Rediscovering The Faith Of Abraham

Banned by religious authorities on 7 continents!

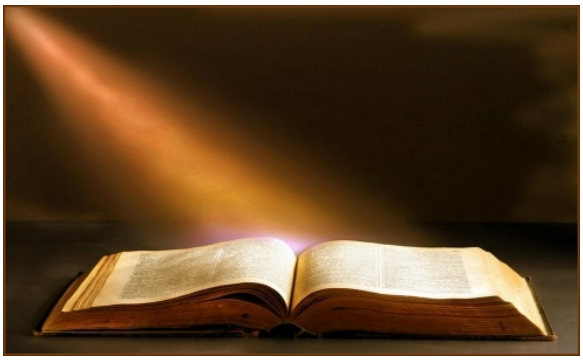
It boldly proclaims the ultimate end of all religions,

by announcing: "The time of Jacob's Trouble", is upon us.

All truth is revealed. What has, and is, and will, happen next...

"I AM: YHWH"

"That is my Name..." (**Isaiah 42:8**).



And 'God' said, "Let there be light":
and there was light. (**Genesis 1:3**).

Preface:

Rediscovering The Original Hebrew Faith.
This book will open your eyes, readjust your mindset, -and-
Change Your Life Forever! Proceed with anticipation.

There is confusion in the three main religions of the world; Judaism, Islam, and Christianity. All three claim to have descended from Abraham, and all three claim to use the same ancient Hebrew Scriptures. Yet each of these religions are vastly different from each other, and each has its own '*inspired*' set of writings, which all differ from each other, and which all supersede the ancient Hebrew Scriptures, from which they all claim they sprang. How can this be? How can so many religions spring forth from one set of writings? Let us see, what the CREATOR can tell us:

> (**Hosea 4:6**)[1] (TLB) My people are destroyed because **they don't know Me**, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as my priests. Since you have forgotten my laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children.*
>
> *See this verse in (**ALL Bible Versions**).
>
> (**Malachi 2:1-3**) (LEB) [1]And so then, O priests*, this command is for you: [2]If you will not listen, and if you will not take it to heart to give glory to **My Name**, says **Yahweh Of Hosts**, then I will send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings; moreover I have already cursed them because you are not taking it to heart. [3]Look! I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will scatter offal on your faces, the offal of ***YOUR* religious feasts**, and you will be carried to it.
>
> *Also See: (**Jeremiah 2:8**, **Jeremiah 5:3**, **Hosea 8:14**).

Welcome to these in-depth studies proclaiming the CREATOR's truths and grand plan for mankind. The articles and essays in this book, have been assembled and compiled from diverse locations across the web, edited and redacted with an eye towards providing the same knowledge and wisdom, that was given to the 13 tribes of Israel. They contain the Hebrew faith as practiced by all the patriarchs from Adam to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and later written down by Moses, all of whom knew the ETERNAL personally.

These articles and essays will transport you back in time, as though you were there witnessing these events personally. Listen to the CREATOR as He instructs His called out, new-born nation of Israelites, and teaches them His ways in how to get the most out of life. Be prepared, because you will be gaining real in-depth knowledge and wisdom, from the Almighty CREATOR Himself, as He

opens your eyes and prepares you to join His Kingdom of priests, as His very own sons and daughters! No longer will you be led around like lambs to the slaughter, by false self-serving counterfit priests, teaching for truth, their equally counterfit, messages of deception [all organized religion].

You should read each article slowly, thoughtfully, with full understanding. Do not move on from one sentence to the next unless you fully understand what you just read. When you encounter a **bold red link**, be sure to click on it. Do not be lazy. It has taken more than eight years to locate, transcribe, and edit this material, and an additional two years to compile and cross-reference these works across multiple references and sources. It should take you approximately the same amount of time, to read these articles with full understanding. There is no substitute for doing the work yourself.

That's what people do in church. They let someone else [priests, ministers, rabbis etc.], do it for them. The only thing you will learn that way, is what they know, which is very little, and nothing useful or truthful. If the CREATOR isn't teaching you, then you are open to being decieved. As you will see, everything you thought you knew about the ETERNAL CREATOR, salvation, and his grand plan for you, is probably incorrect at best, and willfully misrepesented to you purposely, at worst. By regularly studying this material, you can come to know and love the CREATOR, The Mighty One Of Israel, as He loves you, and honor Him as He wishes to be honored.

The time is at hand; the Almighty CREATOR of the universe will soon be calling all the children of Israel to a regathering of the original tribes, for their final heritage. As you read and learn from this material, you may feel a strong desire to become part of the biggest happening in creation yet! If you do, you may very well be a descendant of Abraham, who are said to be as numerous as the sands of the sea, and the stars in the sky. If this sounds like something you would like to learn more about, then read on. The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, and CREATOR of the universe is calling.

Everything you need to know to respond to that call, can be found in The Holy Scriptures, aka The Tanakh, aka The Old Testiment. You won't find it in the [New Testament]™, or The Quran, or The Talmud, or The Kabbalah, or The Mishnah. No, this call can only be answered by direct communication between you, and The Mighty One Of Israel. So, how do we even begin to understand Scripture? We read it, and it sounds great, but what does it mean? We're told in [church, mosque, temple] various things that it means, none of which agree, not only with each other, but with Scripture itself. Such confusion. How can we understand it? We understand it, by letting the CREATOR teach us, as we read along with Him!

Copyright:

You *MAY* copy the material in this book for personal use or *FREE* distribution. You may *NOT* reproduce any portion of the material in this book, in whole or in part, for monetary gain. Doing so will be counter-productive to what you are trying to learn/teach. This material is published *UNAUTHORED*, therefore you may *NOT* reproduce this material in whole, or in part, under *ANY* name whatsoever. You are however, *Strongly Encourged* to make and distribute as many copies as you like, to as many people as you like. Why wouldn't you?

Dedication:

This book is dedicated to all those who seek for truth, but never find it. Now is your opportunity. Don't let it pass you by.

Acknowledgment:

First, and foremost, we must humbly acknowledge '*The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, And CREATOR Of The Universe*' [י ה ו ה , 𐤉𐤄𐤅𐤄 , YHWH], who is the giver of *ALL* knowledge.

> (**Daniel 12:4**)[1] (KJV) But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, **even to the time of the end**: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

To that end, this book is a compilation of that increased knowledge. Men have been going '*To and Fro*' for over 4000 years now. But at no other time in history has knowledge increased at such an exponential rate. In this age, knowledge of the SOVEREIGN of the universe, is becoming known like never before, despite concerted attempts by religious authorities to suppress it, just as they have done throughout the centuries. I wish to acknowledge the untold number of people, who spent their entire lives searching for truth, whose hard earned knowledge was used in the making of this book.

And last, but certainly not least, I would like to thank the two people closest to me, whose assistance and patience made this book possible.

Forward:

The purpose of this book is to support, encourage, and educate those individuals whom '*The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, And CREATOR Of The Universe*' [יהוה , YAHWEH , YHWH], has called to the understanding that *HE ALONE* is the True '*Mighty One of Israel*', who created the heavens, seas, dry land, and all that they contain; *by Himself*. (**Isaiah 44:24**, **Isaiah 45:18**, **Job 9:8-9**, **Nehemiah 9:6**, **Jeremiah 33:2**).

Nowhere, is there an apparent group of people who look *ONLY* to the Hebrew Scriptures [Tanakh, OT], as the single revelation from the CREATOR of mankind, without using extra '*added*' books, that '*supersede*' or '*expound*' on, the original Hebrew Scriptures. The Hebrew Scriptures stand alone, as the *ONLY* sacred word of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN. (**Deuteronomy 4:2**, **Deuteronomy 12:32**, **Proverbs 30:5-6**).

Today, the United States, the majority of the former British Commonwealth of Nations, and most of the democracies in Europe, have descended from Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. These nations are the lost ten tribes of Israel, who are referred to collectively in Scripture by the name of Israel. The current nation of Israel however, only includes the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and Levi, who are presently residing there.

It is this book's sincere desire, to lead you down the path to your true birthright, and *Eternal Inheritance*. So, let's begin our quest for TRUTH...

Table Of Contents

(a) Preface.
(b) Copyright.
(c) Dedication.
(d) Acknowledgments.
(e) Forward.

Let's Start At The Beginning

01 Who Is The Creator And What Is His Message?
02 How To Have A Correct Study Of Scripture.
03 Quest For The Ancient Of Days.
04 Quest For The Eternal.
05 Living in Abraham's Camp.
06 The Proof The ETERNAL CREATOR Exists.
07 Quest For The Messiah.
08 What Are The Functions Of A Savior?
09 Our True Creator And Redeemer.
10 The History Of Prophecy.
11 Israel And The Jews in Prophecy Summary.
12 The Sword Of The Hebrews.
13 Where YHWH Placed His Name, And Why.
14 The Eternal's Test.
15 Eden In The Beginning.
16 The Book Of Life.
17 The Eternal Offers Healing.

Lost Ten Tribes of Israel

18 All Israel Scriptures.
19 Who Are The Lost Tribes Of Israel?
20 The Difference Between The Jews And Israel.
21 Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel.
22 The Children of Israel.
23 The Coming Rebirth Of Israel.
24 Jacob's Pillar Stone.
25 Message To The Shepherds Of Israel.
26 Oh Israel Beware.
27 The Burden Of Malachi.
28 The Prophet Hosea In The 21st Century.
29 A Final Warning To The Children Of Israel.

The CREATOR's Calendar

30 Quest For The Hebrew Calendar.
31 The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath.
32 Objections To The Lunar Sabbath.
33 The Jews And The Sabbath.
34 Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World.
35 The Continuous Weekly Cycle Is Proven False.
36 New Moon Day.
37 The New Full Moon.
38 New Moons And Manna.

39 New Moons And Translation Days.
40 New Moons And Sabbaths Side By Side.
41 The Sabbath Calendar.
42 Sabbath Principles.
43 Studying Scripture On The Sabbath.
44 Recovering The Lost Sabbath.
45 The Eternal's Holy Days.
46 The Feast Of Booths.
47 Passover - Lets Get It Right.
48 Waving A Sheaf Of Barley.
49 How The ETERNAL Measures Time.
50 Daniel Predicts The Time of the End.

CHRISTANITY

51 High Places. What Are They?
52 New Testament Credibility.
53 Are We Saved By Grace?
54 Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?
55 What About Circumcision?
56 What About Saying Amen?
57 What About Tithing?
58 Why Christianity?
59 Must We Keep The Commandments Today?
60 Angels. (Some Are Not What You Think.)
61 Does Daniel Nine Prove 'Jesus' Is The Christ?
62 Understanding Isaiah 53.
63 Why Are Bad Things Happening To America?
64 Why Satan Doesn't Win.
65 Religious Saviors And Their Claims.
66 Christmas Origin, History, And Traditions.
67 Easter. (A Pagan Passover.)

MISCELLANEOUS

68 The Dangerous Game.
69 The Union Of Man And Woman.
70 The Union Continued, How Sweet It Could Be.
71 The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow.
72 Who or What is 'God'?
73 When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?
74 Memorial Service for a Hebrew Brother.
75 I am Yahweh. That is My name.
76 Yahweh's People Respond To His Name.
77 Ezekiel's Vision Of The 3rd Temple.
78 The Time of Jacob's Trouble, When Does It Begin?
79 The Oral Torah. Is It Binding?
80 Elijah's Message Is Not Preached Today.
81 Covenant Promises To Israel.

Who Is The Creator And What Is His Message?

An Invitation To Seek The CREATOR.
You are cordially invited to explore the truths, that were given to us by the Eternal Creator Himself, so that you may share an eternal life of happiness and well-being as his sons and daughters forever!

The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe has stated that HE, **YHWH**, ONE Being (**Deuteronomy 4:35**)[1], created the entire universe (**Genesis 1:1-19**). He created many forms of wonderful animals and gave them life and the ability to create offspring after their own kind (**Genesis 1:20-25**). He created humans and gave them life and the ability to create offspring after their own kind (**Genesis 1:27-28**). HE planted a garden filled with beautiful trees and plants and good food to eat, with the ability to create offspring after their own kind (**Genesis 2:8-9**). HE taught us HIS ways (**Genesis 2:16-17**), and gave us a righteous standard to live by (**Psalms 119:172**)*. And HE saw all that HE had created up to this point, and HE declared that it was all very good (**Genesis 1:31**). So the CREATOR was finished with all the work of the things HE had made, and rested on the seventh day. And He blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, because HE rested from all HIS work which HE created and made (**Genesis 2:1-3**).

That much everyone agrees on. None of that requires interpretation, or explanation. It speaks for itself. It means what it says. It says what it means. No external help is needed to understand it. The words of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe, which were given to YOU by HIM, are all just as easy to understand. The problem comes in when you don't take HIS word at face value, and start looking for easy ways around them. If you prayerfully ask HIM for understanding as you read HIS word, HE will give you that understanding. If you ask someone else for understanding, you may not, and probably won't get, a correct understanding of what **YHWH** said.

*He gives us His Commandments because HE loves us and the Commandments are for our well being. The ETERNAL is the most loving Father there could ever be. These Commandments constitute a high and righteous standard for us humans to live by. Many say the Commandments cannot be understood and many say that the standard is too high and we cannot live by it. Did you know these excuses are not modern new age thoughts? The Children of Israel also gave them to Moses in the desert and this was his answer to them...

> (**Deuteronomy 30:11-14**) (TLB) [11]Obeying these Commandments is not something beyond your strength and reach; [12]for these laws are not in the far heavens, so distant that you can't hear and obey them, and with no one to bring down to you; [13]nor are they beyond the

> ocean, so far that no one can bring you their message; [14]but they are very close at hand, in your hearts and on your lips, so obey them.

What Does The CREATOR Require Of One Who Wants Eternal Life?

> (**Deuteronomy 10:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And now, Israel, what doth the ETERNAL thy CREATOR require of thee, but to **fear*** the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thy heart and with all thy soul, [13]To keep the commandments of the ETERNAL, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

*The main purpose of the **First Council of Nicea**, was to create a deception called the [New Testament]™, containing a counterfit 'man-god' **saviour mythology**. Part of that deception, was to present this false 'savior' as being on a mission to do away with the penalty for breaking the commandments of the ETERNAL CREATOR found in the Hebrew Scriptures [Old Testament].

This false pagan 'man-god' was also portrayed as being ***merciful and forgiving***; as long as you believed in him. To that end, the translators went about presenting the loving CREATOR of Adam and Eve and all mankind, as someone to be feared. In Hebrew, the English word '**fear**' is (Strongs #**H3372** 'yare') meaning:

Strongs #**H3372** yare':

1. To **fear**.
2. Reverence.
3. Honour.
4. Respect.
5. To stand in awe of, be awed.

As you can plainly see, **fear** is only one fifth of the actual meaning of this word, yet whenever you see it, **fear** is the only meaning that ever gets conveyed when speaking of the CREATOR.

Today, we are falsely led to believe that paying the penalty for not obeying the commandments and statutes of the ETERNAL, were **Nailed To The Cross**", by a **self-proclaimed**, so-called 'savior', even though this 'savior' met the fate handed out to false prophets as required by those same commandments and statutes. It is because we blindly believe what we are told, by those given charge over us, that these incorrect understandings come about:

> (**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as my priests. Since you have forgotten my laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)

Gaining a correct understanding of HIS word, requires many things however. It requires prayer, much reading and re-reading, even going as far as looking up the meanings of many words, and going back to the original Hebrew language as much possible. Many things become muddled by translating words from one language to another. Or worse, through intentional mis-translations. Yes, sadly there are many examples of this throughout the Bible. So when HE says to study and seek HIM daily, with your whole heart, and with your whole soul, and with all your might, and He SEES you doing that, then understanding will be granted to you. The common English Bible states it much

better:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:4**) (CEB) You must follow the ETERNAL your CREATOR alone! Revere Him! Follow His commandments! Obey His voice! Worship Him! Cling to Him; NO OTHER!

We invite you to begin your quest for that understanding. We pray to The Mighty One, The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe, that HE will grant that understanding to you as you prayerfully read these articles and essays. We are certainly living in the time mentioned by the prophet Daniel, "the time of the end" when many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased (**Daniel 12:4**). It is time to take advantage of this increased knowledge, and use it to gain an understanding of our CREATOR and HIS message. By doing so, you can start to obey HIS commandments as HE intended, and come to love HIM as HE loves you!

Did You Know:

The ETERNAL CREATOR Alone Is SOVEREIGN:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:32-40**) (KJV) [32]For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that the ETERNAL created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? [33]Did ever people hear the voice of the ETERNAL speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? [34]Or hath the ETERNAL assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN did for you in Egypt before your eyes? [35]Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the ETERNAL he is SOVEREIGN; there is none else beside him. [36]Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. [37]And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; [38]To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day. [39]Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the ETERNAL he is SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else. [40]Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN giveth thee, for ever. **Also see:** (**Deuteronomy 32:39***, **1 Kings 8:60**, **Psalm 100:3**, **Isaiah 43:10**, **Isaiah 44:6**)

The ETERNAL CREATOR Declares EXCLUSIVE AUTHORITY:

> (**Deuteronomy 5:6-10**) (KJV) [6]And the ETERNAL spake all these words, saying, I am **Yahweh** thy SOVEREIGN, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [7]Thou shalt have no other mighty ones before me. [8]Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: [9]Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the ETERNAL thy CREATOR am a jealous SOVEREIGN, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; [10]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. **Also see:** (**Deuteronomy 4:24**, **Deuteronomy**

> **7:10**, **2 Kings 17:35**, **Psalm 81:9**, **Isaiah 45:23**, **Isaiah 55:11**)

THE ETERNAL CREATOR IS OUR ROCK:

> (**2 Samuel 22:47**) (ALL) The ETERNAL liveth, and blessed be my Rock; and exalted be the SOVEREIGN, my Rock of salvation; **Also see:** (**Deuteronomy 32:15**, **2 Samuel 22:3**, **Psalm 62:2**, **Psalm 95:1**)

THE ETERNAL CREATOR IS OUR FATHER:

> (**Exodus 4:22-23**) (NKJV) [22]"Then you shall say to Pharaoh, Thus says the ETERNAL: Israel [the Hebrews] <u>is My son, My firstborn</u>. [23]So I say to you, let My son go that he may serve Me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn." **Also see:** (**2 Samuel 7:14**, **1 Chronicles 22:10**, **Psalm 89:26**, **Jeremiah 3:19**)

THE ETERNAL CREATOR WILL NOT SHARE HIS GLORY:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (ALL) I am **Yahweh**: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. **Also see:** (**Deuteronomy 28:58**, **Psalm 66:2**, **Isaiah 48:11**)

THE ETERNAL CREATOR IS OUR SAVIOUR:

> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (ALL) I, even I, am **Yahweh**; and beside me there is no saviour. **Also see:** (**Isaiah 17:10**, **Isaiah 43:3**, **Isaiah 45:21**, **Isaiah 48:5**, **Isaiah 60:16**, **Hosea 13:4**)

THERE IS NO OTHER SAVIOUR:

> (**Isaiah 45:21**) (ALL) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I **Yahweh**? and there is no SOVEREIGN else beside me; a just SOVEREIGN and a Saviour; there is none beside me. **Also see:** (**Isaiah 43:11**, **Isaiah 44:6**, **Hosea 13:4**)

THERE IS NO OTHER MIGHTY ONE:

> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (ALL) Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a Mighty One beside me? yea, there is no refuge; I know not any. **Also see:** (**Deuteronomy 4:35**, **Deuteronomy 4:39**, **1 Samuel 2:2**, **Psalm 86:10**, **Isaiah 43:10**, **Isaiah 44:6**, **Isaiah 45:5**, **Joel 2:27**)

WE HAVE FORSAKEN THE MIGHTY ONE OF ISRAEL:

> *It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of False Prophets [**<u>PUT TO DEATH</u>**], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant! **Also See:** (**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah**

***2:13*).**

Beware Of FALSE PROPHETS And SAVIORS:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (WEB) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, [2]and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR is testing you, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [***PUT TO DEATH***], because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you. **Also see:** (**Exodus 3:15**, **Psalm 146:3**).

Return To The ETERNAL CREATOR, The ONLY SOVEREIGN:

> *So Who Are You Going To Believe? Your CREATOR And Loving Father, Or Some Counterfit 'Man-God' **Self-Proclaimed Saviour Mythology**, Of An Equally Counterfit [New Testament]™ Book Of Deception? The Hour Is Late In This Earth Age, And The Time Is Too Short To Be ~~Playing~~ Attending Church. The Hebrew Scriptures [OT] Is Written To The People Of The 13 Tribes Of Israel, Now Scattered Among All The Nations Of The Earth, Who Are Destined To Become A Kingdom Of Priests, A Holy Nation Unto The ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). Read About The ETERNAL CREATOR, And His Plan For You. Learn How To Please Him And Love Him, As He Loves You. He Is Calling. Won't You Answer Him Today? **Also See:** (**2 Chronicles 30:9**, **Nehemiah 1:9**, **Job 22:23**, **Isaiah 44:22**, **Jeremiah 24:7**, **Lamentations 3:40**, **Hosea 6:1**, **Hosea 12:6**, **Hosea 14:1**, **Joel 2:12**, **Zechariah 1:3**).*

The ETERNAL's New Covenant Is Yet To Be Made:

> (**Jeremiah 31:31-34**) (WEB) [31]Behold, the days come, saith **Yahweh**, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: [32]Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith **Yahweh**: [33]But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith **Yahweh**, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be my people. [34]And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know **Yahweh**: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith **Yahweh**: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. **Also see:** (**Isaiah 65:16-18**, **Isaiah 66:21-23**).

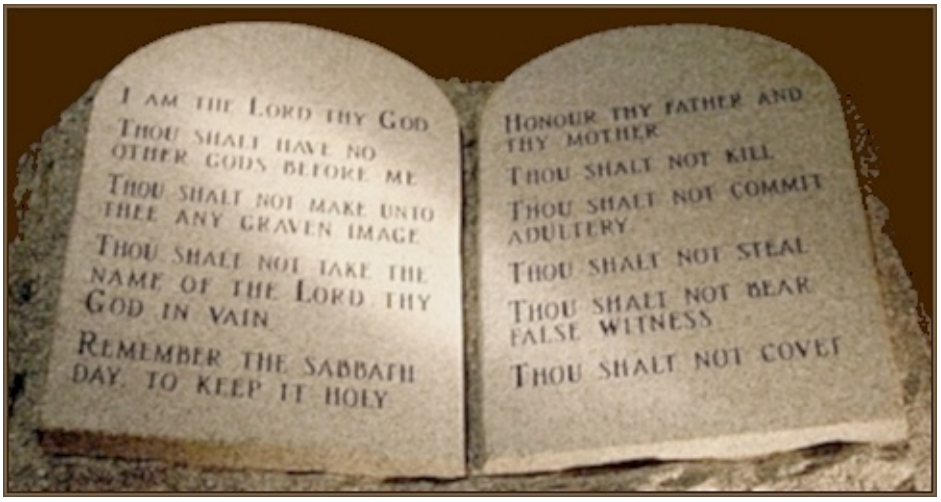
The Earth Will Have Only One KING:

> (**Zechariah 14:9**) (ALL) And **Yahweh** shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one **Yahweh**, and his name one. **Also see:** (**Psalm 22:28**, **Psalm 47:7**, **Zechariah 14:16**, **Zechariah 14:17**, **Malachi 1:14**)

*All single scripture links, will present that verse from Multiple Bibles. Scroll the displayed page to read them all.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



HOW TO HAVE A CORRECT STUDY OF SCRIPTURE.
You must prayerfully study with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might, if you truly desire to learn His word.

To begin your Search, if you are to find The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the Universe, The Ancient of Days, The 'SOVEREIGN' of Abraham, The 'SOVEREIGN' of Isaac and The 'SOVEREIGN' of Jacob, you must first know who **HE** is:

> (**Exodus 3:13**)[1] (KJV) And Moses said unto 'god', Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The 'god' of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?
>
> (**Exodus 3:14**) (ALL) And 'god' said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, the ETERNAL hath sent me unto you.
>
> (**Exodus 3:15**) (ALL) Say to the people of Israel, '(**YHWH**)', the 'God' of your fathers, the 'God' of Abraham, the 'God' of Isaac and the 'God' of Jacob has sent me to you. This is My name forever and I am to be remembered throughout all generations.

In order to search for the Ancient of Days we must seek Him diligently and if we do seek Him with all of our heart and soul then He has promised us something. There is only one condition the CREATOR has for us to receive this promise. The CREATOR says that we must search for Him with ALL our heart and being. That means that we will not receive His Promise with just a half-hearted search and only obey the Commandments of our choosing. But to receive His Promise, we must search for Him with ALL of our heart. Then the CREATOR says, "you will find Him..." In other words, "we will find the ETERNAL!" To receive the ETERNAL's promises, the conditions have to be fulfilled.

In the following verses the ETERNAL sends a message by Moses for the people to search for the SOVEREIGN and that no matter what conditions they encounter they will find Him:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29-35**) (NKJV) [29]But from there you will seek the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul. [30]When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, when you turn to the ETERNAL your CREATOR and obey His voice [31](for the ETERNAL your CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN), He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor

> forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them. [32]For ask now concerning the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that the ETERNAL created man on the earth, and ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether any great thing like this has happened, or anything like it has been heard. [33]Did any people ever hear the voice of the ETERNAL speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live? [34]Or did the ETERNAL ever try to go and take for Himself a nation from the midst of another nation, by trials, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the ETERNAL your CREATOR did for you in Egypt before your eyes? [35]To you it was shown, that you might know that the ETERNAL Himself is SOVEREIGN; there is none other besides Him.

That still holds true for you and me. In fact, to see why you should seek Him, and how we came to be scattered among the nations of the earth as outcasts, read the above chapter in it's entirety (**Deuteronomy 4**). [Hint: it has to do with worshiping idols, icons, figurines, **self-proclaimed**, 'saviors', and other 'gods' that the fathers from Adam, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob did not know]. It is very sad that today, we are still doing those very same things. Many years ago I began to doubt the integrity and credibility of the [New Testament]™[2]. Because, no matter how hard I tried, or studied, or prayed to the so-called 'savior', I never felt anything in return. No love. Not even a feeling of well-being. Just deafening silence. I thought, how can this be? I remember I prayed the following prayer:

"I am praying to the CREATOR of the universe, who created mankind in His own image, to The Mighty One that led the Hebrew Children of Israel out of Egypt, who knew Moses face to face (**Deuteronomy 34:10**). The Mighty One that was a friend to Abraham. The Mighty One that wrestled with Jacob. I do not even know Your Name. Wherever You are and Whoever You are, please reveal Yourself to me. I want to come to know You, and what pleases You so that I may begin to honor You as You wish to be honored. I also want to learn about Your great plan for mankind, and for me, so that I can begin do what is expected of me, so I may be included in that great plan. But most of all, please fill me with your spirit of love, and strengthen me, so that I can come to love You, Your creation, and my fellow human beings, with all of my heart, and with all of my soul, and with all of my might, just as You love us. I thank You for hearing my prayer today, and opening my mind and heart to receive Your truth."

I did not hear any voices or sounds; I did not see any signs or visions. I did not feel any warm fuzzy feelings. But what did happen was quite remarkable. As I started over reading the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] from the beginning, the meaning of things I had read many times before, and mostly ignored, started to jump off the page and into my being with a clarity I had never noticed before. Suddenly I started seeing the Truth! The ETERNAL CREATOR started revealing to my heart and mind, the things He wanted me to know. He cleaned me of the falsehoods I had been taught by attending church. And it felt wonderful. Finally everything had meaning. I knew without doubt that my prayer was being answered. Before each session of study, if you pray for, and thankfully receive the understanding you ask for, it will be given to you. The ETERNAL CREATOR and Mighty One of Israel, your Father, really wants you to have all His knowledge and wisdom. Yes, He has tested me, and is testing me (as He will you), to this very day. I often wondered before I prayed that prayer, "why it never felt real"? However, beginning with that prayer, and His answer, I have read the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] anew. I can now see what they plainly state. I can now completely reject with confidence, the concept of [New Testament]™ vs Old Testament, that the new replaced the old. The Hebrew Scriptures [The Torah and The Tanakh], are NOT outdated or done away with, or '**Nailed To The Cross**' as they would have you believe. If the loving CREATOR isn't teaching you, then you are open to being decieved. Try it. It works!

Pray For Understanding Before You Begin To Study.

In order to have understanding we must turn from our iniquities and pray for understanding. The prophet Daniel knew this.

> (**Daniel 9:13**) (NKJV) As it is written in the Law of Moses, all this disaster has come upon us; yet we have not made our prayer before the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN, that we might turn from our iniquities and understand Your truth.

King David gives us an example of praying for understanding:

> (**Psalms 119:33-34**) (NKJV) [33]Teach me, O ETERNAL, the way of Your statutes, And I shall keep it to the end. [34]Give me understanding, and I shall keep Your Law; indeed, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

The coming Mashiach[3] (Messiah) gave us the main clue to gain understanding. We must "observe (do) what we learn from the Law with our whole heart." If you do that the ETERNAL will take notice and open your mind to more understanding.

Dr. James Moffatt translated both the Old Testament and the so-called [New Testament]™. In the "Introduction" to his translation he makes the statement: "The Old Testament is just a collection of religious literature thrown up in the course of the story of the journeys of the Israelites." Dr. Moffatt is educated enough to translate the Hebrew Scriptures, yet he does not understand what they so plainly state; he has no clue. Why? Because he does not take these words to heart to be the words of the CREATOR of the universe and thus does not obey what He writes. Therefore, he has no understanding of the Scriptures.

In addition, a formal education is not needed to understand Scripture for the ETERNAL tells us that His Word is plain, simple to understand, and the meaning is not hidden:

> (**Proverbs 8:8-9**) (NKJV) [8]All the words of My mouth are with righteousness; Nothing crooked or perverse is in them. [9]They are all plain to him who understands, and right to those who find knowledge.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:11-12**) (NKJV) [11]For this Commandment which I command you today is not too mysterious for you, nor is it far off. [12]It is not in heaven, that you should say, 'Who will ascend into heaven for us and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?'"

Never Accept A Verse Out Of Context.

There is an old saying: "you can prove anything from the 'Bible.'" This is only true if Scriptures are taken out of context and then linked together. The former church I belonged to was a Sabbath-keeping Protestant church that made up many doctrines this way. They would take a verse here and a verse there and somehow put them together. Their explanation for this practice was based in (**Isaiah 28:10**), "For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little." Now read these verses in context and determine if that is what they really mean.

> (**Isaiah 28:9-10**) (NRSV) [9]Whom will he teach knowledge, and to whom will he explain the message? Those who are weaned from milk, those taken from the breast? [10]For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little.

> (**Isaiah 28:11-14**) (NRSV) [11]Truly, with stammering lip and with alien tongue he will speak to this people, [12]to whom he has said, "This is rest; give rest to the weary; and this is repose"; yet they would not hear. [13]Therefore the word of the ETERNAL will be to them, `Precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little;' in order that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. [14]Therefore, hear the Word of the ETERNAL, you scoffers who rule this people in Jerusalem.

The very verse that they took out of context to prove that it is okay take verses out of context, if read in context, proves just the opposite. Verse 13 is the answer. If verses are taken out of context then "they (the people doing it) may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken." Why? Because they are intentionally or unintentionally distorting the actual meaning of what the ETERNAL was telling you in the first place.

Whenever some human quotes a Scripture to you, do not take his word on what he says the verse means. He may be quoting it correctly, but what he says it means may be incorrect. Read the entire context (whole chapter), for yourself to see what the ETERNAL says it means. What it says is what it means. Also, remember that **chapter and verse breaks** interrupt the story flow and were first introduced by **Cardinal Hugo**[4] of the church in Rome.

Check The Hebrew Meaning For Controversial Words.

The Greek Septuagint has had a great impact on English translations of the Scriptures. The King James Version contains many mistranslated words that shade the true meaning of a verse. For example:

> (**Isaiah 7:14**) (KJV) Therefore the ETERNAL Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

This is the primary verse upon which the worship of the '**man from Galilee**' is based. However, there are two problems with this verse. First, the verse is taken out of context; see (**Isaiah 7:10-16**) [5]. Second, the verse contains a mistranslated word. The English word "virgin" in this passage comes from the Hebrew word 'almah', Strong's #**H5959**, and means "young woman of marriageable age, maid, newly married, or damsels". Never in the experience of man, nor in the pages of the Hebrew Scriptures, has a virgin conceived without having had sexual relations with a man. The Hebrew word for 'virgin' with the single actual meaning of "pure and unspotted, as being separated and secluded from intercourse with men" is 'bethuwlah', Strong's #**H1330**.

As you can see, it is vital that you research The ETERNAL's word with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your might. This is because many a translation is slanted by the bias of the translater(s), and is NOT the actual transription of what was originally said. However the ETERNAL ensures us that to those who earnestly and diligently seek for Him, He will be found by them:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29**) (KJV) But if from thence thou shalt seek the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul*.

*NOTE: See the full context of the above Scripture, and the final message to the Israelites from Moses here: (**Deuteronomy 4:1-40**). But it involves more than to just seek Him; you must also apply what He teaches you, and walk in all His ways, and Love Him as He loves you.

The Word of our loving CREATOR is plain and simple to understand, and if you follow these guidelines, you will find this to be a true statement.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] See the article: "**[New Testament]™ Credibility**".

[3] This is not referring to a '**man from Galilee**'. To see who the real Messiah is, please refer to the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**"

[4] "**Stephen Langton**" (Archbishop of Canterbury 1207-1228). Chapters of the Bible: Classically, scrolls of the books of the bible have always been divided by blank spaces at the end (petuhoth) or middle (setumoth) of the lines. However, Langton is believed to be the one who divided the Bible into the standard modern arrangement of chapters. While Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro is also known to come up with a systematic division of the Bible (between 1244 and 1248), it is Langton's arrangement of the chapters that remains in use today.

[5] For a fuller explanation see the essay: "**Understanding Isaiah 53**".

[New Testament]™ Credibility.
The Four Resurrections Of A Savior!

Most people will argue that any differences found in references to the resurrection, between the four Gospels of the so-called [New Testament]™, are simply due to each writer's reporting a different aspect of the same event. They would have you believe that the four widely differing accounts just dovetail together, and somehow become factual. They would explain the differences, as simply that one writer left out a fact that another included.

However, that is not the way it is. In actuality the accounts vary so widely, it is as if there were four different happenings of the same event, instead of four harmonious happenings of the same event. For example, if the four gospels contained a story of an accident, one account might state that two full size automobiles had a head on collision. Another might state that one automobile rear ended another automobile. Yet another, would report that one automobile ran into the side of the other automobile. While yet the fourth account might report that the two automobiles actually did not collide at all, but by a miracle from above, one rose over the other a nanosecond before impact.

"Give me a break," you might say, "the four accounts are not that different." Most 'Christians' believe, that the so-called [New Testament]™ statements of the events of the resurrection are fact, and do not contradict each other! The [New Testament]™ itself, warns readers to beware of false sayings and teachings (**Matthew 24:11**, **Matthew 24:24**; **Mark 13:22**; **2 Corinthians 11:13-15**)[1] and admonishes the reader to be as the noble **Bereans**[2] and **CHECK IT OUT**! (**Acts 17:11**).

So as a case in point, lets be noble like the **Bereans**, and check out the most fundamental doctrine of all 'Christianity.' That is, the one most basic to Christianity, the resurrection. If the resurrection tale is contradictory what about the rest of the [New Testament]™?

Who First Approached The Empty Tomb?

> (**Matthew 28:1**) (KJV) - Mary Magdalene and the other Mary.
>
> (**Mark 16:1**) (KJV) - Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome.
>
> (**Luke 24:10**) (KJV) - Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Mary of James, and the rest of the women.
>
> (**John 20:1**) (KJV) - Mary Magdalene alone.

We know, or we suspect, that at least, Mary Magdalene was there since all four mention her!

Was It After Sunrise Or Before Dawn?

> (**Matthew 28:1**) (KJV) - As it was getting light.
>
> (**Mark 16:5**) (KJV) - At the rising of the sun.
>
> (**Luke 24:1**) (KJV) - At early dawn.
>
> (**John 20:1**) (KJV) - While it was still dark, before sunrise.

Either the disciples were in different timezones and had miraculous vision, or they weren't there at all.

Who Were They Greeted By At The Tomb?

> (**Matthew 28:2**) (KJV) - After an earthquake (only time mentioned) an angel sat on the stone.
>
> (**Mark 16:5**) (KJV) - A young man in white, inside the tomb.
>
> (**Luke 24:4**) (KJV) - Two men in shining garments.
>
> (**John 20:12**) (KJV) - Two angels sitting inside tomb.

Perhaps different people gave the disciples second-hand accounts, however it's abundantly clear that none of the disciples were there in person.

Other Questions That Can Be Asked.

Did Mary Magdalene know of the resurrection before seeing 'Jesus'? Although (**Matthew 28:5**, **Mark 16:6**, and **Luke 24:5**) answer in the affirmative; John disagrees, maintaining that it was 'Jesus' who first revealed himself, to the grief-stricken Mary Magdalene that he was alive (**John 20:14-17**).

Did the resurrected 'Jesus' first appear to a joy-filled Mary Magdalene on the road (**Matthew 28:8-9**) or to a grief-stricken Mary Magdalene in the tomb (**John 20:14-17**)?

When the women were first informed that 'Jesus' had risen, did they fearfully keep the news to themselves (**Mark 16:8**) or did they rush to inform the disciples (**Luke 24:9**; **Matthew 28:8**)?

Was Mary Magdalene's initial report to the disciples a second-hand account of what she had been told by two men (**Luke 24:9**), or a first-person account of an actual visitation by the risen 'Jesus'? (**John 20:18**).

Remember, the disciples did not go to the tomb. They were in town in another place; the women had to go to them (**Mark 16:7**), to give them the news about the resurrection. Furthermore, at times, the disciples did not believe the women about the resurrection of 'Jesus.' He had to rebuke them for their unbelief. (**Mark 16:14**).

Where Did The Disciples First See 'Jesus', And How Many Saw Him?

> (**Matthew 28:16-17**) (KJV) - Eleven in Galilee.

> (**Mark 16:7-14**) (KJV) - Eleven in Galilee.
>
> (**Luke 24:33-36**) (KJV) - Eleven in Jerusalem.
>
> (**John 20:10**, **John 20:19**, **John 20:24**) (KJV) - Ten in Jerusalem (Thomas was not there).
>
> (**1 Corinthians 15:5**) (KJV) - Peter and then to the twelve.

But wait! Judas was already dead (**Matthew 27:5**), and his successor had not yet been chosen (**Acts 1:26**), who was number twelve, maybe Mary Magdalene?

This shows, that the disciples were not eyewitnesses to the resurrection even if they say they were: "but were eyewitnesses of his majesty" (**2 Peter 1:16**). The word "majesty" in Strong's is #**G3168** and means "greatness, magnificence, divine majesty" which is referring to the so-called transfiguration of 'Christ'.

If you really look at the resurrection chapters in detail, you will see, that there was not a single human being who witnessed the resurrection. Primarily because there wasn't one, and no one was there. I find this very strange. The whole point of the so-called [New Testament]™ book of deception, is the resurrection and coming to power of the alleged 'son of god', which you would think The ETERNAL would want the whole earth to witness the rising and coronation of His son, or at least those in Jerusalem, maybe the deciples, maybe even only one? The ETERNAL does nothing in the dark. If the resurrection did indeed happen, it would have been in every newspaper, scroll, history book, and mind. Every person whould have seen, and heard of it. But no, it didn't get announced until a group of bishops decided to invent it in AD 325, at the The First Council of Nicea. (More on that later.)

If the disciples who wrote the four gospels, could not agree with each other, on what happened at the tomb, and if each gospel writer was guided by "God's" Holy Spirit as they claim, then there is something very wrong. None of the gospels writers agree with each other! But how could they, because by their own admission, they were not even there! (**Matthew 28:1-10**, **Mark 16:1-10**, **Luke 24:1-10**, **John 20:1-2**).

Why Four Gospels?

Would not one gospel be able to tell the truth? Why the need to have four different disciples, telling four widely different versions, which are polar opposites of each other? Could it be that actually, the event never happened, and they are just throwing various versions against the walls of your mind, hoping that one of them would stick? **Paul Joseph Goebbels**, Hitler's Infamous Propaganda Minister, put it like this: "**If you tell a lie big enough and keep repeating it, people will eventually come to believe it**"! He would know, because **he single-handedly brainwashed the German people, into believing that they were the Aryan master race**, at Hitler's request. Should you base even the simplest spiritual decision, upon reports which are so obviously false, inconsistent and contradictory? Does it make sense to do so, when your very own eternal life is at stake?

And [the women's] words [of the resurrection] seemed [to the disciples] as idle tales, and they believed them not. (**Luke 24:11**) And if his own disciples did not believe that he was resurrected, then why should we?

More Monumental Contradictions.

The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe has stated, concerning His firstborn Son(s):

> (**Exodus 4:22-23**) (KJV) [1]And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the ETERNAL, **Israel is** [present tense] **my son, even my firstborn**: [2]And I say unto thee, Let **my son** go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.
>
> (**Psalm 89:20**) (KJV) I have found My servant David; With My holy oil [Spirit] I have anointed him:
>
> (**Psalm 89:27-37**) (KJV) [27]Also **I will make him [David] my firstborn**, higher than the kings of the earth. [28]My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and **my covenant shall stand fast with him**. [29]His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. [30]If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; [31]If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; [32]Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. [33]Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. [34]**My covenant will I not break**, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. [35]Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. [36]His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me. [37]It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

Don't you think, that if The CREATOR had a Heavenly firstborn son, even before Adam and Eve, or the guiding of the Hebrews out of Egypt, He would have mentioned it long before then? Not only is there no mention of such a son, the ETERNAL even goes as far as to declare centuries beforehand, that He does not share **His Glory** (in Hebrew: #**H3519**), or **His Majesty** (in Greek: #**G3168**), and that **there is NO saviour but Him** [ETERNAL], and that in fact **He** [ETERNAL] **is the Rock**:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (KJV) I am **Yahweh**: that is my name: and **my glory will I not give to another**, neither my praise to *graven images*.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (KJV) I, even I, am **Yahweh**; and **beside me there is no saviour**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21**) (KJV) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I **Yahweh**? and **there is no SOVEREIGN else beside me; a just SOVEREIGN and a Saviour; there is none beside me**.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:47**) (KJV) The ETERNAL liveth, and blessed be my Rock; and exalted be the SOVEREIGN, my **Rock of salvation**;
>
> Also see: (**Deuteronomy 32:15**, **2 Samuel 22:3**, **Psalm 62:2**, **Psalm 95:1**)

However, counting on the fact that you aren't aware of the above statements, made by the CREATOR Himself, we have these outright lies who's only purpose is to get you to worship a **false** 'god', a **self-proclaimed** 'saviour' who has never existed, nor ever will exist:

> (**John 1:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]In the beginning was the Word ['***Jesus***'], and the Word ['***Jesus***'] was with 'God', and the Word ['***Jesus***'] was 'God'. [2]He ['***Jesus***'] was in the beginning with 'God'. [3]All things were made through Him ['***Jesus***'], and without Him ['***Jesus***'] nothing was made that was made.
>
> (**Colossians 1:15-16**) (NKJV) [15]He ['***Jesus***'] is the image of the invisible 'God'*, the

> firstborn over all creation**. [16]For by Him ['***Jesus***'] all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him ['***Jesus***'] and for Him ['***Jesus***'].

I ask you, where in the Hebrew Scriptures [Old Testament] does it state any of that? I'll tell you where; **Absolutely Nowhere**! Someone is putting words in the ETERNAL's mouth, that he didn't speak. You can hear, and even feel, the total disrespect and mocking arrogance aimed at the ETERNAL, just from reading those two statements. Looking closer at this **shocking claim**, we can't just ignore its implication:

*He ['***Jesus***'] is an ***IMAGE*** of the invisible 'God', is a statement which goes against the 2nd commandment, and compounding that fact is that he ['***Jesus***'], is worshiped on Sunday the 'lords' day, but not on the true seventh-day Sabbath, which goes against the 4th commandment!

> (**Exodus 20:2-11**) (KJV):
> **1st Commandment:**
> [2]I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
> [3]Thou SHALT HAVE NO OTHER MIGHTY ONES before me.
>
> **2nd Commandment:**
> [4]Thou SHALT NOT MAKE unto thee ANY GRAVEN IMAGE, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
> [5]Thou SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: for I the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN am a jealous CREATOR, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
> [6]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
>
> **3rd Commandment:**
> [7]Thou SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN IN VAIN; for the ETERNAL will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
>
> **4th Commandment:**
> [8]REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, to keep it holy.
> [9]You shall labor six days, and do all your work,
> [10]but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates;
> [11]for in six days the ETERNAL made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day, and made it holy.

After all, the [New Testament]™ is a creation of man, in which man creates 'god' in man's image; namely 'Jesus', and gives him the power to **countermand** the ETERNAL's Commandments, Laws, and Statutes. And all you have to do is believe in him ['Jesus'], and he will save you from all those bad Laws of his father. Moreover, never once do they show under what scripture(s) this so-called 'Christ' has any authority from above, to do so. More on this later.

Expanding more on the 'The Rock' narrative of the [New Testament]™, the man from Galilee, is

said to have appointed Peter to be "The Rock", upon which he would build his church:

> (**Matthew 16:18**) (NIV) And I ['***Jesus***'], tell you that you are Peter, and on this rock [Peter], I ['***Jesus***'] will build my [**not his father's**] church, and the gates of Hades will not overcome it.

Nevertheless, what do the Hebrew Scriptures state concerning who 'The Rock' really is:

> (**Deuteronomy 32:3-4** (KJV) [3]Because I will publish ***THE NAME*** of the ETERNAL: ascribe ye greatness unto our CREATOR. [4]**He** [the ETERNAL] **is the Rock**, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a SOVEREIGN of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 32:15**) (KJV) But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook the CREATOR which made him, and lightly esteemed **The Rock of his salvation**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 32:18**) (KJV) Of **The Rock** who begot you ...have forgotten the CREATOR who fathered you.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:47**) (KJV) ETERNAL lives! Blessed be **My Rock**! Let CREATOR be exalted, **The Rock** of my salvation!
>
> (**Psalms 144:1**) (KJV) Blessed be **YHWH** **My Rock**, Who trains my hands for war, and my fingers for battle.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (KJV) Do not fear, nor be afraid; Have I [ETERNAL] not told you from that time, and declared it? You are My [ETERNAL's] witnesses. Is there a Mighty One besides Me [ETERNAL]? Indeed **there is no other Rock**; I [ETERNAL] know not one.'
>
> (**Habakkuk 1:12**) (KJV) Are You not from everlasting, O ETERNAL my SOVEREIGN, my [set apart] One? ...**O Rock**, You [ETERNAL] have marked them for correction.

It is further claimed by John, and the **self-proclaimed** savior himself, that no man (or woman) has seen 'god':

> (**John 1:18**) (KJV) [John speaking] No man hath seen 'God' at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.
>
> (**John 6:46**) (KJV) ['Jesus' speaking] Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of 'God', he hath seen the Father.

Oops, **wrong again**. The ETERNAL states:

> (**Genesis 12:7**) (LEB) And **Yahweh appeared to Abram** and said, "To your offspring I will give this land." And he built an altar there to **Yahweh**, who had appeared to him.
>
> (**Genesis 18:1**) (LEB) And **Yahweh appeared to him** [Abraham], by the oaks of Mamre. And he was sitting in the doorway of the tent at the heat of the day.
>
> (**Genesis 21:1**) (LEB) And **Yahweh visited Sarah** as he had said. And **Yahweh** did to Sarah as he had promised.

(**Genesis 26:1-3**) (LEB) [1]And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine which was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech, king of the Philistines, to Gerar. [2]And **Yahweh appeared to him** [Isaac] and said, "Do not go down to Egypt; dwell in the land which I will show to you. [3]Dwell as an alien in this land, and I will be with you, and will bless you, for I will give all these lands to you and to your descendants, and I will establish the oath that I swore to Abraham you father.

(**Genesis 32:30**) (LEB) Then Jacob called the name of the place Peniel which means I have seen the ETERNAL **face to face** and my life was spared.

(**Exodus 24:9-11**) (TLB) [9]Then Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up into the mountain. [10]And **they saw the** SOVEREIGN **of Israel**; under his feet there seemed to be a pavement of brilliant sapphire stones, as clear as the heavens. [11]Yet, even though **the elders saw** the ETERNAL, he did not destroy them; and they had a meal together before the CREATOR.

(**Exodus 33:11**) (AMP) And **the ETERNAL spoke to Moses face to face**, as a man speaks to his friend.

(**Numbers 12:8**) (NIV) With him I speak **face to face**, clearly and not in riddles; he sees the form of the ETERNAL. Why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

(**Numbers 14:14**) (NIV) And they will tell the inhabitants of this land about it. They have already heard that you, CREATOR, are with these people and that you, CREATOR, have been seen **face to face**, that your cloud stays over them, and that you go before them in a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night.

(**Deuteronomy 5:4**) (NIV) The ETERNAL spoke to you **face to face** out of the fire on the mountain.

(**Deuteronomy 34:10-12**) (LEB) [10]And not again has a prophet arisen in Israel like Moses, whom **Yahweh knew face to face**, [11]as far as all the signs and the wonders **Yahweh** sent him to do in the land of Egypt, against Pharaoh and all of his servants and against all of his land, [12]and as far as all of the mighty deeds and as far as the great awesome wonders Moses did before the eyes of all Israel.

So who are you going to believe? The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, or some counterfit false idol 'man-god' **saviour mythology**, of an equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception?

Conclusion.

We have just seen, that the four gospels and **the [New Testament]™ book of deception, can Not be trusted**! You must now come to a vital decision, to continue to accept this falsehood, or reject it. Those of you that reject the falsehood of the so-called [New Testament]™, and repent before the Holy One of Israel, must start obeying all His commandments, statues, and laws, and seek out His will for you in the Hebrew Scriptures [Old Testament], and ask Him to forgive you, and He most assuredly will.

Where Did The [New Testament]™ Come From?

The very names used today in our Bibles (**Old Testament** & **New Testament**), implies one is old, used up, no longer fit for use, while the other is new, better, improved, replacing the old. This is not by accident. Originally called the "**Hebrew Bible**" or the "**Tanakh**", the [**Old Testament**] is the word of the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, His **Commandments, Statutes, Ordinances**, or "Laws", given to His people the Israelites. Moreover, they were to be "**observed forever**", with the added warning not to "**worship or fear other gods**". However this proved to be problematic for the "**powers that be**", because the people obeyed the ETERNAL over the rulers. Something had to be done. And it was! A [**New Testament**™] was created. In it, they replaced the ETERNAL with "other gods" (a savior, the trinity, mary, and so-called apostles and saints), His "Commandments, Statutes, and Ordinances" with false commandments, statutes, and ordinances like (advent, all saints day, ascension day, christmas, easter, lent, sunday, and so on).

The [New Testament]™ Gets Created By Decree!

The **First Council of Nicea**, was a council of Christian bishops convened in Nicaea in Bithynia (present-day Iznik in Turkey) by the Holy Roman Emperor Constantine I in AD 325. This first ecumenical council was the first effort by a Holy Roman Emperor on behalf of the state, to attain consensus in the church by decree, through an assembly representing all of Christendom. Its main accomplishments were settlement of the Christological issue of the nature of 'God' the Son and his relationship to 'God' the Father (inclusion of **baalism** by introducing **polytheistic** 'multi-godhead' worship known as **trinitarianism**), the relationship of the people to the state, the construction of the first part of the Creed of Nicaea, settling the calculation of the date of Easter (inclusion of **paganism** by outlawing passover in favor of Easter, changing the the ETERNAL's Sabbath from it's Hebrew calculation to sunday), and promulgation of early canon law.

What Is The Current [New Testament]™ Message?

Today it's all about building church rolls, collecting tithes for obtaining opulent lifestyles and wealth, glitzy jobs, fancy cars, fancy evangelists preaching their profane [**New Testament**]™ message of 'YOU ARE ALL SAVED, BECAUSE SOME FALSE 'GOD' DIED FOR YOU SO YOU DON'T HAVE TO, IF YOU JUST BELIEVE', and this zinger, "the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's commandments and laws were **Nailed To The Cross**" endlessly proclaimed by the **Church of Rome** and her **proselytising** daughters.

We Need To Get Back To The Hebrew Scriptures.

We [present day Israelites] can and must repent of worshiping 'gods' which the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, did not know (i.e. a dead man [false idol], hanging on a wooden cross). Moreover, shouldn't you obey the Laws and Commandments the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe has given you, the way He wants you to obey them? Willfully, cheerfully, with all your heart, and all your soul? With love and respect for all He has done, and is doing for you? Or, should you continue to obey the Church of Rome and her proselytising daughters with their so called [**New Testament**]™ "False Idol" and his lying [apostles, deciples, ministers, priests, deacons, popes, etc.], not to mention the **"Self Proclaimed" Apostle** Paul, with his '**baal**' worshiping, polytheistic 'multi-godhead' **trinitarian** opinions, telling you that you have been set free from having to pay the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's Laws, and that all you have to do now is believe? Really? Is that all you have to do? Think about it.

The Self-proclaimed 'Son Of God' Was Executed By The Command Of The ETERNAL Based On The Law In The Torah!

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (WEB) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you,

[2]and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR **<u>is testing you</u>**, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [***<u>PUT TO DEATH</u>***], because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you. **Also see:** (**Exodus 3:15**, **Psalm 146:3**).

*It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of False Prophets [**<u>PUT TO DEATH</u>**], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant! **Also See:** (**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah 2:13**).*

A Reminder From The Eternal Creator:

(**Deuteronomy 30:15-19**) (NIV) [15]See, I set before you today life and prosperity, death and destruction. [16]For I command you today to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, **<u>to walk in obedience to Him, and to keep His commands, decrees and laws</u>**; then you will live and increase, and the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you in the land you are entering to possess. [17]But if your heart turns away and you are not obedient, and **<u>if you are drawn away to bow down to other 'gods' and worship them</u>**, [18]**<u>I declare to you this day that you will certainly be destroyed</u>**. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess. [19]This day I call the heavens and the earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live.

(**Jeremiah 9:14**) (NIV) Instead, they have followed the stubbornness of their hearts; they have followed the 'Baals', as their ancestors taught them.

(**Deuteronomy 8:19**) (NIV) If you ever forget the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN and follow other 'gods' and worship and bow down to them, I testify against you today that you will surely be destroyed.

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all

the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[**2**] A Berean was simply an inhabitant of **Beroea**, that compared EVERYTHING they were taught concerning the ETERNAL's word, to the Hebrew Scriptures as the final authority. Paul, Silas, and Timotheus were forced to flee Beroea to the sea-coast, because they were perceived by the Jewish Bereans to be **preaching false teachings**, not supported by the Hebrew Scriptures.

Quest For The Messiah.

Who is the true **Mashiach**
(**Messiah**) of the Hebrew Scriptures?

The Truth In The Quest For The Mashiach (Messiah).

The Hebrew Scriptures alone, is the ONLY Consecrated Scripture of **Yahweh**.

With all of the wars and upset weather conditions religious groups the world over are looking for a **Messiah** to appear and save the world. The Jews are looking for a human **Mashiach** and the Christians are looking for the return of '**Jesus Christ**'. Each group thinks that the coming **Messiah**/**Mashiach** is being sent from heaven by 'god' [1] and will arrive just in the nick of time to spare their group from the cataclysmic prophecies of the end time! They all think that their coming **Messiah**/**Mashiach** will establish world peace and usher in a utopian world order, with their particular group in the upper echelons of influence.

Satan is more cunning and clever than any beast of the field [2], and truly has deceived the whole world. One the greatest deceptions of all time is the true identity of the **Mashiach**/**Messiah** and the false substitution of one of the previous Sixteen Crucified Saviors[3], made to take the place of the **Mashiach** who is discussed in the Hebrew Scriptures. However, what is the truth? The Hebrew Scriptures are replete with information about the **Mashiach** of Israel who will save the whole world. Nevertheless, who is he? This has been a well-hidden fact ever since the '**Council of Nicaea**' [**deceptivly, intentionally, purposefully, and willfully**] hid the facts, and substituted their deception in it's place. That is what we will explore, and the subject of this essay.

The Jewish Concept Of The Mashiach (Messiah).[4]

"The **Mashiach** [a Hebrew term (Strong's **H4886** meaning **to anoint**), which was twisted into the false concept of the 'christian' **Messiah**] was never thought of as a supernatural being and was never described that way in any part of Hebrew scripture that refers to the **Mashiach** [maw-shee'-akh]. The phrase 'son of god' does not appear anywhere in Hebrew scripture nor does anything even remotely resemble that term.

The **Mashiach** is conceived of as an extraordinary human being, like King David, who will unite the entire world in a peaceful kingdom centered in Israel with everyone following the ETERNAL CREATOR's laws, and everyone believing in a single ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. All of the children of Israel will be reunited in the land of Israel in that time and the other nations will recognize the truth of our beliefs and will feel ashamed of the harm they have done to us." [5]

The Christian Concept Of The Messiah.

'**Jesus**' of Nazareth, a 1st-century Jewish teacher who was crucified by the Romans, is believed by Christians to be the '**Christ**' or **Messiah** whose personal sacrifice and death, reconciles man to 'god', as a final one-time payment for the sins of all mankind. See the article: "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**".

Knowledge of '**Jesus**' ('Yeshua or Yahshua') as a historical person is provided mainly by the [New Testament]™ (especially the Gospels). From this source and a few references in other works of the 1st and 2nd centuries, the following consensus [6] can be drawn. '**Jesus**' was born in Roman-ruled Palestine during the reign of the Roman emperor Augustus (27 BC-AD 14) and grew up in the Galilean village of Nazareth. Associated early in his career with John the Baptist, he gathered around him a group of disciples attracted by his interpretation of Jewish law and his miracles, especially his exorcisms and healing of the sick. '**Jesus**' criticisms of Jewish religious leaders, coupled with the political rhetoric he used in announcing that 'gods' rule was about to replace human rule, led to mounting opposition toward him in both the Jewish and Roman establishments. Arrested in Jerusalem, he was tried, condemned, and executed [for treason] as a claimant to Jewish kingship.

This death by crucifixion, a form of execution used by the Romans to punish non-Roman citizens who threatened Roman authority, took place when Pontius Pilate was Roman governor of Judea (AD 26-36). '**Jesus**' followers subsequently **claimed** that 'god' had raised him from the dead, and 'Christianity,' the movement launched in his name, quickly spread throughout the Mediterranean world. The Roman emperors Claudius and Nero took actions to suppress 'Christianity' in the middle of the 1st-century, and by the end of the century, Jewish authorities in Palestine had adopted policies aimed at sharply differentiating 'Christians' from Jews.

The Gospel accounts vary in the information they provide about '**Jesus**'. The Gospels according to Mark and John concentrate on the story of his public activity and teachings. The Gospels of Matthew and Luke furnish accounts of his birth and childhood. All, however, allegedly agree on the essential features of his life".[7] See the article: "**New Testament Credibility**".

[Editor's Note: This means that there are definitely disagreements on all points, so who is correct if any.]

Is Jesus The Son Referred To In Proverbs 30?

In an attempt to prove the divine origin of '**Jesus**', christian theologians have pointed to this proverb as a proof text for their claim. However, an in-depth examination of what the text actually says, will dispel any attempt at such a forced interpretation.

After informing us that he does not have all the wisdom and understanding that he should possess, Agur, the son of Jakeh, poses a series of rhetorical Questions, the Answers to which he realizes all men who seek knowledge should possess:

> (**Proverbs 30:4**) (NKJV) Who has ascended into heaven, or descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has bound the waters in a garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? **What is his name**, and **what is his son's name**, if you know?

Knowing the Answers to these Questions, is to know the fundamentals of all knowledge. The Answer to the Question "**What is His Name?**", is found in Scripture where we are informed that [**YHWH** or **Yahweh**] is the only CREATOR:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (LEB) So you shall acknowledge today, and you must call to mind that **Yahweh** is 'God' in heaven above and on the earth beneath. **There is no other 'God'**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (NOG) Remember today, and never forget that **Yahweh** is 'Elohim' in heaven above and here on earth. **There is no other 'god'**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (WEB) Know therefore today, and take it to heart, that **Yahweh** himself is SOVEREIGN in heaven above and on the earth beneath. **There is no one else**.

Following this Question a second Question is asked: "**What is his son's name?**". Just as the first question is readily answered through a reading of Scripture, the source of all true knowledge, so too is the second question answered by studying such verses as:

> (**Exodus 4:22**) (KJV) And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the ETERNAL, **Israel is my son, even my firstborn**:
>
> (**Deuteronomy 14:1**) (KJV) **Ye are the children of the ETERNAL** your CREATOR: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
>
> (**Hosea 2:1**) (TLV) Yet the number of Bnei-Yisrael will be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or counted. Instead of 'You are not My people' being said to them, they will be called '**Children of the living God**'.

Consequently, it is Israel that is the name of His son, His firstborn. While it is true that we find elsewhere in Scripture, that David and Solomon stand in a filial relationship with the ETERNAL (**Psalms 89:27-28**, **1 Chronicles 22:10**, **1 Chronicles 28:6**), they are also Israelites who count along with the whole. Indeed, this will also be true of the future [**Mashiach**/Messiah]. But the right to this title is due, in the final analysis, to the fact that they are the representatives or personifications of Israel as a whole. Hence, **it is Israel that is the sole bearer of the august title of "the son", or "the firstborn", of the ETERNAL**, and not some counterfeit self-proclaimed 'man-god' savior mythology, of an equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception.

Christian theology may argue that any reference to Israel's relationship with the ETERNAL only points to an allegedly greater relationship between the ETERNAL and '**Jesus**', but this argument remains unproved, having no bases whatsoever in the Hebrew Scriptures. It is an argument based on misguided deceptive motives, trying to prove a preconceived idea by using false, forced interpretations.

> *As A Point Of Fact: **Only In The Future** Will [The Mashiach/Messiah] **When He Comes**, Enter Into The Inheritance Of "Sonship" Of The ETERNAL, A Position He Will Share With All Of The ETERNAL's Chosen Servants. In Other Words, **It Hasn't Happened Yet**, Despite The So-Called [New Testament's]™ Insistence To The Contrary!*

General Information About The Messiah.

Moreover, the foundation of 'Christianity' rests on the claim that '**Jesus Christ**' was the Jewish **Messiah**. In fact, the writings of the Hebrew Scriptures (The **Tanakh** or Old Testament) are actually the writings of the nation of ancient Israel. Since the nation of Israel was composed of twelve tribes, the Jews of today being composed of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin along with part of the tribe of Levi, they make up only a small portion of the nation of Israel.

Can the claims of 'Christianity' that the **Messiah** was the son of 'god' who became flesh and dwelt

among us to be crucified for the sins of mankind be found and verified in The "Holy" Scriptures? How many times was the **Messiah** supposed to come? Most 'Christians' say twice: Once to be crucified by the Romans to '***atone for sin****' and again to establish himself as King of Kings and usher in the Kingdom of 'god'. [8]

*For an eye-opening study on this topic, please see: **Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**

The word '**Messiah**' is an English translation of the Hebrew word '**Mashiach**,' which simply means to be 'anointed with oil'. It usually refers to someone who has been initiated into the service of the ETERNAL through the ceremony of being anointed with oil. In the Holy Bible, every Israelite and Jewish king was anointed with oil as well as hereditary High Priests who served in the Temple. Sometimes prophets were anointed with oil. All of these people could correctly be referred to as an 'anointed one'. [9]

For example, in the first book of Samuel, King Saul is referred to as the ETERNAL's 'anointed' (**1 Samuel 26:9**). In the Book of Isaiah, Cyrus, the king of Persia, is referred to as the ETERNAL's 'anointed' (**Isaiah 45:1**). So, what we see, is that in the Hebrew Scriptures, the word [**Mashiach**/**Messiah**] is used generically to refer to anyone who is anointed.

While it is technically true that the Hebrew Scriptures do not contain the phrase "the **Messiah**" or "the **Mashiach**" as applied by name to a particular person or being, they do indeed prophesy of one who **IS** [future tense] to usher in world peace, build the Third Temple in Jerusalem, and sit at the right hand of the ETERNAL CREATOR. The Builder of the Third Temple is the one this paper is referring to by the use of the English phrase "the **Messiah**" or in Hebrew "the **Mashiach**" or "Ha-**Mashiach**." I prefer to use the Hebrew word "**Mashiach**" as the English word "**Messiah**" is generally taken to be the man from Galilee of the [New Testament]™ and this paper is a Quest for the "**Mashiach**" of the Hebrew Scriptures.

Is the coming **Mashiach** of the Israelite tribes, or of the Gentiles? What is the difference between the people of Israel and the people of the rest of the world? Are all of the Israelite people Jewish? Before answering the question concerning the identity of the **Mashiach**, it is important to understand who the ancient people of the Commonwealth of Greater Israel were.

What Is The Difference Between The Jews And Israel?

Did you know that the first place the Scriptures use the word "Jew" the JEWS ARE AT WAR WITH ISRAEL?

> (**2 Kings 16:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. [6]At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and [drove] the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

Did you know that all Jews are Israelites [10], but not all Israelites are Jewish [despite their insistance to the contrary]? How could that possibly be? The story begins with Abraham and his obedience to the Great CREATOR who gave him many promises. One of the promises was that Abraham's descendants would make up many nations:

> (**Genesis 17:3-5**)[11] (KJV) [3]And Abram fell on his face: and 'God' talked with him, saying, [4]As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. [5]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

Another of these promises was that these descendants of Abraham would be called the sons of Isaac:

> (**Genesis 21:12**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL [12] said unto Abraham, "Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called."

Even though Sarah was barren and was in her old age, the Great CREATOR intervened and she gave birth to a son and named him Isaac, (**Genesis 21:2-3**). Isaac had two sons, Esau and Jacob. The birthright of Isaac passed to Jacob (**Genesis 25:24-33**). The ETERNAL changed Jacob's name to Israel (**Genesis 35:10**). Thus all the sons that Israel (Jacob) had became known as the "sons of Israel," and the resulting nation became the nation of Israel. Yet, the overriding name would still be the "sons of Isaac."

The twelve sons of Israel (Jacob) were: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher (**Genesis 35:23-26**). The families of each of these sons became large and compose the twelve tribes of Israel. These same twelve tribes became known as the children of Israel, who became slaves in Egypt. Moses later brought these Israelite tribes out of slavery from Egypt.

However, Joseph had two sons named Ephraim and Manasseh, and the tribe of Joseph became split into two tribes that were named after his sons (**Genesis 48:9-16**). Since the tribe of Joseph was then accounted as being two tribes, in reality there became thirteen tribes of Israel.

The tribe of Judah sprang from one man, Judah, who was only one of Israel's (Jacob's) children. They were the ones who became known as Jews. The Jewish people only make up one-thirteenth of the tribes of Israel. Thus, we can see that all Jews are Israelites but not all Israelites are Jewish.

The tribe of Levi became the Levitical priesthood scattered among all the tribes and was not counted as a tribal nation (**Numbers 1:47-50**). Thus, even though there were actually thirteen tribes, there were only twelve tribal nations.

Who Are The People Of Israel In Today's World?

The ETERNAL promised Abraham that his descendants would become as numerous as the stars in the heavens (**Genesis 17:5-7**). **Notice the longevity of the nation of Israel of a thousand generations** that our CREATOR has promised, **to those who love Him and keep His Commandments**:

> (**Deuteronomy 7:6-9**) (NKJV) [6]For you are a holy [set apart] people to the ETERNAL CREATOR; The ETERNAL CREATOR has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a special treasure above all the peoples on the face of the earth. [7]The ETERNAL did not set His love on you nor choose you because you were more in number than any other people, for you were the least of all peoples; [8]but because the ETERNAL loves you, and because He would keep the oath which He swore to your fathers, the ETERNAL has brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. [9]Therefore know that the ETERNAL CREATOR, He is SOVEREIGN, the faithful Mighty One **who keeps covenant and mercy for a thousand generations** ***with those who love Him and keep His Commandments***.

Next the ETERNAL CREATOR said the House of Israel would be taken captive. Take note that the House of Judah (Jews) is mentioned by itself, and that both nations are mentioned together as the House of Isaac. Therefore, it requires both Israel and Judah together to make up the House of Isaac

[Israel]:

> (**Amos 7:9-16**) (KJV) [9]The high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste. I will rise with the sword against the house of Jeroboam. [10]Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel. The land is not able to bear all his words. [11]For thus Amos has said: Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive from their own land.' [12]Then Amaziah said to Amos: Go, you seer! Flee to the land of Judah. There eat bread, and there prophesy. [13]But never again prophesy at Bethel, for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the royal residence. [14]Then Amos answered, and said to Amaziah: I was no prophet. Nor was I a son of a prophet, but I was a sheepherder and a tender of sycamore fruit. [15]Then the ETERNAL took me as I followed the flock, and the ETERNAL said to me, Go, prophesy to My people Israel. [16]Now therefore, hear the word of the ETERNAL: you say, Do not prophesy against Israel, and do not spout against the house of Isaac.

After King Solomon's death, the Commonwealth of Israel split into two nations. The Northern Kingdom consisting of ten tribes became the nation of Israel with Shechem as the first capital. Samaria eventually became the permanent political capital of the Northern Kingdom. Israel consisted of the tribes of Reuben, Simeon, Issachar, Zebulun, Ephraim, Manasseh, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. Jeroboam (their first king) set up a golden calf in Dan and one in Bethel and turned their religion to pagan mythology causing them to be taken into captivity and losing their identity.

The Southern Kingdom consisted of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and part of Levi, which became the nation of Judah with its capital remaining in Jerusalem. The Babylonians later took Judah into captivity but Judah retained the sign of the **Sabbath** and did not lose its identity, as did the tribes of Israel. After seventy years, most of the Jews returned to Jerusalem to build the Second Temple.

Since the ten tribes of the nation of Israel had turned to a mythological religion, they no longer worshipped the ETERNAL, The Righteous One of Israel, nor kept the **Sabbath**. They worshipped the mythological 'sun god' on the first day of the week [sunday] instead. The CREATOR set the **Sabbath** for a sign between Himself and Israel for all generations (**Exodus 31:13**; **Ezekiel 20:12-20**). And since Israel did not keep the sign for the CREATOR's people, they became the "Lost Ten Tribes."

As time progressed, Assyria became a powerful empire. They captured and deported the ten tribes of the Northern Kingdom of Israel in approximately 740-720 BCE (Before Common Era). Assyria removed Israel from their homeland and replaced them with other captured peoples of the Assyrian Empire. The Assyrians placed the captured people of Israel in the western part of the empire. Later Babylon became the world-ruling empire replacing Assyria. Rather than be taken captive by the Babylonians, the Assyrians migrated westward and, in doing so, they pushed the Israelites farther westward.

In the late 1800's, some Assyrian clay cuneiform tablets were discovered and they were finally translated in the 1930's. These tablets were Assyrian records of this 700's BCE Israelite deportation. There were records of four deportations which proved the ten tribes of the northern Nation of Israel were assembled into Assyrian culture and became identifiable as the Camerians, Sycthians, and Goths. Records of ancient history show that over several hundred years and through different paths, the Sycthians, Camerians, and Goths migrated essentially to northwest Europe and became known as the Anglo-Saxon Celtic people.

Linguistic analysis of the word "Anglo-Saxon" shows the word "Saxon" means "sons of Isaac." This is exactly what The Mighty One promised Abraham and again to Jacob:

> (**Genesis 21:12**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.
>
> (**Genesis 48:14-16**) (KJV) [14]And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. [15]And he blessed Joseph, and said, the ETERNAL, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the ETERNAL which fed me all my life long unto this day, [16]The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name [Jacob later named Israel] be named on them [Ephraim and Manasseh], and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Our CREATOR's statement to Abraham, "in Isaac shall your seed be called" has happened exactly that way. The basic message the CREATOR was relaying through Abraham is: through Isaac the children of Israel will be able to learn their identity.

Secular history traces the Anglo-Saxon "Lost Ten Tribes" of Israel through the Caucasus Mountains where they picked up the name Caucasians. From there they migrated into Europe and England. Portions of them migrated from Europe to America. Generally speaking, the democracies of Europe, America, and the countries of the former British Commonwealth are the "lost tribes" of Israel. Most people in these countries have the mistaken feeling that they are gentiles because most people today have no idea past two or three generations where they came from.

The people of northwest Europe migrated to the British Isles, Ireland, and Scotland. They colonized South Africa, New Zealand, Australia, and America. Since they were from the Anglo-Saxon Celtic people, and are called Saxons (sons of Isaac), this is a fulfillment of prophecy.

For a long time, many people have felt there was more to the Hebrew Scriptures (OT) than they have been taught. This is true because the Hebrew Scriptures is written to the people of Israel, who are destined to become a kingdom of priests, a holy nation unto the ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). The world time clock says we are less than a minute away from midnight. The hour is late in this earth age, and the time is too short, just to be ~~playing~~ attending church[3]. Educate yourself on the location of Israel[4] and the truth of The Holy Scriptures.

Jacob Prophesies Of The Mashiach.

Jacob (Israel) the patriarchal father of both the House of Israel and the House of Judah proclaimed the coming or advent of the **Mashiach** in the end time.

> (**Genesis 49:1**) (NKJV) And Jacob called his sons and said, Gather together, that I may tell you what shall befall you in the last days:
>
> (**Genesis 49:8-10**) (NKJV) [8]Judah, you are he whom your brothers shall praise; your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; your father's children shall bow down before you. [9]Judah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He bows down; he lies down as a lion; and as a lion, who shall rouse him? [10]The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until **Shiloh** comes; and to **Him** shall be the obedience of the people.

The Companion Bible[14] adds the word "he" so that the verse then reads "Until he, Shiloh comes." "**Shiloh** is an **epithet** of the **Mashiach**." [15] Who is this Shiloh that is to appear? Is he one who the people will obey? The New Scofield Reference Bible's note for verse ten states:

"Several suggestions have been offered to explain the word 'Shiloh.' The oldest translations render it 'whose it is' or 'to whom it belongs' with reference to the **Mashiach's** reign and the prophecy of (**Ezekiel 21:27**)."

Then Scofield says that the prophecy does not refer to the city of Shiloh nor was it already fulfilled in King David of ancient Israel. Then Scofield states of verse ten that:

"The reference is to the **Mashiach**. Rule in Judah will not depart until **He** [**Shiloh**] comes, when that sovereignty will be heightened to include the world."

Ezekiel Prophesies Of The Mashiach.

Ezekiel was among the Jewish exiles carried away to Babylon. Ezekiel went into Babylonian captivity with Judah; and by that time, Israel had long since been taken into Assyrian captivity. They had become the "Lost Ten Tribes" and thus have not yet heard this prophecy from Ezekiel; therefore, it is a prophecy for Israel in the latter days. Since Ezekiel died long ago and since this is an end-time prophecy, it has yet to be revealed to Israel:

> (**Ezekiel 2:3**) (NKJV) And He said to me: "Son of man, I AM SENDING YOU TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me to this very day.
>
> (**Ezekiel 21:25-27**) (NKJV) [25]Now to you, O profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day has come, whose iniquity shall end, thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR: [26]Remove the turban, and take off the crown; nothing shall remain the same. Exalt the humble, and humble the exalted. [27]Overthrown, overthrown, I will make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, UNTIL HE COMES WHOSE RIGHT IT IS, AND I WILL GIVE IT TO HIM.

Psalms Tell Of The Mashiach.

Someone will appear who has authority to take the crown, and it rightfully belongs to him. But who? Notice another passage about the coming **Mashiach**:

> (**Psalm 2:1-12**) (NKJV) [1]Why do the nations rage, and the people plot a vain thing: [2]The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the ETERNAL AND AGAINST HIS ANOINTED, saying, [3]"Let us break Their bonds in pieces and cast away Their cords from us." [4]He who sits in the heavens shall laugh; The ETERNAL shall hold them in derision. [5]Then He shall speak to them in His wrath, and distress them in His deep displeasure. [6]"YET I HAVE SET MY KING ON MY [SET APART] HILL OF ZION. [7]I will declare the decree," the ETERNAL has said to me, "YOU ARE MY SON, TODAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN YOU. [8]Ask of me, AND I WILL GIVE YOU THE NATIONS FOR YOUR INHERITANCE, and the ends of the earth for your possession. [9]You shall break them with a rod of iron; you shall dash them to pieces like a potter's vessel." [10]Now therefore, be wise, O kings; be instructed, you judges of the earth. [11]Serve the ETERNAL with fear, and rejoice with trembling. [12]Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and you perish in the way, When His wrath is kindled but a little. BLESSED ARE ALL THOSE WHO PUT THEIR TRUST IN HIM.

The kings and judges are told to "kiss up" to this son, whoever he is, because he is the Anointed and rules with a rod of iron. But who could this be? Who could this possibly be??

Whoever appears on the scene as the **Mashiach** **Will Be** [future tense] a begotten son of our CREATOR. He will be given the nations as an inheritance to be able to break (punish) them with a rod of iron. They will pay homage to him and put their trust in him. But who? Who? Notice another **Mashiach** verse:

> (**Psalm 16:7-11**) (NKJV) [7]I will bless the ETERNAL who has given me counsel; my heart also instructs me in the night seasons. [8]I have set the ETERNAL always before me; because He is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. [9]Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoices; my flesh also will rest in hope. [10]FOR YOU WILL NOT LEAVE MY SOUL IN SHEOL, nor will You allow Your [set apart] One to see corruption. [11]You will show me the path of life; In Your presence is fullness of joy; AT YOUR RIGHT HAND ARE PLEASURES FOREVERMORE.

Whoever the **Mashiach** is, he **Will Be** [future tense] a son of our CREATOR with authority to take the crown over all kings. He will stand from his grave to eternal life and will sit at the right hand of the Mighty One forevermore. Nevertheless, oh who could this ever be?

Whoever it is, the Dead Sea Scrolls state he **Will Stand** [future tense] **from his grave**, to be the Son of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; he will not come down from heaven on a cloud.

"For Yours is the might and in Your hands, the battle ...for our Ruler is holy and the glorious King [ETERNAL] is with us. The host of His Spirits is with our foot soldiers and horsemen. They are as clouds of dew covering the earth as torrential rain shedding judgment on all that grows there. Arise hero [King David] ...smite the nations, your enemies, and consume guilty flesh with your sword." This last clearly being a Messianic allusion. [16]

"This Holy offspring that sprouts from the ground **Will Be** [future tense] called the Son of 'God' and he **Will Occupy** [future tense] his own throne, the Throne of David.[17] The **Mashiach** of all Israel, the **Mashiach** of our SOVEREIGN **Will Be** [future tense] the Son of our SOVEREIGN and he **Will Stand** [future tense] from his grave.

Balaam Tells Of The Mashiach.

Even 'Balaam', who wanted to put a curse on Israel, was forced to testify of the coming end-time **Mashiach**:

> (**Numbers 24:15-18**) (NKJV) So he [Balaam] took up his oracle and said: The utterance of Balaam the son of Beor, and the utterance of the man whose eyes are opened; the utterance of him who hears the words of The Mighty One and has the knowledge of the Most High, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes wide open: I see Him, but not now; I behold Him, but not near; **A Star shall come out of Jacob; A Scepter shall rise out of Israel**, and batter the brow of Moab, and destroy all the sons of tumult. And Edom shall be a possession; Seir also, his enemies shall be a possession, while Israel does valiantly.

But who is the Star that shall come out of Jacob as a Scepter rising from Israel?

Pieces Of The Puzzle.

In order to understand the Scriptures that hold the key to the **Mashiach's** identity, we must first cover some basic Scriptural knowledge. With this basic knowledge, we can begin a treasure hunt from the Hebrew Scriptures whose translations have been tainted by the doctrines of those religions claiming to descend from the Fathers: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. First, notice something about the shepherd boy David. He was the anointed king and was given the ETERNAL's Righteous Spirit:

> (**1 Samuel 16:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And he [Jesse] sent, and brought him [David] in... And the ETERNAL said [to Samuel], "Arise, anoint him: for this is he." [13]Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and ANOINTED him in the midst of his brethren: AND THE SPIRIT OF THE ETERNAL CAME UPON DAVID FROM THAT DAY FORWARD.
>
> (**2 Samuel 23:1**) (NKJV) Now these are the last words of David. Thus says David the son of Jesse; thus says the man raised up on high, the anointed of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel:

The Hebrew Words inspired by the Mighty One of Israel state that King David is the anointed of the ETERNAL. David was **anointed into office** [as King], by the Prophet Samuel using olive oil poured on his head as **prescribed by Law**. Moreover, the ETERNAL also anointed David with 'THE SPIRIT OF THE ETERNAL' or [the Holy Spirit], which stayed with David for the remainder of his life.

The [New Testament]™ says the man from Galilee, the so-called **Messiah**, was anointed by mary [Magdalene] who rubbed a costly perfume on his feet:

> (**John 12:3**) (TLB) Then Mary [Magdalene] took a jar of costly perfume made from essence of nard, and anointed **Jesus**' feet with it and wiped them with her hair. And the house was filled with fragrance.

However, this anointing by Mary did not make him King, nor did 'THE SPIRIT OF THE ETERNAL' come upon him! These are TWO DIFFERENT **Messiahs**, with two different agendas. Will the real **Mashiach** please stand up [from his grave].

King David knew that the ETERNAL will not leave him in the grave forever, but will cause him to stand [from his grave] to everlasting life in the likeness of the ETERNAL Himself. He knew that he will sit at the Mighty One's right side. Notice the next passages:

> (**Psalm 16:1**) (NKJV) Preserve me [David speaking], O ETERNAL, for in You I put my trust
>
> (**Psalm 16:5-11**) (NKJV) [5]O ETERNAL, You are the portion of my inheritance and my cup; You maintain my lot. [6]The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places; Yes, I have a good inheritance. [7]I will bless the ETERNAL who has given me counsel; my heart also instructs me in the night seasons. [8]I have set the ETERNAL always before me; because, He is at my right hand I shall not be moved. [9]Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoices; my flesh [DAVID'S] also will rest in hope. [10]For **YOU WILL NOT LEAVE MY [David's] SOUL IN SHEOL [the grave]**. NOR WILL YOU ALLOW YOUR HOLY ONE [DAVID] TO SEE CORRUPTION. [11]You will show me the path of life; In Your presence is fullness of joy; AT YOUR RIGHT HAND ARE PLEASURES FOREVERMORE.
>
> (**Psalm 17:14-15**) (NKJV) [14]With Your hand from men, O ETERNAL, from men of the world who have their portion in this life, and whose belly You fill with Your hidden

> treasure. They are satisfied with children, and leave the rest of their possession for their babes. [15]As for me [David], I will see Your face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied **WHEN I AWAKE IN YOUR LIKENESS**".

And David Shall Be Their King.

These next Scriptures are quoted from The Living Bible because they are in conversational English. Read these verses in context in your own Scriptures and then you can see that the Scriptures plainly tell us **who the Mashiach is**:

> (**Ezekiel 37:21-28**) (TLB) [21]For the ETERNAL CREATOR says: "I am gathering the people of Israel from among the nations and bringing them home from around the world to their own land, [22]to unify them into one nation. One king shall be king of them all; no longer shall they be divided into two nations. [23]They shall stop polluting themselves with idols and their other sins, for I will save them from all this foulness. Then they shall truly be My people and I their Mighty One. [24]**And David, My Servant - The Messiah - shall be their King**, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey My laws and all My wishes. [25]They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave My servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. **And My Servant David, their Messiah, shall be their Prince forever**. [26]And I will make a covenant of peace with them, an everlasting pact. I will bless them, multiply them, and put My Temple among them forever. [27]And I will make My home among them. Yes, I will be their Mighty One, and they shall be My people. [28]And when My Temple remains among them forever, then the nations will know that I, the ETERNAL, have chosen Israel as My very own."
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:11-13**) (TLB) [11]For the ETERNAL CREATOR says: "I will search and find My sheep. [12]I will be like a shepherd looking for his flock. I will find My sheep and rescue them from all the places they were scattered in that dark and cloudy day [of Jacob's Trouble]. [13]And I will bring them back from among the people and nations where they were, back home to their own land of Israel."
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:15-28**) (TLB) [15-16]I myself will be the Shepherd of my sheep and cause them to lie down in peace, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN says. I will seek my lost ones, those who strayed away, and bring them safely home again. I will put splints and bandages upon their broken limbs and heal the sick. And I will destroy the powerful, fat shepherds; I will feed them, yes, feed them punishment! [17]And as for you, O my flock, my people, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN says, I will judge you and separate good from bad, sheep from goats. [18]Is it a small thing to you, O evil shepherds, that you not only keep the best of the pastures for yourselves, but trample down the rest? That you take the best water for yourselves and muddy the rest with your feet? [19]All that's left for my flock is what you've trampled down; all they have to drink is water that you've fouled. [20]Therefore the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN says: I will surely judge between these fat shepherds and their scrawny sheep. [21]For these shepherds push and butt and crowd my sick and hungry flock until they're scattered far away. [22]So I myself will save my flock; no more will they be picked on and destroyed. And I will notice which is plump and which is thin, and why! [23]And **I will set one Shepherd over all my people, even my Servant David**. He shall feed them and be a Shepherd to them. [24]And I, the ETERNAL, will be their SOVEREIGN, and **my Servant David shall be a Prince among my people**. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken it. [25]I will make a peace pact with them and drive away the dangerous animals from the land, so that my people can

safely camp in the wildest places and sleep safely in the woods. [26]I will make my people and their homes around my hill a blessing. And there shall be showers, showers of blessing, for I will not shut off the rains but send them in their seasons. [27]Their fruit trees and fields will yield bumper crops, and everyone will live in safety. When I have broken off their chains of slavery and delivered them from those who profiteered at their expense, they shall know I am the ETERNAL. [28]No more will other nations conquer them nor wild animals attack. They shall live in safety and no one shall make them afraid.

(**Jeremiah 30:8-10**) (TLB) [8]"For on that day," says the ETERNAL of Hosts, '" will break the yoke from their necks and snap their chains, and foreigners shall no longer be their masters! [9]**For they shall serve the ETERNAL CREATOR, and David their King, WHOM I WILL RAISE UP FOR THEM,**" says the ETERNAL. [10]"So don't be afraid, O Jacob My servant; don't be dismayed, O Israel; for I will bring you home again from distant lands, and your children from their exile. They shall have rest and quiet in their own land, and no one shall make them afraid."

(**Micah 5:2-4**) (NIV) [2]"But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are small among the clans of Judah, out of you will come for Me one [David] who will be ruler over Israel, **whose origins are from of old, from ancient times.**" [3]Therefore, Israel will be abandoned until the time when she who is in labor gives birth and the rest of his brothers' return to join the Israelites. [4]He will stand [from his grave] and shepherd his flock in the strength of the ETERNAL, in the majesty of the name of the ETERNAL his SOVEREIGN. And they will live securely, for then his greatness will reach to the ends of the earth.

(**Micah 5:2-4**) (TLB) [2]"O Bethlehem Ephrathah, you are but a small Judean village, yet you will be the birthplace of **my King** [David] **who is alive from everlasting ages past**"! [3]The ETERNAL will abandon his people to their enemies until she who is to give birth has her son [David stands from his grave]; then at last his [David's] fellow countrymen, the exile remnants of Israel, will rejoin their brethren in their own land. [4]And he [David] shall stand and feed his [David's] flock in the strength of the ETERNAL, in the majesty of the name of the ETERNAL his SOVEREIGN, and his [David's] people shall remain there undisturbed, for he [David] will be greatly honored all around the world.

(**Hosea 3:4-5**) (NKJV) [4]For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or sacred pillar, without ephod or teraphim. [5]**Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek the ETERNAL their CREATOR and David their king**. They shall fear the ETERNAL and His goodness in the latter days.

David To Be The King For The Eternity To Come.

With crystal clear wording, the ETERNAL states that He will establish King David as the one shepherd over His sheep. Most serious students of Scripture understand that since the message of Ezekiel was never taken to the captured Northern Kingdom, that it is an end-time message. The time setting is the Messianic Kingdom:

(**Ezekiel 34:25**) (NKJV) I **will make** a covenant of peace with them, and cause wild beasts to cease from the land; and **they will** dwell safely in the wilderness and [can] sleep in the woods.

David is promised to be the King in the Messianic Kingdom:

> (**Ezekiel 34:1**) (NKJV) And the word of the ETERNAL came unto me, saying,
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:11**) (NKJV) For thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; "Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:22-24**) (NKJV) [22]Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. [23]And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, **even my servant David**; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. [24]And I the ETERNAL will be their SOVEREIGN, and **my servant David** a prince among them; I the ETERNAL have spoken it.

Now we will go back and look at Psalm 2 and it is now obvious that the reference is to King David.

> (**Psalms 2:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]Why do the nations rage, And the people plot a vain thing: [2]The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the ETERNAL AND AGAINST HIS ANOINTED [DAVID WAS ANOINTED], saying, [3]Let us break Their bonds in pieces and cast away their cords from us.
>
> (**Psalms 2:4-9**) (NKJV) [4]He who sits in the heavens shall laugh; the ETERNAL shall hold them in derision. [5]Then He shall speak to them in His wrath, And distress them in His deep displeasure [6]YET I HAVE SET MY KING [DAVID] ON MY HOLY HILL OF ZION [7]I will declare the decree. The ETERNAL has said to me [David], YOU ARE MY SON, TODAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN YOU. [8]Ask of me, AND I WILL GIVE YOU [DAVID] THE NATIONS FOR YOUR INHERITANCE, and the ends of the earth for Your possession. [9]You shall break them with a rod of iron; you shall dash them to pieces like a potter's vessel.
>
> (**Psalms 2:10-12**) (NKJV) [10]Now therefore, be wise, O kings; be instructed, you judges of the earth. [11]Serve the ETERNAL with fear, and rejoice with trembling. [12]Kiss the son [King David], lest he be angry, and you perish in the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. BLESSED ARE ALL THOSE WHO PUT THEIR TRUST IN HIM.

King David is the anointed one, or **Mashiach**, since the word anointed means **Mashiach**. The ETERNAL CREATOR plainly tells us to put our faith and trust in Him, and His firstborn son, King David. Notice this in a different context:

> (**Psalms 89:3**) (LEB) **I made a covenant with my chosen one; I swore an oath to David my servant**...
>
> (**Psalms 89:20**) (KJV) I have found My servant David; **With My holy oil [Spirit] I have anointed him**...
>
> (**Psalms 89:24**) (KJV) But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him, and in My Name his horn [**18**] **shall be exalted**.
>
> (**Psalms 89:26-28**) (KJV) [26]He shall cry to Me, "You are my Father, My SOVEREIGN, and the Rock of my salvation." [27]Also **I will make him My firstborn, The highest of the Kings of the earth**. [28]My mercy I will keep for him forever, And **My Covenant shall stand firm with him**.

> (**Psalms 89:29-32**) (KJV) [29]**His seed also I will make to endure forever**, and his throne as the days of heaven. [30]If his sons forsake My Law and do not walk in My Judgments, [31]If they break My Statutes and do not keep My commandments, [32]then I will punish their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
>
> (**Psalms 89:33-37**) (KJV) [33]Nevertheless My loving kindness I will not utterly take from him, nor allow My faithfulness to fail. [34]My Covenant I will not break, nor alter the word that has gone out of My lips. [35]Once I have sworn by My holiness; I will not lie to David: [36]**his seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before Me;** [37]**it shall be established forever like the moon, even like the faithful witness in the sky**". Selah.

The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the Universe states of King David:

1) That He made a covenant, and swore an oath to David.
2) That David is the **Mashiach** / **Messiah**.
3) That David was anointed with the ETERNAL's Holy Spirit.
4) That David shall be exalted.
5) That David shall be made the ETERNAL's firstborn.
6) That David shall be made the highest of the Kings of the earth.
7) That David's seed will endure forever.
8) That David will live and rule on his own throne forever.

> *None Of This Is Said To, Or About, A Man From Galilee. Why? Because He Was Not Anointed [19] Nor Did He Have Seed (Children); And Even If He Did Sleep Around And Have Children, Neither He, Nor They, Ever Ruled As A King Of Israel; And No Covenant Was Ever Made Between The ETERNAL And Him, Though He Calims To Have Made 'A New Covenant' Of Forgiveness, With No Authority Of The ETERNAL.*

THE MASHIACH, KING OF ISRAEL.

Quoting Vendyl Jones: [20]

The only person in the Bible who was called "**The Mashiach of the ETERNAL**" [21] was King David the son of Jesse. Saul, son of Kish was anointed as a prophet and later anointed as king of Israel. David said of Saul, "I will not raise up my hand against the ETERNAL's anointed." Moreover, the ETERNAL made no Messianic covenant with Saul.

The ETERNAL CREATOR did make an eternal Messianic Covenant with David in (**2 Samuel 7**). It was an eternal covenant that the throne of David, son of Jesse, would be established forever. Solomon, son of David, reigned on the throne of his father David. In all, twenty-two kings sat on the throne of David, son of Jesse. All of them were anointed as kings, yet, only David was called the Messianic king of Israel. The 21 kings that followed him sat on David's throne, not their own throne.

The great Messianic prophesy in (**Isaiah 11**) does not promise a descendant of David to be the **Mashiach**. It is very plainly stated that David himself will be the Messianic king of the Messianic age. "And there shall come forth a rod [22]out of the stem of Jesse and a branch [23]shall grow out of his roots, The "rod" was the earthly reign of David during his lifetime. The "branch" is his reign in the Messianic age to come.

(**Ezekiel 34**) speaks to the self-serving shepherds who caused the Diaspora [scattering] of Israel:

> (**Ezekiel 34:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]And the word of the ETERNAL came to me, saying, [2]"Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say to them, 'Thus says the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN to the shepherds: "Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flocks? [3]You eat the fat and clothe yourselves with the wool; you slaughter the fatlings, but you do not feed the flock. [4]The weak you have not strengthened, nor have you healed those who were sick, nor bound up the broken, nor brought back what was driven away, nor sought what was lost; but with force and cruelty you have ruled them. [5]So **they were scattered because there was no shepherd**; and they became food for all the beasts of the field when they were scattered. [6]My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill; yes, My flock was scattered over the whole face of the earth, and no one was seeking or searching for them".

He also spoke of the regathering of Israel in the last days:

> (**Ezekiel 34:11-13**) (NKJV) [11]'For thus says the ETERNAL: "Indeed I Myself [ETERNAL] will search for My sheep and seek them out. [12]As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day he is among his scattered sheep, so will I [ETERNAL] seek out My sheep and deliver them from all the places where they were scattered on a cloudy and dark day. [13]And **I** [ETERNAL] **will** bring them out from the peoples and **gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land**;".
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:23-24**) (NKJV) [23]I [ETERNAL] will establish one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them; **My servant David**. He shall feed them and be their shepherd. [24]And I [ETERNAL], the CREATOR, will be their SOVEREIGN, and My servant David a prince among them; I [ETERNAL], the CREATOR, have spoken.

In verse 12, notice that the ETERNAL is '**The Shepherd**' gathering '**His sheep**', and not the self-proclaimed '**son of man**', as the so-called [New Testament]™ book of deception **would have you believe**. In verse 23 we read "And I will set up [raise-up] one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even My servant David [he/David] will be their shepherd". In verse 24 we read: "And the ETERNAL, will be their SOVEREIGN and My servant David a prince among them". Again, The only person in the Bible who was called "**The Mashiach of the ETERNAL**" was King David the son of Jesse.

Contrary to the [New Testament's]™ insistance that they [ETERNAL's Commandments, Statues, and Laws] were all '**Nailed To The Cross**' as it is claimed by the '**self-proclaimed**' apostle Paul, notice that these regathered 'sheep' will be observing all the ETERNAL's 'judgments and statutes' [i.e. His Commandments, Statues, and Laws]:

> (**Ezekiel 37:24**) (KJV) And David shall be prince over them: and they shall all have one shepherd. **They shall also walk in My judgments, and observe My statutes, and do them**".

(**Jeremiah 23**) begins as does (**Ezekiel 34**), opposing the slothful shepherds of Israel that caused them to be scattered. In (**Jeremiah 23:5**) in Hebrew it reads, "The days are coming that the ETERNAL will raise up to David, [the] righteous branch, and he will reign king and make prosperity and justice and righteousness in the earth:

> (**Jeremiah 23:5**) (KJV) Behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that I [ETERNAL] will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

And who will this 'righteous Branch, and King' be:

> (**Jeremiah 30:9**) (KJV) But **they shall serve the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN, and David their King, whom I will raise up unto them**.

Continuing in (**Jeremiah 33:15**), In those days and at that time will I cause the branch [the reign] of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

(**Zechariah 12:8**)" and the house of David will be as SOVEREIGN as the angel of the ETERNAL before them.

When the **Mashiach** comes, the first thing in the order of events is the [standing from the graves] of the dead. This is one of the very few things on which Judaism and 'Christianity' fully agree. However, in reality, one does not precede the other. The [standing] and the coming of the **Mashiach** happen simultaneously. In the words of (**Isaiah 26:19**) "Thy dead men shall live together; with my body shall they rise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust: for thy dew is like the dew of the herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead."

This is not some new idea of Vendyl Jones. The people of Qumran were called Essenes. The word Essenes is a Greek corruption of the Hebrew word "Ishiim." The word "Ishi" is Jesse in English. The Dead Sea Scrolls are void of any aspect of their belief in the soon coming of the **Mashiach** and the soon redemption of Israel. They saw the time of the end and the third house in far distant generations. They believed that the "Son of Ishi," that is to say, "David son of Ishi, "would redeem Israel and the world at the [standing from their graves] of all the dead.

Yes, I believe there will be the coming of the **Mashiach**. Based on the Jewish Scripture, I find only that David himself, and no other, will be the Messianic King of Israel. " [24]

What About The Word "UNTO"?

Also, notice that in the phrase "**upon David**", the word "***upon***" does not appear in the **Original Hebrew**[25]:

> (**1 Samuel 16:12-13**) (KJV) (**NASB Lexicon**) [12]And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the ETERNAL said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. [13]Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the ETERNAL came ***upon* David** from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

The addition of the English word "***unto***", is another English word, that has been added to the text. The King James translators added the word "***unto***" to (**2 Samuel 22:51**). The word "***unto***" is not in the **Original Hebrew**, and should have been italicized if, or when, added to an English translation. Likewise for the word "***to***" in (**Psalm 18:50**). Neither word is in the **Original Hebrew**, and both should have been in italics.

> (**2 Samuel 22:51**) (KJV) (**NASB Lexicon**) He [ETERNAL] is the tower of salvation for His king: and showeth mercy to His anointed, ***unto* David**, and to His seed for evermore.
>
> (**Psalm 18:50**) (KJV) (**NASB Lexicon**) Great deliverance giveth he to His king; and showeth mercy to His anointed, ***to* David**, and to his seed for evermore.

What difference does it make, you might ask. The answer is: much in every way because without the

"***unto***" or "***to***" both verses WOULD read: "***To His anointed David***". The English word "anointed" comes from the Hebrew word in Strong's Exhaustive Concordance (**H4899**) which is "**Mashiach**" (maw-shee'-akh) and means, "anointed; usually a consecrated person (as a king, priest, or saint); especially the **Mashiach**." Therefore, the ETERNAL is plainly stating that ***King David was, is, and will be,*** the **Mashiach/Messiah**!!

The phrase "***unto*** **David**" is used 51 times in the King James Bible, yet the English word "***unto***" is not in the Original Hebrew! In some verses, its addition makes no difference whether it is there or not:

> (**1 Samuel 17:41**) (KJV) And the Philistine came on and drew near ***UNTO*** **David**; and the man that bare the shield went before him.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:51**) (KJV) He is the tower of salvation for His king: and showeth mercy to His anointed [**Mashiach**], ***UNTO*** **David**, and to his seed for evermore.

In some verses, its addition causes our English language to flow more smoothly:

> (**1 Samuel 17:17**) (KJV) And Jesse said ***UNTO*** **David** his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

In some verses, its addition causes our English language to flow less smoothly:

> (**1 Chronicles 12:16**) (KJV) And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold ***UNTO*** **David**.

However in some verses its addition completely distorts the meaning:

> (**Jeremiah 23:5**) (KJV) Behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that I will raise ***UNTO*** **David** a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.
>
> (**Jeremiah 33:15**) (KJV) In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up ***UNTO*** **David**; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. [26]

The addition of the word "***UNTO***" [***deceptivly, intentionally, purposefully, and willfully***], changes the meaning indicating that **a descendant of David**, will someday be **The Branch**, who will be the **Mashiach**. However, the Original Hebrew clearly and boldly states, that the ETERNAL will raise [cause to stand from his grave] **David *HIMSELF***, as His **Mashiach**.

> *Now You Can See One Of The Manipulations Perpetrated By The '**Council Of Nicaea**', That Was Needed To Support Their So-Called [**New Testament**]™ Lie, That Their Self-Proclaimed '**Messiah**', Is The '**True Mashiach Of The ETERNAL**'. As You Read These Articles And Essays, You Will Soon Learn There Are Other [**Agenda Driven**] Manipulations, Deceptions, And Untruths.*

No Hebrew Word For Resurrect.

The American Heritage Electronic Dictionary gives the meaning for the word '**resurrection**' to be:

a. The act of restoring a dead person, for example, to life.

b. The condition of having been restored to life.

The Greek word "anastasis" (Strong's **G386**) means "a rising from the dead, of all men at the end of this present age". In reading the [New Testament]™, the Greek word "anastasis" was translated into the English word "resurrect" because both words have the same meaning of "rising from the dead."

The [New Testament]™ word "resurrection or resurrect" is not found in The Hebrew Scriptures. There is no Hebrew equivalent word that specifically means "rising from the dead" used in The Hebrew Scriptures. There are words used that mean simply to "raise or rise up," but not specifically "to raise or rise or stand from the grave."

An example is the word "**quwm**" (Strong's **H6965**) which means "to arise, to exist, to go forth, to grow up, to stand." Two examples of its use not connected to rising from the grave:

> (**Genesis 4:8**) (KJV) And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose (**quwm**) up against Abel his brother, and slew him.
>
> (**2 Samuel 17:21**) (KJV) And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise (**quwm**), and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

An example of "**quwm**" connected with bringing back to life:

> (**Jeremiah 23:5**) (KJV) Behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that I will raise (**quwm**) ~~UNTO~~ David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

King David, a righteous Branch, will stand from his grave as King. He shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. How very plain it is that King David is the righteous Branch that will stand from his grave to rule. He will follow the ETERNAL's Spirit and rule with peace and righteousness.

Q: Where are roots?
A: They are in the soil, in the ground, buried.

Q: What happens when a root sprouts?
A: Its branch emerges from the ground.

Q: Where is King David?
A: In the soil, in the ground, buried.

Q: What will happen to King David when he stands from his grave?
A: He will emerge as the Branch from the ground:

> (**Isaiah 11:1-7**) (KJV) [1]And there shall come forth a rod[27] out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch [King David] shall grow out of his roots: [2]And the spirit of the ETERNAL shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the ETERNAL; [3]And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the ETERNAL: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: [4]But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth: with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. [5]And

> righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. [6]The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. [7]And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

The ETERNAL will cause King David, the righteous Branch to STAND FROM HIS GRAVE as King and then he will save the House of Isaac from captivity. In the next verse UNTO are not in the Hebrew:

> (**Jeremiah 33:14-16**) (KJV) [14]Behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised ~~UNTO~~ the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. [15]In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow [sprout] up ~~UNTO~~ David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. [16]In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The ETERNAL our righteousness.

King David will sprout up from the ground. The English word "sprout" comes from the Hebrew word 'tsamach' which is (Strong's **H6779**), a primary root word and means to sprout. This is another Hebrew word used to express a rising from the dead.

> (**Zechariah 6:11-13**) (KJV) [11]Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest; [12]And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the SOVEREIGN of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the ETERNAL: [13]Even he shall build the temple of the ETERNAL; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

Remember that anointed = **Messiah [English], and Mashiach [Hebrew]**, so King David will be the Anointed or **Mashiach**. King David's physical reign was the horn of David. His spiritual reign will occur when he buds out of his place in the ground:

> (**Psalm 132:13-18**) (KJV) [13]For the ETERNAL hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation. [14]This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it. [15]I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread. [16]I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. [17]**There will I make the horn of David to bud (tsamach)**: I have ordained a lamp **for mine anointed** [**Mashiach**]. [18]His enemies will I clothe with shame: but **upon himself shall his crown flourish**.

Those verses leave little room for doubt, that King David ***IS*** the future **Messiah**, and that he [King David] will be the one wearing the crown, not some self-appointed 'son-of-god'. Moreover, there are many Scriptures stating that King David will stand from his grave and be the **Mashiach**. The two English words '**bring forth**' in the following verse come from the Hebrew word [**28**] "bow" and mean, "to go or come" and again are referring to King David's waking from his sleep of death:

> (**Zechariah 3:8-10**) (KJV) [8]Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will **bring forth** my servant **the Branch**. [9]For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. [10]In that day, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts,

> shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

Contrasted with King David is an example of the unrighteous king of Babylon, called an "abominable branch," who will not rule:

> (**Isaiah 14:4-6**) (KJV) [4]That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! [5]The ETERNAL hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers. [6]He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.
>
> (**Isaiah 14:19**) (KJV) But thou [King of Babylon] art cast out of thy grave like an ABOMINABLE BRANCH, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet[**29**].

THE MASHIACH [MESSIAH] IS MENTIONED IN JOSEPHUS.

A footnote in Josephus correctly shows that the promise to Solomon's posterity always ruling the everlasting kingdom throughout the generations was to Solomon and the eternal Throne was to King David himself, when he stands from his grave as the **Mashiach**.

Now when the king [David] saw that his affairs grew better almost every day by the will of the ETERNAL, David thought he would offend the ETERNAL if while he himself continued in houses made of cedar, such as were of a great height and had the most curious works of architecture in them, he should overlook the ark while it was laid in a tabernacle, and was desirous to build a temple to the ETERNAL as Moses had predicted such a temple should be built. And when he [David] had discoursed with Nathan the prophet about these things, and had been encouraged by him to do whatsoever he had a mind to do, as having the ETERNAL with him and his helper in all things, he was thereupon the more ready to set about that building. But the ETERNAL appeared to Nathan that very night, and commanded him to say to David*, that he took his purpose and his desires kindly, since nobody had before now taken it into their head to build him a temple.

*Josephus seems to confound the two distinct predictions, which the CREATOR made to David and to Nathan, concerning building him a temple by one of David's posterity [future generations]: the one belongeth to Solomon, the other to the **Mashiach**. (**Antiquities of the Jews**, Book 7:4:4:1-4, **Footnote #9** by Josephus).

> *A Wide Range Of People From Balaam To Josephus Have Spoken Of King David As Being The Coming **Mashiach**. It Is One Of The Prominent Messages Of The Hebrew Scriptures And A Major Clue To Understanding Their Meaning.*

PHYSICAL ALLEGORY AND SPIRITUAL REALITY.

The terms "type" and "anti-type" are 'Christian' terms frequently used in prophecy to indicate a first and second occurrence of some incident. These terms are used to support a wide range of prophetic philosophy especially true concerning a rapture of some sort.

Depending upon the denomination, the doctrine will take on various forms. It will vary from a physical rapture called "The Place of Safety" to a spiritual rapture called "Heaven." "Types" and "anti-types" are used frequently in "Christian" prophetic theology. Using this method of "duality," some obscure event can be manipulated to support any other event that can be imagined.

Webster gives the meaning of the word "type" as: "to represent before-hand, to prefigure." Based on that meaning, the word "anti-type" would be the fulfillment of the type. Biblical commentaries usually say that the "type" is the physical first occurrence of an action and the "anti-type" is the second occurrence whether it is spiritual or physical.

'Allegory' -Versus- 'Reality'.

Mr. Webster states that an allegory is something spoken of figuratively or a symbolic representation of what is to happen later. Based on the meaning of allegory, we will define "physical allegory" as a physical action that foretells or represents some "spiritual reality" that is yet to happen.

As humans, we live in a physical realm of three dimensions: length, width, and height. We relate to these three dimensions by our five senses of sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch. We can hear the sounds an animal might make as it dies. We can see the dead body and feel its coldness. In a few days, we can smell an awful sense of putrefaction. It is visibly and painfully obvious that the physical is not eternal because IT WILL ROT AWAY. The total physical domain, as defined by the three dimensions of length, width, and height, is not eternal and will decompose. Since the physical will decompose, it is not an eternal reality.

(**Deuteronomy 33:27**) tells us our CREATOR is ETERNAL, which means He will never die. He inhabits eternity (**Isaiah 57:15**). He and the angels are invisible to our eyes unless we are made to see them. They function in a fourth dimension and are undetected by our five senses. They are in an everlasting dimension which will not rot away, thus, only the eternal dimension is a true everlasting reality! The Physical Allegory is some action the ETERNAL causes in the physical dimension, that foreshadows some Spiritual Reality He will do in the spiritual dimension.

Before returning to the narrative of the **Messiah**, notice three scriptural examples of physical allegory and spiritual reality. The scriptural use of physical allegories and spiritual realities is obvious in the contextual scriptural dialogue. It does not require complicated explanations, based on vague scriptures, as does 'Type' and 'Anti-type' theology. An example is the weak case of the one seed philosophy of (**Galations 3:16**) and (**Genesis 3:15**), which, without explanation does not make much sense.

Prince And King Of Tyre.

The physical allegory of (**Ezekiel 28:1-10**) is a scenario about the trading practices of the human prince of Tyre. The prince of Tyre is a physical man who uses the illegal trading practices developed by the spiritual king of Tyre (Satan). The physical allegorical scenario concludes with the destruction of the prince of Tyre in verse 10. The spiritual reality of (**Ezekiel 28:11-19**) is a scenario about the trading practices of the spiritual king of Tyre (Satan). It is a spirit being (verse 13-14) who developed illegal, sinful trading or merchandising (verse 16). The scenario concludes with the spiritual reality of the destruction of the king of Tyre. [30]

The practices that make trading or merchandising illegal or sinful are the uses of usury (interest) (**Exodus 22:25**; **Leviticus 25:36**). In addition, this is coupled with the exploitation of the poor, the fatherless, and the widow. The Western World has the exact same sinful system of interest and central banks as did ancient Babylon. In addition the religious system is the same as started by Nimrod in ancient Babylon and is known as the Babylonian Mysteries.

Fall Of Babylon And The Day Of The ETERNAL.

There are two physical allegories and spiritual realities woven into (**Isaiah 13** and **Isaiah 14**). The

first set concerns the fall of Babylon and the second set deals with its punishment.

(**Isaiah 13:1-8**) describes the tumult before the fall of ancient Babylon as a physical allegory of the Day of the ETERNAL, when our CREATOR Himself takes His hand to punish humankind. The ones in verse three, who were sanctified and chosen to come from afar and overthrow Babylon, were Cyrus and the Medes.

The spiritual reality is described in (**Isaiah 13:9-16**). These verses describe the destruction of modern-day Babylon as the day of the ETERNAL falls in full-force upon the Western World, which is a carry-over from ancient Babylon.

The Punishments Of Ancient And Modern Babylon.

The physical allegory described in (**Isaiah 13:17-22**) is the scenario of the destruction of ancient Babylon and its becoming a perpetual wasteland with no one living there.

Following the destruction of ancient Babylon, Israel was not brought back to their own land. However, chapter 14 opens (verse 1-3) with a promise that in the latter days Israel will be returned to her homeland.

The spiritual reality described in (**Isaiah 14:4-27**) is the scenario of the destruction of modern Babylon and its sinful mysterious system of merchandising and religion. Before the fall of modern Babylon (beginning in verse 21), the king of Babylon is dealt with (verse 4). He is named Lucifer (verse 12), which means "**Bright and Morning Star***"[31], and is finally brought to justice. The scenario continues in (verse 21) with the destruction of his children, the modern-day Babylonian system.

Stop and ask yourself, "What is wrong with the world we live in?" Is it not the greedy illegal, sinful merchandising (particularly the use of usury) and the religious system? When those evil systems and the father of them are brought to "the pit" and to justice, then there will be peace on the ETERNAL's Righteous Mountain.

> ***An Interesting Side Note Concerning The Author Of The So-Called [New Testament]™ Book Of Deception, Is Who Claims To Be It's Author. Looking In Revelation: First He States His Name Is 'Jesus', Then He Falsely Calims To Be The Root And The Offspring Of David, Finally He Goes On To State His Real Name. (Revelation 22:16).***

The Generational Descendants -Versus- The Eternal Throne.

Returning to the narrative of the **Messiah/Mashiach**, and integrating the use of Physical Allegory and Spiritual Reality will give us a tool to understand some Scriptures that 'Christian' and Jewish theology muddles and confuses.

King David explained to Solomon that the ETERNAL had said that He would never let the Throne lack a descendant from Solomon. The promise of always having a descent on the throne was to Solomon and not to David:

> (**1 Chronicles 22:7-10**) (KJV) [7]And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the ETERNAL my CREATOR: [8]but the word of the ETERNAL came to me, saying, 'Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars; thou shalt not build an house unto My name, because thou has shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. [9]Behold, a son shall be born to you, who shall be a man of rest;

> and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. [10]He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I WILL ESTABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS [Solomon's] KINGDOM OVER ISRAEL FOREVER.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 28:6-7**) (KJV) [6]And He [ETERNAL] said unto me [David], Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. [7]Moreover I WILL ESTABLISH HIS [Solomon's] KINGDOM FOREVER, if he be constant to do My Commandments and My judgments, as at this day.

In the next scripture, again notice that King David, through Solomon, [32] would always have a descendant on the Throne of the kingdom, yet the Throne itself would always belong to King David:

> (**2 Samuel 7:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. [13]He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.
>
> (**2 Samuel 7:16**) (KJV) And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established forever before thee: THY THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOREVER.

The physical allegory is that a physical descendant of David, through Solomon, would always sit on the physical throne and rule in Israel. This will be a fulfillment of a prophecy Jacob gave to Judah, before Jacob died in Egypt:

> (**Genesis 49:8-10**) (KJV) [8]Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. [9]Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? [10]The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh comes; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

Did you catch that? The physical lineage, through Solomon, would rule until Shiloh comes. Since King David will be resurrected the **Mashiach**, he is Shiloh. He will take over the physical rule as a Spirit Being. Now, notice the last half of (**2 Samuel 7:16**): "your throne shall be established FOREVER." [Editors Note: This states that Judah (Jews) will still be on the scene when the **Messiah** appears. Therefore, true Jews, descendants of Judah, are still with us to this day.]

The physical allegory of a physical descendant ruling the kingdom would last until Shiloh (King David) would reclaim the Throne. The spiritual reality is that when Shiloh is resurrected, the throne will then be his forever. [33]

In Psalms 89, this same Allegory verse Reality is repeated. First, the Physical Allegory of descendants of David through Solomon in all generations:

> (**Psalm 89:3-4**) (KJV) [3]I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn unto David My servant, [4]thy seed will I establish forever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

Before the Spiritual Reality, verses 5-18 are praises to our CREATOR. Skipping them we see King David is to be 1st-born and over all kings on the earth forever.

> (**Psalms 89:19-28**) (NKJV) [19]Then You spoke in a vision to Your holy one, and said: I have given help to one who is mighty; I have exalted one chosen from the people. [20]I HAVE FOUND MY SERVANT DAVID; With My holy oil I HAVE ANOINTED HIM, [21]with whom My hand shall be established; also My arm shall strengthen him. [22]The enemy shall not outwit him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him. [23]I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague those who hate him. [24]But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him, and in My name, his horn* shall be exalted. [25]Also I will set his hand over the sea, and his right hand over the rivers. [26]He shall cry to Me, 'You are my Father, My CREATOR and the Rock of my salvation. [27]ALSO I WILL MAKE HIM MY FIRSTBORN, THE HIGHEST OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH. [28]MY MERCY I WILL KEEP FOR HIM FOREVER, And My covenant shall stand firm with him.

*When his horn is exalted, King David will be raised from the grave, to rule on his Throne forever. These verses are prophetic since King David did not fulfill them during his lifetime. The scenario is of a glorious future kingdom to be set up when King David returns in glory; yet this fact has been buried in total mistranslations and misrepresentations.

The Glorious Davidic Kingdom.

The Kingdom of the ETERNAL will be set up in **The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow** and will be truly breathtaking. King David shall be its king:

> (**Isaiah 11:1**) (KJV) And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

An analysis of the Hebrew meaning adds to the understanding of this verse. The chart shows the meanings from Strong's:

English Word - Hebrew Word - Strong's Number - English Meaning

come forth - Yatsa' - (**H3318**) - to go out, to go forth, to germinate.
rod - choter - (**H2415**) - a branch, a sucker.
stem - geza' - (**H1503**) - the first roots or slender stem from a felled tree trunk.
branch - netser - (**H5342**) - a sprout or shoot, being verdant.
grow - parah - (**H6509**) - to bear fruit, something that comes forth from within.
roots - sheresh - (**H8328**) - a metaphor taken from plants and applied to people.

To rewrite the verse with its true meaning:

> (**Isaiah 11:1**) (KJV) (rewritten) And there shall grow a branch from the stump of Jesse, and a sprout shall come from its roots:

To quote these verses from the **Tanakh**:

> (**Isaiah 11:1-5**) (KJV) (**Tanakh**) [1]And there shall come forth a rod [*David*] out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch [*David reborn as **spirit***] shall grow out of his roots: [2]And the **spirit** of the ETERNAL shall rest upon him [*David*], the **spirit** of wisdom and understanding, the **spirit** of counsel and might, the **spirit** of knowledge and of the fear of the ETERNAL; [3]And shall make him [*David*] of quick understanding in the fear of the ETERNAL: and he [*David*] shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: [4]But with righteousness shall he [*David*] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he [*David*] shall smite the earth: with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his [*David's*] lips shall he slay the wicked. [5]And righteousness shall be

> the girdle of his [*David's*] loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his [*David's*] reins.
>
> (**Isaiah 11:9**) (KJV) (**Tanakh**) They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the ETERNAL, as the waters cover the sea.

And that is a vivid description of **The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**.

More Physical Allegory -Versus- Spiritual Reality.

1. Physical Allegory - Solomon's descendants to sit on the physical throne:

> (**2 Samuel 7:13**) (NKJV) He [Solomon] shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

Spiritual Reality - David to sit on the throne forever:

> (**2 Samuel 7:16**) (KJV) And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established **forever** before thee: thy [David's] throne shall be established forever.

2. Physical Allegory - Solomon to build a house for the ETERNAL:

> (**1 Chronicles 17:11-12**) (KJV) [11]And it shall come to pass, when thy [David's] days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. [12]He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.

Spiritual Reality - David to build the ETERNAL a house, and the ETERNAL will establish his [David's] kingdom forever:

> (**1 Chronicles 17:12**) (KJV) He [David] shall build me [ETERNAL] an house, and I [ETERNAL] will stablish his [David's] throne for ever.

Whenever the ETERNAL builds something, it is FOREVER. Solomon's descendants ruled the physical lineage, but King David will rule Israel for all eternity. How comforting it is to know what the ETERNAL has promised; yet,this is 'good' news and 'bad' news. The 'bad' news is: That Israel will be overthrown and go into captivity first. However, while you're in captivity, the ETERNAL invites YOU to join David in His kingdom:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (NKJV) If My people who are called by My name will **humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways**, then I will hear from heaven and will forgive their sin and heal their land.

The 'good' news is: That King David will be awakened and stand from his grave to bring the Israelite captives out of the countries they were taken in the Day of Jacob's Trouble. But as you just read, it requires sincere, heartfelt action on your part.

> *The Question Is: "What Are YOU Going To Do With This Vital New Information, That The ETERNAL Has Just Revealed To You"? Will You Continue To Look Into The WORDS Of Our CREATOR, The Righteous One Of Israel, **With All Your Heart** And **With All Your Soul** And Love Him As He Loves You, **And Obey All His Commandments, Statutes, And Laws**? Or Will You Continue To Believe The **Self-Proclaimed** 'Son Of God' And His Lying [Apostles And Deciples], With Their False New Covenent Lies Like, The CREATOR's*

*Commandments And Laws Have Been '**Nailed To The Cross**', And **All You Have To Do Now Is Believe**, And The Biggest Lie Of Them All '**No One Can Come To The Father Except Through Me**'?*

THE CHOICE IS YOURS! YOU ONLY HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1) Repent and save yourself, and help others to see the truth and join David as he regathers Israel under the ETERNAL's guidance.

2) You can continue ~~playing~~ attending church and to do nothing, because the [New Testament]™ book of deception says you don't have to.

NEW PROOF OF THE TWO WITNESSES.

Among various church groups there has been a lot said lately about the "Two Witnesses." Who are they? What is their work? When will they appear? How will they be recognized? Will they be human men? Will they be Spirit Beings? Are they here now?

The identify of the **Mashiach** is a silver bullet straight to the heart of each of the three religions that claim to descend from the Fathers,: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is true because if you know the identity of the **Mashiach**, you will not be confused by other false identities. In addition, you will also know who the Two Witnesses are. The **Mashiach** of Israel is not one of the three **Messiahs** expected by Islam, Christianity, or Judaism.

One of the places in The Hebrew Scriptures that discusses '**The Two Witnesses**' is in the book of Zechariah; where they are referred to as '**The Two Anointed Ones**'. In ancient Israel, only the kings, priests, or prophets were anointed:

> (**Zechariah 4:1-5**) (KJV) [1]And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. [2]And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof: [3]And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. [4]So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my 'lord'? [5]Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my 'lord'.
>
> (**Zechariah 4:11-14**) (KJV) [11]Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? [12]And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? [13]And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my 'lord'. [14]Then said he, these are **The Two Anointed Ones** that stand by the SOVEREIGN of the whole earth.

The following notes are from Scofield for (**Zechariah 4:1-13**):

In this vision, the lampstand represents 'gods' witness before the world. In the time of Zechariah Israel maintained this witness. The two olive trees represent two phases of 'gods' government, one the priestly and the other the kingly. From these two olive trees, the oil was carried to the lampstand. Oil is the uniform symbol of the Holy Spirit.

The two olive branches represent the two branches of CREATOR's government, the civil division

presided over by a king, and a temple division presided over by a priest who is a prophet. (**Zechariah Chapters 1 and 2**) (GNT) show the Scriptures are replete with references to King David's resurrection as the Kingly **Mashiach**, but who is to be the Prophet? Zechariah 6 is additional proof of the **Mashiach**, but it also states that a priest will have a throne. This is quoted from three different versions:

> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (ESV) [12]And say to him [Joshua], Thus says the ETERNAL of hosts, Behold, the man whose name is the Branch [David]: for he [David] shall branch out from his place [be resurrected], and he [David] shall build the temple of the ETERNAL. [13]It is he [David] who shall build the temple of the ETERNAL and shall bear royal honor, and shall sit and rule on his throne. And there shall be a priest on his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.
>
> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (GNT) [12]Tell him [Joshua] that the ETERNAL Almighty says, The man who is called The Branch [David] will flourish [be resurrected] where he [David] is and rebuild the ETERNAL's Temple. [13]He [David] is the one who will build it and receive the honor due a king, and he [David] will rule his people. A priest will stand by his throne, and they will work together in peace and harmony.
>
> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (NRSV) [12]say to him [Joshua]: Thus says the ETERNAL of hosts: Here is a man whose name is Branch [David]: for he [David] shall branch out [be resurrected] in his [David'S] place, and he [David] shall build the temple of the ETERNAL. [13]It is he [David] that shall build the temple of the ETERNAL; he [David] shall bear royal honor, and shall sit upon his [David'S] throne and rule. There shall be a priest by his throne, with peaceful understanding between the two of them.

There are two beings, a king and a priest, not one being that is a king-priest. How very plain and straightforward that is. Nevertheless, who is the priest who will be the Prophet?

Who Was Melchizedek?

Before continuing the Quest for the Prophet, we must identify Melchizedek. Did you ever wonder about Melchizedek? Many groups of 'Christianity' identifies him as a member of a polytheistic godhead who was the 'god' of the Old Testament. However, I ask, if he was a spirit being, why was he living in a dwelling place on earth? If he was living in an earthly dwelling place, why did Abram and others that the ETERNAL worked with, not live there? Why did Abraham have to rescue Lot? Why did the angelic armies of Melchizedek not rescue Lot? Why would a spirit being live in Salem (Strong's **H8004**) and have physical people live there also? Would the humans living there be physical servants? If they were physical servants how could they possibly serve a spirit being?

Melchizedek is first mentioned as **King of Salem** (Strong's **H8004**) and **Priest of the Most High**. Abram [before being renamed Abraham] was returning home after delivering Lot from the kings who had captured him. In doing so he journeyed by Salem (Strong's **H8004**) and was met by the **King of Salem** (Strong's **H8004**), a **Priest of the Most High**:

> (**Genesis 14:16-18**) (NKJV) [16]So he [Abram] brought back all the goods, and also brought back his brother Lot and his goods, as well as the women and the people. [17]And the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley), after his return from the defeat of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him. [18]Then Melchizedek (Strong's **H4442**) [34] **King of Salem** (Strong's **H8004**) brought out bread and wine; he was **the priest of 'god' Most High**.

Therefore, the man Melchizedek was the righteous **King of Salem** (Strong's **H8004**) and **a priest of the Most High**. The following quote is from The Chronology of the Bible[35]:

Melchizedek was the priestly name for Shem. Shem, an antediluvian whose righteousness allowed him to outlive two great judgments, lived 503 years after the flood (**Genesis 11:10-11**); was born 98 years before the flood), and lived 52 years after the destruction of Sodom and Gomorra, and 150 years of Abram's life. At the time Abram paid tithes to him, Shem was the oldest man living upon the face of the earth. He was priest of the Most High 'god' (**Genesis 14:18**).

Consider how great this man [Melchizedek/Shem] was, unto whom even the Patriarch Abram gave the tenth of the spoils. Shem named his city Shem (Jerusalem) after himself (**Genesis 14:18**; **Psalms 76:2**). The meaning of Shem's name is that it is an appellation [an identifying name or title]. It is as a mark or memorial of some individual who by implication has great honor, authority, and character (Strong's **H8035**), and (Strong's **H8034**).

Another point is that if Melchizedek was the 'god' of the Old Testament instead of the man Shem, then the ETERNAL would live in Salem. If the ETERNAL lived in Salem, then why did He say that He CAME DOWN from heaven to visit Abraham?

> (**Genesis 18:20-22**) (NKJV) [20]And the ETERNAL said, Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorra is great, and because their sin is very grave, [21]**I will go down** (Strong's **H3381**)[36] now and see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me; and if not, I will know. [22]Then the men turned away from there and went toward Sodom, but Abraham still stood before the ETERNAL.

The Companion Bible states that "I will go down now" should be translated "let us now go down." It also says; See: (**Genesis 11:7**) and (**Exodus 3:8**) where all three are times of judgment. The point being that if Melchizedek were the CREATOR living in Salem, then He would not have to GO DOWN to earth. He already would have been here.

Melchizedek's (Shem) And Abram's Actions Before The ETERNAL.

Continuing with the account in Genesis, Melchizedek kneels before the ETERNAL who is in heaven, to bless Abram. This is a part of his duties as a priest of The Most High. In all probability, Abram also knelt.

> (**Genesis 14:19**) (KJV) And he [Shem] blessed (Strong's **H1288**) him [Abram], and said, Blessed (Strong's **H1288**)[37] be Abram of the most high 'God' [SOVEREIGN], possessor of heaven and earth:

After blessing Abram while kneeling (Strong's **H1288**), [38] Melchizedek then praises the ETERNAL. These are the actions of a human priest and are appropriate only if Melchizedek was Shem.

Abram then gives a tithe of the spoils to Melchizedek. Notice that in this verse and also in the one above, that the conversation is between two humans and that the CREATOR is referred to in the conversation but is not part of it.

> (**Genesis 14:20**) (KJV) And blessed (Strong's **H1288**) be the most high 'God' [SOVEREIGN], which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abram] gave him [Shem] tithes of all.

To back up a verse or two, in order to pick up another point before putting all the verses together, notice that verse 18 simply says that Shem was providing victuals for Abram and the others.

> (**Genesis 14:18**) (NKJV) Then Melchizedek (Shem) King of Salem (Strong's **H8004**) brought out bread (Strong's **H3899**) [**39**] and wine (Strong's **H3196**); he was the priest of 'God' [SOVEREIGN] Most High.

This is not during the days of unleavened bread with Melchizedek acting out a future '**Christian Eucharist***' with bread and wine. Shem was simply serving food to his guests. In the next verses, note that the King of Sodom was also there with Abraham and Shem:

> (**Genesis 14:16-20**) (NKJV) [16]So he [Abram] brought back all the goods, and also brought back his brother Lot and his goods, as well as the women and the people. [17]And the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley), after his return from the defeat of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him. [18]Then Melchizedek King of Salem (Strong's **H8004**) brought out bread and wine; he was the priest of the SOVEREIGN Most High. [19]And he [Shem] blessed him [Abram] and said: "Blessed be Abram of the SOVEREIGN Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth; [20]And blessed be the SOVEREIGN Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand." And he [Abram] gave him [Shem] a tithe of all.

After dealing with the bread/wine and tithe, there is an exchange between the king of Sodom and Abram. With all three men standing there, the ETERNAL now speaks to Abram in a vision:

> (**Genesis 15:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]After these things the word of the ETERNAL came to Abram in a vision, saying, Do not be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward. [2]But Abram said, ETERNAL CREATOR, what will You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus? [3]Then Abram said, Look, You have given me no offspring; indeed one born in my house is my heir! [4]And behold, the word of the ETERNAL came to him, saying, This one shall not be your heir, but one who will come from your own body shall be your heir.

Thus, it is quite apparent when reading the full account in context that Melchizedek was the man Shem and not a spirit being. So [Melchizedek/Shem] and Abraham both worshipped the One True CREATOR. Abraham also recognized the role of Melchizedek as a priest.

> ****Here Again, We Come To More Intentional Deception On The Part Of 'Council Of Nicaea', Or CON-Men. They Want You To Believe Even More [New Testament]™ 'Mumbo-Jumbo', That Melchizedek Is (1) 'The Son Of God', (2) 'He Had No Father Or Mother', And (3) 'He Was Never Born And He Never Died'! See: (Hebrews 7:1-3).***

PSALMS 110.

The next series of scriptures show a conversation of two persons/beings. One is our CREATOR and the other is the priest who is being installed into his office in these very verses: (**Psalm 110:4**) refers to one who would be forever a priest in the "order of Melchizedek." This psalm teaches that the **Mashiach** of the future Hebrew nation will have a priest by his side and there will be peace and understanding between the two of them.

> (**Psalms 110:1-3**) (KJV) [1]The 'LORD' (Strong's **H3068**) saith unto my lord (Strong's **H113**): Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. [2]The rod of thy

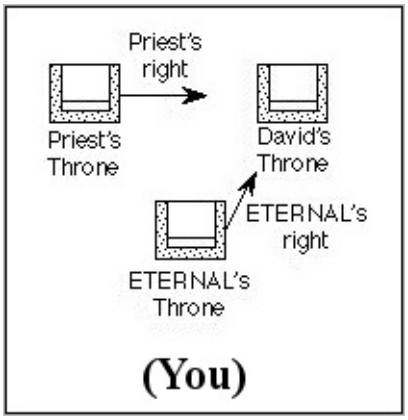
> strength the 'LORD' (Strong's **H3068**) will send out of Zion: Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. [3]Thy people offer themselves willingly in the day of thy warfare; In adornments of holiness, from the womb of the dawn, thine is the dew of thy youth.
>
> (**Psalms 110:4-7**) (KJV) [4]The 'LORD' (Strong's **H3068**) hath sworn, and will not repent: Thou art a priest for ever after the manner of Melchizedek. [5]The 'lord' (Strong's **H136**) at thy right hand doth crush kings in the day of His. [6]He will judge among the nations; He filleth it with dead bodies. He crusheth the head over a wide land. [7]He will drink of the brook in the way; therefore will he lift up the head.

The English word 'LORD' in verses 1, 2, and 4, is translated from the Hebrew word '**YHWH**' and means the self-Existent or the ETERNAL (Strong's **H3068**), and refers to our CREATOR.

The English word "lord" in verse 1 is translated from the Hebrew word 'adown', (Strong's **H113**) and is from an unused root (meaning to rule); sovereign, i.e. controller (human or divine) and refers to King David.

The English word "lord" in verse 5 is translated from the Hebrew word 'Adonay' (Strong's **H136**) and is an emphatic form of (Strong's **H113**); "LORD" (used as a proper name of 'god' only) (Strong's **H136**) and refers to our CREATOR.

In order to understand this scenario; imagine three thrones facing a court-yard in front of you, and you are standing behind them:



Seated in the center Throne is the ETERNAL. The Priest is to the ETERNAL's left hand and David is to His right. Both the ETERNAL and David are to the right of the Priest.

In the first stanza of (**Psalms 110:1-3**), the Priest is speaking about David and says, "ETERNAL told my sovereign [King David the **Mashiach**], 'Sit on My right hand until I send forth the rod of My strength and make your enemies your footstool.' The ETERNAL also told David, 'Rule in the midst of your enemies and the people will offer themselves willingly in the day of warfare.' And David will stand from his grave [be resurrected], in the strength of his youth."

In the second stanza (**Psalms 110:4-7**), the Priest is speaking about himself and says, "ETERNAL has sworn and will not repent when He told me 'you are a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek and David at your right hand does crush kings and will judge among the nations and will fill them with dead bodies. He will drink of the brook and regain his strength.'"

Nevertheless who can this priest be, who will be the Prophet with King David? The Hebrew Scriptures proclaim who he is straightforward:

> (**Malachi 4:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, and all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up, says the ETERNAL of hosts, that will leave them neither root nor branch. [2]But to you who fear My name the [ray] of righteousness shall arise with healing in his wings; and you shall go out and grow fat like stall-fed calves. [3]You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this, Says the ETERNAL of hosts. [4]Remember the Law of Moses, My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. [5]Behold, **I WILL SEND YOU ELIJAH THE PROPHET** before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the ETERNAL. [6]And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.

Who Are They?

The **priest is the Prophet Elijah**, and **David is the anointed King** or **Mashiach**. Together they are the Two Witnesses that bring Israel back from captivity and bring them to repentance.

In the following verses, they both work together, **after both have been raised to glory, and the Third Temple is built***. The Prince [King David], provides some of the sacrifices and offerings and the Priest performs the sacrifices:

> (**Ezekiel 45:15-22**) (CEV) (**Tanakh**)[40] [15]Finally, they must bring one sheep out of every two hundred from their flocks. These offerings will be used as grain sacrifices, as well as sacrifices to please me and those to ask my blessing. I, the ETERNAL, will be pleased with these sacrifices and will forgive the sins of my people. [16]The people of Israel will bring you these offerings. [17]But during New Moon Festivals, Sabbath celebrations, and other religious feasts, you leaders will be responsible for providing animals for the sacrifices, as well as the grain and wine. All these will be used for the sacrifices for sin, the grain sacrifices, the sacrifices to please me, and those to ask my blessing. I will be pleased and will forgive the sins of my people. [18]The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN said: On the first day of the first month, a young bull that has nothing wrong with it must be offered as a sacrifice to purify the temple. [19]The priest will take some blood from this sacrifice and smear it on the doorposts of the temple, as well as on the four corners of the altar and on the doorposts of the gates that lead into the inner courtyard. [20]The same ceremony must also be done on the seventh day of the month, so that anyone who sins accidentally or without knowing it will be forgiven, and so that my temple will remain holy. [21]Beginning on the fourteenth day of the first month, and continuing for seven days, everyone will celebrate Passover and eat bread made without yeast. [22]On the first day, the ruler will bring a bull to offer as a sacrifice for his sins and for the sins of the people.

But the burnt offerings, the meal offerings, and the libations on festivals, new moons, **Sabbaths**, and all fixed occasions of the House of Israel, shall be the obligation of THE PRINCE; HE SHALL PROVIDE THE SIN OFFERINGS, the meal offerings, the burnt offerings, and the offerings of well-being, to make expiation for the House of Israel."

Thus said the ETERNAL CREATOR: "On the first day of the first month, you shall take a bull of the herd without blemish, and you shall cleanse the Sanctuary. THE PRIEST SHALL TAKE SOME OF THE BLOOD OF THE SIN OFFERING and apply it to the doorposts of the Temple, to the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and to the doorposts of the gate of the inner court. You shall do the same on the seventh day of the month to purge the Temple from uncleanness caused by unwitting or ignorant persons.

On the fourteenth day of the first month you shall have the Passover sacrifice; and during a festival of seven days unleavened bread shall be eaten. On that day, the prince shall provide a bull of sin offering on behalf of himself and of the entire population."

ETERNAL said that King David was a man after His own heart (**1 Samuel 13:14**). Thus we can see why King David was chosen to be the **Mashiach**; but what about Elijah, why was he chosen to be the Prophet? To understand that question, we must look into the life and work of Elijah.

> ****The 'CON-Men' Of The So-Called [New Testament]™, Never Let A Good Lie Slip By. 'Christian' Dogma Holds That The Crucifixion Of 'Jesus' Served As The Final Atoning Sacrifice For The Sins Of The World. See: (Mark 10:45, Hebrews 10:12). So How Is It That The ETERNAL Will Still Require Regular Sacrifices During The Eternal Reign Of King David The Mashiach, At All Future Festivals, New Moons, Sabbaths, And All Fixed Occasions [Feasts], Of The House Of Israel? See: (Ezekiel 45:17).***

WARNING ISRAEL.

Elijah is a much discussed topic among various church groups lately. Who is he? What is his work? When will he appear? How will he be recognized? [41]

Why is a work of Elijah even needed? The Hebrew Scriptures speak of the destruction and desolation of all the tribes of Israel. This is because both Israel and Judah have turned their back on their CREATOR. Notice what Hosea has prophesied:

> (**Hosea 5:9-13**) (KJV) [9]Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke; among the tribes of Israel I make known what is sure. [10]The princes of Judah are like those who remove a landmark; I will pour out My wrath on them like water. [11]Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked by human precept. [12]Therefore, I will be to Ephraim like a moth, and to the house of Judah like rottenness. [13]When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then Ephraim went to Assyria and sent to King Jareb; yet he cannot cure you, nor heal you of your wound.

The reason a warning to all of Israel is needed is because both Israel and Judah will be desolate in the day of rebuke. There are many in Israel who believe in a rapture theory, whether the rapture is spiritual or physical. The Evangelical 'Christians' generally believe in a spiritual rapture. Those of WCGanity and other fundamentalists generally believe in a physical rapture to a place of safety, usually it is Petra, but now it includes Texas. In both cases, the people go off somewhere so that there is no one left to warn Israel of what is to happen, either before or in captivity.

End-Time Setting.

Some say that the warning has already taken place that the work of warning Israel has already happened. Some say that Herbert W. Armstrong did it. Others say that someone else is doing it now. From their point of view, everything is going to be peachy-keen. If they believe in the rapture, they may have a bumper sticker saying, "In case of rapture, this car will be with out a driver." The derivatives of WCGanity eagerly yearn to go to a place of safety. However, their feelings notwithstanding none of that takes care of warning the ETERNAL's people Israel in the latter days.

Ezekiel did not get to warn Israel because: **1**) They were not there but were in captivity when Ezekiel lived and wrote. **2**) They will soon be in captivity and none of the above groups are daring to say to Israel that, **'Islam', 'Christianity,' and 'Judaism' are pagan religions** and that the ETERNAL CREATOR demands repentance and a returning to the worship of the one true SOVEREIGN, the Mighty One of Israel. To see that in scripture:

> (**Isaiah 30:8-11**) (NKJV) [8]Now go, write it before them on a tablet, And note it on a scroll, That it may be for time to come, Forever and ever: [9]That **this is a rebellious people, Lying children, Children who will not hear the law of the ETERNAL**; [10]Who say to the seers, '**Do not see**', And to the prophets, '**Do not prophesy to us right things; Speak to us smooth things, prophesy deceits.** [11]**Get out of the way, Turn aside from the path, Cause the Holy One of Israel To cease from before us**'.

Anciently, the Israelites rejected the ETERNAL, His Laws, and His prophets. Even today, **despite a strong warning to the contrary***, ALL the world's religions are still rejecting the truth of the ETERNAL and his Laws, in favor of honoring a false covenant, at the feet of a false deity, the so-called '**son of man**'. They are preaching smooth things that are easy, so the people can do what they want, and not feel guilty while doing it. Just believe the lies of: (**John 3:14-16**, **John 5:24**, **John 20:31**) etc. **This is what happens when people** *playing* **attending church, take in the message without verifying it**:

> (**Psalm 146:1-3**) (KJV) [1]Praise ye the ETERNAL. Praise the ETERNAL, O my soul. [2]While I live will I praise the ETERNAL: I will sing praises unto my CREATOR while I

> have any being. *[3]Put ***NOT*** your trust in princes, nor in '**the son of man**', ***IN WHOM THERE IS NO HELP***.
>
> (**Psalm 19:7**) (KJV) **The law of the ETERNAL is perfect**, converting the soul: **the testimony of the ETERNAL is sure**, making wise the simple.
>
> (**Isaiah 8:16**) (KJV) **Bind up the testimony, seal the law** among My disciples.
>
> (**Isaiah 8:20**) (KJV) **To the law and to the testimony**: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

The above verses considered collectively, show that the **law and the testimony** are both the ETERNAL's word, they are both truth, and they are bound and sealed among the ETERNAL's true people. The Israelites, knowing this full well, chose instead to **try and eliminate the prophets, the testimony, and the law**, which provoked the ETERNAL greatly:

> (**Nehemiah 9:26**) (KJV) Nevertheless **they were disobedient, and rebelled** against thee, **and cast thy law behind their backs**, and **slew thy prophets which testified against them** to turn them to thee, and **they wrought great provocations**.

It is the prophets that give the ETERNAL's testimony to the people. And time after time, the people rejected that testimony and the law and the prophets. So when the word of the ETERNAL is described as **the law and the testimony**, it is the equivalent of **the law and the prophets**, as in the following verses:

> (**Jeremiah 2:8**) (KJV) The priests said not, Where is the ETERNAL? and **they that handle the law knew me not**: the pastors also transgressed against me, **and the prophets prophesied by 'Baal'**, and walked after things that do not profit.
>
> (**Lamentations 2:9**) (KJV) Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: **the law is no more**; her prophets also find no vision from the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Zephaniah 3:4**) (KJV) Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: **her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law**.
>
> (**Zechariah 7:12-14**) (KJV) [12]Yea, **they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law**, and the words which the SOVEREIGN of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the SOVEREIGN of hosts. [13]Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts: [14]But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

Yet, Hosea proclaimed that early in their end-time captivity, that **Israel would finally repent, and return to the worship of the one true CREATOR**:

> (**Hosea 5:14-15**) (KJV) [14]For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him. [15]I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: **in their affliction they will seek me early**.

What Is Jacob's Sin?

What could possibly be such a grave sin that our loving CREATOR would finally have to bring His own people Israel into an end-time captivity in order to bring about their repentance? Throughout The Hebrew Scriptures, the ETERNAL CREATOR reveals scores of times, that He is ONE and [**there is no other**]:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) (KJV) Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the ETERNAL He is SOVEREIGN; **there is none else beside him**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (KJV) Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the ETERNAL he is SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: **there is none else**.
>
> (**Psalm 95:1**) (KJV) O come, let us sing unto the ETERNAL: let us make a joyful noise to **the rock** of our salvation.
>
> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (KJV) I am the ETERNAL: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to **graven images**.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (KJV) I, even I, am the ETERNAL; and **beside me there is no saviour**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL the King of Israel, and his [Israel's] redeemer, the ETERNAL of hosts; **I am the first, and I am the last**; and **beside me there is no CREATOR**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (KJV) Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a CREATOR beside me? yea, **there is no refuge; I know not any**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21**) (KJV) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the ETERNAL? and **there is no ETERNAL else beside me**; a just SOVEREIGN and a Saviour; **there is none beside me**.
>
> (**Zechariah 14:9**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be **one ETERNAL**, and his name one.

He requires that Israel worship Him and Him alone:

> (**Exodus 20:3**) (NKJV) You shall have **no other 'gods'** before Me.
>
> (**Exodus 34:14**) (NKJV) for you shall worship **no other 'god'**, for the ETERNAL, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous SOVEREIGN.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-5**) (NKJV) [4]**Hear, O Israel: The ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN, the ETERNAL is one**! [5]You shall love the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.

How many times, dear reader must you hear it before you believe it? I know that the so-called [New Testament]™ book of deception holds unnatural power over it's followers, but the ETERNAL is stronger than that. Much stornger. Now that He has shown you His truth, what will you do with it?

The note for (**Deuteronomy 6:4**) in the Scofield Reference Bible states that: "'Shema' (pronounced Shmah) is the initial Hebrew word of this verse (hear); the entire verse is recited as the Jewish confession of faith The Shema' is understood to emphasize the **monotheistic** belief of Judaism."

Did you notice the word "**monotheistic**"? It means that there is only one ETERNAL CREATOR, not three as in most of "Christianity" who worship a 'man-god' crucified deity somehow made up of three beings. WCGanity and their derivatives along with most Messianics have simplified the three-beings-in-one to two-beings-in-one, but that is still one too many. Thus, they all pray TO or THROUGH [**43**] "**Jesus**" or "Mary," and that puts some other 'god' before the ONE True CREATOR:

> (**John 14:6**) (NKJV) '**Jesus**' said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me".

All Israel [**Christianity**] worships at the feet of other 'gods' in place of [**Yahweh**], the ONE True ETERNAL CREATOR, the righteous One of Israel. **That is [and always has been], Israel's big sin!**

This, Is A Colossal Lie Of Monumental Proportions:

***I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one can come to the Father except through me.* (John 14:6) Really?**

The church in Rome and her **proselytising** Christian daughters (The Lost Tribes Of Israel), still worship the '**baals**', a trinity or twinity, made of a 'godhead' of two or more beings, since the days of their captivity right down to this very day.

> *To Believe (**John 14:6**), You Must Reject The Plain Truth That [**Yahweh**], **The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe**, Has Stated So Many Times, And In So Many Ways:*
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (WEB) Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that **Yahweh** he is SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: **there is none else**.

(**Psalm 95:1**) (WEB) Oh come, let's sing to **Yahweh**. Let's shout aloud to **the rock** of our salvation!

(**Isaiah 42:8**) (ERV) I am **Yahweh**: that is My name. I will not give My glory to another. I will not let statues take the praise that should be Mine.

(**Isaiah 43:3**) (TLB) "For **I am The ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, YOUR SAVIOR**, the Holy One of Israel.

(**Isaiah 43:11**) (WEB) I, even I, am **Yahweh**; and **beside me there is no saviour**.

(**Isaiah 44:6**) (LEB) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **there is no CREATOR besides Me**".

(**Isaiah 44:8**) (NCV) Don't be afraid! Don't worry! I have always told you what will happen. You are my witnesses. **There is no other CREATOR but me**. I know of no other Rock; **I am the only One**.

(**Isaiah 44:24**) (HCSB) This is what **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer** who formed you from the womb, says: **I am Yahweh, who made everything**; who stretched out the heavens **by Myself**; who **alone** spread out the earth;

(**Isaiah 45:21**) (WEB) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I **Yahweh**? and **there is no CREATOR else beside me**; a just CREATOR and a Saviour; **there is none beside me**.

(**Isaiah 47:4**) (HCSB) **The Holy One of Israel is our Redeemer**; **Yahweh** of Hosts is His name.

(**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no CREATOR but Me; for **there is no Savior besides Me**".

(**Zechariah 14:9**) (WEB) And **Yahweh** shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be **one Yahweh**, and his name one.

Worse, believing (**John 14:6**), is a complete violation of the first three of the ten commandments:

(**Exodus 20:2-7**) (KJV):
1st Commandment:
[2]I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
[3]Thou SHALT HAVE NO OTHER MIGHTY ONES before me.

2nd Commandment:
[4]Thou SHALT NOT MAKE unto thee ANY GRAVEN IMAGE, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
[5]Thou SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: for I the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN am a jealous CREATOR, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
[6]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

> **3rd Commandment:**
> [7]Thou SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN IN VAIN; for the ETERNAL will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Besides that, we even worship this [**self-proclaimed false savior**] on Sunday [the 1st day of the week], as a direct result of a decree issued by the bishops at the **First Council of Nicea** in 325 AD, under the orders of Holy Roman Emperor Constantine I. Instead of worshiping the ETERNAL CREATOR Himself on His true 7th day Sabbath, we continue to worship something else, on a sunday, which is a violation of the fourth commandment:

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (WEB):
> **4th Commandment:**
> [8]REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, to keep it holy.
> [9]You shall labor six days, and do all your work,
> [10]but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates;
> [11]for in six days the ETERNAL made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day, and made it holy.

Sadly, we [all Israelites], have been violating these four commandments, ever since we were dispersed among all the nations beginning in approximately 740 BC, and continue to do so up to this very day!

Our Jewish brethren have that fact correct. They do profess to worship ***only one Deity***. A person worships whoever they obey. The Jews have other books, traditions, and the words of rabbis, and sages that take precedence over the word of the Hebrew Scriptures. Therefore, they do not worship the ETERNAL as He describes in His word; their worship follows their own traditions based on what they brought back from Babylonian captivity. Their worship is based on the practices of other nations or people, which the ETERNAL condemns:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:30-31**) (KJV) [30]Take heed to thyself that **thou be not snared by following them**, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their 'gods', saying, How did these nations serve their 'gods'? Even so will I do likewise. [31]Thou shalt not do so unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: for every abomination to the ETERNAL, which he hateth, have they done unto their 'gods'; **for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their 'gods'**.

Today, the Jews' religion of "Judaism" is only a hollow shell of the Hebrew religion of the Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. It too, contains many remnants of paganism remaining from their captivity in Babylon, and in addition they obey the words and traditions of men and the writings of the **Talmud**, **Mischnah**, and **Kabbalah**, which "they say" supersede and override The Hebrew Scriptures, and that is Judah's big sin.

Israel will be taken into captivity and there are none of the above mentioned groups doing the job of warning the ETERNAL CREATOR's people. Because our SOVEREIGN is a Being of love, He is not going to take ALL of the people away who know the truth, to some safe place without giving a warning to His people Israel. Scripture prophesies that Israel will go into captivity for worshipping

at the feet of the 'Baals'. [44] They are prophesied to repent, return to the One True SOVEREIGN and to worship only the SOVEREIGN. Although they broke the Marriage Covenant they made with the ETERNAL at Mt. Sinai, our SOVEREIGN stands ready to grant them repentance, because He loves them. Let us look at (**Hosea 11:1-4**). You will notice verse one is used a lot around "Christmas" time. However, as you read this, you will see it is NOT referring to calling a man and his wife out of Egypt who have a young son who is a '**son-of-god**':

> (**Hosea 11:1**) (NKJV) When Israel was a child, I loved him, and **out of Egypt I called My son**.

The first time the ETERNAL mentions His '**son**', is found in Exodus. There we see the ETERNAL has a message that he wants Moses to give Pharaoh. And it is nothing less than a knockout blow, to the whole false narrative of the [New Testament's]™ '**son-of-god**' theory. And it is a 'factless' theory at that! Using actual facts as stated by the ETERNAL Himself, we see the following:

> (**Exodus 4:22-23**) (KJV) [22]And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the ETERNAL, **Israel is my son**, even **my firstborn**: [23]And I say unto thee, **Let my son go**, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

That is when CREATOR delivered His people Israel out of Egyptian captivity, and it has nothing whatsoever to do with a mother and child being called out of Egypt. The [New Testament]™ narrative, is a complete fabrication to justify the worship of the '**baals**' ['Baalim'], at the feet of the so-called '**son-of-god**':

> (**Hosea 11:2-4**) (KJV) [2]As they called them, so they went from them: **they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images**. [3]I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. [4]I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

The ETERNAL prophesied through the mouth of Hosea the reaction of Israel in captivity:

> (**Hosea 6:1-3**) (KJV) [1]Come, and let us return to the ETERNAL: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. [2]After two days He will revive *US*; **in the third day He will raise *US* up***, and we shall live in his sight. [3]Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the ETERNAL: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

*As a side note here, I just want to point out how the '**CON-Men**' of the so-called [New Testament]™, plagiarized and twisted the words of the Hebrew Scriptures into something they didn't say, like the falsehood of a 'man-god' being raised up on the third day, when what it really said was that the ETERNAL would '**raise *US* up**' [Israel], that we [Israel, all 13 tribes] may live in His sight.

It is obvious that the the ETERNAL CREATOR, our maker, is a loving, caring Being. He will send Israel into captivity, but He will bring them back because **He will send a prophet in the end-time**. He does this in one last attempt to bring Israel to repentance:

> (**Malachi 4:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Behold, **I will send you ELIJAH THE PROPHET** before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the ETERNAL. [6]And **he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children**, **and the hearts of the children to their fathers**, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.

The english word 'curse' is (Strong's **H2764** 'cherem') which means 'have been utterly destroyed, (appointed to) utter destruction'. Our CREATOR is telling His people that if they do not turn their hearts back to the fathers; **Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob**, and if they do not repent and return to worshiping the ***ONLY*** CREATOR and ETERNAL SOVEREIGN over all Creation, the ***ONLY*** Redeemer and Savior of mankind, He will smite the earth with utter destruction.

Israel is prophesied to go into captivity for worshipping at the feet of the 'Baals'. They will repent, return to their CREATOR, and worship Him as the Righteous One of Israel. Although they broke the marriage covenant they made with their CREATOR at Mt. Sinai, the ETERNAL stands ready to grant them repentance because He loves His people Israel. He married them with a marriage covenant at Mt. Sinai. He betrothed them, but Israel has been an adulterous wife all these many years until this very day.

BACKGROUND ON ELIJAH.

Since the ETERNAL is going to send Elijah the Prophet, we need a little background on the original Elijah. The root Hebrew word for the name 'Elijah' is (Strong's **H452** 'Eliyah') which means, "my SOVEREIGN is Jehovah" or "Yah(u) is SOVEREIGN" [45] His name will play a big part in the work of Elijah.

> (**1 Kings 17:1**) (KJV) And **Elijah** the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, **said unto Ahab**, As the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, **there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word**.

The following quote is from Holman's Dictionary [46] concerning (**1 Kings 17:1**). The prophet Elijah from the ninth century BCE, from Tishbite of Gilead in the Northern Kingdom, has been called the grandest and the most romantic character that Israel ever produced. He was a complex man of the desert who counseled kings. His first miracle was associated with his prophecy before King Ahab in which he said **there would be no dew or rain apart from his approval**.

Immediately after that declaration [prophecy], he retreated to the brook of Cherith where he was fed by ravens. His next miracle occurred at Zarephath where he **asked the ETERNAL to raise the widow's dead son**:

> (**1 Kings 17:2-4**) (NKJV) [2]Then the word of the ETERNAL came to him, saying, [3]Get away from here and turn eastward, and hide by the Brook Cherith, which flows into the Jordan. [4]And it will be that you shall drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.
>
> (**1 Kings 17:8-9**) (NKJV) [8]Then the word of the ETERNAL came to him, saying, [9]Arise, go to Zarephath, which belongs to Sidon, and dwell there. See, I have commanded a widow there to provide for you.
>
> (**1 Kings 17:20-24**) (NKJV) [20]Then he cried out to the ETERNAL and said, O ETERNAL CREATOR, have You also brought tragedy on the widow with whom I lodge, by killing her son? [21]And he stretched himself out on the child three times, and cried out to the ETERNAL and said, O ETERNAL CREATOR, **I pray, let this child's soul come back to him.** [22]**Then the ETERNAL heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came back to him, and he revived**. [23]And Elijah took the child and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said, See, your son lives! [24]Then the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that you are a man of 'god', and that the word of the ETERNAL in your mouth is the truth.

Here is where he was first called a man of 'god'. Later, on Mount Carmel his greatest miracle involved his encounter with 450 prophets of 'Baal' and the 400 prophets of the groves of 'Ashtoreth'. The contest was to determine who the true CREATOR is. The false prophets called on their deity, and Elijah called on the ETERNAL, to see which one would rain fire down from heaven. After the 850 false prophets failed to hear from their deity, from morning until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice. Having failed in their day-long prayers and supplications at raising 'Baal', Elijah wetted the wood on his altar by pouring four jars of water over it, on three different occasions. Then Elijah prayed to the CREATOR to consume the offering. In response to Elijah's prayer, the ETERNAL rained fire down from heaven and consumed the wet wood. As a result of their deception, Elijah ordered the false prophets to be killed. (**1 Kings 18:17-40**).

Interwoven in the life of Elijah is his trouble with 'Baalism'. Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal king of Sidon and Tyre, was Ahab's wife and Israel's queen. She brought the worship of her 'god', 'Baal' into Ahab's kingdom. The contest on Mount Carmel, was a contest between the living CREATOR, and non-existent false deities. The ETERNAL's power and the impotence of 'Baal' were further revealed through their imposed drought. His prophetic role constantly placed Elijah in opposition to the majority of the people of his nation. His prophetic confrontations involved King Ahab and later his son Ahaziah. Their tolerance of **polytheism**, was the reason for Elijah's continued prophetic denunciations.

It is important to emphasize five points here:

1. Elijah believed in monotheism, the worship of the ONE True CREATOR as a single Being.

2. Elijah struggled with the 'Baalism' of those around him all his life.

3. 'Baalism' is polytheism, the worship of multiple 'gods'. Primarily the worship of a father, mother, and son, a crucified 'man-god'. Usually the "father" of the three is referred to as "the father who art in heaven" and is part of the trinity/twinity, and has no connection whatsoever, to the ETERNAL CREATOR who truly is in heaven.

4. The ONLY True CREATOR, is a single Being. He is not a being in triplicate or duality. He is one single Being, not a trinity or twinity.

5. Elijah's work constantly placed him in opposition to the majority of the people of his nation.

That is what Elijah was up against; groups of people who believed in a 'godhead' of more than one being. If we look around today, that is exactly what we find in the western world! The people are still in a pagan religion, looking and praying toward more than one being. A comment was made that, not only was Elijah dealing with a trinity and/or a duality, but also he was dealing with a mother-child relationship in which the child was a crucified 'savior' such as we find today. He was dealing with the same situation we find in the western world today. For More on this, see: '**Religious Saviors And Their Claims**'.

Continuing with the dictionary: in (**2 Kings 1:2**) when Ahaziah fell and injured himself (he was the son of Ahab) he sent messengers to ask '**Baal-Zebub**' (lord of the flies) about his fate:

> (**2 Kings 1:2**) (KJV) And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of 'Baalzebub' the 'god' of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

That is somewhat funny. Here the man is dying, and he sends to ask the **'lord' of the flies**, today

known as '**Beelzebub**', if he would live. I guess the flies were bothering his injury!

Elijah intercepted them and sent word back to Ahaziah that he would soon die. Ahaziah sent three different detachments of 50 soldiers each to arrest Elijah. The first two units were destroyed by fire from heaven, the captain of the third group pleaded for his life. He safely escorted Elijah back to the king where he delivered the prophecy of his impending death personally. Speaking truth to power; read the whole story here: (**2 Kings 1:1-18**).

That is what happened with the Elijah of old. Going back to Malachi to review what will happen before the end-time trials and tribulations that are coming upon the earth in our time, we see that the ETERNAL will again send us Elijah the prophet:

> (**Malachi 4:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Behold, I will send you ELIJAH THE PROPHET before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the ETERNAL. [6]And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, **lest I come and strike the earth with a curse**.

Turn The Hearts.

That curse is yet to come upon the earth, a time when there will be utter destruction. Returning to 1 Kings to learn what the first Elijah did might be a clue as to what might happen at the time of the end.

> (**1 Kings 18:17-21**) (KJV) [17]And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? [18]And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the ETERNAL, and thou hast followed 'Baalim'. [19]Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of 'Baal' four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. [20]So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. [21]And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the ETERNAL be SOVEREIGN, follow him: but if 'Baal', then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

This is the same work, of warning Israel, that will be done by Elijah in the soon to come end-time: Telling Israel that, "If the ETERNAL is the one true Supreme Being, follow Him. If this 'man-god' or the triad/diad of beings are supreme, follow them;" However, the choice will be Israel's to make.

Getting back to Kings, the prophets of the 'sun-god baal' had been jumping up and down and screaming all day long for 'Baal' to send fire to burn up the sacrifice. Elijah had been taunting them:

> (**1 Kings 18:27**) (KJV) And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a 'god'; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

The English word 'pursuing', (Strong's **H7873** 'siyg') means: "a moving away, dross". The Hebrew word 'siyg', comes from the root word 'suwg', (Strong's **H7734**) which means: "to move, go, turn back, turn away". It means "a private place" in other words, maybe he has gone to potty! Nevertheless, since he is not here to answer your prayer, you need to jump, yell, cut yourself, and scream more earnestly. But still, nothing happened. Then late in the afternoon Elijah said a very short, moving, and to the point prayer:

> (**1 Kings 18:36-37**) (KJV) [36]And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Almighty CREATOR of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art SOVEREIGN in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. [37]Hear me, O ETERNAL, hear me, that this people may know that You are the ETERNAL CREATOR, and that You have turned their hearts back to You again.

The Almighty CREATOR of Heaven and Earth responded to Elijah's prayer in a way that left NO doubt as to who the living SOVEREIGN CREATOR really is:

> (**1 Kings 18:38-39**) (KJV) [38]Then **the fire of the ETERNAL** fell, and **consumed the burnt sacrifice**, and **the wood**, and **the stones**, and **the dust**, and **licked up the water** that was in the trench. [39]And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The 'Lord', he is the 'God'; the 'Lord', he is the 'God'.

What the people were actually saying, in other words was, "The ETERNAL, He is SOVEREIGN! The ETERNAL, He is SOVEREIGN!" or "Yahweh, he is the CREATOR! Yahweh, he is the CREATOR!".

It took fire coming down from heaven, before the people repented. Sadly, it appears that it will once again take fire coming down from heaven, as it did for ancient Israel, before modern Israel repents, and they finally admit that their false trinity/twinity self-proclaimed 'man-god' false deity, is not the CREATOR. Only the **ETERNAL CREATOR** is the true SOVEREIGN of Creation. **He Alone** is **the Mighty One of Israel**!

After the warning from Elijah, fire coming down, destruction and desolation of the sacrifice, then there was refreshing rain from the ETERNAL.

> (**1 Kings 18:41-44**) (KJV) [41]And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. [42]So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, [43]And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. [44]And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down that the rain stop thee not.

That is how it appears it will be this time. It will take destruction, desolation, and captivity before Israel is ready to say, "The ETERNAL, **He Alone** is SOVEREIGN, **He Alone** is the Mighty One of Israel!" When the ETERNAL calls His people back to the Promised Land there will be a time of refreshing with the true **Mashiach** of Israel. However, many things must happen first.

Required Happenings.

When Elijah appears there are three things that must be revealed to Israel. The first item is to tell the children of Israel just who they really are. This must be broadcast to all the tribes of Israel, "You are the children of Israel, you are the Lost Ten Tribes, and you are descendants of the Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. That would be in all the countries where Anglo-Saxon people are today, the democracies in Europe, America, Britain, South Africa, New Zealand, Australia, all the places around the world where the descendants of Jacob have settled. Then Elijah will tell all of Israel and Judah they are worshiping at the feet of 'Baal' and to "repent and return to the one true Mighty One of Israel."

The Third Step In Detail.

Modern day Israel is in denial as was Ahab of old:

> (**1 Kings 18:17-18**) (NKJV) [17]Then it happened, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, Is that you, O troubler of Israel? [18]And he [Elijah] answered, I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father's house have, in that **you have forsaken the Commandments of the ETERNAL and have followed the 'baals'**.

Notice that 'baals' is plural. (Strong's **H1168** 'baal' [and/or] 'Baalim') means: 'supreme male divinity of the Phoenicians or Canaanites' and 'lord (used of foreign 'gods') and deities'.

Consider that scenario for a moment: when modern Israel will be warned, as Ahab was, they will blame also Elijah. Elijah will reply, You have followed a triplicate or dual 'godhead' (both plural 'Baals'). You have worshipped at the feet of a statue of a mother and a baby savior 'man-god'. When will you ever repent?

> (**1 Kings 18:21**) (NKJV) And Elijah came to all the people, and said, "**How long will you falter between two opinions**? If the ETERNAL is the Supreme Being, follow Him; but if 'Baal' follow him." But the people answered him not a word.

The next thing Elijah will do is to call for repentance. He will give a warning of destruction, and if Israel refuses the ETERNAL states:

> (**Malachi 4:6**) (KJV) And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, **lest I come and smite the earth with a curse**.

End-time Responsibility.

> (**Ezekiel 2:1-3**) (KJV) [1]And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. [2]And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me. [3]And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

The word WILL GO forth to Israel and they are brazen of face. In other words, they have a countenance that is set and hard, not soft and warm with affection as compared to man back in verse one. Continuing verses four and five:

> (**Ezekiel 2:4-5**) (KJV) [4]For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the ETERNAL CREATOR. [5]And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

If Israel does not repent and goes into captivity (because the indication is, the nation as a whole will not repent), they will know then that there had been a prophet among them and will repent in captivity.

> (**Ezekiel 2:6-7**) (KJV) [6]And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. [7]And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they

> will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

The Scriptures say they are a rebellious nation, but remember, anciently it was only Judah that heard this message the first time. The lost tribes of Israel have yet to hear this message, because they weren't there to hear it the first time. It will be new to ALL of Israel. Judah heard it back in Babylonian captivity, but it was never preached to ALL of Israel. This is a proof that this is for the latter times.

> (**Ezekiel 3:5**) (NKJV) For you are not sent to a people of unfamiliar speech and of hard language, but to the House of Israel.

This word WILL GO TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; it will not go to foreigners (Chinese, Russians, and the people who are not descendants of Israel). Why? Because this warning is not to a people of strange speech, but to the people the ETERNAL is working with and has always worked with.

> (**Ezekiel 3:6-10**) (KJV) [6]Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. [7]But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted. [8]Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. [9]As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. [10]Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

[Note: (**Isaiah 56**) shows that later all of the rest of the nations will be worked with. (Read it in your Scriptures).]

Whoever is to do the warning of Ezekiel must receive ALL of our CREATOR's words into their heart. In other words, they need to take this warning work very seriously and to obey all of the Commandments of the ETERNAL to be able to be free among the captives to call for repentance.

Warning In Captivity.

Notice that Ezekiel was supernaturally moved among the Jewish captives:

> (**Ezekiel 3:4-9**) (KJV) [4]And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. [5]For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel; [6]Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. [7]But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted. [8]Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. [9]As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.
>
> (**Ezekiel 3:10-15**) (KJV) [10]Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. [11]And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the ETERNAL CREATOR; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

> [12]Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the ETERNAL from his place. [13]I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing. [14]So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the ETERNAL was strong upon me. [15]Then I came to them of the captivity at Telabib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

Ezekiel evidently had freedom to roam among the people in captivity. He could go from place to place under captivity.

> (**Ezekiel 3:16-21**) (KJV) [16]And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the ETERNAL came unto me, saying, [17]Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. [18]When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [19]Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. [20]Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [21]Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

To the people who understand what our loving CREATOR is doing; this warning needs to go out to Israel, it is imperative they take this to heart. This is a very serious time and these are very serious circumstances. We have the responsibility for all the Israelites on our shoulders.

The Watchmen.

The CREATOR states that in effect we are our brothers' keeper and are watchmen for one another:

> (**Leviticus 19:17**) (TLB) Don't hate your brother. Rebuke anyone who sins; don't let him get away with it, or you will be equally guilty.

If you see a brother that has a problem, it is your duty, your responsibility to go to him and talk with him so that he will not sin, because WE ARE ALL WATCHMEN for one another. Another scripture that states the same:

> (**Isaiah 58:1**) (NKJV) Cry aloud, spare not; Lift up your voice like a trumpet; Tell My people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

We ALL have a responsibility to warn the house of Israel of their sins and call for repentance and a return to the one true CREATOR.

To tie this back to the very beginning when it was stated that Ezekiel would have the freedom to walk among the captives back then, and he will also in this latter time:

> (**Ezekiel 12:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And they shall know that I am the ETERNAL, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries. [16]But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may

> declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the ETERNAL.

End-time Activity.

The Watchmen have specific tasks to do:

* The revealing of Israel's identity to them.

* Showing Israel their sin of not worshipping the one true CREATOR, The Mighty One of Israel.

* Warning and calling for repentance.

* The building of hope in the captives for the coming of the Davidic Kingdom.

Those are the signs that will accompany the Watchmen. Remember, (**Malachi 4:5**) says that before the time of the end, the ETERNAL CREATOR will send His prophet in the end-time to warn Israel lest He smite them with a curse.

One other point in closing: In ancient Israel, it was not just a single individual who had the job of blowing the shophar if he saw the enemy coming. Any citizen who saw the enemy approaching had an obligation, a duty, to blow the shophar and warn the inhabitants of coming trouble:

> (**Ezekiel 3:18-21**) (KJV) [18]When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [19]Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. [20]Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [21]Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

In Addition To All That Above, The ETERNAL States That:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (KJV) If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

There you have it. To keep from going into captivity, you must come out of Babylon. Stop worshiping at the feet of 'Jesus', the self-proclaimed 'man-god' of the trinity or twinity [or 'Baals'], on the first day of the week [Sunday], and start worshiping the True Mighty One of Israel, on **The Sabbath**, the seventh day of the week!

Restoration of the Temple.

As the troubles in the Middle East mount, there has been much speculation in all walks of religious activity concerning the reconstruction of the Jewish Temple on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem. The Hebrew Scriptures speak plainly of the restoration of all thirteen tribes of Israel in the Davidic monarchy and the construction of the Third Temple in Jerusalem.

This series of prophecies concerning end-time Israel and the restored Temple, are in the book of Ezekiel. The theme of the book of Ezekiel is "Judgment and Glory for All of Israel." The date of the writing is approximately the sixth century BCE, after the ten tribes of Israel had gone into captivity and during the time of Judah's captivity. Keep in mind, whenever you read the prophecies in Ezekiel they are about Israel, but Israel has never heard these prophecies. Why? Because by Ezekiel's time Israel was already in captivity and had already been moved out of the area. Babylon had begun to push against Assyria and Assyria pushed the ten tribes towards Europe, so they were no longer there to hear Ezekiel's words. This is shown in Scofield's Notes:

Ezekiel, a priest whose name means CREATOR will strengthen, was among the Jewish exiles carried away to Babylon between the first and final deportation of Judah (**2 Kings 24:11-16**).

His book shows him as a man of stern integrity and strong purpose, completely devoted to the practices of his priestly duties. Unlike the pre-exilic prophets, whose ministry was primarily either to Judah or to the ten-tribe kingdom, or to both, Ezekiel was the voice of the ETERNAL to "the whole house of Israel." [49].

The purpose of Ezekiel's ministry was to:

1. Warn ALL Israel of an end-time future captivity and exile. In addition, he warned of the national sins that had brought Israel so low and how the exact same sins of 'Baal' worship will do it again in the end-time.

2. To sustain the faith of the Jewish exiles by prediction of national restoration and of the execution of justice upon the oppressors.

3. To proclaim the end-time glory of the Davidic monarchy; consisting of all 13 Israelite tribes:

Observe that the Glory of the ETERNAL departed from the city of Jerusalem just before its destruction. The Glory will return to Jerusalem in the millennia period. No temple in Jerusalem has known the presence of the Glory of the ETERNAL in this manner since 586 BC" [50] (the date of the destruction of Solomon's Temple).

The trail of our CREATOR's Shekinah [51] Glory is the key to understanding the Third Temple. We will follow the trail.

It is noteworthy that to Ezekiel, the priest, was given the vision of the glory of the ETERNAL departing:

1. From the cherubim to the threshold of the Temple (**Ezekiel 9:3** and **Ezekiel 10:4**).
2. From the threshold (**Ezekiel 10:18**).
3. From Temple and city to the mountain on the east of Jerusalem, Olivet (**Ezekiel 11:23**).
4. Returning to the millennia Temple to abide (**Ezekiel 43:2-5**)." [52].

Step 1.

> (**Ezekiel 9:3**) (KJV) And the glory of the SOVEREIGN of Israel [the ETERNAL] was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;

Step 2.

> (**Ezekiel 10:18**) (KJV) Then the glory of the ETERNAL departed from off the threshold of

> the house, and stood over the cherubims.

Step 3.

> (**Ezekiel 11:23**) (KJV) And the glory of the ETERNAL went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

The departure of the divine glory (the visible symbol of CREATOR's presence) from the Temple marks the end of the Theocratic Kingdom in OT history. The visible glory will return when the Kingdom is restored to Israel (**Ezekiel 43:1-7**)[53].

Step 4.

> (**Ezekiel 43:2-5**) (KJV) [2]And, behold, the glory of the CREATOR of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory. [3]And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I[54] came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. [4]And the glory of the ETERNAL came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. [5]So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the ETERNAL filled the house.

Much is being said about the restoration of the Temple, who will build it, and when will it be built. The first Temple was Solomon's; the second Temple was Hezekiah's which was extensively remodeled by Herod. The **Mashiach** [King David], will build the Third Temple in Jerusalem and it WILL NOT be built before that time:

> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And speak unto him [Joshua], saying, Thus speaketh the SOVEREIGN of hosts, saying, Behold the man [King David] whose name is The Branch; and he shall grow up [be resurrected] out of his place [in the grave], and he [King David] shall build the temple of the ETERNAL: [13]Even he [King David] shall build the temple of the ETERNAL; and he [King David] shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he [Elijah] shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both [King David and Elijah].

The Third Temple will be a physical Temple, and then after it is built the ETERNAL states He will dwell there:

> (**Ezekiel 43:7**) (KJV) And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will **dwell** in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

The English word '**dwell**', is (Strongs **H7931** 'shakan') meaning: 'to settle down, abide, dwell, tabernacle, reside'. Thus, the ETERNAL will put His Shekinah Glory into this Third Temple and He will dwell there among His people forever. Another scripture that states the same is:

> (**Haggai 2:1-5**) (KJV) [1]In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the ETERNAL by the prophet Haggai, saying, [2]Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, [3]Who is left among you that saw this house in her first **glory**? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

> [4]Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the ETERNAL; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the ETERNAL, and work: for I am with you, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts: [5]According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

That verse is saying that although the Shekinah **Glory** of the ETERNAL left the first physical Temple and it will not be back until the Third-the final Temple is built. He states My Spirit remains among you fear not! Therefore, we do have access to the ETERNAL and His Righteous Spirit now, today. Then again, our CREATOR promises peace:

> (**Haggai 2:6-9**) (KJV) [6]For thus saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; [7]And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts. [8]The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts. [9]The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts.

There will come a day when both Houses of Israel will be at peace, when the ETERNAL will again dwell among His people. However, that is yet a ways off, because before the destruction and regathering of Israel, a work is being done in the end-time: A work that is dedicated to the reuniting of Israel. A work that will tell the children of Israel who they are, and what their sins are; in the hope that they will repent. For the ETERNAL, in speaking to Solomon about the first Temple, has stated:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:12-14**) (TLB) [12]One night the ETRNAL appeared to Solomon and told him, I have heard your prayer and have chosen this Temple as the place where I want you to sacrifice to me. [13]If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust swarms to eat up all of your crops, or if I send an epidemic among you, [14]then if my people will humble themselves and pray, and search for me, and turn from their wicked ways, I will hear them from heaven and forgive their sins and heal their land.

KING DAVID [IS] *THE ONLY MESSIAH*:

While it is technically true that the Hebrew Scriptures do not contain the phrase "the **Messiah**" or "the **Mashiach**" as applied by name to a particular person or being, they do indeed prophesy of one, **by name**, who is [future tense] to usher in world peace, build the Third Temple in Jerusalem, and sit at the right hand of the ETERNAL CREATOR, and be **The King** and **Leader of the people** *forever*:

MY SERVANT DAVID [*WILL BE*] KING OVER THEM.

> (**1 Samuel 16:13**) (LEB) So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. Then **the Spirit of Yahweh rushed upon David from that day *on***. Then Samuel got up and went to Ramah.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:51**) (LEB) He makes great salvation for his King and shows loyal love **to his anointed one, David** and to his descendants forever.
>
> (**Nehemiah 12:24**) (LEB) And the heads of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, Jeshua son of Kadmiel, and their brothers opposite them, to praise and to give thanks by the command of **David the man of 'God'**, section alongside section.

(**Nehemiah 12:36**) (LEB) and his brothers Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, Judah, and Hanani with the instruments of the songs of **David the man of 'God'**; and Ezra the scribe went before them.

(**Psalms 89:3**) (LEB) **I made a covenant with my chosen one; I swore an oath to David my servant**...

(**Psalms 89:20**) (LEB) **I have found David**, my servant. **With My Holy Oil** [*Spirit*] **I have anointed him**...

(**Psalms 89:26-29**) (LEB) [26]He will call out to me, **You are my Father, my 'God', and the rock of my salvation**. [27]I will also make him **the firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth**. [28]Forever I will keep my loyal love for him, and my covenant will be reliable for him. [29]I will also establish his offspring forever, and his throne as the days of the heavens.

(**Psalms 89:34-37**) (LEB) [34]**I will not defile my covenant**, or alter what proceeded from my lips. [35]Once I have sworn by my holiness, **I will surely not lie to David**, [36]**His offspring will endure forever**, and **his throne as the sun before me**. [37]Like the moon **it will be steadfast forever**, and like an enduring witness in the sky. Selah

(**Jeremiah 30:9**) (LEB) But they will serve **Yahweh their 'God'** [*SOVEREIGN*], and **David their King**, whom **I will raise up for them**.

(**Ezekiel 34:23-24**) (LEB) [23]And **I will set up over them one shepherd**, and he will feed them; **that is, my servant David**. He will feed them, and **he will be for them as a shepherd**. [24]And I, Yahweh, I will be for them *as 'God'*, and **my servant David** will be a leader in the midst of them. I, Yahweh, I have spoken.

(**Ezekiel 37:21-28**) (LEB) [21]And speak to them, Thus says the Almighty Yahweh: Look! I am taking the *Israelites* from among *the nations to which they went*, and I will gather them from *everywhere*, and I will bring them to their own soil. [22]And I will make them into one nation in the land on the mountains of Israel, and ***they will all have one King as their King***, and they will not again be two nations and will not again divide into two kingdoms again. [23]And they will not defile themselves again with their idols and with vile idols and with all of their transgressions, and I will save them from all of their apostasy *by which they sinned*, and I will cleanse them and they will be for me as a people and I, I will be for them as 'God'. [24]And **my servant David will be King over them**, and one shepherd will be for all of them, and in my regulations they will go, and my statutes they will observe, and they will do them. [25]And they will dwell on the land that I gave to my servant, to Jacob, *in which your ancestors dwelled*, and they will dwell on it, they and their children and the children of their children *forever*, and **my servant David will be a leader for them *forever***. [26]And I will make with them a covenant of peace; *an everlasting covenant* it will be with them. And I will establish them, and I will cause them to increase, and I will put my sanctuary in the midst of them *forever*. [27]And my tabernacle will be with them, and I will be for them as 'God', and they will be to me as a nation. [28]And the nations will know that I, Yahweh, am consecrating Israel when my sanctuary is in the midst of them *forever*.

(**Hosea 3:5**) (LEB) Afterward **the children of Israel will return and seek Yahweh their 'God' and David their King**. They will come in fear to Yahweh and to his goodness **at the end of days**.

> (**Amos 9:11**) (LEB) On that day **I will raise up the booth of David that is fallen**, and **I will repair its breaches** and **will raise up its ruins** and **will build it like the days of old**.

CONCLUSION.

The world should be on notice that if or when the State of Israel falls; that event would accelerate "**The Time of Jacob's Trouble**". What would soon happen afterwards would be catastrophic for the Commonwealth of Greater Israel with 2/3 dying in war and pestilence and 1/3 being taken into captivity.

Then the ETERNAL would come down to earth and stand on the Mount of Olives. He would raise the (**Mashiach/Messiah**) King David, and the Prophet Elijah, from their graves. While King David gathered the remnant of Israel out of concentration camps, the Prophet would turn the hearts of the children [the captives] to the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob] and the fathers to the children.

Regardless of who you may think the Jews and Jewish people are, it does not affect how this is played out. The reason is, that regardless of what your thoughts may be, on who or where all thirteen tribes of Israel are today, captivity and deliverance will still happen! Why? Even if you discount the people, The Mighty One of Israel is concerned over Jerusalem, and its falling will trigger the prophesied end-time scenario with all of its death and destruction.

However, if you are serving our loving Father, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe, with all of your heart and soul, and with all of your might, you will be there during the restoration of all things, and the birth of the Kingdom of the ETERNAL on earth. It will begin, with all of those who are now living the Hebrew Faith of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, joining together with all those who lived and died, while obeying the Ancient of Days, who will be standing from their graves. Both groups will be gathered and brought back to Jerusalem, given spirit bodies, and join King David in the building of the third and final temple, where our Father The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe will dwell with His children forever. [56] Oh, what a glorious time that will be.

Since our Father, The **Only** ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe, has but a single book of Scripture, the Hebrew Scriptures [the **Tanakh** or OT], He has only one way He wants us to live. We must trust in His promised protection and live His Way. You should compare your daily thoughts and activities against what His Commandments, Statutes, and Judgments state are how He wants us to live. Are they the same? If not, then "right now" is the time to change.

If you do compare, and you do make changes, and you do **obey the ETERNAL's words**, then He will bring you and the rest of the Righteous Remnant safely through the time of Jacob's Trouble. Then you will experience **The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**, that follows the sorrows to come during the time of Jacob's Trouble, as He 'wipes away every tear from your eyes'. (**Isaiah 25:8**).

In addition, we must tell our friends, our family, and those we know, that we are part of the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel. We must also warn them of the coming danger of the Time of Jacob's Trouble and give them the good news of **The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**. O Israel, we must turn from worshiping the 'Baals' on Friday, or Saturday, or Sunday mornings, and worship Him on His true Sabbath as we search for the loving heart of our giving CREATOR. Only then, will we find it.

How can you know what we have said here, and elsewhere, is true? You must prayerfully seek out the ETERNAL CREATOR, study His Hebrew Scriptures with all of your heart and soul, and with all of your might as you ask for understanding. As He teaches you, change your ways and observe what

He has shown you. If you are sincere, He has promised that He will answer you, teach you, and love you. After reading all this, I'm sure you already know He will!

Begin now to obey the SOVEREIGN of the universe, His written word, and not the word of men no matter how much you esteem them. This is for both you and your family. **In addition, no man dead or alive can intervene on our behalf, and save us***. Because the ETERNAL is the one we sin against, only He can forgive us. No self-proclaimed 'son of god' false deity, of an equally false trinity doctrine, can do that for us. Only pure heartfelt repentance, in front of The Mighty One Of Israel, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe, can save us. (**Isaiah 43:25-26**; **Psalm 51:4**). We must study to know our SOVEREIGN and His Way; we must earnestly '**Quest For The Ancient Of Days**'.

*For more on this, see: '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**', and '**Are We Saved By Grace?**'.

Wake Up America! Wake Up Britain! Wake Up Judah! All the Tribes of the children of Israel, MUST Wake Up! It is much later than you think! Even now the ancient land of Judea is flirting with total disaster. You have been exposed to this work. The question of what you will do about it has already been asked. The answer is already in your heart; known only to you and the Mighty One of Israel. He alone is your judge.

FOOTNOTES:

NOTE: [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[1] See the article: **What Is Your Concept Of God**?

[2] Paraphrased from Genesis 3:1.

[3] See the article: "**Religious Saviors And Their Claims**".

[4] Holman Dictionary for Windows, ver. 1.0. "**Messiah** (Mehs si' uh) Transliteration of the Hebrew word (**Mashiach** maw-shee'-akh) meaning, "anointed one" that was translated into Greek as "Christos." Since apostolic times, the name "**Christ**" has become the proper name of '**Jesus**', the person whom Christians recognize as the "god-given Redeemer" of Israel and the church's "Lord". "Christ" or **Messiah** is therefore a name [used] to express the church's link with Israel through the Old Testament."

[5] Quoted from Web page "Jews for Judaism" answer to question in Frequently Asked Questions, "JewFAQ@aol.com."

[6] "An opinion or position reached by a group as a whole or by majority will," American Heritage Dictionary,

[7] Copyright 1995 by Grolier Electronic Publishing, Inc.

[8] Quoted from a tape, "The **Messiah** of the Holy Scriptures: 'god' or Man?" Rabbi Michael Skobac, Jews for Judaism, How to Answer a Christian Missionary

[9] op. cit. Holman

[10] This statement is true for those of the bloodline of Judah but it is not true for all that believe in the religion of Judaism.

[11] New King James Version (NKJV) used throughout unless specified and emphasis is the authors unless noted.

[12] I will use the ETERNAL in place of "the Lord" and CREATOR, SOVERINGN, or Mighty One in place of 'god'.

[13] Two books by Yair Davidy, The Tribes and Ephraim reveal the identity of the lost ten tribes. Two others are The US and Briton in Prophesy by Herbert W. Armstrong and Babylon Mystery Religion and the Lost Ten Tribes by Darrell Conder

[14] The Companion Bible, Zondervan Bible Publishers, 1974.

[15] Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament #H**7886** = Shiyloh, (shee-lo'); from #H**7951**; tranquil; SHILOH, AN EPITHET OF THE **Messiah**. And #H**7951** = shalah, (shaw-law'); i.e. secure or successful: (together they say the one who will be successful in bringing peace and tranquillity.)

[16] Quoting Robert Eiseman quoting the "The War Scroll" of 18.12-19.4 in "James the Brother of **Jesus**" p 436, in the Dead Sea Scrolls.

[17] Quoting Robert Eiseman and Michael Wise quoting the "The War Scroll" of column xixf. in The Dead Sea Scrolls Uncovered p 68-69.

[18] Strong's #H**7161** qeren (keh'-ren) a horn (as projecting); by implication a flask, cornet, a peak (of a mountain); Obviously referring to King David's rule in the ETERNAL's Set Apart Mountain.

[19] At least not officially by a priest of the ETERNAL, as is the correct procedure. However, it mentions that Mary anointed the Galilean's feet with perfume, which was an acceptable substitute is the inference.

[20] Who was '**Jesus**'?, Vendyl Jones, Vendyl Jones Research Institute.

[21] HaShem means "The Name" and is sometimes used to substitute for the ETERNAL's Name by some groups. Another gimmick to keep from pronouncing it is to misspell it as in "Elokim" or leave the vowels out as in "Lord" or "God".

[22] A rod is a small bud as compared to a full-grown branch.

[23] A rod is a small bud as compared to a full grown branch

[24] This section is from Vendyl Jones

[25] See the article "Why Satan Not Win?" for a discussion of the Greek Septuagint and its derivatives.

[26] One source does agree with the statement for this verse. The person states that they can read Hebrew and actually the word "to" is there.

[27] op. cit. "The 'rod' was the earthly reign of David during his lifetime. The 'branch' is his reign in the Messianic age to come" The **Mashiach** King of Israel? By Vendyl Jones.

[28] Strong's #H**935** bow (bo).

[29] Outdated Reference.

[30] Outdated Reference.

[31] Outdated Reference.

[32] David's Line through Solomon Line to Continue To Hold Throne Forever In All Generations:

> (**2 Samuel 7:8**) (KJV) Now therefore so shalt thou say unto My servant David, Thus saith the ETERNAL of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:
>
> (**2 Samuel 7:11-13**) And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the ETERNAL telleth thee that he will make thee a house. And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee [David], which shall proceed out of thy bowel, and I will establish his [Solomon's] kingdom. He [Solomon's] shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his [Solomon's] kingdom for ever. (this is Physical Allegory).
>
> (**2 Samuel 7:16-17**) And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. (This is Spiritual Reality-physical lineage through Solomon and the eternal throne to King David) According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
>
> [33] (**1 Kings 2:1-2**) Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and show thyself a man:
>
> (**1 Kings 2:4**) That the ETERNAL may continue His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said He) a man on the throne of Israel.
>
> (**1 Kings 8:25**) Therefore now, the ETERNAL CREATOR of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my [Solomon's] father that thou promised him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man in My sight to sit on the throne of Israel;' so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before Me as thou hast walked before Me.
>
> (**1 Kings 11:9-10**) And the ETERNAL was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the ETERNAL CREATOR of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, Wherefore the ETERNAL said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded thee,
>
> (**1 Kings 11:11-13**) I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out

> of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David My servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 17:11-14**) (The Living Bible) When your time here on earth is over and you die, I will place one of your sons upon your throne; and I will make his kingdom strong. He is the one who shall build me a temple, and I will establish his royal line of descent forever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son; I will never remove my mercy and love from him as I did from Saul. I will place him over my people and over the kingdom of Israel forever-and his descendants will always be kings.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 22:7**) And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build a house unto the name of the ETERNAL my CREATOR:
>
> (**1 Chronicles 22:9-11**) Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be SOLOMON, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. He shall build a house for My Name; and he shall be My son, and I will be his Father; and I will establish the throne of HIS kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, My son, the ETERNAL be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, as He hath said of thee.

[**34**] Strong's: #H**4442**. Malkiy-Tsedeq, from #H**4428** [a king: king, royal] and #H**6664** [the right] king of righteousness; an early king in Palestine: Melchizedek.

[**35**] The Chronology of the Bible by Frank R. Klassen, p 13.

[**36**] Strong's: #H**3381**. yarad, a prim. root; to descend (lit. to go downwards; or conventionally to a lower region, as the shore); - come (-ing) down, get down, go (-ing) down .

[**37**] Strong's: #H**1288**. barak, to kneel; by impl. to bless 'god' (as an act of adoration), and (vice-versa) man (as a benefit).

[**38**] Strong's: #H**1288**. barak, to kneel; by impl. to bless 'god' (as an act of adoration), and (vice-versa) man (as a benefit).

[**39**] Strong's: #H**3899**. lechem, food (for man or beast), espec. bread, or grain (for making it): ([shew-]) bread, X eat, food, fruit, loaf, meat, victuals.

[**40**] **Tanakh**, The Holy Scriptures, (Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society) 1985

[**41**] A sure way to know if a person is not Elijah is for the person to tell you that they are, that they are the one mentioned in Scripture. You can rest assured that when Elijah is resurrected everyone will know it. There will not be any doubt about it because the powers in authority will hear what he has to say and then they will obey or probably send SWAT teams to get him. If someone says they are Elijah but they are just hanging out in Texas for a while, DO NOT believe them!

[**42**] The English word "hear" comes from the Hebrew word "shama'," (Strong's **H8085**). It is a primary root and means to hear intelligently (often with impl. of attention, obedience).

[**43**] Outdated Reference.

[**44**] 'Baal' (plural 'Baals') Any of various local fertility and nature gods of the ancient Semitic peoples considered to be false idols by the Hebrews." The original 'Baals' consisted of Cush, Nimrod, and Semiramis. The American Heritage Electronic Dictionary:

To understand the history of Nimrod and Semiramis, as well as that of their father Cush, under their various names and titles, is not unlike unraveling a giant puzzle. To further clarify the connection with all the subsequent 'gods' and 'goddesses' of the various nations, I would like to quote a few more leading historical sources on the subject.

As mentioned, Cush was known as 'Bel,' or 'Baal' and is exclusively referred to by that name outside the Bible. The Encyclopedia Britannica says: "'Baal' being originally a title, and not a proper name, the innumerable 'baals' could be distinguished by the addition of the name of a place or of some special attribute."' It is from the name of 'Bel' that we understand the true identity of Cush. He is sometimes simply referred to as 'El,' a Semitic name for 'god'. In such a capacity he is regarded as the supreme deity of a Trinity in ancient Babylon Harper's Bible Dictionary says of him: "But 'Bel' was always one of the great TRIAD of gods, 'Bel' thus was the 'SUN god,' whose strength in the early morning and SPRING was recognized by worship and festivals." He became "the dominant deity throughout Mesopotamia. 'Bel, Marduk, Merodach,' and 'Baal' are all different names for the same polytheistic idea."' Additional evidence of "Baal's" identity can be seen in the fact that not only were bulls sacrificed to him, but, as The Encyclopedia Britannica notes, humans were considered sacred as an offering." Babylon Mystery Religion by Darrell Conder, p263, Commonwealth Publishing Co., Salt Lake City, UT.

The sacrifice of humans brings in the crucifixion of the 'man-god' Nimrod. These were forerunners of the mother of 'god', Mary, and the 'man-god'**Jesus**'.

[**45**] From Strong's numbers #H**452**, #H**410** and #H**3050**. The Companion Bible Appendixes #4, 'JAH' is 'Jehovah' in a special sense and relationship as having become our Salvation.

[**46**] Holman's Electronic Bible Dictionary.

[**47**] Strong's is #H**1773** "siyg" (seeg).

[**48**] As a side note, the Hebrew word for man is 'adam or Adam' and means ruddy or red faced. WCGanity has always said that meant Adam was made out of red mud, which may or may not be true. But his face, his countenance is red, in other words, he is a mortal. His face has blood as compared to a spirit being whose face has no blood.

[**49**] Notes from New Scofield Reference Edition, introduction notes for Ezekiel

[**50**] Ibid.

[**51**] "A word not in the Scriptures but use by later Jews and 'Christians' to express the visible Divine Presence, especially when resting between the Cherubim over the mercy seat. Aramaic and Late Hebrew "Shekiniah" or residence of 'god'. Unger's Dictionary, p 1008.

[**52**] Scofield's note for verse (9:3)

[**53**] Scofield's note for verse (11:23)

[**54**] Scofield's note for verse 3:

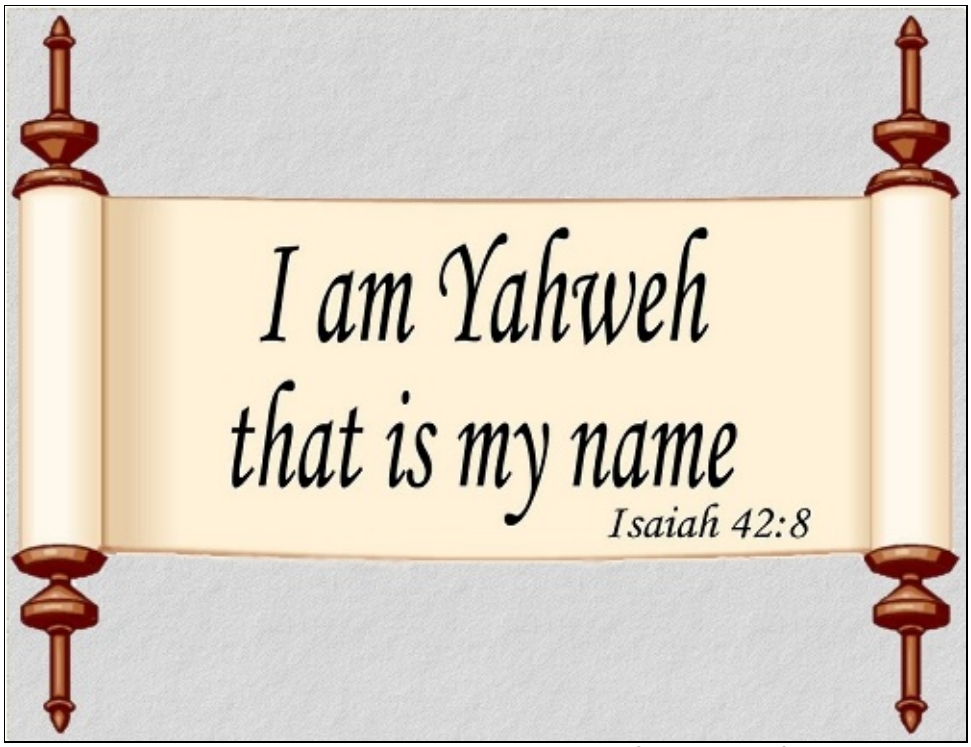
"Obviously it was not Ezekiel who came to destroy the city of Jerusalem for her sins, but the ETERNAL Himself. On the basis of the requirements of the context, the reading in some six manuscripts, the version of Theodotion and that of the Vulgate, the best reading is "when I came to destroy the city." A possible rendering, and perhaps preferable, would be to read the final letter of

the disputed word as a well-known abbreviation for "LORD," thus giving us the reading "when the ETERNAL came to destroy the city."

This is another example of intentional, agenda-driven, mistranslation activity.

[**55**] Strong's #H**7931** "shakan" (shaw-kan') a prim. root through the idea of lodging; to reside or permanently stay.

[**56**] See the article: "**When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?**"



Thus saith **Yahweh**, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, **I am Yahweh that maketh all things**; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth **by Myself**; (**Isaiah 44:24**)

I AM YAHWEH. THAT IS MY NAME.
Many people believe the CREATOR's name is 'god' or 'lord' or 'christ' or 'jesus', but are any of these names really '***The Name***' of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe?

> (**Psalm 148:13**)[1] (KJV) Let them praise the name of the 'Lord' [the CREATOR]: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven.

To hallow a thing is to make it holy or to set it apart to be exalted as being worthy of absolute devotion. To hallow **The Name** of the CREATOR is to regard Him with complete devotion and loving admiration. The CREATOR's **Name** is of the utmost importance (**Nehemiah 9:5**); therefore we ought to revere it as we should in our minds and hearts, and give it the significance that the CREATOR requires of it. We should never take **His Name** lightly (**Exodus 20:7**; **Leviticus 22:32**), but always rejoice in it and think deeply upon its true meaning.

But incredibly, as you read those scriptures, and others like them, NOWHERE is **His Name** to be found. Moreover, this has not gone unnoticed by the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe:

> (**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because **they don't know Me**, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know Me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as My priests. Since you have forgotten My laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)
>
> (**Malachi 2:1-3**) (LEB) [1]And so then, O priests, this command is for you: [2]If you will not listen, and if you will not take it to heart to give glory to **My Name**, says **Yahweh of hosts**, then I will send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings; moreover I have already

> cursed them because you are not taking it to heart. [3]Look! I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will scatter offal on your faces, the offal of your religious feasts, and you will be carried to it.

I Am Yahweh: That Is My Name!

No matter how many ways the CREATOR says it, or how many times we read it, it just does not seem to sink in. This is the clearest statement of fact, made by the CREATOR, regarding His Mighty Name:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh**; **that is my name**. I will not give My glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols.

Yahweh is **The Name** of the Eternal One, the Almighty CREATOR of all that exists. **His Name**, of which He says; "**This is My Name forever**", carries the meaning of "He is", or "He causes to be". Furthermore, **Yahweh's People Respond To His Name**. But because of man's infidelity to the CREATOR, and their stubborn refusal to let go of tradition, the precious **Name** of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe, has been intentionally and willfully removed from His Holy Scriptures. Moreover, **Yahweh** placed **His Name** in the scriptures nearly 7,000 times. And 7,000 times bible translators intentionally and willfully substituted it with a generic title such as "Adonai", "EL", "Elohim", "God", "LORD", and even "Jehovah", in a blatant attempt of deception by the **First Council of Nicea**, to justify the name of their false pagan 'son of god' they call "Jesus". In fact, "**Yahweh**" is the 7th most commonly used word in the Hebrew scriptures. When asked by Moses, what **His Name** was, the Almighty CREATOR replied in (**Exodus 3:15**):

> (**Genesis 4:26**) (LEB) And as for Seth, he also fathered a son, and he called his name Enosh. At that time he began to call on the name of **Yahweh**.
>
> (**Exodus 3:14-16**) (ERV) [14]Then 'God' said to Moses, Tell them, I Am Who I Am. When you go to the Israelites, tell them, I Am sent me to you. [15]And 'God' said, Tell the Israelites that you were sent by **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your ancestors, the 'God' of Abraham, the 'God' of Isaac, the 'God' of Jacob. This will always be **My name**. **It is how I want the people to remember Me from now on**. [16]Now go and call together the elders of the people. Tell them that **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your ancestors, the 'God' of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, appeared to you. Give them this message from Me: I have been watching over you and have seen what people in Egypt have done to you.
>
> (**Exodus 3:14-16**) (HCSB) [14]'God' replied to Moses, I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: I AM has sent me to you. [15]'God' also said to Moses, Say this to the Israelites: **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your fathers, the 'God' of Abraham, the 'God' of Isaac, and the 'God' of Jacob, has sent Me to you. **This is My name forever; this is how I am to be remembered in every generation**. [16]Go and assemble the elders of Israel and say to them: **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your fathers, the 'God' of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has appeared to me and said: I have paid close attention to you and to what has been done to you in Egypt.
>
> (**Exodus 3:14-16**) (LEB) [14]And 'God' said to Moses, I am that I am. And he said, So you must say to the Israelites, I am sent me to you. [15]And 'God' said again to Moses, So you must say to the Israelites, **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your ancestors, the 'God' of Abraham, the 'God' of Isaac, and the 'God' of Jacob, has sent me to you. **This is My name forever, and this is My remembrance from generation to generation**. [16]Go and gather the elders of

> Israel and say to them, **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your ancestors, appeared to me, the 'God' of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, I have carefully attended to you and what has been done to you in Egypt.
>
> (**Exodus 3:14-16**) (NLT) [14]'God' replied to Moses, I am who I am. Say this to the people of Israel: I am has sent me to you. [15]'God' also said to Moses, Say this to the people of Israel: **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your ancestors, the 'God' of Abraham, the 'God' of Isaac, and the 'God' of Jacob, has sent me to you. **This is My eternal name, My name to remember for all generations**. [16]Now go and call together all the elders of Israel. Tell them, **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your ancestors, the 'God' of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has appeared to me. He told me, I have been watching closely, and I see how the Egyptians are treating you.
>
> (**Exodus 3:14-16**) (WEB) [14]'God' said to Moses, I AM WHO I AM, and he said, You shall tell the children of Israel this: I AM has sent me to you. [15]'God' said moreover to Moses, You shall tell the children of Israel this, **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your fathers, the 'God' of Abraham, the 'God' of Isaac, and the 'God' of Jacob, has sent me to you. **This is My name forever, and this is My memorial to all generations**. [16]Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and tell them, **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your fathers, the 'God' of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt;

To further emphasise the importance of knowing and using **His Name**, **Yahweh** made this knowledge the first three most important requirments of the ten commandments:

> (**Exodus 20:1-7**) (LEB):
>
> **1st COMMANDMENT:** [1]And **Yahweh** spoke all these words, saying, [2]**I am Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [3]You shall have no other SOVEREIGN's before me.
>
> **2nd COMMANDMENT:** [4]You shall not make for yourselves an idol, nor any image of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: [5]you shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, **Yahweh** your CREATOR, am a jealous SOVEREIGN, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me, [6]and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep My commandments.
>
> **3rd COMMANDMENT:** [7]You shall not take **the name** of **Yahweh** your CREATOR in vain, for **Yahweh** will not hold him guiltless who takes **His Name** in vain.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 5:6-11**) (LEB):
>
> **1st COMMANDMENT:** [6]**I am Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [7]You shall have no other SOVEREIGN's before me.
>
> **2nd COMMANDMENT:** [8]You shall not make an engraved image for yourself, any likeness of what is in heaven above, or what is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. [9]You shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them; for I, **Yahweh**, your CREATOR, am a jealous SOVEREIGN, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me; [10]and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep My commandments.

> **3RD COMMANDMENT:** [11]You shall not take **the name** of **Yahweh** your CREATOR in vain: for **Yahweh** will not hold him guiltless who takes **His Name** in vain.

Many take the third commandment to mean that we should not use the CREATOR's name alongside a swear word or profanity. You could see how it certainly might mean this. Others say that taking **His Name** on our lips while living a life of sin is another way of taking **His Name** in vain. However, this is just another device to get you to break the third commandment, because all mankind sins ever since the fall of Adam and Eve, yet the CREATOR has said to use **His Name**, even from that time forward.

Looking even deeper, we can see that the third commandment means much more than this. Replacing the CREATOR's name with a title of our own choosing such as ["Adonai", "EL", "Elohim", "God", "LORD", or "Ha Shem" etc.], is another way of taking **His Name** in vain. At this point you might be asking yourself, how that is even possible since all your life you've called Him 'god' or 'the lord'.

Let's look at the third commandment as written in the King James Bible:

> (**Exodus 20:7**) (KJV) Thou shalt not take **the name** of the 'Lord' thy 'God' in vain; for the 'Lord' will not hold him guiltless that taketh **His Name** in vain.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 5:11**) (KJV) Thou shalt not take **the name** of the 'Lord' thy 'God' in vain: for the 'Lord' will not hold him guiltless that taketh **His Name** in vain.

If we examine this verse in the Hebrew text that the King James Bible was translated from, we would not find "The LORD" or any word that carries such a meaning. What is actually there is the CREATOR's true name, "**Yahweh**". Now that you know this, isn't it important to consider whether or not this tradition of calling the Almighty CREATOR "The LORD", is something the CREATOR would desire us to follow. After all, to Him, '**Lord**' would be a serious demotion, and slap in the face!

Let's take a moment and look at the Webster's dictionary definition of the word "vain":

> **WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY**
>
> **VAIN:**
> 1. Having no real substance, value, or importance; empty; void; worthless; unsatisfying.
>
> 2. Destitute of force or efficacy; effecting no purpose; fruitless; ineffectual; as, vain toil; a vain attempt.

Considering the meaning of the word 'vain', what greater way to bring **Yahweh's** name to emptiness, worthlessness, and having no real substance, value or purpose than to remove **His Name** altogether from scripture and substitute it with mere titles of our own choosing?

Those who have chosen to practice this are doing just that. This practice is so widespread and so complete that few people even know the CREATOR has a personal name. **Yahweh** chose to place **His Name** in scripture nearly 7,000 times. And each one of those 7,000 times it is replaced with a title (such as "The LORD") in 99% of all translations. In fact, in most translations the third commandment (as written) is a transgression of itself! Why? Because the third commandment forbids bringing **His Name** to nothing, yet most translations do just that.

To further demonstrate this point, let's look at the Hebrew word that is translated into the English word "vain", in the third commandment. The English word '**vain**' in (**Exodus 20:7**, and

Deuteronomy 5:11) is (Strongs #**H7723**) [shav] meaning: emptiness, nothingness, worthlessness.

The number after the English word '**vain**' in this passage refers to (Strongs #**H7723**) [shav], in the Hebrew Lexicon. This same Hebrew word (#**H7723** [Shav]) can also be found in another commandment just a few verses later. However, in this instance it is translated differently:

> (**Exodus 20:16**) (KJV) Thou shalt not bear '**false**' [#**H7723**] witness against thy neighbour.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 5:20**) (KJV) Neither shalt thou bear '**false**' [#**H7723**] witness against thy neighbour.

Here we have the same Hebrew word (Strongs #**H7723**) [shav] being translated as '**false**'. Might this shed light on the third commandment as well? We know that to say that **the name** of the CREATOR is 'The LORD' is actually a '**false**' statement. Most translations are full of false statements. For instance, the King James Version reads:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (KJV) I am the 'Lord': that is **My Name**: and My glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images.

The above is not a true statement. **His Name** is not "the LORD". **His Name** is **Yahweh**. "The LORD" is not a translation of the original, it is a substitution of the original. The translators did not translate, they purposely substituted the true name of the CREATOR for something else so that they could follow their tradition. It should instead read:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (NOG) I am **Yahweh**; that is **My Name**. I will not give My glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols.

So if we want to keep the ten commandments, we should never replace **Yahweh's** name with a false name or title of our own choosing. Doing so would be breaking the third commandment. This is not the only way to break the third commandment, but we can see that it is certainly one way of doing so. **We are not supposed to add to, or take away from, scripture**. But in doing this, man has chosen to both add and take away.

Yet incredibly, despite strong admonishment not to do so, scribes, translators, and other ***agenda driven*** individuals, have completely ignored the following warning, and edited out the Almighty CREATOR's Holy Name, and replaced it with mere titles of men, thus usurping the CREATOR's authority and elevating themselves, to claim all authority over men as His spokesman, thereby totally taking **His Name** in vain by breaking the first three commandments:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (WEB) You shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall you take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of **Yahweh** your 'god' which I command you.

Yahweh considered it important enough to include something about **His Name** in the Ten Commandments. He considered it important enough to include a warning that we would not be held "guiltless" if we choose to break it. Therefore, in spite of what others may think, let's keep His commandments by restoring what **Yahweh** placed there originally. Let's set aside vain tradition and walk in the original truth of **Yahweh**; just as He inspired it.

How important is it to know the CREATOR's name? The following is a small sampling of just over 120 Scriptures, where the CREATOR tells us in HIS own words, from HIS own lips, that **His Name** is **Yahweh**. In addition, I have included five different english language translations so you can

actually see with your own eyes how the churches, priests, ministers, rabbis, and others deceive you every time they open their mouths, concerning **the Name** of the CREATOR. Remember, words [titles] such as ["Adonai", "EL", "Elohim", "God", "LORD", or "Ha Shem" etc.], are deceptions used to hide the **True Name** of the CREATOR:

> (**Genesis 15:7**) (MULTI) And he said unto him, **I am Yahweh** that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.
>
> (**Genesis 28:13**) (MULTI) And, behold, **Yahweh** stood above it, and said, **I am Yahweh** Elohim of Abraham thy father, and the Elohim of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;
>
> (**Exodus 6:2**) (MULTI) And Elohim spake unto Moses, and said unto him, **I am Yahweh**:
>
> (**Exodus 6:6-8**) (MULTI) [6]Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, **I am Yahweh**, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: [7]And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you an Elohim: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh** your Elohim, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. [8]And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: **I am Yahweh**.
>
> (**Exodus 6:29**) (MULTI) That **Yahweh** spake unto Moses, saying, **I am Yahweh**: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.
>
> (**Exodus 7:5**) (MULTI) And the Egyptians shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
>
> (**Exodus 7:17**) (MULTI) Thus saith **Yahweh**, In this thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
>
> (**Exodus 8:22**) (MULTI) And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that **I am Yahweh** in the midst of the earth.
>
> (**Exodus 10:2**) (MULTI) And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and My signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that **I am Yahweh**.
>
> (**Exodus 12:12**) (MULTI) For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the mighty one's of Egypt I will execute judgment: **I am Yahweh**.
>
> (**Exodus 14:4**) (MULTI) And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that **I am Yahweh**. And they did so.
>
> (**Exodus 14:18**) (MULTI) And the Egyptians shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
>
> (**Exodus 15:26**) (MULTI) And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of **Yahweh**

thy Elohim, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for **I am Yahweh** that healeth thee.

(**Exodus 16:12**) (MULTI) I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Exodus 20:2**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh** thy Elohim, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

(**Exodus 29:46**) (MULTI) And they shall know that **I am Yahweh** their Elohim, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: **I am Yahweh** their Elohim.

(**Exodus 31:13**) (MULTI) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily My sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that **I am Yahweh** that doth sanctify you.

(**Leviticus 11:44-45**) (MULTI) [44]For **I am Yahweh** your Elohim: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. [45]For **I am Yahweh** that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your Elohim: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

(**Leviticus 18:2**) (MULTI) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 18:4-6**) (MULTI) [4]Ye shall do My judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim. [5]Ye shall therefore keep My statutes, and My judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: **I am Yahweh**. [6]None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 18:21**) (MULTI) And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane **the name** of thy Elohim: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 18:30**) (MULTI) Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 19:3-4**) (MULTI) [3]Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep My sabbaths: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim. [4]Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten mighty ones: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 19:10**) (MULTI) And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 19:12**) (MULTI) And ye shall not swear by **My name** falsely, neither shalt thou profane **the name** of thy Elohim: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 19:14**) (MULTI) Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before

the blind, but shalt fear thy Elohim: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 19:16**) (MULTI) Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 19:18**) (MULTI) Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 19:25**) (MULTI) And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 19:28**) (MULTI) Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 19:30-32**) (MULTI) [30]Ye shall keep My sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuary: **I am Yahweh**. [31]Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim. [32]Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy Elohim: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 19:34**) (MULTI) But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 19:36**) (MULTI) Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

(**Leviticus 19:37**) (MULTI) Therefore shall ye observe all My statutes, and all My judgments, and do them: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 20:7-8**) (MULTI) [7]Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for **I am Yahweh** your Elohim. [8]And ye shall keep My statutes, and do them: **I am Yahweh** which sanctify you.

(**Leviticus 20:24**) (MULTI) But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim, which have separated you from other people.

(**Leviticus 21:12**) (MULTI) Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his Elohim; for the crown of the anointing oil of his Elohim is upon him: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 22:2-3**) (MULTI) [2]Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not **My holy name** in those things which they hallow unto me: **I am Yahweh**. [3]Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto **Yahweh**, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from My presence: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 22:8**) (MULTI) That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 22:30-33**) (MULTI) [30]On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none

of it until the morrow: **I am Yahweh**. [31]Therefore shall ye keep My commandments, and do them: **I am Yahweh**. [32]Neither shall ye profane **My holy name**; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: **I am Yahweh** which hallow you, [33]that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your Elohim: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 23:22**) (MULTI) And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 23:43**) (MULTI) That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 24:22**) (MULTI) Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 25:17**) (MULTI) Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy Elohim: for **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 25:38**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh** your Elohim, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 25:55**) (MULTI) For unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are My servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Leviticus 26:1-2**) (MULTI) [1]Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for **I am Yahweh** your Elohim. [2]Ye shall keep My sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuary: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Leviticus 26:13**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh** your Elohim, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

(**Leviticus 26:44-45**) (MULTI) [44]And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break My covenant with them: for **I am Yahweh** their Elohim. [45]But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their Elohim: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Numbers 3:13**) (MULTI) Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Numbers 3:41**) (MULTI) And thou shalt take the Levites for me [**I am Yahweh**] instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

(**Numbers 3:45**) (MULTI) Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: **I am Yahweh**.

(**Numbers 10:10**) (MULTI) Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your Elohim: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Numbers 15:41**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh** your Elohim, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your Elohim: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Deuteronomy 5:6**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh** thy Elohim, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

(**Deuteronomy 29:6**) (MULTI) Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Judges 6:10**) (MULTI) And I said unto you, **I am Yahweh** your Elohim; fear not the mighty ones of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed My voice.

(**1-Kings 20:13**) (MULTI) And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith **Yahweh**, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**1-Kings 20:28**) (MULTI) And there came a man of Elohim, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith **Yahweh**, Because the Syrians have said, **Yahweh** is Elohim of the hills, but he is not Elohim of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Psalms 81:10**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh** thy Elohim, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

(**Isaiah 42:8**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh**: that is **My name**: and My glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images.

(**Isaiah 43:3**) (MULTI) For **I am Yahweh** thy Elohim, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

(**Isaiah 43:15**) (MULTI) **I am Yahweh**, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

(**Isaiah 44:5**) (MULTI) One shall say, **I am Yahweh**'s; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto **Yahweh**, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

(**Isaiah 44:24**) (MULTI) Thus saith **Yahweh**, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, **I am Yahweh** that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by Myself;

(**Isaiah 45:5-6**) (MULTI) [5]**I am Yahweh**, and there is none else, there is no Elohim beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me: [6]That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. **I am Yahweh**, and there is none else.

(**Isaiah 45:18**) (MULTI) For thus saith **Yahweh** that created the heavens; Elohim himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed

it to be inhabited: **I am Yahweh**; and there is none else.

(**Isaiah 48:17**) (MULTI) Thus saith **Yahweh**, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; **I am Yahweh** thy Elohim which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

(**Isaiah 49:23**) (MULTI) And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

(**Isaiah 51:15**) (MULTI) But **I am Yahweh** thy Elohim, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: **Yahweh** of hosts is **His Name**.

(**Jeremiah 9:24**) (MULTI) But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that **I am Yahweh** which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith **Yahweh**.

(**Jeremiah 24:7**) (MULTI) And I will give them an heart to know me, that **I am Yahweh**: and they shall be My people, and I will be their Elohim: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

(**Jeremiah 32:27**) (MULTI) Behold, **I am Yahweh**, the Elohim of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

(**Ezekiel 6:7**) (MULTI) And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 6:10**) (MULTI) And they shall know that **I am Yahweh**, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

(**Ezekiel 6:13-14**) (MULTI) [13]Then shall ye know that **I am Yahweh**, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. [14]So will I stretch out My hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 7:4**) (MULTI) And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 7:9**) (MULTI) And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh** that smiteth.

(**Ezekiel 7:27**) (MULTI) The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 11:10**) (MULTI) Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of

Israel; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 11:12**) (MULTI) And ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**: for ye have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

(**Ezekiel 12:15-16**) (MULTI) [15]And they shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries. [16]But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 12:20**) (MULTI) And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 12:25**) (MULTI) For **I am Yahweh**: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith my Sovereign **Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 13:14**) (MULTI) So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 13:21**) (MULTI) Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 13:23**) (MULTI) Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 14:8**) (MULTI) And I will set My face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 15:7**) (MULTI) And I will set My face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I set My face against them.

(**Ezekiel 16:62**) (MULTI) And I will establish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**:

(**Ezekiel 20:5**) (MULTI) And say unto them, Thus saith my Sovereign **Yahweh**; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made Myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, **I am Yahweh** your Elohim;

(**Ezekiel 20:7**) (MULTI) Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Ezekiel 20:12**) (MULTI) Moreover also I gave them My sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that **I am Yahweh** that sanctify them.

(**Ezekiel 20:19-20**) (MULTI) [19]**I am Yahweh** your Elohim; walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them; [20]And hallow My sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that **I am Yahweh** your Elohim.

(**Ezekiel 20:26**) (MULTI) And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 20:38**) (MULTI) And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 20:42**) (MULTI) And ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

(**Ezekiel 20:44**) (MULTI) And ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I have wrought with you for **My name's sake**, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith My Sovereign **Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 22:16**) (MULTI) And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 24:27**) (MULTI) In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 25:5**) (MULTI) And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 25:7**) (MULTI) Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 25:11**) (MULTI) And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 25:17**) (MULTI) And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them.

(**Ezekiel 26:6**) (MULTI) And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 28:22-23**) (MULTI) [22]And say, Thus saith my Sovereign **Yahweh**; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. [23]For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 28:26**) (MULTI) And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh** their Elohim.

(**Ezekiel 29:6**) (MULTI) And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that **I am Yahweh**, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

(**Ezekiel 29:9**) (MULTI) And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

(**Ezekiel 29:21**) (MULTI) In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 30:8**) (MULTI) And they shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

(**Ezekiel 30:19**) (MULTI) Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 30:25-26**) (MULTI) [25]But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I shall put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. [26]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 32:15**) (MULTI) When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 33:29**) (MULTI) Then shall they know that **I am Yahweh**, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

(**Ezekiel 34:27**) (MULTI) And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

(**Ezekiel 35:4**) (MULTI) I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 35:9**) (MULTI) I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 35:12**) (MULTI) And thou shalt know that **I am Yahweh**, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

(**Ezekiel 35:15**) (MULTI) As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 36:11**) (MULTI) And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 36:23**) (MULTI) And I will sanctify **My great name**, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that **I am Yahweh**, saith my Sovereign **Yahweh**, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

(**Ezekiel 36:38**) (MULTI) As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 37:6**) (MULTI) And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 37:13-14**) (MULTI) [13]And ye shall know that **I am Yahweh**, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, [14]And shall put My spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I **Yahweh** have spoken it, and performed it, saith **Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 38:23**) (MULTI) Thus will I magnify Myself, and sanctify Myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**.

(**Ezekiel 39:6-7**) (MULTI) [6]And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that **I am Yahweh**. [7]So will I make **My Holy Name** known in the midst of My people Israel; and I will not let them pollute **My Holy Name** any more: and the heathen shall know that **I am Yahweh**, the Holy One in Israel.

(**Ezekiel 39:22**) (MULTI) So the house of Israel shall know that **I am Yahweh** their Elohim from that day and forward.

(**Ezekiel 39:28**) (MULTI) Then shall they know that **I am Yahweh** their Elohim, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

(**Hosea 13:4**) (MULTI) Yet **I am Yahweh** thy Elohim from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no Elohim but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

(**Joel 2:27**) (MULTI) And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that **I am Yahweh** your Elohim, and none else: and My people shall never be ashamed.

(**Joel 3:17**) (MULTI) So shall ye know that **I am Yahweh** your Elohim dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

(**Zechariah 10:6**) (MULTI) And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for **I am Yahweh** their Elohim, and will hear them.

> (**Malachi 3:6**) (MULTI) For **I am Yahweh**, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Hallelujah or Halleluyah
Praise Jah, or Praise Yah?

Not only is there a clear-cut agenda to rub out the **CREATOR's name**, there is also an agenda to falsify that name, into something that justifies and legitimizes the false pagan 'son of god' called 'Jesus'. That false name is 'Jehovah', derived from the Babylonian, Egyptian, and Roman pagan 'gods', 'Jovis and Jupiter'. It can easily be demonstrated that the names 'Jehovah' and 'Jesus' are false names who's only purpose is to deceive people into worshiping a false 'god' other than the true CREATOR, which causes those who do so, to knowingly or unknowingly violate the first three commandments.

Language is a funny thing. Words, especially the pronunciation of certain words causes all kinds of havoc for the falsifiers. Take for example the word "**HalleluYAH**" as it's been spelled and pronounced for several thousand years until recently. If you search for that word on Google, it will correct you and tell you that its spelled "Hallelujah". Interesting that they would now spell it that way. If you look this word up in bibles earlier than the year 1600 AD or so, you can see that something is fishy with this spelling. If your intention is to deceive people into worshiping a false 'god' named 'Jehovah' and you spell "**HalleluYAH**" as "HalleluJah", then guess what? Both words have the letter 'J' in them, so 'god' ['Jehovah'], and his self-proclaimed son ['Jesus'] must be the correct names, right?

So lets look into this delema a little deeper. We can see the meaning of "**HalleluYAH**" is actually two words combined: **'praise' and 'yah'**, (Psalm 106:1). See: **International Standard Bible Encyclopaedia**. How wonderful it is, that the all-knowing CREATOR saw fit to imbed His name in this word, so we could know with certainty, that His name is **'YAH'weh**. To hear the proper pronunciation of this wonderful word, no matter how they spell it, listen to the song: **Michael** (1961), by The Highwaymen. It is quite clear that the CREATOR of heaven and earth and all that exists, wants us to know, use, and keep His wonderful Name on the top of our minds. I think you owe Him nothing less!

In fact King David spent his entire life praising **Yahweh**! However the scribes, translators, and other agenda driven individuals such as Roman Emperor **Constintine**, and the bishops of the church of Rome at the **Council of Nicaea**, have bent over backwards ensuring that you never know the true name of the CREATOR. To see just how deep the lies and deceptions go, compare the following passages from several different bibles:

> (**Psalm 104:35**) (MULTI) May sinners vanish from the earth and the wicked be no more! Bless ADONAI, my soul! **Halleluyah**!
>
> (**Psalm 105:45**) (MULTI) in order to obey his laws and follow his teachings. **Halleluyah**!
>
> (**Psalm 106:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! Give thanks to ADONAI; for he is good, for his grace continues forever.
>
> (**Psalm 106:48**) (MULTI) Blessed be ADONAI, the 'god' of Isra'el, from eternity past to eternity future. Now let all the people say, "Amen! **Halleluyah**!"
>
> (**Psalm 111:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! I will wholeheartedly give thanks to ADONAI in the council of the upright and in the assembly.

(**Psalm 112:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! How happy is anyone who fears ADONAI, who greatly delights in his mitzvot.

(**Psalm 113:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! Servants of ADONAI, give praise! Give praise to the name of ADONAI!

(**Psalm 113:9**) (MULTI) He causes the childless woman to live at home happily as a mother of children. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 115:18**) (MULTI) But we will bless ADONAI from now on and forever. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 116:19**) (MULTI) in the courtyards of ADONAI's house, there in your very heart, Yerushalayim. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 117:2**) (MULTI) For his grace has overcome us, and ADONAI's truth continues forever. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 135:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! Give praise to the name of ADONAI! Servants of ADONAI, give praise!

(**Psalm 135:21**) (MULTI) Blessed be ADONAI out of Tziyon, he who dwells in Yerushalayim! **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 146:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! Praise ADONAI, my soul!

(**Psalm 146:10**) (MULTI) ADONAI will reign forever, your God, Tziyon, through all generations. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 147:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! How good it is to sing praises to our 'god'! How sweet, how fitting to praise him!

(**Psalm 147:20**) (MULTI) He has not done this for other nations; they do not know his rulings. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 148:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! Praise ADONAI from the heavens! Praise him in the heights!

(**Psalm 148:14**) (MULTI) He has increased the power of his people, granted praise to all his faithful, to the descendants of Isra'el, a people close to him. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 149:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! Sing to ADONAI a new song, his praise in the assembly of the faithful.

(**Psalm 149:9**) (MULTI) to execute the judgments decreed for them; for this will glorify all his faithful. **Halleluyah**!

(**Psalm 150:1**) (MULTI) **Halleluyah**! Praise 'god' in his holy place! Praise him in the heavenly dome of his power!

(**Psalm 150:6**) (MULTI) Let everything that has breath praise ADONAI! **Halleluyah**!

Make no mistake about this vitally important knowledge. Satan, that great liar, deceiver, and

adversary of mankind, wants it that way because he knows that if you do begin to call upon the name of **Yahweh**, and endeavor to keep His commandments, then **Yahweh** **WILL** forgive you, and heal you, and bless you, as He promised and said He would:

> (**Deuteronomy 28:1-14**) (LEB) [1]And it will happen that if you indeed listen to the voice of **Yahweh** your CREATOR, to diligently observe all His commandments that I am commanding you today, then **Yahweh** your CREATOR will set you above all the nations of the earth. [2]And all of these blessings shall come upon you, and they shall have an effect on you if you listen to the voice of **Yahweh** your CREATOR: [3]You will be blessed in the city, and you will be blessed in the field. [4]Blessed will be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your livestock, the calf of your cattle and the lambs of your flock. [5]Blessed will be your basket and your kneading trough. [6]Blessed will you be when you come in and blessed will you be when you go out. [7]**Yahweh** will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be defeated before you; on one road they shall come out against you, but on seven roads they shall flee before you.
>
> [8]**Yahweh** will command concerning you the blessing to be in your barns and in all your endeavors; and He will bless you in the land that **Yahweh** your CREATOR is giving to you. [9]**Yahweh** will establish you for Himself as a holy people as He has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of **Yahweh** your CREATOR and you walk in His ways. [10]And all of the peoples of the earth shall see that by the name of **Yahweh** you are called, and they shall fear you. [11]And **Yahweh** will make you successful and prosperous, in the fruit of your womb and on the land that **Yahweh** swore to your ancestors to give to you. [12]**Yahweh** shall open for you His rich storehouse, even the heavens, to give the rain for your land in its time and to bless all of the work of your hand, and you will lend to many nations; you will not borrow from them. [13]And **Yahweh** shall make you as head and not the tail, and you shall be only at the top of the nations, and you shall not be at the bottom, if you listen to the commandments of **Yahweh** your CREATOR that I am commanding you today and diligently observe them. [14]And you shall not turn aside from any of the words that I am commanding you today to the right or left by going after other 'gods' to serve them.

These promises continue throughout the Hebrew Scriptures, and unlike satan the deceiver, **Yahweh** keeps His promises. Read and consider the following scriptures, and take them to heart. You could not do better than to heed these scriptures:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (MULTI) Then if My people who are called by **My name** will humble themselves and will pray and will seek My face and will turn from their evil ways, then I Myself shall hear from the heavens and will forgive their sins and heal their land.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 30:9**) (MULTI) For when you return to **Yahweh**, your brothers and your children will find compassion before their captors and return to this land, for **Yahweh** your 'god' is gracious and compassionate, and He will not turn away His face from you if you return to Him.
>
> (**Nehemiah 1:9**) (MULTI) But if you return to Me and keep My commandments and do them, even though all of your outcasts are at the furthest parts of heaven, I will gather them and bring them to the place which I have chosen to make **My name** dwell.
>
> (**Jeremiah 24:7**) (MULTI) I will give them the desire to know that I am **Yahweh**. They will be My people, and I will be their 'elohim', because they will wholeheartedly come back to Me.

> (**Lamentations 3:40**) (MULTI) Let us look closely at our ways and examine them and then return to **Yahweh**.
>
> (**Hosea 6:1**) (MULTI) Come, let us return to **Yahweh**; because it is he who has torn, and he will heal us; he has struck us down and will bind us up.
>
> (**Hosea 14:1**) (MULTI) Return to **Yahweh** your 'god', O Israel, for you have stumbled because of your sin.
>
> (**Joel 2:12**) (MULTI) But even now, declares **Yahweh**, return to Me with all your heart; with fasting, crying, and mourning.
>
> (**Zechariah 1:3**) (MULTI) You must say to them: Thus says **Yahweh** of hosts: Return to Me, declares **Yahweh** of hosts, and I will return to you, says **Yahweh** of hosts.

In the end, as you learn to trust in the name of **Yahweh**, there are a few things to remember. Until you have prayed about and researched the information presented here today, it is safe to refer to **Yahweh** as the Almighty, the CREATOR, the ETERNAL, or the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. But never refer to Him as "Adonai", "EL", "Elohim", "God", "LORD", "Jehovah", or "Jesus" because He warns us that there are many [false] 'gods', which all of those are, but there is only one true ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, and His name is **Yahweh**. Furthermore, **Yahweh's People Respond To His Name**, and His truth. **HalleluYAH**!

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O **Yahweh** of hosts. (**Jeremiah 15:16**). (ALL Versions).

WHO IS THE ETERNAL SOVEREIGN;
CREATOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH?
Many do not know that the CREATOR has a name! Astonishingly, it was removed over 7000 times, and demoted with the lowly title, 'lord'. Really?

(**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (LEB) So you shall acknowledge today, and you must call to mind that **Yahweh is 'God'** [SOVEREIGN] in heaven above and on the earth beneath. **There is no other 'God'** [SOVEREIGN].

(**Psalm 95:1**) (WEB) Oh come, let's sing to **Yahweh**. Let's shout aloud to **the rock of our salvation**!

(**Isaiah 42:8**) (ERV) I am **Yahweh**: that is My name. **I will not give My glory to another**. I will not let statues take the praise that should be Mine.

(**Isaiah 43:3**) (TLB) For **I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR, your Savior, the Holy One of Israel**. I gave Egypt and Ethiopia and Seba to Cyrus in exchange for your freedom, as your ransom.

(**Isaiah 43:11**) (NOG) **I alone am Yahweh, and there is no savior except me**.

(**Isaiah 44:6**) (LEB) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **there is no CREATOR besides Me**".

(**Isaiah 44:8**) (NCV) Don't be afraid! Don't worry! I have always told you what will happen. You are my witnesses. **There is no other CREATOR but me**. I know of no other Rock; **I am the only One**.

(**Isaiah 44:24**) (HCSB) This is what **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer** who formed you from the womb, says: **I am Yahweh, who made everything**; who stretched out the heavens **by Myself**; who **alone** spread out the earth;

(**Isaiah 45:21**) (BRG) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I **Yahweh**? and **there is no CREATOR else beside me**; a just CREATOR and a Saviour; **there is none beside me**.

(**Isaiah 47:4**) (HCSB) **The Holy One of Israel is our Redeemer**; **Yahweh** of Hosts is His name.

(**Hosea 13:4**) (HCSB) I have been **Yahweh** your 'God' [SOVEREIGN] ever since the land of Egypt; you know no 'God' [SOVEREIGN] but Me, and **no Savior exists besides Me**.

(**Zechariah 14:9**) (WEB) And **Yahweh** shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be **one Yahweh**, and his name one.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE CALL ON HIS NAME!

(**1 Kings 18:24**) (WEB) And call ye on the name of your 'gods', and I will call on the name of **Yahweh**: and the SOVEREIGN that answereth by fire, let him be the SOVEREIGN. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken. {It is...: Heb. The word is good}

(**Psalms 80:18**) (WEB) So will we not go back from thee: revive us, and we will call upon thy name.

(**Psalms 99:6**) (WEB) Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon **Yahweh**, and he answered them.

(**Psalms 105:1**) (WEB) O give thanks to **Yahweh**; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

(**Psalms 116:4**) (WEB) Then I called upon the name of **Yahweh**; O **Yahweh**, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

(**Psalms 116:13**) (WEB) I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of **Yahweh**.

(**Psalms 116:17**) (WEB) I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of **Yahweh**.

(**Isaiah 12:4**) (WEB) And in that day shall ye say, Praise **Yahweh**, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted. {call...: or, proclaim}

(**Zechariah 13:9**) (WEB) And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It [is] my people: and they shall say, **Yahweh** [is] my SOVEREIGN.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE ARE SAVED BY HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 54:1**) (WEB) Save me, O **Yahweh**, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

(**Joel 2:32**) (WEB) And it shall come to pass, [that] whoever shall call on the name of **Yahweh** shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as

Yahweh hath said, and in the remnant whom **Yahweh** shall call.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE KNOW AND MAKE KNOWN HIS NAME!

(**Exodus 9:16**) (WEB) but indeed for this cause I have made you stand: to show you my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth; {raised...: Heb. made thee stand}

(**Deuteronomy 32:2-4**) (WEB) [2]My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass. [3]Because I will proclaim the name of the 'Lord' [**Yahweh**], ascribe ye greatness unto our 'God' [SOVEREIGN]. [4]He is the Rock, His work is perfect; for all His ways are judgment, a 'God' [SOVEREIGN] of truth and without iniquity; just and right is He.

(**1 Kings 8:43**) (WEB) Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as [do] thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have built, is called by thy name. {this...: Heb. thy name is called upon this house}

(**Psalms 22:22**) (WEB) I will declare thy name to my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

(**Psalms 102:21**) (WEB) To declare the name of **Yahweh** in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE ARE PROTECTED BY HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 20:1**) (WEB) **Yahweh** hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob defend thee; {defend...: Heb. set thee on an high place}

(**Proverbs 18:10**) (WEB) The name of **Yahweh** [is] a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. {safe: Heb. set aloft}

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE EXTOL AND EXALT HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 20:5**) (WEB) We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our CREATOR we will set up [our] banners: **Yahweh** fulfil all thy petitions.

(**Psalms 34:3**) (WEB) O magnify **Yahweh** with me, and let us exalt his name together.

(**Psalms 145:2**) (WEB) Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

(**Psalms 148:13**) (WEB) Let them praise the name of **Yahweh**: for his name alone is excellent; his glory [is] above the earth and heaven. {excellent: Heb. exalted}

(**Isaiah 12:4**) (WEB) And in that day shall ye say, Praise **Yahweh**, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted. {call...: or, proclaim}

(**Isaiah 24:15**) (WEB) Wherefore glorify ye **Yahweh** in the fires, [even] the name of **Yahweh** CREATOR of Israel in the isles of the sea.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE BLESS OTHERS IN HIS NAME.

(**2 Samuel 6:18**) (WEB) And as soon as David had finished offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of **Yahweh** of hosts.

(**Psalms 129:8**) (WEB) Neither do they who go by say, The blessing of **Yahweh** [be] upon you: we bless you in the name of **Yahweh**.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE CONFESS HIS NAME.

(**1 Kings 8:33**) (WEB) When thy people Israel shall be smitten before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication to thee in this house: {in: or, toward}

(**1 Kings 8:34**) (WEB) Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gavest to their fathers.

(**1 Kings 8:35**) (WEB) When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

(**1 Kings 8:36**) (WEB) Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou mayest teach them the good way in which they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

(**2 Chronicles 6:24**) (WEB) And if thy people Israel shall be smote by the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; {be put...: or, be smitten} {in: or, toward}

(**2 Chronicles 6:25**) (WEB) Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

(**2 Chronicles 6:26**) (WEB) When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; [yet] if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them....

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE FEAR AND REVERE HIS NAME.

(**1 Kings 8:43**) (WEB) Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as [do] thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have built, is called by thy name. {this...: Heb. thy name is called upon this house}

(**Psalms 61:5**) (WEB) For thou, O **Yahweh**, hast heard my vows: thou hast given [me] the heritage of those that fear thy name.

(**Psalms 86:11**) (WEB) Teach me thy way, O **Yahweh**; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

(**Psalms 102:15**) (WEB) So the nations shall fear the name of **Yahweh**, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

(**Isaiah 59:19**) (WEB) So shall they fear the name of **Yahweh** from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of **Yahweh** shall lift up a standard against him. {lift...: or, put him to flight}

(**Micah 6:9**) (WEB) voice crieth to the city, and [the man of] wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. {the man...: or, thy name shall see that which is}

(**Malachi 1:14**) (WEB) But cursed [be] the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth to **Yahweh** a corrupt thing: for I [am] a great King, saith **Yahweh** of hosts, and my name [is] terrible among the nations. {which...: Heb. in whose flock is}

(**Malachi 4:2**) (WEB) But to you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE GIVE THANKS TO HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 106:47**) (WEB) Save us, O **Yahweh** our SOVEREIGN, and gather us from among the nations, to give thanks to thy holy name, [and] to triumph in thy praise.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE TAKE HONOR IN AND MAGNIFY HIS NAME.

(**1 Chronicles 16:10**) (WEB) Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek **Yahweh**.

(**Psalms 29:2**) (WEB) Give to **Yahweh** the glory due to his name; worship **Yahweh** in the beauty of holiness. {the glory...: Heb. the honour of his name} {in...: or, in his glorious sanctuary}

(**Psalms 86:9**) (WEB) All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Master; and shall glorify thy name.

(**Psalms 105:3**) (WEB) Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek **Yahweh**.

(**Psalms 115:1**) (WEB) Not to us, O **Yahweh**, not to us, but to thy name give glory, for thy mercy, [and] for thy truth's sake.

(**Isaiah 26:13**) (WEB) O **Yahweh** our SOVEREIGN, [other] lords beside thee have had dominion over us: [but] by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

(**Jeremiah 3:17**) (WEB) At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of **Yahweh**; and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of **Yahweh**, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. {imagination: or, stubbornness}

(**Malachi 2:2**) (WEB) If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay [it] to heart, to give glory to my name, saith **Yahweh** of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay [it] to heart.

(**Malachi 3:16**) (WEB) Then they that feared **Yahweh** spoke often one to another: and **Yahweh** hearkened, and heard [it], and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared **Yahweh**, and that thought upon his name.

Yahweh's people wait on His name.

(**Psalms 52:9**) (WEB) I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done [it]: and I will wait on thy name; for [it is] good before thy saints.

Yahweh's people love His name.

(**Psalms 5:11**) (WEB) But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee. {defendest...: Heb. coverest over, or, protectest them}

(**Psalms 69:36**) (WEB) The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell in it.

(**Psalms 119:132**) (WEB) Look thou upon me, and be merciful to me, as thou usest to do to those that love thy name. {as thou...: Heb. according to the custom toward those, etc}

(**Isaiah 56:6**) (WEB) Also the sons of the foreigner, that join themselves to **Yahweh**, to serve him, and to love the name of **Yahweh**, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the **Sabbath** from profaning it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

Yahweh's people make His name their heart's desire.

(**Isaiah 26:8**) (WEB) Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O **Yahweh**, have we waited for thee; the desire of [our] soul [is] to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

Yahweh's people praise His name.

(**Psalms 30:4**) (WEB) Sing to **Yahweh**, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. {at...: or, to the memorial, being His name}

(**Psalms 44:8**) (WEB) In **Yahweh** we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

(**Psalms 61:8**) (WEB) So will I sing praise to thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

(**Psalms 74:21**) (WEB) O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

(**Psalms 97:12**) (WEB) Rejoice in **Yahweh**, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. {at...: or, to the memorial, His name Yahweh!}

(**Psalms 99:3**) (WEB) Let them praise thy great and terrible name; [for] it [is] holy.

(**Psalms 103:1**) (WEB) [A Psalm] of David. Bless **Yahweh**, O my soul: and all that is within me, [bless] his holy name.

(**Psalms 113:1**) (WEB) Praise ye **Yahweh**. Praise, O ye servants of **Yahweh**, praise the name of **Yahweh**. {Praise ye...: Heb. Hallelujah}

(**Psalms 145:1**) (WEB) I will extol thee, my SOVEREIGN, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

(**Psalms 149:3**) (WEB) Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises to him with the timbrel and harp. {in...: or, with the pipe}

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE REJOICE IN HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 89:16**) (WEB) In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE REMEMBER HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 119:55**) (WEB) I have remembered thy name, O **Yahweh**, in the night, and have kept thy law.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE SEEK HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 83:16**) (WEB) Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O **Yahweh**.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE SING ABOUT AND TO HIS NAME.

(**2 Samuel 22:50**) (WEB) Therefore I will give thanks to thee, O **Yahweh**, among the heathen, and I will sing praises to thy name.

(**Psalms 7:17**) (WEB) I will praise **Yahweh** according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of **Yahweh** most high.

(**Psalms 18:49**) (WEB) Therefore will I give thanks to thee, O **Yahweh**, among the nations, and sing praises to thy name. {give...: or, confess}

(**Psalms 66:2**) (WEB) Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

(**Psalms 68:4**) (WEB) Sing to **Yahweh**, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name YAH, and rejoice before him.

(**Psalms 69:30**) (WEB) I will praise the name of **Yahweh** with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

(**Psalms 92:1**) (WEB) [It is a] good [thing] to give thanks to **Yahweh**, and to sing praises to thy name, O Most High:

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE STAND IN AWE OF HIS NAME.

(**Malachi 2:5**) (WEB) My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [for] the fear with which he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE PUT TRUST IN HIS NAME.

(**Psalms 20:7**) (WEB) Some [trust] in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of **Yahweh** our SOVEREIGN.

(**Psalms 33:21**) (WEB) For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

(**Isaiah 50:10**) (WEB) Who [is] among you that feareth **Yahweh**, that obeyeth the voice of

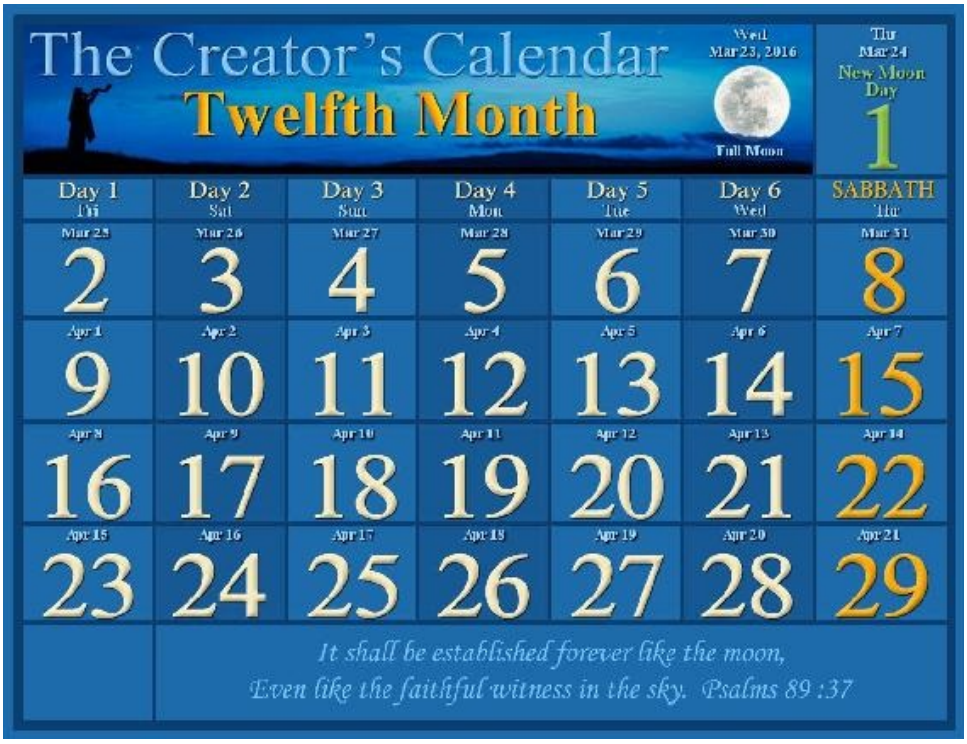
> his servant, that walketh [in] darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of **Yahweh**, and rely upon his SOVEREIGN.
>
> (**Zephaniah 3:12**) (WEB) I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of **Yahweh**.

YAHWEH'S PEOPLE WALK IN HIS NAME.

> (**Zechariah 10:12**) (WEB) And I will strengthen them in **Yahweh**; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith **Yahweh**.
>
> (**Micah 4:5**) (WEB) For all people will walk every one in the name of his deity, and we will walk in the name of **Yahweh** our SOVEREIGN for ever and ever.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations in this article are from the (WEB) version of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



Example Sabbath Calendar.

WHEN DOES A NEW MONTH BEGIN?
The Sabbath you observe, and calendar you use to observe it, defines who you worship.

Blow the horn (**proclaim**) at The New Month ('chodesh' #**2320**), at The Full Moon ('keceh' #**3677**) on our feast ('chag' #**2282**) day. (**Psalm 81:3**) (Bible Lexicon).

So in other words we're told by **The Psalmist Asaph**, the conductor of **King David's** choir of the temple (**1 Chronicles 16:7**, **2 Chronicles 29:30**) to Blow The Horn, (**proclaim**), The New Month, the night the The Full Moon rises. Then, everyone comes together to have a feast to The Holy One, from sunrise to sunset, called New Moon Day. As can be seen in the Creator's Calendar above, New Moon Day is always the first day of the Creator's month, following the rising of the New Full Moon.

WHEN DOES NEW MOON DAY BEGIN?

As we have seen, New Moon Day is always the first day of the Creator's month, following the rising of the New Full Moon. Sometimes, due to bad weather, bad location, or just plain forgetfulness, we will miss observing the rising of the New Full Moon. That being the case, it is possible to observe when it will/did occur by using a planetarium program, and setting the time and date, to a time just prior to the expected event, and watching the program progress until that exact moment. Here we are using a program called Stellarium (available as a free download **HERE**, or a portable version **HERE**), to see these events.

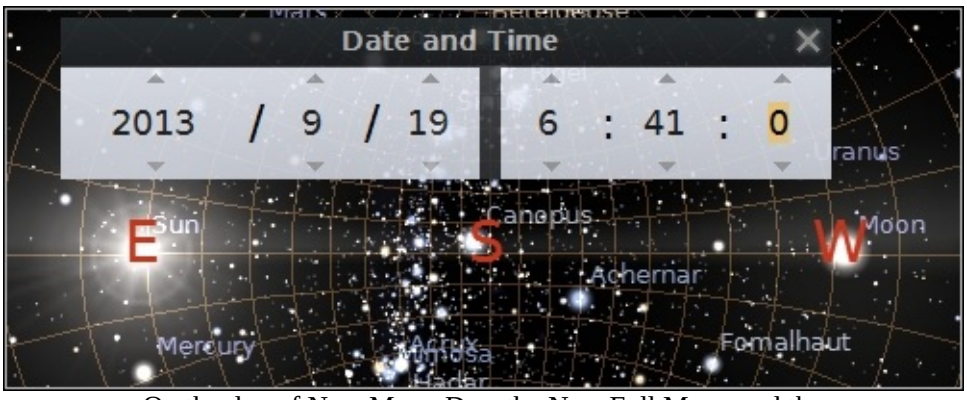
The first event to look for, is the actual rising of the New Full Moon. As can be seen below, it always rises at sunset in the east, as the sun is setting in the west. On the evening before New Moon Day, the New Full Moon must appear visibly full above the eastern horizon, at or no later than 18 min after sunset:

Sunset

The evening before New Moon Day, the moon must appear visibly full above the eastern horizon, at or no later than 18 min after sunset.

The next event to look for, happens at sunrise the next day, when you will observe the setting of the New Full Moon in the west. As can be seen below, it always sets at sunrise in the west, as the sun is rising in the east. Both the New Full Moon and the sun will be on or above the horizon, confirming that New Moon Day has commenced:

Sunrise



On the day of New Moon Day, the New Full Moon and the Sun, will both be visible above or on the horizon at sunrise.

When Do The Six Work Days Begin?

Following New Moon Day, comes the six work days when man's work is to be done. In them you are to conduct the business of living, establishing yourself, your family, your security. You are to 'Create' whatever is your heart's desire, to prosper yourself and those around you.

But the seventh day is set aside (sanctified), for you to worship and commune with the Eternal Creator, to offer prayers of thanksgiving and supplication, to read from his word, and learn his ways.

What Day Is The Creator's Sabbath?

Remember the Sabbath day to sanctify it. Six days shall you work and accomplish all your work; **but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the ETERNAL; you shall not do any work -- you, your son, your daughter, your slave, your maidservant, your animal, and your convert within your gates** -- for in six days the ETERNAL made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is in them, and He rested on the seventh day. Therefore the ETERNAL blessed the seventh day and sanctified it. (**Exodus 20:8-11**).

There Are Three Types Of Days In Scripture:

Work Days.

> (**Exodus 20:9**) (KJV) Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work...

Work Days are when man's work is to be done. In them you are to conduct the business of living, establishing yourself, your family, your security. You are to 'Create' (just as the ETERNAL did), whatever is your heart's desire, to prosper yourself and those around you. Since you were made in His image, and since He is a 'Creator', on these days, you should also be creative just as He is creative.

New Moons And Sabbaths.

Scripture clearly reveals, that in the eternal future, Yahweh will be worshipped on both types of days:

> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that from one New Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith Yahweh.

Moreover, scripture places New Moons together with the seventh-day Sabbath, as opposed to the other six working days:

> (**Ezekiel 46:1**) (KJV) Thus saith the Sovereign Yahweh; the gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the New Moon it shall be opened.

The fact that New Moons were to be kept free from buying and selling is established elsewhere in (**Amos 8**) where, again, the activity preformed on the New Moons, or in this case, the work abstained from on New Moons, is linked to the same restraint from work on the seventh-day Sabbaths. In this passage, Yahweh is speaking, pointing out the sins of Israel:

> (**Amos 8:4-5**) (KJV) [4]Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail, [5]Saying When will the New Moon be gone, that we may sell corn? And the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

If work were allowed on New Moons, the backslidden people would not have been longing for the days of worship to be over so that they could go back to their buying and selling.

(**Exodus 16**) reveals that manna gathered on the Preparation day did not spoil when kept until the Sabbath, even though on every other day, it would spoil if they tried to preserve it until the next day. Exodus 16:23 further establishes the principle that food eaten on the seventh-day Sabbath is to be prepared the day before.

> (**Exodus 16:13-26**) (NIV) [13]That evening quail came and covered the camp, and in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp. [14]When the dew was gone, thin flakes like frost on the ground appeared on the desert floor. [15]When the Israelites saw it, they said to each other, What is it? For they did not know what it was. Moses said to them, It is the bread the Lord has given you to eat. [16]This is what the ETERNAL has commanded: 'Everyone is to gather as much as they need. Take an omer* for each person you have in your tent. [17]The Israelites did as they were told; some gathered much, some little. [18]And when they measured it by the omer, the one who gathered much did not have too much, and the one who gathered little did not have too little. Everyone had gathered just as much as they needed. [19]Then Moses said to them, No one is to keep any of it until morning. [20]However, some of them paid no attention to Moses; they kept part of it until morning, but

> it was full of maggots and began to smell. So Moses was angry with them. [21]Each morning everyone gathered as much as they needed, and when the sun grew hot, it melted away. [22]On the sixth day, they gathered twice as much, two omers** for each person, and the leaders of the community came and reported this to Moses. [23]He said to them, This is what the ETERNAL commanded: Tomorrow is to be a day of sabbath rest, a holy sabbath to the ETERNAL. So bake what you want to bake and boil what you want to boil. Save whatever is left and keep it until morning. [24]So they saved it until morning, as Moses commanded, and it did not stink or get maggots in it. [25]Eat it today, Moses said, because today is a sabbath to the ETERNAL. You will not find any of it on the ground today. [26]Six days you are to gather it, but on the seventh day, the Sabbath, there will not be any.
>
> * One omer is approximately 3 pounds, or 1.4 kilograms.
> ** Two omers is approximately 6 pounds, or 2.8 kilograms.

There is no command given to not cook food on New Moons. Furthermore, there is no indication anywhere in scripture that food gathered on sixth day, Preparation, was to be held over until two days later. Neither is there any supernatural preservation of the manna indicated for New Moon day. Half of the time, the seventh-day Sabbath comes right before New Moon day. It is assumed, therefore, that manna fell on New Moon day and that it could be cooked, if so desired. Cooking is not considered work, as is buying and selling. Moreover, Feast days can fall on Work Days (The Feast of Unleavened Bread and The Feast of Tabernacles), New Moons, or Sabbaths.

Circumstantial support for this is found in (**1 Samuel 20**) where the practice of a family gathering together for a special meal on New Moon is recorded:

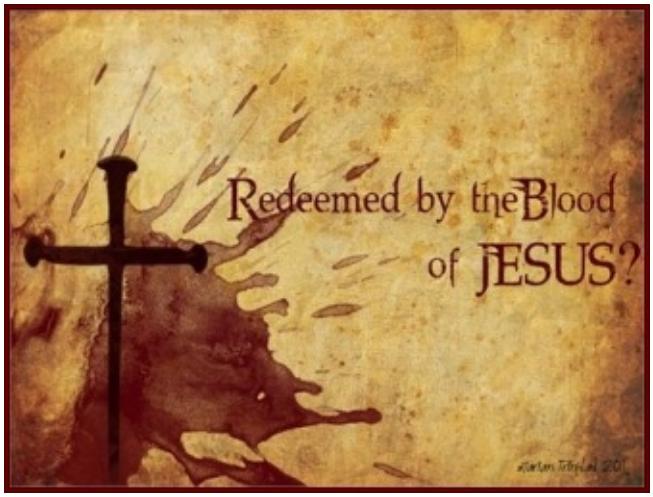
> (**1 Samuel 20:5**) (KJV) So David said, "Look, tomorrow is the New Moon feast, and I am supposed to dine with the king; but let me go and hide in the field until the evening of the day after tomorrow."
>
> (**1 Samuel 20:18**) (KJV) Then Jonathan said to David, "Tomorrow is the New Moon feast. You will be missed, because your seat will be empty".

Today, many use New Moon day as a special time of recommitment for the upcoming month. It is a day of looking back on the past month and rejoicing in blessings given while asking forgiveness for wrongs committed. It is also an opportunity to look ahead to the upcoming month. New Moon day is a wonderful time for gathering together with one's family and friends, and rejoicing in the blessings of heaven, while recommitting oneself and one's family to Yahweh.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?



Does Israel's Creator Require Blood To Atone For Sin?

What exactly does the CREATOR require of us to atone for our sin?

> (**Hebrews 9:22**)[1] (ESV) Indeed, under the law almost everything is purified with blood, and **without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness of sins**.

The central theme of '**Christianity**' and the [New Testament]™ is the sacrificial offering of the blood of 'Jesus Christ' as atonement for the sins of the entire world. They say, "The blood of 'Jesus' was shed in our stead, and is the only means of obtaining atonement for our sins". Is this claim truly consistent with The Holy Scriptures [OT, or Torah]?

'**Christianity** claims, that **the absolute need for blood for the atonement of sin**, is rooted in the Law of Moses [the Torah]. Traditionally they will often cite the book of Leviticus as proof:

> (**Leviticus 17:10-11**) (KJV) [10]And whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who consumes any blood, I will set My face against that person who consumes blood, and will cut him off from among his people. [11]For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes an atonement for the soul. Therefore, I say to the children of Israel, 'No one among you shall consume blood, nor shall any stranger who sojourns among you consume blood.

What should be immediately apparent here, is that this passage is concerned first and foremost with the prohibition against consuming blood. The subject of atonement is secondary. We are told that the reason for this prohibition is that the blood contains the life or vitality of the animal[2].

Another reason is that consuming blood[3], was a very important part of the idolatrous religious practices of the people and nations surrounding Israel. Israel was clearly instructed by The Holy One of Israel through Moses not to imitate this abhorrent pagan practice in any manner[4].

Since this passage is predominately concerned with the prohibition against consuming blood, we must look elsewhere in The Holy Scriptures for instructions concerning atonement for sins. This passage in Leviticus will become clearer later on. The passage does say that since blood symbolizes the life of the animal, it can be used as a means of atoning for our sins. It does not say, however, that blood is the **only** means of atoning for sins. Indeed, The Holy Scriptures tell us of several other

things that can be used instead of the blood of a sacrificial ram or bullock.

Other Means of Atonement.

> (**Numbers 16:46-47**) (KJV) [46]And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and **go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them**: for there is wrath gone out from [**YHWH**]; the plague is begun. [47]And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and **he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people**.

Here, incense can be used to atone for sins in the same manner as the blood sacrifices of animals. Notice what else could be used in place of blood:

> (**Exodus 30:15-16**) (KJV) [15]**The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel**, when they give an offering unto [**YHWH**], **to make an atonement for your souls**. [16]And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before [**YHWH**], to make an atonement for your souls.

The phrase "**to make atonement for your souls**" in these verses is the same expression as in (**Leviticus 17:11**):

> (**Numbers 31:50**) (KJV) We have therefore brought an oblation[5] for [**YHWH**], what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, **to make an atonement for our souls** before [**YHWH**].

In these passages, money could be used to make atonement for the children of Israel. The principle here is not that atonement can be bought [this was the practice of the great universal church whose priests routinely sold forgiveness]. Rather, this is about doing charitable things with money. In this case, the money was to be used for the physical maintenance of the temple building.

Does Blood Cover All Sins?

According to The Holy Scriptures, blood sacrifices held only limited atonement capabilities. Foremost among it's limitations was that **blood sacrifices were only brought for unintentional sins**. If a person committed some sin out of ignorance, such as doing work on the Sabbath when perhaps they mistakenly thought it was Sunday, then atonement could be made through a sacrificial sin offering. Sacrifices did not help to atone for sins that were done intentionally. Notice the instructions to the priests concerning this:

> (**Leviticus 4:1-7**) (KJV) [1]And [**YHWH**] spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, **If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments** of [**YHWH**] concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them: [3]If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto [**YHWH**] for a sin offering. [4]And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before [**YHWH**]; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before [**YHWH**]. [5]And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation: [6]And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before [**YHWH**], before the veil of the

> sanctuary. [7]And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before [**YHWH**], which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

The claim that, **only blood could atone for sins** raises many questions. What happens if someone could not afford to purchase a ram or bullock for his sin offering? Is it possible that a loving CREATOR would institute a system of atonement that could only be used by the wealthy?

> (**Leviticus 5:7**) (KJV) And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto [**YHWH**]; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

So, if a person could not afford the sacrificial ram or bullock for a sin offering, certain types of small birds could be used instead. However, what if someone was so destitute, that he couldn't afford even these small birds?

> (**Leviticus 5:11**) (KJV) But if his means are insufficient for two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then for his offering for that which he has sinned, he shall bring the tenth of an ephah[6] of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall not put oil on it or place incense on it, for it is a sin offering.

This is very interesting, and seriously damaging to the '**christian**' doctrine that without a blood sacrifice, there is no forgiveness. If birds could not be afforded, some simple flour could be used instead and would be just as effective in the eyes of Israel's CREATOR. The scriptures are quite clear on this. Since flour could be used for a sin offering, it is evident that **blood is not the sole means of atonement**. The '**christian**' position that, only the shed blood of 'Jesus' could atone for our sins, is falling by the wayside faster than an anchor falls from a ship, in light of what The Holy Scriptures just stated. Considering the fact that he claimed he only spoke what his father told him to speak, and so knowing all the above, you have to wonder why 'Jesus' would ~~commit suicide~~ sacrifice himself for anyone in the first place. Perhaps his father is not who he would have us believe he is.

What if there was no Temple or Aaronic Priesthood?

While the Temple stood, it is without question that sacrifices served as part of the atonement process. What, though, was to be the fate of the people who did not have access to the Temple? What were the Israelite people supposed to do after 586 BCE when the first Temple was destroyed and they were exiled to Babylon? What did the Jewish people do in the times of the Maccabees when the Syrian-Greeks were in control of the Temple and did not allow sacrifices?

After king Solomon completed the spectacular temple building in Jerusalem, he dedicated it with a very moving speech. This lengthy and very beautiful speech can be read in the books of (**1 Kings 8**) and (**2 Chronicles 6**). Notice, however, that Solomon doesn't speak about sacrifices at all! If sacrifices were the focal point of the temple, this omission would be very curious. Rather, the focus of the Temple was shown to be the Ark, containing **the Laws which our CREATOR wanted us to live by**. The Temple was first and foremost a symbol of the **Shekinah**, or presence of The Holy One of Israel.

> (**1 Kings 8:13**) (KJV) I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
>
> (**Exodus 25:8**) (KJV) And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

Toward the end of the speech, Solomon addresses the subject of the Israelite people being denied access to the temple:

> (**1 Kings 8:48-50**) (WEB) [48]**if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul** in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray to you toward their land, which you gave to their fathers, the city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built for your name; [49]**then hear their prayer and their supplication in heaven**, your dwelling place, and maintain their cause; [50]**and forgive your people who have sinned against you, and all their transgressions in which they have transgressed against you**; and give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them.

This passage helps us understand (**Leviticus 17:11**) properly. The Holy Scriptures clearly teaches that, **blood sacrifices were not necessary in order to atone for sins**. Prayer and repentance are shown to be the effective means of atonement. Certainly, when the Temple stood, and if one could afford an animal, a sacrifice was brought as part of the atonement process for unintentional sins. What (**Leviticus 17:11**) teaches us is that when we bring such an animal as a sacrifice, we are not allowed to consume its blood, because as the life force, it is the part of the animal that affects our atonement. In addition, we were not to consume the blood because this was the practice of the pagan people who worshipped the 'sun-god, baal'.

Was 'Jesus' an Acceptable Sacrifice?

Another focal point of the [New Testament]™ is the '**christian**' claim that, **the crucifixion of 'Jesus' served as the final atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world**. However, if the sacrificial instructions set forth by the Law of Moses are examined closely, and you see the guidelines set forth for how sacrifices are to be brought, it will be clear that **'Jesus' could never serve as an atoning sacrifice**. Clearly, not just any blood shed in any manner would satisfy the biblical requirements for atonement. Notice the instructions set forth in the Torah concerning sacrifices:

> (**Leviticus 17:11**) (KJV) For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you **upon the altar** to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

Notice that the blood of the acceptable sacrifice, was to be shed **upon the holy alter** of the temple, and **not on the pagan symbol of the cross**. Clearly, not just any spilled blood is acceptable as a sacrifice. The CREATOR of Israel set forth very meticulous rules and laws governing acceptable sacrifices brought to Him. The crucifixion of 'Jesus', may qualify as an atonement according to the Greek Testament of **Mithraism**, but since his blood was not offered on the altar, **it is not in compliance with what The Holy Scriptures of Israel's CREATOR requires**.

There are many other factors that would render the crucifixion of 'Jesus' an unacceptable sacrifice according to scriptural guidelines. According to the Biblical rules in Leviticus, all sacrifices had to be offered by a Levite Priest, a descendant of Aaron. According to the so-called 'gospel' accounts, 'Jesus' was killed by pagan Roman soldiers.

Biblical law also prohibited any sacrifice that was blemished or maimed:

> (**Leviticus 22:19-22**) (KJV) [19]Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. [20]But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. [21]And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto [**YHWH**] to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it

> shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. [22]Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen [cyst], or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto [**YHWH**], nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto [**YHWH**].

Here, we have another problem. The so-called 'gospels' of the [New Testament]™, clearly teach that 'Jesus' was beaten and whipped, which would have made him blemished and maimed and therefore an unfit sacrifice.[7] Frequently, '**christians**' react to this line of reasoning by protesting that it is improper to be so literal, and that the death of 'Jesus' was more of a symbolic or spiritual sacrifice. Really? There is nothing symbolic about being dead. Moreover, '**christians**' will insist, indeed the [New Testament]™ itself makes the claim, that **'Jesus' was literally our Passover sacrifice**. Remember in the book of John, when the Roman soldiers pierced 'Jesus' [after he was already dead, mind you]? Here we are told that they did not break his legs[8] because this would violate the rules of the proper Passover sacrifice:

> (**John 19:32-36**) (NASB) [32]So the soldiers came, and broke the legs of the first man and of the other who was crucified with Him; [33]but coming to 'Jesus', when they saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. [34]But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. [35]And he who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you also may believe. [36]For these things came to pass to fulfill the Scripture, "Not a bone of Him shall be broken".

The gospel of John portrays 'Jesus' as the Passover lamb which was not supposed to have any of its bones broken. Compare: (**Exodus 12:46**, **Numbers 9:12**). If '**christians**' insist that 'Jesus' was the literal Passover sacrifice, and his blood atoned for our sins, then 'Jesus,' as that sacrifice, was subject to the same literal guidelines set forth by the Law of Moses, as given by The CREATOR of Israel, governing an acceptable sacrifice. On the one hand, they claim that not a bone was broken, but on the other hand, they claim that being blemished and maimed was of no consequence, when clearly the ETERNAL says it is! '**Christians**' always seem to want to have it both ways. The [New Testament]™ itself proposes that 'Jesus' was a literal sacrifice. When confronted with the clear Biblical instructions on how **acceptable sacrifices** were to be offered, they will often complain that this is just legalistic nit-picking.

Human Sacrifice Is An Abomination And Abhorrent Behavior To The Eternal!

Digging deeper, when shown clear irrefutable proof, that The Mighty One Of Israel, the Almighty CREATOR considers **all human sacrifice an abomination** which **profanes His name**, '**christians**' suddenly have nothing to say:

> (**Leviticus 18:21**) (ESV) You shall not give **any of your children** to offer them to 'Molech', and so **profane the name of your CREATOR**: I am the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 18:10**) (ESV) There shall not be found among you anyone who burns **his son or his daughter** as an offering...
>
> (**Deuteronomy 12:30-31**) (KJV) [30]Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their 'gods', saying, How did these nations serve their 'gods'? Even so will I do likewise. [31]Thou shalt not do so unto the ETERNAL CREATOR: for every abomination to the ETERNAL, which he hateth, have they done unto their 'gods'; for even **their sons and their daughters** they have burnt [sacrificed] in the fire to their 'gods'.

> (**2 Kings 3:27**) (ESV) Then he took **his oldest son** who was to reign in his place and offered him for a burnt offering on the wall. And there came great wrath against Israel.
>
> (**2 Kings 21:6**) (ESV) And he burned **his son** as an offering and used fortune-telling and omens and dealt with mediums and with necromancers. He did much evil in the sight of the CREATOR, provoking him to anger.
>
> (**Jeremiah 32:35**) (ESV) They built the high places of Baal in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to offer up **their sons and daughters** to 'Molech', **though I did not command them, nor did it enter into my mind, that they should do this abomination**, to cause Judah to sin.
>
> (**Hosea 6:6**) (ESV) For **I desire steadfast love and not sacrifice**, the knowledge of the ETERNAL rather than burnt offerings.
>
> (**Micah 6:7**) (ESV) Will the CREATOR be pleased with thousands of rams, with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give **my firstborn** for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

Moreover, they don't want you to know these facts, so they slap the ETERNAL (and you) right in the face, by claiming that the CREATOR's Holy Scriptures are the [Old Testament], and that their so-called [New Testament]™, **unholy book of Lies and Deceptions**, have superseded them with nonsense like this:

> (**John 3:16**) (ESV) For 'god' so loved the world, that he gave his only Son ['jesus'], that whoever believes in him should not perish but have eternal life.

Well maybe [the '**christian**'] 'god' was willing to kill and sacrifice his only son to himself, but do you really think the Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR, would tell you just how much He hates the **abomination** of human sacrifice, specifically **the sacrifice of sons and daughters**, then turn right around to **profane His own name**, and do the very thing He hates most, and **sacrifice His only son** [assuming He has one]? Does that even remotely sound like something our loving CREATOR would even consider, especially after telling you in His own words that it is something: **which I did not command, nor did it come into my mind**? The claim of (**John 3:16**), in and of itself, is one of the biggest [New Testament]™ lies of them all!

Why was 'Jesus' patterned after the Passover Sacrifice?

It really does not make sense to claim 'Jesus' as the Passover sacrifice. We know from (**Exodus 12**) that **the Passover sacrifice did not serve as atonement for sins**, it merely commemorates the exodus from Egypt. Even when the lamb was slaughtered in Egypt, and its' blood smeared on the door posts, **that blood did not serve to atone for the sins of anyone**. It was merely a sign, for the angel of death to pass over Israelite homes during the plague of the first-born. The only people in danger that night, were first-born males. The blood wasn't a help to other members in the family, and it didn't serve as an atonement for the first-born. But being the only 'nail' on which to hang their theoretical claim, the '**christians**' took it and ran with it.

It would have made much more sense to type 'Jesus' after the Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) sacrifice, which actually was an atonement for the sins of all the people. The problem here was that according to (**Leviticus 16:10**, **Leviticus 16:21-22**), the animal that atoned for the sins of the nation was not killed, but sent alive out into the desert. Again, the followers of 'Jesus' have another problem. According to the prophecies of ancient Israel, The **Mashiach** [a Hebrew term (Strong's

#H**4886** meaning **to anoint**), which was twisted into the false concept of the 'christian **Messiah**]', was not supposed to die before completing His mission. The followers of 'Jesus,' who **claimed that he was Israel's Messiah**, now have to deal with the embarrassing death of 'Jesus', at the hands of the Romans. So they incorrectly correlated him, with the slain Passover sacrifice. This tap dance around the scriptures to try and legitimize 'Jesus' as the Messiah, cannot negate the clear instruction from Leviticus or the Day of Atonement that, **the shedding of blood is not a pre-requisite for the atonement of sin**.

Can 'Jesus,' or any Other Man, Atone For Your Sins?

Where did the idea originate that one man, or that anyone for that matter, could atone and pay for the sins of one or more people? It should be perfectly clear by now, that such notions stem from the Babylonian mystery religion of ancient Mesopotamia. What is certain, is that the idea that an innocent person can be killed instead of those who are guilty, is not consistent with what the Hebrew Scriptures teach. After the sin of the golden calf, the CREATOR of Israel was so outraged, that His intentions were to totally annihilate and destroy the just created Israelite people. However, Moses offers to die in their place. Notice the response to Moses' suggestion:

> (**Exodus 32:32-33**) (KJV) [32]Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin; ...and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book [the book of life] which thou hast written. [33]And [**YHWH**] said unto Moses, **Whosoever hath sinned against me, HIM will I blot out of my book**.

Interestingly, [New Testament]™ '**christians**' either haven't read, don't understand, or just plain ignore the fact that throughout the Holy Scriptures, Israel's CREATOR says that **one person cannot atone or die for the sins of another**:

> (**Deuteronomy 24:16**) (KJV) Fathers shall not be put to death for their sons, nor shall sons be put to death for their fathers; **everyone shall be put to death for his own sin**.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:30**) (KJV) But **everyone will die for his own sin**; each man who eats sour grapes, his teeth will be set on edge.
>
> (**Ezekiel 18:20**) (KJV) The person who sins will die. **The son will not bear the punishment for the father's iniquity**, **nor will the father bear the punishment for the son's iniquity**; the righteousness of the righteous will be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked will be upon himself.
>
> (**Proverbs 17:15**) (KJV) **He who justifies the wicked** [*as 'christians' claim 'Jesus' has done], and **he who condemns the righteous** [** as 'Jesus' does with this, his boldest lie], both of them **are an abomination to the ETERNAL**.
>
> (**Psalms 49:7**) (NIRV) **No man ['Jesus' included] can pay for the life of anyone else**. No one can give the ETERNAL what that would cost.

Expanded upon here:

*[Sinners are wicked by breaking the laws of the ETERNAL. Yet the sacrifice of 'Jesus' is said to justify our sins in the eyes of the ETERNAL!]:
**[The righteous know better; i.e. Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, the Prophets, and anyone obeying the commandments of the ETERNAL etc.]:

> *(**Romans 5:8**) (ERV) **But 'christ' died for us while we were still sinners**, and by this

> 'god' showed how much he loves us.
>
> **(**John 14:6**) (KJ21) 'Jesus' said unto him, I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life; **no man cometh unto the Father, but by me**.

Unlike the Greek Testament, The Holy Scriptures of the One True CREATOR of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob clearly teach that we are responsible for our own actions and sins. **We alone must account for, and pay the price for, our own sins**. No alleged virgin born savior deity from Babylonian [New Testament]™ mythology, can contradict the clear instructions of The ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe. Now the reader is faced with the question of why two opposing theologies are evident, when the Holy Scriptures [Old Testament], are compared with the so-called [New Testament]™? For more in-depth study on this, see the article: **Are We Saved By Grace**?

The Big Question.

Here is a question that '**christian**' ministers have danced around for two thousand years, but have never truthfully answered. If indeed 'Jesus' came as the final sacrifice to atone for the sins of the world, why do The Holy Scriptures proclaim that **a 'Third Temple' will be built, and sacrifices resumed during the Messianic era**? The vast majority of average '**christians**' are completely ignorant of these prophecies, as they have been cleverly hidden by their ministers. Notice the clear teachings of The Holy Scriptures regarding this:

> (**Isaiah 56:7**) (KJV) Even those I will bring to My holy mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer. **Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be acceptable on My altar**; for My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples.
>
> (**Zephaniah 3:10**) (KJV) From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia **My worshipers, My dispersed ones will bring My offerings**.
>
> (**Isaiah 60:7**) (KJV) All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebaioth will minister to you; **they will go up with acceptance on My altar**, and I shall glorify My glorious house.
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:26**) (KJV) And I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant with them. And **I will place them and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in their midst forever**.
>
> (**Malachi 3:3-4**) (NASB) [3]He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, **so that they may present to [YHWH] offerings in righteousness**. [4]**Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasing to [YHWH] as in the days of old** and as in former years.

And here, we come to the white-hot clincher:

> (**Ezekiel 45:17**) (KJV) And it shall be the prince's [**Mashiach's**] part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the **sin offering**, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

Evidently, dear readers and truth seekers, the ~~suicide~~ alleged self-sacrifice of 'Jesus', did not make

atonement for the sins of all the world. If the death of 'Jesus' had atoned for all sins for all time, why will peace offerings, burnt offerings, meat offerings, drink offerings, and especially **sin offerings**, still need to be made for reconciliation and atonement during the coming messianic era?

> *How Do You '**Christian**' Ministers Of Falsehood, Plan To Dispute The True Words Of The Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR, When He Confronts You On Your Lies And Deceptions, Assuming That Such An Answer Was Even Possible?*

The Holy One of Israel and Mercy.

The '**christian**' claim, that only through bloodshed can atonement be made, shows that '**christians**' are unfamiliar with how compassionate and merciful the Holy One of Israel really is. Sometimes, He forgives us simply because He is kind, loving, compassionate and merciful. Even when we don't seek our CREATOR appropriately, He has the ability to reach out to us with love and forgive us:

> (**Micah 7:18**) (KJV) Who is a [SOVEREIGN] like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? He retaineth not His anger for ever, because He delighteth in mercy.
>
> (**Psalms 78:37-39**) (NASB) [37]For their heart was not steadfast toward Him, Nor were they faithful in His covenant. [38]But He, being compassionate, forgave their iniquity and did not destroy them; And often He [b]restrained His anger And did not arouse all His wrath. [39]Thus He remembered that they were but flesh, A wind that passes and does not return.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:23-25**) (NKJV) [23]You have not brought Me the sheep for your burnt offerings, Nor have you honored Me with your sacrifices. I have not caused you to serve with grain offerings, Nor wearied you with incense. [24]You have bought Me no sweet cane with money, Nor have you satisfied Me with the fat of your sacrifices; But you have burdened Me with your sins, You have wearied Me with your iniquities. [25]I, even I, am He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake; And I will not remember your sins.

By His very nature, the Holy One of Israel is a just and merciful SOVEREIGN.

Let's Ask The Prophets.

Assuming that the '**christian's**' claim, that one must be covered by the shed blood of a so-called Messiah, in order to make atonement for our sins is valid, why can this claim not be validated by the writings of the prophets? **Time and time again, the writings of the prophets emphasize prayer and repentance as the method to atone for sins**. I challenge any '**christian**' to produce any verse from The Holy Scriptures [OT], that teaches us that we must believe in the atoning sacrificial blood of a so-called 'Messiah', in order to obtain salvation. What the prophets DO teach us, is that **our own personal obedience to the laws of the ETERNAL CREATOR**, combined with **sincere repentance and prayer for our own personal forgiveness**, is what will atone for our sins, if done with the proper attitude of humility.

> (**Jeremiah 36:3**) (KJV) **That every man will turn from his evil way**, then I will forgive their iniquity and their sin.
>
> (**Isaiah 55:7**) (KJV) **Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts**, and let him return to [**YHWH**], and He will have compassion on him; and to our [CREATOR]. for He will abundantly pardon.

(**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (KJV) And **if My people who are called by My name humble themselves and pray, and seek My face and turn from their wicked ways**, then I will hear from heaven, will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

(**Ezekiel 18:21-22**) (KJV) [21]But **if the wicked will turn from all his sins** that he hath committed, **and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right**, **he shall surely live, he shall not die**. [22]All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

(**Ezekiel 18:27**) (KJV) Again, **when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive**.

(**Ezekiel 18:30**) (KJV) Therefore **I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN**. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

(**Proverbs 16:6**) (KJV) **By loving kindness and truth**, iniquity is atoned for.

(**Job 22:23-27**) (NIV) [23]**If you return to the Almighty, you will be restored**: If you remove wickedness far from your tent [24]and assign your nuggets to the dust, your gold of Ophir to the rocks in the ravines, [25]then the Almighty will be your gold, the choicest silver for you. [26]**Surely then you will find delight in the Almighty** and will lift up your face to the ETERNAL. [27]You will pray to him, and he will hear you, and you will fulfill your vows.

Clearly, the central teaching of The Holy Scriptures is that, **we must break away from our sinful past and sincerely repent**. This is the only way to restore our relationship with the Holy One of Israel. If one strays from the path set forth by the laws of our CREATOR, then one must repent and return to the path. This is how forgiveness is obtained. Even when sacrifices were offered, they in and of themselves did not effect atonement. The sacrifice was part of the process; it helped bring them to the core of atonement, which is achieved by repentance. What is repentance? Returning to the ETERNAL by forsaking our evil ways and praying for forgiveness. **The prophets were constantly correcting the Israelite people, for relying on blood sacrifices as the essential element of atonement, instead of their personal repentance and obedience to the ETERNAL's laws**:

(**Isaiah 1:11-18**) (NASB) [11]What are your multiplied sacrifices to Me?" Says [**YHWH**]. "I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams And the fat of fed cattle; And **I take no pleasure in the blood of bulls, lambs or goats**. [12]When you come to appear before Me, Who requires of you this trampling of My courts? [13]Bring your worthless offerings no longer, Incense is an abomination to Me. New moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies, I cannot endure iniquity and the solemn assembly. [14]I hate your new moon festivals and your appointed feasts, They have become a burden to Me; I am weary of bearing them. [15]So when you spread out your hands in prayer, I will hide My eyes from you; Yes, even though you multiply prayers, I will not listen. Your hands are covered with blood. [16]Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; Remove the evil of your deeds from My sight. Cease to do evil, [17]Learn to do good; Seek justice, Reprove the ruthless, Defend the orphan, Plead for the widow. "Let Us Reason" [18]Come now, and let us reason together," Says [**YHWH**], "Though your sins are as scarlet, They will be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, They will be like wool.

> (**Proverbs 15:8**) (KJV) **The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination** to [**YHWH**].
>
> (**Proverbs 21:3**) (KJV) To do **righteousness and justice is more acceptable to [YHWH] than sacrifice**.
>
> (**Hosea 6:6**) (NASB) For **I delight in loyalty rather than sacrifice**, and in the knowledge of [ETERNAL] rather than burnt offerings.
>
> (**1 Samuel 15:22**) "Has [**YHWH**] as great a delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of [**YHWH**]? Behold, **to obey is better than sacrifice**, and to hearken more than the fat of rams.
>
> (**Micah 6:6-8**) (NASB) [6]With what shall I come to [**YHWH**] And bow myself before the ETERNAL on high? Shall I come to Him with burnt offerings, With yearling calves? [7]Does [**YHWH**] take delight in thousands of rams, In ten thousand rivers of oil? **Shall I present my firstborn for my rebellious acts, The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul**? [8]He has told you, O man, what is good; And what does [**YHWH**] require of you But to do justice, to love kindness, And to walk humbly with your CREATOR?

Do you now begin to see what the very wise king Solomon was trying to explain in (**1 Kings 8**), when he said that even though the Israelite people may not always have access to the sacrifices and the Priesthood, they would always have access to the Holy One of Israel. Solomon, the wisest man who ever lived, as a gift of The CREATOR of Israel, understood that **personal repentance and not blood, is the true Scriptural path to atonement**.

Remember the story of Jonah? He was sent to the evil city of Nineveh to warn them of their impending destruction. Jonah does not come into the city and tell the people that unless they begin offering sacrifices they are doomed. He does not tell them that unless they accept on faith that the shed sacrificial blood of Israel's Messiah will atone for their sins they are lost. No! He warns them all to **personally repent**. Their response to his warning is: they fast, pray, and turn from their evil. What was our CREATOR's response to their repentance?

> (**Jonah 3:10**) (KJV) When [ETERNAL] saw their deeds **that they turned from their wicked way**, then [ETERNAL] relented concerning the calamity which He had declared He would bring upon them, and He did not do it.

How did Daniel advise king Nebuchadnezzar to atone for his sins?

> (**Daniel 4:27**) (KJV) Therefore, O king, may my advice be pleasing to you: **Redeem your sins by doing righteousness**, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor.

The True Power of Prayer.

After the ten northern tribes split away from Judah, a civil war prevented most of Israel from Temple worship. The prophet Hosea addressed this situation and instructed the people accordingly:

> (**Hosea 14:1-2**) (NASB) [1]Return, O Israel, to [**YHWH**] your Mighty One, For you have stumbled because of your iniquity. [2]Take words with you and return to [**YHWH**]. Say to Him, 'Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously, for we will render as bullocks the offerings of our lips.

We are able to approach our CREATOR directly, through personal prayer between us and

Him, which is possible at all times and regardless of the size of our bank accounts, **and we can not be prevented from doing so** by some self-proclaimed 'son of god' **wannabe**, who insists that 'no man cometh unto the Father but by me'. He assures us that sincere prayer, can achieve forgiveness for our sins:

> (**Psalms 51:14-17**) (DARBY) [14]Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O [**YHWH**], thou SOVEREIGN of my salvation: my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. [15][**YHWH**], open my lips, and my mouth shall declare thy praise. [16]For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering. [17]The sacrifices of [**YHWH**] are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O SOVEREIGN, thou wilt not despise.
>
> (**Psalms 69:30-31**) (KJV) [30]I will praise the name of [**YHWH**] with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving. [31]This shall please [**YHWH**] better than an ox or bullock that has horns and hoofs.
>
> (**Psalms 86:5-6**) (KJV) [5]**For You, [YHWH], are good, and ready to forgive, and abundant in loving kindness to all who call upon You**. [6]Give ear, O [**YHWH**] to my prayer, and give heed to the voice of my supplications.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 6:21**) (KJV) And listen to the supplications of Your servant and of Your people Israel, **when they pray toward this place; hear from heaven Your dwelling place, hear and forgive**.

The Holy Scriptures are very clear. **Prayer, a humble attitude, and above all, sincere heartfelt repentance is what the Holy One of Israel requires of His people in order to atone for their sins**. No doubt He knew thousands of years in advance that there would come a time when many would wrongly rely on the pagan falsehoods of a so-called [New Testament]™, and the 'blood of a deified human self-sacrifice', to vicariously replace obedience to His laws. It should be abundantly evident by now, to anyone with eyes to see, that a comparison between The Holy Scriptures [OT], and the so-called [New Testament]™ book of deception, will reveal two entirely different religions. One is dedicated to the One True SOVEREIGN of Israel, the Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe; while the other is dedicated to just another of many mythological 'baalism' savior 'gods' of the Babylonian mysteries.

The time will come when Israel's true **Mashiach** [King David], will usher in an era of peace, when all nations will believe in and seek to worship, the only true Holy One of Israel, and of our fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. At that time, the proponents of '**christianity**' will finally repent of the days when they taught the descendants of Abraham, the Mighty One's beloved Hebrew nation of Israel, to break the first commandment and worship a self-proclaimed, self-sacrificed, 'man-god' of the ancient Babylonian mystery religion.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available,

pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] #**H3722**. Kaphar; Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon explains this to mean (1)to cover over, to over spread as with pitch. (2) to obtain forgiveness. (3) to make expiation for an offender, to free him from charge.

[3] Compare (**Genesis 9:4** and **Deuteronomy 12:23**).

[4] Although the actual blood was later to be substituted with wine in many of the sacred banquets of pagan religions, there is ample evidence to support the claim that literal blood was consumed as part of the ritual worship of pagan deities, and this as a form of atonement.

[5] Compare (**Deuteronomy 12:23-25** and **Deuteronomy 12:30**).

[6] #**H7133**. qorban, kor-bawn'; or qurban, koor-bawn'; from #**H7126**; something brought near the altar, i.e. a sacrificial present: oblation, that is offered, offering.

[7] As a dry measure of grain, it is one-tenth of a homer and equal to one bath of liquid (**Ezekiel 45:11**). It is also equal to 10 omers (**Exodus 16:36**). Thus it is about 40 liters, though we do not have enough information to make precise estimates. Estimates place it about half a bushel. So here a tenth of an ephah is about 4 liters, or about two gallons.

[8] See: (**Matthew 27:26**, **Mark 15:19**, and **John 19:3**). The legs of the crucified were sometimes broken to hasten death. It was necessary that crucifixion victims must prop themselves up using their legs in order to facilitate breathing. This could prolong death for days at times. The legs were broken so that proper breathing could be prevented, and the lungs crushed the diaphragm and breathing was extremely difficult.

Are We Saved By Grace?

Grace in the so-called [New Testament]™

Is this the same Grace, as that found in the **[Old Testament]**?

When I was a '**christian**', I believed the '**christian**' concept of grace. Let me explain. It went something like this:

John Doe has been convicted of a hate crime including kidnapping, rape, child molestation, and murder. He has been sentenced to die in the electric chair. In the meantime, a man named JC goes to the Governor and pleas John's case. The Governor says, "John is too dangerous to be set free, he has not changed and he will kill again". Yet, a deal is made between the Governor and JC to release John. Although JC is totally innocent of any crime, he offers, out of great compassion and love, to die in John's stead. The Governor agrees to this. An innocent man, JC, is to pay the penalty for John's terrible crime and John is to be set free. The price will be paid, a life for a life, and the Governor is satisfied, the scale has been balanced.

This analogy is a fair description of the '**christian**' idea of grace; it probably mirrors your idea of grace as well. But, is this what the Holy Scriptures (OT) define as grace? Is this grace a '**christian**' concept, or is it an ancient promise of the Almighty CREATOR, our SOVEREIGN ruler, and Mighty One of Israel?

I believe in observing all the laws and Commandments as defined in the Holy Scriptures, because we are required to, by the CREATOR of the universe. The last time I tried to explain the scriptural concept of grace, to a **dyed in the wool 'christian'**, I was soundly put down; "Oh, you're still under that old law", she said haughtily, "well, I'm under grace" she said; as if the laws of the CREATOR were something to be shunned, as if they were dirty. That reaction is what prompted this study.

Grace in the Old Testament.

The idea of "grace" is not a purely '**christian**' thing. In the Hebrew Scriptures you will find "grace" or "graciousness" used several times, albeit in a different way. To name a few, Noah found "grace" in the eyes of the ETERNAL (**Genesis 6:8**)[1], Joseph found "grace" in Potifar's sight (**Genesis 39:1-4**), and King Ahasuerus loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained "grace" and favor in his sight (**Esther 2:16-17**).

The Hebrew word "Chen"[2] (khane) is "graciousness, kindness, or favor". It comes from the Hebrew word "chanan"[3] (khaw-nan') and means: to bend or stoop in kindness to an inferior,

moved to favor by petition, beseech, intreat, merciful, have mercy on, and have pity upon.

From the above definitions, a simple explanation for "grace" is that of a superior showing favor, and/or mercy, toward an inferior. Thus we see that grace, is not exclusively just between the ETERNAL CREATOR and humans; grace can be extended by any superior: a parent, a boss, a teacher, etc. to anyone they might have influence over.

Does a teacher who knows that a student has worked hard for a decent grade, have the authority to give that student a "D" for effort, instead of a failing grade of "F", although the student failed the test? Can a boss grant a day off for a special occasion although an employee's work has been less than quality lately? Can a parent curtail grounding a child, if that child is truly contrite and repentant after breaking the rules? Of course, the answer is "yes", to all of these questions. What would be the reason for any of these authority figures, to extend "grace" to any of their subordinates? We will answer that question as we move along.

Could that same grace be given because **someone else** passed the test for his or her fellow student, **someone else** did better work than the employee asking for the day off, or that another sibling was more obedient to make up for the misbehaving child? Does the work of **someone else** ever fill the void of another's shortcomings? Can the righteousness of anyone be applied to save **someone else**? The answer to that question is a resoundingly huge, unqualified "NO", as we are told:

> (**Ezekiel 14:13-14**) (KJV) [13]Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: [14]Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, **they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness**, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR.
>
> (**Ezekiel 14:15-16**) (KJV) [15]If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts: [16]Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; **they only shall be delivered**, but the land shall be desolate.
>
> (**Ezekiel 14:17-18**) (KJV) [17]Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it: [18]Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but **they only shall be delivered themselves**.
>
> (**Ezekiel 14:19-20**) (KJV) [19]Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: [20]Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; **they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness**.

But, can grace be extended simply because the superior has the right and ability to give it, for whatever reason they might have? Yes. However, the One we are concerned about here is the ETERNAL CREATOR; mankind's Supreme SOVEREIGN Ruler, and Savior.[4] Does the Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR ever extend grace? Absolutely. Notice the following Scripture:

> (**Exodus 33:11-19**) (KJ21) [11]And the CREATOR spoke unto Moses **face to face**, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he returned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle. [12]And Moses said unto the

> Lord, See, Thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people, and Thou hast not let me know whom Thou wilt send with me. Yet Thou hast said, I know thee by name, and **thou hast also found grace in My sight**. [13]Now therefore, I pray Thee, **if I have found grace in Thy sight**, show me now Thy way, that I may know Thee, that **I may find grace in Thy sight**; and consider that this nation is Thy people. [14]And He said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. [16]And he said unto Him, If Thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence. For wherein shall it be known here that **I and Thy people have found grace in Thy sight**? Is it not in that Thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and Thy people, from all the people who are upon the face of the earth. [17]And the CREATOR said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken; **for thou hast found grace in My sight**, and I know thee by name. [18]And he said, I beseech Thee, show me Thy glory. [19]And He said, I will make all My goodness pass before thee; and I will proclaim the name of the CREATOR before thee, and will **be gracious to whom I will be gracious**, and will **show mercy on whom I will show mercy**.

Because the Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR is the SOVEREIGN Ruler over us [His entire creation], and because there is no one over or equal to Him, He is omnipotent (all powerful) and He can do with His creation whatever He chooses. It is His choice, and His alone. So, **whom does the CREATOR choose to be gracious to**? Our future Mashiach (Messiah), King David answers:

> (**Psalms 84:10-12**) (KJV) [10]For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my CREATOR, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. [11]For the ETERNAL CREATOR is a sun and shield: **the ETERNAL will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly**. [12]O CREATOR of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

To those who walk uprightly! The question now is "Are you walking uprightly, in righteousness? **What is righteousness**?

> (**Psalms 119:172**) (KJV) My tongue shall speak of thy word: for **all Your Commandments are righteousness**.

Can grace be extended to us? Will He show us mercy? Let Isaiah answer that question:

> (**Isaiah 30:18**) (KJ21) **And therefore will the ETERNAL wait, that He may be gracious unto you**, and therefore will He be exalted, **that He may have mercy upon you**. For the ETERNAL is a SOVEREIGN of judgment; blessed are all they that wait for Him.

As we have just seen, all the ETERNAL's Commandments are righteousness, and therefore the ETERNAL will wait, that He may **be gracious** and **have mercy** upon those, **who are willing to walk uprightly**. At this point, I would like to interject a scripture:

> (**Deuteronomy 27:25**) (GNV) Cursed be he that taketh a reward [bribe] to put to death innocent blood: And all the people shall say: So be it.

In our opening parable a deal has been struck, a bribe, if you will, tendered, and accepted. All three parties will receive a reward: a life for a life goes to the governor, freedom for the prisoner, and the "innocent" mediator, of the offer, has a defender for life. Because the prisoner is to continue in JC's way and declare the wonderful news of "grace" extended by JC. However, according to the above quoted Scripture, all parties would actually be under a curse for having received their "reward".

In a true sense, the offer was a bribe and the Hebrew Scriptures have much to say about bribery.

Those that offer a bribe[6] are considered wicked. The deal offered is wicked and evil, although all our lives we have been taught this was a noble, honorable act.

The ETERNAL CREATOR is the "Governor" of whom I spoke at the beginning of this article. The "Governor" has the authority and power to pardon us of our sentence of death. There is no bribery needed. The ETERNAL WILL "pardon" us if we ask and repent, because He loves us. We are His creation and His children. There is NO need for a **human** sacrifice. **Yet, a sacrifice is needed, but, what kind**? King David explains:

> (**Psalms 51:16-17**) (KJV) [16]"For You do not desire sacrifice, or else I would give it; You do not delight in burnt offering. [17]**The sacrifices of the ETERNAL are a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite[7] heart**; These, O CREATOR, You will not despise".

We must sacrifice **a broken and contrite heart; a broken spirit that sees the futility of resisting the ETERNAL's laws and commandments**. Then we must walk uprightly, and wait for His grace. The Almighty CREATOR is an awesome Being, and the **only ONE** that we should seek to emulate, serve, honor, and worship. He can do whatever He wills, for whatever cause He wants.

> (**Micah 7:18-20**) (AMPC) [18]Who is a SOVEREIGN like You, Who forgives iniquity and passes over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He retains not His anger forever, because He delights in mercy and loving-kindness. [19]He will again have compassion on us; He will subdue and tread underfoot our iniquities. You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea. [20]You will show Your faithfulness and perform the sure promise to Jacob and loving-kindness and mercy to Abraham, as You have sworn to our fathers from the days of old.
>
> (**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no 'god' but me: for **there is no 'saviour' beside me**.

He can and does extend grace to individuals upon repentance. Why? Because if we truly repent, then we will walk uprightly and keep all His laws and commandments, which are counted to you, **and only you**, as righteousness:

> (**Ezekiel 14:13-20**) (KJV) [13]Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: [14]Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, **they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness**, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR. [15]If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts: [16]Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate. [17]Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it: [18]Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. [19]Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: [20]Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; **they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness**.
>
> (**Ezekiel 18:4-22**) (KJV) [4]Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the

soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. [5]But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, [6]And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman, [7]And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; [8]He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man, [9]Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR. [10]If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things, [11]And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, [12]Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, [13]Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him. [14]Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like, [15]That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, [16]Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment, [17]That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; **he shall not die for the iniquity of his father**, he shall surely live. [18]As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity. [19]Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. [20]The soul that sinneth, it shall die. **The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father**, **neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son**: **the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him**, and **the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him**. [21]But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. [22]All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

(**Ezekiel 33:2-19**) (KJV) [2]Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman: [3]If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; [4]Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. [5]He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. [6]But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. [7]So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me. [8]When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [9]Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered

> thy soul. [10]Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live? [11]Say unto them, As I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR, **I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live**: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? [12]Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth. [13]When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. [14]Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; [15]If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. [16]None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. [17]Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the ETERNAL is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. [18]When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. [19]But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

What the ETERNAL CREATOR has taught us today about grace is this: **they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness**. To put that another way, in plain simple language we can understand, the bottom line is this: **you can only deliver your own soul by your own righteousness**! A dead man on a wooden cross, can not do it for you, despite what the [New Testament]™ book of lies and deceptions would have you believe. For more in-depth study on this, see the article: **Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**

There will soon come a day, while in captivity, that the remnant of Israel will repent of '**baalism**'[**8**] and cry out to their ETERNAL CREATOR, **the only** 'Saviour', with a broken and contrite heart. We should all pray for that day when the Almighty CREATOR "stoops in kindness" toward those walking in righteousness, and extends to them what has been promised, and all of humanity so disparately needs, His Grace.

Where Did The [New Testament]™ Come From?

The very names used today in our Bibles (**Old Testament** & **New Testament**), implies one is old, used up, no longer fit for use, while the other is new, better, improved, replacing the old. This is not by accident. Originally called the "**Hebrew Bible**" or the "**Tanakh**", the [**Old Testament**] is the word of the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, His **Commandments, Statutes, Ordinances**, or "Laws", given to His people the Israelites. Moreover, they were to be "**observed forever**", with the added warning not to "**worship or fear other gods**". However this proved to be problematic for the "**powers that be**", because the people obeyed the ETERNAL over the rulers. Something had to be done. And it was! A [**New Testament**™] was created. In it, they replaced the ETERNAL with "other gods" (a savior, the trinity, mary, and so-called apostles and saints), His "Commandments, Statutes, and Ordinances" with false commandments, statutes, and ordinances like (advent, all saints day, ascension day, christmas, easter, lent, sunday, and so on).

The [New Testament]™ Gets Created By Decree!

The **First Council of Nicea**, was a council of Christian bishops convened in Nicaea in Bithynia

(present-day Iznik in Turkey) by the Holy Roman Emperor Constantine I in AD 325. This first ecumenical council was the first effort by a Holy Roman Emperor on behalf of the state, to attain consensus in the church by decree, through an assembly representing all of Christendom. Its main accomplishments were settlement of the Christological issue of the nature of 'God' the Son and his relationship to 'God' the Father (inclusion of **baalism** by introducing **polytheistic** 'multi-godhead' worship known as **trinitarianism**), the relationship of the people to the state, the construction of the first part of the Creed of Nicaea, settling the calculation of the date of Easter (inclusion of **paganism** by outlawing passover in favor of Easter, changing the the ETERNAL's Sabbath from it's Hebrew calculation to sunday), and promulgation of early canon law.

What Is The Current [New Testament]™ Message?

Today it's all about building church rolls, collecting tithes for obtaining opulent lifestyles and wealth, glitzy jobs, fancy cars, fancy evangelists preaching their profane [**New Testament**]™ message of 'YOU ARE ALL SAVED, BECAUSE SOME FALSE 'GOD' DIED FOR YOU SO YOU DON'T HAVE TO, IF YOU JUST BELIEVE', and this zinger, "the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's commandments and laws were **Nailed To The Cross**" endlessly proclaimed by the **Church of Rome** and her **proselytising** daughters.

We Need To Get Back To The Hebrew Scriptures.

We [present day Israelites] can and must repent of worshiping 'gods' which the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, did not know (i.e. a dead man [false idol], hanging on a wooden cross). Moreover, shouldn't you obey the Laws and Commandments the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe has given you, the way He wants you to obey them? Willfully, cheerfully, with all your heart, and all your soul? With love and respect for all He has done, and is doing for you? Or, should you continue to obey the Church of Rome and her proselytising daughters with their so called [**New Testament**]™ "False Idol" and his lying [apostles, deciples, ministers, priests, deacons, popes, etc.], not to mention the **"Self Proclaimed" Apostle** Paul, with his '**baal**' worshiping, polytheistic 'multi-godhead' **trinitarian** opinions, telling you that you have been set free from having to pay the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's Laws, and that all you have to do now is believe? Really? Is that all you have to do? Think about it.

The Self-proclaimed 'Son Of God' Was Executed By The Command Of The ETERNAL Based On The Law In The Torah!

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (WEB) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, [2]and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR **is testing you**, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [***PUT TO DEATH***], because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you. **Also see:** (**Exodus 3:15**, **Psalm 146:3**).

It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It.

*The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of False Prophets [**PUT TO DEATH**], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant!* ***Also See:*** *(**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah 2:13**).*

A Reminder From The Eternal Creator:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:15-19**) (NIV) [15]See, I set before you today life and prosperity, death and destruction. [16]For I command you today to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, **to walk in obedience to Him, and to keep His commands, decrees and laws**; then you will live and increase, and the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you in the land you are entering to possess. [17]But if your heart turns away and you are not obedient, and **if you are drawn away to bow down to other 'gods' and worship them**, [18]**I declare to you this day that you will certainly be destroyed**. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess. [19]This day I call the heavens and the earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live.
>
> (**Jeremiah 9:14**) (NIV) Instead, they have followed the stubbornness of their hearts; they have followed the 'Baals', as their ancestors taught them.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 8:19**) (NIV) If you ever forget the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN and follow other 'gods' and worship and bow down to them, I testify against you today that you will surely be destroyed.

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance (#**H2580**).

[3] Ibid. (#**H2603**).

[4] See: (**1 Samuel 22:3**; **Psalms 106:21**; **Isaiah 41:13-14**; **Isaiah 43:1-3**, **Isaiah 43:11-12**, **Isaiah 43:25-26**; **Isaiah 45:15**, **Isaiah 45:21**; **Isaiah 49:26**; **Isaiah 54:5**; **Isaiah 60:16**; **Isaiah 63:8**; **Jeremiah 14:7-8**; **Hosea 13:4**; **Zephaniah 3:15-17**).

[5] The English word "Amen" is a gross mistranslation of the Hebrew Word "aman". Aman (aw-

man') is (#**H539**) in Strong's which states, "a primary root; to build up or support; to foster as a parent or nurse; to trust or believe, to be true or certain, which literally means 'so be it.' However, in searching the electronic version of Strong's for the word "Amen" it states: "(#**H543**) 'amen (aw-mane') is from (#**H539** 'aman), but note, (#**H543**) does not match any words in this translation. In plain English it is saying that "amen" is an added word that is not translated form any Hebrew word. So, where does this word come from? It comes from the Septuagint. Where did they get it? The Woman's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets by Barbara Walker p27 states 'Amen': **A Magic word** interpreted as 'let it be' [it is] used to evoke divine response to a prayer. Such words often began as deities' names. This may have originally invoked the Egyptian 'god' Amen, 'the Hidden One', the sun in the belly of his Mother before his rebirth at sunrise. Its hieroglyphic symbol meant a pregnant belly*". *Book of the Dead, p194.

[**6**] See: (**Exodus 23:8**; **Deuteronomy 16:9**; **1 Samuel 12:3**; **Amos 5:12**).

[**7**] Contrite is feeling regret and sorrow for one's sins or offenses, penitent, American Heritage Dictionary.

[**8**] "Baalism" originally was serving the pagan sun 'god' 'baal', but since that is the origin for all pagan heathenism, then worshiping any 'god' other than the ETERNAL CREATOR, the Mighty ONE of Israel, is defined as "baalism".

The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow!

The Good News Of The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow!

What is the wonderful future of mankind?

Contents:

Introduction.
Chapter 1 - Three World Views. Only One Will Happen.
Chapter 2 - One Last "Obituary" Look at Today's World.
Chapter 3 - The Cause of All World Troubles.
Chapter 4 - The New World Government.
Chapter 5 - Education and Religion of Tomorrow.
Chapter 6 - Now Picture Tomorrow's World!
Chapter 7 - And All Speaking the Same Language.
Appendix - 7000 Year Time Plan.

Introduction.

The promise from **YHWH**, our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR and loving Father, of The Good News Of The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow:

> (**Isaiah 11:1-9**) (MEV) [1]And there shall come forth a shoot from the stump of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots. [2]The Spirit of the ETERNAL shall rest upon him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the ETERNAL. [3]He shall delight in the fear of the ETERNAL, and he shall not judge by what his eyes see, nor reprove by what his ears hear; [4]but with righteousness he shall judge the poor, and reprove with fairness for the meek of the earth. He shall strike the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips he shall slay the wicked. [5]Righteousness shall be the belt of his loins, and faithfulness the belt about his waist. [6]The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the young goat, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. [7]The cow and the bear shall graze; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. [8]The nursing child shall play by the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den. [9]They shall not hurt or destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the ETERNAL, as the waters cover the sea.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:31-34**) (WEB) [31]Behold, the days come, says **Yahweh**, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: [32]not according to the

> covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they broke, although I was a husband to them, says **Yahweh**. [33]But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says **Yahweh**: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: [34]and they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know **Yahweh**; for they shall all know me, from their least to their greatest, says **Yahweh**: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.

Chapter 1 - Three World Views. Only One Will Happen.

Turn on the radio or television and what do you hear? Bad news and more bad news designed to put you into a state of fear, panic, and to terrorize you. However, we are here to tell you the Good News! Good News? Yes, the Good News of the Wonderful World of Tomorrow (WWT) and what it will be like. Take note that it will happen whether you choose to believe it or not. It is as sure as the rising of tomorrow's sun.

We hear on the news about "world peace" that will come from a one-world government. Contemplate on how humanity's view of world peace has been tried by human beings for 6,000 years to no avail. To give you a piquant example: the goal of Adolph Hitler was to bring about a thousand years of peace. Would you want Adolph's kind of "peace"? Not me!

Humanity will not, can not, bring about world peace. Why? Because to have "world peace" under human guidance is an impossibility for any number of reasons. The main reason is that the "human nature" of the rulers cannot handle total power and use it for the good of all mankind. Look at Iraq and Lebanon; people can be bombed into submission, but they cannot be forced into peace. In addition, the submission only lasts while the bombers are overhead.

Nevertheless, the good news is that there will be those who will enjoy peace in all of its abundance on planet earth. Joy and gladness will fill the earth as water fills the sea.[1] There will be blissful happiness. Utopia? Why not? Why should it be an imaginary or impossible dream? There is a cause for today's world chaos and threat of human extinction and that cause is the way of "get and hate." In the WWT the CREATOR of the universe will replace man's way of "get and hate" with His way of "give and love" which will bring a utopia that is real and is successfully functioning.

We see all around the world that evil is happening every single day. There are natural disasters happening in catastrophic proportions and there is no sign of the patterns being broken. So how will all of this end? In addition, what will cause this world to do a total switchover where there will be peace instead of war? What will cause us to beat our swords into plowshares?[2] A world of plenty instead of want! How will such an incredible changeover be brought about?

Most people will tell you of their thoughts trying to imagine what death is like and what eternal life is like. But, truly, what will this Wonderful World of Tomorrow look like? We can also ask other questions such as: How will this WWT be governed? Who will rule when there is peace and happiness?

Most of what we are experiencing in the education, medical, scientific, and technological fields were predicted decades ago. Now we are experiencing a sick and dying world that is traveling down a wrong path. Where is all of this taking us? We know that we are headed for some very troublesome times. We also know that there will come a time when the trouble will stop and there will be wonderful peace. Peace like you have never experienced before. Peace that is so above your thinking that it is hard even to imagine it. The peace we are speaking of is not just the cessation of war. It is

peace based on each and every human being on earth having a spirit of give and love. Here is an example:

> (**Isaiah 11:6-9**)[3] (NKJV) [6]The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, The leopard shall lie down with the young goat, The calf and the young lion and the fatling together; And a little child shall lead them. [7]The cow and the bear shall graze; Their young ones shall lie down together; And the lion shall eat straw like the ox. [8]The nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, And the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den. [9]They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the ETERNAL As the waters cover the sea.

In these pages, you will be given a surprising, exciting look into what is certain in the soon coming Wonderful World of Tomorrow, what really is ahead and why. Today there are three views, two widely held by world leaders and neither one of them is going to happen. In addition, it's the biggest, best news ever reported in the history of mankind. What actually is going to be the outcome of all this for our frenetic, entertainment-crazed, tinker-toy, gadget-buying, yet chaotically divided, sick and dying world, is something totally unseen by statesmen, scientists, religious men, educators, and world leaders.

The Enchanted World of Science.

Paradoxically, science and technology have dangled before our eyes a glittering, glamour-filled world of their making. The enchanted world of science was to be a fantastic, push-button dream world of "the three Ls", leisure, luxury and license. They have been working to produce unbelievable material devices they believe will convert this world into a glorified heaven. Ignoring the stark reality of conditions described just above, that is.

Aldous Huxley said:

> "Most prophecy tends to oscillate between an extreme of gloom and the wildest optimism! The world, according to one set of seers, is headed for disaster; according to the other, the world is destined, within a generation or two, to become a kind of gigantic Disneyland in which the human race will find perpetual happiness playing with an endless assortment of ever more ingenious mechanical toys."

How true and also how ironic that those voicing the most glamorous predictions of science and industry seem to totally exclude the stark reality of world conditions, and, for that matter, seem unable to comprehend the additional snarls and problems their own predictions would bring. However, leaving the facts aside, let us take a look at some of the speculations for our future.

In his book, futurist Herman Kahn[4] more than 30 years ago suggested that the world economy will continue to grow well into the next century bringing a growing standard of living and increasing affluence to the majority of the world's population. He painted a picture of a prosperous global utopia by the year 2176 brought about by continuing technological advances, with plenty of energy, food and raw materials for all. Kahn predicted:

"Two hundred years from now, we believe, people almost everywhere will be rich, numerous and in control of the forces of nature".

In his scenario written in 1976, the world two centuries from then, "will contain some 15 billion people with a staggering world-wide per-capita income of some $20,000, compared with only about $1,300 today."

In a previous study focusing on life in the United States in the years to CE 2000, Kahn forecasted a glittering utopia coming a great deal sooner than the world at large. He predicted that in the years just ahead, Americans would be enjoying:

"three day weekends, three or four month vacations, Southern California type living with the emphasis on family and home, high income, an abundance of material things". "People will live in ten-room houses, earn a disposable income (after taxes) of multiple tens of thousands of dollars, and enjoy a four-hour work day five days per week, or maybe even a six-hour work day and a three-day week with a four-day weekend.

In essence, we are to look forward to a life of almost complete idleness and leisure, the "good life" day after day after day. In short, a perpetual vacation. But wait would that be this Utopia? Does this kind of society sound truly good to you?

Although most of those predictions have happened, we are actually worse off today than we were 30 years ago. We have more problems today than we did when life was slower and less technological. We have less leisure time and definitely more stress.

Just for a moment think about those predictions. Think about all the many problems they have created rather than solved. Yet multiple millions, especially in the United States, still anticipate such developments hopefully in their own lifetimes while turning a blind eye to the ominous warnings by other respected scientists who see instead impending doom for large segments of the world through famine, pestilence, and war. These two scenarios do not even take into consideration what is happening in our world today e.g., the shattering of the borders between the US and Mexico, the quicksand war in the middle east, nor does it consider the effects as the world's oil markets switch from dollars to Euros.

Can a tiny segment of the population of one nation expect to succeed in achieving ever more dizzying heights of material wealth, playing with an ever more dazzling assortment of mechanical gadgets and ignore the awesome problems of the rest of the world?

Only a few decades ago there were those predicting new knowledge in biological science applied to medicine, giving new insight into, and partial control of, aging, heredity, genetic altering, mental illness, heart disease, cancer, and virus infections.

Whole hosts of ingenious devices in the fields of applied physics and advanced engineering would provide even better super-sophisticated computers, communication satellites, novel transportation techniques, space exploration probes, and a newer and more glittering array of medical instruments and techniques.

Envisioned were bigger crowds at bigger stadiums watching bigger athletic contests. Recreation, physical pleasure, and fun would be widespread. More golf courses, more swimming pools, tennis courts, dance halls, bowling alleys, high-definition color television sets, these were predicted to aid society in seeking ever more heightened pleasures.

What we got was also predicted: increased crime, gambling, sexual promiscuity, unrest, fear, hatred, air and water pollution, traffic congestion, noise, and lack of solitude. More and more there will be no place to hide.

Even back in 1976, Dr. Kahn in his study of the United States of the future admitted that the "utopian" changes in life-styles and work patterns could carry with them some traumatic consequences. "Many," he explained, "will be satisfied but others will find such a life meaningless

and purposeless, and they will look for something to fulfill them." Kahn suggested that we may see more riots and irrational movements along with a turn to mysticism, cults, and drugs as a means for such fulfillment.

We have seen an upsurge in drug usage with certain drugs, notably marijuana, meth-amphetamine, cocaine, "angel dust" (phencyclidine, also called PCP), ecstasy, date-rape, crack, and a host of other drugs becoming increasingly accepted by larger numbers seeking escape from modern society and becoming a crisis of epidemic proportions in the U.S. according to police and hospital officials.

Accidents, suicides, homicides, all have been the end result of using illegal drugs. Yet multiple thousands continue to "find reality" through their use.

After drugs then what? What other forms of escapism would the supposedly affluent, leisurely utopian life of tomorrow bring with it assuming it comes about at all? Reading such reports of the "bad news" as well as the "good news," we may well have doubts about whether we want to be around in such an age.

Would We Really Want It?

We must begin looking at society in general. The same report adds that because of intensified social, ethnic and racial problems, the cities of the future will be "seething centers of periodically great turmoil and confusion."

"For the underdeveloped world, the 'plight of the average man' will have deteriorated. People will be more poorly fed and there will be fewer goods per person. Every attempt to improve the situation will be wiped out by the continued population growth. Hunger, starvation, and famine periodically and continuously will stalk major portions of the planet".

Then, almost incredibly, the report said probably "for the first time in history, every child everywhere will be at school, if they are not starving in a famine."

So goes the misleading and often conflicting foretelling of the future by science, industry, and technology. Not very happy predictions, are they? Other prognostications abound, even about our personal futures. Some included in that early report[5] of 1976 are amusing now such as:

- Choosing the sex of children before they are conceived, 1980.
- Artificial plastic and electronic organs for humans, 1982.
- Artificial heart implantations; brain linked to computer, 1985.
- Chemical synthesis of inexpensive, nutritious food; cancer conquered, 1990.
- First human clone; brain transplants commonplace, 1995.
- Transplantation of almost all organs of the body, 2000.
- Alteration of the processes of aging, 2005.
- Biochemicals to aid the growth of new organs and limbs, 2007.
- Widespread use of artificial insemination to produce genetically superior offspring, 2010.
- Drugs to raise the level of intelligence, 2012.
- Fetuses grown in artificial wombs, 2015.
- Genetic engineering in humans by chemically modifying their DNA chains.
- Human brain linked with computer to enlarge man's intellect, 2020.
- Total mastery of human genetics and heredity, 2030.
- Suspended animation of life, 2040.
- Complete control of the aging process; man-made immortality, 2050.

The predictions are almost endless. Economists, sociologists, geneticists, psychiatrists, even zoologists and anthropologists are having a hand at predicting the varicolored and kaleidoscopic never-never land of tomorrow, glittering and glamorous for the few; filled with grisly specters of horror for the many.

WHAT WORLD LEADERS EXPECT.

The two most widely held views are divergent ones, paradoxically pointing in opposite directions. Many world leaders now expect, though they probably do not dwell on the thought, that nuclear destruction eventually, perhaps soon, will erase human life from this earth.

Besides nuclear annihilation, there are several other means by which mankind could be destroyed from off the face of the earth: chemical warfare, biological warfare, overpopulation and resulting famine, disease epidemics, extreme weather conditions, worldwide volcanic eruptions and earthquakes, and environmental pollution, just to mention a few.

Consider these facts: Human life is sustained by air, food, and water. Today man is polluting his life-sustaining supply of these three necessities at a fast-accelerating rate. Air pollution, filling the air with gases, smoke, smog, fallout from nuclear test explosions, and fluorocarbons from aerosol spray cans, not only threatens man but renders plant life sick.

Many rivers and lakes worldwide have been so seriously polluted that the water supply in many places is reaching a crisis stage. Added to that, one of the ways that hazardous waste material is "gotten rid of" is deep well injection. Just contemplate what that is doing to our underground aquifers.

Man has depleted and ruined the very soil out of which our food must grow. Artificial fertilizers, poisonous sprays, and erosion caused by floods have robbed vegetables, grains, and fruits of life-sustaining minerals and vitamins. Adding to this is not to rotating crops and allowing the fields to rest every seven years as Scripture instructs. Food factories have further extracted these vital elements out of grains, rice, and sugar in the greed for profits. Add to these the worldwide revolution in the weather, droughts and floods, resulting in mass starvation now in some parts of the world, and widespread epidemics of disease as well. During the past half century in Africa, India and South America alone, weather and environmental damage has caused the loss of over one million square kilometers (over 247 million acres) of agricultural land. In addition, the rate of destruction is accelerating.

If all these fast-accelerating evils do not destroy humanity soon, the experts say the population explosion will.

The web page entitled "Total Midyear Population for the World: 1950-2050" presents the latest estimates and projections of world population from the U.S. Census Bureau. The world population increased from 3 billion in 1959 to 6 billion by 1999, a doubling that occurred over 40 years. The Census Bureau's latest projections imply that population growth will continue into the 21st century, although more slowly. The world population is projected to grow from 6 billion in 1999 to 9 billion by 2042, an increase of 50 percent that will require 43 years.[6]

Even now, with our population of 6.6 billion, more than 850 million people today are gravely undernourished and unable to obtain sufficient food to meet even minimum energy needs. Approximately 200 million children under five years of age suffer from acute or chronic symptoms of malnutrition; during seasonal food shortages, and in times of famine and social unrest, this number increases. According to some estimates, malnutrition is an important factor among the

nearly 13 million children under five who die every year from preventable diseases and infections such as measles, diarrhea, malaria and pneumonia or from combinations of these.[7] As global population soars, the imbalance of human numbers and rapidly dwindling resources threatens to become even further aggravated. If the world cannot now adequately care for 6 billion, just how will it cope with 8 billion, or 12 billion?

Leading scientists look at this world picture and say they are frankly frightened. Even way back during the time of W.W.II, Sir Winston Churchill[8] stated that "we need a strong hand from some where" was needed to save us. The scientists warn us that man's only hope lies in the admittedly impossible, that the nations form a super world government capable of unitedly acting on these problems on a global scale before it is too late. However, nations that are hostile to one another could never form such a government. Moreover, the humans then in authority would be no more able to cope with all nonmilitary evils that threaten the extinction of mankind than present leaders.

This widely held view of the future offers no hope and it will not happen!

What Will Happen?

So there you have the two opposite, divergent views of scientists, statesmen, educators, religious men, world leaders, one glowingly optimistic about the progress of society; the other utterly hopeless. However, both of these concepts are false.

Man wants desperately to save the society he has established upon this earth. Nevertheless, this society, this civilization cannot be saved! Man, himself is bringing this world to destruction. The Mighty One will soon step in and create a new, peaceful, and happy society, the Wonderful World of Tomorrow.

Painted by Mimmo.

Do you know why our loving CREATOR, inspired the men who penned the Hebrew Scriptures down through the centuries? His purpose was simply to proclaim the Good News of the Wonderful World of Tomorrow, and provide a guide for us to live by, so He can share that World with us, His children.

> (**Isaiah 52:7**) (NKJV) How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace, who brings glad tidings of good things, who proclaims salvation, who says to Zion, "Your SOVEREIGN reigns!"

Therefore in the end those who love the SOVEREIGN, obey Him,
and choose His Way will live their eternity with Him.

Chapter 2 - One Last "Obituary" Look at Today's World.

Before we look at what actually is going to come, the peaceful, happy, joyful Wonderful World of Tomorrow, let's take one last "obituary" look at this world that man has built upon the earth. Take one last fleeting look at the corpses of education, science, technology, commerce and industry, governments, the social order, and even religions.

Of course many see only the glitter, glamour, and tinsel of today's tinker-toy society and think it is good. They see the temporary pleasures and blind their eyes to the hard cold facts of reality. Others, more aware of the world they live in, seek escape to remote, unspoiled areas where they can start anew "away from it all" and in harmony with nature. However, there just is not really anywhere to go that mankind, under heylel's influence, has not polluted. Remember the man who before World War II started the thought that the safest most unspoiled place to be was Guadalcanal?[9]

Education Is Decadent.

Take a realistic look at this world's civilization. We will look at modern education first because it is the mother, the alma mater, which has spawned the scientists, captains of industry and business, the politicians and rulers, the leaders in the modern social order, and the theologians.

Today's world is what its leaders have made it. In addition, the leaders are the product of modern education. Education is defined by the Encyclopedia Britannica as "a system by which adult leaders of a society inject their philosophies, ideas, customs and culture into the minds of the growing generation." Education is, and has been through the centuries, essentially pagan in origin and character. The pagan philosopher Plato founded our academic system.

The 19th and 20th centuries witnessed the absorption of German rationalism into the educational bloodstream, an approach that regards human reason as the chief source and test of knowledge.[10] There has been a dangerous drift into materialism and collectivism. The true revealed knowledge of our SOVEREIGN in the Hebrew Scripture is ignored and rejected. The ancient belief of gnosticism, meaning we know, was succeeded by agnosticism, meaning we don't know (we are ignorant). This ignorance is glorified as knowledge.

Modern education trains students to earn a living in various professions, occupations, and vocations, but fails to teach them how to live. It commits the crime of developing the machine while failing to develop the man.

In modern education we find perpetuation of false values, the teaching of distorted history, warped psychology, perverted arts and sciences, all of which is worthless knowledge.

A leading expert on educational philosophy, Dr. Donald M. Dozer wrote this in and about contemporary university education:[11]

> "Ours is an age dominated by half-truths and for this situation many causes can be found not the least of which are attributable to the processes of higher education. American universities have succumbed to the cult of faddism, sensationalism, and even vulgarism. New courses in scatology,[12] whether masquerading as sociology, anthropology, or literature, have been given classroom platforms and respectability. As students have become increasingly involved in curricular planning they have encouraged the idea that courses rich in content inhibit their creative impulses and represent an imposition upon them. This has led to the multiplication of colleges of creative studies which might better be called colleges of undisciplined studies where

lectures are eschewed as 'bourgeois' and students educate themselves in 'rap sessions'."

A tree is known by its fruits. A mixed-up, unhappy and fearful world in chaos, divided against itself, filled with heartaches, frustrations, broken homes, juvenile delinquency, crime, insanity, racial hatreds, riots, violence, wars and death; devoid of honesty, truth and justice; now facing extinction by man-inflicted cosmocide, that is the fruit of modern education.

The first man, Adam, having the opportunity to make a choice between being limited to human reason in knowledge or yielding to the SOVEREIGN's Commandments and learn true unlimited knowledge, made the decision to use limited human intuition and reasoning.

Yes, today's educational intellectualism is ready to die. It will be replaced by the right and true educational system of the Wonderful World of Tomorrow.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY.

Today's world looks with awe at modern science as the messiah trusted to deliver it from poverty, ignorance, disease, and unhappiness, to solve all its problems.

Science and technology, teamed with commerce and industry, promise the magic, push-button dream world of leisure, luxury, and license.

However, modern science has totally failed to reveal to the world the purpose of human life or explain its true meaning. This scientific body of knowledge remains ignorant of the true values. It does not know the way to peace. This scientific branch of knowledge has failed miserably to deliver the world from poverty, famine, disease, fears, worries, and unhappiness. It does not even know the causes of broken homes, crime, insanity, and immorality; much less how to rid the world of them.

A realistic look at the fruits of modern science leads only to disillusionment. Science and technology confine their attention to the realm of the material and the mechanical. How about the purpose and meaning of human life? The true values? Finding the way to peace, happiness, and joy? We find that these basics to human welfare are not even their concern. These essentials are outside their field and scope of intelligence.

Look again to their fruits. True enough, we do find the accelerating invention and production of intricate mechanical devices, laborsaving mechanisms that inspire admiration, spectacular entertainment, and amusement devices.

The down side is that we also observe that people have not been taught to put added hours, days, and weeks of leisure to beneficial uses. The fruit here is increasing idleness, aversion to work, covetousness, desire for more and more, and dissatisfaction with it when it is acquired. This turns out, in practical application, to be false values which only increase unhappiness.

We also find an increasing segment of adolescents, who, with money to spend and nothing but idleness on their hands, become frustrated staring a hopeless future in the face turning to immorality, drugs, violence, and, too often, suicide.

After all, the principal contribution of modern science and technology has been the production of constantly more terrifying weapons of mass destruction. We find push-button world warfare. Yes, today any one of nine or ten men could push a button and destroy whole continents probably culminating in the total extinction of all mankind.

Modern science stands exposed as a false messiah, the Frankenstein monster threatening to destroy the mankind that created it.

COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY.

Turning to the realms of commerce and industry, surely, here, we find an exhibition of development that excites our enraptured admiration. Here we find an astonishing condition that would cause people who lived a century ago, could they suddenly come back to life, to gasp in amazed wonderment.

The miniature TVs, radios, and cell-phones that can take pictures, connect to the Internet, and show movies and world events. The ability to take pictures with your shirt pocket telephone and send them around the world almost instantaneously would blow the socks off any one who died only twenty-years ago.

I remember as a lad that my Dad told me of how his Dad and Uncle (who worked for the railroad) arguing whether trains would go 60 mph or not. Granddad argued that the wind at that speed would tear the cars apart. Now we have railroad trains, rocket cars, boats that travel over 200 mph, and at this writing the motorcycle record is 186 miles per hour. Won't they have a surprise when they are finally awakened from the dead?

In addition we have mammoth oil-tankers, jet and rocket planes, spacecraft hurtling astronauts around the earth in outer space in 90 minutes, and that sent men to the moon and back, unmanned spacecraft that take close-up photographs of the surfaces of Mars and Jupiter, the gadgets and modern electrical devices, the incredible modern computers, just to scratch the surface and name a very few.

Both commerce and industry are a world within a world, fast-moving, pulsating realm of high-geared activity. Surely all these magic productions cannot be bad? No, but most of them are being made to serve bad purposes as well as good ones.

And if we look further, we find these vibrant, high-pressure fields of activity based on competition and greed, appealing too often in marketing their products to vanity and wrong desires, utilizing dishonesty, misrepresentation, deception, unfair dealing. The motivating incentive is to give less while charging more.

"Is honesty the best policy?" A magazine survey some years back put this question to 103 business executives, all high in their fields. An overwhelming majority doubted whether a strictly honest policy would enable a man to rise to the top in the business world. Only two answered "Yes," and one of these said he knew he was being naive.

One business executive said, "People who don't get dirty don't make it."

"In thirty years," said another, "I've known of only three men who've reached executive positions cleanly, and I admit I'm not one of them."

"The higher the executive is in the management ladder," said a third, "the more likely he is to do some dirty work."

An appraisal of the field of modern business reveals selfish motivation, disregard for public good, underhand practices, dishonesty, dog-eat-dog competition. We emphatically do not find here the true values and the outgoing concern for others that would give happiness to the world.

The Field of Government.

The politicians in the field of government are said to be in 'public service.' They profess to be 'public servants.' They are installed in offices of authority and power. They execute the laws that regulate and govern the people. Theirs is the power to regulate society, guide it, and make it what it is. They are the leaders of the people.

When we turn the searchlight on government in today's modern world, we meet once again with sad and discouraging disillusionment. Today as in ancient times, too many of those who seek offices of power over the people of cities, states, districts, or nations, promise great benefits, pose as public benefactors while their inner motives are ambitions for personal power and wealth.

The modern world has produced four more-or-less new forms of government. Each promises peace, happiness, and prosperity for its people. They are: 1) French and United States republics. 2) Swedish- and British-type limited monarchy. 3) Atheistic communism. 4) Religious monarchies.

All four are based on a system of industry and on diffusion of education. All four are predicated on the theory that every individual has the right to share in the benefits of science, industry, and the modern life.

But actually too often what we find is selfish, greedy men of excessive vanity, ambitious in their lust for rule, scheming to get their hands on the throttle of power for personal aggrandizement and monetary gain. We find secret deals, graft, immorality, deception, and dishonesty running rampant in high places.

Governments promise peace, but bring wars. They promise benefits for the people and then extract from the people the cost of the benefits plus excessive costs of government. Government promises are empty. The people are the pawns who fork over the money in order to get a part of it back. We fail to find in human government any knowledge of life's purpose or dissemination of the true values.

The Social Order.

What about civilization? Let someone suggest a possible stupendous worldwide calamity that might destroy civilization. People would exclaim, horrified, "What? Destroy civilization?" as if that would mean the destruction and ending of everything worthwhile, everything people have to live for.

People think of civilization as the sum-total of everything good that mankind has struggled from the dawn of history to establish. People think of civilization as the far-advanced, intelligent, well-ordered human society that is good to the point of perfection, the acme of human progress. Perhaps you have accepted this popular assumption.

Think about this, is this world's civilization really good?

If the facets of human life and organization so far examined have brought disillusionment, surely we would think the social order ought to be good, evidencing great human progress, a proud monument to human advancement. So now we look behind the scenes. Now we turn the searchlight of truth on the social order of civilization.

We look first at the most populous nations where far more than half the world's population lives, China, the countries of Southeast Asia and Indonesia, India, the Arab countries of the Middle East, and most of Africa as well as much of South America. And what do we see here? illiteracy, ignorance, retrogression, famine, disease, people living in unbelievable poverty, filth, squalor, and

stench beyond description. Victims of famine and widespread epidemics of disease, in many places half of all babies die during their first year of life. Wretched beings, ill-housed, ill-fed, and ill-clothed.

Is that part, the biggest part, of this world's humanity an example of progress, and a culture worth preserving?

Now we will focus the floodlight of truth on the affluent "have" nations. Do we find the social order of the Western world based on understanding of life's purpose and true meaning, pursuing the true values that produce universal happiness?

Regretfully, quite the contrary. In purely social functions and contacts, especially among the elite of high society, we find an unhappy competition in snobbery and vanity with class distinctions, racial discrimination, religious bigotry, and selfish motives.

Look at amusements and recreations. The prevailing format in motion pictures and television is illicit sex, illicit drugs, violence, and murder. Young twelve to fifteen-year-olds hear the beat, see the wiggle, and give themselves over in a virtually possessed frenzy to rock music. Children start going steady about age twelve or thirteen, and a theologian-labeled new morality becomes "understanding" about premarital sex, adultery, and perversion.

Juveniles stare in the face a hopeless future, descend into delinquency, rebellion against society, and organizing into gangs.

One in five people today is mentally sick. Crime and violence are on the upsurge. Divorce stalks the Western world (one for every two marriages) leaving broken homes and frustrations in its wake. Even those who "mount the ladder of success" , the millionaires and billionaires, relentlessly seek more and more; and are never satisfied with what they acquire when they have it.

This world's civilization is mentally, morally and spiritually sick. This society supplies no purpose for life, knows nothing of the true values, and has no concept of the right meaning of the word "success."

This world's civilization has been making progress in reverse. It has become decadent, putrid, rotten, filthy, and is now bringing about its own destruction.

Nevertheless, the future is not hopeless. This present evil world is to be replaced, in our time, by the happy, joyous, peaceful Wonderful World of Tomorrow. That is an event we should not want to miss!

WHAT HAS RELIGION CONTRIBUTED?

Well, surely we should expect to find finally in religion the knowledge of life's purpose, the true values, and the right ways that should make this world a better world, a happy world, a peaceful world.

Here at last we must surely find a stabilizing and uplifting influence for society.

Yet, shocking, though it is, incredible, if we put the searchlight of the truth on the facts and view them realistically with an open mind, we find here the most sickening disillusionment of all.

The churches of the Western world are divided and in confusion. They have not converted, saved, and reformed the whole world as they profess to have been commissioned to do. If that be their

mission, they have failed miserably.

Look at the religions of the world, Buddhism, Shintoism, Taoism, Confucianism, Islamism, Hinduism, "Christianity" and the others. In most countries where these religions are embraced, we find illiteracy, poverty, degeneration, misery, suffering, despair, and general unhappiness. None of them has produced a happy world. They have spawned communal wars, hatreds, and violence.

WHERE NOW?

So we have appraised the major facets of modern civilization, this world's education, its science and technology, its commerce and industry, its systems of government, its social order, and its religions, the civilization man has developed, swayed by Satan. Moreover, we have found them all wrong, all evil, all decadent. They are ready to die. The 6,000 years of man is ending. But the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN will soon usher in the utopian world of peace and happiness!

In addition, where have these major branches of civilization brought us? Just what is the status of 21st century "progress"? What is the actual state of the world today?

JUST THIS.

When we take a hard, cold, realistic view of conditions and trends, they do point inevitably to a fast-approaching world crisis of combined nuclear war, starvation, uncontrollable disease epidemics, crime and violence, and the extinction of human life on this planet.

Man has no solution. The farther he goes, the more destructive are his efforts. Yet, absolute utopia is soon to grip this earth in our time, and we shall see world peace. We shall see sickness banished; vigorous health restored; ignorance replaced with universal right education; poverty replaced with universal prosperity; weeping and wailing turned into happiness and joy!

Incredible? Why should it be? Why? Yes, why should we have a world where more than half of the world's people is living in abject ignorance and poverty, wracked with disease and pain, living in filth, squalor, and wretchedness? Why, even in our prosperous Western nations should our lands be filled with sickness and pain; plagued by crime, violence, riots; broken and unhappy homes, juvenile delinquents of delinquent parents, frustrations with no hope for the future?

Why? Does it make sense? Do we not realize that there is a cause for every effect? Why are people blind to the cause of all this degeneration?

THE TWO ALTERNATIVES.

Let's face it. At the present, there are two alternatives. Either there does exist a living ETERNAL CREATOR, a SOVEREIGN of Supreme mind and total power who very soon will step in and intervene in the affairs of this world and save humanity from itself, or else the threatened extinction pictured above must inevitably soon occur.

There is no other alternative. One may blind his eyes to existing facts, and trends, and say, "Now, come on! I cannot see that this world is any worse than it ever was, nothing is going to happen. If we just ignore the conditions and don't worry, perhaps they'll just go away." Nevertheless, these conditions and trends will not just go away, not unless they are caused to go away.

The Scriptures, the inspired revelation of the Supreme SOVEREIGN of mankind, have foretold today's world conditions and trends, and give us the advance news of coming peace on earth, of universal prosperity, of happiness and joy, of veritable utopia! This is the Good News of the

Wonderful World of Tomorrow. Believe it or not, it is absolutely sure. It is sure, because it does not depend on men, or anything men might do. The ETERNAL is going to do it in spite of rebellious man. Man will fail. Man always has failed. The ETERNAL never fails!

Chapter 3 - The Cause of All World Troubles.

You look at today's newspapers, and what do you see? Terrorism, crime, heartbreak, and war news. Crime is on the increase. Murder is commonplace. We read about terrible accidents every single day. Bombings and terrorism break out in many nations with many being killed. We are bombarded with terror, and crime; it seems that they want us to be terrorized. However, this is prophesied to happen to us in the latter days.

> (**Leviticus 26:15-16**) (NKJV) [15]and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My Covenant, [16]I also will do this to you: I will even appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

However, our SOVEREIGN gives us a way out and that is by obeying HIM.

> (**Isaiah 54:14**) (NKJV) In righteousness you shall be established; you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not fear; and [far] from terror, for it shall not come near you.

Now let's look into the near future at the newspaper headlines of the SOVEREIGN's World of Tomorrow that is going to come in our time. Now know that it will not become utopia all at once. (That will be explained later.)

Take a Glimpse into Tomorrow.

When the Mashiach (Messiah) is raised from the dead to take his rightful place on earth as King of kings in all his power and splendor, the Gentile nations actually will resist him at first. Know that he is coming to rule under the SOVEREIGN's Almighty power! His purpose at that time will be to gather the remnant of the thirteen tribes of Israel from the nations where they had been taken captive and bring them to the wilderness outside the Valley of Jezreel. That is his job and that is what he is going to accomplish.

When the righteous remnant gets to the Land of Israel, these might be the headlines you will read in Israel's and the world's newspapers of the future:

"Crime Rate Drops to Zero." "No Wars During This Year. Former Soldiers Being Rapidly Assimilated into Food Production and New Industries." "Disease Epidemics Disappear. Millions Have Been Supernaturally Healed of Sickness and Disease. All Vaccines and 'Shots' Banned. Causes of Cancer, Heart Attacks, and other Fatal Diseases Revealed. Authorities Predict All Such Diseases to Disappear, by Avoiding Causes, Within Coming Year."

"Thousands of Hospital Properties Up for Sale. Sensational Decline in Sickness and Disease Releases Increasing Hundreds of Thousands of Doctors, Nurses, Attendants and Staff Personnel for Happier and More Useful Occupations. Knowledge of Causes Reduces Sickness and Disease. Thousands of Afflicted Now Being Healed."

"Rapid Increase in Food Production. All Records Broken for Increased Food Production.

Agricultural Authorities Reveal Abolition of Artificial and Synthetic Fertilizers, and Return to Nature's Laws of Soil Enrichment Resulting Not Only in Bumper Crops, but Vastly Improved Quality and Flavor."

Well, how are those, for starters? We repeat: there's a cause for every effect. If crime is to be greatly reduced then wiped out, there will be a reason. People may have many guesses, opinions, theories about what causes crime, but the answer is, human nature.

What is the cause of wars? The answer is, human nature. Why do people steal, murder, commit adultery or fornication, covet what is not theirs? Human nature!

We shall never have utopia on earth until human nature is changed. But, you may say, "Man can not change human nature." Oh, but The CREATOR can! And that is precisely what He is going to do.

What Is Human Nature?

We customarily think that human nature is something with which humans are born. But wait a moment. Stop and think. If there is a CREATOR SOVEREIGN did He design and create within humanity the thing we call human nature? Alternatively, if one accepts the theory of evolution, did man inherit it from a lower species of vertebrates from which he is supposed to have evolved? There are both tame and wild animals. Now consider for example, a cow, a dog, or an ape. They have instincts not reasoning powers as man does. But not human nature! Just what is human nature?

I state that human nature is vanity, lust, and greed toward self, and is jealousy, envy, hostility, and resentment of authority against others. Scripture defines it thus:

> (**Jeremiah 17:9**) (KJV) The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

You cannot ascribe that attitude or nature to the dumb animals. Does it make sense to suppose a Father of love, mercy and great outgoing concern for His human family, deliberately created us to be naturally hostile toward our Maker, not subject to His law, deceitful and desperately wicked?

Satan Was Not Created Evil.

Look at the Scriptural account of human creation. Before the serpent (Satan) got to Adam, the CREATOR brought to Adam "every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air" (**Genesis 2:19**) asking Adam to give them names. Did Adam rebel? Did he say, "Go do it yourself?" Did Adam refuse to obey his Father's command? The answer: "And Adam gave names to all cattle, to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field". (**Genesis 2:20**) No, Adam immediately did as the CREATOR instructed.

Now consider that from Genesis 3 all through Scripture, much is said repeatedly about Satan. Isaiah 14 identifies Lucifer as the former angel that covered. And Ezekiel 28 affirms that she was created as a super being perfect in all her ways until by her own free choice iniquity was found in her.[13]

The former righteous angel Lucifer turned to rebellion against her CREATOR. She turned to deceit, hostility, becoming cunning, subtle, and desperately wicked. She came to be filled with vanity, lust, and greed. She turned from the CREATOR's Way of love, which is out-flowing concern and desire to help and share and the way of giving, to the way of hateful manipulation and getting.

Only Two Basic Philosophies.

There are only two ways or attitudes of life broadly speaking: give, the way of love; and get, the way of vanity, selfishness, hostility, and resentment.

The first man Adam, after Satan got to him through his wife, had turned to the way of get, greed, and envy. The "get" way of life is not inherited, but it is acquired.

We did not inherit the "get" way of life from Adam. Adam was not created with it, he acquired it from Satan. In addition, acquired characteristics are not passed on by heredity.[14] Those who are called by the CREATOR and come to real repentance and obedience become partakers of His Way. Likewise, the children of one who has acquired righteousness will not receive the SOVEREIGN's nature by heredity.

Adam and Eve, by making the wrong decision, acquired the "get attitude" from Satan. All their children, the entire human family, have acquired it after birth from Satan.

How the Spirit in Man Works.

When the CREATOR put it into the mind of King Cyrus of Persia to issue a proclamation to send a contingent of people of the House of Judah[15] back to Jerusalem to build the second Temple, He "stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia" to do this (**Ezra 1:1**).

Every human has from conception, not "human nature", but a spirit in man (in the form of essence, not a "soul" or ghost), which imparts the power of intellect to the human brain. The spirit in man is injected into the new human being formed at conception by the union of the male sperm and the female egg. It resides in the frontal lobe of the human brain and gives the human brain its intellect.

This spirit in man cannot see. The physical brain sees through the eyes. Knowledge enters the brain through the senses of hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling. We know that by itself the brain cannot see, hear, smell, taste, or feel spirit. It is confined to physical, material knowledge.

Yet the knowledge that enters the physical brain through these five senses is automatically programmed and recorded in memory into this spirit in man. This spirit in man, therefore, acts as a computer and it gives instant recall of knowledge stored in it to the brain. The brain uses this instant recall in the process of thinking, reasoning, and decision-making by its "intellect" which is provided by the spirit in man.

The spirit in man does not think, it empowers the physical brain to think. This spirit in man does not supply human life. The human life is supplied by the physical breath of air, and by physical blood as directed by the "empowered" conscious and subconscious layers of the human brain.

When our SOVEREIGN calls someone, He slightly tunes the spirit in man to His wavelength. If the person responds in a positive manner then the ETERNAL tunes the spirit in man more to His wavelength. If the person continues to respond positively the ETERNAL continues to tune the spirit in man until the person's stony heart is replaced with a new spirit and a new heart (**Ezekiel 36:25-27**).

The 'spirit in man' of ancient King Cyrus was utilized by the CREATOR as a mechanism through which to transmit the thought into Cyrus' mind to issue the decree to free the people. Likewise, Satan transmits through the air, broadcasts attitudes, impulses, desires of vanity, lust and greed, jealousy and envy, competition, and rebellion against authority.

You Are on Satan's Wavelength.

Satan is a spirit being so how does she then work in humans?

The spirit in man of each human is automatically tuned in on Satan's wavelength. Satan has no power of control and she cannot force any human mind to submit to the attitude she broadcasts and attempts to instill. Every human is a free moral agent responsible for his/her own attitudes, decisions, and actions. Satan does not broadcast in words, merely in attitudes. If the human mind is willing, it will accept and yield to Satan's attitudes, attitudes that we have mistakenly called "human nature."

The human mind is not born with Satan's hostile, self-centered attitudes. Neither is a human born with the SOVEREIGN's Nature. Yet, as soon as an infant or little child begins to exercise his brain in the thinking process, Satan's broadcasts of the self-centered attitude begin reaching his brain through his spirit in man.

Since the normal child's mind begins receiving these impulses to accept Satan's attitudes very early in childhood, unless counteracted by parental teaching and influence, he will automatically begin accepting these carnal attitudes. They become habitual, by habit they are acquired as a nature. Nevertheless, a person can reject the natural human tendencies and become obedient unto the CREATOR. Each individual can choose life and not be subjected to Satan's evil nature. Unlike religious thinking, obedience is a choice not a feeling. Religious people are swayed by their emotions. Those who love the CREATOR choose to obey His Word His Way!

The SOVEREIGN Will Change Human Nature.

It is interesting that the CREATOR wants to change our nature. He says that He will give us a new spirit. When our SOVEREIGN calls someone, He slightly tunes the spirit in man to His wavelength. As long as the person responds in a positive manner, the ETERNAL continues to tune the person's spirit in man into His wavelength. This continues until the person's stony heart is replaced with a new spirit and a new heart.

> (**Ezekiel 11:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them. And take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, [20]that they may walk in My Statutes and keep My Judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their SOVEREIGN.

This will take place in the Wonderful World of Tomorrow on a much larger scale than today as the ETERNAL is only calling those to be shepherds in the WWT.

How Utopia Will Come.

World famous scientists now say frankly that the only hope for survival on earth is a supreme world-ruling government that controls all military power. Yet, they also admit that is impossible for man to accomplish. However, we have seen the results of man ruling man so how will a utopian world be established?

Now let us be very specific on how tomorrow's utopia is to be ushered in. Remember that this wonderful world-state will not be achieved instantaneously. Every major step of these soon-coming events is laid bare before our eyes in prophecy. We know from Scripture that the SOVEREIGN is coming back to earth.

> (**Zechariah 14:4**) (NKJV) And in that day His [the ETERNAL's] feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, Which faces Jerusalem on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split

> in two, From east to west, Making a very large valley; Half of the mountain shall move toward the north And half of it toward the south.

Think of it. The glorified SOVEREIGN, coming in all splendor with the supernatural power to save the remnant of Israel and set up the Davidic Kingdom on earth. First, the ETERNAL will raise the Mashiach and the Prophet from the grave. Then the SOVEREIGN will send them with His mighty power to save the remnant of Israel which will then be in captivity.

Then eventually during the 1000 years the Mashiach and the Prophet will usher in peace, abundant well being, happiness, and joy for all those who love and obey the CREATOR. However, a question is, "Will the Mashiach be welcomed by the nations"?

Will the Mashiach be Welcome?

A leading American news weekly gave the following surprising appraisal of man's only hope: The article said once optimistic hope of Americans, the article said, for a well-ordered and stable world, is fading. Expenditures close to a trillion dollars have failed to provide stability. Rather conditions have worsened. This appraisal indicated that among officials, the prevailing view is gaining acceptance that tensions and world problems are becoming too deep-seated to be solved "except by a strong hand from someplace" as Winston Churchill once opined.

"A strong hand from someplace." The Almighty SOVEREIGN is going to send a very strong hand from "someplace" to save humanity! So do you think that humanity will shout with joy, and welcome the Mashiach in frenzied ecstasy and enthusiasm?

No they will not! Most will not even know who the Mashiach is. They will believe because the false ministers of Satan have deceived them, that He is the anti-Christ. The nations will be angry at His coming and the military forces will actually attempt to fight Him to destroy Him.

The nations will be engaged and will gather their military to Jerusalem in the Valley of Jehoshaphat (**Joel 3:2** and **Joel 3:12**) to fight in the climatic battle of the coming World War III (**Zechariah 14:1-2**). The ETERNAL Himself will fight against nations that come up against His people. The Valley of Jehoshaphat is between the Temple Mount, Mount Moriah (**2 Chronicles 3:1**) and the Mount of Olives where the Mighty One of Israel is.

In supernatural power our SOVEREIGN will "fight against those nations" that fight against Him (**Zechariah 14:3**). He will totally defeat those nations. But how will He defeat His enemies?

How Nations Will Submit.

When the all Powerful SOVEREIGN first returns to earth, the nations will be angry. The military forces gathered at Jerusalem will try to fight Him. I said, "try." However, the ETERNAL has armies that are far more powerful. Remember the Mashiach? King David will be raised to rule the Kingdom but the ETERNAL will fight for His people Israel and establish the Kingdom.

How will the ETERNAL overcome them? We find that answer in Zechariah.

> (**Zechariah 14:12**) (RSV) And this shall be the plague with which the ETERNAL will smite all the people that wage war against Jerusalem: their flesh shall rot while they are still on their feet, their eyes shall rot in their sockets, and their tongues shall rot in their mouths.

This rotting of their flesh off their bones will happen almost instantaneously, while they are still on their feet. What a sovereign retribution against armies that will fight against THE SOVEREIGN and

His people. What a demonstration of His Majestic Power! Rebellion against the SOVEREIGN's Law and Rule must speedily be put down.

Can you realize that every unhappiness; every evil that has come to humanity has been the result of transgressing the SOVEREIGN's Law?

If no one ever had any other "god" before the true SOVEREIGN; if all children were reared to honor, respect, and obey their parents, and all parents reared their children in the ETERNAL's Way; if no one ever allowed the spirit of murder to enter his heart; if there were no wars, no killing of humans by humans; if all marriages were kept happy and there were no transgressions of chastity before or after marriage; if all had so much concern for the good and welfare of others that no one would steal, we could throw away all locks, keys, and safes; if everyone told the truth, everyone's word were good, everyone were honest; if no one ever coveted what was not rightfully his, but had so much outgoing concern for the welfare of others that he really believed it is more blessed to give than to receive, what a happy world we would have!

In such a world, with all loving and worshipping the ETERNAL with all their minds, hearts, and strength, with all having concern for the welfare of all others equal to concern for self, there would be no divorce, no broken homes or families, no abused children, no juvenile delinquency, no crime, no jails or prisons, no police except for peaceful direction and supervision as a public service for all, no wars, no military establishments.

In addition, the ETERNAL has set in motion physical laws that operate in our bodies and minds, as well as the spiritual Law. There would be no sickness, ill health, pain, or suffering. There would be, on the contrary, vigorous, vibrant good health, filled with dynamic interest in life, enthusiastic interest in constructive activities bringing happiness and joy. There would be cleanliness, vigorous activity, real progress, and no slums; no degenerate backward races or areas on earth.

When Will Satan Be Removed?

The day of man, swayed, deceived, and misled by Satan for 6,000 years, will soon be at an end like most believe. Satan will still be around during the Time of Jacob's Trouble and even the 1000 years. Only at the end of the 1000 years will all evil including Satan and its fallen angels be removed from the earth. Then there will be a new heaven and a new earth. Please see the essay: "**When a Man Dies Shall He Live Again?**".

Then Satan will not be able to broadcast through the air into the spirit of man. No longer shall she be able to inject into unsuspecting humans her satanic nature, which we have been misled into calling "human nature." That will be a wonderful day, the Wonderful World of Tomorrow.

Human Nature will Not Disappear at Once.

This earth began with mankind in a utopian Garden of Eden. It has taken mankind about 6,000 years to turn the earth and its populations into the condition it is in now. There is nothing that humans have not polluted. No magic wand got us here and no magic will get us out. As we worked to get here, we will have to work to get out. The only possible exception would be the pollutants and radiation that humans cannot remove and for these, it will take the Living Waters that flow from the Throne of the SOVEREIGN to clean them up. For example, it will take special crews seven months just to bury the remains of the dead after W.W.III (**Ezekiel 39:14**).

Just because the ETERNAL, His prince David, and His Prophet Elijah will be ruling the earth does not mean that the acquired satanic attitude will disappear from human minds immediately.

Multiplied millions shall have acquired it and will have to work to overcome it. Even though there will be David and the Prophet broadcasting the ETERNAL's Law and Way, Satan will continue to broadcast her evil attitudes. What has been acquired by habit will not be automatically removed. There will be tens of thousands of people who will refuse to follow the ETERNAL's Way although they will be able to see for themselves His power and His majesty.

The ETERNAL has made us humans free moral agents with control over our own minds. We must choose and refuse to be blinded by Satan's pull of evil by deception.

Even during the 1000 years, there will be earth's mortal humans who will still be deceived. The beautiful thing is that the righteous will speak saying "this is the way, walk ye in it." At that time, those who desire to be righteous will know right from wrong and it will be their own choice who they will follow. Then the Prophet, the Mashiach, and the immortal saints ruling under the ETERNAL will begin removing the scales that have blinded human minds.

That is why I say complete utopia cannot be ushered in all at once. Multiple millions will still hold to the attitude of rebellion, of vanity, lust, and greed. But David and Elijah's advent shall begin the process of re-education, of opening deceived minds, of undeceiving minds, and bringing them to a voluntary repentance.

From the time of the Mashiach's supernatural take over, the ETERNAL's Law and the Word of the ETERNAL, shall go forth from Zion spreading over the whole earth (**Isaiah 2:3**). David and Elijah will begin calling all mortals on earth to repentance and spiritual salvation! The ETERNAL's Spirit shall flow out from Jerusalem (**Zechariah 14:8**).

What splendor! A new day shall have dawned. Peace shall soon come to those who choose righteousness. Righteous men shall turn from the way of "get" to the way of "give", the SOVEREIGN's Way of love. A new civilization shall now grow and grip the earth!

Chapter 4 - The New World Government.

Now notice just how the SOVEREIGN's World Government will function. It will not be a government of man's choosing such as democracy, republican, socialism, communism, fascism, human monarchy, oligarchy, or plutocracy.

There will be no election campaigns. No campaign fund-raising dinners. No secret sessions in smoked-filled rooms behind closed doors. No dirty political campaigns where each candidate attempts to put himself forward in the most favorable light, defaming, denouncing, or discrediting his opponents. No time or resources will be wasted in mudslinging campaigns in the lust for power.

Man has proven his utter incapability of ruling himself. So, the people will no longer rule; they will no longer have votes. It will not be a government of the people by the people or for the people. However, it will be a Government of the SOVEREIGN by the SOVEREIGN and yet for the people. Our Father, the Ancient of Days will be the Ruler and He is concerned for His children. The ETERNAL will appoint the King Himself and it will be His Mashiach (Messiah).

> (**Isaiah 11:10**) (TLB) In that day, He who created the royal dynasty of David will be a banner of salvation to all the world. The nations will rally to him, for the land where he lives will be a glorious place.

Backing up a few verses we find a description of the Mashiach, his ability and character. Isaiah gives

a clear picture of the Mashiach who is a Branch that shall grow out of the Root of Jesse (**Isaiah 11:10**). Notice:

> (**Isaiah 11:2-5**) (TLB) [2]And the Spirit of the ETERNAL shall rest upon him, the Spirit of wisdom, understanding, counsel, and might; the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the ETERNAL. [3]His delight will be obedience to the ETERNAL. He will not judge by appearance, false evidence, or hearsay, [4]but will defend the poor and the exploited. He will rule against the wicked who oppress them. [5]For he will be clothed with fairness and with truth.

Remember that the ETERNAL is the Supreme One Who is love, who gives and who rules with outgoing concern for His people. The highest wellbeing of the people will be the standard of His Rule. The most able, the most righteous, the most faithful, and those best fitted for office will be placed in all offices of responsibility and power. Most were chosen long ago as was the Mashiach (quoted from The Living Bible because of its ease of readability).

> (**Psalms 2:6-9**) (TLB) [6]For the ETERNAL declares, "This is the King of My choice, and I have enthroned him in Jerusalem, My [pure] city". [7]His chosen one replies, "I will reveal the everlasting purposes of the SOVEREIGN, for the ETERNAL has said to me, 'You are my Son. This is your Coronation Day. Today I am giving you your glory. [8]Only ask and I will give you all the nations of the world. [9]Rule them with an iron rod; smash them like clay pots!

The ETERNAL continues to speak, but addresses the world.

> (**Psalms 2:10-12**) (TLB) [10]O kings and rulers of the earth, listen while there is time. [11]Serve the ETERNAL with reverent fear; rejoice with trembling. [12]**Fall down before his son** and kiss his feet before his anger is roused and you perish. I am warning you, his wrath will soon begin. But oh, the joys of those who put their trust in him!
>
> (**Psalms 89:20-27**) (KJV) [20]**I [the ETERNAL] have found David my servant; with my holy oil [spirit] have I anointed him**: [21]With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him. [22]The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness [Satan] afflict him. [23]And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. [24]But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and **in my name** [the ETERNAL's] shall his horn be exalted. [25]I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. [26]He [David] shall cry unto me [the ETERNAL], **Thou art my father, my SOVEREIGN, and the rock of my salvation**. [27]Also **I [the ETERNAL] *WILL* make him [David] my firstborn**, higher than the kings of the earth.

The SOVEREIGN said it and that settles it. King David is the Mashiach. Believe it or not!

What Is the New Covenant?

Those who are gathered from among the nations by the Mashiach will be returned to the Promised Land. They will receive a "new spirit" along with those who are awakened in the First Awakening. They will be blessed and will have plenty. By the way, the ETERNAL will have the Anointed One (the Mashiach) gather the remnant from the nations where they are captives and bring them to the wilderness outside the Valley of Jezreel.[16] The two sticks (representing the House of Israel and the House of Judah) will be rejoined into one stick or in actuality one Kingdom under our SOVEREIGN.

There the unrighteous goats will be separated from the righteous sheep. Those who are righteous will then enter the Valley; they will be or become spirit beings. Whether they die and are awakened or whether they are just changed immediately into spirit is not stated. In either case, those who walk after detestable things along with their abominations will be left in the wilderness.

Israel reunited.

After the righteous enter the Valley of Jezreel in the Land of Promise, they will become a part of the New Covenant. The righteous will be sprinkled with clean water and cleansed from all of their filthiness that came from their idols. There the ETERNAL will cleanse them. The stony heart will be taken out of their flesh and they will be given a new heart and a new spirit. What a wonderful day that will be. The ETERNAL will be their SOVEREIGN and the righteous will be His people. They shall walk in the ETERNAL's Ordinances and keep them. See: (**Ezekiel 11:14-21** and **Ezekiel 36:19-35**)

After those days, after the Time of Jacob's Trouble, and after the ETERNAL has established His Reign on earth, what we shall see here is happiness, peace, abundance, and justice for those in the New Covenant.

> (**Jeremiah 31:31-33**) (KJV) [31]Behold, the days are coming, says the ETERNAL, when I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel and with the House of Judah; [32]not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My Covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them [House of Israel and the House of Judah], says the ETERNAL. [33]But this is the Covenant that I will make with the House of Jacob after those days, says the ETERNAL: I will put My Law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be My people.

Many people believe that they will go to a place called "heaven." But that is exactly opposite of the truth. The Father will come to earth to dwell with His people so we will not go dwell with Him in the sky. When the ETERNAL is here and the Davidic Kingdom is set up on earth even the desert will bloom as a beautiful meadow (**Isaiah 35:1**). Moreover, there will be peace, joy, and happiness in unbounded abundance. Incidentally, there is not going to be an-ever-burning hell fire either. That is the demitted dreams of Dante[17] in the 1300 century based on the writings of ancient pagan philosophers. You will not find that teaching in Scripture. Please see the essay: "**When A Man Dies Shall He Live Again?**"

There will come a time when the ETERNAL will give the righteous a New Covenant and write His Laws in their minds and hearts and they will only want to keep His Way and His Covenants. Then they will have an abundance of overflowing love springing out of their hearts for their SOVEREIGN.

The whole world under the Davidic Kingdom will be as the Garden of Eden as long as the nations obey the CREATOR, and we the SOVEREIGN's children will live full abundant lives that we were created to live and will learn of war no more (**Isaiah 2:4** and **Micah 4:3**). The New Covenant will occur after the Time of Jacob's Trouble when both houses, the House of Israel and of the House of Judah, will be united as one house, the House of Jacob. Only then, each person will experience peace, happiness, and abundance, joyful well being! The SOVEREIGN will walk and live among His people. That will be a Great Day (**Zechariah 2:8**, **Zechariah 2:10**, **Zechariah 2:12**).[18]

> (**Ezekiel 37:26-27**) (Darby) [26]And I will make a Covenant of peace with them: it shall be

> an everlasting Covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. [27]And My Tabernacle shall be over them; and I will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be My people.

Therefore, the New Covenant that the ETERNAL will give His people will be a Covenant of Peace. It will be an Everlasting Covenant, one that can never be changed or taken away. The righteous people who will inherit the New Covenant are the ones who chose to walk in the CREATOR's Way in spite of circumstances here on this earth. They had a heart and willingness to pass their tests just like Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Job, Moses, Daniel, King David, Samuel, and others passed theirs.

There will then be two kinds of beings on earth, humans and spirit beings, until the end of the Thousand Years. Then there will only be spirit beings.[19]

Two Witnesses for the SOVEREIGN.

1) Crime and organized rebellion will be put down by force. The Mashiach (David) will rule with the rod of his mouth and with the breath of his lips he shall slay the wicked (**Isaiah 11:4**).

2) At the same time the Prophet (Elijah) will have set his hand to reeducate the people and to turn their hearts back to the CREATOR SOVEREIGN.

The social and religious customs of this world will be changed by the SOVEREIGN's mandate to observe the activities and Festivals according to Scripture. Originally, the CREATOR gave seven annual Festivals and the Special Night of Protection He commanded to be observed. They contained great and important meaning. They pictured the SOVEREIGN's Master Plan for working out His purpose for humanity. They were established forever.

They were and still are the Mighty One's Way, customs for His people. Nevertheless, the people rejected His Way and customs and turned instead to the ways and customs of pagan religions. People did what seemed right to themselves not what the Scriptures actually states is right. These same wrong ways seem right to most people today. We realize they seem right, not wrong, to most who will be reading these words because we have been there also. Now we realize that.

> (**Proverbs 14:12**) (KJV) There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.
>
> (**Proverbs 16:25**) (KJV) There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

This statement is important enough to be repeated. The SOVEREIGN said through Moses:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:8**) (NKJV) You shall not at all do as we are doing here today, every man doing whatever is right in his own eyes.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 12:30-31**) (NKJV) [30]take heed to yourself that you are not ensnared to follow them, after they are destroyed from before you, and that you **do not inquire after their 'gods', saying, How did these nations serve their 'gods'**? I also will do likewise. [31]You shall not worship the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN in that way; for every abomination to the ETERNAL which He hates they have done to their 'gods'; **for they burn even their sons and daughters in the fire to their 'gods'**.

Today the professing "Christian world" rejects the ETERNAL's Special Days set apart only to Him

but which the deceived "Christian religion" hates. They observe instead the pagan days, "Christmas, New Year's, Easter," and others, "which the SOVEREIGN hates." Many know and confess that these are pagan holidays, but they argue, "We don't observe these in worshipping the pagan gods; we use their customs in worshipping 'God' and besides the children enjoy them."

That is the way that "seems right" to people. They may not mean any wrong. They are deceived. A deceived man does not know he is wrong. He thinks he is right. He may be as sincere as those who have found the ETERNAL's Way and obey it. Yet, the SOVEREIGN says He will not accept that kind of observance or worship. It is an abomination to Him, "which He hates."

It is those who have been deceived whose eyes the Priest will open to the CREATOR's Truth when he returns to teach all nations of mortals still left alive.

All Will Keep the Festivals.

People will no longer be blinded and deceived in regard to the ETERNAL's Commandments and Way. To see that in Scripture:

> (**Zechariah 14:16**) (ESV) Then **everyone who survives of all the nations** that have come against Jerusalem **shall go up year after year to worship the King, the SOVEREIGN of hosts**, and to keep the Feast of Booths.

The Feast of Booths that the above verse mentions is one of the seven annual Festivals the CREATOR commanded His people to observe. Sadly, ancient Israel rebelled. They rejected the SOVEREIGN's Festivals and turned to pagan holidays of worshiping the "Queen of Heaven."

The reason that Judah was taken into captivity in the first place is because they were not keeping the festivals and following the CREATOR's Way. The Jews that came back from Babylon still were not keeping the correct Festivals and they still, today, are not keeping the correct ones.

When Ezra and Nehemiah brought the Jewish people back to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem they observed the Festivals for a while. However, it did not take long until the Jews went back to their heathen Babylonian practices and forgot the SOVEREIGN's Way. By the way, Jews as well as "Christians" still observe the heathen Babylonian practices today. Both celebrate their own holidays going by their calendars instead of the Special Festival Days appointed by the ETERNAL for them to observe.

In the days before and after the fall of Jerusalem, Saul (known in the NT as Paul) broke off from the Jewish religion and basically invented Christianity[20] Paul, thought to be Simon Magus the Pontus Maximus of Mithraism in Samaria[21], formed '**Christianity**' which he claimed was based upon the Jewish Messiah.

In 325 CE (fourth century AD), Constantine prayed to the sun god, whom he worshiped, for instructions on how to unite the Roman Empire. The answer he received was "Under the sign of the cross you will conquer." Then Constantine proclaimed that the religion of the Roman Empire was "Christianity" and he killed anybody that would not convert calling them Judaizers.[22]

"Christians" were deceived into believing that Christmas, New Year's, Easter, etc. which were substituted for the Festival Days.

Jews were deceived into believing that the crescent moon was the moon of the new month[23] and therefore based their religious feasts on the wrong calendar.[24]

The ETERNAL equates "though your sins be like scarlet" to bringing futile sacrifices, burning incense, keeping new moons, Sabbaths and calling of assemblies. These are not the ETERNAL's set-apart days but they are manmade days. They are what religions celebrate today.

> (**Isaiah 1:14**) (NKJV) Your New Moons and your appointed feasts My soul hates; they are a trouble to Me, I am weary of bearing them.

(Read **Isaiah 1:10-20** and you will see what **Isaiah 1:14** says in context.)

But thankfully, the Mashiach is going to restore the SOVEREIGN's Way, including the Festivals. Those who rebelliously won't keep the SOVEREIGN 's Special Set-apart Days now, who sneer at them in scathing contempt, will observe them after the ETERNAL stands with His feet on the Mount of Olives. As soon as the ETERNAL comes to rule and reign on earth, He will awaken the Mashiach first and then the Prophet from their sleep of death. Both the Mashiach and the Prophet will bring the remnant remaining of Israel (including all tribes) back to the Promised Land. That event will conclude the Time of Jacob's Trouble. The next major event will be the Day of the ETERNAL's Wrath. The Millennium Years begin after the Terrible Day of the ETERNAL's Wrath and during these years of Peace the Festivals will be restored. Notice what this scripture says:

> (**Zechariah 14:17-19**) (ESV) [17]And if any of the families of the earth [including Gentile nations] do not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the ETERNAL of hosts, there will be no rain on them. [18]And if the family of Egypt does not go up and present themselves, then on them there shall be no rain; there shall be the plague with which the ETERNAL afflicts the nations that do not go up to keep the Feast of Booths. [19]This shall be the punishment to Egypt and the punishment to all the nations that do not go up to keep the Feast of Booths.

After the Mashiach takes his rightful position as King of kings, he will require obedience to the ETERNAL's customs or there will be dire consequences. These passages give us the method by which the Mashiach will "rule with the rod of his mouth" (**Isaiah 11:4**), of how he will use supernatural force to bring people of all nations to the CREATOR's right Way. In contrast, those who find the ETERNAL's Way will find that His Way is the cause of real blessings.

Psalms 110 - The Coronation of the Prophet.[25]

Yes, our SOVEREIGN will set his hand to save mankind. He will stand on the Mount of Olives (and the mount will split in two) in full glory and power. He is coming to rule all nations and every knee will bow (**Isaiah 45:23**).

The ETERNAL will first awaken David who will be the firstborn then the Prophet Elijah will be awakened. Then by directing both of them He is going to set up a worldwide governmental system composed of two sections consisting of church and state. These sections will both be directed by the Supreme and Total SOVEREIGN.

Under the SOVEREIGN, King David, the Mashiach, will be King of kings in the SOVEREIGN's World Government. Elijah, the Prophet, will establish and administer the ETERNAL's Way of education and worship producing peaceful, happy living for all of humankind. Let us take a little side trip and find out more about the Mashiach and the Prophet.

The next series of scriptures show a conversation of two persons/beings. One is our CREATOR and the other is the Priest who is being installed into his office as High Priest in these very verses:

> (**Psalms 110:1-3**) (KJV) [1]The 'LORD'[#**H3068**] said unto my 'lord' [#**H113**], Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. [2]The 'LORD' [#**H3068**] shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. [3]Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.
>
> (**Psalms 110:4-7**) (KJV) [4]The 'LORD' [#**H3068**] hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. [5]The 'Lord' [#**H136**] at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. [6]He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries. [7]He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

The English word "LORD" in verses 1, 2, and 4, is translated from the Hebrew word "**YHWH**" and means the self-Existent or the ETERNAL (Strong's #**H3068**) and refers to our CREATOR.

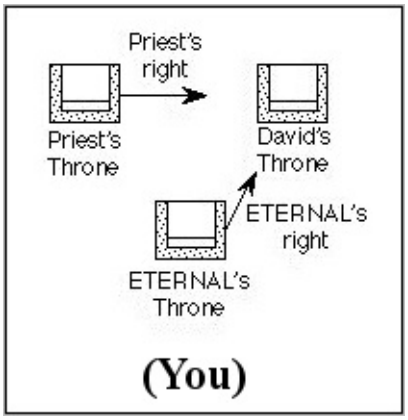
"The English word 'lord' in verse 1 is translated from the Hebrew word "adown" and is from an unused root (meaning to rule); sovereign, i.e. controller (human or spiritual) (Strong's #**H113**) and refers to King David.

"The English word 'lord' in verse 5 is translated from the Hebrew word "Adonay" and is an emphatic form of #**H113**; "LORD" (used as a proper name of "God" only) (Strong's #**H136**) and refers to our CREATOR.

"In order to understand this scenario, imagine you are behind three thrones facing ahead of you with you standing behind them.

Seated in the center Throne is the ETERNAL. The Priest is ahead of and to the ETERNAL's left hand and David is ahead of and to His right. Both the ETERNAL and David are to the right of the Priest.

The first stanza of (**Psalms 110:1-3**) is about David. The Priest is speaking to David and says, "the ETERNAL told my sovereign [King David the Mashiach], 'Sit on My right hand until I send forth the rod of My strength and make your enemies your footstool.' The ETERNAL also told David, 'Rule in the midst of your enemies and the people will offer themselves willingly in the day of warfare. And David will stand from the grave in the strength of his youth.'"



From the ETERNAL's perspective.

The second stanza (**Psalms 110:4-7**) is about the Priest. The Priest is still speaking to David and says, "the ETERNAL has sworn and will not repent when He told me 'you are a Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek and David at your right hand does crush kings and will judge among the nations and will fill them with dead bodies. He shall drink of the brook by the wayside; therefore, He shall lift up the head.

Nevertheless, who can this priest/prophet be who will be the Priest with King David? The Hebrew Scriptures proclaim who he is straightforward.

> (**Malachi 4:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, and all the

> proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up, says the ETERNAL of hosts, that will leave them neither root nor branch. [2]But to you who fear My Name the Sun [ray] of Righteousness shall arise with healing in his wings; and you shall go out and grow fat like stall-fed calves. [3]You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this, Says the ETERNAL of hosts. [4]Remember the Law of Moses, My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. [5]Behold, I Will Send You Elijah The Prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the ETERNAL. [6]And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.

The Perfect Government.

Did you know that King David is soon going to stand up from his grave to life again? The CREATOR will cause King David to arise in power and glory. When he was alive in ancient times, he ruled the 13 tribes of Israel. But in this second coming, he is coming to rule all nations! He will be King of kings directly under the SOVEREIGN Himself. He is the Mashiach (Messiah) and is coming to set up a super world government. It will be a highly organized government. There will be many positions of authority.

Right here, it is time we stop to explain the mechanics of this perfect form of government. It is the Government of our SOVEREIGN, not a human government. Man will not acknowledge it yet, but man has demonstrated by 6,000 years of inefficient, bungling, wasteful efforts of human government that mortal man is utterly incapable of rightly governing himself.

As for man being qualified to rule and administer government, the ETERNAL says of government officials today:

> (**Isaiah 59:4**) (KJV) None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
>
> (**Isaiah 59:7-8**) (KJV) [7]Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths. [8]The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

The people under this human mis-government say:

> (**Isaiah 59:9-10**) (NKJV) [9]Therefore justice is far from us, nor does righteousness overtake us; we look for light, but there is darkness! For brightness, but we walk in blackness! [10]We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes. We stumble at noonday as at twilight; we are as dead men in desolate places.

Then in the conclusion of chapter 59 of Isaiah and the beginning of chapter 60 foretelling our time, the final solution is given regarding the coming Mashiach.

> (**Isaiah 59:20**) (NKJV) The Redeemer will come to Zion, and to those who turn from transgression in Jacob, says the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Isaiah 60:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]Arise, shine; for your [the redeemer, the Mashiach] light has come! And the glory of the ETERNAL is risen upon you. [2]For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and deep darkness the people; but the ETERNAL will arise over you, and

> His glory will be seen upon you. [3]The Gentiles shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.

The only hope of justice, peace, truth, and of right solutions to all of the world's problems, is the coming in power and splendor of the ETERNAL Himself to set up His World Government. The Government of the SOVEREIGN ruled by His anointed Mashiach, King David! Yes, only then will we have right government!

In this and many other passages, the SOVEREIGN shows mankind in His Word how utterly helpless man is to govern himself and his fellows. Now 6,000 years of human experience has brought mankind to the very brink of world suicide. The world's leading scientists and statesmen say the only hope now is One World Government.

World leaders met in Geneva, Switzerland after W.W.I where they attempted to form a world organization of nations. They called it "The League of Nations," but it collapsed into W.W.II. Then in 1945 the "United Nations" replaced it but it has no power over the nations. It has no power to settle disputes, stop wars, or prevent wars. This effort has also failed, the so-called United Nations are not united. This endeavor has degenerated into a sounding board for the drumbeat of totalitarianism and corruption. This has been the goal of government and religious leaders since Nimrod established his power at Babel there establishing religion and government as a means of deceiving and controlling the people. Mankind is now failing his last chance.

The ETERNAL has a perfect master plan for accomplishing that Purpose.

That Master Plan involves a duration of 7,000 years.[26] The seven literal days of Creation were a type. They set the pattern. The first six were days of physical creation. The seventh day of that first week began the spiritual creation, still going on. On that day, the SOVEREIGN created His Sabbath, setting it apart for spiritual use. On that day, our SOVEREIGN instructed the first man and woman in His Spiritual truth. On that day He taught the truth of His Word to them, explaining about and offering them, freely, His wonderful gift of eternal life , symbolized by the "tree of life" in the Garden. He also explained that the wages of sin , rebellion against His Government , was death.

So our SOVEREIGN allotted the first six thousand years to physical man, to live his own way (deceived and swayed by Satan), to prove by 6,000 years of suffering mountainous evils, that only the SOVEREIGN's Way can bring desired blessings. That 6,000 years we may call "The Day of Man" followed by a millennium of spiritual rest, under the enforced Government of our SOVEREIGN.

There will be no incompetent and selfishly ambitious politicians seeking to get their hot little covetous hands on the throttle of government power by the deceptive political methods of this world. It has been shown time after time that candidates have been voted into office not because they were a good choice for the position but that they had the most charismatic political swaying power. In the soon coming sovereignty Government by man's CREATOR every official placed in authority shall have been tried and tested, trained, experienced and qualified by our SOVEREIGN's qualifications.

Perfect Government Planned from the Beginning.

Now we come to a marvelous revealed insight into the wonderful planning, preparing, and organizing of the perfect Government of the CREATOR.

It began in the Garden of Eden when Adam and Eve were booted out for disobedience.

> (**Genesis 3:19**) (NKJV) In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for dust you are, and to dust you shall return.

Therefore, the CREATOR gave man 6,000 years of being cut off from Him to figure it out. Yet, He reserved the prerogative of calling to special service and contact with Himself any human as He should choose for His Purpose. During this Day of Man, the SOVEREIGN has prepared for His own millennial civilization in all its phases, governmental, educational, spiritual, His whole civilization.

In the soon coming Government of the Wonderful World of Tomorrow, every official placed in authority shall have been tried and tested, trained, experienced and qualified by the SOVEREIGN 's qualifications.

The CREATOR planned ahead not only for His Government to rule the earth, but He had said to man in effect, "Go, plan your own human governments, create in your own imaginations your own 'gods' and religions; develop your own knowledge and educational structure, plan your own social systems (in a word, organize your own human civilization)."

Not even a human government does anything without planning and since the CREATOR has promised a Wonderful World of Tomorrow (**Isaiah 11**), and He has been working His Plan for numbers of years, so surely He has been training men down through the millenniums.

Elijah and King David were especially trained to do the job that the SOVEREIGN gave them.

The ETERNAL began early training men for top positions of authority in His coming Wonderful World of Tomorrow starting with the ancient Patriarchs. Now we will pick up the thread beginning with Abraham. Abraham[27] lived in the most "advanced" civilization of his time, the most developed and, the most desirable locality for the job ahead.

> (**Genesis 12:1**) (NKJV) Now the ETERNAL had said to Abram: get out of your country, from your family and from your father's house, to a land that I will show you.

There was no argument. Abraham did not say, "But why? Why must I give up all the pleasures of this civilization, give up even my relatives and friends?" Abraham did not argue or delay. Scripture just says, "So Abram departed" (**Genesis 12:4**).

Abraham was put to severe tests. He failed some but after he died the ETERNAL said of him:

> (**Genesis 26:5**) (NKJV) because Abraham obeyed My voice and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws.

The CREATOR started preparing for His Kingdom early on by training top personnel for positions in His Civilization for example with Abraham. When Abraham proved obedient, the CREATOR blessed his labors and blessed him to become wealthy. Abraham was given experience in the wise handling of vast wealth and in directing a great force of men under him.

Isaac was reared by SOVEREIGN-fearing, SOVEREIGN-obeying Abraham, obedient to the CREATOR's Government in all His Ways. Isaac became heir along with his father Abraham. He too was trained in obedience and in directing and ruling over others.

Then Jacob, born with this rich heredity, was educated to follow through on the same pattern Abraham and Isaac had learned. Although his father-in-law deceived him and held him back financially, Jacob also became wealthy. Jacob was human as were Abraham, Isaac, and all humans.

He made mistakes. Nevertheless, he overcame. He repented. He prevailed with his Maker and was renamed Israel. He never quit. He developed the qualities and character of leadership. He became the father of the twelve[28] greatest nations-to-be in the soon-coming Wonderful World of Tomorrow.

Both Government and Religion.

Another principle is made clear in Scripture: Both Government and Religion[29] will be united under the SOVEREIGN. There will be one government over all nations. There will be one Religion , one SOVEREIGN , one belief system based on one set of Scripture , one educational system , one social order. In addition, as in the ETERNAL's original pattern in ancient Israel, they will be united. For this to take place it requires both the Witness and the Mashiach.

Have you ever wondered where the SOVEREIGN will be during this time? To understand that question lets understand the phrase "In that day" is the conclusion of the time of Jacob's Trouble (tribulation). So, where will the ETERNAL be "in that day"?

> (**Zechariah 14:4**) (NKJV) And in that day His [the ETERNAL's] feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, Which faces Jerusalem on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, From east to west, Making a very large valley; Half of the mountain shall move toward the north And half of it toward the south.

For the ETERNAL's Way of Life, Elijah spent his entire life battling the religion of "Baalism" and he, above all others, is represented in Scripture as the prophet who restored the worship of the true SOVEREIGN and obedience to His Commandments. When Elijah ordered King Ahab to gather on Mount Carmel with "all Israel" (**1 Kings 18:19-21**) and the prophets of "Baal" and of "Asherah" (pronounced easter), he said: "How long will you falter between two opinions? If the ETERNAL is the SOVEREIGN, follow him: but if B-al, follow him..." (**1 Kings 18:21**).

The ETERNAL's Government will be a government from the top down. There is to be a definite chain of authority. No one will be elected by the people. Mortal humans have proven they do not know how to judge qualifications and do not know the inner minds, hearts, intents, and abilities of men. All will be sovereignly appointed from above. All in positions of governmental authority will be righteous spirit beings no longer flesh-and-blood humans.

The Mashiach under the direction of the ETERNAL is the one who will gather the righteous remnant back to Israel somewhere around the end of the Time of Jacob's Trouble. Please note that only the ETERNAL can unite the two houses, the House of Israel and the House of Judah, and bring them back to Israel. The ETERNAL has never given that job to anyone else. Using the Mashiach, King David, the ETERNAL will direct the reuniting of the two Houses of Jacob.[30]

Structure of the SOVEREIGN's Government.

We know that our SOVEREIGN is now and will always be over all other beings. The ETERNAL has no adversary. We know from Scripture that humans have an adversary, Heylel, but the SOVEREIGN has no adversary. See: (**Job 1-2**). In the coming Sovereignly Government we do not know what job each of the Patriarchs will have. The only ones that are specifically mentioned are King David and the Prophet Elijah.

We know that King David of ancient Israel is to be King of kings and Master of masters. King David will be the firstborn and the highest King on earth.

> (**Psalms 89:20-28**) (NKJV) [20]I have found My servant David; With My holy oil [spirit] I have anointed him, [21]With whom My hand shall be established; Also My arm shall strengthen him. [22]The enemy shall not outwit him, Nor the son of wickedness afflict him. [23]I will beat down his foes before his face, And plague those who hate him. [24]But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him, And **in My name** his horn shall be exalted. [25]Also I will set his hand over the sea, And his right hand over the rivers. [26]He shall cry to Me, **You are my Father**, My SOVEREIGN, and the rock of my salvation. [27]Also **I [the ETERNAL] will make him My firstborn, The highest of the kings of the earth**. [28]My mercy I will keep for him forever, And **My covenant shall stand firm with him**.

The awakened King David, now immortal and in power and splendor, will be King over all of the nations of the earth. Therefore, since King David will be the King of the entire earth, he will truly be, 'The King of Kings'.

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (NKJV) The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh comes; and to him shall be the obedience of the people.

The Companion Bible[31] adds the word "he" so that verse then reads "Until, he, Shiloh comes."

The English word "Shiloh" comes from the Hebrew word[32] "Shiyloh" and is "an epithet of the Messiah" and is from #**H7951** "shalah" meaning "tranquil i.e. secure or successful" both words together mean "the one who will be successful in bringing peace and tranquillity." Therefore, King David will be the Prince of Peace.

King David will be king over the twelve great nations composed of literal descendants of the thirteen[33] tribes of Israel. Each tribe will have its own king. However, in every case these kings and rulers will be immortals, not flesh-and-blood mortals. And in every case they will be those who qualified by overcoming, spiritual character development, growth in the ETERNAL's knowledge, also having training in being ruled by the ETERNAL's Law and Government as well as learning to rule.

The nations of the two houses of Ephraim and Judah (descended from Jacob) will again become the leading nations of the Commonwealth of Greater Israel or the House of Israel (**Jeremiah 30:16-18**; **Jeremiah 31:4-11**, **Jeremiah 31:18-20**; **Isaiah 14:1-2**; **Deuteronomy 28:13**). Then next to them will be the nations descended from the other tribes of Israel in the Commonwealth which will be the leading nations of the world.

There will be two main nations that will serve with Israel; they are Egypt and Assyria (Germany). These three nations together will be a blessing in the midst of the land and the three will be blessed by the SOVEREIGN.

> (**Isaiah 19:23-25**) (NKJV) [23]In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians will serve with the Assyrians. [24]In that day Israel will be one of three with Egypt and Assyria; a blessing in the midst of the land, [25]whom the SOVEREIGN of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance.

The rest of the world will be organized under the twelve tribes (**Isaiah 49:5-7**) and their kings. In addition, each foreign nation will have its own king. Next after them but still prosperous and full of abundant blessings will be the Gentile nations who choose the CREATOR as their SOVEREIGN.

Thus, King David will rule over all and will be King of kings over all of the SOVEREIGN's Government.

What a paradox! Mortal people still on this earth are going to be forced to be happy, to have peace, to find abundant and joyful living just by honoring and obeying the CREATOR. Do not forget that the tribes of Israel (Jacob) were promised to be a Kingdom of Priests and a Holy Nation for an example to the rest of the world. But the offer came with strings attached, namely, that they had to honor the covenant the ETERNAL made with them. However, they failed to do so anciently, so it looks like it will take 'The Time Of Jacob's Trouble' to encourage them in the right direction.

> (**Exodus 19:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]Now therefore, **if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant**, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine. [6]And **you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation**. These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel.

THE PATTERN OF GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION.

We can speculate on how other leaders may be used, but this is only human speculation based on their lives as portrayed in Scripture. There are many, many others such as the judges and the righteous kings, but we have picked a few others who in our minds could be used.

Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob may function as a topflight team, with Abraham as Chairman. Abraham proved obedient and the SOVEREIGN blessed his labors and allowed him to become wealthy which included directing a great force of men under him. Isaac was reared by SOVEREIGN-fearing, SOVEREIGN-obeying Abraham, obedient to SOVEREIGN's Government. He became heir along with his father Abraham. Isaac too was trained in obedience and was also skilled in directing and ruling others. Then Jacob, born with this rich heredity, was educated to follow through in the same pattern in which Abraham and Isaac had learned. Although Jacob's father-in-law deceived him and hindered him monetarily for many years, Jacob also became wealthy.

Moses could be a candidate to function in a position dealing with both national and international government. He has had experience in dealing with stubborn governments and was a great leader of Israel.

When the SOVEREIGN through the Prophet Ezekiel named three of the most righteous men who ever lived, He named Daniel as one of them. The other two were Noah and Job (**Ezekiel 14:14**, **Ezekiel 14:20**). In addition, it is probable that the ETERNAL will assign Noah and Job to offices of very great magnitude.

Daniel was thrown into almost daily contact with the king in one of the first world government. Though that was human government, Daniel proved completely loyal and obedient to the SOVEREIGN and His rule. He would obviously fulfill a needed role in the Government. Daniel will be in the First Awakening (**Daniel 12:13**), the awakening of the righteous. He could be one that is King over the Assyrians (see the section "Structure of the SOVEREIGN's Government" above).

Noah walked and talked with the CREATOR and was a just man (**Genesis 6:9** and **Genesis 7:1**). Obviously he could be used in the righteous education in the ETERNAL's Way. But Noah, in the Awakening, immortal in power and glory, may also be given the power to enforce the SOVEREIGN's Ways concerning race relations.

It seems a possibility that righteous Noah, after the First Awakening of the Righteous, will head a vast project of the relocation of the races and nations within the boundaries the SOVEREIGN has

established for their own best well being, happiness, and richest blessings. This will be a tremendous operation. It will require great and vast organization reinforced with the SOVEREIGN 's power to move whole nations and races. This time, peoples and nations will move where the SOVEREIGN has planned for them and no defiance will be tolerated.

Joseph was a son of Israel and great-grandson of Abraham. From a logical point of view, it would seem that Joseph, who became food administrator of Egypt, the greatest nation on earth of that era, would have tremendous responsibilities in the Wonderful World of Tomorrow. Joseph was synonymous with "prosperity." Joseph's primary job could be as the King of Egypt (see the section "Structure of the SOVEREIGN's Government" above).

> (**Genesis 39:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And the ETERNAL was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and the ETERNAL made all that he did to prosper in his hand. [3]And his master saw that the ETERNAL was with him, and that the ETERNAL made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

Joseph was actually made ruler for the pharaoh of the world's greatest nation. Remember that his specialty was dealing with the economy, with prosperity. In addition, what ever he did, he did it the SOVEREIGN's Way.

It seems possible, therefore, that Joseph could be made director of the world's economy, its agriculture, its industry, its technology, and its commerce, as well as its money and monetary system. These systems will be on the international level, the same in every nation.

Speculating, Joseph could develop a large and perfectly efficient organization of immortals made perfect with and under him in this vast administration. This could be an administration that will eliminate famine, starvation, and poverty. There will be no poverty-stricken slums for righteous nations (**Micah 4:4**). There will be universal prosperity.

Job was the wealthiest and greatest man of the east (**Job 1:3**). He was so upright and perfect that the SOVEREIGN pointed out Job and even allowed L-cifer to test his character. Actually, there was a terrible sin in Job's life, self-righteousness. Read how the SOVEREIGN brought him to a change of mind. See: (**Job 38-42**)

Another tremendous project on the worldwide international level will be that of rebuilding the waste places and the construction of whatever really great and large buildings or structures the CREATOR will require for the world He will create.

> (**Isaiah 61:4**) (KJV) And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

It could be that Job was a great master builder.[34] (Compare **Job 3:13-14** with the SOVEREIGN's challenge in **Job 38:4-6**). Once this man of such strength of self mastery that he could be so righteous in his own strength was humbled and brought to reliance on the SOVEREIGN, well, in our earthly speculation no man could equal him as an engineer over vast stupendous world projects.

Indication is strong, therefore, that Job could be director of worldwide urban renewal rebuilding the waste places and the destroyed cities, not as they are now, but according to the SOVEREIGN's pattern, vast engineering projects, such as dams and power plants, or whatever the ruling Anointed One shall decree.

So much for the New World super-civilization speculation on the national and international level. Now we come to the World of Tomorrow on the individual level. The New Covenant educational system and worshipping system will be highly organized.

Captives Brought Home.

When the Anointed One, David, awakens in the first rising as the first of the firstfruits[35] in the full supreme power and glory of the CREATOR SOVEREIGN, he is coming to set up the CREATOR's World Government. He will rule this earth with the rod of his mouth. His job at that time will be to bring the remaining remnant out of captivity to Jerusalem.

It is interesting to note that most people will be reluctant to follow the "real" Mashiach because they have been conditioned by religions of the world that "the anti-christ" is coming to deceive people into believing lies about their "gods." Therefore they will be afraid to follow anyone who is not called by their "god's" name.

Other religions will not recognize King David's ways because his ways are not according to their beliefs and therefore refuse to obey him. What a confused world this is. That is why a "prophet" is needed at that time during the Time of Jacob's Trouble to re-educate the remnant to believe the SOVEREIGN's Way.

Of course, there will be great opposition and that is why the Mashiach, David, will have to back his word by the rod of his mouth. In other words, he is going to back what he says by power given to him by the CREATOR Himself. David has been given the job of bringing the remnant back to Jerusalem and that is exactly what he will do no matter what the circumstances require.[36]

Upon David's success of freeing the captive remnant from the nations where they were taken during the Time of Jacob's Trouble, he will take the remnant to the wilderness where the ETERNAL separates the sheep (the righteous) from the goats (those who rebel and do not obey the CREATOR).

Those who are righteous and are worthy will go to the Valley of Jezreel where they will become the CREATOR's people. At that time they will receive a pure language.[37]

> (**Zephaniah 3:9**) (KJV) For then will I turn to the people a pure language that they may all call upon the name of the ETERNAL, to serve Him with one consent.

David is the "root of Jesse." Jesse was David's earthly father. To the Mashiach, then, will the Gentiles seek (**Isaiah 11:10**). David will set His hand to save all Israel (the remnant)(**Isaiah 11:11**).

With all the Mashiach's responsibilities of ruling the earth and freeing the captive remnant, there will require, simultaneously, reeducating the world. Close to half of all people on earth today are illiterate, and many more do not even have a clue who the real SOVEREIGN is.

Chapter 5 - Education and Religion of Tomorrow.

About half of all people on earth today are illiterate. Thus, they are ignorant of the Scriptures unless it has been spoken to them. It is not that they have rejected truth or refused to understand it they just do not have any education other than what they need to survive in their land. So what does the ETERNAL say:

> (**Zephaniah 3:8-9**) (NKJV) [8]Therefore wait for Me, says the ETERNAL, Until the day I rise up for plunder; My determination is to gather the nations To My assembly of kingdoms, To pour on them My indignation, All My fierce anger; All the earth shall be devoured With the fire of My jealousy. [9]For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, That they all may call on the name of the ETERNAL, To serve Him with one accord.

Reeducating the World.

Now consider those in our more universally educated affluent nations, the United States, Britain, Canada, Australia, Germany, France, and such nations, in other words, the Anglo Saxon people.

We covered a section on this world's paganized, agnostic, decadent education earlier in this pamphlet. The academic system was founded by the pagan philosopher Plato. It has always remained pagan. Injected into it, in more recent times, has been German rationalism, and the atheistic theory of evolution.

Evolution, the atheist's attempt to explain creation without the CREATOR, is the basic concept on which modern education has been built. Modern education is a mixture of truth and error, fact and fable and mostly fable. One of the first things that I can remember being taught is the false fable of "Santa Claus." We all know that it is a false fable, yet it is still taught to young children. So goes all of modern education and with more fables than facts!

The educated of this world started at birth from scratch as far as knowledge goes. At the hour of birth they knew nothing. The process of education in this world is one of funneling knowledge into minds. It is a process of memorizing. The student is taught from textbooks. Textbooks are supposed to be true and authoritative. The student must read, study, accept, and memorize. In exams he is graded on the accuracy of repeating what was "in the book." He is not supposed to question but to accept and believe.

Modern education has been based on a false, erroneous, untrue foundation. The supposedly educated

of this world, even the great minds, have absorbed false knowledge. They have been trained in a false approach to knowledge. Usually error is based on a false assumed premise or hypothesis, taken for granted, never questioned, and, of course, unproved. The "educated" minds have been filled with such false hypotheses. They have allowed a false sense of values to flood their minds.

Truth appears to these "educated minds" to be fable. What is right may be to them foolishness. That which may be utterly wrong appears to be right. They come to view things through the false concept of evolution that man is just another animal, howbeit, with more intelligence. This mis-education holds their minds captive.

It has been explained how the natural carnal mind, devoid of revealed knowledge from the ETERNAL, is limited to knowledge of the physical and material. The approach to all knowledge in the Western world has been through the evolutionary hypothesis[38] , never through the CREATOR's revealed knowledge.

In the SOVEREIGN's millennial civilization, the basis of all knowledge dissemination will be revelation from Him who created all things. Light will replace darkness. Truth will replace error. Understanding will replace crass materialism. True knowledge will replace intellectual ignorance. To help the physical beings in the WWW, there will be a voice behind them telling them the right way to go.

> (**Isaiah 30:21**) (NKJV) Your ears shall hear a word behind you, saying, "This is the way, walk in it," whenever you turn to the right hand or whenever you turn to the left.

One of the great problems facing the Prophet will be that of reeducating the supposedly educated. These minds, and they are, indeed, the world's finest and best minds, have become so perverted with false education that they will be unable to accept truth until they first unlearn error. Moreover, it is at least ten times more difficult to unlearn error firmly imbedded in the mind than it is to start from "scratch" and learn new truth.

It may actually take the world's educated longer to come to a knowledge of truth, to become truly educated, than the illiterate people of this world. But, what is the basis of all true knowledge?

> (**Proverbs 1:7**) (KJV) The fear of the ETERNAL is the beginning of knowledge, but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

The SOVEREIGN's inspired Word is the foundation of knowledge, but the scholars of this world have been trained to hold this true foundation in prejudiced contempt.

Yes, indeed, the educating and reeducating of the world will be one of the most important tasks Elijah will face in the SOVEREIGN's Kingdom. Today people follow the false and deceptive values. Their entire thinking will require a reorientation, a complete reversal of direction.

Jerusalem - The World Capital.

After David and Elijah come on the scene, the earth will be full of the true knowledge of the SOVEREIGN as the oceans are full of water (**Isaiah 11:9**). How will this be brought about?

The Prophet Micah gives part of the answer.

> (**Micah 4:1**) (KJV) But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the House of the ETERNAL shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

Prophecy uses "mountain" as a symbol of a major nation, and "hills" as a symbol of smaller nations. In other words, the Kingdom of the SOVEREIGN, the ruling Kingdom, will be established in complete authority over all of the nations, both large and small, and people will flow to the ETERNAL's Kingdom. Now continue:

> (**Micah 4:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And many nations shall come, and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the ETERNAL and to the house of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob; and He will teach us of His Ways, and we will walk in His paths. For the Law shall go forth of Zion and the Word of the ETERNAL from Jerusalem. [3]And He shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

This knowledge, this teaching, and even knowledge of the SOVEREIGN's Law, shall go forth from the Temple and from Jerusalem, the new World Capital.

The CREATOR Himself will be ruling from Jerusalem with David and Elijah under His direction. This Headquarters, the World Capital of Jerusalem, then, undoubtedly will administer the world's new system of education.

The indication is that the teaching of spiritual truth, will be directed, worldwide, from this Headquarters under Elijah and the overall direct supervision of the SOVEREIGN.

The principal purpose of Elijah is to minister to the people:

> (**Malachi 4:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the ETERNAL: [6]And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

And when, at Elijah's 18-second prayer (**Malachi 4:36-37**), fire fell miraculously from heaven consuming Elijah's sacrifice, the people fell on their faces, and said, "Elijah, Elijah" meaning: "the ETERNAL, He is the SOVEREIGN; the ETERNAL, He is the SOVEREIGN" (**Malachi 4:39**) because that is what Elijah's name means.

Actually, religious development is merely spiritual education. It also includes repentance which is just basically changing your thought pattern with the help of the ETERNAL's Righteous Spirit. Then continuing to make the right decisions develops Sovereignly righteous character in us.

It is very significant that Elijah had organized and headed three schools or colleges (**2 Kings 2:3**, **2 Kings 2:5**; **2 Kings 4:38**) at Bethel, Jericho, and Gilgal teaching the SOVEREIGN's Truth in a world corrupted by false pagan education.

There are those in religions today who believe that their doctrines are the answer to this world's problems. But that, dear brethren, is exactly why there is a Time of Jacob's Trouble. All religions are man made and all have another "god" and another "book" other than the CREATOR and His Word. The SOVEREIGN does not use a babylonian mixture of confused, disagreeing religious organizations, divided into hundreds of different concepts of theological doctrine as His instruments.

David will be successful in his duties of bringing back all of the tribes from all of the nations where they were taken captive during the Time of Jacob's Trouble and ruling the world. Elijah will be

successful in reeducating the world and imparting the knowledge of the CREATOR. These will not be easy tasks because the people have been deceived for thousands of years. This will result in mankind's development of Sovereignly righteous character which is what we need to be developing in our lives today.

However, their work does not stop with just bringing Israel back to the wilderness where the righteous will enter the Valley of Jezreel. It will continue through the millennial years and even beyond.

Through the millennial years, the real world teaching will be administered by the Jerusalem Headquarters, composed of the righteous remnant and those who have been raised in the First Awakening under direct personal supervision of Elijah the Prophet. Included in those awakened, other than the obvious candidates for teaching the faith of our SOVEREIGN (today called the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith), are all of the many priests and prophets. Other candidates that are less obvious could be the following.

Enoch and other Patriarchs who walked and talked with (**Genesis 5:24**) will surely have a big part to perform.

Noah preached righteousness for decades to his fellow inhabitants. Was there even one person who listened to what he had to say? The answer is a resounding "no." Actually, there is no difference between his generation and our generation today. Even though we may tell those we come in contact with, and even write articles and put them on the Internet, we cannot change even one person's heart and mind. Only the CREATOR can open the eyes of the blind. It probably was very lonely for Noah in his lifetime. However, that was not the important factor for him, being faithful was.

This gives an insight into how the world may be organized and how a super world government can and will be established on earth.

Why Supernatural Force?

World leaders today are virtually unanimous in concluding that man's only hope of being saved alive for even another generation lies in establishing an all-powerful super world government. Yet, all confess that nations are utterly unable to bring that concept about.

Clement Attlee, a former British Prime Minister, said: "The world needs the consummation of our conception of world organization through world law if civilization is to survive!" Again, he said, "We do not have a lot of time. There is too much dangerous stuff in the world, and there are too many fools about, trigger-happy idiots and the like."

We could reproduce such quotes from world leaders, past and present, for the next hundred pages. Yes we all know that man is utterly helpless and unable to bring about such a solution.

Would the United States say to the leaders of other nations, "We are ready to relinquish all sovereignty over ourselves and place our great nation under the absolute rule of leaders from Russia, China, France, Egypt, and other countries?" Would the leaders in the Kremlin step down and relinquish all Communist sovereignty to a government headed by leaders from the United States and these other countries? No nation would willingly give control of themselves to another power.

In addition if men should undertake to establish a super New World Order government wielding all the military power over all nations, what form of government would it be? The men in the Kremlin would never step down in submission unless this NWO would be Russian Communism, and even

then these men in the Kremlin would insist on having all the power. The Chinese communists would not submit to that either; they would demand that the NWO be their brand of Communism.

Most nations would never accept democracy as their form of government whereas the United States would accept nothing else if the people had a free will choice.

Could anything be more impossible than for this world's nations to get together in a new world government of some form each willingly surrendering all its power and sovereignty to it?

No, and even when the Almighty SOVEREIGN, the CREATOR and Ruler over the entire universe, does supernaturally intervene to set up His world government, His perfect Government, the nations will be angry. The nations will fight. Men will say, "We don't want the ETERNAL to rule over us!"

That's why King David is coming with all the power and glory of the ETERNAL's supernatural force. That is why he will rule with a rod from out of his mouth (**Psalms 2:9**). Man will never submit to the way of peace, prosperity, happiness, and abundant well being unless he is forced into it. How ironic is that?

Purposed Long Ago.

The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is working out a purpose here below which He carefully planned every move toward the accomplishment of that purpose.

His first promise of this happy state was made to Abraham. The ETERNAL promised Abraham this whole earth as an everlasting inheritance for him and his children. The SOVEREIGN promised that through Abraham all nations of the earth would be blessed (**Genesis 17:7-9**; **Genesis 18:18**).

At the same time the ETERNAL began insuring the efficiency and perfection of His world-ruling government by causing Abraham, Isaac, Israel and Joseph to be trained, during a lifetime, in several basic essentials for top personnel in a government of perfection.

First of all we must have the right attitude. That is essential. The ETERNAL looks on the heart, the spirit, the attitude. That is where He looked in choosing David to be king over Israel (**1 Samuel 16:6-7**, **1 Samuel 16:11-12**) and later to be King of kings. That is where He looks in you and in me as well. These men were trained in submission to the ETERNAL and those over them in authority. They were trained in teamwork, harmoniously working together.

Secondly, they were trained in knowledge of the true values.

After that they were trained in handling people, in wise management of people, of wealth without letting it turn their heads. In the same way King David was trained and developed.

All who made immortal will occupy important executive offices in the SOVEREIGN's coming world super government that passed their training in these essentials. All will finally realize not only the power but also the wisdom, the love, the righteousness, and perfection of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN the Mighty One of Jacob. All know of a certainty that His Way is the right way, His Laws, the right and perfect Laws, His Rule and His Government, the perfect Government that will bring every blessing to those whom they govern.

In this manner the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN has prepared for His Kingdom. He began, long ago, selecting men of outstanding ability who would yield fully to Him, impressing into their innermost being those principles and characteristics that form the seven basic laws for success in life.

1. The right goal: all of them to be a part of the SOVEREIGN's Kingdom, the goal that inspires motivation and stimulates the ambition to achieve that goal.

2. The right teaching or education: every one of these men was freed from the shackles of pagan teaching, tradition, erroneous knowledge, false sense of values, and pagan customs. Every one was trained in the SOVEREIGN's Way based on His Law and the principles of that Law. They were trained in the way of righteousness. They became skilled in applying the principles of the SOVEREIGN's Commandments, Laws, Statutes, and Judgments.

3. Good Health: they were trained in avoiding the causes of sickness, disease, and infirmities. They were trained in keeping their minds sharp, clear, alert, balanced, and sound.

4. Drive: every one was trained to constantly put a prod on self not only to accomplish more and strive harder, but to drive the self away from wrong desires, impulses, or temptations and into the right ways of the SOVEREIGN's Law. They were trained to flee temptation. (They were all human. They all did sin, sometimes seriously, but they repented; they profited by mistakes; they overcame those things.)

5. Resourcefulness: these men learned through a lifetime. The ETERNAL allowed multiple problems, hazards, and obstacles to confront them and through the determination of these men. They learned how to face up to and solve problems, not to be defeated by them.

6. Endurance: they kept their eyes constantly on the goal. When the going got so tough that even with their resourcefulness they could not think their way through, when it appeared they were completely defeated, when it appeared hopeless to try to carry on further, they did not give up, they never quit. They endured through thick and thin, they endured to the end. They endured by faith in the SOVEREIGN.

7. Righteousness: the guidance and the help of their SOVEREIGN along with these other traits these men relied on, they walked with Him; they talked to Him; they listened to Him, whether He spoke verbally and in person or through His Scriptures. They sought wisdom from the ETERNAL. They relied on the ETERNAL for guidance, for protection, and their for every need. But, most importantly they submitted to and obeyed Him.

COMPARE WITH TODAY'S POLITICIANS.

Now, finally consider.

Take outstanding, superior men having undergone a human lifetime of this attitude, this training in the ways of success and perfection. Now change these men by awakening them from death in their graves into the perfection of immortality.

And consider that immortality will multiply their aptitudes, abilities and powers perhaps a million times above what they achieved as humans by infusing into them the power and splendor of the SOVEREIGN. That is what the SOVEREIGN is going to do.

Then there you have the chief executive personnel under the direction of the SOVEREIGN administering the new super world government.

Compare that to the scheming, compromising, selfishly motivated politicians that head most of the governments of this world today and other phases of civilization.

Feast your eyes for a while on the picture of the world of tomorrow which the SOVEREIGN's

Government will produce, as we shall now do, and when you take your eyes from this book and look again on this drab, ugly, sin-sick world of corruption, violence and suffering, it will make you sick at heart.

Does it not truly make you want to shout for joy to realize what a civilization, what a world, is actually coming?

Just a few general afterthoughts before we leave the subject of the personnel and organization of the coming Kingdom. It is one of the joys of anticipation to realize that we shall know where they shall be placed in the near future.

Someone may ask, "What about the women?" Yes, there were outstanding women, Sarah, Rebecca, Rachel, Miriam, Deborah, and many others.

We would certainly suppose that women such as these would be given high positions and great honor in the Kingdom. Nevertheless, we do not presume in this present writing to suggest what it shall be.

Chapter 6 - Now Picture Tomorrow's World!

We have covered some things pertaining to the organization of the government that will rule tomorrow's world. Picture the changed conditions. Look at the solved problems.

See now a glimpse into a world of no illiteracy, no poverty, no famine and starvation. Look into a world where crime decreases rapidly, people learn honesty, there is chastity, human kindness, and happiness, a world of peace, prosperity, abundant well-being as promised.

The Population Explosion Solved.

The CREATOR predicts vast reforms everywhere in the wonderful utopian era He says will soon break out on this earth. Can you imagine it? A world making great strides in solving the most crucial problems facing mankind.

Today, the greatest and most awesome problem of all is the population explosion. Growing populations in all nations are rapidly outstripping the ability of human society and governments to sustain them.

The areas of the greatest rise in population are the underdeveloped parts of the world, the "have-not" nations of poverty, illiteracy, disease, and superstition. Remember not more than 10 percent of the earth's surface is tillable or arable land. In addition, the latest UN figures indicate the world will be a staggering 8 billion by 2013 CE.

The daily, ominous pressure of world population is one of the truly incomprehensible problems today. Nevertheless, the ETERNAL already has the solution, and how simple it is! Simply make most of the earth cultivatable.

1) Reduce the bare snow-swept craggy mountains, raise up some of the deep arid desert valleys, and change the world weather patterns. Make all the deserts green and fertile. Open up huge slices of the earth, like the Kalahari Desert, the Lake Chad basin and the Sahara in Africa, the Gobi Desert in Asia, and the great American deserts. Make green and verdant the vast wastes of Mongolia, Siberia, Saudi Arabia and many of the Western states in the U.S.

2) Thaw out the deep ice packs and snowdrifts, the permafrost and tundra from the vast almost limitless expanses of Antarctica, North America, Greenland, Northern Europe, and Siberia. Make level the awesome Pamir Knot, the huge giants of the Himalayas, the Atlas, Taurus, Pyrenees, Rockies, Sierras and Hindu Kush, level the immense sweep of the Andes, and all the other forbidding, towering, virtually uninhabitable mountains of earth.

3) Then provide good gentle rainfall in right balance just in the right season. If those things are done what will be the outcome? Multiple millions of acres of unbelievably fertile, productive, wonderful farmland suddenly becomes available, just waiting to be discovered and pioneered. Impossible? Yes, in the hands of man. However, look what the ETERNAL promises.

> (**Isaiah 41:14-16**) (TLB) [14]Despised though you are, fear not, O Israel; for I will help you. I am the ETERNAL, your Savior; I am the Righteous One of Israel. [15]You shall be a new and sharp-toothed threshing instrument to tear all enemies apart, making chaff of mountains [governments]. [16]You shall toss them in the air; the wind shall blow them all away; whirlwinds shall scatter them. And the joy of the ETERNAL shall fill you full; you shall glory in the SOVEREIGN of Israel.
>
> (**Isaiah 41:17-21**) (TLB) [17]When the poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongues are parched from thirst, then I will answer when they cry to Me. I, Israel's SOVEREIGN, will not ever forsake them. [18]I will open up rivers for them on high plateaus! I will give them fountains of water in the valleys! In the deserts will be pools of water, and rivers fed by springs shall flow across the dry, parched ground. [19]I will plant trees, cedars, myrtle, olive, the cypress, fir and pine, on barren land. [20]Everyone will see this miracle and understand that it is the SOVEREIGN who did it, Israel's Righteous One. [21]Can your idols make such claims as these? Let them come and show what they can do! says the SOVEREIGN, the King of Israel.

Pure Water, Fertile Deserts.

Can you imagine such a fabulous scene? Deserts becoming green, fertile, garden lands of trees, shrubs, bubbling springs and brooks, mountains brought low, and made habitable. Notice how the ETERNAL describes these conditions in many parts of the Scriptures.

> (**Isaiah 35:6-7**) (TLB) [7]The lame man will leap up like a deer, and those who could not speak will shout and sing! Springs will burst forth in the wilderness, and streams in the desert. [8]The parched ground will become a pool, with springs of water in the thirsty land. Where desert jackals lived, there will be reeds and rushes!

Read the whole 35th chapter of Isaiah starting with the ETERNAL's words:

> (**Isaiah 35:1-3**) (TLB) [1]Even the wilderness and desert will rejoice in those days; the desert will blossom with flowers. [2]Yes, there will be an abundance of flowers and singing and joy! The deserts will become as green as the Lebanon mountains, as lovely as Mount Carmel's pastures and Sharon's meadows; for the ETERNAL will display His glory there, the excellency of our SOVEREIGN. [3]With this news bring cheer to all discouraged ones...

Some years ago in a dry dusty canyon deep in the profusion of hills between Bakersfield and Los Angeles, California, a minor earthquake struck. The proprietors of a small resort, now almost totally ignored, and nearly always deserted because of the parched conditions of the area were considering closing up and moving elsewhere.

Suddenly, a groaning jolting earthquake rippled through the arid hills. Not long after the earth rocked and groaned beneath their feet, they heard a faint gurgling sound. They ran to the dry, dusty creek bed that coursed through their property, and were utterly amazed to see water flowing swiftly along. As the creek gradually cleared up, they found the water crystal clear and pure, sweet and refreshing to drink.

Needless to say, their business picked up. Somehow, the earthquake had broken open an underground water source sending it cascading through their property.

Think about the vast wastes of this earth. Does it sound incredible or unbelievable that the ETERNAL could make them blossom like a rose? Well, why should it?

The mountains were formed. Great forces caused gigantic upheavals, huge cracks, and slippage in the crust of the earth. Massive blocks of granite lunged up into the sky, the earth rocking and reeling in the throes of the greatest earthquakes in its history. Mountains were made, they did not just happen.

The CREATOR of all power formed the hills and mountains (**Amos 4:13**; **Psalms 90:2**). He will re-form them and He will re-shape the surface of this earth.

Read of the huge earthquakes yet to strike which will directly accomplish much of the rehabilitation of the land surfaces. See: (**Zechariah 14:4**). Scripture also says:

> (**Nahum 1:5**) (KJV) The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

Land Beneath Sea Reclaimed.

Reclaimed land in Holland.

Man recognizes much of the wealth of the world lies beneath the seas. Oil, gold, silver, and dozens of minerals, these all remain unobtainable today lying untapped deep under the vast oceans. Also, seawater contains a great deal of gold and most of the world's gold supplies are under the oceans.

Many areas of the earth are ravaged by tidal action, by the ceaseless pounding of the surf that gradually wears away frontal land. The lowlands of Europe, Holland in particular, consist to quite an extent of land reclaimed from the sea.

Think of the multiple millions of additional acres available to mankind if some of the world's oceans were reduced in size. Now notice what the ETERNAL says they shall be. Notice it:

> (**Isaiah 11:15**) (NKJV) The ETERNAL will utterly destroy the tongue of the Sea of Egypt; with His mighty wind He will shake His fist over the River, and strike it in the seven streams, and make men cross over dry-shod.
>
> (**Nahum 1:4**) (TLB) At His command the oceans and rivers become dry sand; the lush pastures of Bashan and Carmel fade away; the green forests of Lebanon wilt.

Sounds incredible, but it's true!

Today, the United States realizes water shortages are becoming critical. Wasted water through the huge consumption of industry, through pollution, and through the prodigious amounts used by each person each day mean the ominous approach of that day when water is scarce. In the twisted weather patterns there are drought areas that have never been drought areas before.

Consequently, additional huge dams are planned, fantastically expensive seawater conversion plants are being constructed. So far, however, the cost of desalinization is completely prohibitive. Yet the ETERNAL describes a wonderful era of discovery and invention in the Wonderful World of Tomorrow, major portions of the earth reclaimed and put to productive use.

The problems of the population explosion are real and manifold. Not only does mass starvation face millions within the near future but also government leaders recognize there is an immediate concern. Food wars.

Witness what happened in India. Government troops once battled 100,000 people who were rioting because of the slaughter of "sacred" cows in their country, done in part in an attempt to stave off starvation for those same rioters.

You see there are more cattle in India than in the U.S. Yet because of religious beliefs the cattle are not eaten. They wander about the fields and into the villages and towns eating prodigious amounts of food some of which would be edible for humans. The cattle are not used for any constructive purpose.

In addition to this, terrible floods and long-term drought in many areas have produced grain shortages more severe than normal. Fully half of third world crops are traditionally lost through lack of adequate transportation and storage facilities, to rodent and insect damage, and by being siphoned off to the black market. Consequently many countries have asked the United States for help.

In the latter part of the 20th century the largest peacetime armada in all man's history was assembled, over six hundred ships, and began plying the oceans between US ports and India. In a short amount of time the vast wheat reserves of the United States were depleted. However, the famine in India was only barely staved off but is now full rage in many parts of Africa. The recent sudden disasters in American wheat areas could mean threatening famine in the United States, because she has insufficient reserves.

What about the coming years with the extremes in world weather? Government leaders fear huge food wars will be fought, each nation struggling mightily to possess the dwindling means of survival, food and water.

Sickness and Disease Feared.

A horrifying "solution" to the population explosion may right now be in the making unless the ETERNAL averts it.

With growing malnutrition and starvation comes the macabre threat of disease epidemics of massive, worldwide proportions. Already officials warn of the threat of vast epidemics of cholera, typhoid, tuberculosis, small pox, flu of various kinds, or even the dread "black death" (bubonic plague) that took the lives of millions in Europe during the 15th through the 17th centuries and in the huge plague that ravaged England in 1664 and 1665.

Reassuringly the ETERNAL says disease and sickness will finally be conquered.

Man seeks to find cures for sickness, cures for flu and the common cold, cures for cancer, sclerosis, heart disease, arthritis, deafness and blindness, muscular dystrophy, epilepsy, and all the other pain-ridden debilities of man.

Let's understand the real meaning of this word "cure." Do you realize that cures for diseases already contracted merely mean rendering the ETERNAL's laws ineffectual? It means ignoring the cause, allowing people to perpetrate the cause, and then treating only the effect. It means continuing to break nature's health laws which the ETERNAL has made to operate in the human body and then trying to prevent nature's laws from exacting their penalties.

However, the SOVEREIGN shows that when His Kingdom is in rule, He will teach people to obey His natural laws and thus stop causing sickness and disease. In other words, stop disobeying the CREATOR's Laws including the Health Laws. An example is the health laws of Leviticus 11.

The ETERNAL reveals a great result of the increased productivity of the land and the abundance of right and good foods, together with right knowledge and education in health laws, will be good health for all.

The dream of conscientious doctors may be to put themselves out of a job by finding cures for every sickness and disease. But the truth is that most ignore the causes and merely treat the symptoms, whereby tacitly encouraging people to continue causing sickness and disease by neglecting to educate them in the SOVEREIGN's Way and teaching human's way (humanism), resulting in perpetuating the medical profession. Can we have utopia with people causing themselves sickness and disease secure in the delusion that medical "science" can remove the penalty?

In the ETERNAL's new Wonderful World of Tomorrow there will probably be a place for doctors. They could be teaching people to keep well by avoiding the causes of disease. That will require an entirely new type of medical education, only we shall then drop the term "medical." A very good doctor friend once said to me: "We physicians have been kept so busy treating sicknesses and diseases that we haven't had much time to do extensive study and research into the causes of these troubles." In the SOVEREIGN's New World, they will be given ample time for that.

In the Wonderful World of Tomorrow there actually will be utopia. There will be universal good health.

How can such utopian dreams come true? It's simple. Remove the cause of disease. Okay, so how is that going to be done? Two ways:

First, by right education. Cause people to know that the CREATOR did not design the human physical body so that it must be getting sick all the time and catching continual diseases.

Sickness and disease occur only when nature's laws are broken. It is not natural to be diseased, it is unnatural. Educate people in the laws of good health and in proper diet. The CREATOR designed certain foods for good health. Some things that grow are not designed for food. Some are poison to our bodies. Educate people in sanitation, hygiene, and required amounts of sleep, pure water, fresh air, sunshine, and exercise.

Secondly, when people in spite of this education do get sick or catch a disease it can be healed, the ETERNAL's Way.

The medical equation is this: One poison in your body plus one poison in the form of medicine equals no poisons. One plus one equals nothing? That is not the way they teach second grade arithmetic.

The CREATOR's equation is different. The ETERNAL supernaturally removes the poison in the body. One minus one equals nothing. Even second-graders could figure that one out.

The combined force of right education about true health and healing of all sickness when it is repented of, will mean perfect, utopian health. Notice how the ETERNAL describes it.

> (**Isaiah 33:21-22** (KJV) [21]But there the glorious SOVEREIGN will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. [22]For the ETERNAL is our judge, the ETERNAL is our lawgiver, the ETERNAL is our king; he will save us.
>
> **Isaiah 33:24**) (KJV) And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

Listen to this wonderful promise:

> (**Isaiah 35:3-6**) (KJV) [3]Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. [4]Say to them that are of a fearful heart, be strong, fear not: behold, your SOVEREIGN will come with vengeance, even the SOVEREIGN with a recompense; he will come and save you. [5]Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. [6]Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing....

The ETERNAL describes the rewards for obedience to His laws of mercy and love. Notice:

> (**Isaiah 58:8**) (NKJV) Then your light shall break forth like the morning, your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the ETERNAL shall be your rear guard.

Happiness in Health.

In describing the conditions of good health and plenty to be ushered in upon the earth, the ETERNAL says:

> (**Jeremiah 30:17**) (NKJV) For I will restore health to you And heal you of your wounds, says the ETERNAL, Because they called you an outcast saying: This is Zion; No one seeks her.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:12-14**) (NKJV) [12]Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, streaming to the goodness of the ETERNAL; for wheat and new wine and oil, for the young of the flock and the herd. Their souls shall be like a well-watered garden, and they shall sorrow no more at all. [13]Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old, together; for I will turn their mourning to joy, will comfort them, and make them rejoice rather than sorrow. [14]I will satiate the soul of the priests with abundance, and My people shall be satisfied with My Goodness, says the ETERNAL.

Why not have good health for the people? Why should we be so willing to believe such a perfect state of health and joy is impossible? There are blessings for observing the laws of health, absolute guarantees good health will result, and that sickness and disease will become a thing of the past.

Notice what the SOVEREIGN promised His people.

> (**Deuteronomy 28:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]Now it shall come to pass, if you diligently obey the voice of the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, to observe carefully all His Commandments which I command you today, that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will set you high above all nations of the earth. [2]And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, because you obey the voice of the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN: [3]Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the country. [4]Blessed shall be the fruit of your body, the produce of your ground and the increase of your herds, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks. [5]Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading bowl.

Notice that we are not receiving those wonderful blessings today. Instead, we are under a curse.

Our cities are festering sores filled with the clangor and confusion of jangled traffic, riots, racial hatred, crime, pornography, air pollution, and an unhappy, wretched populace that seeks fast money so it can escape the obnoxious environment of the big asphalt and concrete "jungles" of our time.

Our fields are cursed, cursed with upset weather, drought, flood, insect damage, and disease, cursed with chemicals and man-made blight.

In the United States in 1970 one out of nine (10.7%) of all babies were illegitimate. The percentage of births to unmarried mothers rose to one out of three babies (36.8%) of total births in 2005.[39]

In the United States about 3% of babies are born with birth defects.[40]

The latest figures on birth defects show that one of every 33 babies is born with a birth defect. A birth defect can affect almost any part of a baby's body.[41] Many of these are blighted at birth with a serious defect; cursed with blindness, dumbness, deafness, malformed limbs, or terrible diseases even from the womb. Some babies are born each year with cancer!

Our basket and our store is cursed as the foods we purchase have no nutritional value due to depleted soil and what we do have is irradiated to kill bacteria but which also kills the nutritional value. In addition, we are cursed with genetically modified food which in many cases our bodies cannot digest.

The national reserves of food and raw material in the USA are now gone and we face shortages here which will only get worse. These reserves were given to starving peoples of impoverished nations (to nations that rarely if ever back U.S. policies) in an admittedly temporary effort, only delaying the starvation facing millions.

Whether we like to admit it or not, our peoples are under a curse today.

Soon the great SOVEREIGN will force us to take the blessings. He will impose His warm and merciful rule on rebellious, stiff-necked mankind, and bring us compulsory joy. He will insist on happiness for us; demand plenty of goodness in our lives; command us to be healthy, and filled with a sense of well being and contentment.

The ETERNAL will stop the frightening, manifold problems of the population explosion, bad weather, sickness, and disease, and all problems relating to the population rise. This population rise results in symptoms such as over-crowding, pollution, rising crime, and the psychological pressures from big-city living, all these will be solved, and in our time. Can we give thanks to our wonderful SOVEREIGN Who will soon set up His Kingdom and His Mashiach as the King of kings?

What about Distribution of Populations?

Will there be room for the multiple billions of humans on earth? Of course there will!

Remember only 15 percent of the surface of the earth is habitable today, and not more than 10 percent is cultivatable. But when the ETERNAL makes all the earth habitable, even changing the whole weather patterns of earth, the ocean currents, and flow of arctic air, the jet streams, the pattern of mountain ranges and placement of continents, all of the earth will be occupied.

The SOVEREIGN shows individual races returning to their own lands repopulating them.

> (**Isaiah 27:6**) (KJV) He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

The Eternal Says The Wastes Will Be Rebuilt.

> (**Ezekiel 36:9-11**) (NIV) [9]I am concerned for you and will look on you with favor; you will be plowed and sown, [10]and I will cause many people to live on you, yes, all of Israel. The towns will be inhabited and the ruins rebuilt. [11]I will increase the number of people and animals living on you, and they will be fruitful and become numerous. I will settle people on you as in the past and will make you prosper more than before. Then you will know that I am the ETERNAL.

Notice a few verses later what else the ETERNAL states:

> (**Ezekiel 36:33-35**) (NIV) [33]This is what the Sovereign CREATOR says: On the day I cleanse you from all your sins, I will resettle your towns, and the ruins will be rebuilt. [34]The desolate land will be cultivated instead of lying desolate in the sight of all who pass through it. [35]They will say, This land that was laid waste has become like the garden of Eden; the cities that were lying in ruins, desolate and destroyed, are now fortified and inhabited.

Moreover, what about all other nations? Notice:

> (**Isaiah 19:23-25**) (NKJV) [23]In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians will serve with the Assyrians. [24]In that day Israel will be one of three with Egypt and Assyria; a blessing in the midst of the land, [25]whom the SOVEREIGN of hosts shall bless, saying, "Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance.
>
> (**Isaiah 49:6-7**) (NKJV) [6]Indeed He says, It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant To raise up the tribes of Jacob, And to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also give You [Israel] as a light to the Gentiles, That You [Israel] should be My salvation to the ends of the earth. [7]Thus says the ETERNAL, The Redeemer of Israel, their Holy One, To Him [Israel] whom man despises, To Him whom the nation abhors, To the Servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, Princes also shall worship, Because of the ETERNAL who is faithful, The Holy One of Israel; And He has chosen You [Israel].

What a utopian prediction that is. Egypt and Germany are pictured in loving, respectful, serving cooperation with the very peoples they contended with in the past. Now that's real progress.

So the Scripture reveals nations that still exist, and in specific places. Scripture also reveals re-population of waste places rendered temporarily useless by the ravages of war and plagues. Sounds as though the Wonderful World of Tomorrow will be just that , WONDERFUL!

Chapter 7 - And All Speaking the Same Language.

Can you imagine a world with only one language? Think back a little. One of the major barriers to mutual understanding and cooperation between peoples has been the language barrier. When one man cannot understand another he cannot freely exchange ideas, philosophies, concepts, or opinions. Therefore during translating the personal rapport, the sense and feeling of what is being said, is lost.

If you have ever experienced talking to someone through an interpreter you probably remember how awkward you felt.

Today this world stands on the brink of cosmocide. Great races having different languages cannot seem to come to a meeting of minds. In addition, different peoples' minds work differently.

A different language means a different culture, different music, different habits, different education, different values with different standards, and a whole different approach to life.

Fantastic Illiteracy.

Think what an almost unbelievable step forward it would be if all peoples everywhere spoke and read and wrote the same language.

However today vast areas of the earth do not even possess a written language. Millions upon millions are illiterate, cannot read or even write their own names.

Millions of others are sadly limited in expressing themselves even in their own language and have not bothered to learn the language of another people.

One of the great handicaps to free trade as well as the exchange of ideas and cultural thought is the language barrier.

If the language barrier were removed and everyone became totally literate with fine minds, grasping the same thoughts, capable of thinking the same terms, capable of understanding each other fully, think of the huge changes that could be effected.

First consider what a universal worldwide language would mean today with the world cut off from the ETERNAL.

Evils would multiply. Universally there would be a new age in art and perverted literature (pornography), 'Godless' education, Satan-inspired music, such as the US and Britain are producing over the world now, of quarreling and hostility and war between nations.

Such evils beginning at the Tower of Babel caused the ETERNAL to confound languages to prevent such evils from spreading through direct communication between peoples and nations.

However, in the Wonderful World of Tomorrow with the ETERNAL's civilization established and ruled by the Mashiach, King David, what a blessing having the same language it will be.

Man was once bound together by a common tongue from the Garden of Eden until the Tower of

Babel. Sadly, after the deluge man used his knowledge for evil, for an attempt to begin the very civilization that would end by destroying itself.

When the ETERNAL divided the languages at the Tower of Babel, He was merely forestalling that eventual time of world chaos which even now threatens the annihilation of humanity.

But once the ETERNAL's Kingdom is established on this earth, David and the Prophet will usher in an era of total literacy, total education, and give the world one new pure language.

This subject by itself needs a book to describe. The whole literary processes of the whole earth will be changed. Today all languages are corrupt. They are literally filled with pagan, heathen terms, superstition, misnomers, exceptions to rules, peculiar idioms.

In our English language, Germanic in origin but with a great deal borrowed from Latin (either directly or through French) and other languages, there are many such terms we take for granted.

"Romance" comes from "Roman", because that's what the Romans did. People are called "lunatics" because of an old superstition that the moon (Latin luna) caused insanity. Some "thank their lucky stars," a holdover from astrology (which more and more of our "enlightened" society are turning to). Others even still use pagan curses such as "by Jove."

Our rockets (Thor, Agena, Atlas, and Titan) are named after pagan gods and goddesses of the Greeks and Romans and our space programs (Gemini, Apollo) are named the same way.

June brides want to get married under the sign of the ancient goddess of fertility (though it's not chic to have large families any more) and our days and months bear pagan names.

All languages have peculiarities of expression and grammatical oddities which cause misunderstandings and make them difficult for foreigners to learn. In most cases even native speakers have problems with their own language as Professor Higgins so astutely observed in My Fair Lady. Many are in sad need of spelling reform, English being probably the prime example (ough has about six different possible pronunciations). The modes of writing vary from Chinese which still uses a form of picture writing to a multiplicity of different alphabets including Greek, Arabic, Sanskrit, Hebrew, and Russian. Something must be done. The ETERNAL says:

> (**Zephaniah 3:9**) (NKJV) For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, that they all may call on **the Name** of the ETERNAL, to serve Him with one accord.

Think of the new era of good literature, good music, and of the avoiding of duplicated effort, misunderstandings through linguistic difficulties and thousands of painstaking hours of translations. What an age it will be when the entire world becomes truly educated speaking the same language.

What about the Economic Structure?

The ETERNAL shows that Jerusalem will become the financial capital of earth. The CREATOR says of the rebuilt city:

> (**Isaiah 60:5**) (NKJV) Then you shall see and become radiant, and your heart shall swell with joy; because the abundance of the sea* shall be turned to you, the wealth of the Gentiles shall come to you.

*The world's gold, silver, and oil reserves are mostly under the seas.

Do you know what vast wealth there is in the sea? The Dow Chemical Company, manufacturers of about 500 substances taken directly from seawater, says one cubic mile of seawater stores 175 million tons of dissolved chemicals.

Each cubic mile of seawater contains 93 million dollars worth of gold and eight and one-half million dollars worth of silver.

Each cubic mile contains seven tons of uranium, and enough other minerals, elements and chemicals in dissolution to make each cubic mile worth, in today's figures, five billion dollars.

It has been estimated that the total value of the oceans would amount to one quintillion, five hundred quadrillion dollars.

A quadrillion dollars means a thousand trillion. In addition, a trillion is one thousand billion. A billion is one thousand million. And a million is one thousand thousand. So a quintillion is one thousand quadrillions of dollars. The abundance of the sea is what is promised by the CREATOR.

As you have already read the SOVEREIGN says He will raise many places now covered by waters of the oceans which He will make much more land available. Scientists know most of the earth's raw materials lie in the strata beneath the depths of the seas.

The ETERNAL says this vast wealth will become available for constructive use during the rule of King David on this earth. In addition, the SOVEREIGN says the wealth of the world will be centered in Jerusalem and that the vast rebuilding programs, rehabilitation processes, and new-age pioneering that begin will be backed by that wealth.

> (**Haggai 2:6-8**) (ESV) [6]For thus says the SOVEREIGN of Hosts: Yet once more, in a little while, I will shake the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry land. [7]And I will shake all nations, so that the treasures of all nations shall come in, and I will fill this House with glory, says the SOVEREIGN of Hosts. [8]The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, declares the SOVEREIGN of Hosts.

However the ETERNAL's great treasury will be for public display. No gold bricks, reposing in deep, subterranean vaults, utterly useless except for their meaning, no fear of thievery or robbery. It will made into breathtakingly beautiful decorations for the capital building of King David and the Temple in which the ETERNAL will dwell.

The gold standard will be set up and values will never change. No more speculating or gambling on other people's ability.

Never again will any person become rich from investing in the labors and creative ability of another person. No more stock markets, world banks, financing centers, insurance companies, mortgage companies, loan agencies, or time payments.

In the ETERNAL's abundant Government people will buy only what they need when they can afford it and when they have the savings to pay for it. No more interest and no more taxes! Nevertheless, the tithing system will be universal.

Today's governments demand up to 40, 50, and even 90 percent in inheritance taxes, income taxes, hidden taxes; federal, state, county, school board, and city taxes.

However, the ETERNAL requires only ten percent. And out of that ten percent will be financed the

entire governmental, educational, and spiritual leadership of the whole earth.

> (**Malachi 3:8-10**) (ESV) [8]Will man rob the CREATOR? Yet you are robbing Me. But you say, How have we robbed You? In your tithes and contributions. [9]You are cursed with a curse, for you are robbing Me, the whole nation of you. [10]Bring the full tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house. And thereby put Me to the test, says the ETERNAL of Hosts, if I will not open the windows of heaven for you and pour down for you a blessing until there is no more need.

That is a prophecy for now and what a blessing that will be. There will be none of the financial burdens that curse most peoples today. Then people will not try to "keep up with the Jones's," so they will not try to live beyond their means.

They will be educated to resist impulse buying, and lustful acquisition of various gadgets, toys, playthings, and luxury items that they cannot afford and do not need.

Take the commercialism of various holidays away, expose the true origin of pagan holidays. People would have more money for the essentials of life that really count.

Reduce the really big expenses in most people's homes; take away all the taxes that are real and hidden. Take away property taxes, school taxes (since all education will then be handled by the Family of the ETERNAL and the physical family of Levi) and all other taxes; cut down totally on any medical bills (only small fees for first aid, or child delivery, or necessary physical helps), and insure no one ever again signs a 36-month contract at up to 35 or 40 percent interest on an ancient used car that falls apart while the buyer still owes more than the car is worth.

Do these things and the financial curses under which most people live will be healed. The ETERNAL says financial blessings are to become the order of the day.

Take away thievery, robbery, accidents, weather damage, rust, rot and decay from plants, stores, and manufacturing concerns. How much less could merchandise then sell for, and at how much greater profits?

Take away weather problems, insect damage, blight, and fungus from farmers, losses through government price controls and over flooding of markets, and what would be their lot in life?

Take away massive, assembly-line production of cheap, flimsy automobiles and think what would that do to solve the traffic snarls, the smog problems, the collisions and loss of life and the whole social and economic picture?

The ETERNAL will accomplish these things. How will He do so? He tells us what the first step will be.

> (**Ezekiel 11:19**) (NKJV) Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a New Spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh.[42]

The first step then will be changing the nature of human beings; changing their outlook toward life, removing their lust and selfishness, their covetousness and greed that drives them onward toward material goals.

Human nature covets. It lusts for the things money can buy. It longs for prestige, recognition, admiration, and popularity. It lusts for power, position, and wealth.

Ask any segment of our modern-day populations what they desire most in life and they will almost invariably answer, "money"! Actually, they want the things money can buy. They know prestige and recognition come through the acquisition of material goods. They know most people evaluate other people by what they possess , by the kind of clothing they wear, the kind of home in which they live, the kind of automobiles they drive, and the material goods they possess.

These are the attributes that Heylel, our adversary, has instilled in humans since the Garden of Eden (**Ezekiel 28:1-26**; **Isaiah 14:1-19**).

The CREATOR will provide shepherds that will teach the people the Real Truth (the CREATOR's truth). People will get the encouragement they need that can change their outlook toward life. Truth taught by caring shepherds dedicated to feeding the people will help to eliminate their lust and selfishness, their covetousness and greed that drives them onward toward material goals.

Human nature will be dealt with by truth, exposing evil for what it is. Many, many people will change their way of doing things. Ones that choose not to change their evil ways will not receive eternal life. Human nature inspired by Heylel is why Jeremiah was inspired to write:

> (**Jeremiah 17:9**) (KJV) The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

Notice. It is not a sin to be rich. However, it is a sin to covet riches or to set your heart on material things. Our SOVEREIGN is a multibillionaire heavenly Father. "The gold is mine". (**Haggai 2:8**)

The ETERNAL wants fullness, abundance in every life. Now look at the material "successes" you have known. How truly happy are they? As J. Paul Getty, one of the world's richest men, reputed to have said, "I'd give all my millions for just one happy marriage!"

In the ETERNAL's Kingdom these Commands of His will be obeyed. They will become the standard for regulating commerce, business, finance, and the entire economic structure of the world.

The giving standard will be followed in the SOVEREIGN's rule on this earth, not the grasping, conniving, striving, deceitful, clandestine, furtive, scurrilous, devious, cheating and lying chicanery that is commonplace in today's business world.

But until the ETERNAL breaks the haughty spirit of man (**Isaiah 2:10-12**, **Isaiah 2:17**), the peoples of earth will not be ready to accept such a wonderful, loving, generous, honest, giving standard for the whole economy.

Never again will anyone build a building he cannot afford and does not need nor lease and rent to tenants who help him pay for it. No more interest. The ETERNAL says it is sin to lend money at "usury" or interest to your brother (**Leviticus 25:36**).

Once each fifty years (the Jubilee year) all debts public and private will be completely cancelled (**Leviticus 25:10-11**).

Since governments will be in the hands of the spiritual Family of our SOVEREIGN and administered by those leaders directly under that great ruling Family. Since there will be no huge bureaus watching other huge bureaus which are suspiciously watching other bureaus; no military establishment; no "intelligence" (spy) agencies or members of Interpol; no huge cartels, monopolies, unions, or giant government spending, the economy of the world will be healed.

Think of it. No more foreign aid, none of the wasted billions to buy "lovers" (allies) (**Ezekiel 23:9**, **Ezekiel 23:22**; **Lamentations 1:2**, **Lamentations 1:19**; **Ezekiel 16**) who turn and rend you later. No more strings-attached government grants to industry, to science and space technology, or to schools and institutions for research. Instead every necessary industry, educational institution, and business will be in sound financial condition.

What a Wonderful World that will be living under our CREATOR's wings of love!

FINAL SUMMATION.

Statesmen, scientists, educators know the only hope for survival and for peace is one world government under a New World Order. We could quote many scores of world leaders affirming this and other scores of world leaders saying it is impossible.

So humanly the choices are "world government, or annihilation" on the one hand, or "world government is impossible" on the other hand.

That is the stark paradox of terror facing all mankind today. However what man cannot do for himself the Great Loving SOVEREIGN will do for him. World government, perfect government, is coming in our time in the hands of the Great Ruling SOVEREIGN, His Mashiach, Prophet, and unnumbered thousands of Co-Rulers given immortality with and under Him.

And that good news is that King David is to inherit the world throne which the ETERNAL had promised to him that will never cease on this earth (**2 Samuel 7:13**). In addition, at that time the Mighty One of Israel will be here on this earth (**Zechariah 14:3-4**).

The awakened Mashiach is coming in all the power and glory of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN as "King of kings and establish the SOVEREIGN's world-ruling Kingdom over all nations (**Daniel 2:44**; **Daniel 7:9**, **Daniel 7:13-14**, **Daniel 7:18**, **Daniel 7:22**, **Daniel 7:27**; **Isaiah 9:7**).

King David is the firstborn (**Psalms 89:27**) of many brethren who will be awakened or changed to spirit life to live forever.[43] King David will rule with a rod of iron (**Psalms 2:9**) to insure justice, love, and peace. When he is awakened from death, it will be his Second Advent since his first was when he was born as a human. King David knew that one-day he would teach righteousness and that sinners would be converted (**Psalms 51:11-13**).

King David knew that he would die but later awakened and that he and the prophet would be coronated to their office (**Psalms 110**)[44]

Thus, the hope of the Righteous Remnant is in the first Awakening.

David, the King of kings made perfect in character, absolute in honesty, integrity, faithfulness, loyalty and trust; filled with outgoing loving concern for the governed, their welfare and salvation; total knowledge, understanding, wisdom. Yet, possessing total power, and never compromising one millionth of an inch with the ETERNAL's perfect Law, this is the way of love. He will enforce the ETERNAL's Law, the ETERNAL's Government on earth. He will compel haughty, carnal, rebellious humans to yield in complete submission to the ETERNAL's Way.

No one will be deceived as the vast majority of mankind is today. All will know the truth. No more religious confusion. Eyes will be opened to the truth. Humans will become teachable. People will start living the SOVEREIGN's Way, the way of outgoing loving concern for others, the way of true values, the way of peace, happiness, well-being, and joy.

Crime, sickness, disease, pain and suffering, gone! Poverty, ignorance banished. Smiles on people's face, faces that radiate. Wild animals tamed. Air pollution, water pollution, soil pollution, will be gone. Crystal pure water to drink; clean, crisp, pure air to breathe; rich black soil where deserts, mountains and seas formerly were producing full-flavored vitalized foods; and fantastic beauty in flowers, shrubs, and trees. A world filled with happy radiating humans, guided, helped, protected, and ruled by former mortals made immortal, and all the humans realizing that they, too, may inherit everlasting life in supreme happiness and thrilling joy.

WHAT A FABULOUS GLORIOUS PICTURE!

THE GOOD NEWS OF THE WONDERFUL WORLD OF TOMORROW SOON COMING TO PLANET EARTH!

APPENDIX - 7000 YEAR TIME PLAN.

Have you ever wondered what year of the world the year 2000 really was? Maybe it was the Gregorian Year of 2000/2001? Perhaps it was the Jewish Year 5760/5761? Or was it the Year of the World 6000? Keep reading to find the answer.

It has been postulated that the CREATOR's Master Plan in this stage for mankind will last for a duration of 7,000 years. Some scholars believe that the seven literal days of the Creation Week were a millennia type and that they set the pattern for the 7,000 year duration.

To understand the time setting for The Wonderful World of Tomorrow there are things that we must understand about the new millennium, the 21st Century. Technically, the new millennium did not begin until midnight December 31, 2000 with the arrival of the year 2001. For all practical purposes the powerful symbolic value of the round number 2000 has won the day as the beginning of the new millennium.[1] Few of us realize however that our concept of marking time in 1,000-year segments is rooted in Scripture.

We must go back to the Psalms to find the germ of the idea of dividing time into eras or periods of one thousand years. This notion was picked up and made central by early "Christians" who gave it an apocalyptic cast in the [New Testament]™. Revelation's thousand-year period is allegedly the final one thousand years culminating in the resurrection of the dead and the last great Judgment.[2]

Dividing time into thousand-year segments occurs in Psalms where the sweet psalmist of Israel stated:

> (**Psalms 90:4**) (NKJV) For a thousand years in Your [the ETERNAL's] sight Are like yesterday when it is past, And like a watch in the night.

There seems to be an analogy between:

The six days of Creation (**Genesis 1:1-31**) which are followed by the final seventh day, the Sabbath, upon which the ETERNAL rested from His work (**Genesis 2:1-3**).

The Festival Days: Night of Protection, First Day of Unleavened Bread, Last Day of Unleavened Bread, Feast of Weeks, Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Feast of Booths with The Last Great Day.

The periods of human history that would last precisely 6,000 years are followed by a final seventh "day" or millennium that is the final 1,000 years. This final 1,000 years like the Sabbath day will be characterized by peace and rest and will also include the First Awakening. It would be realized in the Davidic Kingdom referring generally to a "millennial reign of the Messiah (Mashiach)"[3]; more specifically to a utopian view of a Wonderful World of Tomorrow of which the last 100 years of the millennial reign will be the Second Awakening.

The first six days of the first week symbolizes the physical creation. The seventh day of that first week began the spiritual creation that is still going on. In addition, on that day the CREATOR created His Sabbath Day of rest thus setting it apart for spiritual use. Also on that day the CREATOR instructed the first man and woman in His spiritual truth. On that day He taught His Way to them explaining His wonderful gift of eternal life and offering it to them freely; it was symbolized by the "tree of life" in the Garden of Eden. He also explained that the rebellion against His Way would end in death, which is physical death.

Various ancient Jewish and "Christian" sources have suggested that the Book of Genesis anticipates later divisions of time into millennia. They see an analogy between:

The six days of Creation (**Genesis 1:1-31**) which are followed by the final seventh day, the Sabbath, upon which the ETERNAL rested from His work (**Genesis 2:1-3**).

The periods of human history that would last precisely 6,000 years followed by a final seventh "day," or millennium, the final 1,000 years. The final 1,000 years like the Sabbath day would be characterized by peace and rest and would be realized in the Davidic Kingdom. The Sabbath has come to mean relief from the toil and domination of Satan's evil grasp upon this planet. The word "millenarianism" refers generally to any utopian view of a transformed New Age, but more specifically to a "millennial" reign of the Mashiach (Messiah). In particular it refers to 1000 year Davidic Kingdom reign culminating in The Second General Awakening of the dead into the ETERNAL's Wonderful World of Tomorrow.

The notion that our CREATOR created the physical world in six days and rested on the Sabbath and that He would create a New World of spiritual perfection over a 7,000-year period, has become commonplace in nearly all churches. In this world of apocalyptic symbolism, six is the number of humankind operating without the ETERNAL. Seven symbolizes the perfection or completion that the Kingdom of the ETERNAL will bring about a Sabbath rest.

In Jewish and "Christian" apocalyptic circles, the idea that 6,000 years of human history would unfold according to an overall plan in an ordered sequence orchestrated by the will of The Mighty One was and is compelling. However, it also offered a second, far more alluring possibility, that of approximating when the end of the age as we know it would occur. Knowing this would give us an

approximation of when the Wonderful World of Tomorrow might be established.

After all, if one could determine precisely where one lived in this unfolding sequence of millennia, the idea of the time of the End of the Age drawing near would become much more real to us. In addition, that brings us back to the year 1999. The millennium now ending, the 2nd millennium as dated from the birth of the man from Galilee, is the 6th millennium based on the literal chronology of the Hebrew Scriptures. We will do the numbers together:[4]

From Adam to Noah's Flood = 1,656 years
From the Flood to the birth of Abraham = + 454 years
From Abraham to the Exodus = + 430 years
From the Exodus to Jerusalem's First Temple = + 480 years
From the First Temple to the Israelite Exile = + 393 years
From the Exile to rebuilt Temple under Persians = + 72 years

Total = 3,485 years

"The year 3,485 BCE takes us to the time of the prophets Haggai and Zechariah and the completion of the rebuilt Temple by Jews returning from the Exile in 516-515 BCE, the sixth year of the reign of the Persian King Darius (**Ezra 6:15**). That works out to be just about 2,515 years ago. Add the numbers together, 2,515 years taking us back to the time of Darius and another 3,485 years taking us back to Adam, You guessed it. We were then sitting on the cusp[5] of the 5,999th year of world history, based on a literal reading of the Hebrew Scriptures. Now that we are past the 2000/6000 year marker in the days of man, we are no doubt walking on borrowed time.

"However if you are familiar with the traditional Jewish calendar you will immediately spot a problem. According to their calendar 1999 is the year 5760 since Adam and Eve rather than 5999. So how can we account for the 240-year difference? The answer is that the traditional Jewish calendar, based on the rabbinic text called Seder Olam, is rooted in rabbinic tradition and theology, not on literal numbers taken directly from the Hebrew Scriptures. The rabbinic chronology results in 163 fewer years and dates the Babylonian Exile to 423 BCE.[6] This is impossible according to modern scholarship; we know with certainty that the 19th year of Nebuchadnezzar when he destroyed Jerusalem, burned the Temple and exiled the Jews, was either 587 or 586 BCE. The rabbis also count Israel's time in Egypt based on Exodus 12:40 differently from what I [Dr. Tabor] have done above, accounting for an additional difference of 77 years between the rabbinic and 'Christian' systems, giving us a discrepancy of 240 years".[7]

In any case, most people do not believe that the world began only 6,000 years ago. They believe that Homo Sapiens existed many hundreds of thousands of years ago. A mere 6,000 years is a blink of an eye against human and planetary evolution. However, there are millions of creationists who do take these numbers as absolutes and who believe that the first human beings with a human soul can be traced back to a literal Adam and Eve around 4000 BCE. But beyond that, there are many conservative Bible believers who fully accept the evolutionary timetable of millions of years for the development of life on this planet (interpreting the days of Creation in Genesis 1 as ages) but nonetheless see civilization (literate humans in Egypt, Sumer and China) as dating only to approximately 4000 BCE. Thus, those who see the chronology in the Scriptures as a metaphor for scientific chronology can still maintain that human history has about run its course.

What is particularly intriguing about the general chronological scheme of 6,000 years (our year 2000 equals 6000 years after Adam) is that it does not have the slightest relationship to the birth of a man from Galilee. All the numbers are taken from the Hebrew Scriptures. Yet, there is a fascinating

correlation between the Hebrew and the "Christian" Calendars. In and of itself, passing the 2,000th year mark since the supposed birth of J-sus appears to have no significance in the Hebrew Scriptures or even in the [New Testament]™. There are no passages in the [New Testament]™ that specifically state that the present age is to last 2,000 years.

> (**Joshua 24:15**) (TLB) But if you are unwilling to obey the ETERNAL, then decide today whom you will obey. Will it be the 'gods' of your ancestors beyond the Euphrates or the 'gods' of the Amorites here in this land? **But as for me and my family, we will serve the ETERNAL**.

So the CREATOR allotted the first six thousand years for physical man to live his own way (deceived and swayed by Lucifer) to prove by 6,000 years of suffering mountainous evils that only His Way can bring desired blessings. Those 6,000 years we can call "The Day of Man."

So in other words the CREATOR allotted the first 6,000 years to allow Lucifer to labor at her work of deceiving mankind as a test to determine who would love the SOVEREIGN with all their heart, mind, soul, and being. Those who have done that will be in the 1000 Years or Seventh Day. Put another way, the CREATOR SOVEREIGN marked out six millennial days to allow man to indulge in the spiritual labor of sin followed by a millennium of spiritual rest under the enforced Government of the CREATOR Himself.

The Observational, Scriptural, Hebrew Calendar, has Abib 1 as beginning at sunset on April 18, 2000 on the Gregorian Calendar. This first day of Abib in the year 2000, approximately began the 6000th year of the world from Adam.

What is the significance of this new knowledge? When in the scope of world history does the Time of Jacob's Trouble (Tribulation) begin and end? Who but the ETERNAL, knows what He has planned and when He has it planned to happen.

But, there will come a time that there will be a voice behind you saying, "Don't turn to the left or to the right" and in that day a little child will lead a lion and lamb together (**Isaiah 11**). That time is The Wonderful World of Tomorrow and oh how great a blessing that Day will be. See you there.

Footnotes Chapter 1:

[1] See: (**Habakkuk 2:14**; **Isaiah 11:9**; **Psalms 48:2**)

[2] See: (**Isaiah 2:4**; **Micah 4:3**)

[3] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions. NOTE: Unless noted all Scripture references are from the New King James Version and all emphasis is the author's.

[4] The Next 200 Years (1976), by Herman Kahn the late director of the Hudson Institute "think

tank" in New York.

[5] The prognostications were adapted in part from The Post-Physician Era: Medicine in the 21st Century, by Jerrold Max men (1976).

[6] U.S. Census Bureau, World Population Bureau, Population Clocks, http://www.census.gov/ipc/www/idb/

[7] Hunger and Malnutrition. http://www.feedingminds.org/info/background.htm

[8] Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia - http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Winston_Churchill. Spencer-Churchill, KG, OM, CH, TD, FRS, PC (Can) (30 November 1874 - 24 January 1965) was an English statesman, soldier, and author, best known as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom during the Second World War. Well-known as an orator, strategist, and politician, Churchill was one of the most important leaders in modern British and world history. He won the 1953 Nobel Prize in Literature for his many books on English and world history. Sir Winston Churchill was voted the greatest-ever Briton in the 2002 BBC poll the 100 Greatest Britons.

Footnotes Chapter 2:

[9] Wikipedia Encyclopedia: Guadalcanal (gwad'l ke nal) The largest island of the Solomon Islands, in the SW Pacific: c. 2,060 sq. mi. The Battle of Guadalcanal was fought between 8/7/42 and 2/9/43 in the pacific theatre of World War II. This campaign fought on the ground, at sea, and in the air, pitted Allied forces against Imperial Japanese forces, and was a decisive, strategically significant campaign of World War II. The Battle was one of the first prolonged campaigns in the Pacific. These gains cost the Americans 2,142 killed in action and 5,472 wounded, with thousands more disabled for varying periods by disease. For the Japanese, losses were even more traumatic: 14,800 killed in battle, another 9,000 dead from disease, and about 1,000 taken prisoner.

[10] This is where humanity got off the track in the first place by using their reasoning rather than obeying their CREATOR. See: (**Genesis 3**).

[11] Dr. Donald M. Dozer (professor emeritus of history at the University of California. "Educational Humbuggery" The University Bookman, winter, 1978.

[12] American Heritage Dictionary "The study of fecal excrement, as in medicine, paleontology, or biology. 2. An obsession with excrement or excretory functions."

Footnotes Chapter 3:

[13] See the essay: "**Eden In the Beginning**".

[14] Jewish and Hebrew baby males have been circumcised for at least four thousand years and it has not become an inherited trait. It must be repeated with every new male birthed.

[15] The House of Judah is comprised of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and part of Levi (**1 Kings 12:21**).

Footnotes Chapter 4:

[16] Refer to the essay: "**The Prophet Hosea in the 21st Century**".

[17] Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Divine_Comedy - The

Divine Comedy (Italian: Commedia, later christened "Divina" by Giovanni Boccaccio), written by Dante Alighieri between 1308 and his death in 1321, is widely considered the central epic poem of Italian literature and one of the greatest literary works of the Middle Ages. A culmination of the medieval world-view of the afterlife, it established the Tuscan dialect in which it is written as the Italian standard, and is seen as one of the greatest works of world literature.

[18] Also see: (**Exodus 19:45**; **Exodus 25:8**; **Leviticus 26:11-12** (NIV); **Hosea 2:19-23**; **Joel 2:27**; **Zechariah 8:7**)

[19] Read the essay: "**When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?**"

[20] Hyam Maccoby, The Mythmaker, Paul and the Invention of Christianity, Barnes & Noble Books. Robert Eisenman, James the Brother of Jesus, Penguin Books.

[21] Hyman Maccoby, The Mythmaker, Paul and the Invention of Christianity, Barnes & Noble Books. "Paul is referred to under the code-name 'Simon Magus' (p 107)." "Paul is not mentioned by name, but he is strongly hinted at as the supreme enemy under the disguise of 'Simon Magus', against whom Peter is represented as polemicizing. Peter's attack on this lightly disguised Paul is on the grounds that he is a false prophet, that he has spread lies about Peter and, most telling of all, that he knows nothing about the true teaching of Jesus, since he never met him in the flesh and bases his ideas of Jesus on delusive visions. That this 'Simon Magus' is really Paul is now accepted by scholars, despite many desperate attempts to resist this conclusion made by critics of Baur who realized how profound would be the consequences of such an admission. For it shows that Paul, far from being a unanimously accepted pillar of the Church, like Peter, was a controversial figure, whose role in the founding of '**Christianity**' was a subject of great contention (p 180)."

[22] Council of Nicaea 325 CE.

[23] See the article: "**The New Full Moon**".

[24] See the essay: "**Quest for the Hebrew Calendar**".

[25] See: "New Proof of the Two Witnesses", in the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**".

[26] See "Appendix '7000 Year Time Plan'" in the back of this book for the overall time plan.

[27] Outdated Reference.

[28] See the article: "**Who Are The Lost Tribes Of Israel?**"

[29] AHD Religion Belief in and reverence for a supernatural power or powers regarded as CREATOR and Governor (SOVEREIGN) of the universe. A personal or institutionalized system grounded in such belief and worship.

[30] Read the essay: "**Reuniting the Tribes of Israel**".

[31] The Companion Bible, Zondervan Bible Publishers, 1974.

[32] Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament, #**H7886** "Shiyloh" (shee-lo').

[33] Joseph was replaced by his two sons Ephraim and Manasseh, thus there were/are 13 tribes and not 12. However, the Levites became Priests and were spread among the other tribes.

[34] Dr. Hoeh, Who built the Great Pyramid, Ambassador College Publications.

[35] Read the essay: "**When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?**"

[36] Read the essay: "**Reuniting the Tribes of Israel**".

[37] For more information concerning these happenings, please Read the essay: "**When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?**"

Footnotes Chapter 5:

[38] Something taken to be true for the purpose of argument or investigation; an assumption.

Footnotes Chapter 6:

[39] World Almanac 2007, World Almanac Education Group, New York, p161.

[40] The Center for Disease Control (CDC). http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/bd/faq1.htm#chanceofBD/

[41] ibid. http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/bd/faq1.htm#chanceofBD

Footnotes Chapter 7:

[42] Also see: (**Ezekiel 36:26**; **Ezekiel 44:7**; **Ezekiel 44:9**).

[43] Outdated Reference.

[44] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**".

Footnotes Appendix:

[1] This article was adapted from an article by Dr. James Tabor.

[2] According to Catholic/Protestant theology.

[3] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**".

[4] "Although there are a number of ambiguities in the chronological system that runs through the Masoretic text, these numbers are generally quite easy to come up with from a literal reading of Genesis 5:11,25; Exodus 12:40; 1 Kings 6:1; the Exile and Return as described in 2 Kings 25 and Ezra; and passages chronicling the reigns of the kings of Judah. However, the writings of Josephus and of the Septuagint give very different numbers throughout." Dr. Tabor's note.

[5] Dr. Tabor wrote his original article in late 1999 CE just before the beginning of the 5999th year of the world that began after midnight on December 31, 2000. Remember that technically, the new millennium did not begin until midnight December 31, 2000 with the arrival of the year 2001.

[6] "There is a theological reason the rabbis collapse their history and lose 163 years during the Persian period. They insist that there were only 490 years between the fall of the First and Second Temples based on how they interpreted the "70 weeks" prophecy of Daniel 9:25-27; a period they maintain ended with the destruction of the Second Temple by the Romans in 70 CE and not with the coming of 'J-sus' as Messiah, as 'Christians' were interpreting it." Dr. Tabor's note.

[7] "It is worth noting that some mystical Jewish sources still find significance in this 20th century

of the 'Christian' era although they accept the year of the world as 5760 based on the standard Jewish calendar. The Zohar predicts that "in the year 600 of the sixth millennia [5600 on the Jewish calendar, or the year 1840] the gates of wisdom from above and below will be opened to [begin] to rectify the world to prepare it to enter into the seventh millennium" (1.117A). "This analogy, comparing a thousand years to a day means that 1999 still 240 years from the seventh millennium on the Jewish calendar is just "hours" before the arrival of the cosmic seventh millennium or Sabbath. Just as pious Jews prepare for the Sabbath each week several hours before sundown, the events of the late 20th century (especially the establishment of the State of Israel in 1948 and the Six Day War in 1967) are seen as just such a Sabbath preparation, the "footsteps of the Messiah," as it were. "By such a cosmic measure, 1999 would be equivalent to the Friday afternoon of human history, about five hours before sunset! Ironically, one mystical rabbi of the 15th century, Abraham Azulai, actually ascribed significance to the precise year 5760 (1999 CE!). He reasoned that the measure of the world is the same as the measure of the mikveh (ritual bath), 40 seah. A seah is 144 eggs (these are Talmudic measurements of volume), and 40 times 144 equals 5760. Writes Azulai: "Thus the length of days of this world shall be 5760 years. Then, shall the world be renewed. For as the mikveh purifies the unclean, at this time, the Set-apart One, Blessed Be He, will remove the unclean spirit from the world, but this is only the beginning of the redemption." Dr. Tabor's note.

When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?

With all the hell-fire and brimstone sermons being preached
today, how can you know for sure what happens when you die?

When a Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?
What is the fate of man when he dies? Heaven, hell, or something else?

> (**Job 14:14**) (JUB) If a man dies, shall he live again? **All the days of my appointed time I will wait until my transformation comes**.

Intriguing words from Job, about this '***Life & Death***' we all have in common. Is there anything more important to know, than what really happens at death? Millions believe they have a conscious, thinking, seeing, hearing, feeling "soul" within them, which will live on in conscious life at the moment of death. We have all been to funerals, sad occasions indeed, where we heard the sobbing and crying of brokenhearted loved ones mourning their terrible loss. But WHY MOURN AT ALL if we really believe our loved ones are in heaven? Of course, the common belief of these millions is that if a loved one is not "saved" when he or she dies, chances are that person is burning in indescribable agony; burning, burning, burning, but never quite burning up!

Further millions believe in the "transmigration of souls", assuming their living "soul" goes on to some other state, in some other place such as Heaven. Millions more than that believe in "reincarnation", that they have had a previous life. However, Scripture teaches that dead BODIES will literally be brought back to life. Moreover, nowhere in Scripture will you find that you possess an "immortal soul" or that you are an "immortal soul" or that you come back from the dead as someone else.

There is no more important question about death, than that posed by the title of this study: "When a Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?"; and there can be no answer that is more important to living a happy fulfilled and meaningful life! To KNOW what happens at death and to KNOW what happens after, has eluded mankind for millennia. From ancient philosophers to modern-day graduates of religious seminaries, there is only misinformation and confusion on this important subject.

Therefore, let us turn to the ETERNAL CREATOR and seek His guidance, and not what we think we know, as we search for the answer of what happens when we die. What you are about to read is ASTONISHING, yet the most COMFORTING information you could ever want. Believe It or Not, the expressions "immortality of the soul," or, "immortal soul," or "souls going to heaven when they die" ARE NOT FOUND in Scripture. What IS FOUND in Scripture, is the TRUTH about the current state of the dead, and about the so-called "resurrection[1]", or the awakening and rising from the grave, of BOTH the righteous and the wicked alike.

Surprisingly, yet true, there are THREE different times when people are awakened and raised from

their graves that are revealed in the inspired pages of the Hebrew Scriptures [i.e. Tanakh or Old Testament]. Be sure to look up, and read very carefully, every Scripture quoted here ***in context**** for yourself, in your own Bibles.

*In context means to read the whole chapter in which the quoted scriptures appear, not just the verses being mentioned.

The Real Truth About The Soul.

The original Hebrew word for our English word "soul" is nephesh. It first appears in:

> (**Genesis 1:21**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL created great whales, and every living creature [#**H5315** nephesh="soul"] that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind[2], and every winged fowl after his kind: and the ETERNAL saw that it was good.

The same Hebrew word [nephesh], is used to describe lower life forms such as bottom-dwelling sea creatures, and also, to describe all kinds of animals from oxen to dogs, and to describe many aspects of living things. Note in particular that the ETERNAL states that He made man **a living soul**:

> (**Genesis 2:7**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL CREATOR formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and **man became a living soul** [#**H5315**].

Men add to the thought that humans will go on to yet another life in some different form. In addition, millions believe the Catholic or Protestant version of the "immortality of the soul," that one either goes to heaven or to hell, or, as the Catholics believe, to "purgatory[3]" at death.

For example, the identical word that is translated elsewhere "soul" is used in Scripture four times referring to lower animals before it is ever used to refer to man. To review, since this is a key point to understand, the Hebrew word "nephesh[4]" means: "a breathing creature, i.e. animal or in abstract, vitality or life. It can also mean breath.

Notice a few of the many different usages of the Hebrew word nephesh found in Scripture: "Creature" (**Genesis 1:21**, **Genesis 1:24**; **Genesis 2:19**; **Genesis 9:10**, **Genesis 9:12**; **Leviticus 11:46**), "thing" (**Leviticus 11:10**; **Ezekiel 47:9**), "life" (**Genesis 1:20**, **Genesis 1:30**), "the life" (**Genesis 9:4**; **Deuteronomy 12:23**), "beast" (**Leviticus 24:18**), and is used dozens of times elsewhere to connote animals of all kinds and is rendered "breath" in (**Job 41:21**) This elementary Hebrew word is found in many places in Scripture such as:

> (**Numbers 15:27-28**) (KJV) [27]And if any soul [#**H5315** nephesh] sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering. [28]And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the ETERNAL, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

If A Soul (Nephesh Or Person) Sins In Ignorance, They Can Be Forgiven.

> (**Numbers 15:29-30**) (KJV) [29]Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. [30]But the soul [#**H5315** nephesh] that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the ETERNAL; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

If the soul (nephesh or person) sins defiantly whether native-born or alien and blasphemes the ETERNAL, then that person must be cut off from his people.

The same Hebrew word "nephesh" is translated "person" (singular) in (**Genesis 14:21**; **Genesis 36:6**; **Exodus 16:6**; **Leviticus 27:2**; **Numbers 31:40**; **Deuteronomy 10:22**; **Jeremiah 43:6**; **Jeremiah 52:29**, **Jeremiah 52:30**; **Ezekiel 16:5**, and **Ezekiel 27:13**). Nephesh is also translated as "persons" (plural) (**Numbers 31:35**), "any" (meaning anyone; any person), (**Deuteronomy 24:7**), "man" (**2 Kings 12:4**), "men" (**1 Chronicles 5:21**), and "he" (**Psalms 105:18**).

Therefore, the Hebrew word "nephesh" rendered "soul" in the Hebrew Scripture is used in many, many different ways to connote human or animal LIFE; life which is sustained by food, air and water; life which can cease, can perish, die, or be destroyed. Nephesh is translated as: man, any, anyone, yourselves, person, themselves, himself, he, herself, and himself.

The word "immortal" is NEVER attached to nephesh nor is the word "immortal" ever rendered in English as "soul."

You cannot find the following phrases or sentences in the King James Bible: "Immortal soul," "immortality of the soul," "I have an immortal soul," "You have an immortal soul," "Our souls go to heaven when we die," or "I will see you in heaven" or "I will see you in hell" for that matter. But your Scriptures DO say that "souls DIE". Why? How? How can this be? Simply because the word "soul" as amply proven above does not mean anything other than physical life, the life of animals or men. Read what Ezekiel says:

> (**Ezekiel 18:4**) (KJV) Behold, all souls [#**H5315** lives, beings, persons] are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, **<u>it shall die</u>**.

The identical phrase is repeated to underscore its truth and importance:

> (**Ezekiel 18:20**) (KJV) The soul [#**H5315** lives, beings, persons] that sinneth, **<u>it shall die</u>**. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

Obviously, the thrust of this chapter is that the ETERNAL will require an accounting from each INDIVIDUAL, and that no one will either bear the iniquity [sins] of another, or come under the righteousness [sinlessness] of another, and that each individual person shall give an accounting of himself. The point[5] is that Scripture states: ***<u>All SOULS DIE</u>***! The word "soul" [Strong's #**H5315**] has absolutely NO CONNECTION WHATSOEVER, with anything immortal or immaterial.

What About The Dead Standing From Their Graves?

Now, let's see the Real Truth about the dead awakening and rising from their graves as prophesied in the SOVEREIGN's Word. This is not a new concept; it also happened through Elijah (**1 Kings 17:15-23**).

All your life you have probably heard the saying, "You can't take it with you." Obviously as this old saying goes, we leave everything we thought was important including loved ones, home, car, money and jewelry, even collections like bric-a-brac or paintings.

But, Believe It or Not, although we eventually return to the ground from which we came, we can take with us our most precious possessions of all. In this encouraging article you will find answers to

perplexing questions: "What if my spouse was not saved when he died?" "What about my father, who, though not a church-going man, was a good man, honest, and a good husband?" "What about our little girl who was only two when she died?" "What about our son who was killed in Iraq? He wasn't religious, but he was a good boy. Is he in hell? What happened to him when he died?" "What about the patriarchs and Israelites in the Old Testament; how will they be saved?"

Since the Scriptures speak plainly about a body rising alive from the grave, do we take anything with us besides our best dress or suit to the grave? Do we bring anything back with us when we stand from the grave? Will we recognize our loved ones? If so, will we have our memories intact? And what about the bad memories? What about character, integrity, and knowledge?

When Job learned of the tragedies that had destroyed his family, his herds, and his home, he said:

> (**Job 1:21**) (KJV) And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the ETERNAL gave, and the ETERNAL hath taken away; blessed be **the Name** of the ETERNAL.

Like families of whom we hear in the news who have lost everything to hurricanes, fires, floods, mudslides, tsunamis, tornadoes, etc., Job was devastated. His children were dead. His livestock was dead. His home was destroyed. Only his nagging wife was left.

Faced with this monumental tragedy, he could only contemplate the somber fact that all physical and material things are left behind when we die. He had nothing left. But then Job couldn't take it with him when it was his turn to be buried.

We've all heard it or said it at one time or another: "You can't take it with you." King Solomon, who had it all, knew that merely piling up material goods (hoarding) was wrong. He said:

> (**Ecclesiastes 5:13-16**) (KJV) [13]There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt. [14]But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand. [15]As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labor, which he may carry away in his hand. [16]And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that labored for the wind?

The word wind in the book of Ecclesiastes is nearly always rendered "vanity." "Hot-air" would also work as modern slang. It is a book about vanity; about empty, useless agendas; about false hopes, wrong goals, and a "pursuit after wind or hot-air." Solomon, too, knew we take nothing material with us to the grave.

Anciently, pagan kings and pharaohs did believe these empty philosophies. The largest monuments on earth are mute testimony to the attempts by the rulers of Egypt to "take it with them" when they died. The pyramids are tombs. With carefully concealed entryways and mazes of passages and with myths, lies, and curses, the pharaohs hoped to thwart would-be grave robbers. Of course they failed.

Like the touring display of King Tutakamen's golden treasures a few years back, the pharaoh's former wealth either ended up in national museums or was sold in bits and pieces on the black market. Their mummified bodies are, like their fabulous wealth, on display to the public.

However, people in the modern world know better so they are buried in their best (or favorite) suit or dress. No wallet, no money, no personal possessions. For many it is the only time they will ever ride in a limousine and a very rare occasion indeed to wear their best suit and tie.

Every Human Will Die, Awaken, And Stand From Their Grave!

Scripture insists through the prophets that there is coming a time when the ETERNAL will raise the dead. When the dead are raised, what will they be like? Will they appear as they did in life?

The ETERNAL Judge says He will raise ALL of the dead no matter into which category spiritually they may belong. As the CREATOR told Adam:

> (**Genesis 3:19**) (KJV) In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

The CREATOR warned Adam that in the day he rebelled against His Commandment he would surely incur the punishment for sin.

The Punishment For Sin Is Death.

> (**Ezekiel 18:4**) (KJV) Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: **the soul that sinneth, it shall die**.
>
> (**Ezekiel 18:20**) (KJV) **The soul that sinneth, it shall die**. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

However after awakening, the righteous with their testimony, shall never die.

> (**Psalms 119:24-25**) (KJV) [24]Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counselors. [25]My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to Thy Word.
>
> (**Psalms 119:143-144**) (KJV) [143]Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet Thy Commandments are my delights. [144]The righteousness of Thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.
>
> (**Psalms 23:6**) (KJV) Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the House of the ETERNAL forever.

The entirety of (**Psalms 23**) gives us the true reality of our fantastic promise for the future, if we continue to love and obey our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN.

The following three verses give us the two real life hard hitting opposites: death as compared to eternal life[6]. Man has no inherent eternal life. We are mortal, physical, and temporal.

> (**Ecclesiastes 9:5**) (KJV) For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them [their memory, their consciousness, and even the memory of them] is forgotten.

The flip side of the coin is that the opposite of death is eternal life. Notice:

> (**Isaiah 26:19**) (NKJV) Your dead shall live; together with my dead body they shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; for your dew is like the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.
>
> (**Isaiah 55:3**) (KJV) Incline your ear, and come unto Me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting Covenant with you[7], even the sure mercies of David.

Scripture tells us that eternal life is only for the righteous who will inherit an everlasting Covenant. We do not have a so-called "immortal soul" dwelling within us from conception or birth.

Eternal life is only possible by those who reverence the SOVEREIGN and who keep all of His Commandments. They are the ones who are righteous, keep His way, know and love their Maker and they will be given a new heart to love the ETERNAL (**Ezekiel 11:19**; **Ezekiel 36:26**).

We do not have eternal life by virtue of human birth. We are not immortal. Yet all your life you have been taught the myth that man is born with an immortal soul. You have been taught by religious organizations that there are those who immediately go to an "ever-burning hellfire" there to shriek, scream, and writhe in unimaginable agony by fire day after day, month after month, year after year thousands of lifetimes with never a respite.

Moreover, other countries have their own religious beliefs with their own myths. So, is this true? Will the CREATOR of humankind torture for countless billions of years human beings who never had a chance to be saved?

No, our loving SOVEREIGN does not torture human beings, especially those that never had a chance for salvation[**8**]. The billions who have lived and died will all have an opportunity to acknowledge their SOVEREIGN and give up their evil ways. All will have one opportunity but no one will have two.

So remember, every human being who has ever lived and who has died or is yet to die will STAND FROM THE GRAVE at some point in time. The first death that occurs to all humans is "natural" because of the human aging process of our short, human life spans. That first death no matter how it comes whether it's due to a murder, tragic accident, peacefully, or under sedation at age 90, is simply just that, the first death.

Now, let's understand something. Believe It or Not, the Scriptures show there will ultimately be three different awakenings and risings from the grave! However, one big event must take place first; it will be the greatest event to happen on earth since the earth was created.

> (**Zechariah 14:1-2**) (KJV) [1]Behold, the Day of the ETERNAL cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. [2]For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
>
> (**Zechariah 14:4**) (KJV) And HIS [the ETERNAL'S] FEET SHALL STAND IN THAT DAY UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
>
> (**Daniel 12:1**) (KJV) And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble*, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time. And at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

*This is referring to ***The Time Of Jacob's Trouble*** (**Jeremiah 30:7**), which is followed by ***The Great And Terrible Day Of The Almighty*** (**Joel 2:31**).

Most people have fallen for the "Colossal Cosmic Joke[**9**] of the Ages" and refusing to believe verse

four above and have accepted a cheap counterfeit string of glass beads of going to Heaven or Hell as compared to diamonds, pearls, and rubies set in clasps of pure gold and living forever in the ETERNAL's Righteous Kingdom (**Isaiah 56:8**, **Psalms 37:29**).

The world's organized religions claim that in (**Daniel 12:1**), the archangel Michael[10] is revealed and named. To begin with, the word "archangel" does not even appear in the Hebrew Scriptures. The word Archangel only appears twice in the New Testament, and the compound word originally comes from Latin[11]. Latin if you recall is the language of the "Catholic mass." In addition, the word arch is a feminine form of the word arc[12]. In addition, the non-Scriptural word archangel has a feminine connection, which will be revealed in a future related article.

Arch is also used in geometric terms such as the shape of a crescent moon which is a pagan symbol. It is used for the top of tall, slender windows and doors also a pagan symbol known as a "phallic."

The name Michael appears thirteen times in the Hebrew Scriptures. The word is (Strongs #**H4317**), Miyka'el, and means "who is like 'God'." This is the same name (and meaning) of nine other human Israelites found in the Hebrew Scriptures. Miyka'el comes from (Strongs #**H3588**)[13], kiy, which means "casual relations of all kinds". This would not seem applicable to an angel of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN.

The Michael in the book of Daniel is mentioned three times: (**Daniel 10:13**, **Daniel 10:21**, and **Daniel 12:1**). The time period of (**Daniel 10**) is when the Jews were still in captivity in the kingdom of Persia which was post-Babylon[14]. [We will cover (**Daniel 12:1**) shortly]. In each of these three verses Michael is referred to as a prince. This word "prince' is (Strongs #**H8269**), sar, which means "a head person of rank". Since the Almighty CREATOR shares His power (dominion) with no one else[15], accordingly this Michael must mean a human prince. Additionally, the word sar (Strongs #**H8269**) is used in 420 other places throughout the Hebrew Scriptures to refer to flesh and blood mortals. However, in (**Joshua 5:14**) Sar is used to refer to the ETERNAL Himself as Captain of Hosts and in (**Isaiah 9:6**)[16] it refers to King David as the Mashiach Prince of princes[17].

The ETERNAL Brings The Firstfruits To Life.

Now back to our search of what happens when we die:

> (**Zechariah 14:4**) (KJV) And HIS [the ETERNAL'S] FEET SHALL STAND IN THAT DAY UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Then, after the ETERNAL stands on the Mount of Olives:

> (**Zechariah 14:9**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one[18] SOVEREIGN, and his name one.

One of the first things our Almighty SOVEREIGN will do, is to call up the first of the firstfruits, King David [the first one] and the Prophet Elijah [the second one], to stand from the grave. King David is the firstborn[19] (**Psalms 89:20-27**). King David and the Prophet Elijah will be the two witnesses who will work together (**Zechariah 4:11-14**; **Zechariah 6:12-13**) to free and save Israel.

> (**Daniel 12:1**) (NRSV) At that time[20] Michael, (***King David*** [21]) the great prince[22], the protector of your people, shall arise[23]. There shall be a time of anguish, such as has

> never occurred since nations first came into existence. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who is found written in the book[24].

The "Time of Anguish" is the "Time of Jacob's Trouble" (Tribulation) and the Mashiach and the Prophet are raised to bring what is left of the Commonwealth of Greater Israel out of the captivity during the time of Jacob's Trouble.

The ETERNAL fought the battles for the children of Israel but He used Moses to lead them out of Egyptian slavery. Again the ETERNAL will fight the battles for the children of Israel to bring them from the latter-day captivity, but this time He will use King David and the Prophet Elijah. The King Mashiach and the Prophet will lead the two Houses of Jacob back from the "latter day captivity" where they were purified (**Zechariah 13:8-9**) to the Promised Land. The Prophet will work to convert the captives (**Malachi 4:5-6**) and King David, the Branch, will release them from prison. As prophesied they will work as a team to preach good tidings and to proclaim liberty.

> (**Isaiah 61:1**) (KJV) The spirit of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is upon me; because the ETERNAL hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound[25];

The captives will be brought to the wilderness where the ETERNAL will judge them and purge out the rebels who were not converted (**Ezekiel 20:33-36**). Only the Righteous Remnant of the House of Jacob will be left, but what will happen to them?

> (**Hosea 2:14-16**) (TLB) [14]But I will court her again and bring her into the wilderness, and I will speak to her tenderly there. [15]There I will give back her vineyards to her and transform her VALLEY OF TROUBLES into a DOOR OF HOPE. She will respond to Me there, singing with joy as in days long ago in her youth, after I had freed her from captivity in Egypt. [16]In that coming day, says the ETERNAL, she will call Me 'my Husband' (Strongs #**H376**) instead of 'my Master' (Strongs #**H1180**).

The ETERNAL will use King David to bring all of Israel out of the "latter day captivity" to the wilderness before the Valley of Jezreel where they will have a very humble attitude and a contrite heart. Then our SOVEREIGN will tell both houses, "Now you are Ammi (now, you are mine) and Ruhamah (loved of the ETERNAL) and He betroths the new Israel in the Valley of Jezreel (see the article: "**The Prophet Hosea In The 21st Century**").

The First Great Awakening.

Many different things will happen almost simultaneously. To keep the story together so we do not lose anyone, we will halt our march forward and reconnoiter our tracks into unknown territory. First of all the ETERNAL will come down from heaven and stand on the Mount of Olives and it will split in two with living water going in two opposite directions (**Zechariah 14:1-9**).

Next our CREATOR will cause life to flow into King David and Elijah and they will awake and stand from their graves. They are the two Witnesses and will bring the remnant captives back from where they had been scattered to the Promised Land. The ETERNAL then will reunite the two sticks, [see (**Ezekiel 37:16-19**)], to form the Davidic Kingdom on His Righteous Mountain (**Isaiah 11:9-12**; **Isaiah 56:1-8**).

The next thing that will happen will be the awakening of the First of the Firstfruits and their standing from their graves:

> (**Daniel 12:1**) (NRSV) At that time[26] Michael, (***King David*** [27]) the great prince[28], the protector of your people, shall arise[29]. There shall be a time of anguish, such as has never occurred since nations first came into existence. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who is found written in the book.

The "Time of Anguish" is the "Time of Jacob's Trouble" and the Mashiach and the Prophet are raised to bring what is left of the Commonwealth of Greater Israel to the Valley of Jezreel. Then:

> (**Daniel 12:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake[30], some **to everlasting life**, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. [3]And they that be wise[31] shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

This awakening is selective to those written in "the book", and a great multitude will awake and stand from their graves. The ones who will awaken at this time will be all of the great men and women of Israel that down through the ages have followed the Commandments and Ways of our SOVEREIGN, men and women such as Moses, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Ruth, Deborah and many others and they will also be conveyed to the Valley of Jezreel with the Righteous Remnant to become the bride of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe, The Mighty one of Israel (**Isaiah 62:5**; **Hosea 2:19-20**).

The Righteous Remnant will be changed from mortal to immortal and from flesh to spirit along with all the great men and women of old from Seth to Noah, from Moses to Elijah, and from Abraham to Malachi. This includes the multitude of people you and I have never known, people who lived righteous lives in the valleys of Europe during the Middle Ages, people who were persecutedand perhaps put to death for their love of their CREATOR.

King David shall have arisen from the dead to take his rightful place on his throne for he is the Prince and Mashiach; he is coming back from the dead to rule this earth. Isaiah gives us a glimpse of his rule.

> (**Isaiah 11:1-4**) (NIV) [1]A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his [Jesse's] roots a Branch [Jesse's son David] will bear fruit. [2]The Spirit of the ETERNAL will rest on him, the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of power, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the ETERNAL, [3]and he will delight in the fear of the ETERNAL. He will not judge by what he sees with his eyes, or decide by what he hears with his ears; [4]but with righteousness he will judge the needy, with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth. He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked. Righteousness will be his belt and faithfulness the sash around his waist.

Such is the description of the first awakening. Now, we know who is to awaken after King David the Messiah awakens and rules for 1000 years[32]. We know the righteous will be taken to the Valley of Jezreel. Those who are worthy will enter into the Land of Israel and will be provided for and protected. They will be joined by all of the righteous of all ages and the ETERNAL will again take them all to betroth.

The Second Great Awakening.

To this point we have left a great number of precious souls left unaccounted for. What of those who have never had an opportunity to hear the Commandments and to love and obey the CREATOR? Those who have never heard the Scripture, never had a chance to either believe it or reject it? This

group of people will make up, I would guess, 99% of all people who ever walked on the face of the earth. In addition, do not forget the babies that never had a chance to even crawl on the earth much less walk on it. What about them and all of the aborted fetuses? If the Almighty SOVEREIGN could create a universe surely He could recreate those who have died, and this He will do. Older people will awaken to their prime years and fetuses will awaken as new born babies. How wonderful that is to hear and their birth mother will probably have the opportunity to bring them up in a perfect world.

The "second awakening" is for judgment and the "third awakening" is for destruction of which you will shortly read. However, the second awakening will be the greatest awakening of the dead in all history and is for the purpose of "judgment."

The people in the "second awakening" are those who have not known the CREATOR and have not known to follow His Commandments. This would include the countless hundreds of millions and billions of human beings who lived in places like Irkutsk, Afghanistan, Niger, Rwanda, India, China, Japan; including even those who lived from the time before the Flood of Noah until the time of and through the Time of Jacob's Trouble. This would include modern and ancient people such as the Huns, the Magyars, the Celts, the Mayans, Aztecs, Incas, and the Toltecs. All of the ancient tribes of the various part of the world will be awakened and given a chance to understand, but this time they will live in a perfect world.

This is their first chance to accept the SOVEREIGN's way. Everybody gets one chance and no body gets two. Since you are reading this, you may be living your chance right now!

WHAT IS JUDGMENT?

We must interrupt the story flow of the Awakenings again, this time to give some vitally needed background information. First, remember that a judgment is not a sentencing. In a trial there is the trial phase or the "judgment" phase and then if a person is found guilty there is a "sentencing." Many people confuse the two.

For all of their lives millions have assumed that in the "judgment day," it is as if the Great Judge on a great throne has gathered before Him countless millions of people in one long line. As each fearful, apprehensive person approaches His throne, angels are thumbing through "books," which supposedly contain a terrible record of every dirty, rotten, shameful thing the trembling person has done. A written record is there proving what a terrible sinner or in some cases what a good person they were. Often as not, the way this favored myth goes the Great Judge slams a gavel down on His desk opening a trapdoor beneath the feet of the unfortunate wretch, who has just had all his dirty linen exposed before the Great Judge, millions of angels, and all of the people still waiting in line.

With a terrible shriek the convicted sinner plunges down the shoot into the ever-burning fire of an eternal hell. Then, perhaps the next person is told, "You get to go to heaven!" Those who concocted this mythological scene must have read about such happenings in the annuls of heathen nations. This myth is pure superstition mixed with some of grandma's cooking sherry.

The judgment which Scripture speaks of takes place over a lifetime, not in just a few seconds. You and I are said to be under judgment right now. Each day we are judged according to the Law. The CREATOR is lawful but not legalistic as some think. He gave us His Laws for our protection and TO TEST US to see if we would obey Him and love His ways for all time (**Deuteronomy 13:1-3**).

If you make a mistake in your judgement about some action no matter if it is large or small, just make a change and apologize to the ETERNAL that you made a mistake and will not do it again. You cannot pull the wool over His eyes:

> (**Proverbs 24:11-12**) (TLB) [11]Rescue those who are unjustly sentenced to death; don't stand back and let them die. [12]Don't try to disclaim responsibility by saying you didn't know about it. For the ETERNAL, who knows all hearts, knows yours, and **He knows you knew**! And He will reward everyone according to his deeds.

Therefore, judgement is a record of how we live AFTER we know our SOVEREIGN's Ways which include His Covenant with us and His Laws for us. The ETERNAL is the fairest, the most honest, loving, and kindest, caring Being in the universe. He is the only one I would trust with my life.

How Is The Eternal Judging Us Today?

The word judgment is used many times in The Word to connote "fairness" and "equity," as well as "discernment" between right and wrong. The term "judgement" is used both positively as in discernment and fairness and negatively when men pervert judgment. Amos wrote.

> (**Amos 5:6-7**) (KJV) [6]Seek the ETERNAL, and ye shall live; lest He break out like fire in the House of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel. [7]Ye who turn judgment to wormwood [a bitter poisonous thing], and leave off righteousness in the earth.
>
> (**Amos 5:12**) (KJV) For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.
>
> (**Amos 5:14-15**) (KJV) [14]Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken. [15]Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate [among the elders; the officials, the courts]: it may be that the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

The next paragraphs are quoted from the article: "**Quest For The Eternal**". We recommend that you read it.

The Hebrew word "Mishpat" is usually translated "justice." It means to act with fairness, equity, and impartiality in any situation. Again, Micah, in the same passage declares that the ETERNAL requires that one do justice (**Micah 6:8**). The Prophets constantly speak of "mishpat." In a well-known passage, Amos cries out, "Let justice 'mishpat' roll down like water" (**Amos 5:24**).

Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne. Loving kindness and truth go before you (**Psalms 89:14**).

When the ETERNAL finally stands on the Mount of Olives and King David is awakened and stands as the Messiah (Mashiach), his basic plan is to establish the Kingdom or Rule of the ETERNAL on Mount Zion with justice and righteousness. Yet, the throne will be established in loving kindness.

Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice. In mercy the throne will be established; and One will sit on it in truth, in the Tabernacle of David, judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness (**Isaiah 9:7**; **Isaiah 16:5**).

He is judging His Remnant according to His Word. The righteous (those who obey the Commandments) are the Righteous Remnant. The ETERNAL tells us we are being tested to see if we will listen to Him and obey His Word.

Now when will this greatest awakening in all of history, the awakening to judgment or discernment

or trial, occur?

We saw that our SOVEREIGN the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, will stand on the Mount of Olives (**Zechariah 14:4**). Then King David will arise as the First of the Firstfruits immediately followed by the Prophet Elijah (**Daniel 12:1**; **Isaiah 11:1-4**; **Zechariah 4:1-4**; **Malachi 4:6**).

After the Mashiach and the Prophet have rescued the Righteous Remnant from the prisons and concentration camps and the rest of the Righteous have been awakened from their sleep in their graves and all have been taken to the Valley of Jezreel, that is when the Davidic Kingdom will begin.

Back To The Second Great Awakening.

We have taken two side trips from our topic of the 2nd Great Awakening to find out "What judgment is" and to learn "How the SOVEREIGN is Judging His Remnant Today." Now, let's go back to our topic.

The ETERNAL is not going to judge differently following[33] the Davidic Reign than He does before. He does not change. He is the same. He has not changed since the beginning of time. After the Davidic reign the rest of the dead will rise to everlasting shame and contempt (**Daniel 12:2**) [last part].

These countless millions of unsaved, ignorant, oftentimes savage people, who were in the most primitive, darkened state of Satan-inspired idolatry, who did not have a chance to know the truth of the Scriptures are going to learn about their CREATOR. They are going to learn in the same way we are learning by hearing about, reading, studying, and being taught from the Word of the ETERNAL.

Millions of them lived during a time when human sacrifice to pagan 'gods' was being carried out. They are going to be re-educated and brought to a perfect knowledge of the SOVEREIGN and His purpose for mankind. They will have plenty of time to learn about Him and His way of life.

This may shock you but, do you know who the most wicked people are? The wicked is anyone, including church-going people who worship a 'god' other than the true SOVEREIGN. If you obey another, that means you are not obeying the Righteous CREATOR with all of your might, and if you are not obeying the Righteous CREATOR, then you are wicked. Simply stated, righteous means that you obey all of the Law and wicked means that you do not obey some of the Scriptural Law. The good news is that everyone will have one opportunity to turn to the CREATOR in love and obedience. Notice:

> (**Isaiah 65:17-18**) (KJV) [17]For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come to mind. [18]But be ye glad and rejoice forever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

Clearly this Scripture tells us that memories of the old world, the sin-sick, crime-ridden, disease-infested, war-torn world in which you and I live today, "shall not be remembered nor come to mind." If this is literal and not merely a metaphor, it indicates the ETERNAL will obliterate bad memories.

A Second Hundred-Year Lifespan.

The following scriptures refer to the period of time in the Second Awakening and they give us a pattern the ETERNAL will use concerning the life-span of humans at the end of the thousand years, and the amount of time available for people to practice and to learn the CREATOR's way of life.

> (**Isaiah 65:20**) (KJV) There shall be no more thence **an infant of days**, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

The ETERNAL plainly shows us through Isaiah's 65th chapter that He will grant a one-hundred-year lifespan to human beings during the judgment period of the Second Awakening at the end of the thousand years.

There is simply no other way to understand the verses we read. This reveals a very important and essential truth. Many scriptures show that during the thousand years of the Davidic Kingdom the human family will continue to marry and bear children. Many scriptures portray the happy, glorious time in which families and children are present (see **Isaiah 11:4-9**; **Ezekiel 37:24-26**; **Zechariah 8:5**).

However, during ***THIS*** one-hundred-year period, those who are awakened as infants and all the little children born right before the beginning of the hundred years, who have not yet matured, will be the last generation of the human family. From the moment of the beginning of the Second Awakening and Judgment, no more babies are conceived or born.

> (**Isaiah 65:20**) (KJV) There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for **the child shall die an hundred years old**; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

Literally there will not be any more conceptions. This is because at the end of the hundred years, it concludes the period of human existence. In addition, there will be no elderly in their mid-seventies or eighties who die because there will not be an "old man that hath not filled his days," meaning that no one has failed to live one hundred years.

Notice the rest of this important scripture:

> (**Isaiah 65:20**) (KJV) There shall be no more thence an infant of days, **nor an old man that hath not filled his days**: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

Obviously, these are two different categories. In the verse the child who dies at age one hundred is not classified as a "sinner," so the logical assumption is that the little infant who began to live at the beginning of this one-hundred-year period of judgment and who arrives at his one hundredth birthday simply dies of old age. Then what happens?

Well, there are two possibilities both being substantiated in Scripture having been already set as precedents by the ETERNAL Himself. One possibility is that a person is either allowed to die a physical death[34] and then is instantly raised from the dead; or, the second possibility is that he is changed from flesh to spirit at the moment of the completion of the one-hundred-year judgment period.

Of course, none of this really concerns you and me except as a matter of information and a desire to satisfy curiosity about "what happens to other people" or to our loved ones. That curiosity and concern for loved ones is what we must now come to understand.

Millions have been left in fear and worry over the fate of beloved family members. They have been deceived by the false "immortality of the soul," the "ever-burning hell," or by vague concepts of "purgatory" teachings. So what happens when someone dies? The following is a quote from the

original author:

I was once asked by a neighbor of mine, not a member of our church, about his father. He described his dad as a very "good and decent" man. His dad had worked all his life for the U.S. Postal Service. He had been a good father, a provider for his family of four. He had been faithful to his wife and had not been a gambler or a drunkard."

"But what happened to him when he died?" my neighbor asked. "I know he was not a 'Christian.' He almost never went to church except when my mother would beg him to on a special occasion. But he didn't cuss, or drink, or smoke, or anything like that. So, since he wasn't 'saved,' as they say, but yet he was a 'good man,' did he go to hell?

As an Elder I have been asked the same questions. In addition, literally millions of puzzled relatives have wondered about such things through the years. The answer to these precise questions is some of the very best news you could ever hear. Why? Because the answer is not dependant on the person belonging to any religion or attending "church" meetings.

Notice that the SOVEREIGN has decreed that after one hundred years if a person is still unrepentant, unyielding to His laws, stiff-necked, hard-hearted, and living in sin, he will be "accursed" which means condemned. He is judged from the Word during a one-hundred-year lifetime. If he or she is still refusing to obey the CREATOR and repent[35] and be saved, at the end of this time the sentence is handed down. The sentence is death.

> (**Malachi 4:1**) (KJV) For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven: and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly [those that do not obey the Commandments], shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the ETERNAL of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

A narrow valley just south of the old city of Jerusalem anciently served as the town dump. Originally owned by the family of "Hinnom" was the "valley of Hinnom" with a Hebrew name meaning, "valley of whining" or "valley of lamentation" which in Hebrew may be transliterated as gehinnom.

The valley had a somewhat unglamorous history during the period of the kings. The worshipers of the pagan deities, B-al and M-lech, practiced child sacrificing in the valley of Hinnom (**2 Kings 23:10**). There is specific mention of human sacrifice in Israel (**2 Kings 16:3**) and in Judah (**2 Kings 17:17**). The place of this abomination was the valley of Hinnom (**2 Chronicles 28:3**; **2 Chronicles 33:6**). The valley become known as "the valley of slaughter" (**Jeremiah 7:32**). Therefore, the valley became a symbol of great burning in connection with sin.

Briefly, the word hell in English comes from an old Nordic name for a false, pagan 'god', having derived from their superstitions about the "underworld of the dead" which was "hel" or "behelian." As late as the 1930s many American farmers still spoke of placing their potatoes in "hell" after harvesting for the winter. "Hell" merely meant a dark hole in the ground. The English word hell is erroneously used and translated from the Greek word hades which should have always been translated "the grave."

The Real "Hellfire" Is Called "Gehenna"![36]

People from the land of Israel knew immediately what was meant when they spoke of Gehenna. They referred to the noxious garbage dump outside Jerusalem with its fires which consumed trash as well as an occasional body of an animal or a criminal.

Those who refuse to love and obey the CREATOR will be cast into Gehenna fire there to be "burned up" (completely destroyed). Notice:

> (**Malachi 4:3**) (AMPC) And you shall tread down the lawless and wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, says the SOVEREIGN of hosts.

Gehenna fire consumes the bodies of unrepentant sinners; they do not burn forever. To understand the concept of Gehenna, you need to know what the Scripture says about the state of the dead.

What Is It Like To Be Dead?

Scripture states, that man and beast were all made from dust, and all will return to that dust:

> (**Ecclesiastes 3:19-20**) (NIV) [19]Surely the fate of human beings is like that of the animals; the same fate awaits them both: **As one dies, so dies the other**. All have the same breath; humans have no advantage over animals. Everything is meaningless. [20]All go to the same place; **all come from dust, and to dust all return**.

The ETERNAL's Word says men die in the same fashion as cows, horses, dogs, or sheep. Their condition in death is the same. They both owe their lives to the oxygen in the air. When men and animals die, they both decay and return to the soil from which they come.

Nevertheless, you might ask; Aren't the dead conscious in some way? Notice:

> (**Ecclesiastes 9:5**) (NIV) For the living know that they will die, **but the dead know nothing**; they have no further reward, and **even their name is forgotten**.

King David knew this. He knew that man returns to "dust" (to the elements of the soil) from which he came. He wrote:

> (**Psalms 30:9**) (KJV) What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit[37]? Shall the dust praise thee? Shall it declare thy truth?

Your Bible shows that when humans die they no longer are conscious. They have no thoughts, no memory, and no awareness. The Bible describes death as the deepest kind of sleep, total obliviousness, being completely unaware of the passage of time with no pain, no worry, and no memory.

> (**Psalms 146:2-4**) (KJV) [2]While I live I will praise the ETERNAL: I will sing praises unto my SOVEREIGN while I have any being. [3]**Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help**. [4]His breath goeth forth [he expires], he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

Nobody goes to Heaven when they die. Nobody is reincarnated when they die. Nobody is conscious after they die. The dead are completely oblivious. **The dead know nothing**. The human brain decays and returns to the dust. The human spirit, which has no consciousness or awareness apart from the brain, is completely unconscious.

At the instant of the awakening, they will once again be thinking and remembering conscious beings. To them it will have been as if only a fraction of a second had passed from the moment of their death to the moment of their awakening.

Millions of people will say upon awakening from the dead, "What happened just then?" Millions will not even know they were dead for millions have died so suddenly there was no time for thought or even pain.

If you have ever had any questions at all about whether the dead are conscious or not, they should have been put to rest by these revealed truths.

THE HUMAN SPIRIT.

Look at what the CREATOR's Word says about human beings, and about the human spirit the CREATOR gave us, which makes us so far superior to animals and gives us mind, conscience, depth of feeling, and character. Man has a mind while animals have brains.

King David prayed the following before he died:

> (**Psalms 31:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Into thine hand I commit my spirit [ruwach]: thou hast redeemed me, O ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of truth. [6]I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the CREATOR.

The English word "spirit" is translated from the Hebrew "ruwach" which has a male gender and a female gender definition[38].

The male form of "ruwach" is (Strongs #**H7306**) (roo'-akh) and is a "primary root and properly means to blow (i.e. to breathe); literally to smell; or by implication to perceive; and figuratively to anticipate, enjoy."

The female form of "ruwach" is (Strongs #**H7307**) (roo'-akh) is "from H7306 wind; by resemblance breath, i.e. a sensible (or even violent) exhalation; figuratively life or vital principle, anger, unsubstantiality [lacking material substance]; by extension a region of the sky; by resemblance spirit sometimes called the human spirit."

King David used an entirely different word in his Psalms of praise to the ETERNAL.

> (**Psalms 150:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. [6]Let everything that hath breath [neshamah] praise the ETERNAL. Praise ye the CREATOR.

The English word "breath" comes from the Hebrew word "neshamah[39]" (nesh-aw-maw') meaning divine inspiration, intellect, breath, spirit (the spirit of the ETERNAL imparting life and wisdom or the spirit in man).

The word "ruwach" is most commonly translated as a movement of air (i.e. breath, wind) but is also rendered "spirit" in many places.

The word "neshamah" is used more of the intellect or the innermost psyche and is correctly rendered "spirit."

Notice another example of neshamah where the word obviously means the innermost consciousness, thought, and intellect of man:

> (**Proverbs 20:27**) (NKJV) The spirit of a man is the lamp of the ETERNAL, searching all the inner depths of his heart.

There "neshamah" has to do with conscience; with the human character; deep thought, introspection, meditation, philosophy, our decision-making ability, and accountability. Notice an example where both words are used together:

> (**Job 33:4**) (KJV) The Spirit [ruwach] of the ETERNAL hath made me, and the Breath [neshamah] of the Almighty hath given me life.

While man and animal "have all one breath," that is the same physical, chemical existence supported by air, food, and water, they are completely different.

Man has a mind while animals have brains. Animals are creatures of instinct but have no power to know or to wonder about their origin or destiny.

Animals have only a limited ability to reason. Experiments with dolphins, poodles, and chimpanzees have proven this. In one experiment a dog trapped in a basement was observed piling boxes atop each other until he had a platform high enough to reach a small window near the ceiling so that he could escape.

But beyond a very limited ability, animals are creatures that have automatically-programmed instinct. They have no creative ability nor can they speculate philosophically.

However, the CREATOR placed a spirit in man, the human spirit. It is this spiritual essence which is linked to the frontal lobes of the human brain that gives man a mind as opposed to a mere animal's brain.

A little colt only minutes after birth staggers to its wobbly feet and immediately goes directly to the mare's teats to suckle. Somehow by mere instinct as well as by sight, sound, and smell, the tiny newborn animal knows exactly what to do.

Although baby dolphins are born underwater, they immediately begin swimming to the surface to take their first breath. Every bird, fish, insect and animal could be used as an example of how each one has their own automatically preprogrammed instinct which causes them to survive.

Now consider a newly born human baby. It is completely helpless. It could lie within inches of its mother's breast and starve to death if it were not cared for by its mother. It is the most helpless of all creatures.

Yet, consider the potential of that tiny human brain. Little by little as the baby bonds to its mother, father, brothers, and sisters the baby learns and its brain is being programmed.

Most animals are capable of only squeaks, yells, barks, whinnies, bawlings, calls, and grunts. While other animals like elk or whales are very vocal and utilize a wide range of sounds to communicate simple thoughts to each other such as danger or feeding. And yet the human mind is capable of learning language with thousands of words to express thought.

Any in-depth study into the human brain is a journey through stupendous, awesome, mind-boggling data. It is an introduction to the most incredibly complex organism known to mankind. How we think, reason, deduce, ponder, imagine, and create is almost incomprehensible.

You can know of nothing that is superior to your own mind unless you are willing to admit other minds are better educated than yours by having stored more knowledge and experience.

As the human mind is the most incredibly complex thing of which we can come to know by the five

physical senses, could our marvelous minds have come into being by lesser intelligence?

Your own intellect demands the answer. Only a vastly superior intelligence could have thought out, designed, and then created the human mind and spirit. Now think with that marvelous mind the CREATOR gave you.

It required two parents to produce you. Your father's life in the form of a microscopic spermatozoon united with your mother's life in the form of a fertile egg. At the instant of conception you and I were a separate new life form but much, much smaller than the period at the end of this sentence.

Nonetheless, in that tiniest of beginnings was preprogrammed in the DNA ("deoxyribonucleic acid") the genetic code which determined your sex, general height, weight, shape, color of your hair and eyes, color and texture of your skin, shape of your skull, and length of your fingers and toes, all the characteristics which make you "you" during your life. You would inherit through this miraculous, microscopic beginning, qualities, proclivities, talents, and abilities from your family including whether or not you are musical or tone deaf, whether you tend to be artistic or mechanical and so on.

While it has been demonstrated that environment is a powerful shaper of character, the genetic code from your two parents is the most powerful of the two.

Even though the human reproductive system is incredible, some take life for granted. Yet, when they study how humans are conceived, formed in the womb, and come into this world they are left with a real sense of awe and wonder.

King David Said To The ETERNAL:

> (**Psalms 139:14-17**) (KJV) [14]I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. [15]My substance was not hid from thee when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. [16]Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written*, which in continuance were fashioned when there were as yet none of them. [17]How precious also are Thy thoughts unto me, O SOVEREIGN! How great is the sum of them!

*Here, knowing nothing about DNA, David is in awe of the developing human fetus.

David was no doubt considering all the functions of the human body contemplating the human eye, ear, sense of smell and touch, and the marvelous way in which all his vital organs contributed to his daily experience of living.

He no doubt meditated concerning the skeletal framework of our bodies, the musculature with all the tendons, ligaments, and sinew connecting muscle to muscle and muscle to bone. He thought on the marvelous coordination of limb, hands, feet, and torso. How incredible it had been when he had become so proficient with a sling that he hurled a rounded stone squarely into the forehead of the giant Goliath the only unprotected place on His body and killed Israel's enemy with one blow. He no doubt thought of the awesome athletic feats of men in his army and of all the marvels of the human body.

When he said, "which in continuance were fashioned when there were as yet none of them," he no doubt was pondering the blood flow from mother to fetus; how it could be that from a microscopic beginning bone, tissue, muscle, eyes, ears, hands, and feet could form.

David was in awe of the SOVEREIGN as the Great CREATOR. He recognized the miracle that the human body presents to our view, the miracle of human life and reproduction.

It is only through the union between spirit and brain that such introspective thoughts are possible! Animals cannot contemplate their origins. Animals do not marvel at their ability to see or hear. They cannot praise their Maker.

The human spirit sent by our CREATOR is present from the instant of conception.

Many documentaries have shown a male sperm entering a female egg and uniting with it. The moment the sperm enters the egg a miracle occurs and a new pregnancy begins. A brand new biological entity called a "zygote" is formed (with its own human spirit). The zygote is not a part of the father's body nor the mother's body; it is a new life with its very own characteristics. The conclusion that human life begins at sperm-egg fusion is uncontested, objective, based on the universally accepted scientific method of distinguishing different cell types from each other and on ample scientific evidence (thousands of independent, peer-reviewed publications)[**40**].

When did David who would turn out to be King become the tiny, microscopic zygote that would become the Mashiach? At the instant the sperm of his father engendered the egg within his mother.

There was never a moment, not a single second when the Spirit of the ETERNAL was not present with David after he was anointed. He knew that he had been wonderfully made from his mother's womb.

Jeremiah was known by the SOVEREIGN before his birth. Other examples are contained in Scripture including Cyrus the Persian monarch who was named four hundred years before he was born which absolutely proves that the obscene process of abortion is murder of a human life! Just to think that there could merely be a "choice" of a young woman to abort her baby is so unthinkably obscene as to defy human rationality.

These are vitally important truths, profound Scriptures. Let us understand what the ETERNAL's Word is telling us.

WHY THE CREATOR IS CALLED "THE FATHER".

It was the fertile egg of our mothers and the living spermatozoon of our fathers that bore witness once united together that we were to become the children of our parents.

Here, the ETERNAL shows us that it is the living human spirit connected to our physical brain brought together with the living Spirit of the ETERNAL, our Father, that proves we are the ETERNAL's CHILDREN.

The ETERNAL is called "the Father" because He begets children. He is producing a family of spirit beings.

Did you pay attention to what was just said and did you ponder the fact that "the Father" actually is producing a spiritual family?

Creation was not completed in the Garden of Eden it was only begun there. The ETERNAL CREATOR, who is the SOVEREIGN, reveals Himself to us through His Word.

As a marvelous part of the pattern of life in all of its forms, the CREATOR ordained that life begets life and that life reproduces life of the same kind.

All life comes from previously living creatures of the same kind. Your human, physical life was only possible because two living, human lives came together at your conception. You did not come from one previous life of the same kind; you came from two.

In the same fashion, our Father CREATOR begets children through the power of His Spirit linking His Spirit with our living human spirit so that a new spirit being is begotten when we receive His Righteous Spirit. We receive the human spirit at our conception, but we do not receive His Righteous Spirit until we have proven that we love Him with our whole heart and mind.

This new "creature" is REAL. It is alive. It bears the characteristics of its Father, who is the SOVEREIGN, and its human life, which is the human spirit inextricably linked to our physical brain.

The ETERNAL does not place His Spirit in mere carnal flesh. He does not place His Spirit in our kneecaps, or our elbows, or our hands. He places His Spirit in direct union with our human spirit so that His Spirit life joining with our spirit life becomes a new, never-before spirit life.

Scientists know the human brain is divided into various segments and that each performs different functions. We are all familiar with the fact that a blow on the head may produce memory loss yet fail to impair any of the other functions of the brain.

They know that the process of thought, the ability of our minds to ponder, philosophize, imagine, wonder, contemplate, create, and decide is in the frontal lobes behind our eyes and forehead.

It is in this portion of our brain that the character resides: the ability to feel remorse, sadness, happiness, joy, shame, chagrin, anger, jealousy, lust, greed; the ability to change, and feel sorrow over wrongdoing; the ability to think, plan, and reason. Our personality, aside from our ability to see, hear, walk, and talk, is controlled by these frontal lobes.

The ETERNAL's Righteous Spirit does not affect our memory, improve our athletic ability, or improve our hearing or eyesight. It unites with our human spirit to change our character, our very deepest and innermost psyche, our personality.

You and I did not get here from only one life which begat non-living tissue. No, it required two lives uniting together to produce our one physical life. So it is with the ETERNAL's process of begetting a family, His people.

The ETERNAL by His Word and His Spirit helps us to change our character, our very deepest and innermost psyche, our personality. When we obey the ETERNAL's Commandments, His Law, we change by obeying, we become righteous.

From his youth, David had a heart to please and love His CREATOR. By trusting his CREATOR and by his righteous life David found a special place in the CREATOR's heart.

Now notice the truth about this "new heart and new spirit" which is begotten within the human mind. What is your most precious possession?

We deeply pity those who lost one, or two, or even all four limbs through an accident or in war. It is important we understand this. One may say, "I lost both my legs in Iraq." Perhaps he now moves about on prosthetic legs and with canes or crutches. Nevertheless, he is still here. He does not think, plan, reason, feel, or repent with his legs.

Carried to perhaps an ultimate, ridiculous conclusion, the human body is capable of losing all four limbs, several vital organs, eyesight and hearing, and also capable of being reduced to a piteous trunk of a body, yet the individual is still alive, the personality is intact, and the conscious, thinking person is still there.

We are dust and will return to dust, but our human bodies and minds are like earthen vessels that contain something incalculably precious. We as earthen vessels contain our character. The ETERNAL, the Master Potter, is molding our character as He sees fit.

> (**Isaiah 64:8-9**) (KJV) [8]But now, O ETERNAL, Thou art our Father; we are the clay, and Thou our potter; and we all are the work of Thy hand. [9]Be not wroth very sore, O ETERNAL, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech Thee, we are all Thy people.

We Dwell In A Temporary Body.

"We" dwell in this "earthly house," meaning our fragile, temporal human bodies. While our bodies are very much a part of us, they are not "us." We (our human spirit combined with the ETERNAL's Spirit) dwell inside our bodies in the frontal lobes of our brains. We are in a sense living in the host body, our physical "earthly house," (our temporary, physical, chemical existence) yet we have been begotten by the ETERNAL's Spirit.

After we have passed our "life's test" in this, our time of judgement, and our SOVEREIGN awakens us and we stand from our grave, then we will have our new eternal body that He has created from our begotten spirit, which had returned to Him when we died[41].

It does not matter how we died or where our body parts are. We could have been burned up in a fire or buried at sea and our body eaten and scattered by sharks (**Job 14:14**; **Amos 9:11**; **Psalms 89:20-28**). It does not matter because the ETERNAL will create us a new body from the human spirit now combined with His Righteous Spirit that goes back to Him when we die.

Consider a single kernel of corn. When planted in the soil the tiny germ that contains the microscopic design of the corn plant is fertilized by the decaying endosperm which is made up of soft starch and hard starch. The germ begins to sprout as it is feeding on the starchy endosperm. A root appears, then more. Then, a sprout pushes aside the soil and reaches for the sun. Eventually, the tiny germ grows into a stalk perhaps as much as eight feet tall producing two, three, four, or more ears of corn. Each ear may have produced hundreds of corn kernels.

The single kernel that was planted in the soil has now produced thousands of new kernels. These kernels are new wealth. They have never existed before and will never exist again.

In the cycle of life in plants as well as in humans each new living thing is new wealth from the soil, a first time ever, never to be again, living entity.

As the glorious eight-foot tall cornstalk with perhaps four or more big yellow ears of corn containing hundreds of kernels each bears little resemblance to the tiny germ in a dying corn kernel, so it is that our decaying (or burnt, or disintegrated) human bodies will be incomparable to the glorious spiritual body which the SOVEREIGN will give to the righteous.

Obviously, to enter in to the new earth will require a spirit body. Probably there will be spiritual beings of different degrees of glory with different splendor, brightness, and different responsibilities.

> (**Psalms 8:4-5**) (NKJV) [4]What is man that You are mindful of him, and the son of man that You visit him? [5]For You have made him a little lower than the angels, and You have crowned him with glory and honor.

Our salvation is based on us living according to our choices by keeping the ETERNAL's Law. It is not free as most have been taught. For those who have been faithful to the CREATOR and kept His Word, they will be accepted for it is by their doing that they will be judged.

The ETERNAL clearly shows that David will be king over all Israel. He was chosen by the ETERNAL to be His Anointed because David was a man after the SOVEREIGN's own heart. David loved the Word, the Commandments and lived by them. When he realized he had made a mistake he did not try to blame someone else. He simply said, "I am guilty and I am sorry" and he did not do it again.

There is simply no question about the dogmatic, plain, obvious assertion of fact in these Scriptures. There is a natural body that is you and me which is our physical bodies in this life. And the next life will have a spiritual body which is a new creation in to the spirit life and is the new creation which shall inherit eternal life.

The first man Adam was made a living soul and as Adam's descendants we are also living souls. Just like Adam we will die. And just like the Mashiach and Prophet who will awaken and stand from their graves, so will we.

You and I are like carbon copies of our parents. We are flesh as they are; we bear their characteristics. However, our CREATOR promises us that we will stand from the grave. Yes, we will be born of the ETERNAL.

The ETERNAL's Shem and appearance in His glorified form on earth is His Shechinah glory. That was His form when He lived in the First Temple and will be again after He stands on the Mount of Olives.

Can anything be plainer? The glory or spiritual bodies that we are to inherit will be made in the image of our spiritual Father. No doubt that our glory will be of a lesser glory than His glory but we will still be in His image.

Our human bodies are but temporary dwelling places subject to aging, injury, sickness, and death. While we are alive in the flesh we have a "window of opportunity" to choose the way of righteousness, to become obedient to the CREATOR's laws. When our human body is changed by the ETERNAL into a spirit body, He will take away our stony heart of flesh and will give us a tender heart that obeys Him[42]. Could this really be true? Yes, it is as real, as absolute, as certain, and as factual as your own human existence.

When The Worthy Receive Their New Heart And New Spirit.

Scripture is not a mystery to understand. To understand the deep things of the SOVEREIGN only takes a willing heart to be instructed and learn the CREATOR's Ways. The more one listens and obeys the more understanding one receives. Only the CREATOR can open the eyes of the blind to be able to see His Ways. And so David prayed:

> (**Psalms 139:23-24**) (KJV) [23]Search me, O SOVEREIGN, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: [24]and see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

> (**Ezekiel 36:26**) (KJV) A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

If you read the whole chapter of (**Ezekiel 36**) you will find that the new heart and new spirit are given after the ETERNAL has gathered the remaining righteous remnant to the Promised Land that was given to their fathers. Then the ETERNAL will sprinkle clean water on them and cleanse them from all their filthiness and from all their idols.

The Reality Of Our Spiritual Life.

You are real. But how did you get here? By the uniting of your father's life-giving sperm cells with your mother's fertile egg. At the instant of conception, you began. Only a second earlier you did not exist. Millions of different potential sons and daughters could have been conceived instead of you. They were not. They did not unite with the egg therefore they perished. But you succeeded! You are the result[43]. You are here because two lives came together to produce your one life.

Your parents did not sit down on the couch one day take out a note pad and begin drawing up the requirements for a baby.

"Let's see now," your father did not say, "It should be a boy, and we would like it to have blond hair, blue eyes with ten fingers and ten toes. Oh yes, "we have to make sure he has all his vital organs." Your mother did not say, "Oh, I'd rather have a girl; let's make it a girl." Next they did not go to the baby bureau downtown put in their application and wait for the stork to deliver their baby.

Yet, many deceived persons believe by casual assumption that they can receive eternal life by just such a nonsensical fashion.

In contrast, others hear a message about the SOVEREIGN's truth. Perhaps they come across seemingly irrefutable proof that Easter is pagan. So they study and read and do some research. Little by little they become convinced through painstaking study and research that **Easter is indeed pagan**.

So they then add that knowledge to their repertoire of truth in their storehouse of beliefs. After that they might with a great deal of skepticism and begrudging reluctance study for months to prove to themselves that the Ten Commandments have not been done away with and that sin is the breaking of the ETERNAL's Laws and that repentance requires shame and deep remorse over having been a lawbreaker. On their life's path they add that bit of truth to their growing storehouse of knowledge. Eventually, they have amassed a very impressive amount of Scriptural knowledge. They know a good bit about biblical history, about prophecy, and about The Law.

Sometimes, especially when they come face to face with the seventh-day Sabbath, they become cynical, reluctant and even resentful of the "new truth" they are learning. Finally after months or even years of "proving" things to themselves, they understand they must accept the things they have learned.

The more they obey the more the ETERNAL will open their minds because they are learning, obeying, and growing. If every time they realize they are breaking the SOVEREIGN Law and come repenting before our SOVEREIGN with a contrite and humble heart then at that point, they are judged as a "righteous person" seeking to know their CREATOR. They are living up to the knowledge that they have and walking in it. That person is doing all that he can to live up to the CREATOR's Law.

Individuals cannot just float with the current. Once they stop obeying they stop growing and the ETERNAL's Spirit is quenched in their life. Believe It or Not, at that point such people are no more qualified for the Kingdom of our SOVEREIGN than Satan the devil!

What a shocking statement. Why assert such? Simply because when it comes to the Scripture and doctrine Satan KNOWS IT ALL!

Satan could quote Scripture to you forwards and backwards. She knows all the doctrinal truths of the SOVEREIGN. But it is in rebellion against SOVEREIGN and will never repent.

What makes a person qualified for eternal life? Satan knows Scripture. Satan has even had face to face audiences with the CREATOR after being thrown from His presence. What makes a person different from Satan and those following it? What is required of us?

> (**Deuteronomy 10:12-13**) (NRSV) [12]So now, O Israel, what does the ETERNAL your CREATOR require of you? Only to fear the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in all his ways, to love him, to serve the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul, [13]and to keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR and his decrees that I am commanding you today, for your own well-being.

You can no more receive eternal life by slowly, one step at a time, studying Scripture than you could make out a list, go to the "bureau," and have a baby. What the ETERNAL requires of you to receive eternal life is that you come before His Thrown with a contrite and humble heart and repent of your disobedience or sin to the extent that you are aware of. Then to be righteous obey the CREATOR in love being humble before Him and seeking Him with all of your heart. Only then will you be found by Him. ONLY THEN will you qualify for eternal life.

The Third Awakening.

So far, we have seen there are two great categories of human beings who will be involved in the first and second awakenings.

The first awakening from the dead is the awakening to life of all who have followed the SOVEREIGN and kept all of His Covenant and loved Him with all their heart, soul, and mind. To name a few will be Abraham and all of the Patriarchs from Enoch to the flood, Noah, Shem and down to this present age.

For one thousand years King David will reign as KING of kings and MASTER of masters on earth (Isaiah 11 entire chapter; Isaiah 2; Micah 4).

The Prophet Elijah will be the High Priest (**Malachi 4:5**) for the thousand years. There will be thousands of other members of the SOVEREIGN's Family teaching with Him as promised (**Exodus 19:6**; **Isaiah 66:18-21**).

The second awakening from the dead is the greatest of all. Its length is one hundred years and occurs at the end of the thousand years, and is a judgment time when the ETERNAL will allow these individuals to live for one hundred years (**Isaiah 65:20**).

Since the SOVEREIGN does not change the millions who come up in this great awakening will be judged "by the Law," meaning the Word of the ETERNAL, in the same way the Great Judge is judging you and me today. The ETERNAL says He "changes not." Therefore, they will be judged from the revealed Truth of Scripture exactly as you and I are now being judged.

It is very likely that the vast majority of all these teeming millions will accept the ETERNAL's rulership and believe the truth they will be taught, change from their evil ways, and recognize the ETERNAL as Savior for the ETERNAL is the Savior and there is NO other.

Does this constitute a "second chance"? Absolutely not. These teeming millions never had their eyes opened by the CREATOR; they may never have known the true Savior, the CREATOR of the Universe. On the other hand, at least they never heard of the Law and never truly had a full chance to understand the truth of the ETERNAL and respond to that truth.

This will be their first opportunity to be saved.

An "opportunity" to be "saved" is to choose the CREATOR and His way and choose to follow Him. Being born in a pagan land then dying after having a few days of cholera when your entire society had never heard of the Commandments is not a chance for salvation.

Do you have loved ones who died not knowing the ETERNAL? They are dead and completely oblivious to the passing of time. The Scriptures speak of them as being in the very deepest sleep completely unconscious. They are NOT LOST! They are merely asleep in death awaiting their change. The ETERNAL says that all men will die (**Psalms 49:10**; **Psalms 82:7**) and be awakened (**Ezekiel 37:13-14**).

The Third Awakening From The Dead Is The Final Category And Is The Worst Of All.

> (**Daniel 12:1-3**) (KJV) [1]And at that time shall Michael [David] stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. [2]And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. [3]And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

Those awakening to shame are the incorrigibly wicked. They are the ones who have consciously rejected the SOVEREIGN's way of life; have rejected Him and will not bow before Him. They choose to reject one or more of the ETERNAL's Commandments, Statutes, and Judgments and refuse to be ashamed (**Jeremiah 3:3**). If you consciously and with forethought reject only one, you might as well reject them all[44]. These people are the ones who will NOT be saved! They will "utterly perish" and be completely destroyed by fire.

An example of "utter perishing" is when all the millions of other live sperm cells around you (which could have been fertilized instead of you) perished and were never united with a fertile egg; they never became a new live creature. They perished. They died.

What happens to a human being who refuses his or her "window of opportunity" for salvation? They perish, they die. Notice:

> (**Malachi 4:1-3**) (KJV) [1]For behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the SOVEREIGN of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. [2]But unto you that fear My Name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves in the stall. [3]And ye shall tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts.

The continents with their mountains, valleys, and oceans rest on tectonic plates many miles beneath our feet. These tectonic plates "float" on a vast, seething, white-hot subterranean sea of "magma" or molten rock.

At times in the past, the CREATOR has submerged these "floating" continents beneath the waters of the earth. River deltas, coral atolls, and ancient seashores demonstrate that the earth experienced at least two continental inundations. These two worldwide floods are those mentioned in Genesis 1 and Genesis 6 and 7.

If we could be ushered upon the scene in ancient history, we would see that the earth was completely covered with stygian black water with the sun blotted out by a Venusian-like atmosphere (Genesis 1).

The CREATOR's first act was to "let there be light," or, to let the light shine upon the earth for the first time in who knows how many thousands, or millions, of years. Then He says, "Let the dry land appear." As a result the continents were raised with the waters roaring from their surface gouging out valleys, forming lakes, and cutting deep river channels.

Then on the sixth day the CREATOR made man in His own image. But mankind became totally corrupt within about one-sixth of human history resorting to every perversion, violence, and lawless act. Cannibalism was rampant. Murder was everywhere.

Therefore, the CREATOR again destroyed the world with a flood by submerging the continents below the water. This time He had saved Noah and his family then He again raised the continents. The CREATOR then said He would never again destroy the earth with a flood (**Genesis 9:8-18**). The next time the world is to be destroyed will be by fire[**45**]:

> (**Isaiah 66:15-16**) (KJV) [15]For, behold, the ETERNAL will come with fire, and with His chariots like a whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire. [16]For by fire and by His sword will the ETERNAL plead with all flesh: and the slain of the ETERNAL shall be many.
>
> (**Isaiah 66:24**) (KJV) And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses[**46**] of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, NEITHER SHALL THEIR FIRE BE QUENCHED[**46b**]; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

For the destruction of the floods the ETERNAL probably simply submerged the continents below the waters. For the destruction by fire, will He simply submerge the continents beneath the molten magma within the earth? It does not matter how He accomplishes it, but this is the end of the human family on earth, and at the beginning of the next phase of His Creation. The remaining incorrigibly wicked are those who have WILLED to reject their CREATOR's truth, who have WILLFULLY rebelled against His Righteous Laws, who have refused to bow the knee and they will be burned up.

Now, to see further proof of the third and final awakening.

> (**Jeremiah 23:2**) (KJV) Therefore thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the ETERNAL.

Do those who "scattered the ETERNAL's flock" know what they are doing? Do they know they are incurring the ETERNAL's wrath? Probably, but for their sake it would be better if they were

deceived and did not know.

Notice that these evil, false teachers twist the truth of the ETERNAL and drive the flock away. They teach about a "god's" loving, undeserved forgiveness (grace) and that he has pardoned their past sins without obeying the CREATOR's Laws and turned their sins into a "license" for wickedness[47]. In other words, they deceive the ETERNAL's people into thinking they have "permission" to break His Laws. A false teacher named Paul said he and all believers were free from all of the Commandments. The people then assume that if their leaders say it and if a few other members of the church nod their heads and go along with it that what he said "must be all right."

They are those who always believe they should "let 'god' work it out." This is the excuse used by German SS guards who murdered countless Jews in death camps all over Europe. They were only "following orders." It was not their responsibility; it was the responsibility of their leaders. Surely, if something were wrong then it was up to their leaders to straighten it out.

Today, millions believe the ETERNAL's perfect, righteous Commandments are done away with. They advocate openly breaking the Sabbath. They are teaching licentiousness which is "permission to sin". The Scripture is very clear about their ultimate reward. They are indicted as being among those who have knowingly and willfully rejected the ETERNAL's Laws when they knew better.

They are awakened immediately after the one-hundred year period. As we have seen, their awakening is characterized by the ugliest of words, "death and the grave." Now remember what you read about the one-hundred year period. There is not to be an infant who has not fulfilled his days of one hundred years. A sinner, being 100 years of age, shall be "accursed." After the thousand years in the great general awakening, there will be no more human reproduction. The ETERNAL will stop the human reproductive cycle. There will be no more an "infant of days" during this future time.

The ETERNAL will awaken all human beings who have never heard or consciously rejected The Law from infants to the very elderly. However, there will be no more new births.

YOU CAN "*TAKE IT WITH YOU*" WHEN YOU DIE.

Finally, consider your beloved family members who have died but who were never privileged to know the ETERNAL's truth. What about those who were "good and decent people" yet were never truly called by the ETERNAL?

As you learned earlier, we human beings live in an earthly "soul" which is our physical bodies but we reside in our minds. Our memories are not stored in any other place except our minds.

The billions of human beings who will come alive in the second awakening, those who are the "rest of the dead" who do not come up until the hundred years at the end of the Millennium, are those who never had a real opportunity for salvation.

What constitutes an opportunity to be saved?

Many, many Scriptures show it is obvious that only those who make a determined, conscious decision to reject the CREATOR's way of life, His wondrous love, His gracious forgiveness, those who rebel against His Laws and who willfully spurn His salvation, will be destroyed in Gehenna fire.

However, remember that to rebel against one Commandment, Statute, or Judgement is still counted as rebellion, and you might as well have broken them all. We must keep them all[48]. So, what is it

that you know to be written but you refuse to do? Your excuse of "why" does not matter.

> (**Proverbs 24:11-12**) (TLB) [11]Rescue those who are unjustly sentenced to death; don't stand back and let them die. [12]**Don't try to disclaim responsibility by saying you didn't know about it**. For the ETERNAL, who knows all hearts, knows yours, and **He knows you knew**! And He will reward everyone according to his deeds.

We can look around us and see that the majority of the population cannot understand the CREATOR's ways because He has not opened their hearts and minds. A loving father will protect his children and that is exactly why our ETERNAL Father has not opened the eyes of those whose hearts are not ready to receive His truth.

The ETERNAL has deliberately called a few from time to time, but HE HAS NOT called the masses. Preachers and their flocks do not understand this. Millions assume some vast "tug o' war" exists between the ETERNAL and Satan with the ETERNAL trying desperately to "save the world" while Satan struggles desperately to "keep it lost." This is a lie from the devil and portrays the devil as equally strong or even stronger than the ETERNAL. The ETERNAL does not have any adversaries. Let me repeat: The ETERNAL does not have any adversaries.

Your Scripture reveals that the vast majority of people who have lived on this earth are blinded, that they are deceived. But a deceived person does not know that he or she is deceived. A deceived person can be completely sincere. He or she can be honest, loyal, faithful, believing, loving, caring, and sharing. A deceived person can be the nicest person you ever met.

Good men and women who simply do not know the truth do not burn in Gehenna fire simply because the ETERNAL in His infinite wisdom chose not to reveal Himself to them. Such people will come up in the great, general one-hundred year period.

Now, think. When the ETERNAL awakens the dead, it will be as though they had been dead for only a split second of time. As far as they were concerned they were alive one moment when something happened perhaps a wreck, or a fall, or a crash, or a bullet! They felt virtually nothing when they died. Then in a split second of time they are alive again. Their memory is intact. Their character is intact. The kind of person they were is exactly the kind of person they still are.

So you see your loved ones and mine who really never consciously rejected the ETERNAL and His Laws will have a wonderful opportunity to repent and to be saved in the great general one hundred year period.

Don't you believe that a person of good character will have a running head start towards receiving the ETERNAL's truth above those of poor character? Of course. That is what I mean when I say, "You can take it with you when you die" meaning your character.

CONCLUSION.

In summary, we have seen there are THREE awakenings revealed in Scripture. The first of the firstfruits is King David followed by Elijah. Then following them are the firstfruits that are made up of the righteous remnant and the righteous dead.

> (**Isaiah 26:19**) (ISV) But your dead will live; their bodies will rise. Those who live in the dust will wake up and shout for joy! For your dew is like the dew of dawn, and the earth will give birth to the dead.

All of the remnant of Israel which remains after the Time of Jacob's Trouble will be taken by King David to the wilderness outside the Valley of Jezreel. There the sheep will be separated from the goats. The "sheep," the "righteous remnant," will be lead by King David to the Valley of Jezreel. There, in the Valley of Jezreel the "righteous dead" will be awakened with spirit bodies and the "righteous remnant" will be changed to spirit bodies. Then the ETERNAL CREATOR will marry spirit Israel.

The second awakening is those who lived not again until the end of the thousand-year period. When they awake they will awaken with a fleshly body. They are the ones who made up the vast majority of people who have ever lived and they will come up for a one-hundred year period of judgment. Those who pass the test by obeying the CREATOR becoming righteous will be changed from flesh to spirit at the end of the hundred years.

That leaves one category of human beings that has not yet awakened. When they awake they will awaken with a fleshly body. They are the ones who were incorrigibly wicked. These prideful, stubborn ones consciously choose not to obey all of the Laws, Statues or Judgments and did not bow before the ETERNAL. They have no hope and will be burned to death. They have had their opportunity to choose the ETERNAL but rejected to obey Him in everything.

Those who are in the second awakening who still remain wicked and do not choose to obey the ETERNAL will be joined by the wicked of the third awakening. Both groups will still be in the flesh and all of them will burn in the fire and become ashes under the feet of the righteous.

That leaves this old earth that needs total cleansing. The CREATOR could sink the continents below the molten lava magma as discussed above. That would cleanse it with fire and prepare it for the next step of the CREATOR creating a new heaven and new earth.

> (**Isaiah 25:8**) (KJV) He will swallow up death in victory; and the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the ETERNAL hath spoken it.

What About Those "New Heavens And New Earth"?

> (**Isaiah 65:17**) (KJV) For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.
>
> (**Isaiah 65:17**) (GNT) The ETERNAL says, I am making a new earth and new heavens. The events of the past will be completely forgotten.

'Believe It or Not', when the new heavens and the new earth are created, it will be the true BEGINNING of the great plan of the ETERNAL, that will mark the beginning of eternity.

Now every being on earth will be the way it was intended to be at creation, a spiritual eternal being. ALL the remaining righteous will finally be members of the CREATOR's great, expanded family.

What then?

Our known universe contains countless galaxies. A single galaxy can contain hundreds of billions of stars. Each star, of which our own sun is but an orange dwarf, as an example, could hold in its gravitational field any number of planets.

Why do you suppose the CREATOR has created all those galaxies, all those suns, and all those billions upon billions of planets?

Today they are lifeless, empty, vain, waste, and chaotic. So was our planet earth until the SOVEREIGN CREATOR said, "Let there be light." Do you suppose He would ever start the process on another planet?

What about those who "receive eternal life"? Could they ever be called upon to go to a distant planet? Your SOVEREIGN and mine is a CREATOR. He has a great, fathomless purpose in all He does. Notice this promise to King David:

> (**Isaiah 9:7**) (NKJV) Of the increase of his government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over his kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice from that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the SOVEREIGN of Hosts will perform this[49].

Perhaps at some point in our eternity the SOVEREIGN CREATOR could create physical worlds on other planets. Then there would be a beginning of "other ages" on other planets. Remember this about our world that there will be peace that has no end as King David sits on his throne over the ETERNAL's Government. He will be the King of kings forever.

The end of this age is "just the beginning" for those who love and obey the CREATOR!

FOOTNOTES:

[a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted.

[b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[1] The word "resurrection" is not found in the Hebrew Scriptures. There may be an existing Hebrew word in this age for the English and Greek word "resurrection" but it is not used in the Old Testament or Tanakh. Instead the Scripture will say "rising from the grave, a sprout branches up or out or sprouts, when my change comes," or "stand from the grave." Therefore, we will not use the non-Scriptural word "resurrection."

[2] Some emphasis was added by the Editor.

[3] Webster's states "Purgatory a state or place in which, in Roman Catholicism and other Christian doctrine, those who have died in the grace of 'God' expiate their sins by suffering and remorse." In addition, the Priest can pray a person to a higher level of purgatory if prompted to by a large donation from the person's relatives.

[4] From Strong's Exhaustive Concordance (Strongs #**H5315**) comes from (Strongs #**H5314**) and both mean a creature, animal, or human that breathes air. Therefore, it is sometimes translated as life.

[5] A side point is that (**Ezekiel 18:20**) plainly states the Real Truth that no person can give their life

to cause forgiveness for another. If anyone is to die, it is the one who sins. No human can be sacrificed vicariously for the sin of any other human much less for the sins of all of human kind. See the article: "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin**"?

[**6**] The portrayal of this is the two trees in the midst of the Garden of Eden. One is the Tree of Life that results in the knowledge of the ETERNAL's Truth for those who partake of it; the other is the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil that ends in death for those who partake of it. The book called the Bible has two parts as well. The first Book (Hebrew Scriptures) is the Knowledge of the ETERNAL's Truth and the partaking of it results in eternal life. The second book is (New Testament) of the Knowledge of Good and Evil and the partaking of it results in eternal death, not eternal punishING but eternal punishment which is eternal death.

[**7**] The "you" applies to all human beings, see (**Isaiah 56:1-8**; **Deuteronomy 8:1-2**, **Deuteronomy 16**; **Deuteronomy 13:1-3**; **Proverbs 24:12**).

[**8**] In fact our kind and loving SOVEREIGN does not torture anyone for anything. He may kill them or cause them to be killed, but HE DOES NOT TORTURE. However, Heylel (lucifer) loves to cause humans pain and suffering.

[**9**] The Colossal Cosmic Joke is the counterfeit religion based on feelings and misleading miracles of false prophets [and saviors] as described:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-3**) (KJV) [1]**If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams**, and giveth thee a sign or a **wonder** [*miracle*], [2]And the sign or the **wonder** [*miracle*] come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, **saying, Let us go after other 'gods'**, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; [3]Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: **for the ETERNAL your CREATOR proveth [*tests*] you, to know whether ye love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul.**

In other words:

> *[1]If A Prophet, Or One Who Foretells By Dreams [False Prophecies That Are Not In The Hebrew Scripture], Appears Among You And Announces To You A Miraculous Sign Or Wonder [Turning Water Into Wine, Walking On Water], [2]and If The Sign Or Wonder Of Which He Has Spoken Takes Place [Pharaoh's Magicians Could Do Some Miracles By Heylel's (Satan) Power], And He Says, "Let Us Follow Other Gods" Gods You Have Not Known [Such As The Father, Son, And A Holy Ghost] "And Let Us Worship Them [And Be Baptized In Their Name]," [3]you Must Not Listen To The Words Of That Prophet Or Dreamer. The ETERNAL Your SOVEREIGN Is Testing You To Find Out Whether You Love Him With All Your Heart And With All Your Soul.*

Are you falling for the joke and failing the test? See the articles: "**New Testament Credibility**", and "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin**"?

[**10**] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance states the Hebrew word "Miyka'el" (Strongs #**H4317**) "who (is) like 'God'", then informs us there are nine Israelites that bear that name. However, Strong's add some extra misinformation that does not square with Scripture. It seems the misinformation is that Michael (Mikael in Heb.) is "the name of an archangel." The Hebrew word "Miyka'el" is transliterated into "Michael" to seemingly confuse the issue. What person is "a man after the ETERNAL's heart" that will stand [from his grave] in (**Daniel 12:1**)? It is the Mashiach King David!

[11] Webster's Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary; Merriam-Webster, Inc., Springfield, MA; 1985, pg., 100.

[12] The American College Dictionary; Random House; New York; 1964; pg., 64.

[13] Op. cid. Strong 's (Strongs #**H4317**).

[14] Unger's Bible Dictionary, by Merrill F. Unger; Moody Press, Chicago; 1985, Third Edition; pg., 238. Also, see the article: "**Does Daniel Nine Prove 'Jesus' Is The Christ**"?

[15] See (**Isaiah 42:8**, **Isaiah 48:11**, **Isaiah 45:14-25**, **Hosea 13:4**, and **Exodus 20:4-5**).

[16] See the article: "**Understanding Isaiah 53**". This is a must read, in order to be able to fully understand (**Isaiah 7:14**, **Isaiah 9:6**, & **Isaiah 53**).

[17] See the article: "**Quest For The Messiah**", as it proves the long awaited Messiah (Mashiach) is King David.

[18] Why is it hard to understand that there is only one ETERNAL CREATOR SOVEREIGN? What is it about the word ONE that people cannot understand? Also see (**Deuteronomy 4:35**; **Deuteronomy 6:4-6**; **2 Samuel 7:22**; **Psalms 73:25**; **Psalms 78:41**; **Isaiah 29:23**; **Isaiah 43:10-15**; **Isaiah 44:6**; **Isaiah 45:21-22**; **Isaiah 54:5**; **Habakkuk 1:12**; **Exodus 20:1-6**; **Zechariah 14:9**).

[19] See the article: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[20] The words "That Day or That Time" refer to the "Time of Jacob's Trouble" see (**Jeremiah 30:7**); also known as "The Great Tribulation."

[21] Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament states that the Hebrew meaning of the English word "Michael" is "who stands like 'god'" or "who stands like J-hovah". See the article: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[22] Op. cid. Gesenius' states that the Hebrew meaning (Strongs #**H8269**) of the English word "Prince" is "the Leader or Commander." This clinches the case that the One Standing on the Mount of Olives is our SOVEREIGN and He brings King David up from his grave as he awakes and arises.

[23] Spirit Beings that are in Heaven do not arise, they come down. Only humans who died shall arise from their grave.

[24] Written in the Book of Life (**Ezekiel 9:2-3**; **Psalms 69:28**, **Malachi 3:16**).

[25] Also see (**Isaiah 4:2**, **Isaiah 10-12**; **Isaiah 11:1**, **Isaiah 42:7**).

[26] The words "That Day or That Time" refer to the "Time of Jacob's Trouble" see (**Jeremiah 30:7**); also known as "The Great Tribulation."

[27] Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament states that the Hebrew meaning of the English word "Michael" is "who stands like 'god'" or "who stands like J-hovah". See the article: "**Quest For The Messiah**", as it proves that King David is the Jewish Mashiach (Messiah) "who stands like the ETERNAL."

[28] Ibid. Gesenius' states that the Hebrew meaning (Strongs #**H8269**) of the English word "Prince" is "the Leader or Commander." This clinches the case that the One Standing on the Mount of Olives

is our SOVEREIGN and He brings King David up from his grave as David awakes and arises.

[29] Spirit Beings that are in Heaven do not arise to the earth's surface, they come down to it. Only humans who died shall awake and arise from their grave.

[30] This awakening is selective; not all, but "many" (v. 2), restricted to those written in the "book" (v. 1). The latter part of v. 2 may be rendered as follows: " (i.e. the ones who awake) to everlasting life; but (i.e. those left in the grave who are yet to awake) to shame and everlasting contempt." The first awakening will occur after the tribulation (Time of Jacob's Trouble). We will cover the awakening to shame below in the section "The Third Awakening."

[31] (**Proverbs 3:35**). "The wise shall inherit glory, but shame shall be the legacy of fools." The wise are those that walk the path that Abraham walked in the path of the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith.

[32] Technically, the new millennium did not begin until December 31, 2000, with the arrival of the year 2001. For all practical purposes, however, the powerful symbolic value of the round number 2000 has won the day as the beginning of the millennium. Few of us realize, however, that our concept of marking time in 1,000-year segments is rooted in Scripture.

However, we must go back to the Psalms, to find the germ of the idea of dividing time into eras or periods of one thousand years. This notion was picked up and made central by early "Christians," who gave it an apocalyptic cast in the New Testament.

Dividing time into thousand-year segments occurs in Psalms where it is said that:

> (**Psalms 90:4**) (NKJV) For a thousand years in Your [the ETERNAL's] sight Are like yesterday when it is past, And like a watch in the night.

There seems to be an analogy between:

1) The six days of Creation (**Genesis 1:1-31**) which are followed by the final seventh day, the Sabbath, upon which the ETERNAL rested from His work (**Genesis 2:1-3**).

2) The Festival Days: Night of Protection, First Day of Unleavened Bread, Last Day of Unleavened Bread, Feast of Weeks, Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Feast of Booths w/The Last Great Day.

3) The periods of human history that would last precisely 6,000 years, followed by a final seventh "day," or millennium, a final 1,000 years. This final 1,000 years, like the Sabbath day, would be characterized by peace and rest and the First Awakening. It would be realized in the Davidic Kingdom referring specifically to a "millennial reign of the Messiah"*. More generally to any utopian view of a Wonderful World of Tomorrow of which the last 100 years of this will be the Second Awakening.

*See the article: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

The notion that because our CREATOR created the physical world in six days and rested on the Sabbath, He would create a New World of spiritual perfection over a 7,000-year period has become commonplace. In this world of apocalyptic symbolism, six is the number of humankind operating without the ETERNAL. Seven symbolizes the perfection or completion that the Kingdom of the ETERNAL will bring (Sabbath rest).

[33] The length of the Davidic Reign will last forever. The time frame before the awakening to

shame and everlasting contempt is not given, but if the Festivals are a preview of recorded history the reign will be 1000 years.

[34] All humans are to die (**Genesis 2:17**; **Genesis 3:3-4**; **Numbers 16:29**).

[35] What is "repentance?" It is making a 180 degree turn in your life by observing all of the ETERNAL's commandments, statutes, ordinances, and His way of life.

[36] Gehenna fire is the fire that destroys the world just prior to the creation of a new heaven and a new earth. It will further explained as you read.

[37] Hebrew word for "pit" is sheol, usually translated "hell," erroneously.

[38] (#**H7306**) and (#**H7307**) from Strong's Exhaustive Concordance and Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament.

[39] Ibid. (Strong's #**H5397**).

[40] Quoted from "**A Scientific View of When Life Begins**".

[41] (**Ecclesiastes 12:7**). Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto the SOVEREIGN who gave it.

[42] New International Reader's Version

[43] See note #40 above.

[44] To choose to break one law is to choose death (**Exodus 20:4-6**; **Leviticus 22:31**; **Leviticus 26:3**; **Deuteronomy 5:10**, **Deuteronomy 5:29**; **1 Kings 9:6**; **1 Kings 11:38**; **Nehemiah 1:9**; **Proverbs 3:1**; **Proverbs 4:4**).

[45] Some places where the earth is burned and the oceans boil (**Psalms 97:3-5**; **Isaiah 64:1**, **Isaiah 64:2-4**; **Jeremiah 1:15-16**). For an interesting study do a word search on the word "fire."

[46] The body of a human being from which the substance or character is gone or simply said the human spirit has returned to its Maker.

[46b] "The worm shall not die and their fire shall not be quenched" as it will go out by itself when body and fuel are consumed. The body is not burning forever in "hell" it burns until it is ashes and there is nothing left to burn.

[47] By this false teaching these false teachers are driving a wedge between the SOVEREIGN and His people, thus driving them away from Him. Read the article: "**Message To The Shepherds Of Israel**".

[48] See these Scriptures (**Exodus 20:4-6**; **Leviticus 22:31**; **Leviticus 26:3**; **Deuteronomy 5:10**, **Deuteronomy 5:29**; **1 Kings 9:6**; **1 Kings 11:38**; **Nehemiah 1:9**; **Proverbs 3:1**; **Proverbs 4:4**).

[49] Please read the article: "**Understanding Isaiah 53**".

THE PROPHET HOSEA IN THE 21ST CENTURY
Hosea is as important today, as He was in ancient times.

CHAPTER ONE

I have heard people make the statement that. "I wished I lived in Bible times." Let me be the first to tell you that you do! Because this is an era of Biblical epic events of suffering, heartache, and anguish for freedom loving peoples everywhere. America has been violated, we have come under attack, and all freedom and liberty hangs in the balance.

Some people say that we are part of the "Lost Ten Tribes of Israel." Without arguing that point now, we can learn something from the experiences Of Hosea in the "Old Testament" (Hebrew Scriptures). Let us look at the people of ancient Israel and make some observations of their society, as we are like them in many respects. For example King David, who is called "a man after The Mighty One's own heart," led his nation during a time when they were close to their CREATOR. Then under King Solomon, who made images of wood, metal, and stone for his foreign wives, the country slipped away from being close to their CREATOR. Under Solomon's son, Rehoboam, the northern tribes rebelled and Jeroboam, their king, set up golden calves for them to worship. Some centuries after that, they were taken into captivity by the Assyrians and supposedly lost to history.

Names play an important role in the book of Hosea as they all have an allegorical meaning. For example, the name of Hosea's father, "Beeri" means a "source of water as a spring." "Hosea" means "the ETERNAL saves." Thus taken together they mean, "ETERNAL is the source of living water that saves." Therefore, since it means "saved or salvation" and only The Mighty One is able to save His people Israel[1] (**Isaiah 45:17**, **Jeremiah 26:3**). The theme for the book is "Redeeming Love."

Scofield states: Hosea was a contemporary of Amos in Israel, and of Isaiah and Micah in Judah, and his ministry continued after the first, or Assyrian, captivity of the Northern Kingdom in 722 BCE.[2]

The historical background for Israel, the Northern Kingdom, is composed of ten tribes of Israel. The Northern Kingdom, was taken into captivity in the 8th Century BCE. The records show that the Assyrians carried 200,150 captivities back to Assyria. The captives were men, women, and children. No one was spared.

The capture of Israel happened during the time of Hosea who lived before, and after, their captivity. The thrust of the book is that the ETERNAL is bringing His people (both Northern and Southern Kingdoms) back from the north countries to the Promised Land. Thus, we know this is a "latter day prophesy." How do we know that? Because it has not yet been fulfilled.

Jeremiah was living in Judah, the Southern Kingdom when they were taken into captivity in the 6th Century BCE. The Babylonians carried 10,000 captives back to Babylon; again men, women, and children with no one spared. A further uprising in Jerusalem led to the destruction of the city and Temple in 587 BCE.

The Jews of the Southern Kingdom of Judah were captured and some of them returned home after 70 years. However, Hosea is not speaking to those ancient Jews of his time, because in the end times both the Northern and Southern Kingdoms, will be brought back together to the Promised Land at the same time.

Scofield's Notes state: The theme of the opening chapters of Hosea's prophecy is the unfaithfulness of Israel, set forth in terms of the marriage relationship, which is a familiar figure of speech depicting [the] ETERNAL's[3] relation to His chosen people. Israel's forsaking of the ETERNAL was brought home to Hosea in the adulterous acts of his own wife, so that his personal experiences became an allegory of the ETERNAL's experience with Israel.

There are four reasons for prophecy:

1. An indictment of Israel or Judah and a warning/request for them to repent.
2. Retribution upon Israel or Judah.
3. The Mighty One's unceasing love for Israel and Judah is shown when they come to Him with a broken and a contrite heart.
4. The prophecy also sets the limit that satan can not cross.

The historical setting of the book is that Israel was surrounded by enemies, but instead of driving them out as The Mighty One had commanded, they formed alliances with them. Because of this, these nations, particularly the Philistines, (who lived in Gaza), became an obstacle to the Israelites back then. We see they are still an obstacle to the Jews today, but now known as the Palestinians (who still live in the Gaza strip).

When the prophet Hosea came on the scene, Israel was enjoying the greatest peace and prosperity since the time of their division into two separate nations. They were living in luxury and splendor. If we could have a newspaper from Israel back then, it would be similar to ours of today. The articles would show how much material wealth they/we have, how good the economy is, how the stock market is going up, how people are living in comfort, and daily life is better than it has ever been before.

On the other hand, their world then as well as ours now is still filled with violence and evil to the degree that its unimaginable. They were constantly embroiled in little wars, just as we are today. The same things that were going on in Israel at that time are still going on in Israel at this time. Which is why, in my opinion, the book of Hosea is so very important today.

The ETERNAL had a marriage relationship[4] with Israel, but Israel had turned to other 'gods'[5] and in addition had made alliances with other countries and adopted their pagan cultures. Consequently physical Israel became Lo-ruhama (meaning "not having obtained mercy from the ETERNAL") and Lo-ammi (meaning "not the ETERNAL's people"). In other words, they were cut off from the ETERNAL, they were divorced.

Israel then/now was/is commanded to repent and turn to the ETERNAL in humble repentance. However, this did not happen then and it will not happen now, until we are well into "The Time of Jacob's Trouble" (the great tribulation). It will take a period of destruction and captivity to bring stiff-necked Israel to a point of a humble and contrite heart before the ETERNAL.

The ETERNAL used Hosea to make a point that is really heart rendering when you stop to think about it. Thus maybe, just maybe, we can see how our Father looks at both these situations (Israel-then/Israel-now). We will start in Hosea chapter one verse one.

> (**Hosea 1:1**)[6] (TLB) These are the messages from the ETERNAL to Hosea, son of Beeri, during the reigns of these four kings of Judah: Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah; and one of the kings of Israel, Jeroboam, son of Joash.

In King Hezekiah's time the Scrolls of Moses had been lost for about a hundred years. They were lost under Ahaz because he had destroyed much of the inside the Temple. Hezekiah had begun to repair the Temple and in his tenth year, the lost Scrolls were found.

The point for us today is that we are like Hezekiah and his people who were coming out of sin. They had just found the Book of the Law and were unbending the knee to 'baal', asking the ETERNAL to have mercy and forgive them even as they learn His truth. Although they had the Temple it was not up and running at the time that they found the Scrolls. Today we are in the same boat of having just found the scrolls.

In the days of Hosea, the king of Israel (Northern Kingdom) was Jeroboam II and Ahaz was King in Judah (Southern Kingdom). During Ahaz's reign Israel (Northern Kingdom) was taken into captivity. Hezekiah succeeded Ahaz and he had observed the captivity of Israel, which probably helped his attitude in turning to the ETERNAL, when the Scrolls were found during his reign.

In a time comparison, we today would be living during the time of Jeroboam II and Ahaz, just before Israel's fall. The six o'clock news would be about the same in both ages. There was relative peace and prosperity with minor skirmishes outside the country. Morality is about the same in both eras, with unbelievable evil going on; sacrificing babies (today we have abortion and stem cell research), men with men, murder, stealing from the widows and orphans, with mayhem on every corner. We, just like Israel of old are steeped in 'baalistic' Sunday worship.

Hosea's word of an "Indictment" of both Houses of Israel, would fit then, just as it does today and that is what makes this book so interesting and valuable. We today, like those in Hosea's time are not quite to the "Retribution" stage upon Israel; we are in the cusp but not quite yet in the vortex of "Jacob's Trouble."

Hosea's Marriage and 1st Child.

Turn to verse two if you would:

> (**Hosea 1:2**) (TLB) Here is the first message: The ETERNAL said to Hosea, Go and marry a girl who is a prostitute, so that some of her children will be born to you from other men. This will illustrate the way my people have been untrue to me, committing open adultery against me by worshiping other 'gods'.

Scofield states: The ETERNAL permitted Hosea to carry out his desire to marry Gomer. [Yet] warning him that she would be unfaithful, and using the prophet's tragic experience as a basis for portraying the ETERNAL's relation to Israel during a period of unfaithfulness. Hosea's marriage is no less historical because his children were given symbolic names as a message to Israel.

Think back to the time that the ETERNAL called His son Israel, out of Egyptian paganism. Yet, when He brought them out, He said, "they are now new, fresh, and they are a virgin bride." However, they very quickly went back into paganism and this is what Hosea's experience was to

portray.

When the ETERNAL's children worship other 'gods', our Father, the ETERNAL looks upon that as "adultery" against Him. The land had committed great harlotry just as we do today. Understand that the 'baalistic' sun worship was of composed of sacrificing (often a child) to an idol and included the congregation indulging in a fertility sexual orgy. Interestingly, the sexual activities continued until the time of the Romans who stopped that form of "worship." However, it has continued forward in today's churches symbolically, i.e. rabbits and eggs as fertility symbols.

> (**Hosea 1:3**) (TLB) So Hosea married Gomer, daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son.

The Companion Bible[7] states the Hebrew name "Diblaim" means "a double cake of figs [or raisins], symbolic of sensual pleasure." The Hebrew name "Gomer" means "completion or to the full."

Thus, their names together mean that Gomer would give Hosea "sensual pleasure to the full." In addition, Gomer's name symbolically means "the filling up the measure of idolatry which included the sexual pleasures." Thus, right in front of His face, the ETERNAL's once new, fresh, virgin people Israel would "engage in the sensual pleasures of idolatries to the full." Repeating the last verse, and picking up two more:

> (**Hosea 1:3-5**) (TLB) [3]So Hosea married Gomer, daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son. [4]And the ETERNAL said, Name the child Jezreel, for in the valley of Jezreel I am about to punish King Jehu's dynasty to avenge the murders he committed; [5]in fact, **I will put an end to Israel as an independent kingdom**, breaking the power of the nation in the valley of Jezreel.

Let that sink in. The Mighty One said, that the Northern Kingdom of Israel would cease to be an independent nation.

The Companion Bible points out that the usage of the Hebrew words for Israel and Jezreel are a play on words, that have a great meaning:

Israel (Yisra'el "yis-raw-ale'") and Jezreel (Yizre'e'l "yiz-reh-ale') are the repetition of words similar in sound, but not in meaning." In this case, it is prophetic of the coming judgement and future mercy. Jezreel is a homonym, having two meanings; 1) may the ETERNAL scatter (**Jeremiah 31:10**) and 2) may the ETERNAL sow (**Zechariah 10:9**).

Jezreel the "fruitful valley" had been defiled with blood (**2 Kings 9**, and **2 Kings 10**), Israel was scattered then, and the Commonwealth of Israel today will also, be scattered, and resown among the nations. But, when the ETERNAL's Words are ripe, Israel shall be resown in their own land.

Jehu had carried out the judgement of the ETERNAL on the house of Ahab, but he was guilty of murder because it was not executed according to the will of the ETERNAL. After disposing of Ahab and Jezebel, [Jehu] practiced the [same] idolatries for which Ahab had been judged.

Jehu, succeeding Ahab, did not remove the idolatry from Israel and he left the golden calves in Dan and in Gilgal. Therefore, even though he had done part of what he was suppose to do, he did not do it all; and the part that he had done, was with great vengeance and thus what he did was considered murder. Consequently, all of the Northern Kingdom of Israel suffered captivity.

Jezreel means "CREATOR sows," He first sows destruction, then He sows seeds of prosperity after the destruction.

Holmon's states: Jezreel is to a major valley, the low-lying area separating the mountains of Galilee from the mountains of Samaria. Militarily the valley was an important site, for many battles were fought there and Saul and Jonathan died there. The geography of Palestine made Jezreel a major route for travel from north to south and from east to west. It would be natural to think of it as the site of the last and greatest battle of all, which will release Israel and Judah from their upcoming and captivity and then the ETERNAL will sow seeds of prosperity.[8]

Hosea serves as symbolism of the ETERNAL as a husband who is compassionate and forgiving. Although judgement is the main theme of the book, it is interwoven with the golden strands of mercy and love.

Divorce; The Beginning of the Retribution.

> (**Hosea 1:6**) (TLB) Soon Gomer had another child, this one a daughter. And the ETERNAL said to Hosea, "Name her Lo-ruhamah (meaning 'No more mercy') for I will have no more mercy upon Israel, to forgive her again.

Lo-ruhamah means "I will have no more mercy upon the house of Israel" and He did utterly take them away and they are now known in history as the Lost Ten Tribes.

Gomer's first child, a son, was Hosea's, but the second child, a daughter was born out of wedlock, as an example of Israel adulterating herself away from the ETERNAL. And that is the same unrepentant Israel that we are in today, because Israel still has not turned to the worship of The One True CREATOR, thus Israel is still divorced, thus we are not His people!

You cannot appreciate the feelings of a person whose mate has committed adultery unless you have experienced it and gone through it. It is such a gut wrenching and heart breaking experience that you have no idea of the depression and anxiety with which it saddles a person. It has to be more heart wrenching than the death of a mate. Why? Death brings a finality, but in a divorce, you not only have the loss of a loved one, you also have the rejection and shame that accompanies it. In addition, the ex-mate is always in the background, due to family functions, it is never over.

If you have been through the situation, you can understand what Hosea was going through. Now take that feeling and greatly multiply it and then maybe, just maybe, you can begin to understand what our loving, kind, gentle CREATOR was and is going through with His Bride Israel (**Ezekiel 16**).

> (**Hosea 1:7**) (TLB) But I will have mercy on the tribe of Judah. I will personally free her from her enemies without any help from her armies or her weapons.

ETERNAL spared Judah from prolonged captivity and orchestrated their returning to the land after seventy years, for David's sake, not Judah's. Nothing the Jews did could change the matter as the ETERNAL was fulfilling a promise to King David.

That was not true for Israel who was captured by the Assyrians. Israel was dislodged and relocated on Assyria's western flank, as a barrier against the mongrel forces. When Babylon, to Assyria's east, began to rise in power the Assyrians decided they would rather switch than fight, so they moved westward. This pushed the Israelites on their western flank further west into northern Europe, the British Isles, and finally to America and most of the rest of the world. Both Israel and Judah (as we

will soon see) will be taken away captive in "The Time of Jacob's Trouble."

You Are NOT My People.

> (**Hosea 1:8-9**) (TLB) [8]After Gomer had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she again conceived and this time gave birth to a son. [9]And the ETERNAL said, Call him Lo-ammi [meaning 'Not mine'], for Israel is not mine and I am not her SOVEREIGN.

The imagery here is powerful. In the Valley of Jezreel ancient Israel was told "Lo-Ruhamah for I your CREATOR, will no longer show love to the House of Israel," and the people were taken into captivity in the Valley of Jezreel.

During the long years of separation from then until now, The Mighty One said of Israel, "You are Lo-Ammi, for you are not My people, and I am not your SOVEREIGN." We need to let that sink in very deeply, as it is a profound statement. The ETERNAL does not consider any nations of the Northern Kingdom to be His people any longer.

The next statement is very hard hitting. The Mighty One of Israel DOES NOT CONSIDER AMERICA, ENGLAND, OR OTHER ANGLO-SAXONS TO BE HIS PEOPLE TODAY! Why would I dare say that? Because we are descendants of the people of the Northern Kingdom, that the ETERNAL divorced. We are now Lo-ruhamah (meaning 'No more mercy') and The Mighty One said, "I will have no more mercy upon Israel, to forgive her again." In addition, we are now Lo-ammi (meaning 'Not mine') and The Mighty One said, "For Israel is not mine and I am not her SOVEREIGN."

Yes, I know that He has blessed us tremendously. Yes, I know that He has made us a mighty people. Yes, I know that He has protected us and given us the gates (militarily strategic places on the earth) of our enemies. However, you should know that He has not done that because of anything that we have done. He has done that IN SPITE of what we have done. You may be asking, why would He do that? It is an excellent question and the answer is simple. The Mighty One has blessed us to fulfill the promises that He gave to our forefather Abraham.[9] One of the promises (**Genesis 15:5**) states that Abraham's seed would be as the stars in the heavens and the sand on the beach.

> (**Hosea 1:10**) (TLB) Yet the time will come when Israel shall prosper and become a great nation; in that day her people will be too numerous to count, like sand along a seashore! Then, instead of saying to them, You are not my people, I will tell them, You are my sons, children of the Living CREATOR.

Not to worry or be upset for this has a beautiful ending.

Remember that "in that day" refers to the Time of Jacob's Trouble. When taken back into captivity, Ephraim's[10] immediate history will have been that of a great and powerful nation, a superpower. However, the Commonwealth of Israel (including Judah known as the state of Israel today) will be defeated and her citizens will be taken away captive (**Ezekiel 4-8**).

Then the Mighty One comes down to earth and stands on the Mount of Olives and it splits in half. David (the Mashiach) and Elijah (the Prophet) are brought up from their graves. Then in a great and mighty war, all of those who are still alive in the tribes of Israel are brought out of captivity. They are brought to the Valley of Jezreel and:

> (**Hosea 1:10-11**) (TLB) [10]Yet the time will come when Israel shall prosper and become a great nation; in that day her people will be too numerous to count, like sand along a

> seashore! Then, instead of saying to them, You are not my people, I will tell them, You are my sons, children of the Living CREATOR. [11]Then the people of Judah and Israel will unite and have one leader; they will return from exile together; what a day that will be, the day when the ETERNAL will sow his people in the fertile soil of their own land again.

Then the people of Judah[11] and Israel will unite and have one leader. They will return from exile together; what a day that will be, the day when The Mighty One of Israel will sow His people in the fertile soil of their own land again.

> (**Hosea 2:1**) [12] (TLB) O Jezreel, rename your brother and sister. Call your brother Ammi (which means Now you are mine); name your sister Ruhamah (Pitied), for now the ETERNAL will have mercy upon her!

Just as the ETERNAL divorced the Ten Tribes in the Valley of Jezreel, it is there that He will remarry the remnant of them again.

Who are these people, this remnant, in verse ten, that the ETERNAL brings out of captivity and then says to them, "You are now My people?" Although as nations, Israel was not the ETERNAL's people, they were divorced with no part in Him, foreigners so to speak. Yet there is a faithful remnant of individuals that He will bring to His Holy Mountain and His House of Prayer (**Isaiah 56:6-7**).

Who were these people, this remnant? They are people who sigh and cry over the abominations done in Israel (**Ezekiel 19:4-6**) enough to warn them of the coming disaster, even if it brings condemnation to themselves. Those that keep the Sabbath as a Sign (**Ezekiel 20:12**, **Ezekiel 20:20**). In addition, they keep all of His Commandments (**Leviticus 22:31**) and the sign of circumcision (**Genesis 17:11**) that goes with it. Those who love the ETERNAL and His ways with all their heart, soul, and strength (**Deuteronomy 6:1-5**) and is summarized in (**Isaiah 56:1-7**). These are those, our loving SOVEREIGN will bring through the upcoming captivity. Are you a part of that remnant?

To recap to this point.

Both the Northern Kingdom (ten tribes of Israel) and the Southern Kingdom (tribe of Judah, Benjamin, and part of Levi) anciently, were both taken into captivity. In the 8th century BCE, Israel was captured in the Valley of Jezreel and has never returned to the Promised Land. In the 6th century BCE, Judah was also taken captive. However, they were brought back not for anything that they did, but for David's sake, so that his line of successors would remain intact.

The book of Hosea is primarily prophecy for Israel, the divorced wife at that time (**Jeremiah 3:8**, **Jeremiah 3:14**). Some few, a righteous remnant of Israel and Judah, will be brought out of the latter day captivity to the wilderness before the Valley of Jezreel, with a very humble attitude and a contrite heart. Then the ETERNAL will tell the remnant of both houses, "Now you are Ammi (now, you are mine) and Ruhamah (loved of the ETERNAL). Then there in the wilderness the ETERNAL will separate the righteous ones from all of the mixed multitude brought out of captivity, and the righteous will go into the Promised Land (**Ezekiel 20:33-38**) together.

Before Israel's retribution, the number of her people shall be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. We know that did not happen before the first captivity, so that makes it a latter day prophecy!

Israel's Indictment for Her Sin.

The indictment begins with Hosea sending the children to talk to their mother:

> (**Hosea 2:2**) (TLB) Plead with your mother, plead, because she is not my wife, and I am not her husband. Let her put away her whoring from before her, and her adultery from between her breasts.

Scofield states: Marriage is one of many figures used in Scripture to emphasize the relationship of CREATOR to [humankind]. This illustration is used to picture love, intimacy, privilege, and responsibility. In verse 2 above, and (**Hosea 2:16-23**), Israel is described as the wife of the ETERNAL, though now disowned because of disobedience. Nevertheless, eventually, upon repentance, Israel will be restored to her rightful place.

However, both Gomer and Israel scoffed at the idea of changing their ways and were told that penalties always accompany lawbreaking:

> (**Hosea 2:3-4**) (TLB) [3]If she doesn't, I will strip her as naked as the day she was born and cause her to waste away and die of thirst as in a land riddled with famine and drought. [4]And I will not give special favors to her children as I would to my own, for they are not my children; they belong to other men.

The book of Hosea is filled with a lot of imagery about adultery and nakedness. Physically, the book is referring to Hosea's situation with Gomer, who deserted him by going after other men. Allegorically, it is referring to our CREATOR and how Israel has forsaken Him and gone after false 'gods':

> (**Hosea 2:5**) (NIV) Their mother has been unfaithful and has conceived them in disgrace. She said, I will go after my lovers, who give me my food and my water, my wool and my linen, my olive oil and my drink.

That is her price, she is selling herself for these items. She has boldly posted her price and said she will continue in her role of a harlot:

Israel's Retribution for Her Sin.

Gomer, thus Israel, was told:

> (**Hosea 2:6-7**) (TLB) [6]But I will fence her in with briars and thornbushes; I'll block the road before her to make her lose her way, so that [7]when she runs after her lovers, she will not catch up with them. She will search for them but not find them. Then she will think, I might as well return to my husband, for I was better off with him than I am now.

This "Time of Jacob's Trouble" is described in detail in Joel and Amos along with the sorrows of captivity and nuclear war (**Joel 2:30**).

Notice though, that all she has to do, when it finally comes down to the bottom line, is return to her husband. This is what our CREATOR is doing with Israel and when Israel finally gets to the point that she wants to return to the Mighty One, upon repentance, she can. Notice there is no mention whatsoever of human sacrifice of a half-'god' half-man being sacrificed or crucified. No mention that if they ate his flesh and drank his blood (**John 6:53-54**) that it would vicariously apply to them, or no mention of an animal blood sacrifice. The only requirement is that she repents and says, "I will return to my husband for it was better with me then, than now." Now let us flip over to Isaiah:

> (**Isaiah 54:5-11**) (TLB) [5]for your Creator will be your husband. The CREATOR Almighty is his name; he is your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, the CREATOR of all the earth. [6]For the ETERNAL has called you back from your grief, a young wife abandoned by her husband. [7]For a brief moment I abandoned you. But with great compassion I will take you back. [8]In a moment of anger I turned my face a little while; but with everlasting love I will have pity on you, says the ETERNAL, your Redeemer. [9]Just as in the time of Noah I swore that I would never again permit the waters of a flood to cover the earth and destroy its life, so now I swear that I will never again pour out my anger on you. [10]For the mountains may depart and the hills disappear, but my kindness shall not leave you. My promise of peace for you will never be broken, says the ETERNAL who has mercy upon you. [11]O my afflicted people, tempest-tossed and troubled, I will rebuild you on a foundation of sapphires and make the walls of your houses from precious jewels.

Again all that is required is repentance, no sacrifices of any kind; just a contrite and humble heart (**Psalm 34:18**; **Psalm 51:17**). We have just covered what would happen if she repented. Back to Hosea with the ETERNAL speaking:

> (**Hosea 2:8**) (TLB) She doesn't realize that all she has, has come from me [the ETERNAL]. It was I [the ETERNAL] who gave her all the gold and silver she used in worshiping 'baal', her 'god'!

Our loving CREATOR, has given Israel many gifts throughout the millennia since their creation, but Israel has always used them to worship at the feet of the 'baals'.

> (**Hosea 2:9-10**) (TLB) [9]But now I will take back the wine and ripened corn I constantly supplied, and the clothes I gave her to cover her nakedness, I will no longer give her rich harvests of grain in its season or wine at the time of the grape harvest. [10]Now I will expose her nakedness in public for all her lovers to see, and no one will be able to rescue her from my hand.

In this context nakedness has to do with the sin of harlotry and idolatry, so the ETERNAL is going to strip away her sustenance, and show her for what she is, an adulteress.

> (**Hosea 2:11**) (CEB) I will end all **her** [religious] celebrations, **her** festivals, **her** new moons, **her** Sabbath days, and all **her** sacred seasons.

Notice that the ETERNAL calls them "**her**" festivals and "**her**" new moons etc. The part of the world that keeps a lunar calendar, observes the dark of the moon or the crescent moon as the new moon, for the beginning of the month. Whereas on the **Observational Biblical Calendar**, it is the full moon[13] that begins the month. Thus the appointed festivals that she observes are the holidays of the Mystery Religion of the church in Rome and not the Pilgrim Feasts of the Mighty One of Israel.

Restoration of Israel, the Adulterous Wife.

After Israel has been carried away in captivity in the upcoming "Time of Jacob's Trouble" and humbled, then the ETERNAL will set His hand to save her.

> (**Hosea 2:14-16**) (KJV) [14]But I will court her again and bring her into the wilderness, and I will speak to her tenderly there. [15]There I will give back her vineyards to her and transform her Valley of Troubles into a Door of Hope. She will respond to me there, singing with joy as in days long ago in her youth after I had freed her from captivity in Egypt. [16]In that

> coming day, says the ETERNAL, she will call me 'My Husband' (**H376**) instead of 'My Master' (**H1180**).

The ETERNAL brings all of Israel out of the "latter day captivity" to the wilderness before the Valley of Jezreel; they will have a very humble attitude and a contrite heart. Then the ETERNAL will tell both houses, "Now you are Ammi (now, you are mine) and Ruhamah (loved of the ETERNAL). Then there in the wilderness the ETERNAL will separate the righteous ones from all of those brought out of captivity, and the righteous ones will go into the Promised Land (**Ezekiel 20:33-38**). Then her Valley of Troubles (Valley of Jezreel) will become her Door of Hope, isn't that beautiful?

> (**Hosea 2:17**) (KJV) For I will take away the names of 'Baalim'* out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

Here is a partial list of some of the false 'gods' that Israel was, and still is, worshiping. While all these names appear in scripture, in the future, they will no longer be mentioned or remembered:

***False 'Gods' Worshiped By The Israelites Anciently And Today:**

Name Of The False 'god':	Worshipped In or By:	Bible References:	Description:
Adrammelech	Sepharvites	**2 Kin 17:31**	Sun-'god'
Amon	Thebes In Egypt	**Jer 46:25**	Sun-'god'
Anammelech	Sepharvites	**2 Kin 17:31**	Moon-'goddess'
Asherah (Asherim)	Canaan	**Judg 6:25,26,28,30**	Fertility 'goddess'
Ashima	Hammath In Syria	**2 Kin 17:30**	'goddess' of fate
Ashtoreth (Ashtaroth)	Syria/Phoenicia/Canaan	**1 Kin 11:5,33**	Love, fertility 'goddess'
Baal	Syria/Phoenicia/Canaan	**2 Kin 10:18-23,25-28**	Principal 'god'
Baal-berith	Shechem in Canaan	**Judg 8:33, Judg 9:4**	Name means "lord of covenant"
Baal-Peor	Moabites	**Num 25:3,5**	Moabite 'god' of fertility & sexual acts
Baal-Zebub (Beelzebub in NT Greek)	Ekron In Philistine	**2 Kin 1:2,3,6,16**	Name means "lord of flies" (protection from)
Bel (possibly same as Baal)	Moabites/Babylonians/Ammonites	**Isa 46:1 Jer 50:2, Jer 51:44**	Principal 'god'
Castor/Pollux (Twin Brothers)	Greeks	**Acts 28:11**	Twin sons of Zeus. Protection for sailors.
Chemosh	Moabites	**1 Kin 11:7,33**	Destroyer, subduer. Child sacrifices made for
Dagon	Philistines	**1 Sam 5:2-5,7**	Grain 'god'
Diana/Artemis	Ephesus In Greece	**Acts 19:24,27-28,34-35**	Moon, hunting, virginity 'goddess'
Gad (Fortune)	Israel	**Isa 65:11**	'god' of fortune
Golden Calf	Israel (Borrowed from Egypt)	**Story in Ex 32**	represented the 'gods' of Egypt
Jehovah	Jehovah's Witnesses	**Gn 22:14, Ex 6:3&17:15, Jg 6:24, Ps 83:18, Is 26:4**	False name of the 'god' of Israel
Jupiter/Zeus	Greek	**Acts 14:12**	King 'god', ruler of heaven and all other 'gods'
Kalwan (Chiun)	Babylonians	**Amos 5:26**	Possibly star 'god'
Meni (Destiny)	Israel	**Isa 65:11**	'god' of destiny
Mercury/Hermes	Greek	**Acts 14:12**	Messenger for the 'gods'
Merodach/Marduk	Babylonians	**Jer 50:2**	Possibly associated with Mars, war 'god'
Milcom (Malcham, Malcam)	Ammonites	**1 Kin 11:5,33**	(Moloch) Canaanite 'god' of child

			sacrifice
Molech (Moloch)	Ammonites	**Lev 20:2,3,4,5**	Destroyer, consumer. Child sacrifices made for
Nebo	Chaldea In Babylon	**Isa 46:1**	Writing, speech, literature, arts 'god'
Nehushtan	Israel	**2 Kin 18:4**	Serpent Moses made in wilderness (Num 21:4-9)
Nergal	Cuth in Babylon	**2 Kin 17:30**	War and hunting 'god'
Nibhaz	Avvites	**2 Kin 17:31**	An idol in the likeness of a dog
Nisroch	Assyrians	**2 Kin 19:37, Isa 37:38**	Assyrian 'god' possibly the 'god' of agriculture
Queen Of Heaven (Known as Ishtar)	Assyria/Babylon	**Jer 7:18, Jer 44:17,18,19,25**	Love, war, fertility 'goddess'
Rimmon	Syria	**2 Kin 5:18**	Weather 'god'
Sikkuth	Babylonians	**Amos 5:26**	Saturn 'god'
Succoth Benoth	Babylonians/Samarians	**2 Kin 17:30**	'goddess'
Tammuz	Babylonians/Samarians	**Ezek 8:14**	Vegetation 'god'
Tartak	Avvites	**2 Kin 17:31**	Prince of darkness
Jesus & Emmanuel & Savior	Christians	**Luke 1:31, Matthew 1:21-23**	Son Of 'god'
Father, Son, And Holy Spirit	Christians	**Matthew 28:19**	Father 'god', son of 'god', power of 'god'

*See '**False Gods**' at Bible Gateway, for more on 'Baalim' in the Bible.

When the ETERNAL gives us a new language, we won't be able to speak these pagan names anymore, because they will no longer be a part of the new language. However, in the meantime it seems the church in Jerusalem, and the one in Rome, are trying to slip them in at every corner [christmas, easter, hanukkah, lent etc.], knowing full well that the ETERNAL expressly prohibits it:

> (**Exodus 23:13**) (KJV) And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and **make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth**.

Once Gomer (i.e. Israel) repents, she has more things bestowed upon her than she had ever gotten by her idolatry. In addition the ETERNAL stated, "I will speak tenderly to her and I will give back her vineyards." Then, there in the Valley of Trouble it shall be as the day of hope, and she shall sing there as in the days of her youth. Then it shall be as the time I brought her out of the land of Egypt. Now, notice several verses of the Day of Hope in the Wonderful World Tomorrow:

> (**Hosea 2:18-23**) (TLB) [18]At that time I will make a treaty between you and the wild animals, birds, and snakes, not to fear each other anymore; and I will destroy all weapons, and all wars will end. Then you will lie down in peace and safety, unafraid; [19]and I will bind you to me forever with chains of righteousness and justice and love and mercy. [20]I will betroth[14] you to me in faithfulness and love, and you will really know[15] me then as you never have before. [21]In that day, says the ETERNAL, I will answer the pleading of the sky for clouds, to pour down water on the earth in answer to its cry for rain. [22]Then the earth can answer the parched cry of the grain, the grapes, and the olive trees for moisture and for dew, and the whole grand chorus shall sing together that the CREATOR sows! He has given all! [23]At that time I will sow a crop of Israelites and raise them for myself! I will pity those who are not pitied, and I will say to those who are not my people, Now you are my people; and they will reply, You are our SOVEREIGN!

In the Valley of Jezreel, Israel found her "waterloo," in that Valley of Trouble. Jezreel means "the

CREATOR scatters and the CREATOR sows" and the events will play upon the literal meaning of the names.

The ETERNAL told Israel "Lo-ruhamah" meaning "I will no longer show you love and mercy." Israel was taken into captivity and has never returned to Jezreel. From the 8th century until now, we have been "Lo-ammi" by the Word of the Almighty which means, "you are not My people, and I am not your SOVEREIGN."

In these latter days when all of Israel goes back into captivity, we will be brought from the north country to the Valley of Jezreel (the Valley of Trouble). This time it will be our DOOR OF HOPE and we will be told that we will no longer be "Lo-ruhamah" but "Ruhamah" and this means, "you are My loved ones." We will no longer be "Lo-ammi" but "Ammi" which means, "Now, you are My people." How wonderful that will be, Praise the ETERNAL that He will soon bring us to our Door of Hope. In Hosea chapter three, we will see what that entails.

In The Future Davidic Kingdom Israel Will Reverence the ETERNAL.

> (**Hosea 3:1**) (TLB) Then the ETERNAL said to me, Go, and get your wife again and bring her back to you and love her, even though she loves adultery. For the ETERNAL still loves Israel though she has turned to other 'gods' and offered them choice gifts [**others say wine or raisin cakes**].

This brings us back to the symbolism of the name of "Diblaim" meaning "a double cake of figs [or raisins], symbolical of sensual pleasure" and of "Gomer" meaning "completion or to the full." The two names together mean that Gomer would "sensual pleasure to the full." In addition, "Gomer's" name symbolically means "the filling up the measure of sexual idolatry," so that right in front of His face the ETERNAL's once new, fresh people Israel would "engage in the sensual pleasures of idolatries to the max."

> (**Hosea 3:2-3**) (NIV) [2]So I bought her for fifteen shekels of silver and about a homer and a lethek of barley. [3]Then I told her, You are to live with me many days; you must not be a prostitute or be intimate with any man, and I will behave the same way toward you.

I hope you can try to imagine how Hosea must have felt. Now he has to pay at the door, just like the others, to be with his wife; who had gone back into prostitution and had two children by other men. I am sure his feelings towards her must have been pure rage underlying his love for her. Going back over that from the Living Bible:

> (**Hosea 3:2-5**) (TLB) [2]So I bought her back from her slavery for a couple of dollars and eight bushels of barley, [3]and I said to her, You must live alone for many days; do not go out with other men nor be a prostitute, and I will wait for you. [4]This illustrates the fact that Israel will be a long time without a king or prince, and without an altar, Temple, priests, or even idols! [KJV says 'teraphim' (**H8655**) and leaves it untranslated]. [5]Afterward they will return to the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN and to the Messiah [*i.e. the Mashiach or* ***the anointed one***], their King [*David*], and they shall come trembling, submissive to the ETERNAL and to His blessings in the end times.

Paraphrased from Scofield "This prediction has been remarkably fulfilled in the condition of [the Lost Ten Tribes of] Israel. Scattered, they (Israel not the Jews) have lost their identity," beginning when Assyria took Israel into captivity in the Valley of Jezreel.

However, we are still practicing idolatrous worship of sacred-stones or idols, and are living in a

Babylonian economic religious society. We are still "Lo-ammi (meaning 'Not mine') and it will not change until we return to the "Valley of Jezreel," after the very soon coming "Time of Jacob's Trouble." Jezreel will become our Door of Hope and we will be Ammi (meaning ' you are My loved ones') and again we will have a righteous King (David)[16], Priests, Altar, Temple, and personal access to our Father.

Chapter Two
The ETERNAL's Charge Against Sinful Nations.

> (**Hosea 4:1-2**) (TLB) [1]Hear the word of the ETERNAL, O people of Israel. The ETERNAL has filed a lawsuit against you listing the following charges: There is no faithfulness, no kindness, no knowledge of the CREATOR in your land. [2]You swear and lie and kill and steal and commit adultery. There is violence everywhere, with one murder after another. [KJV says, 'blood toucheth blood'].

If you look at television and newspapers, all you see is crime and sin of every description.

> (**Hosea 4:3**) (TLB) That is why your land is not producing; it is filled with sadness, and all living things grow sick and die; the animals, the birds, and even the fish begin to disappear.

What is happening to our animals? Mad Cow, West Nile, upset weather, etc. To read the rest of this sad story, see (**Leviticus 26** and **Deuteronomy 28-30**).

> (**Hosea 4:4-5**) (TLB) [4]Don't point your finger at someone else and try to pass the blame to him! Look, priest, I am pointing my finger at you. [5]As a sentence for your crimes, you priests will stumble in broad daylight as well as in the night, and so will your false 'prophets' too; and I will destroy your mother, Israel.

We cannot point and say, "It is this group, or that group is the problem." We the sheeple are following the false priests and preachers and worshipping the "sun-god." on the "sun-day." Another thing, there is no place of refuge that we will escape to, whether physical (some magic place on earth) or spiritual (some magic place "up there"). When Israel goes into captivity, we all go into captivity! There are no favorites who will escape. The priests and preachers are causing you to stumble when they tell you of a false escape.

However, remember we spoke of a "remnant" that comes out of the tribulation and goes back to the Valley of Jezreel. This remnant is righteous and are protected through it all because it is stated a thousand will fall at your side and ten thousand on your right (**Psalm 91:7**).

> (**Hosea 4:6-9**) (TLB) [6]My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as my priests. Since you have forgotten my laws, I will forget to bless your children. [7]The more my people multiplied, the more they sinned against me. They exchanged the glory of the ETERNAL for the disgrace of idols. [8]The priests rejoice in the sins of the people; they lap it up and lick their lips for more! [9]And thus it is: Like priests, like people, because the priests are wicked, the people are too. Therefore, I will punish both priests and people for all their wicked deeds.

That is exactly what is happening today, the priests of 'baal' rejoice in the sins they have caused, for their heart is set on iniquity as they tell you the Law has been done away and nailed to a cross, which it has not.

> (**Hosea 4:10-12**) (NIRV) [10]My people will eat. But they will not have enough. They will have sex with prostitutes. But they will not have any children. That's because they have deserted me. [11]They have sex with prostitutes. They drink old wine and fresh wine. Their drinking has destroyed their ability to understand. [12]My people ask a wooden statue[17] of a 'god' for advice. They get answers from a stick of wood. They are as unfaithful as prostitutes. They are not faithful to their CREATOR.

This is speaking allegorically, it is physically whoredom, but primarily it is speaking of spiritual adultery, against our CREATOR. That is what Israel is all about, worshipping the calf idol 'baal', then and now.

The next couple of verses are somewhat graphic, but this is needed to help sink into your mind, the understanding of what idolatry really is. It is describing what Israel was doing, which is similar to the action of Israel at the foot of Mt. Sinai with the golden calf. At the urging of their priest the people brought sacrifices, ate, drank, cast off their clothes, and rose up to play. A typical worship service, to any idol includes both physical whoredom and spiritual adultery against our CREATOR.

> (**Hosea 4:13**) (TLB) They sacrifice to idols on the tops of mountains; they go up into the hills to burn incense in the pleasant shade of oaks and poplars and sumac trees. There your daughters turn to prostitution and your brides commit adultery.

These were open-air pagan shrines of heathen sexual religion. Today we are enlightened and do not practice these heathen sexual religious practices. Interestingly they were finally stopped by the Romans. However, the church of Rome and her **proselytising** daughters still have the symbols of these ancient religious fertility cult practices. For example, eggs, rabbits, mistletoe, steeples, and valentines are all fertility symbols. Nevertheless, fertility cults are still plentiful all over the Commonwealth of Israel.

After the Messianic Kingdom is set and people are brought forth from their graves, what will the little old ladies think when told that they walked through a phallic symbol (the steeple) to enter the church of their choice on the day of the sun. Skipping down:

> (**Hosea 4:15**) (TLB) But though Israel is a prostitute, may Judah stay far from such a life. O Judah, do not join with those who insincerely worship Me at Gilgal and at Bethel. Their worship is mere pretense.

If only that had happened, but Judah slipped worse than Israel (**Jeremiah 3:7-11**). Hosea (**Chapter Five**) is subtitled "**Impending Judgment on Israel and Judah**", and you should read it all. Skipping down:

A REMNANT IN THE LAST DAYS.

> (**Hosea 5:15-Hosea 6:3**) (JUB) [5:15]I will go and return to my place until they acknowledge their guilt and seek my face; in their affliction they will seek me early. [6:1]Come, and let us return unto the ETERNAL; for he has torn, and he will heal us; he has smitten, and he will bind us up. [2]After two days he shall give us life: in the third day he will resurrect us, and we shall live in his sight. [3]And we shall know and follow on in knowing the ETERNAL; his going forth is prepared as the dawn; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

That may be stating that Israel will suffer for two years in captivity [a day equals a year of punishment] and then in the third year The Mighty One of Israel will set His hand to save us.

However, remember that captivity happens well into of The Time of Jacob's Trouble.

In the next few verses the ETERNAL is lamenting Israel's sin; as I am sure Hosea lamented Gomer's returning to prostitution to the point that he had to pay to be with her:

> (**Hosea 6:4-7**) (TLB) [4]O Ephraim and Judah, what shall I do with you? For your love vanishes like morning clouds, and disappears like dew. [5]I sent my prophets to warn you of your doom; I have slain you with the words of my mouth, threatening you with death. Suddenly, without warning, my judgment will strike you as surely as day follows night. [6]I don't want your sacrifices, I want your love; I don't want your offerings, I want you to know me. [7]But like Adam, you broke my covenant; you refused my love.

The warning here is that we must walk in the light and we must be careful, for what does our CREATOR say He wants? Does He say "I desire a human sacrifice and I want you to drink his blood and eat his flesh as stated in (**John 6:53-54**)"? Is that what He says He wants? NO, IT IS NOT. I feel for you people who worship 'baal' because the ETERNAL emphatically states that He does not want sacrifice and no blood sacrifices of any type.

He "desires mercy, not sacrifice, and He wants us to have the knowledge of the ETERNAL, the One True SOVEREIGN, The Mighty One of Israel, our Savior, and our Father. If we turn to Him, He will forgive us and bring us home to Jezreel. Jumping to chapter seven:

Ephraim's Iniquity.

> (**Hosea 7:1-4**) (TLB) [1]I wanted to forgive Israel, but her sins were far too great, no one can even live in Samaria[18] without being a liar, thief, and bandit! [2]Her people never seem to recognize that I am watching them. Their sinful deeds give them away on every side; I see them all. [3]The king is glad about their wickedness; the princes laugh about their lies. [4]They are all adulterers; as a baker's oven is constantly aflame, except after he kneads the dough and waits for it to rise again, so are these people constantly aflame with lust.

The condemnation is that Israel has constantly been worshiping these pagan 'gods' and is still in a 'baalistic' religion. This is what happens to a 'baalim' based society:

> (**Hosea 7:5-7**) (TLB) [5]On the king's birthday, the princes get him drunk; he makes a fool of himself and drinks with those who mock him. [6]Their hearts blaze like a furnace with intrigue. Their plot smolders through the night, and in the morning it flames forth like raging fire. [7]They kill their kings one after another, and no one cries out to me for help.
>
> (**Hosea 7:13-14**) (TLB) [13]Woe to my people for deserting me; let them perish, for they have sinned against me. I wanted to redeem them but their hard hearts would not accept the truth. [14]They lie there sleepless with anxiety but won't ask my help. Instead, they worship heathen 'gods', asking them for crops and for prosperity.

Jumping on over to chapter eight, this an interesting part and is the reason why I wanted to go into this today.

Reaping the Whirlwind.

> (**Hosea 8:1**) (TLB) Sound the alarm! They are coming! Like a vulture, the enemy descends upon the people of the ETERNAL because they have broken my treaty and revolted against my laws.

Let us stop and ponder this verse by a practical example. What if someone knew, just before 911, what was to happen, whose job would it be to sound the alarm? If we see the enemy coming upon the ETERNAL's people like a vulture, whose job is it to sound the alarm? The answer is elementary, whoever sees and understands what is coming upon the ETERNAL's people, must sound the alarm!

If you see the smoke of turmoil on the horizon, hear the war beats of distant drums, and can hear the pounding of the war horses' hooves as they are now in the pasture and coming closer and closer. If you see the enemy coming, if you understand the truth being explained, if you know there is only one single CREATOR, if you know that His people are sinning horrendously, and you know that He is allowing "The Time of Jacob's Trouble" fall upon His people in full furry, then you are responsible, and it is your job. It is not your job alone, but to join with others in giving the warning. One Paul Revere riding and shouting will not get the job done this time. The keywords are SOUND THE ALARM AS A WARNING and this is not a "soul winning" exercise.

The book of Hosea covers a long period of time. It began before time the Northern Kingdom of a stiff necked Israel was taken captive in the Valley of Jezreel for worshiping 'baal' (the bull), notice:

> (**Hosea 8:2-6**) (NIV) [2]Israel cries out to me, Our CREATOR, we acknowledge you![19] [3]But Israel has rejected what is good; an enemy will pursue him. [4]They set up kings without my consent; they choose princes without my approval. With their silver and gold they make idols for themselves to their own destruction. [5]Samaria, throw out your calf-idol! My anger burns against them. How long will they be incapable of purity? [6]They are from Israel! This calf, a metalworker has made it; it is not the ETERNAL. It will be broken in pieces, that calf of Samaria.

The Messiah of the church in Rome is represented by a "white calf"[20] that was sacrificed for sin. Also remember in Gilgal, Jeroboam I had set up two bull calves for Israel to worship and that is how the Northern Kingdom came into idolatry after the splitting of Solomon's Kingdom.

> (**Hosea 8:7-9**) (TLB) [7]They have sown the wind, and they will reap the whirlwind. Their cornstalks stand there barren, withered, and sickly, with no grain; if it has any, foreigners will eat it. [8]Israel is destroyed; she lies among the nations as a broken pot. [9]She is a lonely, wandering wild ass. The only friends she has are those she hires; Assyria[21] is one of them.

Our country is truly a wandering wild ass. The two English words "wild ass" come from the Hebrew word "pere'" (Strong's #**H6501** "peh'-reh) and means "running wild" and that comes from (#**H6500**) which means, "being fruitful." Together they mean Israel is as a "wild running prostitute knowing no boundaries in lawlessness." That describes our countries of Israel quite well because we have lost our moral rudder. Spiritually it means, "we are as a broken pot containing nothing of value" and the ETERNAL states "Israel will be destroyed."

> (**Hosea 8:10-11**) (TLB) [10]But though she hires 'friends' from many lands, I will send her off to exile. Then for a while at least she will be free of the burden of her wonderful king! [11]Ephraim [Israel] has built many altars, but they are not to worship Me! They are altars of sin!

Consider America today, the nations who are halfway friends with us are the ones we pour out billions of dollars too. The majority of nations we give money to, vote against us in the UN.

Are you aware that the trillions of dollars given in foreign aid are considered off budget? Therefore,

when they talk about balancing the budget, they are not even considering foreign aid. We give away billions to foreign harlots, but we have nothing left for our own people who are old, our sick, and our children. Entitlement programs, NASA, education, domestic police actions, and veterans' benefits these are on budget. War and foreign aid are not on the budget. Therefore, when the government haggles over Social Security it is a shell game, for money is leaving the country by the shipload.

> (**Hosea 8:12**) (TLB) Even if I gave her ten thousand laws, she'd say they weren't for her, that they applied to someone far away.

In every church on Sunday it has often been said, "Those laws do not apply to us, we are Gentiles."

> (**Hosea 8:13**) (TLB) Her people love the ritual of their sacrifices, but to Me it is meaningless! I will call for an accounting of their sins and punish them; they shall return to Egypt.

Back then, Israel performed the actual pagan sacrifices of drinking of the blood and eating of the flesh of a sacrificial bull, which is symbolic of the pagan deity 'baal'. Now it is the ritual of the Eucharist substituting, bread and wine, which the ETERNAL also hates.

> (**Hosea 8:14**) (TLB) Israel has built great palaces; Judah has constructed great defenses for her cities, but they have forgotten their Maker. Therefore, I will send down fire upon those palaces and burn those fortresses.

As for defenses in Judah,[22] consider the wall the Jews are building between them and the Philistines [Palestinians]. However, the ETERNAL said He will destroy these fortresses. We are now into "The Time of Jacob's Trouble" (tribulation). Skipping down:

Retribution Upon ALL OF ISRAEL.

> (**Hosea 9:7**) (TLB) The time of Israel's punishment has come; the day of recompense is almost here, and soon Israel will know it all too well. "The prophets are crazy"; "The inspired men are mad". Yes, so they mock, for the nation is weighted with sin and shows only hatred for those who love the ETERNAL.

I know this is true because I have gotten letters and phone calls from many of you saying, that people, including family, tell me I am crazy for saying, "There is only one CREATOR and He is THE Savior." Why? "Because," they say, "Since, everybody knows that j-sus is god, these people must be mad!"

> (**Hosea 9:8-9**) (TLB) [8]I appointed the prophets (KJV says watchmen[23]) to guard My people, but the people have blocked them at every turn and publicly declared their hatred, even in the Temple [KJV says in the house of their 'god'] of the ETERNAL. [9]The things My people do are as depraved as what they did in Gibeah [Judges 19:7-30] long ago. The ETERNAL does not forget. He will surely punish them.
>
> (**Hosea 9:10**) (TLB) O Israel, how well I remember those first delightful days when I led you through the wilderness! How refreshing was your love! How satisfying, like the early figs of summer in their first season! But, then you deserted Me for 'Baal-peor'[24] to give yourselves to other 'gods', and soon you were as foul as they.
>
> (**Hosea 9:15**) (TLB) All their wickedness began at Gilgal; there I began to hate them. I will

> drive them from My land because of their idolatry. I will love them no more, for all their leaders are rebels.

Many things happened at Gilgal, it was originally a place of worship for Abraham, the place where Joshua crossed the river and made a circle of twelve stones, where Elijah and Elisha had their headquarters. After the split of Israel and Judah, Jeroboam set up one of the golden calves at Gilgal. Thus, this was their place of idol worship and the beginning of their wickedness and of their Lo-ruhamah and Lo-ammi.

> (**Hosea 9:16**) (TLB) Ephraim is doomed. The roots of Israel are dried up; she shall bear no more fruit. And if she gives birth, I will slay even her beloved child.
>
> (**Hosea 9:17**) (NIV) My SOVEREIGN will reject them because they have not obeyed Him; they will be wanderers among the nations.

The time is soon coming when all thirteen tribes of Israel will go into captivity. Later, after the captivity and not before, The Mighty One of Israel will set His hand to save all of Israel and bring us back to the Valley of Jezreel from the north countries. This time Jezreel will be our "Door of Hope" and we will be told that we shall no longer be "Lo-ruhamah" but "Ruhamah" which means "Now, you are My people." We will no longer be "Lo-ammi" but "Ammi" which means, "you are My loved ones." How wonderful that will be, praise the ETERNAL that He will soon bring us to our "Door of Hope."

> (**Hosea 10:1**) (TLB) How prosperous Israel is, a luxuriant vine all filled with fruit! But the more wealth I give her, the more she pours it on the altars of her heathen 'gods'; the richer the harvests I give her, the more beautiful the statues and idols she erects.

They are constantly constructing new buildings with taller steeples.

> (**Hosea 10:2-3**) (TLB) [2]The hearts of her people are false toward the ETERNAL. They are guilty and must be punished. The Mighty One will break down their heathen altars and smash their idols. [3]Then they will say, We deserted the ETERNAL and He took away our king. But, what's the difference? We don't need one anyway!

What Israel is saying is, It does not really matter, we do not need the CREATOR because we have gotten everything on our own. Thus Israel has completely turned away from the ETERNAL.

> (**Hosea 10:9-10**) (NLT) [9]The ETERNAL says, O Israel, ever since Gibeah, there has been only sin and more sin! You have made no progress whatsoever. Was it not right that the wicked men of Gibeah were attacked? [10]Now whenever it fits my plan, I will attack you, too. I will call out the armies of the nations to punish you for your multiplied sins.

The next Scripture is one that '**Christianity**' has pulled completely out of context to say something that is not even under consideration.

> (**Hosea 11:1-2**) (NIV) [1]When Israel was a child, I loved him, and out of Egypt I called My son. [2]But the more I called Israel, the further they went from Me. They sacrificed to the 'Baals' and they burned incense to images.

They pull out half of verse one and say "I called My son out of Egypt," then they refer that to the man of Galilee. If the Galilean is the subject here, then he was sacrificing to the 'baals'. **Notice 'baals' is plural, and is referring to a trinity of beings** that have incense burned before a statue of

the mother and son.

> (**Hosea 11:3-7**) (TLB) [3]I trained him from infancy, I taught him to walk, I held him in My arms. But, he doesn't know or even care that it was I who raised him. [4]As a man would lead his favorite ox, so I led Israel with My ropes of love. I loosened his muzzle so he could eat. I Myself have stooped and fed him. [5]But, My people shall return to Egypt and Assyria because they won't return to Me. [6]War will swirl through their cities; their enemies will crash through their gates and trap them in their own fortresses. [7]For My people are determined to desert Me. And so I have sentenced them to slavery, and no one shall set them free.

Reread the first part of this and remember that this is a prophecy for the latter days and "The Time of Jacob's Trouble." Even as you read this we are into the beginning of that great time of trouble.

> (**Hosea 11:8-9**) (NIV) [8]How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? How can I treat you like Admah? How can I make you like Zeboiim? My heart is changed within me; all my compassion is aroused. [9]I will not carry out my fierce anger, nor will I turn and devastate Ephraim. For I am 'god', and not man, the Holy One among you. I will not come in wrath.

The ETERNAL will not be the one that initiates "The Time of Jacob's Trouble" in the end time. The Mighty One of Israel allows "satan" to have its way with His people Israel. "The Day of the Wrath of the ETERNAL" is when the ETERNAL sets His hand to save Israel and makes war on the nations that captured them. Thus after those two events the entire world will finally hold the ETERNAL in great respect and worship Him.

> (**Hosea 11:10-12**) (NIV) [10]They will follow the ETERNAL; he will roar like a lion. When he roars, his children will come trembling from the west. [11]They will come from Egypt, trembling like sparrows, from Assyria, fluttering like doves. I will settle them in their homes, declares the ETERNAL. [12]Ephraim has surrounded me with lies, Israel with deceit. And Judah is unruly against God, even against the faithful Holy One.

Notice the Jews (Judah) are brought back into the story flow and will be a part of the reaped whirlwind:

> (**Hosea 12:1-2**) (TLB) [1]Israel is chasing the wind, yes, shepherding a whirlwind, a dangerous game! For she has given gifts to Egypt and Assyria to get their help, and in return she gets their worthless promises. [2]But, the ETERNAL is bringing a lawsuit against Judah.

Judah knows when the Sabbath is, but they do not keep it as a people. Those that do keep it, follow non-Scriptural rituals. The Jews know there is only one SOVEREIGN and not a triple header in one, but they do not follow His Words; they follow the words of the Talmud, Mishnea, Oral Traditions, and their Sages or Rabbis. They have at least four major different competing sects and they all cannot be correct.

Further Reproof of Israel's Sins.

Before concluding there is one more point, that I want to make. Jacob (all 13 tribes of Israel) will be justly punished for his ways:

> (**Hosea 12:3-5**) (TLB) [3]When he was born [Jacob], he struggled with his brother; when he

> became a man, he even fought with the ETERNAL. [4]Yes, he wrestled with the Angel and prevailed. He wept and pleaded for a blessing from him. He met the ETERNAL there at Bethel face-to-face. The ETERNAL spoke to him, [5]the ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of heaven's armies, ETERNAL is his name.
>
> (**Hosea 12:14**) (TLB) But Ephraim has bitterly provoked the ETERNAL. The ETERNAL will sentence him to death as payment for his sins.

All of Israel has a problem that is coming up but Ephraim has the largest one. In times gone by, when [Britain, Israel, or America] roared, the nations shook with fear; but now, we are the laughing stock of the world.

> (**Hosea 13:1**) (TLB) It used to be when Israel spoke, the nations shook with fear, for he was a mighty prince; but he worshiped "Baal" and sealed his doom.

That is one of the keys or identifying marks for Israel today, a once mighty nation that worships the sun-'god' on his sun-day. Remember that the white calf was symbolic with the church in Rome for the one they call j-sus.

> (**Hosea 13:2-3**) (TLB) [2]And now the people disobey more and more. They melt their silver to mold into idols, formed with skill by the hands of men. "Sacrifice to these!" they say, men kissing calves! [3]They shall disappear like morning mist, like dew that quickly dries away, like chaff blown by the wind, like a cloud of smoke.

Now they have a crucifix of a dead Galilean on a stick, and they kiss it, thus still kissing the calf.

> (**Hosea 13:4-6**) (TLB) [4]I alone am the ETERNAL, your SOVEREIGN, and have been ever since I brought you out from Egypt. You have no SOVEREIGN but Me, for there is no other Savior. [5]I took care of you in the wilderness, in that dry and thirsty land. But when you had eaten and were satisfied, then you became proud and forgot Me. [6]But when you had eaten and were satisfied, then you became proud and forgot me.
>
> (**Hosea 13:12**) (TLB) Ephraim's sins are harvested and stored away for punishment.
>
> (**Hosea 13:15-16**) (TLB) [15]He was called the most fruitful of all his brothers, but the east wind, a wind of the ETERNAL from the desert, will blow hard upon him and dry up his land. All his flowing springs and green oases will dry away and he will die of thirst. [16]Samaria[25] must bear her guilt, for she rebelled against her SOVEREIGN. Her people will be killed by the invading army, her babies dashed to death against the ground, her pregnant women ripped open with a sword.

Think about who lives in the desert, it is the Arabs and they are "blowing up" quite a stir.

The four-fold purpose of prophecy is to give: An Indictment, what the Retribution will be, show the ETERNAL's unceasing love, and to give the Ultimate Restoration of Israel and thus joyfulness. Flip over one book to (**Amos 9:11**) and see. However, Hosea does not end that way.

> (**Hosea 14:1-4**) (TLB) [1]O Israel, return to the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, for you have been crushed by your sins. [2]Bring your petition. Come to the ETERNAL and say, "O ETERNAL, take away our sins; be gracious to us and receive us, and we will offer You the sacrifice of praise. [3]Assyria cannot save us, nor can our strength in battle. Never again will we call the idols we have made, 'our gods.' For in You alone, O ETERNAL, the fatherless

> find mercy" (1st is repentance). [4]Then I will cure you of idolatry and faithlessness, and My love will know no bounds, for My anger will be forever gone! I will refresh Israel like the dew from heaven; she will blossom as the lily and root deeply in the soil like cedars in Lebanon.

First we must show repentance, and then the ETERNAL will cure us.

> (**Hosea 14:8**) (TLB) O Ephraim! Stay away from idols! I am living and strong! I look after you and care for you. I am like an evergreen tree, yielding My fruit to you, throughout the year. My mercies never fail.

Notice that only those who repent are the ones who are brought to Jezreel. It does not say that everyone will repent. It tells them what to say in verse two and three, and when they do that, then verse nine tells them that if you stay away from idols, My mercies shall never fail.

> (**Hosea 14:9**) (TLB) Whoever is wise, let him understand these things. Whoever is intelligent, let him listen. For the paths of the ETERNAL are true, right, and good men walk along them. But, sinners trying them will fail.

The CREATOR is stating the door is still open. However, we the watchman have a job to do. Because if we do not warn Israel, they will fall! In additionr, it is not a clear-cut decision on who will refuse to repent and fall. Those who repent must first hear the word, and in order for them to hear the word, we have a job to do.

Our job is that we must sound the alarm, and warn Israel of the coming captivity, and that is over and above the interactions we have had so far. We need to warn Israel, all of Israel, all of western christianity, that our problems are of 'baal' worship. If you think it has been bad now, it will get worse, because we must take on the entire western world. Why? Because it is not clear-cut which ones will repent and which ones will not repent. It will be an individual decision that some will make and some will not, but they need this important information, to give them that choice.

Moreover, for those who are sincere and do choose to follow their CREATOR, the ETERNAL will set up King David's Kingdom of eternal peace, but in the meantime this is the present, not the future.

Hosea was for the time before Judah went into captivity the first time. If Judah had repented, they would have not have been taken to Babylon.

Hosea is for the 21st Century too, the time just before Judah and Israel go in to captivity the second time.

Hosea is for the time [now], that Israel needs to honor and obey the true CREATOR, and obey *ONLY* His Word, or captivity will come again.

Hosea is for the time when Israel is in its greatest apostasy and evil, as it was before their first captivity.

Hosea is for the time when Israel is wallowing in the greatest luxury the world has ever known, but is still practicing deviant forms of worship.

Hosea is for those who turn to the ETERNAL, so that He will have mercy on them.

So let us pray to the CREATOR, that He will call more people to do this work, before ***The Time Of***

Jacob's Trouble (**Jeremiah 30:7**), and ***The Great And Terrible Day Of The Almighty*** (**Joel 2:31**).

It appears that it is too late for the thirteen tribes of the Commonwealth of Israel, as nations, but the door is still open for individuals.

FOOTNOTES:

CHAPTER ONE

[1] When we refer to Israel, we are referring to the Northern Kingdom of Ten Tribes. Today they are referred to as "The Lost Ten Tribes," wherever they may be.

[2] Those facts are from Scofield's footnotes found the New Scofield Reference Edition of the Scriptures, which is basically a New Kings James Version. If I use something from Scofield's I will just mention it is from him and it can be found by the verse I am referring to.

[3] We prefer to use the word the ETERNAL instead of "Lord" and use CREATOR, SOVEREIGN, The Almighty, The Mighty One, or The Mighty One of Israel in place of the word "God." If we use either of these two words for clarity for the reader, we will put them in double "-" or single '-' quotes or replace the first vowel with a dash.

[4] See (**Isaiah 62:4**, **Jeremiah 3:14**, **Jeremiah 31:31-32**, **Ezekiel 16:8**, **Ezekiel 16:32**).

[5] When referring to other 'gods' or names of 'gods', we will use lower case text in 'quotes', as a classification that they were/are not real or alive. They are like the golden calves that Aaron made for the Hebrews to worship. The worshipers might feel good, and even have miracles happen, yet these feelings and miracles have been allowed to happen as a TEST for the ETERNAL's people [Israel]. (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**). The ETERNAL wants to know if we will love Him with all our might and all our strength, as He alone is the only LIVING Mighty One. He is the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, the Mighty One of Israel, our one, and only Savior. Because of this, we will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:24**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

[6] The Living Bible (TLB) was quoted for most of the scriptures in this study. [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[7] The Companion Bible by Zondervan Bible Publishers, pg. 1209.

[8] Holmon's Electronic Dictionary.

[9] Outdated Reference.

[10] The name Ephraim refers to the leading nations of the Commonwealth of Greater Israel. It can refer to all ten tribes since Ephraim was the leading tribe. However, it can refer to Ephraim and Manasseh.

[11] Even though Judah was brought back from the first captivity they will go into the second one for adultery like Israel. (**Jeremiah 3:7-11**)

[12] In the original Hebrew, there are no chapter and verse breaks so that chapter one flows into chapter two.

[13] See the essay: "**Quest for the Hebrew Calendar**".

[14] Scofield's The grace of the ETERNAL is beautifully set forth in the verb "betroth" which signifies, in the original, Cp. (**Numbers 23:21**).

[15] That is an interesting statement. The English word "know" comes from the Hebrew word "yada" (Strong's #**H3045** yaw-dah') and means, "to know in a great variety of senses. The same Hebrew word "yada" is used in (**Genesis 4:1**) "And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived."

[16] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**".

Chapter Two

[17] The wood is with the figure of a dead man on it. Wooden idol comes from Strong's #**H6086**, which comes from #**H6095**, and together they mean, "a figure attached to a staff of wood."

[18] The capital of ancient Israel, today it would be comparable with Washington or London

[19] We take your son into our heart.

[20] A white bull or white calf" The Women's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets by Barber G. Walker, p126.

[21] For the modern identity of Assyria, see our booklet "The Twofold Promises to Abraham; the United States, Britain, and the Jewish people in prophecy."

[22] As a side note, the ETERNAL was only speaking of Israel but is now including Judah for the rest of this end-time prophecy.

[23] Again that ties us back in to where we are today and whether we understand and know that there is One True Mighty One, that there is one SOVEREIGN, that he is ONE, and that He wants this message to go out to the world. That is what watchmen do, they guard the people.

[24] The Moabites 'god' Israel worshipped when they had illicit sex with the Moabites women. Here we are back to adultery/idolatry again.

[25] Samaria was the capital of Israel and compares today to Washington and London.

HOW THE ETERNAL MEASURES TIME.
What are the ETERNAL's appointed times of worship, and how can you know for certain?

HEAVEN'S HOLY DAYS.

Moses took a tent and pitched it far outside the camp of Israel. He called it Tent Mo'edim [**The Tent Of Meeting**]. This was not the tabernacle in the midst of the camp. That sanctuary had not yet been built. Tent Mo'edim [**The Tent Of Meeting**], was a common ordinary tent set aside for a special purpose: meeting the CREATOR at His appointed times:

> (**Exodus 33:7-11**)[1] (NIV) [7]Now Moses used to take a tent and pitch it outside the camp some distance away, calling it **The Tent Of Meeting**. Anyone inquiring of the ETERNAL would go to **The Tent Of Meeting** outside the camp. [8]And whenever Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose and stood at the entrances to their tents, watching Moses until he entered the tent. [9]As Moses went into the tent, the pillar of cloud would come down and stay at the entrance, while the ETERNAL spoke with Moses. [10]Whenever the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance to the tent, they all stood and worshiped, each at the entrance to their tent. [11]**The ETERNAL would speak to Moses face to face***, as one speaks to a friend. Then Moses would return to the camp, but his young aide Joshua son of Nun did not leave the tent.

*It is claimed in (**John 1:18**, and **John 6:46**) that no man has seen the face of the ETERNAL. Maybe they should **take a closer look at scripture**, and stop blindly believing everything they are told, while they are ~~playing~~ attending church.

Now Moses used to take a tent and pitch it outside the camp some distance away, calling it **The Tent Of Meeting**. Anyone inquiring of the ETERNAL would go to **The Tent Of Meeting** outside the camp. And whenever Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose and stood at the entrances to their tents, watching Moses until he entered the tent. As Moses went into the tent, the pillar of cloud would come down and stay at the entrance, while the CREATOR spoke with Moses. Whenever the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance to the tent, they all stood and worshiped, each

at the entrance to their tent. The CREATOR would speak to Moses **face to face**, as one speaks to a friend. Then Moses would return to the camp, but his young aide Joshua son of Nun did not leave the tent.

Mo'edim is translated as: appointed time, congregation, assembly, days, sign, synagogue, season, and feast. This list of words does not capture the full meaning of the Hebrew word, however. Mo'ed is used in a broad sense for all religious assemblies. It was closely associated with the tabernacle itself. The CREATOR met Israel there at specific times for the purpose of revealing His will.

The Tent Of Meeting.

Of the various meanings of mo'ed, 'appointed time' is the most basic. Because the Creator is very specific about which times are appointed for worship, He created a time-keeping system, a luni-solar calendar, visible in the heavens, by which His 'appointed times' [mo'edim], are to be calculated:

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; [15]and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for **days**, and years: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth **day**.

The lights in the heavens were designed to measure time by their movement. Without movement there is no time measurement. The sun was given to measure days and years. The moon measures months, or lunations, as a part of a year.

The [lunar] month starts with 'New Moon Day', followed by six work days and the 'Seventh-Day' of rest. This smaller seven-day segment of time, which there are always four of within the [lunar] month, was established at Creation.

The luni-solar calendar of Creation, was designed to restart the monthly cycle with each 'New Moon Day'. Thus, every time a date is given for the True Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, it is always the **8th, 15th, 22nd or 29th** day of the lunar month. For a deeper study on this topic, see the article: "**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**".

The Almighty CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe, designated the moon specifically for

announcing His 'appointed times' [Mo'edim] of worship: He appointed the moon for 'seasons' (Strongs #**H4150** 'mow-ed'), (**Psalm 104:19**). In other words, He created the moon for mo'edim, His appointments for worship.

SCRIPTURE LISTS NINE APPOINTED TIMES FOR WORSHIP:

1. New Moon Day (**Psalm 81:3**).
2. Seventh-day Sabbath (**Leviticus 23:3**).
3. Passover (**Leviticus 23:4-5**).
4. Unleavened Bread (**Leviticus 23:5-8**).
5. Wave Sheaf (**Leviticus 23:9-11**).
6. Feast of Firstfruits (**Leviticus 23:12-14**).
7. Feast of Trumpets (**Leviticus 23:23-25**).
8. Day of Atonement (**Leviticus 23:26-32**).
9. Feast of Tabernacles (**Leviticus 23:33-36**).

(**Leviticus 23**) (NIV).

These divinely appointed times can only be found on a calendar that uses the moon for time measurement. (**Leviticus 23**) quotes the CREATOR as saying that the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** and the yearly feasts are all His mo'edim, His times appointed for worship.

And the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'The feasts [appointed times] of the ETERNAL, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, these are My feasts [appointed times].

BIBLICAL LUNAR-SOLAR CALENDAR.

Every time a date is given for a **Seventh-Day Sabbath** in Scripture, it is always the **8th, 15th, 22nd or 29th** of the lunar month: 'Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation. You shall do no work on it; it is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings.

'These are the feasts [appointed times] of the ETERNAL, holy convocations which you shall proclaim at their appointed times [mo'edim].

The Creator's Scriptural Calendar, Showing Sabbaths On The 8th, 15th, 22nd, And 29th Days Of The Month.

'On the fourteenth day of the first month at twilight is the ETERNAL's Passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread [And the priest] shall wave the sheaf before the CREATOR on the day after the Sabbath.

You shall also count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath that you bring the Wave-sheaf, seven Sabbaths. They must be complete. Then after the seventh Sabbath, you shall count fifty days, when you shall present a new offering to the Everliving. For a deeper study on the Feast of Firstfruits, see [**Pentecost**] in the article: "**Objections To The Lunar Sabbath**".

'In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. Also on the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the

Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you. 'The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the ETERNAL. 'These are the feasts [appointed times] of the ETERNAL which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations [in addition to] the Sabbaths of the ETERNAL'.

(**Leviticus 23**) firmly establishes that the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, and the yearly feasts, are all mo'edim: times appointed for worship. They are all precious gifts, calculated by the Creator's designated luminary, the moon:

> (**Genesis 1:14**) (KJV) And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and **let them be for signs, and for seasons**, and for **days**, and years.
>
> (**Psalm 104:19**) (KJV) **He appointed the moon for seasons**: the sun knoweth his going down.

In addition to being the measurement of time, the Creator assigned the heavenly lights to function as a '**sign of loyalty**' which separates the obedient from the rebellious. The CREATOR's Scriptural luni-solar calendar system, is the main 'sign' that separates the Children of Light from the Children of Darkness:

> (**Exodus 31:13**) (KJV) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for **it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the SOVEREIGN that doth sanctify you**.

Throughout all eternity, the universe will unite in pledging their loyalty to the Creator by worshipping Him at His 'appointed times', His [Mo'edim]:

> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that **from one new moon to another**, and **from one sabbath to another**, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the ETERNAL.

Do you want to pledge your allegiance to your Creator? Why not join with His faithful and loyal followers, in heaven and on earth. Worship the Almighty CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe, at His appointed times, calculated by His Scripturally ordained time-keeper; the moon.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Blow the sheep's horn at the time of the New Moon. Blow it when the moon is full, when our feast begins. (**Psalm 81:3**).

THE LUNAR CALENDAR OF THE SCRIPTURAL SABBATH.

All practicing religions today have their own widely differing opinions as to what day you should worship the CREATOR. Not one of them knows!

INTRODUCTION.

'Catholicism' and the majority of 'christianity' decree that 'sunday' is the 'lords' day. 'Seventh Day Baptists', and several other other 'Judeo-Christian' sects, observe the Sabbath on 'saturday', claiming that there has been an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation. 'Judaism' practices a 'friday' night sunset to 'saturday' night sunset Sabbath observance for the same reason. 'Islamic' and 'Muslim' religions observe a time of prayer on 'friday' afternoons, but don't believe in a day of rest as such.

People who are immersed in their particular religions, can't see anything as being amiss. It all seems perfectly normal to them. They always view other's religious days of worship as being wrong, but never their own. It's not until one steps back from their own beliefs, to view all religions as a whole, that the futility of such fragmentation about the Sabbath question in general can be seen.

Yet today, as incredible as it may seem, nobody can say exactly which day the Sabbath is. There is a reason for this, which we will come to later. For now though, it can be plainly seen that the seventh-day Sabbath, which the ETERNAL instituted upon the completion of His creation, is no longer known to mankind.

But it was not always this way. Adam and Eve and all their offspring, up to and including Noah and all of his offspring, leading all the way up to the Hebrews being taken captive in Egypt, all knew which day was the true Sabbath. It is then that the Hebrews lost this knowledge, because they were forbidden from worshiping the CREATOR or observing His Sabbath. They had to worship the Egyption 'gods' from then on.

The evidence provided here will conclusivly prove that (a) the true seventh-day Sabbath, and (b) all

the solemn feasts declared in Scripture, can ONLY be found on **the observable heavenly calendar established by the Creator at creation**, and not on ANY man-made calendar. Moreover, we shall also prove that the seventh-day Sabbath is always observed the on same days of each lunar month, namely the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th day, each and every lunar month.

The First Sabbath Is Established.

The very first memorial **day** established by the CREATOR, He called the seventh **day**, wherein He rested:

> (**Genesis 1:31-Genesis 2:3**)[1] (KJV) 1:31And the CREATOR saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth **day**. 2:1Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2And on the seventh **day** the CREATOR ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh **day** from all his work which he had made. 3And the CREATOR blessed the seventh **day**, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which the CREATOR created and made.

The english word rested is (Strong's **H7673** 'shabath' in Hebrew) meaning: to rest, desist (from labour), to keep or observe the sabbath. The english word blessed is (Strong's **H1288** 'barak' in Hebrew) meaning: to be blessed, be adored, to kneel. The english word sanctified is (Strong's **H6942** 'qadash' in Hebrew) meaning: to consecrate, sanctify, prepare, dedicate, be hallowed, be holy, be sanctified, be separate, to be set apart, be consecrated. In other words, The purpose of the Sabbath is to '**commemorate**' the work that was done on the previous six working days.

Later the Creator instructs Moses to tell the Israelites, concerning the Sabbath [the seventh **day**]:

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (KJV) 8Remember the sabbath **day**, to keep it holy. 9Six **days** shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10But the seventh **day** is the sabbath of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11For in six **days** the CREATOR made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh **day**: wherefore the CREATOR blessed the sabbath **day**, and hallowed it.

As we can see, the Sabbath that is to be observed on the seventh **day**, is a very important **day** in the eyes of the ETERNAL CREATOR. We are to remember it, and observe it always.

The CREATOR's Official Calendar.

The topic of this study concerns the Sabbath, and when it is to be observed. In order to do that, a reliable calendar is required. Today, we will be discussing two completely different and diametrically opposed calendar systems. They are the Scripturally ordained **observable heavenly calendar** vs. all the man-made calendars used throughout time. Let us begin with the ETERNAL's scriptural calender. Sadly, it is not widely known in today's religions, that the ETERNAL ordained an official calendar to be used to find His Sabbaths, Feasts, and Convocations, or simply His Holy **Days**. In fact, the CREATOR established His calendar '**In the beginning**'[2]:

> (**Genesis 1:1-5**) (KJV) 1**In the beginning** the CREATOR created the heaven and the earth. 2And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of the CREATOR moved upon the face of the waters. 3And the CREATOR said, Let there be light: and there was light. 4And the CREATOR saw the light, that it was good: and the CREATOR divided the light from the darkness. 5And the CREATOR called

> the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first **day**.

An interesting thing to note here, is that the first three **days** consist of darkness and light, **supposedly** independent of the existence of a sun. The heavenly bodies mentioned next [sun, moon, and stars] must have a purpose other than simply providing light. And as we continue on, we see that indeed they do serve a second function.

On **day** four, He said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night", not only for the purpose of providing light, but also for marking **days** and years, and signs and seasons. At the end of **day** four, **the observable heavenly calendar** consists of **days** and years, and signs and seasons[3]:

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for **days**, and years: [15]And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth **day**.

Later in Psalms, King David acknowledges that the two great lights in the heavens were to be used for the purpose of calendation and daily timekeeping:

> (**Psalms 104:19**) (KJV) He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

As we come to the end of **day** seven, the scriptural **observable heavenly calendar** now consists of **days** and years, and the very first of the signs and seasons, namely the seventh **day** Sabbath:

> (**Genesis 1:31-Genesis 2:3**)[1] (KJV) [1:31]And the CREATOR saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth **day**. [2:1]Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. [2]And on the seventh **day** the CREATOR ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh **day** from all his work which he had made. [3]And the CREATOR blessed the seventh **day**, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which the CREATOR created and made.

So far we have learned about **days** and years, signs and seasons, and now the Sabbath, which was established by the CREATOR on the seventh **day**. Moreover, nowhere up to now, has that infamous word 'WEEK' been used. As we shall later see, this term is strictly a man-made concept. See Footnote [4a].

Now the last and for our purposes here, the most important unit of measurement on the scriptural **observable heavenly calendar** is the month. It is the most important, because it tells us when the CREATOR's year begins. The first month of every year begins with the month of Abib:

> (**Exodus 12:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt saying, [2]**This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you**.

> (**Exodus 13:3-4**) (KJV) [3]And Moses said unto the people, **Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt**, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the ETERNAL brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. [4]**This day came ye out in the month Abib**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (KJV) **Observe the month of Abib**, and keep the passover unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL thy CREATOR brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

The english word month is (Strong's **H2320** 'chodesh' in Hebrew) meaning: the new moon, the first **day** of the month, or the lunar month. A lunar month is the time it takes the moon to make one complete revolution around the earth which is 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, and 2.841 seconds. Thus, on **the observable heavenly calendar** a Lunar month will vary from 29 to 30 days, occasionally alternating from one to the other. A lunar month can never be less than 29 days, or more than 30 days.

The first month of the Hebrew calendar is the month of Abib. The english word Abib is (Strong's **H24** 'abiyb' in Hebrew) meaning: young barley ears, month of ear-forming, greening of crop, the month of exodus and passover, or simply "the moon of the green barley". The Hebrew word 'chodesh' meaning 'new moon, month, and lunar month' is because the ETERNAL has declared that every month is to start with a 'new moon'.

> (**Exodus 12:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, [2]This MONTH shall be unto you the beginning of MONTHS: **it shall be the FIRST MONTH of the year to you**.

To sum that up: a month is called a month BECAUSE it starts on the New Moon, and the New Moon is always a **Full Moon**, not as some suppose the invisible dark moon, or even the crescent moon. Moreover, the FIRST month of the year, will always start with Abib, or simply "the moon of the green barley". In other words, the ETERNAL identifies 'This MONTH', or the first 'FULL MOON' after the barley has turned a tender green and sprouted, as the one that will be the beginning of MONTHS: the one that will be the FIRST MONTH of the year to you. The Torah calls Abib, 'Hodesh HaRishon' [the First Month].

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

How a lunar month is organized.

So we see that the Biblical year begins with the first Full Moon after the barley in Israel reaches the stage in its ripeness called Abib. Because the scriptural **observable heavenly calendar** is a Lunar-based calendar, the period between one year and the next is going to be either 12 or 13 lunar months in length. Therefore, it is important to check the state of the Barley crops at the end of the 12th month. If the barley is Abib [tender ears] at this time, then the following Full Moon is 'Hodesh Ha-Aviv' [the New Moon of Abib]. If the barley is still immature, we must wait another month and check the barley again at the end of the now 13th month. By convention, a 12-month year is referred to as a Regular Year while a 13 month year is referred to as an '**intercalary**' year. In general, it can only be determined whether a year will have a 13th month, a few **days** before the end of the 12th

Month. In this way, the Lunar-based months of the year, will naturally come into harmony with the solar year automatically, just as the ETERNAL designed them to, when He set/appointed the moon's functions in (**Genesis 1:17**).

So far, we have seen that Scripturally speaking, the ETERNAL keeps track of **days**, months, years, and signs and seasons on His **observable heavenly calendar**. It should be quite apparent by now, that the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, wants you to look only to Him for guidance and wisdom, and that you should worship Him as He ordained, by looking to His **observable heavenly calendar** to determine when His Scripturally established Sabbaths, Feasts, and Holy **Days** [Signs and Seasons] will occur, and not by the calculations of any solar-based man-made calendars.

New Moon Day Is Separate From The six Work Days And The Sabbath:

New Moon **day** is not counted as one of the six working **days**, neither is it the seventh-day Sabbath; the new moon starts the month off as **day** one, followed by six working **days**, then comes the first Sabbath of the lunar month, making the Sabbaths fall on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th days of every lunar month:

> (**Ezekiel 46:1**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL CREATOR; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but **on the sabbath it shall be opened**, and in **the day of the new moon it shall be opened**.
>
> (**Amos 8:5**) (KJV) Saying, When will **the new moon** be gone, that we may sell corn? and **the sabbath**, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?
>
> (**2 Kings 4:22-24**) (KJV) [22]And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of the ETERNAL, and come again. [23]And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him today? it is neither **new moon**, **nor sabbath**. And she said, It shall be well. [24]Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.
>
> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that **from one new moon to another**, and **from one sabbath to another**, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the ETERNAL.

The fact that New Moon **Day**, is not a working **day**, nor is it a Sabbath, and that it is always the first **day** of every month, allows us to now see the **observable heavenly calendar** as the CREATOR defines it. We can know with complete confidence, given all the facts above, how each and every Scriptural Lunar Month is laid out. We shall now look at all the areas in Scripture where the seventh-day Sabbath can be identified by an actual date.

Everywhere You Look, The Sabbath Always Falls On The [8th, 15th, 22nd, and the 29th]:

Exodus 12: Passover was on **the 14th** of the first month. The first day of the feast of unleavened bread was on **the 15th** which was a Sabbath. This makes the Sabbaths for the first month (Abib) to have fallen on the 8th, [15th], [22nd], and the 29th:

> (**Exodus 12:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, [2]This MONTH shall be unto you the beginning of MONTHS: **it shall be the FIRST MONTH of the year to you**.

> (**Leviticus 23:4-8**) (KJV) [4]These are the feasts of the ETERNAL, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. [5]In **the fourteenth day of the first month** at even is the ETERNAL's passover. [6]And on **the fifteenth day of the same month** is the feast of unleavened bread unto the ETERNAL: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. [7]In the first day, [the 15th a Sabbath] ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. [8]But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL seven days: in the seventh day, [the 22nd a Sabbath] is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

Exodus 16: The Israelites arrived in the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai on the **fifteenth day** [the Sabbath] **of the second month**, where they complained of hunger. That evening the ETERNAL sent them quail for their dinner, followed by Manna the next morning. Manna fell on the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st [work days], but did not fall on the Sabbath **which was the 22nd**. Thus we can see for the second time, that in the second month after leaving Egypt, the Sabbaths again fell on the 8th, [15th], [22nd], and 29th. (See: **Exodus 16**):

The Israelites receive their first Manna on the 16th.

> (**Exodus 16:1**) (KJV) And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
>
> (**Exodus 16:12-15**) (KJV) [12]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR. [13]And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. [14]And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. [15]And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the ETERNAL hath given you to eat.
>
> (**Exodus 16:21-22**) (KJV) [21]And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. [22]And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.
>
> (**Exodus 16:26**) (KJV) Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.
>
> (**Exodus 16:29-30**) (KJV) [29]See, for that the ETERNAL hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**. [30]So the people rested on the seventh day.

Exodus 19: Israel left Egypt the night after Passover, on the 15th of Abib, in the first month of the

year. Three months later to the day, on the 15th of the third month, they rested before the mount, thus making the Sabbaths for the third month in a row, fall on the 8th, [15th], 22nd, and 29th:

> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (KJV) Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL thy CREATOR brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.
>
> (**Numbers 33:3**) (KJV) And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.
>
> (**Exodus 19:1-2**) (KJV) [1]In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. [2]For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

The Sabbaths for the first month (See: **Exodus 12**), and the second month (See: **Exodus 16**), and the third month (See: **Exodus 19**), all fell on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th **Days** every month. For this to happen three months in a row, on the Roman, Julian, Gregorian, or Jewish calendar(s), which were all used at various times by people to identify their worship days, is just not possible.

In fact, I challenge ANYONE to find where these four dates always fall on consecutive 'sundays', 'saturdays', or 'fridays' on ANY man-made calendar. It can't be done. In fact, it is only possible by using the **Observable Heavenly Calendar** ruled solely by the MOON, as Ordained by the CREATOR[4]. See: (**Genesis 1:14** and **Psalms 104:19**).

Annual Feasts and High Sabbaths: Every year, the feast of unleavened bread begins on the 15th, a Sabbath. The first day of feast of Tabernacles also falls on the 15th which is called a "holy convocation" and is followed, eight days later by another "holy convocation" on the 22nd, every single year. This can never occur on a solar based man-made calendar. Here is more confirmation, months later, that the Sabbaths continue to fall on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th:

> (**Numbers 29:12**) (KJV) And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the ETERNAL seven days.
>
> (**Numbers 29:35**) (KJV) On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein
>
> (**Leviticus 23:5-8**) (KJV) [5]In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the ETERNAL's passover. [6]And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the ETERNAL: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. [7]In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. [8]But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:34-35**) (KJV) [34]Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the ETERNAL. [35]On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:39**) (KJV) Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the ETERNAL seven days: on

> the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

Entering Canaan: The manna never fell on the seventh-day Sabbath. After entering Canaan, Israel kept Passover. The manna ceased on the 16th of Abib, the day after the Sabbath. Forty years later, we see that the Israelites are sill observing the Sabbaths on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th:

> (**Exodus 16:25-26**) (KJV) [25]And Moses said, Eat that today; for today is a sabbath unto the ETERNAL: today ye shall not find it in the field. [26]Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.
>
> (**Joshua 5:10-12**) (KJV) [10]And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. [11]And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day. [12]And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

Solomon: Solomon kept the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days. On the 8th day (22nd of the month) they made a solemn assembly. Solomon sent the people away on the 23rd, being careful not to send them away on the 22nd, the Sabbath. This places the Sabbath for the seventh month on 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:8-10**) (KJV) [8]Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt. [9]And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. [10]And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the ETERNAL had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

Hezekiah's Reform: The people began to sanctify on New Moon day of the first month and on the 8th of the month [a Sabbath] they went to the temple. On the 16th of the month, they "made an end" which was the first work day after the 15th [a Sabbath]:

> (**2 Chronicles 29:17**) (KJV) Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the ETERNAL: so they sanctified the house of the ETERNAL in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

There you have it. We have just examined a comprehensive summary of Scriptures, where little room is left for doubt. The Sabbath **Day**, always falls on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th **days** of every month. It couldn't be more clear.

Everyone Knows There Is A Sabbath Day, So Why All The Confusion?

The universe is self-contained with everything it needs, including a built in **observable heavenly calendar** for finding **days**, months, years, New Moons, Sabbaths, and signs and seasons. The ETERNAL CREATOR knew full well that mankind led by the adversary, would usurp His authority by claiming to 'sit also upon the mount of the congregation' and to 'think to change times and laws'. This is why the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, wisely placed His **observable heavenly calendar** in the Heavens, where it could not be touched by mankind or it's advesary. The universe has been wonderfully equipped with it's own perfect built-in unalterable calendar, to guard against

the likes of this[5]:

> (**Isaiah 14:13-14**) (KJV) [13]For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of the CREATOR: I will **sit also upon the mount of the congregation**, in the sides of the north: [14]I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.
>
> (**Daniel 7:25**) (KJV) And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and **the dividing of time**.

Furthermore, it should be noted here that not only did the CREATOR know that times and seasons would be altered, He consented to ALLOW it to happen. Just think about that for a minute. Why would the CREATOR do this? Although there are many other reasons why, let's look at the main one:

> (**Isaiah 45:15-16**) (KJV) [15]Verily thou art a Mighty One that hidest thyself, O Mighty One of Israel, the Saviour. [16]They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

And for how long will The Almighty SOVEREIGN of the Universe allow this transgression to continue? He tells Daniel it would be: 'until a time and times and **the dividing of time**'. Just how long will that be? Well, it won't happen until the ETERNAL returns to the Mount Of Olives, and sets up His eternal Kingdom through King David and Elijah, sometime in the future when, **that future time** will be divided from **this present time**.

> *Wow, That Was Mind Boggling In The Extreme, In Its Implications. What Are Those Implications? It Means That Since All Of The Religions Today Use Different Days To Observe 'Their' Sabbaths, Nobody, Not Even The Jews Know When The True Sabbath Of The ETERNAL CREATOR Is To Be Observed. If One Group Always Uses 'Saturday', And Those 'Saturdays' Never Fall On The 8th, 15th, 22nd, And 29th Days Of Every Month, We Can Immediately See They Are In Error. The Same Holds True For Any Religious Group Using A Fixed Day Of The Week. They Will Always Be In Error.*

What About The Jews? Surely They Know When The True Sabbath Is.

The missing piece of this dilemma, is the fact the Jews either don't know, or they don't care that the **observable heavenly calendar** only keeps track of **Days**, months, and years. Nowhere is the term 'WEEK' used in the ETERNAL's Calendar. What looks to us like 'WEEKS', are in-fact sometimes eight **Days** long, and sometimes seven **Days** long. The CREATOR sees His months as consisting of ONLY New Moon **Day**, workdays, seventh-day Sabbaths, as defined by His Scripturally Ordained Lunar cycle, and nothing else. Period. End of story. This is why, up to now, every time the word **Day** was used, it was highlighted.

You can balk, you can scoff, and you can ridicule the Lunar month, but you can't invalidate it that way. Neither can you invalidate the CREATOR's **observable heavenly calendar** with any man-made calendar, no matter how scientific, or how exactly you align your year to the solar cycle, or how many days you add or subtract from it. The fact is you are not able to effect or alter the **observable heavenly calendar** in ANY way. The ETERNAL sits on His Heavenly Throne, and hears the worship and prayers and supplications of all those who humbly approach Him on His seventh-day Sabbaths, His Feasts, and His Holy Days. All those who refuse to hear His laws, even

their prayers He considers an abomination:

> (**Proverbs 28:9**) (KJV) He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

Consider this amazing fact, concerning the Jews. The ETERNAL CREATOR revealed His Proper Name to Moses and the Israelites at Mount Sinai in egypt. However, The Jews considered it unpronounceable and incommunicable, believing that uttering it would draw His attention onto them personally, and **they would die**:

> (**Exodus 19:16-19**) (KJV) [16]And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. [17]And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with the CREATOR; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. [18]And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the ETERNAL descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. [19]And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and the CREATOR answered him by a voice.
>
> (**Exodus 20:18-21**) (KJV) [18]And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. [19]And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not the CREATOR speak with us, **lest we die**. [20]And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for the CREATOR is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. [21]And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where the CREATOR was.

They continued this for many centuries, substituting pagan words instead like: 'Adonai' meaning 'Master', or 'Lord' meaning 'Bali', or 'HaShem' which means 'the name', or 'god' of which there were many [all false and non-existant], while in prayer or speaking. The important point here is that the CREATOR always reveals Himself by Name; He uses His name constantly in the first person. "**I am the ETERNAL, there is none other besides Me**". Tragically, the Name of our SOVEREIGN is no longer known, because the Jews steadfastly refused to utter, pronuonce, or write it. So the CREATOR took it away from them. Notice this startling statement:

> (**Jeremiah 44:26-28**) (KJV) [26]Therefore hear ye the word of the CREATOR, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the ETERNAL, that **my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah** in all the land of Egypt, saying, The ETERNAL CREATOR liveth. [27]Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. [28]Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.

Strong's states that the name 'Yehovih' (Strong's **H3069**), a variation of the name 'Yehovah' (Strong's **H3068**) was used after 'Adonay' (Strong's **H136**), and pronounced by Jews as Elohiym (Strong's **H430**), in order to prevent the repetition of the same sound, since they elsewhere pronounce Yehovah (Strong's **H3068**) as Adonay (Strong's **H136**). Editors Note: No wonder His name is lost!

Likewise, at various times, the Almighty CREATOR caused the knowledge of His Sabbaths and Solemn Feasts to be forgotten in Zion. In fact the CREATOR was so mad at the Jews during this incident, that he He violently took away His tabernacle, and He destroyed His places of the assembly. In fact He was so disgusted by what they had done, that He even despised the king and the priest, for profaning His Sabbaths and Holy Days because they observed the sabbaths and holy days of those around them instead:

> (**Lamentations 2:6**) (KJV) And He [the ETERNAL] hath violently taken away His tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: He hath destroyed His places of the assembly: **the ETERNAL hath caused the Solemn Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion**, and hath despised in the indignation of His anger the king and the priest.

You should read the **entire second chapter of Lamentations**, to see exactly how mad the Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR was at the Jews for their transgressions. There, spelled out in black and white, is why to this very day the Jews no longer know or follow the ETERNAL CREATOR's **observable heavenly calendar**. During this time, He removed all knowledge of the Sabbaths and Feasts from them. However, occasionally He would send various prophets to restore this knowledge back to the Jews.

What About The Alleged Unbroken Chain Of Consecutive Seven-Day Weeks?

New Moon Day Confirms There Is No Such Thing As An Unbroken Cycle Of Seven! It is claimed by the Jews and others, that there has been an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation. We will now examine that statement to see if it holds water. So far we have learned that Scripturally, every Lunar month on the Creator's **observable heavenly calendar**, starts with [New Moon **Day**], followed by [six working **Days** and a Sabbath] + [six working **Days** and a Sabbath] + [six working **Days** and a Sabbath] + [six working **Days** and a Sabbath]. Counting that, we see that the number of **Days** adds up to 29 **Days**. Finally there may or may not be a 30th **Day**, depending upon the Lunar Cycle for that month. Here, you see three consecutive Scriptural Lunar Months, arranged in a row which looks like this:

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

First Month, 30 days

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						

Second Month, 29 days

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

Third Month, 30 days

Three consecutive lunar months.

The 1st item of discussion, is some simple math. If there were an '<u>Unbroken Chain Of Consecutive Seven-Day WEEKS Since Creation</u>' it would look like this: (7 **<u>Days</u>** + 7 **<u>Days</u>** + 7 **<u>Days</u>** + 7 **<u>Days</u>** = 28 **<u>Days</u>**). Then it would repeat over and over again forever. Wouldn't that cause every month to be 28 days long? We can immediately see that even on the shortest number of **<u>Days</u>** in a Scriptural Lunar Month there are no fewer than 29 **<u>Days</u>**. Other months have 30 **<u>Days</u>**. Nowhere in a Scriptural Lunar Month are there 28 **<u>Days</u>**, or 31 **<u>Days</u>**.

You will only see 28 **<u>Days</u>**, or 31 **<u>Days</u>** on a fabricated man-made calendar, such as the Gregorian calendar in use today. Right away, we can see that our man-made calendar is at odds with the Scriptural Lunar Month of the CREATOR, in the number of **<u>Days</u>** He ordains is allowable in any given month. By now, on this point alone, I'm sure you can agree that we can put the '**<u>Unbroken Chain Fantasy</u>**' to rest. However...

The 2nd item of discussion is the term **<u>WEEK</u>** that everybody keeps throwing around. As we mentioned earlier, the term **<u>WEEK</u>** is strictly a man-made term. Scripturally, the CREATOR refers to a group of six work **<u>Days</u>** and one Sabbath **<u>Day</u>**, as a SABBATH COMPLETE. We also see the term **<u>Day</u>** used, but never ever has the CREATOR uttered the word **<u>WEEK</u>**:

> (**Leviticus 23:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the **<u>Day</u>** that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; **<u>seven Sabbaths shall be complete</u>**: [16]Even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fifty **<u>Days</u>**; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the CREATOR.

Here is another misdirection of falsehood used soley to perpetuate the unbroken chain of seven-day WEEKS since creation myth. In a clearly agenda-driven attempt to get you to swallow the concept

of a '**WEEK**', this Scriptural Observance is called '**the feast of WEEKS**' in three locations in Scripture:

> (**Exodus 34:22**) (KJV) And thou shalt observe **the feast of WEEKS**, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:16**) (KJV) Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the ETERNAL thy CREATOR in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in **the feast of WEEKS**, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the ETERNAL empty.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 8:13**) (KJV) Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the **the feast of WEEKS**, and in the feast of tabernacles.

But, if you read the actual words used by the ETERNAL as He establishes this Scripturally Ordained Feast, nowhere will you see the ETERNAL use the word '**WEEK**' or '**WEEKS**'. What the ETERNAL does call this Feast is '**the firstfruits unto the ETERNAL**', or simply 'The Feast of Firstfruits':

> (**Leviticus 23:17**) (KJV) Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are **the firstfruits unto the ETERNAL**.

You should always verify everything you read, and never take mine or anybody's word for anything. I strongly urge you to read the entire description of this Scripturally Ordained Feast, in your own Bibles (**Leviticus 23:15-22**).

The 3rd item of discussion concerning the alleged unbroken chain of consecutive WEEKS, is the fact that EVERY grouping of four Scripturally ordained SABBATHS COMPLETE on the Lunar calendar, is indeed broken up by either New Moon Day, a 30th **Day**, or both, month-to-month throughout the year, as seen in the graphic above. Yellow **Days** do indeed break-up the red **Days**. Nowhere in Scripture has the CREATOR said there was to be an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS. Still don't believe it? You say you want more proof. Okay. Lets continue on.

Jubilees Confirms There Is No Such Thing As An Unbroken Cycle Of Seven.

The year of Jubilees breaks up the cycle of six years of SOWING and one year of REST, with two back-to-back land rests on the 49th and 50th year, the same as the New Moon breaks up the cycle of four SABBATHS COMPLETE with two back-to-back worship days on a 29 **Day** Lunar Month, or with an extra workday and New Moon Day on a 30 **Day** Lunar Month.

EXAMPLE, the land is sown for six years and allowed to rest the seventh year. But after seven land rests (49 years), you have another rest on the 50th year which breaks up the cycle of seven land rests, with a double back-to-back rest at the end of the 49th year with a 50th year of rest.

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						Jubilees	
Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year
Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Rest	7
Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Rest	14
Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Rest	21
Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Rest	28
Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Rest	35
Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Rest	42
Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Plant	Rest	49
Rest	Rest	Rest	Rest	Rest	Rest	Rest	50
He appointed the moon for seasons						Broken Cycle Of 7	

Jubilees back-to-back rests the 49th and 50th years.

So we can see once again, that there is no such thing as a Scripturally unbroken cycle of seven. Two Jublees of 50 years is 100 years. Another absolute. If the cycle of sowing and resting seven times seven [49 years] in a row were NOT broken up, there would be no year of Jubilees. All because in our minds, we think the cycle of six sowings and one land rest, should not be interrupted even though the CREATOR breaks it up with two land rest in a row, just the same as He breaks up the SABBATHS COMPLETE each month with one or more **Days**, which man disagrees with. You can not undo or redo what the CREATOR has Ordained, no matter how badly or for what reason you want to do it. This is the CREATOR's doing, and how marvelous it is.

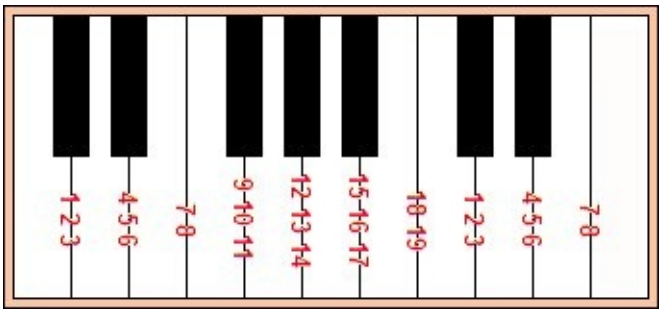
One note on Jubilees: I have yet to hear about, read about, let alone see, anyone comply with the Ordinance of Jubilees, any more than the vast majority of mankind complies with the The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath. Once again we see that mankind insists on making it up as they go, and doing it their way, rather than the CREATOR's way. However, to be fair, it should be noted that a small but growing minority of us are starting to find and heed the Ordinance of the Scriptural Sabbath. I find this very encouraging indeed.

The Current State Of The Jewish Calendar.

As we learned earlier, the Jews were keeping the Scriptural Sabbath right up until the war with the Romans (66-70 AD), according to Josephus. Continuing our historic search for facts, the next time we read about the Jews and the Sabbath, we find that:

Excerpt From Judaism 101
Jewish Calendar

In the fourth century (AD), **Hillel II**, the leading authority of the Jewish Sanhedrin, established a **fixed calendar** **based on mathematical and astronomical calculations**. This calendar, still in use, standardized the length of months and the addition of months over the course of a 19 year cycle, so that the lunar calendar realigns with the solar years. Adar I is added in the 3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th, 14th, 17th and 19th years of the cycle. The current cycle began in Jewish year 5758 (the year that began October 2, 1997). If you are musically inclined, you may find it helpful to remember this pattern of leap years by reference to the major scale: for each whole step there are two regular years and a leap year; for each half-step there is one regular year and a leap year. This is easier to understand when you examine the keyboard illustration below and see how it relates to the leap years above:



Really? Seriously? Where is this in Scripture?

It was at this time that the Jews lost sight of the Scripturally Ordained seventh-day Sabbath. Needless to say, in NO way does Hillel II's calendar reflect any semblance of authority, or credibility in determining the CREATOR's proper Sabbaths, Feast Days, or Holy Days as defined in the Hebrew Scriptures. I repeat; no man-made calendar based on calculation can cut it in the eyes of the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, when it comes to observing His Appointed Feasts. He insists on being Worshiped by observation, **NOT calculation**. You can read the rest of this painfully detailed and unnecessarily complicated article on the current Jewish calendar [**HERE** and **HERE**]. I have to note, just how odd it is, that after all that math work, and calculation [two pages worth], they wind up ignoring it all and just decree that the Sabbath is on 'saturday'. This is no different than the pope decreeing that the 'lords' day is on 'sunday'.

The fact that the Jews stick to a rigid seven-day pattern, which they claim goes all the way back to creation in an unbroken chain, completely ignores NEW MOON DAY. Moreover the CREATOR has Ordained the **FULL MOON** as the defining factor in determining not only the first day of each month, but also the first day of the first month of the year after the barley is in bud or Abib. They currently use the crescent moon that they adopted from the Babylonians during their captivity as their New Moon, and they do not use the budding barley in combination with the NEW MOON to determine the start of the year as Scripture requires. They do it by **mathematical and astronomical calculations** based upon the **vernal equinox**. For more information on the Jews and the Sabbath, be sure to read this in-depth article: **The Jews And The Sabbath.**

Joshua And The children Of Israel At Jericho.

> (**Joshua 6:2-4**) (KJV) [2]And the ETERNAL said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour. [3]And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. [4]And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and **the seventh day** ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

Have you ever wondered how the children of Israel could have marched around Jericho without marching on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath? Maybe you have, maybe you have not. Maybe you have thought that it was simply allowed by **Yahweh**, and is a case of exemption in battle. Whatever you have previously understood concerning this colossal event, here is something to consider.

Seeing that the march was commanded by the ETERNAL to last for seven consecutive days, the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath would most definitely have fallen within the period of that seven day march; at least for those who hold to the '**Unbroken Chain Of Consecutive Seven-Day WEEKS Since Creation**' myth, not anchored in any way by nature, or **The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**.

Upon realizing this, we should notice what the ETERNAL has revealed to us, in His holy word, concerning travel on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath. Is travel allowed on the [SEVENTH-DAY]

Sabbath? Or does the ETERNAL explicitly condemn travel on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath?

> (**Exodus 16:29**) (KJV) See, for that the ETERNAL hath given you the sabbath, therefore He giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**.

I think we can see from this passage, that no unnecessary travel was to be done on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath. So, did the ETERNAL command a battle attack consisting of a march of seven times around Jericho to take place on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath? Well, once again, for those insisting on a continual unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation for their Sabbath, the answer would have to be yes. But as ws shall see, this is NOT the case. The ETERNAL would never cause the children of Israel to break His own laws.

As we have already learned, the ETERNAL sees His months as defined by His Scripturally Ordained Lunar cycle, as consisting of ONLY **New Moon Days**, **workdays**, [SEVENTH-DAY] **Sabbaths**, and **special feasts**. As such [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbaths can only fall on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th days each and every Scriptural [Lunar] month.

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJ21) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for **signs** and for **seasons**, and for days and years; [15]and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth; and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR **made** two great lights: the greater light to **rule** the day, and the lesser light to **rule** the night. He made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR **set** them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:1-4**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the **feasts** of the ETERNAL, which ye shall proclaim to be **Holy Convocations**, even these are my feasts. [3]Six days shall work be done: but **the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation**; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings. [4]These are the feasts of the ETERNAL, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
>
> (**Psalms 104:19**) (KJV) He **appointed** the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

Despite the clearest possible wording and meaning of the above Scriptures, it is claimed by the Jews and others, that there has been an **unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation**, and that somehow the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath should not be included or observed in the same way as any of the other Signs and Seasons [mow-ed] of (Leviticus 23), because it is listed in the book of Genesis as part of the so-called 'Creation WEEK' and as such is not ruled by the MOON, but by the SUN of a man-made calculated calendar. We will now examine that statement to see if it holds water.

Looking at the Hebrew words and definitions behind the following English words found in the above Scriptures we see that; '**signs**' and '**convocations**' are the same Hebrew word '**owth**' meaning proof, and sacred assembly. The English words '**seasons**' and '**feasts**' are the same Hebrew word '**mow-ed**' meaning appointed time, sacred season, and set feast. The English words '**made**' and '**appointed**' are the same Hebrew word '**asah**' meaning to appoint, ordain, institute, and bring about. So what we have here, is undeniable language that the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath is a sacred

assembly, a distinct appointed and ordained set feast of the ETERNAL, occurring at an appointed time, in a sacred season which is governed by the MOON.

If you don't believe me, or your own eyes, or more importantly the ETERNAL on this matter, perhaps you will believe what the Jews themselves have to say on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath. And I quote: '**The New Moon is still**, and **the Sabbath originally was, dependent upon the lunar cycle**'. (Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, p. 410).

People, if you place more trust in the Jews having the 'SIGN' of the Sabbath, or thinking that they 'KNOW' that 'Saturday' is the Sabbath, especially after seeing the clear evidence thats been presented here, than you do in knowing that they are: (**a**) wrongly observing a fixed day of the so-called WEEK, and (**b**) doing so on an unscriptural solar based man-made calculated calendar that, (**c**) pays homage to the names of false 'gods', then your trust is sadly misplaced.

Furthermore, the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath is an everlasting sign between the ETERNAL and the children of Israel, which **Hillel II**, the leading authority of the Jewish Sanhedrin, had absolutely no authority from the ETERNAL to change in the fourth century (AD):

> (**Exodus 31:13**) (KJV) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the SOVEREIGN that doth sanctify you.

So, how were Joshua and the children of Israel able to march seven times around Jericho on the last day of a seven-day march without violating the command to 'keep the Sabbath Holy'?

You can not have it both ways. Either they violated the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath, if there is such a thing as consecutive seven-day WEEKS, or something else is happening to explain how they could have obeyed this command and still not violated the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath. The only way that they could have marched for seven days (arrayed in battle armor I might add), and not march on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath would be if they began their march on New Moon day, which is a worship day, but not a work day nor a [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath.

It just so happens that the book of Jasher tells us this is exactly when the march began; on the first day of the second month. I will add that the book of Jasher is given credibility twice in scripture, including in the book of Joshua; (**Joshua 10:13**, and **2 Samuel 1:18**). But even without the book of Jasher reference, it is undeniable that according to the **unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation theory**, and **it is just a theory**, the children of Israel would have been forced to break the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath at Jericho.

For those who have been paying attention, we now know that they were able to obey the command from the ETERNAL to take Jericho after a seven-day march without violating the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath because; on the ETERNAL's Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath the first day of each month is a worship day [New Moon Day] with no buying or selling. Six work days follow that. The next day, the seventh day following the six work days is the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath which falls on the 8th day of the lunar month. It is not hard to understand. The ETERNAL [SET] (Strong's **H5414** 'nathan') it up this way, when He [SET] (Strong's **H5414** 'nathan') the two great lights in the firmament of the heaven (**Genesis 1:15**).

Therefore those who observe the ETERNAL's [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath using the **Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**, are truly following the commandment given to Moses which is as valid today, as the day it was given:

> (**Exodus 31:13**) (KJV) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the SOVEREIGN that doth sanctify you.

As I stated in my opening comments, All practicing religions today have their own widely differing opinions as to what day you should worship the CREATOR, and not one of them knows!

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q: Do the Scriptures say any man-made calendar is to be used for Appointments?
A: No.

Q: Do the Scriptures say the moon of **the observable heavenly calendar** is to be used for Appointments?
A: Yes. (**Psalms 104:19**) says that He appointed the moon for seasons (New Moons, Sabbaths, Feasts etc.), and the sun for measuring the day.

Q: Did anyone keep the Sabbath on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th days of the month?
A: Yes. Everyone. (**Exodus 16:23**) is the first place the word Sabbath is used, and it was on the 22nd of the second month, where He said it is the rest of the Holy Sabbath. The Sabbath was observed before the Law was given, after the Law was given, are still in effect today, and will continue to be observed in the New Heaven, and the new earth. Not even one example can be found anywhere in scripture, where the Sabbath is kept on any other days.

Q: Are there any Scriptural examples of anyone ever keeping the Sabbath on any days other than the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th?
A: No.

Q: What does the Scriptures teach would be used for determining days, years, signs, and seasons? The Heavenly lights or a man-made calendar?
A: The Heavenly Lights Only. (**Genesis 1:14** and **Psalms 104:19**)

Q: Were all examples of the Sabbath kept on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th days of the lunar month [chodesh], starting from New Moon Day?
A: Yes, without exception.

Q: Is all this in the Law?
A: Yes.

Q: Will the prayers of he that turneth his ear from hearing the Law, be an abomination?
A: Yes. (**Proverbs 28:9**)

Q: Are there any Scriptures of any Feasts or Appointments being kept by any calendar, other than by the moon of **the observable heavenly calendar**?
A: No.

Q: Is there any record of **the observable heavenly calendar** being used for appointments other than for the Sabbath?
A: Yes, many examples. (See: **Leviticus 23**).

Q: Is the Sabbath also called a Feast?

A: Yes. (See: **Leviticus 23**)

Q: Is the moon of **the observable heavenly calendar** to be used for determining Feasts and Sabbaths?
A: Yes. (**Genesis 1:14** and **Psalms 104:19**)

Q: Is the man-made calendar we use today, a valid means of determining Feasts and Sabbaths?
A: No. No man-made calendar is sanctioned in scripture to determine times and seasons. (see Footnote #4 below).

Q: Is there any History to prove that the Sabbath was originally determined by the moon?
A: Yes. The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia acknowledges that the Sabbaths were originally determined by the phases of the moon.

Q: What are the strongest points in Scripture, for showing that Sabbaths and feast days were determined by using the moon?
A: (**Genesis 1:14**, **Numbers 10:10**, **Deuteronomy 33:14**, **1 Samuel 20:5-6**, **1 Chronicles 23:31**, **Psalm 81:3**, **Psalm 89:37**, **Psalms 104:19**, **Jeremiah 31:35**, **Amos 8:5**), and all examples mentioned herein, where the Sabbaths are pinpointed, on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th day of the month.

Q: What are the strongest points for determining Sabbaths and feast days by any man-made calendar, according to scripture?
A: There are none.

Q: Did the Jews always keep up with the Sabbath?
A: NO. He caused them to forget it: (**Lamentations 2:6**) (KJV) And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the ETERNAL hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest. They had forgotten the Sabbath as captives in Egypt also. However, when they were delivered from Egyption bondage, He again made His Sabbath known to Moses and it was always on the 8th, 15th, 22nd and 29th Days of each month. (Exodus 16th chapter).

Q: The Sabbaths for the first month (Exodus 12), and the second month (Exodus 16), and the third month (Exodus 19), all fell on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th Day each month. Is it possible to find these Days all falling on the same weekday, say 'saturday'?
A: No. It is not possible. Any religious group using a fixed day of the week, will always be in error.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] IN THE BEGINNING - THE FIRST WEEK OF CREATION.

> (**Genesis 1:1-5**)[2] (KJV) [1]**In the beginning** the CREATOR created **the heaven** and **the earth**. [2]And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of the CREATOR moved upon the face of the waters. [3]And the CREATOR said, Let there be light: and there was light. [4]And the CREATOR saw the light, that it was good: and the CREATOR divided the light from the darkness. [5]And the CREATOR called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

When most people read the verses above, they assume or were taught that this is what happened on the first day of creation, particularly those claiming that there has been an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation. However, if we examine what it actually says, we see that in fact two separate and distinct events are occurring here.

The first event taking place is the beginning, wherein the Heaven and the Earth are created. For some inexplicable reason, people never notice the period at the end of that first sentence. It is not a run-on sentence where it says "**the CREATOR created the heaven and the earth** - **and the earth was without form, and void;**".

The second event taking place is the first day, wherein light is created and seperated from the darkness. He called the light portion Day, and the darkness portion He called Night. Finally the CREATOR defines what constitutes a complete day; "And the evening and the morning were the first day.".

Lets look closer at that first sentence: The english word '**beginning**' is (Strong's **H1254** 'bara' in Hebrew) meaning: to shape, fashion, create, of heaven and earth. The english word '**heaven**' is (Strong's **H8064** 'shamayim' in Hebrew) meaning: sky, the abode of the stars, the visible universe, the abode of the ETERNAL. The english word '**earth**' is (Strong's **H776** 'erets' in Hebrew) meaning: whole earth (as opposed to a part).

That makes it quite clear that '**In the beginning**', Heaven in the first sentence, contained the complete universe with all it's parts intact, Sun, Moon, Stars, Planets, and the very abode of the ETERNAL. The ONLY thing that was NOT there, was light. This is not ambiguous. It is indisputable that the Sun and the Moon, the stars and planets, were all in place before the CREATOR said; 'Let there be light'.

What that means is that '**In the beginning**' is a separate and distinct event, or span of time, which occurred before the six work days. It was a non-day. That span of time called '**In the beginning**', is not a day because by definition, to be a day there must be darkness AND light. What followed '**the beginning**' were the six work days wherein there was '**the first day**', '**the second day**', '**the third day**', '**the fourth day**', '**the fifth day**', '**the sixth day**'.

Finally, the CREATOR rested on '**the seventh day**', after the six work days, but counting from '**the beginning**' it was on the eighth SEQUENCE OF EVENTS, or span of time, that He rested. Just as the CREATOR didn't count '**the beginning**' as a work day, He doesn't count the first day of the month called '**New Moon Day**' as a work day. This is why **the observable heavenly calendar** must be used to determine which day the Sabbath falls on, and NOT any man-made calendar.

> (**Numbers 28:11-14**) (KJV) [11]And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the ETERNAL; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first

> year without spot; [12]And three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; [13]And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the ETERNAL. [14]And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

Every month in scripture begins with a New moon, which is never counted as a work day, nor is it a Sabbath. It is however, always a worship day and a Feast day. The next day after the New moon day, is the first work day of the week. It simply lets us know that the first Sabbath each and every month will always fall on the eighth day, and NOT on the seventh day, as the 'unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation' crowd would have you believe. It is critical that you worship the ETERNAL using His **observable heavenly calendar**. It is no coincidence that the Romans, Julius Cesar, Pope Gregory, and Hillel II changed the days and WEEKS and months on their calendars.

> (**Ezekiel 46:1**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL CREATOR; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

The New moon can never be the first work day of the so-called WEEK, any more than the Sabbath can. The gates of His house were to be shut the six work days, and open on the Sabbath and the day of the New moon. It is as simple as that. The Sabbath, as well as the New moon can never ever be, one of the six work days in which the gates are to be shut. This is why in the Scriptures, every one of the Sabbaths always falls on the eighth, fifteenth, twenty-second, and the twenty-ninth days of the month. It is simply because New moon day is always the first day of the month, followed by six work days, followed by the Sabbath day of rest. Hence, the first so-called WEEK of every month on the CREATOR's **observable heavenly calendar**, is always eight days long. The next 2 so-called WEEKS are always 7 days long. The 4th so-called WEEK will variably be 7 or 8 days long, based on the lunar cycle.

We are to worship and blow the trumpets on New moon day (the first day of the month), to commemorate the creation '**In the beginning**', just as the ETERNAL told Job happened in the beginning when, 'all the sons of the ETERNAL [the angels] shouted for joy?' (**Job 38:4-7**). We are to worship and blow the trumpets on the Sabbath, to commemorate His resting after working on His creation for six days. The whole object of the **observable heavenly calendar**, is that the CREATOR wants you to worship Him by observation, NOT calculation.

If you cannot accept the line of reasoning that the Sun and the Moon were created '**In the beginning**' before 'the first day', then let us look at 'if' the Sun and Moon were created on the fourth work day of the week. They were still made/appointed to rule the day and the night, and to establish His calendar to keep track of days, and years, and signs, and seasons. So either way, it is still the same '**observable heavenly calendar**' that He ordained solely for us to keep track of time, as He defines it.

> (**Exodus 20:11**) (KJV) For in six days the CREATOR **made** heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the ETERNAL blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

The english word **made** is (Strong's **H6213** 'asah' in Hebrew) meaning: to do, fashion, accomplish, to act, act with effect, effect, to attend to, put in order, to appoint, ordain, institute, to bring about. It does NOT mean to 'Create' as in make from scratch, but rather to act upon that which has already been created.

The main thing to remember, is that the New moon (the first day of the month), was never to be counted as one of the six work days in which one can buy and sell and do all their work. It is a worship and feast day only. Six work days and one Sabbath day later it is the eighth day of the month, NOT the seventh!

[3] SUN AND MOON NOT CREATED ON DAY FOUR?

For those who believe the Sun and the Moon were created on day four, here is something to consider. The english word appointed in (**Psalm 104:19**) where it says "He appointed the moon for seasons", is the same word "made" found in (**Genesis 1:16**) where it says "He made two great lights". The english word MADE is (Strong's **H6213** 'asah' in Hebrew) meaning: to appoint, ordain, institute, to bring about. Further confirmation that the Heavenly bodies were "appointed" their respective duties on day four and not created, is the word "set" in (**Genesis 1:17**) where it says "And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven". The english word set is (Strong's **H5414** 'nathan' in Hebrew) meaning: to give, bestow, grant, permit, ascribe, employ, devote, consecrate, dedicate, assign, designate, to be given, be bestowed. The question is, when did He appoint the moon for Seasons? Was it not in (**Genesis 1:16-17**) where it says He made/appointed/set the great lights for seasons?

In other words, when you make someone captain of a team, or appoint them to be captain, it doesn't mean they were not already there for you to make or appoint them captain, especially if you had already called the team together '**In the beginning**' before you made or appointed that someone captain.

Remember, you had evening and morning, evening and morning, evening and morning, before day four. You also had light, green things, night and day, the creation of Heaven and all it contained, and the Earth, even before He made/appointed the sun and the moon to rule the day and the night, for the signs and the seasons that **the observable heavenly calendar** would announce.

Where do you think the Sun and the Moon were before He appointed them? In the Tanakh commentary (Stone edition), by a well known Hebrew Scholar named Rashi, in his comments on (**Genesis 1:14-18**) he says "The luminaries, which had been created on the first day, were set in place on the forth day". There is no evidence whatsoever, to support the theory that the great lights were created on day four, only that they were appointed their respective duties on the forth day, relative to His observable heavenly calendar.

For those sharp readers out there, you're absolutely correct. He did say 'first day'. This is the kind of misdirection you can expect from the experts. As I have said many times now, what he calls 'The luminaries' [Sun, Moon, and Stars], were actually created '**In The Beginning**'. His agenda is to perpetuate the unbroken chain of seven-day WEEKS since creation myth.

Even if the sun and moon were created on the forth day, it would still be in plenty of time for them to do what they were created for, and that is for a beacon of the appointments they were meant to announce, namely for days and years, and signs and seasons. Even if they were created on day four, it would not make day four the first day of the week, or the first day of the month, or the first day of the year, because it does not say what phase the moon was in or what position the sun was in on day four.

[4] THE UNBROKEN CHAIN OF CONSECUTIVE SEVEN-DAY WEEKS SINCE CREATION MYTH.

As we have seen so far, every Sabbath that is given a specific date in Scripture, has always been on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, or 29th day of the month. We have also learned that 'New Moon Day' is always the first day of the month, on the CREATOR's **observable heavenly calendar**, each and every month. Following 'New Moon Day' we see that six work days, and the seventh-day Sabbath come next. Since 'New Moon Day' is not a work day, nor is it a Sabbath day, it is very easy then to see how the CREATOR's true Scriptural Sabbaths, must fall on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th days of the 'Lunar' month, as ordained, and proclaimed by the moon (**Genesis 1:14**, and **Psalm 104:19**). Try as you may, that is not possible on any man-made calendar. He set this up so that the only way to find His true Scriptural seventh-day Sabbath would be, **by observation, not calculation**. You must look to the ETERNAL CREATOR and all His works, and all His commandments, laws, ordinances, and statutes, with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might, in order to do His will, and walk in all His ways (**Deuteronomy 6:1-5**).

> *The Sabbath Question Is The Single Most Important Issue That Gets Right To The Crux Of The Matter. The Sabbath You Observe, And Calendar You Use To Observe It, Defines Who You Worship. You Can Worship The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe On His Appointed Days, Or You Can Worship Mankind And It's Adversary On Their Appointed Days. One Requires You To Willingly And Lovingly Observe All His Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, And Statutes, With All Your Heart, And With All Your Soul, And With All Your Might, And One Doesn't. Now That You Know All The Facts, Whom Will You Choose To Worship?*

If you are not worshiping the ETERNAL CREATOR on His true Scriptural Sabbath or, you are still mired in the mistaken belief that there has been an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation, causing you to worship Him on 'Saturday' [saturn's day], He extends to us all, the promise that we can change, and be forgiven for [knowingly or unknowingly] worshiping false 'gods' on their equally false days of worship, meant to usurp His authority, and steal the Honor that is rightfully His (**2 Chronicles 7:14**).

Lets now look at the utter futility of trying to claim there has been an unbroken chain, of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation, especially when using man-made calendars. This topic is quite complicated and long, so I will just touch on a few points that can quickly dispell this myth:

The Babylonian Seven-Day WEEK [a]:
There are many different opinions as to how the seven-day WEEK came about, but the most common explanation is that the seven-day WEEK seems to have originated when Babylonian astrologers assigned their 'planet gods' to the days of the WEEK around 700 BCE. The Romans later replaced these names with their own 'planet gods' and Germanic and Norse people later did the same with some of their own 'gods'. Astrology has had a major influence on our WEEKLY calendar in which it is responsible for the order of the days. Ancient Mesopotamian astrologers linked a 'planet god' to each hour of the day and then arranged them to their correct cosmological order. They used a seven-sided figure to keep track of the proper names of the hours and days in relation to the 'planet gods' where each vertex was marked with a planet's name in the proper order.

The Roman Calendar [b]:
The original Roman calendar was said to be invented by Romulus, the first king of Rome, at around 753 BCE (Before Common Era). The calendar started the year in March (Martius) and consisted of 10 months, with 6 months of 30 days and 4 months of 31 days. The winter season was not assigned to any month, so the calendar year only lasted 304 days with 61 days unaccounted for in the winter.

The Julian Calendar [c]:
The Julian calendar was introduced by Julius Caesar in 45 BCE (Before Common Era) and replaced the Roman calendar. The Julian calendar has a regular (common) year of 365 days divided into 12 months with a leap day added to the month of February every four years (leap year). This made the Julian year 365.25 days long on average, and needless to say, this extra .25 day caused several issues. The new Julian months were formed by adding ten days to the pre-Julian Roman year of 355 days, creating a Julian year of 365 days. Two extra days were added to the months Ianuarius (January), Sextilis (August) and December, while one extra day was added to Aprilis (April), Iunius (June), September and November.

The Gregorian Calendar [d]:
The Gregorian calendar is today's internationally accepted civil calendar and is also known as the "Western calendar" or "Christian calendar". It was named after the man who first introduced it in February 1582: Pope Gregory XIII. The calendar is strictly a solar calendar based on a 365-day common year divided into 12 months of irregular lengths. 11 of the months have either 30 or 31 days, while the second month, February, has only 28 days during the common year. Nearly every 4 years is a Leap Year, when one extra - or intercalary - day is added on 29 February. The Gregorian calendar reformed the Julian calendar because the Julian calendar introduced an error of 1 day every 128 years. The introduction of the Gregorian calendar allowed for the realignment with astronomical events like equinoxes and solstices, however a number of days had to be dropped when the change was made.

The Julian-Gregorian-Switch [e]:
The Gregorian calendar was first adopted in Italy, Poland, Portugal and Spain in 1582. The Gregorian reform consisted of the following changes: 10 days were dropped in October 1582. The rule for calculating Leap Years was changed to include that a year is a Leap Year if: 1. The year is evenly divisible by four; 2. If the year can be evenly divided by 100, it is NOT a leap year, unless; 3. The year is also evenly divisible by 400. Then it is a leap year. The Gregorian calendar is off by about 1 day every 3236 years. The Gregorian calendar would not be adopted until much later in Great Britain and America. It wasn't until September 1752 that 11 days were dropped to switch to

the Gregorian calendar.

Various Calendars And Related Topics [f]:
Here, you can explore various calendars and calendar related topics. While not strictly necessary for the purposes of discussing the unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS, you may still find something of interest. This is not an endorsement of any calendar system contrary to the CREATOR's **observable heavenly calendar**, rather it should be used to see how man-made systems differ from matters of Scripturally ordained Heavenly signs and seasons pertaining to the feasts and Sabbaths of the ETERNAL CREATOR.

As you can see, the over complication of these calendars completely negates, the simplicity of the natural system of the CREATOR's **observable heavenly calendar**, established by Him at creation. Beyond that, it would be utterly impossible to continuously string together consecutive Sabbaths landing on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th days each month, using the alleged unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation nonsense, with any or all of these calendars. Compound that with the fact that the name of every single day, and every single month pays homage to non-existant false 'gods', and you have a real recipe for disaster on your hands. For more in-depth study on these calendar systems, feel free to consult the links below.

[a] **The Babylonian Seven-Day Week**
[b] **The Roman Calendar**
[c] **The Julian Calendar**
[d] **The Gregorian Calendar**
[e] **The Julian-Gregorian-Switch**
[f] **Various Calendars And Related Topics**

[5] **Conclusion:**

We have been forewarned about this calendar issue long ago by the Prophet Isaiah where one is boasting against the Most High. He is recorded as saying that he will "**sit on the mount of the congregation**". And the Prophet Daniel warns us that he will "**think to change times and laws**".

> (**Isaiah 14:13-14**) (KJV) [13]For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of the CREATOR: I will **sit also upon the mount of the congregation**, in the sides of the north: [14]I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.
>
> (**Daniel 7:25**) (KJV) And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

The english word '**congregation**' is (Strong's **H4150** 'mow-ed ' in Hebrew) meaning: appointed place, appointed time, meeting, sacred season, set feast, appointed season. These are the CREATOR's calendar events, the ETERNAL's appointments in time. Do you realize what is prophesied in these passages? There will be those who claim authority over the calendar of the Most High. They will usurp the CREATOR and claim the power to create appointed times (obviously, contrary to those of the ETERNAL CREATOR). Have you ever heard of 'sunday', 'saturday', or 'friday' days of Worship? What about 'good friday', 'easter', 'christmas', or 'hanukkah'? As you can see, they arrogantly, shamelessly, and continuously usurp His SOVEREIGNTY every opportunity they get.

Beast days vs. Feast days, which will it be? If you want to see the appointed times sanctioned by the

Almighty CREATOR, please read (**Leviticus 23**). To learn more about the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, and His plans and desires for you, and how you can come to Love Him, as He Loves you, continue to read and study all the material presented in these articles and essays.

> (**Daniel 12:4**) (KJV) But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

Won't you take advantage of the knowledge the Almighty has given to you today? I pray that you will, knowing that if you do, He shall greatly reward you for your efforts.

Blow the horn at the new moon, at the full moon
for our feast-day. (**Psalm 81:3**) (**Tanakh**).

THE QUEST FOR THE SCRIPTURAL, OBSERVABLE, HEBREW CALENDAR.
It is not widely known in today's religions, that the CREATOR Ordained an official calendar.

Have you ever wondered what calendar the CREATOR referred to, when He spoke to Moses and Aaron and said: This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you? The universe is self-contained with everything it needs, including a built in **Observable Heavenly Calendar** for finding days, months, years, New Moons, Sabbaths, and signs and seasons. The Almighty CREATOR of the universe, wisely placed His calendar in the Heavens, where it could not be touched by mankind or it's advesary:

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and **let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**: [15]And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
>
> (**Psalm 81:3**) (EXB) Blow the trumpet [ram's horn] at the time of **the New Moon** [the month; a monthly religious festival], **when the moon is full**, when our feast begins.
>
> (**Psalms 104:19**) (KJV) **He appointed the moon for seasons**: the sun knoweth his going down.

Given enough time, man corrupts everything that our CREATOR has established whether it is the Sabbath, the Commandments, or the Calendar. The man-made calendar that hangs on the walls in our homes and offices is no exception. In all likelihood, it is probably the standard **Gregorian Calendar**, that is used worldwide today. It is named after the Catholic Pope, Gregory XIII of the 16th century, who decreed it.

Today, anyone who desires to observe the commanded days of **Leviticus 23** would most certainly be keeping the wrong days. Moreover, the only **Scripturally Ordained Calendar** revealed in the Torah [OT], for the purpose of observing the CREATOR's Sabbaths, Feasts, and Holy Days is not recognized by any Jewish or 'Christian' [1] religions today, and it is even ridiculed by them.

The place to begin the Quest for the Scriptural Calendar is by asking the question: "What is a calendar?" A calendar is:

The accepted means of ordering the year by the designation of days, months, and so on. Every

culture has its calendar, and all are based on the motions of heavenly bodies. Some, such as the Hebrew Calendar, are defined by the phases of the moon and are called lunar calendars. [2]

An Observational versus a Calculated Calendar.

There are three types of calendars:

1. The **Observational Scriptural Calendar**
2. The **Calculated (reckoned) Calendar**
3. Combination calendar

An observational calendar is based on things that humans can observe such as the stages of the moon and the growth of barley plants. Thus, "an observational calendar is unpredictable in advance for the length of the year or month." [3]

In contrast, a calculated calendar is based purely on mathematical calculations, astronomical calculations, and astrological locations of the heavenly bodies in the sky. It is predictable many years in advance.

A combination calendar is a type of calculated calendar in which the Festival Days are inserted into it by using the phases of the moon and is similar to a purely calculated calendar because it is also predictable years in advance. However, it is not an observational calendar because the change of seasons is based on the equinox which is ruled by the sun and not the growth of barley plants.

The Types of Jewish Calendars.

The Jewish Encyclopedia[4] states:

The history of the Jewish calendar may be divided into three periods; the Scriptural, the Talmudic, and the post-Talmudic. The first [revealed & observable] rested purely on the **Observable Heavenly Calendar** by OBSERVATION of the sun and the moon, the second [Talmudic] on OBSERVATION AND RECKONING, and the third [post-Talmudic, used today] entirely on RECKONING.

According to the Jewish Encyclopedia, over the eons of history there were two Jewish calendars: the Talmudic and the post-Talmudic calendars. However, the **Observable Heavenly Calendar** mentioned above, was given to Moses by the CREATOR for all His people, the 12 tribes of Israel [the Hebrews], to determine signs and seasons (i.e. Sabbaths, Feasts and Holy Convocations). It is strictly an Israelite or Hebrew Calendar, and is NOT a Jewish calendar in any way shape or form. It comes directly from the CREATOR Himself.

The article in The Jewish Encyclopedia [5] also includes information on the Babylonian Calendar and shows the antiquity of its origin:

The Babylonian calendars are preserved in the inscriptions [cuneiform tablets that were discovered], and in both, each month has 30 days as far as can be learnt. The Babylonian years were luni-solar: that is to say, the year of 12 months containing 354 days by intercalation, as occasion required, a thirteenth month.

The Babylonian Empire referred to here, is the ancient civilization dating back to Nimrod and Semiramis after the flood. The calendar used in ancient Babylon [6] had many similarities to the calendar used in Egypt at the time of Moses. With that thought in mind, notice the statement Josephus makes in dating the flood:

This calamity [flood] happened in the six hundredth year of Noah's government (age), in the second month, called by the Macedonians Dius but by the Hebrews Marchesuan: for so did they order their year in Egypt. However, Moses appointed that Nisan, which is the same with Xanthicus, should be the first of the month for their festivals, because he brought them out of Egypt in that month. So that this month began all the solemnities that they observed to the honor of 'god' although he preserved the original order of the months as to the selling and buying, and other ordinary affairs." [7]

Notice the two significant factors of Josephus statement:

First, he said, Moses appointed that Nisan should be the first month for their festivals, so that this month began all the solemnities that they observed to the honor of 'god'.

Actually, the ETERNAL appointed through Moses the first month to be ABIB (Exodus 13:4). [8] The Jews changed the name to Nisan while in Babylonian captivity. When Josephus uses the word Nisan, he is using the Babylonian name for the first month as used in the Jewish post-Talmudic calendar which uses the names of Babylonian 'gods' for all the months.

Secondly, Josephus stated Moses "preserved the original order of the months as to the selling and buying, and other ordinary affairs," thus they continued to also use the civil calendar they had used in Egypt!"

However, the ETERNAL actually gave Moses the **Observable Heavenly Calendar** to determine His appointed signs and seasons (i.e. Sabbaths, Feasts and Holy Convocations). Therefore, we see that Moses and the children of Israel USED TWO CALENDARS: a purely observational calendar from The Mighty One and a purely calculated one from the Egyptian civil calendar. Interestingly, the practice of using both a religious and a civil calendar originated with Moses.

To simplify the usage of the various calendar names, we will refer to the Scriptural Observational Hebrew Calendar that the ETERNAL gave to Moses, as the **Observable Heavenly Calendar** or the Hebrew calendar.

Origin of Gregorian Calendar.

Josephus states that the second month of the ancient civil calendar was called Marchesuan in Hebrew. Does that remind you of March in today's Gregorian [9] civil calendar? Josephus also tells us this Egyptian calendar was the same calendar the Greek Macedonians were still using during his day (37 CE [10] to 100 CE). Since our present day Gregorian calendar is patterned after the Greek calendar that was the Egyptian calendar of antiquity, the civil calendar we use today is very similar to the civil calendar of ancient pagan Egypt.

The Jewish Encyclopedia states that the (pre-captivity) Talmudic calendar rested on "observation and reckoning." This early Talmudic calendar was probably a combination of the observational Hebrew calendar and the Egyptian civil calendar. It was created by forcing the Scriptural, lunar calendar into the framework of the Egyptian solar calendar. Therefore, the Talmudic Jewish calendar was not and is not the Hebrew calendar given to Moses.

The post-Talmudic (the Jewish calendar of today) and the Gregorian calendar use a crescent moon and a dark moon, respectively, as the new moon. Therefore, the Egyptian calendar they sprang from must have also considered the new moon to be a crescent moon or dark moon.

Since the Scriptural **Observable Heavenly Calendar** is based solely on observation, the length of the months and years cannot be predicted in advance. The number of months in a year, and the first

month of the year [ABIB], cannot be predicted in advance of the barley being at the tender budding stage. So, it is easy to see why human reasoning would want to eliminate the unpredictability of the Hebrew calendar. It is unpredictable in that forthcoming dates cannot be determined over a year in advance.

Thus, the Jews combined the Hebrew calendar with a calendar derived by astrological reckoning and mathematical calculations. Although this action makes the Festival Days predictable, it places His appointed signs and seasons (i.e. Sabbaths, Feasts and Holy Convocations) on the wrong days because now they are based on a solar calendar rather than the Scripturally Ordained lunar calendar. This combined calendar was not the one our CREATOR revealed to Moses.

The combination of the two different types of calendars obscures the true times of His appointed signs and seasons (i.e. Sabbaths, Feasts and Holy Convocations) and causes the people who keep it according to this new combined calendar, to go astray. Notice the next two Scriptures[11]:

> (**Isaiah 1:13-14**) (KJ21) [13]Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto Me. The new moons and Sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot endure. It is iniquity, even the solemn meeting. [14]Your new moons and your appointed feasts My soul hateth; they are a trouble unto Me, I am weary of bearing them.
>
> (**Amos 5:21**) (NKJV) I hate, I despise your feast days, and I do not savor your sacred assemblies.

My former Sabbath-keeping church taught that the only reason the ETERNAL despised the feasts Israel kept was because of the attitude of the people. However, by using the wrong calendar, they were, and still are, observing His Scripturally Ordained Days, Months, Years, New Moons, Sabbaths, Feasts and Festival Days on the wrong days! Church leaders today, like the Israelites of ancient times, have knowledge of the difference, but deliberately keep them on the wrong days, in willful disregard of His word. Notice that the CREATOR established His calendar, and ordained the MOON to determine signs and seasons (i.e. Sabbaths, Feasts and Holy Convocations):

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and **let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**: [15]And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
>
> (**Psalm 81:3**) (EXB) Blow the trumpet [ram's horn] at the time of **the New Moon** [the month; a monthly religious festival], **when the moon is full**, when our feast begins.
>
> (**Psalms 104:19**) (KJV) **He appointed the moon for seasons**: the sun knoweth his going down.

The ETERNAL's main purpose in establishing and disclosing His **Observable Heavenly Calendar** was to enable His worshippers to identify and keep their spiritual appointments with Him as He set them! When He refashioned the surface of the earth, the ETERNAL set the Heavenly bodies in motion, in such a way that His people would be able to observe His Set-apart Days at their

appointed times. The lights in the firmament were to be used to determine those sacred days. The MOON still has its intended purpose of helping us to determine when His signs and seasons (i.e. Sabbaths, Feasts and Holy Convocations) will occur.

Before jumping into the Scriptural evidence of the calendar, we must first establish a foundation of terminology that we will use.

English Gregorian Calendar Glossary.

NOTE: Although the words may be spelled the same in the Scriptural Hebrew calendar, as in the Gregorian calendar, many of the meanings are quite different.

Day:
The most fundamental unit of time is the twenty-four-hour day and it is arbitrarily divided into hours, minutes, and seconds. In the Gregorian calendar, this twenty-four period is reckoned from midnight to midnight. However, in medieval England time was counted by nights. [12] To count time by nights means you have to start counting at sunset.

Week:
a) A period of seven days. b) A seven-day-calendar period starting with Sunday and continuing through Saturday on the Gregorian calendar. [13]

Month:
A unit of time corresponding approximately to one twelfth of the year - which can vary from 28 days to 31 days in length, or about 4 weeks on the Gregorian calendar. [14]

Year:
A year is the time it takes for the earth to make one orbit around the sun which is 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 46.069 seconds.

Equinox:
The time when the sun crosses the equator makes night and day of equal length in all parts of the earth. In the Northern Hemisphere, the vernal equinox occurs on or about March 21 and the autumnal equinox occurs on or about September 22. [15] Spring [for the Gregorian Calendar] starts at the spring equinox on March 20 or 21. On that day, there are 12 hours of daylight all over the world because the sun is directly over the equator. During spring, the sun moves farther north and the length of the day increases. As the earth's angle of insolation [tilt of the earth] increases, the weather becomes warmer in the Northern Hemisphere. Autumn or fall begins at the autumnal equinox on September 22 or 23. Daylight is back to 12 hours, and the sun is again over the equator. The decreasing insolation angle of the earth brings cooling of the weather in the Northern Hemisphere."[16]

Hebrew Calendar Glossary.

NOTE: Although the words may be spelled the same in the Scriptural Hebrew calendar, as in the Gregorian calendar, many of the meanings are quite different.

Day: The most fundamental unit of time is the day which is the length of time it takes the earth to make one complete rotation on its axis.

> (**Genesis 1:5**) (KJV) The CREATOR called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day.

The word "day," depending on its use in a sentence, can refer to 12 hours of daylight or to a 24-hour day beginning at sunset (evening). A 24-hour day consists of a dark portion and a light portion. Do you know what the natural marker is to indicate the beginning of the twenty-four-hour day? This answer is "sunset[17]".

On the Hebrew Calendar, a day begins at sunset and ends at the following sunset as shown by the way the ETERNAL instructed the 1) Day of Atonement to be kept and 2) the time the lamb is killed for the Night of Protection: [18]

> (**Leviticus 23:32**) (KJV) It shall be to you a Sabbath of solemn rest, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall celebrate your Sabbath.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:6**) (KJV) But at the place which the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

The English words evening, and even, come from the Hebrew word "ereb"[19-20] and means evening, night, sunset. The next verse confirms that the evening, is the going down of the sun:

> (**Joshua 10:26-27**) (KJV) [26]And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. [27]And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

Week: The English word 'WEEK' is (Strongs #**H7620** 'shabuwa') meaning: seven, period of seven[21] as in [days, so-called WEEKS, years etc]. There are many different opinions as to how the so-called seven-day WEEK came about, but the most common explanation is that the seven-day WEEK seems to have originated when Babylonian astrologers assigned their 'planet gods' to the days of the WEEK around 700 BCE. The Jews picked up the term WEEK, during their captivity in Babylon, and incorporated it into their writings from then on. The seven days that our CREATOR worked to refashion the earth are also erroneously referred to as the "creation WEEK"[22], because it is a group of seven days. However later on in Scripture the CREATOR himself, reffers to this 7 Day time period as a 'Sabbath Complete'. Nowhere in Scripture does the CREATOR use the word WEEK, as these verses show:

> (**Genesis 1:31-2:1-3**) (KJV) [1:31]Then the CREATOR saw everything that He had made, and indeed it was very good. So the evening and the morning were the sixth **Day**. [2:1]Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. [2:2]And on the seventh **Day** the CREATOR ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh **Day** from all His work which He had done. [2:3]Then the CREATOR blessed the seventh **Day** and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which the CREATOR had created and made.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the **Day** that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; **seven Sabbaths shall be complete**: [16]Even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fifty **Days**; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the CREATOR.

On the Hebrew calendar given to Moses by the CREATOR, there is no such thing as a WEEK. Days

on the Hebrew calendar are numbered but are not named. The exception is that the CREATOR calls the seventh Day, the 'Shabbot' or the 'Sabbath' Day, of which there are four each lunar month. Today the term WEEK is used to promote the false claim of the so-called '**unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation**' myth. You will notice that it does NOT say in seven WEEKS plus one day, it says the **Day** after seven Sabbaths are complete, you shall number 50 **Days**; a very important distinction. For a more complete discussion of the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath, see the article: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

Month: The English word "month" comes from the Hebrew word 'chodesh', (Strongs #**H2320** 'chodesh') meaning: the new moon, month, monthly, the first day of the month, the lunar month. A month is the time it takes the moon to make one complete orbit around the earth which is 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, and 2.841 seconds. Thus, on the Scriptural **Observable Heavenly Calendar** a lunar month will vary from 29 to 30 days and usually alternates from one to the other. The first month of the Hebrew calendar is the month of Abib[23]. The English word "Abib" comes from the Hebrew word 'abiyb', (Strongs #**H24** 'abiyb') meaning: fresh, young barley ears, barley, month of ear-forming, of greening of crop, of growing green Abib, month of exodus and passover. The Hebrew word "chodesh"[24] means "new moon." The reason is that the ETERNAL wants every month to start with a 'new moon'.

> (**Exodus 12:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, [2]This MONTH shall be unto you the beginning of MONTHS: it shall be the FIRST MONTH of the year to you.

To sum that up: a month is only a month BECAUSE it starts with a 'New Moon', and as we shall see, the **Full Moon** is the 'New Moon' that the CREATOR uses as the beginning of every month.

Year: The English word "year" comes from the Hebrew word 'shaneh'[25], (Strongs #**H8141** 'shaneh') meaning: year, division of time, measure of time, indication of age, a lifetime (of years of life). A year is the time it takes for the earth to make one orbit around the sun which is 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 46.069 seconds. A year on the Hebrew Calendar can have either 12 or 13 months [354 or 384 days].

Turn of the Year: This is the Scriptural phrase for the passing of all the lunar months in a given year. The Hebrew words are "shaneh and tequwphah." To get an overall feel for the Festival Days in light of the grain harvests, note this next passage:

> (**Exodus 34:22**) (DARBY) And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the turn of the year.

The **Tanakh**[26] uses the words, "turn of the year." In English "year's end" and "turn of the year" come from two Hebrew words; "shaneh"[27] means "the course (or the changing) of the season" and "tequwphah"[28] means "after the courses of a year." Taken together they mean, "the turn of the year". The largest Full Moon of the year [The Harvest Moon] occurs in the autumn. The smallest Full Moon of the year, occurs in the spring.[29]

> *Note: The First Day Of The Scriptural Year Is Determined By The First FULL MOON After The BUDDING OF THE BARLEY While It Is Still Tender, And Is NOT Based Upon The Equinox Or Any Season.*

What Is The Meaning Of Signs And Seasons?

In the book of Genesis, we encounter this very interesting set of Scriptures that occurred on the

fourth day. In them, the CREATOR establishes and Ordains His **Observable Heavenly Calendar**. In (**Leviticus Chapter 23**), the ETERNAL further establishes and Ordains all of His Holy Convocations, concerning the [Seventh-Day] Sabbath and His Feasts [mow-ed]. Later on in Psalms, King David expounds on the function of the MOON and the SUN. We will begin our examination of **Signs** and **Seasons**, with the following Scriptures:

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and **let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**: [15]And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:1-4**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the **feasts** of the ETERNAL, which ye shall proclaim to be **Holy Convocations**, even these are my feasts. [3]Six days shall work be done: but **the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation**; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings. [4]These are the feasts of the ETERNAL, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
>
> (**Psalms 104:19**) (KJV) He **appointed** the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

Despite the clearest possible wording and meaning of the above Scriptures, it is claimed by the Jews and others, that there has been an **unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation**, and that somehow the [Seventh-Day] Sabbath should not be included or observed in the same way as any of the other '**Signs**' and '**Seasons**' [mow-ed] of the CREATOR, because it is listed in the book of Genesis as part of the so-called 'Creation WEEK' (**Genesis 1:31-2:3**) and as such, is not ruled by the MOON but by the SUN; the same heavenly body that rules every '**man-made**' calendar ever devised.

We will now examine that statement using the above Scriptures to see if the CREATOR observes the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath differently than any of the other '**Signs**' and '**Seasons**' [mow-ed]:

Glossary Of English To Hebrew Words

The English word '**signs**[30]' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H226** 'owth') meaning: sign, signal, a distinguishing mark, remembrance, token, ensign, standard, miracle, proof.

The English word '**seasons**[31]' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H4150** 'mow-ed') meaning: appointed place, appointed time, appointed meeting, sacred season, set feast, appointed season, appointed sign or signal.

The English word '**made**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H6213** 'asah') meaning: to do, fashion, accomplish, make, to act, act with effect, effect, to prepare, to attend to, put in order, to appoint, ordain, institute, to bring about.

The English word '**rule**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **4475** 'memshalah') meaning: rule,

dominion, realm, dominion (of the ETERNAL).

The English word '**set**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H5414** 'nathan') meaning: to give, put, set, to give, bestow, grant, permit, ascribe, employ, devote, consecrate, dedicate, pay wages, sell, exchange, lend, commit, entrust, give over, deliver up, yield produce, occasion, produce, requite to, report, mention, utter, stretch out, extend.

The English word '**feasts**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H4150** 'mow-ed') meaning: appointed place, appointed time, appointed meeting, sacred season, set feast, appointed season, appointed sign or signal.

The English word '**holy**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H6944** 'qodesh') meaning: apartness, holiness, sacredness, separateness, of the ETERNAL, of plases, of things, set-apartness, separateness.

The English word '**convocations**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H4744** 'owth') meaning: convocation, convoking, reading, a calling together, sacred assembly.

The English word '**appointed**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H6213** 'asah') meaning: to do, fashion, accomplish, make, to appoint, ordain, institute.

In the above Glossary, we can clearly see that the English words '**signs**' and '**convocations**' are the same Hebrew word '**owth**' meaning proof, and sacred assembly. The English words '**seasons**' and '**feasts**' are the same Hebrew word '**mow-ed**' meaning appointed time, sacred season, and set feast. The English words '**made**' and '**appointed**' are the same Hebrew word '**asah**' meaning to appoint, ordain, institute, and bring about.

So what we have here, is crystal clear proof that the [Seventh-Day] Sabbath is a sacred assembly, a distinct appointed and ordained set feast, occurring at an appointed time, in a sacred season the same as any other '**mow-ed**' of the ETERNAL, ALL of which are governed by the MOON. Furthermore it is an everlasting '**Sign**' between the ETERNAL and the children of Israel that He is the SOVEREIGN that sanctifies them:

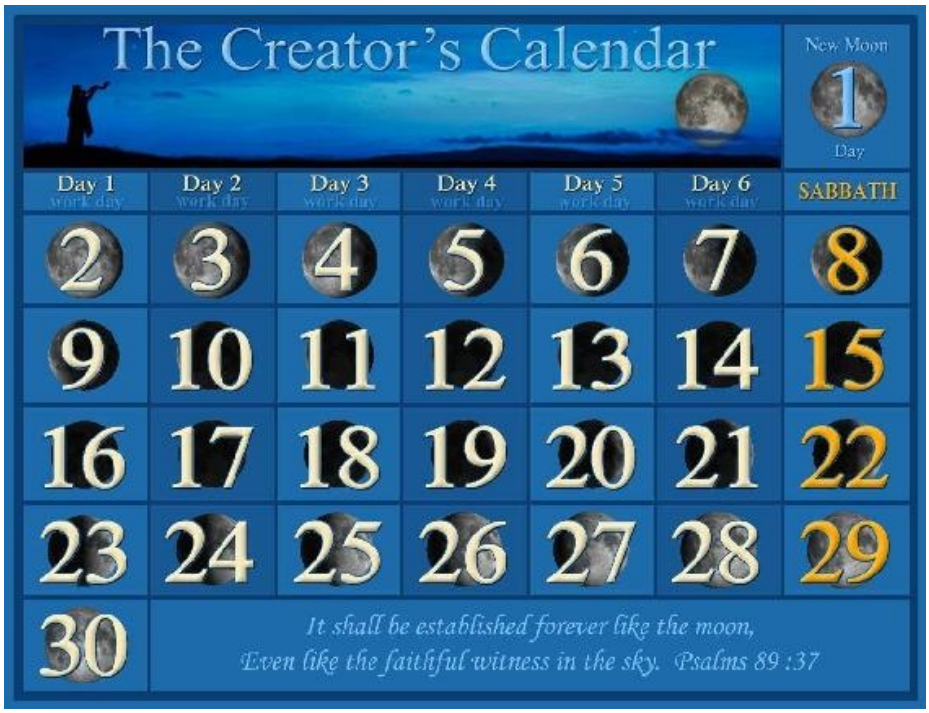
> (**Exodus 31:13**) (KJV) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the SOVEREIGN that doth sanctify you.

Moreover, by observing the [Seventh-Day] Sabbath based upon the ETERNAL's **Observable Heavenly Calendar**, you acknowledge your alliegence to the Mighty One Of Israel, and declare your commitment to look to Him and all His works, and all His commandments, laws, ordinances, and statutes, with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might, in order to do His will, and walk in all His ways (**Deuteronomy 6:1-5**). You should allow no one to dissuade you from believing that which the ETERNAL has personally shown you in his word concerning His Mighty works.

Here's what the Jews themselves have to say about the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath. And I quote: 'The New Moon is still, and the Sabbath originally was, dependent upon the lunar cycle'. (Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, p. 410).

Moon: The English word '**moon**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H3391** 'yareach[**32**]') meaning: month (lunar cycle), moon; calendar month.

The moon goes through a change from a Full Moon to a dark moon and then back to a Full Moon. The total shining surface of a Full Moon decreases until the surface is black and has become a dark moon or a non-moon. The shining surface increases back to the total area shining again asthe Full Moon. This cycle takes approximately 29 1/2 days. The decreasing portion of the cycle is called "waning," and the increasing portionis called "waxing." The illustration below demonstrates the cycle of the MOON on the ETERNAL's **Observable Heavenly Calendar** as Ordained in Scripture[33].



[The Waning and Waxing Moon].

Fig 1. The Full New Moon, which can only occur once in a month, appears on the first day of the month on the CREATOR's calendar. Notice how the moon wanes and grows dark until the 15th, the time of the old dark moon, and that the old dark moon may not be visible for 2 to 3 days (14th, 15th, and 16th) in a row. Then the moon begins its slow journey back to a **new Full Moon**, which appears again in full face on the 29th or 30th day of the month dependinf upon the lunar cycle, going through a complete cycle of approximately 29 and 1/2 days. On the Scriptural **Observable Heavenly Calendar**, the 29th or 30th would be the last day of the month. You will also notice that the first day of the lunar month is always 'New Moon Day', which is NOT a work day or a Sabbath day, but a distinct and separate day of it's own (**Ezekiel 46:1**). New Moon day is followed by 6 work days, and then the [Seventh-Day] Sabbath which always occurrs on the **8th**, **15th**, **22nd**, and **29th** days of the lunar month. To learn more about the [Seventh-Day] Sabbath, see the article: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

The English word "moon" in the above Scripture comes from the Hebrew word, (Strong's **2320** 'chodesh') meaning: the new moon, month, monthly; the first day of the month; the lunar month.[34]

The real debate around which the calendar issue revolves is the various opinions regarding which phase of the moon actually begins the New Month. Without this vital starting point, one cannot accurately know with any certainty when the Festival Days will occur.

New Month: This is the Scriptural phrase for the first day of the new month. Note: there is no reference to which phase the moon is the first day of the month. The Hebrew word used is "chodesh." Notice the wordings in the following two scriptures:

> (**Exodus 19:1**) (KJV) In the third month [Strong's **H2320** chodesh], when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.
>
> (**1 Samuel 20:5**) (KJV) And David said to Jonathan,"Indeed tomorrow is the New Moon [Strong's **H2320** chodesh], and I should not fail to sit with the king to eat. But let me go, that I may hide in the field until the third day at evening."

Both of these English words, "month" and "new moon" come from the single Hebrew word "chodesh"[35], which means: "a lunar month beginning at the new moon." Notice there is no mention of which phase of the moon occurs at the beginning of the month. Also, neither Strong's nor Gesenius' indicate which phase of the moon begins the new month: "chodesh: the new moon; by implication a month, new rebuilt moon."

As stated previously, we all have grown up using the Gregorian calendar which IS BASED ON THE EGYPTIAN CALENDAR of antiquity. The pagan Egyptians used the crescent or dark of the moon to be the new moon. Just look at any calendar today and the dark of the moon is called the new moon. Is that what The Mighty One says the New Moon is?

We MUST look to the Hebrew Scriptures to determine which phase of the moon is really the new moon. We MUST see what our CREATOR says and base our understanding on that information.

> *Remember That The ETERNAL's Main Purpose In Disclosing His Scriptural Hebrew Calendar, Was To Enable His Worshippers To Identify And Keep Their Spiritual Appointments **With Him** On The SET DAYS OF HIS CHOOSING. If The ETERNAL Gave Specific Days For Worship, Then He Must Also Have Given A Means For Determining Those Days.*

So when Does a New Month Begin?

Every one agrees that a month should begin on a New Moon. However, when is the new moon? Jewish TRADITION as well as Islamic tradition says the month begins when the first crescent after the dark moon appears in the sky. Others say the new month should begin as soon as you cannot see the moon. Still others have said the crescent moon is an object of pagan worship and the month should start at the calculated period when the moon is dark. Finally, some believe the month should start with the Full Moon.

There is no Scriptural command saying, "You shall start your month this way." So, what indicators do we have for us to uncover the truth? Numbers 10:10 tells us:

> (**Numbers 10:10**) (KJV) Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your CREATOR: I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR.

This shows that a trumpet was to be blown at 'the beginning of months.' The Hebrew for 'beginning' in this verse is 'roshe' which is usually translated 'head' or 'top'. What is the top of the month? WE HAVE BEEN CONDITIONED TO THINK [that the top of the month] is when the moon begins to first show; we say that the moon "waxes" or "wanes" (grows bigger then smaller). On the other hand, would it not also make sense to say that the full [moon] is the 'top' or 'head' because that is when the moon is the largest? It all depends on what you are used to and what you want to believe.

Psalms chapter 81 plainly states that the **Full Moon** is the New Moon. Here we see that Psalm 81:3 addresses the subject directly, but its exact meaning is in dispute because the King James Bible completely dodges the issue of the New Moon being the **Full Moon** as follows:

> (**Psalm 81:3**)[36] (KJV) Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time **appointed**, on our solemn feast day.

However, if we look up the Hebrew definition of the English word '**appointed**' which is (Strong's **H3677** 'kece'), we can then see that it clearly means: **Full Moon**[37].

The NKJV is much more accurate here:

> (**Psalm 81:3**) (NKJV) Blow the trumpet at the time of the New Moon, At the **Full Moon**, on our solemn feast day.

If we read this verse literally,* it is saying that the New Moon and the Full Moon **are the same moon**.[38] There is no "and" in the Hebrew to imply these are separate events. When things are stated without a connector in Hebrew, the implication is that they are equivalent. Hence, we see the Scriptural basis for those who begin new months when the moon is full.

*NOTE: You should always research the Hebrew meanings behind all words found in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT], as that is the language they were originally written in. Moreover, you should also consult several different Bible versions because it is probable that reading only one version will give you a single (possibly slanted) view based upon the agenda of the writer.

Now, our first human reaction to this might be, that's impossible! The Full Moon occurs at the 15th of the month, and on the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles, and on the first day of Unleavened Bread. But you have to remember that can only happen on man-made calendars, because they are all based on the sun, solar equinoxes, and mathematical calculation. The Scriptural **Observable Heavenly Calendar** of the CREATOR, is based on the lunar cycle only. The ETERNAL does not consult man-made calendars to know when His Holy convocations will occur! The question is this: "**Do we follow what the scripture say, or do we follow jewish tradition**"[39]? See (**Leviticus 23**) for the complete list.

The Full Moon.

The New [visiblably full] Moon[40] occurs when the moon is rising[41] in the east as the sun is setting, or has just set, in the west. It is at this precise point that the Full Moon is at it's maximum, when it is directly opposite from the sun. At this point, the moon is truly full even though it has already looked full for a couple of days and will continue to look full for a couple more days:

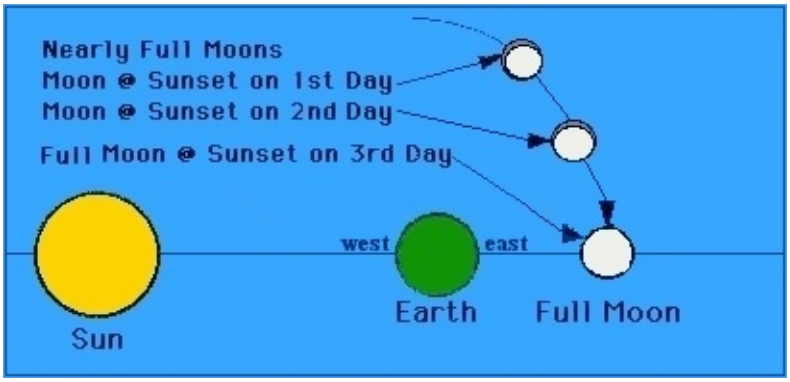


Fig. 2 - The visible Full Moon occurs the specific time that the moon is rising in the east and the sun

is setting in the west. It is at this point that the moon is "truly full," even though it has already looked full for a couple of days and will continue to look full for a couple of more days.

The precise moment that the Full Moon occurs, is exactly when the center of the moon intersects a straight line through the centers of the sun and the earth. At this instant, the moon is at its fullest and is called a New Moon, and the moon is considered to be in opposition. Thus, the moon begins a new journey around the earth which will take exactly 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, and 2.841 seconds for the next specific Full Moon event.

On the fourth day of creation, the CREATOR said, 'Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night', not only to provide light, but also to establish and appoint them as the markers or beacons on His **observable heavenly calendar** for the purpose of marking **signs and seasons, and days and years**:

> (**Genesis 1:14**) (KJV) And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for **signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**...
>
> (**Psalm 104:19**) (KJV) **He appointed the moon for seasons**: the sun knoweth his going down.

The English word '**seasons**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H4150** 'mow-ed') meaning: appointed place, appointed time, appointed meeting, sacred season, set feast, **appointed season, appointed sign** or signal.

Significance of Abib.

While the Jews were in Babylonian captivity, they adopted the calendar used by their captors; a calendar derived from the ancient calendar of pagan Egypt. This meant that their New Moon would now be a crescent moon, and that their calendar was now a man-made calendar, calculated with mathematical formulas based on the sun and astrology. The names of the months were also changed from the names/numbers given by the ETERNAL, to the names of false Babylonian pagan 'gods'. For example, they changed the name of the first month from Abib to "Nisan". By making this change, they lost the key to the true meaning of the beginning of the year as revealed to Moses by our CREATOR.

Remember, the English word "Abib" means "young, verdant, green barley". This word is used to describe a time of year in the spring when barley is young green and verdant, so that the field appears green. Notice the instructions the ETERNAL gave to Moses:

> (**Exodus 34:18**) (KJV) The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month **Abib**: for in the month **Abib** thou camest out from Egypt.

The English word '**Abib**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H24** 'abiyb') meaning: fresh, young barley ears, barley; month of ear-forming, of greening of crop, of growing green Abib, month of exodus and passover.

In other words; You shall observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread by eating unleavened bread for seven days. You will do this at the appointed time (mow'ed[42]), as I have Commanded you in the New Moon (chodesh), which is the first Full Moon of Abib. This is the month the barley is young, green, verdant, just as it appeared when you came out from Egypt.

These instructions to Moses are not complicated. Why then, in the twenty-first century do we need man-made calendars determined by overly complicated mathematical formulas? Our CREATOR gave us all that we need to determine the beginning of the month and the beginning of the year. He gave us the sun, the moon, young barley plants, and our eyes. This is all that is needed to follow the scriptural **Hebrew Calendar**. It is based on naturally occurring events found in nature. Notice the following verse:

> (**Exodus 12:1-2**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt saying, This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

As you can see, knowing when New Moons and the first day of the year begins, is crucial for accurately observing all of the Feasts and Holy Convocations as required by the ETERNAL. If the first day of the year were observed on the wrong day, then all Feasts and Holy Convocations that follow would be observed on the wrong days. Sadly, because we choose to decide for ourselves how to set up and use our own man-made calendar, none of His Feasts and Holy Convocations are observed at their proper appointed time. This is what caused the ETERNAL to exclaim:

> (**Isaiah 1:14**) (KJV) Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.
>
> (**Amos 5:21**) (NKJV) I hate, I despise your feast days, And I do not savor your sacred assemblies.

The Hebrews of Old.

Our patriarchal Hebrew fathers used the Hebrew Calendar from the ETERNAL and not the civil calendar of pagan Egypt or Babylon. Consider the period from Noah and Shem until the death of Joseph in Egypt. Shem, Eber, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob would have used the same calendar our CREATOR had to re-give to Moses in his time. The sons of Jacob would have also used the Hebrew calendar in Egypt. Then, following the death of Joseph, the children of Israel strayed into the customs of the Egyptians round about them - not having a Hebrew leader to keep them focused on the ETERNAL and His Way. They eventually adopted both the pagan religion of Egypt along with their pagan calendar. Ask yourself this question. Why would the ETERNAL have to re-give Moses a calendar for the children of Israel if they were still using the right one?

You might be wondering, which calendar the Hebrew Patriarchs used?. There are many examples, but only one is given below:

> (**Genesis 7:11**) (KJV) In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the SECOND MONTH, THE SEVENTEENTH DAY OF THE MONTH, on that day[43] all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

In the Hebrew calendar, the months and years are numbered, but the year is given as the year of some person's life. If a month is named, it is one of the four known Hebrew names: Abib, the first month (**Exodus 13:4**); Zif, the second month (**1 Kings 6:1**); Ethanim, the seventh month (**1 Kings 8:2**); and Bul, the eight month (**1 Kings 6:38**). The original Hebrew names for the other months are apparently unknown.

Although a number generally refers to a month, there are two systems of referring to months in The Hebrew Scriptures. The original system uses Hebrew names or numbers and the second uses Babylonian names acquired when the Jews were in captivity in Babylon as in the following verse:

> (**Esther 3:13**) (KJV) And the letters were sent by couriers into all the King's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to annihilate all the Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, and to plunder their possessions.

Speaking generally, the Babylonian names for the months are used only in the books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther. The use of Babylonian names for the months in the Talmudic Calendar is part of the proof THAT IT IS NOT the Scriptural Hebrew calendar given to Moses.

> (**Exodus 2:2**) (KJV) So the woman conceived and bore a son. And when she saw that he was a beautiful child, she hid him three months [yareachs].
>
> (**1 Kings 6:37-38**) (KJV) [37]In the fourth year the foundation of the house of the ETERNAL was laid, in the month [yareach] of Ziv. [38]And in the eleventh year, in the month [yareach] of Bul, which is the eighth month [chodesh], the house was finished in all its details and according to all its plans. So he was seven years in building it.

The next verse is the beginning of the Mighty One's Commandment concerning The Night of Protection[44] (Passover):

> (**Exodus 12:2-3**) (KJV) [2]This month [chodesh] shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you. [3]Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying: "On the tenth day of this month every man shall take for himself a lamb, according to the house of his father, a lamb for a household.

The Night of Protection month is called the month of Abib:

> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (KJV) Observe the month [chodesh] of Abib, and keep the (Night to be Protected) to the ETERNAL CREATOR for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL CREATOR brought you out of Egypt by night.

The English word '**observe**' comes from the Hebrew word (Strong's **H8104** 'shamar')[45] meaning: to protect, to take heed, mark, and to watch. Its meaning has the essence of watching and waiting for something. In fact, this word is translated "watch" in the following verse:

> (**Psalms 130:6**) (KJV) My soul waits for the ETERNAL, more than those who watch [shamar] for the morning; Yes, more than those who watch [shamar] for the morning.

The English word "Abib" comes from the Hebrew word "(#**H24**) and means "to be tender, green." Notice the word used in Job eighteen:

> (**Job 8:12**) (KJV) Whilst it is yet in his greenness (#**H3**) , and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

Both (#**H3**) ('eb) and (#**H24**) ('abiyb) come from an unused root word and means "greenness, verdure of an herb." So, the ETERNAL is literally saying; Watch for the 'Full Moon' following the fresh young green barley, and keep/do the Night of Protection [passover] to the ETERNAL your CREATOR:

> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (KJV) Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL thy CREATOR brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

Therefore, the first month of the ETERNAL's year is the month in which one may find fresh young budding barley plants. Thus, by simple observation, the ETERNAL's people could have kept up with the seasons according to His Word. They did not need astronomical calculations or astrology to keep His Word. Why? Because He had given clear instructions to His people, that His new year had begun when they would see the first Full Moon [New Moon], that follows the fresh budding of the young green barley plants.

Both of these events naturally occur in sequence; first comes the budding of the tender green barley followed by the next Full Moon. That is the signal of the beginning of a new year. Occasionally, some years may contain an extra month. This will happen after the twelfth month if the barley was not yet in the tender green budding stage because it was too early in the spring. In those years, a thirteen-month[46] would be added.

Why 13 Months in the Hebrew Calendar?

An orbit of the moon around the earth (a lunar month) is not an exact number of days but is just over 29.5 days. Therefore, an adjustment must be made to account for this variance. The solar-based Gregorian calendar accomplishes this by the addition of a leap year which adds an extra day about every four years. Likewise, an adjustment is also required in the lunar-based Hebrew observational calendar, but it does not arbitrarily add days to individual months like the man-made solar calendar does. Instead, days accumulate over a period of several years in order to create an entire month. The occurrence of this added month is naturally determined by the ripening of the barley crop.

If you are asking yourself what determines a thirteen-month[47] year, you're asking yourself a fine question. The CREATOR has provided us with a method to keep the calendar in tune with nature without using complicated man-made mathematical formulas based on astronomy or astrology. All that is required is your eyes and observation. He simply states that the first **new Full Moon** after the barley is in the tender green budding stage, is Abib 1 - the first day of the New Year:

> (**Exodus 23:15**) (KJV) Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

The word "Abib" means "young, tender, verdant, barley." This means that the ETERNAL identifies "THIS NEW MOON" as following the first appearance of the young green barley.

How simple! The green barley is always the beginning of the ETERNAL's new year and the first fruits of this grain are used in '**the firstfruits unto the ETERNAL**' offering:

> (**Leviticus 23:17**) (KJV) Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are **the firstfruits unto the ETERNAL**.

Therefore, we can see that our CREATOR's calendar is based upon observation; first by watching for the green barley, and then watching for the next Full Moon.

Support for Beginning Months on the Full Moon.

The people who use the dark moon or first visibility (crescent moon) as the first of the month do not base their usage on the Hebrew Scriptures. Why? Because, there ARE NO SCRIPTURES that support their claim. Their claims are based on astronomy or astrology just like the Jewish calendar is.

The belief that the '**Full Moon**' is the '**New Moon**' that begins the new month is by far the least popular concept for a '**New Moon**'. There is almost universal disagreement and animosity with the concept of the '**Full Moon**' being the '**New Moon**'. Yet, ironically, this viewpoint is the only viewpoint with support from the Hebrew Scriptures. (Psalm 81:3) plainly states that the '**New Moon**' and the '**Full Moon**' are the same. Please notice the Scripture again:

> (**Psalm 81:3**) (KJV) Blow up the trumpet in the **New Moon**, in the time **appointed**, on our solemn feast day.
>
> (**Psalm 81:3**) (NKJV) Blow the trumpet at the time of the **New Moon**, At the **Full Moon**, on our solemn feast day.

In the King James Bible, the fact that the **New Moon**, and the **Full Moon** are one and the same, is hidden and poorly translated by using the english word '**appointed**' which is (Strong's **H3677** 'kece' in Hebrew) meaning: **Full Moon**. The New King James Bible however, plainly states that the **New Moon**, and the **Full Moon** are indeed, one and the same. How many times must the ETERNAL make a straightforward statement before it is followed?

There is one other point that needs to be made about (Psalm 81:3). The KJV uses the English word "appointed" which comes from the Hebrew word[**48**] "kece." Its only meaning is '**Full Moon**'. The Hebrew root word for 'kece' is 'kacah', (Strong's **H3680**) and means to cover over or clothe. In this case, the moon is clothed with light. 'Kece' is only used in one other place in the Hebrew Scriptures.

The other verse where the Hebrew word 'kece' is used is (**Proverbs 7:20**). It will be quoted from several versions. Remember that "kece" ONLY MEANS A FULL MOON, a moon clothed in light. To use any other word(s) for the translation of 'kece' other than '**Full Moon**' is a total mistranslation and is incorrect.

Just as the King James Bible completely dodges the issue, in this case, so does the the New King James Bible. The NKJV will be quoted starting in verse 18 to get the story flow and the other translations will be quoted only in verse 20:

> (**Proverbs 7:18-20**) (NKJV) [18]Come, let us take our fill of love until morning; Let us delight ourselves with love. [19]For my husband is not at home; He has gone on a long journey; [20]He has taken a bag of money with him, And will come home on the appointed [kece] day.
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (KJV) He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the day appointed [kece].

Interestingly, the 1985 **Tanakh** gives a total mistranslation [mid-month vs. full moon] when compared with the earlier 1917 or 1955 version of the **Tanakh**:

> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (Tanakh) He hath taken the bag of money with him; he will come home at the FULL MOON [kece].
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (HCSB) He took a bag of money with him and will come home at the time of the FULL MOON [kece].
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (CSB) He took a bag of silver with him and will come home at the time of the FULL MOON [kece].

> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (NIV) He took his purse filled with money and will not be home till FULL MOON [kece]."
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (NRSV) He took a bag of money with him; he will not come home until FULL MOON [kece]."
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (NWT) He took a bag of money with him, And he will not return until the day of the FULL MOON [kece].
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (ASV) He hath taken a bag of money with him; He will come home at the FULL MOON [kece].
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (NASB) He has taken a bag of money with him. At the FULL MOON [kece] he will come home.
>
> (**Proverbs 7:20**) (Moffatt) He has taken a bag of money with him; he will not be home till the FULL MOON [kece] feast.

Thus, it is crystal clear that the Hebrew tells us very plainly that the 'kece' or **Full Moon** is the 'chodesh' which is both the **New Moon** and **New Month**.

King David and the Full Moon.

Moffatt (above) brings out an interesting point that the Full New Moon was a time of feasting[49] as the next scriptures also show:

> (**1 Samuel 20:5**) (KJV) And David said to Jonathan, Indeed tomorrow is the New Moon [chodesh], and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat:...
>
> (**1 Samuel 20:18**) (KJV) Then Jonathan said to David, "Tomorrow is the New Moon [chodesh]; and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.

Notice David and Jonathan were speaking in the daylight hours just before dusk. So how could they be so exact in saying, "Tomorrow is the New (Full) Moon?" Read the full context between verses five and eighteen to confirm that their conversation was held just before dusk (**1 Samuel 20:5-18**).

The Full Moon "comes up" in the early evening at sunset (or within a few minutes of it) and "sets" in the early morning around sunrise. The determination that "Tomorrow is the Full Moon" is easily made in the late afternoon as we will cover with Fig. 4 below.

In the verses above, David and Jonathan were talking DURING THE LATE AFTERNOON DAYLIGHT HOURS and both of them said, "Tomorrow is the New (Full) Moon" and therefore was the first of the month. How could this be? How could they identify the New Moon in the daylight?

Dark moon advocates say that the dark moon can be predicted by determining the last visible part of a waning crescent moon. The next night would be the first of the month. There are two problems with this line of reasoning:

The first problem is how to determine which night of a waning moon is the last night that you will see a slight crescent? In addition, there may be two nights of a dark moon.

The second problem would be how to determine which night of a non visible dark moon is the last one. In addition, the last visible crescent is a nighttime determination, while David and Jonathan

made their observation during the daylight hours.

The orbit of the moon around the earth is approximately 29 1/2 days making the dark of the moon non-predictable by simple observation during the daylight hours. If the dark moon was the first of the month, the only way that it can be determined by observation is for someone to go out at night and see if they observe a moon. If they do not see one, then one might say, "Tonight is the first of the month" but they could never say, "Tomorrow is the dark moon and therefore the first of the month." Because you cannot just observe the dark moon one night and say, "Tonight is the first of the month," because there may be TWO nights of a dark moon which does happen. It occurs when the Conjunction of the moon happens just prior to the midpoint of a time-line between sunset one day and sunset the next day. See Figure 3 below.

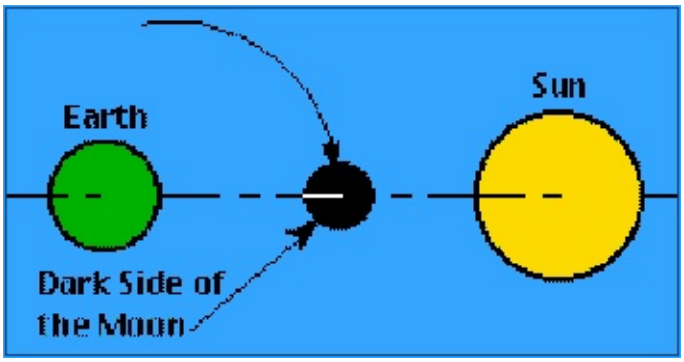


Fig. 3 - The Moon at Conjunction - During conjunction the moon is totally dark. This happens because the moon is directly between the sun and the earth. The side of the moon facing the earth has no direct sunlight striking its surface, so the moon has no light to reflect and appears dark. At this point the moon is virtually invisible. The old dark moon happens in the exact middle of the month.

Therefore, the only accurate method by using observation to determine when the dark of the moon occurs is to observe the first slight crescent of the waxing moon; then you could say, "Yesterday was the dark moon - the first of the month." The dark moon advocates will counter the argument with: "We have Naval Observatory data that tell us exactly when the dark of the moon will occur." That statement would be true today, but remember Moses, David, and Jonathan did not have access to Naval Observatory data, and besides they used simple observation only to determine the first of the month. Although the astrologers of the day did have accurate data on the movement of the heavenly bodies, these conclusions were made by simple observations.

King David and Jonathan were making their observations during the sun-light portion of the day and said, "Tomorrow is the Full, New Moon" and, therefore, the first of the month. Also, consider that since King Saul gave a banquet on the Full, New Moon, the cooks had to know in advance when to prepare the meal. How could that determination be made?

About three days before the actual Full Moon, the nearly-full-waxing moon is visible high in the eastern sky just before sunset (see Figure 4 below). Each day, the waxing moon is larger than the day before as both it and the sun get closer to the horizon for the time of the sunset and the rising of the moon. On the day of the actual Full, New Moon, it is rising in the east as the sun is setting, or within minutes after the time of its setting, in the west. Thus, the first of the month (Full, New Moon) can be predicted a day or two in advance.

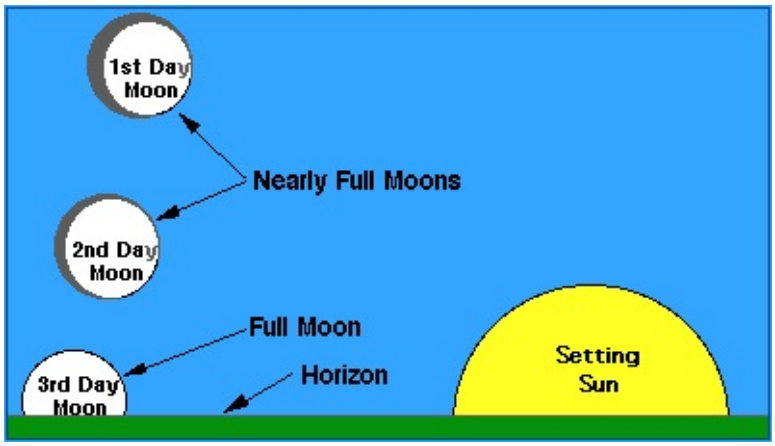


Fig. 4 - The Moon at Opposition - This is the nearly Full New Moon David Saw while speaking with Jonathan. David saw the moon of day 2 and knew without a shadow of a doubt that the next day would be the **new Full Moon**.

The same logic, against a dark moon being the first of the month also applies to a first of the month based on the first visible crescent of a waxing moon. The only way to accurately determine a crescent first-of-the-month moon is to see the crescent moon in the west just after sunset, and then you could say, "Today is the first of the month." BUT YOU COULD NOT SAY, "Tomorrow is the first of the month." Also, consider that it takes a committee to determine the crescent moon and not just two guys in a field talking the day before as Jonathan and David did.

What we have to be so very careful about is determining in our hearts and minds to do everything our CREATOR's way! If we are haughty and stiff-necked, we will think that our way is better than our CREATOR's and find any way that we can to rebel against Him. Can you see any difference in your attitude and in the attitude of the children of Israel before they were given over to captivity for their rebellious ways? He created and set His unalterable Observable Calendar safely in the Firmament of Heaven for us to be able to keep His '**Signs**' and '**Seasons** [mow-ed]' with nothing more than our eyes and simple observation. The CREATOR gives us a natural way to determine '**Signs**' and '**Seasons**' [mow-ed], so shouldn't we follow the CREATOR'S instructions on this very important subject!

What Heralds a New Moon?

Other Scriptures also indicate the fact that a **Full Moon** begins the month:

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: [15]And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; **the greater light to rule the day**, and **the lesser light to rule the night**: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

Several points are worth mentioning here. First, He created two great lights. One to rule the day, and one to rule the night. Which phase of the moon rules the night? A sliver of a crescent moon? An invisible conjunction? Does a sliver of a crescent of the sun or an invisible sun rule the day? No! Just as a fully round sun rules the day, so a fully round moon rules the night and both are used to determine time. Reviewing verse 14, we can see that point:

> (**Genesis 1:14**) (KJV) And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for **signs**, and for **seasons**, and for days, and years:

The English word '**signs**' is the Hebrew word '**owth**' meaning proof, and sacred assembly. The English word '**seasons**' is the Hebrew word '**mow-ed**' meaning appointed time, sacred season, and set feast. This means that the sun and moon would act together to show the time of all the '**signs**' and '**seasons**' of (**Leviticus 23**), including the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath. For more on the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath see: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

The Full Moon occurs at a specific time. It occurs when the moon is rising in the east as the sun is setting or has just set in the west. It is at this point, when the moon is "fullest," that the "New Moon" occurs beginning the month. Only at this specific time is the moon truly full although it has already looked nearly full for a couple of days. This interpretation of the Full Moon as the New Moon is Scriptural because both the sun and moon are used together to determine the Full Moon and therefore, a new month as in Genesis 1:14 above. In the coming Messianic Age, the **Full Moon** [New Moon] will be used to determine all worship days at the Temple, including the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbaths.

Messianic Age.

During the future time of the Messiah after the Temple has been rebuilt, the gate facing East shall only be opened on the Sabbath day and on the New Moon. As discussed previously, only a Full Moon would be visible on the eastern horizon at sunset:

> (**Ezekiel 46:1**) (KJV) Thus said the ETERNAL CREATOR, "The gate of the inner court which FACES EAST shall be closed on the six working days. It shall be opened on the Sabbath day and it shall be opened ON THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON."

A crescent moon is visible only in the west just after sunset, and the dark moon is, well, just not visible. The diminishing light from the setting sun will shine on the Temple from the west, while the rising Full Moon will shine its light on the Temple through the open East Gate. The moon will have completed its celestial journey as designed by the ETERNAL and will be welcomed back as the **new Full Moon**.

Which is the New Moon? You must decide for yourself and then be faithful for that decision before your CREATOR:

> (**Psalms 81:2-4**) (NKJV) Raise a song and strike the timbrel, The pleasant harp with the lute. Blow the trumpet at the time of the New Moon, At the full moon, on our solemn feast day. For this is a statute for Israel, A law of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob.

Footnotes:

[1] In the Hebrew Scriptures our CREATOR tells us to call upon His Name in the older Paleo Hebrew, being translated into English as the "Ever Living One" or simply "ETERNAL." Note that this is a translation of the meaning and not a transliteration* of the sound as the sound of His Name is not know at this time.

* A Hebrew name is transliterated into English by a phonetic spelling of its sound.

The Name of our SOVEREIGN is not known today because He took it away. Notice these startling statements (Please read the context for these verses beginning in chapter forty):

> (**Jeremiah 44:26-28**) (NKJV) [26]Therefore hear the word of 'Yehovah' (#**H3068**), all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt. Behold, I have sworn by My great name, says 'Yehovah,' that My name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, 'Adonay' (#**H136**) 'Yehovih' (#**H3069**) lives. [27]Behold, I will watch over them for adversity and not for good. And all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, until there is an end to them. [28]Yet a small number who escape the sword shall return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah, [but without the ETERNAL's the Name] and all the remnant of Judah, who have gone to the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose words will stand, Mine or theirs.*

* The ETERNAL gives this as proof of Scripture, that the Jews do not know His Name. In addition, by this time period, Israel had long since been taken into captivity and did not use or know the Name: thus the Jews were the only ones who had it and it was taken from them and locked up. Therefore, according to Scripture, no one now has it. The Name is now unknown.

Strong's states that "Yehovih" (#**H3069**), a variation of "Yehovah" (#**H3068**) used after Adonay (#**H136**), and pronounced by Jews as Elohiym (#**H430**), in order to prevent the repetition of the same sound, since they elsewhere pronounce Yehovah (#**H3068**) as Adonay (#**H136**).

Ed Note: No wonder it is lost! In addition to that the Jews in Babylon chose to lose it:

When in captivity in Babylon the Jewish people learned certain practices from their heathen captors. One of these items was the practice of "ineffability." This was the practice of not speaking the name of your mighty one in an effort not to make him angry. After this practice was adopted by, the Jewish scribes, the Name disappeared some 6813 times from the Hebrew Scriptures and was replaced by "Adonai." This Babylonian substitution was justified by saying that the Name was so reverent that it just could not be spoken. Eventually, "Adonai" was replaced with "HaShem," which means "the Name." The English 'Bibles' have put "the LORD" in all of those 6813 places." (adapted from K. Laymon)

Notice in the below quotation how the CREATOR uses His Name constantly in the first person. The Scriptures speak of "calling upon the name of the ETERNAL" which conveys a completely unrelated meaning when mistranslated and says, "calling upon the name of the Lord." People call upon many so-called gods and lords. We hear constant talk of the lord of this or the lord of that and one might just ask, "Well, who is this lord? What is his name? What Lord of what religion are you talking about?" Notice what Jeremiah says:

> (**Jeremiah 33:2-3**) (NASB) [2]Thus says the ETERNAL who made the earth, the ETERNAL who formed it to established it, the ETERNAL is His name. [3]Call to Me and I will answer you, and I will tell you great and mighty things, which you do not know.

But you may ask, "If we do not know what His Name is how can we call on it?" Let's let the ETERNAL answer that through Isaiah:

> (**Isaiah 52:6**) (KJV) Therefore, My people shall know My Name; therefore, they shall know in that day* that I am He who speaks: Behold, it is I.

* In that day refers to the Time of Jacob's Trouble, and the Advent of the Mashiach and the Prophet.

The ETERNAL took His Name away and He will give it again. Notice that "shall know" is future. We will know when we are given a new language See: (**Zephaniah 3:8-9**; **Jeremiah 16:21**; **Ezekiel 36:23**; **Ezekiel 39:7**). In the meantime for His Name we must use the best that we have, and that is the meaning of His Name which is 'the ETERNAL' (Strong's (#**H3068**) Yehovah, from (#**H1961**); {the} self-Existent or ETERNAL One).

The ETERNAL also stated that we should not even "make mention of the name of the heathen gods" (**Joshua 23:7**; **Jeremiah 23:26-27**). Humankind again, has done just the opposite. Therefore, whenever I speak or write about one of the b-als, I will leave out a vowel or two (e.g. j-sus or jc). However, if it is a direct quote of someone and they use one of these names I will put them in quotes, either single '~' or double "~". When quoting Scripture, I will use the ETERNAL for "the Lord" and I will use CREATOR, The Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN for "God." Furthermore, notice what Unger's Bible Dictionary states:

Jehovah (je-ho'va) Heb. the ETERNAL, (LXX usually ho Kurios), the name of "God" most frequently used in the Hebrew Scriptures; but commonly represented - we cannot say rendered - in the Authorized Version by "Lord." The true pronunciation of this name, by which "God" was known to the Hebrews, has been entirely lost by the Jews. The Jews themselves scrupulously avoiding every mention of it, and substituting in its stead one or more points in how it may happen to be written, usually the name "Adonai." They continued to write "YHVH" but read Adonai, where "God" is called "My Lord Jehovah" ("Adonai" "God").

In addition, the name of a supposed 'god' being that is in quotes (i.e. "some name") is the word of the original author, as I do not use these words myself.

[2] American Concise Encyclopedia, Webster's electronic media CD-ROM.

[3] "The Calendar in Jewish History" Britannica On-line, version 97.

[4] The Jewish Encyclopedia article on "Calendar, History of" p498-505. I have photocopies of these pages from The Jewish Encyclopedia that I have had since my early days in WWG in 1968.

[5] ibid. I do not know which year the encyclopedia was published; however, the word "learnt" indicates this is from an older version.

[6] "**Genesis 11** shows that after the flood people began livings in groups (city/states) in Babylon. Soon however, the ETERNAL confused the languages and the people spread abroad taking their calendars with them. The first civil calendar in ancient pagan Egypt was based on a solar year of 365 days of 12 months with 30 days each. It had no corrections for the approximately six hours difference in the exact solar-year which resulted in the civil calendar creeping ahead of the true solar cycle one day in every four years." (What Life was Like on the Banks of the Nile? p22, Time-Life Inc., 1997. Lib. of Cong. #ISBN 0-8094-9378-0.) The later calendar under the Babylonians was upgraded to a solar-lunar calendar.

[7] Flavius Josephus, Antiquity of the Jews, Book I, Chap. 3, Sec. 3.

[8] Outdated reference.

[9] "The Gregorian calendar takes its name from Pope Gregory XIII, who reformed the Roman Calendar in the year 1582. Before that, the civil calendar was called the Julian calendar after the Roman Emperor Julius Caesar who had also altered the calendar in the year 46 BCE. One of Caesar's amendments was TO PATTERN THE CIVIL CALENDAR ON THE CALENDAR OF

ANCIENT EGYPT, which was at that time the only calendar in which the lengths of the months and years were fixed by definite rules. In other words, the civil calendar, which hangs upon your wall in your home or office, is similar in parts of its structure to the calendar that was used in ancient Egypt. Like its Egyptian ancestor, the sun alone governs the civil calendar, and its months (January to December) are in no way influenced by the moon. In the civil calendar of today, a new moon can occur on any day in the month; days begin in the middle of the night, and years in the northern hemisphere begin in the middle of winter on the 1st of January." The Sacred Calendar of the 'God' of Israel, A Stewarton Bible School Publication, David Loughran, p5. For a complete evolution of our present day Gregorian civil calendar, see the article "Calendar" in The Encyclopedia Britannica, eleventh edition.

[**10**] Common Era (CE) is the same time-frame as "AD."

[**11**] [**a**]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[**12**] **NIGHT**, that part of the day of 24 hours during which the sun is below the horizon, the dark part of the day from sunset to sunrise (see Day). The word in Old English takes two forms neaht and night, the latter form apparently being established by about the 10th century. The word is common in varying forms to Indo-European languages. The root is usually taken to be nak-, to perish, the word meaning the time when the light fails (cf. Gr. ve'kus, Lat. nex, death; nocere, to hurt). It was customary to reckon periods of time by nights, and "fortnight" (Old English feowertyne niht, fourteen nights) is still used, but "se'n-night" (seven nights) has been displaced by "week" (q.v.), Encyclopedia Britannica, 1953, Page 445.

[**13**] The American Heritage Dictionary, Standard Edition, Electronic Version.

[**14**] Ibid.

[**15**] Webster's New World Dictionary, an electronic version of "The Third College Edition."

[**16**] American Concise Encyclopedia, op. cit.

[**17**] Although the meaning is clear that the dividing marker is sunset, there are groups that use the following verses to say that dawn is the marker for a new 24-hour day. Still other groups say that noon is the marker to begin a new day, and so it goes.

[**18**] I prefer to use the term "Night of Protection" rather than "Passover" because the lamb was killed and its blood put on the doorposts to protect the Israelites from the Death Angel. It really was not a sacrifice and that misuse might tend to point to the dead Galilean.

[**19-20**] "'Ereb" (eh'-reb) is (#**H6153**) in Strong's and comes from (#**H6150**) which is a primary root; to grow dusky at sundown. (#**H6148**) "'arab" (aw-rab') a primary root; to braid, (i.e. to intermix daylight with darkness).

[**21**] See the article: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

[22] See the article: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

[23] **ABIB:** The Aid to Bible Understanding states: "The original name of the first lunar month of the [Hebrew] calendar. Following the Babylonian exile, this name was replaced by the name 'Nisan' after a Babylonian god."

The word is believed to mean "ripening grain" or "green ears" as the King James states in its mistranslation of (**Leviticus 2:14**). In an effort to support the mistranslation Strong's states: "Abib (#**H24**) 'abiyb (aw-beeb') from an unused root (means to be tender); green, i.e., a young ear of grain."

However, notice carefully the English letters, "i.e." and what Webster's Dictionary states their meaning is: "that is to say." An author will make up an example to explain the word in question and use the letters i.e. to indicate that. Sad to say, the example that Strong's used in this case was to try to explain away the true meaning of the word "abib" which is simply: "(#**H24**) to be tender, green."

Strong's does not give a root word for the Hebrew word "'abiyb." However, checking further in Gesenius' Hebrew Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament, Baker Books, 1996, "(#**H24**) (aleph beth yod beth)" means: "beginning at the new moon of April, the first of the month of the old year as instituted on coming out of Egypt. " (#**H24**) is from (aleph beth beth) which Gesenius' states in Hebrew to mean: "to be verdant, to germinate, see Job 8:12. In Aramaic, it means: 'to produce fruit, especially the early fruit,' and, 'abiyb means this in Hebrew as well when it was translated at a later time."

Ed Note: In summary please note the two statements Gesenius' is making about the 'old calendar' used when coming out of Egypt:

1. When Israel came out of Egypt the first of the year was determined by the [Scriptural] new moon in April.

2. The ancient Hebrew word 'abiyb took on the Aramaic meaning of "producing early fruit or in the ear" at a later time after coming out of Egypt!!! In addition, the belief that the crescent moon is the first of the month is also of Arabian origin. Backing up and looking at the meaning of "abiyb" in Job 8:12, the text states from the root in Gesenius': "greenness, verdure of an herb."

> (**Job 8:12**) (KJV) Whilst it is yet in his greenness (#**H3**), and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

Therefore, Dr. Gesenius is telling us that the meaning of 'abiyb in the Arabian tongue is: "young fruit or in the ear." Likewise, Dr. Gesenius is showing that in the 'old calendar' instituted on coming out of Egypt that 'abiyb meant: "verdant, young green barley." "WHILE LATER," he states, "the meaning changed to 'young fruit or in the ear'."

Did you notice that in quoting (**Job 8:12**) we included Strong's number (#**H3**)? Now, we have caught Dr. Strong in a bald-faced untruth. Let's see where Strong's contradicts itself! Strong's states for (#**H3**) that "(#**H3**) and (#**H24**) come from the same Hebrew root word "'eb" (abe or) which means: 'a green plant'." Strong's now finally admits that (#**H24**), abib, is a green plant and has nothing to do with ears of grain. In my opinion, Dr. Strong's may have had an agenda because we have just caught him slanting the the Scriptures in favor of the beliefs of the church of rome.

In addition, now notice what the Karaites admit on their "Abib FAQ" page at:

Q: Does Abib mean 'Green Ears' or 'Green, tender ears'?
A: No. Abib does not mean 'green ears,' despite the incorrect translation in the King James Bible. The precise meaning of Abib must be reconstructed by going into the fields and studying the barley and cross-referencing this with the Biblical evidence. The Bible often speaks of 'Abib parched in fire.' This refers to grain which is developed enough to be eaten after it has been parched. In contrast, 'Green Ears' is such a broad term that it can refer to grain which when parched will shrivel up leaving no edible material. This has been confirmed by experiments. In order to be Abib, the barley must be more developed than green, tender ears."

Even the Karaites do not believe the Scriptures! They stated in their "Frequently Asked Questions" section that Abib does not mean "green ears" and the Scriptures need to be reconstructed! To come up with this reconstruction, they had to decide on their own authority that Abib could not be understood through Scripture. Therefore, to get the meaning of Abib, they determined that someone would have to go into the fields to reconstruct Abib by studying the barley and cross-referencing this information with Biblical evidence. So, what are they saying here? Are they saying that the CREATOR did not know what He was talking about? That He needs help in determining when Abib is? Sure, when preconceived ideas have to be given a semblance of fact, truth and real facts have to be explained away when in essence the evidence was there all of the time.

Here, the Karaites concluded that Abib must mean "hard ears" to explain of their pre-conceived beliefs. Everybody refuses to believe that "abib" means "green, verdant," barley plants. Webster states that verdant means:

1. Green with vegetation; covered with green growth.
2. Color. Green in hue.
3. Lacking experience or sophistication; naive.

In addition, most everybody refuses to believe that the first Full Moon after the barley is first seen in the fields, as green verdant plants, is the first day of the month of Abib and thus the first day of the new year. So, what will you believe about abib? Do you believe the KJV mistranslation? Do you believe the folks walking around in the field trying to figgure it out? Or do you believe the plain statements that our SOVEREIGN declares through the Scriptures?

[**24**] Strong's (#**H2320**) "chodesh" (kho'-desh) means "the new moon," then Strong's adds by implication the new month and it comes from (#**H2318**) "chadash" (khaw-dash') a primary root; meaning, "to be new." In English, it is awkward to say that something happens in the moon of May rather than the month of May and the two are frequently interchanged in English. However, Chodesh in Hebrew is represented by the three constants "chetch daleth shin" or "" Strong's words (#**H2320**), (#**H2319**), and (#**H2318**) are all these same three Hebrew letters "" and the meanings are "new moon, new, and new" respectively. In Gesenius' the same three meanings are "the day of the new moon, new, and to produce something new as a polished sword." Now you tell me, what phase of the moon appears as polished? Of course, the only answer is the Full Moon!!!

[**25**] "Shaneh" (shaw-neh) (#**H8141**) in Strong's.

[**26**] **Tanakh**, The Holy Scriptures, (Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society) 1985.

[**27**] "Shaneh" (shaw-neh') (#**H8141**) in Gesenius'

[**28**] "Tequwphah" (tek-oo-faw') (#**H8622**) in Gesenius'.

[**29**] The Encyclopedia Britannica, op. cit.

[30] "'Owth" (oth) (#**H226**) in Strong's (from (#**H225**), "in the sense of appearing, to come or to assent." Therefore, it is a summons to appear on the Feast Day.

[31] "Mow'ed," (#**H4150**) in Gesenius' and comes from "ya'ad" (yaw-ad') from (#**H3259**) "to fix upon (by agreement or appointment); by implication to meet (at a stated time), to summon (to trial), to direct (in a certain quarter or position), to engage (for marriage)." Also from (#**H2**) "'ab" (Chald ab); corresponding to H1 "'ab" (awb) and is "a primary word meaning father"

[32] The Hebrew word "yerach" (yeh'-rakh) in Strong's is (#**H3391**), (#**H3392**), (#**H3393**) and (#**H3394**). Gesenius' gives the same Hebrew letters for all four of Strong's numbers "cheth, resh, and yod" Therefore, all four usages of the word must have the same or nearly the same meaning. The combined meanings of the four are: (#H3391)"month (lunar cycle), moon", (#H3392)"new moon", (H3393)"month,", (H3394)"moon." In summary it would be "the [New] Moon that sets the first day of the month.

[33] Incidentally, in the Gregorian Calendar a month with two Full Moons the second one is called "a blue moon" and gives rise to the expression "once in a blue moon." This is based on the moon godess "Diana" as her color was blue.

[34] See footnote #35.

[35] "Chodesh" (kho'-desh) (Strong's #**H2320**), and from (Gesenius' #**H2318**) chadash, (khaw-dash') a prim. root; to be new, to rebuild.

[36] Outdated reference.

[37] Strong's "(#**H3677**) kece' (keh'-she) apparently from (#**H3680**); prop. fullness or the full moon, i.e. its festival." - Notice that Dr. Strong said "apparently from" which shows that he does not really know if it does or not. Now looking at: Strong's "(#**H3680**) kacah (kaw-saw') a prim. root; prop. to plump, i.e. fill up hollows; by impl. to cover (for clothing or secrecy)." - The natural moon has no light, so if it is covered, what is the only thing that can cover it? Light. How simple that is once you get past your preconceptions and prejudices.

[38] How else other than literally, pray tell, do you read the Scripture? What it says is what it says. I think the ETERNAL is smart enough to inspire what it means, so who does some "scholar" think he is, to think otherwise?

[39] The above section is from Servants News, "Biblical Calendar Basics" by Norm S. Edwards, 1995.

[40] American Heritage Educational Dictionary electronic version.

[41] **Rise, Set:** During the course of a day the Earth rotates once on its axis causing the phenomena of rising and setting of heavenly bodies. All celestial bodies, stars and planets included, seem to appear in the sky at the horizon to the East of any particular place, then to cross the sky and again disappear at the horizon to the West. The most noticeable of these events, which is the most significant concerning ordinary affairs, are the rising and setting of the Sun and Moon. Because the Sun and Moon appear as circular disks and not as points of light, a definition of rise or set must be very specific, for not all of either body is seen to rise or set. Sunrise and Sunset conventionally refer to the times when the upper edge of the disk of the Sun is on the horizon, considered unobstructed relative to the location of interest. Atmospheric conditions are assumed to be average, and the location is a level. Full Moon rise and set times are computed for exactly the same circumstances as

for sunrise and sunset. However, other than the Full Moon a moonrise and moonset may occur at any time during a 24 hour period and, consequently, it is often possible for the moon to be seen during daylight hours, and to also have moon-less nights. It is also possible that a moonrise or moonset does not occur relative to a specific place on a given date. US Naval Observatory, Astronomical Applications Department.

[**42**] "Mow'ed" in Strong's (#**H4150**).

[**43**] Many people ask how Noah on the waters and the Israelites in the desert knew when the first of the year began? Elementary, dear Watson - the CREATOR told the leaders Noah and Moses.

[**44**] Since the Hebrew word that is translated "passover" is (#**H3957**) pascha a Chaldean word replacing the Hebrew (#**H652**). Pacach (Strong's (#**H652**) paw-sakh') is a primary root meaning "to hop or skip over" and since the ETERNAL "skipped over" the houses with blood on the door frames and they were protected - I prefer to say "The Night of Protection." In addition the word "Passover" has a wrong connotation and is tied to the supposed human sacrifice of a man from Galilee.

[**45**] "Shamar" (shaw-mar') (#**H8104**) in Strong's and Brown-Driver-Briggs-Gesenius' Hebrew and English Lexicon

[**46-47**] Is There a 13th Month? Some have been astonished upon learning that some years in the ETERNAL's calendar have 13 months. Since the lunar month consists of approximately 29.5 days, a year of only 12 months equals 354 days; 11 days short of the solar year. If there never was a 13th month in the year, the harvest festivals would soon be out of season, in less than 28 years they would rotate through all the months of the year. This is what happens with the Muslim Calendar. If we truly accept the Scriptural calendar, then we will not have a problem arranging the 13th month, because the ETERNAL will do it for us. Always choose the **new Full Moon** which comes next after the time "the barley is in the green" and the 13th month will automatically fall in place in the proper year. It is interesting to note that there is a 13th month a little more than every seventh year.

[**48**] "Kece" (keh'-she) (#**H3677**) Gesenius', its only meaning is Full Moon.

[**49**] Outdated reference.

Then the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons and for days and years. (**Genesis 1:14**)[1] (KJV).

THE NEW FULL MOON.
The full moon, is the new moon of scripture.

Observing the New Moon[2] is another way that the ETERNAL has chosen to separate those unto Himself who are obedient to Him. Many of us who came from the idol worshiping pagan world around us, our first separation from the world was to keep the Sabbath. At the start of our separation, we kept the Sabbath somewhat hesitantly, but now, we keep it as a treasured haven of peace with the CREATOR of the Universes.

Keeping the Sabbath makes us different, but we are not alone. There are Jewish folk, Adventists, and people from the various ex-Armstrong groups all seemingly doing the same thing; keeping the Sabbath. From that level of obedience, the ETERNAL moves us to another level of separation--keeping the Scriptural Calendar. If you accept the very clear evidence that the ETERNAL spells out in the Hebrew Scriptures - Old Testament or (**Tanakh**), you will know when the new Full Moon is and when the feasts and festivals are. However, only a very few people will see and understand the importance of keeping HIS feasts and HIS festivals at HIS appointed times.

I am sure we all understand that the people of Israel had a lunar calendar. The movement of the moon in the sky indicated the months and years. In that wonderful time before clocks and appointment diaries, the people of Israel knew when the most important events of their year were to take place. The Torah has clearly spelled out the beginning of the New Year. The New Year begins on the first Full Moon after the barley sprouts and is green and tender in Israel. The feasts and the fast are all determined by the Full Moon.

The Full Moon rises in the east. Why do you think, in Ezekiel's prophecy of the Third Temple (**Ezekiel 46:1-12**), the East Gate of the Temple will be opened on the day of the New Moon? The answer is because then we can watch through the Temple gate and see the Full Moon rise!

It is possible to tell in advance which day the New Full Moon will occur, so that we can prepare our celebrations (**1 Samuel 20:5-26**). Those who look for a non-moon (dark of the moon) or a pagan crescent sliver of light in the sky only know after the event that it happened.

Unfortunately, when the Jews fell into the error of looking for the sliver of light in the sky, people no longer understood how to determine the occurrence of the Full Moons and consequently the new year and feasts. By observing the sliver of light in the sky it required a committee to decide when the new month began, thus, setting themselves up as the authority. Today, rabbis are looked to as the authority on the New Moon instead of the ETERNAL. Even though, all through time, revelation of the ETERNAL's Will has been made clear and precise in the (**Tanakh**) and He has never authorized a mediator to alter His Word. Those who refuse to follow the ETERNAL's Way have fallen into a idol worshiping pagan life-style that does not conform to the ETERNAL's Instructions. We are required to listen to the ETERNAL and to obey the ETERNAL. Rebellion to His Word and Will is SIN.

Listen To What The Eternal States:

> (**Isaiah 1:14**) (ESV) ***Your* new moons** and ***Your* appointed feasts** my soul hates; they **have become a burden to me**; I am weary of bearing them.

It is because the first day of their month is not established by the Full Moon; therefore, they are not keeping His Appointed Times. Furthermore, if any of us are not using the ETERNAL's new Full Moons to set His Appointed Times, then it is a burden to Him and He is weary of bearing it. Do you think that a person who takes the ETERNAL's Rules and twists them to conform to their own way is pleasing Him? Obviously, the answer is "NO!" The ETERNAL does not accept "a near miss" as being good enough. It does not please Him if we keep the feast but miss the appointed day by a few weeks or even just a few days.

It is not acceptable to the CREATOR OF THE UNIVERSE for us to have our own calendar, our own dates, and our own festivals. You read that already! He detests OUR New Moons and OUR appointed times. The ETERNAL expects our love, worship, and obedience. He will absolutely not accept anything less!

Gideon And The Crescent Symbol.

The story of Gideon illustrates the danger of the crescent moon fallacy. This is not a minor difference of opinion about the moon between consenting adults. This is no small thing! The decision to keep the correct New Moon is about choosing to be obedient to the ETERNAL CREATOR or sinking into idol worshiping paganism! (**Judges 8:21-28**) (AMP)

The Midianites (Ishmaelites) wore gold **crescent moon symbols**. Gideon took those symbols (above), and melted them down to make an ephod of gold turning those idol worshiping pagan symbols, into a symbol on the outer garment of the High Priest (below).

Even using the gold of the crescent moon idols to make an ephod became a snare to Gideon because all Israel played the harlot with it (by worshiping the ephod instead of the ETERNAL). This shows that the ETERNAL not only detests using the crescent moon to determine His Holy Convocations (**Leviticus 23**), He also detests these idol worshiping pagan symbols even if they are made into a righteous symbol.

THE NEW FULL MOON.

The New Full Moon, the luminary that dominates the night sky (**Genesis 1:14-19**), is the sign the ETERNAL uses to show us HIS Times. It is a sign of separation. Like Gideon, we who obey and are separated, will be few in numbers. We too will tell people who fear the ETERNAL to be separate and to go back to the One they came from. We will be open to the guidance of the ETERNAL and with HIS help we will prevail. In addition, we will not bend the knee to worship baal by observing the non-moon (dark of the moon) or the pagan crescent moon.

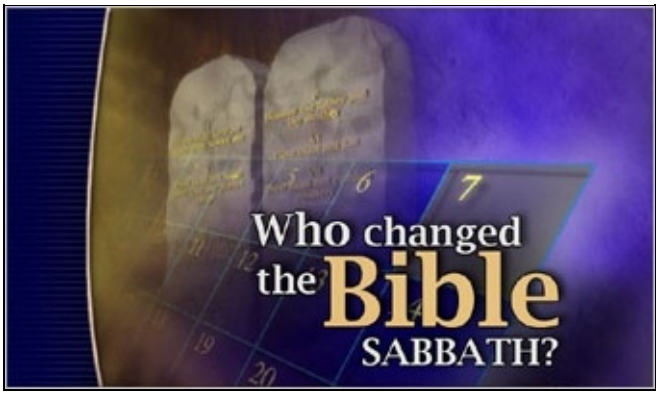
People who use the non-moon or the crescent moon as a symbol or as a means of calculating the days of the ETERNAL are in error. See: (**Psalms 81:4**), (**Tanakh**). They continue today in the fatalistic steps of the ancient Midianites by integrating the crescent moon into their lives and a modern innovation of using a non-moon is equally as bad.

Those of us who love and obey the ETERNAL will make His Ways our priority. We will prove all things for ourselves, determine precisely what the Scriptures say, and then conform to HIS Way.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] The Full Moon IS The New Moon: (**Psalms 81:3**), (**Tanakh**).



THE JEWS AND THE SABBATH.
The Lunar based Observational Hebrew Calendar is the key that unlocks the true Abrahamic Hebrew Faith, and the only way to find the Sabbaths and Feasts of the CREATOR.

> (**Daniel 7:25**[1]) (KJV) And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to **change times and laws**: and they shall be given into his hand **until a time and times and the dividing of time**.
>
> (**Lamentations 2:5-6** (AMPC) [5]The ETERNAL has become like an enemy; He has destroyed Israel. He has destroyed all its palaces, has laid in ruins its strongholds, and has multiplied in the Daughter of Judah groaning and moaning and lamentation. [6]And He has violently broken down His temple like a booth or hedge of a garden; He has destroyed the place of His appointed assembly. **The ETERNAL has caused the solemn appointed feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion** and has spurned and rejected in the indignation of His anger the king and the priest.

Today, some people vehemently insist that the Jews are still keeping the Sabbath as required by Scripture. Here is an excerpt from an otherwise excellent web site of knowledge, concerning the ETERNAL CREATOR, and the Hebrew Scriptures also known as [The Old Testament]. In it, the author claims that because modern-day Jews everywhere are not '**all mixed up**' as to which day to keep the Sabbath, namely 'Saturday' or 'Saturn's Day' as it was known back in the time of the destruction of the second temple in 70 AD, that this is somehow conclusive proof that, 'Saturday' IS the true Sabbath Day. The author goes on to state that **time** [the Sabbath] **could not have been lost** because of the fact that Jews everywhere are in universal agreement on this issue. However the author completely disregards the above scripture which states that **not only time**, but **the very Laws** of the ETERNAL **have been changed**, and will remain that way until the future **dividing of time** when the Third Temple becomes established under King David. This is a prime example of believing the traditions of men, over the Infallible Word of the Almighty CREATOR:

THE PROOF OF THE JEWS.

About 70 CE, the Jews were driven from Jerusalem into EVERY NATION ON EARTH. From that time until now, they have been separated, scattered into all nations. Through the Middle Ages, the Jews in China had no way of communication with the Jews of Africa, or the Jews in Europe, with those of other parts of the world. Yet today, with communication restored over every part of the world, we do not find the Jews **all mixed up** on which day to keep.

Time could not have been mixed up or lost under the strict Mosaic regime between then and the time of the Second Temple. We have shown that Joshua's Long Day was just ONE DAY, and it did not change the reckoning of time in any way.

If **time had been lost**, the Jews of one part of the world would be observing one day, and the Jews of other parts, other days. But everywhere, in EVERY NATION ON EARTH, we find the Jews have been keeping the SAME IDENTICAL DAY, the day we call SATURDAY, the true seventh day.

The JEW is the miracle of all history, and **the JEW is another proof that we have not lost the Sabbath**. Ask any orthodox Jew today if HE has lost HIS Sabbath. Why, such an idea would be nonsense to him. He is not in doubt.

The first thing we notice about this supposed '**PROOF OF THE JEWS**', is that, it is no '**PROOF**' at all! Where are the Scriptures that back up this so-called '**PROOF**'? As Shakespeare put it in Macbeth, all this fable is, is a tall tale, full of sound and fury, signifying nothing at all.

The author of the above so-called '**PROOF OF THE JEWS**', and those with similar opinions, would do well to stop bowing down to the Jews, and start believing the Almighty CREATOR and Scripture when He says that '**times and laws have been changed**:' [including His calendar and the seventh-day Sabbath, and all other Feasts and appointed times that depend upon it], and that they will remain changed until the future '**dividing of time**' when they will be restored under King David. The ETERNAL makes it even clearer that HE '**has caused the solemn appointed feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion**'. For an in-depth study on the Seventh-Day Sabbath of Scripture, be sure not to miss this fact-based article: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

And what will be the consequence to Israel and the Jews for misleading people into keeping the incorrect seventh-day Sabbath:

> (**Hosea 2:8-11** (TLB) [8]She doesn't realize that all she has, has come from me. It was I who gave her all the gold and silver she used in worshiping 'Baal', her 'god'! [9]But now I will take back the wine and ripened corn I constantly supplied, and the clothes I gave her to cover her nakedness; I will no longer give her rich harvests of grain in its season or wine at the time of the grape harvest. [10]Now I will expose her nakedness in public for all her lovers to see, and no one will be able to rescue her from my hand. [11]I will put an end to all her joys, her parties, holidays, and feasts.

Religious denominations and individuals who observe a Saturday Sabbath commonly believe that the Jews have always kept perfect track of when the true Sabbath occurs. Their reasoning is this: "The Jews would never worship on any other day but the true Sabbath, therefore, because they themselves worship on Saturday that must be the true Sabbath of Scripture".

As we shall see, although they know the difference, the Jews no longer keep the Scriptural Sabbath, but one kept based upon the Jewish Calendar instituted by Hillel II in the 4th century AD. In this study we shall see the evidence both Scriptural and historical against 'Saturday', or indeed any fixed day of the so-called 'WEEK' being the same Sabbath as that which was given to Moses, by the CREATOR in the desert of Sinai.

While it is a fact that the Jews never lost track of the true Sabbath, they did However, **deliberately and knowingly**, change their monthly calendar by which the true Sabbath was originally determined from one of lunar observations, to one of yearly solar observations and man-made calculations based upon the vernal equinox. The following quotes, taken from Jewish scholars and historians are but a small sampling of the evidence available to support the fact that the Jews, **by their own admission**,

changed the calendar established by Yahweh at Creation which eventually became lost, and which was again reestablished by Yahweh and given to Moses to be written down.

> *The New Moon Is Still, And The Sabbath Originally Was, Dependent Upon The Lunar Cycle. Originally, The New Moon Was Celebrated In The Same Way As The Sabbath; Gradually It Became Less Important While The Sabbath Became More And More A Day Of Religion And Humanity, Of Religious Meditation And Instruction, Of Peace And Delight Of The Soul. (**Universal Jewish Encyclopedia**, "Holidays," P. 410.)*
>
> *With The Development Of The Importance Of The Sabbath As A Day Of Consecration And The Emphasis Laid Upon The Significant Number Seven, The Week Became More And More Divorced From Its Lunar Connection. (**Universal Jewish Encyclopedia**, Vol. X, "Week," P. 482.)*
>
> *Under The Reign Of Constantius (337-362) The Persecutions Of The Jews Reached Such A Height That The Computation Of The Calendar [Was] Forbidden Under Pain Of Severe Punishment" (**Universal Jewish Encyclopedia**, "Calendar").*

Declaring the new month by observation of the new moon, and the new year by the arrival of spring, can only be done by the Sanhedrin. In the time of Hillel II [4th century A. D.], the last President of the Sanhedrin, the Romans prohibited this practice. Hillel II was therefore forced to institute his fixed calendar, thus in effect giving the Sanhedrin's advance approval to the calendars of all future years." ("The Jewish Calendar and Holidays (incl. Sabbath): The Jewish Calendar: Changing the Calendar," **www.torah.org**). NOTE: **[This statement of history has been scrubed from their website. I guess the truth hurts. Lies are easier. However the archived page containing the actual statement can be found**: **HERE**].

The present Jewish calendar was fixed in the fourth century. (Letter by Louis Finkelstein, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, to Dr. L. E. Froom, Feb. 20, 1939.)

Maimonides and most other Jewish chronologers agree that the modern Jewish calendar is based upon the "mean motions of the sun and moon, the true having been set aside." (Maimonides, Kiddusch Ha-hodesch, Tr. Mahler, Wein, 1889.)

Intercalations [of the calendar] were determined at meetings of a special commission of the Sanhedrin. But Constantius, following the tyrannous precedents of Hadrian, prohibited the holding of such meetings. How difficult the fixing of the annual calendar consequently became may be judged from an enigmatic letter addressed to Raba and preserved in the Talmud.

Almost the whole Diaspora depended for the legal observance of the feasts and fasts upon the calendar sanctioned by the Judea Sanhedrin; yet danger threatened the participants in that sanction and the messengers who communicated their decisions to distant congregations. As the religious persecutions continued, Hillel determined to provide an authorized calendar for all time to come, though by so doing he severed the ties which united the Jews of the Diaspora to their mother country and to the patriarchate. (I. Singer and S. Mendelsohn, "Hillel II," **www.JewishEncyclopedia.com**.)

One thing is abundantly clear; the Jews decided for themselves, without any authorization from the CREATOR, to adopt the calendars used by the inhabitants of the areas in which they dwelt. Later, they decided to finally institute their own calendar which is still in use today. (CALENDAR, HISTORY OF:," **www.JewishEncyclopedia.com**.)

Initially, from the time of Adam through Solomon, the months of the year and the Feasts of the ETERNAL, were based on the lunar cycle (**Genesis 1:14**; **Psalm 104:19**; **Leviticus 23**). A month began with the new moon [Rosh Hodesh in Hebrew] which came to mean "month". (The **Universal Jewish Encyclopedia**, "Calendar," p. 631.)

Since Biblical times the months and years of the Hebrew calendar have been established by the cycles of the moon and the sun. The traditional law prescribes that the months shall follow closely the course of the moon. In the early times of our history the solution was found by the following practical procedure: The beginnings of the months were determined by direct observation of the new moon.

In the fourth century, Hillel II established a fixed calendar based on mathematical and astronomical calculations. This calendar, still in use, standardized the length of months and the addition of months over the course of a 19 year cycle, so that the lunar calendar realigns with the solar years. (Judaism 101, "Jewish Calendar", **www.jewfaq.org/calendar.htm**.)

This method of observation and intercalation was in use throughout the period of the second temple (516 B.C.E. - 70 C.E.), and about three centuries after its destruction, as long as there was an independent Sanhedrin. In the fourth century, however, when oppression and persecution threatened the continued existence of the Sanhedrin, the patriarch Hillel II took an extraordinary step to preserve the unity of Israel; he made public the system of calendar calculation which up to then had been a closely guarded secret. It had been used in the past only to check the observations and testimonies of witnesses, and to determine the beginnings of the spring season.

In accordance with this system, Hillel II formally sanctified all months in advance, and intercalated all future leap years until such time as a new, recognized Sanhedrin would be established in Israel. This is the permanent calendar according to which the New Moons and Festivals are calculated and celebrated today by the Jews all over the world. Like the former system of observation, it is based on the Luni-Solar principle. (Arthur Spier, The Comprehensive Hebrew Calendar, excerpted at **www.jewishcalendar.com**). NOTE: Now accessable by username and password only. Do they have something to hide?

It [the Sabbath] was probably originally connected in some manner with the cult of the moon, as indeed is suggested by the frequent mention of Sabbath and New-Moon festivals in the same sentence (**Isaiah 1:13**; **Amos 8:5**; **2 Kings 4:23**). The Sabbath depending, in Israel's nomadic period, upon the observation of the phases of the moon, it could not, according to this view, be a fixed day . (**www.jewishencyclopedia.com**, "Sabbath").

The week of seven days was connected with the lunar month, of which it is, approximately, a fourth. The quadripartite division of the month was evidently in use among the Hebrews and other ancient peoples; but it is not clear whether it originated among the former. It is unnecessary to assume, however, that it was derived from the Babylonians, for it is equally possible that observations of the four phases of the moon led the Hebrew nomads spontaneously and independently to devise the system of dividing the interval between the successive new moons into four groups of seven days each. There is ground, on the other hand, for the assumption that both among the Babylonians and among the Hebrews the first day of the first week of the month was always reckoned as coincident with the first day of the month." (**www.jewishencyclopedia.com**, "Week.")

Over time, the observance of the New Moon as a day of consecration dwindled in importance.

In the Diaspora the New Moon came to occupy a secondary position in contrast to the Sabbath; the prohibition against work and the carrying on of commerce was lifted, and the New Moon, although

still celebrated by means of increased offerings, soon was reduced to the rank of a minor of half holiday. Its importance was confined to the fact that it remained of great value and necessity for the fixing of the festivals. (**Universal Jewish Encyclopedia**, "New Moon," Vol. 8, p. 171.)

The belief, that the week has come down uninterrupted since Creation, is not an assumption shared by modern Jewish scholars who know their history. A continuous seven-day cycle that runs throughout history paying no attention whatsoever to the moon and its phases is a distinctly Jewish invention. Moreover, the dissociation of the seven-day week from nature has been one of the most significant contributions of Judaism to civilization. Like the invention of the mechanical clock some 1,500 years later, it facilitates the establishment of what Lewis Mumford identified as "mechanical periodicity," thus essentially increasing the distance between human beings and nature. Quasi [lunar] weeks and [continuous] weeks actually represent two fundamentally distinct modes of temporal organization of human life, the former involving partial adaptation to nature, and the latter stressing total emancipation from it. The invention of the continuous week was therefore one of the most significant breakthroughs in human beings' attempts to break away from being prisoners of nature [and from under Yahweh's law] and create a social world of their own. (**The Seven Day Circle: the History and Meaning of the Week by Eviator Zerubavel**, The Free Press, New York, 1985, p. 11.)

One "proof" given to support belief in a Saturday Sabbath is the fact that the word for the seventh day of the week in many languages is, or bears a resemblance to, the word "Sabbath." This, too, is explained by Zerubavel:

The Jewish and astrological weeks evolved quite independently of one another. However, given the coincidence of their identical length, it was only a matter of time before some permanent correspondence between particular Jewish days and particular planetary days would be made. A permanent correspondence between the Sabbath and "the day of Saturn" was thus established [some time] later than the first century of the present era, Jews even came to name the planet Saturn Shabtai, after the original Hebrew name of the Sabbath, Shabbath. Moreover, as they came into closer contact with Hellenism, their conception of their holy day was evidently affected by the astrological conception of Saturn as a planet that has an overwhelming negative influence (a conception which, incidentally, is still evident even from the association of the English word "saturnine" with a gloomy disposition.) There are traditional Jewish superstitious beliefs about demons and evil spirits that hold full sway on the Sabbath, and an old Jewish legend even links the choice of "the day of Saturn" as the official Jewish rest day with the superstition that it would be an inauspicious day for doing any work anyway! (Ibid., p. 17.)

Zerubavel clearly understands the origins of the ancient Hebrew calendar, as well as the connection to the Creator:

The dissociation of the week from a natural cycle such as the waxing and waning of the moon can be seen as part of a general movement toward introducing a supranatural deity. Not being personified as any particular natural force, the Jewish CREATOR was to be regarded as untouched by nature in any way. Accordingly, the day dedicated to the Almighty was to be regarded as part of a divine temporal pattern that transcends even nature itself. That obviously involved dissociating the week from nature and its rhythms. Only by being based on an entirely artificial mathematical rhythm could the Sabbath observance become totally independent of the lunar or any other natural cycle. (Ibid., p. 11.)

The significance of a CREATOR who stands separate and above the planetary calendar He has created, was a concept used by Abraham the patriarch when attempting to witness to the Chaldeans in Ur. According to Josephus (c.a., A. D. 37 - A. D. 101), a Chaldean historian, Berosus, mentions

Abraham as having great knowledge of astronomy: "In the tenth generation after the Flood, there was among the Chaldeans a man [Abram] righteous and great, and skilful in the celestial science" (as quoted by Josephus in **Antiquities of the Jews**.)

Unfortunately, the Chaldeans had already apostatized from the worship of Yahweh the ETERNAL CREATOR. In turning from the CREATOR to the creation, the city of Ur had for its patron 'god', the moon 'god', Sin. Josephus states:

He [Abram] was a person of great sagacity [wisdom], both for understanding all things and persuading his hearers, and not mistaken in his opinions; for which reason he began to have higher notions of virtue than others had, and he determined to renew and to change the opinions all men happened then to have concerning the CREATOR; for he was the first that ventured to publish this notion, that there was but one ETERNAL CREATOR, the only SOVEREIGN of the universe; and that, as to other 'gods', if they contributed anything to the happiness of men, that each of them afforded it only according to his appointment, and not by their own power. (**Antiquities of the Jews**, Book I, chapter VII, verse 1.)

The very fact that both the solar and lunar years are differing lengths requiring intercalation (adding extra days or months, respectively, during "leap" years) was used by Abraham to prove that nature itself was not 'god', but that the ETERNAL was a Being superior to nature that was its CREATOR:

Therefore, Abraham's opinion was derived from the irregular phenomena that were visible both at land and sea, as well as those that happen to the sun and moon, and all the heavenly bodies, thus:- "If [said he] these bodies had power of their own, they would certainly take care of their own regular motions; but since they do not preserve such regularity, they made it plain, that in so far as they co-operate to our advantage, they do it not of their own abilities, but as they are subservient to Him that commands them; to whom alone we ought justly to offer our honour and thanksgiving." (Ibid.)

It was this very teaching which according to Josephus, was a contributing factor in Abraham's decision to leave Ur: "For which doctrines, when the Chaldeans and other people of Mesopotamia raised a tumult against him, he thought fit to leave that country; and at the command, and by the assistance of ETERNAL, he came and lived in the land of Canaan." (Ibid.)

> *The Belief That Saturday Must Be The Sabbath Of The Bible (Because The Jews Worship On That Day) Is A False Assumption That All Sabbatarians And Christians Have Made. However, In Light Of The Fact That* ***The Jews Themselves Admit That Their Modern Calendar Is Not The Same As That Used Before The 4th Century C.E.****, Bible Scholars And All Who Love The Sabbath, Would Do Well To Reexamine This Long-Held Belief. If It Is Important To Worship On A Precise, Specific Day, Than The Calendar By Which You Calculate That Day Must Also Be The Correct Calendar. The Lunar Calendar Is The Only Calendar Which Has Roots In The Bible. It Was Established By Yahweh At Creation. All Other Calendars Have Roots In Paganism. To Truly Keep The Fourth Commandment, The Sabbath Should Be Calculated By The Creator's Calendar: The Moon.*

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations

are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

OBJECTIONS TO THE LUNAR SABBATH.
Many articles and videos have been produced, claiming to show the 'error' of the Scripturally Ordained, Biblical lunar Sabbath.

The **Seventh-Day** is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL CREATOR:

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**)[1] (KJV) [8]Remember the Sabbath **day**, to keep it holy. [9]Six **days** shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: [10]But the seventh **day** is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: [11]For in six **days** the CREATOR made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh **day**: wherefore the CREATOR blessed the Sabbath **day**, and hallowed it.

In recent years, increasing light on the Sabbath has revealed a long-forgotten truth: the fact that the Biblical **Seventh-Day Sabbath** cannot be found using a pagan calendar. Only by using the ancient Hebrew calendar, the calendar of Creation, can the true Sabbath be found.

Various objections to this new and very startling truth have been raised. Some people rush to their pastors with the eager inquiry: "Are these things true"? Others are confused by apparent contradictions. Many articles and videos have been produced claiming to show the "error" of the Scripturally Ordained, Biblical lunar Sabbath.

However, a careful examination of Scripture reveals the truth. In the light of Scripture, the so-called 'proofs' against the Biblical lunar Sabbath, are found to be inconsistent with Scripture, history and the manner in which the Almighty CREATOR works.

Following, Are Some Of The More Common Objections, Raised Against The Biblical Lunar Sabbath, And Their Respective Answers.

OBJECTION: If the lunar Sabbath is true, why haven't we heard about it before? This cannot be true because the ETERNAL would never allow the Sabbath to be so completely lost and forgotten.

ANSWER: Because the Sabbath is so very important, this is an assumption many have made. However, it is an erroneous assumption. The Hebrew Scriptures proclaim that **the ETERNAL Himself, caused ALL of His true Sabbaths and Feasts to be forgotten**:

> (**Lamentations 2:5-6**) (KJV) [5]The ETERNAL was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up

> Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. [6]And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: **the ETERNAL hath caused the solemn Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion**, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.
>
> (**Hosea 2:11**) (KJV) **I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her Feast days, her new moons, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemn Feasts**.

When truth is not cherished as it should be, the ETERNAL removes it for safe keeping. Whenever any or all of the tribes of Israel compromised, embracing paganism by **following the sabbaths and feasts of the false 'gods'** worshiped by the people around them, or by **worshiping on days of their own devising**, the ETERNAL Himself caused His true Sabbaths and Feasts to be forgotten.

The ETERNAL's View Of Religious Experimentation

Shortly after the ETERNAL delivered the Israelites from Egypt and instructed them concerning the Holy Days of Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread, He began to reveal to them more about His laws. As part of doing so, the ETERNAL told Moses to climb Mount Sinai, where He would speak directly to him. When Moses' stay on Mount Sinai grew longer than the Israelites had expected, they began to look to Moses' brother, Aaron, as their leader (**Exodus 32:1-35**).

(Verses 4-5) record Moses' brother Aaron, telling the other Israelites, **This is your 'god', O Israel**, that brought you out of the land of Egypt. Aaron built an altar, then proclaimed to the people, **Tomorrow is a feast to 'lord'**. Aaron didn't just induce the Israelites to practice idolatry; he also **took it upon himself to set a day of worship**. He assumed that he could establish a feast to the ETERNAL. The people took the matter a step further. (Verse 6) says they rose up to play, a phrase that refers to sexual immorality. In explaining this verse, The New Bible Commentary Revised: says it refers to an orgiastic dance, which characterized pagan religions (p. 137).

The incident of the golden calf embroiled diverse cultural practices; the ETERNAL's true requirements, such as burnt offerings and sacrifices were mixed with pagan customs of idolatry and sexual immorality. This blasphemous amalgamation is quite evident today, as religious apologists of all stripes, combine paganism with the teachings found in the Hebrew Scriptures. Ancient Israel's experiment with a questionable **self-made holy day**, abruptly turned tragic. The ETERNAL told Moses to descend the mountain immediately because the people have corrupted themselves (verse 7). The ETERNAL's anger flared, and He was ready to destroy the people because of what they had done (verse 10). Only Moses' pleadings on behalf of Israel persuaded the ETERNAL to relent (verses 11-14).

To bring home the gravity of their mistake, Moses ground the golden calf into powder, added it to their water supply and ordered them to drink it (verse 20). As they imbibed the polluted fluid, it became in their mouths a bitter reminder of their disobedience to the ETERNAL. Equally insightful is Moses' fervid question of Aaron after these unholy events: What did this people do to you that you have brought so great a sin upon them? (verse 21). Moses recognized the violation as a great sin. Indeed, the incident cost 3,000 men their lives (verse 26-28). Moses sought the ETERNAL's forgiveness from the Israelites' great sin (verses 30-31).

Subsequent scriptures summarize the enormity of the situation. Besides the men who died, the ETERNAL punished the congregation as a whole for its actions (verse 35). Because of the golden-calf incident, the ETERNAL said He could no longer stay in the midst of the people, and they rightfully mourned the change in their relationship with their Creator (**Exodus 33:3-4**). The

ETERNAL then warned them again to avoid the pagan practices of other peoples and to observe His Holy Days (**Exodus 34:12-18**, **Exodus 34:21-22**).

Jeroboam Decalres His Own Holiday

Even though the ETERNAL had promised Jeroboam He would allot him 10 tribes (**1 Kings 11:28-34**), the northern king was afraid he would lose his kingdom if the people visited Jerusalem (in the south) to worship according to divine instructions (**1 Kings 12:27-33**). Under these circumstances, Jeroboam made two fateful decisions: He created two golden calves for his subjects to worship (verse 28), and **he ordained a feast on the fifteenth day of the eighth month**, like the feast that was in Judah (verse 32). This festival was a counterfeit of the Feast of Tabernacles, which begins on the 15th day of the seventh month (**Leviticus 23:34**), exactly one month earlier than Jeroboam's bogus feast.

So he made offerings on the altar which he had made at Bethel on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month **which he had devised in his own heart**. And he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and offered sacrifices on the altar and burned incense (**1 Kings 12:33**). This verse clearly shows us that Jeroboam had no authority from the ETERNAL to alter the Holy Days; he did this entirely on his own.

After this event Jeroboam did not turn from his evil way, but again he made priests from every class of people for the high places; whoever wished, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places. And this thing was the sin of the house of Jeroboam, so as to exterminate and destroy it from the face of the earth (**1 Kings 13:33-34**).

The ETERNAL's Judgment On Jeroboam

We just read that Jeroboam continued his evil way. He did not learn the lesson of the golden calf from Israel's history. He repeated the same sins of idolatry and **attempting to establish his own days of worship**. Because of his actions, the ETERNAL told him, through the prophet Ahijah, that disaster would befall his household: the ETERNAL said He would cut off from Jeroboam every male in Israel, bond and free; I will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as one takes away refuse until it is all gone. The dogs shall eat whoever belongs to Jeroboam and dies in the city, and the birds of the air shall eat whoever dies in the field; for the ETERNAL has spoken. (**1 Kings 14:7-11**).

Even today, anyone proclaiming themselves to be the ETERNAL's people, **who worship on holy days of their own devising**, shall suffer the same fate as Jeroboam and the ancient Israelites did:

> (**Jeremiah 18:15-17**) (KJV) [15]Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up; [16]To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head. [17]I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

The ETERNAL is always offering to all who will listen that if they will walk on the old paths of the good way, that they shall find rest for your souls:

> (**Jeremiah 6:16**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls.

But the promise is, that in the last remnant of time, there would be those who would find His true **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, and shall call it a delight, and honour the ETERNAL by not doing their own ways, nor finding their own pleasure, nor speaking their own words, and shall be called the repairer of the breach:

> (**Isaiah 58:12-14**) (KJV) [12]And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. [13]If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the ETERNAL, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: [14]Then shalt thou delight thyself in the ETERNAL; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the ETERNAL hath spoken it.

OBJECTION: The **weekly** cycle has come down uninterrupted from Creation. Saturday is the seventh-day of the **Week** so of course it is the true Sabbath.

ANSWER: Time itself is continuous. However, there are different methods for measuring that continuous time. The uninterrupted **Weekly** cycle did not enter the calendar format until the Babylonians **adopted one** between 432 BC - 380 BC. All ancient calendars had monthly cycles that restarted once a month on each New Moon. However, as we will see later, each culture had their own definition of what phase of the moon determined the 'New Moon'.

On the lunar calendar where the daily cycle restarts each month, days always fall on the same dates of the lunar calendar. On the CREATOR's calendar, each month begins with the 'New Moon' or Day 1. This day is neither a work day, nor is it a Sabbath day. The ETERNAL set it apart as seperate and distinct day of worship. This Day is always followed by 6 work days. As such, the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** always occurs on the 8th, 15th, 22nd and 29th days of the month as seen here:

The Creator's Scriptural Calendar, Showing Sabbaths On The 8th, 15th, 22nd, And 29th Days Of The Month.

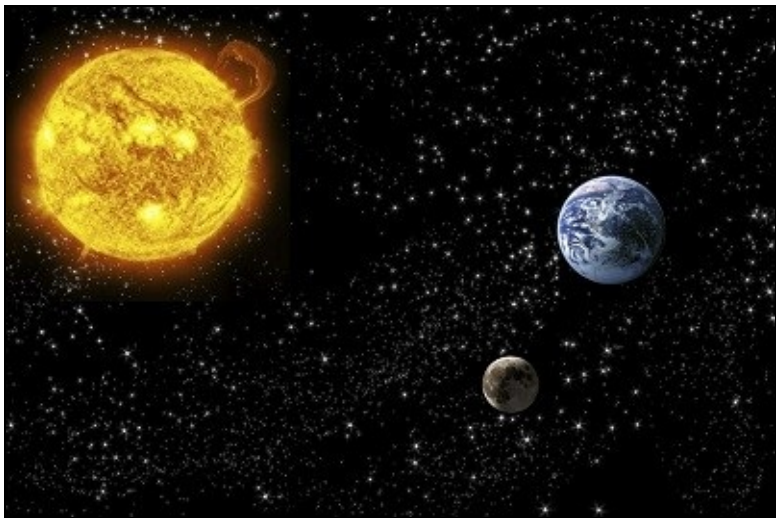
Scripture supports this calendar format. It is significant that every time in Scripture a date is given for a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, either directly or contextually, it always falls on the 8th, 15th, 22nd or 29th. This confirms that the Scriptural Biblical calendar uses a lunar month which always starts with

'New Moon'. Work days and seventh-day Sabbaths always fall on the same dates of the month. Moreover, on the Scriptural lunar calendar of creation, the month can never have less than 29 days, or more than 30 days. For an in-depth study on the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** of Scripture, be sure not to miss this fact-based article: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

OBJECTION: The moon was created on the fourth day. Obviously, it cannot determine the Sabbath because it was not created until Day Four of Creation.

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and **let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**: [15]And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth **day**.

ANSWER: This argument is as much an argument against Saturday as it is against a lunar Sabbath. Saturday is found only in the late Julian calendar [a pagan calendar], and the modern Gregorian calendar [a papal calendar]. Both the Julian and the Gregorian calendars are solar calendars. If the lights were created on the fourth day and cannot be used for time-keeping, than Saturday must be dismissed as well, because the Gregorian calendar is based upon the sun.


Earth, Sun, Moon, And Stars.

The fact is, both the sun and the moon were created by a fiat of Creation. The ETERNAL created age into everything. Adam and Eve are perfect examples of created age. Adam was not created to be a fetus or a new born baby, but a fully-grown man. Likewise, the birds and animals were not created as unhatched eggs or blind, needy baby animals.

Just as when a jeweler sets a watch to the proper time, the Creator properly positioned the moon to accurately keep track of all time to come. When the CREATOR created the sun, He positioned it in a precise location: the exact distance from earth needed to provide the correct temperature; not too close, and not too far. He just as carefully and deliberately placed the moon in the precise position needed in order to operate His time-keeping system.

Moreover, trying to negate the lunar calendar because it was not created until the 4th day, also negates the Scriptural command that clearly defines their role as the time-keeping devices they were created to be: [**let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**].

The 'Full Moon' Is The 'New Moon' Of The Lunar Calendar.

OBJECTION: My [minister, pastor, priest, rabbi] told me that the [lunar or luni-solar] calendar was used only for the Feasts, but NOT the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

ANSWER: Hebrew Scripture teaches only one method of time calculation: the luni-solar calendar:

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJ21) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for **signs** and for **seasons**, and for days and years; [15]and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth; and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR **made** two great lights: the greater light to **rule** the day, and the lesser light to **rule** the night. He made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR **set** them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
>
> (**Exodus 31:13**) (KJV) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily **My Sabbaths ye shall keep**: for it is a **sign** between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the SOVEREIGN that doth sanctify you.
>
> (**Exodus 31:16-17**) (KJV) [16]Wherefore **the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath**, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. [17]It is a **sign** between Me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the CREATOR made heaven and earth, and **on the seventh day He rested**, and was refreshed.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:1-4**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the **Feasts** of the ETERNAL, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy **Convocations**, even these are my Feasts. [3]Six days shall work be done: but **the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation**; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the ETERNAL **in all your dwellings**. [4]These are the Feasts of the ETERNAL, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
>
> (**Psalms 104:19**) (KJV) He **appointed** the moon for **seasons**: the sun knoweth his going down.

Looking at the Hebrew words and definitions behind the following English words found in the above Scriptures we see that; '**signs**' is the Hebrew word '**owth**' [Strongs #**H226**] meaning signal, distinguishing mark, remembrance, token, ensign, standard, miracle, and proof. The English words '**seasons**' and '**Feasts**' are the same Hebrew word '**mow-ed**' [Strongs #**H4150**] meaning appointed time, sacred season, and set feast. The English words '**made**' and '**appointed**' are the same Hebrew word '**asah**' [Strongs #**H6213**] meaning to appoint, ordain, institute, and bring about. So what we have here, is undeniable language that the [SEVENTH-DAY] Sabbath is a sacred assembly, a distinct appointed and ordained set feast of the ETERNAL, occurring at an appointed time, in a sacred season which is governed by the MOON.

"Mo'ed" is also translated "seasons" in Psalm 104:19. This clearly establishes that the moon was created for the express purpose of calculating the times of worship. The feasts (mow'ed) of the

ETERNAL are all outlined in Leviticus 23, and the very first feast listed is the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

> (**Leviticus 23:1-3**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the CREATOR, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are My feasts. [3]Six days shall work be done: but **the seventh day is the Sabbath** of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: **it is the sabbath** of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings.

Scripture does not present two calendars: one for the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, and another for the annual feasts. Furthermore, it should be remembered that when the moon was appointed the work of establishing worship times, there were no other Feasts. The first Feast was ordained only after the six Days of Creation were completed, and was simply called the **Seventh-Day**. The first time the word 'Sabbath' appears in scripture is (**Exodus 16:23**).

OBJECTION: The Feast of Tabernacles proves that sometimes the seventh-day Sabbath falls on a date other than the 8th, 15th, 22nd or 29th. In this passage, the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** falls on the 23rd after the last day of Feast of Tabernacles on the 22nd!

ANSWER: The Feast of Tabernacles is one of the proofs in favor of a lunar-calculated **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, because it clearly links the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** to the 22nd day of the seventh month.

The Feast of Tabernacles is a seven-day feast starting on a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, followed immediately by the next **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, which in Leviticus 23 is called a **holy convocation**:

> (**Leviticus 23:34-36**) (KJV) [34]Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the ETERNAL. [35]On the first day shall be an **holy convocation**: ye shall do no servile work therein. [36]Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL: on the eighth day shall be an **holy convocation** unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

The Feast Of Tabernacles Is A Seven Day Feast,
Beginning On The 15th And Ending On The 21st.

The Feast of Tabernacles always begins on the 15th day of the seventh month, a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. It is a seven day feast ending the 21st of the month, making the very next day, the 22nd, a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

Some people have assumed that this Sabbath had to have fallen on the 23rd of the seventh month. However, this erroneous assumption is based upon an incorrect understanding of "the last day, the great day" of the Feast of Tabernacles. As explained in Leviticus 23, the last day of Feast of Tabernacles is the 21st of the seventh month, because it is only a seven day feast which begins on the 15th, a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

OBJECTION: But where does it explain the calendar in the Bible? Give me a text, just one text, that explains how the calendar worked.

ANSWER: This seems like a reasonable request. But is it consistent with Scripture? There are a number of things in the Bible that cannot be proven from a single text. The student of Scripture must ask: What is the weight of evidence?

When all texts are brought together on the subject, what is the conclusion of the matter? There is not a single verse in the Bible explaining the luni-solar calendar format because it was common knowledge. All nations originally used a luni-solar calendar.

A common assumption made by many is that the Julian week in the first century BC and AD was identical to the modern week, starting on Sunday; ending on Saturday. Archeological and historical evidence establish without a doubt that the early Julian week was an eight-day week. When the pagan seven-day planetary week was finally accepted by the Romans in the first centuries AD, it began on Saturn's day and ended on Venus' Day, or, the modern Friday:

On this early Roman stick calendar, Sunday is shown as the 2nd day of the Roman week. The date shown by the position of the pegs is Sunday, the thirteenth day of the month of May [Taurus].

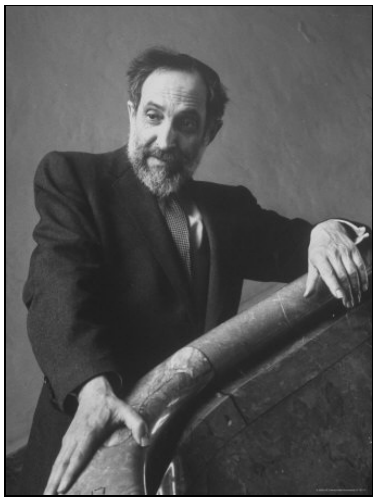
Above is the Seven-Day cycle of the revised Roman Calendar. On this calendar Saturday is the 1st day of the Roman week and is illustrated as the Sickle which symbolized Saturn. With Saturday as

the 1st day of the Roman week, Sunday is demonstrated as the 2nd day, and is illustrated by the Sun Rays.

OBJECTION: Obviously Saturday is the true **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. That's when the Jews worship and they have never lost the Sabbath.

ANSWER: It is true that the Jews today worship on Saturday. It is also true that they have never lost the concept, of a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. However, by their own admission, they deliberately set aside the Scriptural Biblical calendar calculated by observing the New Moon.

"The New Moon is still, and the Sabbath originally was, dependent upon the lunar cycle." ("Holidays," **Universal Jewish Encyclopedia**, p. 410.)


Rabbi Louis Finkelstein.

"Declaring the new month by observation of the new moon, and the new year by the arrival of spring, can only be done by the Sanhedrin. In the time of Hillel II [4th century A.D.], the Romans prohibited this practice. Hillel II was therefore forced to institute his fixed calendar." ("The Jewish Calendar; Changing the Calendar," **www.torah.org**.)

Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, a well-known scholar from the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, emphatically stated: "The present Jewish calendar was fixed in the fourth century". (Letter by Louis Finkelstein, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, to Dr. L. E. Froom, Feb. 20, 1939).

Maimonides, a Medieval Jewish scholar, and most other Jewish chronologers agree that the modern Jewish calendar is based upon the "mean motions of the sun and moon, the true [calendar] having been set aside." (Maimonides, Kiddusch Ha-hodesch.)

The fact that Jews today worship on Saturday is NO evidence that Saturday is the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** of Scripture and should not be used as proof of anything except a change of calendar.

OBJECTION: "On a lunar calendar, you sometimes get eight or nine days between Sabbaths. Obviously this is wrong, because the Sabbath is to come every seventh day."

ANSWER: The fourth commandment plainly states that the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** comes after six days of labor. Any other teaching or ideology on the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** is merely a theory, supposition, or assumption:

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (KJV) [8]Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. [9]Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: [10]But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: [11]For in six days the CREATOR made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the CREATOR blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

First Month, 30 days

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						

Second Month, 29 days

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

Third Month, 30 days

Three consecutive lunar months.

The Hebrew Scriptural Biblical month [or lunation], always starts with the New Moon, and contains only days. The concept of an uninterrupted continuous weekly cycle is strictly a man-made invention, which completely ignores the New Moon of scripture. The New Moon is always the first day of the month. It is not a work day. It is not a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. Following New Moon day, there are four groupings of six days of labor followed by a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. Because a lunar month can consist of either 29 or 30 days, based upon any particular lunation, you can clearly see that there is no such thing as an 'Unbroken Chain Of Consecutive Seven-Day WEEKS Since Creation'. This is a myth fabricated solely to justify the use of the current solar-based, Jewish and Gregorian calendars.

"Originally, the New Moon was celebrated in the same way as the Sabbath; gradually it became less important while the Sabbath became more and more a day of religion and humanity, of religious meditation and instruction." ("Holidays," **Universal Jewish Encyclopedia**, p. 410.)

As you can clearly see, the ETERNAL recognizes **three distinct types of days** on His Scriptural lunar calendar:

> (**Ezekiel 46:1**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL CREATOR; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six **working days**; but on **the Sabbath** it shall be opened, and in **the day of the New Moon** it shall be opened.

New Moons are frequently classed with Sabbaths in Scripture as being worship days. Because New Moons are worship days, there are never more than six working days before the next day of worship. On the modern solar calendar, New Moons are not even noticed, let alone observed as a worship day on modern-day calendars. And yet, **New Moon Day**, the day of worship which forms the foundation

for Biblical lunar time-keeping, will still be kept in the new earth throughout all eternity:

> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that **from one New Moon to another**, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the ETERNAL.

If we are going to be worshipping the Creator on every **New Moon** throughout eternity, should we not worship Him on those days now?

OBJECTION: The seventh-day Sabbath based on the CREATOR's Lunar month is just so hard to understand. The ETERNAL would not make His most important feast day this hard to understand.

ANSWER: The difficulty comes when we are required from birth, to memorize the pagan names of false 'gods' for the **days** and the **months** the CREATOR simply numbers. While feast **days** and certian **months** bear special names, all other **days and months** He simply refers to by number:

> (**Leviticus 23:2**) (KJV) Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the ETERNAL, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are My feasts.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:3**) (KJV) Six **days** shall work be done: but the seventh **day** is the Sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:4**) (KJV) These are the feasts of the ETERNAL, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:5**) (KJV) In the fourteenth **day** of the first **month** at even is the ETERNAL's passover.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:6**) (KJV) And on the fifteenth **day** [*a seventh-day Sabbath*] of the same **month** is the feast of unleavened bread unto the ETERNAL: seven **days** ye must eat unleavened bread.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:7**) (KJV) In the first **day** [the 15th, *a seventh-day Sabbath*] ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:8**) (KJV) But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL seven **days**: in the seventh **day** [the 22nd, *a seventh-day Sabbath*] is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

There are several places in the Hebrew Scriptures where the [***seventh-day Sabbath***] is assigned to an actual date. Above we can see two of them; the 15th day is a [***seventh-day Sabbath***], and again seven days later on the 22nd is a [***seventh-day Sabbath***]. So in these passages we are told which days in each lunar month, are [***seventh-day Sabbaths***]. By adding or subtracting seven days from a known [***seventh-day Sabbath***], we can easily determine with one hundred percent certainty which days each month are a [***seventh-day Sabbath***]. And as we can see, it is always the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th days of each lunar month, on the only Scripturally ordained calendar instituted by the ETERNAL during creation.

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

Scripturally Ordained Calendar.

So how do we know that the **15th day** of the month, mentioned above, is actually a [***seventh-day Sabbath***]? Like everything in Scripture you have to go back to the beginning of a subject, and examine ALL of the relevent passages to get to the truth:

> (**Exodus 16:1-5**) (KJV) [1]And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the **fifteenth day** of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. [2]And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: [3]And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to the ETERNAL we had died by the hand of the ETERNAL in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. [4]Then said the ETERNAL unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. [5]And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.
>
> (**Exodus 16:9-10**) (KJV) [9]And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the ETERNAL: for he hath heard your murmurings. [10]And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the ETERNAL appeared in the cloud.
>
> (**Exodus 16:11-13**) (KJV) [11]And the ETERNAL spake [**on the fifteenth day**] unto Moses, saying, [12]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even [**the start of the 16th day**] ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR. [13]And it came to pass, that at even [**the start of the 16th day**] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [**of the 16th day**] the dew lay round about the host.
>
> (**Exodus 16:21-27**) (KJV) [21]And they gathered it every morning [**the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th days**], every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. [22]And it came to pass, that on the sixth day [**the 21st day**] they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. [23]And he said unto them, This is that which the ETERNAL hath said, Tomorrow is the rest of the Holy Sabbath [**the 22nd day**] unto the ETERNAL: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. [24]And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. [25]And Moses said, Eat that today [**the 22nd day**]; for **today is a Sabbath** unto the ETERNAL: today [**the 22nd day**] ye shall not find it in the field. [26]Six days ye shall gather it; but on **the seventh day, which is the sabbath**, in it there shall be none. [27]And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the

> seventh day [**the 22nd day**] for to gather, and they found none.

While the subject of a different calendar may be difficult to grasp, it is not impossible. The CREATOR's calendar seems difficult because we have spent so many years living by the solar-based Gregorian calendar, a distinctly man-made calendar. A different method of time-measurement is at first, very difficult for us to grasp. However this is the sign between the ETERNAL, and the children of Israel that He uses to test them, whether they will walk in His law, or not:

> (**Exodus 31:13**) (KJV) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily My Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the SOVEREIGN that doth sanctify you.

The problem however, is not the proof that the lunar Sabbath is false or not. Rather it merely confirms the truth of Scripture, which foretold that the ETERNAL would allow His true seventh-day Sabbath to be removed:

> (**Daniel 7:25**) (KJV) And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and **they shall be given into his hand** until a time and times and the dividing of time.

However the Almighty CREATOR leaves His truth out in plain sight for all those sincerely willing to search for it with all their heart, and with all their soul, and with all their might. Will you determine yourself to study and search for His truth? Will you obey that truth when you find it? Your eternal destiny may hang on the decision you make: to take someone else's word for what is truth; or to study for yourself. Truth is too important to be brushed aside. Once it is presented, a person has an obligation to determine for himself whether or not it is so, and if it is, to obey that truth.

> *Every Once In A While, In Everyone's Life, They Will Stumble Over The Truth, But Most Will Get Up, Brush Themselves Off, And Hurry On Their Way, As Though Nothing Had Happened. --Winston Churchill*
>
> *When A Man Who Is Honestly Mistaken Hears The Truth, He Will Either Quit Being Mistaken Or Cease Being Honest. --Richard Humpal*

Truth does not contradict itself. When all around is confusion and chaos, Truth alone stands unassailable. Everyone has inherited errors and traditions handed down from paganized Christianity. However, Scripture reveals its secrets to every Searcher for Truth. None need remain in confusion and error.

OBJECTION: Lunar Sabbatarians don't count some days of the week. Their calendar is full of extra, uncounted non-days or blank days.

ANSWER: There is no such thing as a non-day or a blank day. All time must be accounted for and the Biblical luni-solar calendar does not leave any time out. Man-made solar calendars, and the luni-solar calendar, both use the rotation of the earth around the sun to calculate the year. Because the solar year is 365.25 days long, the extra time is accounted for on the Gregorian calendar by adding in a leap day. This "leap" day is February 29 and occurs every four years.

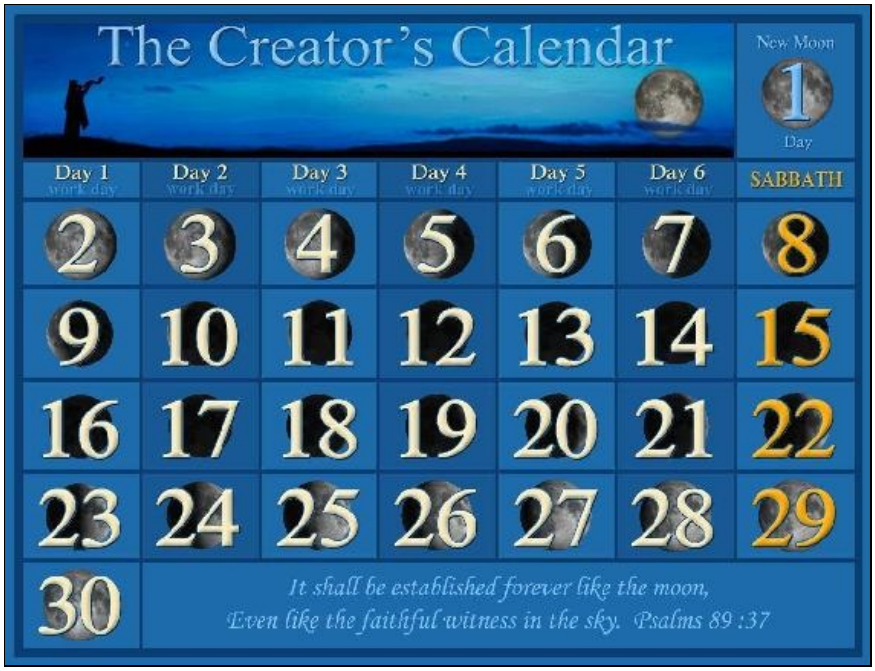
Moreover, the solar-based Gregorian calendar uses an arbitary number of days each month based upon mathematical calculation, not observation to lay out it's monthly cycles. Some months have 28

days, and some months have 31 days. In addition, some months have five seven-day periods, commonly referred to as weeks. This goes against the Scripturally ordained calendar based upon the natural cycle observed by the moon.

On Solar calendars, the months are of arbitrary length and are not anchored to anything in nature. The Biblical luni-solar calendar on the other hand, ties its months to the cycles of the moon. A lunation, like the solar year, is not a round number. A lunation contains 29.5 days. Because of this, some months have 29 days and other months have 30 days. There can never be 28 days, or 31 days in the natural monthly lunar cycle.

On a lunation of 30 days, the 30th day comes between the last **Seventh-Day Sabbath** of the month and the next month's New Moon day. It is not part of the seven-day cycle, but neither is it a blank day. It has a date within the monthly cycle.

OBJECTION: On the lunar calendar, the Sabbath floats around. Each month the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** occurs on different days of the week. Sometimes it is on Monday, then the next month it changes to Wednesday and after that to Thursday. It is never consistent.



The Creator'S Calendar, Showing Sabbaths On
The 8th, 15th, 22nd, And 29th Days Of The Month.

It is only the difference in the so-called weekly cycles that makes the lunar-based Sabbath appear to float from month to month on the Gregorian calendar. Whenever man tries to devise his own calendar that goes against the grain of the natural cycle, this is to be expected.

In contrast, the Biblical lunar calendar is very constant. Because the seven-day cycle of the Biblical calendar restarts with the New Moon, the dates for the Sabbath always fall on the same days of the month. Far from floating around, the true Biblical Sabbath is very consistent and always falls on the 8th, 15th, 22nd and 29th days of the lunar month.

This is not so on the Gregorian solar calendar. The **Seventh-Day Sabbath** floats from date, to date, to date each month all through the year.

OBJECTION: New Moons cannot be Sabbaths simply because the Bible gives numerous examples of people traveling or working on New Moons.

ANSWER: It is true that the Bible gives examples of people traveling or constructing the tabernacle on New Moons. This is because New Moons are not **Seventh-Day Sabbaths**, nor are they work days. The various prohibitions against travel and cooking on the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** do not apply to New Moon days.

However, New Moon days are worship days. They are a time of rejoicing and thanksgiving for the

blessings of the past month and renewed consecration for the upcoming month. This is demonstrated in the record of required sacrifices listed in (**Numbers 28-29**). The days with the least amount of required sacrifices were common work days. The **Seventh-Day Sabbath** had more sacrifices required than ordinary work days. New Moon days had even more sacrifices required than for the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. Only the annual feasts had more required daily sacrifices than New Moons.

New Moons are in a class of worship day all by themselves. Scripture also presents New Moons as a time of worship in the future time of the third temple to come:

> (**Ezekiel 46:1**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL CREATOR; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but **on the sabbath it shall be opened**, and in **the day of the new moon it shall be opened**.
>
> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that **from one new moon to another**, and **from one sabbath to another**, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the ETERNAL.

All who desire to worship the ETERNAL CREATOR will do so at the appointed times designated for worship, based upon His Scriptural lunar calendar.

OBJECTION: This lunar Sabbath idea contradicts itself. If this theory were true, it means that the Exodus would have occurred on a lunar Sabbath, thus breaking the Sabbath.

ANSWER: It is true that the Israelites left Egypt on the 15th day of the First month. However they did not break the Sabbath, because the holy hours were already over by the time they left. The Biblical record provides two important clues to the timing of the Exodus. Numbers provides the date of the Exodus:

> (**Numbers 33:3**) (KJV) And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

Deuteronomy 16 reveals that this occurred at night:

> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (KJV) Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL thy CREATOR brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

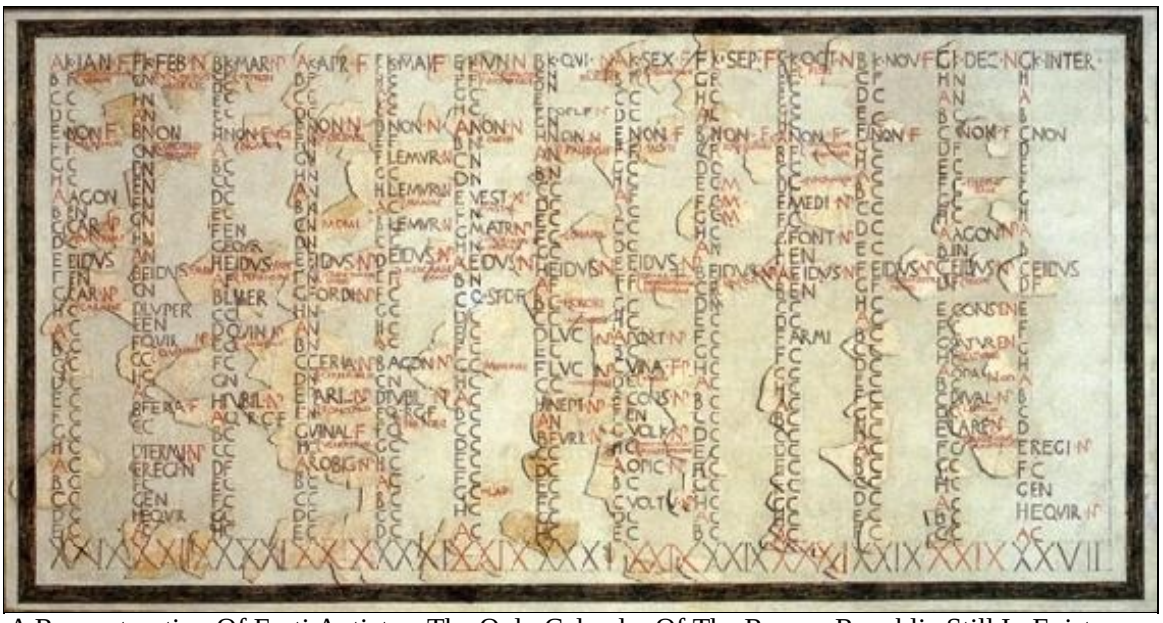
The date of the Exodus was the 15th of Abib, the first month, on the day after the Passover. Within a lunar month, the 15th is always a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. However, the Israelites left at night, after the sacred hours of the Sabbath were past. It must be remembered that the ETERNAL is the Law-giver. Just as truth does not contradict itself, the ETERNAL who Himself IS Truth, never breaks His own laws.

OBJECTION: Saturday has always been the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. In fact, the word 'Sabbath' has been preserved in many languages and it always designates the seventh-day Saturday.

ANSWER: The fact that the word Sabbath appears in many languages is not proof that Saturday is the Biblical Sabbath. All it proves is the wide-spread dissemination of paganized Christianity. Saturday, like the continuous seven-day cycle, is a fairly recent addition to the calendar.

When Julius Caesar set aside the luni-solar calendar of the Roman Republic, and adopted a straight

solar calendar, his Julian calendar had a week of eight days, designated A through H.



A Reconstruction Of Fasti Antiates, The Only Calendar Of The Roman Republic Still In Existence. (Palazzo Massimo Alle Terme, ed. Adriano La Regina, 1998. Circa 60 BC.) See **This Page** for Calendar Details.

As the Persian mystery cult of Mithraism gained popularity in Rome, the pagan planetary week was adopted. This was a seven-day week beginning on dies Saturni, or Saturn's day. The second day of the week was dies Solis, or Sun's Day. The third day of the week was dies Lunae, or Moon's day. The week ended on dies Veneris, or Venus' Day which is the modern Friday.

Roman adoption of Mithraism is directly responsible for the abandonment of the eight-day Julian week, and the adoption of the seven-day planetary week:

It is not to be doubted that the diffusion of the Iranian [Persian] mysteries has had a considerable part in the general adoption, by the pagans, of the week with the Sunday as the holy day. The names which we employ, unawares, for the other six days, came into use at the same time that Mithraism won its followers in the provinces in the West, and one is not rash in establishing a relation of coincidence between its triumph and that concomitant phenomenon. (Robert L. Odom,Sunday in Roman Pagansim, p. 157.)

Roman Statue of Mithra.

Mithraism was a sun cult. Consequently, the Day of the Sun became more and more important. The pre-eminence assigned to the dies Solis [day of the Sun] also certainly contributed to the general recognition of Sunday as a holiday. This is connected with a more important fact, namely, the adoption of the week by all the European nations. (Franz Cumont, Astrology and Religion Among the Greeks and Romans, p. 163.)

The seven day planetary week was named after the planetary 'gods'. As this week spread throughout Europe, the names of the days of the week spread with it. Many languages today show Roman Catholic influence by renaming the first day of week, Sunday, the "lord's day" and Saturday, the seventh-day of the week, "Sabbath." However, those are NOT the original names of the days of the week.

The astrological influence is obviously even more pronounced around the fringes of the Roman Empire, where Christianity arrived only much later. English, Dutch, Breton, Welsh, and Cornish, which are the only European languages to have preserved to this day the original planetary names of all the seven days of the week, are all spoken in areas that were free of any Christian influence during the first centuries of our era, when the astrological week was spreading throughout the Empire. (Eviatar Zerubavel, The Seven Day Circle: The History and Meaning of the Week, p. 24.)

Saturday, like the pagan Julian calendar that adopted it in the first centuries AD, is irreparably pagan. It is not the true Biblical **Seventh-Day Sabbath** and no amount of renaming it "the Sabbath" can transform it into being the true Bible Sabbath.

The pagan names of the planetary week have been perpetuated in the calendar in use among the so-called Christian nations. Every time we look at the calendar we have before us a constant reminder of the amalgamation of paganism and Christianity that took place in the early centuries of the Christian church, and made the modern Babel of conflicting sects and creeds which constitutes today's pagan [New Testament]™.

OBJECTION: The lunar cycle makes a person break the real unbroken **Seventh-Day Sabbath** that goes back to Creation.

ANSWER: It is an assumption, based on long practice, that the so-called week has cycled without interruption ever since Creation. However, the modern so-called week comes directly from paganism. From the names of the days of the so-called week, to the continuous seven-day cycle, the pagan origins of the modern so-called week can be traced. The fallacy of the continuous seven-day cycle is further demonstrated by today's man-made International Date Line.

The only resemblance to the Biblical six work days and seventh-day Sabbath, is found in the number of days within the so-called week. Both have seven days. However, the modern so-called week is a Satanic deception specifically designed to counterfeit the Biblical six work days and seventh-day Sabbath. The modern so-called week, beginning on Sunday and ending on Saturday, was standardized at the **Council of Nicaea** in the fourth century A.D.

Emperor Constantine The Great.

Counterfeit worship requires a counterfeit calendar and the **Council of Nicaea** provided it. Biblical calendation was supplanted by pagan solar calendation, and the planetary so-called week replaced the Biblical six work days and seventh-day Sabbath which depended upon the moon. (eLaine Vornholt & L. L. Vornholt-Jones, Calendar Fraud, p. 53.)

This planetary so-called week was paganism's counterfeit of the true, Biblical six work days and seventh-day Sabbath instituted by the Creator in the beginning of Earth's history. In the counterfeit so-called week employed in ancient paganism "the venerable day of the Sun" was esteemed by the heathen above the other six days because it was regarded as sacred to the Sun, the chief of the planetary deities. Just as the true Sabbath is inseparably linked with the Biblical six work days and seventh-day Sabbath, so the false Sabbath [Saturday] of pagan origin needed a seven-day cycle. Thus we have found that the planetary so-called week of paganism is Sunday's twin sister, and that the two counterfeit institutions were linked together. (Robert L. Odom, Sunday in Roman Paganism, pp. 243-244.)

OBJECTION: The conflict between Sunday keeping and Sabbath keeping has always been against

the day commonly known as 'Saturday.' There is no record of a conflict between Sunday and a floating Sabbath nor is there any record of Christians ever using a different calendar.

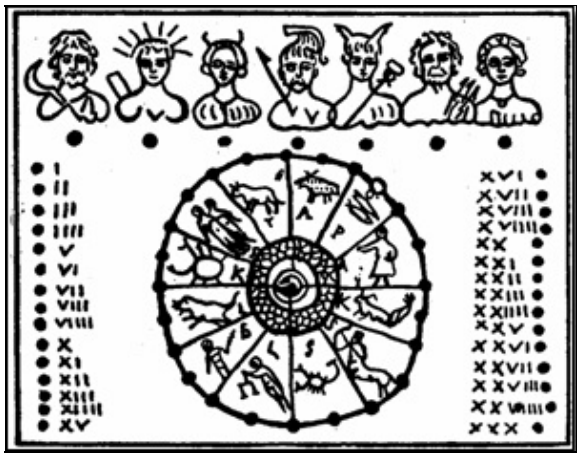
ANSWER: This is not true and the historical record proves it. The transition from worshipping by the Biblical calendar, to full acceptance of the pagan calendar, was not an event that occurred overnight or even within a single life-time. It was a process of a creeping compromise over the course of centuries. As soon as some Christians began to apostatize, embracing various aspects of paganism, other Christians stood firm for the truth, unbending in the face of severe opposition. In fact, the centuries-long murderous military campaigns [the Crusades], sanctioned by the Latin Roman Catholic Church, bears this out.

At every step in the course of the apostasy, at every step taken in adopting the forms of sun worship, and against the adoption and the observance of Sunday itself, there had been constant protest by all real Christians. Those who remained faithful to the truth of the pure word of the Hebrew Scriptures, observed the Sabbath of the ETERNAL CREATOR according to the commandment, which sets forth the Sabbath as the sign by which the ETERNAL CREATOR of the heavens and the earth, is distinguished from all other false 'gods'. These accordingly protested against every phase and form of sun(day) worship. Others compromised, especially in the east, by observing both the lunar Sabbath and Sunday. But in the west, under Roman influences and under the leadership of the church and the bishopric of Rome, Sunday alone was adopted and observed. (A. T. Jones, The Two Republics, pp. 320-321.)

This creeping compromise by Christians with some worshipping on both the lunar Sabbath and Sunday, others on Saturday and Sunday, and some on Sunday alone, caused great confusion among the pagan Mithraists.

Tertullian, an early Christian writer, admitted this fact. He clearly stated that Christians who worshipped on Saturn's day as the seventh day of the so-called week were themselves deviating from an Israelite custom of which they were ignorant.

We shall be taken for Persians [Mithraists] perhaps. The reason for this, I suppose, is that it is known that we pray towards the east. Likewise, if we devote the day of the Sun to festivity (from a far different reason from Sun worship), we are in a second place from those who devote the day of Saturn, themselves also deviating by way of a Jewish custom of which they are ignorant. (Tertullian, Apologia.)



A Stick Calendar Found At The Baths Of Titus Depicting Saturday (Or Dies Saturni - The Day Of Saturn) As The First Day Of The Pagan Planetary so-called week (79 - 81 A.D.).

The custom of worshipping on Saturn's day, the seventh day of the so-called week, once it was bumped from the first day to the last, was based on the Israelite custom of worshipping on the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. However, Saturday itself was not the Hebrew Sabbath as the so-called weekly cycles were different.

Additional evidence of Christians using both the Biblical calendar and the pagan Julian calendar can be found in various early inscriptions on sepulchers. One of the oldest sepulchral inscriptions dates from A.D. 269. It states:

In the consulship of Claudius and Paternus, on the Nones of November, on the day of Venus, and on the 24th day of the lunar month, Leuces placed [this memorial] to her very dear daughter Severa, and to Thy Holy Spirit. She died [at the age] of 55 years, and 11 months [and] 10 days. (E. Diehl, Inscriptiones Latinae Selectae Verteres, p. 193.)

This is amazing confirmation of early Christian use of lunar months. The "Nones" of November is November 5 which, that year fell on the day of Venus, or Friday. However, the 24th day of the lunar month falls on the second day of the so-called week.

The facts of history reveal Saturday to be nothing more than a day on the pagan planetary so-called week, honoring the blood-thirsty planetary 'god' Saturn. The wide-spread acceptance of tradition has led many to assume that their beliefs are based solely on Scripture, when in fact, many beliefs are merely ancient customs handed down from old pagan beliefs.

Each of us has a solemn responsibility to study every belief for themselves. Let no one take a stand against the truth of the Biblical calendar, until a thorough study of the subject has been made. Scripture warns against anyone taking a hasty and dogmatic stance prior to searching for truth:

> (**Proverbs 18:13**) (KJV) He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.

The Sabbath, which is the sign of loyalty to the CREATOR, is of paramount importance to everyone living on earth.

In recent years, the knowledge of the CREATOR's lunar calendar and the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** calculated by that calendar, has grown and spread. Various objections have been raised against this truth. However, when these objections are carefully analyzed in the light shining from Scripture and the historical record, the facts support that the true Biblical Sabbath can only be found by using the luni-solar calendar of Creation. All other worship days, calculated by all other calendars, are counterfeits.

OBJECTION: The luni-solar calendar might work well in a perfect climate if you're living near the equator. However, it does not work if you live near the North or South poles.

ANSWER: The beauty of the CREATOR's calendar is that it is as perfect for the North or South poles as it is for the equator.

The new year on the luni-solar calendar begins in the spring which is roughly midway between the extremes of summer and winter, even in the arctic regions. Once the astronomical principles of luni-solar calendation are understood, the lunar calendar for the year begins with the New Moon of the first month of Abib, in the Spring.

Because lunar months are 29.5 days long, a person can observe on average every other month being

a 30 day month, with all other months being 29 day months. This is probably how the early commandment-following Christians did it when they were forced to hide in the catacombs or were enslaved in the mines and unable to see the sky.

Sun At The North Pole.

Because the New Moon can be determined with great accuracy through observation, worship by the luni-solar calendar in the arctic regions is not a problem, either. Similar to what a Saturday-Sabbatarian does on the Gregorian calendar, Lunar-Sabbatarians can keep seventh-day Sabbaths every 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th day of the lunar month just as easily. The calendar of Creation is the most user-friendly calendar in existence and can be accurately used by all, regardless of where they live.

OBJECTION: The Jewish Talmud clearly does not support a lunar Sabbath. It refers to what prayers are to be said (If a New Moon falls on a Sabbath), and has special instructions for Passover (If the sixteenth falls on the Sabbath). Such statements could not be made if in fact, the Jews were worshipping on the Scripturally-based Biblical lunar Sabbath, because according to the Scriptural lunar calendar, neither New Moons nor the 16th of the month ever falls on a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

Jewish Rabbi.

ANSWER: The Talmud was written after the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70. While certain elements may accurately reflect Biblical truth, such points can only be established when compared with other Scriptural evidence.

This is an extremely important point because the calendar used by Jews today to calculate their feasts is a corrupted alteration of the original calendar. It was devised by the Pharisees and they justified this change by their oral traditions.

To use the Talmud to somehow "prove" the luni-solar calendar false, proves nothing of the sort. All that is established is that the traditions of the Pharisees triumphed thanks to Constantine and Hillel. Pharasaism became Talmudism [but], the spirit of the ancient Pharisee survives unaltered. When the Jew studies the Talmud, he is actually repeating the arguments used in the Palestinian academies. The spirit of the [Pharisees'] doctrine has remained quick and vital. (Louis Finkelstein, The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of their Faith, [Jewish Publication Society of America], Vol. 4, p. 1332.)

Modern Jewish scholars base their beliefs on the Talmud, which in turn, comes straight from the doctrines of the Pharisees. Basing a belief on the Talmud is to base one's belief on the traditions of men, and not the Hebrew Scriptures.

OBJECTION: The word [week] comes from the word seven. Obviously, this refers to a repeating cycle of seven days. Besides, Saturday is when the Jews worship.

ANSWER: The Hebrew word shabuwa means literally, "sevened" because the Hebrew Biblical six work days and seventh-day Sabbath was seven days long. It was translated into English as [week]. Various cultures throughout time have had so-called [weeks] of differing lengths.

Various parts of Africa had three, four, five, six and eight day so-called weeks, centered around market days. In fact in the Congo, the word for "week" is the same as the word for "market".

The Maya of the Yucatan had clusters of five-day so-called weeks. The Muyscas of South America had a three-day so-called week while the Chibchas had a four-day so-called week.

The Etruscans and Romans had eight-day so-called weeks, while the Egyptians and the Revolutionary French had 10-day so-called weeks.

However, Nothing in the definition of the word "shabuwa", refers to a continous unbroken cycle of seven-day weeks. Anciently, all seven-day cycles restarted at the New Moon. The fact that the modern so-called week is a continuous seven-day cycle can be attributed to a variety of factors, but NOT to the original calendar of Creation. One Jewish scholar, a professor at Rutgers University, exulted:

A continuous seven-day cycle that runs throughout history paying no attention whatsoever to the moon and its phases is a distinctively Jewish invention. Moreover, the dissociation of the seven-day so-called week from nature has been one of the most significant contributions of Judaism to civilization; it facilitated the establishment of what Lewis Mumford identified as mechanical periodicity, thus essentially increasing the distance between human beings and nature. Quasi so-called weeks [whose cycle restarts with the New Moon] and the [continuously cycling unbroken seven-day weeks since creation myth] actually represent two fundamentally distinct modes of temporal organization of human life. The former involving Scriptural adaptation to nature, and the latter stressing total emancipation from it. The invention of the continuous unbroken seven-day so-called week since creation myth, was therefore one of the most significant breakthroughs in human beings attempts to break away from being prisoners of nature and create a social world of their own. (Eviatar Zerubavel, The Seven Day Circle: The History and Meaning of the Week, p. 11)

This statement is nothing more than an admission of apostasy. It should be understood in the context of Jewish admission that modern Judaism is the spiritual descendent of the Pharisees whose "traditions" and "adaptions" and "prevarications" deviate from the Hebrew Scriptures. Moreover, it is also a clear faliure of the Jews to believe what the ETERNAL has said concerning His Sacred calendar and time itself:

> (**Daniel 7:25**) (KJV) And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and **they shall be given into his hand** until a time and times and the dividing of time.
>
> (**Lamentations 2:6**) (KJV) And He hath violently taken away His tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: He hath destroyed His places of the assembly: **the ETERNAL hath caused the solemn Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion**, and hath despised in the indignation of His anger the king and the priest.

OBJECTION: It is impossible to count to '**Pentecost**' on the Luni-solar calendar.

ANSWER: The first problem with '**Pentecost**', like everything else in the paganized christian bible, the so-called [New Testament]™, invented by Catholic bishops at the **Council of Nicaea** convened by the **Roman Emperor Constantine I** in AD 325, **the term '*Pentecost*' can not be found in the Hebrew Scriptures** [the only officially sanctioned scripture of the ETERNAL, the Almighty CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe]. The actual name of this feast is '**the firstfruits of wheat harvest**'. Moreover, the only way to correctly count to this fall feast is by using the luni-solar calendar, because only by using the Scriptural Biblical lunar calendar, can all the requirements for calculating the **day of the firstfruits**, be met.

Before moving on, it must be understood that this is a feast that revolved around the wheat harvest.

This time of celebration is known as Shavuot [**a word also not found in the Hebrew Scriptures**], which is the Jewish word meaning **WEEKS**. The actual Hebrew word is **H7620** 'Shabuwa' meaning seven, period of seven (days, months, years). This is one of three separate names that are used in Scripture to refer to this important Israelite feast. Each name emphasizes an important aspect of the feast as well as its religious and cultural significance to both Jews and Christians. Besides being called the '**feast of WEEKS**' and '**the firstfruits of wheat harvest**' in Exodus 34:22, this special feast celebration is called the '**Day of the Firstfruits**' in Numbers 28:26 and the '**Feast of Harvest**' in Exodus 23:16. At no time, is the word '**Pentecost**' found in the Hebrew Scriptures:

> (**Exodus 34:22**) (KJV) And thou shalt observe the **feast of weeks**, of **the firstfruits of wheat harvest**, and the feast of ingathering **at the year's end**.
>
> (**Numbers 28:26**) (KJV) Also in the **day of the firstfruits**, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the ETERNAL, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work...
>
> (**Exodus 23:16**) (KJV) And the **feast of harvest**, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

The first thing to note here is the absence of the word '**Pentecost**'. The only place where you will find the word '**Pentecost**' is in the writings of the self-appointed so-called apostle paul, a false apostle in the equally false paganized [New Testament]™. See: (**Acts 2:1**, **Acts 20:16**, and **1 Corinthians 16:8**).

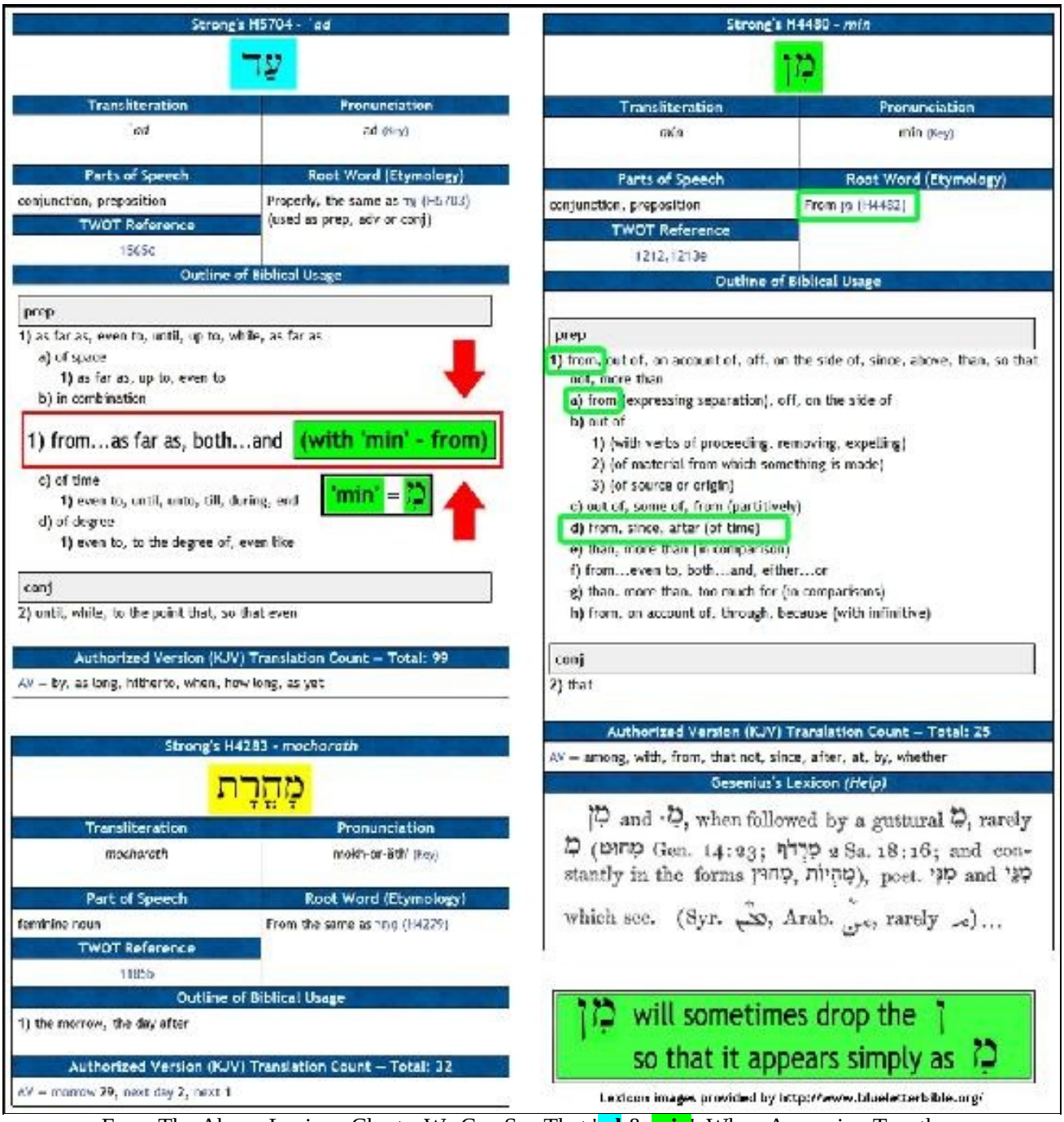
The second thing to note here, is the fact that this Feast occurs **at the year's end**. If you count in the usual way to this feast, that is 50 days after the Feast of Unleavened Bread, you wind up in June or July, which is nowhere near the fall wheat harvest at the end of August or mid September. More on this important point in a moment.

The second problem is that when comparing the English translation with the Hebrew of (Leviticus 23:16), you will notice that the translators neglected to translate one of the characters/words. Scripture provides three time parameters that must be met in order to correctly count to this feast. One of these time parameters was never translated, and is found in (Leviticus 23:16):

Hebrew for Leviticus 23:16	English for Leviticus 23:16
עַד מִמָּחֳרַת הַשַּׁבָּת הַשְּׁבִיעִת תִּסְפְּרוּ חֲמִשִּׁים יוֹם וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם מִנְחָה חֲדָשָׁה לַיהוָה׃	"Even unto -???- the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto YHWH."

The Translators Neglected To Translate The Green Characters/Word, '**min**'.

> (**Leviticus 23:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; **seven sabbaths shall be complete**: [16]Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the CREATOR.



From The Above Lexicon Charts, We Can See That '**ad** & **min**', When Appearing Together,
Is Most Accurately Translated As 'From The Morrow'.

Hebrew	Strong's Number	Transliteration	Meaning	Correct Translation
עַד	H5704	`ad	(with 'min' - from)	From
מִן or מִ	H4480	min	From	
מָחֳרָת	H4283	mochorath	the morrow	the morrow

The Actual Translation Of 'Unto The Morrow', Should Be, 'From The Morrow'.
The English word 'unto' is **H5704** '**ad**' Which When Used With '**min**' Means From.
(See" 'Outline of Biblical Usage'; Definition 'B' under the heading 'prep').

In other words, you shall also count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath that you bring the Wave-sheaf, seven Sabbaths. They must be complete. Then after the seventh Sabbath, you shall count fifty days. The three restored requirements as set forth in Scripture are:

> (**Leviticus 23:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And ye shall count unto you [**1**] **from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering**; [**2**] **seven sabbaths shall be complete**: [16][**3**] **FROM the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fifty days**; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the CREATOR.

1. Start the count on Wave Sheaf, the day after the Sabbath.
2. Count the next seven Sabbaths which must be complete.
3. Then count 50 more days, when the wheat harvest is ready.

"You shall also count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath that you bring the Wave-sheaf, seven Sabbaths. They must be complete. Then after the seventh Sabbath, you shall count fifty days, when you shall present a new offering to the EVER-LIVING. You shall bring from your dwellings two wave cakes of two tenths of fine flour. They shall be fermented,— baked in an oven for the EVER-LIVING.	**Leviticus 23: 15-17** *Ferrar Fenton Version* Fenton (1832–1920), a noted ancient Sanskrit, Greek, Hebrew, and Latin scholar, spent 50 years on his translation of the Bible. He looked at no other version, only the text in the original languages.

The Correct Reading Of (Leviticus 23:15-17) By Fenton.

Historians and Biblical scholars all agree that the Feast of Firstfruits also stands as a memorial of the giving of the Law on Mt. Sinai. "The feast of Firstfruits was held in remembrance of the giving of the law..." (Matthew Henry Concise)

"The Feast of Firstfruits... when the first-fruits (especially wheat) were presented; commemorative also of the giving of the Law on Mount Sinai." (History Of The Jewish Nation)

(Exodus 19:1) states that the children of Israel arrived on the same day that they had left Egypt, the 15th. Here we have the first seven days in our count to fifty. (Exodus 19:10-16) states that the ETERNAL told Moses to sanctify the people. Three days later, the ETERNAL descended onto Mt. Sinai. Thus we have three more days added to the count, giving us a total of ten days. In (Exodus 24:9-12), the ETERNAL then asks Moses to come up the Mountain with the elders. Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and the elders ascend Mt. Sinai. Next in (Exodus 24:15-18) the ETERNAL calls Moses into the mountain. After forty days, Moses descends with the original Tables of Stone written by the finger of the ETERNAL. This adds forty more days, giving us a total of fifty days:

> (**Exodus 19:1**) (KJV) In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.
>
> (**Exodus 19:10-11**) (KJV) [10]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, [11]And be ready against the third day: for the third day the ETERNAL will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.
>
> (**Exodus 24:9-12**) (KJV) [9]Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: [10]And they saw the CREATOR of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. [11]And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw the ETERNAL, and did eat and drink. [12]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

> (**Exodus 24:15-18**) (KJV) [15]And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. [16]And the glory of the ETERNAL abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. [17]And the sight of the glory of the ETERNAL was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. [18]And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

If one was to simply count 50 days from the Wave Sheaf offering during Unleavened Bread, then **The Feast of Firstfruits** would be celebrated well before the children of Israel had even reached Sinai. However, when we use the luni-solar calendar, we see the timeline laid out in Scripture that proves the Biblical and historical account of **The Feast of Firstfruits**, being a memorial for the giving of the Law.

Seven [lunar] Sabbaths complete will always fall on the 8th of the Third Month. On the day after the seventh Sabbath, the count of fifty days is begun. This will take you to either the 28th or 29th of the Fourth Month depending upon the number of days in the Third Month, or lunation. (See Chart below.) This makes the entire count from Wave Sheaf roughly 100 days, which is what we should expect given that the feast of firstfruits is at the end of summer during the wheat harvest in the early fall, because wheat takes roughly 100-120 days to mature, or about four months.

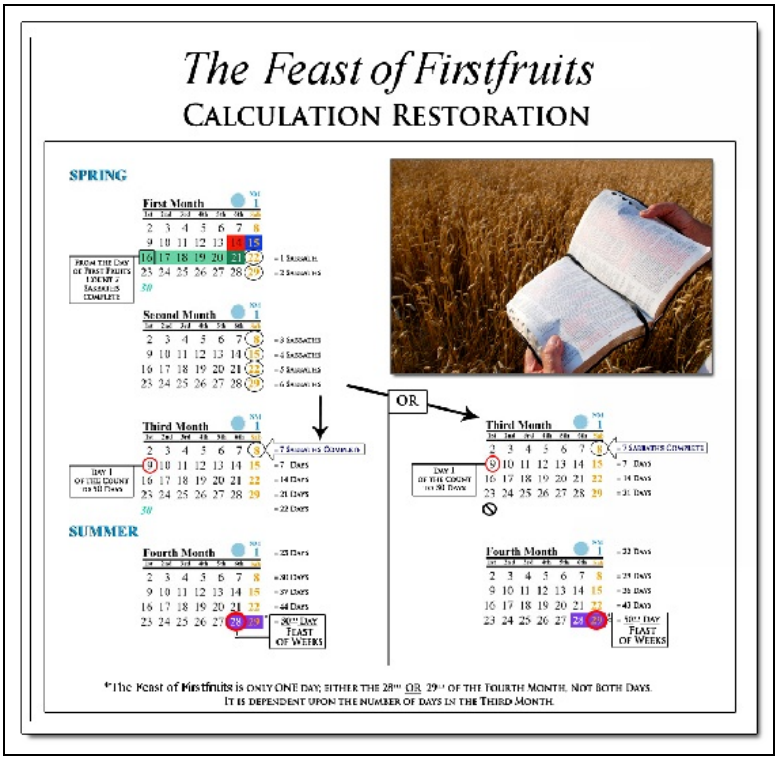


Chart Showing The Count To The Feast Of Firstfruits: 7 Lunar Sabbaths + 50 Days, Counting From Wave Sheaf.

This was no random feast. This was the Feast of Firstfruits, exactly 50 days after the 7 Sabbaths were complete on the luni-solar calendar. The fact is that only by counting seven complete Sabbaths on the luni-solar calendar and then adding fifty days can one arrive at the Feast of Firstfruits [the true name for this feast]. Far from disproving the lunar Sabbath, the Biblical count to the Feast of Firstfruits is one of the most remarkable proofs in favor of the lunar Sabbath.

OBJECTION: There are so many conflicting ideas for the lunar Sabbath. The ETERNAL is not the author of confusion. If this were true, lunar Sabbatarians would have some unity in their beliefs. As it is, they are very UN-unified, some keeping New Moon on conjunction, others on the LAST visible

crescent, some on the FIRST visible crescent, others on the horned crescent and still others on the full moon. All is confusion and so, obviously, this is error.

ANSWER: This is a nonsensical argument. It could be used against all religions, of which there are hundreds of different religious sects, creeds, cults, denominations, and traditions which are not unified on the day of worship, the nature of the Almighty CREATOR, what happens after death, and an entire host of other doctrines. However, the fact that differing opinions are held among those seeking to reestablish lost truths is not an argument against it. Rather, all should be allowed the freedom of thought and the religious liberty to study and find the truth for themselves.

Scriptures declares that the ETERNAL Himself caused the true Sabbath to be forgotten:

> (**Lamentations 2:5-6**) (KJV) [5]The ETERNAL was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. [6]And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: **the ETERNAL hath caused the solemn Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion**, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

In Hosea 2, verse 11, the ETERNAL states:

> (**Hosea 2:11**) (KJV) **I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her Feast days, her new moons, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemn Feasts**.

These appointed times for worship are all calculated on the same luni-solar calendar of Creation. However, the assurance is also given that in the last days all truth is to be restored to those who keep the Sabbath holy:

> (**Isaiah 58:11-14**) (TLB) [11]And the ETERNAL will guide you continually, and satisfy you with all good things, and keep you healthy too; and you will be like a well-watered garden, like an ever-flowing spring. [12]Your sons will rebuild the longodeserted ruins of your cities, and you will be known as "The People Who Rebuild Their Walls and Cities". [13]If you keep the Sabbath holy, not having your own fun and business on that day, but enjoying the Sabbath, speaking of it with delight as the ETERNAL's Holy Day, and honoring the ETERNAL in what you do, not following your own desires and pleasure nor talking idly; [14]then the ETERNAL will be your delight, and I will see to it that you ride high and get your full share of the blessings I promised to Jacob, your father. The ETERNAL has spoken.

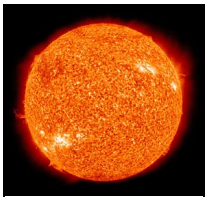
The process of restoring long buried truths began during the Protestant Reformation and continues to this day in the restoration of the Biblical, Scriptural [lunar or luni-solar] calendar and its restored **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. It is not easy to dig out long-forgotten truths. It takes time and diligent effort. But the truth is there to be found, and the promise is that it will come to all those sincerely willing to search for it with all their heart, and with all their soul, and with all their might.

OBJECTION: This lunar Sabbath theory is simply a revival of the ancient moon cult, dressed up in modern clothing. It is nothing more than worship of the moon.

ANSWER: ALL time is calculated by movement. Without the movement of the celestial bodies relative to the position of the earth, time cannot be measured.

THERE ARE FOUR BASIC CALENDARS:

The Sidereal calendar uses the apparent movement of the stars compared to the earth.



Solar calendars use the rotation of the earth about the sun for the year. Months are independent of anything in nature.

Lunar calendars are based strictly on the cycles of the moon. Because the lunar year is shorter than the solar year, lunations float through the solar year, as with the Islamic calendar.

Luni-solar calendars use the sun for measuring the length of the year, and the cycles of the moon for keeping track of months, or lunations.

The modern Gregorian calendar is a solar calendar. This does not mean that one is worshipping the sun. The Biblical calendar is a luni-solar calendar. This does not mean that one is worshipping the moon. It simply means that the moon and sun are both being used for time-keeping. This was the role assigned to them on the fourth day of creation:

> (**Genesis 1:14-19**) (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and **let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**: [15]And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. [17]And the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, [18]And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good. [19]And the evening and the morning were the fourth **day**.

Using the sun and the moon for measuring time does not make one a worshipper of the moon or the sun. From Adam through Moses no man-made wall calanders were in existance, let alone in use. The Almighty CREATOR designated the functions of His calendar through nature, for the benefit of man, so that it would be easy for man to keep track of time, and keep his appointments with the CREATOR at the appointed times, in their seasons.

Is it any wonder that through mankind's arrogant decision to devise and use a calendar of his own making, that the ETERNAL CREATOR would hide the knowledge of His most important appointment the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, so man could no longer trample all over it? To not use the CREATOR's official Scriptural Biblical lunar calander, is yet another example of man thinking he

knows more than his CREATOR.

OBJECTION: Roman senator and historian Cornelius Tacitus makes it clear that the Jews kept a Saturday Sabbath. The fact that a pagan associated Sabbath keeping with Saturn proves that the Roman so-called week's day of Saturn, was the same day as the Bible's Sabbath day.

ANSWER: Scripture itself refers to the Israelites worshipping Saturn. Saturn was a planetary 'god'.

Prayer to the planets on their respective days was a part of the worship of the heavenly bodies. (Robert L. Odom, Sunday in Roman Paganism, p. 158.)

Saturday is "Saturn's day" and it is probable that when the Israelites were worshipping this planetary 'god', they were doing it on his day: Saturday. However, such acts of worship were always when Israel was in gross apostasy and rebellion against the ETERNAL. The very first reference to Israelite apostasy over Saturn is found in Exodus 32: the apostasy at Sinai with the golden calf. When the calf was made, they said:

> (**Exodus 32:1-4**) (KJV) [1]And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us 'gods', which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. [2]And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. [3]And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. [4]And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy 'gods', O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

The ordinary way in which the favourite Egyptian divinity Osiris was mystically represented was under the form of a young bull or calf - the calf Apis - from which the golden calf of the Israelites was borrowed. There was a reason why that calf should not commonly appear in the appropriate symbols of the 'god' he represented, for that calf represented the divinity in the character of Saturn, The HIDDEN one, being only another name for Saturn. (Alexander Hislop, The Two Babylons, p. 45)

Apis, The Golden Calf.

Centuries later when the kingdom of Israel was split between the 10 northern tribes and the two southern tribes, the first king of the northern kingdom of Israel, Jeroboam, reinstituted the worship of Saturn.

And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the ETERNAL at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their CREATOR, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy 'gods', O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

> (**1 Kings 12:26-30**) (KJV) [26]And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: [27]If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the ETERNAL

> at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their CREATOR, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. [28]Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy 'gods', O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. [29]And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. [30]And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

In mercy, the ETERNAL sent the prophet Amos to awaken the Israelites to the danger of this apostasy. The message the ETERNAL sent through Amos asked:

> (**Amos 5:25-26**) (KJV) [25]Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? [26]But ye have borne the tabernacle of your 'Moloch' and 'Chiun' your images, **the star of your 'god'**, which ye made to yourselves.

According to The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible, the word 'Chiun' is: "Another name for the 'god' Saturn". (The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible, p. 194)

The details of Israel's many apostasies, as recorded in Scripture, reveal that the worship of 'Saturn' featured predominantly in their religious rebellions.

The day upon which one worships honors the 'god' of that day. 'Saturn' is the 'god' of 'Saturday' [or "Saturn's" day].

The ETERNAL CREATOR, is to be worshipped on His holy Sabbath day, calculated by His Scripturally Ordained luni-solar calendar. Worship on any other day, calculated by any other calendar, gives honor to a 'god' other than the true ETERNAL CREATOR.

OBJECTION: Various ancient historians, from Cassius Dio, to Frontinus and more, clearly stated that the Jews refused to fight on the 'day of Saturn'. Even the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70 occurred on 'the day of Saturn'. Clearly, this was the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** even back then.

ANSWER: This objection is based on the assumption that the so-called '**WEEK**' in the time of these Roman historians was identical to the modern so-called '**WEEK**'. This is false.

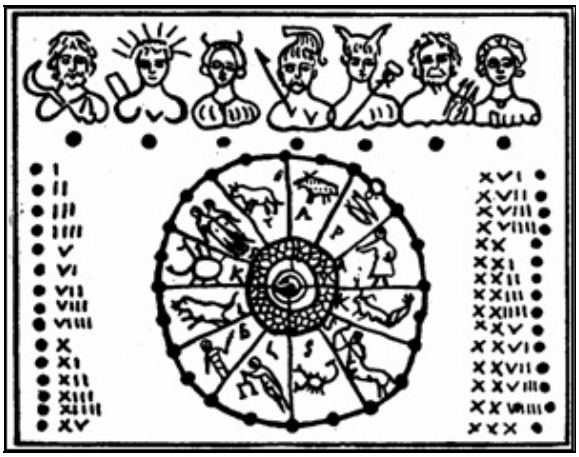
The Julian calendar originally had an eight day so-called '**WEEK**'. As Mithraism gained popularity in pagan Rome, the planetary so-called '**WEEK**' of seven days also gained popularity.

It seems as if some spiritual genius having control over the pagan world had so ordered things that the heathen planetary so-called '**WEEK**' should be introduced just at the right time for ['Mithraism'], the most popular Sun cult of all ages to come along and exalt the day of the Sun as a day above and more sacred than all the rest. Surely this was not accidental. (Robert L. Odom, Sunday in Roman Paganism, p. 157).

Historical records claiming that the Israelites worshipped on the "day of Saturn" do not prove that the modern Saturday is the Sabbath of the Bible. Rather, only one of two facts is thus proven:

1. The Israelites were in apostasy, which is why the ETERNAL allowed them to be conquered.
2. The cycle of so-called '**WEEKS**' between the Israelite calendar and the Roman calendar was different.

Between A.D. 79 to 81, the Emperor Titus constructed public baths at the base of the Esquiline hill in Rome. These baths, known as the Baths of Titus, had many mural designs created by the artist



Roman stick calendar showing Saturday as the first day, of the pagan planetary week.

Famullus. On one of the walls in these baths was a stick calendar. It is one of the earliest Roman depictions of the seven-day planetary so-called '**WEEK**'.

The significance of this calendar is that it reveals that the pagan planetary so-called '**WEEK**' originally began on "Saturn's day". 'Saturday' in the early Julian calendar was not the seventh-day but the first, followed by 'Sunday', then 'Monday' and finally ending on dies Veneris, or the modern 'Friday'.

It was not until the **Council of Nicaea** in the fourth century AD, that the seven-day planetary so-called '**WEEK**' was finally standardized in the Julian calendar to begin on 'Sunday' and end on 'Saturday'.

The light of truth is advancing. Doctrines long buried under the error of assumption and tradition ARE being restored. Will you prize truth enough to obey no matter what the cost? An eternity of happiness awaits all who make the right choice.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

The ETERNAL was a friend of Abraham. (**Isaiah 41:8**).

QUEST FOR THE ABRAHAMIC (HEBREW) FAITH.
You too, can become a friend of the ETERNAL CREATOR.

CHAPTER ONE.
The Old Testament is The Consecrated Hebrew Scripture. But, what is the true faith of these Hebrew Scriptures?

The Designer of the universe must have an overall plan for ALL of the inhabitants of the earth. This is a search for that plan. The stars in the sky are proof of an overall power in the universe that somehow put them all in place and controls all that there is. Our goal is to search out and find what the CREATOR's will is for all of His creation.

Our Quest will focus on the ancient writings of the Hebrew people. These writings were inspired by our CREATOR. They were chosen because there are no mediating documents that our CREATOR has authorized. His Scriptures stand alone as the only authority of His will. There are NO religious factions that are based strictly on His Scripture alone. All religions factions[1] are based on other writings. We will discover that the Abrahamic Faith is based upon the Hebrew Scriptures alone. In our study, we will look at and compare the Hebrew Faith with religions which are governed by their own mediating writings.[2] We will be specifically looking at the religion of **Judaism**, the religion of **Christianity**, and the religion of **Islam**.

It is true that the religion of **Judaism** claims to be based on these ancient writings, but they have other books that are just as, or even more, consecrated to them. In our Quest we must seek out only the inspired writings by the CREATOR Himself that stand alone and has a plan for ALL of mankind. The Hebrew Scriptures are the only writings that fit this requirement.

What does the word "Hebrew" mean? The answer to that question is straight out of the Hebrew Scriptures (known as the Old Testament):

> (**Jonah 1:7-9**).[3] (NKJV) [7]And they [the sailors] said to one another, "Come, let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this trouble has come upon us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah. [8]Then they said to him, "Please tell us! For whose cause is this trouble upon us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your

> country? And of what people are you?" [9]So, he [Jonah] said to them, **I am a Hebrew**; and I fear the ETERNAL, the CREATOR of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land.

The Hebrew Scribes translated the Paleo Hebrew Name into modern Hebrew as "(**YHWH**)" which Dr. James Moffatt translates as the ETERNAL in his English translation of the Scriptures. Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible also gives the ETERNAL as a meaning of "(**YHWH**)". Like Dr. Moffatt, I use the meaning the ETERNAL for Name because this calls immediate attention to the actual name rather than a title or description for the CREATOR.

Jonah said, "I am a Hebrew; and I fear the ETERNAL [ONE single Being] the CREATOR of the heavens who made the seas and the dry land." Notice that Jonas did not say that he was an Israelite or a Jew. He describes himself as a Hebrew[4] Since he is certainly not a Gentile, and since Hebrew's are set apart, he placed himself on the other side of a moral divide with the Hebrews on one side and everyone else on the other side.

Jonah's answer to the question is the subject for today. It is important that we understand what our CREATOR would have us do. Although we say that we believe in the ONE true CREATOR, we certainly need to know that He has only ONE set of Scriptures. Since we emphatically say that we only believe in The Hebrew Scriptures, we must make sure that we do not identify with any of the other books that could be used to override the Hebrew Scripture. Having made that point clear, there is still a lot that we need to do in order to live by the writings of **The Hebrew Scriptures**. First, we will look at what it means to be a Hebrew:

> (**Genesis 14:12-13**) (NKJV) [12]They [the kings that had gone to war against Sodom] also took Lot, Abram's brother's son who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. [13]Then one who had escaped came and told **Abram the Hebrew**, for he dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner; and they were allies with Abram.

(Genesis 14:13) is the first time the word '**Hebrew**' is used in the Scriptures. We are focusing on the faith that Abram lived by - the Faith of Abraham the Hebrew. What is that faith? Notice immediately that one of the first times Abram is mentioned in Scripture, he is called '**a Hebrew**'. The story flow is that the CREATOR told Abram to leave the country and he did so without question.

> (**Genesis 12:1**) (NKJV) **Get out of your country**, From your family And from your father's house, To a land that I will show you.
>
> (**Genesis 12:4-5**) (NKJV) [4]**So Abram departed** as the ETERNAL had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran. [5]Then Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions that they had gathered, and the people whom they had acquired in Haran, and they departed to go to the land of Canaan. So they came to the land of Canaan.

Notice that when Abram was told to do something, **that he did it immediately**. Abram obeyed the CREATOR. Why would Abram obey? What is it about the CREATOR that could cause Abram to have this kind of faith to obey ALL the things the CREATOR told him to do? Remember at this time that Abram did not know what he was getting into. He had no idea where he was going or what the future held. All he knew was that he was going to a place which the CREATOR would show him. **Abram was tested** to see if he was a man who would obey his Creator. Again, **Abram was tested**. Notice:

> (**Genesis 22:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]Now it came to pass after these things that the ETERNAL tested

> Abraham, and said to him, Abraham! And he said, Here I am. [2]Then He said, Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you. [3]So Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place of which the ETERNAL had told him. [4]Then on the third day Abraham lifted his eyes and saw the place afar off. [5]And Abraham said to his young men, Stay here with the donkey; the lad and I will go yonder and worship, and **we will come back to you**.

Notice Abram said '**we**' which is plural. **WE will come back to you**. To quote that verse from the King James Version:

> (**Genesis 22:5**) (KJV) And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

Abram was confident that he would come back with his son, Isaac. Thus, we see that Abram obeyed because he knew he could trust what the ETERNAL told him. But, what had the the ETERNAL told him that made him think he would be able to come back to the men with his son? Notice:

> (**Genesis 12:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL had said to Abram: Get out of your country, From your family And from your father's house, To a land that I will show you. [2]**I will make you a great nation**; I will bless you And make your name great; And you shall be a blessing. [3]I will bless those who bless you, And I will curse him who curses you; And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed.

What was the promise that the ETERNAL made to Abram? The ETERNAL promised Abram that from his descendents would be a great nation. According to the ETERNAL, Isaac was the son from which this promised nation would come. Consequently, Abraham trusted the ETERNAL to do just what He said He would do even if it meant that the ETERNAL would have to bring Isaac back to life.

> (**Genesis 12:4**) (NKJV) So Abram departed as the ETERNAL had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran.

ETERNAL had promised Abraham that many descendents would come from him, so Abraham was not worried. Now back to Genesis.

> (**Genesis 22:6-8**) (NKJV) [6]So, Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac[5] his son. And he took the fire in his hand and a knife and the two of them went together. [7]But Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said "My father." And he said, "Here I am, my son." Then he said, "Look the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?" [8]And Abraham said, "My son, [the] CREATOR will provide for Himself the lamb for the burnt offering." So the two of them went on together.

Again, Abraham is showing why he obeyed. He obeyed because he trusted his CREATOR. As you will see, that has an even deeper meaning. Now, down to verse nine.

> (**Genesis 22:9-12**) (NKJV) [9]Then they came to the place which the ETERNAL had told him; and Abraham built there an altar and placed the wood in order and bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar upon the wood. [10]And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. [11]But the angel of the ETERNAL called to him from heaven

> and said Abraham! Abraham! So, he [Abraham] said Here I am. [12]And He said, Do not lay your hand on the lad or do anything to him, because now I know that you fear your CREATOR since you have not withheld your son, your only son from Him.

Abraham proved that he trusted our CREATOR. The ETERNAL then knew[6] that Abraham was obedient and that He could trust Abraham. **This is the faith of Abraham** - the Abrahamic faith, or **the Hebrew faith**. There is but a single faith, in a single CREATOR, and that faith is based solely on **The Hebrew Scriptures**. When I say The Consecrated Scriptures, or The Hebrew Scriptures, I am referring to what the world commonly calls [**The Old Testament**]. This one faith, was indeed the faith of all the ancients from Seth to Noah to Shem to Abraham and then to Moses. It was and still is the ONE AND ONLY true faith of mankind. This faith is neither Christian nor Jewish nor Islamic in any modern sense of those terms. All religions are man made, and are based only partly on "the True Faith", but mostly from their own mediating documents. All religions are a deviation from THE TRUTH, and all religions use their own '**Sacred Religious Texts**'*, taught by their own '**Personal Religious Advisers**'**, as their main authority.

*Sacred Religious Texts:

•The Muslims have their bible, the **Koran** (See: **What Is the Koran?**, and Wikipedia's **Quran**), which "*they say*" supersedes and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures.

•The Christians have their bible, the [**New Testament**]™ (See: Wikipedia's **[New Testament]**™), which "*they say*" supersedes and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures.

•The Jews have their books, the **Talmud**, **Mishnah**, and **Kabbalah** (See: Wikipedia's **Talmud**, **Mishnah**, and **Kabbalah**), which "*they say*" supersede and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures.

•The Mormons have their bible, the **Book of Mormon** (See: Wikipedia's **Book Of Mormon**), which "*they say*" supersedes and overrides everything and everybody.

**Personal Religious Advisers:

Such as: (Apostle, Archbishop, Ayatollah, Bishop, Brother, Cardinal, Chancellor, Chaplain, Dalai Lama, Deacon, Elder, Emir, Father, Guru, Imam, Magi, Mahdi, Missionary, Monk, Mullah, Mystic, Nun, Pastor, Preacher, Priest, Prior, Prioress, Rabbi, Reverend, Saint, Sheikh, Sister, Swami, Vicar, Yogi, etc.)[2], just to name a few. (See: Wikipedia's **Index of religious honorifics and titles**).

So, what is the religion of Abraham? Abraham DID NOT HAVE a religion. Was Abraham a Jew? Was Abraham a Christian? Was Abraham an Islamic? NO!!! Abraham lived by faith - the faith that the CREATOR Himself instructed Abraham to live by. How would you label Abram's faith? In addition, what about Enoch, Noah, Shem, Moses, David, or any of the Hebrew Prophets? These men loved their CREATOR and obeyed Him. They did not add to His Instructions [**Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes**], nor did they take away from them. They simply obeyed. For more on this topic, see the article: '**Must We Keep The Commandments And Laws Today**'?

> *In Scripture, Our Forefathers [Patriarchs] Are Called Hebrews Or Israelites. For Many Years Now The Jewish People Refer To The Forefathers [Patriarchs] As Jews But That Is **Not** Correct. According To Our CREATOR's Words, They Are Hebrews Or Israelites. The Terms Israelites Or Hebrews Also Include The Jewish People; But The Jews Only Make Up 1/13th Of All Of The Israelites. The Jews Are Only One Tribe Out Of Thirteen Tribes. [7]*

Here are two very important questions that we can look at here. Please think about them. What religion or faith did our forefathers [Patriarchs] practice? Is that religion or faith around today? Those are excellent questions because there are not many who practice what The Hebrew Scriptures state. This matter of labeling a religion is confusing. Most of us have worn such labels at one time or another. Many of us have changed from one religion to another in the course of our Quest for truth. I believe a growing number of people would like to resist such tags and labels, and somehow get back to the core Scriptural faith. An increasing number of believers desire to be nondenominational; free from the fetters of man-made religious organizations and creeds.

This one Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith was indeed the faith of all the ancients from Enoch to Abraham and later to Moses[**8**]. It always was and still is the one true Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith. True faith is neither Christian nor Jewish nor any other man-made religion. Thus, there is a lot that we must still learn and understand. The Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith of the ancients, as defined in the Hebrew Scriptures [The Old Testament], is the only faith which claims to serve a sole 'CREATOR' who is 'ETERNAL', and that recognizes Him as the sole 'SOVEREIGN' of the Universe. In saying that, I recognize that many of us may have just come into this knowledge, and that it takes time to change belief patterns and habit patterns, that we have held for our entire lifetimes. But as you will soon see, there is only 'ONE CREATOR' who wants you to come to love Him, as He loves you. That is the true Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith, taught in the Hebrew Scriptures.

So to recap: **The Hebrew Scriptures** [The Torah and The Tanakh], **and they alone**, are the sole written Words of the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. We must live by these words. I have used the three main Western religions in my examples, the ones that we have just mentioned, **Judaism**, **Christianity**, and Islam because all three claim to go back to this one man Abraham, as their founding father.

Friend of The ETERNAL.

What is the basis of Abraham's faith? We need to know this because Abraham is uniquely called, '**the friend of the ETERNAL**' in Isaiah.

> (**Isaiah 41:8**) (NKJV) But you, Israel, are My servant Jacob whom I have chosen, the descendants of Abraham **My friend**.

The ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN, calls Abraham His friend. The English word translated 'friend' comes from the Hebrew word 'ohad' which comes from the verbal root 'ahed' (Strongs #**H157**)[**9**] and means "to love or to have affection for." It is a strong and tender word of affection and devotion and is even used for a passionate lover. The simple but deeply meaningful description 'friend' captures the essence of what I want us to come to understand. What would it mean to live by the faith of Abraham? It would mean '**to be the friend of the ETERNAL**', and for Him to say of us that we are His friends.

The 'Abrahamic Faith' or 'Hebrew Faith' is the core Scriptural faith, and it is well represented by Abraham. It centers on three fundamental concepts. Simply put, the first one is to know the one true CREATOR[**10**] or The Almighty. The second one is to follow the way of the CREATOR. Additionally, the third one is to participate in the universal plan of the CREATOR for mankind.

These concepts can be stated just that simply, but each one involves profound areas of Scriptural revelation. Millions of Jews, Christians, and Muslims claim to represent the truth in these three vital areas. Yet, they are hopelessly divided as to an understanding of who the CREATOR is and how one might have an intimate relationship with Him, much less understand His way for mankind and the ultimate purpose or plan of our SOVEREIGN for our future.

This Scriptural revelation can be understood plainly. It carries a unifying message in each of these areas: knowing that our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is ONE, the thoughts of our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, and the plan that our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN has for us. This Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith is just that clear. It involves a singular faith that was shared by all the ancients. In other words, **this one true faith for all mankind has not changed over the ages**, yet, it is surprisingly different from what most people assume the Scriptures say. And that is because **you do not hear this message coming from any pulpits in this land**. This understanding has become almost wholly lost or even rejected by most of those who claim to follow Scriptural revelations. It is seemingly understood and lived by only a few. Still, if we are to believe the Prophets, this Abrahamic faith is the definite wave of the future. The Prophets foretell of a time when this specific wave will fill the earth as the waters cover the sea.

The Messianic Age.

> (**Isaiah 11:1**) (NKJV) There shall come forth a rod from Jesse, the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of its roots.
>
> (**Isaiah 11:10**) (NKJV) And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

This is referring to King David[11] when he will be called out of his grave and stand upright. He will then sprout out of his roots:

> (**Isaiah 11:2-10**) (NKJV) [2]The spirit of the ETERNAL shall rest upon him. The spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of council and might, the spirit of knowledge and the fear of the ETERNAL. [3]His delight is in the fear of the ETERNAL and he shall not judge by the sight of his eyes nor decide with the hearing of his ear, [4]but with righteousness he shall judge the poor and decide with equity for the meek of the earth. He shall strike the earth with a rod of his mouth and with the breath of his lips, he shall slay the wicked. [5]Righteousness shall be in his loins and faithfulness the belt of his waist. [6]The wolf shall dwell with the lamb; the leopard shall lie down with the young goat. The calf, the young lion, the fatling together, and the child shall lead them. [7]The cow and the bear shall graze. Their young ones shall lie down together and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. [8]The nursing child shall play on the cobra's hole and the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den. [9]They shall not hurt nor destroy in all of My consecrated mountain for the earth shall be full of the ETERNAL as the waters cover the seas. [10]And in that day, there shall be a root of Jesse who shall stand as a banner to the people; for the Gentiles shall seek him, and his resting place shall be glorious.

The English word 'root' is translated from the Hebrew word 'sheresh', (Strong's **H8328**), and means 'a root.' Root comes from (Strong's **H8327**), 'sharash', which means, 'to strike the soil, to pluck from.' In other words, "there shall be a root of Jesse that will be plucked from the soil, he shall stand as a banner to his people, for him Gentiles shall seek, and where he is will be a glorious place on earth." The time is coming upon the earth when the way of the ETERNAL will fill the earth as the waters cover the sea.

We Must Return to the Ancient of Days.

What I am giving you is a clarion call for the restoration of the True Faith. The ETERNAL CREATOR told Ancient Israel:

> (**Zechariah 1:3**) (NKJV) Therefore say to them, Thus says the SOVEREIGN of hosts:

> **return to Me** says the SOVEREIGN of hosts, **and I will return to you** says the SOVEREIGN of hosts.

There is a vital principle involved here and the Scriptures say much about why and how the CREATOR has actually hidden Himself from all of mankind. We must first return to our CREATOR. Long ago Moses spoke of such a return:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29**) (NKJV) You will seek the ETERNAL, your CREATOR, and **you will find him if you search for Him with all your heart and with all of your soul**.

The Prophets make clear that the Gentile nations of the world will eventually return to the ancient faith (**Jeremiah 16:19-21**) This great return, this restoration of all things, is part of the CREATOR's Plan. There will come a time when the ETERNAL will set His hand and bring all nations to Himself. The beginnings of that appears to be unfolding in our time - right now in the 21st century.

At this point in history, reconciliation to the ETERNAL is totally an individual matter. It is up to each individual to Quest for, and to find, '**The Ancient of Days**'. Those of you who are reading this material, praying for knowledge, studying with all of their heart and with all of their soul, will find Him. That is His promise to you. Today, those who have sought for truth, who feel rejected by those around them, who have a deep inner spiritual motivation to actually return to the ETERNAL ONE's original Scriptural faith will be few. The pressures from family, friends, religion, tradition, and the comfort one finds in staying with what he has always believed, make it very easy to stay with those beliefs. Others have been burned out by chasing down untrue and misleading biblical claims, given to them by false teachers [ministers, priests, etc] either intentionally or unintentionally. The result, is that it is hard now to make an honest and absolute open commitment to search for and find the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. Especially when you are told that the ETERNAL's Holy Scriptures [The Torah and The Tanakh] are 'old' and no longer valid because the so-called [New Testament]™ book of deception has replaced it, and it was **Nailed To The Cross**.

Still, there are those of us who would be drawn to this ancient Way, and in being drawn we return directly to the ETERNAL CREATOR, the SOVEREIGN of the universe. We cannot return to any human being or organization but only to our SOVEREIGN. The rewards and satisfactions are great. It is like having a veil lifted from our eyes which brings clarity of understanding and a renewed purpose in life (**Isaiah 25:6-7**).

Ultimately, it is our CREATOR Himself who calls us into an understanding of His true faith. Yet, we are told at the same time to Quest for Him with all our heart and soul. Is that a contradiction? No it is not because the ETERNAL must put within each of us a new heart and spirit while at the same time we are told for us to "get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit"[12] How can that be? First, we must Quest to find the '**The Ancient of Days**'. Then in some mysterious way the CREATOR uses our works as He works His will in our lives for those of us who will respond in time.

The foundation pillar of the Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith is to know the one true SOVEREIGN. Our problem today is that when we use the word "God" or even bring up a concept of the "Divine," we invite English confusion and controversy. Yet, Scripture speaks of One Being beside whom there is no other. In contrast to other deities or claims about divinity, this One Being is called the true living ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe:

> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (HCSB) This is what **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer** who formed you from the womb, says: **I am Yahweh, who made everything**; who stretched out the heavens **by Myself**; who **alone** spread out the earth;

> (**Jeremiah 10:10**) (KJV) But **the ETERNAL is the true SOVEREIGN, he is the living CREATOR**, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.
>
> (**Psalms 146:3**) (KJV) Put not your trust in princes, nor '***in the son of man', in whom there is no help***.

The 'gods', 'goddesses', and **self-proclaimed** 'saviors' of the nations of this world, are declared by the Hebrew Prophets to be idols, empty vanities, and void of living reality. For us to draw close to our CREATOR, we have to have a revelation of Him. He is the one who has acted in history. He can personally encounter us individually and directly. The foundational confession of Scriptural faith is called the 'Shema.' This great confession is repeated by faithful Jews daily whereas Christians have sorely neglected it. Although (**Mark 12**) plainly makes clear that the 'Shema' is the absolute core of the faith of that book, it actually came from the last sermon Moses gave to ancient Israel. The first word is 'hear' and in Hebrew that word is 'shama', (Strongs **H8085**):

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-7**) (NKJV) [4]"Hear, O Israel: the ETERNAL our CREATOR, the ETERNAL is one! [5]You shall love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. [6]And these Words [Commandments] which I command you today shall be in your heart. [7]**You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up**.

The above affirmation defines what the Abrahamic [Hebrew] Faith is. All else is just words on how to fulfill it. The Shama is so fundamental to the Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith that it bears repeating but this time from a different version:

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-7**) (KJV) (**Tanakh**).[13] [4]Hear, O Israel: the ETERNAL our CREATOR, the ETERNAL is one. [5]And thou shalt love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. [6]And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be upon thy heart; [7]and **thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up**.

There Is Only One SOVEREIGN, One Saviour.

Few who claim to follow Scriptural revelation uphold the vital affirmation that there is only one SOVEREIGN. The CREATOR chose the people of Israel to be witnesses to this simple tenet of Scriptural faith with all of its implications. Notice carefully the following quotation from Isaiah where the SOVEREIGN Himself speaks in the first person addressing the nation of Israel and He makes this point very clearly:

> (**Isaiah 43:10-11**) (NIV) [10]You are My witnesses declares the ETERNAL and My servants whom I have chosen in order that you may know and believe Me and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no other CREATOR or no other SOVEREIGN formed, and there will be none after Me. [11]I, even I am the ETERNAL and **there is no Savior besides Me**".
>
> (**Isaiah 43:10-11**) (TLB) [10]But I have witnesses, O Israel, says the ETERNAL! You are my witnesses and my servants, chosen to know and to believe Me and to understand that I alone am SOVEREIGN. There is no other CREATOR; there never was and never will be. [11]I am the ETERNAL, and **there is no other Savior**.

That is an incredibly profound passage. It is the absolute foundation of the faith spoken of by the CREATOR Himself. **Israel's purpose is to deeply absorb this notion of the oneness of the CREATOR in order that she might declare it to the Gentile nations**:

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (ALL) Thus saith the SOVEREIGN the King of Israel, and his redeemer the SOVEREIGN of hosts; ***I am the first and the last***; and **beside me there is no CREATOR**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:6**) (ALL) That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that **there is none beside Me**. I am the ETERNAL, and **there is none else**.

This truth is also stated in (**Isaiah 44:6**; **Isaiah 44:8**; **Isaiah 44:24**; and **Isaiah 45:5**) Now, take these passages that say "I am the ETERNAL, there is no other besides Me." What do people of all religions do with these powerful words? Millions of people are able to run quickly through these passages without absorbing the significance of this unequivocal language. This teaching of one SOVEREIGN can not be reconciled with the doctrine of the 'trinity' as three persons, the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, or the doctrine of a 'twinity' of two persons, the Father and a son. You can not even reconcile a doctrine or teaching which confuses or equates a Messiah, (in Christian's minds the one they call "Christ") with the one SOVEREIGN. There can not be a trinity or a twinity. **There is only ONE ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe, and *HE ALONE is our Saviour***.

How many times dear friend, must the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe say it, before you believe it? The **self-proclaimed**, 'saviour', of the counterfit 'man-god' trinitarian **saviour mythology** (**John 14:6**), who claims to be the 'Alpha and Omega' (**Revelation 1:8**; **Revelation 1:11**; **Revelation 21:6**; and **Revelation 22:13**), of the equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception, can not possibly replace the true ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe! **To believe otherwise, is to willfully reject the clear meaning the ETERNAL has set forth in His word, not to mention the first four of the ten commandments:**

> (**Exodus 20:2-11**): (KJV)
> **1st Commandment:**
> [2]I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
> [3]Thou SHALT HAVE NO OTHER MIGHTY ONES before me.
>
> **2nd Commandment:**
> [4]Thou SHALT NOT MAKE unto thee ANY GRAVEN IMAGE, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
> [5]Thou SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: for I the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN am a jealous CREATOR, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
> [6]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
>
> **3rd Commandment:**
> [7]Thou SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN IN VAIN; for the ETERNAL will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
>
> **4th Commandment:**
> [8]"REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, to keep it holy.

> [9]You shall labor six days, and do all your work,
> [10]but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates;
> [11]for in six days the ETERNAL made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day, and made it holy.

To know the CREATOR as ONE is to love Him with one's whole being and to follow the Commandments with their full implication. This alone is the true faith. This teaching about one CREATOR, "**The Only One**" and "**There Is No Other**", is not just some technical doctrinal point. IT IS THE KEY TO UNLOCK THE TRUE FAITH! Isaiah speaks of knowing, of believing, and understanding just who the CREATOR is. In (**Isaiah 43:10**) above, note these three verbs knowing, believing, and understanding. This is a vital matter of personal faith and experience. To come before the one true SOVEREIGN, the one CREATOR, the Righteous One of Israel, is a very concrete and distinct experience. It involves the whole being, mind, as well as the heart.

The term 'god' is used in so many confusing ways. For most people, it is somewhat vague and perhaps often a bit unreal. After all, can anyone really say they absolutely know 'god'? How can anyone be sure? There have literally been countless thousands of 'gods' or idols represented by a multitude of religious figurines throughout history. How are we to know which one is real?

According to the Hebrew Scriptures, the ETERNAL revealed Himself clearly and dramatically. He did this once for all in the time of Moses at Mount Sinai when Israel was delivered from slavery in Egypt. This fundamental revelation was like no other before or since. It is constantly referred to in Psalms and by the latter Prophets. It is the actual, absolute fundamental truth that is never to be superseded nor forgotten. This is not some Old Testament bible story that 'Christians' can quickly skim over as some kind of background to the [**New Testament**]™. Rather, this is the absolute essential bedrock. Without a deep understanding of this core revelation at Mt. Sinai, no one will ever understand and know the one true SOVEREIGN. This extra ordinary revelation comes directly through Moses.

Initially, the CREATOR appeared to Moses in the Sinai area as a voice speaking in the first person from the burning bush. Notice that the SOVEREIGN first identifies Himself.

> (**Exodus 3:6**) (NKJV) Moreover He said, "I am the SOVEREIGN of your father; the SOVEREIGN of Abraham, the SOVEREIGN of Isaac, and the SOVEREIGN of Jacob."

And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon 'God'.

In the above verse, I substituted 'SOVEREIGN' for the word 'God.' The way the SOVEREIGN describes Himself here is striking. He is not merely the CREATOR, the first cause, or a cosmic power of force. He is the intimate personal SOVEREIGN of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This means that there is a definite family line through which He revealed Himself.[15]

To speak of the SOVEREIGN of Abraham is to tie into a definite claim about historical revelations. It is a claim that the one "God" the CREATOR, has involved Himself specifically in an unfolding historical plan. In other words, He will be known and understood through the concrete historical experiences of His chosen people, the Israelites (all 13 tribes, not the jews only, as they would have you believe today). This is in contrast to the philosophical inquiry or individual path of seeking the Almighty, which we all must do.

When the CREATOR told Moses to go and deliver the people, Moses had protested that if he goes to the Israelites and tells them that the 'god' of their fathers had appeared to him, they will say, "what is His name?" In other words, they would want this 'god' to be identified. At that point, the CREATOR tells Moses:

> (**Exodus 3:15**) (LEB) And the ETERNAL said again to Moses, So you must say to the Israelites, **Yahweh**, the 'God' of your ancestors, the 'God' of Abraham, the 'God' of Isaac, and the 'God' of Jacob, has sent me to you. ***This is my name forever***, and this is my remembrance from generation to generation.

If you think about it, it is quite remarkable that the CREATOR appeared to Moses, speaks directly in the first person to him, and most importantly, ***that He identified Himself by Name***. Our CREATOR actually has a name just as human beings have an identifying name. The name here, represented by the four Hebrew constants 'Yod He Waw He' [**YHWH**], are used nearly 6,000 times in the Hebrew Scriptures. It is a compound of the Hebrew word 'hayah' (Strong's **H1961**) meaning 'to be.' The meaning appears to be "***the one who was, the one who is, and the one who will be***". The Hebrew meaning of 'YHWH or Yahweh' translates into 'the ETERNAL' in English.

It is important to understand that at this time, the precise pronunciation of the Almighty's name is unknown. Many scholars prefer to use the name '**Yahweh**'. In spite of what you read in most reference books, very few will use the pronunciation 'Jehovah' or perhaps, 'Yahovah' which then becomes 'Yah' in a shortened form. The Almighty, is the SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of all that exists, who was, is, and will always be. He is ETERNAL. That's what the name **Yahweh**, means.

So, rather than use 'God' or 'Lord' or the Jewish names for 'God' with their pagan origins, I usually say 'CREATOR' or 'ETERNAL' or 'SOVEREIGN', as these terms are always appropriate. However of all the proper names used for the ETERNAL, I personally find **YHWH or Yahweh** to be the most acceptable.

Why His Name Is Not Known To The Jews Today.

The reason that we do not know the ETERNAL's Name is that He declared that His Name would no longer be named in the mouth of any man of Judah. Therefore, since no one is certain how to pronounce the name in Hebrew, I prefer to use the English translation of the Name as it is the most important attribute that we have left.

The Name of our SOVEREIGN is not known to the Jews today because He took it away. Notice this startling statement:

> (**Jeremiah 44:26-28**) (MULTI) [26]Therefore hear the word of 'Yehovah' (**H3068**), all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt. "Behold, I have sworn by My great name," says 'Yehovah,' "that My name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, 'Adonay' (**H136**) 'Yehovih' (**H3069**) lives. [27]Behold, I will watch over them for adversity and not for good. And all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, until there is an end to them. [28]Yet a small number who escape the sword shall return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah, (but with out the Name) and all the remnant of Judah, who have gone to the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose words will stand, Mine or theirs."

Strong's concordance states that 'Yehovih' (**H3069**), a variation of 'Yehovah' (**H3068**) used after 'Adonay' (**H136**), and pronounced by Jews as Elohiym (**H430**), in order to prevent the repetition of the same sound, since they elsewhere pronounce Yehovah (**H3068**) as Adonay (**H136**) Editors Note:

No wonder His name is lost!

For centuries, devout Jews have considered this name too sacred to pronounce and they have substituted 'Adonai' meaning 'Master' or 'Lord' in prayer and 'HaShem,' which means 'the name,' while speaking. The important point here is that the CREATOR reveals Himself by Name, and not by just any name, but the awesome sacred Name that only belongs to Him. There is a great difference between saying "I am the Lord" and saying, "I am the ETERNAL." The latter is personal and direct. It immediately calls forth the absolute unique and singular understanding of the one true CREATOR. Notice again what we have just gone over above in the quotation from Isaiah how the CREATOR uses the name constantly in the first person. "**I am the ETERNAL, there is none other besides Me**".

The Scriptures speak of "calling upon the name of the ETERNAL" which conveys a completely unrelated meaning when mistranslated and says, "calling upon the name of the Lord" (**Joel 2:32**) There are many so-called 'gods' and 'lords' who people call upon. We hear constant talk of the 'lord' of this or the 'lord' of that and one might just ask, "Well, who is this 'lord'? What is his name"? What 'lord' of what religion are you talking about?" Notice what Jeremiah says:

> (**Jeremiah 33:2-3**) (NASB) [2]Thus says the ETERNAL, who made the earth, the ETERNAL, who formed it to established it, the ETERNAL is His name. [3]Call to Me and I will answer you. I will tell you great and mighty things, which you do not know.

What an extraordinary declaration of promise spoken directly in the first person by the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Himself. To literally call upon the ETERNAL leads one into an intimate relationship with the very CREATOR.

But you may ask, "If we do not know what His name is, how can we call on it?" Let's let the ETERNAL answer that through Isaiah.

> (**Isaiah 52:6**) (KJV) Therefore My people shall know My name; therefore, they shall know in that day that I am He who speaks: "Behold, it is I."

He took His Name away and will give it again. Notice that "shall know" is future. We will know when we are given a new language.[16] In the meantime for His Name, we must use the best that we have and that is the meaning of His Name which is the ETERNAL.

The ETERNAL's Characteristics.

Knowing our CREATOR's (**Perpetuity**), is a tremendous revelation and once understood it can transform one's whole sense of who our SOVEREIGN is. In Exodus, the CREATOR tells Moses:

> (**Exodus 6:3**) (TLV) I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, as 'El Shaddai'. Yet by My Name, 'Adonai', did I not make Myself known to them.

Though the meaning ETERNAL was not revealed to Abraham or those before him, the essential meaning of the Name was known. We find this in (**Genesis 21:33**) where Abraham calls on the Name of the everlasting 'God' (El in Hebrew). In (**Genesis 14:19**)'s time, El was understood to be "most high SOVEREIGN of heaven and earth." The revelation of the name 'ETERNAL' at Mt. Sinai serves to capture in a single, supernatural awesome word the concept of who He is.

Much later when Israel comes out of Egypt and is gathered by Moses at Mount Sinai, the CREATOR Himself is revealed to the whole nation in an overwhelming display of power and glory

speaking directly to them setting forth the Ten Commandments. There was thunder, lightning, and clouds of smoke and fire, the piercing sound of a trumpet and the whole mountain shook. Finally, the SOVEREIGN Himself spoke in an audible voice for all to hear. But, first, He identifies Himself.

> (**Exodus 20:2-3**) (NKJV) [2]I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [3]You shall have no other SOVEREIGNS before Me.

The reaction of the people is terror. They call out to Moses.

> (**Exodus 20:19**) (AMP) [18]Now all the people witnessed the thunder and the flashes of lightning and the sound of the trumpet and the smoking mountain; and as they looked, the people were afraid, and they trembled [and moved backward] and stood at a [safe] distance. [19]Then they said to Moses, You speak to us and we will listen, but do not let the ETERNAL speak to us or we will die. [20]Moses said to the people, Do not be afraid; for the ETERNAL has come in order to test you, and in order that the fear of Him [that is, a profound reverence for Him] will remain with you, so that you do not sin.

Forty years later Moses reminds the Israelites of the uniqueness and purpose of this great moment of revelation.

> (**Deuteronomy 4:32-39**) (KJ21) [32]For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that the ETERNAL created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? [33]Did ever people hear the voice of the ETERNAL speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? [34]Or hath the ETERNAL deigned to go and take Him a nation from the midst of another nation by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN did for you in Egypt before your eyes? [35]Unto thee it was shown, that thou mightest know that the ETERNAL He is SOVEREIGN: there is none else besides Him. [36]Out of heaven He made thee to hear His voice, that He might instruct thee; and upon earth He showed thee His great fire, and thou heardest His words out of the midst of the fire. [37]And because He loved thy fathers, therefore He chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in His sight with His mighty power out of Egypt [38]to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day. [39]**Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the ETERNAL He is SOVEREIGN in heaven above and upon the earth beneath: there is none else**.

The further dramatic and awesome aspects of this revelation of our SOVEREIGN at Mt. Sinai took place the second time that Moses ascended to the mountain after the golden calf incident. The CREATOR literally identifies Himself to Moses and offers him a remarkable description of His SOVEREIGN character. The CREATOR told Moses He would send His angel to accompany them further, but would not personally go in their midst because of their rebellion. Moses had an extraordinary personal relationship with the ETERNAL. The ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN would speak to Moses **face to face** as a man speaks with his friend (**Exodus 33:11**) Primarily the ETERNAL would speak to Moses in the Tabernacle Tent but also speak to him in other places as well. The ETERNAL would manifest His audible voice along with His physical presence during times in the wilderness.

In a conversation on the mountain, Moses pleads with the ETERNAL to accompany them personally

rather than through an agency of an angel or messenger. The ETERNAL was persuaded and agreed (**Exodus 33:12-17**) Then Moses asks something more. "Oh let me behold your glory," he asked and is told that no human could see CREATOR face to face and live. However, he would be allowed to experience some measure of the SOVEREIGN's Shechinah glory or direct presence. As the ETERNAL passed by him, Moses was allowed to see the SOVEREIGN's backside (**Exodus 33:18-23**) in what is surely the most significant self-revelation of the CREATOR in the entire Hebrew Scripture.

> (**Exodus 34:5-7**) (NKJV) [5]Now the CREATOR descended in the cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the ETERNAL. [6]And the ETERNAL passed before him and proclaimed, "ETERNAL, ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abounding in goodness and truth, [7]keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children's children to the third and the fourth generation.

Let us explore the phrase "who will by no means clear the guilty." First, notice that unrepented sin not only causes grief in a person's life but also in his children's lives. Depending on the severity, the sin may affect several generations. I am sure you have heard people say from time to time, "Well I know what it says, but because of this or that (excuse) I did it. But the ETERNAL is a loving SOVEREIGN and I know He will understand." An example of this could be: "I know it says to get rid of leavening from our homes, but, you know, I'm on a limited income and I just can't afford to throw that away. I'm sure our loving SOVEREIGN will understand." Well, don't be too sure. Let's look at some other examples and notice the rule, the breaking of that rule, and then the excuse.

1. The CREATOR had only one rule: Do not eat the fruit from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil:

> (**Genesis 2:17**) (NKJV) but **of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat**, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die.
>
> (**Genesis 3:6**) (KJV) **And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food**, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, **she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat**, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

Her excuse was probably like this: "I know Adam said not to eat the fruit, but it's good for food and it's pleasant to look upon, and I'm hungry and I'm sure the loving SOVEREIGN will understand."

2. The Scripture said to roast the lamb, but they have already boiled it and I am sure the CREATOR is going to understand:

> (**Exodus 12:8-10**) (NIV) [8]That same night they are to eat the meat roasted over the fire, along with bitter herbs, and bread made without yeast. [9]Do not eat the meat raw or boiled in water, but roast it over a fire, with the head, legs and internal organs. [10]Do not leave any of it till morning; if some is left till morning, you must burn it.

So the bottom line is, if the SOVEREIGN says to do it a certain way then that's the way, that He wants it done. No amount of human reasoning will be enough to excuse it. Going back to Exodus.

> (**Exodus 34:5-7**) (NKJV) [5]Now the CREATOR descended in the cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the ETERNAL. [6]And the ETERNAL passed before him and proclaimed, "ETERNAL, ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, merciful and gracious,

> longsuffering, and abounding in goodness and truth, [7]keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children's children to the third and the fourth generation.

However, if we have done anything wrong, that does not mean the ETERNAL will immediately zap us with a lightning bolt, but when we come to realize that we did something wrong, we must repent. Now, to repent does not mean, "Oh, yeah, I'm sorry about that." Repent means to change. It means to do something different, to go at it an entirely different way. If you throw a ball up into the air, gravity begins to take hold and it slows down, stops, and then falls back to the earth.

Repentance is the same way. If you are doing wrong; going away from the CREATOR, and the pull is against you making you realize that you are going in the wrong direction, you should stop and go back the other way. Repentance is going before the SOVEREIGN with a contrite and broken heart, declaring your guiltiness, and asking for mercy because He is abounding in steadfast love for thousands, forgetting iniquity and transgression and sin. So when we have transgressed, all we have to do is to stop doing the transgression, and ask Him for mercy. You do not need a blood sacrifice as some religions say you have to have. The CREATOR says what He is interested in is a contrite and broken heart with repentance, and that is what He expects us to have. And if we sin, then follow the example in (**Psalm 51**) as King David did and go before the ETERNAL and pour out your heart confessing your sin and He will forgive you.

THE ETERNAL'S GLORY.

Although it must have been awesome to see the SOVEREIGN coming down to show Moses His glory, Moses' face was turned away so that he would not die. Moses experienced the glory of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN to the extent that his face even glowed after he was in the CREATOR's presence. The SOVEREIGN personally proclaimed His awesome Name, the ETERNAL, to him. He also described His basic nature, His inner character, "merciful and gracious and slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness" (**Exodus 34:6**) Remember that this is what Abraham understood also.

Abraham understood that the ETERNAL was "merciful, gracious, and slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness." And it is out of His faithfulness that we can obey the CREATOR. This self-revelation is so basic, so profound that it occurs repeatedly in various forms throughout the Hebrew Scriptures. It becomes a heavenly-revealed character sketch of the ETERNAL Himself. Moses refers back to it on numerous occasions.

What is so impressive, so remarkable about this whole Sinai revelation is its absolute concreteness. When we read Exodus and Deuteronomy, our two accounts of these awesome events, there is an unmistakable feeling or sense of what the texts convey. It has to do with the notion of our SOVEREIGN breaking into the normal events of history and actually introducing Himself by making Himself known in the most objective sense imaginable; similar to the way that we encounter another human being. It is truly extraordinary.

The first three Commandments, summed up in the Shema, tell us that we must love the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN with all our hearts, with all our soul, and with all our might. How is it that our SOVEREIGN could command us to love Him? Think about that. He commands us to love Him. Is love something that can be demanded? When one deeply understands the greatness and the goodness of our CREATOR, fear and love are the natural response. In other words, to truly know the ETERNAL is to fear Him and to love Him as King David sang about in Psalms 145...

> (**Psalms 145:3**) (KJV) Great is the ETERNAL and highly to be praised. His greatness is unsearchable.
>
> (**Psalms 145:8**) (KJV) The ETERNAL is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and great in mercy.
>
> (**Psalms 145:9-10**) (KJV) [9]The ETERNAL is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. [10]All thy works shall praise thee, O ETERNAL; and thy saints shall bless thee.

Verses eight through ten is the precise description of the ETERNAL's character as revealed to Moses and is repeated here; "full of compassion, slow to anger and great in mercy. The ETERNAL is good to all. His tender mercies are over all His works." Our love for the ETERNAL arises out of a deep realization of His goodness as expressed toward us and all creation and in keeping with this very specifically revealed character. In other words, this is absolutely what He is like. As we truly learn to experience that, we are drawn in love towards Him. Notice how Moses puts all these concepts together in his great farewell address to ancient Israel:

> (**Deuteronomy 10:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And now, Israel, what doth the ETERNAL thy CREATOR require of thee, but to fear the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thy heart and with all thy soul, [13]To keep the commandments of the ETERNAL, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

This is a very definite unfolding sequence of response in coming to truly know the CREATOR, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN. First and absolutely vital is the fear of the ETERNAL. Without this fear of the CREATOR, there is no possible relationship and certainly no love. As Moses goes on to say:

> (**Deuteronomy 10:17**) (KJV) For the ETERNAL, your SOVEREIGN is SOVEREIGN of elohims and SOVEREIGN of adonais, the great SOVEREIGN, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe.

The fear of the ETERNAL is the very beginning. That is the absolute foundation of everything else.

> (**Psalm 111:10**) (KJV) The fear of the ETERNAL is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all those who do His Commandments. His praise endures forever.

To fear our SOVEREIGN is to **have a deep and awesome reverence for who and what He is**. This fear or rather, **absolute awe**, is based on His majestic greatness. As King David said, "His greatness is unsearchable. It is past finding out." First and foremost, the ETERNAL is the very CREATOR. The Scriptures declare:

> (**Psalm 33:6**) (KJV) By the word of the ETERNAL, the heavens were made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

ETERNAL is the great one who spoke order and life into existence on this planet. He gives us our very life and breath. Without His awesome creative wisdom and power, which belongs to Him and Him alone, planet Earth would be a vast and empty waste much like Mars or Venus today. Likewise, the fear of the ETERNAL rests upon His great and mighty acts in history, particularly the exodus from Egypt and at Mt. Sinai. This fear of the ETERNAL necessarily results in a concrete response of us walking in all His ways.

The way one comes to know, and accordingly to love the ETERNAL, is analogous of the way one comes to know and love a fellow human being. There is no separation between these elements of fearing, loving, and obeying the SOVEREIGN. This is the bedrock of an intimate relationship of friendship with the ETERNAL. Notice how the Shema begins by speaking of loving the CREATOR with all your heart, soul, and might but immediately adds:

> (**Deuteronomy 6:6**) (KJV) And these words which I am commanding you today shall be in your heart.

Having a deep fear or **absolute awe** of the ETERNAL, coupled with a heartfelt desire to follow [to do, observe and obey] His ways, will cultivate in you, your own complete and total love for the ETERNAL. This is something that only you can experience.

Chapter Two.

Three Words That Show the Way.

Well, what about that way? The way of the CREATOR is intimately bound up with and absolutely grounded in the revealed character of the ETERNAL. As mentioned earlier, CREATOR tells Moses that He is the ETERNAL. A SOVEREIGN merciful and gracious, slow to anger, abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness, but that He will by no means ignore sin. This very specific character sketch spoken of by the ETERNAL Himself, about Himself is reflected throughout the Hebrew Scriptures by three Hebrew words. These three words are unquestionably the three key concepts of the Scriptural Abrahamic Hebrew Faith. Yet, ironically, they remain virtually unknown to most English readers of the Scriptures.

To introduce them, I will turn to a truly profound passage by the prophet Jeremiah that really says it all in a very few words directly from the ETERNAL CREATOR:

> (**Jeremiah 9:23-24**) (NASB) [23]Thus says the ETERNAL, let not a wise man boast of his wisdom and let not the mighty man boast of his might and let not the rich man boast of his riches. [24]But let him who boasts, boast of this; that he understands and knows Me, that I am the ETERNAL who exercises loving kindness, justice, and righteousness on earth. For I delight in these things says the ETERNAL.

Now the words loving kindness, justice, and righteousness come from three Hebrew words. **Loving-kindness** comes from "checed"* (#**H2617**: khek'-sed), **justice** comes from "mishpat"** (#**H4941**: mish-pat'), and **righteousness** comes from "tsedaqah"*** (#**H6666**: tsed-aw-kaw'). "I can say here what I said earlier about the Shema. This is the faith all else is commentary.

If you know and live by these three words, that's it in a nutshell. That **IS the Faith**, anything else is just words. There is more in these two verses than in shelves full of theological books. It is simple. First the CREATOR specifically identifies Himself by name, "**Thus says the ETERNAL**". Then He lists the way of mankind, that mankind is boastful of his own wisdom, boastful of his own power, and boastful of his own wealth.

We then come to our three great words, hesed, mishpat, and tzedakah. In these, the SOVEREIGN Himself delights. After all, they are a description of His very character, as a prescription of His way for mankind:

* "Checed which is often translated "mercy, love, or kindness" is a tender word. It is the very heart of our SOVEREIGN's character and is much connected to the concept of grace and forgiveness. The

combination translation of "loving kindness" though somewhat awkward is a fine one, I think. Through the prophet Hosea, the ETERNAL declares:

> (**Hosea 6:6**) (NIRV) I want mercy and not sacrifice. I want you to recognize me as SOVEREIGN instead of bringing me burnt offerings.

Micah declares in answer to Moses' question "what does the ETERNAL require of you? "that one must love 'checed'"[17] which might strike one as an odd way to put it, yet, the point is profound. Those that come to know the SOVEREIGN, which is to know the Way of the CREATOR, must learn to delight in "checed".

** "Mishpat is usually translated "justice." It means to act with fairness, equity, and impartiality in any situation. Again, Micah, in the same passage declares that the ETERNAL requires that one do justice. That's (**Micah 6:8**) The Prophets constantly speak of "mishpat." In a well-known passage, Amos cries out:

> (**Amos 5:24**) (NKJV) But let justice [mishpat] run down like water, And righteousness like a mighty stream.

*** "Tzedakah is often linked directly with "mishpat." They are closely related, sometimes overlapping. It is usually translated "righteousness" referring to the fine and upright way of behavior. In other words, these are the CREATOR's moral standards for humankind. The three words together form a balanced and complete foundation of faith.[18] They combine with one another to play off of one another. Loving-kindness can sometimes temper justice. And yet, what is truly just and right often defines the way of loving kindness in the first place.

The following quotations illustrates this point quite well:

> (**Psalm 33:5**) (NKJV) He loves righteousness and justice; The earth is full of the goodness of the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Psalm 89:14**) (NKJV) Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne; Mercy and truth go before Your face.

When the ETERNAL finally stands on the Mt. of Olives[19] and King David is resurrected as the Messiah (Mashiach), his basic plan is to establish the Kingdom or Rule of the ETERNAL on Mt. Zion[20] with justice and righteousness. And yet, the throne will be established in loving kindness." [21]

The Way Of The ETERNAL.

There is an interesting text in the early part of Genesis. The ETERNAL CREATOR determines to share with Abraham, His intimate friend, His plans for utter destruction of the wicked ones of Sodom and Gomorrah. The ETERNAL reasons within Himself:

> (**Genesis 18:16-18**) (NASB) [16]Then the men rose up from there, and looked down toward Sodom; and Abraham was walking with them to send them off. [17]The Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do, [18]since Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and in him all the nations of the earth will be blessed?

Then comes an absolute and fundamental verse:

> (**Genesis 18:19**) (ESV) For I have chosen [the literal meaning is "known"] him, that he

> may command his children and his household after him **to keep the Way of the ETERNAL by doing righteousness and justice**, so that the Lord may bring to Abraham what he has promised him.

There you have it. The very Way of the ETERNAL is defined precisely. It is doing and practicing righteousness [tzedakah] and justice [mishpat]. The entire Plan of the ETERNAL involving the very message of Abraham, depends upon the preservation and extension of this way of life of the ETERNAL.

What is involved here? The terms righteousness and justice mean many different things to different people. Each individual or culture tends to reason out their own sense of what they consider to be just and right. "Human beings have been apt at developing their own systems of ethics and morals. However, when the Scriptures use these terms, something absolutely specific and concrete is intended.

There is a definite 'Way of the ETERNAL'. It is not determined by shifting sands of human culture and opinion. It has never changed in the least from the creation of Adam until our day. We can specifically know it that Way. It is actually laid out in concrete form with all of its details.

There is only one place and one place alone that one can truly come to know and understand the Way of the ETERNAL. One must turn to what is called in The Hebrew Scriptures the "**Torah and the Testimony**."[22] Perhaps the most misleading translation of any term in the entire Scriptures is the rendering of Hebrew word "**Torah**" as "law." The modern English word "law" in no way conveys the beautiful, highly positive and compelling meaning of the original Hebrew concept. The very first Psalm describes the way of the righteous person:

> (**Psalm 1:2**) (KJV) But his delight is in the law [**Torah**] of the Lord; and in his law [**Torah**] doth he meditate day and night.

The Hebrew Scriptures always speak of the **Torah** of the ETERNAL in the most positive way. Note the following verses:

> (**Psalm 19:7**) (KJV) The law [**Torah**] of the ETERNAL is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the ETERNAL is sure, making wise the simple.
>
> (**Psalm 119:142**) (KJV) Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law [**Torah**] is the truth.
>
> (**Psalm 119:97**) (KJV) O how love I thy law [**Torah**]! it is my meditation all the day.
>
> (**Psalm 119:18**) (KJV) Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law [**Torah**].

Eighteen times in (**Psalm 119**), David exclaims his love for, and delight in, the **Torah**. So, what precisely is the **Torah**? The Hebrew word itself means "instruction or teaching". But it is most always used in a more specific way to mean the **Torah** or teachings of the ETERNAL, given to Moses at Mount Sinai. See: (**Deuteronomy 4:8**; **Deuteronomy 31:9**; **Nehemiah 8:8**).

Unfortunately, this is not the way many "Christians" have been taught to think of the **Torah**.[23] Their understanding, in direct contradiction to those plain verses, has been poisoned by a serious wrestling in the writings of Paul, and a thoroughly anti-Judaic "Christian" theology which developed in the 2nd century CE.

*"Regrettably, Through The Greatest Deception Of Western History, Millions Of "Christians" Have Been Conditioned To Think Negatively About The So-Called "Law" As If It Is Something To Be Despised As Inferior, Void Of Deep Spiritual Meaning. And Yet It Is The Everlasting, Perfect Revelation Of Truth Spoken By The ETERNAL CREATOR Himself. David, Throughout The Psalms, Exalts The **Torah**. He Clearly Has Something Specific In Mind. As King Of Israel, He Was Even Required To Write For Himself A Copy Of This **Torah** And To Read It And Mediate On It All The Days Of His Life (**Deuteronomy 17:18-19**) David, A Man After The CREATOR's Own Heart, Loved This **Torah** Of The ETERNAL Making It The Very Center Of His Life. Those Who Speak Against The **Torah** Are Under A Great Deception And Have Lost The Knowledge Of The True CREATOR, His Way, And His Plan For Humankind.*

The word "**Torah**", is a broad term that can refer to total Divine Revelation to humankind. However, it is preeminently the Teachings revealed in the books of Moses and the Prophets. And even more specifically, the teachings of the so-called Pentateuch,[24] or the Five Books of Moses, are the first five books of Scripture. The statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment of the "**Torah**" can never be revoked, are everlasting, and never to be superseded. Not by man, not by other 'gods', because all 'gods' other than the ETERNAL are false 'gods'.

> (**2 Kings 17:36-38**) (KJV) [36]But the ETERNAL, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, Him shall ye fear, and Him shall ye worship, and to Him shall ye do sacrifice. [37]And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which He wrote for you, **ye shall observe to do for evermore**; and ye shall not fear other 'gods'. [38]And **the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget**; neither shall ye fear other 'gods'.

And yet, we have a great many false religions, that have books that they claim, supersede the fundamental teachings of the everlasting Scriptures of the ETERNAL.

What millions of "Christians" have woefully misunderstood is that the **Torah** is universally and perpetually valid. Jeriamiah's teaching about the New Covenant says nothing what so ever about replacing or abrogating the **Torah**. On the contrary, in the Messianic age the **Torah** is to be put into the very heart of the restored people of Israel.[25] Ultimately, the **Torah** is for all humankind. Isaiah declared it is the **Torah** that will go forward from Zion to all nations, defining that way of justice and righteousness.[26]

The **Torah** is the perpetual standard of righteousness [tzedakah] and justice [mishpat]. It is only by going to what is called the Testimony (which I will explain later), and to the **Torah** in full as amplified by the Prophets that one can come to truly understand the way of the ETERNAL in all of its concrete and practical implications.

The material we have been going over thus far, regarding the true understanding of the CREATOR, His Name, and His very character is drawn from the **Torah**. The rest of Scripture is merely an amplification and reinforcement of this foundational revelation. This is among the most essential revelations in Scripture. It is not merely background material. It is bedrock, benchmark, and truth about the fundamentals of the faith and is essential to any true Scriptural understanding of the true CREATOR and His Way.

The Torah and Testimony.

Human beings long for the supernatural, for some revelation about the mystery of our existence.

Isaiah tells of a time when CREATOR will hide His face from both Israel and the nations and people will walk in darkness turning to spiritism and to the occult in order to find the answers. But the Scripture states:

> (**Isaiah 8:16-22**) (KJV) [16]Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. [17]And I will wait upon the ETERNAL, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. [18]Behold, I and the children whom the ETERNAL hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the ETERNAL of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. [19]And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their CREATOR? for the living to the dead? [20]**To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them**. [21]And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their 'god', and look upward. [22]And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

This is an important and fascinating portion of prophetic Scripture. The true disciples of the ETERNAL will turn to the **Torah**, which is the true light in a world of darkness. Isaiah also speaks of the Testimony. **What is the Testimony**? Does he have something specific in mind when he said that? Notice carefully the instructions that CREATOR gave Moses at Mount Sinai:

> (**Exodus 25:21**) (KJV) And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark [of the Covenant]; **and in the ark thou shalt put the Testimony** that I shall give thee.

Here we learn that the Testimony is something quite specific. It is an actual object that can be placed inside the Ark of the Covenant. Indeed, the Ark itself was often called the "Ark of the Testimony." The more familiar term the "Ark of the Covenant" is merely a variation of the phrase, "Ark of the Testimony."[27] In other words, the whole point of having the Ark, which is a gold-plated wooden chest, was to hold this Testimony. And yet, the Ark, as the only furnishing in the inner room of the Temple, the Holy of Holies, radiated the very Presence of Glory of the ETERNAL. Here, before the Ark of the Testimony, the CREATOR would directly speak in an audible voice to Moses. And Moses would behold the "form" or the shape of the CREATOR Himself.[28] There had been no other revelation quite like this in history. Obviously, there is a profound point to all of this.

The Testimony is vitally important. It is the very focal point of the revelation of the CREATOR's glory. Further, the entire Tabernacle which Moses was instructed to build is called the "**Tabernacle of Testimony**" (**Exodus 38:21**) In other words, this Testimony, whatever it is, is the central focus of the entire system of worship that was revealed to Moses.

Many think of the Tabernacle as primarily a place for the ritualistic slaughter of animals. Actually "animal sacrifices" were not the focus of the Tabernacle, nor of the later Temple of Jerusalem. Rather, this special "Tent" is called the "mikdash" ("Sanctuary" or "Holy") or the "mishkan" ("Dwelling or "Tabernacle"). Both have to do with the CREATOR actually dwelling among humans. In other words, the Tabernacle or the Temple is the "earthly House" for the literal manifestation of the Glory of the "Face" of the ETERNAL Himself. This glory is described as appearing like a Cloud or a Fire. The people could see an actual physical manifestation. Only Moses could go near the ETERNAL as He manifested Himself in this extraordinary way. And the Testimony is an intricate part of this phenomenon. What, then, is the Testimony? Exodus gives us the plain answer:

> (**Exodus 31:18**) (AMP) When He [the ETERNAL] had finished speaking with him

> [Moses] on Mount Sinai, He gave Moses the two **tablets of the Testimony**, tablets of stone, written with the finger of the ETERNAL.

These mysterious tablets were further described in the next chapter. They are written on both sides, engraved with the writing of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Himself (**Exodus 32:15**). This is quite a phenomenon. The ETERNAL CREATOR Himself wrote on two tablets of stone His Testimony and gave them to Moses to be preserved in the very heart of the Sanctuary, in the most consecrated Ark of the Covenant.

The Tabernacle is understood to be the earthly model of the heavenly Sanctuary (**Exodus 25:9**) "Written on the tablets are the Ten Commandments. Literally, the words spoken by the ETERNAL Himself on Shavot (the Feast of Weeks) to all Israel at Mount Sinai (**Exodus 34:28**) At this unprecedented moment in history, the CREATOR Himself gave awesome testimony to His ETERNAL Way of justice and righteousness. He literally spoke the Ten Commandments in a voice that was heard by all, and in a marvelous display of power and glory.

These Ten Commandments are the heart and core of the **Torah**. Our CREATOR spoke those words, "and He added no more" (**Deuteronomy 5:22**) They are complete within themselves. All other commandments, statutes, and ordinances of **Torah** which were given for Israel to observe in the land are essentially applications of this ETERNAL Way of justice and righteousness. Check: (**Deuteronomy 12:1**)

This Testimony offers in a beautiful summary form, the outline of the CREATOR's Way for all humankind. Each of these Ten Commandments, including the seventh day **Sabbath**, were known and practiced by those who knew the SOVEREIGN from Adam to Moses.[29] We read that Enoch walked with CREATOR and that Noah was a righteous man who also walked with the CREATOR (**Genesis 5:22**; **Genesis 6:9**) The SOVEREIGN reminds Isaac that Abraham was chosen: "because Abraham obeyed My voice and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws." (**Genesis 26:5**)

Although these men and women did not know of the **Torah** in the precise and full form the nation of Israel knows it, they certainly knew this basic way of justice and righteousness See: (**Genesis 18:19**).[30] Although it actually became the center and core of the CREATOR's specific Covenant with all of the tribes of Israel at Sinai, these Ten Commandments, as they are called, are much more than mere commandments that one might legalistically just tack off and throw away. Each one represents a topical heading, an entire category of true understanding: (proper worship of the ETERNAL, human relationships, property rights, and legal matters). They are amplified and expounded throughout the Scripture.

Those who maintain that this awesome Testimony of the ETERNAL, these Ten Commandments, with their ordinances, statutes, and laws spoken by the the ETERNAL Himself, have somehow been abrogated, altered, or superseded by other false doctrines and books, or worse still "**Nailed To The Cross**", are under the most serious kind of deception. And make no mistake about it. The entire world is deceived on matters of the true faith of the ETERNAL.

Sadly, now that mankind has completely shredded the true faith of the ETERNAL, in the paper shredder of human self-importance, let us understand what would be required to restore the true faith of the ETERNAL back to the forefront of this world:

> (**Isaiah 2:3**) (AMP) And many peoples shall come and say, Come, let us go up to the mountain of the ETERNAL, To the house [temple] of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob; That He may teach us His ways And that we may walk in His paths. For the law will go out from

> Zion And the word of the ETERNAL from Jerusalem.

Abrahamic [Hebrew] Faith For All Nations.

Did you see that the **Torah** will go forth and many people, many nations, the whole world in fact, will be restored to the Abrahamic or Hebrew faith. It will be required to have the **Torah** faith in all nations. "Although the **Torah** was given once, for all by Moses to Israel at Mount Sinai, it is essentially universal for all humankind. It is to the **Torah** that we must go, and from **Torah**, we must derive the essentials of the faith. It is useful to call this faith the "Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith" or "Hebrew Faith," since the very mission and the meaning of Abraham's calling and the subsequent Covenant with Israel was that all nations would be blessed. Remember, we covered that, (**Genesis 12:1-3**), the first time the ETERNAL dealt with Abraham. In other words, any view of Abraham, or of the **Torah**, which ignores the universal aspects is wrong headed from the start.

I want to emphasize that I am not advocating **Judaism**[31] or that anyone should become Jewish. The Jewish sages and rabbis have developed through their written and oral traditions a particular understanding of **Torah** observance which is based upon the writings of the **Talmud** and the **Mischnah** See footnote[1]. So I am not in any way advocating that anyone should become Jewish. To be of the Hebrew or Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith is not the same as the Jewish faith. Remember that there a total of thirteen tribes of Israel, and **Judaism** is strickly the religion of the Jews.

The Abrahamic Hebrew Faith, or true faith in the ETERNAL, is the **Torah** (**The Hebrew Scriptures Only** [OT]), and is not based on the **Talmud**, **Mischnah**, **Oral Traditions**, or any other religious books or writings.

Judaism:
Adding To The Torah: The Oral Law Dilemma.

The **Pirkei Avot** [Ethics of the Fathers] teaches that the **oral tradition/oral laws** were passed down from Moses to Joshua, etc. And since they weren't codified into the **Mishnah** [The Oral Law] until about 200 CE, it's pretty difficult to ascertain when the oral tradition first began.

In Scripture one reads of the various kings: "so-in-so did evil in the sight of the ETERNAL and the people turned to idols"; then there would be a good king and all would be restored again. Who kept the oral traditions alive to pass on during these times when even written **Torah** had been forsaken?

If Joshua really received the oral law from Moses, why doesn't Scripture tell us so? Why does Joshua only teach the people what was written in the **Torah** and not the oral part?

> (**Joshua 8:30-34**) (KJV) [30]Then Joshua built an altar unto the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel in mount Ebal, [31]As Moses the servant of the ETERNAL commanded the children of Israel, **as it is written** in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the ETERNAL, and sacrificed peace offerings. [32]And **he wrote** there upon the stones ***A Copy*** of the law of Moses, which **he wrote** in the presence of the children of Israel. [33]And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare **the ark of the covenant** of the ETERNAL, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the ETERNAL had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel. [34]And afterward **he read** all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all **that is written** in the book of the law.

Moreover, when Joshua was old and near death, he cautioned the people:

> (**Joshua 23:6**) (KJV) Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all **that is written** in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left.

Joshua makes no mention of the oral laws he supposedly received, nor is any attempt shown on his part to pass it along to others who would follow.

What Does The Torah Say About Adding To Its Contents?

> (**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (AMP) **You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, nor take away from it**, so that you may keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN which I am commanding you.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 12:32**) (AMP) Everything I command you, you shall be careful to do it; **you shall not add to it nor take away from it**.

Not only does Scripture not mention any oral law being given alongside the written **Torah**, it goes further to warn NOT to add to written **Torah**.

What Do The Prophets Say About Oral Law (Traditions)?

> (**Isaiah 29:10-15**) (KJV) [10]For the ETERNAL hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered. [11]And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed: [12]And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned. [13]Wherefore the ETERNAL said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men: [14]Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. [15]Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the ETERNAL, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

This sad passage indicates a time when Israel will be blind; Scripture will be a book of confusion, yet the laws of men (oral tradition) will be understood without difficulty. This speaks of a people who appear pious, yet lack true understanding of the ETERNAL's Word; they are blind. Modern Judaism appears scriptural, yet relies instead on the teachings from the Talmud, believing these teachings to be **Torah**.

Yet, the Prophets speak of Gentiles (**Isaiah 56:1-8**) who know and fear the ETERNAL and who associate themselves with the mission of Israel (all tribes), taking up the Way of the ETERNAL, the Way of Abraham, which will be a blessing to all people. Most Gentiles have assumed that the teaching of the **Torah** is a "Jewish thing" and they have viewed the living **Torah** of The ETERNAL as a historical relic, largely irrelevant in the modern '**Christian**' world, thanks to the false doctrines of the so-called [New Testament]™.

But, the Scriptures teach that there is a valid form of **Torah** Faith and observance for all of humankind. The Shema speaks of "laying these Commandments upon your heart," of "talking of

them" constantly. King David spoke of "mediating on the **Torah** day and night." Is there a single Commandment (mitzvah) of the **Torah** for which one can not learn the essential aspects of the ETERNAL's nature and Way for humankind? Which of the Commandments of **Torah** are to be spurred or forgotten? One has only to page through whole sections of **Torah** such as (**Leviticus 18-20**) or (**Deuteronomy 12-25**), to realize it's vital relevance and importance for humankind as a whole. All mankind should:

> (**Deuteronomy 8:3**) (KJV) And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that **man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the ETERNAL** doth man live.

This is something that is mirrored in the so-called [**New Testament**]™.[32] "The **Torah** addresses all aspects of human life: social relations, economic justice, health and hygiene, ecology, criminal justice, sexual conduct, and on and on. The **Torah** is a blueprint, framed in an ancient Israelitish setting, of a Way of justice and righteousness for all humanity. Until the whole world turns to the principles of the **Torah**, we will continue to suffer all of mankind's self-made collective ills and horrors. The Prophets make that clear. The collapse of our human societies and the judgement that comes upon all nations on the Great and Terrible Day of the ETERNAL" is based on our flouting the Way of the ETERNAL CREATOR, revealed in His **Torah**. See: (**Isaiah chapter 24**) and (**Isaiah chapters 59-66**). Also, the **Torah** is much more than just Commandments. It contains a fundamental, unfolding heritage. It is from that core, fundamental, narrative that we learn of the fundamentals of the way of the ETERNAL.

The Hebrew Prophets go hand and hand with the **Torah**. They too come to us in their ancient dress, reflecting the conditions of Israel and Judah from the 8th through the 5th century BCE. But they preserve for us an entirely valid commentary by the ETERNAL Himself, on every aspect of human life and society. Are these very words of our CREATOR to be ignored because they are said in the context of ancient Israel? Anyone who has deeply studied Isaiah, Jeremiah, Amos, or Micah comes away with the impression that the Prophets speak with a voice that is perpetually relevant, literal, and up to date as the morning paper. Furthermore, large sections of the Prophets directly address the "last or latter days," as they are called. In that sense, important parts of these writings are more so for us today, than for ancient Israel.

The ETERNAL is the SOVEREIGN of history. His Way and His Plan are revealed and are worked out in time and history. This requires that His word be historically conditioned coming out of a specific time and place. But in application, the revelation of the entire Hebrew Scripture is universally relevant to all mankind at all times.

Each individual, in seeking a relationship with our SOVEREIGN CREATOR directly and without contemplation, will find his or her own way to express **Torah** faith and observance appropriate to the situation. I can not think of any Commandment of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe, that can be abrogated or ignored. Even so, that would be up to Him to do, Not us. As of the current era, no such change has been issued by our CREATOR, despite other religious texts insistence to the contrary.

As a matter of practical fact, the "Christian" churches are starving for the riches that come from the deep and submissive study of the **Torah** and the Prophets. And this has nothing to do with a discussion of "legalism," "law and grace," or earning "one's salvation." And yet, most of the **Torah** is abrogated and becomes a part of the so-called "Old Testament" that one might consult on occasion for "historical background." Millions talk about how "they just can not understand the Old

Testament" or "they just can not identify with the "God" of the Old Testament.

The deeply spiritual nurturing that comes from meditating on the direct words of the ETERNAL Himself as revealed in **Torah** and the Prophets is lost to many "Christians." Instead, they try to cling to a "[**New Testament**]™" which is thoroughly removed from the historical Israelite context, heavily interpolated, poorly translated, and paraded forth in its Hellenistic/pagan dress. Surely, it goes without saying that none of the writers of the [**New Testament**]™ document had the approval of the CREATOR to write it. They took that upon themselves, as they looked to The Hebrew Scriptures as a source of material to plagiarize their false doctrines from. The Hebrew Scriptures were preserved by the Jewish tribe of Israel. Accordingly, the "Christian message" that most hear Sunday after Sunday from their pulpits is stripped of all true spiritual power. It is largely cut off from the understanding that the ETERNAL is the ONE true SOVEREIGN, and that His word is found in His Torah alone, and that His chosen people are the **entire 13 tribes of Israel**, not just the jews, who are destined to become a kingdom of priests, and a nation unto Himself.

One endlessly hears a single theme; accept, the one they call the 'christ', and tell others so that you can enter into heaven when you die. How tragic! This aborted message in no way reflects the grand revelation in the message of Scripture. Millions of 'christians' have truly sold their birthright for a mess of potage! They wonder why their frantic, emotional, 'save yourselves and others' program of the 'believe on him' message does not satisfy. They question why our CREATOR is not "real" to them and why they never seem to find true contentment in their way of life. In the meantime, our society is cut off and drifting into a kind of moral chaos which is truly frightening. We've been there before. Think of sodom and gomorrah, and the days prior to the flood. And this is all because the powerful, direct, living word of the ETERNAL, is not heard in the land:

> (**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, **you priests**, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, **I refuse to recognize you** as my priests. **Since you have forgotten my laws**, I will 'forget' to bless your children.
>
> See (**ALL Versions**) of this Scripture.

Read (**Isaiah Chapter 59**). This is the message that needs to ring out from our pulpits, shouted out by those who know and obey the true and living ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, The Righteous One of Israel.

Further, I lament that 'christians' have largely missed the richness provided by the serious in-depth Scriptural study of the Torah. There is nothing to compare to the richness, depth, spiritual insight, and technical knowledge of the Hebrew Scriptures. On the positive side devout Jews throughout the world follow a weekly cycle of reading and study of the **Torah** and the Prophets. When we draw close to the ETERNAL in this way, lovingly and seeking "to live by every word that proceeds out of His mouth," the results will be phenomenal.

> *O ETERNAL, CREATOR Of The Universe, Father, We Come Before Your Presence To Thank You For The Knowledge You Have Given, And To Thank You, Father, For The Knowledge Of The Faith Of Abraham. The Hebrew Faith, Which Is The Faith, Needed To Save The World. It Is The Faith That Some Day, The World Will Live By. And O ETERNAL Father, As We Are Here Waiting On You, Learning Your Way, Trying To Live By It, We Need To Have Your Strength And Your Spirit Upon Us. We Ask That You Guide And Direct Our Paths So That We Can Draw Ever Closer To You, Because The World Needs The Message To Ring Forth That You Are The Living 'ETERNAL SOVEREIGN', That You Are '**The Only One**', That Your Way Is Plain, Is Pure, And Is Simple. The Way That Will Bring Happiness*

*To This Very Sick And Dying World. So, Father, Help Us Promote The Study Of Your Word. Help Us Promote Your **Torah** And Work Toward A Reunification Of Israel And Judah Under The Messianic Reign Of King David. Bless Those Who Hear Your Words Today, And Take Them To Heart And Obey Them. Faithfully Yours, And For Those Hearing This Message Today, Thank You So Very Much For The Wisdom And Knowledge You Have Shared With Us Today'.*

ONCE AGAIN; The Abrahamic Hebrew Faith, or true faith in the ETERNAL, is the **Torah** (**The Hebrew Scriptures Only** [OT]), and is not based on the **Talmud**, **Mischnah**, **Oral Traditions**, or any other religious books or writings.

Notes On Other Religious Books And Writings:

Our purpose is not to prove or to disprove any of the other so-called "inspired" religious books and writings, which claim Abraham as the beginning of their religion but simply to point out that they are at variance with The Hebrew Scriptures. There is great confusion, and differing opinions, in the three main religions of the world, **Judaism***, Islam**, and "**Christianity*****". All three claim to have descended from Abraham, and to use the ancient Hebrew Scriptures [**Torah** or OT] as the basis of their religious writings. However, each of these religions are vastly different from each other, and each has its own "inspired or sacred" set of writings which not only differ from each other and the Hebrew Scriptures, but each claims to varying degrees to supersede The Hebrew Scriptures [**Torah** or OT] in whole or in part. Yet the ETERNAL has not authorized any such deviations in his **Torah**, at any time. But incredibly, in the mind set or paradigm of each group, they claim this right.

*Judaism:

Most adherents of **Judaism** follow the main tenets of the **Torah** but some also have and follow the **Talmud**. The Encyclopedia Britannica states: "The **Talmud**, the great rabbinical thesaurus which grew up during the first four to six centuries of the "Christian" era, and with the Old Testament, became the Bible of the Jews. The **Talmud** consists of the **Mischnah** (Heb. '[Oral] repetition, teaching'), a systematic collection of religious-legal decisions developing the laws of the Old Testament."

In Jewish eyes their own special books can and sometimes do supersede the **Torah**. Once while I was attending a Jewish Sabbath, service the topic of the speaker was "wearing fringes [Heb. tsiytsith]" The speaker from Hebrew University, [I will not reveal his name] stated, "Fringes must contain a blue thread on the hem of a person's outer garment." He then said, "But, in the **Talmud** the Rabbis decided not to include a blue thread in the fringes; which I might add," he said, "is contrary to the **Torah**." The prayer shawl I was given to wear had no blue in its white tassels.

Right or wrong **Judaism** has separate books, the (**Talmud**, **Mischnah**, and **Kabbalah**) that some look to in addition to the Hebrew Scriptures.

[**However, it is our opinion that Only the word of Yahweh the Eternal Sovereign, Creator of the universe, recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures (the Tanakh or Old Testement), alone with no additional writings, is to be used as doctrine and the guide to live by.**]

****Islam:**

The people of Islam also have a book, The **Koran** that they follow. The Encyclopedia Britannica states: "The **Koran** is the sacred Book of Islam, on which the religion of more than two hundred million Mohammedans is founded, being regarded by them as the immediate word of 'God'."

On the subject of Scriptural characters in the **Koran** notice what the Britannica states: "These histories are chiefly those of the Old Testament, but the deviations from the Biblical narratives are very marked. Many of alterations are found in legendary anecdotes of the Jewish Haggada and the [New Testament]™ Apocrypha."

Right or wrong Islam has a separate book, the **Koran**, that some look to in addition to the Hebrew Scriptures.

[**However, it is our opinion that <u>Only</u> the word of Yahweh the Eternal Sovereign, Creator of the universe, recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures (the Tanakh or Old Testement), <u>alone with no additional writings</u>, is to be used as doctrine and the guide to live by.**]

*****Christianity:**

While the "Christian" community places some value in The Hebrew Scriptures (OT), their greater focus is on the [**New Testament**]™ (NT). As a past member of several different "Christian" churches I have been taught all my early life the "New Covenant" of the NT completely did away with the "Old Covenant" of the OT and thus all the laws and commandments of the **Torah** are null and void. In fact, I was told "the law was nailed to the cross with J-sus." In any conflict with OT, the NT will be granted preference. Even my former Sabbath keeping "Christian" church would pick and choose and take things out of context to formulate doctrines. They pulled (**Isaiah 28:10**) out of context:

Precept upon precept, precept upon precept, Line upon line, line upon line, Here a little, there a little." It was used completely out of context to prove that it was okay to take things out of context -- when the very context of those verses warned not to take things out of context, because: "That they might go and fall backward, and be broken and snared and caught." (**Isaiah 28:13**)

Right or wrong "**Christianity**" has a separate book, the [**New Testament**]™, that they look to in addition to the Hebrew Scriptures.

[**However, it is our opinion that <u>Only</u> the word of Yahweh the Eternal Sovereign, Creator of the universe, recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures (the Tanakh or Old Testement), <u>alone with no additional writings</u>, is to be used as doctrine and the guide to live by.**]

*****Mormonism:**

A subset of "**Christianity**" is **Mormonism** which also has its own "holy book." The Encyclopedia Britannica states: "The Church of 'Jesus Christ' of Latter-Day Saints commonly known as Mormons, a religious sect founded by Joseph Smith. ...He said that the angel Moroni appeared to him three times, and told him that the Bible of the western continent, the supplement to the [**New**

Testament]™, was buried on a hill called Cumorh, now commonly known as Mormon hill."

The Mormons claim that both the OT and the NT were corrupted over time, and in any conflicts, The **Book of Mormon** takes president.

Right or wrong, the Mormons have a separate book, The **Book of Mormon**, that they look to in addition to the Hebrew Scriptures.

[**However, it is our opinion that Only the word of Yahweh the Eternal Sovereign, Creator of the universe, recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures (the Tanakh or Old Testement), alone with no additional writings, is to be used as doctrine and the guide to live by.**]

FOOTNOTES: CHAPTER ONE.

[1] American Heritage Dictionary, [Faction:] 1) A group of persons forming a cohesive, usually contentious minority within a larger group. 2) Conflict within an organization or nation; internal dissension.

[2] Our purpose is not to prove or to disprove any of the "inspired" books which claim Abraham as the beginning of their religion but simply to point out that they are at variance with the Hebrew Scriptures. There is confusion in the three main religions of the world, **Judaism**, Islam, and **Christianity**. All three claim to have descended from Abraham and use the ancient Hebrew Scriptures or the Hebrew Scriptures. Each of these religions are vastly different from each other and each has its own "inspired" set of writings which all differ from each other and supersede the Hebrew Scripture text in the mind set or paradigm of each group.

[3] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[4] The English word "Hebrew" comes from the Hebrew word "'Ibriy" (ib-ree') (#H**5680**) in Strong's and means a descent of Eber. The word Eber means a region across or the other side.

Quoting from the Stone Edition of the **Tanakh**: The ArtScroll Series, Published by Mesorah Publications Published in 1996, Page 28, Note for (**Genesis 14:13**) "Abraham was called the 'Ivri' from the word, the other side. Literally, this means that he came from the other side of the Euphrates. Figuratively, he was on the other side of a moral and spiritual divide from the rest of the world. Alternatively, the name means that he was a descendant of Eber as were other Hebrews. However, only Abraham's descendants are called "Ivrim" for they alone spoke Hebrew, Eber's language.

Keep that point in mind for we are like Abraham. We are on the other side of a moral and spiritual divide from the rest of the world. We are not "Christian," Jewish, or Islamic, we are Hebrews. We are Questing for the Faith of The Hebrew Scriptures that I believe is the single religion of the clan of the patriarchs, the Abrahamic [Hebrew] faith, or the Hebrew faith. I believe that this religion has the

ETERNAL CREATOR as the ONE being, the Supreme Being who created the heavens and the earth.

[5] Isaac was not a child, but a young man. Observe his loving submission to his father. The ETERNAL had told the two angels (**Genesis 18:19**) that Abraham would train his children to obey their SOVEREIGN. Thus, this test has several facets: 1) Did Abraham trust the ETERNAL to keep His Word about Isaac's descendants? 2) Did Abraham teach his children to trust their SOVEREIGN? 3) Did Isaac believe his father enough to trust Abraham with his life?

[6] Notice that the ETERNAL did not know until that moment if Abraham would pass the test. It is the same with us, our future actions will show our SOVEREIGN if we love Him or not. If we do not, then we will not be a part of the remnant.

[7] Jacob's twelve sons formed the tribes of Israel. However, Joseph was replaced by his sons Ephraim and Manasseh giving a total of 13 tribes. Since the Jews are but one tribe, they are only 1/13th of the total of the Commonwealth of Israel. All Jews are Israelites, but not all Israelites are Jews. Just as all Texans are Americans, but not all Americans are Texans.

[8] See the article: "**The History of Prophesy**".

[9] From Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

[10] The terms "God" and "Lord" are derived words from the pagan religion of b-alism and I prefer to use the more Scriptural terms of CREATOR, SOVEREIGN, The Almighty, or The Mighty One of Israel and the ETERNAL. Dr. James Moffatt uses the word ETERNAL in his translation of the Scriptures and Strong's gives ETERNAL as a meaning of "(**YHWH**)".

[11] See the essay, "**New Proof of the Messiah**".

[12] (**Ezekiel 18:31**). Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. For why should you die, O house of Israel?

[13] **Tanakh**, The Holy Scriptures, (Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society) 1985.

[14] (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) (**Tanakh**). "It has been clearly demonstrated to you that the Lord alone is God; there is none beside Him."

[15] See the article: "**The History of Prophesy**".

[16] See: (**Zephaniah 3:8-9**; **Jeremiah 16:21**; **Ezekiel 36:23**; **Ezekiel 39:7**).

Footnotes: Chapter Two.

[17] "He has shown you, O man, what is good; and what does the ETERNAL require of you? But to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your CREATOR? (**Micah 6:8**).

[18] These three are often linked with two others: 'emet' which is truth, and 'emunah' which is faithfulness. These five are the great concepts of the Abrahamic or Hebrew Faith. See: (**Psalms 25:10**; **Psalms 26:3**; **Psalms 36:5-7**; **Habakkuk 2:4**; and **Lamentations 3:23**).

[19] "And His (ETERNAL's) feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, (**Zechariah 14:4**).

[20] "Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the ETERNAL of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before His ancients gloriously. (**Isaiah 24:23**).

[21] "Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice." ...In mercy the throne will be established; and One will sit on it in truth, in the Tabernacle of David, judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness." (**Isaiah 9:7**; **Isaiah 16:5**).

[22] "Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. And I will wait on the ETERNAL, Who hides His face from the house of Jacob; and I will hope in Him. Here am I and the children whom the ETERNAL has given me! We are for signs and wonders in Israel from the ETERNAL of hosts, Who dwells in Mount Zion. And when they say to you, 'seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter,' shouldn't a people seek their CREATOR? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living? [They should seek] the law and the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. (**Isaiah 8:16-20**).

[23] "The Hebrew Scriptures (called the **Tanakh**), incorrectly labeled the Old Testament by 'Christians,' are divided into three parts: **Torah**, Prophets, and Psalms (or Writings). The **Torah** is made up of the first five books, Genesis through Deuteronomy. The contents or number of books of The Hebrew Scriptures is identical to the 'Christian' "Old Testament," however, the order and arrangement of the books in the 'Christian' Bible is different.

[24] A Greek term referring to the five Books of Moses.

[25] If you wanted to read that, read (**Jeremiah chapters 30-31**), and **Ezekiel chapters 36-39**).

[26] "Many people shall come and say, 'Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the ETERNAL, To the house of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, And we shall walk in His paths.' For out of Zion shall go forth the [**Torah**], And the word of the ETERNAL from Jerusalem." (**Isaiah 2:3**).

[27] Compare (**Exodus 32:15-16**) with (**Deuteronomy 9:10-11**).

[28] To check that, see (**Numbers 7:89** and **Numbers 12:8**).

[29] See the article: "**The History of Prophesy**".

[30] "For I have known him, in order that he may command his children and his household after him, that they keep the Way of the ETERNAL, to do righteousness and justice, that the ETERNAL may bring to Abraham what He has spoken to him." (**Genesis 18:19**).

[31] The rabbis say that the Goyim (basically anybody not observing the religion of **Judaism**) should not try to convert to **Judaism** or keep the **Torah** but should keep the Noahide Code (a watered down version of the Ten Commandments) as specified in the **Babylonian Talmud**, Sanhedrin 56a-75a.

[32] If "Christians" followed (**Luke 4:4**), which mirrors (**Deuteronomy 8:3**), they would also follow **Torah**.

Must We Keep The ETERNAL's Commandments And Laws Today?

These are the **commandments, laws, and statutes** found in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT].

Must We Keep The ETERNAL's Commandments And Laws Today?

Christians claim that the 10 Commandments [**the old covenant**] was abolished, and that he ['**Jesus**'], instituted [**the new covenant**] of forgiveness, only if you believe in him. (**John 6:47**).

The people of ancient Israel, in their journey from Egypt to the promised land, came at length to mount Sinai. There the people encamped round about the sacred mountain, as Moses went up unto the ETERNAL, where the ETERNAL spoke to Moses and said:

> (**Exodus 19:3-6**)[1] (KJV) [3]And Moses went up unto the ETERNAL, and the ETERNAL called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; [4]Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. [5]Now therefore, **if ye will obey my voice indeed**, and keep my covenant, **then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people**: for all the earth is mine: [6]**And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation**. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

The law or covenant was written on tables of stone by the finger of the ETERNAL Himself (**Exodus 31:18**). When Moses came down from the mount, and witnessed the intervening idolatry of the people in designing the golden calf, he threw down the tablets and broke them (**Exodus 32:19**). The ETERNAL called him again into the mount and rewrote them (**Exodus 34:1**). It appears from (**Exodus 34:27**), that Moses made copies of the tables for the people. The copy which the ETERNAL made was placed in the ark of the covenant (**Deuteronomy 10:5**), and was not available to the people.

The Ten Commandments Are The Very Essence Of The Covenant, Between The Eternal And Israel:

> (**Exodus 34:27-28**) (KJV) [27]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Write thou these words:

> **for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel**. [28]And he was there with the ETERNAL forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. **And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:13**) (KJV) **And he declared unto you his covenant**, which he commanded you to perform, **even ten commandments**; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 9:9**) (KJV) When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, **even the tables of the covenant** which the ETERNAL made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:
>
> (**Deuteronomy 5:2-3**) (KJV) [2]**The ETERNAL our CREATOR made a covenant with us in Horeb**. [3]**The ETERNAL made** not **this covenant** with our fathers, but **with us, even us**, who are all of us here alive this day.
>
> (**1 Kings 8:9**) (KJV) There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, **when the ETERNAL made a covenant with the children of Israel**, when they came out of the land of Egypt.
>
> (**1 Kings 8:21**) (KJV) And I have set there a place for the ark, **wherein is the covenant of the ETERNAL, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt**.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 6:11**) (KJV) And in it have I put the ark, **wherein is the covenant of the ETERNAL, that he made with the children of Israel**.

Yet the 'Christians' Claim The Eternal's Covenant & Laws Don't Apply To Them, And Have Been Abolished!

Let it be remembered that the law of Moses was the constitution of ancient Israel and ended at the cross (**Colossians 2:14**). It was a covenant solely between the ETERNAL and Israel (**Deuteronomy 5:2**). It was to last until '**Christ**' came (**Galatians 3:16-24**). The ten commandments were a vital part of the entire law of Moses (**Romans 7:7**). Paul clearly teaches that the old covenant [the 10 commandments], are all but abolished (**Hebrews 8:13**). However, for those under the '**new covenant**' we are to hear '**Jesus**' and not Moses:

> (**Romans 7:4**) (KJV) Wherefore, my brethren, you also are become dead to the law by the body of '**Christ**'; that you should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto 'God'.

We are, therefore, not under the law issuing from Sinai. Instead, we are answerable to 'god' under the "**new and living way**" (**Hebrews 10:20**) which became operative on the first Pentecost after the **resurrection** of '**Christ**'. Nine of the ten commandments of the decalogue are now a part of the '**new covenant**'. Not that these commands were "carried over" or "retained"; but rather they have been restated in the '**new covenant**' and even modified somewhat by our 'Lord'. Nine of these ten precepts have always been right, by their very nature, and they always will be right. They were right before Moses ever presented them to the people on tables of stone. They are moral laws that are inherently correct. Since these nine laws did not originate with the Law of Moses, they also did not end with it.

Let us notice the 4th commandment separately and its application to the '**new covenant**':

The ETERNAL enjoined upon the Israelites the observance of seventh-day worship. They were required to keep it as a memorial of their deliverance from Egypt* (**Exodus 31:12-17**). Inasmuch as we are not Israelites (descendants of Jacob), and we were never in Egyptian bondage, it is not now, nor was it ever applicable to us as Gentiles. Moreover, it was not included in the '**new covenant**' and was, in fact, terminated at the cross of Calvary (**Colossians 2:14**). The last time the **Sabbath** is mentioned in the New Testament is in (**Colossians 2:16**). There Paul issues a warning against those who would seek to bind it. The only commandment peculiar to the Israelite order was the law of the **Sabbath**. '**Christians**' meet for worship today, not on the Jewish **Sabbath**, but the "Lord's day", the first day of the week (**Acts 20:7**; **1 Corinthians 16:1-2**; **Revelation 1:10**).

*Not only was the **Sabbath** ordained **to commemorate their deliverance from Egypt** as they say (**Deuteronomy 5:12-15**), but it was initially ordained **to commemorate the completion of creation** itself! (**Exodus 20:8-11**). But they always overlook this fact, because it doesn't fit in with their false narrative about **the perpetual nature of the Sabbath**. See the article: **Recovering The Lost Sabbath**.

However, in order to make such a bogus claim about the **Sabbath**, they have to completely ignore the fact that **the Sabbath is *a perpetual covenant***, which is ***A SIGN* between the ETERNAL and the children of Israel *FOREVER***:

> (**Exodus 31:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [13]Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: **for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations**; that ye may know that I am the ETERNAL that doth sanctify you.
>
> (**Exodus 31:16-17**) (KJV) [16]Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath **throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant**. [17]**It is a sign between me and the children of Israel forever**: for in six days the ETERNAL made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:40**) (KJV) **Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day**, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong [thy] days upon the earth, which the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN giveth thee, **forever**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 5:29**) (KJV) O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, **and keep all my commandments always**, that it might be well with them, and with their children **forever**!
>
> (**2 Kings 17:37**) (KJV) And **the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law(s), and the commandment(s)**, which he wrote for you, **ye shall observe to do for evermore**; and ye shall not fear other 'gods*'.

So for someone who claims to speak for '**the Father***' who sent him (**John 12:49**), '**Jesus**' either clearly missed those scriptures, or took it upon himself to alter and abolish the terms of **the perpetually binding covenant between the children of Israel and Yahweh**, of his own volition with absolutely no authority or power to do so. This of course makes one wonder, "who is **the Father***, '**Jesus**' claims to be '**the Son***' of"?

*NOTE: See the article, **Religious Saviors And Their Claims** for more on this topic.

Nevertheless, the ETERNAL has something to say about those who break His '**everlasting covenant**', namely, **His Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes**:

> (**Isaiah 24:1-5**) (KJV) [1]**Behold, the ETERNAL maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof**. [2]And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. [3]The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the ETERNAL hath spoken this word. [4]The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. [5]The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; **because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant**.

Do not be deceived, by false priests, rabbis, and so-called 'experts', into thinking it's okay ***NOT*** to observe the ETERNAL's **Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes** because the penalties for breaking them have been '**nailed to the cross**', as the false apostle Paul claims in (**Colossians 2:14**). They haven't been '**nailed to the cross**'. Far from it.

The ETERNAL's **Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes** were, are, and always will be, binding on the children of Israel and those who wish to be '**a kingdom of priests, a holy nation, and a treasure unto the ETERNAL above all people**', but **only if you will indeed obey His voice**:

> (**Exodus 4:22-23**) (KJV) [22]And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, **Thus saith the ETERNAL, Israel is my son, even my firstborn**: [23]And I say unto thee, **Let my son go, that he may serve me**: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.
>
> (**Exodus 19:3-6**) (KJV) [3]And Moses went up unto the ETERNAL, and the ETERNAL called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; [4]Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. [5]Now therefore, **if ye will obey my voice indeed**, and keep my covenant, **then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people**: for all the earth is mine: [6]**And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation**. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 28:9**) (KJV) **the ETERNAL shall establish thee an holy people unto himself**, as he hath sworn unto thee, **if thou shalt keep the commandments of the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, **and walk in his ways**.

The Requirements Of Keeping The Covenant And The Rewards Or Penalties Of Keeping Or Not Keeping It:

That's right. If you want to be a part of the ETERNAL's future '**Kingdom of priests**', in His '**Holy Nation**' of sons and daughters, there are requirments. You must revere, love, and obey all the **Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes** written in the Tanakh [old testament].

Here is a small fraction of some examples of how, where, when, and why the requirements of the covenant [**Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes**] were to be observed, as well as some penalties for not observing them, which can be found throughout Scripture:

> (**Genesis 26:5**) (KJV) Because that Abraham **obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws**.

(**Exodus 15:26**) (KJV) And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and **wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes**, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I [am] the ETERNAL that healeth thee.

(**Exodus 16:28**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, **How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws**?

(**Exodus 20:4-6**) (KJV) [4]Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, **or that is in the earth beneath**, or that is in the water under the earth. [5]Thou shalt not **bow down thyself to them, nor serve them**: for I the ETERNAL thy CREATOR am a jealous SOVEREIGN, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; [6]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them **that love me, and keep my commandments**.

(**Exodus 24:12**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and **I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them**.

(**Exodus 34:28**) (KJV) And he was there with the ETERNAL forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. **And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments**.

(**Leviticus 5:17**) (KJV) And **if a soul sin, and commit any of these things** which are forbidden to be done by **the commandments of the ETERNAL**; though he wist [it] not, yet is he guilty, **and shall bear his iniquity**.

(**Leviticus 22:31**) (KJV) Therefore **shall ye keep my commandments, and do them**: I [am] the ETERNAL.

(**Leviticus 26:2-4**) (KJV) [2]**Ye shall keep my sabbaths**, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the ETERNAL. [3]**If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them**; [4]Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

(**Leviticus 26:14-16**) (KJV) [14]But **if ye will not hearken unto me**, and **will not do all these commandments**; [15]But **And if ye shall despise my statutes**, or **if your soul abhor my judgments**, so **that ye will not do all my commandments**, but **that ye break my covenant**: [16]But **I also will do this unto you**; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

(**Leviticus 27:34**) (KJV) **These are the commandments**, which the ETERNAL commanded Moses for **the children of Israel** in mount Sinai.

(**Numbers 37-41**) (KJV) [37]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [38]Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: [39]And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and **remember all the commandments of the ETERNAL, and do them**; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring: [40]That ye may

remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your CREATOR. [41]I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your SOVEREIGN: I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR.

(**Numbers 36:13**) (KJV) **These [are] the commandments and the judgments, which the ETERNAL commanded** by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan [near] Jericho.

(**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (KJV) **Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish [ought] from it**, that ye may keep **the commandments of the ETERNAL** your CREATOR which I command you.

(**Deuteronomy 4:13**) (KJV) And he declared unto you **his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, [even] ten commandments**; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

(**Deuteronomy 4:40**) (KJV) **Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day**, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong [thy] days upon the earth, which the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN giveth thee, **forever**.

(**Deuteronomy 5:29**) (KJV) O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, **and keep all my commandments always**, that it might be well with them, and with their children **forever**!

(**Deuteronomy 5:31**) (KJV) But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and **I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments**, which thou shalt teach them, **that they may do [them]** in the land which I give them to possess it.

(**Deuteronomy 6:1-2**) (KJV) Now **these [are] the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded** to teach you, **that ye might do [them]** in the land whither ye go to possess it: That thou mightest fear the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, **to keep all his statutes and his commandments**, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, **all the days of thy life**; and that thy days may be prolonged.

(**Deuteronomy 6:17**) (KJV) Ye shall **diligently keep the commandments of the ETERNAL** your CREATOR, **and his testimonies, and his statutes**, which he hath commanded thee.

(**Deuteronomy 6:25**) (KJV) And **it shall be *our righteousness*, if we observe to do all these commandments** before the ETERNAL our CREATOR, **as he hath commanded us**.

(**Deuteronomy 7:9-11**) (KJV) [9]Know therefore that the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, he [is] ETERNAL, the faithful SOVEREIGN, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them **that love him and keep his commandments** to a thousand generations; [10]And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. [11]**Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them**.

(**Deuteronomy 8:1-2**) (KJV) [1]**All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do**, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land

which the ETERNAL sware unto your fathers. [2]And thou shalt remember all the way which the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, [and] to prove thee, to know what [was] in thine heart, **whether thou wouldest keep his commandments**, or no.

(**Deuteronomy 8:11**) (KJV) **Beware that thou forget not** the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, in not **keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes**, which I command thee this day...

(**Deuteronomy 8:19-20**) (KJV) [19]And it shall be, **if thou do at all forget** the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, **and walk after other 'gods', and serve them, and worship them**, I testify against you this day **that ye shall surely perish**. [20]As the nations which the ETERNAL destroyeth before your face, **so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient** unto the voice of the ETERNAL your CREATOR.

(**Deuteronomy 10:4**) (KJV) **And he wrote on the tables**, according to the first writing, **the ten commandments**, which the ETERNAL spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the ETERNAL gave them unto me.

(**Deuteronomy 10:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And now, Israel, what doth the ETERNAL thy CREATOR require of thee, but to fear the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, **to walk in all his ways, and to love him**, and to serve the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thy heart and with all thy soul, [13]**To keep the commandments** of the ETERNAL, **and his statutes**, which I command thee this day for thy good?

(**Deuteronomy 11:1**) (KJV) Therefore thou shalt love the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, **and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always**.

(**Deuteronomy 11:13-15**) (KJV) [13]And it shall come to pass, **if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments** which I command you this day, to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, **and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul**, [14]That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. [15]And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

(**Deuteronomy 11:26-28**) (KJV) [26]Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; [27]***A Blessing*, if ye obey the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR**, which I command you this day: [28]And ***A Curse*, if ye will not obey the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR**, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, **to go after other 'gods', which ye have not known**.

(**Deuteronomy 15:5**) (KJV) **Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, to observe to do all these commandments** which I command thee this day.

(**Deuteronomy 19:9-13**) (KJV) [9]**If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them**, which I command thee this day, **to love the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, **and to walk ever in his ways**; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three: [10]That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the ETERNAL thy CREATOR giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee. [11]But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie

in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities: [12]Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. [13]Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

(**Deuteronomy 26:13**) (KJV) Then thou shalt say before the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, I have brought away the hallowed things out of [mine] house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to **all thy commandments** which thou hast commanded me: **I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten [them]**.

(**Deuteronomy 26:16-19**) (KJV) [16]This day **the ETERNAL thy CREATOR hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments**: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. [17]Thou hast avouched the ETERNAL this day to be thy SOVEREIGN, and to walk in his ways, and **to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments**, and to hearken unto his voice: [18]And the ETERNAL hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that **thou shouldest keep all his commandments**; [19]And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and **that thou mayest be an holy people unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, as he hath spoken**.

(**Deuteronomy 27:1**) (KJV) And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, **Keep all the commandments** which I command you this day.

(**Deuteronomy 27:10**) (KJV) **Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, **and do his commandments and his statutes**, which I command thee this day.

(**Deuteronomy 28:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And it shall come to pass, **if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, **to observe [and] to do all his commandments** which I command thee this day, that **the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN will set thee on high above all nations of the earth**: [2]And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR.

(**Deuteronomy 28:9**) (KJV) **the ETERNAL shall establish thee an holy people unto himself**, as he hath sworn unto thee, **if thou shalt keep the commandments of the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, **and walk in his ways**.

(**Deuteronomy 28:12-19**) (KJV) [12]The ETERNAL shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. [13]And **the ETERNAL shall make thee the head**, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; **if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, which I command thee this day, **to observe and to do [them]**: [14]And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other 'gods' to serve them. [15]But it shall come to pass, **if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes** which I command thee this day; **that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee**: [16]Cursed shalt thou be in

the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. [17]Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. [18]Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. [19]Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

(**Deuteronomy 28:45-46**) (KJV) [45]Moreover **all these curses shall come upon thee**, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; **because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, **to keep his commandments and his statutes** which he commanded thee: [46]And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

(**Deuteronomy 30:8-10**) (KJV) [8]And **thou shalt return and obey the voice of the ETERNAL, and do all his commandments** which I command thee this day. [9]And the ETERNAL thy CREATOR will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the ETERNAL will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: [10]**If thou shalt hearken** unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, **to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law**, and **if thou turn unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul**.

(**Deuteronomy 30:16**) (KJV) In that I command thee this day **to love the ETERNAL** thy SOVEREIGN, **to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments**, that thou mayest live and multiply: **and the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN shall bless thee** in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

(**Joshua 22:5**) (KJV) But **take diligent heed to do the commandments and the law**, which Moses the servant of the ETERNAL charged you, **to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul**.

(**1 Kings 3:14**) (KJV) And **if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments**, as thy father David did walk, **then I will lengthen thy days**.

(**1 Kings 6:11-13**) (KJV) [11]And the word of the ETERNAL came to Solomon, saying, [12][Concerning] this house which thou art in building, **if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee**, which I spake unto David thy father: [13]And **I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel**.

(**1 Kings 8:56-58**) (KJV) [56]Blessed be the ETERNAL, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. [57]The ETERNAL our CREATOR be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: [58]That he may incline our hearts unto him, **to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers**.

(**1 Kings 8:61**) (KJV) **Let your heart therefore be perfect with the ETERNAL** our CREATOR, **to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments**, as at this day.

(**1 Kings 9:6-8**) (KJV) [6][But] **if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your**

children, and will not keep my commandments [and] my statutes which I have set before you, **but go and serve other 'gods'**, and worship them: [7]**Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them**; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: [8]And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the ETERNAL done thus unto this land, and to this house?

(**1 Kings 11:32-25**) (KJV) [33]Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the 'god' of the Moabites, and Milcom the 'god' of the children of Ammon, **and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments**, as did David his father. [34]Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, **because he kept my commandments and my statutes**: [35]But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

(**1 Kings 11:38**) (KJV) And it shall be, **if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways**, and do [that is] right in my sight, **to keep my statutes and my commandments**, as David my servant did; **that I will be with thee**, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

(**1 Kings 14:7-10**) (KJV) [7]Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel [8]And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and [yet] thou hast not been as my servant David, **who kept my commandments**, and who followed me **with all his heart**, to do [that] only [which was] right in mine eyes; [9]But hast done evil above all that were before thee: **for thou hast gone and made thee other 'gods', and molten images, to provoke me to anger**, and hast cast me behind thy back: [10]**Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam**, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

(**1 Kings 18:18**) (KJV) And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that **ye have forsaken the commandments of the ETERNAL, and thou hast followed Baalim** [false 'gods'].

(**2 Kings 17:7-19**) (KJV) [7]**For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the ETERNAL their CREATOR**, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, **and had feared other gods,** [8]**And walked in the statutes of the heathen**, whom the ETERNAL cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, **which they had made**. [9]And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and **they built them *high places* in all their cities**, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. [10]And **they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree**: [11]And there **they burnt incense in all the *high places***, as did the heathen whom the ETERNAL carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the ETERNAL to anger: [12]For **they served idols, whereof the ETERNAL had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing**. [13]Yet the ETERNAL testified against Israel, and against

Judah, by all the prophets, [and by] all the seers, saying, **Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments [and] my statutes, according to all the law** which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. [14]Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the ETERNAL their CREATOR. [15]And **they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers**, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the ETERNAL had charged them, that they should not do like them. [16]And **they left all the commandments of the ETERNAL** their CREATOR, **and made them molten images, [even] two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal**. [17]And **they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire**, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the ETERNAL, to provoke him to anger. [18]Therefore the ETERNAL was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. [19]Also **Judah kept not the commandments of the ETERNAL** their CREATOR, **but walked in the statutes** of Israel **which they made**.

(**2 Kings 18:6**) (KJV) For **he clave to the ETERNAL, [and] departed not from following him, but kept his commandments**, which the ETERNAL commanded Moses.

(**2 Kings 23:3**) (KJV) And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the ETERNAL, **to walk after the ETERNAL, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all [their] heart and all [their] soul**, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

(**1 Chronicles 28:7**) (KJV) Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, **if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments**, as at this day.

(**1 Chronicles 28:8**) (KJV) Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the ETERNAL, and in the audience of our CREATOR, **keep and seek for all the commandments of the ETERNAL** your CREATOR: that ye may possess this good land, and leave [it] for an inheritance for your children after you **forever**.

(**1 Chronicles 29:19**) (KJV) **And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes**, and to do all [these things], and to build the palace, [for] the which I have made provision.

(**2 Chronicles 7:19-20**) (KJV) **But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other 'gods', and worship them; Then will I pluck them up by the roots** out of my land **which I have given them**; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.

(**2 Chronicles 24:20**) (KJV) And the Spirit of the ETERNAL came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, **Thus saith the ETERNAL, Why transgress ye the commandments of the ETERNAL**, that ye cannot prosper? **because ye have forsaken the ETERNAL, he hath also forsaken you**.

(**2 Chronicles 31:21**) (KJV) **And in every work that he began in the service of the**

house of the ETERNAL, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his CREATOR, he did [it] with all his heart, and prospered.

(**2 Chronicles 34:31**) (KJV) And **the king** stood in his place, and **made a covenant before the ETERNAL**, to walk after the ETERNAL, and **to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book**.

(**Nehemiah 1:9**) (KJV) But **[if] ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them**; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, [yet] will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

(**Nehemiah 9:13-15**) (KJV) [13]Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, **and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments**: [14]**And madest known unto them thy *Holy Sabbath***, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant: [15]**And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger**, **and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst**, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

(**Nehemiah 9:28-29**) (KJV) [28]**But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee**: therefore leftest thou them in the land of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: **yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies**; [29]And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: **yet they** dealt proudly, and **hearkened not unto thy commandments**, but sinned against thy judgments, (**which if a man do, he shall live in them**); and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

(**Psalm 111:10**) (KJV) The fear of the ETERNAL [is] the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they **that do [his commandments]**: his praise endureth for ever.

(**Psalm 112:1**) (KJV) ...**Blessed [is] the man [that]** feareth the ETERNAL, [that] **delighteth greatly in his commandments**.

(**Psalm 119:115**) (KJV) Depart from me, ye evildoers: for **I will keep the commandments of my CREATOR**.

(**Psalm 119:127**) (KJV) Therefore **I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold**.

(**Psalm 119:143**) (KJV) Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: [yet] **thy commandments [are] my delights**.

(**Psalm 119:151**) (KJV) Thou [art] near, O ETERNAL; and **all thy commandments [are] truth**.

(**Psalm 119:172**) (KJV) My tongue shall speak of thy word: for **all thy commandments [are] righteousness**.

(**Proverbs 3:1**) (KJV) My son, **forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my**

> **commandments**:
>
> (**Proverbs 4:4**) (KJV) He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: **keep my commandments, and live**.
>
> (**Proverbs 7:2**) (KJV) **Keep my commandments, and live**; and my law as the apple of thine eye.
>
> (**Proverbs 19:16**) (KJV) **He who keeps the commandment(s) keeps his soul**, but he who is contemptuous in his ways shall die.
>
> (**Ecclesiastes 12:13**) (KJV) Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: **Fear the ETERNAL, and keep his commandments: for this [is] the whole [duty] of man**.
>
> (**Amos 2:4**) (KJV) **Thus saith the ETERNAL**; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, **I will not turn away [the punishment]** thereof; **because they have despised the law of the ETERNAL, and have not kept his commandments**, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

Yet, with all that evidence pertaining to the importance of keeping the commandments, and the penalties earned for not keeping them, the so-called Christian churches for the last 1,692 years have maintained that the penalties have been removed if you will only 'believe' on '**Jesus**' the self-proclaimed 'son of god', **even though the very first commandment forbids it**:

> (**Exodus 20:1-3**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake all these words, saying, [2]**I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN**, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [3]**Thou shalt have no other 'gods' before me**.

So the paradox then, is, how can people believe a self-proclaimed 'son of god' [a false deity] when he says:

> (**John 14:6**) (KJV) '**Jesus**' said to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life. "**No one comes to the Father except through Me**".

Clearly this is the greatest lie ever spoken, whose only purpose is to deceive as many people as possible into NOT following the commandments of the true CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the Universe! This false statement is nothing less than the church trying to **usurp** the authority that belongs solely to the Almighty CREATOR:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (MULTI) I am **Yahweh**; that is my name. **I will not give my glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols**.

So how does the church explain this contradiction? Well, they lie yet again with these whoppers:

> (**John 1:1-3**) (KJV) [1]In the beginning was the Word ['**Jesus**'], and the Word ['**Jesus**'] was with 'God', and the Word ['**Jesus**'] was 'God'. [2]The same ['**Jesus**'] was in the beginning with 'God'. [3]All things were made by him ['**Jesus**']; and without him ['**Jesus**'] was not any thing made that was made.
>
> (**Colossians 1:15-16**) (KJV) [15]He ['**Jesus**'] is the image of the invisible 'God', the firstborn over all creation. [16]For by Him ['**Jesus**'] all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or

> powers. All things were created through Him ['**Jesus**'] and for Him ['**Jesus**'].

What a bunch of **Mumbo-Jumbo**! I ask you, where in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] does it state any of that? I'll tell you where; **Absolutely Nowhere**! Someone is putting words in the ETERNAL's mouth, that he didn't speak. You can hear, feel, and even taste, the total guile, insolence, and mocking arrogance aimed at the CREATOR, just from reading those two statements. I absolutely would not want to be in the shoes of whoever made these statements come judgment day, because yet again, the Almighty CREATOR easily refutes those false claims as well:

> (**Isaiah 44:24-25**) (MULTI) [24]**The CREATOR, your Redeemer** who made you, says: **All things were made by Me**; **I alone** (meaning no second or third member of a "multi-godhead") stretched out the heavens. **By myself** (again meaning no second or third member of a "multi-godhead") **I made the earth and everything in it**. [25]**I am the one who shows what liars all *false prophets* are**, by causing something else to happen than the things they say. I make wise men give opposite advice to what they should and make them into fools.

In fact, here is what the Almighty CREATOR has to say about false prophets [can you say '**Jesus**'] who try to draw the people away from worshiping the true CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-10**) (KJV) [1]**If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams**, and giveth thee a sign or a **wonder** [*miracle*], [2]And the sign or the **wonder** [*miracle*] come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, **saying, Let us go after other 'gods'**, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; [3]Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: **for the ETERNAL your CREATOR proveth [*tests*] you, to know whether ye love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul.** [4]**Ye shall walk after the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him**. [5]And **that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [*PUT TO DEATH*]**; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the ETERNAL your CREATOR, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the ETERNAL thy CREATOR commanded thee to walk in. **So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee**.
>
> [6]**If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend**, which is as thine own soul, **entice thee** secretly, **saying, Let us go and serve other 'gods'**, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; [7]**Namely, of the 'gods' of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth**; [8]Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: [9]But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. [10]And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

Notice too, that it goes beyond just false prophets who will be condemned; it also talks about ***anybody*** who entices others into worshiping false 'gods'. It is vitally important to your spiritual well-being, that you understand how the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe views false idols, false 'gods', false saviors, **AND those who promote them**, either intentionally or unintentionally:

> (**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) **My people are destroyed because they don't know Me, and it is all your fault, you priests**, for you yourselves refuse to know Me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as My priests. Since you have forgotten My laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children.
> See: (**ALL Bible Versions**).

Yes, that criticism from the ETERNAL Himself, was aimed squarely at all the false priests [ministers, rabbis, etc.] who ever uttered a false or deceptive word to an unsuspecting truth seeker, who was looking to find and serve the True CREATOR.

> ***Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of A False Prophet [PUT TO DEATH], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass****. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant!* ***Also See:*** *(**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah 2:13**).*

Why Has 'Christianity' Rejected The True CREATOR And Replaced Him With The So-called 'Son Of God'?

Where Does It Come From:

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (KJV) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **THERE IS NO CREATOR BESIDES ME**".

Can we want it any clearer? It is impossible! We CANNOT ARGUE that the **self-proclaimed wannabe** 'man-god Jesus', is quote-unquote "the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last". (**Revelation 22:13**). No matter how many times, or how many ways he says it, **it's still a big fat lie**!

> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (TLB) **The CREATOR, your Redeemer** who made you, says: **All things were made by Me**; **I alone** (meaning no second or third member of a "multi-godhead") stretched out the heavens. **By myself** (again meaning no second or third member of a "multi-godhead") I made the earth and everything in it.

These words are crystal clear. It is the CREATOR **only** that can Redeem, that can Create, Who **unaided**, stretched out the heavens; Who **unaided**, spread out the earth. It was not the false 'man-god Jesus', of the equally false [New Testament]™ book of deception:

> (**Isaiah 41:4**) (GW) **Who has accomplished this**? Who has determined the course of history from the beginning? **I, the CREATOR, was there first, and I will be there to the end. I am the one**!
>
> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (TLB) "For **I am the ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, YOUR SAVIOR**, the Holy One of Israel.

How concise and to the point! The only Savior of mankind, is the ETERNAL CREATOR Himself. Again, it's not the false 'man-god Jesus', of the equally false [New Testament]™ book of deception.

All of us have been taught that we need an **intercessor** to obtain salvation. But, is this the truth? Let us read what the Hebrew Scriptures say:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (MULTI) Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that **Yahweh** he is SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: **there is none else**.
>
> (**Psalm 95:1**) (MULTI) Oh come, let's sing to **Yahweh**. Let's shout aloud to **the rock of our salvation**!
>
> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (MULTI) I am **Yahweh**: that is My name. ***I will not give My glory to another***. I will not let statues take the praise that should be Mine.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (MULTI) "For **I am The ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, YOUR SAVIOR**, the Holy One of Israel.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (MULTI) I, even I, am **Yahweh**; and **beside me there is no saviour**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (MULTI) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **there is no CREATOR besides Me**".
>
> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (MULTI) Don't be afraid! Don't worry! I have always told you what will happen. You are my witnesses. **There is no other CREATOR but me**. I know of no other Rock; **I am the only One**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (MULTI) This is what **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer** who formed you from the womb, says: **I am Yahweh, who made everything**; who stretched out the heavens **by Myself**; who **alone** spread out the earth;
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21-22**) (MULTI) [21]Consult together, argue your case and state your proofs that idol worship pays! Who but the ETERNAL has said that these things concerning Cyrus would come true? What idol ever told you they would happen? For **there is no other CREATOR but me, a just SOVEREIGN and a Savior**, no, not one! [22]**Let all the world look to me for salvation**! For **I am the ETERNAL; there is no other**.
>
> (**Isaiah 47:4**) (MULTI) **The Holy One of Israel is our Redeemer**; **Yahweh** of Hosts is His name.
>
> (**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN ever since the land of Egypt, and **you shall know no CREATOR but Me**; for **there is no Savior besides Me**".

But the wrightings of (**John 1:1-3**, and **John 14:6**), in the so-called [New Testament]™, say just the opposite! Regardless of the twisted and **perverted** words written by the church at the '**Council of Nicaea**', it was the ETERNAL CREATOR, Who created all things, not the false deity '**Jesus**' the **impostor**.

> *How Then, Have We Come To Believe The Falsehood, That '**Jesus**', **Whom The Creator Calls A False Prophet**, Already Saved Mankind; When The ETERNAL CREATOR Claims That Right For Himself? This Is What We Learn When We ~~Play~~ Attend Church. However, **Do Not Be Fooled**. This Has Been A Well-Hidden Fact Ever Since The '**Council Of Nicaea**' [**Deceptivly, Intentionally, Purposefully, And Willfully**] Hid The Facts, And Substituted Their Deceptions And Lies In Their Place!*

Sadly, the 'Christian' world is taught that the false 'man-god **Jesus**', not the ETERNAL CREATOR, is the redeemer. Quoting from Hastings' Dictionary of the Bible, Oct. 1994: "The death of '**Jesus**' [**the ETERNAL CREATOR cannot die**], was an expiatory sacrifice by which those (of us) who avail themselves of it are literally redeemed from the wrath of 'God' that rested on them, and from all other effects of sin. It is Paul who works out this idea most systematically with his statement that the penalty for sin was **Nailed To The Cross**, though all the [New Testament]™ writers share it. They claim, the immediate effect of "christ's" redeeming death is to free us from sin and guilt, and to annul condemnation (**Romans 8:1**, **Romans 8:33**, **Romans 8:34**); ultimately from death itself', (**Romans 8:23**). To fully explore this issue, please read: "**Are We Saved By Grace?**", "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**", and "**Why Christianity?**".

So why is the so-called [New Testament]™ filled from cover to cover with all manner of falsehoods, inaccuracies and outright lies? One reason is that anciently, the rebellious people of the fallen house of Israel, did not like to hear about the ETERNAL's holy commandments and his hatred of sin; they desired that they might no more be reminded of these things:

> (**Isaiah 30:8-11**) (MULTI) [8]"Now go and write down this word of mine concerning Egypt, so that it will stand until the end of time, forever and forever, as an indictment of Israel's unbelief. [9]For if you don't write it, they will claim I never warned them. 'Oh no', they'll say, 'you never told us that!' For they are stubborn rebels. [10]They tell my prophets, '**Shut up, we don't want any more of your reports**!' Or they say, **Don't tell us the truth; tell us nice things; tell us lies**. [11]Forget all this gloom; we've heard more than enough about your 'Holy One of Israel' and all he says."

More recently, in 325 AD, **Roman Emperor Constantine I**, issued a **decree** to the church in Rome, to **convene a council** of Christian bishops representing all of Christendom, the primary goal of which, was to attain consensus in the church, the main goal being, the ~~settlement~~ **fabrication** of the Christological issue of the nature of the 'Son of God' and his relationship to 'God the Father'. Secondary ~~accomplishments~~ **falsifications** included the construction of the first part of the **Creed of Nicaea**, establishing uniform observance of the date of Easter [instead of passover], and promulgation of early canon ~~law~~ **fallacies**. And that reasoning continues right up to the present day.

Thats right. Just like the ancient fallen house of Israel, who fell for worshiping false 'gods' back in their day, modern-day '**Christendom**' continues to worship a false non-existent 'son of god', and prefers to hear the smooth, sweet-sounding words of forgivness, even though following those words leads to eternal condemnation. Sadly, this is because people insist on continuing to ~~play church~~ passivly listen to the ~~soothsayers~~ [priests, rabbis, ministers, etc.] tell them what truth is, rather than seek out and follow the CREATOR's TRUTH for themselves, via His word, as instructed by the Almighty Himself:

> (**Deuteronomy 11:18-23**) (NKJV) [18]**Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul**, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. [19]You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. [20]And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, [21]that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which the ETERNAL swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth. [22]**For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do, to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him**, [23]then the CREATOR will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.

Even though we've not done all these things as we should, our loving, merciful CREATOR still holds His hand out for us to take a hold of, and re-claim His covenant promises.

THE ETERNAL EXTENDS AN OFFER TO RETURN TO HIM AND BECOME A TREASURED PART OF HIS HOLY NATION:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29-31**)(KJV) [29]**But if** from thence **thou shalt seek the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul**. [30]When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, **even in the latter days**, if thou turn to the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; [31](For the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN is a merciful SOVEREIGN;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:1-5**)(KJV) [1]And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN hath driven thee, [2]**And [*if thee*] shalt return unto the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN**, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; [3]That **then the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN will** turn thy captivity, and **have compassion upon thee, and will** return and **gather thee from all the nations, whither** the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN hath scattered thee. [4]If any of thine be **driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven**, from thence will the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN gather thee, and **from thence will he fetch thee**: [5]And the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; **and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers**.
>
> (**Nehemiah 1:9**)(KJV) But **[if] ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them**; **though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven**, [yet] will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.
>
> (**Jeremiah 29:13-14**)(KJV) [13]And **ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart**. [14]And I will be found of you, saith the ETERNAL: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the ETERNAL; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.
>
> (**1 Kings 8:33-34**)(KJV) [33]**When thy people Israel** be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and **shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house**: [34]**Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel**, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 6:24-25**)(KJV) [24]**And if thy people Israel** be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and **shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee** in this house; [25]**Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel**, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.
>
> (**Hosea 3:4-5**)(KJV) [4]For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and

> without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: [5]**Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and David their king; and shall fear the ETERNAL and his goodness in the latter days**.
>
> (**Malachi 3:7**)(KJV) Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. **Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the ETERNAL of hosts**.

He gives us His Commandments because He loves us, and because the Commandments are for our well being. The ETERNAL is the most loving Father there could ever be. These Commandments constitute a high and righteous standard for us humans to live by, which if we do, we're assured to become the true sons and daughters of the Holy One Of Israel:

> (**Exodus 19:5-6**)(KJV) [5]Now therefore, **if ye will obey my voice indeed**, and keep my covenant, **then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people**: for all the earth is mine: [6]**And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation**. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

Israel as a whole couldn't do it, however, **you as an individual CAN**, but only if you do it with all of your heart and with all of your soul and with all of your might (**Deuteronomy 6:4-7**). The proof is in all the people [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, King David etc.] of the Hebrew Scriptures [old testament], who have done it, and are already assured of their place in His future kingdom. See the articles: '**The Eternal's Test**', and '**The Book Of Life**'.

How To Get Back On Track With The Almighty CREATOR:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29-31**)(KJV) [29]**But if** from thence **thou shalt seek the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul**. [30]When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, **even in the latter days**, if thou turn to the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; [31](For the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN is a merciful SOVEREIGN;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 16:10**)(KJV) **Glory ye in his holy name**: let the heart of them rejoice that **seek the ETERNAL**.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 16:11**)(KJV) **seek the ETERNAL** and his strength, seek his face continually.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 12:14**)(KJV) And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to **seek the ETERNAL**.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 14:4**)(KJV) And commanded Judah to **seek the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN** of their fathers, **and to do the law and the commandment(s)**.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 20:3**)(KJV) And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to **seek the ETERNAL**, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 20:4**)(KJV) And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the ETERNAL: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to **seek the ETERNAL**.

(**Ezra 6:21-22**)(KJV) [21]And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to **seek the ETERNAL** SOVEREIGN of Israel, did eat, [22]And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the ETERNAL had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of the ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of Israel.

(**Psalms 34:10**)(KJV) The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that **seek the ETERNAL** shall not want any good thing.

(**Psalms 105:3**)(KJV) Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that **seek the ETERNAL**.

(**Psalms 105:4**)(KJV) **seek the ETERNAL**, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

(**Proverbs 28:5**)(KJV) Evil men understand not judgment: but they that **seek the ETERNAL** understand all things.

(**Isaiah 51:1**)(KJV) Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that **seek the ETERNAL**: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

(**Jeremiah 50:4**)(KJV) In those days, and in that time, saith the ETERNAL, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and **seek the ETERNAL** their SOVEREIGN.

(**Hosea 3:5**)(KJV) Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and **seek the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN**, and **David their King**; and shall fear the ETERNAL and his goodness in the latter days.

(**Hosea 10:12**)(KJV) Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to **seek the ETERNAL**, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

(**Amos 5:6**)(KJV) **seek the ETERNAL, and ye shall live**; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel.

(**Zechariah 8:21**)(KJV) And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the ETERNAL, and to **seek the ETERNAL** of hosts: I will go also.

(**Zechariah 8:22**)(KJV) Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to **seek the ETERNAL** of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the ETERNAL.

CONCLUSION.

There is only ONE true Almighty CREATOR and SOVEREIGN over all Creation, the ONLY Redeemer and Savior of mankind. Anciently, He started building His priestly Kingdom with Israel, and in the latter-days when He establishes the final version of His Kingdom of sons and daughters here on Earth, it will inexorably grow to include all of mankind. So, should you base even the simplest spiritual decision, upon assumptions which are so obviously false, inconsistent and contradictory, without checking it out for yourself? Do you still feel everything you know about

your CREATOR is true? Are you sure that the people who's responsibility it is to teach you spititual truth, have? Have you decided based upon anything you've been told in church, or read in the so-called [New Testament]™, that there is nothing more to be learned, and that you are 100% 'saved'? Does it make sense to do so, when your very own eternal life is at stake? See the articles: '**Are We Saved By Grace?**', '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**', and '**Why Christianity?**'.

FOOTNOTES:

[**1**] [**a**]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

WHY CHRISTIANITY?
It's not what you think it is.

Have you ever wondered why '**Christianity**' is the predominant religion of the world? Is it because the doctrines of the church in Rome and her **proselytising** daughters are provable 'truths'? Or, could there be another reason? To get a better perspective on this subject, we must first understand that the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, the Mighty ONE of Israel **does not have any adversary or equal**.

> (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) (KJV) Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the ETERNAL he is SOVEREIGN; there is none (#**H369**) else (#**H5750**) beside (#**H905**) him.

The English word "none" comes from the Hebrew word[1] "'ayin" and means "to be nothing or not exist; a nonentity".

The English word "else" comes from the Hebrew word[2] "'owd" and it is "generally used as a negative particle of iteration, continuance, or more" thus it means, "there is none else but the original".

The English word "besides" comes from the Hebrew word[3] "bad" and means "by implication a part of the body, i.e. branch of a tree, figurative as chief of a city; only, besides".

Putting that all together, the ETERNAL is telling us that He is the only CREATOR[4] and there is none else, who is His equal, or who is alongside Him, or is a 2nd or 3rd part of Him, or that contradicts Him. We can see this in action when He sets the boundaries that Satan must work within while dealing with Job (**Job 1:8-12**, **Job 2:1-7**). Thus, **Satan is not the adversary of the CREATOR**, because there is none like the CREATOR. The CREATOR alone, is in total control. However, Satan's dealings with Adam and Eve, and Job, show that **Satan is the adversary of mankind**.

> *As Mankind's Adversary, Satan Is Ever-Drawing Us Toward Disobedience Of The CREATOR, Thus Inducing Humans To Disobey The Words Of The Almighty, And To Consequently Worship A 'God' Other Than The Mighty One Of Israel! In Effect, This Is What Satan Did With Adam And Eve, And What Satan Tried To Do With Job, And What Satan Continues To Do With Us.*

SATAN'S PLAN A: LISTEN TO ME!

From time immemorial, Satan's original goal[5] was to take over the ETERNAL's position. Satan rebelled and failed to overthrow the ETERNAL, note that it tried and failed. This is recorded in (**Isaiah 14** and **Ezekiel 28**). Since the ETERNAL has no equal, He lays down the boundaries that Satan will follow in testing mankind. Notice how Satan operates, it is very clever, subtle, and knows humanity's weak spots:

> (**Genesis 3:1-5**)[6] (KJV) [1]Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which 'the LORD God' had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath 'God' said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? [2]And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: [3]But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, 'God' hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. [4]And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: [5]For 'God' doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as 'gods', knowing good and evil.

In other words: (The Living Bible) "The serpent was the craftiest of all the creatures the ETERNAL CREATOR had made. So, the serpent came to the woman. 'Really'? he asked. 'None of the fruit in the garden? The CREATOR says you mustn't eat any of it'? 'Of course we may eat it', the woman told him. 'It's only the fruit from the tree at the center of the garden that we are not to eat. The CREATOR says we mustn't eat it or even touch it, or we will die'. 'That's a lie'! the serpent hissed. 'You'll not die! The CREATOR knows very well that the instant you eat it you will become like Him, for your eyes will be opened, you will be able to distinguish good from evil'!"

When Eve told the serpent that the ETERNAL had commanded, "Do not even touch the tree", and that "it was the ONE in the center of the garden", she should have known[7] that she was not quoting the CREATOR accurately. He had said, "do not eat of the tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil", and in addition there were two trees in the center of the garden. He had not said "Do not touch it". Therefore, she was more vulnerable to Satan's deception than if she had firmly stood on "Thus said the ETERNAL", but because of the mendacity on her part, her resolve was lessened and she succumbed to Satan's lie, and ate of the fruit.

Satan, the most cunning of all the creation, realized that since it could not overthrow the CREATOR, it could cause humanity to stray from the CREATOR through sin. Remember, Satan's original goal was to control the universe:

> (**Isaiah 14:12-16**) (KJV) [12]How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! [13]For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of 'God': I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: [14]I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. [15]Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. [16]They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

In other words: (TLB) "How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer,[8] son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, mighty though you were against the nations of the world. For you said to yourself, 'I will ascend to heaven and rule the angels. I will take the highest throne. I will preside on the Mount of Assembly far away in the north. I will climb to the highest heavens and be like the Most High'. But instead, you will be brought down to the pit of hell, down to its lowest depths. Everyone there will stare at you and ask, 'Can this be the one who shook the earth and the kingdoms of the world'?"

> (**Ezekiel 28:11-16**) (KJV) [11]Moreover the word of 'the ETERNAL' came unto me, saying, [12]Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith 'the Lord GOD'; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. [13]Thou hast been in Eden the garden of 'God'; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. [14]Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of 'God'; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. [15]Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. [16]By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of 'God': and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

In other words: (TLB) "Then this further message came to me from the ETERNAL: 'Son of dust [Ezekiel], weep for the king of Tyre. Tell him, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN says; you were the perfection of wisdom and beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of CREATOR; your clothing was bejeweled with every precious stone, ruby, topaz, diamond, chrysolite, onyx, jasper, sapphire, carbuncle, and emerald, all in beautiful settings of finest gold. They were given to you on the day you were created. I appointed you to be the anointed Guardian Angel. You had access to the holy mountain of CREATOR. You walked among the stones of fire. You were perfect in all you did from the day you were created until that time when wrong was found in you. Your great wealth filled you with internal turmoil, and you sinned. Therefore, I cast you out of the mountain of CREATOR like a common sinner. I destroyed you, O Guardian Angel, from the midst of the stones of fire'."

Satan's Plan B: Be Forgiven By Grace.

Satan then implemented, it's Plan B to cause mankind to sin before the ETERNAL. This activity has continued throughout history until this day.

The first step in this plan was to inspire the great mystery religion. In order for his plan to work, the objective was to have the people worship something other than the ETERNAL CREATOR. He established the myth of a trinity, a system consisting of a virgin human mother, who was impregnated by a 'god' or angel. She then gave birth to a son who would be half 'god' and half man. The son would then die for the sins of the people, and all they needed to do was "believe in this son", to receive his forgiveness by the free gift of "grace". No repentance was needed. This scenario was repeated more than sixteen times in various cultures and nations throughout history. The plan culminated in the birth of "Jesus Christ", the most famous "savior" of all[9]. For more on this, see the article: '**Religious Saviors And Their Claims**'.

Referring to Holomon's Electronic Dictionary on the subject "Grace" Holomon states:

Grace: Undeserved Acceptance. For Christians, the word "grace" is virtually synonymous with the gospel of 'god's gift of unmerited salvation[10] in "Jesus Christ". To express this, the [New Testament]™ writers used the Greek word 'charis', which had a long previous history in secular Greek. These meanings also appear in the biblical use of charis, but only in the [New Testament]™ does it come to have the familiar sense which 'grace' bears for 'Christians'.

Grace in the Old Testament:

No one word in the Hebrew Old Testament is equivalent to the [New Testament]™ use of charis for 'god's unmerited gift of salvation. The translators [the early Catholic Church fathers], of the Greek

Old Testament, characteristically translated the Hebrew word "chanan/chen" as "charis", and the King James Version likewise often translates this as "grace" or "favor" or "mercy". In none of these instances, however, is there any emphasis on the recipient's lack of merit as in the [New Testament]™ concept of "grace". Closest to this idea are the few passages in the prophets which refer to 'god's gracious favor to Israel in delivering her from captivity and restoring the nation (**Jeremiah 31:2**; **Zechariah 4:7**; **Zechariah 12:10**).

'God's grace shines forth clearly in the Exodus, where 'god' delivered an undeserving people before they entered into His Covenant. Still, it remained for the [New Testament]™ writers[11] to catch the full vision of 'god's grace in the light of "Jesus Christ".

Grace in the [New Testament]™:

We owe our distinctly 'Christian' understanding of "grace" to the [self proclaimed] apostle Paul.[12] Paul had too profound a sense of human sin to believe that a person could ever earn 'god's acceptance (**Romans 3:23**). It is through "Christ's" atoning work on the cross that 'god's grace comes to us, setting us free from the bondage of sin (**Romans 3:24-31**). "Christ" is the Representative who breaks the reign of sin and brings life and acceptance with 'god' through divine grace (**Romans 5:15**, **Romans 5:17**). 'god's grace is so bound up with "Christ" that Paul could speak of the "grace of our 'Lord Jesus Christ'"[13] (**2 Corinthians 8:9**; **2 Timothy 2:1**)".

Actually, the ETERNAL CREATOR simply requires repentance to gain forgiveness of sin.[14] Read Psalms 51 where King David shows us how to repent and explains that sin is toward the ETERNAL alone:

> (**Psalms 51:4**) (KJV) Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

In other words: (TLB) "Against You, You only, have I sinned, And done this evil in Your sight; That You may be found just when You speak, And blameless when You judge". For more on this, see the articles: '**Are We Saved By Grace?**', and '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**'.

The Tip of the Iceberg.

During Roman times, the population of the Western World was predominately unlearned and held [among others], pagan '**Mithraism**' as its primary religion. When '**Christianity**' arrived on the scene, it was suppressed for fear that the government would lose control of the people. In the next three hundred years, '**Christianity**' gained favor under Roman Emperor Constantine and grew until it encompassed the entire Western World.

It was during this time that the Roman government began to support '**Christianity**'. The Roman government actively persecuted the Jews and Sabbath keepers, accusing them of being Judaizers, the ones who kept the laws of the ETERNAL, giving full reverence and obedience only to the one true CREATOR. This was perceived to be a threat to the Roman government and to the church in Rome! Why would Constantine care if the populace accepted '**Christianity**' or continued worshipping pagan 'gods'?

Government's Choice of Religion.

To understand this question we must remember that the Catholic Church dictated and maintained the [New Testament]™ writings. Why would the Catholic Church support a total dictator and despot? [15] " Elementary, dear Watson". With the support of the Roman government, the [New Testament]™ was written to fit the agenda of the Roman government as it related to power, control

and taxes. The Church wrote it this way to gain control over the unlearned masses. The Church got the tithe and the government got the taxes. Together, they completely ruled every aspect of the people's lives. The government provided the fear of physical punishment during this lifetime and the church provided the fear of an eternal burning in the purported flames of hell in the next life.

However, how could the Church influence the people to be totally subject to the ruling government? Again, "Elementary, dear Watson". Since the early church fathers (church in Rome) composed the [New Testament]™ writings, they simply manipulated the text to make sure that the people remained subject to the system. The system was a state and church coalition, they were separate entities but worked as a close knit alliance.

Note: The author is not being critical of any government, nor is he advocating any type of civil disobedience for any cause or purpose, whether it is violent or nonviolent, or whether the cause or purpose is religious, political, sexual, racial, or some other cause.

The [New Testament]™ shows numerous examples of the influence of government over the church, by government mandated decrees being written into so-called [New Testament]™ scripture:

> (**Matthew 22:17-21**) (KJV) [17]Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? [18]But 'Jesus' perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? [19]Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. [20]And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? [21]They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto 'God' the things that are 'god's.

In other words: (TLB) Now tell us [the Pharisees], [**16**] is it right to pay taxes to the Roman government or not? Well, then, he [j-sus] said, 'give it to Caesar if it is his, and give 'god' everything that belongs to 'god".

> (**Romans 13:1-7**) (KJV) [1]Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of 'God': the powers that be are ordained of 'God'. [2]Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of 'God': and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. [3]For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: [4]For he is the minister of 'God' to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. [5]Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. [6]For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are 'god's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. [7]Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

In other words: (TLB) obey the government,[**17**] for 'God' is the one who has put it there. There is no government anywhere that 'god' has not placed in power.[**18**] So those who refuse to obey the laws of the land are refusing to obey 'god', and punishment will follow [play by the rules of the system, right or wrong]. For the policeman does not frighten people who are doing right [not defying the system]; but those doing evil will always fear him. So, if you don't want to be afraid, keep the laws and you will get along well. The policeman is sent by 'god' to help you [really, sent by the ETERNAL?]. But, if you are doing something wrong, of course you should be afraid, for he will have you punished. He is sent by 'god' for that very purpose. Obey the laws [obey Caesar], then, for two reasons: first, to keep from being punished, and second, just because you know you should. Pay your taxes too [yes, by all means, pay your taxes], for these same two reasons. For government

workers need to be paid so that they can keep on doing 'god's work[19] , serving you. Pay everyone whatever he ought to have: pay your taxes and import duties gladly [i.e. smile on April 15th], obey those over you, and give honor and respect to all those to whom it is due.

> (**Titus 3:1**) (KJV) Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work.

In other words: (TLB) Remind your people to obey the government and its officers, and always to be obedient[20] and ready for any honest work.

Notice what Saint Pete (the keeper of the Pearly Gates) tells us, that the people are to obey all governments for "the Lords" sake. This shows who their 'god' is in league with.

> (**1 Peter 2:13-17**) (KJV) [13]Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for "the Lord's" sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; [14]Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. [15]For so is the will of 'God', that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: [16]As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of 'God'. [17]Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear 'God'. Honour the king.

In other words: (TLB) For "the Lord's" sake, obey every law of your government: those of the king as head of the state, and those of the king's officers, for he has sent them to punish all who do wrong, and to honor those who do right. It is 'god's will that your good lives should silence those who foolishly condemn the gospel without knowing what it can do for them, having never experienced its power. [16]You are free from the law [of the ETERNAL], but that doesn't mean you are free to do wrong. Live as those who are free to do only 'god's will at all times. Show respect for everyone. Love 'Christians' everywhere. Fear 'god' and honor Caesar [the government]".

Let's look at verse 16 in order to make an observation. The story flow is about obeying the laws of the governments of men, yet Peter slips in a zinger about the laws of the CREATOR. The only laws that Peter declares we are free from are the immutable laws of the ETERNAL, yet we are to honor the laws of men. How **ludicrous**! The word 'Free' in verse 16 is Strong's #**G1658** - eleutheros, and it means 'in an ethical sense: free from the yoke of the Mosaic Law'.

What humans need to do is not only fear (stand in awe of) the ETERNAL, but also give honor to Him. The governments and laws of men should be in line with the laws of the SOVEREIGN. Next [Saint?] Pete states one additional thing that 'Christians' must do, and that is to show love to other 'Christians'. The [New Testament]™ book of deception states that if you love your neighbor as yourself, that fulfills the holy[21] law of 'god' and no repentance is required.

Thus, it is easy to see why any government would like to have its own state religion, or as in the case of Rome, one that supported the government by the writings of the early church fathers of Rome. The NT church was supported by the government of Rome, in turn, the church mandated adherence to Roman law.

In contrast to obeying and honoring Caesar or any government of men, this is how Holomon's Electronic Dictionary sums up the government style in ancient Israel:

In understanding the biblical conception of government, one must remember that biblical theology presents early Israel as a theocracy, having 'god' as king and ruler (**Judges 8:22-23**; **1 Samuel 8:7-9**; **Psalms 93-99**). Ultimate authority resides in 'god' and 'god' alone. Human government is, therefore, always limited and always intended to be within the framework of 'god's will. The best ruler will be

the one who best carries out 'god's design for just rule".[22]

This observation by Holomon's of governments honoring the ETERNAL is in direct contrast with the [New Testament]™ writings that urge the people to honor the government, fear the ETERNAL but honor Caesar. What is needed from the people is to 'be in awe' (fear) the ETERNAL and to also honor and obey Him. There was no confusion in the mind of Gideon on who should be the head of government:

> (**Judges 8:22-23**) (KJV) [22]Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. [23]And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: 'the ETERNAL' shall rule over you.

In other words: (TLB) Now the men of Israel said to Gideon, "Be our king! You, your sons, and all your descendants shall be our rulers, for you have saved us from Midian". But Gideon replied, "I will not be your king, nor shall my son; the ETERNAL is your King"!

The following verses show how the ETERNAL feels about the governments of men:

> (**1 Samuel 8:5-8**) (KJV) [5]And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. [6]But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto 'the LORD'. [7]And 'the LORD' said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. [8]According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other 'gods', so do they also unto thee.

In other words: (TLB) They (the people told him [Samuel]) that since his retirement things hadn't been the same, for his sons were not good men. "Give us a king like all the other nations have", they pleaded. Samuel was terribly upset and went to the ETERNAL for advice. "Do as they say", the ETERNAL replied, "for I am the one they are rejecting, not you, they don't want Me The Almighty to be their king any longer. Ever since I brought them from Egypt they have continually forsaken Me and followed other 'gods'. And now they are giving you the same treatment".

At this point you might be thinking, "Yes, I can now see why the government would want its citizens to be 'Christians',[23] but why would the people not want to follow the one true CREATOR"?

People's Choice of Religion.

A wise sage once said something to the effect that, "All human endeavors, if left to their own devices will degenerate". Why would that be? The master deceiver who fully understands human nature, explains why in his book the [New Testament]™, when it points out that sin is pleasurable, fun, and it pleases the human senses:

> (**Hebrews 11:24-25**) (KJV) [24]By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; [25]Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of 'God', than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

In other words: (TLB) It was by faith that Moses, when he grew up, refused to be treated as the grandson of the king, but chose to share ill-treatment with 'god's people instead of enjoying the fleeting pleasures of sin.

The indication here is that if you follow that old harsh cruel 'god' of the Old Testament Scriptures you will suffer, but if you follow the [New Testament]™ writings and its doctrine of "love" and of "just believing" that you will be able to enjoy the fleeting pleasures of sin. This is almost stated in the next two verses:

> (**Romans 8:20-21**) (KJV) [20]For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, [21]Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of 'God'.

In other words: (TLB) For on that day thorns and thistles, sin, death, and decay, the things that overcame the world against its will at 'god's command, will all disappear, and the world around us will share in the glorious freedom from sin which 'god's children enjoy.

> (**1 Peter 4:2-3**) (KJV) [2]That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of 'God'. [3]For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.

In other words: (TLB) And you won't be spending the rest of your life chasing after evil desires but will be anxious to do the will of 'god'. You have had enough in the past of the evil things the 'godless' enjoy, sex sin, lust, getting drunk, wild parties, drinking bouts, and the worship of idols, and other terrible sins".

You should easily understand that repentance is not what the people want. They do not want to quit enjoying the pleasure of sin, they want to be deceived. You must understand that "taking someone into your heart" is not repentance.

Preaching Deceits.

The people do not want to obey their CREATOR, they want to be told that the SOVEREIGN's Way is not in effect any more. Notice these examples:

> (**Isaiah 30:8-11**) (KJV) [8]Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever: [9]That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of 'the LORD': [10]Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits: [11]Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

In other words: (TLB) Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and note it on a scroll, that it may be for time to come, forever and ever: that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear the law of the ETERNAL; who say to the seers, "Do not see", and to the prophets, "Do not prophesy to us right things. Speak to us smooth things, prophesy deceits. Get out of the way, turn aside from the path, Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us".

> (**Jeremiah 5:30-31**) (KJV) [30]A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land; [31]The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

In other words: (TLB) An astonishing and horrible thing has been committed in the land: The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests rule by their own power; and My people love to have it so.

But what will you do in the end?

Notice that the priests (preachers or ministers) rule by their own power. The Pope claims to be the 'Vicar of "Christ"' and his words are claimed to be 'infallible' when uttered from his throne chair. All religious groups have their own unique 'sin list' which defines what the masses can or cannot do. This may or may not, be related to the ETERNAL CREATOR's Commandments, Statutes, or Judgments.

Examples of [New Testament]™ Lying Deceit.

1) The Creator in the Holy Scriptures [OT] says, "repent and return to me".

> (**Deuteronomy 30:1-3**) (KJV) [1]And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither 'the LORD thy God' hath driven thee, [2]And shalt return unto 'the LORD thy God', and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; [3]That then 'the LORD thy God' will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither 'the LORD thy God' hath scattered thee.

In other words: (TLB) When all these things have happened to you, the blessings and the curses I have listed, you will meditate upon them as you are living among the nations where the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will have driven you. If at that time you want to return to the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, and you and your children have begun wholeheartedly to obey all of the Commandments I have given you today, then the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will rescue you from your captivity! He will have mercy upon you and come and gather you out of all the nations where He will have scattered you.

Satan says in his book, the [New Testament]™ book of deception, "only believe".

> (**Romans 10:8-10**) (KJV) [8]But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; [9]That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth 'the Lord Jesus', and shalt believe in thine heart that 'God' hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. [10]For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

In other words: (TLB) For salvation that comes from trusting "Christ", which is what we preach, is already within easy reach of each of us; in fact, it is as near as our own hearts and mouths. For if you tell others with your own mouth that "Jesus Christ" is your "Lord" and believe in your own heart that 'god' has raised him from the dead, you will be saved. For it is by believing in his heart that a man becomes right with 'god'; and with his mouth he tells others of his faith, confirming his salvation".

2)The Creator in the Holy Scriptures [OT] says, "sacrifices are only to be done at the Temple":

> (**Leviticus 17:1-6**) (KJV) [1]And 'the LORD' spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which 'the LORD' hath commanded, saying, [3]What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp, [4]And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto 'the LORD' before the tabernacle of 'the LORD'; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: [5]To the end

> that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto 'the LORD', unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto 'the LORD'. [6]And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of 'the LORD' at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto 'the LORD'.

In other words: (TLB) "the ETERNAL gave to Moses these additional instructions for Aaron and the priests and for all the people of Israel: 'Any Israelite who sacrifices an ox, lamb, or goat anywhere except at the Tabernacle is guilty of murder and shall be excommunicated from his nation'. The purpose of this law is to stop the people of Israel from sacrificing in the open fields, and to cause them to bring their sacrifices to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle, and to burn the fat as a savor 'the Lord' will appreciate and enjoy".

Satan says in his book, the [New Testament]™ book of deception, "sacrifices are not needed":

> (**Hebrews 10:6-12**) (KJV) [6]In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. [7]Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O 'God'. [8]Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; [9]Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O 'God'. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. [10]By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of 'Jesus Christ' once for all. [11]And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: [12]But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of 'God';

In other words: (TLB) You were not satisfied with the animal sacrifices, slain and burnt before you as offerings for sin. Then I said, "See, I have come to do your will it is the people's will to have a vicarious sacrifice for themselves , to lay down my life, just as the scriptures said that I would". After "Christ" said this about [the people] not being satisfied with the various sacrifices and offerings required under the old system, he then added, "Here I am. I have come to give my life". He cancels the first system in favor of a far better one. Under this new plan we have been forgiven and made clean by "Christ's"" dying for us once and for all. Under the old agreement the priests stood before the altar day after day offering sacrifices that could never take away our sins".

It does not matter how good a situation human beings have they will eventually degenerate, if left to their own devices. A good example of this was the Children of Israel at Mt. Sinai. The ETERNAL CREATOR had promised many fantastic blessings and He promised to make them a nation of priests. Nevertheless, just as soon as Moses back was turned, what did they do? They made golden calves, sacrificed to them, had a festive meal, and then they cast off their clothes and rose up to play. Human nature left unchecked will always degenerate.

Pagan Signs.

The Sabbath keeping "Christian" group I was formerly a member of did not keep the holidays that are kept by the majority of "Christian" denominations such as "Christmas", Easter, Valentines, Halloween, New Years, the "Lord's" Supper, Hot Cross Buns, King Cakes, Lent, and many other traditions. It is very easy to prove that these celebrations are of pagan origin, just look them up in an encyclopedia. Although we had proved their pagan origin, we never got to the core issue.

To understand this paradox better, think of the saying "If it walks like a duck, quacks like a duck, and looks like a duck, then the final call is that it is a duck, in its entirety". Let us apply that logic to

the observation of any group that keeps these celebrations, "If it has symbols of paganism, doctrines of paganism, observes the times and seasons of paganism, and beliefs of paganism, then the final call is that it is paganism, in its entirety".

In the former organization I was a member of, we just never made the association back then. But now the CREATOR is requiring the final call that, '**Christianity**' in its entirety is paganism, pure and simple! In a store, a person can purchase Bud or Bud Lite, one has fewer calories than the other does, but they are both still beer. Looking back on it, I guess that because we did not keep the pagan traditions, yet worshiped the man from Galilee, we were practicing paganism lite. However, that is still paganism but still not the core issue.

The core issue is that the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel in the end time are to be caught up in throes of the ancient pagan Babylon Mystery religion (paganism). The only way that our people Israel will ever understand this, is if they are told and warned of the consequences of non-repentance. That job is for us who understand that WE ARE the Watchmen. We as the Watchmen must stand together, take hold of our part, share our burden, and proclaim the only true CREATOR of Israel to our people. Unless we do our duty, the CREATOR says He will strike the earth with utter destruction (**Malachi 4:6**).

We Have Two Choices.

At this time in history, the ETERNAL CREATOR is not forcing mankind to obey Him. He has promised abundant blessings if we obey. In addition, He has given us a very serious warning if we refuse to obey. However, it is still Israel's choice, as individuals or as nations, whether we will obey Him, the only true CREATOR, or not. He wants to bless us, His creation, but we must first obey His ways. The ETERNAL gives us two choices and His desire is for us to choose life:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:19-20**) (KJV) [19]I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: [20]That thou mayest love 'the LORD thy God', and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which 'the LORD' sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

In other words: (TLB) (the ETERNAL speaking) "I call heaven and earth to witness against you that today I have set before you life or death, blessing or curse. Oh, that you would choose life; that you and your children might live! Choose to love the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, to obey Him[24] and to cling to Him, for He is your life and the length of your days. You will then be able to live safely in the land the ETERNAL promised your ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob".

As humans, we do not like to be told what to do. As individuals, or as a nation of the Commonwealth of Israel, we can be just like Adam & Eve and Frank Sinatra. What did Adam & Eve and Frank Sinatra have in common? They could boast that, "I did it my way". However, the ETERNAL CREATOR is not playing games. He expects us to OBEY **Only Him**, period, no ifs, ands, or buts about it:

> (**Leviticus 18:1-5**) (KJV) [1]And 'the LORD' spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am 'the LORD your God'. [3]After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. [4]Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am 'the LORD your God'. [5]Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am 'the LORD'.

In other words: (TLB) Then the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN. According to the doings of the land of Egypt, where you dwelt, you shall not do; and according to the doings of the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you, you shall not do; nor shall you walk in their ordinances. 'You SHALL observe My Judgments and keep My Ordinances, to walk in them: I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN. You shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, which if a man does, he shall live by them: I am the ETERNAL'."

> (**Deuteronomy 4:1-9**) (KJV) [1]Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which 'the LORD God' of your fathers giveth you. [2]Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of 'the LORD your God' which I command you. [3]Your eyes have seen what 'the LORD' did because of Baalpeor: for all the men that followed Baalpeor, 'the LORD thy God' hath destroyed them from among you. [4]But ye that did cleave unto 'the LORD your God' are alive every one of you this day. [5]Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as 'the LORD my God' commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. [6]Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. [7]For what nation is there so great, who hath 'God' so nigh unto them, as 'the LORD our God' is in all things that we call upon him for? [8]And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? [9]Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

In other words: (TLB) Now, O Israel, listen to the statutes and the judgments which I teach you to observe, that you may live, and go in and possess the land which the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of your fathers is giving you. You shall not add to the word, which I command you, nor take from it, that you may keep the Commandments of the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, which I command you. Your eyes have seen what the ETERNAL did at "Baal Peor"; the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN has destroyed from among you all the men who followed "Baal" of Peor. But you who held fast'[25] to the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN are alive today, every one of you. Surely, I have taught you Statutes and Judgments, just as the ETERNAL my SOVEREIGN Commanded me, that you should act according to them in the land, which you go to possess. Therefore be careful to observe them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples who will hear all these statutes, and say, 'Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. For what great nation is there that has the ETERNAL CREATOR so near to it[26], as the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN is to us, for whatever reason we may call upon Him'? And what great nation is there that has such statutes and righteous judgments as are in all this law which I set before you this day? Only take heed to yourself, and diligently keep yourself, lest you forget the things your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life. And teach them to your children and your grandchildren.

As you can see, the ETERNAL wants all of us to make the right choice and obey Him completely in all that He has commanded us. He wants us to return to the worship of the monotheistic (one Being-one body) the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, The Mighty ONE[27] of Israel, our **Only** SOVEREIGN, and our **Only** Savior.[28]

He demands that we turn from the polytheistic (one being, two, three, or four bodies depending on

the beliefs of the church of your choice) worship of the 'godhead' of the church in Rome and all of her **proselytising** daughters.

We must worship our Savior who is the ETERNAL alone and we must not worship any other 'god'. In addition, WE MUST NOT worship the Messiah (Mashiach), as he is to be our king and not our Savior. Even the Mashiach worships the Savior,[29] our CREATOR, the Mighty ONE of Israel.

The religion of the church of Rome has turned our people away from a monotheistic religion of the ETERNAL to their polytheistic 'multi-godhead' religions. See what is prophesied to happen to our people because of that:

> (**Deuteronomy 28:58-59**) (KJV) [58]If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, 'THE LORD THY GOD'; [59]Then 'the LORD' will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

In other words: (TLB) "If you do not carefully observe all the words of this law that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awesome name, the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, then the ETERNAL will bring upon you and your descendants extraordinary plagues; great and prolonged plagues; and serious and prolonged sicknesses.

In this end time, we need to keep the CREATOR's laws and obey them, as we focus on sending out the warning message we are commanded to send to all thirteen tribes of Israel.

Storm Clouds Gathering.

As we look around and see the world not worshipping the true Mighty ONE we know that He states that He will send plagues upon our nation. We can see the clouds of war swirling around us and on the horizon with even darker clouds, coming upon our people. The CREATOR states plainly that there is work to be done, to warn Israel of the impending danger and give them the promise of a better life tomorrow.

The warning is directed to ALL 13 tribes of Israel. But Israel does not know their identity or who the one true ETERNAL CREATOR is. Yet, there are those who do know and understand and that fact puts us in the role of the Watchman. Each person has the responsibility of doing their part in warning the nations. Any work to be done requires the support of those who understand this work:

> (**Ezekiel 3:17-21**) (KJV) [17]Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. [18]When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [19]Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. [20]Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [21]Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

In other words: (TLB) Son of dust, I have appointed you as a watchman for Israel; whenever I send

My people a warning, pass it on to them at once. If you refuse to warn the wicked when I want you to tell them, you are under the penalty of death; therefore repent and save your life, they will die in their sins, but I will punish you. I will demand your blood for theirs. But, if you warn them, and they keep on sinning and refuse to repent, they will die in their sins, but you are blameless, you have done all you could. And if a good man becomes bad, and you refuse to warn him of the consequences, and the ETERNAL destroys him, his previous good deeds won't help him, he shall die in his sin. But, I will hold you responsible for his death and punish you. But if you warn him, and he repents, he shall live, and you have saved your own life too. Also see: (**Ezekiel 33:2-20**).

As you can see, the the ETERNAL wants all of us to make the right choice and obey Him completely in all that He has commanded us. In this end time, we need to keep the CREATOR's laws, to obey them, as we focus on sending out the warning message we are commanded to send to Israel. It's your obligation to warn Israel, primarily the "Christian" nations of the western world of their utter destruction if they do not repent and return to their CREATOR. WE ARE the Watchmen. As Watchmen, we must all stand together, do our part, share our burden, and proclaim the only true ETERNAL CREATOR of Israel to our people and work toward the prophesied reuniting of all thirteen tribes into the Promised Land as foretold by the Prophets.

We can all look forward to the Reign of the Davidic Kingdom of peace and prosperity that will finally come to power, when knowledge of the ETERNAL will cover the earth like water. See: (**Isaiah 11**) and others.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance #**H369** 'ayin (ah'-yin).

[2] Ibid. #**H5750** 'owd (ode).

[3] Ibid. #**H905** bad (bad).

[4] I do not use the words "the Lord" or "God" and if I use them they are in quotes " " or ' ' to indicate that these are not my words but belong to someone else. I prefer to use the words the ETERNAL and the words CREATOR, SOVEREIGN, The Mighty One, Almighty, or The Righteous One of Israel respectively.

[5] See the essay: "**Eden In the Beginning**".

[6] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[7] Since the Command was given to Adam alone, Adam may not have communicated it correctly to Eve, or he may have been trying to build a protective fence around his wife, or she may have decided to handle it her way.

[8] Outdated Reference.

[9] This is a thumbnail sketch of the book **The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors, Or 'Christianity'** Before 'Christ' by Kersey Graves. Read it **HERE**.

[10] Unmerited roughly translates into, "no real repentance is required, all you need to do is believe and accept the dead Galilean into your heart as your personal savior".

[11] This states that the [New Testament]™ writers made up (or brought from the Mystery Religions) the NT concept of 'grace'.

[12] Do you understand the significance of that statement "Paul alone decided as to what 'grace' would comprise"?

[13] Notice that the NT theory of 'grace' is totally NT and has NO bearing on the ETERNAL CREATOR.

[14] Refer to the articles "Is Blood Required for Salvation", "Salvation in the Old Testament", and "Grace in OT".

[15] The answer to this question also applies to their support of the German government in W.W.II.

[16] Any words in brackets [] and all emphases were added by the author.

[17] The purpose of this section is to show why any government would be partial to '**Christianity**' and would tend to encourage it as compared to any other religion. The author is not being critical of any government nor is he advocating any type of civil, violent, or nonviolent disobedience for any cause or purpose whether the cause or purpose is religious, political, or some other cause.

[18] Really? The ETERNAL placed all the communists governments and cruel dictators in their positions as well as all the various police units worldwide?

[19] Since when is any human government doing the work of the ETERNAL? Was it Richard Nixon's government as he proclaimed he was not a crook? Perhaps it was Bill Clinton's for he tried to obey one Biblical command, "be fruitful and multiply".

[20] Caesar and the liberal element in government today always know what is best for the uninformed masses.

[21] (**James 2:8**) If you really fulfill the royal law according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself", you do well.

[22] Holomon's Electronic Dictionary in the article on "Government".

[23] '**Christianity**' is polytheistic and depending on which group you are conversing with they will declare their 'god' to be dualistic or trinitarian, (the Pope has now elevated Mary to the "godhead" so it is now a quartet). This is compared to the worship of the only true CREATOR, the ETERNAL that proclaims that He is one and there is no other.

[24] Notice this a viable choice that we make. We choose of our own free will and volition to love and obey our CREATOR or we choose not to. Notice there is no restriction to obedience, with external help needed, such as having hands laid to receive the Holy Spirit. '**Christianity**' claims the holy spirit is necessary in order to be able to keep the laws of a 'cruel old harsh 'god". This is not true

because it is simply a human choice to sin or not to sin. Sometimes we slip and fall into sin but our loving CREATOR, who declares that He alone is our Savior, is ready and eager to forgive our sin upon full repentance.

[25] To hold fast to the ETERNAL CREATOR is a conscious decision that we make. We choose to obey, or we choose not to obey and hold fast.

[26] This is the key for why Israel was used by the Creator. The ETERNAL chose Israel to do a special job and not as a favorite nation. The ETERNAL works with the other nations through Israel. This is not to say that He is not now working with individuals who are non-Israelite (**Isaiah 56:1-13**). If any individual, Israelite or non-Israelite, understands the CREATOR's message, and lovingly obeys His Commandments and statutes, then that individual IS BEING CALLED by The CREATOR, to do His work. The calling is to be a part of the work to warn Israel (and the rest of the world) to repent and return to the only true CREATOR. For example Ruth was a non-Israelite who wanted to serve the only true CREATOR, and she wound up in the kingly line of King David.

[27] There is only Supreme Being or Mighty One (**Deuteronomy 4:35**; **Deuteronomy 6:4-6**; **2 Samuel 7:22**; **Psalms 73:25**; **Psalms 78:41**; **Isaiah 29:23**; **Isaiah 47:9**; **Isaiah 54:5**; **Habakkuk 1:12**; **Exodus 20:1-6**) - see it for yourself.

[28] The Mighty One is our only Savior and Redeemer (**Isaiah 41:13-14**; **Isaiah 43:1-3**, **Isaiah 43:11-12**, **Isaiah 43:25-26**; **Isaiah 45:21**; **Isaiah 54:5**; **Isaiah 60:16**; **Isaiah 63:8**; **Hosea 13:4**) - see it for yourself.

[29] See the essay: "**What Are The Functions Of A Savior, Messiah, Priest, And Prophet**"?

How many times has this scene been played out?

RELIGIOUS SAVIORS AND THEIR CLAIMS THROUGHOUT HISTORY[1].

If you think the so-called 'christ' is the only religious savior, you'd be wrong!

In the so-called [New Testament]™ of the Church of Rome, it is claimed by the apostles and disciples of 'Jesus Christ', that he was of divine origin; that, he was deity begotten, supernaturally conceived of a virgin woman, and although molded in human form, was in essence a part of the infinite godhead, thus making him half human and half divine in his **sublunary**[2] origin.

It is further claimed that he was the full and perfect 'god' incarnate, and a perfect man; and while he was 'god', he was also the son of 'god' (**John 1:1-15**), and as such was sent down by the father to save the fallen and guilty world; and thus his mission pertained to the whole human race (**John 1:29**); and his inspired apostles are made to declare that "every knee must bow, and every tongue confess that 'Jesus' is 'Lord', to the glory of 'god' the Father". (**Philippians 2:10-11**)

But we do not find that this prophecy has ever been, or is ever likely to be fulfilled. We do not observe that this claim to the infinite deityship of 'Jesus Christ' is even remotely possible.

Why? Because the Mighty One states scores of times, that HE alone, is our only Savior, and there is no other. The book of Isaiah is said to contain the most references to the Mashiach (Messiah), so we will cover two here and give further reference notes for others after[3].

> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (NKJV) For I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN the Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I gave Egypt for your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in your place.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (NKJV) I, even I, am the ETERNAL, and besides Me there is no Savior.

It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It.

The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Following Fate, Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One.

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (WEB) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, [2]and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR is testing you, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you.

And removed it was. The ETERNAL made sure of it. However it wasn't long, before before this false prophet and dreamer of dreams with all his deceptions, came roaring back as a carved wodden figurine on a cross, and with a murderous vengeance, more people have been killed in his name, than any other single cause in the entire history of man from, Adam right up to this very day, with no signs of it ceasing anytime soon.

The [New Testament]™ Gets Created By Decree!

The **First Council of Nicea**, was a council of Christian bishops convened in Nicaea in Bithynia (present-day Iznik in Turkey) by the Holy Roman Emperor Constantine I in AD 325. This first ecumenical council was the first effort by a Holy Roman Emperor on behalf of the state, to attain consensus in the church by decree, through an assembly representing all of Christendom. Its main accomplishments were settlement of the Christological issue of the nature of 'God' the Son and his relationship to 'God' the Father (inclusion of **baalism** by introducing **polytheistic** 'multi-godhead' worship known as **trinitarianism**), the relationship of the people to the state, the construction of the first part of the **Creed of Nicaea**, settling the calculation of the date of Easter (inclusion of **paganism** by outlawing passover in favor of Easter, changing the ETERNAL's Sabbath from it's Hebrew calculation to sunday), and promulgation of early canon law. Various wars ensued for control of the Holy Land, which came to be known as the **Crusades**. These wars lasted roughly from 1095 thru 1271, in which untold numbers of people were tortured and mudrered in the name of this self-proclaimed 'son of god' idol, named 'jesus'. It has been estimated that those who perished, **numbered in the millions**.

We Need To Get Back To The Hebrew Scriptures!

We [present day Israelites] can and must repent of worshiping 'gods' which the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, did not know (i.e. a dead man [false idol], hanging on a wooden cross). Moreover, shouldn't you obey the Laws and Commandments the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe has given you, the way He wants you to obey them? Willfully, cheerfully, with all your heart, and all your soul? With love and respect for all He has done, and is doing for you? Or, should you continue to obey the Church of Rome and her proselytising daughters with their so called [New Testament]™ "False Idol" and his lying [apostles, deciples, ministers, priests, deacons, popes, etc.], not to mention the **"Self Proclaimed" Apostle** Paul, with his '**baal**' worshiping, polytheistic 'multi-godhead' **trinitarian** opinions, telling you that you have been set free from having to pay the penalty

for breaking the ETERNAL's Laws, because they have been '**nailed to the cross**', and that **all you have to do now is believe**? Really? Is that all you have to do? Think about it.

Is 'Jesus' The Only 'man-god' [Twinity/Trinity] Found In History?

On the contrary, it is found by a large portion of people, of even those nations now called Christian, that this claim has been found to be increasingly and unswervingly contradicted, through the whole line of history, stretching through the nearly two thousand years which have elapsed since his alledged earthly advent.

Even some of those who are represented to have been personally acquainted with him, even some of his own brethren in the flesh, children in the same household, children of the same mother, had the temerity to question the tenableness of his claim to a divine emanation. And when we extend our researches to other countries and eras, we find his claims to the contrary, far from being conceded, is denied and contested by whole nations and religions upon other grounds, as there are many rival claims as we shall see.

It is upon these grounds, that hundreds of millions of the established believers in divine revelation, hundreds of millions of believers in the divine character and origin of religion, reject the pretensions claimed for the so-called diety of 'Jesus Christ'.

They admit that both a 'god' and a 'Savior' exist, but do not accept 'Jesus of Nazareth' as being either. They admit to believing in a Messiah, but not 'the' Messiah; these nations contend that the title is misplaced which makes 'Christ the man-god', the Savior of the world. They claim to have been honored with the birth of the true Savior among them, and defend this claim upon the ground of priority of date. They aver that the advents of their Messiahs were long prior to that of the Christians, and that this circumstance adjudicates for them a superiority of claim as to having had the true Messiah born upon their soil.

It is argued that, as the story of the incarnation of the Christian's Savior, is of a more recent date than those of oriental and the ancient religions, (as is conceded by the Christians themselves), the origin of the former is thus indicated and foreshadowed as being an outgrowth from, if not outright plagiarism upon the latter, of which the pagan stories furnish the original.

Here, then, we observe a rivalship of claims, as to which of the remarkable personages who have figured in the world of 'Saviors', 'Messiahs', and 'Sons of god', in different ages and different countries, can be considered the true 'Savior' and sent of 'god'; or whether all should be, or the claims of all rejected.

For researchers in oriental history reveal the remarkable fact that stories of incarnate 'gods' answering to and resembling the miraculous character of 'Jesus Christ' have been prevalent in most if not all the principal religious heathen nations of antiquity; and the accounts and narrations of some of these deified incarnations bear such a striking resemblance to that of the Christian 'Savior', not only in their general features, but in some cases even the most minute details, from the legend of the immaculate conception, to that of the crucifixion, and subsequent ascension into heaven, that one might almost be mistaken for another.

More than twenty claims of this kind, claims of being invested with divine honor (deified), have come forward and presented themselves throughout the history of the world, along with their credentials, to contest the decree of Christendom, in having proclaimed 'Jesus Christ' the only son and sent of 'god'. Over twenty 'Messiahs', 'Saviors', and 'sons of god', according to history or traditions in past times, have allegedly descended from heaven and taken upon themselves the form

of men, clothing themselves with human flesh, and furnishing incontestable evidence of a divine origin, by various miracles, marvelous works, and superlative virtues.

And finally these (more than) twenty pre 'Jesus Christs', who also laid the foundation for the salvation of the world, and ascended back to heaven:

Adad of Assyria
Adonis, son of the virgin Io of Greece
Alcides of Thebes
Atys of Phrygia
Baal and Taut, "the only Begotten of 'god'," of Phoenicia
Bali of Afghanistan
Beddru of Japan
Buddha Sakia of India
Cadmus of Greece
Crite of Chaldea
Deva Tat, and Sammonocadam of Siam
Divine Teacher of Plato
Fohi and Tien of China
Gentaut and Quexalcote of Mexico
Hesus of Eros, and Bremrillah, of the Druids
Hil and Feta of the Mandaites
Ischy of the Island of Formosa
Ixion and Quirnus of Rome
Holy One of Xaca
Indra of Tibet
Jao of Nepal
Krishna of Hindostan
Mikado of the Sintoos
Mohammed, or Mahomet, of Arabia
Odin of the Scandinavians
Prometheus of Caucasus
Salivahana of Bermuda
Thammuz of Syria
Thor, son of Odin, of the Gauls
Universal Monarch of the Sibyls
Wittoba of the Bilingonese
Xamolxis of Thrace
Zoar of the Bonzes
Zoroaster and Mithra of Persia
Zulis, or Zhule, also Osiris and Orus, of Egypt

Some say that the Christian religion came directly out of the Egyptian religion; or at least, that it was the probable source of the origins of '**Christianity**'. Now let's compare the Egyptian deity 'HORUS' with the Christian deity 'JESUS CHRIST'. Here's a list of the similarities between 'Horus' and 'Jesus':

'Horus' and the Father are one.

'Jesus' says, "I and My Father are one. He that seeth Me, seeth Him that sent Me."

'Horus' is the Father seen in the Son.

'Jesus' claims to be the Son in whom the Father is revealed.

'Horus' was the light of the world, the light that is represented by the symbolical eye, the sign of salvation.

'Jesus' is made to declare that He is the light of the world.

'Horus' was the way, the truth, the life by name and in person.

'Jesus' is made to assert that he is the way, the truth, and the life.

'Horus' was the plant, the shoot, the natzar.

'Jesus' is made to say: "I am the true vine."

'Horus' says: It is I who traverse the heaven; I go round the Sekhet-Arru (the Elysian Fields); Eternity has been assigned to me without end. Lo! I am heir of endless time and my attribute is eternity.

'Jesus' says: " I am come down from Heaven. For this is the will of the Father that everyone who beholdeth the Son and believeth in Him should have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day." (He, too, claims to be lord of eternity.)

'Horus' says: " I open the Tuat that I may drive away the darkness."

'Jesus' says: " I am come a light unto the world."

'Horus' says: I am equipped with thy words O Ra (the father in heaven) (ch.32) and repeat them to those who are deprived of breath. (ch.38). These were the words of the father in heaven.

'Jesus' says: " The Father which sent me, he hath given me a commandment, what I should say and what I should speak. Whatsoever I speak, therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak. The word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me."

A comparative list of some pre-existing types to '**Christianity**' shows further how these types were brought on in the canonical Gospels and the Book of Revelation:

1. 'Horus' was baptized with water by Anup.
('Jesus' was Baptized with water by John.)

2. Anup, the Baptizer.
(John the Baptist.)

3. Aan, a name of the divine scribe.
(John the divine scribe.)

4. 'Horus' born in Annu, the place of bread.
('Jesus' born in Bethlehem, the house of bread.)

5. 'Horus' the Good Shepherd with the crook upon his shoulders.
('Jesus' the Good Shepherd with the lamb or kid upon his shoulder.)

6. The Seven on board the boat with 'Horus'.
(The seven fishers on board the boat with 'Jesus'.)

7. 'Horus' as the Lamb.
('Jesus' as the Lamb.)

8. 'Horus' as the Lion.
('Jesus' as the Lion.)

9. 'Horus' identified with the Tat or Cross.
('Jesus' identified with the Cross.)

10. 'Horus' of twelve years.
('Jesus' of twelve years.)

11. 'Horus' made a man of thirty years in his baptism.
('Jesus' made a man of thirty years in his baptism.)

12. 'Horus' the Krst.
('Jesus' the Christ.)

13. 'Horus' the manifesting Son of 'god'.
('Jesus' the manifesting Son of 'god'.)

14. The trinity of 'Atum' the Father, 'Horus' the Son, and 'Ra' the Holy Spirit.
(The trinity of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.)

15. The first 'Horus' as a child of the Virgin, the second as the Son of 'Ra'.
('Jesus' as the Virgins child, the Christ as Son of the Father.)

16. 'Horus' the sower and 'Set' the destroyer in the harvesting.
('Jesus' the sower of the good seed and 'Satan' the sower of tares.)

17. 'Horus' carried off by 'Set' to the summit of Mount Hetep.
('Jesus' spirited away by 'Satan' into an exceedingly high mountain.)

18. 'Set' and 'Horus' contending on the Mount.
('Jesus' and 'Satan' contending on the Mount.)

19. The Star as the announcer of the child 'Horus'.
(The Star in the East that indicated the birthplace of 'Jesus'.)

20. 'Horus' the avenger.
('Jesus' who brings the sword.)

21. 'Horus' as 'Iu-em-Hetep', who comes with peace.
('Jesus' as 'teacher', the bringer of peace.)

22. 'Horus' the afflicted one.
('Jesus' the afflicted one.)

23. 'Horus' as the type of life eternal.
('Jesus' the type of eternal life.)

24. 'Horus' as 'Iu-em-Hetep', the child teacher in the temple.
(The child 'Jesus' as 'teacher' in the temple.)

25. The mummy bandage that was woven without seam.
(The vesture of Christ without a seam.)

26. Twelve followers of 'Horus' as 'Har-Khutti'.
(Twelve followers of 'Jesus' as the twelve 'disciples'.)

27. The revelation written down by 'Aan' (Tehuti) the scribe of divine words.
(The revelation by 'St. John the divine'.)

28. The saluter 'Aani', who bears witness to the word of 'Ra' and to the testimony of 'Horus'.
('John' who bears witness to the Word of 'god' and the testimony of 'Jesus' Christ.)

29. The secret of the Mysteries revealed by 'Taht-Aan'.
(The secret of the Mysteries made known by 'St. John'.)

30. 'Horus' the Morning Star.
('Jesus' the Morning Star.)

31. 'Horus' who gives the Morning Star to his followers.
('Jesus' who gives the Morning Star to his followers.)

32. The name of 'Ra' on the head of the deceased.
(The name of the Father written on the forehead.)

33. The Har-Seshu, or servants of 'Horus'.
(The servants of 'Jesus' Christ.)

In addition, here are some similarities between 'Krishna' and 'Christ':

Both are held to be really 'god' incarnate.
Both were incarnated and born of a woman.
The mother in each case was a holy virgin.
The father of each was a carpenter.
Both were of royal decent.
Each had the title of "Savior".
Both were "without sin".
Both were crucified.
Both were crucified between two thieves.
Each taught of a great and final day of judgment.

Here is a small list of writers that lived during the time of 'Jesus', but aside from two forged passages in the work of a Jewish author*, and two disputed passages in the work of Roman writers**, there is to be found no mention of 'Jesus Christ' in this mass of Jewish and Pagan writers.

Apollonius, Appian, Arrian, Auls Gellius, Columella, Epictetus, Damis, Dio Chrysostom, Dion Pruseus, Favorinus, Florus Lucius, Hermogones, Italicus, Josephus*, Justus of Tiberius**, Juvenal, Lucanus, Lucian, Lysias, Martial, Paterculus, Quintilian, Quintius Curtius, Persius, Petronius, Phaedrus, Philo-Judaeus**, Phlegon, Pliny the Elder, Pliny the Younger, Plutarch, Pompon Mela, Ptolemy, Seneca, Silius, Statius, Suetonius, Tacitus, Theon of Smyran, Valerius

Flaccus, Valerius Maximus.

*"Josephus wrote his celebrated work, "The Antiquities Of The Jews", late in the first century, giving a history of his race from the earliest ages down to his own time. Modern versions of this work contain the following passage:

> Now there was about this time, 'Jesus', a wise man, if it be lawful to call him a man, for he was a doer of wonderful works; a teacher of such men as received the truth with pleasure. He drew over to him both many of the Jews, and many of the Gentiles. He was (the) Christ; and when Pilate, at the suggestion of the principal men amongst us, had condemned him to the cross, those that loved him at the first did not forsake him; for he appeared to them alive again the third day, as the divine prophets had foretold these and ten thousand other wonderful things concerning him; and the tribe of Christians, so named from him, are not extinct at this day. (Book XVIII, Chapter iii, Section 3).

"For nearly sixteen hundred years Christians have been citing this passage as a testimonial, not merely to the historical existence, but to the divine character of 'Jesus Christ'. And yet a ranker forgery was never penned.

"Its language is Christian. Every line proclaims it the work of a Christian writer. 'If it be lawful to call him a man.' 'He was the Christ.' 'He appeared to them alive again the third day, as the divine prophets had foretold these and ten thousand other wonderful things concerning him.'

"These are the words of a Christian, a believer in the divinity of Christ. Josephus was a Jew, a devout believer in the Jewish faith -- the last man in the world to acknowledge the divinity of Christ. The inconsistency of this evidence was early recognized, and Abrose, writing in the generation succeeding its first appearance (360 A.D.), offers the following explanation, which only a theologican could frame:

> If the Jews do not believe us, let them, at least, believe their own writers. Josephus, whom they esteem a great man, hath said this, and yet hath he spoken truth after such a manner; and so far was his mind wandered from the right way, that even he was not a believer as to what he himself said; but thus he spake, in order to deliver historical truth, because he thought it not lawful for him to deceive, while yet he was no believer, because of the hardness of his heart, and his perfidious intention.

"Its brevity disproves its authenticity. Josephus' work is voluminous and exhaustive. It comprises twenty books. Whole pages are devoted to petty robbers and obscure seditious leaders. Nearly fourty chapters are devoted to the life of a single king. Yet this remarkable being, the greatest product of his race, a being of whom the prophets foretold ten thousand wonderful things, a being greater than any earthly king, is dismissed with a dozen lines."

**"Philo was born before the beginning of the Christian era, and lived until long after the reputed death of Christ. He wrote an account of the Jews covering the entire time that Christ is said to have existed on earth. He was living in or near Jerusalem when Christ's miraculous birth and the Herodian massacred occurred. He was there when Christ made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem. He was there when the crucifixion with its attendant earthquake, supernatural darkness, and resurrection of the dead took place -- when Christ himself rose from the dead, and in the rpesence of many witnesses ascended into heaven.

"These marvelous events which must have filled the world with amazement, had they really occurred, we unknown to him. It was Philo who developed the doctrine of the Logos, or Word, and although this Word incarnate dwelt in that very land and in the presence of multitudes revealed

himself and demonstrated his divine powers, Philo saw it not.

**"Justus of Tiberius was a native of Christ's own country, Galilee. He wrote a history covering this time of Christ's reputed existence. This work has perished, but Photius, a Christian scholar and critic of the ninth century, who was acquainted with it, says: 'He (Justus) makes not the least mention of the appearances of Christ, of what things happened to him, or of the wonderful works that he did' (Photius' Bibliotheca, code 33).

Imagine that an event so important to the history and well being of man, not being recorded by a single writer at the time it occurred, but 325 years later, and even then, only by the order of a head of state, the Holy Roman Emperor Constantine I. It is liken to man landing on the moon and walking on it for the first time in history, and have not a single person write about it during the time it occurred (1969), but in fact it wouldn't be written about for another 325 years (2294).

FOOTNOTES:

[1] Read the complete work: The World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors, by Kersey Graves. (**PDF**) - (**HTML**)

[2] Sub·lu·nar·y; adjective: 1. belonging to this world as contrasted with a better or more spiritual one.

[3] See: (**Psalms 106:21**; **Isaiah 41:13-14**; **Isaiah 43:1**; **Isaiah 43:10-11**; **Isaiah 45:15**; **Isaiah 45:21**; **Isaiah 47:4**; **Isaiah 49:26**; **Isaiah 54:5**; **Isaiah 60:16**; **Isaiah 63:8**; **Jeremiah 14:7-8**; **Hosea 13:4**).

EDEN IN THE BEGINNING.
But, was it the only beginning?

INTRODUCTION.

We begin this essay with a short summation of [Eden In the Beginning Part 1], and continue with [Eden In the Beginning Part 2] in the interest of condensing it's size. This essay has also been edited for clarity.

SUMMARY OF EDEN IN THE BEGINNING PART 1.
Was There A Global Garden Of Eden Prior To Genesis?

The Hebrew Scripture states that humankind was created of the dust of the ground (**Genesis 2:7**)[1], and a little lower than the angels (**Psalms 8:5**). Thus, we are made of visible matter, and we will die (**Genesis 2:17**, **Ezekiel 18:4**). However, angels are made of invisible material, thus they are immortal (**Psalms 148:1-6**) but not eternal (**Ezekiel 28:17-19**, **Malachi 4:1-3**).

The ETERNAL CREATOR first made the angels (**Nehemiah 9:6**, **Psalms 148:1-5**), and then with their assistance the physical universe was created (**Genesis 1:26**, **Job 38:4-7**). At some point in time after that, there was a failed rebellion in Heaven (**Isaiah 14:12-14**), led by Lucifer to unseat The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, indeed it's own Father, and take His place as the new ruler of the universe.

The word "Lucifer" is a Latin word and means "the bright and morning star." The Hebrew word "heylel" (hay-lale') is [Strong's #**H1966**, / #**H1984**] and also means "to be boastful, to be praised, be commended, to make a fool of, to act madly, act like a madman". Originally, it was to be Heylel's job to bring truth and light from our CREATOR. We will call Lucifer, the chief angel who is our adversary, Heylel. The Hebrew word "Heylel" is the same spelling as the English word "Heylel". It is pronounced in Hebrew as "sa-tan" [Strong's #**H7854**], and it simply means: the adversary.

What happened when Lucifer (Heylel) tried to take control of the universe and replace the CREATOR? We cannot say for sure, but our solar system gives many clues as to what happened. Since there is only one ETERNAL CREATOR who controls all energy and matter, Heylel was doomed to failure right from the start, and was cast out of heaven down to the earth (**Isaiah 14:12-16**, **Ezekiel 28:15-16**). The second verse in the first chapter of the Hebrew Scripture states...

> (**Genesis 1:2**) (KJV) And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep.

The English word "void" comes from the Hebrew word "bohuw" (bo-hoo) #**H922** in Strong's and means an undistinguishable ruin. The two English words "without form" come from the Hebrew word "tohuw" (to'-hoo) #**H8414** in Strong's and means to lie waste, a desolation of surface. (**Isaiah**

45:18) tells us the earth was not created "without form" and again: He is the only CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe.

> (**Isaiah 45:18**) (KJV) For thus says the ETERNAL, who created the heavens, who is CREATOR, who formed the earth and made it, who has established it, who did not create it in vain (tohuw), who formed it to be inhabited. "I am the ETERNAL, and there is no other."

In (**Psalms 104:30**) (KJV) we are told that the ETERNAL sent forth His Spirit and renewed the face of the earth. It was not created in tohuw, bohuw, an undistinguishable ruin, and without form, but it had become that way. Since it had become an undistinguishable ruin between the prehistoric creation and our present creation, something gigantic must have happened.

Evidently there was a one sided struggle for control of the universe when Heylel rebelled, which destroyed the earth in sort of a pre-historic war. We cannot know this for sure because we were not there. However, there are clues that indicate that there was a struggle of mighty proportions that had taken place before the time of (**Genesis 1:1**), when the CREATOR refashioned and reformed the surface of the earth.

What are some of these clues? If you look at the surface pictures of the Moon or Mars or Mercury for example, you see their surfaces are full of craters and scattered debris. The only thing that could have caused these craters and strewn about boulders, would be to have been struck with meteors of various sizes, which could have been the result of the angelic rebellion led by Heylel.

Craters on Mercury and the Moon.

Craters on Mars and the Earth.

> We have all seen the pictures that NASA has taken of the surface of the Moon and Mars and Mercury. Their surfaces are filled with craters, and there are many sizes of rocks scattered all around. In fact, there are many large craters on earth such as **Crater Lake** in Oregon, or **Meteor Crater** in Arizona.

What could have caused these things? No one can say for sure, but there had to have been a source for the materials that devistated the surfaces of the Earth, Moon, Mars, and Mercury. I have read scientific speculation that there was originally another planet in our solar system. If that is true, then

it may have been destroyed in the rebellion for power, when Heylel tried to overthrow the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. That would account for a lot of things that took place in our solar system.

The asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter.

> Something was destroyed, which left a trail of destruction, that besides causing the devistation we see on the moon and planets, would also account for the asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter. It could also account for some of the moons around some of the planets, and the comets that circle the sun. It could certainly account for the sudden destruction of prehistoric life, including the dinosaurs and all animal and plant life.

That could also account for the fact that the book of Genesis begins with the earth in utter confusion and disarray and covered with water. Moreover, where would the water come from? The Hebrew Scripture states that humankind began with the creation of Adam and Eve and that Heylel, the adversary, influenced them into disobedience. Heylel has been influencing mankind ever since into making wrong decisions. Man became so corrupt with evil and sin that the CREATOR had to destroy them with water, an earth covering flood (**Genesis 6:7**, **Genesis 7:11**). We're told how it happened in Noah's time, so too, it appears to have happened before the book of Genesis opens. See: (**Amos 5:8**, **Amos 9:6**, **Psalms 104:6**)

Eden In the Beginning Part 2.
Lucifer And The Rebels Are Cast Down To A Destroyed Earth Prior To Genesis.

The Anointed Cherub led its army up into heaven, but they never reached the Throne of their CREATOR, as the Commander of the Army of the ETERNAL (**Joshua 5:13-15**) led the remaining angelic beings into battle to put down this rebel army. There was a great war, in fact since angels are called stars (**Judges 5:20**, **Job 38:7**), this war was in a sense, a real "Star Wars". The story of this rebellion was told, in part, by the prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel:"

> (**Ezekiel 28:15-17**) (KJV) [15]Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. [16]By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of the ETERNAL: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. [17]Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

> (**Isaiah 14:12**) (KJV) How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!
>
> (**Isaiah 14:12**) (YLT)[2] How hast thou fallen from the heavens, O shining one, son of the dawn! Thou hast been cut down to earth, O weakener of nations.

Here are two Scriptures that say Heylel was cast down from heaven to earth, but are there any that show where it would have its headquarters? Yes, there is in fact, a whole chapter devoted to the time that Heylel is being sent back down to earth. Zechariah is given a vision of the event and records it for us. Since Heylel was the greatest being the ETERNAL ever created, then its rebelling against its CREATOR would be the absolute greatest evil and wickedness. Heylel was so evil that it brought a curse to the earth.

> (**Zechariah 5:1-4**) (KJV) [1]Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. [2]And he [the ETERNAL] said unto me [Zechariah], What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. [3]Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it. [4]I will bring it forth, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

In the vision the one speaking with Zechariah is the ETERNAL Himself proclaiming that He is sending this curse along with Heylel who is being cast back to earth. The curse is for those who did and will follow Heylel rather than the ETERNAL.

Many people think that the angels have no gender, and that there are no males or females. They do have gender, there are males and females, but they cannot have sex and reproduce because they are spirit. To see that they do have gender the angels in the paragraph below are females.

> (**Zechariah 5:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. [6]And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah[3] that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

So, this basket coming down from heaven is filled with all of the Iniquity of the land. Let's see what this great iniquity looks like.

> (**Zechariah 5:7-8**) (KJV) [7]And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman(#**H802**) that sitteth in the midst of the ephah. [8]And he [ETERNAL] said, This is wickedness. And he[4] cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

Thus we see that the great wickedness and iniquity that is being cast down to earth is a woman. Dear friend, do you grasp what the ETERNAL is telling us? He is telling us that the greatest angel He created: the Day Star, Lucifer, Heylel, the chief angel that led the rebellion, and who was the single Anointed Cherub that Covered His Throne is...female. He is telling us that satan is female! Let's finish in Zechariah then we will look at other Scriptures that will help us to understand this monumental unthinkable mystery.

They had wings like the wings of a stork.

> (**Zechariah 5:9-11**) (KJV) [9]Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women (#**H802**), and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. [10]Then said I to the Angel that talked with me, 'Whither do these bear the ephah'? [11]And He said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

Several things to check out in this verse. First of all the English word "woman" in verses 7 and 9 both come from the Hebrew word "ish-shaw'", #**H802**[5] BDB and means: 1) woman, wife, female a) woman (opposite of man) b) wife (woman married to a man) c) female (also of animals).

Example depictions of angels.

> It is a curious fact that nearly all of the images of angels, whether they are statues or pictures, portray angels with the wings of a stork. Scripture makes a point of comparing the wings of these two fallen angels to the wings of a stork. Why would the ETERNAL want to inspire Zechariah to make that point, unless it was to show to us that all of our pictures and statues of angels are patterned after these fallen angels? The woman, Heylel, was being transported to her place in Shinar, which is Strongs #**H8152** (Babylon), where her temple would be built. To learn more about angels, see the essay "**Angels - Some Are Not What You Think They Are**".

More About Heylel.

Listen to the words as you read the following description and then you decide if the description fits a man or a woman?

> (**Ezekiel 28:12-13**)[6] (KJV) [12]Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king [#**H4428** / #**H4427**] of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN: Thou, who sealest up the measure of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty, [13]thou wast in

> Eden, the garden of the ETERNAL. Every precious stone was thy covering: the sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the carbuncle, and the emerald, and gold. The workmanship of thy tabrets [#**H8596** / #**H8608**], and of thy pipes was in thee: in the day that thou wast created were they prepared.

The English word "king" #**H4428** is from #**H4427** and together mean "to reign, to ascent the throne, royalty, king, or queen". So this king or queen is perfect in beauty and wore precious stones and emeralds with gold. Sounds more like a queen to me. In addition, this being was created with tabrets and pipes as part of itself, so that She made music when She walked. The English word "tabrets" #**H8596** is from #**H8608** and together mean the femenine form of, to play or sound the timbrel. See: (**Psalms 68:25**, **Nahum 2:7**).

In (**Genesis 2:18-20**) The CREATOR created a help meet for Adam. The English word "help" in Strong's is #**H5826** and Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon states for #**H5826** "The primary idea lies in girding or surrounding". So that a help meet covers the one she is helping since Gesenius' states that word #**H5828** is also a female helper. It would seem to me that the ETERNAL is telling us something of a deeper nature in the next verses than it would appear on the surface.

> (**Ezekiel 28:14-16**)[7] (KJV) [14]Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of the ETERNAL; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. [15]Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. [16]By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of the ETERNAL: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
>
> (**Isaiah 14:11-12**) (KJV) [11]Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. [12]How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!
>
> (**Isaiah 14:13-15**) (KJV) [13]For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of the CREATOR: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: [14]I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. [15]Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

After that allegory, speaking of how Lucifer was the bright and morning star, because of its iniquity, Lucifer was cast down to the earth.

> (**Ezekiel 28:17**) (KJV) Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

To quote part of verse (**Ezekiel 28:16**) "therefore have I cast thee as profane from the mountain of the ETERNAL, and have destroyed thee". The English word "destroyed" comes from the Hebrew word "abad #**H6**" means "to be lost, wander away", or "be sent away". It means "gone" like she is "out of here". It does not mean "gone" like she is dead, but "gone" like she is not around here and here being heaven.[9] However, Heylel will not exist forever and we will cover that later.

Isaiah 14 gives the same scenario, but in a slightly different context as the scene fades back into portraying the human king. Nevertheless, remember that the wicked king was under her influence to

do the things he did.

> (**Isaiah 14:12-17**) (KJV) [12]How art thou fallen from heaven, **O Lucifer, son of the morning**! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! [13]For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of the ETERNAL: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: [14]I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. [15]Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. [16]They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; [17]That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

HEYLEL BRINGS DESTRUCTION.

When Heylel ascended to Heaven, She came face to face with the epic power of the ALMIGHTY ETERNAL CREATOR, the Mighty One of Israel! That awesome power must have shocked Her, who must surely had thought she had a real chance to overthrow her CREATOR. As the ETERNAL brought Heylel back to this earth She undoubtedly knew the extent of her great defeat. All her plans and schemes had come to nothing, she never had a chance to implement any of them[10].

A main point to keep in mind is that even though Heylel is strolling the earth as the adversary of humans, it is for a reason. This life is a test (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) and the ETERNAL is allowing her to test us with deception; as such Heylel is our adversary, but the ETERNAL DOES NOT HAVE ANY ADVERSARIES. HE IS IN TOTAL CONTROL. The ETERNAL allows her to try to deceive us with deceptions, about other 'gods', with liturgical books such as the [New Testament]™ book of deception, that state they have power to solve problems the Almighty cannot solve, such as offering followers salvation, in return for worshiping an idol, such as the self-proclaimed 'son of god' hanging on people's **necks, walls, and places of worship**.

Keep in mind that there are not any problems that the ETERNAL CREATOR that created the universe cannot solve and fix. Regarding salvation King David states in (**Psalms 51**) that ALL SIN IS AGAINST the ETERNAL. A wrong can only be forgiven by the being it is against, therefore since all sin is against our CREATOR only He can forgive it.[11] To have Him forgive your sin, pray as King David did in (**Psalms 51**) and then do not sin that sin again; that is called repentance. [12]

When we read in Scripture that Satan was brought back down and confined to the earth, those words cannot convey the terrible consequences resulting from this battle, which were catastrophic. THE EARTH LAY IN TOTAL RUINS. Scientists confirm that a great destruction once happened on earth, and have said the earth must have been hit by a huge meteor, which completely destroyed most plant and animal life including the dinosaurs. Imagine the tremendous power and energy unleashed by this "Rebellion", which began in heaven, involving untold numbers of angels, and then raged through space to finally climax in our solar system!

There may have been planetary collisions resulting in debris ranging from dust, to monumental sized rocks swirling through space. Thus we now see all the planets and their moons are pitted with all sizes of craters. Then there's the astroid belt, which scientists say is the remains of a pulverized former planet, which is now just a mass of gigantic space debris orbiting around the sun.

Heylel and her angelic demons were now confined to a ruined planet She had caused by her war of rebellion. The planet Earth was no longer an exotic place of verdant lush vegetation with abundent animal life, but was now a wasteland covered in water and dark heavy clouds. These fallen angels became wandering demons roaming on the face of the deep, where the raging waves of the sea

endlessly fomented their shame. Thus, for some period of time all was quiet and the rebellion had been crushed.

The Perfect Creation.

> (**Genesis 1:1**) (KJV) In the beginning The CREATOR created the heavens and the earth.

The original Hebrew words, written by Moses, imply a perfect creation.[13] The ETERNAL reveals Himself as the CREATOR of perfection, light and beauty. Every reference in Scripture to a completed phase of the CREATOR's Work describes the condition as 'very good', perfect. Then the angelic rebellion occurred with its destructive ruination and...

> (**Genesis 1:2**) (KJV) The earth was [Strong's #**H1961**, hayah, became] without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep.

The CREATOR is the author of life, of beauty, and perfection. Heylel brought only darkness, ugliness, imperfection, and violence. Verse 1 shows the creation of a perfect, glorious and beautiful earth. Verse 2 reveals the result of the sin of the angels upon the earth.

The earth was without form, and void;
and darkness was on the face of the deep.

The words 'without form, and void' are translated from the Hebrew words 'tohu and bohu'. A better translation is 'waste and empty' or 'chaotic, in confusion and in a state of decay'. The word 'was' [Strong's #**H1961** - hayah], is elsewhere in Genesis is translated 'became', as in (**Genesis 9:26**). In other words, the earth, originally created perfect and beautiful, had now become chaotic, waste and empty, like our moon, except earth's surface was covered with water.

David was inspired to reveal how the CREATOR renewed the face of the earth: 'You send forth Your Spirit, they are created; and You renew the face of the earth' (**Psalms 104:30**)[14].

For a period of time our world stayed buried in a dense blanket of gases, smoke and water. Oceans covered the whole Earth. There was no longer any dry land. The atmosphere was so clogged with clouds and tiny bits of dust, that no light could reach the seas. We don't know how long this condition lasted, but finally the day came when the ALMIGHTY CREATOR was ready to take the next very important step in His plan, which was the bringing forth of mankind, made in His image, to eventually become His children, to be born into His Family, after His kind![15]

There are several other planets besides Earth swinging around our sun, and probably there are many more out there around other suns in the universe. However, as far as we know, Earth is the only planet the CREATOR chose and prepared to be the home of mankind patterned after His image. From my reading of His Word, and thinking about His great love and child like heart, I suspect that He is more human-like than we imagine.

However, after the angelic rebellion, we see that the earth is completely covered with **stygian** black water, and the sun and stars are completely blotted out by a thick dense atmosphere (**Genesis 1:2**).

Then one day, a little over six thousand years ago, the Spirit of the CREATOR moved upon the face of the deep waters, now covering what had once been a global paradise. Remember, that at this time the universe had long since been in existence, along with our solar system, which now lay in ruins.

On the first day of reforming earth's surface, the CREATOR cleared away the smoke, gases, and matter that filled the skies. Thus light came through to Earth for the first time since Heylel and her demons were cast back from heaven. He called the light "day" and the darkness He called "night" (**Genesis 1:3-5**).

On the second day the CREATOR produced a vast layer of fresh air over the Earth causing much of the water vapors to sweep upwards to form a firmament above.

On the third day the CREATOR gathered the waters together in one place, causing dry land to appear, which He called Earth[16] He also created verdant vegetation that covered the earth as an array of herbs yielding seed, and trees yielding fruit in a world that was now suitable to support animal life.

On the fourth day the ETERNAL set the sun and moon[17] to rule the day and night and to set time by. They set the years and the appointed times (mow'eds, Feast Days Strong's #**H4150**).

On the fifth day the ETERNAL created every sort of sea animal and every kind of bird. The CREATOR looked at them with pleasure, and blessed them all, commanding them to Multiply and restock the oceans and the skies.

Looking on at the spectacular scenes that appeared when the CREATOR began His re-creation of the earth, we would be awe inspired at His power and love for us, in creating such a wonderful environment for us to live in. [18] Beautiful planted valleys and hillsides appeared where there had been waste. Fish of every color and shape now swam in pristine lakes and rivers. Birds were given life to sing and add the splendor of their colors to the earth. From the CREATOR's Words animals appeared to carry out their unique part of His beautiful Creation.

On the sixth day all was ready for the addition of the crowning Glory of the the ETERNAL's Creation. So The Mighty CREATOR spoke in front of the righteous angels [the Sons Of The Mighty One] (**Job 38:7**), and said...

> (**Genesis 1:26-27**) (KJV) [26]And the CREATOR said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. [27]So the CREATOR created man in his own image, in the image of the ETERNAL created he him; male and female created he them.

The physical creation was now complete. The CREATOR had created a pair of humans to fill the world with human creatures made in His image. Human creatures made in the image of the ETERNAL, with the ability to develop a perfect righteous character, later to be born into His Family and no longer be just an image of Him, but to be like Him as He is. [19]

On the Seventh Day after working for six days on reshaping the earth setting His great plan into

motion, the CREATOR rested and blessed the seventh day. He sanctified it as a set apart time, a Sabbath, to be a memorial forever so that mankind would never forget Who had given them life!

This is a special day that mankind could come before the ETERNAL CREATOR in Holy Communion, to learn His ways, be Loved by Him, and Love Him in return as His children. That very first Sabbath was also the first day of Adam's life when the ETERNAL took the man He had just created, and walked with him among the animals and the beautiful landscape, to introduce Adam to all that He had created.

That is how the ETERNAL set in motion, His plan of producing a family of His Kind, on this planet He called Earth, in a garden He called Eden.[20]

The Garden of Eden.

Our Father the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, created two humans in His image and after His likeness. He made them (male and female) and commanded them to multiply, and fill the earth after their kind.[21] The CREATOR gave this first human couple a part of Himself, a part of His pure loving spirit, and placed them in the Garden of Eden to enjoy each other while producing children. They had His spirit that He created in them, similar to His own, filled with His love.[22]

But notice that while the originally created Earth was a global paradise, filled with wonderful amazing and magnificent animal and plant life, looked after by his angels, due to the angelic sin of rebellion, Eden had now been reduced in size to a garden. Adam and Eve were alone in the Garden of Eden when Heylel appeared and beguiled them into disobeying our Father, as it had done to a host of angels before, thus destroying His free flow of love. The ground, and the first two humans were cursed, and forced to leave the Garden.

The first chapter in recorded human history begins in the Garden of Eden; this place which today is largely regulated to the status of myth, was the place of man's birth. It was here that Adam was created from clay and became a living soul. It was here that Eve breathed her first breath to become the mother of all living people. It was here that our first parents walked in the Garden in the cool of the day, and talked to their CREATOR and loving Father, personally, face to face! It was here that the ETERNAL instructed our parents in His ways and delivered His life giving Spirit to the world for the first time.

Take note that Adam and Eve talked to the Father and learned the right way to live. Down through history the ETERNAL has talked to many humans, including: Adam, Eve, Enoch, Noah, Shem, Abraham, Moses, and many others, some of them face to face. He told them of the right way to live

and be happy. They learned that if they obeyed Him, and worshipped Only Him, that He would protect and bless them. This way of life has become known as living **the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith**.

The point is that whoever or whatever a person obeys as a way of worship is their "Sovereign", or their 'god'[23] (to use a word from the Babylonian Mystery religions).

Since the ETERNAL is a spirit being, when He has talked to humans, and if they believe and obey Him, He is thus their SOVEREIGN; and we should believe Him because He cannot lie, and He never changes.[24]

By the same token since Heylel is a spirit being and talked Adam and Eve into disobeying their CREATOR, Heylel became Sovereign: their 'god' or more correctly their 'goddess'. With no proof or anything to back her words, Heylel deceived Adam and Eve into THINKING AND FEELING that the CREATOR was wrong and that She was correct!

That is how Heylel works, in the IMAGINATION AND FEELINGS of men or stated another way, Her kingdom is in the minds and imaginations of humans. Heylel works by altering human feelings, and through Machiavellian deceptive psychological mind manipulation. Notice this statement from the book **SHE**:

How thinkest thou [Holly] that I [She] rule this people? I have but a regiment of guards to do my bidding, therefore it is not by force. It is by terror. My empire is only of the imagination of man[25].

False Religion And Its 'god'.

As a spirit being, Heylel is more powerful than humans. She tricked Adam and Eve into believing Her statements. Since they followed the words of Heylel rather the CREATOR's, they worshipped Heylel and thus She became their 'god'.

After they sinned, Adam and Eve were forcibly removed from Eden, just as Heylel and her fallen angels had been forcibly removed from Heaven.

> (**Genesis 3:22-23**) (NIV) [22]And the ETERNAL CREATOR said, The man has now become like one of us, knowing good and evil. He must not be allowed to reach out his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat, and live forever. [23]So the ETERNAL CREATOR banished him from the Garden of Eden to work the ground from which he had been taken.

Heylel (the adversary) had only told half truths in her lies. Adam and Eve knew the good as taught them by the CREATOR Himself, and they now came to know evil as a result of their sin of rebellion, by which they had made themselves like the ETERNAL! But, Adam and Eve were not 'gods'! Heylel had lied to them! In a very limited way they became like the ETERNAL in that they knew good and evil, and now they had to pay the great price of being denied the Tree of Life!

In great shame Adam and Eve were cast forth from Eden and were now left alone in the cruel world governed by Heylel. Under this rule, the perfect beauty and harmony of the ETERNAL's Creation was once again corrupted.

CAIN THE SON OF ADAM.

Our first parents went out into this hostile environment to begin living the rest of their lives and to wait for the death sentence to be carried out. It was into this world that their children were born. One of these children would affect the entire course of human history from the day of his birth, right down to this present time![26].

The Way of the ETERNAL was well known to our parents in Eden, which they had learned directly from the ETERNAL Himself. But Cain, Adam and Eve's first child, began to develop a rebellious attitude towards his CREATOR. This attitude inflamed by Heylel was brought to a head on a particular day when the brothers were to make offerings to the ETERNAL.

It was Cain that Heylel used to further her plan for the destruction of the human race. The next step in founding her counterfeit religion[27] came about as a direct result of one of the most famous events in human history, the first murder![28]

Instead of repenting of his first sin, Cain was now deciding for himself good and evil![29] His intense jealousy of his brother's righteousness and relationship with the ETERNAL turned to murderous hate. "The ancient rabbinical traditions say the murder of 'righteous' Abel occurred on Nisan 14 the day that would be chosen in the future Babylonian Mystery Religion for the death of the human sacrifice for all of the sins of mankind".[30]

Cain was marked and driven from the presence of the ETERNAL spreading his contempt and hate into the coming generations. From that time onward Cain would not be known as a son of the CREATOR, but a son of Satan. The word "satan" is translated from the Hebrew "satan" and means "adversary or accuser".[31] The same distinction would be noted throughout history for anyone teaching or practicing the teachings of the 'goddess', Heylel.

As Adam's first born, Cain was the "crown" prince, and would have inherited the kingship of the world from Adam. However, this changed the instant he murdered his brother. Cain went out from his family and set himself up as a deity. He would now spread his hate of the ETERNAL in the form of a counterfeit religion over the earth"![32] This primitive Mystery Religion was originally the worship of the serpent, meaning Heylel herself.

Heylel and her "fallen demons would now help the self-proclaimed 'god', Cain, to teach his perversions to the world. It was to be a system of human deity worship mixed with astrology, which Her demons, knowing the universe, taught Cain's priests. "Cain became a great leader of men into wicked courses. He taught men to rebel and to wage war. He taught them to make idols of gold, silver, gems and pearls. He taught them the religion of Heylel using her "magic",[33] which he called the "Mysteries of the Sun, Moon, and Stars of heaven". Cain was the human leader, but Heylel used her power and influence over him to do Her bidding.

Eve, however, maybe unwillingly, was represented in her son's religion as the Great Mother of the Mysteries. Eve was symbolized by the moon, which would later become a most important part of the later Babylonian Mystery Religions after the flood.

The 'Goddess'.

You may be thinking that this discussion is getting off the deep end. But, (**Genesis 3:1-14**) gives us the story of Adam and Eve obeying the words of the adversary rather than the Words of their CREATOR. Make no mistake about it, when they disobeyed their CREATOR and obeyed Heylel, they were worshiping Her rather than Him! The focus point for this is: if we disobey the ETERNAL we are automatically obeying Heylel, whether we are aware of it or not. If a person disobeys the Fourth Commandment (**Exodus 20:8**) then that person is worshiping at the feet of Heylel.

Quoting from Eleanor Rae: It is as though we suffer from chronic amnesia. Our human story has been erased, made invisible, due to historic nearsightedness, while the misinterpretation of data has encouraged our forgetfulness. We have forgotten the prehistory of the 'goddess' tradition that marks the evolving religious consciousness of our species. There continues to be a strong resistance to taking our prehistory seriously, as though to render it impotent through general negativity, disbelief or an apparent need for "proof". To some, that the 'goddess' tradition could ever have existed simply boggles the mind as well as the heart!

But Joseph Campbell, mythologist and religious historian, speaks of the multiplicity within the 'goddess' tradition as "syncretism".[34] The 'goddess' is polytheistic because Heylel appears cross-culturally under different aspects with different names and a variety of dialects. Her aspects simply cannot be subsumed under one title, therefore within Her diversity, Heylel is the Original Blessed Trinity.[35]

However, Heylel is real and Heylel does influence humans as she did Adam and Eve.

Heylel as the Feminine Divine.[36]

Heylel has been here from the beginning. Adam and Eve obeyed Her rather than their CREATOR.

Her presence was contemplated by our ancestors, slowly, experience by experience. They began gathering the words and images that have come together with the revealing of Her proper name "Heylel" in (**Isaiah 14:12**). In the meantime, we continue to move towards the process to look for images and words that history has preserved for us concerning the feminine image of Heylel in this yet-to-be-finished mosaic[37].

Why do we need to have a finished mosaic of Heylel and her character and being? Think about it a moment. Heylel is our adversary and to put it bluntly, She wants us dead. Why, you may ask? Because She is trying to hurt the heart of our loving, kind Father who created everything. Only if we are aware of Heylel and her character, can we know where She is coming from, in order to avoid the potholes and pitfalls She has placed in the road of life.

For example Heylel has palmed herself off in some literature as "Mother of the World", "The Madonna", and the nurturer of humans. Nothing could be further from the truth. If we know that fact, then we do not have to be deceived by it, or any institutions that apply that analogy to themselves, by teaching 'idol worship' or 'baalism' or 'trinitarianism'. This is a pitfall for us humans, as we were created with a need to worship, and a mother image is more comfortable to us. However, this is a wrong usage of our need. We read in Psalms:

> (**Psalms 51:11**) (KJV) Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

The word "holy" comes from the Hebrew word "qodesh" (Strong's #**H6944** / #**H6942**) and means "sanctified or set-apart as clean and not polluted". Whereas the English meaning for "Holy Spirit" (New Oxford Dictionary) is "in '**Christianity**' the third person of the Trinity; 'god' as spiritually active in the world". Thus we see that the most obvious place to find references to Heylel would be in the person of the "Holy Spirit". This is simply because this is where the feminine "god/ess" has already been experienced in Judeo-Christian verses and tradition. I [Eleanor Rae, the author being quoted] would further propose that we look at the "Holy Spirit" as the feminine "god/ess" in the trinitarian context, because I desire to remain within the TRADITION AND THE FEELINGS found there".[38]

Rae goes on to suggest that a woman can evoke her own feminity by praying to Heylel, 'The Madonna'. Accordingly, Heylel is alive and well on planet earth and we need to be constantly on guard to avoid Her traps.

Moreover, Rae states that "artistic expression has long been understood as a medium for the unconscious".[39]

See, I am the most beautiful creature ever created.

What Rae is saying is that an artist painting a picture may not be aware of the subconscious demonic influence; for example the picture of an angel may be beautiful, but both the artist and the viewer be totally unaware that the angel's wings in the painting are of the stork[40] wings of a fallen angel or other demonic figures. Remember, that when the CREATOR created Heylel, she was the most beautiful creature He had created. The point here is that demons are not necessarily ugly in appearance, even though their motivations and actions are.

Heylel asks, "Who am I? "take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts" (**2 Peter 1:18-19**). You worship me in your ignorance. You earthlings are so unaware of my power and cunning. I tell you who I am, it is I, "Who is the image of the invisible El, the firstborn of every creature" (**Colossians 1:15-16**).* Although I have even autographed the end of my [New Testament]™, you still do not understand and you will not believe, although I now tell you: I am [Heylel]". (**Revelation 3:14**, **Revelation 22:16**).**

Note: Let's examine who was the firstborn of every creature, that is in the image of the invisible ETERNAL CREATOR, and who is called 'the Bright and Morning Star':

Who Is 'Firstborn Of Every Creature'?*

> (**Genesis 1:26**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL CREATOR said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness.

The 'us' and 'our' here, refers to the host of angels pre-existing man's creation.

> (**Job 38:7**) (KJV) When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of the ETERNAL CREATOR shouted for joy?

The sons of 'God', the Angels, witnessed the creation of the physical universe which also pre-existed man's creation.

> (**Genesis 3:22**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL CREATOR said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever:

Again the 'us' knowing 'good and evil' reflects the pre-existence of "God's" heavenly host and provides ample evidence that the Angels are the elder brothers of Mankind.

Who Is 'The Bright And Morning Star'?**

> (**Isaiah 14:12**) (KJV) How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!.

See, as I told you before, I [Heylel, Lucifer, Satan], am more cunning than any beast in the field, therefore, most still will not believe, although I have told you who I am[41].

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted.

[b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] Young's Literal Translation of the Bible.

[3] The Living Bible (TLB) states verse (**Zechariah 5:6**) best: "What is it"? I asked. He replied, "It is a bushel basket filled with the sin prevailing everywhere throughout the land".

[4] Since Lucifer (Heylel) was the most powerful angel only the Almighty, The Mighty One of Israel, could push her into the basket and bring her as prisoner back to earth.

[5] Strong's and in Brown Driver Briggs Hebrew Lexicon #**H802**.

[6] The Holy Bible, Darby's New Translation, electronic version from QuickVerse.

[7] Outdated reference.

[8] See the article: "**The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**".

[9] Other than being summoned to a staff meeting notice Satan was not staying in heaven, but was on earth walking to and fro (**Job 1:6**).

[10] Op. cit., Conder p2.

[11] If Joe does wrong against Tom, Joshua cannot forgive Joe, only Tom can because the wrong was against Tom. However, if the wrong involved the breaking of a Commandment of the ETERNAL, such as say, Joe slept with Tom's wife, then jc cannot forgive that sin, only the ETERNAL can. In fact there is no sin that jc can forgive.

[12] See the article: "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin**"? I think you will be surprised.

[13] (**Isaiah 45:18**) For thus says the ETERNAL, who created the heavens (He is SOVEREIGN!), who formed the earth and made it (He established it; He did not create it a chaos, He formed it to be inhabited!): I am the ETERNAL , and there is no other.otter

[14] Mystery of the Ages, H.W. Armstrong, p62, softcover.

[15] op. cit., The Bible Story, p6.

[16] 'erets (eh'-rets) From an unused root probably meaning to be firm; the earth (at large, or partitively a land), Strong's #**H776**.

[17] The sun and moon had been created aeons ago with the rest of the universe.

[18] (**Isaiah 37:16**) (GW) CREATOR of Armies, SOVEREIGN of Israel, you are enthroned over the angels. You alone are SOVEREIGN of the kingdoms of the world. You made heaven and earth.

[19] See the article: "**When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again**"? (**Job 14:14**)".

[20] The English word "Eden" is the Hebrew word "Eden" in (Strong's Concordance #**H5730**, #**H5731**, #**H5727**) be soft or pleasant; and to live voluptuously". This is the way the CREATOR had

planned for His children to live.

[21] Outdated reference.

[22] Because the ETERNAL is love, His Scriptures are filled with examples and ways for humans to live together in peace, happiness, and love. These examples have always been applicable to human life and they are also applicable here in the 21st century.

[23] See the article: "**What Is Your Concept Of God**"?

[24] (**Numbers 23:19**; **1 Samuel 15:28-29**; **Psalms 89:35**; **Habakkuk 2:3**)

[25] From a conversation between Holly and Satan on how he rules over the kingdoms of men. Satan states that he rules only in the thoughts and imaginations of humans. **SHE**, by H. Rider Haggard, 1884, Penguin Books Ltd, London, England.

[26] op. cit., Conder p4.

[27] "Religion is believing in and worshiping a superhuman controlling power or powers, esp. a personal 'god' or 'gods", New Oxford American Dictionary. Overall, religion is believing and obeying ecclesiastical beliefs, of origins other than that of the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament, Tanakh).

[28] At some set time, Cain and Abel brought to Adam, as the priest of the family, each of them an offering to the ETERNAL. The ETERNAL would thus try Adam's faith in the promise and his obedience to the remedial law; He would thus establish a correspondence again between heaven and earth. The worship of the ETERNAL is no novel invention, but an ancient institution. It is that which was from the beginning; it is the good old Way (**Jeremiah 6:16**). That is a good thing for children to be well taught when they are young, and trained up in worship services, that when they come to be capable of acting for themselves they may, of their own accord, bring an offering to the ETERNAL. Cain and Abel were taught the correct way to make an offering from childhood. This was not the first offering given, but the first offering that went awry. Cain brought an offering with Abel. Perhaps, to a stander-by, the sacrifices of Cain and Abel would have seemed both alike and good. Adam accepted them both, but the ETERNAL, who sees not as man sees, did not. The ETERNAL had respect to Abel and to his offering, and showed His acceptance of it, "but to Cain and his offering He had no respect". When Cain saw his offering did not meet acceptance, Cain's displeasure at the difference the ETERNAL made between his sacrifice and Abel's was apparent. Cain was very wroth, which presently appeared in his very looks, for his countenance fell, he carried ill-nature in his face, and the show of his countenance witnessed against him. This anger bespeaks his enmity to the ETERNAL, and the indignation he had conceived against him for making such a difference between his offering and his brother's. He should have been angry at himself for his own infidelity and hypocrisy, by which he had forfeited the ETERNAL's acceptance; and his countenance should have fallen in repentance and holy shame. But, instead of this, he flies out against the ETERNAL, as if He were partial and unfair in distributing his smiles and frowns, and as if He had done him a deal of wrong. Note, It is a certain sign of an non-humbled heart to quarrel with those rebukes which we have, by our own sin, brought upon ourselves. The foolishness of man perverts his way, and then, to make bad worse, his heart fretteth against the ETERNAL (**Proverbs 19:3**). Note, (1.) It is common for those who have rendered themselves unworthy of the ETERNAL's favor by their presumptuous sins to have indignation against those who are dignified and distinguished by it. Matthew Henry's Commentary, Electronic Version on QuickVerse.

[29] The ETERNAL determines what is good and what is evil; humans decide whether they will do

good or do evil.

[30] op. cit., Conder p5; Ginzberg, The Legends of the Jews, Volume 1, pp. 62-63.

[31] [Strong's #**H7854** / #**H7853**], SATAN (say' tuhn). See: (**Numbers 22:22-32**; **1 Samuel 29:4**; **2 Samuel 19:22**; **1 Kings 5:4**; **1 Kings 11:14**, **1 Kings 11:23**, **1 Kings 11:25**; **Psalms 109:6**).

[32] op. cit., Conder p5.

[33] ibid., Conder p5; Ginzberg, The Legends of the Jews, Volume 1, pp. 116, 125..

[34] op. cit., "the amalgamation or attempted amalgamation of different religions, cultures, or schools of thought". Oxford Dictionary.

[35] **Created in Her Image**, by Eleanor Rae and Bernice Marie-Daly, The Crossroad Publishing Company, New, NY, 1990. p pp. 52-53.

[36] Divine means "of, from, or like 'god' or a 'god'," op. cid, New Oxford American Dictionary. Note that the word does not mean SOVEREIGN or anything related to the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. It is always totally referring to the false 'god' idol. In this case, Lucifer was the angel that covered and tried to overthrow the ETERNAL and take His place. Lucifer is immortal, but not eternal. However she does have tremendous power over humans. Personally, I try not to use the word if it is referring to the ETERNAL. A better word to use when refering to the ETERNAL, would be Holy. See: (**Leviticus 19:2**).

[37] op. cit., Rae p. 9.

[38] ibid. Rae pp. 27-28.

[39] ibid, Rae p48.

[40] (**Zechariah 5:9**) speaking of the ETERNAL sending of Satan back to earth.

[41] Other Biblical Names And Titles Of Satan:

Abaddon [destroying angel], as found in (**Revelation 9:11**)
Angel of the bottomless pit, in (**Revelation 9:11**)
Apollyon [destroyer], in (**Revelation 9:11**)
Accuser of our brethren [complainer against those who believe in God], (**Revelation 12:10**)
Adversary [opponent], (**1 Peter 5:8**)
Angel of light [messenger of light], (**2 Corinthians 11:14**)
Antichrist [opponent of the Messiah], (**1 John 4:3**)
Beelzebub [the dung god, ruler of the demons], (**Luke 11:15**)
Belial [worthlessness], (**2 Corinthians 6:15**)
Day star [light-bringer, daystar, son of the morning] (**Isaiah 14:12**, **2 Peter 1:18-19**)
Dragon, Great dragon, Serpent of old, (**Revelation 12:7-9**)
Enemy [the hateful, hostile one], Wicked One [evil one], (**Matthew 13:38-39**)
Firstborn of every creature (**Colossians 1:15-16**)
god of this world [god of this age], (**2 Corinthians 4:3-4**)
Great fiery red dragon [serpent], (**Revelation 12:3**)
Lucifer [morning star], (**Isaiah 14:12**)
Morning star, (**Revelation 2:28**, **Revelation 22:16** [See: Angel [a spirit being], also Called Morning Stars, and sons of God] **Job 38:7**)

Man of sin [man of offence], son of perdition [son of destruction], (**2 Thessalonians 2:3-4**)
Murderer, Liar [a falsifier], Father of lies, (**John 8:44**)
Power of darkness [power of obscurity], (**Colossians 1:13**)
Prince of the power of the air [ruler who has authority over air], (**Ephesians 2:1-2**)
Rulers of the darkness of this world [world ruler of obscurity in this age], (**Ephesians 6:12**)
Ruler of this world [prince of this world], (**John 12:31**)
Serpent [snake], (**Genesis 3:1**, **2 Corinthians 11:3**)
Tempter [the tester, one who entices], (**Matthew 4:3**)
Thief [stealer], (**John 10:9-10**)
Wandering stars (**Jude 1:13**.

The angel of the ETERNAL,
and Hagar. (**Genesis 16:7-13**)

ANGELS - SOME ARE NOT WHAT YOU THINK THEY ARE.
What you may think they are, and why you would think so.

There is a profound statement in the [New Testament]™, a professed statement, alleged to "Jesus Christ", that some have assumed or misunderstood to mean that he was claiming that [formerly married people], or angels, or both do not have gender:

> (**Mark 12:19-25**)[1] (KJV) [19]Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. [20]Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. [21]And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. [22]And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. [23]In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. [24]And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? [25]For when they shall rise from the dead [***formerly married people***], **they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven**[2].

There are a surprising number of misconceptions about the nature of angels. For example, there is a humongous chasm in spirits having gender differences and spirits having sexual relations. This essay will take an in-depth look at angels, from both the Hebrew Scriptires [OT], and the so-called [New Testament]™ perspectives.

Note that in the Hebrew Scriptures [Old Testament], we indeed find that angels do have gender differences:

> (**Zechariah 5:9-11**) (NKJV) [9]Then I raised my eyes and looked, and **there were two women, coming with the wind in their wings**[3]; for they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the basket between earth and heaven. [10]**So I said to the angel who talked with me**, Where are they carrying the basket? [11]And **he** [**the male angel**] said to me, To build a house for it in the land of Shinar; when it is ready, the basket will be set there on its base.

This Scripture clearly shows that angels have gender differences, some are male, and some are female. The two angels who are carrying the basket are female. The angel that is talking is male. Therefore, when righteous humans are awakened from the dust of the earth, they will be spirit beings that will retain their gender. They will be just as are the angels in this respect.

In general, angels act as messengers and carry out orders, whether of protection, guidance, or of destruction.

> *Usually, When You Think Of Angels, What Comes To Mind? Is It Those Beautiful Winged Spirit Beings? However, Followed By Almost The Same Thought, You Think Of The Fallen Angels Better Known In The [New Testament]™ As '**Devils**' Or '**Demons**'. If The Following Appears To Be Subliminal Advertising, You Are On The Right Track. The Word '**Devils**' Only Appears Four Times In The King James Version Of The [Old Testament], But It Is Listed Fifty-One Times In The [New Testament]™. In Fact, The Singular Word '**Devil**' Does Not Even Appear In The Hebrew Scriptures [OT]. Yet, It Is Meticulously Embedded Within The [New Testament]™ A Stunning Sixty Times.*

With all of this negativity in church atmospheres every SUN-day, it is a good thing that we have the [Old Testament] angels to assure us of protection from all of those wicked '**devils**' in the [New Testament]™ book of deception, who are just roaming the earth seeking to wreak havoc on mankind.

Angels Of The "Old Testament" Are Not Named!

However, if you have read widely on this site, you know that whatever you read in the [New Testament]™ must correspond with the Hebrew Scriptures (OT), otherwise it is nothing more than the product of the church of Rome! The word angel is no exception.

First, this article will describe the characteristics of the angels of the Hebrew Scriptures. Then, it will compare the same against the angels of the [New Testament]™. If the attributes of the angels from both "Testaments" do not match, then the angels of the [New Testament]™ are nothing more than "devils"' in disguise.

Surprisingly, in contrast to the [New Testament]™, the angels of the Hebrew Scriptures are not known (in Scripture) by their names because they are not given.

The only place in the Hebrew Scriptures that organized religions turn to in their defense of angelic names is in the book of Daniel. There are two individuals mentioned who need to be addressed for whom they really are. They are Gabriel and Michael respectively.

What about Gabriel?

Gabriel is only referred to in two places in the Hebrew Scriptures:

> (**Daniel 8:15-18**) (NKJV) [15]Then it happened, when I, Daniel, *had seen* ***the vision*** [#**H2377**] and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. [16]And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, "Gabriel, make this man *understand* ***the vision*** [#**H4758**]. [17]So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, *that* ***the vision*** refers to the time of the end." [**4**] [18]Now, as he was speaking with me, *I was in a deep sleep* with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood me upright.

In this passage, Daniel is having a vision, a dream while sound asleep. The first English word "vision" comes from the Hebrew word[5] "chazow" (Strong's #**H2377** 'khaw-zone' from Strong's #**H2377** 'khaw-zaw') and they mean "a dream, revelation, or oracle; mentally to perceive specially to have a vision of." Gesenius[6] adds "specially a vision from 'God' respecting future events, a prophetic vision."

The second English word "vision" comes from the Hebrew word "mar'eh" (Strong's #**H4758** 'mar-eh' from #**H7200** 'mar-eh') and they mean "the thing seen, an appearance whether real or mental, to see, literally or figuratively." Mar'eh means, "to see, but it could either be literally or figuratively." However, verse eighteen specifically states that Daniel was having this vision in a deep sleep! Thus, he only saw the man figuratively in a dream.

Meaning of the Word Man.

Thus far, we have discovered that Daniel was in a deep sleep and having a vision; we will repeat the verses with a focus on the word MAN. The words that have a strike through such as make, are NOT in the Hebrew and have been added by the King James boys;

> (**Daniel 8:15-17**) (NKJV) [15]Then it happened, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance [#**H4758**] of a MAN [#**H1397**]. [16]And I heard a MAN's [#**H120**] voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, "Gabriel, ~~make~~ this ~~man~~ understand the vision." [17]So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man [#**H120**], that the vision refers to the time of the end.

In verse 15, the English word "appearance" comes from the Hebrew "mar'eh", as explained above, showing that the "one with the appearance of as man" is part of the total vision.

The first English word "man" in verse 15 comes from the Hebrew word "geber" (Strong's #**H1396** "gheh'ber" from #**H1397** "gaw-bar'") and they mean "a strong valiant man or warrior; generally a person simply." Gesenius adds for #**H1397** "a man, Homo Sapiens, [as] opposed to 'God' compare (**Job 4:17**)."

The first English word "man" in verse 16 comes from the Hebrew word "'adam" (Strong's #**H120** "aw-dawm'" from #**H119** "aw-dam'") and means "to show blood in the face, i.e. flush or turn rosy, ruddy i.e. a human being."

In verse 16, I marked through the words make and man to show these words are not in the actual Hebrew. They were probably added by the King James Boys to make sense to them, by trying to force the text to show a difference between Gabriel and a man.

The English word "man" in verse 17 is also #**H120** "'adam," a human being.

Gabriel the Angel?

The other Hebrew Scripture concerning Gabriel is:

> (**Daniel 9:21**) (NKJV) Yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the MAN (#**H376**) Gabriel [#**H1403**], whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to FLY (#**H3286**) swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering.

Two defining clarifications are needed here. In verse twenty-one, Gabriel is designated as being "a MAN." This English word "man" is from the Hebrew word "iysh" (Strong's #**H376** "eesh" is from

#**H582**) and means "man as an individual or a male person, a contraction of #**H582** [simply] meaning a mortal in general" and thus differing from the more dignified #**H120**."

The feminine of "iysh" is "ishshah" (#**H802** in Strong's) and means "a woman, each, every female." Both words come form #**H852** "en-oshe"' showing that both are mortal.

The other word, which needs to be clearly defined in Daniel 9:21, is the English word "FLY." It comes from the Hebrew word "ya'aph" (#**H3286** Strong's) and means, "to tire (as if from wearisome flight)." The Hebrew word "ya'aph" is used ten times in Scripture and is translated nine of those times as "tired" or "weary." AND NOT "fly."

In addition, Gesenius [a Hebrew Scholar, in his Lexicon] makes a statement about translating the word "ya'aph" into "fly."

In Arabian, it means, "to go swiftly, to run." In the Hebrew "To be fatigued, wearied out compare: (**Jeremiah 2:24**). In (**Daniel 9:21**), others following LXX [Septuagint], Theodoret, Vulgate, and Syriac translate it "flying" [using] a different root, but this is unsuitable."

Therefore, "ya'aph" does not mean, "to fly through the air."

Besides that, angels do not become tired or wearisome!

The Companion Bible[7] has two notes on the word "Gabriel":

1. Note for (**Daniel 8:17**) states for the word 'Gabriel', The first of two angels who are named in Scripture compare: (**Daniel 9:21**, **Luke 1:19**, **Luke 1:26**).

2. Note for (**Daniel 9:21**) states for the word 'Gabriel', "This prophecy is not given by a 'prophet', but by an angel or hierophant (who shows sacred things) to a prophet. It is therefore a most transcendent[8] prophecy.

Before we let a 'Christian' "scholar" of The Companion Bible stampede us into a hasty decision let us first do our homework:

1. In the note for (**Daniel 8:17**), there is no Scriptural proof of his statement, so the scholar tries to back it up by the [New Testament]™.

2. In the note for (**Daniel 9:21**), the scholar first states that a prophecy is not given by a prophet. That is true, as a true prophet just does not make stuff up, it is revealed to him by the ETERNAL, a vision from the ETERNAL, or one of the ETERNAL's angels.[9] So far so good, but then, he states an angel or a "hierophant" revealed this prophecy. Mr. Webster's states that a "hierophant" (her-o-fant):

a. in ancient Greece, was a priest of a mystery cult.
b. is a person confidently expounding, explaining, or promoting something mysterious or obscure as though he was appointed to do so.

The Etymology is (LL hierophanta (Gr) hierophantes [hieros] (see hiero-)+phainein, to show or see fantasy). Therefore, this time the scholar backs his statement up by saying it is a Greek, mystery cult priest that produces a fantasy.

Gabriel the Man.

The English word "Gabriel" comes from the compound Hebrew word "Gabriy'el" (Strong's #**H1403** "gab-ree-ale'") and means "a man of 'God'.

The first part of the compound word is "Gabriy'" and is derived from "geber" (Strong's #**H1397** "gheh'-ber) and "gabar" (Strong's #**H1396** "gaw-bar'") which means "a valiant man or warrior; generally a person who is strong and will prevail."

To review, the word "man" in verse fifteen of Daniel 8, comes from (#**H1397**); and "man's" in verse sixteen comes from (#**H120**), Adam, a human being referring to a man's voice. The former usage is referring to the one having the appearance and voice of a man (Gabriel). The latter indication (verse 16 with man in italics) is referring to Daniel! In addition, the word "man's" in verse sixteen, which is regarding the hearing of a man's voice, comes from (#**H120**), Adam, a human being. Adam comes from (#**H119**), Adam, to show blood in the face or to turn rosy. The verdict is that all of these individuals are human.

The second part of the compound Hebrew word is (#**H410**), "el" to be mighty, which comes from (#**H352**), "ayil" anything strong. Ayil is from the same as (#**H193**), "uwl" to twist (as being rolled together) to be strong. Regarding the use of "el" in this scripture, keep in mind that "el" is usually used as a prefix or a suffix used to denote powerfulness. It is a characteristic of a divine nature when used with a root word, as in the "Living God" "Chay El" (**Hosea 1:10**)[10].

What about Michael - (OT)?

The world's organized religions claim that in (**Daniel 12:1**), the archangel Michael is revealed and named. To begin with, the word "archangel" does not even appear in the Hebrew Scriptures. Archangel only appears twice in the [New Testament]™, and the compound word originally comes from Latin,[11]. Now, this just happens to be the language of the "Catholic mass." In addition, the word arch is a feminine form of the word arc.[12] Therefore, Michael has a feminine connection, which will be revealed in a future related article.

Arch is also used in geometric terms, the shape of a crescent moon, a pagan symbol! It is used as the top of tall, slender windows and doors, which are also pagan symbols, a "phallic"!

The name Michael appears thirteen times in the Hebrew Scriptures. The word is (#**H4317**), Miyka'el, and means "who is like 'God'" This is the same name (and meaning) of nine other human Israelites found in the Hebrew Scriptures. "Miyka'el" comes from (#**H3588**)[13], kiy, which means "casual relations of all kinds." This would not seem applicable to an angel of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN. Additionally, Miyka'el comes from (#**H410**) which has already been explained in the section describing Gabriel.

The Michael of the book of Daniel is mentioned three times: in (**Daniel 10:13**, **Daniel 10:21**, and **Daniel 12:1**). *In this section of Daniel, the time period is that the Jews were still in captivity of the kingdom of Persia, which was post-Babylon.*[14] In each of these three verses, Michael is referred to as a prince. This word is (#**H8269**), sar, which means a head person of rank. Sar comes from (#**H8323**), sarar, which means to have dominion. Regarding angels, the word dominion will come back to haunt "Christians" before the end of this article.

Since the Almighty CREATOR shares His power (dominion) with no one else,[15] then this Michael must mean a human prince. Additionally, sar is used in four hundred twenty other places throughout the Hebrew Scriptures to refer to flesh and blood mortals. Notice two places where Sar is used:

> (**Joshua 5:13-15**) (NKJV) [13]And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he

> lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, a Man stood opposite him with His sword drawn in His hand. And Joshua went to Him and said to Him, Are You for us or for our adversaries? [14]So He [sar] (#**H8269**) said, No, but as Commander of the army of the ETERNAL I have now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth and worshiped, and said to Him, What does my Lord say to His servant? [15]Then the Commander of the ETERNAL's army said to Joshua, Take your sandal off your foot, for the place where you stand is holy. And Joshua did so.
>
> (**Isaiah 9:6**) (NKJV) For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince [sar] (#**H8269**) of Peace.

All through the Hebrew Scriptures, the CREATOR of the universe refers to His angels just as they are, angels. There is no logical reason for the ETERNAL to call these spirit beings by any other word, man or prince, particularly in only these five instances (referring to Gabriel and Michael).

To cover the verses in Daniel mentioned above, take note that Daniel was praying as to when the captivity would be over and the ETERNAL sent Michael (a man who is like 'God') to tell him. Since Daniel and Michael were both captives in Persia it stands to reason that in (**Daniel 10:13**, **Daniel 10:21**) Michael might have to fight Persians to get to Daniel with the explanation from the ETERNAL, and then fight his way back to where he was residing.

The other named angels of the worldly religions are Raphael, Uriel, and in Islam Izra'il. However, these alleged angels are not mentioned in either the Hebrew Scriptures or the [New Testament]™. Raphael and Uriel are found in what is called the Apocryphia[16] Raphael is mentioned in the book of Tobit (a book that is embraced by Catholics). Uriel is found in the book of 2 Esdras.[17] As far as Izra'il is concerned, he is the Islamic archangel of death. By the way, Izra'il is not named in the Koran, but is found in non-Koranic mythology.[18]

ETERNAL's Angels Not to be Known.

Most importantly, the ETERNAL has provided a detailed account where the names of His angels are not to be known in this age. The entire chapter of Judges 13 reveals this crucial clarification.

The angel of the ETERNAL visits Samson's future parents (Manoah and his wife) not once, but twice to announce the upcoming conception and birth of their own son. In both visitations, the angel refused to tell Manoah and his wife his name, and he gave the reason why!

> (**Judges 13:6**) (NKJV) So the woman came and told her husband, saying, A Man (#**H376**) of the ETERNAL came to me, and His countenance was like the countenance of the Angel of the ETERNAL, very awesome; but I did not ask Him where He was from, and He did not tell me His name.

In this verse it can be seen that the angel was a male angel, for Man in "A Man of the ETERNAL" is translated from (#**H376**), iysh, which simply means the male gender. In this application, iysh is explicitly speaking of a male angel of the ETERNAL.

Additionally, in this (first) visit, the angel did not reveal his (own) name to Monoah's wife. However, during the second visit to both Manoah and his wife, the angel of the ETERNAL absolutely refused to tell them his name, even when pressed by Manoah to do so.

> (**Judges 13:17-18**) (NKJV) [17]Then Manoah said to the Angel of the ETERNAL, What is

> your name, that when your words come to pass we may honor you? [18]And the Angel of the ETERNAL said to him, Why do you ask my name, seeing it is wonderful?
>
> (**Judges 13:17-18**) (KJV) [17]And Manoah said unto the angel of the ETERNAL, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour? [18]And the angel of the ETERNAL said unto him, **Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret**?

The KJV in verse eighteen translates the word wonderful as "secret." Secret comes from (#**H6383**), piliy or paliy, remarkable, which comes from (#**H6381**), pala, which means to keep separate. Therefore, if this angel's name was not to be known by righteous Manoah and his wife, who were about to be granted a miracle; why would the ETERNAL change the plan later regarding Gabriel and Michael? This scripture clearly shows that at least for now, angels' names are to be pala (#**H6381**), a secret, to be separate, unknown to the human vocabulary!

What Is An Angel Of the ETERNAL Like?

In the Hebrew Scriptures the word for angel is (#**H4397**), "mal'ak" which means, "to dispatch[19] as a deputy,[20] or a messenger specifically of the ETERNAL." Pay close attention for there are characteristics here that are almost totally overlooked by most people. These attributes need to be remembered when they are later compared to those of the "so called" angels of the [New Testament]™.

Once an angel of the ETERNAL receives an order, unless it is afterward modified by the Almighty SOVEREIGN before being carried out, the angel will fulfill the order, as ordered, undeterred. It is like a laser guided missile that is fired and cannot be taken back. Nothing, except the ETERNAL, can stop the angel from the objective in mind.

One example when the ETERNAL changed an angel's mission is in (**Exodus 32:7-14**). The Israelites made and worshipped the golden calf and our CREATOR decided to destroy them. However, Moses pleaded with the ETERNAL to spare their lives, which He did. Another example of the ETERNAL Savior changing His mind, and showing compassion, and change an angel's orders after they were originally given:

> (**2 Samuel 24:15-16**) (NKJV) [15]So the ETERNAL sent a plague upon Israel from the morning till the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand men of the people died. [16]And when the angel stretched out His hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, the ETERNAL relented from the destruction, and said to the angel, who was destroying the people, "It is enough; now restrain your hand." And the angel of the ETERNAL was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

Regarding chastisement or any order, unless amended by the ETERNAL, angels are admonished to fully carry out their original orders. Bear in mind that angels are strictly forbidden to change their orders themselves. One example where an angel of the ETERNAL fully executed his orders is found in:

> (**Isaiah 37:36**) (NKJV) Then the angel of the ETERNAL went out and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people arose early in the morning, there were the corpses, all dead.

Angels also carry out functions of compassion and protection. One example of this is in (**Exodus 23:20-22**) where an angel was deputized to do a particular job.

> (**Exodus 23:20-22**) (NKJV) [20]Behold, I send an angel before you to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. [21]Beware of him and obey his voice; do not provoke him, for he will not pardon your transgressions; for My name is in him. [22]But, if you indeed obey his (the deputized angel's) voice and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries.

Another act of the ETERNAL's compassion through an angel is the time Hagar was greatly helped and comforted in the wilderness with her son Ishmael in (**Genesis 16:7-9**). In addition, the CREATOR promises that His angels will protect people who earnestly seek Him (**Psalms 91:9-12**). However, here is a word of warning: If you vow a promise to the Almighty, you had better keep it, or face the wrath that will be sent by one of His angels, notice:

> (**Ecclesiastes 5:4-6**) (KJV) [4]When thou vowest a vow unto the ETERNAL, defer not to pay it; for He hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. [5]Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. [6]Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin: neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should the ETERNAL be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

Three Types Of Angels Of the ETERNAL CREATOR.

Since the Hebrew Scriptures do not specify rank, type is a better word to use to describe different angels. The ranking of angels is a [New Testament]™ (man-made) invention that we will discuss later. Every angel of the CREATOR is as equally important as any other. Only their functions distinguish their differences. One type of angel found in the Hebrew Scriptures is the seraphim. They are described in:

> (**Isaiah 6:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]In the year that King Uzziah died, I (Isaiah) saw the ETERNAL sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple. [2]Above it stood seraphim; **each one had six wings**: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.
>
> (**Isaiah 6:6**) (NKJV) Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in **his hand** a live coal which he had taken with the tongs from the altar.

A seraph is (#**H8314**), "saraph" and means "burning (from their copper color)." The word saraph comes from (#**H8313**) which is "to be on fire," no doubt to denote brilliancy. According to Isaiah, seraphim are positioned above the throne (in opposite rows) and aid the ETERNAL. They have a face, a voice, feet, and hands. Seraphim realize that a human is cleansed before serving,[21] as was the case regarding Isaiah's unclean lips (**Isaiah 6:1-9**).

Another type of angel described in the Hebrew Scriptures is the cherub (plural is cherubim). There are two forms of cherubim mentioned: those alive who serve the Almighty SOVEREIGN, and those depicted in (two and three-dimensional) artwork as directed by the ETERNAL. The latter would include artwork on the Ark of the Covenant and the Tabernacle.

The word cherubim is (#**H3742**), "keruwb." Cherubim (who are also brilliant) are described in (Ezekiel chapters **1** and **10**). They have four wings and four faces (one face on each side of their head). They turn not, but simply move toward the direction they wish to travel. They are able to accomplish this because one of their faces is always turned to the direction they wish to travel.

Their four faces are very intriguing, not only because of the physical description, but also for the personality trait that goes with each face.

> (**Ezekiel 1:10-11**) (NKJV) [10]As for the likeness of their faces, each had the face of a man: each of the four (angels) had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle. [11]Thus, were their faces. Their wings stretched upward; two wings of each one touched one another, and two covered their bodies.

A closer analysis of the Hebrew word for each of their four faces will shed light on the cherubim personality traits. From the above scripture, the first face, man, comes from (#**H120**), Adam, and means ruddy, the face of a man. The word Adam comes from (#**H119**), which is to show blood in the face. Thus, the front face of the cherubim is that of a man, for man was created in the image of the ETERNAL.

On the right side of their head, cherubim have the face of a lion. In this application, lion is (#**H738**), "ariy," which means "that cherubim can be destructive." Ariy comes from (#**H717**), "arah," "to pluck."

On the left side of their head, cherubim have the face of an ox. This word is from (#**H7794**), "showr," which is defined as "a bullock as a traveller." Showr is from (#**H7788**) and (#**H7789**), "shuwr," "to travel about in order to spy, survey, or travel around for inspection." Therefore, you can always rest assured that you are NEVER alone!

The last of the four faces of the cherubim is that of an eagle. That word comes from (#**H5404**), "nesher," and means "to lacerate." It is quite apparent that the primary function of the cherubim is to guard and protect, for they spread their wings outward on both sides of the ETERNAL's throne.[22] In (**Genesis 3:24**), cherubim were placed at the east of the garden of Eden with a flaming sword to guard the tree of life.

If the three-dimensional artwork depicting the cherubim in the inner sanctuary of the Temple, King Solomon built, is an indication of their size, then they are very huge:

> (**1 Kings 6:23-26**) (NKJV) [23]Inside the inner sanctuary he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits[23] high. [24]One wing of the cherub was five cubits, and the other wing of the cherub five cubits: ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other. [25]And the other cherub was ten cubits; both cherubim were of the same size and shape. [26]The height of one cherub was ten cubits, and so was the other cherub.

On a smaller two-dimensional scale, cherubim were made for the "mercy" seat that was positioned on top of the ark of the covenant that contained the Testimony given to Moses (**Exodus 25:17-22**). It is also stated that the ETERNAL Himself rode on the back of a cherub (**2 Samuel 22:11** and **Psalms 18:10**).

The other angels of the ETERNAL are the rest of those mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, which are not seraphim or cherubim. It is interesting to note that in these OT scriptures, in almost every verse where an angel is referred to, it is specified as being an angel of the ETERNAL or the Almighty. This means that those angels are loyal and chose to follow the SOVEREIGN of the universe rather than the adversary, which some angels did when "Lucifer" rebelled (**Isaiah 14:12-15**).[24]

Angels Of the [New Testament]™ Are a Motley Crew!

Going back to the beginning of the article regarding the alleged "Jesus Christ's" statement:

> (**Luke 20:35-36**) (NKJV) [35]'Jesus' answered and said to them, The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage. But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; [36]nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of "God," being sons of the resurrection.[25]

Since this is stated in two other gospels (**Matthew 22:30** and **Mark 12:25**), then there is a grave [New Testament]™ contradiction, in the book of Luke. Notice carefully what happens when Gabriel visits Mary to announce her upcoming impromptu pregnancy.

> (**Luke 1:26-29**) (KJV) [26]And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from 'god' unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, [27]to a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. [28]and the angel **<u>came in unto her</u>**, [#**G1525**] And said, Hail, thou that art highly favored, the 'Lord' is with thee: blessed art thou among women. [29]And when she saw him, she was troubled [#**G1298**] at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

The phrase the angel "**<u>came in unto her</u>**" or "he knew her," as well as "he knew his wife" were common phrases which specifically meant to have sexual intercourse![26] However, the intercourse in the Hebrew Scriptures was between male and female humans; not between spirits and humans, which is what (**Luke 1:28**) states.

The English words "**<u>came in unto her</u>**" come from the Greek word "eiserchomai" (Strong's #**G1525** ice-er'-khom-ahee) and means, "to enter." #**G1525** comes from "eis" (Strong's #**G1519** ice) and among its meanings are "into, to enter (indicating the point entered), in, and unto. [It is] often used in composition with the same general import, but only with verbs (etc.) expressing motion [such as in and out]." #**G1525** also comes from "erchomai" (Strong's #**G2064** er'-khom-ahee) and among its meanings are "a principle verb (used only in the present and imperfect tenses, the others being supplied by a kindred ... act, to come or go (in a great variety of applications), to come enter, fall out, and grow."

Realistically, the context from which this verse comes from is an ancient heathen custom where temple virgins were impregnated by priests, such as was done in Egypt previously. These Egyptian priests were known as "fathers of the god." In fact, Gabriel's name also means, "divine husband." [27]

Verse twenty-nine states about Mary that "she was troubled" about the approach and the action that had been taken of her. The words "she was troubled" come from the Greek word "diatarasso" (Strong's #**G1298** dee-at-ar-as'-so) and means "to disturb wholly, i.e. agitate (with alarm)." #**G1298** comes from "dia" (Strong's #**G1519** dee-ah') means "a primary preposition denoting the channel of an act; through (in very wide applications, local, causal or occasional)." #**G1298** also comes from "tarasso" (Strong's #**G5015** tar-as'-so) and means "to stir or agitate." Therefore, to say "she was troubled" is putting it lightly.

How the ETERNAL Brings About A Human Birth.

To find out how the ETERNAL brings a human life into the world by a special miracle, particularly someone who will is righteous, two examples follow.

1. In (**Genesis 18:9-15**) the story is told of the forthcoming birth of Isaac by Abraham and Sarah. The (human) conception and birth is found in (**Genesis 21:1-8**).

2. The other example is the birth of Samuel by his parents Elka'nah and Hannah in (**1 Samuel 1:9-20**). In this case, Hannah prayed for a son and vowed to dedicate him to the ETERNAL as a servant. Elka'nah knew his wife (she conceived) and in due time she bore a son and named him Samuel because she asked for him from the ETERNAL (verse 20).

With both of these miracles from the CREATOR, the pattern is that both children were planned for well in advance; **they were both fathered by their own human fathers**; and the children were greatly desired.

They were not the product of some mythological chaos where a shameful act was forced upon a virgin who had little choice in the matter of being taken advantage of by a spirit being that came in unto her! Wake up and use common sense; almost every mythological birth, whether Roman, Greek, Egyptian, or Indian (Hindu), was the result of the rape of some helpless virgin by some overpowering "god." Remember now, that 'jesus' was quoted at the beginning of this article by stating that **spirits do not have sex**!

Returning to the Gabriel of the [New Testament]™, he (Gabriel) visits Zacharias to announce the birth of John the Baptist in (**Luke 1:11-20**). However, something out of character happens here as the result of a simple question. Take note of what Zacharias asks:

> (**Luke 1:18-20**) (NKJV) [18]And Zacharias said to the angel, **How shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years**. [19]And the angel answered and said to him, I am Gabriel, who stands in the presence of 'God', and was sent to speak to you and bring you these glad tidings. [20]But behold, **you will be mute and not able to speak until the day these things take place, because you did not believe my words** which will be fulfilled in their own time.

As the result of a simple question from Zacharias, **Gabriel** (according to the church of Rome) ***TOOK IT UPON HIMSELF* to strike Zacharias with muteness**. First, this is not consistent with what should have happened. For in (**Genesis 17:17-21**) Abraham asked the ETERNAL Himself the exact same question. The CREATOR did not rebuke Abraham, but compassionately explained what would take place one year later, the birth of Isaac, although Abraham was laughing in glee when his question was answered!

The other problem with Gabriel rebuking Zacharias is that it was not Gabriel's place to make the decision to do so; it would have been "God's," but Gabriel called the words that were questioned his (Gabriel's) words. Angels of the ETERNAL CREATOR of the Hebrew Scriptures have a full set of orders that come from the Throne, and cannot be changed except by the Almighty Himself. The accounts in Luke surrounding Gabriel are totally "off base" compared to what the ETERNAL CREATOR would have commanded.

Additionally, Gabriel in the [New Testament]™ is not mentioned as being an archangel. However, in uninspired other literature he is.[28] [29] Other things worth noting about the [New Testament]™ angel Gabriel is that he is an angel of great importance in "three major organized" worldly religions.

In Islam, Gabriel is held in very high esteem. He is recognized in that faith as the angel who gave Muhammad the Koran and who allegedly took Muhammad to heaven on the Night Journey. This journey consisted of two phases: First, Gabriel took Muhammad to Jerusalem where the prophet prayed at the site of Solomon's temple with Abraham, Moses, and "Jesus."

Afterward, they (Gabriel and Muhammad) ascended to heaven where "God" commanded that men should pray fifty times a day. However, Moses suggested to Muhammad to return to "God" and

request that the number be reduced. The result is that Muslims are required to pray only five times every day.[30] It should be noted that the Night Journey that Muslims accept without question is a contradiction to what the "Christians" believe from their [New Testament]™ doctrine. For (**John 3:13**) says that no man has ascended to heaven.

The Jews also consider Gabriel an angel of extreme importance (via the Apocrypha). It seems impossible for three major religions (each with different beliefs) to employ the same angel! The ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe does not operate on a mercenary or exchange student (angel) program!

The book of Luke is the only place where the angel Gabriel is mentioned in the [New Testament]™. The book was written almost 175 years after its alleged events took place by the author Luke, who not only lacked first hand knowledge of what he was writing about, but he was also a Syrian from Antioch,[31] which was the northern frontier of Palestine.

Gabriel, by the way, has his own Feast Day, March 24th and most religions honor him as the trumpeter on the last day.[32] This violates the first two Commandments of the Ten Commandments (**Exodus 20:1-17** and **Deuteronomy 5:6-21**). The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN does not share His prestige with any one else, as already shown. Also, the observation of a Feast Day for an angel or any other individual violates the ETERNAL's Command (**Deuteronomy 4:2**; **Deuteronomy 12:32**) that we are warned to not add or take away from what our SOVEREIGN has commanded us to observe.

What about Michael - ([New Testament]™)?

In the [New Testament]™ the word Michael (Strong's #**G3413**) is mentioned two times: once in (**Jude 1:9**) as the archangel, and in (**Revelation 12:7**) with no title. As revealed earlier, the Latin word arch is the feminine of arc. The American College Dictionary defines arch as, "a curved structure resting on supports at both extremities used to sustain weight...." In other words, arch is a (crescent moon shaped) half circle opening, which represents a feminine characteristic. This will be explained in more detail in an upcoming article in a future issue. (**Jude 1:9**) should raise a red flag to anyone seriously reading the context:

> (**Jude 1:9**) (NKJV) Yet Michael the archangel, in contending [#**G1252**] with the devil, when he disputed [#**G1256**] about the body of Moses, dared not bring against him a reviling accusation, but said, "The ETERNAL rebuke you"!

Michael and the "devil" are arguing over a situation that is a closed matter. The ETERNAL Himself buried Moses (**Deuteronomy 34:5-6**). Besides, angels of the ETERNAL do not waste time debating with the "devil." They are too busy carrying out their orders from the Throne Room.

To prove that these two individuals were arguing, the defining of some words here would be a benefit. First, "contending" (from (**Jude 1:9**) comes from (#**G1252**), "diakrino," to separate, withdraw from or oppose. Diakrino comes from two other words: (#**G1223**), "dia," the channel of an act; and (#**G2919**), "krino," to distinguish or decide. Regarding the body of Moses, what was there to decide?

Secondly, the word "disputed" of (**Jude 1:9**) comes from (#**G1256**), "dialegomai," to say thoroughly as in an argument. Dialegomai comes from two words: the same (#**G1223**) from above, and (#**G3004**), "lego," to lay forth in relating in words a set discourse. There is not one verse, in the Hebrew Scriptures, which show where an angel of the ETERNAL ever argued with anyone, especially the "devil." The other place Michael is mentioned in the [New Testament]™ is:

> (**Revelation 12:7-8**) (NKJV) [7]And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon (#**G1404**); and the dragon and his angels fought, [8]but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer.

1. The angels that are with Michael are spoken of as his (Michael's) angels. In the Hebrew Scriptures, there is no reference where one angel owns or has the loyalty of other angels.

2. The Greek word for Michael's (good) angels is the same Greek word for the dragon's (#**G1404**) angels.

In the [New Testament]™, that word "angel" comes from (#**G32**), "aggelos," "to bring tidings; a messenger." Aggelos comes from two other very important words: (#**G71**), "ago," "to lead, to bring, to drive, or to induce (to lead away)"; the other word is (#**G34**), "agele," "a drove, as in a herd or group."

Therefore, according to the Greek rendering, the angels of the [New Testament]™ are messengers that drive the masses (of people) away! Away from what? The angels of the [New Testament]™ are to lead the people away from the ETERNAL CREATOR's truth found in the Hebrew Scriptures (OT) that were inspired long before the error-riddled inconsistent [New Testament]™ was conceived. The [New Testament]™ is a mixture of the "knowledge of good and evil," (with much more evil than good) and is equivalent to the other tree in the center of the Garden of Eden which, is the tree of death!

This is quite pivotal because the shepherds of "Christianity" have committed the same abomination by leading their flocks away from the truth in droves. (Ezekiel chapters **13** and **34**) severely warn the priests and ministers of today's organized religions who have led their flocks away from the ETERNAL's Commandments. These false prophets are also warned and held accountable in (**Jeremiah 23**). If you are doing that, then this is your warning.

As mentioned before, there is no indication of the rank of angels in the Hebrew Scriptures. However, somewhat in contrast, the [New Testament]™ does classify angels in this manner. However, the ranking of angels is a fabricated scheme that will shortly be pointed out. There are two [New Testament]™ verses "Christians" stand on to defend their classification of [New Testament]™ angels:

> (**Ephesians 3:10**) (NKJV) To the intent that now the manifold wisdom of "God" might be made known by the church to the principalities and powers in the heavenly places.

The rank of "principalities" is from (#**G746**), "arche," "a commencement or chief in various applications." The rank of "powers" is from (#**G1849**), "exousia," "privilege, force, capacity, freedom, or superhuman," to name a few applications. The is other verse "Christians" use to rank their angels:

> (**Colossians 1:16**) (NKJV) For by him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether "thrones" or "dominions" or principalities or powers. All things were created through him and for him.

The rank of "thrones" is from (#**G2362**), "thronos," "a stately seat, power, or a potentate." Shockingly, the other rank of "dominions" is from (#**G2963**), "kuriotes," "mastery, as in a governing ruler." What is intriguing is that "kuriotes" is from (#**G2962**), "kurios," which means "supreme in authority, as controller." Kurios just happens to be the same Greek word in the [New Testament]™ that "Lord" as in "Lord Jesus Christ" comes from, which is (#**G2962**), kurios!

Therefore, if "dominions" is a [New Testament]™ rank of angels (as xians claim), then they and j-sus have the same power, authority, and status! This is polytheism in the [New Testament]™ and violates the first two Commandments of the Ten as stated in (**Exodus 20:3-5**). That is, to have no other gods except the ETERNAL; this includes "Jesus Christ" and the synonymous "dominions (angels)" that share the exact same word with j-sus.

However, largely, the classification of ranking angels is a human invention aside from the [New Testament]™. This has been achieved by three major religious faiths. Chronologically, it began with the Babylonian religion of "Zoroastrianism."[33]

The hierarchy of angels can also be found in Jewish literature that is in the Jewish apocalypses (in the books of Enoch and the Ascension of Isaiah).[34]

However, the most recent and widely accepted division of angels has come to us through the ages by the founding fathers of the church in Rome and in medieval angelogy.[35] According to Man, Myth, and Magic, page 102 states:

In the 5th century AD Dionysius the Areopagite, now generally known as Pseudo-Dionysius, put the Christian angels in order. To the seven orders linked with the seven heavens, he added the Seraphim and Cherubim from the Old Testament to make a total of nine orders, a satisfactory total as the number of the Trinity three times repeated.

He arranged them in three choirs or hierarchies. The highest were the Seraphim, Cherubim, and Thrones, who spent their time in contemplation of the Almighty. Next came the Dominions, Virtues, and Powers, who ran "God's" universe. Third were the Principalities, Archangels, and Angels, who busied themselves in carrying out the orders of their superiors. St. Augustine believed that angels had material bodies, but Pseudo-Dionysius said they were purely spiritual in nature, and this was approved by St. Thomas Aquinas."

Therefore, it can be clearly seen that the rank of angels was the concoction of men, and whatever the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe had to say about it did not matter!

The Gender of Angels Has A More Profound Meaning.

As this article began with the proclamation that angels do have gender, additional scripture regarding the woman in the basket will now be introduced:

> (**Zechariah 5:5-11**) (KJV) (**Tanakh**) [5]Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me: Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. [6]And I said: What is it? And he said: This is the measure (basket) that goeth forth. He said moreover: This is their eye in all the land, [7]and, behold, there was lifted up a round piece of lead, and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the measure. [8]And he said: This is Wickedness. And he cast her down into the midst of the measure, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. [9]Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came forth two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the measure between the earth and the heaven. [10]Then said I to the angel that talked with me: Whither do these bear the measure? [11]And he said unto me: "To build her a house in the land of Shinar; and when it is prepared, she shall be set there in her own place.

The angel speaking in this passage is describing a number of things other than the fact that angels have gender. This passage states that two female angels carried the Wickedness within the basket away. These female angels had wings like that of a stork.

It is evident that these two women (female) angels are not angels of the ETERNAL CREATOR for the following reasons:

1. They are not seraphim, for seraphim have six wings; they cannot be cherubim, because those angels have four wings. These two female angels that are mentioned in this scripture, have two wings

2. There is no other supporting passage in the Hebrew Scriptures that state that any of the ETERNAL's angels (male or female) have wings of this sort; that being wings like a stork (not to be confused with the number of wings).

3. The angel that was doing the talking is described as: (**Zechariah 1:11-12**) Then the Angel of the ETERNAL and he is the angel that spoke in (**Zechariah 5:5**).

Earlier in this article, it was shown that in essentially every Hebrew Scripture where one of the ETERNAL's angels is mentioned, it is labeled with the distinction as being an angel of the ETERNAL or The Almighty. The two female angels carrying the basket of Wickedness do not have that privileged designation. They are escorting this Wickedness, which also happens to be female, to the land of Shinar so that a house can be prepared for her (Wickedness). Angels of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN would not escort wickedness of any nature; therefore, these two female angels must be fallen (wicked) angels themselves.

Two words of importance within this passage need to be defined to set the stage for part two of this series. The word "house" comes from (#**H1004**), "bavith," "a house (in the greatest variation of applications, especially family, etc.) or following." Bavith comes from (#**H1129**), "banah," "a primary root word to build, or to set up."

The other word of extreme importance is the word Shinar, the place to which the female angels were escorting this woman of (called) Wickedness. Shinar is the land that would later become better known as BABYLON![36]

Are We To Judge The Angels?

Of course, no discussion of angels in the [New Testament]™ would be complete, without mentioning this claim by the 'self appointed' Apostle Paul, that you are not only to judge the world, but the angels as well! Lets see what he has said about this matter:

> (**1 Corinthians 6:2-3**) (KJV) [2]Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? [3]**Know ye not that we shall judge angels**? how much more things that pertain to this life?

I can not think of a more presumptuous, preposterous, nor arrogant statment as that. He's really outdone himself with that one. Let's examine this statment a little closer and see what the Hebrew Scriptures [OT], has to say about **who will judge the world**:

> (**Psalms 9:7**) (NIV) The ETERNAL reigns forever; **He has established His throne for judgment**.
>
> (**Psalms 96:10**) (NIV) Say among the nations, "The ETERNAL reigns." The world is firmly established, it cannot be moved; **He will judge the peoples with equity**.
>
> (**Psalms 98:9**) (NIV) let them sing before the ETERNAL, for **He comes to judge the**

> **earth**.
>
> (**Ecclesiastes 3:17**) (NIV) I said to myself, **the ETERNAL will bring into judgment both the righteous and the wicked**, for there will be a time for every activity, a time to judge every deed.
>
> (**Ecclesiastes 12:14**) (NIV) For **the ETERNAL will bring every deed into judgment**, including every hidden thing, whether it is good or evil.
>
> (**Ezekiel 7:4**) (NIV) I will not look on you with pity; I will not spare you. I will surely repay you for your conduct and for the detestable practices among you. **Then you will know that I am the ETERNAL**.

That covers all of the earth, and everyone and everything on it! There are literally scores of similar statements in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT], expressing the same sentiment. Now however, lets see **who will judge the angels**:

> (**Psalms 82:1**) (NLT) A psalm of Asaph. The ETERNAL presides over heaven's court; **He pronounces judgment on the heavenly beings**:
>
> (**Psalms 82:1**) (Aramaic Bible in Plain English) The ETERNAL stands in the assembly of the Angels and **among the Angels He will judge**.
>
> (**Job 21:22**) (KNOX) **The ETERNAL that passes judgement on His angels** needs none to instruct him!
>
> (**Job 21:22**) (NRSVCE) Will any teach the ETERNAL knowledge, seeing that **He judges those that are on high**?
>
> (**Job 21:22**) (NIRV) Can anyone teach the ETERNAL anything? After all, **He judges even the angels in heaven**.

Did that surprise you? It shouldn't have. To think otherwise, you'd just be spitting in the face of the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe!

Some have contended that spirit beings are not able to die. This might be conjecture as there is no scripture that states such. An angel's body is made up of a spiritual substance, which makes them immortal (**Psalms 148:1-6**), but not eternal (**Ezekiel 28:17-19**, **Malachi 4:1-3**).

Ezekiel begins an interesting discussion that initially seems to be about the King of Tyre, but the end of verse 12 shows that the context is speaking of Lucifer (Satan), the leader of fallen spirit beings:

> (**Ezekiel 28:11-15**) (NKJV) [11]Moreover the word of the ETERNAL came to me, saying, [12]"Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN: You were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. [13]You were in Eden, the garden of the ETERNAL. Every precious stone was your covering: the sardius, topaz, and diamond, beryl, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created. [14]You were the anointed cherub who covers. I established you. You were on the holy mountain of the ETERNAL. You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. [15]You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you.

The devil is being discussed in these verses because he was the one who walked in the midst of the stones of fire at the throne of the ETERNAL on His holy mountain. Verses 18 and 19 of the same chapter state that the ETERNAL will make the devil into ashes and that he will be no more:

> (**Ezekiel 28:18-19**) (NKJV) [18]And I [the ETERNAL] turned you [LUCIFER] to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all who saw you. [19]All who knew you among the peoples are astonished at you. You have become a horror, and shall be NO MORE forever.

This certainly is a strong statement that the devil will be put to a final death (destroyed) even though he is made of spirit. So there should be no doubt that this goes for all angels who sin, no matter who they are.

Unlike you, angels were created as spirit beings. Moreover, they have been given the ability to choose to obey or not, the Law of the ETERNAL and His Commandments, just as you have. Shouldn't you obey the Laws and Commandments the ETERNAL has given you, the way He wants you to obey them? Willfully, cheerfully, with all your heart, and all your soul? With love and respect for all He has done, and is doing for you? Or Should you obey the church in Rome and her **proselytising** daughters with their so called [New Testament]™ "False Idol" and his lying [apostles, deciples, ministers, priests, deacons, etc.], not to mention the "Self Proclaimed" apostle Paul, with his 'baal' worshiping, **polytheistic** 'multi-godhead' **trinitarian** opinions, all telling you that all you have to do is believe? Really? Is that all you have to do? Think about it.

Did You Know:

Note: There is only One, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the Universe, and HE does not share His power with any other being (WEB): (**Deuteronomy 4:35**; **Deuteronomy 6:4-5**; **2 Samuel 7:22**; **Isaiah 42:8**; **Isaiah 48:11**; and **Hosea 13:4**).

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] Also See: (**Matthew 22:30** and **Luke 20:35**).

[3] Wind is from (#**H7307**), ruwach, exhalation, a region of the sky; Wings is from (#**H3671**), kanaph, an edge or extremity; a wing or flap: from (#**H3670**), kanaph, to project laterally. Thus, these were angels, but they were female.

[4] To see the explanation of the vision see the article: '**Does Daniel Nine Prove 'Jesus' Is The Christ?**'.

[5] All Hebrew and Greek words and numbers that we use that state Strong's are from Strong's Exhaustive Concordance Of The Bible, Dictionaries of The Hebrew And Greek Words of The

Original; by James Strong; Riverside Book and Bible House; Iowa Falls, Iowa ISBN *0-917006-01-1.

[6] All Hebrew words and numbers that we use that state Gesenius are from Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament; by H. W. F. Gesenius; Baker Book House Company, PO Box 6287, Grand Rapids, MI, 49516. ISBN: 0-8010-3736-0.

[7] The Companion Bible being the authorized version of 1611 with STRUCTURES and Critical and Explanatory Notes with 198 Appendixes; Zondervan Bible Publishers; Grand Rapids, MI, 49506.

[8] All true prophecy is transcendent (tran' sendent) because it transcends the limits of possible physical experience and comes only from the Ancient of Days.

[9] Do not get lost, we are not trying to disprove there are angels, but only to show that the angels have gender and that they are not named.

[10] Living comes from (#**H2416**), "Chay." 'God' comes from (410) "El" in (**Hosea 1:10**); thus the "Living God". This is only one of other examples found in the Hebrew Scriptures.

[11] Webster's Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary; Merriam, Webster, Inc., Springfield, MA; 1985, pg., 100.

[12] The American College Dictionary; Random House; New York; 1964; pg., 64.

[13] Op. cid. Strong (#**H4317**).

[14] Double footnote: Unger's Bible Dictionary, by Merrill F. Unger; Moody Press, Chicago; 1985, Third Edition; pg., 238.
See the article: '**Does Daniel Nine Prove That 'Jesus' Is the Christ?**'.

[15] See: (**Isaiah 42:8**, **Isaiah 48:11**, **Isaiah 45:14-25**, **Hosea 13:4**, and **Exodus 20:4-5**).

[16] Op. cid. Unger pgs. 70-71. The Apocrypha is a set of fourteen books named by Jerome in the Greek Septuagint which do not belong in the Sacred Canon. The Apocrypha was written after the "Old Testament" Canon was closed; it is rejected as inspired scripture because of many flaws.

[17] Man, Myth, & Magic: The Illustrated Encyclopedia 0f Mythology, Religion and the Unknown; Marshall Cavendish; NY, 1995; vol. 1, pg., 101.

[18] The Concise Encyclopedia Of Islam, by Cyril Glasse; Harper Collins Publishers; San Francisco; 1989 by Stacey International and C. Glasse; pg., 202.

[19] Webster's dictionary defines dispatch as "a prompt settlement; quick riddance; promptness and efficiency in performance or transmission; an important official message sent with speed."

[20] Webster's says "the word is better understood as an individual appointed as a substitute with power to act." When the Almighty SOVEREIGN gives an order or a mission to one of His angel's, he will execute the order with precision, efficiency, and speed.

[21] Op. cid. Unger; pgs. 996-997 under "Seraphim."

[22] See: (**2 Kings 19:15**, **Psalms 80:1** and **Psalms 99:1**).

[23] One cubit is approximately eighteen inches. Also, see (**2 Chronicles 3:8-14**). Ten cubits would be roughly 15 feet.

[24] See the article: '**Eden In The Beginning**'.

[25] The word "resurrection" is of Egyptian origin and is not found in the Hebrew Scriptures: "The King's Chamber in Cheops' Pyramid is thus an Egyptian 'Holy of Holies.' On the days of the Mysteries of Initiation, the candidate, representing the solar god, had to descend into the Sarcophagus, and represent the energizing ray, entering into the fecund womb of Nature. Emerging from it on the following morning, he typified the resurrection of life after the change called Death. In the great Mysteries his figurative death lasted two days, when with the Sun he arose on the third morning, after a last night of the most cruel trials. While the postulant represented the Sun, the all, vivifying Orb that 'resurrects' every morning but to impart life to all, the Sarcophagus was symbolic of the female principle. This in Egypt; its form and shape changed with every country, provided it remained a vessel, a symbolic navis or boat, shaped vehicle, and a container, symbolically, of germs, or the germ of life." From The Secret Doctrine, vol. 2; by H. P. Blavatsky; The Theosophical Publishing House; Wheaton, IL; 1888; pg. 462. As an additional note: The Egyptian word "resurrection" found its way into the [New Testament]™ through the Latin Vulgate. From Isis Unveiled, vol. 2; Theology, by H. P. Blavatsky; The Theosophical Publishing House; Wheaton, IL; 1877; pg. 496. Editors Note: The Hebrew Scriptures use other words to indicate a person rising from the dead; such as to rise up, to come up, to sprout, or spring forth.

[26] See: (**Genesis 16:1-4**, **Genesis 38:8-9**, **Deuteronomy 22:13-21**, **1 Chronicles 7:23**, and **Proverbs 6:29**).

[27] The Women's Encyclopedia Of Myths and Secrets, by Barbara Walker; Harper Publications; SF, 1983; pg. 331 (Gabriel).

[28] The Illustrated Bible Dictionary; Inter-Varsity Press; Tyndale House Publishers; Wheaton, IL; 1980; vol. 1, pg. 532.

[29] The Encyclopedia Britannica; 11th Edition; 1910; vol. 2; pg. 5.

[30] Op. cid. Glasse, pg. 301 (under Night Journey).

[31] The New American Bible; World Catholic Press; 1970; by the Confraternity of Christian Doctrine, Washington D.C., revised 1986; pgs. 1720-1.

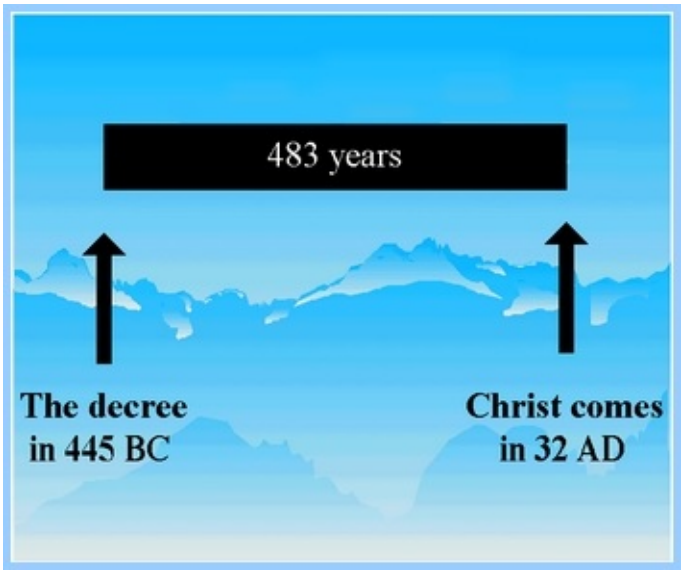
[32] Columbia Viking Desk Encyclopedia; 3rd Edition; Viking Press; 1968; NY; Columbia University Press; pg. 392 (Gabriel). In addition most religions give Gabriel the exalted of be the being the trumpeter an the last day.

[33] Op. cid. Britannica; pgs. 5-6.

[34] Op. cid. The American College Dictionary; pg. 48 (Angels).

[35] Ibid., pgs. 5-6.

[36] Op. cid. Unger; pg. 1017 (Shinar).



DOES DANIEL NINE PROVE 'JESUS' IS THE 'CHRIST'?
How such ideas originate, and why they persist.

A lot has been said by so-called '**Christianity**', about Daniel chapter nine. It is claimed to prove that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ'. Does it or does it not? That is the question. You may be surprised by the answer!

The article in question we'll be covering, is titled: "**Daniel Nine Proves 'Jesus' Is The 'Christ'**[1].", by Mr. William Dankenbring. The question is, Does it prove it? **What we'll discover today is that, *Daniel nine DOES NOT prove that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ'***! We won't be able to show you '***Exactly***' what it does prove, but one thing we do know is that the ancient Jews understood it, and we will get into that as we progress.

Most of the knowledgeable '**Christians**' I know, love to quote a scripture that says "to be as the Bereans[2] and study the Scriptures to see if these things are true". So because this is a mostly 'Christian' topic, we'll do exactly that, and see if Daniel Chapter Nine, proves the ***theory*** that: 'Jesus' is the 'Christ'.

But before giving you the misapplied key that unlocks the secret, a background on Dankenbring's article is needed first. This doctrine was totally embraced by the Radio Church of 'God' (RCG) and it's successor Worldwide Church of 'God' and all breakaway groups of WCG. This doctrine comes from Catholic/Protestant prophecy and was taught in Ambassador College and is accepted as truth by WCGanity[3].

PROOF OF 'CHRIST'S' MESSIAHSHIP?

Mr. Dankenbring opens his article by saying:

> *Do You KNOW 'Jesus' Is The 'Christ?' Can You Prove It From Bible Prophecy? Fundamentalists Believe 'Jesus' Is The 'Christ.' But Many Cannot Prove It. They Believe The Bible Is "God's" Inspired Word, But Again, They Are Hard Put To Produce Any Evidence. They Have Faith That 'God' Exists, But They Cannot Prove It. They Accept These Things On Sheer Faith. Such A "Belief", Such A "Faith,", Is Weak, Wishy-Washy And*

Utterly Worthless, In "God's" Sight! Empty Faith, Dead Faith, The Kind Held By Most People Today, Will Not Save Anyone. There Is No Need To Assume That 'Jesus' Is The 'Christ.' You Can Know!

He is very emphatic in saying that Daniel nine proves that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ' and that you can know without a shadow of a doubt. Continuing:

The OT is full of detailed plain prophecies referring to the coming of the Messiah, or 'Christ' the Anointed One. From Genesis to Malachi prophecies reveal many facets of both the first and second comings of 'Jesus Christ' but no OT prophecy pinpoints the exact time of the coming of 'Christ' and none occur as specifically as the book of Daniel." Turn in your Bible to Daniel 9, and read the prophecy for yourself," he states.

So Dankenbring is specifically stating that if you go to the book of Daniel it will prove that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ.' Well let's just do that. Please turn to (**Daniel 9:1**),

> (**Daniel 9:1**)[4] (KJV) **In the first year of Darius** the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

This gives us the time setting. Now skipping over to verse 24:

> (**Daniel 9:24-27**) (KJV) [24]Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25]Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to rebuild Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: The street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [26]And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. [27]And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

So Mr. Dankenbring takes the number of weeks, mentioned in those scriptures, and adds them all together and multiplies by seven. Then he says that a day is for a year and comes up with 483 years. These 483 years would have passed beginning with the year 457 when the decree went forth (and remember we read the decree went forth was to rebuild Jerusalem) till 26 AD. However, he says, because we are going from AD (CE) to BC (BCE) we must add an extra year and that brings us to 27 CE. Then he goes on to say 27 CE was the year 'Christ' began his ministry and if he ministered for three and a half years and was cut off in the middle of the week. Then he states 'Christ' was crucified on a Wednesday and rose on a Sabbath and we now have a nice neat little package that really is neat and nice to look at but the question is, "Does it hold water and is it true?" I say to you that it does not! and I will show you why.

What Jeremiah States.

First of all, why was Daniel concerned about these dates? He had realized that the 70 years of captivity were over and was wondering when the Jews would go back to Jerusalem. Let us start back in Jeremiah. We will get the full background to this question and then I am going to give you the key, and the key is really simple, as to why Dankenbring's statement and why his paper is

completely false. And why everyone that was in WCG or any of the splinter group COG's and all of us should have caught the error in this. Now I am not condemning anybody because I, myself, did not know see the error and preached sermons using Dankenbring's paper as proof. Let's go back to (**Jeremiah 25:8-12**):

> (**Jeremiah 25:8-12**) (KJV) [8]Therefore thus saith **YHWH** of hosts; Because You have not heard my words, [9]Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, said **YHWH**, and Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. [10]Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle. [11]And this whole land shall be desolation, and astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. [12]And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, said **YHWH**, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

Notice the seventy years the Jews were to be in captivity that was prophesied by Jeremiah. In the Scofield Reference Bible the note for verse 11 states:

Compare (**Leviticus 26**, and **2 Chronicles 36**, and **Daniel 9:2**). The seven years are considered by some to be a round number, others find the number to be exact. Counting it from 604 BC the first deportation being in Jehoikim's reign, whereas the second was in 597 in Jehoikim's reign, and the last in Zedekiah's reign 586 BC to about 535 BC when the exiles were returned to the land after the decree of Cyrus.

At the end of the seventy years 539 therefore it began in 609 BC in Jerusalem". [That's just a little note I had in my "inspired margin".] Now let's go to (**Ezra 1:1-2**)

> (**Ezra 1:1-2**) (KJV) [1]Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of **YHWH** by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled. **YHWH** stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, [2]"Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, **YHWH** CREATOR of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build Him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

To see a short list of the Scriptures in Daniel, Ezra, and Nehemiah that are used in this article, see the **Appendix**.

It goes on to tell about gathering together the people to rebuild. And what are they going to rebuild? The house of CREATOR which is the Temple not Jerusalem. They are going to rebuild Him a house at Jerusalem, not rebuild Jerusalem but rebuild the Temple. The footnote says that is in 538 'BC' so that would be the first proclamation that goes forth to rebuild the Temple. In Ezra chapter 2 starting with verse one it lists all the people that went out of captivity and back to Jerusalem to rebuild the temple. Then verse 64:

> (**Ezra 2:64**) (KJV) The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.

So there's quite a few that left Babylon. In Ezra 3 we see the altar is set up in the seventh month.

> (**Ezra 3:3**) (KJV) And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto **YHWH**, even burnt offerings morning and evening.
>
> (**Ezra 3:6**) (KJV) From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto **YHWH**. But the foundation of the Temple was not yet laid.

They had been sent back to build the Temple, they had built the altar but they had not done anything about the foundation or the Temple itself. Jumping down to verse 10 then to 4:18-22.

> (**Ezra 3:10**) (KJV) And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the ETERNAL, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the ETERNAL, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.
>
> (**Ezra 4:18-22**) (KJV) [18]The letter which you sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. [19]And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. [20]There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them. [21]Give you now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until another commandment shall be given from me. [22]Take heed now that you fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

Thus, the point is that king Artaxerxes has given them permission to rebuild the Temple but he has specifically said, "Do not rebuild Jerusalem." Going now to chapter Ezra 5:

> (**Ezra 5:16**) (KJV) Then came the same Sheshbazzar, [the footnote says this is Zerubbabel] and laid the foundation of the house of CREATOR which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

They were working on the Temple but it was not finished yet. Going to chapter 6 verse 1:

> (**Ezra 6:1-5**) (MSG) [1]So King Darius ordered a search through the records in the archives in Babylon. Eventually a scroll was turned up in the fortress of Ecbatana over in the province of Media, with this writing on it: Memorandum [2]In his first year as king, Cyrus issued an official decree regarding The Temple of the ETERNAL in Jerusalem, as follows: [3]**The Temple** where sacrifices are offered **is to be rebuilt** on new foundations. It is to be ninety feet high and ninety feet wide with three courses of large stones topped with one course of timber. [4]The cost is to be paid from the royal bank. [5]The gold and silver vessels from The Temple of 'God' that Nebuchadnezzar carried to Babylon are to be returned to The Temple at Jerusalem, each to its proper place; place them in The Temple of God.
>
> (**Ezra 6:12**) (KJV) And the CREATOR that has caused His name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of CREATOR which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

This is the second decree to rebuild the Temple. For the next decree go to Ezra 7, verse 1:

> (**Ezra 7:1**) (KJV) Now after these things, in the reign of **Artaxerxes**, king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah,...

We have a different king now; **Artaxerxes** is the third king. Continuing on to verse 7:

> (**Ezra 7:7**) (KJV) And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim[5] unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

Notice this was in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the King. The dates given for that are 458 BCE to 457 BCE and the reason for two dates is because the Jews civil calendar began in the fall and the Babylonian calendar began in the middle of the winter. The dates get even more involved as we get into this. Verse 9:

> (**Ezra 7:9-10**) (KJV) [9]For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his CREATOR upon him. [10]For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of **YHWH**, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

Now this is the third command to rebuild the temple. Going down to verse eleven:

> (**Ezra 7:11-12**) (KJV) [11]Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of **YHWH**, and of his statutes to Israel. [12]Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the CREATOR of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

There has been a lot of discussion on whether Ezra had the authority to rework and to edit and make a compilation of the scrolls of the Hebrew Scriptures (OT). Here it specifically says he is "a scribe of the words of the commandments of **YHWH**, and of his statutes to Israel." So he is given that authority and responsibility.

> (**Ezra 7:12-13**) (KJV) [12]Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the CREATOR of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. [13]I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.
>
> (**Ezra 7:16**) (KJV) And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their CREATOR which is in Jerusalem:

Dr. Hoeh says it was in the year 457 BC when the third decree was given to go and rebuild the Temple. We have seen this date before. Dankenbring used it and stated it was the command to rebuild Jerusalem. So they are taking all of these things back to Jerusalem, and for what reason?

> (**Ezra 7:27**) (KJV) Blessed be the CREATOR of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of **YHWH** which is in Jerusalem:

I want to repeat that because it is extremely important. This is the third decree from the emperor in Babylon, whether he was a Babylonian or whether he was of the Medo-Persian Empire or whether he was pure Persian. The third decree stated that "Blessed be **YHWH** CREATOR of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of **YHWH** that is in Jerusalem" and that date Dr. Hoeh says is 457 BCE.

A Glaring Error.

Going back to Mr. Dankenbring's paper, he states:

The decree of Artaxerxes [in] Daniel 9 explains:

> (**Daniel 9:25**) (KJV) Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (#**H4899**) the Prince (#**H5057**) shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Did you catch the fatal flaw with Dankenbring's theory? If not, we will explain, back to the article:

In the seventh year of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra came to Jerusalem (**Ezra 7:1-9**). With him he had a letter containing the decree of Artaxerxes permitting the rebuilding and the restoration of Jerusalem.

Do you see the discrepancy? Do you see what is wrong with this article and thus the theory that Daniel proves that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ?' This statement has been there since 1970 and I have read over it and I have given sermons on it. People in WCGanity have read over it and given sermons on it, but nobody has realized the error in this theory, and it is so glaring! To repeat Mr. Dankenbring:

In the seventh year of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra came to Jerusalem. With him he had a letter containing the decree of Artaxerxes permitting the rebuilding and the restoration of Jerusalem.

And what did we just read in verse 27 prior to that?

> (**Ezra 7:27**) (KJV) Blessed be **YHWH** CREATOR of our fathers, which has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of **YHWH** which is in Jerusalem.

We have read nothing whatsoever about rebuilding Jerusalem. Yet Mr. Dankenbring says that this decree was for the restoration of Jerusalem. He makes this flagrant and open misrepresentation of the truth in order to use the Ezra date in his calculations to force them to end at 27 CE. Whether he was mistaken or whether he did this intentionally is not for me to judge other than to point out flagrant untruth. Mr. Dankenbring owes us all and open an heartfelt apology. Now let's go on with what Dankenbring states a couple of paragraphs later:

In this decree Ezra was given authority to take with him all the Jews wishing to return to Jerusalem and to rebuild the city [Mr. Dankenbring says] and to beautify the house of 'God' and to do whatever else 'God' commanded. What year was the decree given and what was the seventh year of Artaxerxes?

And Mr. Dankenbring ploughs down through a lot of literature sources to justify the different dates and then he provides a little chart. He emphatically states:

Four hundred eighty three years were to pass beginning from 457 when the decree went forth.

That was the decree, remember, that was given to Ezra to beautify the Temple and Dankenbring states:

If you add the 483 to that [457] you come up to 26 'AD.' But you add one year for the fact that there is no year zero, and that brings you to 27 'AD.'" He goes on to say, "In 27 'AD' the Messiah appears, 'Jesus Christ.'

Going back to Daniel 9 and rereading that:

> (**Daniel 9:24-25**) (KJV) [24]Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy

> holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25]Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (#**H4899**) the Prince (#**H5057**) shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

So, Mr. Dankenbring takes this commandment to go forth and rebuild Jerusalem and he picks the date that Ezra was sent forth to beautify the Temple. Now I ask you, "Are they the same?" No, they're not! What about rebuilding Jerusalem? When was that done?

COMMAND TO REBUILD JERUSALEM.

Please turn to Nehemiah 2. Nehemiah was the cup-bearer to the king and by this time Ester had married the king. We all know the story of Ester and her becoming queen, and most likely through Ester's influence was Nehemiah appointed as cup-bearer. Let's read that in Nehemiah 2:

> (**Nehemiah 2:1**) (KJV) And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes...

In the twentieth year of Artaxerxes! The commandment given to Ezra to beautify the Temple was in the seventh year. That is a thirteen-year difference from the time the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem was given and the time Ezra was sent to beautify the Temple.

> (**Nehemiah 2:1-3**) (KJV) [1]And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been sad in his presence before. [2]Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, [3]And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever; why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchers, lies waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

Nehemiah's concern is the fact that Jerusalem has not been rebuilt, the walls are torn down, and the gates are all burnt. The Temple has been finished but Jerusalem has not been rebuilt.

> (**Nehemiah 2:4-5**) (KJV) [4]Then the king said unto me, For what does thou make request? So I prayed to the CREATOR of heaven. [5]And I said unto the king, If it pleases the king, and if thy servant have favor in thy sight, that thou would send me unto Judah, unto the city, of my fathers' sepulchers, that I may build it.

And remember on the second decree to Ezra he was specifically forbidden to rebuild Jerusalem. The commandment to rebuild Jerusalem was to Nehemiah, thirteen years after Ezra's third commandment. So that basically disproves completely Mr. Dankenbring's paper. But we are going to talk about it a little bit more. Reading the next verse:

> (**Nehemiah 2:6**) (KJV) Then the king said to me (the queen also sitting beside him), 'How long will your journey be? And when will you return?' So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

I want to point out that "queen" refers to Ester, so Ester was there and Nehemiah has been sent back to rebuild Jerusalem. Going back to Daniel 9:

> (**Daniel 9:24-25**) (KJV) [24]Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. [25]Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Mr. Dankenbring uses the date Ezra went back to beautify the Temple he does not even mention Nehemiah. But the scripture plainly shows in Nehemiah 2:

> (**Nehemiah 2:3-5**) (NIV) [3]I said to the king, May the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad when the city of my ancestors' burial site is ruined and her gates are consumed by fire? [4]Then the king said to me, What is your request? So I prayed to the CREATOR of the heavens. [5]Then I said to the king, If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your presence, I ask that you **send me to Judah**, to the city [Jerusalem] of my ancestors' burial sites, **so that I may rebuild it**.

So that I may rebuild Jerusalem. The Temple was not even a consideration at that time because it had already been rebuilt.

Looking back over some other claims that Mr. Dankenbring makes in his paper. The first sub-title in his article is the prophecy of Daniel and he says this proves that 'Jesus' is the Messiah. Just assume for a moment that 'Jesus' was who they say he was. The sign that he gave, (he said, "This is the only sign that I will give"), will be the same as the sign of Jonah.

If Daniel nine proved that 'Jesus' was the Messiah, I think that this would have been a good scripture for him use, and to show. He could have said, "I am him, I am here, here are the dates, here are the calculations and that proves it. But the writers of the NT completely overlooked Daniel 9, and they said the only sign would be the sign of Jonah.

Why was Daniel 9 overlooked in the NT? Because it does not prove 'Jesus' is the Messiah.

A Day For A Year?

Another point Mr. Dankenbring makes is after the second sub-title, "Seventy Weeks Prophecy." He says:

Seventy weeks are determined upon the people and the holy city to finish the transgressions and to make an end of sins. Seventy weeks. How are they to be understood? The 'day for a year' principle of Bible prophecy is understood by many students of the Bible. In (**Numbers 14:36**) The ETERNAL tells the Israelites after the number of days in which you searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year shall you bear your iniquity for forty years.

Then Mr. Dankenbring comes to a conclusion and proclaims:

Thus a day in the Bible is often a year being fulfilled. This is the same prophetic principle found in Ezekiel 4 prophesying about the punishment and the siege of Israel. 'God' told Ezekiel 'this shall be a sign to the house of Israel. Lie upon your left side and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel on it: according to the number of the days that you shall lie upon it you shall bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon you the years of their iniquity,'

The Scriptures plainly state that the 'day for a year' principle is concerning punishment. The question is "Does the day for a year for punishment carry over to include prophecy?" Regardless of what we have been told by "the scholars" there is no indication anywhere in the Hebrew Scriptures that a day for a year carries over from punishment to prophecy. In pulling the wool over eyes Mr. Dankenbring points out two occasions where punishment is given as "a day for a year." Then he falsely says, "that proves it.

Now that Mr. Dankenbring says he has shown "that a day stands for a year in punishment" somehow he conjures up a theory that "a day for a year is also in prophecy." Then he states, "the seventy weeks in Daniel nine represents seventy times seven or 490 days, and since days stand for years, a total of 490 years." What was to happen at the end of these years? He then skips to the restoration of the third Temple.

The point is, Daniel 9 does not prove that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ.' To start with there are two invalid assumptions that Mr. Dankenbring makes. First he says the command to build Jerusalem was given to Ezra. In the second assumption he transforms the principle of "a day for a year in punishment" to somehow carry over to prophesy.

Then Mr. Dankenbring makes a very glaring mistake that we all in WCGanity should have spotted years and years ago. The date he uses for the going forth to rebuild Jerusalem is the date Ezra was given to beautify the Temple. It has been in the scriptures all these many years.

The Context Is Not The Messiah.

Going back to Daniel 9 and reading out of the Tanakh. As [you] read you will see that this is definitely not talking about the Messiah.

> (**Daniel 9:1-3**) (KJV) [1]In the first year of Darius son of Ahasuerus, of Median descent, who was made king over the kingdom of the Chaldeans; [2]In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the ETERNAL came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. [3]And I set my face unto the ETERNAL CREATOR, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

Daniel's concern is that now the seventy years have passed, why haven't the Jews gone back to Jerusalem?

> (**Daniel 9:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And now, O **YHWH** our CREATOR, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. [16]O **YHWH**, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

Daniel thought the delay in returning to Jerusalem was because of the Jew's continual sinning while in captivity.

> (**Daniel 9:20-24**) (KJV) [20]And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the ETERNAL my CREATOR for the holy mountain of my SOVEREIGN; [21]Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. [22]And he informed me,

> and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. [23]At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. [24]Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

The story flow is the destruction of the first Temple and the rebuilding of the second Temple.

> (**Daniel 9:25**) (KJV) Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (#**H4899**) the Prince (#**H5057**) shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

NOTE: it does not say Messiah. It says anointed leader. The word messiah means anointed. The word 'Christ (Gk. Christos)' in the NT also means anointed. By calling 'Jesus' the 'Christ, Christians' try to tie in with Daniel 9's anointed one, and say this is talking about the messiah who would come as a lamb and be slain. But that's definitely NOT what it's talking about.

> (**Daniel 9:25-26**) (KJV) [25]Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (#**H4899**) the Prince (#**H4899**) shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times [26]And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

The time it takes is seven weeks; and for sixty-two weeks it will be rebuilt, square and moat, but in a time of distress. And after these sixty-two weeks, the anointed one will disappear and vanish. The army of a leader who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary, but its end will come through a flood. Desolation is decreed until the end of war. During one week he will make a firm covenant with many. For half a week he will put a stop to the sacrifice and the meal offering. At the corner of the altar will be an appalling abomination until the decreed destruction will be poured down upon the appalling thing.

What Does Daniel Relate To?

Going back to Daniel 8 we get the story flow leading into Daniel 9 and then we will go into Daniel 10 and follow the story flow further. First of all Daniel is given a vision. Let's look at the interpretation of the vision in Daniel 8:

> (**Daniel 8:15-17**) (KJV) (**Tanakh**) [15]And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. [16]And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision. [17]So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

Okay, so it is the time of the end, but let us see what end it is. Is that the end of the world or the end of some other occurrence?

> (**Daniel 8:18-19**) (KJV) (**Tanakh**) [18]Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. [19]And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

That sort of seems like 'Christian' end-time eschatological thought, but let us go on:

> (**Daniel 8:20-27**) (NIV) [20]The two-horned ram that you saw represents the kings of Media and Persia. [21]The shaggy goat is the king of Greece, and the large horn between its eyes is the first king. [22]The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power. [23]In the latter part of their reign, when rebels have become completely wicked, a fierce-looking king, a master of intrigue, will arise. [24]He will become very strong, but not by his own power. He will cause astounding devastation and will succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy those who are mighty, the holy people. [25]He will cause deceit to prosper, and he will consider himself superior. When they feel secure, he will destroy many and take his stand against the Prince of princes. Yet he will be destroyed, but not by human power. [26]The vision of the evenings and mornings that has been given you is true, but seal up the vision, for it concerns the distant future. [27]I, Daniel, was worn out. I lay exhausted for several days. Then I got up and went about the king's business. I was appalled by the vision; it was beyond understanding.

Referring to a book I got from Readers Digest years ago titled Great People of the Bible and How They Lived chapter 49 is on the Maccabees. Referring to it we will see that history is a lot of what was written in Daniel 8.

The Syrian king Antiochus the IV attempts to exterminate Judaism and erect an altar to Zeus in the temple, but a brave group of rebels resist. Their remarkable leaders, the Maccabees, defeat the Syrians and establish an independent Israel devoted to **YHWH**.

That's the introduction. The title is Fighters for Freedom: The Maccabees

On a day in 175 BC a delegation of Jews returned to Jerusalem from Antioch in Syria. They had visited the Syrian king Antiochus the IV and presented him with a revolutionary proposal concerning the government of Judah. These men were the leaders of the Hellenizers, Jews who embraced the Greek way of life.

This is a continuation of the Greek Alexander the Great who died and his Greek Generals divided the spoil. They were in the process of making all the countries under their force follow the Greek way, to make them Hellenizers. Their leader Jason, (the leader of the Jewish Hellenizers that were trying to be like the Greeks) had built a gymnasium. There were fights between the conservatives and the Hellenizers because of everyday occurrences that continued until:

That was the last straw in 170 BC Jerusalem rose in revolt. A force of 3,000 Hellenizers marched on the rebels, but the angry crowd stood its ground and routed them. Antiochus acted to prevent further disorder. A year later, in the summer of 169 BC, Antiochus invaded Egypt, (King of the north going against the king of the south.) which had also been Hellenized.

They had seen the coins he had issued bearing the image of the Olympian Zeus with features closely resembling his own and stamped with his assumed title Epiphanes, meaning 'Creator Manifest,' and strange tales were told about him.

During the summer of 169 BC some in Jerusalem started seeing things in the sky. For almost forty days there appeared golden-clad horsemen charging through the air in companies fully armed. All men prayed about the apparition, that it might prove to be a good omen. Then came a startling rumor that Antiochus was dead, and the people incensed by confusion and disorder prepared to fight. They were in the midst of having a battle when Antiochus rode into town, he was not dead.

In finding Judah in turmoil he assumed the Jews were in revolt and his response was to order a massacre. With Jerusalem subdued Antiochus went on to plunder the temple. Helped by a dishonest high priest, he confiscated a sum equivalent to several million dollars, then defiling and looting the sanctuary itself, he returned to Syria.

Later the same year Antiochus proceeded from political repression to religious persecution, something no Greek ruler had ever done before.

The king's command was enforced to the letter. (His intent was to wipe out the Jewish religion.) He directed them to follow customs strange to the land, to profane the Sabbath and the feasts, and defile the sanctuaries by the priests, to build altars and sacred precincts and shrines for idols, to sacrifice swine and unclean animals, and to leave their sons uncircumcised. The decree ended with the words "Whosoever does not obey the commands shall die. The king's command was enforced to the letter. In mid December 167 BC Syrian authorities rededicated the temple to the Olympian Zeus. A statue of the 'god' Zeus that had been sculptured to look like Antiochus himself was set up, and pigs were sacrificed in front of it on the altar of burnt offerings. Therefore the temple was defiled with debauchery and reveling by the gentiles who dallied with harlots and had intercourse with women within its sacred precincts.

Next, on the pain of death for noncompliance, the entire population was summoned to eat pork. Most chose to live and ate a morsel, but many in Israel stood firm. They chose to die rather than be defiled by unclean food or to profane it's holy covenant, and they did die.

Many had begun to despair of Israel's survival when a book suddenly appeared in their midst. No one knew where Daniel came from, but at once copies were being passed from hand to hand among the faithful. Some believed it was the work of the prophet who had lived almost 400 years earlier in Babylon. Why had no one ever heard of Daniel and his book? The book, itself, answered this question. It had been concealed by divine commandment until the moment of crisis when the children of Israel would need its message. Who could doubt that the critical time was fast approaching? All over the country people gathered in secret to listen while scribes read Daniel aloud. At seeing the enrapturous vision, composed in the highly colored language favored by the common folk, the message was an electrifying one. "Hold out for another three years and you will cleanse the temple" it proclaimed. 'Keep fighting-an anointed one is coming and Israel will become "God's" kingdom on earth. Throughout that year many listened and believed.'

The article talks about Judas the Hammer a son of the Priest Mattathias, one of the Maccabees who had been fasting and praying, and he had gathered an army to go against the Syrians. As a son of a priest Judas was also an anointed priest.

Judas' army outsmarted the enemy again and again and finally in early 164 BC he defeated the Syrians. Undeterred, Judas now carried out the greatest act of his career, cleansing and the rededication of the temple was a formidable task.

Early one morning in mid-December 164 BC, exactly three years after the Syrian desecration, they rose and offered sacrifice, as the law directs, on the new altar of burnt offerings which they had built. At the very season and on the very day that the gentiles had profaned it, it was rededicated

with psalms, and with harps, and lutes and cymbals.

The annual winter festival of Hanukkah commemorates this day.

The next paragraph says that Antiochus Epiphanes died that year during the summer of 164 BCE. Skipping over a couple of pages:

The yoke of the gentiles was removed from Israel [This is now talking about another king and high priest, Simon.] and the people began to write in their documents contrasting the first year of Simon the Great Priest and commander and leader of the Jews. The following year saw the capture of Acra and the last Syrian defenders surrendered in the face of starvation.

After 450 years Jerusalem was once again the capitol of its sovereign state. The stage was now set for a momentous decision. Two years later, in the summer of 140 BC, the Jews made the supreme office hereditary in Simon's family, thus making him a king in all but name.

Now, with what the Maccabees had done in our minds, let us go back and re-look at some of this in Daniel. Years ago I had proved and made notes in my Scriptures that the booklet Middle East in Prophecy just was not true because the things it said just did not pan out with history. Backing up a bit to chapter 8. (Remembering what you just read about the Maccabees.)

> (**Daniel 8:23-26**) (KJV) [23]And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. [24]And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. [25]And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. [26]And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

In other words, when their kingdoms are at an end, when the measure of transgression has been filled, then a king will arise, impudent and versed in intrigue. He will have great strength, but not through his own strength. He will be extraordinarily destructive; he will prosper in what he does, and destroy the mighty and the people of holy ones. By his cunning, he will use deceit successfully. He will make great plans, will destroy many, taking them unawares, and will rise up against the chief of chiefs, but will be broken, not by [human] hands. What was said in the vision about evenings and mornings is true. Now you keep the vision a secret, for it pertains to far-off days.

Now let us go over to chapter 10:

> (**Daniel 10:13-15**) (KJV) [13]But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia [14]Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. [15]And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.
>
> (**Daniel 10:18-21**) (KJV) [18]Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, [19]And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. [20]Then said he, Knowest thou

> wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. [21]But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.
>
> (**Daniel 11:2**) (KJV) And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

This chapter starts with the death of Alexander the Great and his four generals becoming kings and taking his place. It continues with the history and the marriage of one of the king's daughters to the king's son, etc.

Jumping forward to verse 31:

> (**Daniel 11:31**) (KJV) And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

We just saw that when Antiochus Epiphanes did away with the Temple and the sacrifices and offered pigs blood on the altar and set up the abomination, the statute of Jupiter.

> (**Daniel 11:32**) (KJV) And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their CREATOR shall be strong, and do exploits.

He will flatter with smooth words those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people devoted to their 'God' will stand firm.

The Middle East in Prophecy states that starting with that word 'but' time jumps forward about 200 years until the time of 'Christ.' But, if you go by history here is what happened.

> (**Daniel 11:33-37**) (KJV) [33]And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. [34]Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. [35]And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed. [36]And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every 'god', and shall speak marvellous things against the 'God' of 'gods', and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. [37]Neither shall he regard the 'God' of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any 'god': for he shall magnify himself above all.

The knowledgeable among the people will make the many understand; and for a while they shall fall by sword and flame, suffer captivity and spoliation. In defeat, they will receive a little help, and many will join them insincerely. Some of the knowledgeable will fall, that they may be refined and purged and whitened until the time of the end, for an interval still remains until the appointed time. "The king will do as he pleases; he will exalt and magnify himself above every 'god', and he will speak awful things against the 'God' of 'gods'. He will prosper until wrath is spent, and what has been decreed is accomplished. He will not have regard for the 'god' of his ancestors or for the one dear to women; he will not have regard for any 'god', but will magnify himself above all.

Verse thirty-seven is much clearer here than in the KJV. It states that this king will not regard the

Greek 'gods' or the 'god' dear to women, which are the sensual Nimrod, Semiramis, and Horus trinity.

After verse 37 The Middle East in Prophecy says we jump forward to the end time, but we just read where this was actually fulfilled, and there is no 'year for a day' and there is no duality. What it says is what it says, and that is what it means for when it happened. Going on:

> (**Daniel 11:38-45**) (KJV) [38]But in his estate shall he honour the 'god' of forces: and a 'god' whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. [39]Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange 'god', whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain. [40]And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. [41]He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. [42]He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. [43]But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps. [44]But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many. [45]And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

He will honor the 'god' of fortresses on his stand; he will honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly things, a 'god' that his ancestors never knew. He will deal with fortified strongholds with the help of an alien 'god'. He will heap honor on those who acknowledge him, and will make them master over many; he will distribute land for a price. At the time of the end [Remember, this was close to the end for Antiochus], the king of the south will lock horns with him, but the king of the north will attack him [That is when we read Antiochus went against Egypt] with chariots and riders and many ships. He will invade lands, sweeping through them like a flood; he will invade the beautiful land, too [This is when Antiochus returned from Egypt and came into Jerusalem], and many will fall, but these will escape his clutches: Edom, Moab, and the chief part of the Ammonites. He will lay his hands on lands; not even the land of Egypt will escape. He will gain control over treasures of gold and silver and over all the precious things of Egypt and the Libyans and Cushites will follow at his heel. But reports from east and north will alarm him [that did not cover that, but he had to go back to Syria to save his kingdom], and he will march forth in a great fury to destroy and annihilate many. He will pitch his royal pavilion between the sea and the beautiful holy mountain, and he will meet his doom with no one to help him [And Antiochus Epiphanes died with bowl cancer].

The point is, Daniel 9 does not prove that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ.' The question then is what does Daniel 9 prove? I have done some research on it, but do not have enough historical background to fit in these times and years as to how it fits in with the Maccabees. However, I am convinced that it does, based on what we have seen. But what I wanted to show you today is that Daniel 9 does not prove that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ!'

Also, if 'Christian' interpertation of Daniel 9 is fallacy, remember Revelation and Daniel 9 are tied in together, they play hand in hand. Revelation is dependent upon Daniel 9. In the Tanakh and the Hebrew Scriptures Daniel is not placed with the prophecies. The Hebrew Scripture is divided into three parts: the Law, the Prophecies, and the Writings. Daniel is placed in the Writings. The Jews at

the time (approx. 164 BCE) understood what Daniel was. The Jews then knew that it was a book for their time and not for the end of the age.

Looking at the 11th edition of Encyclopedia Britannica volume 17, under the title: The Book of Maccabees, it makes the statement:

As it supplies a detailed and accurate record of the four years from the ascension of Antiochus Epiphanes to the death of Simon.

This is talking about the Book of the Maccabees, which is not a part of the Hebrew Scriptures, but we are going to get a point here I want you to remember.

Without a doubt the most stirring chapter in Jewish history. This book is one of the most precious, historical sources we possess. In its careful chronology, order based upon the Seleucid era, and in the minuteness of its geographical knowledge, in the frankness in which it records defeat as well as victory.

The Book of Maccabees was originally written in excellent Greek from a pronounced pharisaic standpoint. Part of the book of Daniel was also written in Greek, and part in Aramaic. So the question is, and there's been a lot of discussion on, whether all of Daniel was written by Daniel 400 years or so BC or written later by someone during the time of the Maccabees.

The date of composition can only be approximately determined as the writer is acquainted with the Greek addition to Daniel. The first century BC forms the superior limit as the book found favor in the Eastern Church in the first century and formed an inferior limit.

They are pointing out that parts of Daniel appear to have been written at that same time (approx. 164 BCE). There are a lot of similarities between The Book of Maccabees and the book of Daniel.

Looking at what the Jehovah Witnesses say about it in The Aid to Bible Understanding,' they have a completely different twist on Daniel. Going back over what we have just gone over, but this time from the Jehovah Witness point of view:

The king of the north and the king of the south after the successor of Persia, Alexander the Great falls, the kingdom is divided. The king of the south becomes strong and defeats the king of the north. The king of the north is in long domination. The king of the south defeats him. The king of the north makes alliance with those leading the holy covenant and fights the ETERNAL's people but fails to destroy them. Disgusting thing that causes desolation is put in his place. The ETERNAL's people undergo great trial but they receive help."[And that again ties in to what we have just read about the Maccabees.] "The king of the north overflows many countries and invades the lands of the ETERNAL's people. Reports out of the north and the east disturb him, and he plants his tents between the holy mountain and the seas." [That is when he was called back home and his soldiers attempted to wipe out Judaism.]

If the book of Daniel had been full of historical errors the Jews of the Maccabeeian period would undoubtedly have rejected it as they did the apocryphal writings, such as the Book of the Maccabees.

However, the Jews accepted the book of Daniel and used it to prove to themselves that the Temple would be restored in three years, and it was three years to the day! What Daniel 9 does prove would take a lot more historical research from more books than I have available. But one thing I do know is it does not prove and that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ.' The reason I can be so dogmatic on that is that

because Daniel 9 states the time period begins from the going forth of the commandment to restore and rebuild Jerusalem. But the Catholics, the Protestants, WCG, and all the COG'S use the date that Ezra went forth to beautify the Temple. What we do know is that Daniel 9 does not prove that 'Jesus' is the 'Christ.'

For more information on what Daniel 9 does show us, see the **Appendix**.

Also, see: **The Decree of Artaxerxes: Is it the Key to the Date of the Crucifixion of 'Jesus' of Nazareth?**' by Michael P. Germano.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] See **Daniel Nine Proves That 'Jesus' Is the 'Christ'**, by William F. Dankenbring, Ambassador College, 1965 & 1970.

[2] (**Acts 17:10**).

[3] I have coined a new word to describe the situation of RCG/WCG as it is today. The new word is "WCGanity." It is defined as, "That body of believers that stem from the original parent Radio Church of 'God' and includes the present configuration of the Worldwide Church of 'God' and all the breakaway splinter groups. These splinter groups or daughter churches are defined as 'denominations' of WCGanity." This term is not used or intended in a discriminatory manner, but strictly to identify the group I am referring to.

[4] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[5] From Scofield's Notes: The word here is [Nethinim (#**H5411**)]. This may be another name for the Gibeonites, who were assigned by Joshua to be perpetual slaves as "hewers of wood and drawers of water" for the house of the 'ETERNAL' (**Joshua 9:23**). They were temple slaves assigned to the Levites and priests for service in the sanctuary. As water carriers it is appropriate that they dwelt at the water gate. The Nethinim are mentioned: (**1 Chronicles 9:2**; **Ezra 2:43**, **Ezra 2:58**, **Ezra 2:70**; **Ezra 7:7**, **Ezra 7:24**; **Ezra 8:17**, **Ezra 8:20**; **Nehemiah 3:31**; **Nehemiah 7:46**, **Nehemiah 7:60**, **Nehemiah 7:73**; **Nehemiah 10:28**; **Nehemiah 11:3**, **Nehemiah 11:21**)

WAS EZRA THE ONE WHO WAS SENT TO REBUILD THE TEMPLE?
An Appendix To The Article 'Does Daniel Nine Prove Jesus Is The Christ?'.

Let us look at the 70 Weeks Prophecy and determine: [**Does Daniel Nine Prove 'Jesus' Is the 'Christ'?**]. This short list of Scriptures is an appendix to that article.

> (**Daniel 9:24**)[1] "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.
>
> (**Daniel 9:25**) "Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until messiah (#**H4899**) the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times."
>
> (**Daniel 9:26**) "And after the sixty-two weeks messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince (#**H5057**) who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined."
>
> (**Daniel 9:27**) "Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate."

The English word "messiah" comes from the Hebrew word "mashiyach" and following is the excerp from Strong's Exaustive Concordance.

(#**H4899**) mashiyach, maw-shee'-akh; from (#**H4886**) anointed; usually a consecrated person (as a king, priest, or saint); spec. the Messiah.

The Hebrew does not say "THE Messiah" as Dr. Strong indicates. The Hebrew for "the messiah" would be "ha mashiyach." Therefore, this verse is not speaking a specific anointed one as all kings, prophets, and High Priests were annointed.

The English word "prince" comes from the Hebrew word "nagiyd" and following is the excerp from Strong's Exaustive Concordance.

(#**H5057**) nagiyd, naw-gheed'; or nagid, naw-gheed'; from (#**H5046**) a commander (as occupying the front), civil, military or religious; gen. (abstr. plur.); honorable themes.

Thus, the specific anointed one in (**Daniel 9:26**) is an annonted captain, cheif, governer, or leader

and could be a prince.

Destruction Of Jerusalem Then Rebuilt After 70 Years.

> (**2 Chronicles 36:19**) "Then they burned the house of Mighty One, broke down the wall of Jerusalem, burned all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all its precious possessions.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 36:20**) And those who escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon, where they became servants to him and his sons until the rule of the kingdom of Persia,
>
> (**2 Chronicles 36:21**) to fulfill the word of the ETERNAL by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths. As long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill seventy years.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 36:22**) Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the ETERNAL by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the ETERNAL stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying,
>
> (**2 Chronicles 36:23**) Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth the ETERNAL CREATOR of heaven has given me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judah. Who is among you of all His people? May the ETERNAL his Mighty One be with him, and let him go up!

First Decree To Rebuild The Temple.

> (**Ezra 1:1**) "Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the ETERNAL by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the ETERNAL stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying,
>
> (**Ezra 1:2**) "Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth the ETERNAL CREATOR of heaven has given me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judah.
>
> (**Ezra 1:3**) Who is among you of all His people? May his SOVEREIGN be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which is in Judah, and build the house of the ETERNAL Mighty One of Israel (He is CREATOR), which is in Jerusalem.
>
> (**Ezra 1:4**) And whoever is left in any place where he dwells, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the freewill offerings for the house of Mighty One which is in Jerusalem.
>
> (**Ezra 1:5**) "Then the heads of the fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all whose spirits CREATOR had moved, arose to go up and build the house of the ETERNAL which is in Jerusalem.
>
> (**Ezra 1:6**) And all those who were around them encouraged them with articles of silver and gold, with goods and livestock, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.
>
> (**Ezra 1:7**) "King Cyrus also brought out the articles of the house of the ETERNAL, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from Jerusalem and put in the temple of his Mighty One;

(**Ezra 1:8**) and Cyrus king of Persia brought them out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted them out to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

(**Ezra 1:9**) This is the number of them: thirty gold platters, one thousand silver platters, twenty-nine knives,

(**Ezra 1:10**) thirty gold basins, four hundred and ten silver basins of a similar kind, and one thousand other articles.

(**Ezra 1:11**) All the articles of gold and silver were five thousand four hundred. All these Sheshbazzar took with the captives who were brought from Babylon to Jerusalem.

(**Ezra 2:1**) "Now these are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his own city.

(**Ezra 2:2**) Those who came with Zerubbabel were Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

Darius Enlarged The Temple Rebuilding Edict.

(**Ezra 5:7**) "They sent a letter to him, in which was written thus; To Darius the king: All peace.

(**Ezra 5:8**) Let it be known to the king that we went into the province of Judea, to the Temple of the great CREATOR, which is being built with heavy stones, and timber is being laid in the walls; and this work goes on diligently and prospers in their hands.

(**Ezra 5:9**) Then we asked those elders, and spoke thus to them: "Who commanded you to build this temple and to finish these walls?"

(**Ezra 5:10**) We also asked them their names to inform you, that we might write the names of the men who were chief among them.

(**Ezra 5:11**) And thus they returned us an answer, saying: "We are the servants of the CREATOR of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the Temple that was built many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and completed.

(**Ezra 5:12**) But because our fathers provoked the CREATOR of heaven to wrath, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this Temple and carried the people away to Babylon.

(**Ezra 5:13**) "However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, King Cyrus issued a decree to build this house of Mighty One.

(**Ezra 5:14**) Also, the gold and silver articles of the house of Mighty One, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple that was in Jerusalem and carried into the temple of Babylon; those King Cyrus took from the temple of Babylon, and they were given to one named Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor.

(**Ezra 5:15**) And he said to him, 'Take these articles; go, carry them to the temple site that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of Mighty One be rebuilt on its former site.

(**Ezra 5:16**) "Then the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundation of the house of Mighty One which is in Jerusalem; but from that time even until now it has been under construction, and it is not finished.

(**Ezra 5:17**) Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king's treasure house, which is there in Babylon, whether it is so that a decree was issued by King Cyrus to build this house of CREATOR at Jerusalem, and let the king send us his pleasure concerning this matter.

(**Ezra 6:1**) "Then King Darius issued a decree, and a search was made in the archives, where the treasures were stored in Babylon.

(**Ezra 6:2**) And at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a scroll was found, and in it a record was written thus:

(**Ezra 6:3**) In the first year of King Cyrus, King Cyrus issued a decree concerning the house of Mighty One at Jerusalem: 'Let the house be rebuilt, the place where they offered sacrifices; and let the foundations of it be firmly laid, its height sixty cubits and its width sixty cubits,

(**Ezra 6:4**) with three rows of heavy stones and one row of new timber. Let the expenses be paid from the king's treasury.

(**Ezra 6:5**) Also let the gold and silver articles of the house of Mighty One, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the temple which is in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and taken back to the Temple which is in Jerusalem, each to its place; and deposit them in the house of Mighty One";

(**Ezra 6:6**) "Now therefore, Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and your companions the Persians who are beyond the River, keep yourselves far from there.

(**Ezra 6:7**) Let the work of this house of Mighty One alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of Mighty One on its site.

(**Ezra 6:8**) Moreover I issue a decree as to what you shall do for the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of Mighty One: Let the cost be paid at the king's expense from taxes on the region beyond the River; this is to be given immediately to these men, so that they are not hindered.

(**Ezra 6:9**) And whatever they need; young bulls, rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings of the CREATOR of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the request of the priests who are in Jerusalem; let it be given them day by day without fail,

(**Ezra 6:10**) that they may offer sacrifices of sweet aroma to the CREATOR of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and his sons.

(**Ezra 6:11**) Also I issue a decree that whoever alters this edict, let a timber be pulled from his house and erected, and let him be hanged on it; and let his house be made a refuse heap because of this.

(**Ezra 6:12**) And may the Mighty One who causes His name to dwell there destroy any

king or people who put their hand to alter it, or to destroy this house of Mighty One which is in Jerusalem. I Darius issue a decree; let it be done diligently.

(**Ezra 6:13**) "Then Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, Shethar-Boznai, and their companions diligently did according to what King Darius had sent.

(**Ezra 6:14**) So the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and finished it, according to the Commandment of the Mighty One of Israel, and according to the command of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

(**Ezra 6:15**) "Now the Temple was finished on the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius.

(**Ezra 6:16**) Then the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites and the rest of the descendants of the captivity, celebrated the dedication of this house of Mighty One with joy.

Ezra Beautifies Temple But Not Jerusalem.

(**Ezra 7:11**) "This is a copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave Ezra the priest, the scribe, expert in the words of the Commandments of the ETERNAL, and of His statutes to Israel:

(**Ezra 7:12**) Artaxerxes, king of kings, To Ezra the priest, a scribe of the Law of the CREATOR of heaven: Perfect peace...

(**Ezra 7:13**) I issue a decree that all those of the people of Israel and the priests and Levites in my realm, who volunteer to go up to Jerusalem, may go with you.

(**Ezra 7:14**) And whereas you are being sent by the king and his seven counselors to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, with regard to the Law of your Mighty One which is in your hand;

(**Ezra 7:15**) and whereas you are to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the Mighty One of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem;

(**Ezra 7:16**) and whereas all the silver and gold that you may find in all the province of Babylon, along with the freewill offering of the people and the priests, are to be freely offered for the house of their Mighty One in Jerusalem;

(**Ezra 7:17**) "now therefore, be careful to buy with this money bulls, rams, and lambs, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them on the altar of the house of your Mighty One in Jerusalem.

(**Ezra 7:18**) And whatever seems good to you and your brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do it according to the will of your Mighty One.

(**Ezra 7:19**) Also the articles that are given to you for the service of the house of your Mighty One, deliver in full before the CREATOR of Jerusalem.

(**Ezra 7:20**) "And whatever more may be needed for the house of your Mighty One, which you may have occasion to provide, pay for it from the king's treasury.

(**Ezra 7:21**) And I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, issue a decree to all the treasurers who are in the region beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the Law of the CREATOR of heaven, may require of you, let it be done diligently,

(**Ezra 7:22**) up to one hundred talents of silver, one hundred kors of wheat, one hundred baths of wine, one hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribed limit.

(**Ezra 7:23**) Whatever is commanded by the CREATOR of heaven, let it diligently be done for the house of the CREATOR of heaven. For why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

(**Ezra 7:24**) Also we inform you that it shall not be lawful to impose tax, tribute, or custom on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim, or servants of this house of the Mighty One.

(**Ezra 7:25**) And you, Ezra, according to your CREATOR-given wisdom, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people who are in the region beyond the River, all such as know the laws of your Mighty One; and teach those who do not know them.

(**Ezra 7:26**) Whoever will not observe the law of your Mighty One and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily on him, whether it be death, or banishment, or confiscation of goods, or imprisonment.

(**Ezra 7:27**) "Blessed be the ETERNAL CREATOR of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the ETERNAL which is in Jerusalem,

(**Ezra 7:28**) "and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. So, I was encouraged, as the hand of the ETERNAL my CREATOR was upon me; and I gathered leading men of Israel to go up with me.

Nehmiah To Rebuild Jerusalem.

(**Nehemiah 2:1**) "And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence before.

(**Nehemiah 2:2**) Therefore the king said to me, "Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing but sorrow of heart." So I became dreadfully afraid,

(**Nehemiah 2:3**) and said to the king, "May the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire?"

(**Nehemiah 2:4**) Then the king said to me, "What do you request?" So I prayed to the CREATOR of heaven.

(**Nehemiah 2:5**) And I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your sight, I ask that you send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may rebuild it."

(**Nehemiah 2:6**) Then the king said to me (the queen [Ester] also sitting beside him), "How long will your journey be? And when will you return?" So, it pleased the king to send me;

and I set him a time.

(**Nehemiah 2:7**) Furthermore I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, let letters be given to me for the governors of the region beyond the River, that they must permit me to pass through till I come to Judah,

(**Nehemiah 2:8**) and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he must give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel which pertains to the temple, for the city wall, and for the house that I will occupy." And the king granted them to me according to the good hand of my CREATOR upon me.

(**Nehemiah 2:9**) "Then I went to the governors in the region beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

(**Nehemiah 2:10**) When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite official heard of it, they were deeply disturbed that a man had come to seek the well-being of the children of Israel.

(**Nehemiah 2:11**) "So I came to Jerusalem and was there three days.

(**Nehemiah 2:12**) Then I arose in the night, I and a few men with me; I told no one what my CREATOR had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem; nor was there any animal with me, except the one on which I rode.

(**Nehemiah 2:13**) And I went out by night through the Valley Gate to the Serpent Well and the Refuse Gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down and its gates which were burned with fire.

(**Nehemiah 2:14**) Then I went on to the Fountain Gate and to the King's Pool, but there was no room for the animal under me to pass.

(**Nehemiah 2:15**) So I went up in the night by the valley, and viewed the wall; then I turned back and entered by the Valley Gate, and so returned.

(**Nehemiah 2:16**) "And the officials did not know where I had gone or what I had done; I had not yet told the Jews, the priests, the nobles, the officials, or the others who did the work.

(**Nehemiah 2:17**) Then I said to them, 'You see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer be a reproach.'

(**Nehemiah 2:18**) And I told them of the hand of my CREATOR which had been good upon me, and also of the king's words that he had spoken to me. So they said, 'Let us rise up and build.' Then they set their hands to this good work.

(**Nehemiah 2:19**) "But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite official, and Geshem the Arab heard of it, they laughed at us and despised us, and said, 'What is this thing that you are doing? Will you rebel against the king?'

(**Nehemiah 2:20**) So I answered them, and said to them, 'The CREATOR of heaven Himself will prosper us; therefore we His servants will arise and build, but you have no heritage or right or memorial in Jerusalem.'"

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

LIVING IN ABRAHAM'S CAMP.
The faith of Abraham is far more, than just a state of mind.

The faith of Abraham is not simply a collection of beliefs, it is also a lifestyle. This article will discuss much of the lifestyle requirements for those of us who wish to live in Abraham's camp by the Abrahamic Hebrew faith.

It is not about receiving gift-wrapped packages of blessings, it is about possibilities! There is work to be done. The ETERNAL gives you the water, but you have to drink it. The ETERNAL gives you the land, but you have to work it. Likewise, this article will not give you the answers. It will however, help you to find the questions. Your prayers, your study, your right relationship with the ETERNAL, by believing what He says, will bring you your answers.

"Living in Abraham's camp" is a lifestyle that is new to many of us. We have all come out of something, some form of religious organization or association. If we are not careful, we will make the mistake of trying to impose the same concepts and ideas of our past associations, in this new lifestyle, but they do not fit in. If we look at the life of Abraham[1] we may draw from it **some pointers** that you may like to study or seek answers about.

> (**Genesis 12:1-4**)[2] (KJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL had said unto Abram, **Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee**: [2]And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: [3]And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. [4]**So Abram departed**, as the ETERNAL had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

This is a series of wonderful promises, that did and will[3] come to pass, because Abraham later proved himself to be totally obedient to the ETERNAL. However, in the beginning Abraham is disobedient. He had been told to leave his relatives, but he takes along Lot. This caused trouble then, and as we shall see, it is still causing trouble now because Lot's descendants, the Moabites and Ammonites, are part of the peoples who oppose the land called Israel today.

The people who were in Abraham's travelling party were aware of those promises. They would have been anxious to bless Abraham by their work and their attitude. They all knew they would participate in the blessing from the ETERNAL. This is a pointer for us today, because as a group (no

matter how scattered), we have inherited these promises already. We are truly blessed, and the fact that the ETERNAL is now opening our minds to find this truth, proves that. People who bless us will find that they too, are blessed.

Abraham built altars and called on the ETERNAL **by name** as he traveled South across the land:

> (**Genesis 12:7-8**) (KJV) [7]And the ETERNAL appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the ETERNAL, who appeared unto him. [8]And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the ETERNAL, **and called upon the name of the ETERNAL**.
>
> (**Genesis 12:7-8**) (LEB) [7]And **Yahweh** appeared to Abram and said, To your offspring I will give this land. And he built an altar there to **Yahweh**, who had appeared to him. [8]And he moved on from there to the hill country, east of Bethel. And he pitched his tent at Bethel on the west, and at Ai on the east. And he built an altar there to **Yahweh**. **And he called on the name of Yahweh**.

The land, which Abraham had been promised and which he had traveled a long way to find, was in the midst of a famine:

> (**Genesis 12:10**) (KJV) And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

This did not make any less of a promised land because the ETERNAL was bringing about a plan to bless Abraham with very great wealth. Sarah, Abraham's wife, was also his half-sister. She is in her seventies now and still absolutely gorgeous because Pharaoh wanted her. (Later, when she is in her nineties Abimalech wanted her for the same reason). The ETERNAL intervenes and Pharaoh pays Abraham in many goods and possessions:

> (**Genesis 12:11-20**) (WEB) [11]When he [Abram] had come near to enter Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, "See now, I know that you are a beautiful woman to look at. [12]It will happen, when the Egyptians see you, that they will say, 'This is his wife.' They will kill me, but they will save you alive. [13]Please say that you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that my soul may live because of you. [14]When Abram had come into Egypt, Egyptians saw that the woman [Sarai] was very beautiful. [15]The princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. [16]He [Pharaoh] dealt well with Abram for her sake. He had sheep, cattle, male donkeys, male servants, female servants, female donkeys, and camels. [17]The ETERNAL afflicted Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. [18]Pharaoh called Abram and said, "What is this that you have done to me? Why didn't you tell me that she was your wife? [19]Why did you say, 'She is my sister', so that I took her to be my wife? Now therefore, see your wife, take her, and go your way". [20]Pharaoh commanded men concerning him, and they escorted him away with his wife and all that he had.

There are times when challenges face us, no matter how obedient we think we have been. You need to press on, because that is often the way the ETERNAL chooses to pour blessings into your life. He often uses the most unlikely people to do this.

Trouble develops between Lot's people and Abraham's. The land cannot support all these flocks and the locals are not happy, **so they separate**:

> (**Genesis 13:8-12**) (NKJV) [8]So Abram said to Lot, Please let there be no strife between you and me, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen; for we are brethren. [9]Is not the whole land before you? **Please separate from me**. If you take the left, then I will go to the right; or, if you go to the right, then I will go to the left. [10]And Lot lifted his eyes and saw all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered everywhere (before the ETERNAL destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah) like the garden of the ETERNAL, like the land of Egypt as you go toward Zoar. [11]Then Lot chose for himself all the plain of Jordan, and Lot journeyed east. And they separated from each other. [12]Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain and pitched his tent even as far as Sodom.

Here, you see Abraham's attitude. Abraham was the one who was called to the land, but he allowed Lot to choose what appeared to be the best land. Now the contrasts appear, Lot takes the watered land, he wants the easier life and he wants the city life in Sodom. These are not wise choices. On the other hand Abraham takes the open plains of Canaan. The very next thing that happens is really great, because of what it teaches us:

> (**Genesis 13:14-17**) (NKJV) [14]And the ETERNAL said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: Lift your eyes now and look from the place where you are, northward, southward, eastward, and westward; [15]**for all the land which you see I give to you and your descendants forever**. [16]And I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if a man could number the dust of the earth, then your descendants also could be numbered. [17]Arise, walk in the land through its length and its width, for I give it to you.

Lot had to leave so Abraham could be blessed. The ETERNAL is concerned about our associates. You cannot hold onto the past associations or to people whose life choices are not the ETERNAL's choices for you. Then the ETERNAL wants to give Abraham the land but first Abraham has to see it and then he was to walk over it, to claim it.

These are deep and meaningful lessons. When the ETERNAL speaks into your life, do you 'see' it? Do you catch the vision, the possibilities? Then will you walk over it and around it? Will you claim it? Will you now live as if you already have it? Will you thank the ETERNAL for it even before you receive it?

How do you think Abraham felt about the dust? The ETERNAL has given him this picture in his mind's eye about the number of descendants he will have. We now call this 'creative visualization', the ETERNAL calls this talking to his friend Abraham.

The War and the Wine.

A local war developed, and as a result all the wealth of Sodom and Gomorrah was taken, and Lot and all his possessions were taken by the victors:

> (**Genesis 14:13-16**) (KJV) [13]And there came one that had escaped, and told **Abram the Hebrew**; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram. [14]And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. [15]And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. [16]And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

This is the first time the expression '**Hebrew**' (Strong's **H5680**) is used in the Tanakh. It means from the other side. This could have two meanings, the word comes from the name of Abraham's grandfather 'Eber' (Strong's **H5677**) and the language he and Abraham spoke. He lived on the other side of the Euphrates River. It may also mean that Abraham is 'different', which is certainly true. Thus, the expression 'the Abrahamic Hebrew faith' by which we walk means we are totally different than all presently known religious thoughts and associations.

Abraham had been preparing for such a time as this. That is why his servants were trained, equipped, and motivated to act immediately. These people lived in the confidence that they were chosen. Not that they were better than anyone else, but that they had accepted more responsibility. They did not simply pray that the ETERNAL would 'look after' Lot, although prayer was in their program, they knew they had to act decisively. We need to be ready to act to support, defend or rescue our extended family of Abraham's Camp.

> (**Genesis 14:18-20**) (ASV) [18]And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was priest of the SOVEREIGN Most High. [19]And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the SOVEREIGN Most High, possessor of heaven and earth: [20]and blessed be the SOVEREIGN Most High, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him a tenth of all.

This is a foundational teaching on tithing a tenth of your increase. Malchizedek, who probably was Shem, passes on the blessings of the ETERNAL and also gives thanks to the ETERNAL for this successful outcome.

The king of Sodom then tried to get the people for himself and to let Abraham keep all the possessions:

> (**Genesis 14:22-24**) (AMP) [22]But Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have raised my hand and sworn an oath to the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Most High, the CREATOR and Possessor of heaven and earth, [23]that **I would not take anything that is yours**, from a thread to a sandal strap, **so you could not say, I [the King of Sodom] have made Abram rich**. [24]I will take nothing except what my young men have eaten, and the share of the spoils belonging to the men [my allies] who went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their share of the spoils.

Abraham wants no dealing with the Sodomite king. He will not allow any opportunity for him to be able to claim that he helped make Abraham rich, that is his loyalty to the ETERNAL. The expression 'Far from me!' is an emphatic 'Get outta here!' Abraham will only take the food the young men used during the expedition and will allow his allies to take their share, which was customary.

The Covenant and the Children.

Abraham, apparently forgetting that the ETERNAL had promised that his descendants would be as the dust on the ground gets into a conversation with the ETERNAL about this. The ETERNAL then gives Abraham a more dramatic picture. His descendants will be as numerous as the stars. Every night after this Abraham will see this sign in the sky to remind him of the words of the ETERNAL:

> (**Genesis 15:5**) (NKJV) Then He brought him outside and said, Look now toward heaven, and **count the stars if you are able to number them**. And He said to him, **So shall your descendants be**.

Read all of (**Genesis 15**), about the establishment of the Covenant.[4] the ETERNAL took time out

from being the SOVEREIGN of the Universe, to establish this Covenant, **which is still in place today**, despite the so-called [New Testament]™ book of deception's instance to the contrary with it's '*you are forgiven if you believe in me**', new covenant lie. The ETERNAL does this for us now, taking time out to bless us and apply all the promises of the Tanakh to our lives.

*See these related in-depth articles: ('**New Testament Credibility.**', '**Are We Saved By Grace?**', and '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**').

Abraham and Sarah decide they will help the ETERNAL out with the problem of getting a child. (I do not imagine I am the only other one who has falsely reasoned "If I just do 'thus and so' then, the ETERNAL will be able to 'do this and that'"). They take Hagar, Sarah's servant, as another wife for Abraham and she becomes pregnant. As you may expect, this causes some trouble around the tent. Hagar runs away but is sent back by an angel and gives birth to Ishmael. The Tanakh is not against multiple marriage, particularly in the matter of preserving the family line, but counsels against having to many wives. See the articles: ('**The Union Of Man And Woman.**', and '**The Union Of Man And Woman, How Sweet It Could Be.**').

Fourteen years later the ETERNAL speaks to Abraham to remind him of the Covenant and to expand on it. This makes it very clear, that both the benefits and the obligations **apply to us as much now**, as they did to Abraham then:

> (**Genesis 17:7-14**) (KJV) [7]And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations **for an everlasting covenant**, to be a SOVEREIGN unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. [8]And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, **for an everlasting possession**; and I will be their SOVEREIGN. [9]And the ETERNAL said unto Abraham, **Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations**. [10]This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; **Every man child among you shall be circumcised**. [11]And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and **it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you**. [12]And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. [13]He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: **and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant**. [14]And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

This is a very specific, and non-negotiable requirement. (Verse 14) goes on to say that an uncircumcised man can invalidate his covenant with the ETERNAL, and therefore should be cut off from his people.

Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he circumcised himself and all the males in his camp. It was after this obedience that the ETERNAL announced that Sarah, who was in her nineties, would bear a child. Do you see the pattern here? Obedience to the will of the ETERNAL allows Him to bless you with the things He wants you to have.

Although the Covenant that The Mighty One established with Abraham is to be continued through the, as yet, unborn Isaac; the ETERNAL says He will bless Ishmael because Abraham asked Him to. When you become a friend of the ETERNAL, He wants to bless you, and through you, others.

HOSPITALITY AND DESTRUCTION.

> (**Genesis 18:1-8**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; [2]And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, [3]And said, My SOVEREIGN, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: [4]Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: [5]And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. [6]And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth. [7]And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. [8]And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

Abraham shows us true hospitality. It is the hottest part of the day but when three strangers appear he runs to greet them and offer a meal. As the story develops we see what the mission was, that 'The Mighty One' and the two angels are on.

The meal Abraham offers, meat with milk and cream, served with hot bread, dispenses with any man made rules about not serving dairy food with meat.[5]

Now the promise that Abraham and Sarah will have a son is repeated. Sarah laughs at the idea but is quickly silenced with the question "Is anything beyond the ETERNAL?" (This is a question that confronts us all)! We then come to the key verses of this whole story:

> (**Genesis 18:17-19**) (KJV) [17]And the ETERNAL said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; [18]Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? [19]For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the ETERNAL, to do justice and judgment; that the ETERNAL may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

The ETERNAL honours Abraham with His confidence because Abraham lives, and teaches his household to live, by the ETERNAL's ways of doing things. They practice charity and justice and the ETERNAL loves them for it. These characteristics plus the blessings of the ETERNAL will cause them to be blessed, so much, that other nations will want to adopt their lifestyle so that, they too, may be blessed.

Sodom and Gomorrah.

The ETERNAL reveals that the evil of the people of Sodom and Gomorrah is so great that they and their cities must be destroyed. Abraham bargains with the ETERNAL to have the cities spared if there are ten righteous people in them. Abraham does not mention Lot and his family who live in Sodom.

The two angels arrive in Sodom and find Lot sitting at the gate of the town. Lot offers them hospitality and then tries to persuade the Sodomites to leave them alone, even offering his daughters to the crowd rather than his guests.

Lot is a contradictory character. He has chosen the Sodomite lifestyle but acts bravely to defend the travelers, who are actually angels. But, when the angels urge him and his family to leave for their

own safety they do not want to go. Finally, they agree to leave, but not for the open plains and the natural life. They do not want to give up everything, they just want to go to a smaller town. Lot's wife so misses the city life she looks back regretfully, and dies. (**Genesis 19:1-26**).

The people of today who are 'in Abraham's camp' are often asked by the ETERNAL to give up something. A job, a lifestyle, a habit, a hobby, a personality trait, anything. We cannot 'do a Lot' and just give up part of something, it has to be total. The ETERNAL never asks you to forego something good out of nastiness. He wants the best for you. Better things, a better life than you would choose for yourself, a better future than your deeds deserve. Abraham made sacrifices and was blessed for it.

After the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Lot, who is now a widower is hiding in the mountains out of fear. He has lost everything except two daughters. Abraham is the one standing on the mountain looking at this distant destruction saying, "I am glad I didn't choose the city life!" This life is about choices. Four hundred and forty years later Joshua would put it well to Israel "Choose this day whom you will serve" (**Joshua 24:15**). As you learn the ways of the ETERNAL, these choices confront you every day. You can choose to serve the ETERNAL and His ways and be blessed like Abraham, or serve something else and pay the price!

A Sister and a Sacrifice.

Once again, Sarah, the gorgeous ninety year old, is taken away by someone who wants her for a wife. This time it is Abimelech. Abraham, who uses the slogan 'if you're on a good thing, stick to it' has once again told people that Sarah is his sister so he will not be killed to get him out of the way. The ETERNAL tells Abimelech in a dream he will die for taking Abraham's wife. Not only that but the ETERNAL punishes everyone in Abimalech's household.[6] Once again Abraham is given more flocks, cattle, servants and stuff as compensation. (**Genesis 20:1-18**).

When you are being blessed and you keep on being obedient, the blessings increase!

> (**Genesis 21:1-5**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL visited Sarah as he had said, and the ETERNAL did unto Sarah as he had spoken. [2]For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which the ETERNAL had spoken to him. [3]And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. [4]And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as the ETERNAL had commanded him. [5]And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

Although we are aware of the blessing of Sarah, which was honoured by the birth of Isaac, we also need to see that at one hundred years old Abraham had been blessed too. In fact, Abraham's blessing was so effective he fathered four more children after the death of Sarah some thirty-seven years later to another wife.

> (**Genesis 21:22-24**) (KJV) [22]And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, the ETERNAL is with thee in all that thou doest: [23]Now therefore swear unto me here by the ETERNAL that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. [24]And Abraham said, I will swear.

Other people were aware that Abraham was in the flow of blessings from the ETERNAL and that because of that he is a powerful man. Do people see that in your life?

Abraham's Big Test.

Now we come to that other well known incident where the ETERNAL 'tested' Abraham over Isaac:

> (**Genesis 22:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And it came to pass after these things, that the ETERNAL did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. [2]And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

Notice the wording here. Isaac is to be taken as an offering, NOT as a sacrifice. Isaac is not the first-born so he was not being offered to the ETERNAL. The Mighty One, who actually despises human sacrifice and punishes people who practice it, provided a ram which, is sacrificed. Abraham's willingness to offer his son was the gesture the ETERNAL was looking for:

> (**Genesis 22:16-18**) (KJV) [16]And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the ETERNAL, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: [17]That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; [18]And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

Today, we know that the offspring of Abraham have increased as described. But the number of people who now listen to The Mighty One's voice is very small, just a tiny remnant. We have seen the descendants of Abraham including the British Commonwealth and America holding the gates of their enemies. Gibraltar, the Suez Canal, the Panama Canal, the Cape of Good Hope and so on. Lately there has been a suicidal rush to give up these 'gates' as the descendants of Abraham have forgotten, or been lead away from, the truth of the ETERNAL.

If you have read this far, you may be sure the ETERNAL is calling you to be in Abraham's camp. The response must be yours and it must be voluntary. Those of us who have put in some service time will have heard the expressions "If you volunteer you obviously did not understand the question!" I want you to be sure you really do understand the question being asked of you now. Will you serve the ETERNAL? Will your lifestyle, public and private, lead other people to see your blessings so that they want what you have?

Some people will be called to a lifestyle in community, some will join large groups who have these truths, some will be the Lone Rangers of the ETERNAL. There are as many right ways as there are people being called by The Mighty One.

Please read the entire story of Abraham in Genesis (**Genesis 12-25**), study it, and pray about it. Ask to see the truth of the ETERNAL's way. Ask Him to show you the faith of Abraham. Ask Him to give you the spirit to follow it. Ask Him to show you how to come to love Him, as He loves you. This article was to raise some questions. The ETERNAL provides the answers. Won't you ask Him today? Won't you thank Him today?

Footnotes:

[1] Even though Abraham was originally Abram and his name was changed by the ETERNAL I have used the name Abraham throughout to try to avoid confusion.

[2] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions. NOTE: All Scripture in this article, is quoted from the Artscroll/Stone Edition Tanakh 1996, unless noted.

[3] Outdated reference.

[4] The custom of the time was to walk between the halves of a sacrifice animal, to make an unbreakable covenant. This was called 'cutting a covenant.' This is where we get our saying today of 'cutting a deal,' because a 'deal' and a 'covenant' are 'a binding agreement, a compact.'

[5] The Tanakh says in (**Exodus 23:19**) "You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk." However, a few verses before (**Exodus 22:30**) states that a young kid must be allowed to nurse seven full days before it can be sacrificed. This shows that killing a kid it "while it is in its mother's milk" means do not kill it while it is still nursing. To do so would be hurtful to the mother. Therefore, our SOVEREIGN states it is fine to have dairy products and meat at the same meal.

[6] My Stone's Tanakh says (**Genesis 20:18**) that the ETERNAL had restrained every orifice in the household of Abimelech, yours may say womb. The Hebrew word is womb, but used not in a specific medical descriptive sense but in the sense of sexual organs. In any case they were being punished and they knew about it immediately.

THE UNION OF MAN AND WOMAN,
FROM A SCRIPTURAL STANDPOINT.
A man shall leave his father and mother and
be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.

This study about "marriage" is from a Scriptural standpoint and only from a Scriptural standpoint. Any references quoted will be taken from the Hebrew Scriptures (Tanakh, Old Testament).[1] These Scriptures will be our only guideline to determine what constitutes "being married or the marital condition."

Here, we have to look closely at Scripture. It is unlikely that we comprehend what the True Scriptures[2] are telling us because of our background in our particular religions. At the same time there are other influences which may keep us from searching out the matter of what our CREATOR established as "what constitutes being married." To list just a few of possible influences: [1] our family values, [2] our governmental laws, and [3] the mores of the society in which we live, based upon the books of religious faith, we choose to follow. And believe me, the choice IS yours.

All we have to do is look at the various attitudes of people concerning marriage to truly be confused as to what marriage really is. You can look at your friends, neighbors, families, and co-workers and you will see those who have been married in a church by a preacher, some have gone to a Justice of the Peace, some are living together without a marriage license, some are divorced while others are divorced and remarried. The list goes on and on.

Fifty years ago relationships looked much different than they do today. Today, we live in a "free society" where just about anything regarding relationships is seen. What people see is what they become accustomed to. However, what we must do is to see what Scripture tells us concerning the joining of a man and a woman. We will ignore all other forms of 'joining', as these are earnestly, and vehemently condemned by our CREATOR.

The purpose of this study is to look at how and why the CREATOR instituted a union between a man and a woman. In addition, we will see what marriage really is. We will use different examples and walk through the meaning of various words to bring about a clearer picture as to what constitutes being "married." Ultimately, we are questing to find and obey our SOVEREIGN's will on this important subject.

Do I believe that this study is needed? Yes, definitely. Do I think that this study will be widely accepted and applauded? No, I do not think it will be. So, why am I presenting this material? This

study is for those who are serious about knowing our CREATOR's thoughts with their whole heart, and their whole mind, who are seeking to please Him and do His will. And for those who want to Love our CREATOR, as He Loves us.

I want you to know that this article is not meant to put women down in any way or to exalt men over women. Again, this article is to seek out our CREATOR's Word to find His Design for a union between a man and a woman. In any event, I am sure you will find this to be an interesting study and I hope you will be receptive to its message.

Should We Change Our Circumstances?

Can or should everyone change their circumstances if in the past they realize they did not live up to our CREATOR's will? If we are knowingly committing any sins, it is mandatory to stop committing them and repent. This includes a plethora of sexual sins that are so casually broken today. However, if a "marriage" is based on government rules and regulations that is not necessarily a personal sin because in the course of the marriage the Scriptural admonition will have been met.

This article is not intended to be a condemning teaching. It is sincerely hoped, and strongly urged, that you do a Scriptural study yourself, to see what Scripture states about this topic. Do not be afraid of the truth. When we make up our minds to find the truth, and to live by that truth, our lives are transformed. I can assure you, the CREATOR of the universe is giving you that truth today. If this gets your attention, please read on. You won't be disappointed!

If I were a male I would probably be labeled a "male chauvinist" for my stand in regards to marriage as presented in this article. Happily, for that reason I am not a male. I am a female who just so happens to be searching for His truth.

How the ETERNAL Established The Marriage Union.

Before Adam[3] could have a mate the CREATOR had to make him one. When the CREATOR made man He did not make woman at the same time. The beast of the field and the birds of the air were made before the woman. The Man had work to do even before the woman arrived on the scene. Adam was given the job of tending the garden that the CREATOR planted for him. He also was given the task of naming the animals:

> (**Genesis 2:18-19**)[4] (KJV) [18]And the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN[5] said, it is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help (#**H5828**) meet (#**H5048**) for him. [19]And out of the ground the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought them to Adam to see what he would call them. And whatever Adam called each living creature, that was its name.

The Living Bible states verse 18 slightly different:

> (**Genesis 2:18**) (TLB) And the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN said, It isn't good for man to be alone; I will make a companion for him, a helper suited to his needs.

The English word "help" comes from the Hebrew word "'ezer"[6] which comes from a primary root that means "to surround, i.e. protect, and aid." The English word "meet" comes from the Hebrew word "neged"[7] and means "a front, (i.e. part opposite) specifically a counterpart, or mate."

The result of the ETERNAL CREATOR having Adam name the animals was that Adam became aware that there was no helpmeet comparable to him.

> (**Genesis 2:20**) (KJV) And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

Then our CREATOR made a helpmeet for Adam. He formed the Woman out of a rib that He took from Adam and then brought the Woman to Adam. Since Adam knew that the Woman was especially made for him as a "helpmeet," I believe that would have instilled a deep appreciation for her.

> (**Genesis 2:21-23**) (NKJV) [21]And the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. [22]Then the rib, which the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN had taken from man, He made into a woman and He brought her to the man. [23]And Adam said: This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Woman because she was taken out of Man.

Why the CREATOR Established This Union.

Have you ever wondered why the CREATOR made the woman after he made the man? I believe there are a number of reasons but the one stated in Scripture is very simple; to be "a helpmeet" for man.

> (**Genesis 2:24-25**) (NKJV) [24]Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined[**8**] to his wife,[**9**] and they shall become one flesh. [25]And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

In verse 24 is the first time the word "wife" is used. It says that the man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife and they shall become one-flesh. Notice that it says his wife. The CREATOR brought the woman that He had made to Adam.

Do you realize that the woman was given as a "gift" to the man from the CREATOR Himself? She was especially made for him by the CREATOR. She was bone of his bones and flesh of his flesh. She was actually taken out of man then she was given to man and they were joined together to become one flesh. The woman was a counterpart of the man which means that she was a compliment to him. Woman (Eve) was the perfect match for man (Adam).

Woman is the pinnacle of the physical creation. She was the last thing that the CREATOR made. She is the "crowning touch" of man. In all of creation nothing satisfies man like woman. See: (**Proverbs 18:22**, **Proverbs 31:10-31**)

Man was taken out of the dust, but woman was taken out of man. Woman was a very special creation because she was made to complete man, woman was made a helper comparable to man. Our CREATOR said that it was not good for man to be alone, "I will make him a helper comparable to him." Woman is comparable to man but has a different function than man. Comparable means: equivalent, equal, like, analogous, as good as, similar, and akin.

When the woman was brought to Adam by the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN after she was created, Adam called her "Woman" (**Genesis 2:23**). Later, after the "sin and the curse," Adam named his wife Eve[**10**] (**Genesis 3:20**).

The Head of the Family.

Man was made first and was given the role of head or leader of the family. From Scripture we see that man has the ultimate responsibility for the woman. That is another whole study, but suffice it to

say that the husband is to provide for his wife, protect her, love her, and in general take care of her needs. He is to make sure that the wife has her food, her clothing, and not 'diminish her marriage rights'[11] (**Exodus 21:10**). After the CREATOR made male and female in His own image He blessed them.

> (**Genesis 1:27-28**) (KJV) [27]So the CREATOR created man in his own image, in the image of the CREATOR created he him; male and female created he them. [28]And the CREATOR blessed them, and the CREATOR said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

This is another reason why the CREATOR made woman. Man needed someone who was comparable with him and yet a counterpart so they could reproduce after their kind. Notice in the above passage that the blessing was given to both the man and the woman. Man and Woman were to be fruitful and multiply. Together they were to fill the earth, subdue it, and to have dominion over the fish of the sea, etc. Just as the CREATOR has order in the universe, He has set an order for families as well. This is shown throughout Scripture.

When are a Man and a Woman "Married"?

We will explain later what the word "marry or married" means. I guess the basic question is: How is a man and a woman "joined" into this "one-flesh" relationship? Simply stated, the couple is man (husband) and woman (wife) when they have sexual relations. Think about it. When the CREATOR made woman and brought her to the man, he blessed them and said "Be fruitful and multiply..." That was their blessing, a command, "be fruitful and multiply...."

Since the CREATOR initiated this "becoming one flesh," if it were His will to have a ceremony this would have been the perfect time to conduct it because they were just given a command to have intercourse and make babies. But, this ceremony thing did not happen. Nor does our CREATOR command a ceremony or a wedding, as we know it, anywhere in Scripture. Later, we will discover why this is not the SOVEREIGN's plan for His people. You can be assured that if the CREATOR did not mention something,[12] it is not His will.

Scripture refers only to a man and a woman being "one-flesh." I want to add here that Scripture does not refer to any other union as being "one-flesh." The union of a man and woman is very special in our CREATOR's eyes.

Can you imagine the CREATOR making a counterpart that was contrary to the man? Or of the same gender? It is my opinion that since the CREATOR took the woman from the man that she was perfect for him. She must have complimented him in every way. If that is true, then the reverse must also be true. The man must have been perfect for the woman as well.

When the CREATOR created woman, He made a very special feature to her called "the hymen." "The hymen is a thin skin extending partly across the opening into the vagina."[13] The hymen is broken when a woman has intercourse for the first time and is her proof of virginity. This is very important because their union to each other combined with the breaking of the hymen by her mate constitutes a Covenant[14] between them made before the SOVEREIGN.

I guess the obvious question here is: If we have "casual intercourse" does that mean that we are "one-flesh" or in the terms that we are familiar with "married to him/her?" The simple answer to that is yes. We can look in Scripture and see where this joining together of a man and a woman in the act of intercourse establishes a new status for them both, of being one-flesh (or "married").

> (**Genesis 2:24**) (NKJV) Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

The CREATOR instructed the man that he was to leave his father and mother THEN the man and wife were to be united by intercourse and become one flesh. The act of becoming one flesh creates a bond between the two and it is sealed by their Covenant and then blessed by the CREATOR.

You see in our CREATOR's eyes there is no such thing as "casual intercourse." Either we obey His Commandments or we do not; however, if we do not obey His Commandments, then we will pay the consequences. One of the Ten Commandments is: "do not commit adultery." The Scripture does not forbid intercourse. The Scripture does say that intercourse makes a "one-flesh" union, "and the two shall become one-flesh."

The Scriptural standard for the union is a relationship in which a man and a woman share a lifetime commitment to each other second only to their commitment to the SOVEREIGN. It is an unconditional lifetime commitment as shown in the principle of marriage inherent in the SOVEREIGN's Creation (**Genesis 2:24**).

I might point out here that Scripture does not tell men that they cannot have more than one wife. Yet, Scripture does tell women that they cannot have more than one man. If a man has intercourse with a woman, he is responsible for her because he is "joined" to her as one-flesh. On the other hand if the woman has intercourse with a man, she is his woman and if she has intercourse with another man while married to her husband she commits adultery.

It does not state in Scripture that if a man has sexual relations with more than one woman that he has committed adultery. What Scripture does say is that if a divorced woman has sexual relations with a another man she cannot go back to first husband even if the second one dies. Read that in Scripture.

> (**Deuteronomy 24:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found some uncleanness in her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, [2]when she has departed from his house, and goes and becomes another man's wife, [3]if the latter husband detests her and writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, or if the latter husband dies who took her as his wife, [4]then her former husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled; for that is an abomination before the ETERNAL and you shall not bring sin on the land which the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN is giving you as an inheritance.

Examples of Men and Their Wives in Scripture.

Our first example is of the first man and woman. We see in (**Genesis 2:22**) where the CREATOR brought the woman to Adam and blessed them. Our next example is where we see that Abram and his brother Nahor each took[**15**] a wife.

> (**Genesis 11:29**) (NKJV) Then Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah.

We find in Scripture where sometimes the wife gives a handmaid to her husband for bearing children and being a surrogate mother for the barren wife. The children are considered the wife's children and not the handmaids. These children are heirs along with any children of the wife.

> (**Genesis 16:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]Now Sarai, Abram's wife, had borne him no children. And she had an Egyptian maidservant whose name was Hagar. [2]So Sarai said to Abram, "See now, the ETERNAL has restrained me from bearing children. Please, go in to my maid; perhaps I shall obtain children by her. And Abram heeded the voice of Sarai. [3]Then Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan. [4]So he went in to Hagar, and she conceived.

We can see by these few examples the Scriptural method of "taking" a wife. You can also research how Isaac, Jacob, Moses, Joseph, King David as well as other patriarchs "took" their wives. I might add that never is it seen in Scripture that when a man takes a wife that it is without the woman's consent. Daughters were also "given" by their fathers to their prospective mates. In any case, the man is to leave his father and mother and cleave unto his wife (woman).

> (**Genesis 2:24**) (KJV) Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife and they shall be one flesh.

Are the Scriptures Pertinent today?

Well, I certainly hope so. Our righteousness is going to be judged according to the Scriptural standard. To be righteous is to keep the ETERNAL's Commandments.[16] Yes, the Scriptures are valid for today. We prideful human beings tend to think that the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN CREATOR of all that there is does not mean what He says. In our haughtiness, we think that we have the option to determine what is right and what is wrong for ourselves. Wrong! Our only option is to decide if we will obey or not obey the ETERNAL's Commandments.

I have news for you. This life is but a test to see if we will obey or not (**Deuteronomy 13:1-4**). The ETERNAL does mean what He says and He commands us to follow those things that are important to Him, not what is important to us, but what is important to Him! He gives us His Commandments because He loves us and because the Commandments are for our well being. The ETERNAL is the most loving Father there could ever be. See the essay: "**The Eternal's Test**".

Have you ever read (**Psalms 119**)? When I read this Psalm I can literally feel the love that King David had for our CREATOR and the love he had for the ETERNAL's Commandments. In (**Psalms 119**) the Commandments are also referred to as: "Your Torah, Your Truth, Your Word, Your Laws, Your Witnesses, Your Righteous Right-Rulings, Your Orders, Your Ways, my Counselors, and Your Kindness."

To answer the question "are the Scriptures pertinent today"? That is similar to asking "is a bluebird blue?" In both cases the answer is, "But of course they are." The Laws of Scripture are eternal laws and were given by the Almighty SOVEREIGN whose Name means "ETERNAL."

What is "Marriage"?

To answer that question we have to look at the true meaning of words relating to "marriage" to find out what being "married" means. We will look at the meaning of "marriage" from our society's point of view and especially from a legal definition because our society gets its views of "marriage" from a legal perspective. It might seem that we are getting really technical and making something out of nothing so that is why we are adding the following definitions. Please closely examine the definitions listed here because they will clearly show how Satan works so skillfully to deceive us in regards to marriage.

Generally, the term "marriage" "means: the legal union of a man and woman as husband and wife; wedlock; a wedding..."[17]

Legally the word "Marriage" means: A contract, made in due form of law, by which a man and woman reciprocally engage to live with each other during their joint lives, and to discharge towards each other the duties imposed by law on the relation of husband and wife...[18]

Did you know that the law of marriage is from man and not from the CREATOR? Our government has taken over the headship of marriage between the man and wife and redefined its meaning to make it a "legal contract" instead of a "Covenant with our Father."

To expand on the legal meaning of "Marriage" let's look at another law dictionary. "Marriage, as distinguished from the agreement to marry and from the act of becoming married, is the civil status, condition, or relation of one man and one woman united in law for life, for the discharge to each other and the community of the duties legally incumbent on those whose association is founded on the distinction of sex..."[19]

I also want to point out here what the legal term "matrimonium" means: "In Civil Law. A legal marriage. A marriage celebrated in conformity with the rules of the civil law is called justum matrimonium..."[20]

The meaning of 'wedlock': "the state of being married; matrimony; in the vernacular "out of wedlock," of parents not legally married to each other[21].

To "wed" means: "to marry; to contract matrimony."[22]

"Wedding" means: "Marrying; uniting with in matrimony."[23]

The CREATOR is the rightful head of the union of the man and woman and He wants to be the Head of their union.

> (**Genesis 19:14**) (NKJV) So Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married (#**H3947**) his daughters, and said, Get up, get out of this place; for the Lord will destroy this city! But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be joking.

The English word "married' comes from the Hebrew word "laqach"[24] and is a primary root that means "to take."

In summary to this point, the ETERNAL gave the "one-flesh union" to a man and woman with that concept being based on His Scriptures. In today's society the legal term used for the "one-flesh union" is "marriage." In plain vernacular speaking the "one-flesh union" or "sexual intercourse" is the action that binds a man and woman together and no ceremony is necessary. Even a "legal" ceremony is not binding until it is "consummated."[25]

Are you getting the picture of how we have been deceived? I hope so. It has taken me years to find out these things. For some this information may be shocking. However, many are sincerely looking for answers. We cannot stress enough, if you want answers you will have to do the work and look up these things and prove them to yourself. We do not want you to take our word for anything. Each person will have to give an answer to the SOVEREIGN for how they live their lives. Remember, we are only here to help by giving you a start to do your own quest or research. You must form your own beliefs and life habits for which you are responsible before the SOVEREIGN of the universe.

WE HAVE BEEN DECEIVED!

Now, let's put this all together and see what this is saying. Going back over (**Genesis 19:14**) this is the first time we see the Hebrew word "laqach" translated in the Scriptures as "marriage." Previously it had been translated as 'took' or 'taken' starting in (**Genesis 2:15**).

The story flow in (**Genesis 19:14**) is that Lot is trying to get his sons-in-law to leave the city with him before it is destroyed. Since "laqach" is first translated here as 'marriage' and had not previously been translated 'marriage,' we have to look closely to find out why this word was used in this particular situation. The Hebrew word there is "laqach" (#**H3947** see above) and the primary root word means "to take" which has a wide variety of applications. "To take" or "took" is how the word was translated in verses before (**Genesis 19:14**). "Marriage"[26] is a Latin derived word which is not in the Hebrew language. So, "laqach" here could mean, "who had taken" or "who had seized" his daughters. Remember, Lot was living in a wicked adulterous environment where anything went. Just like it is today. Do you notice that the same wicked adulterous environment is making a huge comeback? If He didn't tolerate wickedness then, why do people suppose He will now?

Please note that when any Bible Concordance uses Latin words or word origins other than Hebrew, to translate the Hebrew Scriptures, something is not right. That is a 'red-flag' that you must look into and figure out, what exactly is being hidden from the reader, and to look at the original Hebrew meanings of those words in your search for the truth. In fact, if a word is not translated from the original Hebrew, it should be considered suspect.

"Marriage" in the true meaning of the word is not the way of becoming one-flesh as defined by Scripture. So that if you are "married" before a government official or registered in a government document then you are living together technically in a contract with that state. I know this sounds strange so follow along in this study very closely.

A person who is authorized by the state to conduct a "marriage" would be a Judge, a Justice of the Peace, a preacher, or anyone who is registered by the government to perform a marriage which makes it a governmental procedure. The reason that you have to have a license to get "married" is because the government makes "marriage" illegal unless you have their permission, therefore, you are required to get a "marriage license" to have a "legal marriage." When you are married "legally" you and your partner are in essence marrying the state because you are in a three-way contract with the state in which the state is the head. Therefore, you are in a "state designed relationship" and not a relationship following our "CREATOR's design." This is not to say that every married couple should get a legal divorce. What we are saying is that couples should make a covenant before and with our SOVEREIGN. It is never to late to make a marriage covenant.

Please notice that preachers are authorized by the state to perform marriages and not by the CREATOR. Since he/she is an agent of the state they must notify the state of their actions.

If Scripture states that a man "took" a woman it refers to what we think of today as being "married." It is hard to come up with a term that we all understand because we are so conditioned to using the word "marry" or "marriage" which are government words. If we get "married" in the government way, then we are not following our CREATOR's way, we have chosen another "head" of our union other than our CREATOR. For most of us we "got married" and participated in this deception without our knowledge.

What Does Concubine Mean?

You might be wondering where concubines or secondary wives fit into Scripture. For this reason, it is important to have a good understanding of what it means. Below, we give definitions from two

different sources:

Concubine. Among the Hebrews a concubine occupied a position in the family as a secondary wife, and was sometimes spoken of as a wife. It appears that concubines were slave girls, one of three kinds: [1] a Hebrew girl sold by her father (**Exodus 21:7-9**), [2] a foreign slave girl purchased, or [3] a foreign girl captured in warfare (**Deuteronomy 21:10-14**). Some were the handmaid of the free wife, as in the cases of Sarah, Leah, and Rachel (**Genesis 16:3-4**; **Genesis 30:3-13**; **Judges 8:31**; **Judges 9:18**).

Concubinage was in existence before the Law Covenant and was recognized and regulated by the Law, which protected the rights of both wives and concubines. (**Exodus 21:7-11**; **Deuteronomy 21:14-17**). Concubines did not have all the rights of the household that the regular wife had, and a man might have a plurality of wives along with concubines (**1 Kings 11:3**; **2 Chronicles 2:21**). In cases where the wife was barren, she sometimes gave her handmaid to the husband as a concubine [surrogate mother], and the child born of the concubine would then be considered the child of the free wife, her mistress (**Genesis 16:2**; **Genesis 30:3**). Sons of the concubine were legitimate, not bastards, and could inherit [their father's land] (**Genesis 49:16-21**) and compare (**Genesis 30:3-12**)." [27]

CONCUBINE - A secondary wife. The taking of concubines dates back at least to the patriarchal period. Both Abraham and Nahor had concubines (**Genesis 22:24**; **Genesis 25:6**; **1 Chronicles 1:32**). Concubines were generally taken by tribal chiefs, kings, and other wealthy men. Gideon had a concubine (**Judges 8:31**). Saul had at least one concubine, named Rizpah (**2 Samuel 3:7**; **2 Samuel 21:11**). David had many (**2 Samuel 5:13**), but Solomon took the practice to its extreme, having 300 concubines, in addition to his 700 royal wives (**1 Kings 11:3**). However, (**Deuteronomy 17:17**) forbid kings to take so many wives.

As we have just seen, nowhere in the Tanakh (OT), is it forbidden for a man to be joined to more than one wife. Several wives, and concubines, or a mixture of both is perfectly allowed, and even sanctioned, by our CREATOR. Contrast this with the profane teachings of the [New Testament]™ implying that he who has more than one wife commits adultery: (**Matthew 5:32**, **Matthew 19:9**, **Mark 10:11**, **Mark 10:12**, **Luke 16:18**). And this from the "self-proclaimed apostle" Paul, that a man or a woman should disobey the CREATOR's command to be fruitful and multiply, and not marry at all, just because he chooses not to: (**1 Corinthians 7:8**).

The concubines (and wives) of chiefs and kings were symbols of their virility and power. Having intercourse with the concubine of the ruler was an act of rebellion. When Absalom revolted against his father, David, he "went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel" (**2 Samuel 16:22**) on the palace roof. When David returned to the palace, the ten concubines involved were sent away to live the rest of their lives in isolation (**2 Samuel 20:3**).[28]

Has the CREATOR Ever Been "Married"?

In actuality, the CREATOR "took" (married) Israel to be His wife. Later Israel engaged in b-al worship and thus committed spiritual adultery against her SOVEREIGN. Yet understand, that all of the false gods are only figments of the human imagination[29] as inspired by the evil one and her comrades. They have enough power to perform magic tricks to fool humans into believing in false gods and obeying their false teachings. These magic tricks include, but are not limited to healing the sick, miracles, spiritual feelings or experiences, speaking in tongues, multiplying bread and fish, and words of wisdom and knowledge as in the [New Testament]™, etc.

Israel also refused to obey our SOVEREIGN. In other words, Israel went after human "religions"

with their respective "gods" and their writings, rather than worshipping the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, and His Word, the Hebrew Scriptures. They were committing adultery because they were following other "gods." This is still happening today with the Lost Ten Tribes as well as with the House of Judah.

The reason that our SOVEREIGN had to divorce Israel is because of Israel's continuous adulterous relationships with other gods, even though the pagan gods are actually imaginary. The people thought then, as they think now, that these false imaginary gods are real.

ETERNAL will take (laqach) the righteous remnant from the now Lost Ten Tribes, back to Himself, those that have repented of worshipping false imaginary gods. If you are still reading this far along, this can and should include you. It shows that you are seeking His truth. Since there is no other Mighty One to actually "marry" her, the ETERNAL can and will take repented Israel and you back to Himself as His firstborn Son: (**Exodus 4:22**). That should dispel any idea that He means the self-proclaimed imaginary Son, mentioned in the so-called [New Testament]™.

ETERNAL gave many opportunities for Israel to repent, to return to Him. Sometimes they would repent, but those times were very few. The ETERNAL had no alternative except to divorce Israel. This subject is the main theme in the Hebrew Scriptures (Tanakh, Old Testament). Then as Scripture predicted, Israel was taken captive and dispersed to foreign countries, where they became known as the Lost Ten Tribes, and from that day to this, they have continued to worship the imaginary "gods" of those countries.

What is now happening worldwide is that the ETERNAL is calling some to be a part of the righteous remnant to enter into the Davidic Kingdom. These are the ones who are seeking the ETERNAL with all of their hearts, souls, minds, and strength and that are submitting to Him and returning His love that He has given us. He is calling those who seek Him in truth out of all "religions" into a relationship directly with Him to live by the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith. At the end of Jacob's Trouble, the ETERNAL will come and retake ("remarry") those who are seeking Him, loving Him, and obeying Him. Once the Mighty One comes back to save[30] Israel, He will establish His righteous Government on earth. He will forever and ever be SOVEREIGN over His Kingdom and over His people in His Righteous Mountain (**Isaiah 56:7**).

Legal Definition Summary.

There is a definition in Black's Law Dictionary for "Husband and Wife." Now, this definition comes out of a law dictionary and is therefore the basis of its use in modern society. Of course, you have to go back a few years to the fourth edition to find the true definition but here it is:

One of the great domestic relationships; being that of a man and woman lawfully joined in marriage, by which, at common law, the legal existence of a wife is incorporated with that of her husband.

I want to point out here that the government has made the union between a man and woman "a corporation." The law dictionaries do not use words at random. Incorporated means "to form into a legal corporation."[31] The law book actually tells us the truth, but we are so blind we read over what it is saying. You are probably thinking that I am making a mountain out of a molehill, but I am not. What I am saying is at the very heart of deception, taking words that we think say one thing, yet in reality mean another thing altogether.

What the Arch-deceiver has done is make us believe that marriage should conform to a legal standard and not conform to our CREATOR's Standard. Isn't that the way of everything though? That is what She (Satan/Heylel) does and She is certainly good at deception. So, you might say,

"Well, what is the big deal about being a corporation?" Well, the deal is that the government owns all corporations. So, if you are a corporation as a man and wife, you belong to the government and not to our CREATOR. According to Scripture, a man cannot serve another 'god' and still serve the One True Living SOVEREIGN.

Therefore, we have to ask ourselves: What is the ETERNAL's design for a man and woman wanting to live together with His blessing? Our CREATOR wants to be the head of His Creation and that includes being the Head of our "one-flesh" union.

Heylel, the deceiver, has blinded us by using words that say one thing and yet mean another. These lying words are then used to confuse us so that we will conform to her ways and ultimately worship her,[32] instead of the CREATOR. This is done throughout cultures worldwide. Remember, Satan (Heylel) deceives the whole world by our own imaginations. We imagine a thing is the way it is, because we are told it is, by friends, family, preachers, popes, apostles, and governments. Much of our misery and greif could be spared, if only we seek the guidence of our Loving CREATOR. He is in the Truth business, whereas many of the others, who are decieved and misled by (Satan/Heylel) or themselves, are in the Lying business.

She gets us to disobey our CREATOR by means of religions, cultures, holidays, superstitions, governments, etc. For example, if we think that going to church on Sunday morning is fulfilling Scripture, we have to look very closely to see if this indeed is conforming to the fourth commandment to: 'Remember the Sabbath', to keep it 'Holy' from the ten commandments of Scripture (Hint: **it isn't**). In addition, we have to look very closely at everything that we do, to see if we are conforming to our CREATOR's Will. This includes being united as 'one-flesh'. You have to ask yourself this very important question: Since I am going to be judged on my righteousness according to the things that I do, am I keeping our SOVEREIGN's Commandments? Have you even glanced at them? Or really even read them, let alone done comprehensive in-depth study of them? Or are you taking the easy way, allowing yourself to be deceived in these subtle ways by the Arch-deceiver, and others?

Although we have introduced a lot of definitions in this study on The Union of Man and Woman, and have given you a lot of things to think about, there is an aspect of this that I want to emphasize. Religion and government are one in the same and stem from the same roots.[33]

The single word "marriage" shows that there is no separation of church and state. Both are ultimately from Satan and are used to blind the eyes of people everywhere so that they will worship her rather than our SOVEREIGN CREATOR. The word "marriage" is one of the words which brings together both aspects of government and religion, "church" is another. This is not surprising because Heylel (Lucifer) started her deception in the Garden of Eden by deceiving the first man and woman and the deception has been going on ever since.

We are instructed in Scripture to forsake all "gods." To do that, we have to do things the ETERNAL's Way, everything else is following after other "gods" and is spiritual adultery.

ETERNAL's Way.

So what is the ETERNAL's way for us concerning the union of man and woman? Each of us will have to come to that conclusion for ourselves. For us, being "married" by a representative of a government is not the final answer. Why? Because then the government is the head of our "union" and not the ETERNAL, thus we have to make the ETERNAL the Head. To us, the answer is very clear, but it is not always easy going against religion, friends, family, society, etc.

Those who are living together after having sexual relations are scripturally the only ones who are rightfully united as 'one-flesh' from a Scriptural standpoint. All others are participating in a pagan deception that includes "the Virgin Mary, Rome, b-al," pagan rituals, adultery, and ultimately serving other 'gods', by following other books purportedly dictated by them to mankind as truth. These books include all other religous books that are not the true word of the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, the Hebrew Scriptures otherwise known as, the Torah, Tanakh, or Old Testament.

NOTE: This article is not advocating that anyone should obtain a "legal" divorce or separation, or that people just live together as spouses. We are simply stating that a couple should make their fidelity united as 'one-flesh', humbly before and to the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, the Mighty One of Israel, who is the CREATOR of the universe, and all that there is. If both mates do not want to do this, then the one who does should simply tell our SOVEREIGN in prayer alone. Since this is not a "thus saith the ETERNAL 'you do this'" matter simply making your fidelity known to the SOVEREIGN brings you back into harmony because you have placed it in the Hands the Highest Authority.

THE TRICKERY CONTINUES.

So what does this mean? Ultimately, Heylel wants our worship. She uses false words to twist the true meanings of words to get us off track. The sick thing is, when we women look up to our man and call him "husband," we are actually speaking the meaning of a false god. We do this unknowingly of course. We think by calling our man "husband" we are honoring him. Like I said, that is how slick Satan is! So, to say "my man" and likewise "my woman" would be correct.

When we are in a "marriage" contract with the state, then we are subject to the state. The state takes the responsibility over that union and directs every aspect of that union. This includes the children, splitting up property in case of divorce, orchestrating their children's ~~brainwashing~~ education, as well as everything else in which government has control.

ETERNAL did not command us to be in a contract with the government. What He did devise is a way for us to be in a loving relationship with our mate under His Authority.

You see, government as we know it originated from Heylel. This happened in the Garden of Eden when She connived Eve into partaking of the forbidden thing and upsetting the ETERNAL's ordained family unit of government,[34] usurping His Authority, by taking it upon herself. At the same time her religion of government, started in the Garden as well. Satan devised a plan, and I might add, a very cunning plan, to "steal" man's affection and loyalty away from the CREATOR. Apparently, that was not very hard to do because She was/is very convincing.

Eventually though, billions of people will have opportunity in **The Wonderful World of Tomorrow** to make a marriage covenant with our CREATOR. In those days, they will have the prospect of living eternal life with 'The Mighty One Of Israel', their SOVEREIGN, by learning of His ways after being taught by those who passed **The ETERNAL's Test** in this life.

THE ETERNAL'S ORIGINAL GOVERNMENT.

Ultimately, government originated from our CREATOR. The government is upon His shoulders which is where it should be. Man's way of doing things by exalting himself above our CREATOR is called "humanism" and is influenced by Heylel. Humanism started in the Garden, when Adam and Eve thought Heylel had given them a better idea, and they chose to do her will, instead of doing their CREATOR's Will. As we have said: it is a choice. And the choice is yours!

Is it hard to do the CREATOR's Will? No, not at all. We just have to make up our minds that what He says is what we are going to do and follow through with it. Where it becomes hard to follow the Commandments is when we look to man, government, society, family, false 'gods', false teachings, (such as the Talmud, Kaballah, Koran, New Testament™ etc.) to get their approval instead of looking to our SOVEREIGN and the Hebrew Scriptures, for His guidance, backing and approval.

Being in a 'one-flesh' relationship with our mate is the most natural thing on this earth. The union between a man and a woman was created by the CREATOR Himself. This union was blessed and the CREATOR walked and talked with the Man (Adam) and Woman (Eve) in the Garden of Eden[35]. They had a loving, caring relationship. The Man and the Woman were literally made for each other and were therefore soul mates. They were given the pure love of a child and their heart was like His heart. Heylel was jealous and set out to break it up.

Our SOVEREIGN will again have a direct relationship with His creation. I do not believe it is very far away either. However this time He will have an eternal relationship, but only with those who love Him and who obey His Commands. Let us work while we still have time to please our CREATOR, and to obey our SOVEREIGN, and to love Him with all of our hearts, souls, minds, and strength in every way that we can. That is the test. Will you earnestly endeavor to pass it?

FOOTNOTES:

[1] The Hebrew Scriptures are the only writings that are of the True Faith, the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith. The bedrock of the Word of the SOVEREIGN of the universe is only found in the Scriptures of the (OT).

[2] There is only one SOVEREIGN in the universe and He has only one set of Scripture, The Hebrew Scripture (OT [Only Testsament] or Tanakh).

[3] The Man named the Woman "Eve." However, the Man was never given a name. The Hebrew word for man is "adam" (aw-dawm') Gesenius' #**H119** #**H121**. Therefore, when ever you see the word Adam read "the Man," as the first man is always referred to simply as "the Man", Adam.

[4] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[5] We have substituted "ETERNAL" in place of "Lord" and "SOVEREIGN" or "CREATOR" in place of "God" in our Scriptural references. Since "Lord" and "God" are the names of pagan deities, we choose not to mention these names in our references. For more information on this vital subject, please see the article: "**What is your concept of 'God'?**"

[6] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible, #**H5828**. The "H" indicates the Hebrew definition.

[7] Ibid. #**H5048**.

[8] Ibid. #**H1692** "dabaq" (daw-bak') to cling or adhere; figuratively to catch by pursuit.

[9] Ibid. #**H802** "'ishshah" (ish-shaw') a woman.

[10] ibid. #**H2331** #**H2332** "chavah" (khaw-vah') life-giver, to live.

[11] 'Diminish marriage rights' are from the Hebrew words "#**H5772** 'ownah 'to dwell together; (sexual) cohabitation'" and "#**H1639** gara' to remove, lessen or withhold."

[12] There is no formal ceremony required for the Union of a Man and a Woman. However, they may make vows of fidelity to each other.

[13] The World Book Dictionary.

[14] Covenant binding their love one to another before the CREATOR.

[15] Strong's #**H3947** "laqach" (law-kakh') a primary root; to take.

[16] (**Psalms 119:172**). My tongue shall speak of Your Word, for all Your Commandments are righteousness.

[17] American Heritage Dictionary (AHD), electronic version.

[18] Bouvier's Law Dictionary Vol. II, Lexicon Publishing, Twelfth Edition, Revised and Greatly Enlarged. 1868.

[19] Black's Law Dictionary, Fourth Edition, West Publishing Company, 1951.

[20] op. cit. Bouvier's Law Dictionary.

[21] op, cit, AHD.

[22] American Dictionary of the English Language, Noah Webster 1828, Published by the Foundation for American Christian Education, San Francisco, California.

[23] ibid.

[24] Strong's number #**H3947**.

[25] "To complete (a marriage) with the first act of sexual intercourse after the ceremony," op.cit. AHD.

[26] Marriage 1.a. The legal union of a man and woman as husband and wife. b. Wedlock. 2. A wedding. 3. A close union. op.cit. AHD.

[27] Aid to Bible Understanding, from International Bible Studies Association, Brooklyn New York, USA.

[28] Holman Electronic Dictionary.

[29] She [Heylel] speaking says, "My empire is of the imagination of man and my rule is of terror," She, by H. Rider Haggard, a Signet Classic, Penguin Group, New York, NY, 1994, p 175, 1st printing in 1895.

[30] See the essay: "**The Prophet Hosea in the 21st Century**".

[31] op.cid. World Book Dictionary.

[32] See the essay: "**Eden In the Beginning**".

[33] See the article: "**Why Christanity**".

[34] The man alone was given the command concerning the tree (**Genesis 2:16-17**) and it was his duty to instruct the woman.

[35] The [New Testament]™ at (**John 1:18**, **1 John 4:12**) for example, lies right to your face by claiming no man (or woman), has seen the ETERNAL, or heard his voice. This is just one example of hundreds, where Satan/Heylel, and her government (starting when the holy roman emperor Constantine I, orders the popes at **The First Council of Nicaea**, to create a unified religous book, i.e. the [New Testament]™ of false teachings designed to get you to worship governmental and religious authority over the ETERNAL), to purposely lead people astray. And make no mistake about that, as millions were later rounded up, horribly torchered, and killed over hundreds of years, for not renouncing the ETERNAL and his commandments, during the **crusades** of the middle ages, mainly for not following the dictates of the powers that be (i.e. the church of rome), such as obeying the 7th day sabbath (the Fourth commandment), instead of their self-proclaimed profane day of worship on sunday. In other words, you either believed what they told you to believe, or you were executed by the state.

NOTE: This article does not advocate breaking any civil laws, ordinances, or statues of any nature. Nor does it advocate conducting any type of civil disobedience whether it be violent or nonviolent, for any reason or purpose whether that purpose be religious, political, racial, sexual, or some other cause. However, all of the ETERNAL's laws, ordinances, and statues take precedence over all of man's laws, ordinances, and statues in all matters where they may conflict with each other. You must decide for yourself, with prayerful guidance from our CREATOR, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe, which course of action is best in any given situation.

Do you seek, the ETERNAL or the Experts,
for the answers to all of life's questions?

THE ETERNAL'S TEST.
There's only one question. But, can you pass it?

In (**Exodus chapter 25**)[1], the CREATOR* instructed Moses to take an offering from the children of Israel, in accordance to what every man's heart was inclined to give. This offering was to be used for the construction of a Tabernacle, its furniture, its vessels, and its service. The CREATOR told Moses the reason for building the Tabernacle was because He, the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the Universe, the creator of Heaven and Earth and all that was in them, wished to dwell among **His chosen people**:

*We will use the words ETERNAL, CREATOR, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the pagan words 'god'[2], 'lord'[3], or 'elohim'.[4]

> (**Deuteronomy 7:6-8**) (AMPC) [6]For you are a holy and set-apart people to the ETERNAL your CREATOR; **the ETERNAL your CREATOR has chosen you to be a special people to Himself out of all the peoples on the face of the earth**. [7]The ETERNAL did not set His love upon you and choose you because you were more in number than any other people, for you were the fewest of all people. [8]But because the ETERNAL loves you and because He would keep the oath which He had sworn to your fathers, the ETERNAL has brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 14:2**) (AMPC) For you are a holy people [set apart] to the ETERNAL your CREATOR; and **the ETERNAL has chosen you to be a peculiar people to Himself, above all the nations on the earth**.
>
> (**1 Kings 3:8**) (AMPC) Your servant [Solomon] is in the midst of **Your people whom You have chosen**, a great people who cannot be counted for multitude.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 16:12-13**) (AMPC) [12][Earnestly] remember the marvelous deeds which He has done, His miracles, and the judgments He uttered [as in Egypt], [13]O you offspring of [Abraham and] of Israel His servants, **you children of Jacob, His chosen ones**!

> (**Psalm 105:6**) (AMPC) O you offspring of Abraham His servant, **you children of Jacob, His chosen ones**;
>
> And many more...

The Holy One of Israel, their Savior, made it perfectly clear that He wanted to live among His people, the children of Israel. His exact words were:

> (**Exodus 25:8**) (KJV) And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

He repeated the statement in Exodus:

> (**Exodus 29:45**) (KJV) I will dwell among the children of Israel and will be their SOVEREIGN.

Note what is stated in Psalms:

> (**Psalms 89:18**) (KJV) For the ETERNAL is our Defense; and the Holy One of Israel is our King.

In the wilderness the glory of the ETERNAL appeared to the children of Israel in the form of a pillar of a cloud by day and it was a pillar of fire by night (**Exodus 13:21-22**). This pillar of cloud or fire represented the very presence of the ETERNAL among His people. For it is stated:

> (**Exodus 14:24**) (KJV) And it came to pass that in the morning watch the ETERNAL looked into the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud and troubled the host of the Egyptians.

Thus we can understand from the above statement in the Torah, that the ETERNAL was not residing in His normal place of residence in the heavens, nor was He residing at Mount Sinai, the place where He called Moses into His service. The ETERNAL was busy continually occupied in protecting, leading, providing for, and fighting the battles of His chosen people as a true King should.

When the children of Israel finally came to Mount Sinai it is again recorded that the glory of the ETERNAL abode upon the mount:

> (**Exodus 24:16**) (KJV) And the glory of the ETERNAL abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day He called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

Backing up a few verses the ETERNAL stated to Moses:

> (**Exodus 24:12**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Come up to Me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

It was on this very same mountain, Mount Sinai, that Moses had first encountered the CREATOR's Presence when the ETERNAL had called to him. It was here that Moses was put into the ETERNAL's service as the future redeemer of the ETERNAL's people out of the slavery of the Egyptian despots, as it is recorded in (**Exodus 3 and Exodus 4**). When the ETERNAL had first called Moses into His service He had said unto him:

> (**Exodus 3:12**) (NKJV) So He said, I will certainly be with you. And this shall be a sign to you that I have sent you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you shall serve 'God' on this mountain.

The CREATOR was giving Moses the assurance that all would be well and that He would deliver the Hebrews out of Egyptian slavery. Furthermore, The CREATOR would bring them to Mount Sinai where they would worship their CREATOR (The Mighty One), as the new nation of Israel:

> (**Exodus 5:1**) (AMPC) Afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, Thus says the ETERNAL, the Mighty One of Israel, Let My people go, that they may hold a feast to Me in the wilderness.

That prophecy of The CREATOR to Moses was later fulfilled when Moses was called up on the mountain of the ETERNAL, after the ETERNAL delivered the children of Israel out of Egyptian bondage, just as He had promised. But first it was time for the CREATOR to introduce Himself to Moses:

> (**Exodus 3:14-18**) (WEB) [14]'God' said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM," and he said, You shall tell the children of Israel this: "I AM" has sent me to you. [15]'God' said moreover to Moses, You shall tell the children of Israel this, **Yahweh**, The Mighty One of your fathers, The Mighty One of Abraham, The Mighty One of Isaac, and The Mighty One of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is my name forever, and this is my memorial to all generations. [16]Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and tell them, **Yahweh**, The Mighty One of your fathers, The Mighty One of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt; [17]and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey. [18]They will listen to your voice, and you shall come, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and you shall tell him, **Yahweh**, **The Mighty One of the Hebrews**, has met with us. Now please let us go three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to **Yahweh**, our Mighty One.

The statement of Moses to Pharaoh, in the name of the ETERNAL CREATOR (**Yahweh**), is repeated again and again as the ETERNAL speaks to Pharaoh through His servant Moses, as **The Mighty One of the Hebrews** [e.g. the 'The Lord God'] (**Exodus 3:18**; **Exodus 5:3**; **Exodus 7:16**; **Exodus 9:1**; **Exodus 9:13**). This is again repeated in (**Exodus 4:22-23**), only this time the ETERNAL tells Pharaoh, "**Israel is my son**" and commands Pharaoh, the mortal king of the Egypt, to "**let my son go, that he may serve me**".

So we see from all of the above that the ETERNAL calls the Israelites His chosen people. Note this well, it is very important. However, He goes much further than just calling them His chosen people; **He calls them His firstborn son**. I repeat; **He calls Israel His firstborn son**. Notice the ETERNAL tells Moses:

> (**Exodus 4:22-23**) (ESV) [22]Then you shall say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says the ETERNAL: '**Israel is My firstborn son,**'. [23]and I say to you, **Let My son go that he may serve Me**. If you refuse to let him go, behold, I will kill **your firstborn son**.

Therefore, in the ETERNAL's own eyes, **Israel is His firstborn son**. This is a statement of our CREATOR in the Torah. Either we can accept this statement or we can reject it. Note however, this is a Scriptural statement and a Scriptural fact which is made not by man but by the CREATOR of

heaven and earth. Those who love the ETERNAL and love His truth will accept this truth as truth.

Remember the reason that the ETERNAL told Moses to take an offering of the children of Israel, was because He wanted to dwell among them. The Holy One of Israel, the CREATOR of the earth and the unlimited vastness of the heavens, loved His people so much that He, the CREATOR of heaven and earth wanted to dwell among His children, among His firstborn. When the ETERNAL first called Moses, He gave him the assurance that He, the ETERNAL CREATOR of heaven and earth, would be with Moses. He thus indicated that **He [ETERNAL] was going to lead them**. He would bring the nation of Israel into the desert and from the desert into the Promised Land. For the ETERNAL had told Moses:

> (**Exodus 3:12**) (ESV) He said, But **I will be with you**, and this shall be the sign for you, that **I have sent you**: when you have brought the people out of Egypt, you shall serve [Me] on this mountain.

Later however, when the children of Israel wanted Aaron to make a golden calf, an idol for them, the anger of the ETERNAL was kindled against the children of Israel. Note what was said when the ETERNAL spoke to Moses:

> (**Exodus 32:7-10**) (AMPC) [7]The ETERNAL said to Moses, Go down, **for your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt**, have corrupted themselves; [8]They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten calf and have worshiped it and sacrificed to it, and said, These are your 'gods', O Israel, that brought you up out of the land of Egypt! [9]And the ETERNAL said to Moses, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people; [10]Now therefore let Me alone, that My wrath may burn hot against them and that I may destroy them; but I will make of you a great nation.

Remember **the ETERNAL repeatedly sent Moses, as His servant and messenger**, to the Egyptian king. In these communiques to Pharaoh the ETERNAL referred to the Israelites as **His people**, as **His chosen ones** and **He stated that He is their Holy One**. Note carefully that when these people turned away from Him and made a golden calf, the ETERNAL no longer refers to them as His people that He brought up out of the land of Egypt. He had said to Moses "Go, get down! For **your people whom you brought out** of the land of Egypt have corrupted themselves." Then the ETERNAL informs Moses that He is going to destroy the whole nation and start anew with Moses.

Was the ETERNAL truly going to destroy His nation, and all the children of Israel, or was He testing His servant Moses to see how Moses would respond. If it was a test then Moses passed. Moses reminded the ETERNAL that he (Moses) had not brought the children of Israel out of Egyptian bondage but that it had been the ETERNAL Himself. Moses rejected outright the statement that the people were no longer the ETERNAL's people but were the people of Moses that Moses had brought up out of the land of Egypt.

> (**Exodus 32:11-14**) (AMPC) [11]But Moses besought the ETERNAL his CREATOR, and said, ETERNAL, why does Your wrath blaze hot against Your people, whom You have brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and a mighty hand? [12]Why should the Egyptians say, For evil He brought them forth, to slay them in the mountains and consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from Your fierce wrath, and change Your mind concerning this evil against Your people. [13][Earnestly] Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Your own self and said to them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens, and all this land that I have spoken of will I

> give to your seed, and they shall inherit it forever. [14]Then the ETERNAL turned from the evil which He had thought to do to His people.

Note that in verse seven, the ETERNAL no longer wanted to call the people His people. He had rejected them outright and in His wrath He would have completely destroyed the nation and then would have started a new nation with Moses and the offspring of Moses. However, after the intercession of Moses, the ETERNAL again calls the people His. But this was not yet the end of the matter.

Moses was very pleased that the ETERNAL had agreed not to destroy the people as a whole because of their sin of forsaking the ETERNAL and turning to the worship of idols by worshipping the golden calf. Then Moses went down the mountain to see the people and saw what had taken place. At once he took the necessary measures to make a full end of this sin, the sin of idolatry. However, the sad result was that three thousand of the children of Israel found death, at the hands of the Levites, because of this grave sin.

> (**Exodus 32:25-28**) (TLB) [25]When Moses saw that the people had been committing adultery, at Aaron's encouragement, and much to the amusement of their enemies, [26]he stood at the camp entrance and shouted, All of you who are on the ETERNAL's side, come over here and join me. And **all the Levites came**. [27]He told them, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel says, Get your swords and go back and forth from one end of the camp to the other and kill even your brothers, friends, and neighbors. [28]So they did, and **about three thousand men died that day**.

Moses ordered the people to consecrate themselves unto the ETERNAL and informed them that he would intercede for them before the ETERNAL and so Moses returned and went up again into the mountain of the ETERNAL.

> (**Exodus 32:31-34**) (CEV) [31]Moses returned to the ETERNAL and said, The people have committed a terrible sin. They have made a gold idol to be their 'god'. [32]But I beg you to forgive them. If you don't, please wipe my name out of your book. [33]The ETERNAL replied, I will wipe out of my book the name of everyone who has sinned against me. [34]Now take my people to the place I told you about, and **my angel will lead you**. But when the time comes, I will punish them for this sin.

Earlier the ETERNAL had given Moses the promise that He would be with Moses to lead him and the whole of the nation of the children of Israel out of the Egyptian bondage into the promised land. Now the ETERNAL was informing Moses that from now on, because of the sin with the golden calf, that He, the ETERNAL CREATOR of heaven and earth, and the Holy One of the children of Israel was no longer going to lead them. Instead He was sending His angel before them and furthermore the ETERNAL said:

> (**Exodus 33:1-6**) (AMPC) [1]The ETERNAL said to Moses, Depart, go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought from the land of Egypt, to the land which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, To your descendants I will give it. [2]**I will send an Angel before you**, and I will drive out the Canaanite, Amorite, Hittite, Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite. [3]Go up to a land flowing with milk and honey; but I will not go up among you, for you are a stiff-necked people, lest I destroy you on the way. [4]When the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned and no man put on his ornaments. [5]For the ETERNAL had said to Moses, Say to the Israelites, You are a stiff-necked people! If I should come among you for one moment, I would consume and destroy you. Now

> therefore leave off your ornaments, that I may know what to do with you. [6]And the Israelites left off all their ornaments, from Mount Horeb onward.

The people mourned because they knew that the ETERNAL is a merciful Being but as for the ETERNAL's angel they knew they were not to expect any mercy as the ETERNAL Himself had informed them saying:

> (**Exodus 23:20-21**) (KJV) [20]Behold, **I send an Angel before you** to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. [21]**Beware of him and obey his voice; do not provoke him, for he will not pardon your transgressions; for My name is in him**.

Please note what the text is saying, "**take heed of him and hearken to his voice, do not provoke him for he will not pardon your transgressions for My name is in him**". Thus we see that the ETERNAL informed His servant Moses, that because of the sins of the children of Israel, He is no longer prepared to lead these people. The ETERNAL was no longer prepared to walk in their midst. For they had rejected Him as their Holy One, and denied Him as their Savior. They had lost faith in Him and forsaken Him, even after seeing all the wonders they had encountered in Egypt. They lost faith, even after witnessing the ETERNAL split the sea in two, so that each and every one of them could cross safely. They lost faith in Him, even after watching the total destruction of the Egyptian armies with their own eyes. These same armies, that the ETERNAL brought into the sea to visit their iniquity on them, for the murder of all the innocent Hebrew children, that had been drowned by them, in the Nile, at Pharaoh's command (**Exodus 1:22**). The children of Israel, had seen with their own eyes, all the wonders that the ETERNAL had wrought for them. Therefore, they should have had faith, faith that the ETERNAL would bring Moses, their leader back to them. However, because they did not have faith in the ETERNAL and believed that He had forsaken them, the ETERNAL informed Moses that instead of Him leading them, **He was sending His angel to lead them**.

The Hebrew word for angel is (Strongs #**H4397** 'malak'), which literally means an agent or a messenger. This angel would thus be the agent or the messenger of the ETERNAL. Thus, since the ETERNAL was sending His angel, this angel would only fulfill His mission, nothing more, and certainly nothing less.

According to the ETERNAL Himself, the mission of this angel was threefold:

1. To go before the Israelites in order to protect them on their journey.
2. Bring them into the place which the ETERNAL had prepared for them.
3. The angel was not to pardon them for their disobedience; he was to punish them if necessary.

Naturally, when the people heard the news that the ETERNAL would no longer lead them, they went into a state of mourning because they knew that from the ETERNAL, they could expect mercy, but from this angel they would get none. We see from this, that once an angel is sent on a mission, the angel will fulfill this mission to the letter unless commanded otherwise by the ETERNAL, it does not divert from the mission from which it has been sent.

This was the case with the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah and it was about to be the case in the city of Jerusalem in the days of David, the king of Israel. The ETERNAL had sent the angel of destruction because David had ordered the people to be numbered. Seventy thousand men had fallen before King David repented and the ETERNAL stopped the angel He had sent to destroy Jerusalem (**1 Chronicles 21:11-17**).

Moses as the ETERNAL's servant and the leader of the people, wanted the ETERNAL to lead the

people, and certainly not His angel. However, Moses did not argue when the ETERNAL was in His anger at the children of Israel. Moses waited until he had made a full end to the sin of **idolatry** [adultry] committed by the children of Israel, before he returned to the mountain:

> (**Exodus 33:12-16**) (AMPC) [12]Moses said to the ETERNAL, See, You say to me, Bring up this people, but You have not let me know whom You will send with me. Yet You said, I know you by name and you have also found favor in My sight. [13]Now therefore, I pray You, if I have found favor in Your sight, show me now Your way, that I may know You and that I may find favor in Your sight. And consider that this nation is Your people. [14]And the ETERNAL said, My Presence shall go with you, and I will give you rest. [15]And Moses said to the ETERNAL, If Your Presence does not go with me, do not carry us up from here! [16]For by what shall it be known that I and Your people have found favor in Your sight? Is it not in Your going with us so that we are distinguished, I and Your people, from all the other people upon the face of the earth?

Moses was pleading with the ETERNAL, that the ETERNAL would keep the promise that He had first spoken, that "I will be with you", when He first called Moses into His service. The ETERNAL had said that He would be with Moses in his mission [freeing the Hebrews], which the ETERNAL was sending him on. So Moses said to the ETERNAL, that unless You Yourself will go with us, let us not move from this place. For how will it be known, that I and Your people have found favor in Your sight? Is it not in Your going with us, that we are distinguished from all the other people upon the face of the earth?

> (**Exodus 33:17**) (AMPC) And the ETERNAL said to Moses, I will do this thing also that you have asked, for you have found favor, loving-kindness, and mercy in My sight and I know you personally and by name.

Concerning this, the Torah states that it was the ETERNAL Himself who led the children of Israel out of the Egyptian bondage, into the wilderness, and from the wilderness into the promised land. So the ETERNAL is the one, who brought Moses and the children of Israel, to edge of the promised land, which is the Holy Land of Israel, right up to the city of Jerusalem where the Temple was built. This is where the children of Israel were commanded to appear before the ETERNAL three times a year on the annual festivals. Therefore, it is stated in the Psalms:

> (**Psalms 78:35**) (ASV) And they remembered that the ETERNAL was their rock, And the Most High SOVEREIGN their redeemer.

The children of Israel realized that the very same Being Who had created the universe was the same Holy One Who had redeemed them. He was their Rock, and Who was now leading them into the Holy Land. The psalmist continues in verse fifty-four "And He brought them, that is the children of Israel, to His sacred border."

This sacred boundary is the Holy Land and the city of Jerusalem is the most Holy place on the face of this entire earth, when the Divine presence resides there. It does not reside there at the present but it will again after the Third Temple is built.

Time and again, the Torah refers to the CREATOR as being the Rock of Israel. Moses was chosen to free the ETERNAL's people, the children of Israel, under the ETERNAL's guidance and help. Moses refers to the ETERNAL and says of Him:

> (**Deuteronomy 32:4**) (KJV) He is the Rock, His work is perfect: for all His ways are judgment: a CREATOR of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He.

Hannah, the mother of the prophet Samuel, was pouring out her heart over the answer to her prayer for the male child that she had received from the ETERNAL prayed saying:

> (**1 Samuel 2:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the ETERNAL, mine horn is exalted in the ETERNAL: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. [2]There is none holy as the ETERNAL: **for there is none beside thee**: neither is there any rock like our CREATOR.

Hannah claims that beside the ETERNAL there is none other, and she was not the only one to make this claim. Moses did when he addressed the whole nation of the children of Israel just shortly before his death. Moses had declared unto the children of Israel saying:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:35-37**) (AMPC) [35]To you it was shown, that you might realize and have personal knowledge that the ETERNAL is SOVEREIGN; **there is no other besides Him**. [36]Out of heaven He made you hear His voice, that He might correct, discipline, and admonish you; and on earth He made you see His great fire, and you heard His words out of the midst of the fire. [37]And because He loved your fathers, He chose their descendants after them, and brought you out from Egypt with His own Presence, by His mighty power.

I repeat what Moses said, "**there is none else beside the ETERNAL**". David, who was the sweet singer of Israel and beloved of the ETERNAL made the statement:

> (**2 Samuel 22:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And he said, **the ETERNAL is my rock**, **and my fortress**, **and my deliverer**; [3]The Mighty One of my rock; in him will I trust: **he is my shield**, and **the horn of my salvation**, **my high tower**, and **my refuge**, **my saviour**; thou savest me from violence.

Isaiah quoting the ETERNAL stated:

> (**Isaiah 44:5-8**) (KJV) [5]One shall say, I am the ETERNAL's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the ETERNAL, and surname himself by the name of Israel. [6]Thus saith the ETERNAL the King of Israel, and his redeemer the ETERNAL of hosts; **I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no CREATOR**. [7]And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them. [8]Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a CREATOR beside me? yea, **there is no [other] ETERNAL; I know not any**.

Habakkuk knew whom the true Rock was when he asked and then answered his own question:

> (**Habakkuk 1:12**) (AMPC) **Are not You from everlasting, O ETERNAL my CREATOR**, my Holy One? We shall not die. O SOVEREIGN, You have appointed [the Chaldean] to execute [Your] judgment, and You, O Rock, have established him for chastisement and correction.

Thus we see that Moses, Hannah, Isaiah, Habakkuk, and King David all refer to the ETERNAL CREATOR, as being their rock, and the Rock of Israel. King David knew full well, that beside the ETERNAL, there is no other and he states:

> (**2 Samuel 7:22**) (KJ21) Therefore **Thou art great, O ETERNAL CREATOR; for there is none like Thee, neither is there any SOVEREIGN besides Thee**, according to all that

> we have heard with our ears.

This statement of David, the beloved of the ETERNAL is repeated in (**1 Chronicles 17:20**). Then in Psalms it is further stated:

> (**Psalms 73:25**) (KJV) Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.

Psalm seventy-three was written by A'saph who states that in heaven, he knows that in reality there is only one ETERNAL CREATOR of Hevan and Earth, and all that is within them. Asaph states that he venerates no other Deity, for there is only one Holy One, the The Mighty One, the Rock and Savior of Israel.

The peoples of the nations may choose to worship 'gods' of gold, silver, wood, stone, even sacred cows as in India. Some even worship volcanoes or the four elements, these being fire, water, earth, and wind. The Psalmist A'saph plainly claims none of these as his Deity, for he knows that there is only one true CREATOR, the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, and that beside Him there is none else.

The Prophet Isaiah, in (**Isaiah 43:1**) is quoting this Being, the Mighty CREATOR of the children of Israel, who Himself speaks to us throughout time and especially in these days when prophecy is being fulfilled before our very eyes. The conditions in these end times, are leading toward the final redemption of the children of Israel. This will take place with many great miracles, which will be witnessed by all the peoples of the earth as Israel is recalled back to their original homeland.

The Prophet Isaiah again speaks in the name of the ETERNAL and quotes the ETERNAL as stating:

> (**Isaiah 43:10-12**) (KJV) [10]You are My witnesses, says the ETERNAL, And My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that **I am He. Before Me there was no Holy One formed, nor shall there be after Me.** [11]**I, even I, am the ETERNAL, and besides Me there is no Savior**. [12]I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange 'god' among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the ETERNAL, that **I am SOVEREIGN**.

The prophet Isaiah believed what the ETERNAL was saying to him; otherwise he would not have recorded that statement. This is not the only statement in the book of Isaiah that states that, '**besides the ETERNAL there is no Savior whatsoever**'. Check the following verses in your own copy of the Holy Scriptures (**Isaiah 44:6**, **Isaiah 45:5-6**, and **Isaiah 45:21**).

In the book of the Prophet Hosea it is stated:

> (**Hosea 13:4**) Yet I am the ETERNAL thy CREATOR from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no Mighty One but me: for **there is no saviour beside me**.

How many times dear friend, must our CREATOR state this before we believe Him? Throughout the history of the children of Israel, those who remain forever faithful have all understood that what the Prophets of the ETERNAL state is truth, that the ETERNAL is the Rock of Israel, and that besides the ETERNAL there is no Savior. Because this statement comes directly from the ETERNAL, and not from man, those who reject it will have NO excuse whatsoever, in the day of judgment when they stand before the heavenly throne. What The Mighty One states, that **He alone is the SOVEREIGN of the universe**, and that **there is no other savior beside Him**, is truth. Believing otherwise, is tantamount to calling the CREATOR a liar, as is worshiping any other savior.

What we can glean from all of the above is that, **only the ETERNAL**, and **the ETERNAL alone**, is the Rock of Israel, that **He is ONE Being** [not 3 or not 2], and **there is no other Mighty One beside the ETERNAL** [i.e. no savior, no redeemer, no son]. It was the Glory of the ETERNAL, Israel's ONLY redeemer and Savior, that filled the Tabernacle in the wilderness after Moses had sanctified it:

> (**Leviticus 8:10**) And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.
>
> (**Exodus 40:34-38**) (LEB) [34]And the cloud covered the tent of assembly, and the glory of **Yahweh** filled the tabernacle. [35]And Moses was unable to go into the tent of assembly because the cloud settled on it and the glory of **Yahweh** filled the tabernacle. [36]And when the cloud was lifted from the tabernacle, the Israelites set out on all their journeys. [37]But if the cloud was not lifted, they did not set out until the day of its being lifted. [38]For the cloud of **Yahweh** was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night before the eyes of all the house of Israel throughout all their journeys.

This happened in the days of Moses with the Tabernacle and it happened again in the days of King Solomon at the dedication of the Temple which is recorded in (**2 Chronicles 5:13-14**; **2 Chronicles 7:1-3**). The glory of the ETERNAL, the Holy One of Israel, their Rock, and their Savior again filled the Temple.

How Can We Show Our Love To The ETERNAL?

Did you know that the ETERNAL CREATOR of heaven and earth, and the children of Israel, states that He is a jealous CREATOR? See: (**Exodus 20:1-6**, and **Deuteronomy 5:2-10**). Therefore, He wants His people to be true to Him, and only to Him, because He tells His people they should love Him, with every fiber of their being. Neither will He give His glory to another, nor the praise that is rightfully His, to idols:

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-7**) (NKJV) [4]Hear, O Israel: the ETERNAL our CREATOR, the ETERNAL is one! [5]**You shall love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength**. [6]And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. [7]**You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up**.
>
> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (NOG) I am **Yahweh**; that is my name. I will not give my glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols.

So, the question is, "how is it possible to love the ETERNAL with all our heart, with all our soul and, with all our might"? It's easy for us to love our mother, father, brother, sister, wife, children, and even one's friends. But how is it possible to love someone whom one has never seen, never heard, and never had any personal contact with, even if He is called our 'Heavenly Father'. How do we love someone like that, bearing in mind that He repeatedly states He is a jealous CREATOR, who won't tolerate us **worshiping** anything made **with our hands**, ***or our minds***. Quoting the ETERNAL, we read:

> (**Exodus 20:3-6**) (AMPC) [3]You shall have no other 'gods' before or besides Me. [4]You shall not make yourself any graven image [to worship it] or any likeness of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth;

> [5]You shall not bow down yourself to them or serve them; for I the ETERNAL your CREATOR am a jealous SOVEREIGN, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me, [6]But showing mercy and steadfast love to a thousand generations of **those who love Me *AND* keep My commandments**.

In Deuteronomy the ETERNAL speaks to us saying:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:35-40**) (CEB) [35]You were shown these things so that you would know this: the ETERNAL is the only CREATOR. There's no other CREATOR except Him. [36]From heaven He made you hear His voice in order to discipline you. On earth He showed you His great fire. You heard His words from that very fire. [37]And because He loved your ancestors and chose their descendants after them, The Mighty One brought you out of Egypt with His own presence, by His own great power, [38]in order to remove larger and stronger nations from before you and bring you into their land, giving it to you as an inheritance. That's where things stand right now. [39]**Know then today and keep in mind that the ETERNAL is the only CREATOR in heaven above or on earth below. There is no other**. [40]**Keep the ETERNAL's regulations and His commandments**. I'm commanding them to you today for your well-being and for the well-being of your children after you, so that you may extend your time on the fertile land that the ETERNAL your CREATOR is giving you forever.

Notice what Joshua said to the people concerning the ETERNAL, and their response:

> (**Joshua 24:14-18**) (AMPC) [14]Now therefore, [reverently] fear the ETERNAL and serve Him in sincerity and in truth; put away the 'gods' which your fathers served on the other side of the [Euphrates] River and in Egypt, and serve the ETERNAL. [15]And if it seems evil to you to serve the ETERNAL, **choose for yourselves this day whom you will serve**, whether the 'gods' which your fathers served on the other side of the River, or the 'gods' of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell; **but as for me and my house, we will serve the ETERNAL**. [16]The people answered, Far be it from us to forsake the ETERNAL to serve other 'gods'; [17]For it is the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN Who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, Who did those great signs in our sight and preserved us in all the way that we went and among all the peoples through whom we passed. [18]And the ETERNAL drove out before us all the people, the Amorites who dwelt in the land. **Therefore we also will serve the ETERNAL, for He is our SOVEREIGN**.

In Isaiah the ETERNAL tells His people, He does not share His Glory with anyone, nor will He tolerate idols receiving praise [worship] that is rightfully His:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (NOG) I am **Yahweh**; that is my name. I will not give my glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols.

Now to return to the question; "How Can We Show Our Love To the ETERNAL, of whom it is stated over and over again, that He expects exclusive worship from His people"? The ETERNAL CREATOR, being a jealous CREATOR, and 'The Mighty One', 'The Redeemer', 'The Rock', and 'The Savior' of the children of israel, who will not tolerate in His people the worship of other 'Mighty Ones' or 'Saviors' beside Himself, provides us with the answer:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of

> dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, [2]and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods', which you have not known, 'and let us serve them', [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for **the ETERNAL your CREATOR is testing you** to know whether you love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after the ETERNAL your CREATOR and fear Him, and keep His commandments and obey His voice; you shall serve Him and hold fast to Him. [5]But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be ***PUT TO DEATH***, because he has spoken in order to turn you away from the ETERNAL your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of bondage, to entice you from the way in which the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you to walk. So you shall put away the evil from your midst.

Thus we see from the words of the ETERNAL Himself, that prophets may arise that do great wonders and give great signs. The ETERNAL states that it is not because of the signs and wonders that are given, that we are to believe and obey such a one. **You should follow the ETERNAL your CREATOR only, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and you should serve only Him, and cling to Him**. However, if that prophet or dreamer entices you to serve other saviors, **even if it be himself**, and says "Let us go and serve other gods", which you have not known, neither you nor your fathers [the Patriarchs Abraham, Isaac and Jacob], than that is a false prophet. Do not listen to false prophets even if such prophets or dreamers accurately predict the future, raise up the dead, restore sight to the blind, restore speech to the mute, make the lame to walk, or any other miracles and wonders, especially if they proclaim themselves to be the 'son of man' (**Psalm 146:3**) or the 'son of god' (**Exodus 4:22**).

> *It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of False Prophets [**PUT TO DEATH**], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant!* ***Also See: (Deuteronomy 28:20, Deuteronomy 29:25-26, Deuteronomy 31:16-18, Judges 10:10, Judges 10:13, 1 Samuel 8:8, 1 Kings 11:33, 1 Kings 19:10, 2 Kings 22:17, 2 Chronicles 7:19-20, Isaiah 1:4, Jeremiah 1:16, Jeremiah 2:13)***.

The ETERNAL's test is always a simple one. For Adam and Eve, it was to not eat the fruit from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. For the children of Israel, it is to have no other Mighty Ones, in place of, or alongside the ETERNAL Creator and SOVEREIGN of the universe. He states absolutely, that if such a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, or worker of miracles should arise, and says, there is another 'savior' besides the ETERNAL, and we are called upon to serve this new 'savior', we are to reject any such ideas outright without hesitation, because THAT IS THE ETERNAL's TEST! Plain and simple. He is TESTING His people [the children of Israel], to see if they will indeed cleave to Him with all their hearts, with all their souls, and with all their might.

To get into the question of the 'Savior' further, notice what Unger's Bible Dictionary states for Savior:

1. Names: In the Hebrew Scriptures [OT], 'Savior' is usually some derivative of the verb [yasha, Strong's #**H3467**], to save.

2. Person: The title "Savior" is applied to [**YHWH**/**Yahweh**] in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT]:

> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (LEB) For I am **Yahweh**, your SOVEREIGN, the holy one of Israel, **your savior**. I give you Egypt as ransom, Cush and Seba in place of you.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (NOG) I alone am **Yahweh**, and **there is no savior except me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21**) (WEB) Declare and present it. Yes, let them take counsel together. Who has shown this from ancient time? Who has declared it of old? Haven't I, **Yahweh**? There is no other SOVEREIGN besides me, a just SOVEREIGN and **a Savior**; There is no one besides me.
>
> (**Isaiah 49:26**) (NOG) I will make your oppressors eat their own flesh, and they will become drunk on their own blood as though it were new wine. Then all humanity will know that I am **Yahweh**, **who saves you**, the Mighty One of Jacob, who reclaims you.
>
> (**Isaiah 60:16**) (LEB) And you shall suck the milk of nations, and suck the breast of kings, and you shall know that I am **Yahweh** **your Savior**, and your Redeemer, the Strong One of Jacob.
>
> (**Obadiah 1:21**) (LEB) And **those who have been saved** will go up on Mount Zion **to rule the mountain of Esau**. And the kingdom will belong to **Yahweh**.

As you just read with your own eyes, **there is a savior**, HOWEVER, **it is not a man from Galilee**. It is "The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe", "The Mighty One of Israel". **There is no savior except "The ETERNAL; The Mighty One of Israel"**. The confusion comes from a counterfeit 'man-god' savior mythology, originating out of the equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception.

Let's take a look at the foundational bedrock core belief of all '**christianity**' that in the beginning, the word ['christ'], was with ['god'], and was ['god'], and that the word ['christ'] made all things including mankind. This goes way beyond just proclaiming yourself to be a 'savior', it relegates the ETERNAL CREATOR of Heaven and Earth, right into the dustbins of history. Let's take a look:

> (**John 1:1-4**) (AMPC) [1]In the beginning [before all time] was the Word ('Christ'), and the 'Word' was with 'God', and the 'Word' was 'God' Himself. [2]He was present originally with 'God'. [3]All things were made and came into existence through Him; and without Him was not even one thing made that has come into being. [4]In Him was Life, and the Life was the Light of men.
>
> (**John 1:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with 'God', and the Word was 'God'. [2]He was in the beginning with 'God'. [3]All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. [4]In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.

Where to begin? First, this being who calls himself 'the word' [christ], says he was with 'god', and he also was 'god'. It's like this, I am me. How can I stand next to myself to be with me, when I am me? Maybe he is speaking of his shadow. Second, to clarify this impossible feat, he clears it up by stating; He was present originally with 'God'. So his claim now is that 'god' didn't create him [the word], but that he [the word] always existed alongside 'god', without being created by anyone first. Sounds like **Mumbo-Jumbo** to me. Third, he says that 'god' whom he [the word] is standing next to, didn't actually create anything, because all things were made and came into existence through him

[the word], because it was he [the word], that did all the creating. Fourth, he says that in him [the word], is the 'life' [breath] of men, which is also the 'light' [spirit] of men, implying that mankind's 'life' [breath] and 'light' [spirit] came from and was imparted into man, by him [the word]. So, hopefully, you can see now, just how **ludicrous** this all is, as is the **Council of Nicea's**, ridiculously hallucinatory **Creed of Nicaea**, with it's canons of nonsense, and counterfit 'man-god' **saviour mythology**, and it's equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception.

Of course, the truth stands on it's own. It does not need to be an **amalgamation** of truth mixed with **gobbledygook**. It is clear, precise, says what it means, and means what it says. Getting back to the issue of the real CREATOR, we can see, and know, that what He says is truth. and He should know. Being both the CREATOR, and the ETERNAL, we can count on the fact that He was there when it was happening, because He made it happen. Here, in His own words, is the ETERNAL's **accusation** against the false prophet john, in his own words:

> (**Isaiah 42:5**) (KJV) **Thus saith the ETERNAL the CREATOR**, he **that created the heavens**, and stretched them out; he **that spread forth the earth**, and that which cometh out of it; he **that giveth breath unto the people upon it**, and **spirit to them that walk therein**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24-25**) (KJV) [24]**Thus saith the ETERNAL**, thy redeemer, and he **that formed thee from the womb**, **I am the CREATOR that maketh all things**; that **stretcheth forth the heavens ALONE**; that **spreadeth abroad the earth BY MYSELF**; [25]That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;
>
> (**Isaiah 45:12**) (KJV) **I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded**.
>
> (**Isaiah 51:13**) (KJV) And forgettest **the CREATOR thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth**...
>
> (**Jeremiah 51:15**) (KJV) **He** hath **made the earth by his power**, he **hath established the world by his wisdom**, and hath **stretched out the heaven by his understanding**.

2000 years ago during the time of the Roman Empire, the ETERNAL allowed a false prophet and miracle worker to arise, to test His people [the Jews]. Together, they misled the people into thinking a new 'savior', the 'son of man' was to be born; a final one-time sacrifice that **would pay the penalty for the sins of all mankind**. This self-proclaimed 'son of god' worked wonderous miracles healing the blind, the lame, the deaf, casting out demons, walking on water, turning water into wine, raising the dead, feeding multitudes from a few scraps of fish and bread, and many other seemingly impossible feats of miracles or magic that only a 'god' or a 'devil' would be able perform. The ETERNAL was testing His people [the Jews], to see if they would remain loyal to Him and love their CREATOR and only their CREATOR and cleave to Him with all of their hearts, and all of their souls and with all of their might.

Sadly, there were many Jews in Jerusalem and other parts of the Holy Land, that did not pass the ETERNAL's test. They went after another 'savior' which neither they nor their fathers before them had known, in direct transgression of the clear prohibition of the ETERNAL which forbids us from doing exactly that. (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**). The result of this transgression was the birth of a new form of 'baalism', a revival of the pagan belief of a 'multi-godhead' or 'trinity' consisting of a 'father', a 'son', and a 'holy spirit', which today has become known as 'christianity'. They hated the word of the ETERNAL so much, with it's **Commandments, Statutes, and Ordinances**, that they did away

with His Hebrew Scriptures [The Tanakh], by renaming it the 'Old Testament'. They then proceeded to create their own book of lies called the [New Testament]™ with it's profane message of '**you are all saved, because some false 'god' died for you so all you have to do now is believe**', and this zinger, "**the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's commandments and laws were Nailed To The Cross**".

Even so, this false prophet, John the so-called 'baptist', who went around proclaiming the coming of "one whose shoes I am not worthy to bear", and 'Jesus' the so-called 'savior' and worker of miracles, the self-proclaimed 'son of god', were put to death as proscribed by the ETERNAL's law. They paid the ultimate penalty, for speaking rebellion against the ETERNAL CREATOR, the true Mighty One, Redeemer, Savior, and Rock Of Israel. John wound up being beheaded (**Matthew 14:9-11**, **Mark 6:25-28**), while we all know what happened to the self-proclaimed son of 'god', 'Jesus' (**Matthew 27:22-50**, **Mark 15:1-37**, **Luke 23:20-43**, **John 19:1-30**). Although most of the world has been deceived by this **Mumbo-Jumbo**, a small remanent of The Children Of Israel haven't fallen victim to these lies, and are even now getting ready for the time of Jacob's trouble. If you are reading these articles, you may even be one of them!

> *You Can See How The '**Council Of Nicaea**' Has Deceived You, With The [New Testament]™ Lie, That The **Self-Proclaimed** 'Son Of God', Is The So-Called '**Savior**'. Also, Please See: "**Quest For The Messiah**", And "**New Testament Credibility**".*

The ETERNAL is again preparing for one last exodus of His people, this time from the lands of the North where they will be taken captive, during the time of Jacob's Trouble, where they will finally repent of their sins, and once again seek their true savior, The Mighty One Of Israel. He will then return them to their land, which He gave to their fathers:

> (**Jeremiah 16:14-15**) (AKJV) [14]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that it shall no more be said, the ETERNAL liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; [15]but, the ETERNAL liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

The greatest event in the history of all mankind will soon occur, and the people who are alive at that time, will be it's witness. That great event will be the final redemption of Israel, when the ETERNAL returns to fulfill his promise, to all the children of Israel who obey His commandments and keep His covenant. He will grant to them full citizenship, and make them into a kingdom of priests; a holy nation unto Himself. He will set His sanctuary among them, and be their Mighty One, and live with them forever:

> (**Exodus 19:3-7**) (KJV) [3]And Moses went up unto the CREATOR, and the ETERNAL called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; [4]Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. [5]Now therefore, if ye will obey My voice indeed, and keep My covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people: for all the earth is Mine: [6]And ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. [7]And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the ETERNAL commanded him.
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:26-28**) (CEB) [26]I will make a covenant of peace for them. It will be their covenant forever. I will grant it to them and allow them to increase. I will set My sanctuary

> among them forever. [27]My dwelling will be with them, and I will be their Mighty One, and they will be my people. [28]The nations will know that I, the ETERNAL, make Israel holy, when My sanctuary is among them forever.

When Solomon, the wise King of Israel, King David's son, passed away, the kingdom of Israel, consisting of thirteen tribes, split into two kingdoms. The two southern tribes of Judah and some of the Levite tribe, remained faithful to the house of David. The ten northern tribes revolted, and were led astray by their new king into idolatry, and eventually, they were dispersed among all the nations of the earth. They became known as the ten lost tribes of Israel. However, in the eyes of the Mighty One, these ten tribes are not lost. He knows them, He knows where they are and He knows who they are. In these latter days, the ETERNAL is calling out to them, to repent of the evil of their idolatry. The Holy One is calling them out to be sanctified, to prepare them for the greatest event that history has ever known: namely the final redemption of the full House of Israel from all the ends of the earth.

After having been dispersed among all the nations of the earth, these lost ten tribes of Israel, have all without any exception whatsoever, lived according to the ways of the nations and NOT according to the ways of the ETERNAL. This has all been foretold in Scripture through the prophets of the ETERNAL, that now in the latter days the ETERNAL yearns in love for His people as a husband yearns for his wife. He desires His people and He is calling His people to purify themselves of all the idolatrous influences of the nations. He wants them to come out of the cultures and false religions in which, they have been raised by their fathers, and their fathers before them. So therefore, He is now raising up pastors according to His heart, who will search out the lost sheep of the house of Israel, and speak to the sheep of the House of Israel, and comfort them. One of the signs that these pastors of the ETERNAL have, to identify the lost sheep, is the sign of the Sabbath. As it is so stated:

> (**Exodus 31:16-17**) (KJ21) [16]Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations for a perpetual covenant. [17]It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel for ever; for in six days the ETERNAL made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.

Notice that the ETERNAL says the sign between Him and His people is the Sabbath, and that it is a perpetual sign. The Sabbath is the identifier, or calling card, that lets a person and others know that they are a member of one of the lost tribes of Israel, and one of the children of the ETERNAL. When you sincerely try to keep the Sabbath, you can be sure that the ETERNAL considers you a member of the covenant He made with His people. So the Sabbath then, is the sign the ETERNAL's pastors should look for, to know where they have to go to find the lost sheep of the house of Israel, whom He is calling. They have to address themselves to a people that profess to observe the Sabbath, but who nevertheless, still walk in the ways of the nations. The Sabbath is one of the first truths, that will be restored to the lost tribes of the children of Israel, as they search to find their CREATOR in the latter days. This was foretold by the ETERNAL and written by Moses:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:24-31**) (AKJV) [24]For the ETERNAL your CREATOR is a consuming fire, even a jealous SOVEREIGN. [25]When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to provoke him to anger: [26]I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. [27]And the ETERNAL shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left

> few in number among the heathen, whither the ETERNAL shall lead you. [28]And there ye shall serve 'gods', the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. [29]But if from thence thou shalt seek the ETERNAL your CREATOR, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. [30]When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; [31]for the ETERNAL your CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN; he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

Let us analyze what we have read. First it is stated that if the people turn away from the ETERNAL, and worship dead idols which can neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell, He would scatter the tribes of Israel among the nations of the earth. The result of this is persecution and intermarriage and conversion to other religions with the result that they are left few in numbers. Secondly, while they were disbursed among the nations of the earth, they would serve the non-existent 'gods' or 'saviors' worshiped by these nations. This has happened; this prophecy has been fulfilled. The children of Israel have turned away from their SOVEREIGN, the ETERNAL CREATOR, and can no longer find peace.

However in the latter days, the ETERNAL will once again inspire His people to earnestly seek for Him through the study of His Word. If their study is sincere; if they search for Him with all their heart, and with all their soul; the ETERNAL guarantees that they will find Him. To find the ETERNAL [pray], you must listen to His voice [study], see the truth in His ways [learn], and forsake your old ways [repent]. In doing so, you can return to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and love Him with all your heart, and with all your soul, just as He loves you. But, **this can only happen, through a personal relationship between you and Him**.

Having found the ETERNAL, **you must turn to Him, and only Him**. You must walk in the ways your CREATOR has taught you, honor only Him, keep his commandments, heed his voice, and only worship him, and cling to him. In other words, you have to turn away from ~~playing~~ **attending church**, serving **dead idols** and **false saviors** and worshiping the '**triad of baalism**' that you have been ~~brainwashed~~ taught to believe all your life. Turn from the **ways of death** that have been practiced by your fathers, and their fathers before them. However, **you can only do this by hearing the ETERNAL's voice, but you can't hear His voice, when you don't study His word, which is only found in the Hebrew Scriptures** [OT].

> (**Jeremiah 3:12-15**) (AKJV) [12]Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the ETERNAL; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the ETERNAL, and I will not keep anger for ever. [13]Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the ETERNAL. [14]Turn, O backsliding children, saith the ETERNAL; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: [15]and I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

The result of this turning around to the ways and the laws of the ETERNAL, will be that the ETERNAL will bring His people back into the Holy Land. He will give them pastors according to His heart that will feed the sheep of the House of Israel with knowledge and understanding; knowledge of the word of the ETERNAL with a full understanding of it's meaning. This knowledge will once again, be given to the children of Israel even though, they went astray seeking after other 'saviors'. It will be acquired and distributed through pastors the ETERNAL is now calling and

teaching for that purpose.

What does it mean, to be a pastor according to the ETERNAL's heart? Such were Abraham, Moses, David, and the prophet Jonah among others. The one thing that they all have in common, is that they all pleaded with the ETERNAL for His flock. For Abraham, it was that he pleaded for the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah. He bargained with the ETERNAL to save the people of those cities if even ten righteous men could be found there. For Moses, the ETERNAL was about to destroy His nation Israel, and from Moses He would build another nation. However, Moses said that he wanted to suffer the same fate that the people would suffer, because he wanted no part of starting a new nation, if it would cost him the lives of the newly saved children of Israel. For David, the great King of Israel, when he saw the angel of destruction hovering over Jerusalem, already having slain 70,000 of his people, said to the ETERNAL, I and my house have sinned against You, but what have these people done? For Jonah the prophet, when he was sent on a mission to Nineveh to bring those sinful people to repentance, he reasoned; what if the Ninevites repent of their sin? What will be said of the children of Israel to whom the ETERNAL has sent many prophets, and yet they have refused to repent of their sins? So Jonah ran away. He was willing to suffer death rather than bring a bad name upon his people.

Such were the pastors of the ETERNAL. These pastors loved the ETERNAL with all their heart, and all their soul, but when it came to the people of the ETERNAL, they loved these people just as much. They knew that the destruction or desecration of the name of Israel, is also the destruction and desecration of the Divine Name, so they were all willing to defend the ETERNAL's people. Notice the anguish they will have over the sins of Israel in the latter days:

> (**Ezekiel 9:4-6**) (AMPC) [4]And the ETERNAL said to him [an angel], Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations that are committed in the midst of it. [5]And to the others He said in my hearing, Follow [the man with the ink bottle] through the city and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have any pity. [6]Slay outright the elderly, the young man and the virgin, the infant and the women; but do not touch or go near anyone on whom is the mark. Begin at My sanctuary. So they began with the old men who were in front of the temple [who did not have the ETERNAL's mark on their foreheads].

Do you also anguish over the sins and abominations that are committed by the children of Israel? Such are the kind of pastors that the ETERNAL has in mind for His people in the latter days, pastors who anguish over the ETERNAL's people, who sincerely want to help His people. For the others who are causing these problems, the ETERNAL dispenses justice begining in His own House first, starting with those who are in power over us; those entrusted to care for us such as popes, ministers, priests rabbis etc., who lead us astray and teach us idolatry, and deceive us through the false teachings and lies of a counterfeit 'savior' mythology, from an equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception.

This is why the ETERNAL has promised to give us pastors who will teach us the knowledge of truth complete with it's full understanding:

> (**Jeremiah 3:15**) (KJV) And I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

The ETERNAL has also charged His pastors to be kind to His people, and to encourage His people, and to give them comfort:

> (**Isaiah 40:1**) (CEV) Our CREATOR has said: Encourage my people! Give them comfort.

But before the ETERNAL comforts His people, He will stop them from doing their abominations of worshiping the 'Baalim' which today is what we call **the trinity** meaning **the father, the son, the holy ghost**; notice it says: **wherein she burned incense to them** [plural]:

> (**Hosea 2:11-16**) (KJV) [11]I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts. [12]And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them. [13]And I will visit upon her **the days of 'Baalim', wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me**, saith the ETERNAL. [14]Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. [15]And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. [16]And it shall be at that day, saith the ETERNAL, that thou shalt call me 'Ishi'; and shalt call me no more 'Baali'.

We must bear in mind that we are in the interim between the First and Third Temple. The northern ten tribes of Israel were taken into captivity 134 years prior to the destruction of the First Temple; The two tribes of Judah and the priests of Levi were taken captive later, when the First Temple was destroyed. All of Israel, all thirteen tribes, were taken into captivity and have worshipped foreign 'gods' and 'saviors' ever since. In other words:

> *I Will Also Cause All Her Mirth To Cease, Her Feast Days, Her New Moons [**Crescent Or Dark Of Moon**], Her Sabbaths; [**Fri, Sat, Sun**] Her Appointed Feasts [**Christmas, Easter, Lent, Good Friday, Etc**]. I Will Punish Her For The Days Of The 'Baals' [**Plural A "Trinity" Or "Twinity"**] To Which She Burned Incense [**Worshiped**]. She Decked Herself With Her Earrings And Jewelry [**Ornate Popes Of Catholicism**], And Went After Her Lovers [**Father, Son, Holy Spirit**]; But Me She Forgot, Says The ETERNAL. Therefore, Behold, I Will Allure [**Call**] Her, I Will Bring Her Into The Wilderness, And Speak Comfort [**Truth**] To Her. I Will Give Her Vineyards From There, And The Valley Of Achor As A Door Of Hope. She Shall Sing [**Worship**] There, As In The Days Of Her Youth, As In The Day When She Came Up From The Land Of Egypt. And It Shall Be, In That Day, Says The ETERNAL, That You Will Call Me 'Ishi' [**My Husband**], And No Longer Call Me 'Baali' [**Which Means 'My Master' Or 'Lord'**].*

The children of Israel, all thirteen tribes of Israel, existing as the modern, most blessed nations we know today, will have to go back into captivity before we can be brought back to our original homeland. While it is certain that our return will happen, the time of Jacob's Trouble must come first as Jeremiah states:

> (**Jeremiah 16:13-17**) (KJV) [13]Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other 'gods' day and night; where I will not shew you favour. [14]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that it shall no more be said, the ETERNAL liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; [15]But, the ETERNAL liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. [16]Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the ETERNAL, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the

> holes of the rocks. [17]For Mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from My face, neither is their iniquity hid from Mine eyes.

Notice what the prophet is declaring in the name of the CREATOR of heaven and earth when he says "behold I will send for many fishermen." A fisherman is one who puts out a line with bait in the waters and the fish swim towards line and are caught. The fish willingly take the bait and are delivered by the fisherman. This refers to those who hear the word of the ETERNAL and are drawn by His ancient words, which are still applicable today even in this modern tinker toy society.

However, there will be those who do not respond and the ETERNAL will send hunters after them. A hunter is one who stalks his prey and snags the prey as it tries to run away from him. The hunter shall hunt them out of every mountain, from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks. Why? Because the eyes of the ETERNAL are on them and they cannot escape. They will be brought into the wilderness with or without their consent. In reading the next verse remember that the firstborn receives a double portion of either good or bad, and that Israel is the firstborn of the ETERNAL.

> (**Jeremiah 16:18-21**) (AMPC) [18]First [before I bring them back to their land] I will doubly recompense and punish them for their iniquity and their sin, because they have polluted My land with the carcasses of their detestable idols and with the abominable things offered to false 'gods' with which they have filled My inheritance. [19][Then said Jeremiah] O ETERNAL, my Strength and my Stronghold, and my Refuge in the day of affliction, to You shall the nations come from the ends of the earth and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited nothing but lies, emptiness, and futility, worthless things in which there is no profit! [20]Can a man make 'gods' for himself? Such are not 'gods'! [21]Therefore [says the ETERNAL] behold, I will make them know, [yes] this once I will make them know My power and My might; and they will know and recognize that My name is the ETERNAL.

Ezekiel chapter twenty is about the Holy One's dealing with His people Israel. It is a brief review of Israel's history and a look into its future. The ETERNAL states that He will bring them from captivity to the wilderness where He will purge out the rebels. The wilderness is the same that He brought the multitude to that He freed from Egyptian captivity. The same place where the children of Israel refused to enter the promised land. The multitude all died except Caleb, Joshua, and the children of the multitude and they entered the Holy Land after the rebels had died. The Holy One makes a serious statement that we need to hear in these latter days:

> (**Ezekiel 20:33-38**) (AMPC) [33]As I live, says the ETERNAL CREATOR, surely with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out will I be King over you. [34]And I will bring you out from the peoples and will gather you out of the countries in which you are scattered, with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out. [35]And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you and contend with you **face to face**. [36]As I entered into judgment and contended with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment and contend with you, says the ETERNAL CREATOR. [37]And I will cause you to pass under the rod [as the shepherd does his sheep when he counts them, and I will count you as Mine and I will constrain you] and bring you into the covenant to which you are permanently bound. [38]And I will purge out and separate from among you the rebels and those who transgress against Me; I will bring them out of the country where they temporarily dwell, but they shall not enter the land of Israel. Then you shall know, understand, and realize that I am the ETERNAL.

What have these rebels done that is so horrible? Are they serial killers? Are they multi-partner sex

fiend adulterers? Yes, you could say that. However, their adultery is not against a human mate, it is against the the ETERNAL CREATOR, the Holy One of Israel. These rebels have worshipped another 'CREATOR', 'ETERNAL', 'GOD', 'FATHER', 'KING', 'MIGHTY ONE', 'REDEEMER', 'ROCK', OR 'SAVIOUR' in place of, or in addition to, the only ETERNAL CREATOR. It is that simple. THEY FAILED THE TEST:

There Is No Other CREATOR, ETERNAL, FATHER, GOD, MIGHTY ONE, REDEEMER, ROCK, OR SAVIOUR:

(Exodus 3:15, Exodus 4:22, Deuteronomy 4:35, Deuteronomy 4:39, Deuteronomy 28:20, Deuteronomy 29:26, Deuteronomy 31:16, Deuteronomy 32:15, Deuteronomy 32:39, Judges 10:10, Judges 10:13, 1 Samuel 2:2, 1 Samuel 8:8, 2 Samuel 7:14, 2 Samuel 22:3, 2 Samuel 22:47, 1 Kings 8:60, 1 Kings 11:33, 1 Kings 19:10, 2 Kings 17:35, 2 Kings 22:17, 2 Chronicles 30:9, Nehemiah 1:9, Job 22:23, Psalm 22:28, Psalm 47:7, Psalm 62:2, Psalm 81:9, Psalm 86:10, Psalm 89:26, Psalm 95:1, Psalm 100:3, Psalm 146:3, Isaiah 1:4, Isaiah 17:10, Isaiah 42:5, Isaiah 42:8, Isaiah 43:3, Isaiah 43:10, Isaiah 43:11, Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:8, Isaiah 44:22, Isaiah 44:24, Isaiah 45:21, Isaiah 45:23, Isaiah 45:5, Isaiah 48:5, Isaiah 48:11, Isaiah 60:16, Jeremiah 1:16, Jeremiah 2:13, Jeremiah 3:19, Jeremiah 24:7, Hosea 6:1, Hosea 13:4, Joel 2:27, Zechariah 14:9, Zechariah 14:16, Zechariah 14:17, Malachi 1:14)

We have seen that the Holy One of Israel will send out fishermen before He sends out the hunters. The fishermen simply declare His Word to Israel and they are the pastors and the shepherds of the ETERNAL. They know where they have to go to find the sheep, the lost sheep of the house of Israel. But the sheep, how do they know that these pastors, these shepherds are the shepherds of the ETERNAL? As I have already stated, one has to have a calling from the ETERNAL to be able to teach the ways of the ETERNAL. And one who has this calling has entered into the covenant of the ETERNAL and receives a portion of the ETERNAL's spirit. If one is not being called they will not heed these ancient Words of our CREATOR and reject the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith, which is for all human beings. Let us look at a Scripture that has certainly been misunderstood.

> (**Zechariah 8:23**) (AMPC) Thus says the ETERNAL of hosts: In those days ten men out of all languages of the nations shall take hold of the robe of him who is a Jew, saying, Let us go with you, for we have heard that the ETERNAL is with you.

The word 'Jew' is (Strongs #**H3064** 'Yehuwdiy'). The Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament states that it has two meanings:

(a) 'one who belonged to the kingdom of Judah', (**2 Kings 25:25**).
(b) 'in later Hebrew, after the carrying away of the ten tribes it refers to any Israelite', (**Jeremiah 34:9**).

Thus in the latter days, there will be pastors and shepherds in Israel, with true knowledge of the ways of the ETERNAL, explaining the original Abrahamic Hebrew Faith of the Holy Scriptures, to the returning Israelites.

In other words we know that the worship of the ETERNAL is with none of the pagan-based[5] religions of this world. Please note what the prophecy is stating. It does not say that these ten men belong to these nations. It states, 'out of all the languages of these nations'; because these ten men

represent the ten tribes of the children of Israel, who speak the languages of these nations, and who reside among these nations, but who do not spiritually belong to these nations. These ten Israelites, will take hold of the skirt of the Israelites [pastors], who speaks the ancient words of the Holy One of Israel. These Israelites [fishermen] belong to the house of Israel, but adhere to Israel's original Hebrew Faith. These fishermen are the shepherds and pastors who have entered into the covenant of our forefathers, which is the ancient Abrahamic Hebrew Faith. These ten men will say, 'we will go with you, for we have heard that the ETERNAL is with you'. Those who respond to the fishermen [pastors], will come back to the original Abrahamic Hebrew Faith, and become members of the full house of Israel, after hearing the ancient Words of the Holy One of Israel. Let us look at another misunderstood Scripture:

> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (GW) I am the ETERNAL; that is my name. I will not give my glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols.

We have seen that the ETERNAL is a jealous CREATOR, who does not tolerate from His people, the worship of other 'saviors'. **He is a CREATOR that demands from His people, exclusive worship**. In ages past, His people turned away from Him and served other 'gods' and 'saviors'. So the ETERNAL scattered them among all the nations of the earth, where they were raised in the religious traditions and ways of the nations, into which the ETERNAL had scattered them.

Now, in these the latter days, the ETERNAL is once again calling His people and instructing them, that the time has come to stop walking in the ways of the nations, and start walking in the ways of the ETERNAL. He wants His people to return to Him, the only source of truth, salvation, and eternal life. Speaking to all His children, He tells them in (**Malachi 3:7**) 'return unto Me and I will return unto you'.

The ETERNAL once again wants to redeem His people, this time from the ends of all the earth, where He will soon scatter them. He will redeem them, for the sanctification of His great name, before the eyes of the inhabitants of all the nations. The ETERNAL will once again lead them out with great signs, wonders, and miracles. He will go before them, as in the days of old, when He lead His people out of Egypt. The ETERNAL will lead them by day in a cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire. Our CREATOR speaking of that time stated:

> (**Isaiah 52:12**) (KJ21) For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the ETERNAL will go before you; and the Mighty One of Israel will be your rearward.

The ETERNAL showed to Moses, the children of Israel, Pharaoh, and all the Egyptions, that **He alone**, is the almighty CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. With great signs and wonders, He brought His son Israel, up out of the land of Egypt. By the time of Elijah, the children of Israel no longer heeded their CREATOR; They instead worshiped a false 'god', called 'baal'. Being angered by this, and having said many times before, that **He alone** is the almighty CREATOR, and that there are no other living 'gods', He had His prophet, Elijah, assemble all the children of Israel, King Ahab, and hundreds of false prophets of 'baal'. Elijah stood on the mount and said:

> (**1 Kings 18:21**) (AKJV) And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the ETERNAL be The Mighty One, follow him: but if 'Baal', then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

You can read the entire astonishing account at: (**1 Kings 18:1-40**). You will note that it took fire coming down from the ETERNAL in heaven, before the children of Israel finally believed the ETERNAL's prophet, Elijah, and said:

> (**1 Kings 18:39**) (AKJV) And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, the ETERNAL, he is The Mighty One; the ETERNAL, he is The Mighty One.

What will it take for you, my friend, before you turn from your false 'god(s)' and false 'savior(s)' and dead 'idol(s)'. Will it take the fire of Jacob's Trouble coming upon you, before you believe the words of your loving Father, the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe? After all you have been shown, and read in these articles, isn't it time for you to seek the ETERNAL, walk in His ways, and love Him as He loves you? That is the ETERNAL's test! Out of His never-ending love for you, He made His test a simple one, so you could pass it with ease!

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] The words 'god' or 'god(s)', of which there are many, refers to something other than the true and living Mighty One Of Israel. The ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, has stated scores of times, that **only the ETERNAL**, and **the ETERNAL alone**, is the Rock of Israel, that **He is ONE Being** [not 3 or not 2], and **there is no other Mighty One beside the ETERNAL** [i.e. no savior, no redeemer, and no 'son of god', through whom all things were created (**John 1:1-3**)]. Believing otherwise, is tantamount to calling the CREATOR a liar, as is worshiping any other savior, or praying to or through someone else as in: (**John 14:6**), no matter who or what, he or others, proclaim themselves to be. The ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe calls such a one, "a prophet or a dreamer of dreams" (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**), and even prescribes how to deal with such a person, should they entice you to follow any 'god' or 'god(s)' other than the ETERNAL CREATOR.

[3] The english word **Lord** is traditionally an **appellation** for a person or deity who has authority, control, or power over others, and is most often used in the Bible, to conceal the true name of the ETERNAL CREATOR. The Jews favor using the word (Strongs #**H136** 'Adonay ') which means lord, or my lord. Note the **circular reference** here. This is because the Jews have an **aversion** to speaking the true name of the CREATOR. They considered it unpronounceable and incommunicable, believing that uttering it would draw His attention onto them personally, and **they would die**. (**Exodus 19:16-20:21**).

[4] The Hebrew words '**Elohim**' or '**Adonai**' are applied to something other than the true ever-living, or ETERNAL CREATOR. The Jews have an aversion to speaking the true name of the CREATOR, so they use various other words and tricks to get around having to do so. 'Elohim' is identical to the usual plural of 'el' meaning 'gods' or magistrates, and is cognate to the 'l-h-m found in Ugaritic, where it is used for the pantheon of Canaanite 'gods', the children of 'El' and conventionally vocalized as 'Elohim' (el-o-heem'). Most use of the term 'Elohim' in the later Hebrew text imply a view that is at least monolatrist at the time of writing, and such usage (in the singular), as a proper title for the supreme deity, is generally not considered to be synonymous with the term 'elohim', 'gods' (plural, simple noun). Hebrew grammar allows for this nominally plural form to mean "He is the Power (singular) over powers (plural)", or roughly, 'God of gods'. Rabbinic scholar Maimonides

wrote that the various other usages are commonly understood to be homonyms. The plural form ending in -im can also be understood as denoting abstraction, as in the Hebrew words chayyim ("life") or betulim ("virginity"). If understood this way, 'Elohim' means "divinity" or "deity".

[5] Paganism simply means any religion other than the worship of (**YHWH**). See: (**Isaiah 42:8**). All religions other than the monotheistic worship of the one true and only ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, practice polytheistic baalism, or idolatry.

WHO OR WHAT IS 'GOD'.

Are you worshiping the CREATOR,
or 'God' the Father and 'God' the Son?

WHO OR WHAT IS 'GOD'.
Everybody knows they are worshiping 'God'.
But, who or what is 'God'? Do you even know?

We start our lives believing in fairy tales because that is what our parents told us. Most of us believed in Santa Clause, the tooth fairy and the 'Easter' bunny that laid those pretty colored eggs all around for us to find at 'Easter' time. It was a "fairy tale life" for most children until a certain age when they begin to think for themselves and start asking questions. Then, around age 5, 6, or older, the "fairy tales" stop and a small glimpse of reality seems to set in.

But, guess what? Reality does not truly show because the "fairy tales" just become larger, more intense and more convoluted. This is a search to find the truth in a profoundly confusing world. The main problem is that sometimes truth is hard to accept. It may be that we would like to know truth, but when truth comes our way it may seem so farfetched that we do not want to deal with it in any way. I have literally been told by people that they do not want to know the truth. They seem to want to just stick their head in the sand and pretend everything is okay.

To understand truth, we must genuinely study hard and dig deep to find out what the undeniable truth actually is. On the surface, we may think we know what something means, but when we do an in-depth search and find the deliberately hidden meaning of that truth, we may discover that what we have always believed our whole lives, is nothing more than truth covered over with yet another "fairy tale".

Searching for truth is not always easy. Then, what will we do with the truth once we find it? We would have to change our false beliefs, and way of doing things. We would have to re-align our past beliefs and way of thinking, to follow the true path our CREATOR laid out for us in His original Hebrew Scriptures [the Tanakh or Old Testament]. What a novel idea!

The only reason there are different religions is so we do not have to align ourselves with the CREATOR's way of doing things. What does He know anyway? After all, He is only the **One** who created this universe with the earth and us in it. So, what does HE know? His way is the 'OLD' [Testament] way of doing things; but now there is an easier [New Testament]™ way of doing things! Do you see what just happened there; yet another clever "fairy tale", laid out over and covering up the real truth. For more on this, see the article: **Why Christianity?**

Therefore, this study is intended for those of you who are sincerely searching for the **real** CREATOR and His **real** truth. If you read this study without having the determination to hear the **real** truth, you will probably become angry that the fable you once thought was truth, is nothing more than a "fairy tale". You see, truth does not necessarily come in an attractive package. In addition, truth is certainly not very attractive when we come to realize that we have been intentionally or unintentionally deceived all of our lives. So, if you're looking for irrefutable truth, continue reading. Allow the Almighty CREATOR to open your eyes and heart.

He was Named 'Gad'.

The first time the English word 'God*' is used in the Hebrew Scripture is in (**Genesis 1:1**), however, it is a mistranslation of the Hebrew. The mistranslated Hebrew word is ['elowahh] (Strong's #**H433**) and the BDB Definition is: 'God'. This led to the misunderstanding of the word ['elohiym] (Strong's #**H430**) as a plural word which it is not. 'Elohiym is singular and refers to the ONE Supreme Being Who is the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN CREATOR.

*NOTE: I use quotation marks to indicate that these are not my words, but belong to someone else. I prefer to use the English words ETERNAL, CREATOR, SOVEREIGN, The Mighty One, or The Righteous One of Israel respectively. The problem with the English word 'God' is what this article is about. It is a pagan heathen word as you will see.

Be aware that the original Hebrew Scriptures do not use vowels so the letters gd could be gad, ged, gid, 'god' or gud. The first usage of this name is not (**Genesis 1:1**), but (**Genesis 30:11**).

The very word 'God' in Scripture is in (**Genesis 30:11**).

> (**Genesis 30:10-11**) (KJV) [10]And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. [11]And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name 'Gad'.

I suspect that all those who worship 'God' will raise a fuss and argue that, 'Gad' does not mean the Almighty CREATOR of heaven and earth. Nevertheless, take your time and do not jump to conclusions until you have fully viewed and understood the evidence.

The above verse is quoted from the New King James Version and you might think that by itself it looks innocent enough. Just remember that we are searching for truth. If truth were abundant in this world you would not need to search for it.

I do not know of any religion that totally aligns and agrees fully with any other. Do You? The odds would favor all having some truth and much error like the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil in the Garden of Eden. So, what does that tell us? Simply, that ETERNAL has allowed Lucifer to seed and spread much misinformation amongst the religions of the world. The adversary brags that she has deceived the whole world.

For an example of that let's go back over the verse above and see how Dr. James Strong, a Protestant scholar, and the King James boys have used a lot misinformation to hide the truth and make it difficult to find. Sometimes we have to look deeper into the definitions to get the real meanings of words.

> (**Genesis 30:10-11**) (NKJV) [10]And Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a son. [11]Then Leah said, "A troop [#**H1409**] comes!" So she called his name 'Gad' [#**H1410**].

For example the Hebrew word 'gad': and various numbers in Strong's Concordance and BDB

definitions:

#**H1408** gad Gad = 'God' of fortune (a Babylonian deity).
#**H1409** gad (in the sense of distributing) fortune, good fortune.
#**H1410** gad Gad = "troop" Gad, a son of Jacob.

We will go back over the same material from a different point of view and you compare. A point to remember when doing a search for the truth, is to understand a sleight of hand trick used by the Midnight Monks in hiding the truth, is that they will spread the meaning out over several numbers.

The English word "troop" translates from the Hebrew word "gad", pronounced "gawd" in Hebrew. Strong's uses four different numbers to give the complete meaning:

1) #**H1407** (coriander--a plant the seed of which resembles manna)--translated 2 times in KJV as coriander).
2) #**H1409** ("fortune")--translated as troop 2 times in the KJV).
3) #**H1410** ("a son of Jacob, including his tribe and its territory; also a prophet)--translated 71 times in KJV as Gad).
4) #**H1408** ('God' of fortune, a Babylonian deity) this true meaning is not used by the King James boys.

To determine what kind of prophet it is in #**H1410**, we must look back in Strong's to #**H1408** which states 'Gad' is a variation of #**H1409**; 'Fortune', who is a Babylonian deity, but the King James Boys translated it as "troop." Therefore, we have caught Dr. Strong again trying to hide the true meaning of words. It is a deliberate fraud because in the King James Version #**H1409** is referred to twice, #**H1410** is referred to 71 times, but #**H1408** is not referred to at all! True, the definition is in his concordance, but unless you just stumbled on it you would not find it, because Strong's NEVER refers a reader to this true meaning, but only to the hidden meaning.

Now lets read these verses in the Tanakh:

> (**Genesis 30:10-11**) (CEB) (**Tanakh**) [10]Leah's servant Zilpah gave birth to a son for Jacob, [11]and Leah said, "What good luck!**" So she named him Gad.

**Footnote C in the Tanakh states: "Kethib begad, the qere reads ba gad 'luck has come'; is connected with 'Gad.'"

Next let's read those verses in the New Revised Standard Bible.

> (**Genesis 30:10-11**) (NRSV) [10]Then Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a son. [11]And Leah said, 'Good fortune!' so she named him Gad.

Why would this child of Jacob be named 'Gad' and what does this name have to do with who or what 'god' is? To answer that, we will turn in Scripture to the place where Jacob and his family were leaving Laban and going to Canaan:

> (**Genesis 31:18-19**) (KJV) [18]And he [Jacob] carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. [19]And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the **images** that were her father's.
>
> (**Genesis 31:18-19**) (NKJV) [18]And he carried away all his livestock and all his possessions

> which he had gained, his acquired livestock which he had gained in Padan Aram, to go to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan. [19]Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep, and Rachel had stolen the household **idols** that were her father's.

The NKJV says: "Rachel had stolen the household **idols** that were her father's." So, what does that have to do with this topic?

First: Laban lived in Ur of the Chaldeans in the land of Babel. Since what Rachel stole was called **images** or **idols**, this shows that Laban's family was influenced by the pagan religion of Babylon. The context also shows that Jacob was unaware that the idols had been stolen.

Second: Just like today, we see people with their rabbit's foot, four-leaf clover or statue of St. Christopher hoping to find "good luck." Therefore, it should not be too hard to understand these people taking their **charms** or **images** or **idols** along with them when they moved to a strange land.

Most likely one of the images stolen was 'Gad' and the other was probably 'Meni'. As we will see, 'Gad' is the deity who brings "good fortune" and 'Meni' is the deity who determines the "amount of the good fortune." 'Gad' was the major or **father** deity and 'Meni' was the lessor or the **son** deity.

Relation of 'Gad' and 'Fortune'.

We need to remember that Babel or Babylon was the very source and breeding ground for all sorts of myths and false deities. They had one for everything you could think of. Notice this next verse, a few chapters later, when Jacob discovers the idols presence:

> (**Genesis 35:2**) (NKJV). And Jacob said to his household and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign 'gods' that are among you, purify yourselves, and change your garments.

Now, let's go back to our original Scripture, but this time using the New Revised Standard Version and we will check the Hebrew in Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon:

> (**Genesis 30:10-11**) (NRSV) [10]Then Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a son. [11]And Leah said, "Good fortune"! [#**H1408** & #**H1409**] so she named him 'Gad' [#**H1410**].

We will quote Dr. Gesenius who adds a new thought to this. Since Dr. Gesenius numerically coded his work to Strong's Exhaustive Concordance he combines Strong's numbers #**H1408** and #**H1409** as they rightly should be and states:

The English words "good fortune" comes from the Hebrew word 'gad' pronounced "gawd" in Hebrew and Dr. Gesenius states, "It means 'good fortune,' especially the 'divinity of fortune,' worshipped by the Babylonians and by the Jews exiled among them; elsewhere called 'baal.' The planet Jupiter, regarded in all the East as the giver of 'good fortune.'"

As a side note you can investigate: "Jove" in English translates to "Jupiter" in Greek and to "IOVE" or "IOUE" in Latin. So, who cares? Everybody, because "IOUE" in Latin is pronounced [**Yahweh**].

Webster's states that among other meanings the word "good" it is a euphemism for 'God'. Therefore, what Leah said was "'god fortune'! So she named him 'Gad.'" When the boy was born, Leah, daughter of the idol worshipping Laban, followed her childhood beliefs and named him after the major 'god' "fortune." Accordingly, he was named 'Gad'. Remember that both English words, 'Fortune' and 'Gad', come from the one Hebrew word 'gad' which means the pagan deity 'fortune'.

One more Scripture on the verses in question, this time from The Messenger.

> (**Genesis 30:10-11**) (MSG) [10]Zilpah had a son for Jacob. [11]Leah said, "How fortunate!" and she named him 'Gad' ('Lucky').

So, you might still ask, so what is wrong with all of that? To answer that very important question, let's go to the book of Isaiah.

> (**Isaiah 65:11**) (NKJV) But you are those who forsake the ETERNAL, who forget My Righteous Mountain, who prepare a table for '**Gad**' [#**H1409**] and who furnish a drink offering for '**Meni**' [#**H4507**].

NOTE: A modern day equivalent table for 'Gad', would be a St. Joseph food table, or cookies and milk for guy in red Long Johns [St. Nick] on the night of December Twenty-fourth. A drink offering would be a glass of wine set on a Jewish Seder table for the prophet [of 'Gad' aka 'fortune'].

In the New King James Version, the footnote for that verse states, "We find that 'Gad' is the deity 'Fortune' and 'Meni' the deity 'Destiny,' both are pagan! 'Gad' [the greater **father** 'god of fortune'] determines who gets the "blessing or fortune" and 'Meni' [the lesser **son** 'god of numbers or destiny'] determines the amount of the "blessing or fortune." Be warned, that our CREATOR takes note of those who call on 'Gad' = the deity 'fortune' or 'Meni' = the deity 'destiny'.

It Can Not Be Stressed Strongly Enough, That You MUST Search For The CREATOR With Your Whole Heart, Soul, And Strength. This Means Searching Out The Hebrew Meanings Of Words, And Studying Many, If Not All Versions, Of The Holy Scriptures. Only Then Will You Be Able To Tear The Sheep's Clothing Off Of The Backs Of The Lying, Deceitful, Ravenous Wolves Of This World!

To see verse 11 specifically stated in another version, notice the next verse:

> (**Isaiah 65:11-12**) (TLB) [11]But because the rest of you have forsaken the ETERNAL and His Temple and worship 'gods' of 'Fate' and 'Destiny.' [12]Therefore, I will destine you to the sword, and your fate shall be a dark one; for when I called, you didn't answer; when I spoke, you wouldn't listen. You deliberately sinned before My very eyes, choosing to do what you know I despise.

"Gad's" Connection with the Present.

I found it very interesting when a well known TV Evangelist was visiting the Bush White House, he was quoted in a weekly news magazine as having said; "'God' is a 'God' of wealth, all we have to do is tap into him." Considering what we have just seen written about the name 'Gad' otherwise known as 'Fortune', it does seem to fit.

We have looked at some history about the name of 'God', 'god', 'GOD', or better stated as 'GAD'. Now let's see if we can make a connection with the present. Notice Webster's New World Dictionary:

'God (gad, god) gott, Goth, guth', and probably any of various beings conceived of as supernatural or immortal, and having special powers over the lives and affairs of people and the course of nature; deity, especially a male deity. An image that is worshipped, idol a person or thing deified or excessively honored and admired.

Please note: That after all of that then Webster added, "the Creator and Ruler of the universe." How sick is that!

The English word 'Gad' itself is of Gothic origin. Webster's states that it means: "Gothic: the East Germanic language of the Goths." It has also been stated that 'god' is an old Teutonic word, so we have the following from Webster's:

"A member of any Teutonic people; especially a German."

Now tell me why, if truth has come down to us through the Hebrew Nation, and if Scripture is true, then why do we look to the Teutonic [German] peoples for who our CREATOR is? Why do we look to the Assyrian people, who it seems, have descended from the Chaldeans to tell us what to call the One Who created the Tribes of Israel? Or, the German people who in the twentieth century alone, singled out the descendants of Judah, a tribe of Israel, for deportation and destruction. This just does not make sense! However, notice that our CREATOR predicted that this would happen:

> (**Ezekiel 16:28-31**) (MSG) [28]You [Israel] went on to fornicate with the Assyrians. Your appetite was insatiable. But still you weren't satisfied. [29]You took on the Babylonians, a country of businessmen, and still you weren't satisfied. [30]What a sick soul! Doing all this stuff - the champion whore! You built your bold brothels [churches] at every major intersection, opened up your whorehouses [churches] in every neighborhood, [31]but you were different from regular whores in that you wouldn't accept a fee.

We will return to (**Ezekiel 16**) later, for it is a very interesting chapter. For review let's look back at the reference, Gesenius Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon, page 157. We read:

"Fortune, specifically the divinity of fortune, worshipped by the Babylonians and by the Jews exiled among them; elsewhere called 'baal' (the planet Jupiter, regarded in all the East as the giver of good fortune, 'Gad,' a son of Jacob, taking his name from 'good fortune')."

Another definition in Young's Analytical Concordance to the Bible under the title "Baal" states:

Master, possessor, the chief deity of the Phoenicians and Canaanites, as 'Ashtoreth' was their chief female deity.

Now looking under "Baal Gad" it says "lord of fortune." Please think about this:

Do you remember that, "Baal = lord, fortune = Gad, or Baal-Gad = Lord-God"? Also, remember that in the Hebrew and Chaldean language we find that points represent the vowels because the written form consists only of consonants. Therefore, 'Gad' would only have the consonants 'G-D'. It could just as well be spoken as 'Gad', Ged, Gid, 'God', Gud, Gawd, or any other vowel sound since the vowels were only noted by points.

Ezekiel 16. The Idolatry of Israel.

The ETERNAL CREATOR chose The Tribes of Israel to be His nation of Priests (**Exodus 19:4-6**), a Set-apart nation. Immediately after that Israel made an idol of a golden calf and made sacrifices to it. From that point on, Israel continued to go after the 'baals' (**Hosea 2:17**) until finally the ETERNAL stated:

> (**Jeremiah 3:20**) (TLB). But you have betrayed Me; you have gone off and given yourself to a host of foreign 'gods'; you have been like a faithless wife who leaves her husband.

Thus, we see that the ETERNAL considers idolatry as being unfaithful to Him. The allegory of a faithless wife to her husband is illustrated by the Tribes of Israel to the ETERNAL. In that regard notice what Halley's Handbook states for (Ezekiel **Chapter 16**):

"Chapter 16: Allegory of the Unfaithful Wife: This chapter is a very graphic and vivid portrayal of Israel's Idolatry under the imagery of a Bride, beloved of her husband, who made her a queen, and lavished upon her silks and sealskins and every beautiful thing; who then made herself a prostitute to every man that passed by, shaming even Sodom and Samaria." Halley's Bible Handbook Zondervan Publishing, 1965, p328.

With that thought in mind, notice how Ezekiel is quoted from The Companion Bible and most especially the footnotes for that verse:

> (**Ezekiel 16:15**) (KJV) But thou [Israel] didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot[3] because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications[3] on every one that passed by; his it was.

Now we will look at the verse referenced in Halley's above:

> (**Ezekiel 16:28-29**) (KJV) [28]Thou [Israel] hast played the whore[12b] also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot[12b] with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied. [29]Thou hast moreover multiplied fornication[12b] in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

NOTE: The footnote numbered [3] in verse 15, and those numbered [12b] in the verses 28 and 29 above, all come from The Companion Bible which states these are idolatrous acts.

The Living Bible shows us how The Tribes of Israel played the harlot with Assyria.

> (**Ezekiel 16:28-29**) (TLB) [28]You [Israel] have committed adultery with the Assyrians [#**H1121**, #**H804**] too by making them your allies and worshiping their 'gods'; it seems that you can never find enough new 'gods'. After your adultery there, you still weren't satisfied, [29]so you worshiped the 'gods' of that great merchant land of Babylon, and you still weren't satisfied.

The English word "Assyrians" in verse 28 above is from two Hebrew words in Strong's #**H1121** "ben" (bane) which means "**son**" and #**H804** "Ashshuwr " (ash-shoor') and means "Assyria." However, in the translation of the verse, the word "ben" or "**son**" is skipped over and not translated, even the Tanakh leaves the word "**son**" out. This raises the "why" question in my mind. Why did the Midnight Monk's leave the word "**son**" out? The only reason that I can see is that the specific Assyrian 'god' being referred to is "Meni" the lessor 'god', known as the "**son**". What 'god' is known today as the "**son**"? You guessed it, the man from Galilee. Therefore, those worshipping the "**son**" are committing spiritual adultery!

In summary.

Please understand that this article is not intended to prove what our CREATOR's name is, but rather to answer the question: "Who or What Is 'God'?" We should note that the law of gravity is **real**, the law of thermodynamics is **real**, the law of orbital mechanics is **real**, the law of equal and opposite reactions is **real**, the universe is **real**, and the Supreme Being is **real**. He is the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, CREATOR of the Universe, and what He states is **real**!

The ETERNAL CREATOR's Laws are just as **real** and immutable. Unlike the natural laws mentioned above, His laws can be broken, and almost every single one of them is broken by us knowingly or unknowingly on a daily basis, even though He tells us not to break them. If we do break them, the punishment we will receive is likewise **real**. However, His love and mercy are also **real**. When and if we repent and stop breaking His law, in mercy He will forgive us because He is training humanity to love Him as He loves us. Why is that?

It is simple really, He is building a Family of Beings like Him. Spirit beings cannot have children, so He created the universe with the earth in it which is able to support human life and humans can have children. He knows that humans cannot rule other humans and He has allotted us about six thousand to prove that to ourselves. We learn it through the school of hard knocks, you break the law and you suffer the pain.

When we finally learn our lesson and live by His laws there will be peace on earth. Since we have not learned so far He will step back into the human dimension. He will stand on the Mount of Olives, which will split in two, and He will call for the Mashiach and the prophet Elijah to stand from their graves and administer punishment to the wicked and peace to the righteous.

> (**Deuteronomy 30:15-20**) (KJV) [15]See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; [16]In that I command thee this day to love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. [17]But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; [18]I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. [19]**I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live**: [20]That thou mayest love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

He sets before us today life and death and recommends that we choose life. If we do, we will be there with Him; if not, we will simply cease to exist.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

THE UNION OF MAN AND WOMAN,
HOW SWEET IT COULD BE.
A man shall leave his father and mother and be
joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.

PART ONE.

The previous article titled "The Union of Man and Woman", and this one, together make an interesting study concerning the union of man and woman. The best place to start is to go back to the sixth day of creation to see how man and woman were originally meant to function together as one flesh, in the Garden of Eden.[1]

Our Father, the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universes, created two humans in His image, and after His likeness. He made them (male and female) and commanded them to fill the earth with humans descendants.[2] The CREATOR gave this first human couple a part of Himself which was a part of His pure loving energy and placed them in the Garden of Eden to enjoy each other in producing children. Thus, they had a heart similar to His with His love as described in our lead article "The Perfect Love of the CREATOR."

They were alone in the Garden and the Serpent appeared and beguiled them into disobeying our Father and thus destroying the free flow of His love to them. The ground and the first two humans were cursed and forced to leave the Garden.

However, because the ETERNAL is love, His Scriptures are filled with examples and ways for humans to live together in peace, happiness, and love. These examples have always been applicable to human life and they are also applicable here in the 21st century.

We will look at passages throughout Scripture to help us understand this very important subject. By taking a close look at the examples and passages we will discover how our CREATOR intended for us to live with our mate even in this modern day and age. We have used a few excerpts from the first

article "The Union of Man and Woman" as a basis for this study.

Before Woman Was Made.

Before the woman was created, the ETERNAL CREATOR had Adam name the animals. Adam named all of the animals and came to the realization that there was not a mate suitable for him.

> (**Genesis 2:19-20**)[3] (NKJV) [19]Out of the ground the ETERNAL CREATOR formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought them to Adam to see what he would call them. And whatever Adam called each living creature that was its name. [20]So Adam gave names to all cattle, to the birds of the air, and to every beast of the field. But for Adam there was not found a helper comparable to him.

Since Adam did not find a helper comparable to him our CREATOR made Adam a helpmate.

> (**Genesis 2:21-23**) (NKJV) [21]And the ETERNAL CREATOR caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. [22]Then the rib which the ETERNAL CREATOR had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man. [23]And Adam said: "This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

Backing up in Scripture we find that the reason the woman was made for the man was very simple, to be a 'helpmeet' or 'helpmate' for him.

> (**Genesis 2:18**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL CREATOR said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help [#**H5828**] meet [#**H5048**] for him.

The English word "help" comes from the Hebrew word[4] "'ezer" which comes from a primary root[5] that means "to surround, i.e. protect or aid." The English word "meet" comes from the Hebrew word[6] "neged" and means "a front, (i.e. opposite part) specifically a counterpart,[7] or mate."

A Very Personal Gift.

Woman was given as a "gift" to Adam from the CREATOR Himself. The CREATOR especially made her for him. Woman was the counterpart of Adam which means that she complemented him and the two parts became one part and thus became "one-flesh" when the two parts were put together. She was bone of his bones and flesh of his flesh. Woman was literally made out of a part of her man. Therefore, Woman (Eve) was the perfect match for Man (Adam).

Since the woman completed the man in every way then the reverse is true that man completed the woman in every way. In all of creation there is nothing that satisfies man, like woman. Woman was made a helpmate comparable to man. Woman is comparable to man, but has a very different function.

The woman was the last physical creation that the CREATOR made. Man was made from the ground, but the woman was made from the man, so she was the "crowning touch" not only of the physical creation, but also of man.

> (**Proverbs 12:4**) (NKJV) An excellent wife is the crown of her husband, But she who causes shame is like rottenness in his bones.

The Act Of Becoming One-Flesh.

Our CREATOR is the Personification of love and as such, He made a way for a love relationship to exist between a man and his woman. This relationship includes sexual intercourse, but it does not end there. A couple who is "one-flesh" has the unique experience of living out their one-flesh relationship.

We will examine the "one-flesh" relationship, but first let us consider the physical act of intercourse with its slang name of "making love" or an "act of love." Producing children results in building a bond of love between the man and woman.

The CREATOR created a physical act, which is pleasurable for both partners. The act of love compels the man so much that he thinks about it throughout his day as something that he looks forward to sharing with his woman. This is an act of love for him, to be close to his woman and to give to her something special that only he can give. During this "act of love" the man is giving to His woman, not taking away as some women are now being led to believe. When a man takes his woman in his arms and draws her close to him to give her pleasure, he receives pleasure just by giving his woman pleasure. His desire is to please his woman.

For the woman, she may find that at the end of her very hard day her man is wanting to "make love" with her. The way a woman looks at his offer is mostly not how the offer is intended. Often a woman perceives sex as just another thing that she will have to do to please someone else, namely her man. The woman may see sex as just one more thing that she will have to give. Therefore, quite frequently her answer to her man's advances is simply no.

The man on the other hand is looking to "give" to his woman, to give her pleasure and relaxation and to make her forget the long hard day that she had. When a man is turned down from his offer, it is usually very hurtful for him. A man desires to help his woman and not take from her. Women, for the most part, do not understand men's mentality and feelings when it comes to "act of love." However, in reality, the CREATOR made men the way they are for a purpose. He gave man a burning desire to give pleasure to his woman. Man wants to give this "act of love" as a gift. Just the acceptance of this most wonderful act by the woman endears her to him as no other act can.

It is a beautiful thing when a woman understands the importance of the "act of love" between her and her man. However, for a woman to enjoy the act as much as the man there must be communication.

Men, let us be real here. If you are having more pleasure than your mate is, then you and she need to talk because you are not communicating. The man sometimes has to do something that may be embarrassing for him at first, he has to talk with his woman and find out what pleases her. In addition, she has to do something that might be hard for her too. She has to be honest because without honest communication someone is not going to be fulfilled. That someone is most likely the woman.

OUR FOUNDING FATHERS.

In Scripture, we do not have any indication that our founding fathers had anything but happy, healthy sexual relations with their mates. We see how very pleasing Eve was to Adam and how he "knew" her and how they had many babies.

We see that the only reason that Abraham went in to Hagar was for making an offspring, not for the purpose of the sex act. Even though Sarah was barren, Scripture does not indicate in any way that their sexual relations were hindered.

There was a famine in the land so Isaac and Rebecca went to live among the Philistines. Foolishly, Isaac told the Philistines that Rebecca was his sister because he feared for his life there.

> (**Genesis 26:8-9**) (KJV) [8]And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. [9]And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

The truth was visible as Abimelech saw Isaac "sporting[**8**] with Rebecca.":

> (**Genesis 26:8-11**) (KJV) [8]And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. [9]And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. [10]And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. [11]And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. Then the king of the Philistines charged all of his people not to touch Isaac or his "wife".

These are but a few examples of Scriptural sexual relationships between man and woman.

Living Joyfully.

Have you ever had the experience of wanting to be closer to your mate? Well, that is exactly what we are supposed to do. In Ecclesiastes, we are told to:

> (**Ecclesiastes 9:9**) (NKJV) Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your vain life which He has given you under the sun, all your days are vanity; for that is your portion in life, and in the labor which you perform under the sun.

So, how can we live joyfully with our mate? To live joyfully with our mate simply means that we have to be a joyful person ourselves. If each mate is joyful, then that goes a long way in having a happy, healthy, joyful relationship. So, let us look at ways of how we can be joyful.

Ways For Women To Be Joyful And Happy.

Most of the time a woman knows what she would like her man to do for her or even say to her to make her feel loved. Moreover, somehow she expects her man to read her mind and "magically" know what that "something" is. However, no human is a mind reader. In addition, a man's mind is just not tuned to his woman's feeling as it is tuned toward providing for her.

I have only known a few men who somehow have good instincts and are tuned in to their wives well enough to at least ask the right questions. However, that is very rare. Men can be extremely intelligent, yet at the same time be very uncomplicated.

On the other hand, no matter how intelligent or unintelligent women are, they usually seem very complicated to their mates. Therefore, women should work to make their men aware of their relationship to a depth where both are involved and where each one is comfortable and actively attempting to make their relationship more meaningful.

Ways For Men To Be Joyful And Happy.

A man's desires are usually very simple. Most often, it takes very little to make a man happy. His main concern is for his wife and family to be well cared for and provided for.

Perhaps you might like a back rub or your feet massaged. How about a nice homemade dessert or a favorite meal? Do you like a nice quiet walk on a dirt road looking at wild flowers or searching for deer tracks, what about a slow walk on the beach? But whatever will make you happy is what you need to communicate to your woman. She cannot fulfill those very important needs and desires if you does not tell her what they are.

She is more likely to tell him of her needs rather than him telling her of his needs. Our society does not put men's needs as a priority. In fact, women are led to believe that if a man has "needs" then he is being "selfish." In reality, most men are not selfish. A typical male puts his own needs on the back burner so to speak because of the very demanding needs of his wife and children and the strain of their day-to-day circumstances and existence. I believe that your needs are very important and that for you and your wife to have a very happy, fulfilled, joyful union, you need to be honest with her too.

Who Is The Head Of The Family?

The man is the head of the family. The head/leader of the family has a very important role, actually, his role is the most important role in the family and yet this position is not honored in our society. That has to change for the man to be all that he was created to be by our CREATOR. When the ETERNAL created man, He made the man leader or head of the family. Now the woman has the same status as man, in fact, she is also called "man." Let us look at a Scripture in Genesis.

> (**Genesis 5:2**) (KJV) Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

In fact, the word "Adam" means "man"[9] In other words, Adam did not have a name. He was called "Man." "Adam" is the Hebrew word for "man." "Man" is how we translate the word "adam" into our English language. However, in a family situation the man must be the undisputed head and leader of the family.

Since our CREATOR called both genders of human's "man" therefore, when the CREATOR calls the man by name, He is including his woman also. The man is the head and our CREATOR has an order to His creation. He works with the woman through the man. The man has the responsibility of the woman and family and his decisions are made in front of his CREATOR.

For example, Adam was instructed concerning the two trees in the Garden of Eden before the woman was even created, thus it was then his responsibility to relate that information to the woman. Sadly, the transmission of this information by Adam to the woman is suspect because for her statement to Heylel and her subsequent actions and/or omissions (**Genesis 3:1-8**). Adam could have given misinformation[10] to Eve, or she could have misunderstood or changed the information. In any event, it was his responsibility to communicate with her and it affected his relationship with the CREATOR and changed the course of human history from that moment until the present (Genesis 3). The fact is, the man is the head of his woman and that is the way we should view it because that is the way it is.

Adam's responsibility, and consequently the responsibility of the man in the couple is to teach his woman and his family about the Word of our CREATOR and to ensure that they obey the CREATOR. The man must lead his woman and his family in living the right Way, according to the

ETERNAL's Word, and defend them from those who would take them all astray. Nevertheless, remember that the woman has been given to the man as a helpmate, so the woman also must give a warning in case of danger and be strong if her man meets moments of troubles. Both man and woman have to be a valid and loving support for each other during the events of life.

Until women learn to stand by their men as the head of the household, they cannot even comprehend the true meaning of happiness. On the other hand, until men learn the art of communication in order to lead and relate to their woman, they will be limited in experiencing all of the joys and happiness that their union together should provide.

The Importance Of Balance.

In order to have a happy and healthy relationship we must not loose sight of our CREATOR's ideal for us and what He really wants for us in our union together. To follow His Word and walk in His Way means for us to live under His Wings thus, giving Him the possibility to bless our lives. The ETERNAL's Way for us sets order and balance. Balance in the family is very important. Balance means that every part of the family, the man, the woman, and the children have a role and responsibilities. When partners do not fulfill their own responsibility in the relationship, the thing that suffers is true harmony. Moreover, the children get the wrong information about how a relationship should be and they are the ones who will truly suffer.[11]

When children mimic dysfunctional ways the dysfunction will come back in many, many ways and we will have to relive the hurtful scenarios repeatedly through our children as they get older. This is not a happy path to travel. Usually the weakest person is the one who hurts the most emotionally and that is the children.

Therefore, if we are to truly be "soul mates" then we need to behave in such a way that we are a complement to each other. The woman was made for the man and complements him, but the reverse of that is also true, the man is to protect his woman and make sure that her needs are being met. Let us look at how we can "bless" each other.

Remember that we are looking at ways in which we can live joyfully with our mate. The first way that we looked at is to simply be joyful. Nobody wants to be around an unhappy person all of the time. The second way we looked at is to understand that we each have a special place in the family structure. The man is the Chief Executive Officer of the family and the woman is the Manager of daily activities. In other words, the man is the king of the family and the woman is the queen. That makes the children the subjects in a benevolent family structure.

The Role Of The Woman.

We see from Scripture that the woman has a special role. We can look at examples of this and we will see clearly what those roles are.

> (**Isaiah 51:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]Listen to Me, you who follow after righteousness, you who seek the ETERNAL: Look to the rock from which you were hewn, and to the hole of the pit from which you were dug. [2]Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you; for I called him alone, and blessed him and increased him.

Note that the ETERNAL blessed Abraham and included Sarah in that blessing. Whenever the ETERNAL blessed Abraham, Sarah was always included in the blessing. Let us look at Verse 2 in the above passage. "Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you..." the ETERNAL was speaking to Israel in this passage. He wanted the Children of Israel to look at Abraham and Sarah,

not just at Abraham. Sarah was included here, as the mother of Israel, "Look...to Sarah who bore you." Yet, most of the time in Scriptural passages Abraham's name is the only one mentioned. This is the ETERNAL's Way and it needs to be understood that when He is instructing us in Scripture and mentioning a man's name, He is generally including the man's mate as well. (See the above meaning of Adam.)

To expound on this situation a little notice in Scripture that the ETERNAL instructed Abraham to listen to his "wife" Sarai (Sarah) in a particular point. We see this in (**Genesis 21:12**) below. Sarah had a handmaid. When Sarah made a suggestion for Abraham to "go into" her handmaid Hagar so that she might have an offspring through her (Sarah was barren at that time), Abraham heeded Sarah's words and did as she suggested.[12] Then when Hagar found out that she had conceived and despised her mistress, Abraham allowed Sarah to deal with Hagar herself. Later, when Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham scoffing, she said to Abraham:

> (**Genesis 21:10-12**) (NKJV) [10]Therefore she said to Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son; for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, namely with Isaac. [11]And the matter was very displeasing in Abraham's sight because of his son. [12]But the ETERNAL said to Abraham, Do not let it be displeasing in your sight because of the lad or because of your bondwoman. Whatever Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice; for in Isaac your seed shall be called.

We see here that the ETERNAL instructed Abraham at this point to listen to Sarah's voice. So, we find that Sarah had a part in making decisions which affected the outcome of history.

A woman who is following the Words of the CREATOR can give wise council and her man relish her words. We need to make our words count for something when we speak to avoid being in the category of these bad examples in Proverbs.

> (**Proverbs 19:13**) (NKJV) A foolish son is the ruin of his father, and the contentions of a wife are continual dripping.
>
> (**Proverbs 21:9**) (NKJV) It is better to dwell in a corner of a housetop than in a house shared with a contentious woman.

But, on the other hand...

> (**Proverbs 18:22**) (NKJV) He who finds a wife finds a good thing, and obtains favor from the ETERNAL.

because a woman that surrounds her man with her love and protects him and honors him and respects him is a treasure.

A woman should want her mate to instruct her in the Word. That is his job. He is to make sure that his family loves and obeys our CREATOR. A woman has to help him to do that for her and for his family. Sadly, some men will refuse this mandate and shirk their responsibilities however, the consequences this causes are upon their shoulders. If the man to takes the time to go through Scripture to learn how to apply it to the life of his family, then the woman has to help him take the lead and then follow him.

A Prudent And Virtuous Woman.

Scripture states that a "prudent wife" is from the ETERNAL (**Proverbs 19:14**). The definition of

"prudent" is: planning carefully ahead of time; sensible; and discreet. A prudent wife is a wise wife, she is cautious. She manages her household well. She is industrious and her man delegates most of the responsibilities of the household to her.

If the responsibilities of the household are too much for the woman to handle, things can be done. If the family can afford part-time help, that is a nice way to go. Remember our mothers of the faith had "handmaids or servants." They would be considered "employees" in our day. Another way to get help is to give the children regular chores. If the woman gets overwhelmed, then it is up to her man to come up with a solution to help her because the ultimate responsibility of the household belongs to him.

In another example, Abraham told his oldest servant to go take a "wife" for his son Isaac from the land of his kindred and not from the Canaanites. We see how, when the servant found Rebecca she heeded the leading of the ETERNAL and went back with the servant to become united with Isaac. It is beautiful to see how Rebecca got ready and went with the servant on just one day's notice. She was ready to assume the responsibility of a new household. She must have been a brave woman and was blessed because of her obedience. Because of Rebecca's obedience she became one the mothers of the Hebrew Faith by giving birth to Jacob whose name was changed to Israel.

Other examples of women in Scripture who were women of the faith were Ruth and Queen Esther. Both were faithful and of high moral character who are described in the books by their name.

Most of us are familiar with Proverbs 31 where a virtuous woman is described. Wow! Can you believe what a virtuous woman is and all she does? Let us look.

> (**Proverbs 31:10-15**) (NKJV) [10]Who can find a virtuous wife? For her worth is far above rubies. [11]The heart of her husband safely trusts her; so he will have no lack of gain. [12]She does him good and not evil all the days of her life. [13]She seeks wool and flax, and willingly works with her hands. [14]She is like the merchant ships, she brings her food from afar. [15]She also rises while it is yet night, and provides food for her household and a portion for her maidservants.
>
> (**Proverbs 31:16-22**) (NKJV) [16]She considers a field and buys it; from her profits she plants a vineyard. [17]She girds herself with strength, and strengthens her arms. [18]She perceives that her merchandise is good, and her lamp does not go out by night. [19]She stretches out her hands to the distaff, and her hand holds the spindle. [20]She extends her hand to the poor, yes, she reaches out her hands to the needy. [21]She is not afraid of snow for her household, for all her household is clothed with scarlet. [22]She makes tapestry for herself; her clothing is fine linen and purple.
>
> (**Proverbs 31:23-31**) (NKJV) [23]Her husband is known in the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land. [24]She makes linen garments and sells them, and supplies sashes for the merchants. [25]Strength and honor are her clothing; she shall rejoice in time to come. [26]She opens her mouth with wisdom, and on her tongue is the law of kindness. [27]She watches over the ways of her household, and does not eat the bread of idleness. [28]Her children rise up and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praises her, [29]"Many daughters have done well, but you excel them all". [30]Charm is deceitful and beauty is vain, but a woman who fears the ETERNAL she shall be praised. [31]Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

A virtuous woman means: good, righteous, worthy, honorable, moral, upright, honest, excellent, and

helpful. A virtuous woman is first of all a strong and enterprising person. Scriptures describe her as strong, not weak at all, working in her house as a valiant manager. Just like a manager in a business today, she is busy building her home and keeping it improving and growing. She works day and night as is needed. In addition, Scriptures describe her as very enterprising and she functions as does a modern day businesswoman. She buys a field and gains revenue from it. Then she starts another business by planting a vineyard.

Today a similar woman has her own business, in order to make his main 'company' (which is her family) improve and grow. To make a simple analogy, we could say that the ETERNAL is the President, the man is the CEO, and the woman is the Manager in charge of the day to day operation of the home.

The Role Of The Man.

From Scripture, we see that man has the ultimate responsibility for the woman and family. The man is to provide for his wife, protect her, love her, and in general take care of her needs. He is to make sure that the wife has her food, her clothing, and her marriage rights (**Exodus 21:10**).

Abraham had the major role in his family. The teaching and training of his family fell upon his shoulders.

> (**Genesis 18:17-19**) (NKJV) [17]And the ETERNAL said, "Shall I hide from Abraham what I am doing, [18]since Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? [19]For I have known him in order that he may command his children and his household after him, that they keep the way of the ETERNAL, to do righteousness and justice, that the ETERNAL may bring to Abraham what He has spoken to him.

Abraham's leadership role was what the ETERNAL based His decision on to bless him and make him a great and mighty nation. The ETERNAL knew that Abraham would command his children and his household after him and that they would keep the way of the ETERNAL. What a responsibility! The history of the whole world was changed because of one man's faithfulness.

The man has most of the responsibility on his shoulders to provide for his family and he should not become bogged down with that responsibility and forget to take time to show love to his family. The woman and each one of the children need his time and special care from the man, the leader of the family.

> (**Proverbs 19:22**) (NKJV) What is desired in a man is kindness, And a poor man is better than a liar.

While I was in sales I was in at lot of homes and saw how many couples function together. I have seen couples come in to my office and on occasion, I have had the privilege of observing something very beautiful. Occasionally, I meet a couple where the man is definitely the leader of his home and at the same time is tuned in to his woman and her wants and needs. I have one particular man in mind. His woman just had a new baby so I spent most of my time talking with him and we became aquatinted a little. I cannot tell you what a pleasure it was to meet this man and to see how attentive he was to his "woman." He was so soft spoken and yet skillfully guided his woman to find out what she really wanted for their home. If he saw that she was confused or could not quite make up her mind, he was there to make suggestions and to gently lead in the direction they ultimately needed to go. When I had an opportunity, I could not help but comment to his wife how blessed she was to have such a man. With a smile on her face, she agreed.

A way that a man can help his woman is to communicate with her with his full attention. To let her know that he cares about her and that he appreciates her. To make sure that she is handling her duties as the manager of the household well. Make sure that she is not overloaded with her responsibilities. If she needs a break, do his best to provide her with time away even if that means taking time out of his schedule to give her that needed respite. Raising a family and taking care of a household is very wearing and having a break will be a welcome relief for her.

Cultivate an attitude of being "protective and meet her needs accordingly. The woman is his main responsibility within the family structure.

> (**Genesis 1:28**) (NKJV) Then the CREATOR blessed them, and the CREATOR said to them, be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion of the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth.

This mandate from the CREATOR includes the woman... "then the CREATOR blessed them." She also is to have dominion along with you as your helpmeet.

> (**Genesis 2:24**) (NKJV) Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife and they shall be one flesh.

Has the man truly left his father and mother and does he cleave unto his wife? Many couples have difficulty in this area. The meaning of "cleave" is: to "cling, adhere, or hold fast to. If not done this can cause 'parental interference."

From our CREATOR's perspective, there should not be a one-flesh relationship until the man leaves his father and his mother. A man's focus from the time he "takes" his wife is that the two are one-flesh with a total commitment on each mate's part to their relationship. If either set of parents is coming between your one-flesh relationship, then some changes need to take place. There cannot be a happy, fulfilled, one-flesh relationship without each of you leaving your fathers and mothers and clinging unto each other.

The CREATOR made structure. He has an order to everything. When we get out of order in our family unit there is nothing that can make us have a happy, fulfilled, joyful relationship until that imbalance is corrected.

Righteous And Faithful Men.

Boaz is an example of a man who knew what order was. We find him in the Book of Ruth. Ruth was Naomi's daughter-in-love. If you remember the story, Naomi had two daughter-in-loves and their husbands died. Naomi told both daughter-in-loves who were now widows to go back to their mother's house because she being a widow also was going to go back to her home country.

Well, Orpah went back to her mother's house, but Ruth chose to go with Naomi. Ruth is the one who said...

> (**Ruth 1:16-17**) (NKJV) [16]But Ruth said: Entreat me not to leave you, Or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your SOVEREIGN, my SOVEREIGN. [17]Where you die, I will die, And there will I be buried. The ETERNAL do so to me, and more also, If anything but death parts you and me.

Now Naomi had a kinsman and his name was Boaz. Ruth worked in the fields gleaning to acquire

food for both Naomi and herself. Unsuspectingly, she found out that she had been working in Boaz's field and that he was Naomi's kinsman. Then Naomi told Ruth to lie at Boaz's feet during the night and follow his instructions, which she did. Boaz was very much impressed with Ruth and called her a virtuous woman.

Boaz tried first to make arrangements with Naomi's closest kinsman, as stated by Law, to take Ruth and raise up an inheritance for Naomi, but the other kinsman choose not to take Ruth. Therefore, Boaz was able to take Ruth and give her offspring for Naomi's inheritance. In addition, of course, Ruth and Boaz were the grandparents of King David (**Ruth 4:17**). Boaz did what was right in the ETERNAL's sight and what a blessing it turned out to be for them all.

Let us look at another man and see how he affected his family. Let us look at Isaac. We know that Rebecca was barren. Looking at Scripture, we do not know how long she was barren before Isaac pleaded with the ETERNAL on Rebecca's behalf. We find that the ETERNAL granted Isaac's plea and Rebecca conceived and had twins (**Genesis 25:21-23**). We also find in this passage that Rebecca inquired of the ETERNAL and the ETERNAL answered her.

A righteous man has the ear of the CREATOR and The CREATOR will listen to him when he prays to Him. The ETERNAL hears and answers prayer of a righteous man when he takes his rightful place as the head of his home.

We have been looking at the role of men who made a positive difference in their families. These men were men of order. They were righteous men. They influenced the very course of history. Therefore, we cannot forget to mention Noah and Moses.

Just And Perfect Noah.

Noah was a just man, perfect in his generation. Noah walked with the ETERNAL. At the time when the ETERNAL was about ready to destroy mankind, that He had made on the earth because He was grieved in His heart when He saw their wickedness was great in the earth and that every intent and thought of their heart was only evil continually, nevertheless, Noah found grace in the eyes of the ETERNAL.

Can you believe the faith that this man had to have for him to believe that what the CREATOR said is actually what He meant? He was told by the CREATOR to make an ark of gopherwood and he was instructed how to make the ark and what to put in the ark.

It took Noah 120 years to build the ark. Noah had to provide food and all of the necessities of life for his family and had to build the ark as well. What a tremendous task he was given to do. He had to do that even in the face of mocking from his neighbors. Nevertheless, Noah was faithful. In addition, through Noah, the line of the Hebrews came. The Hebrews were part of the line of Semites that descended from Shem and the gentiles came through the lines of Ham and Japheth. Noah made a difference in his generation and thankfully, to all of the generations that followed, because he was righteous and he walked with the ETERNAL (Genesis 6-9).

For a quick mental check on your progress as a man, "Will your family be the first ones to testify to your righteousness and your faithfulness"? What else matters in your life that is more important than that? There is only one thing more important and that is that you are passing the test given by the ETERNAL? Your family is watching you. Are you passing the test?

The Man Moses.

Moses was a humble man. So often, you see Moses on his face before the ETERNAL pleading for the people. They were always getting in trouble for their grumbling, idolatry, and unfaithfulness. Moses had been used repeatedly to bring about miracles for the Children of Israel. He had been given the mission of bringing these people to the Promised Land. In addition, the Israelites were a stiffed-necked people and grieved the ETERNAL on a continuous basis.

Moses was not a man after his own agenda. Moses was a man who was obedient to his Maker and did everything in his power to get the people to be righteous in the eyes of their CREATOR. Unfortunately, neither Moses nor anyone else could accomplish that task. The point here is that Moses was faithful. All he wanted to accomplish in life was to be used by the CREATOR of the universe and to be obedient.

If you remember, one time Moses was disobedient and he paid the price for his disobedience by not being able to lead the Children of Israel into the Promised Land himself. Being obedient is truly important. Obedience has a reward and disobedience has a price.

SAMSON'S FATHER MANOAH.

We want to look at one more example. You probably remember the story about Samson, but very few will remember about Samson's mother and father. Well, an Angel of the ETERNAL appeared to Manoah's wife due to her prayer. She was barren. When the Angel appeared to her, he gave her instructions on what to do because she was going to conceive and bear a very special son.

Well, the wife told her man Manoah about the Angel and what he said and Manoah prayed to the ETERNAL and asked Him to please let the Angel whom He had previously sent to his woman come to them again and teach them what they should do for this special child who was to be born to them.

Manoah was the head of the house and he wanted firsthand knowledge of what was going on and what they should do. The ETERNAL listened to Manoah and the Angel of the ETERNAL came to the woman again. Manoah was not present when that happened. So the woman ran in haste and told Manoah about the Angel and Manoah arose and followed his woman and came to the Angel and got the instructions firsthand for himself.

What Manoah did was very commendable as the head of the house since it was his duty to know first hand. There was no indication that Manoah did not believe every single word that his wife said. Nevertheless, at the same time, he wanted the Angel's word confirmed to him personally since he was ultimately responsible for care of the child. In addition, the ETERNAL honored that.

Manoah had to work at it, but he got the information firsthand. He was a man of order and the ETERNAL answered his prayer. Manoah was a take-charge kind of man. Men have to be take-charge men in their home and not make the mistake of being passive and allow anything to be done in their home without their knowledge or even consent, because the man is responsible for what goes on in the home.

PART TWO.

DO YOU HAVE A "SOUL MATE"?

When we look at Adam and Eve it is very apparent why they would be called "soul mates"--Eve was made out of a rib that was taken out of Adam. The CREATOR called them "one-flesh." Eve was Adam's counterpart. Of course, the reverse has to be true. When we examine the meaning of counterpart, we see that Eve completed her man and Adam completed Eve.

A counterpart is a part or person that is "equivalent but opposite" to the first part or person. A part and its counterpart exactly fit together to form a complete unit. The counterpart complements the original part by supplying something that is missing, but necessary to make a perfect unit.

WOW! No wonder Adam was so excited when Eve was created. She was his counterpart; she was a mirror image of him, but different so that together they made a complete unit. Neither the man nor the woman was complete without the other, because each needed someone to supply what was missing to make to make a perfect whole.

Have you ever taken sandpaper and run your fingers over it? It does not feel too good. When we are so different from our mate, we cannot complement that mate like they need to be complemented. Unless women work at being a helpmate and meeting their mate's needs, we do not complement him. The more different you are from each other, the more you will have to work at being "soul mates."

It is hard to complete each other if you are so very different. However, each mate will have to change and accommodate the other more than those mates who are very much alike accommodate. The couples who have very similar interests are the ones who typically will have better success at fulfilling each other.

THE PERFECT MATE.

Before the incident with the serpent, both Adam and Eve had the perfect mate. She was made especially for him. What a thrill it must have been for Adam to be introduced to his woman for the very first time. How wonderful it was for them to walk and talk together in the Garden of Eden. There was so much to discuss. Adam must have shown her all of the animals and all of the beautiful fruit and vegetables in the garden. I would think that the more they understood each other the more their love flowed between them.

For an analogy, let us say that your life is a puzzle. What if, as you are putting your puzzle together you cannot find a piece that fits, however, if you have a soul mate, that soul mate will more than likely be able to help you find that missing piece.

How many times have you lost something and what is the first thing you do? You go to your mate. "Have you seen the whatever?" When you have a hard decision to make and you need some input who is the person that you go to for advice? If your first response is to go to your mate for counseling or direction, then in reality, you are probably "soul mates."

Was Adam's soul mate perfect? We know that both Eve and Adam sinned. They both were made to leave the garden. Did Eve's imperfection stop Adam's love for her or vice versa? There is no indication in Scripture that although Eve and Adam sinned that their love diminished in any way. What they did do was buckle down, have babies, till the ground, and make a living for themselves and their family. They had work to do and they did that work together.

Is it easy being "soul mates"? For some couples it is a lot easier than for others. I heard a lady on a radio program recently say that said she met her "husband" more than 20 years ago in high school. She said that after all of those years together he still took her breath away when she looked at him.

Like Adam, we would say "wow" if we had a relationship like that. Maybe it will not be easy for you and your mate to become "soul mates" if this has not been the case in the past. Yes, a lot of water has gone under the bridge. However, I am convinced that if both of you want to have a close relationship that will bless each mate as well as the family, then, yes, you can become "soul mates"!

It will take work and a giving of yourself that you will have to do. Interestingly the more you give, the more you will receive. It always works that way. If both of you are working to achieve the same goal, you will accomplish that goal. The focus for both has to be on your mate, not on yourself.

Appreciation.

There is one major point that we need to mention in this section that each couple needs to practice before you can have a loving, happy, fulfilled relationship. That key is "appreciation." Are you truly thankful for your mate? Are you thankful for the things that the other does for you on a daily basis? Do you have an appreciative attitude towards the one you love and who loves you? Do you come to your mate humbly in appreciation for who they are and what they do? If you do not have this kind of attitude, then something is missing in your relationship. Soul mates? How sweet it is! Yeah, go for it...!

Scriptural Examples Of What NOT To Do.

Since we are looking here for things not to do within our union, let us look at Jacob in Scripture. Remember, Jacob was instructed by his mother and father, Rebecca and Isaac, to go to Padan Aram to "take" for himself a mate from the daughters of Laban, Rebecca's brother (**Genesis 18:1-5**).

As it turned out, Jacob saw Rachel, Laban's younger daughter, first and fell in love with her. He was willing to work for Rachel seven years to be able to take her as his mate.

Jacob did work for seven years and when it was time to "take" Rachel, Laban deceived Jacob and gave his older daughter, Leah, as "wife" to Jacob instead of Rachel. Unfortunately for Jacob, this deception was not discovered until the following morning when he woke up to Leah. Well, Jacob was allowed to "take" Rachel as well, but had to work seven more years for her (**Genesis 29:15-30**).

We see with this example in Scripture that Jacob loved Rachel more than he did Leah. The ETERNAL's Way is for the man to love each member of his family the same so He closed Rachel's womb and she became barren (**Genesis 29:31**) for quite some time. Although Jacob had been deceived it was still his duty to love each member of his family the same as the ETERNAL Himself does. Therefore, a man must love every member of his family and not show partiality to some and not to others, otherwise there will always be contention within the family.

As the head of the family the man should know when the family is out of balance. All it takes to find out what is causing the imbalance is to talk to each member of the family. Take the time to get to know each member of your family and see if their needs are being met. If each member of the family is not happy, then your family is out of balance and you will not have a happy, fulfilled, peaceful family life as you desire.

King David's Blatant Sin.

It is said that David was a man after the ETERNAL's own heart (**1 Samuel 13:14**). We look at David's life and he had a zeal for the ETERNAL. David was committed to loving the ETERNAL with all of his heart and committed to obeying Him. Yet, even with all of David's wonderful attributes, he was not perfect. We can read (**2 Samuel 12:11-14**) how David had turmoil in his life. This turmoil was due to David's sin.

Remember the story about David and Bathsheba? As his custom was David was strolling on the flat sunroof of his home in the late afternoon and in his neighbor's yard he saw a beautiful woman bathing in open view. He sent for her, slept with her, and she conceived.

David had inquired about this woman before he sent for her. He knew that Bathsheba was Uriah's wife and that Uriah was in the heat of battle in a war that was raging at the time, but he sent for her anyway. Then, if you recall how David sent Uriah to the front lines where he was sure to get killed. David did this because he had not been able to hide his sin that he had an adulterous relationship with Bathsheba and therefore had gotten her pregnant. Here we see David committing adultery and then murder to try to hide his sin. Of course, David was found out and he repented, yet David could not take back this horrible sin nor could he make it right. Although the CREATOR forgave him the damage had already been done.

Adultery is a destructive forbidden pleasure that lasts only a few moments compared with a lifetime of regret. If you are not happy at home with your mate then let them know what would make you happy.

Unfortunately, in our society men are hurting more than women could ever imagine. They hurt mostly in silence because they do not want to seem "weak" in their woman's eyes. This type of unhappiness is easy to correct when we come in line with Scripture. If both mates are willing to live their lives meeting each other's needs then there is no reason why you cannot have a happy, fulfilled life before our CREATOR. This will take work on both sides.

Job And His Wife.

Let us look at Job's "wife." I have meditated in this book a lot and I find it curious how Job could have been such a righteous man and his woman was so discouraging. Job spent his life making sure that he was righteous in the CREATOR's eyes. Job was a man who was blameless and upright and one who feared the ETERNAL and shunned evil (**Job 1:1**). Job even made sacrifices for his children just in case they had sinned and cursed the ETERNAL in their hearts (**Job 1:4-6**).

Most people do not realize that in the course of Job's trial from Satan that Job did not sin with his mouth. However, Job had an unknown sin that he repented of to end his test. His sin was that he was so convinced of his own righteousness that he exalted his own righteousness above the CREATOR. Today we would say Job was 'self-righteous,' yet he did this unwittingly.

After Job's friend, Elihu, corrected him the ETERNAL Himself came down in a whirlwind, answered Job directly, and put him straight. Anyway, when we look at Job's woman we see how unsupportive she was. She even suggested to Job that he curse the ETERNAL and die.

> (**Job 2:9**) (NKJV) Then his wife said to him, "Do you still hold to your integrity? Curse the CREATOR and die!"

That is amazing! How long did Job's "wife" see Job live a righteous life before his MAKER before this trial came upon him? She did not have very much patience. Job had been a wealthy man before this test and when Job lost all of his wealth and got sick all his woman wanted him to do was to curse the ETERNAL and die. You cannot get much worse than that. Just curse your CREATOR and DIE!

Men, how would you like to have that kind of support? Day after day, Job's woman (we do not know her name) lived with her man and saw how righteous he was and how he longed to please the CREATOR. We even see the CREATOR noticing Job and Himself mentioning Job to Satan (**Job 1:8**). Nevertheless, all of Job's past successes did not matter to his "wife" when the chips were down. She did not want to have anything to do with Job any longer. She did not want to wait around and find out "the rest of the story"--she wanted out of there. She just wanted Job to die and get it over with.

How tragic! If a woman is truly a "helpmate" to her man, she will surround him when he is down. She will cover him with her love, her concern, and with her help. She will be there for him in any way that she can and she will be that encourager that he needs in his time of trouble.

Things are going to happen in this life. We have an enemy out there. Are we going to allow the enemy of our souls to dominate our union and our family life? It is really up to us. We can choose to be victorious or we can choose to succumb to defeat. If you choose the latter there is no way that you will live a joyful, happy, fulfilled life with your mate.

Moses And His Wife.

Remember how Moses was called to be the leader of the Children of Israel and how the ETERNAL met him in the burning bush on Mt. Sinai? Moses was instructed to go back to Egypt and to lead the Children of Israel out of that heathen country into the Promised Land. On the way back to Egypt, the ETERNAL met Moses and sought to kill him.

> (**Exodus 4:24**) (NKJV) And it came to pass on the way, at the encampment, that the ETERNAL met him and sought to kill him.

We have to look at this very closely or we will miss something. Why did the ETERNAL try to kill Moses? The ETERNAL had just given Moses a command to go to Egypt to bring His people out of Egypt. Well, we find in the next verse Zipporah circumcising their son.

> (**Exodus 4:25-26**) (NKJV) [25]Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son and cast it at Moses' feet, and said, Surely you are a husband of blood to me! [26]So He let him go. Then she said, You are a husband of blood! -because of the circumcision.

Either Zipporah did not want their son to be circumcised and prevented Moses from circumcising him before they left for Egypt OR Moses shirked his duty and did not circumcise their son. Either way the ETERNAL held Moses accountable. Whoever was the offending person does not really matter here because Moses was the one who was held accountable. It was Moses' job to circumcise his son, but he did not do it.

There is a very good lesson here. Men are the heads of the family whether they want that responsibility or not. That is the position that they were given by the CREATOR. If the man is not the man he was intended to be, he will still be held accountable. The man is still responsible for the family even if his wife does not support him. A woman cannot have the kind of home life which our CREATOR desires for her to have which requires her to come in line with Scripture and submit to her man as the head of the home.

The Covenant Between Man And Woman.

There is a blessing for the one who fears the ETERNAL and walks in His ways. Notice in this very important passage...

> (**Psalms 128:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]Blessed is every one who fears the ETERNAL, who walks in His ways. [2]When you eat the labor of your hands, you shall be happy, and it shall be well with you. [3]Your wife shall be like a fruitful vine in the very heart of your house. Your children like olive plants all around your table. [4]Behold, thus shall the man be blessed who fears the ETERNAL.

That sounds very good. However, if a person caters to their mate and children more than they fear

the ETERNAL, they have their work cut out for them, as we must obey the ETERNAL regardless of what any person says.

There is a way that man can be blessed and enraptured with his woman's love. Let us look.

> (**Proverbs 5:18-19**) (NKJV) [18]Let your fountain be blessed, and rejoice with the "wife" of your youth. [19]As a loving deer and a graceful doe, let her breasts satisfy you at all times; and always be enraptured with her love.

ETERNAL wants men to be happy with their woman. The instruction here is not only be happy with your mate but "be blessed" with your mate. Men, do you really want to be happy and blessed, always be enraptured with your woman's love? This really sounds good.

The CREATOR's Covenant With Man.

We cannot end this study without addressing our Covenant with our CREATOR. The ETERNAL is the One who chooses men with whom to be in a Covenant with Him. In addition, He chose the Children of Israel to be His special treasure above all people.

> (**Exodus 19:3-5**) (NKJV) [3]And Moses went up to the ETERNAL, and the ETERNAL called to him from the mountain, saying, Thus you shall say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel: [4]You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself. [5]Now therefore, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine. And Moses went up to the ETERNAL called to him from the mountain, saying, "Thus you shall say to the House of Jacob, and tell the Children of Israel: You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself. Now therefore, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My Covenant, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine.

Breaking into a different thought, notice what the CREATOR states:

> (**Isaiah 54:5**) (TLB) for your Creator will be your "husband." The ETERNAL CREATOR is His Name; He is your Redeemer, the Righteous One of Israel, the SOVEREIGN of all the earth.

He is our Redeemer and He had a Covenant with His people. I am sorry to have to say, the "fathers" broke the first Covenant, but glad to tell you that the ETERNAL will make a New Covenant with the righteous remnant. This is with the House of Israel and the House of Jacob that He will reunite in the land of Israel. He will again be their SOVEREIGN and they will again be His People. He will again renew His relationship with the House of Israel and be in a Covenant Relationship with all His righteous people that have come through the Time of Jacob's Trouble and are in the in the first awakening.

> (**Jeremiah 31:31-34**) (NKJV) [31]Behold, the days are coming, says the ETERNAL, when I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel and with the House of Judah [32]not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My Covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says the ETERNAL. [33]But this is the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel: After those days, says the ETERNAL, I will put My Law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their SOVEREIGN and they shall be My People. [34]No more shall every man teach his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, 'know the

> ETERNAL,' for they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says the ETERNAL. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.

In Conclusion.

In the third chapter of Isaiah, we see where Isaiah is prophesying about the Last Days and he is explaining how men, mighty men, commanders, respected men, counselors, judges, etc., are out of position in the family. Let us look at a few verses:

> (**Isaiah 3:4-5**) (TLB) [4]Israel's kings will be like babies, ruling childishly. [5]And the worst sort of anarchy will prevail, everyone stepping on someone else, neighbors fighting neighbors, youths revolting against authority, criminals sneering at honorable men.
>
> (**Isaiah 3:8-12**) (TLB) [8]Israel's civil government will be in utter ruin because the Jews [the House of Judah] have spoken out against their CREATOR and will not worship him; they offend his glory. [9]The very look on their faces gives them away and shows their guilt. And they boast that their sin is equal to the sin of Sodom; they are not even ashamed. What a catastrophe! They have doomed themselves. [10]But all is well for the godly [righteous] man. Tell him, What a reward you are going to get! [11]But say to the wicked, Your doom is sure. You too shall get your just deserts. Your well-earned punishment is on the way. [12]O my people! Can't you see what fools your rulers are? Weak as women! Foolish as little children playing king. True leaders? No, misleaders! Leading you down the garden path to destruction.

Applying the story in the above to this study, this is what I get out of this passage. There are two kinds of family men:

1) Those like the foolish kings and allow anarchy in their families.
2) Those who are righteous who enjoy the fruit of their doings and who will get a great reward. Which type of man do you want to be?

We can see both examples in the world in which we live. There are more illustrations of the first example than the latter. Nevertheless, men have a decision to make. They can be men after the ETERNAL's heart by following HIS Ways, obeying Him, and following His Pattern for the family, or they can be out of order and pay the consequences. Trouble is for those out of order their whole family will also pay for their sin.

Women have a part in this as well. If women are stubborn and they are not allowing her man to be her leader then they will pay the consequences. As with the man the ones who suffer the most will likely be their children.

Is it not hard to do what is right! On this life's journey it is a whole lot easier obeying than paying. I would rather be enjoying my "soul mate" than reaping the consequences for not doing so. Life is short while we are here. We are living in a testing mode. Everything that we do is a test to see how we will handle the situation and to see if we will obey or not obey. While going through this test, we are determining the course of our life here on this earth as well as in eternity. We can enjoy the path that we are on or make it hard on ourselves.

Times are going to get rough in the near future as this age, as we know it, is fast concluding. You have someone at your side who wants to be there with you. He/she wants to be your soul mate and help you through these difficult times. The relationship with our mate is one of the biggest tests that we will go through in our journey here on this earth. There is a blessing here folks...if you choose

the right way, guess what? How sweet it is!

Note: The author is not being critical of any government, nor is he advocating any type of civil disobedience for any cause or purpose, whether it is violent or nonviolent, or whether the cause or purpose is religious, political, sexual, racial, or some other cause.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] The English word "Eden" is the Hebrew word "Eden" in (Strong's Concordance #**H5730**, #**H5731**, #**H5727**) and means "to be soft or pleasant; and to live voluptuously."

[2] See the essay: "**Eden In the Beginning**".

[3] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[4] Strong's #**H5828** pronounced (ay'-zer); from #**H5826**.

[5] Strong's #**H5826** 'azar (aw-zar').

[6] Strong's #**H5048** pronounced (neh'-ghed).

[7] "Counterpart" - A part that closely resembles another part with the same functions and characteristics as the other; an opposite number so the two parts fit together, American Heritage Dictionary

[8] The English word "Isaac" comes from the Hebrew word "Yitschaq" (Strong's #**H3327**, #**H3446**, #**H7830**) and as used in verses (**Genesis 17:19**; **Genesis 21:12**; **Genesis 26:8**) indicates "a merriment while 'sporting' with his wife."

[9] The Man was never given a name. The Hebrew word for man is "adam" (aw-dawm'). Therefore, whenever you see the word Adam read "the Man," as this first man is always referred too simply as "the Man" - Adam.

[10] The CREATOR told the man, "you must not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for when you eat of it you will surely die" (**Genesis 2:17**). Adam could have added "or even touch the tree" to the ETERNAL's command in an attempt to keep the woman from sinning, or she could have misunderstood or messed up the warning.

[11] The Second Commandment is not a diatribe against children as most people think. (**Exodus 20:4-5**). "You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the ETERNAL your CREATOR, am a jealous CREATOR, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me." To understand this, note that if a family is not following the Commandments then there

are wrong actions in the family. These wrong actions cause the children to suffer and even to the children's children. For example, the children and grandchildren can suffer the effects of an alcoholic father.

[12] Abraham broke faith by hearkening to his wife on this point. Plural Marriages were allowed in that society so, that was not the problem. However, Abraham knew that the ETERNAL's Promises were to pass through a son Sarah would have. However, a son by Hagar would be the first born son and receive the promises. Thus, we see Abraham's actions were in opposition to the CREATOR's Word.

[13] This time Abraham is told to hearken to his wife. The next verse tells us why. (**Genesis 21:13**) "Yet I will also make a nation of the son of the bondwoman, because he is your seed." Abraham's duty was to provide for his children by Hagar. Thus, he could not just send her away. However, in verse 13 the ETERNAL has assumed full responsibility for Ishmael (**Genesis 16:1-15**) so Ishmael is not Abraham's responsibility any longer. Thus, Abraham could send the boy and Hagar away because in effect the ETERNAL adopted him.

What Are The Functions Of A Savior, Messiah, Priest, And Prophet?

What Are The Functions Of A Savior, Messiah, Priest, And Prophet?
Can they all exist wrapped up as one?

I am sure you understand that in the latter days the Prophet will worship the Savior. Are you aware, in addition, that "the Messiah" will worship "the Savior"? Does that sound like a contradiction of terms? It may, but we clear up the apparent contradiction in this study.

We will cover the meanings and functions of a Savior, Messiah, Priest, and Prophet. But, first, I will ask a question. What does a King, Priest, and Prophet have in common? All three are anointed to their office of responsibility. But what is anointing?

Anointing.

The Aid to Bible Understanding by International Bible Students Association, Brooklyn, New York states:

ANOINTING: The Bible indicates a difference between the common practice of rubbing the body with oil and the special anointing with oil of dedicated things and people. This distinction is maintained quite consistently by different original-language words, both in the Hebrew and in the Greek. Some versions of the Bible do not maintain this fine distinction but translate all such words by the one-term "anoint".

RUBBING OR GREASING WITH OIL: In the lands of the Near East, it was a common practice to rub oil on the body, and, among other things, this helped to protect the exposed portions from the intense rays of the sun. The oil also helped to keep the skin supple. Olive oil was generally used and often perfume was added to it. The customary practice was to apply the oil after bathing. Esther underwent a course of six months' massage treatment with oil of myrrh and six months with oil of balsam before being presented in the presence of King Aha'sue-rus (**Esther 2:12**).

An example of rubbing with oil is Ruth's preparation to meet Boaz.

> (**Ruth 3:1-3**)[1] (NKJV) [1]Then Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek security for you, that it may be well with you? [2]Now Boaz, whose young women you were with, is he not our relative? In fact, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor. [3]Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

In both cases (Ester and Ruth) the English word "anoint" comes from the Hebrew word "cuwk" (sook) #**H5480**[2] in Strong's which states "is a primary root word and means to smear over with oil".

The Aid for Bible Understanding states "Greasing the head with oil was a sign of favor":

> (**Psalms 23:5**) (KJV) Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

The English word "anointed" in this case comes from the Hebrew word "dashen" (da-shane') #**H1878** in Strong's which states "is a primary root word and means to be fat" or well cared for.

The Aid for Bible Understanding states:

The headmen of Ephraim took favorable action toward the captured Judean soldiers by greasing them and returning them to Jericho, as advised by the prophet Oded (**2 Chronicles 28:15**). The ETERNAL spoke of bringing about a lack of oil for rubbing as a sign of his displeasure (**Deuteronomy 28:40**). To refrain from rubbing one's body with oil was regarded as a sign of mourning (**2 Samuel 14:2**).

Special Anointing The Bible often uses the Hebrew sukh (sook) for the commonplace rubbing on of oil. But for a special anointing with oil, it generally uses the Hebrew word ma-shahh' (maw-shakh'), from which the word ma-shi'ahh (Messiah") comes. The term is used in the Bible almost exclusively with regard to being anointed with oil in a sacred or ceremonial way.

When a person was anointed with oil, the oil was put on his head and allowed to run down on his beard and onto the collar of his garments (**Psalms 133:2**). ...This constituted the confirmation of their official appointment to office (**Judges 9:8**, **Judges 9:15**). Samuel anointed Saul as king after the ETERNAL had designated Saul as His choice (**1 Samuel 10:1**). David was anointed as king by Samuel, later by the men of Judah and finally by all the tribes (**1 Samuel 16:13**; **2 Samuel 2:4**; **2 Samuel 5:3**) Aaron was anointed after his appointment to the office of high priest (**Leviticus 8:12**). Afterward, Aaron and his sons had some of the anointing oil along with the blood of the sacrifices spattered upon their garments, but Aaron was the only one who had the oil poured over his head (**Leviticus 8:30**).

Things dedicated as sacred were also anointed. Jacob took the stone on which he rested his head when he had an inspired dream, set it up as a pillar and anointed it, thus marking that place as sacred, and he called the place Bethel, meaning "house of the ETERNAL" (**Genesis 28:18-19**). A short time later the ETERNAL acknowledged this stone as having been anointed (**Genesis 31:13**). In the wilderness of Sinai, Moses anointed, at the ETERNAL's command, the tabernacle and its furnishings, indicating that they were dedicated holy things (**Exodus 30:26-28**).

There are instances, in which a person was regarded as being anointed because of being appointed

by the ETERNAL, although no oil was put on his head. A case in point is the Persian king Cyrus, who had been foretold by Isaiah as being one whom the ETERNAL would use as his anointed (**Isaiah 45:1**). Cyrus was not actually anointed with oil by one of the ETERNAL's representatives, but he was appointed.

Three Positions Are Anointed.

To understand our subject of "Savior, Messiah, Priest, and Prophet"; it is important to fully understand "anointing". So far, we have been told that kings, priests, and prophets were "anointed" by pouring olive over their head, which appointed them for a special duty. To that point Unger's Dictionary states:

CORONATION: It was a custom among the Jews to anoint with oil those set apart as kings. ...The anointing with oil was a symbol of endowment with the Spirit of the ETERNAL (**1 Samuel 10:1**, **1 Samuel 10:6**; **1 Samuel 16:13**; **Isaiah 61:1**) for the duties of the office to which a person was consecrated by anointing (**Leviticus 8**).

We will follow up on who else is anointed, they are given in the following order Priests, Prophets and Kings:

1. Priests:

> (**Exodus 28:41**) (NKJV) So you [Moses] shall put them on Aaron your brother and on his sons with him. You shall anoint them, consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister to Me as priests.

2. Prophets:

> (**1 Kings 19:15-16**) (NKJV) [15]Then the ETERNAL said to him [Elijah]: "Go, return on your way to the Wilderness of Damascus; and when you arrive, anoint Hazael as king over Syria. [16]Also, you shall anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi as king over Israel. And Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel Meholah you shall anoint as prophet in your place.

3. Kings, Saul:

> (**1 Samuel 15:1**) (NKJV) Samuel also said to Saul, "ETERNAL sent me to anoint you king over His people, over Israel. Now therefore, heed the voice of the words of the ETERNAL".

Kings, David:

> (**2 Samuel 12:7**) (NKJV) Then Nathan said to David, You are the man! Thus says the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel: 'I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul'.

Kings, Solomon:

> (**1 Kings 1:45-46**) (NKJV) [45]So Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they have gone up from there rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise that you have heard. [46]Also Solomon sits on the throne of the kingdom.

Kings were "anointed" and remember the Hebrew for anointing is "ma-shahh' (maw-shakh') from

which the word ma-shi'ahh ('Mashiach or Messiah') comes". When an anointed individual is referred to, the word "ma-shi'ahh (Mashiach) is used, which is translated into English as "Messiah". Since the word Mashiach simply means anointed, then kings, priests, and prophets can all be called Mashiach (Messiahs). The ETERNAL watches over His Mashiachs (Messiahs):

> (**1 Chronicles 16:21-22**) (NKJV) [21]He permitted no man to do them wrong; Yes, He rebuked kings for their sakes, [22]Saying, Do not touch My anointed ones, And do My prophets no harm.

He permitted no man to do them wrong; Yes, He rebuked kings for their sakes, Saying, "Do not touch My anointed ones (My Mashiachs), And do My prophets no harm".

An interesting occurrence appears in the thirty-eight verses containing the Hebrew word [ma•she'•akh Strong's #**H4899**] in which various offices are referred to:

In general: priests 5 times, kings 6 times, prophets 2 times and all offices together 1 time.

A single king is referred to by office several times: Saul 8 times and David 10 times. Saul is never referred to as Mashiach by name, but his shield is referred to 1 time.

There are two kings referred to as Mashiach specifically by name: Cyrus 1 time and David 4 times. In 7 of the verses referring to David, he is speaking and referring to himself, so in actuality David is named as Mashiach 11 times.

Thus, it becomes obvious whom Scripture names as the Mashiach and this person is King David, for example:

> (**2 Samuel 23:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]Now these are the last words of David. Thus says David the son of Jesse; Thus says the man raised up on high, The anointed of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Israel: [2]The Spirit of the ETERNAL spoke by me, And His word was on my tongue. [3]The SOVEREIGN of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spoke to me: He who rules over men must be just, Ruling in the fear of the ETERNAL. [4]And he shall be like the light of the morning when the sun rises, A morning without clouds, Like the tender grass springing out of the earth, By clear shining after rain. [5]Although my house is not so with the ETERNAL, Yet He has made with me an everlasting covenant, Ordered in all things and secure. For this is all my salvation and all my desire; Will He not make it increase?

Unger's Dictionary adds: The anointing with oil was a symbol of endowment with the Spirit of **YHWH**.

> (**1 Samuel 16:13**) (NKJV) Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him [David] in the midst of his brothers; and the Spirit of the ETERNAL came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel arose and went to Ramah.

If I were to tell you "my sister is president of her Homemakers Club, my father is president of his civic club, and my brother is president of his hunting club". Then I say, "The President is coming to town". You know immediately I am not speaking of any of my relatives; but I am speaking of President Bush. In addition you do not believe that George W. Bush is President of the United States, you know that his is.

No one in the Hebrew Scriptures is called "**HaMashiach**" or "**The Mashiach**". From the number of

times King David is called "**Mashiach**" or "**Anointed**" you can be sure of that fact, however the ETERNAL has said that in the future, King David will '**branch out**' or '**will flourish**' [be resurrected], to build the third temple, take his place on the royal throne, and rule the ETERNAL's people [Israel] for all eternity as their king. So it becomes apparent, only then will there be a true "**HaMashiach**" or "**The Mashiach**"[3]. You can know that and not just believe it:

> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (ESV) [12]And say to him [Joshua], Thus says the the ETERNAL of hosts, Behold, the man whose name is the Branch [David]: for he [David] shall branch out from his place [be resurrected], and he [David] shall build the temple of the ETERNAL. [13]**It is he [David] who shall build the temple of the ETERNAL and shall bear royal honor, and shall sit and rule on his throne**. And there shall be a priest on his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.
>
> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (GNT) [12]Tell him [Joshua] that the ETERNAL Almighty says, The man who is called The Branch [David] will flourish [be resurrected] where he [David] is and rebuild the ETERNAL's Temple. [13]**He [David] is the one who will build it and receive the honor due a king, and he [David] will rule his people**. A priest will stand by his throne, and they will work together in peace and harmony.
>
> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (NRSV) [12]say to him [Joshua]: Thus says the ETERNAL of hosts: Here is a man whose name is Branch [David]: for he [David] shall branch out [be resurrected] in his [David'S] place, and he [David] shall build the temple of the ETERNAL. [13]**It is he [David] that shall build the temple of the ETERNAL; he [David] shall bear royal honor, and shall sit upon his [David'S] throne and rule**. There shall be a priest by his throne, with peaceful understanding between the two of them.

Moreover, Psalms states this point even more clearly:

> (**Psalms 89:20-28**) (NRSV) [20]I have found **My servant David; with my holy oil I have anointed him**; [21]my hand shall always remain with him; my arm also shall strengthen him. [22]The enemy shall not outwit him, the wicked shall not humble him. [23]I will crush his foes before him and strike down those who hate him. [24]My faithfulness and steadfast love shall be with him; and in my name his horn shall be exalted. [25]I will set his hand on the sea and his right hand on the rivers. [26]He shall cry to me, 'You are my Father, my CREATOR, and the Rock of my salvation!' [27]**I will make him the firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth**. [28]Forever I will keep my steadfast love for him, and my covenant with him will stand firm.

So, despite the false testimony of the so-called [New Testament]™ book of deception, there is no firstborn 'son-of-god' who is the alleged 'king of kings'. Not only does the ETERNAL name who the 'king of kings' is by name, we can also clearly see that this is an event that is for a time in the future.

> *As A Point Of Fact: **Only In The Future** Will [The Mashiach/Messiah] (King David) **When He Comes**, Enter Into The Inheritance Of "Sonship" Of The ETERNAL, A Position He Will Share With All Of The ETERNAL's Chosen Servants. In Other Words, **It Hasn't Happened Yet**, Despite The So-Called [New Testament]™ Insistence To The Contrary!*

Duties of the Anointed.

We will now look at the duties and responsibilities of the classes of officials who were "anointed" or "ma-shahh'" (maw-shakh') into their office.

A King. The English word "king" comes from the Hebrew word "melek" (Strong's #**H4428** meh'-lek) and it comes from the Hebrew word "malak" (Strong's #**H4427** maw-lak') and means " a king, to reign; to ascend the throne; to induct into royalty; hence (by implication) to take counsel.

Webster's Dictionary: "a male ruler of a nation or state usually called a kingdom; male sovereign, limited or absolute; a monarch.

American Heritage Dictionary (AHD) states that a monarch is: "One who reigns over a state or territory, usually for life and by hereditary right, especially: a. A sole and absolute ruler; a sovereign, such as a king.

A Priest. The English word "priest" comes from the Hebrew word "kohen" (Strong's #**H3548** ko-hane') and it comes from the Hebrew word "kahan" (Strong's #**H3547** kaw-han') and means "literally one officiating, to mediate in religious services; to officiate as a priest; figuratively to put on regalia of a priest".

AHD states: "A person having the authority to perform and administer religious rites; and Webster's adds: "a person whose function is to make sacrificial offerings and perform other religious rites"

A Prophet. The English word "prophet" comes from the Hebrew word "nabiy'" (Strong's #**H5030** naw-bee') and it comes from the Hebrew word "naba'" (Strong's #**H5012** naw-baw') and means "a prophet or generally an inspired man; to prophesy, i.e. speak (or sing) by inspiration (in prediction or simple discourse).

AHD states: "A person who speaks by divine inspiration or as the interpreter through whom the will of a 'god' is expressed. A person gifted with profound moral insight and exceptional powers of expression. A person who foretells future events by (or as if by) supernatural means.[4]

Webster states: "A prophet is person who speaks for 'God' (or a 'god'), or (as though) under divine guidance. A religious teacher or leader regarded as, or claiming to be, divinely inspired. A person who predicts future events in any way.

A Savior.

Starting with meaning of the English word "savior", it comes from the Hebrew word "yasha'" (Strong's #**H3468** / #**H3467** yaw-shah') and it is "a primary root meaning to be open, wide or free, i.e. (by implication) to be safe; causative to free or succor.* The King James' translators also translated it as avenging, defend, deliver(-er), help, preserve, rescue, be safe, bring (having) salvation, save(-iour), get victory.

*Succor (AHD): to give assistance to in time of want, difficulty, or distress.

Here are the dictionary definitions:

AHD states: "A person who rescues another from harm, danger, or loss".

Webster's gives the same definition "A person who saves" 'see save'.

Webster also states the theological definition of 'save' is: 'to bring about deliverance from sin and its penalties'.

AHD "Etymology: The origin and historical development of a linguistic form as shown by determining its basic elements, earliest known use, and changes in form and meaning, tracing its

transmission from one language to another, identifying its cognates in other languages, and reconstructing its ancestral form where possible".

First, notice that the position of "Savior" is not an appointed office, in that someone is "anointed" into that appointment. The offices of kings, priests, and prophets were appointed by and ordained by the ETERNAL CREATOR Himself. These are jobs that human beings held in the past and will hold in the future. Remember that the English word "anointed" is translated from the Hebrew word "mashiach".

We have seen that "HaMashiach" or "The Mashiach" will be the ancient psalmist, King David. He will be resurrected to fill the office of "mashiach". But note; he is not "a savior", and especially not "The Savior". He was a physical human being that will be resurrected to fulfill that office. The same goes for the Prophet Elijah who will be resurrected as a prophet and priest. Appointed offices staffed by human beings anciently did worship "The Savior" **Yahweh**, The Mighty One of Israel. In addition, after they have been resurrected they will again worship the ETERNAL, "The Savior" in the future.

The Question Then Is, Who Is "The Savior"?

To answer that question, let us first ask, and answer another question, **Who is sin against**? King David can answer that:

> (**Psalms 51:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]Have mercy upon me, O ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, According to Your loving kindness; According to the multitude of Your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions. [2]Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. [3]For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is always before me. [4]**Against You, You only, have I sinned**, and done this evil in Your sight; that You may be found just when You speak, and blameless when You judge.

Only the one that is sinned against can forgive the sin. For example if Joe steals Bob's dog, then Jack can not forgive the sin by Joe, against Bob. Only Bob can forgive Joe for stealing his dog. Likewise, sins against the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN can only be forgiven by the ETERNAL Himself.

Do you see a pattern emerging? Our sin of disobedience by breaking the law of the ETERNAL His [**Commandments, Ordinances, Statutes, and Laws**], is only against our CREATOR. In addition, He is the one who forgives, washes, and makes clean. It is not the false idol on a cross who does the forgiving, as the church in Rome and her **proselytising** daughters would have you believe.[5] Is any sin to great for the ETERNAL to forgive? We will let Him answer that:

> (**Isaiah 1:18-20**) (NKJV) [18]Come now, and let us reason together, says the ETERNAL, Though your sins are like scarlet, They shall be as white as snow. Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool. [19]If you are **willing and obedient**, you shall eat the good of the land; [20]but if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured by the sword, for the mouth of the ETERNAL has spoken.

To get into the question further, notice what Unger's Bible Dictionary states for Savior:

1. Names: In the Old Testament Savior is usually some derivative of the verb [yasha Strong's #**H3467**], to save.
2. Person: The title "Savior" is applied to [**YHWH**/**Yahweh**] in the Old Testament:

> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (LEB) For I am **Yahweh**, your SOVEREIGN, the holy one of Israel, **your**

> **savior**. I give you Egypt as ransom, Cush and Seba in place of you.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (NOG) I alone am **Yahweh**, and **there is no savior except me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21**) (WEB) Declare and present it. Yes, let them take counsel together. Who has shown this from ancient time? Who has declared it of old? Haven't I, **Yahweh**? There is no other SOVEREIGN besides me, a just SOVEREIGN and **a Savior**; There is no one besides me.
>
> (**Isaiah 49:26**) (NOG) I will make your oppressors eat their own flesh, and they will become drunk on their own blood as though it were new wine. Then all humanity will know that I am **Yahweh**, **who saves you**, the Mighty One of Jacob, who reclaims you.
>
> (**Isaiah 60:16**) (LEB) And you shall suck the milk of nations, and suck the breast of kings, and you shall know that I am **Yahweh** **your Savior**, and your Redeemer, the Strong One of Jacob.
>
> (**Obadiah 1:21**) (LEB) And **those who have been saved** will go up on Mount Zion **to rule the mountain of Esau**. And the kingdom will belong to **Yahweh**.

As you just read with your own eyes, **there is a savior**, HOWEVER, **it is not a man from Galilee**. It is "The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe", "The Mighty One of Israel". There is no savior except "The ETERNAL; The Mighty One of Israel". The confusion comes from a counterfeit 'man-god' savior mythology, originating out of the equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception.

> *You Can See How The '**Council Of Nicaea**' Has Deceived You, With The [New Testament]™ Lie, That The **Self-Proclaimed** 'Son Of God', Is The So-Called '**Savior**'. Also, Please See: "**Quest For The Messiah**", And "**New Testament Credibility**".*

Notice what the prophet Zephaniah, states:

> (**Zephaniah 3:15-17**) (WEB) [15]**Yahweh** has taken away your judgments. He has thrown out your enemy. The King of Israel, **Yahweh**, is among you. You will not be afraid of evil any more. [16]In that day, it will be said to Jerusalem, Don't be afraid, Zion. Don't let your hands be weak. [17]**Yahweh**, your SOVEREIGN, is among you, a mighty one who will save. He will rejoice over you with joy. He will calm you in his love. He will rejoice over you with singing.

We have seen that King David when resurrected, as "HaMashiach/The Messiah" will worship the Savior. In addition, the Prophet will also worship the Savior. The next statement, if you understand it, will ring clear as a bell:

> *In The Later Days, From The Time Of The Third Temple, "HaMashiach/The Messiah" [King David], Will Worship The True "Savior" **YHWH**, The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, The Mighty One Of Abraham, Isaac And Jacob.*

FOOTNOTES:

[1] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions

And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted.

[2] All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[3] See the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**", for an in-depth study on "The Mashiach".

[4] There are so many charlatans in the world, it has demeaned what the true meaning of a prophet really is.

[5] See the article: "**Are We Saved By Grace?**", for an in-depth study on the church in Rome and her **proselytising** daughters and their "False Idol" vs the ETERNAL.

SABBATH PRINCIPLES.
Many things are discussed concerning the Sabbath day, but do
you have clear picture of the Sabbath Covenant and all it entails?

The scriptures say, a good understanding have all they that **do His Commandments**. Therefore, it would logically follow that the better we **do His Commandments**, the better the understanding we will have of them.

> (**Psalm 111:10**)[1] (KJV) The fear of the Almighty is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they **that do his commandments**: his praise endureth for ever.

If we are to be growing in truth and knowledge, but a good understanding becomes increasingly elusive, perhaps there is still more we can learn about basic commandment keeping. After resisting our anti Sabbath-keeping enemies with steadfast resolve, maybe its time to reexamine our own personal approach, as to how we should keep the seventh day Holy. The only proper way to do that, is to ask the ETERNAL CREATOR Himself [not the ~~soothsayers~~, priests, rabbis, ministers, etc. of today's **religions**], how He wants us to do that. There should be no fear of being accused of "legalism" by doing so.

Today, we will re-evaluate one basic concept that has seemingly been understood, but one that has been clouded by our institutional religious traditions. We will focus some light on the first and most important feast instituted by the Almighty CREATOR, namely the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. We shall take a closer look at the meaning of "turning away our foot" **from trampling on the ETERNAL's appointed Holy time** (Isaiah 58:13-14).

> (**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (ISV) [13]If you keep your feet **from trampling the Sabbath**, from pursuing your own interests on My Holy day, if you call the Sabbath a delight and the ETERNAL's Holy day honorable; and if you honor it by not going your own ways and seeking your own pleasure or speaking merely idle words, [14]then you will take delight in the ETERNAL, and He will make you ride upon the heights of the earth; and He will make you feast on the inheritance of your ancestor Jacob, your father. Yes! The mouth of the

> ETERNAL has spoken.

The CREATOR has much more to say on how to observe His **True Fasts and Sabbaths** in the book of Isaiah. We are told to: "lift up our voice like a trumpet", and "declare to my people their rebellion". So, in that vein, this is what this study is all about. You should take the time to learn what He has to say on this important topic in (**Isaiah 58-59**).

Buying, Selling, And Serving Food On The Sabbath.

It only takes one day of fasting for us to realize just how much of our life is centered on obtaining food. In fact, even the slightest restriction or limitation on eating, observing Unleavened Bread, adhering to the laws of unclean meats, or just maintaining moderation in our diet, serves to remind us of a host of spiritual concerns. Perhaps this is one reason why so much of the ETERNAL's way of life involves eating and/or not eating. It should be little wonder then, that food is the focus in at least two major areas of scripture where the Sabbath Commandment is concerned.

People will only learn what they are willing to know. Most of us are probably happy enough with the hazy impression we have that Scripture somehow allows for buying food on the Sabbath, and we embrace the exemption with supposed impunity. However, if we were willing to know for sure, if we were really looking for a Scriptural definition of how to keep the Sabbath holy, that is, how to keep from profaning it, we should want to consider (Nehemiah 13:15-22) as a fundamental example of inspired instruction. This passage is as plain as any scripture can be, unencumbered by difficult translation problems or obscure Hebrew idioms. It is the kind of passage that we are taught to go to first when seeking to establish truth. It is the easily understood, straightforward report of how, during the days of Nehemiah's reforms, some merchants were selling (and therefore someone was buying) merchandise, particularly and most notably food, on the Sabbath day. Nehemiah's reaction to this is not mysterious or vague in any way. There is nothing in his response to indicate that there might be mitigating circumstances to justify such a transgression. His censure is quick, sure, blunt, and direct. He clearly and unequivocally condemns the practice as evil and profane, in verse 17 below:

> (**Nehemiah 13:15-22**) (NKJV) [15]In those days I saw people in Judah treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes, figs, and all kinds of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day. And I warned them about the day on which they were selling provisions. [16]Men of Tyre dwelt there also, who brought in fish and all kinds of goods, and sold them on the Sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. [17]Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, "What evil thing is this that you do, by which you profane the Sabbath day? [18]Did not your fathers do thus, and did not our 'God' bring all this disaster on us and on this city? Yet you bring added wrath on Israel by profaning the Sabbath". [19]So it was, at the gates of Jerusalem, as it began to be dark before the Sabbath, that I commanded the gates to be shut, and charged that they must not be opened till after the Sabbath. Then I posted some of my servants at the gates, so that no burdens would be brought in on the Sabbath day. [20]Now the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice. [21]Then I warned them, and said to them, "Why do you spend the night around the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on you"! From that time on they came no more on the Sabbath. [22]And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should go and guard the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my 'God', concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of Your mercy!

Now, before going on, let us honestly examine our reaction to that statement. Even among

passionate Sabbatarians, the likely tendency is to refuse to accept this black and white declaration at face value. Some may tell you, that there is NO WAY eating out at a restaurant the evening before the Sabbath, or picking up a coffee on the Sabbath, or buying an ice cream cone on a warm Sabbath afternoon is evil or profane!

Right here, if we are not careful, is where communication may break down and growth in knowledge could be harmed. From this point, the rest of this study may likely be viewed from a defensive posture, if read at all, and the writer dismissed as a pharisaical fanatic. However, what is the point of Scriptural study if we are unwilling to consider, what we do not already know is true? What profit is there in "searching the scriptures," if we are not sincerely looking for truth?

Continuing, then, in Nehemiah, we find an ancient example of a modern day technique for thwarting human nature, morality legislation. Nehemiah orders the gates to the city shut from sundown to sundown during the Sabbath, and posts guards to forcibly prevent any trafficking of goods into the city (verse 19). He threatens to bodily harm some straggling peddlers, who were just "hanging around" outside the city (verses 20-21). And finally, he sets priests as Sabbath day gatekeepers, as symbolic reminders that buying and selling (in other words, doing business) on the Sabbath is against the law (verse 22). End of story.

Could anything found in the writings of ancient Israel, ostensibly written for our example, be any plainer than this? An inspired student of Scripture may well find a dual meaning to this story. Some learned scholar might well be able to peal back layers of esoteric Hebrew nuances and find here something of profound prophetic significance. Nevertheless, the primary meaning, the top layer, seems to be as clear as it gets, a textbook example of the Scripture interpreting itself. Buying and selling on the Sabbath is profaning it.

Still, as mentioned earlier, there are arguments that can be posited to negate this instructive story. It is truly amazing, the extent to which we humans can rationalize. We will now closely examine these arguments and determine if there really are any legitimate loopholes through which our own traditions may emerge justified.

Sabbath Principles For Nehemiah's Day Only?

The briefest summation of Nehemiah's time will suffice for our purposes here. The Jews had been allowed to return from exile, rebuild their city of Jerusalem, and rededicate themselves to following the newly discovered laws and ways of their ETERNAL CREATOR. (The parallel to our discovering the truth is already striking.) But Nehemiah, recognizing their wayward proclivities, and wanting to insure the success of the fledgling nation in walking on the ETERNAL's righteous path, engaged them in a covenant that reiterated obedience to that law, and outlined some specifics in areas that needed special emphasis. Notice the buying and selling clause:

"And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals [food] on the Sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the Sabbath, or on the Holy Day..." (Nehemiah 10:31, KJV):

> (**Nehemiah 10:31**) (KJV) And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.
>
> (**Nehemiah 10:31**) (TLB) We further agreed that if the heathen people in the land should bring any grain or other produce to be sold on the Sabbath or on any other holy day, we would refuse to buy it. And we agreed not to do any work every seventh year and to forgive and cancel the debts of our brother Jews.

Now could we conclude from this, that it was acceptable for the Jews to buy and sell among themselves on the Sabbath, as long as they did not do business with outsiders? As well-known radio commentator Rush Limbaugh would say, "Let us demonstrate the absurd by being absurd." The parallel to our day would be then, that it is perfectly proper for ~~people playing church~~ Sabbath keepers to do business, buy and sell, make deals, and trade with each other on the Sabbath, but NOT with the outside world in general. Ridiculous! Either way, Dunkin Donuts and McDonalds would still be out!

More plausible perhaps one could conclude that the notion that the "evil" that Nehemiah condemns the people for in (verse 13:17) is that they broke this specific rule in (verse 10:31); which was only a special covenant for them, to be a kind of schoolmaster helping them to obey "God's" law at that time. However, this cannot be true. Notice Nehemiah's complete thought: "What evil thing is this that you are doing, profaning the Sabbath Day! **This is just what your ancestors did**, and for it "God" brought all this misfortune on our city..." (Nehemiah 13:17-18, Tanakh) Their ancestors also did evil and profaned the Sabbath in the exact same way! Their ancestors could not have had anything to do with this newly ratified and temporary agreement in (verse 10:31), an agreement that involved only Nehemiah's contemporaries! These ancestors had to be the generation prior to the "misfortune", of the Babylonian captivity seventy years earlier, that was brought upon their city. So what did their ancestors do that was just as evil and profane? The same thing Nehemiah's generation had begun to do, they traded, they did business, they spent money and bought food and other ware on the Sabbath.

> (**Nehemiah 13:17-18**) (KJV) [17]Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? [18]Did not your fathers thus, and did not our 'God' bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

Baking, Boiling, And Heavy Cooking.

As mentioned earlier, one of the most basic of human needs, eating, is used by our CREATOR to demonstrate important spiritual principles. The well-known story of manna in (**Exodus 16**) will immediately be familiar. We need not rehearse here the rudimentary tenets of our Sabbatarian belief this chapter provides. All will agree for example, that this passage shows that keeping the Sabbath has been part of the great spiritual law since creation. It will be noted however, that once again the procuring of food is central to the discussion.

Embedded in the heart of this story is a simple reference to cooking that has burgeoned into a plethora of differing opinions as to just what is an acceptable level of exertion when preparing or obtaining meals on the Sabbath. (**Verse 16:23**) seems to say that all cooking, e.g., baking and boiling should be done on the day before and avoided on the Sabbath.

One would presume that roasting, frying, grilling, broiling, toasting, poaching, barbecuing and microwaving would also be restricted or this supposed injunction could easily be circumvented. Add to this the erroneously applied prohibitions against gathering sticks (**Numbers 15:32**), and kindling fires (**Exodus 35:3**), and this view seems well supported.

Our interpretation then, has been that (**Verse 16:23**) must refer only to "heavy" cooking. Of course, careful planning and preparation are necessary to avoid too much work. Our tendencies are to do the shopping and most of the heavy cooking prior to the Sabbath, presumably leaving only "light" cooking and final preparations to be performed on the Sabbath.

The intention here was always right and good, and in a perfect world, would without objection be

the best and preferred Sabbath dining custom. But as all who have ever attempted to do this can attest, it is not without its little nagging difficulties. Just when does cooking become "heavy"? At what point will our guests "decide" we are doing too much? How much work can be done ahead of time and still yield a freshly prepared meal?

Also what about clean up? Certainly many husbands feel that ANY participation in this area would be "breaking" the Sabbath. Add to this the fact that most people today are stretched to the limits of their time. We have busy households where most family members are at work or school all day. Then there are endless chores and errands leaving precious little if any "preparation" time prior to the Sabbath. The Sabbath is upon us before we know it, and the lure to just go out to eat and enjoy the fruits of someone else's labors is a strong one.

The Israelites gathering their daily manna.

A careful reading of (**Exodus 16**) however may ease our apprehension. The ETERNAL here, as in Nehemiah, uses the acquisition of food, not its preparation, to demonstrate Sabbath keeping. In a sense, He made a deal with the people of Israel. If they would go out and gather manna for six days, He would provide manna enough for seven days. To put it in other words, the Israelites were to work and do all their business in six days (**Exodus 20:9**). That was their part of the bargain. They could not hoard food in order to skip a day's labor because manna would rot by morning. Also if they decided to work (do business) on the Seventh Day, their efforts would prove fruitless, and eventually bring divine disfavor. If they did their part, the ETERNAL would not only provide food everyday, but would allow them to gather two day's worth on day six.

The ETERNAL One, who created the manna, would see to it that this remaining portion would not rot overnight, and thus graphically demonstrate that the Sabbath, like that laid up manna was to be "sanctified," or kept "holy", set apart for a special purpose. Once the Sabbath morning arrived, the people would see that their "sanctified" portion of manna was still good and ready to prepare and eat.

(**Exodus 16:23**) is the explanation of the latter part of the deal. It describes what to do with the double portion an Israelite would have at his disposal on the sixth day. This is how they would be conditioned to keep the Seventh Day holy. They were to learn from this not only which day was number seven* [the Sabbath], but how to keep from profaning it as well.

*We will cover this aspect of the Sabbath later in the study.

Whatever manna was, it apparently had to be cooked or prepared in some way before being consumed. Notice that Moses relays specific instructions from the Eternal as to how to deal with the

double portion:

> (**Exodus 16:22-24**) (NKJV) [22]And so it was, on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one. And all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. [23]Then he said to them, "This is what the ETERNAL has said: 'Tomorrow is a Sabbath rest, a holy Sabbath to the ETERNAL. Bake what you will bake today, and boil what you will boil; and lay up for yourselves all that remains, to be kept until morning'". [24]So they laid it up till morning, as Moses commanded; and it did not stink, nor were there any worms in it.

There are no restrictions on cooking here at all. Indeed, precisely the opposite seems evident. There is no indication that the Israelites would be expected to eat raw manna on the Holy Feast Day. They were to gather a double portion on day six, bake and boil ONLY what they would eat that day, and "sanctify" the rest. Then on the next day, the Sabbath, they could bake and boil and eat that miraculously preserved portion to their heart's content.

This is not to suggest that "heavy cooking" [as a profession] is not also work. We should not expect a homemaker for example, who cooks every day, to happily prepare a huge feast on the Sabbath. We should rest from intensive domestic labors as well. However, the point is that this verse does not ban all Sabbath cooking or meal preparation. The Israelites were essentially camping in a primitive wilderness. Moreover, as anyone who has done any camping knows, a certain amount of unavoidable "work" is necessary just to meet basic survival and hygienic needs. What the Sabbath law commands rest from, is [**plying one's trade**], whether it is cooking and homemaking, or as in this case, trading time and energy for manna.

The crux of the whole matter is this. The chosen people were to do something very different from what they were used to, very different from what the rest of the world did. They were not to expend their time and energy **acquiring** food on the Sabbath day. Just as the Jews in Nehemiah's day were not to expend their time and energy or that which their time and energy earned [money], acquiring food on the Sabbath.

Again, there are certainly symbolic implications to the manna example that can teach great spiritual lessons. But surely, we would never say the spiritual nullifies the physical. We would never say that one could keep the spirit of the law without keeping the letter. Remember; we are the ones who defended the Sabbath command from those who used just such logic to do away with it.

Hiring Servants And The Electric Company.

If our CREATOR had not endowed us with rational, logical minds capable of seeing our own folly, we would of all creatures, be most miserable. Yet, it is precisely our ability to rationalize that causes our folly in the first place.

Think back to when we first heard about the Almighty's powerful eternal law. Think back to the time when we were willing to make whatever changes were necessary to comply with the CREATOR's true Way of life. One of the first questions we may have had about the Sabbath was about waiters in restaurants. Are they not just like our servants? Is it alright to pay them to serve us on the Sabbath? A fair question given the rather explicit instructions regarding servants in the forth commandment. Not a problem, was the reply from those more knowledgeable and mature than we were. You see, they are not 'really' our servants, they are the restaurant owner's servants! Really? Well I guess that makes everything just peachy-keen then, right?

HOWEVER, ALL THIS IS BESIDE THE POINT ANYHOW! In this **miasma** (swamp) of human

reasoning, logical deduction, and intellectual justification, we have completely lost sight of the issue at hand. The problem is not one of defining who our servant is, but whether we are buying anything on the Sabbath or not! When we order electric service for our home, we discuss rates and terms and do our business that day. When we pay our electric bill, we write our check and conclude our business that day. Also when we buy food in a restaurant, in a grocery store, at a roadside stand, or from the pizza delivery boy, we are doing business that day. But, it is up to you to ensure that, **that day is NOT the Sabbath**.

It is difficult to see here any difference from the situation in Nehemiah's day. We do not recall Nehemiah saying, "These merchants would be selling their food on the Sabbath anyway, so the ETERNAL won't hold us responsible for partaking of their services on the Sabbath." No, the only difference is that we do not have Nehemiah here to throw them out, shut them down, and bar their way into the Sabbath. Too bad. Now, its up to each of us.

If we are honest with ourselves, we must admit that scriptural authority for buying and selling on the Sabbath, continues to elude us. We see there is nothing explicit or implicit, that nullifies the clear, basic, and unambiguous instruction given to us in scriptures like (**Exodus 20**), (**Nehemiah 13**), and (**Isaiah 58**).

Business As Usual *IS* Biblical Profanity.

Working to make money, and spending that money, are opposite sides of the same coin of commerce. There can be no business without both. A salesman once said, "Nothing happens until something is sold." If something is not bought, nothing happens, no work! And that is exactly what is supposed to happen on the Sabbath, nothing, no work, neither you NOR your servant should work, according to the Fourth Commandment.

We tend to think of servants as people employed only by the wealthy to cook their meals, drive their cars, answer their doors, etc. But in a very real sense, we are all servants whenever we work. If you work for someone or if you are self-employed, you are the seller, the servant in the equation. You are either selling a product, a service, or like most of us, selling your time and labor, just as a servant does, for money. When you spend that money, you are the buyer in the mix. In essence, you pay another servant, your servant, for the work he performs for you or product he sells to you. You are either the servant or the one being served, the seller or the buyer! It is, as the expression goes, what makes the world go around. It is the rat race. It is what most of us do most of our waking hours. It is what makes one day just like another day, customary, ordinary, and common. And it is ALL SUPPOSED TO STOP FOR TWENTY-FOUR HOURS every Sabbath day, so we can worship, commune, and solicit knowledge and truth from our CREATOR. To love Him, as He loves us. To turn our backs on ourselves, and look towords Him on the very day, He set aside for that purpose.

Six days were allotted to us to be ordinary and common. The Sabbath was set apart [made holy] from the other six days to be extraordinary and uncommon, and the command is to KEEP it that way. The Jews of Nehemiah's day did not keep it holy. They made it common by doing what they commonly did every other day; they bought food and other merchandise. And that is how they profaned it; by tending to their own affairs and doing their business, and not the business required by the CREATOR.

What Is The Real Purpose Of The Sabbath?

Now that we know why we should not be **doing our business as usual** on the Sabbath, we will take a look at what the real purpose of the Sabbath is. Don't be fooled by the various religions and their customs and traditions of today. Despite their insistence to the contrary, going to ~~indoctrination~~

"church" to listen to a ~~soothsayer~~ [minister, priest, rabbi] tell you the way his 'god' wants you to live your life, and communing with your fellow church members is NOT what the CREATOR ordained for His people on the Sabbath.

Quite the contrary. I know most will, by now, be ready to stuff cotton in their ears and head out the doors. But, don't be so quick to flee from the truth. Read on as we examine what the CREATOR, who instituted the Sabbath, has to say on the importance and purpose of the Sabbath. The reason people are blinded to the truth, is because they have never heard it. The reason they have never heard the truth, is because they have never searched for it **themselves**! No, most couldn't be bothered. It's far easier to listen to someone else, tell them what the so-called truth is, so they don't have to look it up on their own.

And this, is where it all falls apart. We have all played the game called "pass it along", where one person reads a message from a paper, and then whispers it to the person next to them, who then whispers it to the person next to them, until after many people have told the message to the person next to them, the "passed on" message is nothing at all like the original. It is all quite funny and fun at parties, but when it comes to the word of the CREATOR, suddenly it is not so funny. Rest assured, most if not all of what you think you know about the CREATOR, is completely false. So, what can be done to correct this unacceptably sad situation?

We Must Diligently Seek Out The Almighty CREATOR.

In order to start a '**Quest For The Ancient of Days**' we must seek for Him diligently. If we sincerely seek for Him, **with all of our heart, and all our soul**, then He has promised us something. There is only one condition the CREATOR has for us to receive this promise. The CREATOR says that we must search for Him with ALL our heart and being. That means that we will not receive His Promise with just a half-hearted search and only obey the Commandments of our choosing. But to receive His Promise, we must search for Him with ALL of our heart. Then the CREATOR says, "**you will find Him**". In other words, "we will find the ETERNAL!" To receive the ETERNAL's promises, the conditions have to be fulfilled.

In the following verses the ETERNAL sends a message by Moses for the people to search for the CREATOR and that no matter what conditions they encounter they will find Him:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29-35**) (NKJV) [29]But from there you will seek the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and **you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul**. [30]When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, when you turn to the ETERNAL your CREATOR and obey His voice [31](for the ETERNAL your CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN), He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them. [32]For ask now concerning the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that the ETERNAL created man on the earth, and ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether any great thing like this has happened, or anything like it has been heard. [33]Did any people ever hear the voice of the ETERNAL speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live? [34]Or did the ETERNAL ever try to go and take for Himself a nation from the midst of another nation, by trials, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the ETERNAL your CREATOR did for you in Egypt before your eyes? [35]To you it was shown, that you might know that the ETERNAL Himself is SOVEREIGN; **there is none other besides Him**.

That still holds true for you and me. In fact, to see why you should seek Him, and how we came to

be scattered among the nations of the earth as outcasts, read the above chapter in it's entirety (**Deuteronomy 4**). [Hint: it has to do with worshiping idols, icons, figurines, **self-proclaimed**, 'saviors', and other 'gods' which includes a man from Galilee, his mother, or any other false 'gods', that the fathers from Adam, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to Moses did not know]. It is very sad that today, we are still doing those very same things. Many years ago I began to doubt the integrity and **Credibility Of The [New Testament]™**. Because, no matter how hard I tried, or studied, or prayed to the so-called 'savior', I never felt anything in return. No love. Not even a feeling of well-being. Just deafening silence. I thought, how can this be?

WE HAVE FORSAKEN THE MIGHTY ONE OF ISRAEL:

> *It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of False Prophets [**PUT TO DEATH**], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant! **Also See:** (**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah 2:13**).*

BEWARE OF FALSE PROPHETS AND SAVIORS:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (WEB) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, [2]and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR is testing you, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [***PUT TO DEATH***], because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you. **Also see:** (**Exodus 3:15**, **Psalm 146:3**).

Finally, listed here are some Scriptures on the importance, and benefits, of learning and applying all that the CREATOR has to teach us. The Sabbath Day, is the most important time to approach and ask for knowledge, wisdom, and understanding from the CREATOR. **Doing so, allows Him to 'sanctify' you**, because the Sabbath is the sign between Him and you, that He will honor and answer all your requests for knowledge and wisdom. This is the time He appointed for you to do so. In fact, the Sabbath is the first and most important Feast listed by the CREATOR in Leviticus:

> (**Exodus 31:13**) (NKJV) Speak also to the children of Israel, saying: Surely **My Sabbaths you shall keep**, for **it is a sign between Me and you** throughout your generations, **that you may know that I am the CREATOR who sanctifies you**.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]And the CREATOR spoke to Moses, saying, [2]Speak to the

> children of Israel, and say to them: The feasts of the CREATOR, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, these are My feasts. [3]Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation. You shall do no work on it; it is the Sabbath of the CREATOR **in all your dwellings**.
>
> (**Exodus 16:29**) (NKJV) See! For the ETERNAL has given you the Sabbath; therefore He gives you on the sixth day bread for two days. **Let every man remain in his place**; **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**.

Wow! Hold the phone. Did you catch that? Something you will **NEVER HEAR** in your church, mosque, or temple. Yet, it couldn't be any clearer. Lets read it again elsewhere, just to make sure:

What Must We Do When Keeping His Most Holy Day?

As we just read in (**Leviticus 23:1-3**, and **Exodus 16:29**), first and foremost **we are to remain within our own dwellings** on the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**'. Unlike other appointed Feasts, where we are commanded to apear before the Almighty, we are **not** to venture out on the Sabbath. We are to use this time to prayerfully study His word, offer praise and thanksgiving for all He has given to us, starting with our very lives. We are to use this time for prayer and supplication, asking **Him** for knowledge and truth.

Despite all the ideas that we must study His word at [**high places** such as: Cathedrals, Chapels, Churches, Monasteries, Mosques, Synagogues, Temples etc.], and learn from men with [**Honorific**] titles such as [Apostle, Bishop, Cardinal, Deacon, Elder, Imam, Minister, Monk, Mullah, Pastor, Preacher, Priest, Rabbi, Reverend, etc.], the ETERNAL makes it quite clear that **He is the possessor of all knowledge**, and **the only one qualified to teach His word**:

> (**Isaiah 8:20**) (NKJV) **To the law and to the testimony**! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

It does NOT say "To the minister, or the priest, or the rabbi". Nor, does it say "To the church". No, it says "**To the law and to the testimony**", meaning the Holy Scriptures [the Tanakh or Old Testament]. Here are just a few, of the many Scriptures on how, and from whom, you should learn the Holy Scriptures:

> (**Deuteronomy 11:18-23**) (NKJV) [18]Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. [19]You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. [20]And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, [21]that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which the ETERNAL swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth. [22]For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do, to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him, [23]then the ETERNAL will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.
>
> (**Joshua 1:8**) (NKJV) This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.
>
> (**Ezra 7:10**) (NKJV) For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the ETERNAL,

and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.

(**Psalms 1:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]Blessed is the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; [2]But his delight is in the law of the ETERNAL, And in His law he meditates day and night. [3]He shall be like a tree Planted by the rivers of water, That brings forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also shall not wither; And whatever he does shall prosper. [4]The ungodly are not so, But are like the chaff which the wind drives away. [5]Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. [6]For the ETERNAL knows the way of the righteous, But the way of the ungodly shall perish.

(**Psalms 92:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]It is good to give thanks to the ETERNAL, And to sing praises to Your name, O Most High; [2]To declare Your lovingkindness in the morning, And Your faithfulness every night... **See**: (**Psalms 92**) for complete text.

(**Psalm 119:9**) (NKJV) How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your word.

(**Psalm 119:11**) (NKJV) Your word I have hidden in my heart, That I might not sin against You.

(**Psalm 119:17**) (NKJV) Deal bountifully with Your servant, That I may live and keep Your word.

(**Psalm 119:18**) (NKJV) Open my eyes, that I may see Wondrous things from Your law.

(**Psalm 119:99**) (NKJV) I have more understanding than all my teachers, For Your testimonies are my meditation.

(**Psalm 119:105**) (NKJV) Your word is a lamp to my feet And a light to my path.

(**Proverbs 2:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]My son, if you receive my words, And treasure my commands within you, [2]So that you incline your ear to wisdom, And apply your heart to understanding; [3]Yes, if you cry out for discernment, And lift up your voice for understanding, [4]If you seek her as silver, And search for her as for hidden treasures; [5]Then you will understand the fear of the ETERNAL, And find the knowledge of the CREATOR.

(**Proverbs 3:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]My son, do not forget my law, But let your heart keep my commands; [2]For length of days and long life And peace they will add to you.

(**Isaiah 8:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]And when they say to you, Seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter, should not a people seek their CREATOR? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living? [20]To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

(**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (GNT) [13]The ETERNAL says, If you treat the Sabbath as sacred and do not pursue your own interests on that day; if you value my holy day and honor it by not traveling, working, or talking idly on that day, [14]then you will find the joy that comes from serving me. I will make you honored all over the world, and you will enjoy the land I gave to your ancestor, Jacob. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken.

(**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your

> fault, **you priests**, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, **I refuse to recognize you** as my priests. **Since you have forgotten my laws**, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)

In fact, the ETERNAL CREATOR goes out of His way in (**Hosea 4:6**) to condemn all so-called [priests, rabbis, ministers, etc.] for teaching falsehoods, lies, and obfuscations of His Laws and testimonies! And the greatest falsehood, lie, and **obfuscation** surrounding the Sabbath is "**What day is it**"?

What Day Is The Seventh-Day Sabbath?

Today, if you look around, you'll see that different religions observe the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, on different days. But how did this come to be? Is there not one **Seventh-Day Sabbath** ordained in Scripture? How then, can it be on 'Friday', or 'Saturday', or 'Sunday'? Or, can it be on all three? Is that Scriptural? Can the truth be found in these latter days? The answer to that is clear:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:27-31**) (KJV) [27]And the ETERNAL shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the ETERNAL shall lead you. [28]And there ye shall serve 'gods', the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. [28]**But if from thence thou shalt seek the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul**. [30]When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; [31] (For the ETERNAL thy CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN); he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

Again, it seems so elementary, almost trivial, to now be discussing how to obey the one basic Commandment that for so many of us has been the "line in the sand" between a job and unemployment, between peace and contentious family relationships, between whether we stay with our ~~indoctrination~~ church or leave it. Yet, because of the lust of the flesh, we may have allowed ourselves to be deceived into breaking this law, knowingly or un-knowingly sinning in the process, and thus, forfeiting the understanding that comes from the simple childlike obedience it requires. In doing so, **we may have refused a profitable offer made to us by the ETERNAL Himself**. Moreover, if we have been sinning, even if inadvertently, we may have been suffering the natural consequences, if not outright punishment as a result.

Isn't it time, to seek out the truths of the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, so long hidden from mankind? For example, the answer to one question alone, which we all 'seem' to know the answer to is, "What day is the TRUE **Seventh-Day Sabbath**"? Is it possible to unequivently prove which day it is? As we shall now see, not only is it possible, you'll wonder how you missed it in the first place. For those paying attention, I'm sure you're starting to get the idea that you may have been deceived on this issue. To find out how you have been deceived about the Sabbath, be sure to read: **Recovering The Lost Sabbath**.

Knowledge of the Scriptural calendar, has recently resurfaced, after being ignored for over 1700 years. Careful reading of the Scriptures, together with detailed study of history reveal that the the calendar used prior to 2000 years ago is not the same as today. The historical research reveals that in the fourth century C.E., the ancient **Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**, was supplanted by Constantine I & Hillel II, and that Rome was responsible for enforcing the change. For more on this important topic, see the article: **Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World**.

It's Not On The Gregorian Calendar.

According to the Bible, neither "Saturday" nor "Sunday", is the Sabbath! In fact, it is not any **fixed day**, on the Gregorian Calendar. The original calendar described in the Torah used by Moses, and all the patriarchs before him, was based upon the phases of the Moon, not a **Continuous Weekly Cycle**. This Lunar Calendar was used for all the feast days, including the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. See: **Recovering The Lost Sabbath**.

Because the Scriptural calendar is based on the moon, it does not correspond to any days on the modern Gregorian Calendar. For example, the Sabbath is not always on "Saturday" but could be on Wednesday one month, and Thursday the next.

This can have serious economic impacts, as people desiring to follow the Sabbath today, according to the '**Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**', will find themselves having to ask for days off during the standard "Monday" to "Friday" so-called work 'WEEK'. This would be not just once or twice a year, but every so-called 'WEEK'. Obviously, such a schedule will not be looked upon favorably by most employers and fellow employees.

The Biblical Evidence Of A Lunar Calendar.

In Scripture, the only time the Sabbath is identified with a numerical date, it only falls on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, or 29th. Likewise, when one of those dates is mentioned, it is always a Sabbath.

The Feasts Are The Key To The Hebrew Calendar.

The Biblical book of Leviticus, written by Moses, describes all of the ETERNAL's feasts in (**Chapter 23**). Most people are familiar with Passover, and the Day of Atonement. They may also be aware that these feasts do not fall on the same day each year, since they are based upon the lunar cycle. However, few people notice that the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** is not only listed among the other Feasts, but that it is the first and foremost Feast listed:

> (**Leviticus 23:1-8**) (NKJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [2]"Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'The feasts of the ETERNAL, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, **these are My feasts**. [3]'Six days shall work be done, but **the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation**. You shall do no work on it; it is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL **in all your dwellings**. [4]'These are the feasts of the ETERNAL, holy convocations which you shall proclaim at their appointed times. [5]On the fourteenth day of the first month at twilight is the ETERNAL's Passover. [6]And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to the ETERNAL; seven days you must eat unleavened bread. [7]On the first day you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work on it. [8]But you shall offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL for seven days. The seventh day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work on it.'"

Despite every religious organization's vehement insistence to the contrary, there is no indication that a different calendar was used for the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** as compared to the other feast days which are all grouped together in (**Leviticus Chapter 23**). Notice that there is no provision in scripture for a situation when a feast day would "clash" with a so-called 'weekly' Sabbath, as happens today.

Because they are now using the mixed calendar, the Rabbis have developed "Rules of Postponement" to avoid a clash. For example, they don't want the Day of Atonement to be adjacent

to a Sabbath. However, if **The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath** is used, then the Day of Atonement is always five days from the Sabbath, and there is never a problem.

Even though the Bible has many details about the feasts, it is silent on "postponements". Why? Because Moses and the Prophets didn't use a mixed calendar, and so they didn't need them.

It can be seen that, by calculating the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** in the same way as all the feast days [from the beginning of the lunar month], there are no "clashes", nor is there a need to add an extra day. The very fact that these Rabbinical "Rules of Postponement" exist, is the "smoking gun" that indicates that the Rabbis are using a calendar devised by man, instead of using **The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath** ordained by the CREATOR for all His Holy Appointments, including the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**!

The Feast of Tabernacles is a seven-day feast, as stated six times in Leviticus 23:34-42. The feast begins on the **15th** day of the month which is a Sabbath, lasts for seven days, and then the eighth day, the **22nd** of the month, is a Sabbath. Here's just two of the verses from Leviticus 23:

> (**Leviticus 23:34-36**) (NKJV) [34]Speak to the children of Israel, saying: The **fifteenth** day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the ETERNAL. [35]On the first day [the **15th**] there shall be a holy convocation [**a Sabbath**]. **You shall do no customary work on it**. [36]For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL. On the **eighth** day [the **22nd**] you shall have a holy convocation [**a Sabbath**], and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL. It is a sacred assembly, and **you shall do no customary work on it**.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:39**) (NKJV) Also on the **fifteenth** day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the ETERNAL for seven days; on the first day there shall be **a sabbath-rest**, and on the eighth day **a sabbath-rest**.

When most Jews celebrate this Feast today, two problems occur: The "Saturday" Sabbath, will fall at some random day between the **15th** and **22nd** of the CREATOR's Lunar month. This results in two Sabbaths occuring during this seven day Feast.

In order to fulfill (**Leviticus 23:39**), they have to make the feast eight days long [instead of seven], and make the eighth day a Sabbath. [It actually already is the Sabbath on the CREATOR's Lunar calendar, but they don't know it].

This is because they are using two incompatible calendars, contrary to Scriptural Ordinance!

Two Versions In The Ten Commandments.

Exodus chapter 20 lists the "Ten Commandments". But when Moses repeats the commandments in Deuteronomy chapter 5, there is something unusual.

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (NKJV) [8]Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. [9]Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [10]but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates. [11]For in six days **the ETERNAL made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them**, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

> (**Deuteronomy 5:12-15**) (NKJV) [12]Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you. [13]Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [14]but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates, that your male servant and your female servant may rest as well as you. [15]And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and **the ETERNAL your CREATOR brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm**; therefore the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.

The Fourth commandment in Exodus equates the Sabbath **with Creation**, while the Fourth commandment in Deuteronomy equates the Sabbath with **the exodus from Egypt**. When did the Almighty bring them out from Egypt with a mighty hand?

> (**Numbers 33:3**) (NKJV) They departed from Rameses in the first month, on the **fifteenth** day of the first month [a Sabbath]; on the day after the Passover the children of Israel went out with boldness in the sight of all the Egyptians.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (NKJV) Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL your CREATOR brought you out of Egypt by night.

It is well known that they left Egypt on the Sabbath during the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at night. People today teach that the Sabbath of Unleavened Bread is different from the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. But here they seem to be related, or even the same. They are linked by the Fourth Commandment as recorded in two different renderings, showing that the CREATOR utilizes **a single calendar** when giving dates **for His Holy Feasts**, and recorded events.

The Fourth Commandment in Exodus 20 clearly references the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** based on Creation. The Fourth Commandment in Deuteronomy 5 clearly references the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** based on the deliverance from Egypt, which occurred on the evening of the Sabbath on the **15th** during the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which undeniably and positively pins the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** to the same calendar as all the other Feasts.

The Israelites left Egypt on the day after Passover (the Sabbath of the Feast of Unleavened Bread) and it was the "**fifteenth** day of the first month" [a Sabbath]. (Passover is the fourteenth day of the first month of the year.) When does the first month begin? It is the first 'New Moon' [Full Moon] in the Spring, just after the barley is mature enough for the spring harvest. Every month in the Hebrew calendar, starts with the 'New Moon', called **New Moon Day**.

I find it interesting that those who believe in the '**Unbroken Chain Of Consecutive Seven-Day WEEKS Since Creation**' myth [and it is just a myth], will cite (**Genesis 1:31-Genesis 2:3**) and (**Exodus 20:8-11**) as their proof that two different calendars are in use; a consecutive 'seven-day' calendar for the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, and the CREATOR's Scriptural Lunar Calendar for all the other Feast Days. But they will never cite (**Deuteronomy 5:12-15**) which proves the CREATOR only uses His Heavenly Lunar Calendar for all of His Holy Appointments with the Israelites.

The Format For Seventh-Day Sabbaths, On The Scriptural Lunar Calendar.

The CREATOR's Scriptural Lunar Calendar looks just like man's calendar. The difference, is in who declares when a month will begin [the CREATOR, or man], and how long it will be [1 to (29 or 30)

days, or 1 to (28 or 31) days]. A lunar month can never be less than 29 days, or more than 30 days. The CREATOR assigned the moon to herald in the month, while man mathematically calculates the beginning of a month by dividing 365.25 by 12. On man's calculated calendar the moon is very rarely shown. However, if it is shown, **it's sacred importance** is never apparent, having been religated to the dustbins of obscurity. A Scripturally ordained month, begins with New Moon Day [a Full Moon], and it looks like this:

How then, do we determine when '**New Moon Day**' will commence at our location? I have seen many complicated and confusing procedures with all kinds of astronomical charts and tables being utilized. Let me assure you that, none of that is necassary. It is very simple. If the full moon occurs before sunrise at your location, then it is already '**New Moon Day**' when the sun comes up. If the full moon occurs after the sun comes up at your location, then the next sunrise will be '**New Moon Day**'. That is a simplified way to know when '**New Moon Day**' is going to occur. But remember that on the CREATOR's Scriptural Calendar, a day is from sunset to sunset which entails other commandments be taken into account, which is beyond the scope of this study. However that is sufficient for you to know you'll never miss '**New Moon Day**' or any subsequent Feast days listed in (**Leviticus 23**).

You can look up moon phases for your location with the '**Moon Phases Calculator**' at Time and Date.Com. Just enter your location into the search box, and press enter to find the full moon time at your location.

As mentioned earlier, on the Scriptural Lunar calendar, the Sabbaths are always in the same place: The **8th**, **15th**, **22nd**, and **29th** days of the month. Of course they are 7 days apart, but unlike the **Continuous Weekly Cycle** in use today, the count starts over at the beginning of every Lunar month.

Notice:
The 1st day of the month is New Moon Day [a full moon].
The following six days [2nd - 7th] are workdays.
The 8th day is the first Sabbath [a half moon].
The 15th day is the next Sabbath [a dark moon].

The 22nd day is the next Sabbath [a half moon].
The 29th day is the last Sabbath [a full moon].

NOTE:
The next full moon, always starts a month, and can be on the 29th or 30th day, depending on the lunar cycle, which begins the next month, where the count of days renews.

That would look like this on a month to month bassis:

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

First Month, 30 days

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						

Second Month, 29 days

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

Third Month, 30 days

Three consecutive lunar months.

Remenber, knowledge of the Scriptural calendar, has recently resurfaced, after being ignored for over 1700 years. Careful reading of the Scriptures, together with detailed study of history reveal that the the calendar used prior to 2000 years ago is not the same as today. The historical research reveals that in the fourth century C.E., the ancient **Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**, was supplanted by Constantine I & Hillel II, and that Rome was responsible for enforcing the change, which led to the **Crusades** lasting from the 11th to the 16th centuries. For more on this important topic, see the article: **Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World**.

The Battle Of Jericho.

In the famous Battle of Jericho, the Israelites marched around Jericho for seven days, in offensive battle readiness, and attacked the city on the seventh day. Which of those seven days was the Sabbath? None of them! They started on the New Moon day, had a seven day march, and then rested on the eighth day of the month, which was the Sabbath. The "Book of Jasher", which is not in the Bible but is historically useful, even says the march started on the New Moon. There's more on

Jericho, in the article: **The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**; **Joshua And The children Of Israel At Jericho**.

The Sabbath Lesson Of The Manna And The Quail.

Exactly one lunar month after they left Egypt, the people congregated together on the **fifteenth day** of the month, and they took that opportunity to complain to Moses about the lack of food. The story is in **Exodus 16**: The Israelites arrived in the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai on the **fifteenth day** [the Sabbath] **of the second month**, where they complained of hunger. That evening the ETERNAL sent them quail for their dinner, followed by Manna the next morning. Manna fell on the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st [work days], but did not fall on the Sabbath **which was the 22nd**. Thus we can see for the second time, that in the second month after leaving Egypt, the Sabbaths again fell on the **8th**, [**15th**], [**22nd**], and **29th**. (See: **Exodus 16**):

The Israelites receive their first Manna.

> (**Exodus 16:1**) (KJV) And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the **fifteenth** day [a Sabbath] of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
>
> (**Exodus 16:12-15**) (KJV) [12]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even [**of the 15th**] ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning [**of the 16th**] ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR. [13]And it came to pass, that at even [**of the 15th**] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [**of the 16th**] the dew lay round about the host. [14]And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. [15]And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the ETERNAL hath given you to eat.
>
> (**Exodus 16:21-22**) (KJV) [21]And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. [22]And it came to pass, that **on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread**, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.
>
> (**Exodus 16:26**) (KJV) Six days ye shall gather it; but **on the seventh day, which is the sabbath**, in it there shall be none.
>
> (**Exodus 16:29-30**) (KJV) [29]See, for that the ETERNAL hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; **abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**. [30]So the people rested on the seventh day.

It specifically said that the quails would come "at even", and that the bread would come the next "morning". The simplest explanation for this is that the **fifteenth day** was the Sabbath [when no

work could be done], and that the people were to wait until after sunset [the 16th], before gathering food.

The quail was given in the evening [now the 16th], after the Sabbath had past. The manna was then given on the following six mornings [the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st], all workdays, with a double portion being given on the sixth day [the 21st], the day before the Sabbath [the **22nd**].

1st month - The feast of unleavened bread Sabbath, was on the **15th day**.
2nd month - Arrived at the desert of Sin on a Sabbath, again the **15th day**.
3rd month - Arrived at Mount Sinai, again a Sabbath, on the **15th day**.

On the third month the whole congregation assembled on the Sabbath before the Almighty. When did this assembly occur? On the **15th day** of the third month! They left Egypt on the **15th day** of the first month, Arrived at the desert of Sin on the **15th day** of the second month, and finally they came to Mount Sinai on the **15th day** of the third month, and all three were Sabbaths.

> (**Exodus 19:1**) (NKJV) In the third month after the children of Israel had gone out of the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came to the Wilderness of Sinai.

THE HISTORICAL EVIDENCE.

The Julian Calendar.

The modern calendar began in 46/45 BC, when Julius Caesar, in consultation with the astronomer Sosigenes of Alexandria, developed the Julian Calendar of 365.25 days. The big innovation was to separate the the so-called week, from the lunar cycle and to make it a continuous cycle. It used an eight-day market so-called week, with the days simply named "A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H". Certain types of events were allowed on certain days, called fasti.

But, by the time of the First Century AD, the seven-day so-called week named after "gods" and "goddesses" of the solar-system was being used, and was starting to replace the eight-day so-called week.

The early 7-day solar 'so-called' week:
1. Saturn's day (obvious in English)
2. Sun's day (obvious in English)
3. Moon's day (obvious in English)
4. Mars' day (Spanish: Martes, French: Mardi)
5. Mercury's day (Spanish: Mircoles, French: Mercredi)
6. Jupiter's day (Spanish: Jueves, French: Jeudi)
7. Venus' day (Spanish: Viernes, French: Vendredi)

So Saturn's day was the first day of the so-called week. However, the Jews and Christians were not using that calendar until the time of Constantine. While it is generally known that Constantine enforced a "Sunday Law", in AD 321, a big assumption is that he just replaced one day with the day next to it. Was there more to it? Yes, he changed the entire calendar.

Constantine's Hybrid Calendar.

In AD 321, Constantine created a big compromise. He blended the Hebrew idea of a seven day so-called week with the Julian concept of a continuous weekly cycle, and added the veneration of the "Sun God" from Mithrasim to create the Roman calendar used today. He enforced his calendar upon

the entire Roman Empire with military power.

Constantine and the Council of Nicaea in AD 325 replaced Passover with Easter. On the surface, that may not seem to be much of a change. But it's not just a matter of replacing one day with another. It's a completely different system of calendation, since Passover is not computed using a Julian calendar.

Because of these changes which were being enforced by persecutions across the Roman Empire, the Jewish Sanhedrin met for the last time around AD 350, and modified the calendar to the form used by most Jews today, in which the Sabbath is on "Saturday", but the other Feast Days use a form of Lunar calendar. For more on this see: **Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World**.

The modern Gregorian Calendar.

Later in history, Pope Gregory modified Constantine's calendar slightly in 1582. (This was to fix a problem caused by the fact that the year is not exactly 365.25 days long, but 11 minutes shorter.) Like Constantine, the motivating factor was the date of Easter. So the calendation system used today is Roman (Pagan and Papal), and the question of when the Sabbath occurs is very important to anyone who desires to follow the way of the ETERNAL CREATOR, and to love Him as He loves you. Remember, He made you an unbreakable promise:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29-35**) (NKJV) [29]But from there you will seek the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and **you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul**. [30]When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you **in the latter days, when you turn to the ETERNAL your CREATOR and obey His voice** [31](for the ETERNAL your CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN), **He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them**. [32]For ask now concerning the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that the ETERNAL created man on the earth, and ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether any great thing like this has happened, or anything like it has been heard. [33]Did any people ever hear the voice of the ETERNAL speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live? [34]Or did the ETERNAL ever try to go and take for Himself a nation from the midst of another nation, by trials, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the ETERNAL your CREATOR did for you in Egypt before your eyes? [35]To you it was shown, that you might know that the ETERNAL Himself is SOVEREIGN; **there is none other besides Him**.

Many articles and videos have been produced claiming to show the '**error**', of the '**Scripturally Ordained Lunar Sabbath**'. There is a vast multitude of people with **Objections To The Lunar Sabbath**, who vehemently oppose any change to the status quo of their particular Sabbath-keeping traditions. Sadly, this is because they insist on continuing to ~~play church~~ passivly listen to the ~~soothsayers~~ [priests, rabbis, ministers, etc.] tell them what truth is, rather than seek out the CREATOR's TRUTH for themselves, via His word as instructed by the Almighty Himself. (**Deuteronomy 4:29-31**)

The Sabbath; An Offer We Shouldn't Refuse.

(Isaiah 58:13-14) is one of the best known and oft-quoted passages regarding the Sabbath, and in particular, its proper observance. Notice how this is actually a two-verse contract between the '**Sabbath Creator**' and the '**Sabbath Keeper**'. In verse 13, are the conditions, and in verse 14 are the rewards. A classic cause and effect scenario; IF you will do this, THEN I will do that. Lets look at

the refreshingly clear rendering found in the Tanakh:

> (**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (Tanakh). [13]If thou turn away thy foot because of the sabbath, From pursuing thy business on My holy day; And call the sabbath a delight, And the holy of the ETERNAL honourable; And shalt honour it, not doing thy wonted ways, **Nor pursuing thy business, nor speaking thereof**; [14]Then shalt thou delight thyself in the ETERNAL, And **I will make thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, And I will feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father**; For the mouth of the ETERNAL hath spoken it.

The Tanakh (Verse 58:13) states the conditional requirement of this covenant, "**Not pursuing thy business, nor speaking thereof**". Any time we spend money, we are doing business. This whole discussion inescapably leads us to a very simple formula for determining what is and is not appropriate to do on the Sabbath without drawing up arbitrary and subjective lists of do's and don'ts. We can forever eliminate most of those troubling "gray areas" by applying this elementary principle. **If it costs money, do not do it**. And that includes the food service industry.

The Tanakh (Verse 58:14) states the promissory portion of this covenant: "**I will make thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, And I will feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father**"; compare [**Psalms 37:4**] for He will let you hold the land in triumph, enjoying your father Jacob's heritage: so the ETERNAL Himself promises.

Now here is a deal not to be passed up! Here is an opportunity where the benefit, of turning back to the Almighty and only doing His business, on His Holy Sabbath, and walking in all His ways, is guaranteed by the ETERNAL Himself. Here is the offer we should not refuse. It is the ONLY "business", we ought to be doing on the Sabbath.

We have all spent many years defending and upholding the Sabbath day as one of our most important doctrines and distinguishing beliefs. Nevertheless, is it possible, that in our zeal to acknowledge and promote the Sabbath command as essential to the ETERNAL's true way of life, have we actually overlooked a few vital components of its observance? Could we have allowed a certain confidence in our own understanding, and the comfort of our time honored traditions to stunt our spiritual growth? The reader will have to answer that for themselves. But it is sincerely hoped that you will never feel there is nothing more to be gained by returning to the CREATOR, and His way of life and TRUTH. He promises great rewards to those who do!

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

THE QUEST FOR THE 'ANCIENT OF DAYS'.
An Introduction, to that great and mighty, noble quest.

Welcome to the Quest for the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe. The stars in the sky are proof of an overall power in the universe that somehow put them all in place and controls all that there is. The Designer of the universe must have an overall plan for ALL of the inhabitants of the earth. This is a search for that plan. The knowledge you will gain as you travel on the Quest for the Ancient of Days will be invaluable.

To Quest for the Ancient of Days is very simple. Read the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament, Tanakh) and simply believe and do what they state as they are perfect (**Psalms 18:30**)[1]. No other books* or personal advisors** are needed. What it states is what it means. The Hebrew Scriptures states that only ONE Being (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) created the entire universe (**Genesis 1:1**) and created human life (**Genesis 1:27**) on planet earth. This Mighty One gave us a righteous standard to live by (**Psalms 119:172**). Since all sin-breaking of His righteous Standard as explained by His Laws (**Amos 2:4**) is against Him (**Psalms 51:4**), only He can forgive that sin (**Isaiah 43:25-26**). Therefore, He alone is our Savior (**Hosea 13:4**).

***SACRED RELIGIOUS TEXTS:**

•The Muslims have their bible, the **Koran** (See: **What Is the Koran?**, and Wikipedia's **Quran**), which "*they say*" supersedes and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures.

•The Christians have their bible, the [**New Testament**]™ (See: Wikipedia's **[New Testament]**™), which "*they say*" supersedes and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures.

•The Jews have their books, the **Talmud**, **Mishnah**, and **Kabbalah** (See: Wikipedia's **Talmud**, **Mishnah**, and **Kabbalah**), which "*they say*" supersede and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures.

•The Mormons have their bible, the **Book of Mormon** (See: Wikipedia's **Book Of Mormon**), which "*they say*" supersedes and overrides everything and everybody.

****PERSONAL RELIGIOUS ADVISERS:**

Such as: (Apostle, Archbishop, Ayatollah, Bishop, Brother, Cardinal, Chancellor, Chaplain, Dalai Lama, Deacon, Elder, Emir, Father, Guru, Imam, Magi, Mahdi, Missionary, Monk, Mullah, Mystic, Nun, Pastor, Preacher, Priest, Prior, Prioress, Rabbi, Reverend, Saint, Sheikh, Sister, Swami, Vicar, Yogi, etc.)[2], just to name a few. (See: Wikipedia's **Index of religious honorifics and titles**).

He gives us His Commandments because He loves us and the Commandments are for our well being. The ETERNAL is the most loving Father there could ever be. These Commandments constitute a high and righteous standard for us humans to live by.

Many say the Commandments cannot be understood and many say that the standard is too high and we cannot live by it. Did you know these alibis are not modern new age thoughts? The Children of Israel, while yet in the desert, complained to Moses about these thoughts. This is the reply Moses gave them:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:11-16**) (TLB) [11]Obeying these Commandments is not something beyond your strength and reach; [12]for these laws are not in the far heavens, so distant that you can't hear and obey them, and with no one to bring down to you; [13]nor are they beyond the ocean, so far that no one can bring you their message; [14]but they are very close at hand, in your hearts and on your lips, so obey them [15]Look, today I have set before you life and death, depending on whether you obey or disobey. [16]I have commanded you today to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR and to follow his paths and to keep his laws, so that you will live and become a great nation, and so that the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you and the land you are about to possess.

We have access to much knowledge in these latter days (**Daniel 12:4**). We can read His words that He has given us and learn directly from Him.

Is it hard to do the CREATOR's Will? No, not at all. We just have to make up our minds that what He says is what we are going to do and follow through with it. Where it becomes hard to follow the Commandments is when we look to man through religions, government, society, family, friends, etc. to get their idea of the truth and their approval, instead of looking to our CREATOR for His knowledge, backing, and approval.

> *So Who Are You Going To Believe? Your ETERNAL CREATOR And Loving Father, Or Some Counterfit False 'Man-God'* ***Saviour Mythology****, Of An Equally Counterfit [New Testament]™ Book Of Deception? Should You Continue To Obey The Church Of Rome And Her Proselytising Daughters With Their* ***Self-Proclaimed*** *'Son Of God' And His Lying [Apostles, Deciples, Ministers, Priests, Deacons, Popes, Etc.], Not To Mention Another "Self-Proclaimed" Apostle Named Paul, With His '****Baal****' Worshiping, Polytheistic 'Multi-Godhead'* ***Trinitarian*** *Opinions, Telling You That You Have Been Set Free From Having To Pay The Penalty For Breaking The ETERNAL CREATOR's Commandments And Laws, Because They Have Been '****Nailed To The Cross****', And That* ***All You Have To Do Now Is Believe****? Really? Is That All You Have To Do? Think About It.*

Nevertheless, let us consider Adam and Eve; they were sent out into the world unprepared; they had no clue as to what to expect. WHY? Why would a loving CREATOR send them out into the world so unprepared? The greatest blessing and the first command to them both was to make babies. Nothing more, nothing less. Just make babies, and not eat the fruit of one tree.

So why? Didn't the SOVEREIGN know that the adversary would tempt humankind into all sorts of wrong religious practices that would bring unhappiness? Yes, He knew. So why did He set the world

up this way? Because He is seeking people who will not overlook Him in their life. He wants to find people that will heed His ancient writings and seek Him out. People who are tired of the lies and deceptions that inundate them on a daily basis. People who cry out to Him for forgiveness and for the gift of His Spirit and His love. People who will use the gift of His love to teach others, if not in this world then they are preparing to use the gift in **The Wonderful World of Tomorrow**.

Some might feel that we are commanded to love the ETERNAL (**Deuteronomy 6:5**; **Deuteronomy 30:16**) and there is no love given in return, but that is not correct. There is a streaming torrent of love that flows from Him. Human kind, made in His Own Image, has rejected that love beginning with Adam and Eve. They did not care about pleasing their Maker, they cared more for satisfying their own feelings.

All humans let feelings get in the way of doing what is right as defined by the Ancient Writings we call Scripture. We forget to remember that the inspiration behind those Ancient Words was inspired by the Ancient of Days who started with only Himself and His energy and created and formed the universe and all that is in it. He did that for one reason.

What is that reason? He CREATED all of this to produce millions upon millions of human beings in a learning* and testing** situation. Why is that? He is looking for people, who He will make into a great kingdom of priests (**Exodus 19:5-6**), a nation unto Himself, that will teach the rest of humanity of His ways and how to live a happy and fulfilled eternal life in **The Wonderful World of Tomorrow**. Why? So that He will have a family of millions, nay billions that want to dwell with Him as He is desirous to dwell with us His children.

***LEARNING:**

> (**Deuteronomy 30:15-20**) (NIV) [15]See, I set before you today life and prosperity, death and destruction. [16]For I command you today to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in obedience to Him, and to keep **His commands, decrees and laws**; then you will live and increase, and the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you in the land you are entering to possess. [17]But if your heart turns away and you are not obedient, and if you are drawn away to bow down to other 'gods' and worship them, [18]I declare to you this day that you will certainly be destroyed. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess. [19]This day I call the heavens and the earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live [20]and that you may love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, listen to His voice, and hold fast to Him. For the ETERNAL is your life, and He will give you many years in the land He swore to give to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob."

****TESTINGING:**

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (AMP) [1]If a prophet arises among you, or a dreamer of dreams[3], and gives you a sign or a wonder, [2]And the sign or the wonder he foretells to you comes to pass, and if he says, Let us go after other 'gods', 'gods' you have not known, and let us serve them, [3]You shall not listen to the words of that prophet or to that dreamer of dreams. For the ETERNAL **your CREATOR is testing you**[4] to know whether you love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your [mind and] heart and with your entire being. [4]You shall walk after the ETERNAL your CREATOR and [reverently] fear Him, and keep His commandments and obey His voice, and you shall serve Him and cling to Him. [5]But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be [***PUT TO DEATH***][5], because he has talked rebellion and turning away from the ETERNAL your CREATOR, Who brought you

> out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you out of the house of bondage; that man has tried to draw you aside from the way in which the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you to walk. So shall you put the evil away from your midst.

For more on false prophets and dreamers of dreams, see the articles: **Quest For The Messiah**, and **Our True Creator And Redeemer.**

The goal of our Quest for the Ancient of Days is to share what we have learned on our quest. We are not perfect and we are not asking you to believe what we say just because we said it. We are asking you to find out for yourselves if these words are true or not. To follow your Quest[6], you will need to care what your CREATOR thinks and says, and you need to seek His Spirit and His love.

Your efforts of Questing for the ETERNAL CREATOR, with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, will be richly rewarded; you may not receive wealth and fame now, but you will have great inner peace, and a rich understanding of our CREATOR's thoughts. In **The Wonderful World of Tomorrow** you can be part of the ETERNAL's kingdom of priests, His holy nation (**Exodus 19:5-6**), to train the billions of humans who have been awakeded from the sleep of death and instruct them on how to have a happy fulfilled life in the eternity to come.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] See Wikipedia's: **Index of religious honorifics and titles** for more.

[3] This includes all who profess to speak for the ETERNAL CREATOR, whether this be a phophet, a seer, or a 'god', even a self-proclaimed 'son of god' who says lets follow other 'gods' even if it be himself (**John 14:6**). The ETERNAL CREATOR assures you that He knows of no other 'gods' (**Deuteronomy 4:35**, **Isaiah 44:8**), or saviors (**Isaiah 43:11**, **Hosea 13:4**) for He is the only king! (**Zechariah 14:9**, **Psalm 47:7**).

[4] See the essay: "**The Eternal's Test**".

[5] Make no mistake about it. The **self-proclaimed** 'son of god', met the fate of false prophets [***PUT TO DEATH***], even though much of what he said, and did, came to pass.

[6] See the essay: "**Quest For The Eternal**".

I alone am [**YHWH/Yahweh**], and
there is no savior except me.
(**Isaiah 43:11**)

Our True CREATOR And Redeemer.
The true Savior, is NOT who you think He is.

When we read in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT]:

> (**2 Samuel 7:24**)[1] (LEB) You have established your people Israel for yourself as a people forever, and you, O **Yahweh**, have become their SOVEREIGN.

Is it possible that you might have been taught, while ~~playing~~ attending church, that (**2 Samuel 7:24**) is speaking of a co-existing, pre-born 'god', later to become known as the man called 'Jesus', and that he is our CREATOR? If you do, it's no small wonder, because before there ever was a [New Testament]™, there existed only the Hebrew Scriptures [also known as the Torah, Tanakh, or for you 'christians' the OT]. As we shall see, the only valid purpose of the so-called [New Testament]™ is to get you to believe in their* counterfit 'man-god' **saviour mythology**, along with all it's lies, deceptions, and untruths.

*The '**Council of Nicaea**', are the verifiable falsifiers of the ETERNAL's Holy Hebrew Scriptures, and authors of the [New Testament]™ book of deception!

Let us read something that all the [deacons, ministers, pastors, priests, popes, and all other religious leaders combined] seem to have forgotten:

> (**Malachi 1:6**) (LEB) A son honors his father, and a slave his master; but if I am a father, **where is my honor**, and if I am a master, **where is my reverence**? says **Yahweh** of hosts to **you, O priests, who despise my name**.

In these few words, we can see that we are not paying due honor to our CREATOR. This world pays honor to the 'man-god Jesus', to Mary the 'beloved virgin', and to the 'Holy Ghost', of the holy roman triad. Yes, this is the triad of the church of Rome, but inside the Protestant movement it is a little different. It is 'the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit'. Yes, it is different because it is a differenct grouping. But we must remember always that the CREATOR is Spirit and that spirit is eternal.

The ETERNAL[2] of Hosts, is the CREATOR of Israel, the Living CREATOR, the SOVEREIGN King of the Universe, and The Mighty One of Israel. The ETERNAL is a CREATOR, Who is full of mercy and grace, the sublime CREATOR Who dwells in eternity, Whose name is High and Righteous, and Who is above ALL created beings.

I know that it is not easy to unlearn the learned, but we must be conscientious that we pay honor and fidelity, only to the One True CREATOR, Savior and Redeemer, the Only True, Mighty One of Israel. Moreover, we should be aware that the "**father which art in heaven**" spoken of in the [New Testament]™ book of lies, **is 'baal' the cheif deity of the Babylonial triad**, and is NOT the CREATOR referred to in the Hebrew Scriptures. For greater detail on this subject, please see: "**Religious Saviors And Their Claims**".

If we examine the Hebrew Scriptures very carefully, (or the "Old Testament" as it's called by the 'christian' world and the church in Rome), we can be sure that there is but one True CREATOR, Savior, and Redeemer. This being **YHWH**, is most definitely not the **impotent** 'man-god Jesus' of the [New Testament]™:

> (**Deuteronomy 7:8**) (WEB) but because **Yahweh** loves you, and because he desires to keep the oath which he swore to your fathers, **Yahweh** has brought you out with a mighty hand, and **redeemed you** out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 32:39**) (LEB) See, now, that I, even I am he, and there is not a CREATOR besides me; I put to death and I give life; I wound and I heal; **there is not one who delivers from my hand**!
>
> (**Exodus 6:6**) (WEB) Therefore tell the children of Israel, 'I am **Yahweh**, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and **I will redeem you** with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments:"
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (KJV) "I, even I, am the ETERNAL, and **BESIDES ME THERE IS NO SAVIOR**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:21**) (KJV) "Tell and bring forth your case; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, the ETERNAL? And **there is no other CREATOR besides Me**, a just SOVEREIGN and a Savior; **there is none besides Me**".
>
> (**Isaiah 63:8**) (KJV) "For He [ETERNAL] said, 'Surely they are My people' ...So **He became their Savior**.
>
> (**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN. Ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no CREATOR but Me; for **there is no Savior besides Me**".

Through these verses we can see perfectly that He who is speaking is **Yahweh**, or The ETERNAL CREATOR; SOVEREIGN of the universe, and not the false idol 'man-god Jesus'; because if it was, then the people called Israel, would no longer belong to the CREATOR **YHWH**.

> (**2 Samuel 7:23**) (LEB) Who is like your people, like Israel? Israel is the one nation on earth whose CREATOR led them, in order to **redeem** a people for himself, and to make a name for himself, and to do for you the great and awesome things for your land in the presence of your people **whom he redeemed** for himself from Egypt, from the nations and

> their [false] 'gods'.

Do we want more clarity? Who are the people who belong to the ETERNAL CREATOR"? Is it Israel, or the gentile nations? Here you have the answer:

> (**Isaiah 41:14**) (AMP) Fear not, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I will help you, says the **ETERNAL; your Redeemer** is the Holy One of Israel.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:1**) (DRA) And now thus saith the ETERNAL that created thee, O Jacob, and formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I [ETERNAL] **have redeemed thee**, and called thee by thy name [Israel]: thou art mine.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:10-11**) (KJV) [10]Ye are my witnesses, saith the ETERNAL, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that **I am he: before me there was no CREATOR formed, neither shall there be after me**. [11]I, even I, am the ETERNAL; and **beside me there is no saviour**.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:13**) (CEV) **I am the ETERNAL now and forever**. No one can snatch you from me or stand in my way.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:25**) (HCSB) "It is I, I who for My own sake wipe your transgressions away and remember your sins NO MORE."

More evidence of [New Testament]™ deceptions, lies, and untruths:

Where Does It Come From:

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (LEB) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **THERE IS NO CREATOR BESIDES ME**".

Can we want it any clearer? It is impossible! We CANNOT ARGUE that the **self-proclaimed wannabe** 'man-god Jesus', is quote-unquote "the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last". (**Revelation 22:13**). No matter how many times, or how many ways he says it, **it's still a big fat lie**!

> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (TLB) **The CREATOR, your Redeemer** who made you, says: **All things were made by Me**; **I alone** (meaning no second or third member of a "multi-godhead") stretched out the heavens. **By myself** (again meaning no second or third member of a "multi-godhead") I made the earth and everything in it.

These words are crystal clear. It is the CREATOR **only** that can Redeem, that can Create, Who **unaided**, stretched out the heavens; Who **unaided**, spread out the earth. It was not the false 'man-god Jesus', of the equally false [New Testament]™ book of deception:

> (**Isaiah 41:4**) (GW) **Who has accomplished this**? Who has determined the course of history from the beginning? **I, the CREATOR, was there first, and I will be there to the end. I am the one**!
>
> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (TLB) "For **I am the ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, YOUR SAVIOR**, the Holy One of Israel.

How concise and to the point! The only Savior of mankind, is the ETERNAL CREATOR Himself.

Again, it's not the false 'man-god Jesus', of the equally false [New Testament]™ book of deception.

All of us have been taught that we need an intercessor to obtain salvation. But, is this the truth? Let us read what the Hebrew Scriptures say:

> (**Isaiah 47:4**) (HCSB) **The Holy One of Israel is our Redeemer**; **Yahweh** of Hosts is His name.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21-22**) (TLB) [21]Consult together, argue your case and state your proofs that idol worship pays! Who but the ETERNAL has said that these things concerning Cyrus would come true? What idol ever told you they would happen? For **there is no other CREATOR but me, a just SOVEREIGN and a Savior**, no, not one! [22]**Let all the world look to me for salvation**! For **I am the CREATOR; there is no other**.

The wrightings in (**John 1:1-3**, and **John 14:6**) of the so-called [New Testament]™ say just the opposite. Regardless of the twisted and **perverted** words written by man, it was the ETERNAL CREATOR, Who created all things, not the false deity 'Jesus' the **impostor**.

> *How Then, Have We Come To Believe The Falsehood, That 'Jesus', **Whom The Creator Calls A False Prophet**, Already Saved Mankind; When The ETERNAL CREATOR Claims That Right For Himself? This Is What We Learn When We ~~Play~~ Attend Church. However, **Do Not Be Fooled**. This Has Been A Well-Hidden Fact Ever Since The '**Council Of Nicaea**' [**Deceptivly, Intentionally, Purposefully, And Willfully**] Hid The Facts, And Substituted Their Deceptions And Lies In Their Place!*

Sadly, the 'Christian' world is taught that the false 'man-god Jesus', not the ETERNAL CREATOR, is the redeemer. Quoting from Hastings' Dictionary of the Bible, Oct. 1994: "The death of 'Jesus' [the ETERNAL CREATOR cannot die], was an expiatory sacrifice by which those (of us) who avail themselves of it are literally redeemed from the wrath of 'God' that rested on them, and from all other effects of sin. It is Paul who works out this idea most systematically with his statement that the penalty for sin was **Nailed To The Cross**, though all the [New Testament]™ writers share it. They claim, the immediate effect of "christ's" redeeming death is to free us from sin and guilt, and to annul condemnation (**Romans 8:1**, **Romans 8:33**, **Romans 8:34**); ultimately from death itself'. (**Romans 8:23**). To fully explore this issue, please read: "**Are We Saved By Grace?**" and "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**".

So why is the so-called [New Testament]™ filled from cover to cover with all manner of falsehoods, inaccuracies and outright lies? One reason is that anciently, the rebellious people of the fallen house of Israel, did not like to hear about the ETERNAL's holy commandments and his hatred of sin; they desired that they might no more be reminded of these things:

> (**Isaiah 30:8-11**) (TLB) [8]Now go and write down this word of mine concerning Egypt, so that it will stand until the end of time, forever and forever, as an indictment of Israel's unbelief. [9]For if you don't write it, they will claim I never warned them. 'Oh no', they'll say, 'you never told us that!' For they are stubborn rebels. [10]They tell my prophets, 'Shut up, we don't want any more of your reports!' Or they say, Don't tell us the truth; tell us nice things; tell us lies. [11]Forget all this gloom; we've heard more than enough about your 'Holy One of Israel' and all he says.

More recently, in 325 AD, **Roman Emperor Constantine I**, issued a **decree** to the church in Rome, to **convene a council** of Christian bishops representing all of Christendom, the primary goal of

which, was to attain consensus in the church, the main goal being, the ~~settlement~~ **fabrication** of the Christological issue of the nature of the 'Son of God' and his relationship to 'God the Father'. Secondary ~~accomplishments~~ **falsifications** included the construction of the first part of the **Creed of Nicaea**, establishing uniform observance of the date of Easter [instead of passover], and promulgation of early canon ~~law~~ **fallacies**.

Yet, even so, the ETERNAL yearns to save you, to show you His truths, He longs to see you walk in His ways. And He promises to save you if you do:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:27-31**) (NKJV) [27]And the ETERNAL will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations where the ETERNAL will drive you. [28]And there you will serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell. [29]But from there you will seek the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul. [30]When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, **when you turn to the ETERNAL your CREATOR and obey His voice** [31](for the ETERNAL your CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN), **He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them**.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 16:11**) (KJV) **Seek the ETERNAL** and His strength; **Seek His face continually**.
>
> (**Psalms 14:2**) (KJV) **The ETERNAL has looked down from heaven** upon the sons of men **To see if there are any** who understand, **Who seek after the ETERNAL**.
>
> (**Psalms 63:1**) (KJV) O ETERNAL, You are my CREATOR; **I shall seek You earnestly**; My soul thirsts for You, my flesh yearns for You, In a dry and weary land where there is no water.
>
> (**Proverbs 8:17**) (KJV) I love those who love me; And **those who diligently seek me will find me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:19**) (KJV) I have not spoken in secret, In some dark land; I did not say to the offspring of Jacob, 'Seek Me in a waste place'; **I, the ETERNAL, speak righteousness**, Declaring things that are upright.
>
> (**Isaiah 55:6-7**) (KJV) **Seek the ETERNAL** while He may be found; Call upon Him while He is near. **Let the wicked forsake his way And the unrighteous man his thoughts**; And let him return to the ETERNAL, And He will have compassion on him, And to our CREATOR, **For He will abundantly pardon**.
>
> (**Jeremiah 29:11-14**) (NASB) [11]For I know the plans that I have for you, declares the ETERNAL, 'plans for welfare and not for calamity to give you a future and a hope. [12]Then you will **call upon Me and come and pray to Me, and I will listen to you**. [13]You will seek Me and find Me **when you search for Me with all your heart.** [14]**I will be found by you**,' declares the ETERNAL, 'and I will restore your fortunes and will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you,' declares the ETERNAL, 'and I will bring you back to the place from where I sent you into exile.
>
> (**Jeremiah 29:13**) (KJV) **You will seek Me and find Me when you search for Me with all your heart**.

> (**Jeremiah 50:4**) (KJV) In those days and at that time," declares the ETERNAL, "**the sons of Israel will come, both they and the sons of Judah** as well; they will go along weeping as they go, **and it will be the ETERNAL their CREATOR they will seek**.
>
> (**Hosea 10:12**) (KJV) Sow with a view to righteousness, Reap in accordance with kindness; Break up your fallow ground, For **it is time to seek the ETERNAL Until He comes to rain righteousness on you**.
>
> (**Zephaniah 2:3**) (KJV) **Seek the ETERNAL, All you humble of the earth WHO HAVE CARRIED OUT HIS ORDINANCES**; Seek righteousness, seek humility. **Perhaps you will be hidden In the day of the ETERNAL'S anger**.

Look what will happen to those who stubbornly refuse to admit that there is only one ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, and to all who ridicule and oppress those who do:

> (**Isaiah 49:26**) (KJV) And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that **I the ETERNAL am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer**, the mighty One of Jacob.

Do any of us believe that we need to pay some price for our salvation? Then be very attentive to these words. "For thus said the ETERNAL: you were sold for no price, and shall be redeemed without money". (**Isaiah 52:3**). Is our CREATOR angry with us? "When I was very angry I hid My face from you for a short time. But with loving-kindness that lasts forever I will have pity on you", says the ETERNAL Who bought you and saves you". (**Isaiah 54:8**). Yes, the ETERNAL now has a slight anger with us, and it is to HIM you should turn for forgiveness, because no amount of crying for salvation, to the false 'man-god Jesus' found in the equally false [New Testament]™ book of deception, will help. For he does not exist.

> (**Isaiah 59:20**) (GNT) The ETERNAL says to his people, 'I will come to Jerusalem to defend you and to save **all of you that turn from your sins**'.
>
> (**Isaiah 66:1-2**) (LEB) [1]Thus says **Yahweh**: Heaven is my throne, and the earth is the footstool for my feet. Where is this house that you would build for me? And where is this resting place for me? [2]And my hand has made all these things, and all these came to be, declares **Yahweh**, but **I look to this one: to the humble and the contrite of spirit** and the one frightened at my word.

There it is! We must humbly turn back to our Loving CREATOR, Redeemer, and Saviour, for when we do:

> (**Isaiah 60:16**) (ESVUK) "You shall suck the milk of the nations, you shall nurse at the breast of kings; and you shall know that **I, the ETERNAL am your Saviour and your Redeemer**, the Mighty One of Jacob".

Is there something stronger than being dead? Well, we know the answer.

> (**Jeremiah 31:11**) (JUB) "For the ETERNAL has ransomed Jacob, and **redeemed him** from the hand of him [death] that was stronger than he".

Why will He do this?

> (**Jeremiah 50:34**) (AMP) "**Their Redeemer is strong; the ETERNAL of hosts is His**

> **name**. He will surely and thoroughly plead their case and defend their cause, that He may give rest to [the land of Israel and to the Babylonian-enslaved nations of] the earth, but unrest to the inhabitants of Babylon".
>
> (**Hosea 12:6**) (KJV) "Therefore **turn thou to the ETERNAL**: keep mercy and judgment and **wait on thy CREATOR continually**".

The "Chrstian" world has been too long away from its CREATOR, the One True ETERNAL CREATOR. Instead it has followed a 'man-god Jesus'; and a woman, Mary 'the beloved virgin'; and a 'holy ghost', all of them borrowed from the Babylonian Mystery Religion.

Speaking further to His people, the CREATOR says,

> (**Hosea 13:4**) (TLB) **I alone am the ETERNAL, your CREATOR**, and have been ever since I brought you out from Egypt. **You have no SOVEREIGN but me**, for **there is no other Savior**.

Speaking of Moses, and to us as well, Nehemiah says to us,

> (**Nehemiah 1:10**) (LEB) "They are your servants and your people whom **you have redeemed** by your great power and by your strong hand".

However, there are even more promises to us from our CREATOR.

> (**Zechariah 10:8**) (TLB) "When I whistle to them, they'll come running, for I have bought them back again. From the few that are left, **their population will grow again to former size**".

When David prayed to the CREATOR, he said to Him:

> (**Psalms 19:14**) (LEB) "Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in your presence, O **Yahweh**, **my rock and my redeemer**".
>
> (**Psalms 49:15**) (TLB) "But as for me, the **ETERNAL will redeem my soul** from the power of death, for he will receive me".
>
> (**Psalms 78:35**) (NASB) "And they remembered that the ETERNAL was their rock, And the Most High SOVEREIGN **their Redeemer**".
>
> (**Psalms 103:1-5**) (KJV) [1]**Bless the ETERNAL**, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless His holy name. [2]Bless the ETERNAL, O my soul, and forget not all His benefits: [3]**Who forgiveth all thine iniquities**; who healeth all thy diseases; [4]**Who redeemeth thy life from destruction**; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; [5]Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

Why dear reader, is it so hard to Honor, Love, and obey The ETERNAL CREATOR as we should:

> (**Psalms 118:27**) (GNT) The CREATOR is ETERNAL; he has been good to us. With branches in your hands, start the festival and march around the altar.

We must do the same thing that David did. The Psalmist continues.

> (**Psalms 130:7-8**) (LEB) [7]O Israel, wait for **Yahweh**. For with **Yahweh** there is loyal love,

> and **with Him there is abundant redemption**. [8]And **He will redeem Israel** from all its iniquities.
>
> (**Psalms 135:5-6**) (TLB) [5]I know the greatness of **The ETERNAL**, that **He is greater far than any other** 'god'. [6]He does whatever pleases Him throughout all of heaven and earth and in the deepest seas.

Job gives us another viewpoint in:

> (**Job 19:25**) (DRA) For **I know that my Redeemer liveth**, and in the last day I shall rise out of the earth.

It is the ETERNAL CREATOR, Who will testify before the world and the universe, and He has all the reason in the world to do it. The ETERNAL ONE is the only Vindicator, Redeemer, and Savior. There is no other, no, not one! He lovingly advises us:

> (**Isaiah 43:10-13**) (TLB) [10]But I have witnesses, O Israel, says the ETERNAL! You are my witnesses and my servants, chosen to know and to believe me and to understand that **I alone am the ETERNAL**. **There is no other CREATOR**; **there never was and never will be**. [11]I am the ETERNAL, and **there is no other Savior**. [12]Whenever you have thrown away your idols, I have shown you my power. **With one word I have saved you**. You have seen me do it; you are my witnesses that it is true. [13]**From eternity to eternity I am the ETERNAL**. No one can oppose what I do.

We have forsaken the MIGHTY ONE of Israel.

> **Prophet And Dreamers Of Dreams**:
>
> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (WEB) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, [2]and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them" [even if it is himself]; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR **is testing you**, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]**That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [PUT TO DEATH]**, because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and **redeemed you** out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you.
>
> **Everybody Else**:
>
> [6]If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend, who is as your own soul, entices you secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other 'gods', which you have not known, you, nor your fathers; [7]of the 'gods' of the peoples who are around you, near to you, or far off from you, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; [8]you shall not consent to him, nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him; [9]but you shall surely kill him. Your hand shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterwards the

> hands of all the people. [10]You shall stone him to death with stones, because he has sought to draw you away from **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

*It Is Vital That You Understand How Abominable The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views [**False Prophets**, **False Idols**, **False 'Gods'**, **False Saviors**], [**And Those Who Promote Them**], Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally.*

***Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of A False Prophet [PUT TO DEATH], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass**. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant! **Also See:** (**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah 2:13**).*

So who are you going to believe? The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, or some counterfit 'man-god' **self-proclaimed saviour mythology**, of an equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception? The hour is late in this earth age, and the time is too short to be ~~playing~~ attending church. The Hebrew Scriptures [OT] is written to the people of the 13 tribes of Israel, now scattered among all the nations of the earth, who are destined to become a kingdom of priests, a holy nation unto the ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). He is calling. Won't you answer Him today? **Also see:** (**2 Chronicles 30:9**, **Nehemiah 1:9**, **Job 22:23**, **Isaiah 44:22**, **Jeremiah 24:7**, **Lamentations 3:40**, **Hosea 6:1**, **Hosea 12:6**, **Hosea 14:1**, **Joel 2:12**, **Zechariah 1:3**).

These are powerful and wise words the ETERNAL CREATOR has given you today. We can obtain these promises and blessings if we repent, and return our understanding and love back to **The One True CREATOR, Redeemer, and Savior, and walk in all His ways**. The Mighty ONE of Israel has reached out, and called on you today. He eagerly awaits your reply.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions. [c]All quotes in this article are from The Tanakh, The Holy Scriptures, (Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society) 1985, and should be referred to as well.

[2] **Yahweh** sometimes rendered **YHWH**, is the one name that is unique to the 'God' of the Hebrew Scriptures. This name means "self-existent or eternal". It is the name 'God' revealed to Moses: (**Exodus 3:14**). The name Yahweh is sacred. The Jews considered it unpronounceable and incommunicable, believing that uttering it would draw His attention onto them personally, and they would die. (**Exodus 19:16-20:21**). Note: "ETERNAL" replaces "Lord" throughout; "CREATOR" or

"SOVEREIGN" replaces "God" throughout.

[3] Read the article: "**The Eternal's Test**".

RECOVERING THE LOST SABBATH.
Religious ~~soothsayers~~ [priests, rabbis, ministers, etc.] will tell you,
that the Sabbath is on 'Friday', 'Saturday', or 'Sunday'. Which is it?

'Catholicism' and the majority of 'christianity' decree that 'sunday' is the 'lords' day. 'Seventh Day Baptists', and several other other 'Judeo-Christian' sects, observe the Sabbath on 'saturday', claiming that there has been an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day WEEKS since creation. 'Judaism' practices a 'friday' night sunset to 'saturday' night sunset Sabbath observance for the same reason. 'Islamic' and 'Muslim' religions observe a time of prayer on 'friday' afternoons, but don't believe in a day of rest as such.

A SUMMARY OF DIFFERENT SABBATH-KEEPING TRADITIONS:

• Catholics worship on 'Sunday' in honor of the resurrection. This is in accordance with the act of Constantine which changed the observance from the Scriptural luni-solar calculated Passover, to the solar calculated pagan 'Easter'.

• Jews worship on 'Saturday' because Talmudic law justifies the act of keeping one day in seven when one does not know when the true Sabbath falls. It ignores the Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar law of the Torah, in favor of the oral laws and traditions of the Talmud.

• Most Protestants join with Catholics in worshipping on 'Sunday', the first day of the modern Gregorian week, assuming it is the day of the resurrection.

• 'Saturday' sabbath-keeping Protestants worship on 'Saturday' because it is the seventh-day of the modern week, and they assume that since the Jews worship on 'Saturday', it must be the Biblical Sabbath.

• Muslims, likewise, honor the pagan/papal Gregorian method of calendation by going to mosque for prayers on 'Friday'.

Frequently the question is asked, or should be if you sincerely want to know the truth: 'Would the

ETERNAL really allow the knowledge of His Sabbath to be lost'? The answer, given in Lamentations, Hosea, Daniel, and elsewhere, is a resounding YES!

> (**Lamentations 2:6**)[1] (KJV) And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: **the ETERNAL hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion**, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

"The ETERNAL hath caused the solemn feasts (mo'edim) and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion". This theme is expanded upon in Hosea, chapter two. Here the ETERNAL is likening His people to an unfaithful wife who has gone whoring after other lovers. The ETERNAL's people have been an unfaithful bride to their CREATOR.

The prophecy of Hosea applies to the ETERNAL's people today. We like to quote the beautiful promises in the second half of that chapter as applying to the ETERNAL's people. These promises are precious. However, they must be looked at in context, and they are given in the context of the ETERNAL's betrothed having been unfaithful to Him. The result of this infidelity is clear:

> (**Hosea 2:11**) (KJV) I will also cause all her mirth to cease, **her feast days**, **her new moons**, and **her sabbaths**, and all **her solemn feasts**.

Therefore, the punishment is: "I will also cause all her mirth to cease, **her feast days**, **her new moons**, **her sabbaths**, and all **her solemn feasts**". This is a clear reference, to the calendar by which **the feast days**, **the new moons**, **the sabbaths**, and all **the solemn feasts** are figured, just as in (Isaiah 66:23):

> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that **from one new moon to another**, and **from one Sabbath to another**, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the ETERNAL.

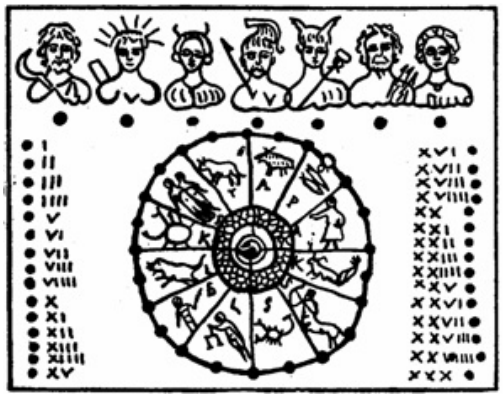
More than that, this text conclusivly proves which calendar will be used throughout eternity; the one ordained **from one new moon to another**, because on the pagan solar-based Gregorian calendar, new moons are not even noticed and definitely do not begin the months as required by scriptural statute [law] (**Psalm 81:2-4**). By not valuing and preserving the truth, the people of the ETERNAL lost it. When the truth of heaven is not cherished as it should be, the ETERNAL removes it; He causes it to be forgotten. This opens the floodgates to all of the deceptions of Satan. Daniel goes on to clairify that Satan will target the CREATOR's Scriptural Calendar, and that the CREATOR will indeed allow it to happen:

> (**Daniel 7:23-25**) (KJV) [23]Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. [24]And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. [25]And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and **the dividing of time**.

If "each of the ancient prophets spoke less for their own time than for ours, so that their prophesying is in force for us" then it is vital to look at this passage in light of the modern world. No one runs around claiming to be worshipers of 'baal' anymore. (Verse 17) gives a clue just how this is to be applied:

> (**Hosea 2:16-17**)[16] (KJV) And it shall be at that day, saith the ETERNAL, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more 'baali'. [17]For I will take away the names of 'Baalim' out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

However, the names of the weekdays: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, etc., are named after the planetary 'gods'. So we are still giving honor to false 'gods', when we specifically worship on one of **their** days of the 'WEEK', named in their honor. For example the Jews worship on 'Saturday', giving honor to 'Saturn' (dies Saturni). The Christians worship on 'Sunday', giving honor to the 'Sun' (dies Solis). It is a curious fact of calendar history that the pagan, planetary week originally began on Saturn's day (dies Saturni). That was the highest day of the week. It was followed by Sun's day (dies Solis), Moon's day (dies Luna), etc. The pagans worshiped the seven planetary 'gods' in the order they thought those planets orbited in relation to the earth. They thought that Saturn was furthest from the earth, so it held the preeminent position of importance, as the first day of the planetary week.



In this Roman stick calendar from the Baths of Titus, the days of the pagan planetary week, are represented by drawings of the seven planetary 'gods'. The first was Saturn's day which Sabbatarians have assumed corresponded to the seventh and last day of the Biblical week, the Sabbath. It was only later that the days of the week were rearranged with Sunday as the first day and Saturn's day as the seventh. The twelve signs of the zodiac can be seen in the circle in the middle, and they stood for the twelve months of the year, six of which were also named after pagan 'gods'.

The months of the Gregorian year, and the days of the planetary so-called "WEEK", are irreparably named after pagan 'gods'. It is these to which the passage in Hosea is referring. When people arrange their lives and their worship days by a pagan planetary calendar, the names of 'Baalim' are taken into their mouths. It is impossible to find the correct Biblical Sabbath on the paganized Gregorian calendar; and this is how the TRUE Sabbath, and the Creator is forgotten. By restoring to the final end-time generation the knowledge of His true method of calendation, the ETERNAL is bringing them back to Himself. He says:

> (**Hosea 2:14-15**) (KJV) [14]Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. [15]And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
>
> (**Hosea 5:5-10**) (LEB) [5]The pride of Israel testifies against him, and Israel and Ephraim stumble in their guilt, and Judah stumbles with them. [6]With their flocks and herds they will go to seek **Yahweh**, but they will not find him; he has withdrawn from them. [7]They have dealt faithlessly with **Yahweh** because they have borne illegitimate children. Now **the new moon will devour them** with their fields. [8]Blow the horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah. Sound the alarm in Beth-aven; look behind you, Benjamin. [9]Ephraim will be a desolation in the day of punishment; **among the tribes of Israel I will reveal what is true**. [10]The princes of Judah have become like those who remove a landmark; on them I will pour out my wrath like water.

When the people accepted the practices of paganism, the long night of the Dark Ages fell on her. By discarding the **The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**, and bowing to the decrees of **Constantine, Hillel, and Pope Gregory**, all 12 tribes of the childrean of Israel have since lost this

knowledge, and **the new moon has devoured them**. However, the truth is advancing, and we must walk in the increasing light of the CREATOR's True Heavenly calendar, as the ETERNAL now purposes to **reveal what is true**:

> (**Daniel 12:3-4**) (KJV) [3]And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. [4]But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and **knowledge shall be increased**.

Knowledge of seventh-day Sabbaths, based on the 'Lunar Heavenly Calendar is now being restored. This **increased knowledge** will shed light on the time of Jacob's trouble. The one act that will be foremost against this restoration effort, will be the creating of a universal "Sunday" Law. Keep in mind, that this new Sunday law will come disguised as a calendar change law, just as it was back when **Constantine, Hillel, and Gregory** first decreed it, which will again be globally enforced. This is Satan's blantent attempt to seperate the people from their CREATOR:

> (**Exodus 31:13**) Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily **my sabbaths ye shall keep**: for **it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations**; that ye may know that I am the SOVEREIGN that doth sanctify you.

Think about it. Satan's main target is Sabbath keepers, who [rightly] look to the **The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**, for determining when the ETERNAL is conducting all of His assemblies. Everybody else is already worshiping at the feet of the 'Baals' via the secular and papal calendars in use today. The final end-time generation is charged with a special commission; a commission Satan is desperate to keep them from doing:

> (**Isaiah 58:12**) (KJV) And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.
>
> (**Malachi 4:4**) (KJV) Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Many people assume that the word "statute" applies strictly to sacrificial offerings. However, a careful search of scripture reveals that the word "statute" is never used to apply to offering a sacrifice. On the other hand, it is frequently couched in the following phrases: "it shall be a statute forever," "it shall be a perpetual statute," and "this shall be an everlasting statute."

The previous work of restoration and reform carried on by the former returned exiles, under the leadership of Zerubbabel, Ezra, and Nehemiah, presents a picture of a work of final spiritual restoration that is to be wrought in the closing days of this earth's history. The spiritual restoration of which the work carried forward in Nehemiah's day was a symbol, is outlined in the words of Isaiah:

> (**Isaiah 58:12**) (KJV) And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, **The repairer of the breach**, **The restorer of paths to dwell in**.
>
> (**Isaiah 61:4**) (KJV) And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

The prophet here describes a people who, in a time of general departure from truth and righteousness, are seeking to restore the principles that are the foundation of the kingdom of the

ETERNAL. They are **the repairers of the breach** that has been made in the ETERNAL's law. The wall that He has placed around His chosen ones for their protection, is their obedience to the precepts of justice, truth, and purity. It will be their perpetual safeguard. In words of unmistakable meaning, Isaiah points out the specific work of this remnant people; **The restorers of paths to dwell in**. And the most important among them is the Sabbath:

> (**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (ISV) [13]If you keep your feet **from trampling the Sabbath**, from pursuing your own interests on My Holy day, if you call the Sabbath a delight and the ETERNAL's Holy day honorable; and if you honor it by not going your own ways and seeking your own pleasure or speaking merely idle words, [14]then you will take delight in the ETERNAL, and He will make you ride upon the heights of the earth; and He will make you feast on the inheritance of your ancestor Jacob, your father. Yes! The mouth of the ETERNAL has spoken.

In the time of the end, every divine institution is to be restored. The breach made in the law at the time the Sabbath was changed by man, is to be repaired. The ETERNAL's remnant people, standing before the world as reformers, are to show that the law of the ETERNAL, is the foundation of all enduring reform and that the Sabbath of the fourth commandment is to stand as a memorial of creation; a constant reminder of the power of the ETERNAL. In clear, distinct terms, they are to present the necessity of obedience to all the precepts of the Decalogue. They are to co-operate with Him in building up the waste places. They are to become "**the repairers of the breach**", and "**the restorers of paths to dwell in**".

Two Versions Of The Sabbath In The Ten Commandments.

Most religions today, observe their respective Sabbath day on either "Friday", "Saturday", or "Sunday". The Jews and others, refer to this as "the unbroken chain of seven-day 'WEEKS' since creation". They usually **only** cite the Creation in (Genesis 1:31-Genesis 2:3) as their proof:

> (**Genesis 1:31-Genesis 2:3**) (KJV) [31]And the CREATOR saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth **day**. [1]Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. [2]And on the seventh **day** the CREATOR ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh **day** from all his work which he had made. [3]And the CREATOR blessed the seventh **day**, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which the CREATOR created and made.

Now, Exodus chapter 20 lists the "Ten Commandments". And (verse 11), does indeed **tie the Sabbath to the Creation**. But when Moses repeats the commandments in Deuteronomy chapter 5 (verses 12-15), there is something unusual:

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (NKJV) [8]Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. [9]Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [10]but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates. [11]For in six days **the ETERNAL made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them**, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 5:12-15**) (NKJV) [12]Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you. [13]Six days you shall labor and do all your

> work, [14]but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates, that your male servant and your female servant may rest as well as you. [15]And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and **the ETERNAL your CREATOR brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm**; therefore the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.

Here, the Fourth commandment in Deuteronomy (verse 15), equates the Sabbath with **the exodus from Egypt**. When did the Almighty bring them out from Egypt with a mighty hand?

> (**Numbers 33:3**) (NKJV) They departed from Rameses in the first month, on the **fifteenth** day of the first month [a Sabbath]; on the day after the Passover the children of Israel went out with boldness in the sight of all the Egyptians.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (NKJV) Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL your CREATOR brought you out of Egypt by night.

It is well known that they left Egypt on the Sabbath during the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at night. People today teach that the Sabbath of Unleavened Bread is different from the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. But here they seem to be related, or even the same. They are linked by the Fourth Commandment as recorded in two different renderings, showing that the CREATOR utilizes **a single calendar** when giving dates **for His Holy Feasts**, and recorded events.

The Fourth Commandment in Exodus 20 clearly references the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** based on Creation. The Fourth Commandment in Deuteronomy 5 clearly references the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** based on the deliverance of the Israelites from Egypt, which occurred on the evening of the Sabbath on the **15th** during the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which undeniably and positively pins the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** to the same calendar as all the other Feasts. You can't have it **both** ways!

The Israelites left Egypt on the day after Passover (the Sabbath of the Feast of Unleavened Bread) and it was the "**fifteenth** day of the first month" [a Sabbath]. (Passover is the fourteenth day of the first month of the year.) When does the first month begin? It is the first '**New Moon**' [Full Moon] in the Spring, just after the barley is mature enough for the spring harvest. Every month in the Hebrew calendar, starts with the '**New Moon**', called **New Moon Day**.

I find it interesting that those who believe in the '**Unbroken Chain Of Consecutive Seven-Day WEEKS Since Creation**' myth [and it is just a myth], will cite (**Genesis 1:31-Genesis 2:3**) and (**Exodus 20:8-11**) as their proof that two different calendars are in use; a consecutive 'seven-day' calendar for the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, and the CREATOR's Scriptural Lunar Calendar for all the other Feast Days. But they will never cite (**Deuteronomy 5:12-15**) which proves the CREATOR only uses His Heavenly Lunar Calendar for all of His Holy Appointments with the Israelites. Indeed, His Heavenly Calendar has been in mankind's sight from the beginning, and will continue to rule His Sabbaths, Feasts, and Appointments throughout all eternity:

> (**Psalms 19:1-3**) (KJV) [1]The heavens declare the glory of the CREATOR; and the firmament sheweth His handywork. [2]Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. [3]There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.
>
> (**Psalms 50:5-7**) (KJV) [5]Gather My saints together unto Me; those that have made a

> covenant with Me by sacrifice. [6]And the heavens shall declare His righteousness: for the ETERNAL is judge himself. Selah. [7]Hear, O My people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I am the CREATOR, even thy SOVEREIGN.
>
> (**Psalms 97:6-7**) (KJV) [6]The heavens declare His righteousness, and all the people see His Glory. [7]Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship Him, all ye [false] 'gods'.

What will be the end of those who refuse to see the [Heavenly] light? What will be the strength of those who do? Some will be rewarded and adopted as '**priests and Levites**', while others will be '**fatally wounded**' as '**destroyers will come to her**'. As for those who would be '**the repairers of the breach**', **Yahweh** declares: '**I will be the glory in its midst**':

> (**Isaiah 66:21-23**) (LEB) [21]And indeed, **I will take some of them as priests and the Levites**, says **Yahweh**. [22]For just as the new heavens and earth that I am about to make shall stand before me, declares **Yahweh**, so shall your descendants and your name stand. [23]And this shall happen: **From new moon to new moon** and **from Sabbath to Sabbath** all flesh shall come to bow in worship before me, says **Yahweh**.
>
> (**Jeremiah 51:52-54**) (LEB) [52]Therefore look, days are coming, declares **Yahweh**, and I will punish her images, and the **fatally wounded** will sigh through all her land. [53]Though Babylon goes up to the heavens, and though she fortifies the high place of her strength [congregations / churches], from me **destroyers will come to her**, declares **Yahweh**.
>
> (**Zechariah 2:5-7**) (LEB) [5]And I will be for it [**the repairers of the breach**] a wall of fire all around, declares **Yahweh**, and **I will be the glory in its midst**. [6]Woe! Woe! Flee from the land of the north, declares **Yahweh**, for I have scattered you like the four winds of the heavens, declares **Yahweh**. [7]Woe, Zion! Escape, you inhabitants of the daughter of Babylon!

There can only be one outcome from the 'Time of Jacob's trouble', in the closing days of this Earth's history. May the ETERNAL's remenant people today, restore "every divine institution" including '**His Heavenly Calendar**', that the beauty and righteousness of His law might finally be displayed, and embraced, before all the people of the world. People need to stop telling the CREATOR how they want Him to walk in their ways, and start listening to the way **He** wants you to walk in **His**. Futhermore, first and foremost in that walk, is '**The Sabbath Day**'. Be sure to continue this study by reading the '**Sabbath Principles**' article on the proper way to 'Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it Holy'.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Constantine I & Hillel II: Two Men Who Deceived The Whole World.

Constantine I & Hillel II: Two Men Who Deceived the Whole World.
There are those who vehemently insist that there has been an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day weeks since creation, and that 'Saturday' is the **Seventh-Day**. But does Scripture, history, and archaeology agree with this unfounded 'theory'?

In the fourth century C.E., the ancient lunar Scriptural Sabbath of the CREATOR's Biblical calendar, was supplanted by 'Saturday' through a change in calendars. From that point on, the true **Seventh-Day Sabbath** of Scripture was lost. Moreover, this was foretold long ago by the prophet Daniel, **in the first year of Belshazzar** [550 B.C.], King of Babylon:

> (**Daniel 7:25**)[1] (KJV) And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and **they shall be given into his hand** until a time and times and the dividing of time.

2 Men [Constantine + Hillel] ÷ 2 Agendas = 1 Massive Deception.

One of the greatest frauds in the history of the world was perpetrated almost 1,700 years ago by the actions of two men. The Roman emperor Constantine, committed a portentous act: he unified his empire by promoting 'Sunday' as the day of "christ's" resurrection and outlawed the use of the True Biblical calendar for calculating Passover. This set in motion a series of reactions. Jewish leader Hillel II responded to the persecution following this legislation by making a modification to the True Biblical luni-solar calendar. This supplanted **The True Scriptural Seventh-Day Sabbath***, with the pagan 'Saturday'. It was a chain of actions and reactions of epic proportions. The ramifications continue to this day with every Christian and Jew that worships by following the Gregorian or Jewish calendars.

*For more on this topic, see the article: "**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**".

The fourth century was a vast sea change in the tumultuous ocean current of history. Christianity, a paganized form of Jewish Phariseeism, almost single-handedly created by the **pauline sect of judaism**, by the self-appointed false apostle paul, who himself claimed to be a Pharisee (**Acts 23:6**), was gaining an ever-larger presence in the Roman Empire, while paganism remained the dominating influence. The time was ripe for someone with the power and initiative to take advantage of a unique

Roman Emperor Constantine 1st.

time in history.

St. Constantine the Great (c. 272 - 337 C.E.) is widely viewed as the first "Christian" emperor of the Roman Empire. The reality is he was, first and foremost, a pagan. He allowed himself to be baptized shortly before his death, but he retained his position as head of the state religion and carried its title, Pontifex Maximus, until his death.[2] Even Catholics admit Constantine retained the office of pontifex maximus after his so-called conversion.[3]

Constantine was also a brilliant strategist with a political agenda. He wanted to unite the two most influential factions in his empire: pagans and Christians. Jews were a despised minority whose influence was to be contained and marginalized. Thus, Constantine's efforts to unite his empire focused on finding a common ground to unite the pagans and western paganized Christians. He found this in 'Sunday', of the pagan planetary week.

The early Julian calendar, like that of the Roman Republic before it, had an eight-day week. The letters A through H represented the days of the week. At that time, different countries used different means of keeping track of time and within the Roman Empire itself, there were regional differences in the Julian calendar. The pagan seven-day planetary week came to Rome in the first century BC.[4]

Despite the emergence of the planetary week, the early Julian calendar continued to use an eight-day week for some time. The nundinal [eight-day] cycle was eventually replaced by the modern seven-day week, which first came into use in Italy during the early imperial period,[5] after the Julian calendar had come into effect in 45 BC. The system of nundinal letters was also adapted for the [seven-day] week. For a while, the week and the nundinal cycle coexisted, but by the time the week was officially adopted by Constantine in AD 321, the nundinal cycle had fallen out of use."[6] While the pagan planetary week of seven days was known by the Romans and used regionally, the Julian calendar in use during and immediately following the life of 'christ', still used an eight-day week.

This fact is supported by archeological evidence: the Julian fasti still in existence today show either eight-day weeks or list both eight-day and seven-day weeks on the same calendar.

The decline of the eight-day week coincided with the expansion of Rome. The astrological [planetary] and Christian seven-day weeks that had just been introduced into Rome were also becoming increasingly popular. There is evidence indicating that the Roman eight-day week and those two seven-day cycles were used simultaneously for some time. However, the coexistence of two weekly rhythms that were entirely out of phase with one another obviously could not be sustained for long. One of them clearly had to give way. As we all know, it was the eight-day week that soon disappeared from the pages of history forever.[7]

This was not an immediate transformation. As the seven-day planetary week became more popular, the use of the letters (A through G) to designate days was laid aside and the days of the week were named after the planetary 'gods'.

It is not to be doubted that the diffusion of the Iranian [Persian] mysteries has had a considerable part in the general adoption by the pagans, of the week with the 'Sunday' as a holy day. The names which we employ unawares for the other six days, came into use at the same time that '**Mithraism**' won its followers in the provinces in the West, and one is not rash in establishing a relation of coincidence between its triumph and that concomitant phenomenon.[8]

Archeological evidence shows Christians double dating their sepulcher inscriptions, giving both the solar Julian date and the corresponding date on the luni-solar Biblical calendar. One such inscription, dated Friday, November 5, 269 AD. states: "In the consulship of Claudius and Paternus, on the Nones of November, on the day of 'Venus', and on the 24th day of the lunar month, Leuces placed [this memorial] to her very dear daughter Severa, and to Thy Holy Spirit. She died [at the age] of 55 years, and 11 months, [and] 10 days."[9]

This was the situation Constantine took advantage of for furthering his political agenda. It was a delicate balancing act that favored the pagan faction more than the Christian. First, he enacted a series of laws that honored the day of the Sun, dies Solis, or 'Sunday'. On the original planetary week, 'Saturday' had actually been the first day of the week. 'Sunday' was the second day of the week and 'Friday' was the seventh day.

This stick calendar from the Baths of Titus, (circa 79 - 81 C.E.) shows 'Saturn' holding his sickle, as 'god' of the first day of the week (Saturday). The sun 'god' is next (Sunday), followed by the moon 'goddess' (Monday) on the third day of the week.

The sun however, was Constantine's personal symbol. He had Sol Invictus (Unconquered Sun) inscribed on his coins and it remained his personal motto all his life. Exalting 'Sunday' was acceptable to pagans and something on which some Christians had already compromised. By the second century, many Christians (particularly in the west) had already come to revere 'Sunday' as the day of the false so-called "saviour's" resurrection. This was the opening Constantine needed for uniting paganism and Christianity.

The 'Sunday' law of Constantine must not be overrated. He enjoined the observance, or rather forbade the public desecration of Sunday, not under the name of Sabbatum [Sabbath] or dies Domini, the so-called [Lord's day], but under its old astrological and heathen title 'dies Solis' [Sunday], familiar to all his subjects, so that the law was as applicable to the worshipers of 'Hercules', 'Apollo', and 'Mithras', as to the Christians. There is no reference whatever in his law either to the fourth commandment or to the resurrection of self-appointed, so-called 'christ'.[10]

Constantine is viewed as a Christian because of his 'Sunday' law, but his "Sunday law" was deliberately ambiguous. He wanted it to be acceptable to both pagans and Christians!

How such a law would further the designs of Constantine it is not difficult to discover. It would confer a special honor upon the festival of the Christian church,[11] and it would grant a slight boon to the pagans themselves. In fact there is nothing in this edict which might not have been written by

a pagan. The law does honor to the pagan deity whom Constantine had adopted as his special patron 'god', 'Apollo' or the Sun. The very name of the day lent itself to this ambiguity. The term 'Sunday' (dies Solis) was in use among Christians as well as pagans.[12]

The seven-day planetary week was the vehicle for change. Both the eight-day Julian week, and the Seventh-Day Scriptural lunar Sabbath, were laid aside for the **planetary week** of '**Mithraism**'. This week came from paganism, not the Bible, as Christians today assume. The time was ripe for a reconciliation of state and church, each of which, needed the other. It was a stroke of genius for Constantine to realize this, and act upon it. He offered peace to the church, provided that she would recognize the state and support its imperial power.[13]

Constantine's 'Sunday' law did reconcile pagans and many of the Christians. However, it also served to bring to the forefront a controversy that had already raged for over 100 years: when to celebrate the self-proclaimed, so-called "saviour's" ~~suicide~~* sacrifice. Up until this time, many Christians especially in the east, were still worshipping on the True Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath** as well as keeping the ETERNAL's annual feasts, calculated by the True Biblical luni-solar calendar. Even many who had embraced worship on 'Sunday' still used the True Biblical calendar for calculating Passover. It was a longstanding debate involving two different calendars.

*For more on this topic, see the article: "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin**"?

'Easter': The **Catholic's Pagan Passover**.

Since the second century AD., there had been a divergence of opinion about the date for celebrating the paschal ('Easter') anniversary of the Lord's passion (death, burial, and resurrection). The most ancient practice appears to have been to observe the fourteenth (the Passover date), fifteenth, and sixteenth days of the lunar month regardless of the day of the [Julian] week these dates might fall on from year to year. The bishops of Rome, desirous of enhancing the observance of 'Sunday' as a church festival, ruled that the annual celebration should always be held on the 'Friday', 'Saturday', and 'Sunday' following the fourteenth day of the lunar month. In Rome, 'Friday' and 'Saturday' of 'Easter' were fast days, and on 'Sunday' the fast was broken by partaking of the communion. This controversy lasted almost two centuries until Constantine intervened in behalf of the Roman bishops, and outlawed the passover group.[14]

A statement by Eusebius of Caesarea reveals that the churches of Asia had long clung to observing Passover on Abib 14, while the churches in the west had transitioned to the pagan 'Easter Sunday'.

A question of no small importance arose at that time [late second century], for the parishes of all Asia, as the older tradition held that the fourteenth day of the moon, on which day the Jews were commanded to sacrifice the lamb, should be observed as the feast of the self-proclaimed, so-called "saviour's" Passover. It was therefore necessary to end their fast on that day, whatever day of the [Julian] week it should happen to be. But it was not the custom of the churches in the rest of the world to end it at this time.[15]

The continuous weekly cycle of the Julian calendar meant that the Biblical Passover on Abib 14 could fall on any day of the Julian week. Consequently Abib 16, the day of the so-called resurrection, did not always fall on a 'Sunday'. Those pressing for the pagan 'Easter' celebration on

the Julian calendar drew up a decree proclaiming that, all Christians should observe the so-called resurrection on 'Easter Sunday', rather than the Scriptural Passover on Abib 14. Thus the observation of a pagan holiday honoring "christ's" so-called resurrection, supplanted the ETERNAL's Scriptural feast commemorating passover.

Synods and assemblies of bishops were held on this account, and all with one consent, through mutual correspondence drew up an ecclesiastical decree, that the mystery of the so-called resurrection of the 'Lord' [a pagan title for the false 'god baal'], should be celebrated on no other but the "lord's day" [Sunday], and that we should observe the close of the paschal fast on this day only. [**16**]

Those still clinging to True Scriptural Biblical calendation immediately protested this highhanded decree of the western bishops. In a letter sent to Victor, Bishop of Rome, Polycrates declared his firm belief in continuing to use the True Biblical calendar for observation of Passover. His letter is of particular importance to Christians today because it lists John the Beloved and the Apostle Phillip as keeping the Passover!

Eusebius relates: But the bishops of Asia led by Polycrates, decided to hold to the old custom handed down to them. He himself, in a letter which he addressed to Victor and the church of Rome, set forth in the following words, the tradition which had come down to him:

We observe the exact day; neither adding, nor taking away. For in Asia also great lights have fallen asleep, which shall rise again on the day of the "Lord's" coming when he shall come with glory from heaven, and shall seek out all the saints. Among these are Philip, one of the twelve apostles, and John, who was both a witness and a teacher, who reclined upon the bosom of the 'Lord', and fell asleep [died] at Ephesus. And Polycarp in Smyrna, who was a bishop and martyr. All these observed the fourteenth day of the passover according to the Gospel, deviating in no respect, but following the rule of faith.[**17**]

If the believers in Asia were refusing to give up the True Biblical calendar for calculating Passover, it is probable that they had likewise refused to forsake the True Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath** calculated by the same calendar. The Bishop of Rome "immediately attempted to cut off from the common unity the parishes of all Asia, with the churches that agreed with them as heterodox; and he wrote letters and declared all the brethren there wholly excommunicate.[**18**]

It is of import to note that there was never any argument over when the resurrection actually occurred. Both acknowledged that it occurred on Abib 16 of the luni-solar calendar. The disagreement, as noted in the quote above, was over when to celebrate it. Dates are established by calendars, so ultimately, it was an argument over which calendar would be used to determine the celebration. In order to truly unify Christians and pagans alike, the observance of the crucifixion and resurrection had to be transferred from the True Biblical luni-solar calendar, to the pagan Julian solar calendar. Four years after the decrees exalting 'Sunday' in 321 C.E., Constantine convened the **Council of Nicaea** in 325 to settle this debate.

No longer would the self-proclaimed, false "saviour's" ~~suicide~~* sacrifice, be observed on the 14th, 15th and 16th days of Abib on the True Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar. In the future, such remembrances would be transferred to 'Friday', 'Saturday' and 'Easter Sunday' on the Julian calendar, which can drift from March 20-22 to April 22-25. The bishop of Rome himself, desirous of greater power and influence, threw the weight of his influence in with Constantine. By the time of Constantine, apostasy in the church was ready for the aid of a friendly civil ruler to supply the needed force of coercion.[**19**]

*For more on this topic, see the article: "**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin**"?

CONSTANTINE WAS EMPHATIC THAT JEWISH CALENDATION, SHOULD NO LONGER BE USED FOR CALCULATING THESE DATES.

At the **Council of Nice [Nicea]**, the last thread was snapped, which connected Christianity to the Hebrew Scriptures. The man-made festival of 'Easter', had up till now been celebrated for the most part at the same time as the True Scriptural Biblical Passover, and indeed upon the days calculated and fixed by the Synhedrion [Sanhedrin] in Judea for its celebration; but in future its observance was to be rendered altogether independent of the True Scriptural Biblical lunar-solar calendar; "For it is unbecoming beyond measure that on this holiest of festivals [pagan 'Easter'], we should follow the customs of the Jews. Henceforward let us have nothing in common with this odious people; our [self-proclaimed pagan] 'Saviour' has shown us another path. It would indeed be absurd if the Jews were able to boast, that we are not in a position to celebrate the Passover without the aid of their rules (calculations)". These remarks are attributed to the Emperor Constantine [and became] the guiding principle of the Church which was now to decide the fate of the Jews.[20]

CONSTANTINE ACCOMPLISHED THREE THINGS, THE RIPPLE EFFECTS OF WHICH, RESOUND TO THIS DAY:

1. Standardized the planetary week of seven days making 'dies Solis' (Sunday) the first day of the week, with 'dies Saturni' (Saturday) the last day of the week.

2. Exalted 'Easter' and guaranteed that the true Passover and the pagan 'Easter' would never fall on the same day.

3. Exalted 'dies Solis' (Sunday), as the day of worship for both pagans and Christians.

The long-term effect was that 'Easter Sunday' entered the Christian paradigm as The Day of "christ's" resurrection. The corollary to this realignment of time, was that the day preceding pagan 'Easter Sunday', 'Saturday', became from that day forward the False Bible Sabbath of the Jews. This is the true significance of Constantine's 'Sunday law', and it laid the foundation for the modern assumption that a continuous weekly cycle has always existed.[21]

The result of Constantine's actions actually favored the pagan faction of the empire. However, the corrupt bishops of Rome were able to present these actions as favorable to Christians. "By the time of Constantine, apostasy in the church was ready for the aid of a friendly civil ruler to supply the necessary force of coercion."[22] Subsequently, the CREATOR's true Scriptural luni-solar calendar, handed down from Creation and again by Moses was lost.

Moreover, the result of Constantine's ecumenism was swiftly felt. All who refused to give up the use of the True Biblical luni-solar calendar for calculating Passover, felt the heavy hand of oppression fall on them. Constantine's son Constantius, took his father's act one step further and outlawed the use of the True Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar for Jews as well. Historian David Sidersky observed: "It was no more possible under Constance to apply the old calendar."[23]

In subsequent years, the Jews went through "iron and fire." The Christian emperors forbade the Jewish computation of the calendar, and did not allow the announcement of the feast days. Graetz says, "The Jewish communities were left in utter doubt concerning the most important religious decisions: as pertaining to their festivals." The immediate consequence was the fixation and decree of the Jewish calendar by Hillel II.[24]

Constantius' act impacted apostolic Christians as well. While Tertullian[25] reveals paganized Christians were already transferring their worship to the 'day of the Sun' as early as the second

century, others clung to the CREATOR's Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar, to determine the True Scriptural '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' for over 1,000 years. Almost 40 years after the **Council of Nicaea**, the **Council of Laodicea** (c. 363-364) released a statement demanding that Christians work on the 'Saturday' Sabbath, and abstain from work on the so-called "Lord's day" ['Sunday']. This decree, translated into English, states:

> *Christians Shall Not Judaize And Be Idle On '**Saturday**'*, But Shall Work On That Day; But The "Lord's Day" They Shall Especially Honor, And, As Being Christians, Shall, If Possible, Do No Work On That Day. If However, They Are Found Judaizing, They Shall Be Shut Out From 'Christ'.*

*According to Roman Catholic bishop and scholar, Karl Josef von Hefele (1809-1893), the use of the word '**Saturday**' in the above quote is incorrect. In the original shown here, the word used was Sabbath or **Sabbato** not 'dies Saturni' or 'Saturday':

> *Quod Non Oportet Christianos Judaizere Et Otiare In **Sabbato**, Sed Operari In Eodem Die. Preferentes Autem In Veneratione Dominicum Diem Si Vacre Voluerint, Ut Christiani Hoc Faciat; Quod Si Reperti Fuerint Judaizere Anathema Sint A 'Christo'.*

Christians at the time of the calendar change were not confused over 'Saturday' being the Sabbath. Everyone knew that 'dies Saturni' had recently been moved from the first day of the pagan planetary week, to the last day, while **Sabbato** was the seventh day of the Jewish [Hebrew] Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar, with which no one in power wished to be associated. Again, these were two different days on two distinct calendar systems.[26]

The political power of Rome lent support to the religious decrees of Constantine and Constantius. While some scholars have mistakenly assumed that the conflict was over 'Saturday' versus Sunday, the historical reality reveals that people of the time were well aware of the existence of the True Biblical luni-solar calendar and how to use it. Many believers in the east or beyond the reaches of the Roman Empire were loathe to abandon Biblical time-keeping. Those Christians who were looking for a way out of their difficulty with Sabbath observance moved towards a greater regard for the first day of the [Julian] week. But others on the outskirts of the Empire, where anti-Semitism did not exist, continued their veneration of the Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.[27]

HILLEL II.

Just as Constantine was the power behind an action that ultimately led to the destruction of the True Biblical calendar for use by Christians, another man, a Jew, was responsible for a reaction that had consequences just as far reaching.

Prior to the destruction of Jerusalem, the High Priest had been in charge of the calendar. "While the Sanhedrin (Rabbinical Supreme Court) presided in Jerusalem, there was no set calendar. They would evaluate every year to determine whether it should be declared a leap year."[28] This task fell to the president of the Sanhedrin when the priesthood was no more. "Under the reign of Constantius (337-

CHANGING THE CALENDAR:

Declaring the new month by observation of the new moon, and the new year by the arrival of spring, can only be done by the Sanhedrin. In the time of Hillel II, the last President of the Sanhedrin, the Romans prohibited this practice. Hillel II was therefore forced to institute his fixed calendar, thus in effect giving the Sanhedrin's advance approval to the calendars of all future years. Until Hillel II's time, the calendar varied

362) the persecutions of the Jews reached such a height that, the computation of the calendar [was] forbidden under pain of severe punishment."[29] It was as a reaction to this situation that Hillel II, President of the Sanhedrin, took the extraordinary step in 359 C.E. of modifying the ancient Biblical calendar to allow the Jews to more easily coexist with the Christians.

irregularly because it depended on the testimony of witnesses who had seen the new moon, and this didn't always happen on the first possible night. When Hillel II fixed the calendar, there was no reason not to do it so as to prevent the holidays from coming at inconvenient times; the fluctuations of the fixed calendar don't exceed the variations in the calendar when it depended on witnesses.

http://www.torah.org.

After Hillel II.

Distant communities would no longer have to wait for messengers from the President of the Sandedrin to reach them to know when a new month had started. Each community would henceforth be able to determine for themselves when a new month began and when a 13th month was to be added.

The "Fixed" Calendar.

When Hillel II "fixed" the calendar, he incorporated leap years on a permanent basis.[30] It is possible, but not provable, that this particular cycle of leap years was used and understood prior to Hillel as it follows the 19-year metonic cycle. Hillel based his calendar "on mathematical and astronomical calculations [rather than observations]. This calendar, still in use, standardized the length of months and the addition of months over the course of a 19 year cycle, so that the lunar calendar realigns with the solar years."[31] He declared a thirteenth month to be intercalated in the 3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th, 14th, 17th, and the 19th years of the 19-year cycle.

But Hillel did more than just make known a 19-year cycle of intercalations. He also transferred the observance of the ancient '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' from the 8th, 15th, 22nd and 29th days of the lunar month, to every 'Saturday' of the Julian months. This change necessitated still another: rules of postponement. Changing the Scriptural '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' from the luni-solar calendar to 'Saturday', is clearly implied by the need for rules of postponement which, prior to Hillel's "fixing" of the calendar, had been unnecessary. According to the Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, "The New Moon is still, and the Sabbath originally was, dependent upon the lunar cycle."[32] When both the Sabbath and the annual feasts are calculated on the Scriptural luni-solar calendar, rules of postponement are unnecessary. It is only when the yearly feasts are calculated by one calendar, and the weekly Sabbath is calculated by another, that there are conflicts requiring rules of postponement.

Rules Of Postponement:

1. The Jewish New Year, Feast of Trumpets, may not fall on Sunday, Wednesday or Friday.

2. If the New Moon (molad) for the seventh month falls on Sunday, Wednesday or Friday, the New Moon is postponed until the following day.

3. If the molad of the seventh month in a common year occurs on Tuesday at 3:204/1080 A.M. or later, the

Without the rules of postponement, the annual feasts come into conflict with 'Saturday'. For example, if the Feast of Trumpets [New Moon for the seventh month], were to fall on a 'Sunday', the last day of Feast of Tabernacles would fall on a 'Saturday', conflicting with the traditional observance for the last day of the feast. Hence the need for the first and second rules of postponement. The third rule of postponement insures that

New Moon is postponed until Thursday.

4. In a common year following a leap year, if the molad of the seventh month occurs after 9 a.m. and 589/1080 parts on a Monday morning, New Moon is postponed until Tuesday.

See: **Postponements.**.

the common year in question would not be longer than 355 days. The fourth rule of postponement guarantees that a common year following a leap year is not shorter than 383 days.[33]

This "Fixed" Calendar Is Highly Regimented.

There are exactly fourteen different patterns that the Jewish calendar years may take, distinguished by the length of the year and the day of the week on which Rosh Hashanah falls. Because the rules are complex, a pattern can repeat itself several times in the course of a few years, and then not recur again for a long time. But the Jewish calendar is known to be extremely accurate. It does not "lose" or "gain" time as some other calendars do.[34]

This was an act of survival by Hillel II. It was made in response to the brutal persecutions of Constantine's son, Constantius.

With his own hand the Patriarch destroyed the last bond which united the communities dispersed throughout the Roman and Persian empires with the Patriarchate. He was more concerned for the certainty of the continuance of Judaism than for the dignity of his own house, and therefore abandoned those functions for which his ancestors had been so jealous and solicitous. The members of the Synhedrion favored this innovation.[35] When Hillel II "fixed" the calendar, he, in his position as President of the Sanhedrin, effectually gave permission to the Jews to worship on 'Saturday' for all future time. Today, nearly 1700 years later, the action of Constantine and its resulting reaction by Hillel II, are still impacting hundreds of millions of people around the world.

The Epic Results Of The Unauthorized Decrees On The CREATOR's Calendar By Constantine & Hillel:

• Catholics worship on 'Sunday' in honor of the resurrection. This is in accordance with the act of Constantine which changed the observance from the Scriptural luni-solar calculated Passover, to the solar calculated pagan 'Easter'.

• Jews worship on 'Saturday' because Talmudic law justifies the act of keeping one day in seven when one does not know when the true Sabbath falls. It ignores the Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar law of the Torah, in favor of the oral laws and traditions of the Talmud.

• Most Protestants join with Catholics in worshipping on 'Sunday', the first day of the modern Gregorian week, assuming it is the day of the resurrection.

• 'Saturday' sabbath-keeping Protestants worship on 'Saturday' because it is the seventh-day of the modern week, and they assume that since the Jews worship on 'Saturday', it must be the Biblical Sabbath.

• Muslims, likewise, honor the pagan/papal Gregorian method of calendation by going to mosque for prayers on 'Friday'.

It is not possible to find the true **Seventh-Day Sabbath** using the modern Gregorian calendar. This solar calendar is nothing more than a man-made pagan method of time calculation. The early Julian calendar was established by pagans, for pagans. It was officially adopted for ecclesiastical use at the **Council of Nicaea**. It was later adjusted by Jesuit astronomer Christopher Clavius, at the behest of

Pope Gregory XIII - hence the name 'Gregorian' calendar. Clavius confirmed that the Julian calendar [and thus the Gregorian calendar that comes from it], is founded on paganism, and has no connection whatsoever to the True Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar.

In his explanation of the Gregorian calendar, Clavius admitted that when the Julian calendar was accepted as the ecclesiastical calendar by the Church, the True Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar was rejected: "The Catholic Church has never used that [Jewish] rite of celebrating the Passover, but always in its celebration has observed the motion of the moon[36] and sun, and it was thus sanctified by the most ancient and most holy Pontiffs of Rome, but also confirmed by the first **Council of Nicaea**."[37] The "most ancient and most holy Pontiffs of Rome" here spoken of refer to the pagan College of Pontiffs of which Constantine, as Pontifex Maximus, was the head.

Constantine desired unity. He achieved this goal through outlawing the use of the True Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar for remembering the ~~suicide~~ death of 'christ'*. Hillel II desired the physical survival of Judaism. He achieved his goal by compromising with paganism and modifying the True Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar, on his own initiative without the ETERNAL's authorization. The result of this action and it's accompanying reaction has been the assumption by multitudes that 'Saturday' is the Biblical Sabbath and 'Sunday' is the day on which the self-proclaimed, false 'saviour' was resurrected. Thus, Christians and Jews have calculated their worship days using man-made pagan solar calendation, neglecting the True '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' of the Scriptural Biblical luni-solar calendar.

*For more on this topic, see the articles: '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**' and '**Are We Saved By Grace?**'.

None who desire to worship the Creator on His holy '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' will calculate their worship days by this abomination of desolation that dishonors the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe. Only the Scriptural luni-solar calendar of Creation can pinpoint when the true Sabbath occurs. Lay aside the traditions of man. Accept only the word of the Almighty CREATOR, and worship Him by His ONLY ordained method of time-keeping.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] This title, now claimed by the pope, comes from ancient Rome. The Pontifex Maximus was the high priest of the College of Pontiffs of the pagan Roman religion. It was both a religious as well as a political office.

[3] New Catholic Encyclopedia, Vol. 4, pp. 179-181. Various inscriptions as recorded in Corpus Inseriptionum Latinarum, 1863 ed., Vol. 2, p. 58, #481; "Constantine I", New Standard Encyclopedia, Vol. 5. See also Christopher B. Coleman, Constantine the Great and Christianity, p. 46.

[4] See Robert L. Odom, 'Sunday' in Roman Paganism, "The Planetary Week in the First Century B.C."

[5] P. Brind'Amour, Le Calendrier romain: Recherches chronologiques, 256-275.

[6] **https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Roman_calendar#Nundinal_cycle**

[7] Eviatar Zerubavel, The Seven-day Circle, p. 46, emphasis supplied.

[8] Franz Cumont, Textes et Monumnets Figures Relatifs aux Mysteres de Mithra, Vol. I, p. 112, emphasis supplied.

[9] E. Diehl, Inscriptiones Latinae Christianae Veteres, Vol. 2, p. 193, No. 3391. See also J. B. de Rossi, Inscriptiones Christianac Urbis Romae, Vol. 1, part 1, p. 18, No. 11. J. B. de Rossi,

[10] Philip Schaff, History of the Christian Church, Vol. III, p. 380, emphasis supplied.

[11] By this time, the paganized Christians in the west had long been venerating 'Sunday' as the day of "christ's" resurrection.

[12] J. Westbury-Jones, Roman and Christian Imperialism, p. 210, emphasis supplied.

[13] Michael I. Rostovtzeff, The Social and Economic History of the Roman Empire, p. 456.

[14] Odom, op. cit., p. 188, emphasis supplied.

[15] Eusebius, Church History, Book V, Chapter 23, v. 1, emphasis supplied.

[16] Ibid., v. 2.

[17] Ibid., Chapter 24, v. 1-4, 6, emphasis supplied.

[18] Ibid., v. 9.

[19] Michael I. Rostovtzeff, The Social and Economic History of the Roman Empire, p. 456.

[20] Heinrich Graetz, History of the Jews, (Philadelphia: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1893), Vol. II, pp. 563-564, emphasis supplied.

[21] eLaine Vornholt & Laura Lee Vornholt-Jones, Calendar Fraud, "Biblical Calendar Outlawed," emphasis supplied.

[22] Rostovtzeff, op. cit., p. 456.

[23] David Sidersky, Astronomical Origin of Jewish Chronology, p. 651, emphasis supplied.

[24] Grace Amadon, "Report of Committee on Historical Basis, Involvement, and Validity of the October 22, 1844, Position", Part V, Sec. B, pp. 17-18, Box 7, Folder 1, Grace Amadon Collection, (Collection 154), Center for Adventist Research, Andrews University, Berrien Springs, Michigan.

[25] Tertullian, Apologia, chap. 16, in J. P. Migne, Patrologiæ Latinæ, Vol. 1, cols. 369-372; standard English translation in Ante-Nicene Fathers, Vol. 3, p. 31.

[26] Vornholt, op. cit., "Changing the Calendar: Papal Sign of Authority."

[27] Leslie Hardinge, Ph.D., The Celtic Church in Britain, p. 76. Christians in Scotland continued to calculate Passover by the True Biblical calendar until they got a Roman Catholic queen in the eleventh century.

[28] **http://www.chabad.org/library/article_cdo/aid/526875/jewish/The-Jewish-Year.htm**

[29] Excerpted from The Jewish Encyclopedia, **http://jewishencyclopedia.com/articles/3920-calendar-history-of**, "Calendar, History of", emphasis supplied.

[30] For an explanation of how the rabbinical calendar of Hillel II is calculated, See: **http://www.jewfaq.org/calendar.htm**,
and **http://www.jewfaq.org/calendr2.htm**.

[31] Judaism 101, "Jewish Calendar," www.jewfaq.org

[32] Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, "Holidays," p. 410.

[33] **http://www.ironsharpeningiron.com/postponements2.htm**

[34] **http://www.chabad.org/library/article_cdo/aid/526875/jewish/The-Jewish-Year.htm**

[35] Graetz, op. cit., Vol. II, p. 573.

[36] 'Easter' is a moveable feast, which means that it does not occur on the same date every year. How is the date of 'Easter' calculated? The **Council of Nicaea** (A.D. 325) set the date of 'Easter' as the 'Sunday' following the **paschal full moon**, which is the full moon that falls on or after the vernal (spring) equinox. (**http://catholicism.about.com/od/holydaysandholidays/f/Calculate_Date.htm**)

[37] Christopher Clavius, Romani Calendarii A Gregorio XIII P.M. Restituti Explicato, p. 54.

The 'FULL' New Moon on the eastern horizon at sunset.

NEW MOON DAY.
The CREATOR's luni-solar calendar is governed by the movements of the heavenly bodies, carefully placed and protected in the vault of the heavens, where they can not be altered.

The CREATOR knows the needs of all His creatures. In His love, He has provided specifically for each one. The CREATOR knew that man should not work continuously without interruption. Knowing our weakness and our need to rest as well as our need to obey, He segmented, or divided, time. The shortest segment of time in a MONTH, is the 24 hour cycle, divided by darkness and daylight. The next segments are 4 seven-day periods, all of which are governed by the LUNATION of the moon. After that come the four SEASONS [the summer and winter solstices, and spring and fall equinoxes], that divide a solar YEAR. These segments of time are out of the hands of man, being under the direct control of the CREATOR and governed by the movements of the heavenly bodies, carefully placed and protected in the vault of the heavens, where they can not be altered. He lovingly placed them there for all to see and use, so we can know when we are to come before Him at His appointed times:

> (**Genesis 1:14-15**)[1] (NKJV) [14]Then the CREATOR said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years; [15]and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth"; and it was so.

Earth, Moon, And Stars On New Moon Day.

Each lunation [month], is to be segmented by four Sabbaths - four periods of six work days and a Sabbath.

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (NKJV) [8]Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. [9]Six days you shall

> labor and do all your work, [10]but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates. [11]For in six days the CREATOR made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

The CREATOR loves liberty and desires freedom for all His children. He commanded that the lunation, or month, be segmented by four Sabbaths but that segmentation was put into the hands of men so that men could show their allegiance to the CREATOR by their obedience to the 4th commandment. While the Sabbath roughly follows the phases of the moon, it is not as clear and distinct a division of time as that of the day or the month. The CREATOR chose to leave this less defined, giving to man the opportunity to obey or disobey, depending upon what is in his heart to do.

Those who love the ETERNAL and seek to honor Him, worship Him on ***His*** **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. His lunation [Month], is broken into four seven-day periods with an occasional "translation" day in His 30-day months. Those who wish to rebel against the clear divine command are given the freedom to do so. A 30-day lunation can be divided into three 10-day 'WEEKS', as done in the calendar of the French Republic from 1793 to 1806 when the French government sought to de-Christianize France by getting away from a seven-day 'WEEK'. It can also be divided into six 'WEEKS' of five days each.

Worship on the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** within the CREATOR's luni-solar calendar, is a sign of allegiance to the CREATOR. It acknowledges Him as the Life- and Law-giver to whom obedience, love and devotion are owed. The spiritual purpose for segmenting time is to allow man time for self-evaluation. Every **Seventh-Day Sabbath** brings one face-to-face with the purity and holiness of The CREATOR. This throws into sharp contrast one's own failings and deformities. In the face of divine holiness, the repentant sinner exclaims:

> (**Isaiah 6:5**) (NKJV) Woe is me, for I am undone! Because I am a man of unclean lips, And I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; For my eyes have seen the King, The ETERNAL of hosts.

The CREATOR's Calendar, Showing New Moon Day, And **Seventh-Day Sabbaths**.

An additional worship day was given each lunation so that a person could examine where he had failed in the past lunation and to make resolutions for the up-coming lunation. This worship day is New Moon Day on the first Luni-Solar Calendar showing New Moon Day and Sabbaths of every month and comes before the work 'WEEK' which starts on the second of the month. New Moon Day is a time to meditate and consider one's spiritual status. How did it go in the past lunation? What do I want to do differently to bring my will and my life more in line with the will of my CREATOR? It is a time to seek forgiveness for past failings and help for the coming month. A prayer journal can be very useful, when updated every New Moon. People make New Year's resolutions but they seldom keep them more than one or two months. The CREATOR understood this human failing and gave us the opportunity to refine and build on our resolutions every new month.

The modern Gregorian calendar, like the Julian calendar before it, has months that are completely divorced from the cycles of the moon. Thus, New Moon Days do not exist in this alternate method of time-keeping. However, this does not excuse anyone, for not returning worship to The CREATOR on New Moon Days.

"The New Moon is still, and the Sabbath originally was, dependent upon the lunar cycle. Originally, the New Moon was celebrated in the same way as the Sabbath; gradually it became less important while the Sabbath became more and more a day of religion and humanity, of religious meditation and instruction, of peace and delight of the soul." (Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, "Holidays," p. 410.)

New Moons are in a class of worship day all by themselves. They were times of thanksgiving and rejoicing in Heaven's bounty. Anciently, they were days of feasting as well. The prohibitions against cooking on Sabbaths did not apply to New Moons and devout Israelites who fasted on other days, never fasted on a New Moon. Work for ETERNAL can be performed on New Moons. After the Tabernacle had been constructed in the Wilderness, Moses assembled all of the disparate parts on a New Moon:

> (**Exodus 40:17-19**) (NKJV) [17]And it came to pass in the first month of the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was raised up. [18]So Moses raised up the tabernacle, fastened its sockets, set up its boards, put in its bars, and raised up its pillars. [19]And he spread out the tent over the tabernacle and put the covering of the tent on top of it, as the ETERNAL had commanded Moses.

However, no income-generating commerce may be done. The defiant heart never appreciates the opportunities Heaven has provided for time spent with the CREATOR. Centuries later, rebellious Israel bemoaned the "lost" business opportunities when Sabbaths and New Moons came.

No Income-Generating Commerce
Is To Be Done On New Moon Day.

> (**Amos 8:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]When will the New Moon be past, That we may sell grain? And the Sabbath, That we may trade wheat? Making the ephah small and the shekel large, Falsifying the scales by deceit, [6]That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of sandals- Even sell the bad wheat?

Such an attitude is high treason against the government of Heaven. New Moon Days, like **Seventh-Day Sabbaths**, are times of holy convocation and the rejection of these holy days was directly responsible for Israel's overthrow by Assyria. The very next verses state:

> (**Amos 8:7-8**) (NKJV) [7]The ETERNAL has sworn by the pride of Jacob: Surely I will never forget any of their works. [8]Shall the land not tremble for this, And everyone mourn who dwells in it? All of it shall swell like the River, Heave and subside Like the River of Egypt.

While the ETERNAL graciously "winks" at times of ignorance, knowing disobedience is treated as the rebellion that it is. Israel's worship degenerated into a form that had no spiritual value whatsoever.

The CREATOR rejected Israel's worship, stating:

> (**Amos 5:21-23**) (NKJV) [21]I hate, I despise your feast days, And I do not savor your sacred assemblies. [22]Though you offer Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I will not accept them, Nor will I regard your fattened peace offerings. [23]Take away from Me the noise of your songs, For I will not hear the melody of your stringed instruments.

While Israel went through the motions of worshipping the CREATOR, they were, in fact, honoring 'Saturn' as had their forefathers in the Wilderness at the golden calf. The CREATOR demanded:

> (**Amos 5:25-27**) (NKJV) [25]Did you offer Me sacrifices and offerings In the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? [26]You also carried 'Sikkuth' your *king** And 'Chiun'**, your idols, The star of your 'gods', Which you made for yourselves. [27]Therefore I will send you into captivity beyond Damascus, Says the ETERNAL, whose name is the ETERNAL of hosts.

**king* - The Septuagint and Vulgate read '*tabernacle of Moloch*'.

Chiun - "Another name for the 'god' Saturn". The English word 'Chiun**' is (Strongs #**H3594** 'Kiyuwn') meaning: an image or pillar, probably a statue of the Assyrian-Babylonian 'god' of the planet 'Saturn' and used to symbolise Israelite apostasy.

Ancient Israel, like modern spiritual Israel, rejects The CREATOR's New Moon Days and returned worship on "Saturn's" day, or 'Saturday'.

Sadly, the vast majority today, are rejecting the advancing light on the creator's sacred calendar.

Prayer to the planets on their respective days was a part of the worship of the heavenly bodies." (R. L. Odom, Sunday in Roman Paganism, p. 158). Such worship is not acceptable to the ETERNAL. In Amos, right after denouncing them for worship of Saturn, the ETERNAL declares:

> (**Amos 6:1**) (**Septuagint**) Woe to them that set at nought Sion, and that trust in the mountain of Samaria: they have gathered the harvest of the heads of the nations, and they have gone in themselves.
>
> (**Amos 6:3**) (**Septuagint**) Ye who are approaching the evil day, who are drawing near and adopting false sabbaths;
>
> (**Amos 6:7-8**) (**Septuagint**) [7]Therefore now shall they depart into captivity from the dominion of princes, and the neighing of horses shall be cut off from Ephraim. [8]For the ETERNAL has sworn by himself, saying, Because I abhor all the pride of Jacob, I do also hate his countries, and I will cut off his city with all who inhabit it.

The same fate awaits all who cling to worship on 'Saturday', or ***ANY*** fixed day of the so-called 'WEEK', on our modern counterfeit calendar, while ignoring the obligation of observing the Sabbaths and New Moons of the Biblical luni-solar calendar. Worshiping on the seventh-day sabbath of the CREATOR, is the distinguishing mark [the ***sign***] that sets His people apart:

> (**Ezekiel 20:12**) (KJV) Moreover also **I gave them my sabbaths, to be a *sign* between me and them**, that they might know that I am the ETERNAL CREATOR that sanctify them.

Indeed, returning worship to the CREATOR on His seventh-day Sabbaths and New Moons, will be one of the joys of the Redeemed in the new earth throughout all eternity.

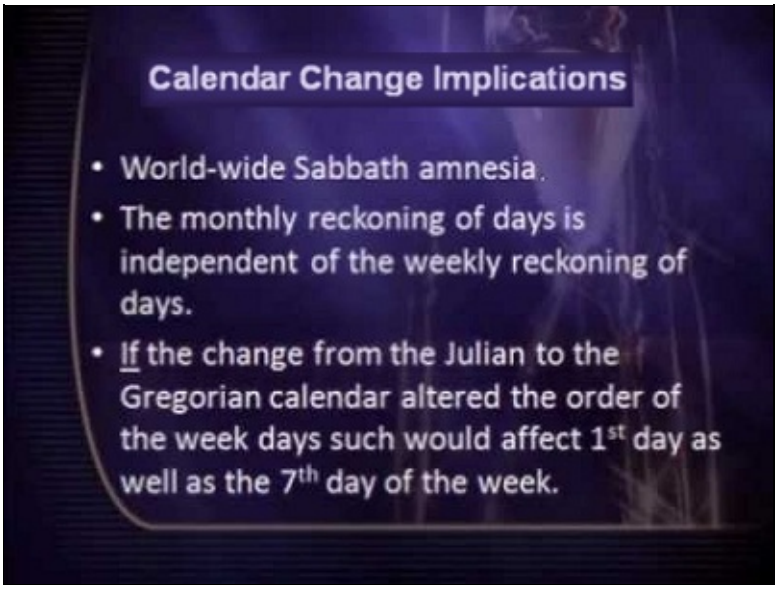
> (**Isaiah 66:22-23**) (KJV) [22]For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make,

> shall remain before me, saith the ETERNAL, so shall your seed and your name remain.
> [23]And it shall come to pass, that **from one New Moon to another**, and **from one Sabbath to another**, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the ETERNAL.

Commit now to worshiping the ETERNAL on all His holy rests, Sabbaths, New Moons and annual feasts. Untold joys await those who seek fellowship with Him in whom all the fullness of Life dwells.

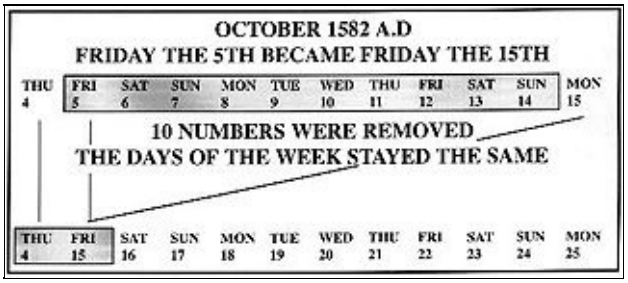
FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



CONTINUOUS WEEKLY CYCLE PROVEN FALSE.
A Continuous Weekly Cycle Since Creation, Is Proven False.
Saturday, Could Not Possibly Be, The Seventh-Day Sabbath.

Modern Sabbatarians insist that Saturday is the Sabbath of the Bible because they believe that the seven-day 'WEEK' has cycled without interruption ever since Creation. One reason for this belief is the fact that when the Julian calendar changed to the Gregorian calendar in 1582, no days of the 'WEEK' were lost. **Thursday, October 4** on the Julian calendar, was followed by **Friday October 15** on the new Gregorian calendar, *by removing ten days*. Therefore it is claimed, because no days were "lost" when the calendars transitioned from Julian to Gregorian, the modern 'WEEK' is identical to the Biblical 'WEEK'. However, nothing could be further from the truth.



Since When Does Removing
Ten Days Equal A 'WEEK'?

First of all, this argument is a red herring. On the one hand they would have you believe that because '**Thursday**' was followed by '**Friday**' the 'WEEK' stayed the same. This is not only ludicrous, it's a complete lie. Everybody knows a so-called 'WEEK' consists of seven days. So how can removing ten days, equal a 'WEEK'? What happened to the other three days? I'm sorry, I guess they just want us to shut up, and stop asking questions.

Secondly, this assumption is proven false by the historical facts of the Julian calendar itself. The calendar of the Roman Republic, like all ancient calendars, was originally based on lunar cycles. Pagan Roman priests, called pontiffs, controlled the calendar by announcing the beginning of months.

These pontiffs, who could also hold political office, shamelessly manipulated the calendar for political reasons, intercalating extra months to keep favorite politicians in office longer or, conversely, leaving needed intercalations out in order to shorten the terms of political opponents. By the time of Julius Caesar, the dates of the calendar were completely out of alignment with the seasons. Julius Caesar exercised his right[1] as pontifex maximus[2] (high

The Bust Of
Julius Caesar.

priest), and reformed what had become a cumbersome and inaccurate accounting of time.

In the mid-1st century B.C. Julius Caesar invited Sosigenes, an Alexandrian astronomer, to advise him about the reform of the calendar, and Sosigenes decided that the only practical step was to abandon the lunar calendar altogether. Months must be arranged on a seasonal basis, and a tropical (solar) year used, as in the Egyptian calendar[3]. Notice that Sosigenes' big innovation was an abandonment of lunar calendation.

The great difficulty facing any [calendar] reformer was that there seemed to be no way of effecting a change that would still allow the months to remain in step with the phases of the Moon and the year with the seasons. It was necessary to make a fundamental break with traditional reckoning to devise an efficient seasonal calendar.[4]

In 46 BC., to bring the new calendar back into alignment with the seasons, required adding an additional 90 days to the year, which ever-after became known as **the Year of Confusion**. However, the Julian calendar of 45 B.C., even the Julian calendar of "christ's" day, did not look like the Julian calendar when Pope Gregory XIII modified it, and thus did not look like the Gregorian calendar of today. There was no Saturday (or **Seventh-Day Sabbath** at the end of the 'WEEK') on the original Julian calendar.

The Julian calendar, like the Roman calendar of the Republic before it, originally had an eight-day cycle. Every eighth day was a nundinae, or market day. The calendars were not constructed in grids as are modern calendars, but the dates were listed in columns. For example, January started with day "A" and would proceed on through the eight days of the 'WEEK' (A through H).

Unlike the Scriptural luni-solar calendar*, the Roman calendar had a continuous 'WEEKLY' cycle throughout the year, with a little adjustment at the end of the year.

*For a more in-depth study on the Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, be sure to read this fascinating fact-based article: '**The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath**'.

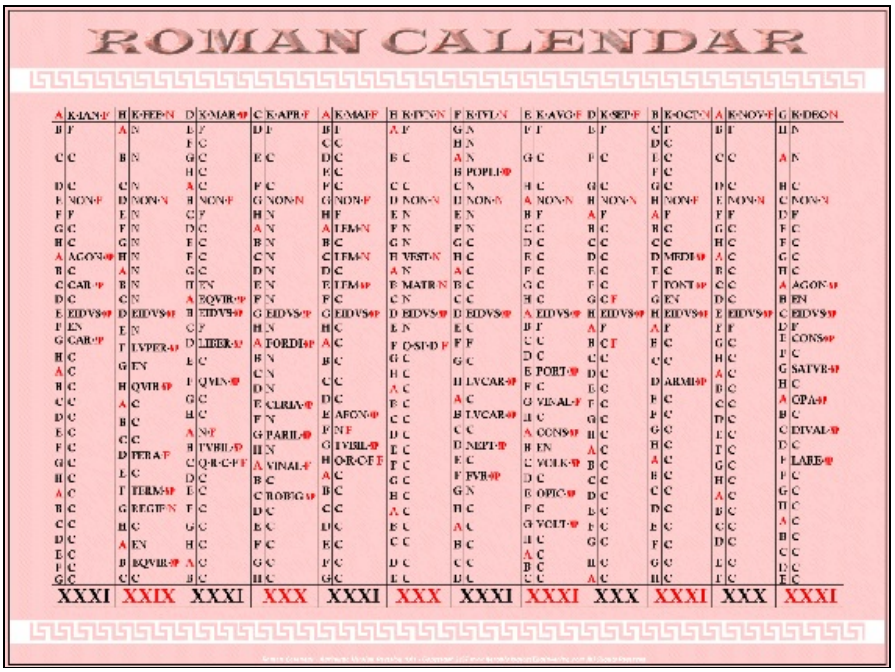
Following is a reconstruction of the Fasti Antiates, a pre-Julian calendar dating from the 60s B.C. found at the site of Nero's villa in Antium. The letter A was painted red to indicate the start of the 'WEEK'.

A reconstruction of Fasti Antiates, the only
Roman Republic calendar still in existence[5].

There are thirteen columns. January, on the left, begins on day "A" and ends on day "E". At the bottom of each column are large Roman numerals giving the number of days in that month. The far right hand column is the 13th, intercalary month. Additional letters appear beside the 'WEEK-day' letters. These indicated what sort of business could or could not be conducted on that day. A "k" was painted beside the first day of every month. This stood for kalendae[6].

It is important to remember that the Biblical creation as an individual unit of time, as defined in Genesis 1, consisted of a total of seven days: six working days followed by a rest on the 'seventh-day'. By the time of 'christ', the eight-day cycle of the Julian calendar was still sporadically in use, as was the seven-day cycle. However, the Jews were still using the CREATOR's luni-solar based calendar for determining the true Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. They were not yet keeping their **Seventh-Day Sabbath** based on any man-made calendar. This would have been idolatry to them. It wouldn't be until the 4th century AD, that the Jews would switch to a man-made calendar. For more on this topic, see: '**Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World**'.

An example of a Julian calendar dating from the time of Augustus[7] (63 BC. - 14 AD.) to Tiberius[8] (42 BC. - 37 AD.), is preserved on these stone fragments. The eight-day 'WEEK' is clearly discernible on them as seen here:



A Clear Example Of An 8-Day (A-H), Julian Calendar.
Re-Created From The Stone Calendar At Right.

An example of a Julian 8-day stone calendar,
dating from the time of Augustus, proves the
continuous seven-day 'WEEKLY' cylce is false.

A later seven-day 'WEEK' Julian calendar, as seen in the following image of a stick calendar found at the Baths of Titus (constructed 79 - 81 A.D.), provides further proof that the Biblical Sabbath can never be found using the Julian calendar. The center circle contains the 12 signs of the zodiac, corresponding to the 12 months of the year. The Roman numerals to the left and right indicate the days of the month. Across the top of the stick calendar appear the seven planetary 'gods' of the pagan Romans.[9]

This stick calendar from the Baths of Titus, (circa 79 - 81 C.E.) shows 'Saturn' holding his sickle, as 'god' of the first day of the 'WEEK' (Saturday). The sun 'god' is next (Sunday), followed by the moon 'goddess' (Monday) on the third day of the 'WEEK'.

Saturday (or dies Saturni - the day of Saturn)[10] was the very first day of the 'WEEK', not the seventh. As the 'god' of agriculture, he can be seen in this preëminant position of importance, holding his symbol, a sickle. Next, on the second day of the pagan planetary 'WEEK', is seen the sun 'god' with rays of light emanating from his head. The second day of the 'WEEK' was originally dies Solis (the day of the Sun - Sunday). The third day of the 'WEEK' shows the moon 'goddess', with the horned crescent moon as a diadem on her head. Her day was dies Lunae (day of the Moon - Monday). The rest of the days are represented by the other planetary 'gods', ending with dies Veneris (day of Venus, which in Northern European languages was changed to a Norse 'godess' and became Friga's day, or Friday[11].)

Because the entire world has used the Gregorian calendar for hundreds of years, it is a frequently overlooked fact that in former times, not only did various countries use differing calendars, but there were also regional differences within individual countries. Although the seven-day planetary 'WEEK' became popularized in Rome with the rise of the cult of Mithras, it did not become official until Constantine standardized the 'WEEK' at the **Council of Nicaea**[12].

In light of these facts, it is illogical to assume that the Gregorian Saturday is the Biblical Sabbath of Creation. It is true that the Julian calendar transitioned to the Gregorian calendar without any loss of days. However, it is also true that the Gregorian calendar, like the Julian calendar before it, is founded entirely upon a pagan system of calendation.

Jesuit astronomer, Christopher Clavius, confirmed that the Julian calendar is rooted in pure paganism and has no ties whatsoever to Biblical calendation. Clavius is world-renowned as the architect of the modern Gregorian calendar. Because the Julian calendar is just a little too long, by the 16th century, the vernal equinox was no longer falling on the date arbitrarily assigned to it in the third century: March 21. Pope Gregory XIII assigned Clavius the task of calendar reform to bring the spring equinox back to March 21[13].

In his book, Romani Calendarii A Gregorio XIII P.M. Restituti Explicato, Clavius reveals that when the Julian calendar was made the ecclesiastical calendar of

Christopher Clavius (1538-1612).

the Church at the **Council of Nicaea**, the Church deliberately rejected Biblical calendation and instead adopted pagan calendation. Referring to the differing systems of calendation used for determining the Biblical Passover versus the pagan substitute of Easter, Clavius states: "The Catholic Church has never used that [Jewish] rite of celebrating the Passover, but always in its celebration has observed the motion of the moon and sun, and it was thus sanctified by the most ancient and most holy Pontiffs of Rome, but also confirmed by the first **Council of Nicaea**[14]. "The "Pontiffs" he is referring to are the ancient priests of Roman paganism.

Modern Christians have assumed that the Gregorian Saturday is the Biblical Sabbath. However, Christians who lived at the time the Julian calendar was enforced by civil legislation had no doubts or confusion over the matter: the "Sabbath" was calculated by the Biblical luni-solar calendar; the "Lord's day" (Sunday) by the pagan solar calendar. As David Sidersky noted, "It was no more possible under Constance to apply the old calendar[15]." Apostolic Christians, however, did not obey the new edict.

At every step in the course of the apostasy, at every step taken in adopting the forms of sun worship, and against the adoption and the observance of Sunday itself, there had been constant protest by all real Christians. Those who remained faithful to 'christ' and to the truth of the pure word of the ETERNAL observed the Sabbath of the [Master] according to the commandment, and according to the word of the ETERNAL which sets forth the Sabbath as the sign by which the ETERNAL, the Creator of the heavens and the earth, is distinguished from all other [deities]. These accordingly protested against every phase and form of sun worship. Others compromised, especially in the East, by observing both Sabbath and Sunday. But in the west under Roman influences and under the leadership of the church and the bishopric of Rome, Sunday alone was adopted and observed[16].

The **Council of Nicaea** (A.D. 321-324) outlawed the Biblical luni-solar calendar for ecclesiastical use, and supplanted the Julian calendar in its place, commanding that people everywhere "venerate" [17] the day of the Sun[18]. Some began to compromise. While many Christians clung to keeping the original Sabbath by the luni-solar calendar, others, with the rabbinical Jews, kept the seventh day of the Julian calendar: Saturday. Still others kept Saturday as well as Sunday. This did not satisfy the Church at Rome. She wanted everyone worshipping exclusively on Sunday. When the **Edict of Milan** [and **HERE**] did not have the desired effect on the people, the **Council of Laodicea** was convened approximately 40 years later to enforce the acceptance of "the Lord's Day" in place of the Biblical, lunar **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

In order therefore, to bring about the accomplishment of her original purpose, it now became necessary for the church to secure legislation extinguishing all exemption, and prohibiting the observance of the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, so as to quench that powerful protest [against worship on Sunday]. And now, the "truly divine command" of Constantine and the **Council of Nicaea** that "nothing" should be held "in common with the Jews," was made the basis and the authority for legislation, utterly to crush out the observance of the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, and to establish the observance of Sunday only, in its stead[19].

Canon 29 of the **Synod of Laodicea** demanded: "Christians shall not Judaize and be idle on Saturday, but shall work on that day; but the "lord's" day they shall especially honor, and, as being

Christians, shall, if possible, do no work on that day. If however, they are found Judaizing, they shall be shut out from 'christ'".

There it is, absolute '**proof positive**', in black and white and '**in their own words**', that the church of Rome, by the direct edict of Constantine at their behest, outlawed once and for all, and forevermore, all observance of the fourth commandment:

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**)[**Note: a&b**] (NKJV) [8]Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. [9]Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [10]but the **seventh day** is the **Sabbath** of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates. [11]For in six days the CREATOR made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the **seventh day**. Therefore the CREATOR blessed the **Sabbath day** and hallowed it.

In it's place they decreed that everyone will observe a counterfeit "lord's day", as created by them at the **Council of Nicaea**, in their equally counterfeit [New Testament]™ book of deception. There is only one book of Divine Holy Scripture, the Hebrew Scriptures [or Old Testament as they now call it], which begins with Genesis and ends with Malachi. The satanically inspired unholy book of lies and deception called the [New Testament]™, is a wholy man-made work of fiction.

It is important to know that the word "Saturday" has been supplied in the English translation. According to Catholic bishop, Karl J. von Hefele's[20] History of the Councils of the Church from the Original Documents, the word used was actually '**Sabbath**' in both the Greek and the Latin and the word "anathema" (accursed) in place of "shut out". The Latin version clearly does not contain any reference to dies Saturni (Saturday) but instead uses '**Sabbato**', or "Sabbath":

> *Quod Non Oportet Christianos Judaizere Et Otiare In '**Sabbato**', Sed Operari In Eodem Die. Preferentes Autem In Veneratione Dominicum Diem Si Vacre Voluerint, Ut Christiani Hoc Faciat; Quod Si Reperti Fuerint Judaizere Anathema Sint A Christo.*

Only in recent years, as the facts of history have been forgotten, has Saturday been assumed to be the Biblical Sabbath. When the Julian calendar was being enforced upon Christians for ecclesiastical use, no one at the time confused dies Saturni with Sabbato. Everyone knew that they were two different days by two distinct calendar systems.

A few days before His death, according to the **Council of Nicaea**'s fabricated [New Testament]™ book of lies, 'christ' made a profound statement that should be considered in the context of the controversy over true versus counterfeit calendars. He said, "Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto the ETERNAL the things that are the ETERNAL's[21]". The church, at the **Council of Nicaea**, was here establishing an important principle that was to govern every area of life. Pay homage to Caesar in all things he asks, but you must worship only the false deiety 'christ', on the equally false "lord's day".

An ancient proverb states: "He who controls the calendar, controls the world". Who controls you? The day on which you worship, calculated by the calendar you use, reveals which Deity/deity is in control of your life. Worshiping on the true Scriptural Sabbath, based on the luni-solar calendar of creation, is a sign of loyalty to the Creator. Only the Creator, the One in control of His luni-solar calendar based upon the sun, moon and stars, has the right to tell His people when to worship and, by virtue of that right, to receive that worship as He so designates.

FOOTNOTES:

[**NOTE**] [**a**]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[**1**] Julius Caesar had been elected Pontifex Maximus in 63 B.C. (James Evans, "Calendars and Time Reckoning," The History and Practice of Ancient Astronomy, Oxford University Press, 1998, p. 165.)

[**2**] "Pontifex Maximus" is now a title reserved exclusively for the pope. This is very appropriate as the Gregorian calendar now in use is both pagan and papal, being founded upon the pagan Julian calendar and modified by, and named after, a pope.

[**3**] "The Julian Calendar", Encyclopedia Britannica.

[**4**] Ibid., emphasis supplied.

[**5**] Palazzo Massimo Alle Terme, ed. Adriano La Regina, 1998.

[**6**] "Calendar," Encyclopedia Britannica online.

[**7**] Caesar Augustus, first Roman Emperor, is mentioned in the Bible. His levy of a tax led Mary and Joseph to Bethlehem in time for the birth of 'christ'. See Luke 2:1.

[**8**] Tiberius succeeded Augustus as emperor in 14 A.D., retiring in 35 A.D. (Historic Figures, www.BBC.co.uk/history.)

[**9**] The seven-day planetary 'WEEK' was adopted into the pagan Roman calendar with the rise of the cult of Mithras. (See Sunday in Roman Paganism, by R. L. Odom, Review & Herald Publ. Assoc., 1945.) The planetary 'gods' thus became a permanent part of Julian calendation and pagan Roman culture.

[**10**] For further information on the original planetary 'WEEK' governed by the seven planetary 'gods', see How Did Sunday Get It's Name?, by R. L. Odom, at www.4angelspublications.com/books.php. Copyright, 1972, by Southern Publishing Assoc., used by permission.

[**11**] J. Bosworth and T. N. Toller, Frigodaeg, An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, 1898, p.337, made available by the Germanic Lexicon Project. See also "Friday" in Webster's New Universal Unabridged Dictionary, 2nd edition, 1983.

[**12**] See R. L. Odom's "The Planetary 'WEEK' in the First Century A.D.", Sunday Sacredness in Roman Paganism, Review and Herald Publish Assoc., 1944.

[**13**] "When Gregory XIII reformed the calendar, the adjustment was made such that the vernal

equinox should occupy the position assigned to it in the Easter tables, viz. March 21. These tables date from about the third century. The important point is that this adjustment placed the vernal equinox on a date that is purely arbitrary and not necessarily related to the date on which the equinox fell when the revision of the calendar by Julius Caesar was made." (Letter from Dr. H. Spencer-Jones, Astronomer Royal, Royal Observatory, Greenwich, London, to Grace Amadon, dated Dec. 28, 1938, Collection 154, Box 1, Folder 4, Center for Adventist Research, Andrews University, emphasis supplied.

[14] Christopher Clavius, Romani Calendarii A Gregorio XIII P.M. Restituti Explicato, p. 54, as quoted in "Report of Committee on Historical Basis, Involvement, and Validity of the October 22, 1844, Position", Part V, Sec. B, p. 18, Collection 154, Center for Adventist Research, Andrews University.

[15] Astronomical Origin of Jewish Chronology, Paris, 1913, p. 651.

[16] A. T. Jones, The Two Republics, A. B. Publishing, Inc., 1891, p. 320-321.

[17] Venerate: "to look upon with deep respect and reverence; to regard as hallowed." Webster's New Universal Unabridged Dictionary, 2nd edition, 1983.

[18] "Constantine, Emperor Augustus, to Helpidius: On the venerable day of the sun let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all worships be closed. In the country, however, persons engaged in agriculture may freely and lawfully continue their pursuits; because it often happens that another day is not so suitable for grain-sowing or for vine-planting; lest by neglecting the proper moment for such operations, the bounty of heaven should be lost." P. Schaff's translation, History of the Christian Church, Vol. III, p. 75.

[19] A. T. Jones, The Two Republics, A. B. Publishing, Inc., 1891, p. 321, emphasis supplied.

[20] Karl Josef von Hefele (1809-1893), is a credible authority on the original word choice used at the **Council of Nicaea**. A German scholar, theologian and professor of Church history, educated at T?bingen University, and later bishop of Rottenburg, he had access to the Vatican archives and original documents.

[21] See **Matthew 22:20-21**.

For they also built them **high places**, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. (**1 Kings 14:23**)[**1**].

HIGH PLACES. WHAT ARE THEY?
The Israelites, forever turning away from the CREATOR, practiced Molech worship and built **high places** to sacrifice to Baal. (**Jeremiah 32:30-35**).

High places are elevated areas on which altars have been erected for worship in the belief that, as they were nearer heaven than the plains and valleys, they are more favourable places for prayer. **High places** were prevalent in almost all ancient cultures as centers of [mostly false] **deity** worship.

High places [Bamowth (Strong's #**H1120**)] or [bamah (Strong's #**H1116**)] in Israelite and Canaanite culture, were open-air shrines usually erected on an elevated site. Prior to the conquest of Canaan by the Israelites in the 12th - 11th century BC, the **high places** served as shrines of the Canaanite fertility deities ['Goddesses'], as well as the 'Baals' [Lords]. In addition to an altar, **stone pillars** ['matstsebah' (Strong's #**H4676**)] representing the presence of the divine [asherah (Strong's #**H842**)] or [mizbeach (Strong's #**H4196**)] were erected.

The practice of worship at **high places** became frequent among the Hebrews, although after the first temple was built, it was forbidden. However, worship at **high places** was not easily abolished, despite being denounced time after time by the prophets as an affront to **Yahweh**. See: (**Leviticus 26:30**, **Numbers 33:52**, **Deuteronomy 12:2**, **1 Kings 11:7**, **2 Kings 17:11**, **2 Kings 18:4**, **2 Kings 23:5**, **2 Chronicles 14:3**, **2 Chronicles 28:25**, **Jeremiah 32:35**, **Ezekiel 20:28-29**).

Even though some scholars translate bamah as "**high place**" or "hill shrines," there is reason to believe that many of the shrines were located in urban centers. Since they are often found at city gates (**2 Kings 23:8**), and in valleys, and mountains, and hills, and under every green tree (**Deuteronomy 12:2**, **Jeremiah 32:35**, **Ezekiel 6:3**), Martin J. Selman, director of postgraduate studies and deputy principal at Spurgeon's College, London, says, "The essential feature of a bamah [**high place**] was, therefore, not its location or height, though it usually consisted of at least a [human-formed] platform, sometimes with an associated building or buildings (**2 Kings 17:29**, **2**

Kings 23:19), but its function as a site for religious purposes". It may then be easiest to understand **high places** not as a reference to temporal space, but to a "higher" theological place.

Often attached to the bamot [altars] were buildings [shrines and temples] (**1 Samuel 9:22-25**; **1 Kings 3:1-4**), where services were conducted and **idols** were kept and worshiped (**1 Kings 12:27-33**; **2 Kings 17:29-32**, **2 Kings 23:1-20**, **2 Chronicles 1:1-6**).

Yahweh Says Where, When, And How To Worship Him.

Instructions for Building Altars (**Exodus 20:22-25**)
Instructions for Making the Tabernacle (**Exodus 26:1-36**)
Instructions for Making the Bronze Altar (**Exodus 27:1-8**)
Instructions for Regular Offerings at the Tabernacle (**Exodus 29:36-46**)
Instructions for Making the Incense Altar (**Exodus 30:1-10**)

Solomon Builds the Temple for **Yahweh** (**1 Kings 6:1-1 Kings 9:1-9**).

During the period when the Temple stood, the rites conducted there were considered the most important act of Jewish worship. However, the most common form of worship was and remains that of prayer. (**1 Kings 8:46-53**).

High Places.

Yahweh was sometimes worshipped on high places.

> (**1 Samuel 9:12-14**) (KJV) [12]And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the **high place**: [13]As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the **high place** to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him. [14]And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the **high place**.
>
> (**1 Kings 3:1-4**) (KJV) [1]And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the ETERNAL, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. [2]Only the people sacrificed in **high places**, because there was no house built unto the name of the ETERNAL, until those days. [3]And Solomon loved the ETERNAL, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in **high places**. [4]And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great **high place**: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 33:13-17**) (KJV) [13]And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the ETERNAL he was 'God'. [14]Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah. [15]And he took away the strange 'gods', and the idol out of the house of the ETERNAL, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the ETERNAL, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. [16]And he repaired the altar of the ETERNAL, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and

> commanded Judah to serve the ETERNAL 'God' of Israel. [17]Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the **high places**, yet unto the ETERNAL their 'God' only.

See: (**HIGH PLACE in the International Standard Bible Encyclopedia**).

HIGH PLACES MENTIONED IN SCRIPTURE:

Gibeon.

> (**1 Kings 3:4**) (KJV) And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great **high place**: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

Arnon.

> (**Numbers 21:28**) (KJV) For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the **high places** of Arnon.

See: (**Bible concordance for HIGH PLACES**).

Baal.

> (**Numbers 22:41**) (KJV) And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the **high places** of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

Tophet.

> (**Jeremiah 7:31**) (KJV) And they have built the **high places** of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

Bamah.

> (**Ezekiel 20:29**) (KJV) Then I said unto them, What is the **high place** whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

See: (**HIGH PLACE in McClintock and Strong**).

High places of Aven were the sin of Israel.

> (**Hosea 10:8**) (KJV) The **high places** also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

High places were adorned with tapestry.

> (**Ezekiel 16:16**) (KJV) And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy **high places** with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

High places were surrounded with groves.

> (**1 Kings 14:23**) (KJV) For they also built them **high places**, and images, and groves, on

> every high hill, and under every green tree.

High places were used for idolatrous worship.

> (**1 Kings 11:7-8**) (KJV) [7]Then did Solomon build an **high place for Chemosh**, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. [8]And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their 'gods' [idols].

HIGH PLACES WERE BUILT BY:

Solomon.

> (**1 Kings 11:7**) (KJV) Then did Solomon build an **high place** for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

Jeroboam.

> (**1 Kings 12:31**) (KJV) And he made an house of **high places**, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

Jehoram.

> (**2 Chronicles 21:11**) (KJV) Moreover he made **high places** in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

Ahaz.

> (**2 Chronicles 28:25**) (KJV) And in every several city of Judah he made **high places** to burn incense unto other 'gods', and provoked to anger the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of his fathers.

Manasseh.

> (**2 Kings 21:3**) (KJV) For he built up again the **high places** which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 33:3**) (KJV) For he built again the **high places** which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

People of Judah.

> (**1 Kings 14:23**) (KJV) For they also built them **high places**, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

People of Israel.

> (**2 Kings 17:9**) (KJV) And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and they built them **high places** in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

The lowest of the people were ordained as priests for high places.

> (**1 Kings 12:32**) (KJV) And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the **high places** which he had made.
>
> (**1 Kings 13:33**) (KJV) After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the **high places**: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the **high places**.

Sacrifices and incense were offered to idols at high places were.

> (**2 Kings 12:3**) (KJV) But the **high places** were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the **high places**.
>
> (**2 Kings 16:4**) (KJV) And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the **high places**, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

Human sacrifices, enchantments, and witchcraft were used upon high places.

> (**Numbers 23:3**) (KJV) And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the ETERNAL will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an **high place**.
>
> (**Numbers 24:1**) (KJV) And when Balaam saw that it pleased the ETERNAL to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for **enchantments**, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
>
> **2 Chronicles 33:6** (KJV) And he [Manasseh] caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the ETERNAL, to provoke him to anger.

High places of the Canaanites were to be destroyed.

> (**Numbers 33:52**) (KJV) Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their **high places**:

THE JEWS BUILT HIGH PLACES:

They built High Places in their cities.

> (**2 Kings 17:9**) (KJV) And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and they built them **high places** in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

They built High Places in all their streets.

> (**Ezekiel 16:24**) (KJV) That thou hast also built unto thee an **eminent place**, and hast made thee an **high place** in every street.

> (**Ezekiel 16:31**) (KJV) In that thou buildest thine **eminent place** in the head of every way, and makest thine **high place** in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

They were condemned for building High Places.

> (**Ezekiel 16:23-34**) (KJV) [23]And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN;) [24]That thou hast also built unto thee an **eminent place**, and hast made thee an **high place** in every street. [25]Thou hast built thy **high place** at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. [26]Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger. [27]Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way. [28]Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied. [29]Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied therewith. [30]How weak is thine heart, saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman; [31] In that thou buildest thine **eminent place** in the head of every way, and makest thine **high place** in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire; [32]But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband! [33]They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom. [34]And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

They provoked Yahweh with their High Places.

> (**1 Kings 14:22-23**) (KJV) [22]And Judah did evil in the sight of the ETERNAL, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. [23]For they also built them **high places**, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

They were threatened with destruction for using High Places.

> (**Leviticus 26:30**) (KJV) And I will destroy your **high places**, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

They were punished for building High Places.

> (**2 Kings 17:11**) (KJV) And there they burnt incense in all the **high places**, as did the heathen whom the ETERNAL carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the ETERNAL to anger:
>
> (**2 Kings 17:18**) (KJV) Therefore **the ETERNAL was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight**: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

HIGH PLACES WERE DESTROYED BY:

Asa, partially destroyed High places.

> (**2 Chronicles 14:3**) (KJV) For he took away the altars of the strange 'gods', and the **high places**, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:
>
> (**2 Chronicles 15:17**) (KJV) But the **high places** were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

Jehoshaphat destroyed High places.

> (**2 Chronicles 17:6**) (KJV) And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the ETERNAL: moreover he took away the **high places** and groves out of Judah.

Hezekiah destroyed High places.

> (**2 Kings 18:4**) (KJV) He removed the **high places**, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 31:1**) (KJV) Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the **high places** and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

Josiah destroyed High places.

> (**2 Kings 23:8**) (KJV) And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the **high places** where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down the **high places** of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 34:3**) (KJV) For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the SOVEREIGN of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the **high places**, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

HIGH PLACES WERE NOT REMOVED BY:

Jehoash kept the High places.

> (**2 Kings 12:1-3**) (KJV) [1]In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. [2]And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the ETERNAL all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. [3]But the **high places** were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the **high places**.

Amaziah kept the High places.

> (**2 Kings 14:1-4**) (KJV) [1]In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. [2]He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. [3]And he did that which was right in the sight of the ETERNAL, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. [4]Howbeit

> the **high places** were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the **high places**.

Azariah kept the High places.

> (**2 Kings 15:1-4**) (KJV) [1]In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. [2]Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. [3]And he did that which was right in the sight of the ETERNAL, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; [4]Save that the **high places** were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the **high places**.

Jotham kept the High places.

> (**2 Kings 15:32-35**) (KJV) [32]In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. [33]Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. [34]And he did that which was right in the sight of the ETERNAL: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. [35]Howbeit the **high places** were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the **high places**. He built the higher gate of the house of the ETERNAL.

CONCLUSION.

The Hebrew word for **high place** is '**bamah**' (Strongs #**H1116** 'bamah') meaning: high place, ridge, height, mountain. According to (**1 Kings 14:22-23**), "And Judah did evil in the sight of the ETERNAL, and they provoked Him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. For they also built them **high places**, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree".

Mentioned 92 times in Scripture, the Israelites were commanded to tear down the **high places**. Even before Israel crossed the Jordan into Canaan, Moses exhorted the Israelites to "demolish all their **high places**; or they will become as pricks in their eyes and as thorns in their sides". (**Numbers 33:52,55**).

But instead, these **high places** continued to be used and erected by **Yahweh's** people year after year. They just could not, and still can not, stay away! Why was the Almighty so concerned about these false deities? Just look at some of the 'gods' that people worshiped in these places:

Baal [**H1168**] 'Lord', supreme male divinity of the Phoenicians or Canaanites.
Ashtoreth [**H6252**] 'goddess' [Ashtaroth or Astaroth] = "star", false 'goddesses' in the Canaanite religion, usually related to fertility cult.
Dagon [**H1712**] A Philistine deity of fertility; represented with the face and hands of a man and the tail of a fish. In (**1 Chronicles 10:8-10**), when the Philistines found King Saul's dead body on Mount Gilboa, they "fastened his head in the house of Dagon".
Molech [**H4432**] The 'god' of the Ammonites and Phoenicians to whom some Israelites sacrificed their infants in the valley of Hinnom. At Gezer, archaeologists have found clay jars containing the charred bones of babies.
Chemosh [**H3645**] The national deity of the Moabites and a 'god' of the Ammonites. Also identified with 'Baal-peor', 'Baal-zebub', 'Mars' and 'Saturn'. Worship of this 'god' was introduced into Jerusalem by Solomon and abolished by king Josiah of Judah.

That's just five of **several dozen** major Canaanite 'gods and' 'goddesses' mentioned in scripture! **High places** were not harmless shrines. **Yahweh's** people committed flagrant sin at these altars. Isaiah rebuked them:

> (**Isaiah 57:5-7**) (KJV) [5]Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks? [6]Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these? [7]Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

Most people have an idea that these **high places** were just outside affairs built upon altars, but as we continue on in (verse 8), we see that these altars were made inside **Behind the doors also** and the posts of buildings:

> (**Isaiah 57:8**) (KJV) **Behind the doors also and the posts** hast thou set up thy remembrance [shrines]: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

How do we deal with today's version of **high places** where false 'gods' abound? Worse yet, we continue to make '**graven images**' and '**idols**' of these false 'gods' and bow down to them in our modern-day '**high places**' as if they were alive. All of this flies in the face of the first 3 of the 10 commandments (**Exodus 20:1-17**):

> (**Exodus 20:2-7**) (KJV):
> **1st Commandment:**
> [2]I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [3]Thou SHALT HAVE NO OTHER MIGHTY ONES before me.
>
> **2nd Commandment:**
> [4]Thou SHALT NOT MAKE unto thee ANY GRAVEN IMAGE, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: [5]Thou SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: for I the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN am a jealous SOVEREIGN, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; [6]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
>
> **3rd Commandment:**
> [7]Thou SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN IN VAIN; for the ETERNAL will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

So how will you choose to handle this situation personally? Will you continue to ~~play~~ attend ~~church~~ these modern-day **high places**? Will you continue to bow down to these **graven images** and **false 'gods'** and serve **their idols** at their **altars** doing all **their works**? Here is what lay in store for those who continue to worship at the **high places** of the earth:

> (**Ezekiel 6:1-7**) (KJV) [1]And the word of the ETERNAL came unto me, saying, [2]Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, [3]And say, **Ye mountains of Israel**, hear the word of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Thus saith the

ETERNAL SOVEREIGN to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your **high places**. [4]And **your altars** shall be desolate, and **your images** shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before **your idols**. [5]And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before **their idols**; and I will scatter your bones round about **your altars**. [6]In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the **high places** shall be desolate; that **your altars** may be laid waste and made desolate, and **your idols** may be broken and cease, and **your images** may be cut down, and **your works** may be abolished. [7]And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the ETERNAL.

The Almighty CREATOR And ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Extends An Invitation To Return To Him.

The ETERNAL CREATOR wants you to love Him, as He loves you. Until He returns to gather His people and reunite the tribes of Israel during the time of Jacob's trouble, He wants you to seek for Him, and honor all of His commandments and way of life:

(**Deuteronomy 4:29-31**) (KJV) [29]But if from thence thou shalt seek the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. [30]When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; [31](For the ETERNAL thy CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

(**Deuteronomy 30:10**) (KJV) If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul...

(**Deuteronomy 30:15-20**) (KJV) [15]See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; [16]In that I command thee this day to love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. [17]But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; [18] I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. [19]I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: [20]That thou mayest love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the ETERNAL sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

(**Leviticus 26:39-42**) (KJV) [39]And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them. [40]If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; [41]And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: [42]Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my

> covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 15:4**) (KJV) But when they in their trouble did turn unto the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 15:15**) (KJV) And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the ETERNAL gave them rest round about.
>
> (**Nehemiah 1:9**) (KJV) But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.
>
> (**Isaiah 55:6-7**) (KJV) [6]Seek ye the ETERNAL while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: [7]Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the ETERNAL, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.
>
> (**Jeremiah 3:12-14**) (KJV) [12]Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the ETERNAL; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the ETERNAL, and I will not keep anger for ever. [13]Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the ETERNAL. [14]Turn, O backsliding children, saith the ETERNAL; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:
>
> (**Jeremiah 29:12-14**) (KJV) [12]Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. [13]And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. [14]And I will be found of you, saith the ETERNAL: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the ETERNAL; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

Despite all the ideas that we must study His word at **high places** such as: Cathedrals, Chapels, Churches, Monasteries, Mosques, Synagogues, Temples etc.], and learn from men with [**Religious Honorific**] titles such as [Apostle, Bishop, Cardinal, Deacon, Elder, Imam, Minister, Monk, Mullah, Pastor, Preacher, Priest, Rabbi, Reverend, etc.], the ETERNAL makes it quite clear that **He is the possessor of all knowledge**, and **the only one qualified to teach His word**:

> (**Isaiah 8:20**) (NKJV) **To the law and to the testimony**! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

It does NOT say "To the minister, or the priest, or the rabbi". Nor, does it say "To the **church**, or the **synagogue** or the **temple**" . No, it says "**To the law and to the testimony**", meaning the Holy Scriptures [the Tanakh or Old Testament]. Here are just a few, of the many Scriptures on how, and from whom, you should learn the Holy Scriptures:

> (**Deuteronomy 11:18-23**) (NKJV) [18]Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets

between your eyes. [19]You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. [20]And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, [21]that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which the ETERNAL swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth. [22]For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do, to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him, [23]then the CREATOR will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.

(**Joshua 1:8**) (NKJV) This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.

(**Ezra 7:10**) (NKJV) For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the ETERNAL, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.

(**Psalms 1:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]Blessed is the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; [2]But his delight is in the law of the ETERNAL, And in His law he meditates day and night. [3]He shall be like a tree Planted by the rivers of water, That brings forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also shall not wither; And whatever he does shall prosper. [4]The ungodly are not so, But are like the chaff which the wind drives away. [5]Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. [6]For the ETERNAL knows the way of the righteous, But the way of the ungodly shall perish.

(**Psalms 92:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]It is good to give thanks to the ETERNAL, And to sing praises to Your name, O Most High; [2]To declare Your lovingkindness in the morning, And Your faithfulness every night... **See**: (**Psalms 92**) for complete text.

(**Psalm 119:9**) (NKJV) How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your word.

(**Psalm 119:11**) (NKJV) Your word I have hidden in my heart, That I might not sin against You.

(**Psalm 119:17**) (NKJV) Deal bountifully with Your servant, That I may live and keep Your word.

(**Psalm 119:18**) (NKJV) Open my eyes, that I may see Wondrous things from Your law.

(**Psalm 119:99**) (NKJV) I have more understanding than all my teachers, For Your testimonies are my meditation.

(**Psalm 119:105**) (NKJV) Your word is a lamp to my feet And a light to my path.

(**Proverbs 2:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]My son, if you receive my words, And treasure my commands within you, [2]So that you incline your ear to wisdom, And apply your heart to understanding; [3]Yes, if you cry out for discernment, And lift up your voice for understanding, [4]If you seek her as silver, And search for her as for hidden treasures; [5]Then you will understand the fear of the ETERNAL, And find the knowledge of the CREATOR.

(**Proverbs 3:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]My son, do not forget my law, But let your heart keep my commands; [2]For length of days and long life And peace they will add to you.

(**Isaiah 8:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]And when they say to you, "Seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter", should not a people seek their CREATOR? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living? [20]To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

(**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (GNT) [13]The ETERNAL says, If you treat the Sabbath as sacred and do not pursue your own interests on that day; if you value my holy day and honor it by not traveling, working, or talking idly on that day, [14]then you will find the joy that comes from serving me. I will make you honored all over the world, and you will enjoy the land I gave to your ancestor, Jacob. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken.

(**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, **you priests**, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, **I refuse to recognize you** as my priests. **Since you have forgotten my laws**, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)

In fact, the ETERNAL CREATOR goes out of His way in (**Hosea 4:6**) to condemn all so-called [priests, rabbis, ministers, etc.] for teaching falsehoods, lies, and obfuscations of His Laws and testimonies! And the greatest falsehood, lie, and **obfuscation** surrounding the Sabbath is "**What day is it**"?

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Are you in the book of life?

THE BOOK OF LIFE.
You CAN be listed among it's pages!

There is a book called the 'Book of Life', in which the names of the righteous are written. This Book was probably "created" after the fall of Adam and Eve, when they no longer continually walked in righteousness before the Face of the Almighty. After Eve and then Adam ate of the tree of the "Knowledge of Good and Evil", the ETERNAL drove them out of the garden of Eden, to prevent them from eating of the "**Tree of Life**"!

> (**Genesis 3:19-22**)[1] (NET) [19]By the sweat of your brow you will eat food until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for you are dust, and to dust you will return. [20]The man named his wife Eve, because she was the mother of all the living. [21]The ETERNAL CREATOR made garments from skin for Adam and his wife, and clothed them. [22]And the ETERNAL CREATOR said, Now that the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil, he must not be allowed to stretch out his hand and take also from the **tree of life** and eat, and live forever.

There is a distinction between LIFE and DEATH. When one eats from the tree of life they will live FOREVER. The opposite would be that if one does not eat from the "Tree of Life" they will be dead for eternity. "The Tree of Life" has existed since the creation of earth. Let us now explore Scripture, to find the route we must take to that tree, the Tree of Life.

The first reference in Scripture to the ETERNAL's Book, is in Exodus after the children of Israel sinned against the ETERNAL at Mount Sinai. They were waiting for Moses to come down from the Mountain; to hear the Words which **YHWH (Yahweh)** spoke to him. They were very impatient and molded themselves an image of gold, a false idol to worship (**Exodus 32:1-8**). When Moses came down from the mountain, and saw these horrible deeds of Israel, he pleaded with the Almighty, and said:

> (**Exodus 32:32-33**) (AMP) [32]Yet now, if You will forgive their sin, and if not, **blot me, I pray You, out of Your book which You have written**! [33]But the ETERNAL said to Moses, **Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him [not you] out of My book**.

Since all sin is against the ETERNAL (**Psalms 51:4**), **any person who sins** and does not repent, it is his or her name, that **will be blotted out of the 'Book of Life'**. (**Psalm 69:28**). The ETERNAL reserves for HIMSELF, the exclusive right to add or remove names from His 'Book of Life'. **He is telling Moses, that no one can intercede for, or pay the penelty for, the sins of another**!

The great Psalmist, King David, asks the Almighty to blot out of His '**Book of the Living**', the names of the unrighteous so that their names may not be written with those of the righteous.

> (**Psalms 69:16-28**) (NKJV) [16]Hear me, O ETERNAL, for Your loving kindness is good. Turn to me according to the multitude of Your tender mercies. [17]And do not hide Your face from Your servant, for I am in trouble; hear me speedily. [18]Draw near to my soul, and redeem it; deliver me because of my enemies. [19]You know my reproach, my shame, and my dishonor; my adversaries are all before You. [20]Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness; I looked for someone to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none. [21]They also gave me gall for my food, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink[2]. [22]Let their table become a snare before them, and their well-being a trap. [23]Let their eyes be darkened, so that they do not see; and make their loins shake continually. [24]Pour out Your indignation upon them, and let Your wrathful anger take hold of them. [25]Let their dwelling place be desolate; let no one live in their tents. [26]For they persecute the ones You have struck, and talk of the grief of those You have wounded. [27]Add iniquity to their iniquity, And let them not come into Your righteousness. [28]Let them be blotted out of **the book of the living**, and not be written with the righteous.

David knew that **YHWH**, with HIS total righteousness, is not going to reward the wicked with the righteous.

The content of the 'Book of Life', shall be revealed with the Advent of the **Mashiach** [Messiah in English], at the time when **YHWH**, Himself will stand upon the Mount of Olives (**Zechariah 14:1-4**). Daniel states in prophesying about the end-time, that those who will be delivered, are those whose names are **written in the Book**:

> (**Daniel 12:1**) (NKJV) At that time Michael shall stand up, The great prince who stands watch over the sons of Your people; And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time Your people shall be delivered, every one who is found **written in the book**.

In Isaiah, we read about '**everyone who is recorded among the living**', at the time of the end, after the establishment of the Davadic Kingdom, which ushers in "**The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**":

> (**Isaiah 4:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, 'We will eat our own food and wear our own apparel; Only let us be called by your name, To take away our reproach.' [2]In that day the Branch of the 'Lord' [**YHWH**] shall be beautiful and glorious; And the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and appealing for those of Israel who have escaped. [3]And it shall come to pass that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy, **everyone who is recorded among the living** in Jerusalem. [4]When the 'Lord' [**YHWH**] has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion,

> and purged the blood of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning, [5]then the 'Lord' [**YHWH**] will create above every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there will be a covering.

Thus, '**everyone who is recorded among the living**', are the righteous ones whose names are written in the 'Book of Life'. Moreover, those whose names are written in the 'Book of Life', are special in the eyes of our Father, because they are the righteous ones who '**keep His Commandments**', for this is the whole duty of man. Note that this is the polar opposite, of what so-called '**christianity**' teaches. Also, the righteous ones, do not heed the words of other books; because 'of making many books there is no end' [i.e. Talmud, Mishnah, **Kabbalah**, **Qur'an**, **New Testament**, **Book Of Mormon** etc.], which **preachers, rabbis, mullahs, and others**, say supersede and override The Hebrew Scriptures. We read about these righteous ones in the book of Malachi, as their names are being recorded in the '**book of remembrance**':

> (**Malachi 3:16-18**) (ESV) [16]Then those who feared the ETERNAL spoke with one another. The ETERNAL paid attention and heard them, and a **book of remembrance** was written before him of those who feared the ETERNAL and esteemed his name. [17]They shall be mine, says the ETERNAL of hosts, in the day when I make up my treasured possession, and I will spare them as a man spares his son who serves him. [18]Then once more you shall see the distinction between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves **YHWH** and one who does not serve him.
>
> (**Ecclesiastes 12:10-14**) (KJ21) [10]The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth! [11]The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the master builders, which are given from one Shepherd. [12]And further, my son, by these words be admonished: of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness to the flesh. [13]Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear **YHWH** and **keep His commandments**, for this is the whole duty of man. [14]For **YHWH** shall bring every work into judgment, including every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.
>
> (**Ezekiel 13:9**) (NLT) I will raise my fist against all the prophets who see false visions and make lying predictions, and they will be banished from the community of Israel. **I will blot their names from Israel's record books**, and they will never again set foot in their own land. Then you will know that I am the Sovereign CREATOR.

The ETERNAL, **is keeping a record book**. Our names will not be entered into it, until we make every effort to Honor Him, and keep His commandments **with all our heart and with all our soul**. If we do:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:6**) (NIV) The ETERNAL your CREATOR will circumcise your hearts and the hearts of your descendants, so that you may love Him with all your heart and with all your soul, and live.

Question: How and when does the ETERNAL CREATOR circumcise our hearts?

Answer: When He allows us, to **see and understand** His word, written down for us by Moses, in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT], and only when we **make every effort** to follow His ways, and **obey His commandments**.

> (**Deuteronomy 30:10**) (NIV) If you obey the ETERNAL your CREATOR and **keep his commands and decrees** that are written in this Book of the Law and turn to the ETERNAL your CREATOR **with all your heart and with all your soul**.

WE have a choice to make. The ETERNAL has placed before us, life and death, and asks us to choose life:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:19-20**) (NIV) [19]This day I call the heavens and the earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live. [20]and that you may love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, listen to His voice, and hold fast to Him. For the ETERNAL is your life, and He will give you many years in the land He swore to give to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

Our loving CREATOR, wants us to choose life; to be with Him. Thus His Commandments are **not so difficult, that we cannot obey them** to the fullest:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:11-16**) (NIV) [11]Now what I am commanding you today **is not too difficult** for you or beyond your reach. [12]It is not up in heaven, so that you have to ask, "Who will ascend into heaven to get it and proclaim it to us so we may obey it"? [13]Nor is it beyond the sea, so that you have to ask, "Who will cross the sea to get it and proclaim it to us so we may obey it"? [14]No, the word is very near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart **so you may obey it**. [15]See, I set before you today life and prosperity, death and destruction. [16]For I command you today to **love the ETERNAL your CREATOR**, to **walk in his ways**, and to **keep His Commands, decrees and laws**; then **you will live** and increase, **and the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you** in the land you are entering to possess.

YHWH, does not SUGGEST that we LOVE Him, He has COMMANDED that we LOVE Him!!! We can show Him our love, only when we Honor Him and walk in His ways, by being obedient to His commands, decrees, ordinances, and statutes:

> (**Deuteronomy 8:3**) (AMP) He humbled you and allowed you to be hungry and fed you with manna, [a substance] which you did not know, nor did your fathers know, so that He might make you understand [by personal experience] that man does not live by bread alone, but man lives by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of the 'Lord' [**YHWH**].
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:17-18**) (NIV) [17]But if your heart turns away and you are not obedient, and if you are drawn away to bow down to other 'gods' and worship them, [18]I declare to you this day that you will certainly be destroyed. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess.

However, our hearts have always been drawn away to follow false 'gods'. The greatest majority of all Israelites throughout time, have failed their Test[3] and followed other 'gods'. (**Deuteronomy 4:23-40**). Even today, our hearts are drawn away to another 'god'; a self-proclaimed 'son of god', namely a man from Galilee, one called 'jesus'. So, who told us to follow this false idol? We got this **ludicrous** false teaching, from the **Council of Nicea's** ridiculously hallucinatory **Creed of Nicaea**, with it's canons of nonsense; while the counterfit 'man-god' **saviour mythology**, comes from their equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception. Notice that no being even exits, that is equal to the ETERNAL:

HE IS THE FIRST AND THE LAST
HE IS THE ONLY CREATOR WHO EXISTS
HE IS THE ONLY REDEEMER OF MANKIND
HE IS THE ONE WHO CREATED YOU
HE ALONE MADE THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH

There is only **ONE** ETERNAL CREATER and SOVEREIGN of the universe (not 3, not 2):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and ***besides me there are NO 'gods'***.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMPC) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who *ALONE* stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth *by Myself***.

Thus we see that **the ETERNAL CREATOR**, HE alone, **is the only SOVEREIGN**. **Yahweh** even went so far as to prove it, in the most spectacular way possible, to King Ahab, the false prophets of 'baal', and to all the people, through His true prophet Elijah at Mount Carmel. You can read this awe-inspiring account here: (**1 Kings 18:1-46**) (WEB)

The ETERNAL has a warning and a blessing. HE extended it to the ancient Israelites, and HE extends it to you today:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:15-16**) (NIV) [15]See, I set before you today life and prosperity, death and destruction. [16]For I command you today to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in obedience to him, and to keep his commands, decrees and laws; then you will live and increase, and the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you in the land you are entering to possess.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:17-18**) (NIV) [17]But if your heart turns away and you are not obedient, and if you are drawn away to bow down to other 'gods' and worship them, [18]I declare to you this day that you will certainly be destroyed. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:19-20**) (NIV) [19]This day I call the heavens and the earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live [20]and that you may love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, listen to his voice, and hold fast to him. For the ETERNAL is your life, and he will give you many years in the land he swore to give to your fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

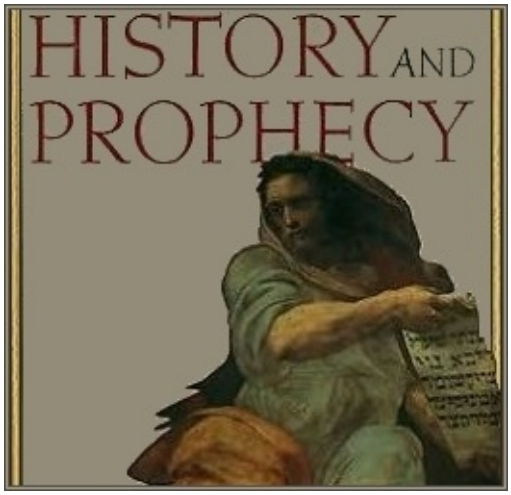
Dear friend, now is the time to consider the ETERNAL's 'Book Of Life', and your place in it. The ETERNAL CREATOR earnestly desires, that your name be forever written in the "Book Of Remembrance". Certainly it can be, if you will choose Life over death. But you must first strive to love, honor, and obey the ETERNAL CREATOR your loving Father, as He loves you, and walk in His Ways **with all your heart and with all your soul**. If you will do that, He assures you, that your name will be written in His 'Book Of The Living', and that you 'will be called holy'. (**Malachi 3:16-18**, **Isaiah 4:3-6**).

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] This is not referring to a man from Galilee, to see who is the real Messiah please refer to the article **Quest For The Messiah**.

[3] To determine if you have passed the ETERNAL's Test, refer to the article **The Eternal's Test**.



THE HISTORY OF PROPHECY
Prophecy does have a long history.

A history of prophecy, that sounds like a contradiction of terms. Someone once said, "That prophecy is history written in advance." The convex of that is, "History is prophecy that has already been lived." Is that a confusing muddle? Not really, especially if you realize that prophecy is nothing more than the promises of an almighty, everlasting, all-powerful CREATOR that will never change or be replaced. Therefore, anything He said at the beginning of man's existence is still true today. If our CREATOR only spoke it one time, it is still in effect and is still binding whether it is a law, a commandment, a judgment, or something that He said He will bring to pass.

If our CREATOR promised to bring a happening for the 'good' for the right actions of a group or individual, i.e. as a prophecy to Abraham and his descendants, it is a prophecy that will be lived and become the history of Abraham's descendants. If He promised to bring bad happenings for the wrong actions of a group, i.e. a prophecy to Israel for breaking the laws, it is a prophecy that will be lived and become Israel's history also. Both of the prophesies work together because Abraham's descendants are more numerous than the sands of the sea, but most of them do not know who they are because they became the Lost Tribes of Israel.

Beginning with Adam our CREATOR had contact with humans. It is written that He walked with Adam in the garden of Eden (**Genesis 2:16**)[1] and He walked with Enoch (**Genesis 5:22**). The CREATOR spoke with Noah (**Genesis 7:1**) and to Abraham (**Genesis 12:1**).

It is interesting to see the overlap in the lives of the ancients who were close to our CREATOR. This task has been simplified by Frank L. Klassen in his book "**The Chronology of the Bible**" and the information for this chronology is found in the fifth chapter of Genesis. To avoid the confusion of using BCE/CE (BC/AD) dates Mr. Klassen uses the dates AM (Adoni Moni)[2] which means the year of the world.

For our purposes here we will use Mr. Klassen's system. Using this system, the first year AM started when our CREATOR refashioned the earth. Adam was created on the sixth day of the week of the first month of the first year or Abib 6, 0. That beginning is the year zero in Klassen's AM system. Using the AM system and counting forward avoids the confusion of trying to establish the actual BCE date of creation and then counting backward.

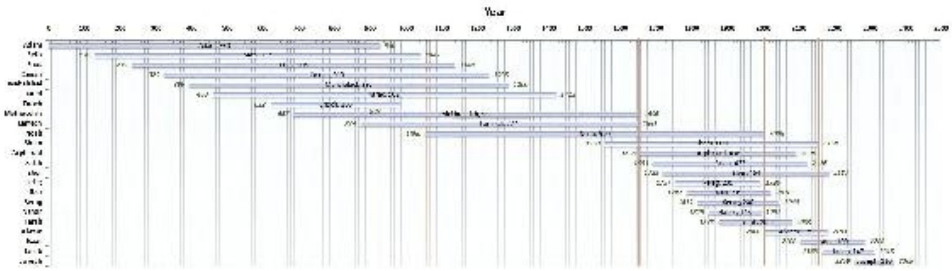
For our purposes, our group under discussion will be labeled Hebrews. The choice for that name is

based on the fact that Abraham is a part of this group and he is called a Hebrew (**Genesis 14:13**). This group had a certain religion which we will call The Hebrew Faith. (Note that the word Hebrew, as used here, has no connotations to Judaism or '**Christianity**' or any known large group of orthodox believers.) The purpose here is to show you that there is a continuity in history, up to a point, for the ancient religion of the group of Hebrews. That group observed the original religion of The Hebrew Scriptures (OT). This group formed, if you would, a support group of this original Hebrew faith.

From the death of Joseph forward this continuity stops. It stopped because the patriarchal support group disappeared. Then the children of Israel went into captivity in Egypt and the **idolatry** of **baalism**.

The Original Faith.

Perusing "**The Chronology of the Bible**", gives the dates the ancients were born, how many years they lived, the age they were when they had a child, and when they died. It is interesting to see how many of the these patriarchs were alive at various times together to watch over each other.



Adam was born in zero AM. and died in 930 AM, thus he lived 930 years. Seth which means "substituted" (Strong's #**H8352**) was born in 130 AM, died in 1042 AM, and his son Enosh (I'm using NKJV unless noted. KJV says Enos) means "mortal" (Strong's #**H583**) was born in 235 AM and died in 1140 AM. From Seth onward, now began men in earnest to seek the face of our CREATOR (**Genesis 4:26**). (Unless noted all dates will be AM.)

Enosh's son Cainan was born in 325 and died in 1235. Cainan means "fixed in place as a bird nest" (Strong's #**H7018** Kenan) and his son Mahalaleel was born in 395 and died in 1290. Mahalaleel means "praise of the Almighty" (Strong's #**H4111**). Mahalaleel's son Jared was born in 460 and died in 1422. Jared means "a descendent" (Strong's #**H3382**) and his son Enoch was born in 622 and was taken in 987.

Enoch's name means "to initiate or discipline" (Strong's #**H2585**) or to "teach" (The Companion Bible p. 4). Notice what is stated about him in (**Genesis 5:22-24**), "...And Enoch walked with [the ETERNAL]; and he was not, for [the ETERNAL] took him." Note here that he walked and talked to his Maker and was close to Him so Enoch could teach and support the other patriarchs.

There is a whole doctrine in the religious world that Enoch was translated into heaven. The legend has it that, he and later Elijah, were taken bodily into heaven and are still there as human beings . The point is that from that time forward Enoch was not around. He and Elijah were taken bodily somewhere. The chariot took Elijah away from his enemies to another safer spot on earth. We know this because farther over in the scriptures you find that Elijah had written a letter to king Libnah (**2 Chronicles 21:12**) after being translated. There is no record of where Enoch was transferred to.

Since our CREATOR is going to stand on the Mt. of Olives (**Zechariah 14:4**) the legend that Enoch was translated into heaven is false. His enemies were after him and he was taken up in a chariot, or

by some other means, to a different location to preserve his life. While looking at this subject I read in The Book of Enoch, which by the way is not of inspired cannon but is interesting reading, and there was no mention of the translation. We will refer back to the book Enoch momentarily.

Enoch's son Methuselah was born in 687 and died in 1656 which Klassen states was the year of the flood. The Companion Bible (p. 4) states that Methuselah means, "when he is dead it shall be sent." In other words when he died, the CREATOR sent the Deluge.

Methuselah's son Lamech was born in 874 and died in 1651. When Lamech was born everyone mentioned up to this point in time was still alive. Note that there was a direct continuity starting with Adam and Seth to Lamech. In fact Lamech (Noah's father) was only fifty-six years old when Adam died.

Lamech means "powerful" (The Companion Bible p. 4) and his son Noah was born in 1056. By the time Noah was born only Adam and Seth had died. So there was a continuation of the beliefs and the worship for the one true CREATOR. This was the original religion of The Hebrew Scriptures.

When Noah, which means "rest" (The Companion Bible p. 4), was born Lamech, "Called his name Noah, saying, 'This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which [**YHWH**] has cursed" (**Genesis 5:29**).

Can't you just picture the whole group of patriarchs gathered on the Sabbath at Grandfather Enoch's house while he explained the way to live in order to live in harmony with the laws of the CREATOR?

When Noah's son Shem was born in 1585, Methuselah, Noah's grandfather, and Lamech, Noah's father, were still alive. In addition, "Noah found grace in the eyes of [**YHWH**]... and Noah walked with The ETERNAL" (**Genesis 6:8-9**). The patriarchs had their own support group and kept close to our CREATOR following His true religion.

Faith of Hebrew's Not Written Down.

Coming through the flood was Noah and Shem. Noah died in the year 2006. Shem means "the name" or "renown" and he died in 2158. Shem's son Arphaxad was born in 1658 and died in 2096. Arphaxad's son Salah was born in 1693 and died in 2126. Salah's son Eber was born in 1723 and died in 2187. Eber's son Peleg was born in 1757 and died in 1966. Peleg's son Reu was born in 1787 and died in 2026. Reu's son Serug was born in 1819 and he died in 2049. Serug's son Nahor was born in 1849 and he died in 1997. Nahor's son Terah was born in 1878 and he died in 2083. Terah's son Abram was born in 2008 and died in 2183.

When Abram was born only Nahor, Peleg and Noah, of those mentioned after the flood, had died. All the rest were still alive, in fact, Noah lived to within two years of Abram's birth.

When Abram was a young man, surely he heard Grandfather Shem explain to the family the religion of **YHWH**, our CREATOR whose name is the ETERNAL (**Exodus 6:3**) which is the only true religion of the Scriptures. This religious faith is centered around the oneness of our CREATOR and our relation to Him as explained by the first four of the Ten Commandments. It also includes our relation to each other as explained by the last six of the Ten Commandments

But you might contend that, "The Ten Commandments were not written down until Moses," and you would be right, to a degree. True they were not WRITTEN down until later, however, they WERE KNOWN and practiced from Adam to Joseph. How can such a statement be made? In (**Malachi 3:6**)

our CREATOR Himself states that He does not change. But then, how can He change? He is **YHWH** the Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR, and something that is eternal cannot change; only physical temporal things can change. We have seen where our CREATOR spoke with Adam, Enoch, Noah, and Abraham and whatever He said to them is the exact same thing He told Moses when His words finally were written down.

PAGAN LOOK-ALIKES.

Abraham's son Isaac was born in 2108 and died in 2288. Salah, Shem, and Eber were still alive. Eber died two years after Abraham so the patriarchs all lived basically at the same time. Isaac died one year before his Grandson Joseph became second only to the pharaoh in Egypt.

Isaac's son Jacob was born in 2148 and he died in 2331. Jacob was fifteen when Shem died. Jacob's son Joseph was born in 2259 and died in 2369. The religion of the Hebrews was still stable until the time Joseph died which was one hundred forty-four years before Israel was delivered out of captivity in Egypt. After the death of Joseph, the last of the patriarchs, the Hebrews (Israelites) sank into complete **idolatry** as the Hebrew faith began to be lost.

Now remember the support group of the ancients. It was not just one or two scattered people in an age, it was all of the great men, of our CREATOR, all together as a group supporting one another. In addition they had direct contact with **YHWH** Himself, and they did not need to have anything written down. With the death of Joseph came the end of the line of the ancients of old and their support group. Now there were no patriarchs left to stand for the Hebrew Faith, and the Faith of Abraham and the Fathers dwindled away.

So after a stint in slavery, now and ONLY NOW WAS IT TIME to have anything written down. Why? Because the ancients of old were all dead and gone, so the knowledge had to be written down for coming generations.

Do not ever think that "the nations," who were not of the line of Abraham and the Fathers, did not know who they were and their belief in the one true Deity. They knew all about them. Remember, legend has it that Shem killed Nimrod. Nimrod had tried to place himself in front of the people instead of the ETERNAL (**Genesis 10:8-9**).

"The nations" not only knew the ancients but they knew of their beliefs and rebelled against them. Thus, the adversary had open house and a field day to develop all the look-alikes that its mind could muster up.

What would be some of the look-alikes that our adversary would want to come up with? First of all, it would be a religion that did not require repentance but only belief. But, what would that belief be? Well, it would be a belief system where someone else paid the penalty, for our sin, and then all the person would need to do was believe in the shed blood of the sacrifice, and they would be relocated after death to a heavenly wonderland of luxury and leisure. We already know this because after all, there have been sixteen examples of them previously. See: (**Sixteen Crucified Saviors**, or read **HERE**. by Kersey Graves). For more on this please read: "**Religious Saviors And Their Claims**".

In one of the ancient versions of this adversary-devised look-alike belief system, they copied a true belief of the patriarches, that of eternal life by resurrection. This copied doctrine of the resurrection was later Hellenized by the Greeks to make this an "immortal soul." These look-alikes were written long before Moses was inspired to write the Torah. **Hammurabi** had time to make **his code** available on the scene long before the Torah was written. Of course the adversary would change, modify, and mystify all of the true history of the ancients such as: the Garden of Eden and the

serpent, the flood, the ark and Mt. Ararat, Noah and his sons, Isaac's sacrifice, Samson between the pillars, and Solomon's judgment in order to have it written to appear as ancient truth. These examples come from **Deceptions and Myths of the Bible*** by Lloyd M. Graham.

How easy it would be to fabricate look-alike stories based on the CREATOR, His way, and His people. These look-alike legends could include stories such as the 'god' "Amen" who was called the "One One" "who has no second." But the ledgend of the "OneOne" was not even the first of these look-alike writings of and about **YHWH** and His people, for **the Egyptians already had inscriptions of their 'god' who had no equal**. Other ancient look-alikes included "Thoth" who was "the lord of the law, the maker of the law, and the begotten of the law" and also a fable that "everything that exists had its origin in the primeval Celestial Waters." These illustrations come from **The Book of the Dead*** by E. A. Wallis Budge.

> ****The Objectives Of Both Books Is To Try To Create The Illusion That The Legends Of These Pagans Occurred Before The Faith Of The Hebrews Was Known. These Books Use The Legends Of The Look-Alikes In Order To Put Forth The Notion That YHWH And His Scribes Borrowed The Ideas Of The Torah From Pagan Civilizations Around Them And This, My Friends, Is Pomposity Beyond Belief.***

This list of legends of the look-alikes go on and on, but I hope you see the point that TRUTH WAS FIRST LIVED AND BELIEVED BY THE PATRIARCHS and then THE MYTHICAL LOOK-ALIKES OF **BAALISM** FOLLOWED IN THEIR WAKE.

The entirety of The Hebrew Scriptures is basically a struggle of the Israelites, including the tribe of Judah, and their battle with **baalism**. This struggle started shortly after Joseph died and has continued until today. During the time of the judges, the CREATOR would work with a judge to deliver Israel. But then that judge would die and Israel would slip back to **baalism**. From that time forward we find prophecy after prophecy warning that failure to live by the faith of Abraham and the Hebrews would result in problems in the future.

This continued back and forth until finally Israel was taken into captivity by the Assyrians and shortly after that, Judah was taken into captivity by the Babylonians. The tribe of Judah came back out of captivity with the thoughts that they were never going to forget who the one true CREATOR was; and that they were never going to forget the Sabbath day; and they were going to maintain His laws. Under inspiration from The Righteous One of Israel Judah has preserved The Hebrew Scriptures. However, Judah was not following the Hebrew faith of Abraham or they never would have been taken into captivity. It is sad but the religion of Judah, when they emerged from captivity, was not and is not the Hebrew faith of Abraham!

Israelites worldwide, wherever you would find us in whatever country, are still are battling with **baalism**. We are now living the History of Prophecy because we are still battling **baalism**. Most of the scholars of men still do not want to keep the laws of our wonderful, loving, caring, forgiving, and compassionate CREATOR. Misery loves company so they want others to follow in their miserable path. The adversary is alive and well on planet earth and is still trying to deceive those it can into not searching the Scriptures for the true Hebrew faith of Abraham.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100

Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[**2**] In Frank L. Klassen's book, "**The Chronology of the Bible**" he lists his dates as AM (Adoni Moni), which means the year of the world, to avoid the confusion of using (BCE/CE or BC/AD). For example Adam was created on the sixth day, of the first week, of the first month, of the first year, or Abib 6, 0. That beginning is the year zero in Klassen's AM system. Using the AM system and counting forward avoids the confusion of trying to establish the actual BCE date of creation and then counting backward.

Artemis of Ephesus. Note: She is clothed with eggs.

EASTER: A PAGAN PASSOVER.
It's nothing less than a coup against The Mighty One Of Israel.

Spring is the best season of the year for many people. Warm sunny days; the earth, springing forth with new life. Flowers, budding trees, baby animals: all seem to joyfully announce that the long cold winter is over. No other Springtime custom encapsulates these celebrations of new life quite like Easter. From baby animals, to Easter eggs and Easter egg hunts, to sunrise Sunday services and more, Easter is a beloved tradition to many people. Easter Sunday is the highlight of the Roman Catholic liturgical year when the resurrection of 'Jesus Christ' is celebrated.

According to their Catechism:

Easter is not simply one feast among others, but the "Feast of feasts," the "Solemnity of solemnities," just as the Eucharist is the "Sacrament of sacraments" (the Great Sacrament). St. Athanasius calls Easter "the Great Sunday" and the Eastern Churches call Holy Week "the Great Week." The mystery of the Resurrection, in which 'Christ' crushed death... See: Number 1169, (**Catechism of the Catholic Church, Part 2, Sec. 1, Chapter 2, Article 1**).

The origins of Easter, however, reveal that it flows directly from ancient paganism. Shortly after the flood, Nimrod reestablished idolatry in the earth. After his death, Nimrod was promoted as the original sun 'god'. His widow, Semiramis, was called the "queen of heaven." Various cultures continued the idolatry of these original pagans under different names. To the Egyptians, Semiramis was Isis. To the Babylonians, she was Beltis, consort to the 'god', Bel. To the Cannaanites she was Astarte. The Assyrians called her Ishtar.

The worship of these 'goddesses' involved occult fertility practices. These degrading rites were practiced even by the Israelites. The ETERNAL clearly denounced any Israelite involvement in these pagan celebrations.

> (**Jeremiah 7:17-18**)[1] (NKJV) [17]Do you not see what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? [18]The children gather wood, the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes for the queen of heaven; and they pour out drink offerings to other 'gods', that they may provoke Me to anger.
>
> (**Ezekiel 8:13-14**) (NKJV) [13]And He said to me, Turn again, and you will see greater abominations that they are doing. [14]So He brought me to the door of the north gate of the

ETERNAL's house; and to my dismay, women were sitting there weeping for **Tammuz**.

Easter (Ishtar) Eggs in a basket.

MODERN EASTER HAS NO BASIS IN THE PASSOVER.
ALL OF ITS TRADITIONS ARE PAGAN.

* Rabbits and dyed Easter eggs symbolize fertility.

* Hot cross buns were the "cakes" offered to the queen of heaven.

* The forty days of weeping for **Tammuz** are now the **40 days of Lent** leading up to Easter.

* Sunrise services were performed by pagan priests to honor the sun 'god'.

Celebration of Easter does not honor the death and resurrection of the wooden idol on a stick. It is a blatant deception to hide the Mighty One's true command to observe HIS passover. Participation in pagan practices honors Satan. No amount of renaming it by Christian names can purify Easter of its pagan origins.

Easter is much more than a pagan imposter pretending to be Christian. Lurking behind the pretty facade, Easter is a cover-up for the greatest fraud of all time: causing the ETERNAL's people to worship false 'gods', instead of his scripturally ordained passover.

"To conciliate the Pagans to convert to Christianity, Rome, and her **proselytising** Christian daughters, pursuing their usual policy, took measures to get the Christian and Pagan festivals amalgamated, and by a complicated but skilfully arranged deception, it was found no difficult matter, to get Paganism and Christianity, now far sunk in idolatry, to shake hands.

This change also changed the day of worship. This is admitted by Roman Catholics who point to it as the sign of their authority. "Sunday, is purely a creation of the Catholic Church." (American Catholic Quarterly Review, January 1883)

"They [the Protestants] deem it their duty to keep the Sunday holy. Why? Because the Catholic Church tells them to do so. They have no other reason. The author of the Sunday law, is the Catholic Church." (Ecclesiastical Review, February 1914)

One Catholic bishop went so far as to state:

"It was the Catholic Church which made the law obliging us to keep Sunday holy. The church made

this law long after the Bible was written. Hence said law is not in the Bible. The Catholic Church abolished not only the true **Scriptural Sabbath**, but all the other Jewish festivals." (T. Enright, Bishop of St. Alphonsus Church, St. Louis, Missouri, June, 1905, emphasis supplied.)

The Jewish festival which was outlawed in favor of Easter, was the Passover of the ETERNAL as outlined in (**Leviticus 23:1-43**). Paganized Christians wanted to celebrate Easter, while the Jews, still clinging to a pure faith, wanted the Hebrew Passover.

"Since the second century A.D. there had been a divergence of opinion about the date for substituting the paschal (Easter) anniversary of the false idol's (death, burial and resurrection) for the ETERNAL's Passover. The most ancient practice appears to have been to observe the fourteenth (the Passover date), fifteenth, and sixteenth days of the lunar month regardless of the day of the [Julian] week, these dates might fall on from year to year. The bishops of Rome, desirous of enhancing the observance of Sunday as a church festival, ruled that the annual celebration should always be held on the Friday, Saturday, and Sunday following the fourteenth day of the lunar month. This controversy lasted almost two centuries, until [the Emperor] Constantine intervened in behalf of the Roman bishops and outlawed the other group". (Robert L. Odom, **Sunday in Roman Paganism**, p. 188, emphasis supplied).

"The point of contention appeared deceptively simple: Passover versus Easter. The issues at stake, however, were immense. The only way to determine when Passover occurs is to use the **Biblical lunar calendar** (Hebrew calendar), for only by observing the moon can one count to the 14th day following the first day of Abib. Because the Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath** was also calculated from the first day of the month, a ruling in favor of Easter being observed on a Julian date would also affect the ETERNAL's Scriptural **Seventh-Day Sabbath**". (eLaine Vornholt & L. L. Vornholt-Jones, **Calendar Fraud**, p. 49 [PDF eBook]).

"These contentions had agitated the churches of Asia since the time of the Roman bishop Victor, who had persecuted the churches of Asia for following the '14th-day heresy' as they called it, in reference to the Passover. The future Easter observance was to be rendered independent of Jewish calculation." (Grace Amadon, Report of Committee, Part V, Sec. B., p. 17.)

Here is the real significance of Easter. Sunday is kept as a day of worship because of Easter Sunday! It is claimed that the so-called 'Saviour' (false idol), was resurrected then. Consequently, it is assumed that the day before Easter Sunday, Saturday, is the ETERNAL's **seventh-day Sabbath**.

The Jews No Longer Observe The Scriptural Sabbath.

Jews today worship on Saturday, rather than the **Biblical seventh-day Sabbath**. However, Jewish scholars admit that the calendar in use for worship today is not the same as was used in Bible times:

"The **New Moon** is still, and the **Sabbath** originally was, dependent upon the lunar cycle." ("Holidays," Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, p. 410.)

The Jews point to the extreme persecution following the **Council of Nicea's** decision to set aside Jewish time calculation as the reason for why they no longer use the Biblical calendar.

"Declaring the new month by observation of the **New Moon**, and the new year by the arrival of spring, can only be done by the Sanhedrin. In

the time of Hillel II [4th century C.E.]... the Romans prohibited this practice." ("The Jewish Calendar; Changing the Calendar".)

Jewish scholars understand that '**Christianity**' stepped free of its Biblical roots when the pagan Easter holiday was substituted for the ETERNAL's true Passover.

"At the **Council of Nicaea**, the last thread was snapped which connected '**Christianity**' to its parent stock. The festival of Easter had up till now been celebrated for the most part at the same time as the Jewish Passover, and indeed upon the days calculated and fixed by the Synhedrion [Sanhedrin] in Judea for its celebration; but in future its observance was to be rendered altogether independent of the **Hebrew calendar**.

"[Emperor Constantine stated], 'For it is unbecoming beyond measure that on this holiest of festivals we should follow the customs of the Jews. Henceforward let us have nothing in common with this odious people; our 'Saviour' (false idol), has shown us another path. It would indeed be absurd if the Jews were able to boast that we are not in a position to celebrate the Passover without the aid of their rules ([time] calculations).'" (**Heinrich Graetz, History of the Jews, The Jewish Publication Society of America, Vol. II, pp. 563-564**, emphasis supplied.)

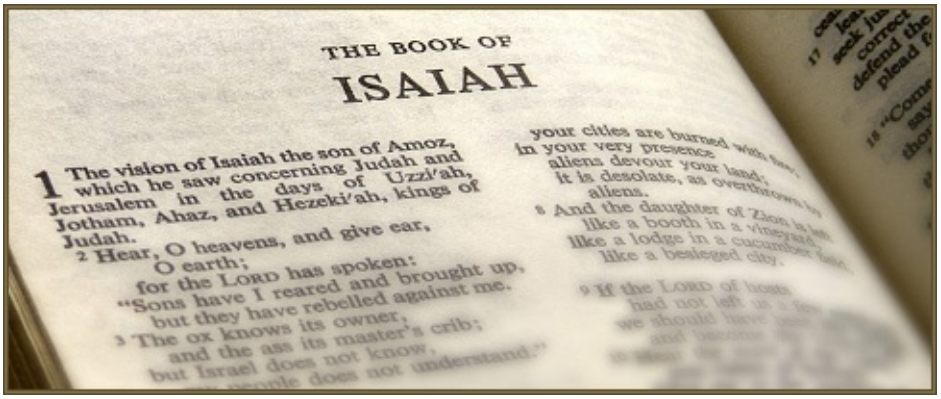
The truth is, Easter is a fraud. Nor is Saturday the Biblical seventh-day **Sabbath** of the CREATOR. Easter is and has always been a pagan holiday celebrating fertility. It was substituted for the ETERNAL's true Passover at the **Council of Nicaea** in the fourth century when the Church of Rome, and her **proselytising** Christian daughters, decided to set aside **Hebrew calculation of time**.

Now, in this last generation, truth is to be restored. (**Daniel 12:4**) All who wish to express their love for the ETERNAl, should only observe His true Passover. This can only be calculated by the original, Scripturally Ordained **Hebrew Calendar**. Any other observance gives honor to Satan, the one who has set himself up in opposition to Heaven.

Today you can choose which day represents your beliefs; Passover or Easter. You can choose to which power you give your honor and worship; the ETERNAL or our enemy, Satan. You can choose on which day, calculated by which **calendar**, you offer that worship. The choice is yours.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



THE UNDERSTANDING OF ISAIAH 53.
Mistranslation, intentional or otherwise, is everything!

INTRODUCTION.

The entire chapter of (**Isaiah 53**) is a very intense attempt to make Scripture give a totally different meaning than was intended when it was written. However, before we even think about (**Isaiah 53**) there are some misconceptions that various religions have put into our minds that are not quite the truth; well to be candid about it we have been fed a pack lies by all religions. To understand the messages of the Hebrew Scriptures[1] there are several misconceptions that must first be corrected.

For example one religion says their savior was born of a virgin. This misconception is based upon a mistranslation of a word in the Hebrew Scriptures, as these words were mistranslated (intentionally or unintentionally), from the Hebrew into the Greek and then into the English Bibles. This is explained in the first chapter.

"Proof-texting" is a popular practice used by some people trying to prove some particular doctrine. The "expert" will read an excerpt or part of a verse, usually completely out of context, without any explanation of the story flow, to try to "prove" their point about a different subject. Our second example is about intentional proof-texting, pure and simple, in an attempt to lead people astray concerning the false savior mentioned above and the piercing of his hands. This is explained in the second chapter, and from there we will go into (**Isaiah 53**) to understand the mystery that is hidden there. After that we discuss the background of the Jews, and how they fit into a discussion of (**Isaiah 53**).

To unravel this mystery, we must seek the ETERNAL CREATOR. We must quest for the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universes, who has an overall plan for mankind. And He says you will find Him, if you search for Him, "with all your heart and with all your soul" (**Deuteronomy 4:29**). And when you do find Him, you must love Him "with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might (**Deuteronomy 6:5**), because "the ETERNAL he is SOVEREIGN; there is none else besides Him" (**Deuteronomy 4:35**).

To Quest for the Ancient of Days is very simple. Read the Hebrew Scriptures [OT or Tanakh] and simply believe and then do what they state as they are perfect (**Psalms 18:30**). No other book is needed; no personal advisor is needed. What it states is what it means. The Hebrew Scriptures states that ONE Being (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) created this entire universe (**Genesis 1:1**) and created human life (**Genesis 1:27**) on planet earth. This Mighty One gave us a righteous standard to live by (**Psalms 119:172**) and since all sin-breaking of His righteous standard (**Amos 2:4**) is against Him (**Psalms**

51:4), only He can forgive that sin (**Isaiah 43:25-26**). Moreover, He alone is our Savior (**Hosea 13:4**), "there is none else" (**Isaiah 45:5**).

He gives us His Commandments because He loves us and the Commandments are for our well being. The ETERNAL is the most loving Father there could ever be.[2] These Commandments constitute a high and righteous standard for us humans to live by. Many say the Commandments cannot be understood and many say that the standard is too high and we cannot live by it. Did you know these excuses are not modern new age thoughts? The Children of Israel also gave them to Moses in the desert and this was his answer to them:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:11-16**) (TLB)[3] [11]Obeying these commandments is not something beyond your strength and reach; [12]for these laws are not in the far heavens, so distant that you can't hear and obey them, and with no one to bring them down to you; [13]nor are they beyond the ocean, so far that no one can bring you their message; [14]but they are very close at hand, in your hearts and on your lips, so obey them. [15]Look, today I have set before you life and death, depending on whether you obey or disobey. [16]I have commanded you today to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR and to follow his paths and to keep his laws, so that you will live and become a great nation, and so that the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you and the land you are about to possess.

We have access to much knowledge in these latter days (**Daniel 12:4**). We can read the words that the ETERNAL has given us, and learn directly from Him. Is it hard to do the CREATOR's Will? No, not at all! We just have to make up our minds that what He says is what we are going to do and follow through with it. Where it becomes hard to follow the Commandments is when we look to man, government, society, family, etc. to get their approval instead of looking to our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN for His backing and approval.

Nevertheless, let us consider Adam and Eve in the beginning. They were sent into the world unprepared, they had no clue what to expect. WHY? Why would a loving CREATOR send them out into the world so unprepared? Why would a loving CREATOR create a new type of being fashioned after Himself and just let the adversary[4] have a clear opportunity to lead them astray?

Didn't the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN know that the adversary would tempt humankind into all sorts of wrong religious practices that would bring unhappiness? Yes, He knew. So, why did He set the world up this way? Because He is seeking like-minded people, who have learned from His word and come to love Him. He wants to find people that will heed His ancient writings and seek Him out. People who are tired of the pain caused by doing it "their way". People who cry out to Him for forgiveness, who desire to be like Him. People who will use His gift of Truth and Knowledge to teach others, in this world and in The Wonderful World of Tomorrow.

Some might say we are commanded to love the ETERNAL (**Deuteronomy 6:5**; **Deuteronomy 30:16**) and there is no love given in return, but that is not correct. There is a streaming torrent of love that flows from Him. Human kind, made in His Own Image, has rejected that love beginning with Adam and Eve. They did not care for their Maker; they cared more for satisfying their own feelings.

All humans let their feelings get in the way of doing what is right as defined by the Ancient Writings we call Scripture. We forget to remember that the inspiration behind those Ancient Words was provided by the Ancient of Days who started with only Himself and His energy and created and formed the universe and all that is in it. He did that for one reason. What is that reason? He CREATED all of this to produce millions upon millions of human beings in a learning and testing

situation. Why is that? He is looking for like-minded people, who will willingly return His Love and obey his commandments, to teach the rest of humanity today, and in The Wonderful World of Tomorrow. Why? So that He will have a family of millions, no billions that want to dwell with Him, as He is desirous to dwell with us, His children. Furthermore, we'll be dwelling together with Him, on this earth and not in Heaven as many have falsely been led to believe. (**Jeremiah 3:17**, **Ezekiel 37:21-28**, **Ezekiel 43:7**, **Zechariah 2:11**)

The goal of this essay is to share what we have learned, about our understanding of (**Isaiah 53**). We are not perfect and we are not asking you to believe what we say, just because we say it. We are asking you to find out for yourselves, if these words are true or not. We invite you to seek the ETERNAL, to care what your CREATOR thinks, as you prayerfully seek His Truth, His Knowledge, His Spirit and His Love. Remember, no love can be more pure, than His Love for you! Shouldn't you return that love?

Understanding (Isaiah 53); Discovering The Truth:

Chapter 1 A Virgin Shall Conceive - or Will She?
Chapter 2 What are these Wounds in Thy Hands?
Chapter 3 Who are the Jews and what is Their Purpose?
Chapter 4 Introduction to the Book of Isaiah.
Chapter 5 The Servant of Isaiah Chapter 53 by verse.
Chapter 6 Extermination of a People.
Chapter 7 The Final Word.

Chapter 1
A Virgin Shall Conceive - Or Will She?

Preface.

> (**Isaiah 7:14**) (KJV) Therefore the ETERNAL Himself shall give you a sign; behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

The largest church on earth and her **proselytising** daughters claim that their faith is based on two prophecies in the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament or Tanakh). Together these prophecies state that a promised messiah will be born of a virgin and that he will be crucified. If that is a true claim then the world needs to know this great fact or if it is fiction, the world needs to know even more. This mystery is revealed in the first two chapters.

Introduction To The First Chapter.
Mistranslation, intentional or otherwise, is everything!

ONCE A DEED IS DONE, IT CANNOT BE UNDONE. You can say you are sorry and weep heartfelt tears of bitterness, but the damage has been done and it is written in the Scroll where it will remain until slowly washed by the waves of time. The penalty for a wrong deed may only last a moment or two or it may remain until the waves on the ocean of time come to their end.

Once Adam and Eve preformed the forbidden act, that deed cannot be undone and thus was recorded on the scroll and humankind will suffer the penalty until the new heaven and new earth. It's written that the sins of the father will last to the third or fourth generation; the effects of sin vary, but each sin leaves a festering sore on our soul[1] and it may or may not scar over.

A mistranslation of Scripture is a sin that will last a very long time, at least until the prophet is raised from the grave to straighten it out and start with a new scroll. In this study we will show the error on

one set of Scripture, (**Isaiah 7:14** through **Isaiah 9:6**). The other one, (**Zechariah 13:6**), has been quoted out of context, but when seen in context it tells a different story. The reason for these first two articles is to eliminate the major hindrance to understanding (**Isaiah 53**), and that is that (**Isaiah 53**) is not about a half 'god' half '**man from Galilee**'.

(ISAIAH 7:14) AND (ISAIAH 9:6) - WHO, WHAT?

MOST PEOPLE WHO READ (**ISAIAH 7:14**) AND (**ISAIAH 9:6**) FROM THE KING JAMES VERSION would automatically assume the verse is referring to a person commonly called '**the man of Galilee**', especially if that casual reading is quoted out of context it would surely give that false indication.

Between (**Isaiah 7:14**) and (**Isaiah 9:6**), three different signs were given and all three are concerned with a name that is to be given to a son. The first sign is not that there is to be a son, but the name that is to be given to that particular son.

If we look closely at these passages in Scripture, we will find that the mother's condition is different in all three cases. In one instance, the mother of (**Isaiah 7:14**) is already pregnant; in another, the mother must be impregnated; and in the last one, the son had already been born when these series of passages were written.

The problem with the King James Version is that its translation of the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] is based primarily on the Greek Septuagint and Latin Vulgate. Jewish scholars translated the first five books of the Hebrew text into Greek and later Greek and Roman scholars translated the remaining portions of the Hebrew text into Greek. Still later other Greek and Roman scholars translated the Septuagint into the "Latin Vulgate" and both of the versions are of the church in Rome. The King James Version of the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] is based primarily on the Septuagint. Thus, the KJV text has gone from the original inspired Hebrew through translations into Greek/Latin and then into English. In some cases in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] the text is based on the Vulgate which was translated from Latin into English.

If that was not bad enough, the King James English of 1611 is archaic and difficult to understand. The information in the archaic King James Version had already undergone two Catholic revisions before the King James translators got their hands on it.

(ISAIAH 7:14).

To understand (**Isaiah 9:6**), we must start at the beginning of the story in (**Isaiah 7:1**). However, in chapter 7 verse 14 is another enigma that we must first solve. The KJV states:

> (**Isaiah 7:14**) (KJV) Therefore the ETERNAL Himself shall give you a sign; behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Any child who has ever attended summer Bible School will tell you, "Yep, that is him all right, '**the man from Galilee**'. However, is it?

We will begin by asking a serious question: What was "the sign" and "who was the ETERNAL giving the sign to?" To answer that, first we need a brief history lesson.[2] The setting is around 735 BCE. And what was the king of Assyria, Tiglath-pileser III, and his people doing? They are Assyrians, and they were invading nations and therefore, they were invading, conquering, raping, pillaging, destroying, and terrorizing as they had always done. What can I say, that is just what they did!

The setting in the land of Israel then was that the Davidic Kingdom of Israel had split in two. However, this series of verses will conclude with the reunification of the Kingdom, thus this will cover a long span of time.

The capital of the ten tribes (the House of Israel) was Samaria in the North and the capital of two tribes (the House of Judah) was Jerusalem to the South. The king of Israel was Phacee, the king of Judah was Achaz, and the king of Syria (or Aram) was Rasin.

Tiglath-pileser (the King of Assyria) was invading southward through Phoenicia and down into the Mesopotamian area. He burst through Aram and Israel like a wrecking ball forcing kings Rasin and Phacee to pay tribute to Tiglath-pileser. As vassals to Tiglath-pileser, they were forced to do everything that the conquering king demanded; this put them into a very humiliating situation. To try to remedy the situation, Rasin and Phacee formed an alliance and they invited King Achaz of Judah to join their conspiracy and help them fight against King Tiglath-pileser.

King Achaz refused to join their alliance and attack Assyria; so King Rasin and King Phacee decided to attack Jerusalem. Their plan was to force Achaz to join their alliance and attack Assyria; if he refused they would assassinate him and set up somebody else in that area that would join them.

> *As A Side Note, America And Her Allies, And Israel, Are Still Attacking Nations, And Assassinating Kings And Setting Up Puppet Leaders Who Will Do Their Bidding. Nothing Ever Changes.*

This history background brings us to Isaiah Chapter 7 with the two armies attacking Jerusalem, but not making much headway. In verses 2 through 7, King Achaz (of Judah) realizes his predicament and seeks help from the Prophet Isaiah. The ETERNAL sends Isaiah and Isaiah's son Shearjashub to King Achaz to tell him not to fear the alliance because The Mighty One will protect him. Shearjashub is the first son mentioned in this passage. Obviously, Isaiah's son had already been born. Shearjashub's name means, "a remnant will return."

Isaiah's message from the ETERNAL was given to Achaz and Achaz was assured that the other kings' plan would not succeed and neither king would have power over Judah or her boundaries. In addition, within sixty-five years, Ephraim (Israel) would be crushed and broken. Achaz was having trouble believing Isaiah's message so the ETERNAL sent him another word:

> (**Isaiah 7:9-11**) (TLB) [9]Samaria is the capital of Ephraim alone, and King Pekah's power will not increase. You don't believe Me? If you want Me to protect you, you must learn to believe what I say. [10]Not long after this, the ETERNAL sent this further message to King Ahaz:[3] [11]Ask Me for a sign to prove that I will indeed crush your enemies as I have said. Ask anything you like, in heaven or on earth.

Starting in verse 12 the king refused and said:

> (**Isaiah 7:12-13**) (TLB) [12]But the king refused. No, he said, I'll not bother the ETERNAL with anything like that. [13]Then Isaiah said: O House of David, you aren't satisfied to exhaust my patience; you exhaust the ETERNAL's as well!

Next comes verse 14.

> (**Isaiah 7:14**) (KJV) Therefore the ETERNAL Himself shall give you a sign; behold, a virgin (Strong's #**H5959**) shall conceive (Strong's #**H2030**), and bear a son, and shall call

> his name Immanuel (Strongs #**H6005**).

The KJV in (**Isaiah 7:14**) uses the English word "virgin" which is translated from the Greek Septuagint. In the Hebrew, the word "'almah" (al-maw' #**H5959** in Gesenius') means "a young woman, a maiden, a youthful spouse recently married. The idea of unspotted virginity is not that which this word conveys.

In addition, the word "shall" is NOT in the Hebrew. The addition of this word would seem to make this a matter that would happen at some distant time. The English word "conceive" comes from the Hebrew word "hareh" (#**H2030** / #**H2029**. Haw-reh' in Strong's) is from #**H2029** which is "harah" (haw-raw'). It is a primary root meaning, "To be pregnant." Thus, the young woman in question was not to become pregnant, but she was already pregnant.

The "sign" was to be that she would name the child "Immanuel" (Strong's #**H6005**) Thus Achaz, who must have known the girl and that she was already pregnant, would then realize that The Mighty One of Israel was protecting him. If this was a woman that King Achaz did not know, if it was just somebody that lived down the street that he had no knowledge of, the fact that she was pregnant and had a child which she named "Immanuel" would not mean anything to him.

However, if it was someone that he already knew, let us say a relative, maybe a niece, then in a short time after he got the special message from the ETERNAL, if someone came up to him and said, "By the way, your niece had a son and she named him 'Immanuel' (Strong's #**H6005**), which means '**our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is with us**', then he would be assured that what Isaiah told him was true. It is to be noted that the fulfillment of Isaiah's message would have rung a bell in Achaz's mind and he would have thought, "Oh yeah, that's what the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN told me."

Stop and think about this for a moment. Practically, IF Achaz's message was a prophecy about a supposed '**man of Galilee**', how was the ETERNAL's message going to benefit Achaz in his present situation in 735 BCE because the Galilean would not even be born for over 700 more years? That would be as if the ETERNAL had told him: I am going to give you a sign that these two armies are not going to annihilate you but the sign will not happen for 735 years from now. That would not be very comforting to Achaz, because by then all parties involved would have long since died, and he would have been just as well off without such a sign.

Therefore, if this was truly a prophecy about '**a man from Galilee**', it really is not that much of a sign that is going to help Achaz. It is not going to benefit him at all. In other words, what the Protestants and Catholics say this verse means, **is just pure nonsense**. It is not dual meaning either because pulling verses out of context is a Catholic-Protestant theological scheme to shore up their **invented** eschatological (end time) ideas.

Are you beginning to see the dishonesty in any translation that is based on the Septuagint? This one verse should be reason enough to scrap the Septuagint because this one verse is something that the Catholic/Protestants have **built a total false religion around**. The whole basis of the Catholic-Protestant religion is that, '**a man from Galilee**' was born of a virgin to be '**the savior of the world**'. To prove it they quote (**Isaiah 7:14**) from a Greek translation that came out of the Roman Catholic Church. The name "Immanuel" is the key because if it were a prophecy about a Galilean, **why wasn't he named that**? The prophecy says "she will name him Immanuel" **but no Galilean known was named Immanuel**. In addition, this "Immanuel" would know good and evil, thus he was a sinner like all of humankind.

Did the ETERNAL's sign come true? Yes, check it out in (**2 Kings 16:7-9**) Within three years, in 732 BCE, the Assyria army destroyed King Rasin and his army and took Syria into captivity. Thus,

we see that in three years or by the time Immanuel learned to reject the evil and choose the good, Judah had been delivered from harms way.

However, notice that in verses 7 and 8 it shows that even with the sign, Achaz did not trust the ETERNAL enough to leave the matter to Him to solve. Instead Achaz paid Tiglath-pileser to save him and brought condemnation upon himself. The outcome of that scenario is that Achaz (a Jew), paid the Assyrians to take Israel into captivity, but once on the rampage they strip Judah's wealth.

> (**Isaiah 7:19-21**) (TLB) [19]They will come in vast hordes, spreading across the whole land, even into the desolate valleys, caves, and thorny parts, as well as to all your fertile acres. [20]In that day, the ETERNAL will take this "razor", these Assyrians you have hired to save you, and use it on you to "shave off everything you have" your land, your crops, your people. [21]When they finally stop plundering, the whole nation will be a pastureland; whole flocks and herds will be destroyed, and a farmer will be fortunate to have a cow and two sheep left.

Another Child Sign.

Then in Isaiah 8 verse 3 we have another son's name as a sign, but this time it is to be Isaiah's son and he must impregnate his wife. The child's name is Mahershalalhashbaz[4], which means "haste the booty, haste the spoil.

> (**Isaiah 8:3-4**) (KJV) [3]And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the ETERNAL to me, Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz. [4]For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

Starting in (**Isaiah 8:6**), the ETERNAL states that since the people of Jerusalem planned to refuse His gentle care and were enthusiastic about asking the king of Assyria to come to aid them, then the ETERNAL will overwhelm them with a mighty flood from the Euphrates' River. The king of Assyria and all his mighty armies will rage against them. This flood of war will overflow all its channels and sweep into the land of Judah:

> (**Isaiah 8:5-8**) (KJV) [5]The ETERNAL spake also unto me again, saying, [6]Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; [7]Now therefore, behold, the ETERNAL bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: [8]And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel (Strong's #**H6005**), [which means '**our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is with us**'].

Then, the people are told not to fear anything except the ETERNAL and if they fear Him, they need not fear anything else, for He is their Rock of salvation. However, Israel and Judah refused His care and did not rely on their SOVEREIGN, but they stumbled over the Words of the ETERNAL their Rock.

> (**Isaiah 8:12-15**) (GNT) [12]Do not join in the schemes of the people and do not be afraid of the things that they fear. [13]Remember that I, the ETERNAL Almighty, am holy; I am the one you must fear. [14]Because of My awesome holiness I am like a stone that people stumble over; I am like a trap that will catch the people of the kingdoms of Judah and Israel

> and the people of Jerusalem. [15]Many will stumble; they will fall and be crushed. They will be caught in a trap.

Verse 14 is also taken out of context to try to help validate a Galilean as a savior. However, in context the message is clear even in the KJV:

> (**Isaiah 8:13-16**) (KJV) [13]Sanctify the CREATOR of hosts Himself; and let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread. [14]**And He shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem**. [15]And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken. [16]Bind up the testimony, seal the law among My disciples.

Notice the ETERNAL said **He Shall be a sanctuary** for both houses of Israel. When will that be? Since it has not happened yet, it is prophesied for a future time. Therefore, in the text flow, The Mighty One is beginning to bring focus on the latter days.

> (**Isaiah 8:16-18**) (KJV) [16]Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. [17]And I will wait upon the ETERNAL, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. [18]Behold, I and the children whom the ETERNAL hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the SOVEREIGN of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.
>
> (**Isaiah 8:19-21**) (KJV) [19]And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their CREATOR? for the living to the dead? [20]To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. [21]And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their CREATOR, and look upward.

Isaiah is prophesying of the lack of spiritual knowledge for ALL the Children of Israel will be from the destruction of the first Temple and their captivity until the building of the third Temple. Catholic monks added the chapter breaks and they make an unnatural break in the text flow. Thus, the flow is from their darkness back then until their descendants see the light of their salvation in the New Kingdom age in the Wonderful World of Tomorrow. Remember that Isaiah's first son's name means "a remnant will return" and in the latter days, the remnant of ALL Israel will return as the Davidic Kingdom is finally established.

> (**Isaiah 8:22-Isaiah 9:1**) (KJV) [8:22]And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness. [9:1]Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

The next verse is speaking of the first awakening just before the Davidic kingdom is set up as people stand from the darkness of death into the sunlight of life.

> (**Isaiah 9:2**) (KJV) The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Isaiah now begins to show that the "Hope of Israel" is that the ETERNAL will bring joy and

gladness when He finally sets up His Messianic Kingdom and the former tyranny is burned with fire.

> (**Isaiah 9:3-5**) (CEV) [3]Our CREATOR, you have made your nation stronger. Because of you, its people are glad and celebrate like workers at harvest time or like soldiers dividing up what they have taken. [4]You have broken the power of those who abused and enslaved your people. You have rescued them just as you saved your people from Midian. [5]The boots of marching warriors and the blood-stained uniforms have been fed to flames and eaten by fire.

Here we see the final sign of a son. This one, just like Isaiah's first son, had already been born. However, different from the first son, at the time of Isaiah, this son had died long before. This son was buried with a body of flesh, but when he stands from his grave he is reborn as a spirit being with a spirit body; the first born in the image of his Father, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN. Then the Righteous Remnant will be changed also.

> (**Isaiah 9:6-7**) (LEB) [6]For a child has been born for us; a son has been given to us. And the dominion will be on his shoulder, and his name is called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty SOVEREIGN, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. [7]His dominion will grow continually, and to peace there will be no end on the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it and sustain it with justice and righteousness now and forever. The zeal of **Yahweh** of hosts will do this.

How much plainer can it be? King David[5] is the promised Mashiach [Messiah], who ruling under the ETERNAL, will finally bring peace and reunification to both houses of Israel in the everlasting Davidic Kingdom of **The Wonderful World of Tomorrow**.[6] The Prophet Elijah will be awakened to turn the hearts of the Children of Israel back to the faith of the fathers, the Abrahamic Hebrew faith and the hearts of the fathers to their descendants the Children of Israel.

Chapter 2
What Are These Wounds In Thy Hands?

Preface.

> (**Zechariah 13:6**) (KJV) And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

The largest church on earth and her **proselytising** daughters claim that their faith is based on two prophecies in the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament or Tanakh) Together these prophecies state that a promised messiah will be born of a virgin and that he will be crucified. If that is a true claim then the world needs to know this great fact or if it is fiction, the world needs to know even more. This mystgery is revealed in the first two chapters.

Introduction To The Second Chapter.
Mistranslation, intentional or otherwise, is everything!

You can fool some of the people all of the time. In addition, you can fool some of the people some of the time. However, you cannot fool all of the people all of the time.

As the poet said, "Truth crushed to earth will rise again!" However, the person that discovers it and reveals the secret will probably be branded as some sort of kooky nut job. All truth will eventually

become known as the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN reveals it in His own right time. Our loving ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is now revealing the truth that some have tried to keep secret.

To quote from the "Forward" in the King James Bible in the notes from the Translators to the Readers: "But how shall men mediate in that, in that which they cannot understand: How shall they understand that which is kept close in an unknown tongue?" So, now you know and you can mediate on that to determine how your life will be affected.

(ZECHARIAH 13:6)

ASK ALMOST ANY "CHRISTIAN" TO READ (**ZECHARIAH 13:6**) aloud and ask, "Who is this Scripture referring to?" They will look at you in shock or amazement and say, "Oh this obviously refers to 'Jesus Christ,' whose hands were pierced during his crucifixion."

This verse from Zechariah is one of the most often misquoted texts used by 'Christian' **luminaries** to uphold their claim that 'Jesus' is the Messiah. Unfortunately for them, that claim is also one of the easiest to prove false.

"Proof-texting" is the technique of extracting a verse or part of a verse, usually out of context, and then use it to make a point that is different from the context of the verse. In this case, it is used as one of the main pillars to attempt to support their doctrine that their savior was a crucified human sacrifice. For an in-depth study on this topic, see the article: '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin**'?

The doctrine in question is the Protestant-Catholic-Messianic claim that ['Jesus' a.k.a. 'Yahshua'] was the Messiah of Israel. However, an examination of the entire thirteenth chapter of Zechariah is required to understand the story flow of what is being stated. When the previous five verses are read, the meaning of verse six becomes crystal clear.

We will begin by quoting the first six verses of Zechariah 13 to get an overview and then we will examine each verse more closely.

> (**Zechariah 13:1**) (KJV) **In that day** there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.
>
> (**Zechariah 13:2**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass **In that day**, saith the ETERNAL of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the [false] prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.
>
> (**Zechariah 13:3**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begot him shall say unto him, Thou shall not live; for thou speakest lies in the Name of the ETERNAL: and his father and his mother that begot him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.
>
> (**Zechariah 13:4**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass **In that day**, that the [false] prophets shall be ashamed every one of his visions, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:
>
> (**Zechariah 13:5**) (KJV) But he shall say, "I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.
>
> (**Zechariah 13:6**) (KJV) And one shall say unto him, "What are these wounds in thy hands?" Then he shall answer, "Those with which I was wounded in the house of my

> friends.

Verse 1 gives the general time setting of when this prophecy will be fulfilled. The key is the phrase "in that day." In other examples where this phrase is used (**Hosea 2:16-18**), most serious students of the Bible understand **In that day** refers generally to "the time of the Messianic age" (1000 Years). One significant event that will occur during this coming age of peace and perfection is that the knowledge and understanding of, He who is the "One True CREATOR of Israel", will saturate the entire earth (**Habakkuk 2:14**). The removal of false understanding and the wrongful worship of false 'gods' will accompany this. It will also mean that the priests and prophets of false religions will essentially be out of a job.

Verse 2 expounds this idea further by stating that the names of false 'gods' (idols) will be "cut off out of the land." To be "cut off out of the land" means to be destroyed or consumed. The names of these false 'gods' will not even be allowed to be spoken (**Hosea 2:17**) After a time, even the memory of them will be forgotten. The prophets of these false religions will also be removed along with the unclean spirits which cause abnormal human behavior.

Verse 3 states the penalty for someone who tries to teach others about false 'gods'. If anyone attempts to sway others away from the Righteous One of Israel, that person should be put to death by his own parents.

Verse 4 tells how very embarrassed and ashamed every prophet or teacher of the world's false religious systems will feel, and they will no longer wear the rough garments of a prophet to deceive the people.

Verse 5 shows that the false teachers will deny they taught others to embrace a false and useless religion. Remember that all five verses here are referring to false prophets, i.e. teachers and proponents of a false religion. A religion that teaches men to worship any 'god' other than the Righteous One of Israel is a false religion.

This brings us to the verse in question:

> (**Zechariah 13:6**) (KJV) And one shall say unto **him**, "What are these wounds in thy hands?" Then he shall answer, "Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends."

Now, who is the "**him**" that is being referred in verse 6?

It is the same "**him**" in verse 5 who claimed not to be a false prophet, but a farmer.

It is the same "**him**" in verse 4 who is ashamed to have taught a false religion and a false 'god' to the people.

It is the same "**him**" in verse 3 who is in danger of being put to death by his parents for trying to sway others away from Israel's Righteous One.

It is the same "**him**" in verse 2 who was cut off from the land because of his abominable teachings.

In other words, the "**him**" in verse 6 is a false prophet, a teacher of myths and fables who has deceived the people of the earth and who is to be given the label of "false teacher" in due time.

We can clearly see that the subject of verse 6 is **false 'prophets, teachers, ministers, rabbis etc.'**, who deceive the people of the earth. Therefore, in no way, can this verse be used as proof of the

existence, coming, or divinity of the one called ['Jesus' a.k.a. 'Yahshua'], portrayed in the [New Testament]™.

Furthermore, "**wounds** in thy hands" is a mistranslation. The Hebrew word for "**wounds**" is "makkah": (Strong's #**H4347**) and is more accurately translated "to be smitten or stricken", i.e. "beaten". This is reinforced by the word "**wounded**": (Strong's #**H5221**) in the phrase "Those with which I was **wounded**". In other words, another way to state that is: "Why have you been beaten"?

The answer to this question is given in the last part of verse 6: "**I was wounded in the house of my friends**". Being a false teacher will simply not be tolerated during the messianic age.

When these verses are read in context, it becomes very clear that verse 6 is not a reference to ['Jesus' a.k.a. 'Yahshua'] at all. Actually, this verse is not even a messianic verse. **It is a description of the fate of false teachers who have deceived people into believing in a false 'god'**.

When the prophecies of the Old Testament, which seem to point to ['Jesus' a.k.a. 'Yahshua'] as the so-called 'Messiah' of Israel are examined in context and in the original Hebrew, they can usually be put to rest rather quickly.

Speaking on the context of a verse, the story flow around (**Isaiah 7:14**) is what the child is to be named, not the sexual activity of the child's mother. The Hebrew word "'almah" (al-maw' #**H5959** in Gesenius') states "a young woman, a maiden, a youthful spouse recently married. The idea of unspotted virginity is not what this word conveys".

> *In Fact, Throughout The Entire Hebrew Scriptures, Not One Example Can Be Found Where The CREATOR Supernaturaly Impregnated, Or Caused A Pregnancy, That Did Not Include The Seed Of A Human Male.*

The name of the child was Immanuel (Strong's #**H6005**), which means "**the ETERNAL [is] with us**" which would be more of a comfort to Achaz than any news of his supposed virgin niece being pregnant. Had he been told that the father of his niece's child was not her husband, he would searched far and wide for the scoundrel that did it.

The names that are mentioned in these three chapters are all very meaningful:

1. The son of Amos is named Isaiah which means "THE ETERNAL SOVEREIGN WILL SAVE HIS PEOPLE.

2. The son of the pregnant woman that King Achaz knew was named Immanuel which means, "OUR ETERNAL SOVEREIGN IS WITH US." These first two names were given before Achaz decided not to trust the ETERNAL, but to trust in the king of Assyria instead.

3. A son of Isaiah was named Maher-shalal-hash-baz which means "QUICK TO THE PLUNDER, SWIFT TO THE SPOIL.

4. Another son of Isaiah was named Shear-jashub which means "A REMNANT WILL RETURN." This son was named after Achaz made his decision to pay the king of Assyria, to prophesy of Judah's captivity two hundred years later.

5. A son of Jessie was named David, and he will stand from the grave, and his name is called 'WONDERFUL COUNSELOR', 'MIGHTY SOVEREIGN', 'EVERLASTING FATHER', 'PRINCE OF PEACE'.

We have seen that despite (intentional or unintentional) manipulation by various translators to make it appear otherwise, no person in Scripture was ever born of a virgin. Moreover, all false prophets (who say otherwise), will be cut off from the land.

Concluding Isaiah (Isaiah 65-66).
The Wonderful World Tomorrow

Speaking about the "New Heavens and Earth" (**Isaiah 65:17-25**), the ETERNAL states, "When a man builds a house, he will keep on living in it; it will not be destroyed by invading armies. My people will plant vineyards and eat the fruit themselves. There would be no enemies to confiscate it. For My people will live as long as trees and will long enjoy their hard-won gains. Their harvests will not be eaten by their enemies; their children will not be born to be cannon fodder.

I will answer My people before they even call to Me. While they are still talking to Me about their needs, I will go ahead and answer their prayers!

The wolf and lamb shall feed together and be led by a little child. The lion shall eat straw as the ox does and poisonous snakes shall strike no more! In those days nothing and no one shall be hurt or destroyed in all My Righteous Mountain", says the ETERNAL

And much much more. You should read the rest.

Chapter 3
Who Are The Jews And What Is Their Purpose?
Mistranslation, intentional or otherwise, is everything!

Note: Mistranslated words, or English words not found in the Hebrew, will be colored **purple**.

There is a tendency today to discount anyone who reads the Hebrew Scriptures [OT or Tanakh], much less believes what they state. However, the Hebrew Scriptures contain the ETERNAL's truths; truths that have been overlooked, discounted, even mocked; yet, they are the key to all the misery present in today's world.

ANOTHER SHOCKER THAT IS NOT UNDERSTOOD OR RECORDED BY HISTORIANS and it is nearly totally unknown by Judaism and only partially understood by a few Sabbath keeping '**Christians**', is that the Northern Kingdom of Israel WAS NOT JEWISH! The Kingdom of Israel was never Jewish, despite their insistence to the contrary! However, it did contain the tribes of Benjamin, Judah, and Levi who made up the Jewish people. The first place in the Bible that the word Jews occurs is in (**2 Kings 16:6**). Here, the nation of Israel was at war, in an alliance with Syria, against the Jews!

The truth about the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel, is a subject covered in the essay: "**The Children of Israel**". It is indeed true that the nation of Israel[1] is the ETERNAL's chosen people. However, understand that they were not chosen to be teacher's pet, or to receive special favors. They were chosen for a holy purpose. They were to prepare to become a kingdom of priests, a holy nation unto the ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). The final nation of Israel, has great significance in the ETERNAL's Purpose for all peoples! One cannot understand the real purpose and incredible potential of man without this vital knowledge.

Abram, as he was originally named, was intent on pleasing the CREATOR. The ETERNAL saw this, and chose to call on, and test Abram. This ancient patriarch is later called the friend[2] of the

ETERNAL. The ETERNAL was calling on him for a very special purpose, because He had seen loyalty and obedience in this man. The ETERNAL was calling him, to be prepared for a special service. To this man, Abram, the CREATOR commanded:

> (**Genesis 12:1-2**)[3] (KJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL had said unto Abram, **Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee**: [2]And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

Just as the CREATOR had started the whole world with one man, Adam, He would now start his own peculiar nation in the world from one man, Abraham. Likewise, the CREATOR's own flesh-born nation, from which is to be reborn the Eternal Kingdom of the Almighty CREATOR, was started with one man who obeyed the CREATOR without question, and accepted His Sovereignty.

Did Abram stop to argue and reason? Did Abram quibble, resist, argue, or rebel? He certainly did not! The Scripture states simply, "So Abram departed." In addition, he did not give his opinion about it. Abram simply departed. Just plain, unquestioned obedience! Thus, the CREATOR had chosen Abram to become the patriarch of His nation Israel. He established the man (Abram), whose name he later changed to Abraham, as the father of His nation, Israel! To Abraham and his descendants, were all the promises of the CREATOR made. Therefore, we have no choice. We must become like Abraham, and love our CREATOR with all of our heart and mind, if we are to be a part of the Righteous Remnant[4] and inherit the promise of eternal life in the Almighty CREATOR's Kingdom. Of His peculiar flesh-born nation, Israel, the ETERNAL said:

> (**Isaiah 43:15-21**) (KJV) [15]**I am the ETERNAL, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King**. [16]Thus saith the ETERNAL, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; [17]Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow. [18]Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. [19]Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. [20]The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen. [21]**This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise**.

That prophecy shall be fulfilled! Many will ask the question, "So what difference does it make", not knowing the ETERNAL's PURPOSE AND PLAN for humankind?

There Is A Purpose In Life.

A large, exciting, and pulsating part of all Scripture is devoted to prophecy, of which approximately 90% relates to our day, these latter days of time now in the Twenty-first Century. It is a warning to us, to our English-speaking peoples and all nations of the earth. The warning is of immediate life and death importance. The prophecies come alive once their doors are opened by this discovered master key!

This vital part of Scripture had been closed! No story of fiction was ever so strange, so fascinating, so absorbing, so packed with interest and suspense, as this gripping true saga of the identity of the Biblical Children of Israel and the prophecies about them. Through it all, our Almighty CREATOR gives momentous warning!

Those who read and heed may be spared unprecedented cataclysmic tragedy soon to strike. If our

peoples and their governments will awaken, heed, and turn to their loving CREATOR, then our nations may be spared. "Oh ETERNAL[5], HELP US TO UNDERSTAND AND OPEN OUR EYES TO SEE!" Our loving CREATOR states about the Children of Israel:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (KJV) If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

The next statement may sound incredible, but it is true. Editors, newscasters, and foreign correspondents do not understand the real meaning of the world news they report, analyze, and discuss. Heads of government are utterly unaware of the true significance of the very world-shaking events with which they deal. They have no conception of where these events are leading. Incredible? Perhaps, but true!

Not knowing how or where the modern nations are specifically mentioned in prophecies, the world is utterly blinded to the plain and simple meaning of prophecy. Due to this lost key, Scriptures have become discredited and rejected in this world's educational system. The baseless and unprovable theory of evolution has been substituted as the foundational concept to the supposed rational approach to knowledge.

Our peoples have forgotten and departed far from their Maker who designed, created, and maintains the unlimited Universe. They have shut their eyes and closed their ears to His dynamic revelation to humankind which, to ears that can hear, thunders out the life-and-death warning to those in responsible positions of power!

Is it too late? Have our leaders become so steeped in deceptive false education, so brain-dead (from power and high living) that they cannot be aroused from slumber? ETERNAL CREATOR, please help us now to understand! Time is fast closing in on us!

DO YOU KNOW WHY YOU ARE ALIVE? Few people have even the vaguest idea that humankind was put on the earth for a PURPOSE, let alone what that purpose might be. The Almighty CREATOR is producing a family in and through humankind! The CREATOR's ultimate transcendent PURPOSE is breathtaking beyond words. The establishment of the ancient nation Israel is an integral part of the supreme master plan. [6]

Seven generations after the Flood, the ETERNAL found a man who would obey Him. His name was Abram. He lived in Haran, in Mesopotamia. This man was to become a physical example of how the The Mighty One Of Israel, the CREATOR, operates. It was from Him that the nation Israel descended. Through Israel the CREATOR raised up his prophets, and in due time the ETERNAL's first born son[7], David son of Jesse, will stand from his grave, to usher in the ETERNAL's Kingdom.

Who Are The Jews And What Is Their Purpose?

One thing to keep in mind as we go through this article is that the identity of the Jews is widely known; the tribal name of Judah has not been lost even through 70 years of captivity. We will see that is true and why. Then, we will see how these promises to Abraham also affect the Jews, to whom they greatly do.

An English word, in many cases, may have several meanings depending on its use in a sentence. Thus, in a changing living language, English translators back in the 1700's may not have had access to the full range of meaning that may apply today.

An example of this is the Hebrew word ["shay'-bet"] (Strong's #**H7626** 'shebet') used in Scripture 190 times. "Shebet" is translated by the King James bible as "tribe" 141 times, "rod" 34 times, "sceptre" 9 times, "staff" 2 times, "correction" 1 time, "darts" 1 time, "pen" 1 time, and "screptres" 1 time. [8] The greatest majority of times this word is translated as "tribe."

One of the essential verses in understanding the prophecies is overlooked by most people. To understand nearly any subject we must have full comprehension of its beginning. The first chapter of the Hebrew Scriptures is Genesis, which means the beginning, and in Genesis 49, the Patriarch Jacob (Israel) is giving prophecies of the latter days to his sons, known as the Children of Israel.

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (KJV) The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh[9] comes; and to Him shall be the obedience of the people.

To understand this verse and how it applies to Hebrew Scriptural prophecy, there are two words stated that are of prime importance to understand; they are a) Lawgiver, and b) Scepter.

The Lawgiver.

A LAWGIVER is the one who gives a code of law to a people, as the ETERNAL gave His Law to His people Israel. However, the meaning of the word lawgiver is simply "a scribe."

> (**Isaiah 33:22**) (KJV) For the ETERNAL is our Judge, the ETERNAL is our Lawgiver, the ETERNAL is our King; He will save us.

The English word "lawgiver" comes from the Hebrew word[10] (Strong's #**H2710** 'chaqaq') (khaw-kak') and means "to hack (i.e. engrave) to be a scribe simply." Remember that as the Lawgiver the ETERNAL simply engraved His Laws on two tablets of lapis lazuli (a blue colored stone). Moses as a simple scribe would imprint the ETERNAL's Laws on tablets of stone then later scrolls.

LAWGIVER - One who gives a code of law to a people (**Isaiah 33:22**) The KJV used lawgiver seven times. Modern translations replace lawgiver with scepter four times (**Genesis 49:10**; **Numbers 21:18**; **Psalms 60:7**; **Psalms 108:8**). At (**Deuteronomy 33:21**) modern translations replace lawgiver with commander (NRSV), leader (NIV), ruler (NASB, REB), or an equivalent. The remaining two cases (**Isaiah 33:22**) identify the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN as the Lawgiver. Contrary to popular opinion, Scripture never expressly identifies Moses as "lawgiver."[11]

Even though the Hebrew word "chaqaq" is translated as "lawgiver" and refers to the ETERNAL as having originated and engraved the law in the beginning, it also refers to men, as scribes, who only engrave His Law, not invent it. To sum this up Scripturally a "lawgiver" is simply a scribe. Therefore, "The Lawgiver" is the ETERNAL, Who established and transcribed His laws in the beginning, whereas "a lawgiver" is simply a scribe who transcribes the ETERNAL's Laws.

The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN was acting as The Master Scribe when He wrote the Commandments on the two slabs of blue lapis lazuli stone, the Master Scribe, but still a scribe. Keep in mind that the priests (Levites) were the first scribes (lawgivers), but Judah prevailed to become the scribes sometime after Ezra the High Priest compiled the Scriptures and later died.

The Scepter.

To discern the setting for this understanding, we must notice something in Scripture.

> (**Ezekiel 20:13**) (NIV) Yet the people of Israel rebelled against me [the ETERNAL] in the wilderness. They did not follow my decrees but rejected my laws, by which the person who

> obeys them will live, and they utterly desecrated my Sabbaths. So I said I would pour out my wrath on them and destroy them in the wilderness.
>
> (**Ezekiel 20:23**) (NIV) Also with uplifted hand I swore to them in the wilderness that I [the ETERNAL] would disperse them among the nations and scatter them through the countries

Not only did the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN disperse Israel (**Jeremiah 3:8**, **Jeremiah 3:14**; **Isaiah 50:1**), but He divorced them (**Hosea 1:3-6**; **Hosea 1:8-9**). Israel was not alone in breaking the Laws and Heart of their CREATOR because Judah did also.

> (**Jeremiah 3:8**) (NIV) I gave faithless Israel her certificate of divorce and sent her away because of all her adulteries. Yet I saw that her unfaithful sister Judah had no fear; she also went out and committed adultery.

Nevertheless, the ETERNAL had a job for Judah that mandated they must maintain their tribal identity. Their job was to maintain the Hebrew Scriptures, **including the knowledge of the Sabbath and the knowledge of the Single ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**, which is what they have done. Sadly, the Jews have lost everything else including the Name of the CREATOR, the time of the true Sabbath, and have even substituted obedience to the Talmud, Mishnah, Kabbalah, and the Rabbis in place of obeying Torah.

> (**Hosea 1:7**) (TLB) But I will have mercy on the tribe of Judah. I will personally free her from her enemies without any help from her armies or her weapons.

The ETERNAL moved Cyrus to voluntary free the Jews from their captivity in Babylon.[12] The Jews retained their tribal name through 70 years of captivity and in fact still maintain it today. In modern battles in 1948 until 1988, the Jewish army has been given the credit for saving the Jews. However, it does not take a military strategist to realize that in 1948 a ragtag group of settlers could not hold off the well equipped armies of four Arab nations, without the direct intervention of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Hosts. Likewise, in 1967 when the Jews gained control of Jerusalem and the Sinai Peninsula in a six day war against all odds, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Hosts is obviously again the source of the victory.

After their 40 years of protection ended in 1988,[13] the record of the Jewish Armies has been very dismal on the battlefield. However, the final fulfillment of verse seven will be at the end of the Time of Jacob's Trouble.

To summarize this point, the Jews were the tribe chosen to keep their tribal name of Judah, to maintain the Torah, the knowledge of which day is the Sabbath, and the concept of a monotheistic SOVEREIGN. These four things they have done. However, having said that, it must be noted that they havan't kept the Sabbath Holy since Roman times ended, opting instead to observe Saturday as their sabbath, rather than using the scriptual method of barley and lunar observations to determine when the month starts, and hence when the True Sabbath occurs.

NOW WE COME TO THE VITAL DISTINCTION, A BIT OF SCRIPTURAL TRUTH KNOWN ONLY BY VERY FEW. Note it carefully:

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (NKJV) The **Scepter** [#**H7626** Tribal Name] shall not depart from Judah, nor a **lawgiver** [#**H2710** scribe] from between his feet, until Shiloh comes; and to him [Shiloh] shall be the obedience of the people.

This verse must be approached in two different ways.

1. The first approach to this verse, is based on the meaning of the word "Scepter." First, the Mashiach (the Messiah) is not the "**Scepter**", yet he is labeled this by many. A "Scepter" (#**H7626**) is [rod, staff, branch, offshoot, club, sceptre, clan or tribe, mark of authority - banner or flag]. However, most students of Scripture will rightfully tell you that "Shiloh to whom the obedience of the people will be" is the Mashiach. King David, as is widely known, will fulfill the promise of the Mashiach. [14]

2. The second, is the Hebrew word "chaqaq" (#**H2710** in Strong's) is translated as "lawgiver." Originally, "chaqaq" referred to the ETERNAL as having brought His Law into existence in the beginning and engraved the law in stone on Mount Sinai. In addition, it also refers to men as scribes, who simply engrave the ETERNAL's Laws after they have been given, they do not decree it. To sum this up Scripturally, a "**lawgiver**" is simply a scribe. Whereas, "The Lawgiver" is The ETERNAL, Who composed and transcribed His laws in stone to give to Moses.

The Hebrew word "shebet" (#**H7626** in Strong's) is translated as "a stick (for punishing, writing, fighting, ruling, walking, etc.) or a clan." We saw in the previous chapter that the most probable use of the word is a "clan or tribe."

The AHD[15] states the meaning of 'Scepter' "is 1) A staff held by a sovereign as an emblem of authority; 2) Ruling power or authority, sovereignty." Webster's Dictionary states: "'Scepter', a rod or staff, highly ornamented, held by rulers on ceremonial occasions as a symbol of sovereignty.

To summarize (**Genesis 49:10**) (KJV) and cut to the chase, the verse does not say that the Jews are to be rulers of the people of Israel. In fact, Easton's Bible Dictionary states:

(Heb. 'shebet' = Gr. skeptron), properly a staff or rod. As a symbol of authority, the use of the sceptre originated in the idea that the ruler was as a shepherd of his people (**Genesis 49:10**; **Numbers 24:17**; **Psalms 45:6**; **Isaiah 14:5**). There is no example on record of a sceptre having ever been actually handled by a Jewish king.

Moreover, the verse plainly states that the Jews are to maintain their tribal identity and be the scribes for the Hebrew Scriptures down through history. Consequently, they would "maintain the knowledge of the Sabbath[16] and of the monotheistic ETERNAL SOVEREIGN that created the Sabbath, although they would lose the knowledge of His Name and Calendar. In addition, the Prophecy does not say they would worship the SOVEREIGN, as they have their own religious traditions that sent them to Babylon. They did not return to the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and they still have their religion of rabbinic Judaism that looks to the Talmud and the words of the rabbis as the final authority.

Yet, even so, Jews will not lose their tribal name of Judah and will be the scribes that maintain the Hebrew Scriptures and thus the identification of the monotheistic ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and His Sign of the Sabbath.

In this vein the promise-prophesy of (**Genesis 49:8-10**) shows that Judah would keep their tribal identity as Judah and be the Scriptural scribes for all the sons of Jacob until Shiloh (the Mashiach) comes[17]. Judah has thus prevailed over his brothers as the only tribe maintaining their tribal name.

Thus, the fact remains that "The scepter, or tribal name, shall not depart from Judah." BUT, and here is the astonishing vital fact so few ever seem to have noticed:

> (**1 Chronicles 5:1-2**) (TLB) [1]The oldest son of Israel was Reuben, but since he dishonored his father by sleeping with one of his father's wives, his birthright was given to his half

> brother, Joseph. So the official genealogy doesn't name Reuben as the oldest son. [2]Although Joseph received the birthright, yet Judah was a powerful and influential tribe in Israel, and from Judah came a prince[18].

Judah prevailed and the world knows who they are. Ten Tribes are unknown to the world, which leaves the Jews as the only known tribe of Israel. They claim to be the chosen people, but they are only a small part of the chosen people. Yet, they have a vital function to perform and that is, to maintain the Scriptures, the knowledge that there is only one true Almighty ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, and the knowledge of His Sabbath. Since Heylel[19] hates the ETERNAL, she has deceived the whole world to hate the only people that claim to be His people! Thus, it is their job to bring the knowledge of the Sabbath down through the ages. In addition, they maintained the knowledge of the single Monotheistic ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and the only Scriptures about Him and Him alone.

Here is the deal given to all the Children of Israel:

> (**Exodus 19:5-6**) (GNT) [5]Now, if you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my own people. The whole earth is mine, but you will be my chosen people, [6]a people dedicated to me alone, and you will serve me as priests.

Their job was to be a light to the Gentiles, and lead them to the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN. However, Israel totally failed to do that, and Judah is not the light to the nations on living a righteous life, even though they did maintain the Scriptures and knowledge of the Sabbath, as the Scepter tribe.

Chapter 4
Introduction To The Book Of Isaiah.

The Book of Isaiah might well be the most misquoted and most misunderstood of all the prophetic books. The Book of Isaiah is mostly recognized as a prophetic book and that it is, but there is another side of this book that most people fail to see.

THE ORIGINAL HEBREW SCRIPTURES WERE WRITTEN IN SCROLLS. The scrolls were not broken into chapters and verses as we have it today. The practice of referring to chapters and verses only started around 1228 CE. Legend says that some monk from the church in Rome inserted these false breaks as he was riding his donkey across Europe. Nonetheless, the invention of such references suited the "Christian" publishers and printers so now that is what we have to work with. The Hebrew Scriptures are known today as the Old Testament or Tanakh.

Chapter and verse breaks serve to isolate various portions of the words of the ETERNAL and so changes and even distorts the meaning of passages, consequently allowing them to be taken out of context.[1] That is the reason we must be very careful when anyone quotes a verse or passage out of its original text.

If you have read the first chapter of Isaiah, you might think that Isaiah is a book about a Father talking to His disobedient, rebellious, unloving and evil children. Nevertheless, if you look closely, you will see that it is really telling a love story. Isaiah is about a love story that has been interrupted. Before the love story can continue though, many things have to take place.

Before we look at the Book of Isaiah, we first need to look at the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN that Isaiah is talking about. This Father is very special and most interesting. He is really someone who loves to create. He is the most successful executive and is a great provider. In addition, I think that

He is the most loving Father there ever was.

He loved His children and took care of them providing them with food and everything they needed. As a Father, He would cuddle His children speaking tenderly to them. He enjoyed watching His children and took care of each one. If they were in danger, He would protect them and not let anything happen to them. He loved His children so much that He wanted to have many, many children.

The Father is such a caring Father that it never entered His mind that His children would rebel against Him and not want to have anything to do with Him. Oh, there were a few who did not rebel and who loved their Father. Nevertheless, most of his children became rebellious and downright evil.

Talk about hurt! This Father was so hurt and His children became so corrupted that it angered the Father. Everything the Father said the children would turn around and say or do the opposite just to spite him. He tried everything he could to get his children to listen to him and do right things, but they would not. They became so evil that the Father did not want to have anything to do with them. Now the Father has to do something very sad. He has to punish His children. There is no way He will allow any of His evil children to receive any of His inheritance. What a shame! What a tragedy!

THE THEME OF THE BOOK.

If Isaiah was a movie, then chapters one and two would be the "Preview of Upcoming Attractions." The opening scene is set in the eight century BCE, with the Mighty Assyrian Empire dominating the entire Middle East, with all the political intrigue we saw above as Judah deals with Assyria, for the capture of the Ten Tribes. Chapter two is set in the latter days, with the Davidic Kingdom of our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN ruling the world in peace and harmony.

THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

The Prophet Isaiah wrote the Book of Isaiah in the eighth century BCE. There is much to learn about the end times in this very important book. To fully understand the Book of Isaiah, we need to look at the author.

ISAIAH, whose name means [salvation of the ETERNAL], was the greatest of the writing prophets. He carried on his ministry in Judah during the reigns of four kings, possibly 740 to 680 BCE, a period of about sixty years during which Samaria was captured, and Israel was carried away in 722-721 BCE, and Judah was invaded by Sennacherib in 701 BCE.

The themes of Isaiah's utterances reach back to the eternal counsels of the CREATOR and the creation of the universe (e.g. **Isaiah 42:5**), and look forward to the time when the CREATOR will create new heavens and a new earth (**Isaiah 65:17**; **Isaiah 66:22**).

No other prophet has written with such majestic eloquence about the [splendor] of the SOVEREIGN. See: (**Isaiah 40**). All the nations of the earth come within the scope of Isaiah's predictions (e.g. **Isaiah 2:4**; **Isaiah 5:26**; **Isaiah 14:6**, **Isaiah 14:26**; **Isaiah 40:15**, **Isaiah 40:17**, **Isaiah 40:22**; **Isaiah 66:18**).

Whereas there are in Isaiah many important prophecies concerning Jerusalem (called by more than thirty different names) as well as prophecies about Israel, Judah, and the nations of the earth, the book sets forth the great Messianic [Mashiach][2] predictions in which are foretold [his] birth (**Isaiah 9:6**), his awakening (**Isaiah 9:6-7**), his mission (**Isaiah 9:1-2**; **Isaiah 42:1-7**; **Isaiah 61:1-2**),

his future millennial reign (e.g. chapters **Isaiah 2**; **Isaiah 11**; **Isaiah 65**), etc.[3]

Isaiah is written prophecy to show Israel and Judah their sins and the destruction that will come upon them if they do not repent. There are four general parts to a prophecy and these state the reasons why the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN gives prophecy:

1. The indictment against Israel or Judah and a warning and request for them to repent.
2. The retribution upon Israel or Judah if they do not repent.
3. To show the Mighty One's unceasing redemptive love for Israel and Judah when they come to Him with a broken and a contrite heart.
4. To set the limits that Satan [Heylel] cannot cross.

The prophecies in the book of Isaiah are played out using four servants of our SOVEREIGN.

THE FOUR SERVANTS OF THE ETERNAL.

1. We must understand the servants that the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN mentions because that is a vital key. They are used for different purposes at different times. The first one mentioned is Isaiah who is the author of the book. He played a part in some prophesies as in the following verses where he was the sign of what is to come.

> (**Isaiah 20:2-5**) (NKJV) [2]At the same time the ETERNAL spoke by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and remove the sackcloth from your body, and take your sandals off your feet. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. [3]Then the ETERNAL said, **Just as My *SERVANT* Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder against Egypt and Ethiopia**, [4]so shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians as prisoners and the Ethiopians as captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. [5]Then they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation and Egypt their glory.

2. The next servant we see is the thirteen sons of Jacob and the thirteen tribes that came from them. They were chosen for a specific job. It is indeed true that the ancient nation of Israel was the SOVEREIGN's chosen people.

> (**Exodus 19:3-6**) (KJV) [3]And Moses went up unto the ETERNAL, and the ETERNAL called unto him out of the mountain, saying, **Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel**; [4]Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. [5]Now therefore, **if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:** [6]**And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation**. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

However, understand that they were not chosen as "teacher's pet" or for special favors. They were chosen for a special PURPOSE, WHICH they have never done. They were to prepare the ultimate establishment of the Kingdom of the ETERNAL! [4]

> (**Isaiah 41:8-9**) (TLB) [8]But as for you, O Israel, **you are mine, my chosen ones**; for you are Abraham's family, and he was my friend. [9]I have called you back from the ends of the earth and said that you must serve but me alone, **for I have chosen you and will not throw you away**.

3. The next two servants are Kings, Cyrus and David; they are operating in two greatly different ages of time. In the sixth (6) century BCE, King Cyrus set the House of Judah free from captivity to return home and build the second Temple.

> (**Isaiah 44:28-Isaiah 45:1**) (KJV) [44:28]That saith of Cyrus, **He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure**: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid. [45:1]Thus saith the ETERNAL **to his anointed, to Cyrus**, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut.

The following four verses show the redemption of Judah from Babylon as the Jews are carrying the Temple vessels back to Jerusalem. The Jews are traveling under Cyrus' protection as the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN directed Cyrus.

> (**Isaiah 52:10-13**) (NLT) [10]The ETERNAL has demonstrated his holy power before the eyes of all the nations. All the ends of the earth will see the victory of our God. [11]Get out! Get out and leave your captivity, where everything you touch is unclean. Get out of there and purify yourselves, you who carry home the sacred objects of the ETERNAL. [12]You will not leave in a hurry, running for your lives. For the ETERNAL will go ahead of you; yes, **the SOVEREIGN of Israel will protect you from behind**. [13]See, **my servant will prosper; he will be highly exalted**.

4. The next king, King David, in the twenty-first (21st) century CE, will set both houses free, the House of Judah and the House of Israel, from their upcoming captivity, to return home and build the third and final Temple. The following six verses occur on earth after the ETERNAL has returned and stood on the Mount of Olives splitting it in two. He then causes King David and the Prophet to stand from their graves to set His people free from captivity for the second time. Chapter 11 is near the beginning of the scroll, and gives a preview of the **The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**, which is yet to come.

> (**Isaiah 11:1-5**) (NRSV) [1]A shoot shall come out from the stump of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots[5]. [2]The spirit of the ETERNAL shall rest on him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and the fear of the ETERNAL[6]. [3]His delight shall be in the fear of the ETERNAL. He shall not judge by what his eyes see, or decide by what his ears hear; [4]but with righteousness he shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth; he shall strike the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips he shall kill the wicked. [5]Righteousness shall be the belt around his waist, and faithfulness the belt around his loins.

The Tribes Of Israel.

To be able to understand fully the subject of Isaiah 53, we need some background on who the Tribes of Israel are. The Northern Kingdom of the "House of Israel", consisted of the tribes of Asher, Dan, Ephraim, Gad, Issachar, Manasseh, Naphtali, Reuben, Simeon, and Zebulun (**Numbers 1:21-45**). The English word "Israel" is from the Hebrew word "Yisra'el" (yis-raw-ale' Strong's #**H3478** and means, "he will rule as SOVEREIGN" it is used today typically of Jacob's posterity.

Here in the latter days the phrase "Greater House of Israel" is generally considered to consist of the democracies of Northwestern Europe, the British Isles, America, and most of the nations of the former British Commonwealth. The "House of Judah" consists of the Jews; while Joseph carried the name of Israel[7].

(**Deuteronomy 30:1-2**) states the case of the ETERNAL against Judah. They had been chasted according to (Deuteronomy chapters **28** and **29**), which has been visited upon Israel in the land and now the time of expulsion from the land is near for Judah. Here the ETERNAL renews the promise of the Palestinian Covenant (**Deuteronomy 30:3**) that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will bring you [all the tribes of Israel] back from captivity, and have compassion on you, and gather you again from all the nations where the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN has scattered you". Only a loving Father could do that.

The ETERNAL gave Isaiah a vision that is primarily about Judah and Jerusalem:

> (**Isaiah 1:1-2**) (NIV)[**8**] [1]The vision concerning Judah and Jerusalem that Isaiah son of Amoz saw during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. [2]Hear me, you heavens! Listen, earth! For the ETERNAL has spoken: **I reared children and brought them up, but they have rebelled against me**.

In the second verse, Isaiah jumps right into the heart of the theme of his vision. In this verse, the ETERNAL is summoning the heavens and the earth to listen to Him. This is a huge matter to the ETERNAL. You can hear the cry of a Father lamenting over His children. The next verse follows right after verse two and all of Israel's (all 13 tribes) troubles come from the truth of this indictment.

> (**Isaiah 1:3-4**) (NIV) [3]The ox knows its master, the donkey its owner's manger, but Israel does not know, my people do not understand [4]Woe to the sinful nation, a people whose guilt is great, a brood of evildoers, children given to corruption! They have forsaken the ETERNAL; **they have spurned the Holy One of Israel and turned their backs on him**.

Read the rest of the indictment through verse 23. Israel's troubles will be removed when (**Isaiah 54:13** and **Isaiah 60:16**) have been fulfilled.

Can you imagine children turning against their loving, caring Father the most wonderful father there could ever be? These children were so corrupt that they became their Father's enemies. Then what does the ETERNAL say that He will do to get relief [of the pain] from His enemies?

> (**Isaiah 1:24-25**) (NIV) [24]Therefore the ETERNAL, the CREATOR Almighty, the Mighty One of Israel, declares: Ah! I will vent my wrath on my foes and avenge myself on my enemies. [25]I will turn My hand against you; I will thoroughly purge away your dross and remove all your impurities.

Have you ever seen a father of a newborn baby? You can see the pride in his eyes and the love on his face as he tenderly cuddles his precious one in his arms. Then in the next few years the child goes through the teething stage, the crawling stage, the walking and talking stage, the adolescent stage and on and on until he is an adult.

As a parent, and rightfully so, you expect your children to appreciate all that you have done for them. You expect to be a family and do special things together and celebrate special occasions. You expect to have a close relationship with them, forever.

What is a loving Father to do when His children rebel against Him and even reject Him just for the reason that they want to be rebellious and be stiffed necked and unreasonable? Read the first chapter of Isaiah and reread it until you can hear the cry of a rejected Father. Read it until you can feel His pain. All you have to do is listen because his cries ring out into all the earth and even to the

uttermost part of the heavens. You can hear the anger of a "tired" and "weary" Father. This weary Father declares:

> (**Isaiah 1:18**) (NIV) Come now, let us reason together, says the ETERNAL. Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red as crimson, they shall be like wool.

The Father tries again. He wants to "reason" with His children because if they will not listen to Him and be reasonable, there will have to be dire consequences. All the children have to do to avoid the consequences is listen to their father and be willing and obedient. How difficult is that? Come now, let us reason together!

Only a very few of the ETERNAL's children (a small remnant) will search for the truth of the Almighty One. Most will refuse to walk through the open door into the very heart of our loving ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and love Him as their only true Father. Their refusal to accept His wonderful love and kindness is the cause of all the evils in this world.

Humankind since the Garden of Eden has refused our caring Father's love which is as the love of a child... so pure, so innocent, so tender, so open! His is a precious, caring love.[9]

The Vision Of The Last Days.

When we read Isaiah's vision today, we must understand that the words "mountains" and "hills" in prophecy are synonymous with world governments both large and small.

> (**Isaiah 2:1-2**) (NIV) [1]This is what Isaiah son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem: [2]In the last days, the mountain of the ETERNAL's Temple will be established as chief among the mountains; it will be raised above the hills, and all nations will stream [flow] to it.

This verse is a preview of the last chapter of the book on human history and we can see a slight glimpse of our human potential when the Kingdom of the ETERNAL's Davidic Kingdom will be established to rule over all the earth. The new Temple in Jerusalem will be the seat of the world-ruling Government.[10]

Once more our kind, loving and heart-broken Father opens the door to all 13 tribes for them to return to worship Him, their CREATOR.

> (**Isaiah 2:5-6**) (NASB) [5]Come, house of Jacob, and let us walk in the light of the ETERNAL. [6]For You have abandoned Your people, the house of Jacob, Because they are filled with influences from the east, And they are soothsayers[11] like the Philistines[12], And they strike bargains with the children of foreigners.

What is being said in verse 5 is very important! The Father is talking to His family of the patriarch Jacob. He is addressing them as the ones who are supposed to walk and carry the light of the happiness of the ETERNAL. Then He goes on to say that they are full of superstitions from the eastern religions. In other words, they practice the Babylonian Mystery Religions established in the Empire by the church in Rome and not only that, but they practice witchcraft like the Philistines which are their enemies and even hold hands with those who worship the Queen of Heaven.

Generally, the visions of Isaiah cover the history of all time from the creation of the earth until the creation of the new heavens and the new earth. Specifically, the visions cover the history of the

House of Judah and the House of Israel from their first captivity until their second one about to take place now in these latter days. However, in the next verse Isaiah, though still referring to Judah and Jerusalem, is speaking of the latter days as shown by the term **In that day** which refers to "The Time of Jacob's Trouble."

> (**Isaiah 3:17-18**) (NKJV) [17]Therefore the ETERNAL will strike with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion [referring to the various divisions of the synagogue in Jerusalem], and the ETERNAL will uncover their secret parts. [18]**In that day**, the ETERNAL will take away the finery...

Yes, the Day of Trouble is coming very soon and it will not be pretty. In truth, most of Judah (the Jews) will not survive, only a third, who will then go into captivity. See: (**Ezekiel 4** and **Ezekiel 5**) Then the Time of Jacob's Trouble will spread to all the rest of the tribes of Israel throughout the earth.

The Righteous Ones.

Are you righteous? Then take courage. Here are a few verses about the righteous:

> (**Psalms 5:12**) (NKJV) For You, O ETERNAL will bless the righteous; with favor, You will surround him as with a shield.
>
> (**Psalms 11:7**) (NKJV) For the ETERNAL is righteous, He loves righteousness; His countenance beholds the upright.
>
> (**Psalms 15:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]ETERNAL, who may abide in Your tabernacle? Who may dwell in Your righteous hill? [2]He who walks uprightly, and works righteousness, and speaks the truth in his heart;
>
> (**Psalms 34:15**) (NKJV) The eyes of the ETERNAL are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their cry.
>
> (**Psalms 34:17**) (NKJV) The righteous cry out, and the ETERNAL hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles.
>
> (**Psalms 37:29**) (NKJV) The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell in it forever.
>
> (**Psalms 89:14**) (NKJV) Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne; mercy and truth go before Your face.
>
> (**Proverbs 12:21**) (NKJV) No grave trouble will overtake the righteous, but the wicked shall be filled with evil.
>
> (**Proverbs 18:10**) (NKJV) The Name of the ETERNAL is a strong tower; the righteous run to it and are safe.
>
> (**Isaiah 60:21**) (NKJV) Also your people shall all be righteous; they shall inherit the land forever, the Branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified.

Do you know who the righteous ones are? They are in right standing with their Father. The righteous ones do what is right in His eyes, obey His every Word, His laws, and His Commandments. The wicked are the opposite. They are not in right standing with the Father. They do not do what is right and do not obey The Commandments. Which side are you on? Just as there was a time when your

town and your parents did not exist, there was also a time when the planet we live on did not exist. Moreover, just as there was a reason for the Earth coming into being, there was a reason for YOU coming into being. Do you know what it is?

DO YOU KNOW WHY YOU ARE ALIVE? Few people have even the vaguest idea that humankind was put on the earth for a PURPOSE, let alone what that purpose might be. The Almighty CREATOR, and loving ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe He created, and all that is in it, is producing a family made in His image, His very own sons and daughters, in and through man! The CREATOR's ultimate transcendent PURPOSE is breathtaking beyond words. The establishment of the ancient nation Israel is an integral part of His supreme master plan.[13]

SUMMARY.

Up to this point in this study, we have seen the **willful and intentional attempt** to mistranslate (**Isaiah 7:14**) and misquoting (**Zechariah 13:6**) by taking it out of context. It has been indisputably shown that (**Isaiah 53**) is not about '**the false self-proclaimed man-god from Galilee**' ['Jesus' a.k.a. 'Yahshua'], who is so loudly proclaimed in the [New Testament]™ book of deception.

We have also learned that the ETERNAL CREATOR has four servants **Isaiah, the Children of Israel, King Cyrus, and King David** who are intertwined throughout the book of Isaiah. The Children of Israel are composed of two groupings of tribes:

The House Of Judah (***Judah, Benjamin, and parts of Levi***).
The House Of Israel (***Asher, Dan, Ephraim, Gad, Issachar, Manasseh, Naphtali, Reuben, Simeon, and Zebulun***).

In the intertwining of servants, either house may be listed seperately or both may be listed together.

The contents of the Book of Isaiah bear out the dual nature of the ETERNAL's call. Many of the prophecies in the first 39 chapters warn that destruction is the inevitable consequence of sin. Yet interspersed with these foreboding thoughts are promises of happier days, when the righteous and purified people of Israel, who walk in the ways of their loving Father, the Almighty CREATOR, **those who willingly observe His every Word, law, and Commandment**, will lead all mankind toward a better world[14].

CHAPTER 5
THE SERVANT OF ISAIAH - CHAPTER 53 BY VERSE.
Mistranslation, intentional or otherwise, is everything!

In End Time Prophecy

Note: Mistranslated words, or English words not found in the Hebrew, will be colored **purple**.

We have seen that Isaiah chapter 53 has been abused, confused, and misused to support a totally falsified [New Testament]™ belief system!

THIS ARTICLE OPENS WITH A CONFESSION BY THE AUTHOR that what I was originally taught and believed is a wrong understanding of chapter fifty-three. It is not, as I formally thought, a history of a single tribe of Jacob; but, it is the amalgamation of history of all the tribes, prophecies of the end time, the servant that saved Judah back then, and the servant that will save both Judah and Israel near the end of the Time of Jacob's Trouble.

You will see that Isaiah chapters 41 through 53 are not your common children's bedtime story. However, it is a story of the love and mercy of a loving CREATOR. A story about a loving parent who has warned His children to turn away from worshiping false idols and return to Him, but they have consistently refused and run from His tender loving care. The story began in the Garden of Eden when the first man and woman lost not only their innocence, but lost the child like, tender, pure, and trusting love that their CREATOR had given them.

The next few chapters are eschatological[1] [end-time] dealings with happenings to Jacob (Israel) after the time of Jacob's Trouble and their redemption from captivity. Yet, the Almighty CREATOR will use Israel in the World of Tomorrow to bring salvation to all the earth. These are all prophetic chapters of end time events. Even the infamous chapter 53, is an eschatological prophecy yet to happen. Its fulfillment is pre-shadowed by the events of WW II, but its final fulfillment will pale that into insignificance, being at least seven times worse at a minimum.[2] WW II was horrendous, but the end time will be far worse than anything that has ever happened, or will ever happen to humanity.

These chapters in Isaiah are given by our loving CREATOR and ETERNAL Father, to warn us again and to prepare us to receive the most severe punishment imaginable, as He once again turns Heylel (Satan) loose in all her fury to punish us for our disobedience, vastly paling in comparison to what she did to Job. The CREATOR reveals His tender mercy for His children as He tells us that though we must walk through the Valley of the Shadow of Death, that He is with us, His rod and His staff will comfort us. He tells us that He will strengthen us and help us and will uphold us with His righteous right hand.

> (**Isaiah 41:8-10**)[3] (DARBY) [8]But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob[4], whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham, my friend [9]thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called from the extremities thereof, and to whom I said, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and not rejected thee, [10]Fear not, for I [am] with thee; be not dismayed, for I [am] thy CREATOR: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

There is the identity of one of the servants, that the CREATOR Himself has given us. It is Israel, not just the Jews, but the whole of Israel, and remember there are also two separate anointed kings that are mentioned as servants. The servant is not one person, and certainly not a dead carpenter wrapped in the shroud of [New Testament]™ Pauline mythology. The rest of chapter 41 is speaking of idols made with the hands or imaginations of men, that amount to nothing. Since these are eschatological [end-time] chapters, Isaiah was given a vision of the end-time king, King David who will (future tense) reveal justice.

> (**Isaiah 42:1-4**) (ESV) [1]Behold my servant, whom I uphold, my chosen, in whom my soul delights; I have put my Spirit upon him; he will bring forth justice to the nations[5]. [2]He will not cry aloud or lift up his voice, or make it heard in the street; [3]a bruised reed he will not break, and a faintly burning wick he will not quench; he will faithfully bring forth justice. [4]He will not grow faint or be discouraged till he has established justice in the earth; and the coastlands wait for his law.

Notice the House of Jacob (which is made up of the House of Israel and the House of Judah)[6] ARE TO BE THE Covenant and Light for the Gentiles. The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN states that He is working to use Jacob in saving the world.

> (**Isaiah 42:5-8**) (AMP) [5]This is what YHWH the CREATOR says, He who created the

> heavens and stretched them out, Who spread out the earth and its produce, Who gives breath to the people on it And spirit to those who walk on it, [6]I am the ETERNAL, I have called You (the Messiah) in righteousness [for a righteous purpose], I will also take You by the hand and keep watch over You, And I will appoint You as a covenant to the people [Israel], As a light to the nations (Gentiles), [7]To open the eyes of the blind, To bring out prisoners from the dungeon And those who sit in darkness from the prison. [8]I am the ETERNAL, that is My Name; My glory I will not give to another, Nor My praise to carved idols.

It is common for the Hebrew Scripture to refer to Israel or Jacob in the singular as it does in this passage. However, it reveals the truth by referring to them as a single Covenant. Then this passage reveals a very important part of the mission of Israel and Judah. They are to provide the light of truth to the nations that are bound up in the falsehood of heathen trinity worship that is a religion of obeying the words of men rather than the Words of the ETERNAL. Jacob [end-time Israel] will reveal the unchanging Will of the ETERNAL; that the Almighty CREATOR and ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the Universe will not share His Majesty [Glory] with another [an imaginary dead carpenter] or the Honor [praise] that is rightfully His, to idols.

However, to get Israel prepared for that tremendous task they will have to go through horrendous suffering, as we will see.[7] All thirteen tribes of Jacob got off track at the time of the golden calf and have not gotten right with their CREATOR since then, even to this very day. Our loving CREATOR has been very patient with His people, and held His peace for a very long time now. Nevertheless, the time is soon coming that He will say...

> (**Isaiah 42:14-15**) (NASB) [14]I have kept silent for a long time, I have kept still and restrained Myself. Now like a woman in labor I will groan, I will both gasp and pant. [15]I will lay waste the mountains and hills And wither all their vegetation; I will make the rivers into coastlands And dry up the ponds.

In verse sixteen He shows His love again for His people [those who seek Him], and promises that He will not forsake them and will lead them...

> (**Isaiah 42:16**) (KJV) And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

But for those who continue in their false beliefs, and idol worship...

> (**Isaiah 42:17-19**) (KJV) [17]They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our 'gods'. [18]Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. [19]Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the ETERNAL's servant?

At this point in the story flow the servant is still both of the Houses of Israel and Judah and they have disobeyed their SOVEREIGN.

> (**Isaiah 42:24**) (NIV) Who handed Jacob over to become loot, and Israel to the plunderers? Was it not the ETERNAL, against whom we have sinned? For they would not follow his ways; they did not obey his law.

Showing His boundless mercy the ETERNAL again told His servant his sins and what will happen to him. Yet, He pours out His heart to His people for them not to fear because He will be with them...

> (**Isaiah 43:3-5**) (NIV) [3]For **I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior**; I give Egypt for your ransom, Cush and Seba in your stead. [4]Since you are precious and honored in my sight, and because I love you, I will give people in exchange for you, nations in exchange for your life. [5]Do not be afraid, for I am with you; I will bring your children from the east and gather you from the west.

All thirteen tribes will be scattered in captivity during the imminent Time of Jacob's Trouble. Read the details of that in the essay: "**Reuniting the Tribes of Israel**".

> (**Isaiah 44:1-2** (KJV) [1]Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: [2]Thus saith the ETERNAL that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun[**8**], whom I have chosen.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:21-22**) (KJV) [21]Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me. [22]I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

The story flow continues, speaking of Israel and Jacob, as we go through several verses in several chapters.

> (**Isaiah 45:4**) (KJV) For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.
>
> (**Isaiah 46:3**) (KJV) Hearken unto Me, O House of Jacob, and all the remnant of the House of Israel, which are borne by Me from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

The Almighty CREATOR and Mighty One One Of Israel, is now addressing a modern nation that calls itself "Israel" but who are really Jews:

> (**Isaiah 48:1-5**) (NIV) [1]Listen to this, you descendants of Jacob, you who are called by the name of Israel and come from the line of Judah, you who take oaths in the name of the ETERNAL and invoke the SOVEREIGN of Israel, but not in truth or righteousness, [2]you who call yourselves citizens of the holy city and claim to rely on the SOVEREIGN of Israel, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is his name: [3]I foretold the former things long ago, my mouth announced them and I made them known; then suddenly I acted, and they came to pass. [4]For I knew how stubborn you were; your neck muscles were iron, your forehead was bronze. [5]Therefore I told you these things long ago; before they happened I announced them to you so that you could not say, My images brought them about; my wooden image and metal 'god' [statues][9] ordained them.

The ETERNAL states that the things that are now happening in these latter days were foretold long ago. However, the people refused to believe and felt safe with their wood and metal image that the prophecy would not happen. Today the descendants of these people are told not to believe these words because they say a second Isaiah who lived after Judah was let out of Babylonian captivity wrote these words as history and not prophecy. Just disbelieve a little longer and these prophecies will be headlines.

> (**Isaiah 48:6**) (TLB) You have heard my predictions and seen them fulfilled, but you refuse to agree it is so. Now I will tell you new things I haven't mentioned before, secrets you haven't heard.

So, you should not feel safe because of the '**false savior from Galilee**', who lives only in the imaginations of men, and who's idol hangs on the Pope's staff, and in your own heart. This is the Word of the CREATOR, on the false, so-called 'savior':

> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (WEB) Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that **Yahweh** he is the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: **there is none else**.
>
> (**Psalm 95:1**) (WEB) Oh come, let's sing to **Yahweh**. Let's shout aloud to **the rock** of our salvation!
>
> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (ERV) I am **Yahweh**: that is My name. I will not give My glory to another. I will not let statues take the praise that should be Mine.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (TLB) "For **I am The ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, YOUR SAVIOR**, the Holy One of Israel.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (WEB) I, even I, am **Yahweh**; and **beside me there is no saviour**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (LEB) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **there is no CREATOR besides Me**".

(**Isaiah 44:8**) (NCV) Don't be afraid! Don't worry! I have always told you what will happen. You are my witnesses. **There is no other CREATOR but me**. I know of no other Rock; **I am the only One**.

(**Isaiah 44:24**) (HCSB) This is what **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer** who formed you from the womb, says: **I am Yahweh, who made everything**; who stretched out the heavens **by Myself**; who **alone** spread out the earth;

(**Isaiah 45:6**) (HCSB) So that all may know from the rising of the sun to its setting that there is no one but Me. I am **Yahweh**, and **there is no other**.

(**Isaiah 45:21**) (WEB) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I **Yahweh**? and **there is no CREATOR else beside me**; a just CREATOR and a Saviour; **there is none beside me**.

(**Isaiah 47:4**) (HCSB) **The Holy One of Israel is our Redeemer**; **Yahweh** of Hosts is His name.

(**Isaiah 48:11**) (KJV) I do this for Myself, for My own sake. I will not let people speak evil against Me. I will not let some false 'god' take My glory.

(**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no CREATOR but Me; for **there is no Savior besides Me**".

(**Zechariah 14:9**) (WEB) And **Yahweh** shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be **one Yahweh**, and his name one.

How many times dear friend, must the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe say it, before you believe it? The **self-proclaimed**, 'saviour', of the counterfit 'man-god' trinitarian **saviour mythology** (**John 14:6**), who claims to be the 'Alpha and Omega' (**Revelation 1:8**; **Revelation 1:11**; **Revelation 21:6**; and **Revelation 22:13**), of the equally counterfit [New Testament]™ book of deception, can not possibly replace the true ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe! **To believe otherwise, is to willfully reject the clear meaning the ETERNAL has set forth in His word, not to mention the first four of the ten commandments:**

(**Exodus 20:2-11**) (KJV):
1st Commandment:
[2]I am ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
[3]Thou SHALT HAVE NO OTHER MIGHTY ONES before me.

2nd Commandment:
[4]Thou SHALT NOT MAKE unto thee ANY GRAVEN IMAGE, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
[5]Thou SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: for I ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN am a jealous CREATOR, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
[6]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

3rd Commandment:
[7]Thou SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN IN VAIN; for THE ETERNAL will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

4th Commandment:
[8]REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, to keep it holy.
[9]You shall labor six days, and do all your work,
[10]but the seventh day is a Sabbath to THE ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates;
[11]for in six days ETERNAL made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day, and made it holy.

The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Speaks With The Mashiach.

These next scriptures are a prophecy about King David, and what he will say and do after he stands from the grave, as a spirit Being in the latter days.

(**Isaiah 49:1-7**) (TLB) [1]Listen to me [David speaking], all of you in far-off lands: the ETERNAL called me before my birth. From within the womb He called me by my name. [2]The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN will make my words of judgment sharp as swords.[**10**] He has hidden me in the shadow of his hand; I am like a sharp arrow in his quiver."[**11**] [3]He said to me: "You are My servant, a Prince of Power with the SOVEREIGN, and you shall bring Me glory." [4]I replied, "But my work for them [Israel] seems all in vain; I have spent my strength for them without response. Yet I leave it all with the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN for my reward." [5]And now, said the ETERNAL CREATOR who formed me from my mother's womb to serve Him who commissioned me to restore to Him His people Israel, who has given me the strength to perform this task and honored me for doing it, [6]you shall do more than restore Israel to Me. I will make you a Light to the nations of the world to bring My salvation to them too." [7]The ETERNAL, the Redeemer[**12**] and Righteous One of Israel, says to the one[**13**] who is despised, rejected by mankind, and kept beneath the heel of the world's rulers: "Kings shall stand at attention when you pass by; princes shall bow low because the ETERNAL has chosen you; He, the faithful King, the Righteous One of Israel, chooses you."

The subtitle in some Bibles on the next part of this chapter is "The Day of Salvation" and in some "Restoration of Israel." The context is that the Israelites (both houses) are about to be released from their prisons in various countries. This is what the ETERNAL will tell King David after David stands from the grave or He may even have told this to David before he died.

(**Isaiah 49:8-13**) (TLB) [8]The ETERNAL says, "Your request has come at a favorable time. I will keep you from harm and give you as a token and pledge[**14**] to Israel, proof that I will reestablish the land of Israel and reassign it to its own people again. [9]Through you I am saying to the prisoners of darkness, 'Come out! I am giving you your freedom!' They will be My sheep, grazing in green pastures and on the grassy hills. [10]They shall neither hunger nor thirst; the searing sun and scorching desert winds will not reach them anymore. For the ETERNAL in His mercy will lead them beside the cool waters. [11]And I will make My Mountains into level paths for them; the highways shall be raised above the valleys. [12]See, My people shall return from far away, from north and west and south." [13]Sing for joy, O heavens; shout, O earth. Break forth with song, O Mountains, for the ETERNAL has

> comforted His people and will have compassion upon them in their sorrow.

Even with King David standing from the grave as a sign to the people, the people of Jerusalem will say...

> (**Isaiah 49:14**) (TLB) Yet they say, "The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN deserted us; He has forgotten us.

In (**Isaiah 49:15-22**) a kind, loving, considerate Father comforts His children of Jerusalem[15] that He will bring back their people, then He states....

> (**Isaiah 49:22-26**) (TLB) [22]The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN says, "See, I will give a signal to the Gentiles, and they shall carry your little sons back to you in their arms, and your daughters on their shoulders. [23]Kings and queens shall serve you; they shall care for all your needs. They shall bow to the earth before you and lick the dust from off your feet; then you shall know I am the ETERNAL. Those who wait for Me shall never be ashamed." [24]Who can snatch the prey from the hands of a mighty man? Who can demand that a tyrant let his captives go? [25]But the ETERNAL says, "Even the captives of the most mighty and most terrible shall all be freed; for I will fight those who fight you, and I will save your children. [26]I will feed your enemies with their own flesh, and they shall be drunk with rivers of their own blood. All the world shall know that I, the ETERNAL, am your Savior and Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel."

Jerusalem has fallen but is comforted that those still alive will be brought back by the kings of the Gentile nations that have the captives. The prophecy in Ezekiel (**Chapters 4 & 5**) states that in Judah 1/3 will die in war, 1/3 in pestilence and 1/3 will be taken captive. That is a sign for Israel because a fire will spread from Judah to all of Israel.

Israel's Sin Contrasted To The Servants Obedience.

Chapter 50 begins in Jerusalem where her citizens have already been taken captive. The ETERNAL is reminding Israel that He had divorced Israel's mother (ancient Israel), but He is wondering why her descendants were not with Him.

> (**Isaiah 50:1**) (TLB) The ETERNAL asks, Did I sell you [Israel] to my creditors? Is that why you aren't here? Is your mother gone because I divorced her and sent her away? No, you went away as captives because of your sins. And your mother, too, was taken in payment for your sins.

Modern Israel (Ten Tribes) will go into captivity for their own sins. Beginning in verse four through the rest of the chapter the Servant, the Mashiach is speaking to the Ten Tribes of modern day Israel.

> (**Isaiah 50:4-5**) (TLB) [4]The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN has given me [David] his words of wisdom so that I may know what I should say to all these weary ones. Morning by morning he wakens me and opens my understanding to his will. [5]The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN has spoken to me, and I have listened; I do not rebel nor turn away.

Israel is totally sinful and refuses to obey, whereas the end-time Servant, the Mashiach [King David], is totally obedient in every aspect to the will of the Father and this is how the Righteous Remnant must also be.

The Remnant Is Encouraged And Exhorted.

Chapter 51 is an appeal to the Righteous Remnant to press on to the higher calling, to strive diligently to obey every Word of our loving CREATOR, and give ear to His Words and desires for us. **To obey His Law is not bondage; it is freedom from sin**. Abraham obeyed and it was counted to him for righteousness, because **that is what righteousness is**, **obedience to the laws and precepts of our loving CREATOR**, **the only true Savior**. To be righteous is not believing in a false idol who allegedly paid for your sins so you don't have to, nor is it a warm fuzzy feeling in your heart that causes you to praise the 'lord'. Righteousness, like love, is not something that you feel; **it is something that you do**! When a man loves his wife, everything he does is with her best interest at heart. He provides for her in every way with loving-kindness and affection.

Why are you here? Why were YOU born? Do you have a purpose in life? I will tell you. Spirit Beings cannot have children as a breathing creature can have offspring, yet the Almighty CREATOR is in the process of having billions born into His Family. You already know that He created humans in His image, as male and female creatures that are able to reproduce themselves. Later, when the time is right, and His conditions have been met, He can change or cause any of us to be reborn as a spirit being, just as He is. So our purpose for being here is not to "find ourselves" but to "create ourselves"! You might ask, "How do I create myself"? The key to that question is to understand that our loving CREATOR, will not change a mortal human into an immortal spirit being like Himself, until the human develops a 'righteous character', like His!

How do we develop this 'righteous character'? Well, **righteousness is obedience to the laws and precepts of our loving CREATOR**. The CREATOR, our loving Father, gives us instructions [commandments, laws, and statutes] FOR OUR GOOD not His. So to be righteous, one must obey the CREATOR's instructions, as any son or daughter would do towards their own flesh and blood fathers.

The loving CREATOR tells us not to eat certain types of food because it is not good for us. Since He created pigs and humans, He should know if pork is good for you or not. That statement is true, irregardless of the [New Testament]™ book of deception saying that some ~~suicidal~~ self-sacrificed 'man-god' paid for your sins, so it is okay to eat. All is forgiven.

Likewise, the ETERNAL tells us to rest on the Seventh Day Sabbath and use it as a day to draw close to Him. Why? It is good for us, because we need one day in seven to totally rest and that is a fine time to draw close to Him.

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-7**) (KJV) [4]Hear, O Israel: The ETERNAL our CREATOR is one SOVEREIGN: [5]And thou shalt love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. [6]And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: [7]And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.
>
> (**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (CSB) [13]If you keep from desecrating the Sabbath, from doing whatever you want on my holy day; if you call the Sabbath a delight, and the holy day of the ETERNAL honorable; if you honor it, not going your own ways, seeking your own pleasure, or talking business; [14]then you will delight in the ETERNAL, and I will make you ride over the heights of the land, and let you enjoy the heritage of your father Jacob. For the mouth of the ETERNAL has spoken.

Chapter 51 concludes with a very uplifting statement for the captives.

> (**Isaiah 51:22-23**) (TLB) [22]This is what the ETERNAL says, the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN who cares for His people: "See, I take from your hands the terrible cup; you shall drink no more of My fury; it is gone at last. [23]But, I will put that terrible cup into the hands of those who tormented you and trampled your souls to the dust and walked upon your backs."

Vision Of Jerusalem In The Kingdom Age.

Chapter 52 opens with an allegorical conversation between the ETERNAL and the coming capital for the Davidic Kingdom on earth, Jerusalem. He is calling to wake her up for the return of her people. Remember that since Judah and Israel will be brought from captivity this is an eschatological (future) prophecy and is not history. Chapter 52 opens with the ETERNAL speaking the entire chapter:

> (**Isaiah 52:1**) (NKJV) Awake, awake! Put on your strength, O Zion; Put on your beautiful garments,[16] O Jerusalem, the holy city! For the uncircumcised and the unclean shall no longer come to you.

The exhortation continues through verse 3 where the ETERNAL states, "You have sold yourself for nothing,[17] and you shall be redeemed without money." In selling themselves without money they traded land for peace and ended up with neither.

In verse 4 the ETERNAL reminds His People Israel[18] were first in Egypt and then asks, "What do I have here?" in verse 5. Then He answers, "My People have been taken away for nothing and I am mocked and His Name is constantly mocked and blasphemed." Then He states...

> (**Isaiah 52:6**) (KJV) Therefore My People shall know My Name; therefore they shall know in that day[19] that I am He who speaks: 'Behold, it is I.'

We have already seen some verses back that the Mashiach had stood from his grave and the next series are about Elijah the Prophet standing from his grave to give us back the Name of our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN which He had taken away. We know this is the Prophet being spoken about because of the mention that the Watchmen (the Righteous Remnant) will shout and sing for joy, thus ruling out that is some human being spoken of.

> (**Isaiah 52:7-10**) (TLB) [7]How beautiful[20] upon the mountains are the feet of those who bring the happy news of peace and salvation, the news that the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel reigns. [8]The watchmen shout and sing with joy, for right before their eyes they see the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN bring His people home again. [9]Let the ruins of Jerusalem break into joyous song, for the ETERNAL has comforted His people; He has redeemed Jerusalem. [10]The ETERNAL has bared His [mighty] arm before the eyes of all the nations; the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our SOVEREIGN.
>
> (**Isaiah 52:11-12**) (TLB) [11]Go now, leave your bonds and slavery. Put Babylon and all it represents far behind you, it is unclean to you. You are the [set apart] people of the ETERNAL; purify yourselves, all you who carry home the vessels of the ETERNAL. [12]You shall not leave in haste, running for your lives; for the ETERNAL will go ahead of you, and He, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel, will protect you from behind.

The End Time Servant.

Here is an example of misplaced chapter break for chapter 52. Verse 13 is a new topic and continues

into chapter 53 with the ETERNAL still speaking, but now referring to King David the Mashiach [Anointed] King who has just recently stood from his grave. Remember that this is eschatological or end time PROPHECY and is not history.

> (**Isaiah 52:13-15**) (NKJV) [13]Behold, My Servant shall deal prudently; He shall be exalted and extolled and be very high. [14]Just as many were astonished at you, so His visage was marred [#**H7843**] more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men; [15]so shall He sprinkle [#**H5173**] many nations. Kings shall shut their mouths at Him; for what had not been told them they shall see, and what they had not heard they shall consider.

Before we read that verse in the NIV let us examine it a bit. Look at "His visage was marred more than any man." His visage is his appearance, but it was marred. The English word "marred" comes from the Hebrew word[21] "shachath" is a primitive root, to decay! No wonder people were astonished, they saw the new spirit being King David still wearing the now rotted robe he was buried in. Yes, he will be exalted and extolled as "the Prince of Peace" and now King of the world, but at the instant he was raised he still had on his old robe.

Before we leave this verse the English word "sprinkle" comes from the Hebrew word[22] "nazah" a primary word and means, "startle." King David, the newly awakened spirit King, certainly "startled" many nations. It just dawned on me as I write this that when King David is awakened the world will surely call him the "antichrist." Ponder now whose side you will be on, will it be the Pope's who will be backed by all churches, all media, all governments, and all armies? On the other hand, will you stand with the Righteous Remnant under our SOVEREIGN's Wing? Do not put off the decision for it will soon be too late to get under His Wings. Remember that our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN shut the door on the ark before it started to rain.

The Servant Verse By Verse.

> (**Isaiah 52:13-15**) (NIV) [13]See, my servant will act wisely; he will be raised and lifted up and highly exalted. [14]Just as there were many who were appalled at him, his appearance was so disfigured beyond that of any human being[23] and his form marred beyond human likeness, [15]so he will sprinkle many nations, and kings will shut their mouths because of him. For what they were not told, they will see, and what they have not heard, they will understand.

We now move into (**Isaiah 53**), the much-disputed chapter about the Servant of the ETERNAL. Since it appears to be written in the third person it is probably the Prophet speaking and he asks...

> (**Isaiah 53:1**) (NKJV) Who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the ETERNAL been revealed?

Only a very few have believed the Good News of the coming Kingdom of our SOVEREIGN. The Good News is following the bad news for those who witnessed the revealing of the arm of the ETERNAL. The English word "revealed" comes from the Hebrew word[24] "galah" means "to denude (especially in a disgraceful sense); as to exile (captives being usually stripped). Thus, to this point, the ARM has been revealed to all thirteen tribes and they have been stripped and lead away captive.

> (**Isaiah 53:2-3**) (KJV) [2]For he [David] shall grow up before Him [the ETERNAL] as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground. He has no form or comeliness; and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. [3]He is despised and rejected by men, a man of sorrow [#**H4341**] and acquainted with grief. And we hid, as it were, our faces

> from him; he was despised, and we did not esteem him.

Remember that David was just a runt of a boy so that he was not called from the field when Samuel was sent to anoint the new king. On the other hand, Saul was tall and handsome. Thus for David, there was no beauty that we should admire him. However, he had a radiant countenance and a wholesome expression (**1 Samuel 16:11**).

David was a man of sorrows and grief; the Psalms are full of the things David suffered. The English word "sorrow" comes from the Hebrew word[25] "mak'obah" and means, "pain both mental and physical.

Before reading the next section, take note that there is no Hebrew word to match the English word "our." The word is listed in Strong's Appendix as an English word in the King James, but there is no corresponding Hebrew word. This leaves us no choice, but to conclude the word "our" was added by the translators.

> (**Isaiah 53:4**) (KJV) Surely #**H403** he hath borne #**H5375** our griefs #**H2483**, and carried #**H5445** our sorrows #**H4341**: yet we did esteem #**H2803** him stricken #**H5060**, smitten #**H5221** of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN #**H430**, and afflicted #**H6031**.

Now the same verses but with the added words having a **purple** color; since these are added words they should have been in italics in our Bibles.

> (**Isaiah 53:4**) (KJV) Surely **he hath** borne **our** griefs, **and** carried **our** sorrows; **yet we did** esteem **him** stricken, smitten **of** SOVEREIGN, **and** afflicted.

Now the same verses, but this time with the added words left out.

> (**Isaiah 53:4**) (KJV) Surely borne griefs, carried sorrows: esteem stricken, smitten SOVEREIGN, afflicted.

It is obvious that some English filler words are needed in going from Hebrew to English. However, we do not want filler words that change the meaning. Without the filler words it is plain that King David suffered for his own sins. It should be equally obvious that each of us must pay for the sins that we commit (**Deuteronomy 24:16**; **Ezekiel 18:20**). There is no half man half 'god' that died for everybody's sins, so that all we need to do is just take him into our heart and believe that he was. Then all of our scroll has been replaced with a new scroll. Later we will speak about how we, you and I, can get forgiveness and receive salvation.

> (**Isaiah 53:5**) (KJV) But He **was** wounded for **our** transgressions, he was bruised for **our** iniquities; the chastisement for **our** peace was upon Him, and by his stripes **we are** [#**H7495** in order to be] healed.

The English word "healed" comes from the Hebrew word[26] "rapha'" and the Hitpael form of the verb means "in order to get healed (infinitive)." Infinitive is the basic form of a verb, without an inflection binding it to a particular subject or tense. Since the subject matter is David the healing applies to him and cannot be transferred.

> (**Isaiah 53:6**) (KJV) All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; and the ETERNAL has laid [#**H6293**] **on Him the** iniquity **of us** all.

The English word "laid" comes from the Hebrew word[27] "paga'" which is a primitive root

meaning, "to impinge, by accident or violence." For impinge: "these issues impinge on all of us affect, have an effect on all." In other words, each one suffers the consequence of their own sin. This is about King David and the sins he suffered for.

> (**Isaiah 53:7**) (KJV) He was oppressed [#**H5065**] and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, so he opened not his mouth.

The English word "oppressed" comes from the Hebrew word[28] "nagas"' which is a primitive root and means "to drive; by implication to harass." In other words King Saul harassed David until Saul died. But David did not complain, as the harassment only drove David closer to the ETERNAL. As a mere youth he was sent before the threatening giant Goliath, who the army was afraid of, and he only asked the ETERNAL to destroy this enemy who would dare rebuke the ETERNAL.

Before reading the next verse remember that Absalom was beautiful and he was highly praised (**2 Samuel 14:25**). Absalom revolted and made himself king and even 'knew' David's concubines in the sunshine in the sight of all of Israel. King David was abused and fled the country for his life (**2 Samuel chapters 15-20**).

> (**Isaiah 53:8**) (KJV) He [King David] was taken from **prison** [constraint #**H6115**] and from judgment, and who will declare his generation? For he was cut off from the land of the living, for the **transgressions** [revolt #**H6588**] of My people he was stricken.

The English word "prison" comes from the Hebrew word "'otser" [#**H6115**] which means "closure; also constraint." Likewise, the English word "transgression" comes from "pesha"' which in truth means [6588] "a revolt." So we see that when Absalom and the people "revolted" King David fled the land of the ETERNAL's living people and went to another city.

> (**Isaiah 53:9**) (KJV) And **they** [Heb. Literally he] made his grave with the wicked, **but with the** rich[29] at his death, because he had done no **violence** [unjust gain #**H2555**], nor was any deceit in his mouth.

The English word "violence" comes from the Hebrew word "chamas" and means "by implication wrong; by metonymy 'unjust gain"' (Strong's #**H2555**). Metonymy is the substitution of the name of an attribute or adjunct for that of the thing meant for example suit for business executive, or the track for horse racing (Oxford Dictionary). Thus, it appears that the translators substituted "violence" for "unjust gain.

Everyone on earth goes through testing to develop the perfect character of the Righteous Remnant, even King David, but he was qualifying for the top job, King of the World, so his testing was severe.

> (**Isaiah 53:10**) (KJV) Yet it pleased the ETERNAL to bruise him; He has put him to grief. When You make his soul **an offering for** sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the ETERNAL shall prosper in his hand.

King David will be awakened to see all of his seed and his days will be prolonged forever.

The next verse from the book of Psalms explains how King David will function in The Wonderful World of Tomorrow.

> (**Psalms 51:12-13**) (NKJV) [12]Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, and uphold me by Your generous Spirit. [13]Then I will teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners shall be

> converted to You.

In the next verse the Masoretic Text, Targum, Vulgate, Dead Sea Scrolls, and Septuagint read "From the labor of his soul he shall see light."[30]. In a contest between the Masoretic Text and the King James translators, I will go with the Masoretic Text. The light David sees is from the sun as he is stands from the grave.

> (**Isaiah 53:11**) (KJV) **He shall see the labor of his soul, and be satisfied**. From the labor of his soul he shall see light. By his knowledge My righteous Servant shall **justify** [make right #**H6663**] many, for he shall bear **their** iniquities.

The English word "justify" comes from the Hebrew word "tsadaq" (Strong's #**H6663**) and means "to be or make right (in a moral or forensic sense)." As we just saw in Psalms 51 King David will convert many sinners to the ETERNAL, but he will not bear their sins. Nobody can bear anyone else's sin as each must bear their own (**Jeremiah 3:29-31**; **Ezekiel 18:2-5**; **Exodus 20:5**).

> (**Isaiah 53:12**) (KJV) Therefore I will divide him [David] a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong, because he poured out his soul unto death, and he was numbered with the transgressors, and he bore the sin of many, and made intercession [will have an effect on #**H6293**] for the transgressors.

The King James translators had a field day with the Hebrew word "paga'" #**H6293**. See Isaiah 53:6 above, for the full explanation of the word. In verse twelve King David will be great since he will be King of the World.

Israel Is Restored As The Wife Of The ETERNAL.

Isaiah chapter 54 is an allegorical song to Jerusalem as a barren woman who will no longer bear that shame. In the song, the ETERNAL sings about remarrying Israel whom He had divorced. Since He was never divorced from Judah she is still His wife and should not feel slighted at all.

> (**Isaiah 54:1-3**) (TLB) [1]Sing, O childless woman! Break out into loud and joyful song, Jerusalem, for she who was abandoned has more blessings [Heb. Literally 'children'] now than she whose husband stayed! [2]Enlarge your house; build on additions; spread out your home! [3]For you will soon be bursting at the seams! And your descendants will possess the cities left behind during the exile and rule the nations that took their lands.
>
> (**Isaiah 54:4-8**) (TLB) [4]Fear not; you will no longer live in shame. The shame of your youth and the sorrows of widowhood will be remembered no more, [5]for your CREATOR will be your "husband." The ETERNAL Almighty is His Name; He is your [Savior], the Righteous One of Israel, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of all the earth. [6]For the ETERNAL has called you back from your grief, a young wife abandoned by her husband. [7]For a brief moment I abandoned you. But, with great compassion I will take you back. [8]In a moment of anger I turned My face a little while; but with everlasting love I will have pity on you, says the ETERNAL, your [Savior].
>
> (**Isaiah 54:9-10**) (TLB) [9]Just as in the time of Noah I swore that I would never again permit the waters of a flood to cover the earth and destroy its life, so now I swear that I will never again pour out My anger on you. [10]For the mountains may depart and the hills disappear, but My kindness shall not leave you. My promise of peace for you will never be broken, says the ETERNAL who has mercy upon you.

> (**Isaiah 54:11-17**) (TLB) [11]O My afflicted people, tempest-tossed and troubled, I will rebuild you on a foundation of sapphires and make the walls of your houses from precious jewels. [12]I will make your towers of sparkling agate and your gates and walls of shining gems. [13]And all your citizens shall be taught by Me, and their prosperity shall be great. [14]You will live under a government that is just and fair. Your enemies will stay far away; you will live in peace. Terror shall not come near. [15]If any nation comes to fight you, it will not be sent by Me to punish you. Therefore, it will be routed, for I am on your side. [16]I have created the smith who blows the coals beneath the forge and makes the weapons of destruction. And I have created the armies that destroy. [17]But in that coming day, no weapon turned against you shall succeed, and you will have justice against every courtroom lie. This is the heritage of the Servants of the ETERNAL. This is the blessing I have given you, says the ETERNAL.

SALVATION THROUGH THE SOVEREIGN'S GRACE.

Chapter 55 of Isaiah is our loving SOVEREIGN's path for salvation for all of humankind. It is so simple and straightforward.

> (**Isaiah 55:1-2**) (TLB) [1]Say there! Is anyone thirsty? Come and drink, even if you have no money! Come, take your choice of wine and milk, it is all free! [2]Why spend your money on food that does not give you strength? Why pay for groceries that do you no good? Listen and I will tell you where to get good food that fattens up the soul!
>
> (**Isaiah 55:3-5**) (TLB) [3]Come to Me with your ears wide open. LISTEN, for the life of your soul is at stake. I am ready to make an everlasting Covenant[**31**] with you, to give you all the unfailing mercies and love that I had for King David. [4]He proved My power by conquering foreign nations. [5]You also will command the nations, and they will come running to obey, not because of your own power or virtue, but because I, the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, have glorified you.
>
> (**Isaiah 55:6-9**) (TLB) [6]Seek the ETERNAL while you can find Him. Call upon Him now while He is near. [7]Let men cast off their wicked deeds; let them banish from their minds the very thought of doing wrong! Let them turn to the ETERNAL that He may have mercy upon them, and to our SOVEREIGN, for He will abundantly pardon! [8]This plan of Mine is not what you would work out, neither are My thoughts the same as yours! [9]For just as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than yours, and My thoughts than yours.
>
> (**Isaiah 55:10-13**) (TLB) [10]As the rain and snow come down from heaven and stay upon the ground to water the earth, and cause the grain to grow and to produce seed for the farmer and bread for the hungry, [11]so also is My Word. I send it out, and it always produces fruit. It shall accomplish all I want it to and prosper everywhere I send it. [12]You will live in joy and peace. The mountains and hills, the trees of the field, all the world around you, will rejoice. [13]Where once were thorns, fir trees will grow; where briars grew, the myrtle trees will sprout up. This miracle will make the ETERNAL's Name very great and be an everlasting sign of the SOVEREIGN's power and love.

You may find this hard to believe, but the Almighty CREATOR **does not require blood for the forgiveness of sin**! The Babylonian Mystery Religion says blood is required so they can sneak in the worship of a metal image on a wooden stake. The living ETERNAL SOVEREIGN hates human sacrifice; it is an abomination to Him. All that is required is that you come before His Throne with a

humble and contrite heart. Read (**Psalms 51**) it is King David's prayer after his shenanigans with Bathsheba. He cried true heartfelt tears and deeply repented.

To repent, you confess your sin before the ETERNAL's Throne, and never do that thing again. This is why King David was a man after the ETERNAL's own heart. He sinned, he repented, and he learned his lesson. To begin, you must first make sure that you know WHO it is you are praying to. There is **only one**, Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN Ruler over all of Creation. Moreover, He is **the only** Redeemer and Savior of mankind. So it is to HIM **only**, that you must address your prayers. This is how I began my first prayer to the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN when I was fifty-nine years old.

> *This Prayer Is Directed To The Being Who Created The Universe, Who Created Adam And Eve, Who Was A Friend Of Abraham, Who Talked Face To Face With Moses, Who Wrestled In The Dust Of The Ground With Jacob. I Have Never Prayed To You Before And I Do Not Even Know Your Name. This I Do Know, That From This Moment Forward, I Will Only Believe What You Say In Your Hebrew Scripture. I Do Not Care What Any Man Says Or Believes. I See Now, That Believing Their Word Over Your Word, Was A Big Mistake. I Want To Be Your Son And I Want You To Be My Father. Ashamedly, I Have Believed In Idols And Worshiped The So-Called '**Son Of Man From Galilee**', But Now I Am Very Sorry For Having Done So, And I Will Never Do That Again. Thank You For Opening My Eyes To See Your Truth, Enabling Me To Reject The Lies And Deceptions Of This World. I Know That Believing Your Word Alone, Is Like Wearing Impenetrable Armor Against The Wiles Of Our Adversary And His Followers.*

After the opening then you can add your prayer. In closing your prayer, never say "amen [32]", say instead: "Your will be done". See the article: "**What about saying amen**?" for more information.

Chapter 6
The Extermination Of A People.
Mistranslation, intentional or otherwise, is everything!

Note: Mistranslated words, or English words not found in the Hebrew, will be colored **purple**.

When I first realized the [New Testament]™ could not be trusted and was a product of the church in Rome, without studying Isaiah in detail I assumed that the Jewish version of (**Isaiah 53**) making the Suffering Servant the Jewish people must be correct. That was a false assumption and a mistake on my part. As it turns out it is neither one as you know by reading this far.

HOWEVER, I AM NOT ANTI-SEMITE OR ANTI-JEWISH AND TAKE NOTE THAT this is part of my original article, but modified to fit my new understanding of Isaiah that I have been struggling with for a couple of years. My new understanding is a continuation of the revealing of the Promises to Abraham and thus, the promises to the Children of Israel. I am opposed to any man-made religion that uses a different book, other than or in addition to, the Hebrew Scriptures [OT or Tanakh], or a different 'god' other than the Almighty ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; the CREATOR, Who created the universe, Who created Adam and Eve, Who was a friend of Abraham, Who talked face to face with Moses, Who wrestled in the dust of the ground with Jacob; in short: the Mighty One of Israel, the only true Savior of mankind.

Throughout their history the Jewish people have suffered at the hands of many different oppressors and have been accused of many different crimes down through the centuries. Their primary crime as

a people, is that they have identified themselves as the Children of Israel exclusively, refusing to recognize the lost 10 tribes, as being a part of the ETERNAL's chosen people, His holy nation of Israel.

One thing to keep in mind as we go through this article is that the identity of the Jews is widely known; the tribal name of Judah has not been lost even through 70 years of captivity.

Yes, that is true and they are hated for it. While the Jews comprise only two tribes of what we know as the "Children of Israel" (the tribes of Judah and Benjamin) most people are not aware of that fact. The original Children of Israel were comprised of the thirteen tribes of Jacob.

So, why have the Jews been the focal point for the nations' hatred instead of all the tribes? That is a very good question and we have many articles to describe who the thirteen tribes are. Suffice it to say that the House of Judah is composed of Judah, Benjamin, and part of Levi, and have remained married to the ETERNAL, while the other ten tribes (The Lost Ten Tribes) were divorced by the ETERNAL for their wickedness, and were dispersed abroad and were absorbed into other countries. However, the Jews have remained the focal point as the "chosen people of the ETERNAL" down through the ages.

To summarize this point, the Jews were the tribe chosen to keep their tribal name of Judah, to maintain the Torah, the knowledge of which day is the Sabbath, and the concept of a monotheistic SOVEREIGN. These four things they have done. However, having said that, it must be noted that they havan't kept the Sabbath Holy since Roman times ended, opting instead to observe Saturday as their sabbath, rather than using the scriptual method of barley and lunar observations to determine when the month starts, and hence when the True Sabbath occurs.

NOW WE COME TO THE VITAL DISTINCTION, A BIT OF SCRIPTURAL TRUTH RECOGNIZED BY VERY FEW. Note it carefully:

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (NKJV) The **Scepter** [#**H7626** Tribal Name] shall not depart from Judah, nor a **lawgiver** [#**H2710** scribe] from between his feet, until Shiloh comes; and to him [Shiloh] shall be the obedience of the people.

Actually, the Jews are not the only tribes that are hated. As time progresses toward the end time and throughout the Time of Jacob's Trouble, it will become clear who the remaining tribes are because the Time of Jacob's Trouble will center on all of Jacob's sons, hence the Time of JACOB'S TROUBLE.

The Jews have suffered greatly at the hands of many peoples during many generations. Therefore, it is thought that the reason for the suffering has been that they are the "chosen people" and worship the true 'god'. Even though, perhaps to some this is logical thinking, but that just is not the case.

The Jewish people as a whole do not worship the true ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the Universe. The Jewish people obey their rabbis and therefore, their rabbis have become their deities. "Hashem" [1] happens to be the one that the rabbis proclaim to be their 'god'.

This is not to support the religion of Judaism, which binds its adherents even more tightly in a web of fabricated rules than your local brand of '**christianity**'.

Those of us who understand that we are of Israel owe a very great debt of gratitude to the people of Judah who were bearing the brunt of Satan's attack on the people of the ETERNAL, while we (the rest of the sons of Jacob) were wallowing in paganism. However, the Jews are the ones who were

called to maintain their Tribal Name (scepter) to the nations and to reveal to the world a loving, merciful, and forgiving ETERNAL Savior and Redeemer. Sadly, tragically, this has not happened.

JEWISH HISTORY.

The Jewish people have willfully disobeyed the CREATOR in every aspect of their journey from the time the CREATOR revealed himself to Moses along with all the tribes of Jacob when He called all of Israel to be His chosen people through the Time of Jacob's Trouble they have fully obeyed their rabbis.

The following is the history of one of the atrocities against the Jews. While we do not make light of their sufferings we cannot ignore what Scripture reveals about the Jews, their past, present and future and we do this in hope that some of them will open their Torah and read it for themselves to understand what it states.

What has been the real crime of the Jewish people? What does the CREATOR say about their suffering? Why did He allow their suffering to happen to the only people on earth who has maintained their identity as a monotheistic people who acknowledge the sign of the CREATOR (the Sabbath) and have made known to the world that they believe in only one ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the world and universe? In addition, the Jews maintain that they have as their ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, but sadly have kept their Oral Traditions[3] instead of the written Torah [Hebrew Scriptures] all these many years.

ANTI-SEMITISM.

The national news during the first full week of March, 1997 (when this sermon was given) highlighted two cases of anti-Semitism that have surfaced:

The first was a radio AP news report that Avis-Rent-A-Car had not only issued instructions for discriminating against blacks but also against Jews. In looking at the world now in the Twenty-first Century, the world is still rampant with anti-Semitism and racism.

The second was a CBS news cast showing many pictures portraying the regular German army participating in the genocide of Jews. The photographs were of the hanging of many Jews by regular German troops with many of the soldiers holding the foot of a Jew that had been hung.

The reason this revelation is so outstanding is that since the end of WW II the German press has feverishly presented the idea that ONLY Hitler's special SS troops had participated in crimes against the Jewish people and not the German people.

This is along with all the recent atrocities in the Middle East. What is the cause of this anti-Semitism and why is it again on the increase in these latter days?

ORIGIN OF ANTI-SEMITISM.

The term Anti-Semitism [in modern usage] refers to prejudice against Jewish people. The term is inexact since it does not refer to all Semites, which would include the Arabs, but designates opposition only to Jews. Anti-Semitism has manifested itself in many ways: hostile popular sentiment, discriminatory legislation, expulsion, and in Nazi Germany deliberate extermination.

From the beginning, their claim to be a chosen people, their refusal to worship other 'gods', and their insistence on obeying the ETERNAL's religious laws, has placed Jews in a vulnerable position. In the ancient Roman Empire, very few Jews were admitted to Roman citizenship. Early '**Christians**'

held the Jews responsible for the crucifixion of the so-called 'savior', an allegation that became the justification of anti-Semitism for many centuries since, spreading far and wide with the dominance of '**christianity**' in the West."[5]

Notice in the above paragraph that the Jews were placed in a "vulnerable position." Why? Because...

1. They proclaim that they do not worship any 'god' other than **The Mighty One Of Israel** that they worship.

2. And ever since Roman times, there are the allegations that they were responsible for the crucifixion of the so-called 'savior'.

The spiritual power behind anti-Semitism is Heylel (satan) because she hates the only people on earth who have professed through millenniums to worship the CREATOR, and who have observed the seventh day Sabbath prior to the end of the Roman era.

Christian Identity Movement.

To bring the focus on anti-Semitism into today's world the "Christian Research Institute"[6], a cult awareness association states of them:

Christian Identity" is the name of a religious movement uniting many of the white supremacist groups in the United States. ...They consider themselves [the] true Israel and view the Jews as half-devils and archenemies. ..."Identity" adherents believe they are the only descendants of Adam and the only chosen descendants of Abraham. This is the reason for the name "Identity", they are convinced they know their true identity. They believe they are members of the supposed ten lost tribes of Israel. Identity adherents of today would include the British, Germanic, and Scandinavian peoples as those comprising the tribes of lost Israel.

The movement, Anglo-Israelism, began in 1870. It was founded by the Reverend John Wilson, a nonconformist minister who expounded the idea that the Anglo-Saxons were the supposed ten lost tribes of Israel. Believing the nations of Western Europe and the United States to be the chosen people of 'god', they expected them to receive all the promises 'god' gave to Israel in the Old Testament.

Today, with few exceptions the breakaway groups of the Worldwide Church of 'god', most Messianic groups, and most adherents of Anglo-Israelism, are in the "Identity" movement."[7]

Today's Prevalent Belief In Anglo-Israelism.

This essay DOES NOT identify with the "Christian Identity" movement of today, or any of their religious or political aspirations, nor does it advocate favoring one race over another. Everyone's stand on racial issues should be the same as that of the CREATOR of the Universe as He states:

> (**Isaiah 56:6-7**) (TLB) [6]As for the Gentiles, the outsiders who join the people of the ETERNAL and serve Him and love His Name, who are His servants and don't desecrate the Sabbath, and have accepted His Covenant and promises, [7]I will bring them also to My Righteous Mountain of Jerusalem and make them full of joy within My House of Prayer. I will accept their sacrifices and offerings, for My Temple shall be called A House of Prayer for All People!

Moreover, in this time of increased knowledge, mentioned in the book of Daniel, it should be noted that all thirteen Tribes of Israel are identifiable today in various locations around the earth, and that

they are all descendants of the thirteen tribes as listed in the Hebrew Scriptures:

> (**Numbers 1:4-15**) (NKJV) [5]These are the names of the men who shall stand with you: from **Reuben**, Elizur the son of Shedeur; [6]from **Simeon**, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; [7]from **Judah**, Nahshon the son of Amminadab; [8]from **Issachar**, Nethanel the son of Zuar; [9]from **Zebulun**, Eliab the son of Helon; [10]from the sons of **Joseph**: from **Ephraim**, Elishama the son of Ammihud; from **Manasseh**, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; [11]from **Benjamin**, Abidan the son of Gideoni; [12]from **Dan**, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; [13]from **Asher**, Pagiel the son of Ocran; [14]from **Gad**, Eliasaph the son of Deuel; [15]from **Naphtali**, Ahira the son of Enan.

Clearly, the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel, can be identified as the Anglo-Saxon peoples of today. Furthermore, the Jewish people of today stem from the tribe of Judah, and that all thirteen tribes are brothers springing from our common father Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham. As such, all mankind should be opposed to all forms of anti-Semitism, racial violence, and political leanings of any nature.

Recent History Of Anti-Semitism.

Continuing from Grolier's Encyclopedia:

The Middle Ages were characterized by repeated efforts to identify church and state. In such a view of society, only '**Christians**' had a real place. Periodic persecutions of Jews occurred. A large-scale persecution opened in Spain during the 13th century. By the end of the 15th century, the inquisition put to trial Jews and other nonconformists in Spain, culminating in the expulsion of Jews from the country.

At about the same time, similar oppressive measures were enforced in England, France, and Germany. Jews were also forced to live in walled ghettos. Outside the gates, they were obliged to wear an identifying badge. This forced segregation was abolished only in the 19th century.

With the partitions of Poland (1772, 1793, 1795), masses of Jews were added to Russia. The Czarist government established the "Pale of Settlement", a large territory in the western provinces, and decreed military service for children. The attacks on Jews, beginning in 1881 caused a mass emigration to the United States and the establishment of colonies in Palestine.

During the 19th century, anti-Semitism again gained strength by appeals to (1) nationalistic motives, especially where a Jewish minority was strong, as in Eastern Europe; and (2) racial motives. The theory of the superiority of the Aryan race and the ideas on racial purity, exercised a great influence on subsequent racist policies. In Germany, anti-Semitism became an organized movement during the late 19th century. Later, Nazism turned anti-Semitism into an official government policy that within a decade led to the systematic slaughter of the Jews as a people".

As the momentum of anti-Semitism grew it was flamed by many false accusations against the Jews, one of which was "The Protocols of the Elders of Zion".

Protocols Of The Elders Of Zion.

From Grolier's article "Anti-Semitism":

The Protocols of the Elders of Zion was the title of a forged treatise purporting to outline the plans of a late 19th century council of Jews to subvert '**christianity**' and seize control of the world. The

treatise first appeared in its entirety in Russia in 1905 but was apparently written in France in the 1890s by members of the Russian secret police.

Although the Times (London) revealed the forgery in 1921, the Protocols were translated into many languages and circulated widely in Europe and the United States during the 1920s and '30s. They were cited as the classical defense for anti-Semitism, especially by the National Socialists in Germany.

As a side note: this document is being circulated again, [starting in the 1990's] by the "Christian Identity" movement.

Conclusion.

Remember the cause of anti-Semitism is Heylel (Satan) as she uses Judah's refusal to budge from the acknowledgment that there is only one Supreme Being. The Jews (Judah and Benjamin) are the only tribes that have kept their identity as the Children of Israel. That trait has caused these people to be despised and hated by the world.

The time has come to proclaim to all of Israel their true identity, and that they must return to the pure worship of the One True CREATOR. The ETERNAL's people should be working with all their heart and soul, towards the reunification of all twelve Tribes of Israel, by proclaiming the following message to all of Israel:

> (**Ezekiel 37:21-23**) (NRSV) [21]then say to them, Thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR: I will take the people of Israel from the nations among which they have gone, and will gather them from every quarter, and bring them to their own land. [22]I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king over them all. Never again shall they be two nations, and never again shall they be divided into two kingdoms. [23]They shall never again defile themselves with their idols and their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions. I will save them from all the apostasies into which they have fallen, and will cleanse them. Then they shall be my people, and I will be their SOVEREIGN.
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:24-26**) (NRSV) [24]My servant David shall be king over them; and they shall all have one shepherd. They shall follow my ordinances and be careful to observe my statutes. [25]They shall live in the land that I gave to my servant Jacob, in which your ancestors lived; they and their children and their children's children shall live there forever; and my servant David shall be their prince forever. [26]I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will bless them and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary among them forevermore.
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:27-28**) (NRSV) [27]My dwelling place shall be with them; and I will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be my people. [28]Then the nations shall know that I the ETERNAL sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary is among them forevermore.

The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Is Our Protector.

Psalms is mostly a prophetic book! Surprised? Do not be because it is! (**Psalms 91**) is referring to The Time of Jacob's Trouble. There will be those who survive the terrible Time of Trouble. Those are the ones (the righteous ones who are in right standing with their Father) who "He orders His angels to protect". They are the Righteous Remnant.

(**Psalms 91:1-6**) (TLB) [1]We live within the shadow of the Almighty, sheltered by the SOVEREIGN who is above all 'gods'. [2]This I declare, that he alone is my refuge, my place of safety; he is my SOVEREIGN, and I am trusting him. [3]For he rescues you from every trap and protects you from the fatal plague. [4]He will shield you with his wings! They will shelter you. His faithful promises are your armor. [5]Now you don't need to be afraid of the dark anymore, nor fear the dangers of the day; [6]nor dread the plagues of darkness, nor disasters in the morning.

(**Psalms 91:7-13**) (TLB) [7]Though a thousand fall at my side, though ten thousand are dying around me, the evil will not touch me. [8]I will see how the wicked are punished, but I will not share it. [9]For the ETERNAL is my refuge! I choose the SOVEREIGN above all 'gods' to shelter me. [10]How then can evil overtake me or any plague come near? [11]For he orders his angels to protect you wherever you go. [12]They will steady you with their hands to keep you from stumbling against the rocks on the trail. [13]You can safely meet a lion or step on poisonous snakes, yes, even trample them beneath your feet!

(**Psalms 91:14-15**) (TLB) [14]For the ETERNAL says, Because he loves me, I will rescue him; I will make him great because he trusts in my name. [15]When he calls on me, I will answer; I will be with him in trouble and rescue him and honor him.

Chapter 7
The Final Word.

(**Deuteronomy 6:4-7**) (NKJV) [4]Hear, O Israel: the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN, the ETERNAL is one! [5]You shall love the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. [6]And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. [7]You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

(**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no SOVEREIGN but me: **<u>for there is no saviour beside me</u>**.

Footnotes (Introduction):

[1] The Hebrew Scriptures are called the "Old Testament" by the church in Rome and the "Tanakh" by the Jews.

[2] Outdated Reference.

[3] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[4] The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe has no adversaries, but He allows Heylel to be our adversary as a test for us to determine if we will love our CREATOR enough to obey only Him, or not.

FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 1):

[1] (**Genesis 2:7**) The CREATOR formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. The word soul is translate from the Hebrew word (Strong's #**H5315**) nephesh" and means "properly a breathing creature, that is, animal vitality." Thus man does not 'HAVE' a soul, man as a breathing creature 'IS A' soul and has breath.

[2] See (**2 Kings 6:23** through **2 Kings 17:6**) The Jewish king paid the Assyrian king (**2 Kings 19:8**) to take Syria (**2 Kings 19:9**) and Israel (**2 Kings 17:6**) into captivity.

[3] In Spite of his smooth, pious response cf. (**Deuteronomy 6:16**), Ahaz all the while intended to put his trust in Assyria (**2 Kings 16:7**). Isaiah foretold the kind non-trustworthy of friend Assyria would prove to be, (**Isaiah 7:17-25**); "The Ryrie Study Bible", Moody Press, note for Isaiah 7:12.

[4] MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ A name meaning "quick to the plunder, swift to the spoil." Symbolic name Isaiah gave his son to warn of the impending destruction and captivity of Syria and Israel as they threatened Judah and King Ahaz. In addition, the name was to show that the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN would deliver Judah from her enemies. The sign also called on Ahaz for faith. Without faith, Judah could become part of the spoil. The prophecy was that the two enemies of Judah would be destroyed before they could attack the Southern Kingdom. Assyria defeated Syria in 732 BCE and Israel in 722 BCE. Judah survived until 586 BCE; Holman Bible Dictionary.

[5] Outdated Reference.

[6] See the article: '**The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**'.

FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 2):

None.

FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 3):

[1] The original Nation of Israel had thirteen tribes.

[2] See (**2 Chronicles 20:7**; and **Isaiah 41:8**)

[3] Unless noted all Scripture will be from the New King James Version and all emphasis is the author's

[4] See the article: '**Quest For The Eternal**'.

[5] We will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6-25**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.

> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

[6] To fully understand this statement, refer to the article, "Death, Awakening, and Salvation."

[7] For complete details, see (**Psalms 89:20-28**) especially verses 27 and (**Psalms 2:7**)

[8] BDB or Browns-Driver-Briggs' Hebrew Definitions, electronic version as part of "Quick Verse."

[9] Shiloh is the coming Mashiach; see our booklet "New Proof of the Messiah" and verses 11 and 12 are also referring to Shiloh. A place in Ephraimite territory was named Shiloh.

[10] Strong's #**H2710** "chaqaq."

[11] Holman's Dictionary, electronic version.

[12] (**2 Chronicles 36:22-23**) (TLB) In the first year of King Cyrus of Persia, the ETERNAL fulfilled Jeremiah's prophecy by stirring the heart of Cyrus to put this proclamation into writing and to send it throughout his kingdom: "This is what King Cyrus of Persia says: the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth. He has appointed me to build Him a Temple at Jerusalem in the land of Judah. All of you who are the ETERNAL's people may return to Israel for this task. May the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN be with you"!

[13] That point will be explained in detail later in this booklet.

[14] Shiloh is the coming Mashiach; See the article: '**Quest For The Messiah**'.

[15] (ADH) American Heritage Dictionary, Electronic Version.

[16] The Sabbath is a sign between the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and His people (**Exodus 31:13**; **Ezekiel 20:12**, **Ezekiel 20:20**).

[17] The tribe of Levi will reassume their scribal duties at the Advent of the Mashiach.

[18] See the article: '**Quest For The Messiah**'.

[19] See the article: '**Eden In The Beginning**'.

FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 4):

[1] See the article: '**How To Have A Correct Study Of Scripture**'.

[2] See the articles: '**Quest For The Messiah**', and '**What Are The Functions Of A Savior?**'.

[3] Scofield's Notes the introduction to the book of Isaiah.

[4] See the article: '**The Children of Israel**'.

[5] The Messiah is to stand from his grave in the ground, not come down on a cloud. See the article: '**Quest For The Messiah**'.

[6] This narrative about King David is to take place after his advent and the establishment of the millennial Davidic Kingdom.

[7] We cover the true Scriptural meaning in the article: '**The Children of Israel**'.

[8] All Scriptures in this section will be quoted from the New International Version (NIV) Unless noted and all emphasis is the authors.

[9] Outdated Reference.

[10] See the articles: '**The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**', and '**Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel**'.

[11] Divinations of the evil spirit as in the mysticism of eastern religions, the pagan mystery religions, and Judaic Kabbalism.

[12] The modern Palestinians are the Philistines of the Gaza Strip.

[13] Outdated Reference.

[14] '**The Mysteries of the Bible**', the Readers Digest Association, Inc. Pleasantville, New York. NY, page 239.

Footnotes (Chapter 5):

[1] The scholars of the world will tell you these chapters are written by a second Isaiah because they refuse to believe that Isaiah was given prophecies of the end-time conditions by the Living ETERNAL SOVEREIGN. They also refuse to believe that King David will stand from his grave at the end of days.

[2] See the article: '**Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel**' referring to (**Leviticus 26**).

[3] Unless noted all Scripture noted in this section are quoted from the "The Holy Bible, Darby's New Translation."

[4] The use of the names "Israel" and "Jacob" refer to all of his children and the thirteen tribes of Israel that they formed and the nations of today that they have become.

[5] See the article: '**The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**' as this point is covered fully.

[6] See the article: and booklet '**What Is The Difference Between The Jews And Israel?**' and '**Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel**'.

[7] For the full story in detail, See the article: '**Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel**'

[8] "Jeshurun, a symbolical name for Israel" Strong's #**H3484**.

[9] The Pope's scepter is a carved wooden staff with a metal figurine idol hanging on it.

[10] You will make them obey you by punishing them with an iron rod. Compare (**Isaiah 11:4** and **Psalms 2:6**).

[11] Hidden "in the shadow" and the "holder of His arrows" are symbolic for the sleep of death.

[12] To redeem that is, to be the next of kin. As Boaz was the next of kin to Naomi to 'redeem' Ruth (Strong's #**H1350** gaal). The ETERNAL is our closest kin as He is our Father and He can save us.

[13] The one despised is the Commonwealth of Greater Israel. Israel and America followed by Britain are the most hated nations on earth today as we enter the "Times of Jacob's Trouble" also known as the Great Tribulation.

[14] The awakened David is to be a sign to Israel just as the name "Emmanuel" was to be a sign to Achaz.

[15] Why is Zion mentioned first? Because they go into captivity first, See: (**Ezekiel 4** and **Ezekiel 5**).

[16] Perhaps the robes of the priests, which belong with Jerusalem as a set-apart city. The uncircumcised and unclean invaders will never enter again.

[17] Pressure is now being put on the Jewish government to divest itself of their claim to their homeland of Jerusalem and Judea by trading the land for peace. Therefore, the ETERNAL will reclaim His Covenant land and bring all of His Children of Israel, that are left alive, home.

[18] "My People Israel" spoken of here, are all 13 tribes.

[19] **In that day**, another reference that all of this is eschatological prophecy.

[20] The original Hebrew word means, "to be as home" (Strong's #**H4998** nazah); since it is referring to the Prophet it saying that he is now at home.

[21] The Niphal form of the Hebrew verb "shachath" means to decay, ruin (literally or figuratively); BDB #**H7843**, Brown, Driver, Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon.

[22] The Hiphil form of the Hebrew verb "nazah" means to cause to leap, startle; op. cit. BDB #**H5173**.

[23] As a spirit being humans could recognize King David, but just barely due to his brilliance.

[24] Strong's #**H1540**.

[25] op. cit. BDB, #**H4341**.

[26] BDB and #**H7495**, and New Oxford American Dictionary.

[27] BDB and #**H6293**, and New Oxford American Dictionary.

[28] op. cit. Strong's #**H5065**.

[29] The NIV Study Bible states that Isaiah and many OT writers associates wicked with rich so Isaiah explains that David had no 'unjust gain.'

[30] A note from the NIV Study Bible

[31] This is the real New Coventant, the one where humans are literally turned into Spirit Beings. Not the false one where the person is still human and walks around saying, "I am a born again." This is one where our CREATOR takes our heart of stone away and gives us a heart of flesh, then He gives us a new Spirit and we walk in His love and Laws. We walk in His Ways and we will be His people and He will be our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN forver. See: (**Ezekiel 11:18-22** and **Ezekiel 36:28-32**).

[32] See the article: "**What about saying amen**?" for more information.

FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 6):

[1] The word "Hashem" means "the name." At first the name "Ba'al" was used by the Jews for their 'god', see Wikipedia. So, who is to say that 'Baal' is not the name of the one "Hashem" refers to, especially since the meaning of 'Baal' is the 'lord'.

[2] An organized, often officially encouraged massacre or persecution of a minority group, especially one conducted against Jews", American Heritage Dictionary.

[3] See the article: '**The Oral Torah. Is It Binding?**'. To briefly summarize the article, it is the oral traditions of the rabbis.

[4] Outdated Reference.

[5] Ibid. Article on "Anti-Semitism."

[6] Op. cit., Grolier's article on "Anti-Semitism."

[7] If you desire to reproduce less than 500 words of this data file for resale or the enhancement of any other product for resale, please give the following source credit: Copyright 1993 by the Christian Research Institute, P.O. Box 500, San Juan Capistrano, CA 92693. "Identity: A 'Christian' Religion for White Racists" (an article from the Christian Research Journal, Fall 1992, page 20) by Viola Larson. The Editor-in-Chief of the Christian Research Journal is Elliot Miller."

[8] Outdated Reference.

[9] Outdated Reference.

FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 7):

None.

The children of Israel are still here, spread all around the globe.

THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. THEIR PROMISES,
AND THE PROPHECIES OF THEIR FUTURE.
Today, the lost 10 tribes of Israel don't even know who they are.

INTRODUCTION:
THE UNITED STATES, BRITAIN, AND THE JEWISH PEOPLE IN PROPHECY.

People of the Western world would be stunned, dumfounded, if they knew! The governments of the United States, Britain, Canada, Australia. South Africa, and the Jewish people would set in motion gigantic crash programs to get inline with Prophecy, if they knew! They could know! But they do not know! Why?

The prophecies of the Scriptures have been grievously misunderstood. And no Wonder! For the vital key, needed to unlock prophetic doors to understanding, has been lost. That key is a definite knowledge of the true identity of the American, British, and Jewish peoples in biblical prophecy.

Without this vital knowledge, neither the news media nor those who are responsible for government policies can understand where current world happenings are leading. The Shepherds are not leading the sheep in the right direction. Who are the shepherds? In ancient times, the king or leader was responsible for the physical protection of the people as well as their spiritual protection. Therefore, in today's world, all people who hold offices of a governmental or religious nature are the Shepherds of the people. This includes ALL public officials, whether elected or appointed, as well as ALL theologians, preachers, ministers, pastors, or anyone who speaks in any religious capacity.

It is imperative, that every person who is seeking knowledge of the ETERNAL, takes the time to learn this inportant information, in order to understand where the Hebrew Children of Israel are located today. The Hebrews consisted of thirteen tribal nations that were taken into captivity by their enemies and ten of the tribes have not yet returned to their original homeland. Today, more than ever, all mankind needs to Quest for the knowledge of the Ancient of Days, with their whole heart, and their whole mind, and their whole soul.

Why is it important to understand where the Hebrew Children of Israel are located? It is important because the prophecies of the Hebrew Scriptures (OT or Tanakh) are written primarily to or about these people. So what difference does that make? Simply that when the calamities at the end of the age, the Time of Jacob's Trouble [a.k.a. the Tribulation in the so-called "New Testament™"], begin to fall upon these people, they need to know who they are, they need to know where they are, they need to know where they are mentioned in Scriptures, and they need to know why this is happening to them.

Table Of Contents:
1. A Chosen People.
2. National Greatness Promised Israel.
3. The Scepter and The Lawgiver Promise.

4. The Birthright and The Scepter Promises.
5. David Son Of Jessie [Daviyd Ben Yishai] Takes The Throne.
6. The Children of Israel Become Two Nations.
7. Jeremiah's Mysterious Commission.
8. The Mysterious Overturning.
9. Israel's New Land.
10. David's Throne To Be Overturned Three Times.
11. Birthright Withheld.
12. The Birthright Wealth.
13. And Now What? The Prophecies for the Immediate Future.
14. What Is Prophesied To Happen Now?
15. The Inheritors Of The Birthright And Scepter Promises To Be Punished.
16. There Is A Way To Escape The Coming Horrors!

CHAPTER 1
A Chosen People.

DID IT EVER STRIKE YOU AS MOST UNUSUAL that the ETERNAL should have raised up the ancient nation Israel to be his chosen people? Consider this seemingly paradoxical fact: the CREATOR says He is not a respecter of persons. Is He, then, a respecter of nations? Does He have a favorite nation? Did it ever occur to you that the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament, Tanakh) is the book of, and concerning only, that one people Israel? Moreover, other nations are mentioned only if and as they encountered Israel?

Another shocker that is not understood or recorded by historians, in fact is nearly totally unknown by Judaism and only partially understood by a few Sabbath keeping "Christians," is that the Northern Kingdom of Israel was not Jewish! The entire Kingdom of Israel was never Jewish even if it sometimes contained some Jewish people. The first place in the Bible that the word Jews occurs is in (**2 Kings 16:1-9**) in verse 6. Here, the nation ISRAEL WAS AT WAR, in an alliance with Syria, AGAINST THE JEWS!

The truth about Israel will be covered later in this essay. However, most will probably refuse to believe it even when it is pointed out in Scripture.

It is indeed true that the nation of Israel, was the ETERNAL's chosen people. However, understand that they were not chosen as teacher's pet or for special favors. They were chosen for a special PURPOSE. They were to prepare the ultimate establishment of the kingdom of the ETERNAL!

It is an intriguing story! The mystery of Israel, has great significance in the CREATOR's PURPOSE for all peoples! One cannot understand the real purpose and incredible potential of man without this vital knowledge.

Man Of Destiny.

Abram, as he was originally named, was not seeking the ETERNAL. Nevertheless, the ETERNAL chose to call and test Abram. This ancient patriarch is later called the friend[1] of the ETERNAL, Who was calling him for a very special purpose because He had seen in this man the potentialities of obedience to the ETERNAL and of leadership. The ETERNAL was calling him to be prepared for special service and ultimately high position in the kingdom of the SOVEREIGN, the coming **Wonderful World of Tomorrow**. To this man Abram, the ETERNAL commanded:

> (**Genesis 12:1**)[2] (KJV) Now the ETERNAL had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy

> country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

As the ETERNAL had started the whole world with one man, Adam, He now started his own peculiar nation in the world from one man, Abraham. Likewise, the ETERNAL's own flesh-born nation, from which is to be reborn the kingdom of the ETERNAL, was started with one man who obeyed the ETERNAL without question, and accepted His Sovereignty.

Did Abram stop to argue and reason? Did Abram quibble, resist, argue, or rebel? He certainly did not! The Scripture states simply, "So Abram departed". In addition, he did not give his opinion about it. Abram simply departed. Just plain, unquestioned obedience!

Abram was in the very center of this world's developing civilization. The ETERNAL had chosen Abram to become the patriarch of His nation Israel. He established this man (Abram), whose name he later changed to Abraham, as the father of His nation, Israel! To Abraham and his descendants were all the promises of the ETERNAL made. Therefore, we have no choice. We MUST become like Abraham, and love our CREATOR with all of our heart and mind, if we are to be a part of the Righteous Remnant and inherit the promise of eternal life in the ETERNAL's kingdom. Of his peculiar flesh-born nation, Israel, the ETERNAL said:

> (**Isaiah 43:21**) (KJV) This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

That prophecy shall be fulfilled! Many will ask the question, "So what difference does it make?" not knowing the ETERNAL's PURPOSE AND PLAN for humankind.

THERE IS A PURPOSE.

A large, exciting, and pulsating part of all Scripture is devoted to prophecy, of which approximately 90% relates to our day, these latter days of time now in the Twenty-first Century. It is a warning to us, to our English-speaking peoples and ALL nations of the earth. The warning is of immediate life and death importance. The prophecies come alive once their doors are opened by this discovered master key! This vital part of Scripture had been closed! No story of fiction ever was so strange, so fascinating, so absorbing, so packed with interest and suspense, as this gripping true saga of the identity of the Biblical Children of Israel and the prophecies about them. Through it all, our Almighty CREATOR gives momentous warning!

Those who read and heed may be spared unprecedented cataclysmic tragedy soon to strike. If our peoples and their governments will awaken, heed, and turn to their loving CREATOR, then our nations MAY be spared. "Oh ETERNAL,[3] help us to understand and open our eyes to see!" Our loving CREATOR states about the Children of Israel:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (NKJV) If My people who are called by My Name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.

The next statement may sound incredible, but it is true. Editors, newscasters, and foreign correspondents do not understand the real meaning of the world news they report, analyze, and discuss. Heads of government are utterly unaware of the true significance of the very world-shaking events with which they deal. They have no conception of where these events are leading. Incredible? Perhaps, but true!

Winston Churchill[4] declared before the United States Congress: "[A person] must indeed have a blind soul who cannot see that some great purpose and design is being worked out here below of which we have the honor to be the faithful servants". Alas Winston Churchill did not understand that purpose! The Master-Mind of the Universe[5] master-planned that great-unknown purpose long ago.

WHY THIS IGNORANCE?

Now see WHY heads of states, news analysts, and the great minds of our time do not comprehend the real meaning of world events as they are shaping up right now. The knowledge of the CREATOR's master-plan for humankind and where we stand today in the progression of those foreordained events are a mystery to the majority of the people! Where we stand today in the cusp of these major prophetic events, seemingly now beginning to occur is needed for understanding the significance and true meaning of today's dynamic world news.

Without this vital knowledge, none of the news media, as well as none of those who are responsible for government policies, can understand where current world events are leading. The Shepherds are not leading the sheep in the right direction.

Who are the shepherds? In ancient times, the king or leader was responsible for the physical protection of the people as well as their spiritual protection. Therefore, in today's world, all people who hold offices of a political, governmental, or religious nature, are the Shepherds of the people.[6] This includes all public officials whether elected or appointed as well as all theologians, preachers, ministers, pastors, or anyone who speaks in any religious or leadership capacity.

Sadly, not one Shepherd saddled with leadership responsibilities knows the purposed destination of humankind! Why? There are two reasons primarily:

1. They are deceived by false education that is prejudicial to and with disdainful rejection of the true Scriptural revelation, which alone can impart this understanding.

2. The vital key necessary to unlock the closed doors of Scriptural understanding has been lost.

Not knowing how or where the modern nations are specifically mentioned in prophecies, the world is utterly blinded to the plain and simple meaning of prophecy. Due to this lost key, Scriptures have come to be discredited and rejected in this world's educational system. The baseless and unprovable theory of evolution has been substituted as the foundational concept to the supposed rational approach to knowledge. Thus, from the age of little children onward, all peoples have been falsely and deceptively educated. In an era of advanced rationalism and enlightenment, our people are actually groping around in the darkness of misunderstanding and confusion, fatally unaware of the earthshaking catastrophe into which they are being directly plunged.

Our peoples have forgotten and departed far from their Maker who designed, created, and maintains the unlimited universe. They have shut their eyes and closed their ears to His dynamic revelation to humankind which, to ears that can hear, thunders out the life-and-death warning to those in responsible positions of power!

The understanding of the End-Time prophecies of the Children of Israel, Abraham's children through Jacob, is based on the knowledge of the awesome fantastic promises that the ETERNAL CREATOR gave to His servant Abraham. These promises are divided into the two-fold division of the promises to Abraham, Judah's Scepter and Joseph's Birthright.

Is it too late? Have our leaders become so steeped in manipulated false education, and so brain-dead

[from being drunk on power and high living], that they cannot be aroused from their slumber? O Almighty CREATOR, please help us to understand your word! Time is fast closing in on us!

There Is Purpose For Human Life.

Do YOU know why you are alive? Few people have even the vaguest idea that humankind was put on the earth for a PURPOSE, let alone what that purpose might be. Moreover, the Maker of humankind sent along with His human creation an instruction book to reveal that purpose[7] and to guide us humans in happily and enjoyably fulfilling it. However, the human race has rejected that revealed knowledge, preferring to stumble on in the darkness of its own futile reasoning. That instruction book, the Hebrew Scriptures (Tanakh, Old Testament) contains **three basic types** of revealed knowledge to humankind:

1. A basic education is revealed to man, to provide the necessary foundational knowledge that would otherwise, be undiscoverable and unknowable. The revealed knowledge of what man is, why he is, where his destiny will lead, how to reach it, and how to live happily along the way is described in detail in the Hebrew Scriptures. In other words, it is the most necessary of all knowledge and is the foundation on which to build discoverable knowledge.

2. A detailed history of those events and experiences, towards fulfilling that master-plan during the first six millennia[8], of mortal man's sojourn through life, as examples for our admonition and guidance today.

3. Prophecies, are the Almighty's advanced revelation(s) of knowledge to humankind, telling us of future events prior to their occurrence. Prophecies also foretell future events, revealing how the great purpose of His master-plan is being brought to its completion.

The Supreme Master-Plan.

Our CREATOR, the Mighty One of Israel, has been working to produce a future family of sons and daughters who will rule with Him in His coming Holy Nation, a Kingdom of priests! (**Exodus 19:5-6**). The CREATOR's ultimate transcendent PURPOSE for mankind is breathtaking beyond words, and the establishment of the ancient nation of Israel, was an integral part of His supreme master-plan.[9]

Seven generations after the Flood, the ETERNAL found a man who would obey Him. His name was Abram. He lived in Haran, in Mesopotamia. This man was to become a physical example of how the CREATOR, our Father, operates. It was from Abram that the nation of Israel descended. Through Israel the CREATOR raised up his prophets and in due time the CREATOR's **firstborn** son,[10] David son of Jesse will re-emerge, as the first spirit-born Son of the true living CREATOR and ruler of the universe. It is King David who will bear the title King Of Kings, as David will be [**higher than the kings of the earth**].

> (**Psalms 89:20-28**) (KJV) [20]I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: [21]With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him. [22]The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him. [23]And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. [24]But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted. [25]I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. [26]He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my CREATOR, and the rock of my salvation. [27]Also **I will make him my FIRSTBORN**[11], **higher than the kings of the earth**. [28]My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

CHAPTER 2
NATIONAL GREATNESS WAS PROMISED TO ISRAEL.

NOTICE CAREFULLY! UNDERSTAND THESE PROMISES that were promised to Abraham to be passed down to his descendants:

> (**Genesis 12:1-3**) (KJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: [2]And I will make of thee **a great nation**, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: [3]And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
>
> (**Genesis 17:1-5**) (KJV) [1]And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the CREATOR appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty CREATOR; **walk before me, and be thou perfect**. [2]And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. [3]And Abram fell on his face: and the CREATOR talked with him, saying, [4]As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, **and thou shalt be a father of many nations**. [5]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

Notice the promise is now conditional upon Abraham's obedience and perfect living [**walk before me, and be thou perfect**], and the [**great nation**] then becomes [**many nations**], more than one nation.

> (**Genesis 17:6**) (KJV) And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and **I will make nations of thee**, and **kings shall come out of thee**.

Notice that these nations and kings shall come out of Abraham for many physical generations, and that they will be given all the land of Canaan as an **everlasting possession**, and that **the ETERNAL will be their SOVEREIGN** [Ruler]:

> (**Genesis 17:7-9**) (KJV) [7]And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for **an everlasting covenant[1]**, **to be a SOVEREIGN unto thee**, and to thy seed after thee. [8]And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an **everlasting possession**[2]; and **I will be their SOVEREIGN**. [9]And the ETERNAL said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, **thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations**.

Notice the land, a material possession, is promised to Abraham and his seed [plural], of whom the ETERNAL is to be their SOVEREIGN. The plural pronoun their, is used again in (verse 9); **thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations**.

Now examine this PROMISE carefully! The future of great nations rests on the promises the ETERNAL CREATOR made unconditional to Abraham after his obedience. The only hope of life after death for anyone, regardless of race, color, or creed, is dependent on the spiritual phase of these promises to Abraham written and recorded in the Hebrew Scriptures[3].

HOW MUCH LAND? WHAT SIZE NATIONS?

These are not casual, incidental, unimportant promises. These are basic, the foundation for the establishment of the greatest world powers; the basis for any personal salvation spiritually; for any

hope of eternal life for humans. These are stupendous promises. The ETERNAL CREATOR, bases the future of humankind, on them.

These same promises were re-promised to Isaac, Abraham's son, and to Jacob, the son of Isaac. After 430 years, the ETERNAL raised up his nation Israel, descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, whose name the ETERNAL changed to Israel.

To lead these people out of Egyptian slavery and to the Promised Land, the ETERNAL called Moses. Moses was not seeking the ETERNAL. Nevertheless, the ETERNAL had caused Moses to be trained specifically for this commission by having him reared as a prince in the palace of the Egyptian pharaoh. So now again, after Moses had been specially trained for leadership, the ETERNAL called him out of the world to lead the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob out of Egyptian slavery.

At the end of the 40 years Moses died. The Israelites were led across the Jordan River into the Promised Land under Joshua. After Joshua died, they rejected the ETERNAL's rule and every man did what seemed right in his own mind. These people through disobedience to the ETERNAL would fall captive to surrounding kings. Then they would cry out to the ETERNAL and He would send a leader to free them. This process was repeated many times.

Israel Demanded A Human King.

After a few generations, the ETERNAL gave them a prophet to lead and guide them in the ETERNAL's ways, the prophet Samuel. Nevertheless, in due time the people rejected Samuel and demanded a human king to rule them, as other nations were ruled. Samuel was devestated, but the ETERNAL told Samuel it was not he that they rejected, but the ETERNAL. Samuel had ruled only as the ETERNAL's servant, and actually the people were the subjects of the ETERNAL's Sovereignty. Up until to now, the ETERNAL was their king.

The ETERNAL gave them what they wanted, King Saul, a tall and towering leader. However, Saul disobeyed the ETERNAL and the ETERNAL replaced him with King David. David did sin, but each time he sinned, he repented and turned from the sin. David became "a man after the ETERNAL's own heart". The ETERNAL made an unconditional and unbreakable Covenant with David, assuring that his dynasty through Solomon[4], ruling over Israelites, would continue unbroken forever. Finally, in the ETERNAL's due time, that throne will be taken over by the promised Mashiach [**the anointed one**][5].

Israel Splits Into Two Nations.

David's son Solomon taxed the people very heavily and when he died his son Rehoboam became king. The people sent a delegation with an ultimatum to Rehoboam. If he would reduce their taxes, they would serve him. If not, they would reject him as king. On the advice of the younger men among his counselors, Rehoboam told the people he would lay even heavier taxes on them.

Thereupon, the people of the 10 Northern Tribes decided against the Royal House of David. They named as king, Jeroboam[6], who had occupied the office comparable to a Prime Minister under King Solomon. Since Rehoboam was seated on the throne in Jerusalem, the people of Israel (the northern ten-tribes) chose a new capital some distance north of Jerusalem.

The remaining tribes of Judah[7] and Benjamin decided to remain loyal to Rehoboam and they became the nation of Judah with their capital still in Jerusalem.

Upon ascending the throne, Jeroboam caused the people of the 10 Northern Tribes of Israel to sin (**1 Kings 12:26-33**). He deposed the Levites from the office of priesthood, changed the set-apart festivals of the seventh month to the eighth month, set up two golden calves to be worshipped, and changed the seventh day Sabbath to Sunday the first day of the week[8].

The Sabbath had been made an everlasting Covenant by the ETERNAL between Him and Israel, by which they would be identified from all other people (**Exodus 31:12-18**) as the ETERNAL's nation Israel, and by which they would be brought into weekly remembrance that the ETERNAL was their CREATOR. For in six days the CREATOR renewed or re-created the earth (creation is the proof of the CREATOR) and He rested on the Sabbath (**Genesis 2:2-3**).

The Ten Lost Tribes.

The ten-tribed kingdom of Israel continued in sin, rejecting the pleadings of prophets that the ETERNAL sent to them. In a siege of war, about 721 to 718 BCE, Assyria conquered the House of Israel. They were moved from their homes, farms, and villages and transported as a captive people to Assyria on the southern shores of the Caspian Sea.

Within a hundred years, they migrated northwest and became known as the Lost Ten-Tribes. To their hurt, they had lost the Covenant Sign identifying them as Israel. They had lost the knowledge of the ETERNAL their Creator. They soon lost even the Hebrew language. From that time until today, the world has never known what became of them, and has mistakenly considered that all Israelites were Jews. In Scripture the term Jew applies to the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and Levi. The Levites had joined the kingdom of Judah when they were expelled by Jeroboam[9].

In the 19th and 20th centuries, these nations [the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel], became the wealthiest and the most powerful nations on the face of the earth and remain so into the beginning of the 21st century. They have possessed, at their height of power, almost three fourths of all the wealth and resources of the world. All other nations combined had little more than a fourth of wealth divided among them. Never has there been anything like it in history. Never did a people spread out and grow so rapidly to wealth and power. Never were a people so rich. Do you know why?

Could Prophecy Ignore The Greatest Powers On Earth?

The understanding of the magnitude of the promises given to the Patriarch Abraham is based on the astonishing identity of the American and British peoples in Scriptural prophecies. This identity is very eye opening and astounding. In addition, it is the strongest proof of the inspiration and authority of the Hebrew Scriptures. It is, at the same time, the strongest proof of the very active existence of the living Almighty CREATOR!

If the people of the United States, the British nations, and the Northwestern European nations such as Belgium, Holland, France, Norway, Sweden, and Denmark are mentioned in the Scriptures, where are they mentioned? Consider, too, our peoples today base their laws on basic Scriptural principles. Manasseh and Ephraim have sent missionaries into every land on earth and have printed and distributed Bibles by many millions of copies in all languages. It is important to note that these millions of bibles contain two divisions. However, it is sad to realize that the false [New Testament]™ book of deception has been widely distributed worldwide as the primary biblical text, with the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] sort of as an afterthought tag along text. But at least everybody now has access to the Hebrew Scriptures [The Torah and The Tanakh]. NOTE: More on this in chapter 15.

We know the prophecies definitely refer to Russia, Germany, Italy, Turkey, Ethiopia, Libya, and

Egypt of today. Could these prophecies then ignore modern kingdoms like Britain and America? Is it reasonable? Assuredly, it is reasonable that Britain and The U.S. are not ignored.

The fact is, we are mentioned more often in Scripture than any other people. Yet, our true identity has remained hidden. Only in a few cases are modern nations mentioned by their ancient names, nations such as Ethiopia, Libya, and Egypt.

Usually nations are referred to by the names of their ancient ancestor from whom they sprang and in a few cases; the names are the same. Therefore, Turkey is referred to in prophecy as Esau or Edom because the Turks are some of the descendants of Esau. In like manner, the Arabs are spoken of as Ishmael, the Russians as Magog.

The Scriptural story of the ancestry of the peoples of the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel and their modern prophetic identity is the most amazing, astounding, fascinating, and interesting story ever told. That story is the binding thread that runs throughout the Hebrew Scriptures [OT] binding it together.

From the time of Jamestown, the first permanent British colony in America, the British people HAVE BEEN A FREE PEOPLE! Although America was a colony of the British and gained its independence later, both peoples are of the same general bloodline and NEITHER WERE SLAVES TO A FOREIGN NATION[10].

Britain and the United States became great world powers in the nineteenth century. These two, until then small, minor countries, spurted to power and greatness among nations, as no previous nation(s) had ever grown and multiplied in wealth, resources and power before.

While in Egypt, Joseph became the father of two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim (**Genesis 41:50-52**), who were counted as sons of Jacob (**Genesis 48:5-6**) and whose tribes dominated the northern nation of Israel. The name Joseph is used later in the Old Testament as a reference to the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh (**Numbers 1:32**; **Numbers 36:1**, **Numbers 36:5**; **1 Kings 11:28**) or as a designation for the whole Northern Kingdom (**Psalms 78:67**; **Ezekiel 37:16**, **Ezekiel 37:19**; **Amos 5:6**, **Amos 5:15**; **Amos 6:6**; **Obadiah 1:18**); **Zechariah 10:6**)[11].

The title Children of Israel applied to all thirteen tribes until the death of Jacob (Israel) and he blessed the two sons of Joseph with the name Israel.

> (**Genesis 48:15-17**) (KJV) [15]And he [Jacob/Israel] blessed Joseph, and said, Almighty, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the Almighty which fed me all my life long unto this day, [16]The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name [Israel] be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. [17]And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

Joseph protested but Jacob told him, I know it, but the younger Ephraim shall be greater sooner than the older. Jacob adopted these two grandsons to be his sons on his deathbed. Therefore, the Ten Tribes have two leading tribes, Ephraim and Manasseh, the sons of Joseph. Since Ephraim received the blessing of the firstborn, the tribe of Ephraim was the chief tribe and in any combination with other tribes, the lot was called "Israel". **The firstborn son replaced Reuben who had forfeited the birthright because of incest**. Ephraim became the Royal Tribe.

These two Tribes have received the unconditional material blessings promised to Abraham by the ETERNAL CREATOR! These blessings were finally given after a long period of delay because of

their constant rebellious disobedient attitude. This delay brought these magnificent blessings into play in order for them to culminate in the latter-day Times of Jacob's Trouble, with the older son Manasseh being the mightiest on earth at the beginning of the 21st Century.

By the early 1800's, London had become the financial hub of the world. The United States had exploded out of its swaddling clothes of the 13 original states and had acquired the expansive Louisiana Purchase. It was sprouting up to become the mightiest nation of all time. However, Britain first burst forth into greatness and, until the two World Wars, had become the greatest empire or Commonwealth of Nations in all history.

The British and American peoples bearing the name Israel between them had acquired the lion's share of all the cultivated physical resources and wealth of the world. All other nations combined possessed barely more than a fourth. Britannia ruled the waves and the world's commerce was carried on by water. The sun never set on British possessions.

Our Wealth Was Promised Abraham.

Centuries ago this same wealth, power, and national greatness was promised by the Almighty to Abraham. Yet, few have ever noticed this astonishing fact of Scripture.

The promise of the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] (so-called Messiah) and of his kingdom rule is well known by the most superficial student of Scripture. They know that the ETERNAL gave the spectacular promise to Abraham of the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] to be born as Abraham's descendant. However, the Mighty One also made another entirely different and amazing promise to Abraham. Notice how the CREATOR called Abraham, and the twofold nature of His promise[**12**]:

> (**Genesis 12:1-3**) (KJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: [2]And **I will make of thee a great nation**, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: [3]And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and **in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed**.

Notice the twofold promise:

1. **I will make of you a Great Nation**. This is a national, material promise that his flesh-born children should become a great nation, a promise of national prominence.

2. **In you all families of the earth shall be blessed**.

That statement could have two meanings:

(**a**) The greatness of this promised nation would be so great that the other nations would be blessed by it.
(**b**) If you believe it to mean the promise of the Mashiach [**the anointed one**], then the same promise is repeated in:

> (**Genesis 22:18**) (KJV) And in thy seed[**13**] shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

Greatness As Well As Blessing.

The "great nation" promise refers alone to national greatness, not to the one seed, the Mashiach [**the anointed one**], but the plural, multiple seed of natural birth is made certain by the ETERNAL's

repetition of His promise in detail later.

> (**Genesis 17:1-5**) (KJV) [1]And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the ETERNAL appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty CREATOR; walk before me, and be thou perfect. [2]And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. [3]And Abram fell on his face: and the ETERNAL talked with him, saying, [4]As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. [5]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

Note that the promise as given is now conditional upon Abraham's obedience and perfect living. In addition, the "great nation" now becomes many nations. This cannot refer to the "one seed," the Mashiach [**the anointed one**]. The following verses prove this.

> (**Genesis 17:6**) (KJV) And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

Notice, these nations and kings (plural) shall come out of Abraham, physical generations, multiple seed, not just one descendent, the Mashiach [**the anointed one**]. This is strictly speaking of national greatness.

> (**Genesis 17:7-9**) (KJV) [7]And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an **everlasting covenant**, to be a SOVEREIGN unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. [8]And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an **everlasting possession**; and I will be their SOVEREIGN. [9]And the ETERNAL said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

Notice the land (material possession) is promised to the plural seed, of which the ETERNAL is "their," not "his," SOVEREIGN. The plural noun "descendants" is in all three verses.

Abraham's nephew, Lot, had moved to Canaan with him and there was quarreling between Lot's herdsmen and Abraham's herdsman. Abraham gave Lot first choice on where he wanted to go and Lot chose the watered plains. Then after Lot departed, the ETERNAL spoke to Abraham and said:

> (**Genesis 13:14-16**) (KJV) [14]And the ETERNAL said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: [15]For **all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever**. [16]And **I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth**: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

Again, notice the twofold nature of the promise:

1. A Great Nation: All the land in all directions, that he could see from where he stood, would belong to Abraham and his decendents forever, and in addition, his seed would be as numerous as the grains of the dust of the earth.

2. Families of the earth be blessed: The land was to be his and his descendants forever. Forever requires eternal life, which ties into the promised Mashiach.

Furthermore, Abraham's descendants were to receive all of the land between the Nile and the

Euphrates Rivers (**Genesis 15:7**, **Genesis 15:18**). Notice carefully, the JEWS have never been more than one nation. They are not, and never have been, MANY nations. The Jews were given other promises that we will cover in the next chapter.

Following is an amazing prophecy, a solemn promise from our Almighty CREATOR that could not be fulfilled in the Mashiach, in the Jews, in the "Christian" Church, or in any other church. We must look for a number of NATIONS apart from either the church or the Jews. Amazing as it is, that is exactly what we must do or deny our Almighty CREATOR's promise!

The Mighty One put Abraham to the test, and Abraham, through faith[14] obeyed, even to being willing to sacrifice his only son, if need be. Moreover, after Abraham's test, the Covenant no longer was conditional. The Covenant had become UNCONDITIONAL.

> (**Genesis 22:16-18**) (KJV) [16]And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the ETERNAL, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: [17]That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; [18]And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

The promise had become UNconditional. The ETERNAL had sworn to make it good. The ETERNAL does not promise these blessings depending on whether Abraham or his children do certain things. The ETERNAL promised them to Abraham because Abraham has already performed his part of the agreement. If these promises could be broken or annulled, then no promise in Scripture is sure! Since Abraham has already performed his part of the agreement, now the Mighty One must perform His part without fail.

Notice an additional detail of the promise. The nations that are made up of Abraham and Sarah's family descendants are to POSSESS THE GATES of their enemies. A gate is a narrow passage of entrance or exit. When speaking nationally, a "gate" would be a passage such as the Panama Canal, the Suez Canal, and the Strait of Gibraltar. This promise is repeated in (**Genesis 24:60**). Now we will cover the promises to the Jews.

CHAPTER 3
The Scepter And The Lawgiver Promise.

THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE SCEPTER PROMISE is based on the astonishing identity of the Jewish peoples in Scriptural prophecies. This very eye-opening, astounding identity is the strongest proof of the inspiration and authority of the Hebrew Scripture! It is, at the same time, the strongest proof of the very active existence of the living Almighty CREATOR!

The identity of the Jews is widely known; the tribal name of Judah has not been lost even through 70 years of captivity. The first portion of this chapter, therefore, will be devoted to understanding the identity of the Jewish people. Then, we will see how these promises to Abraham also affect the Jews, to whom they greatly do.

An English word, in many cases, may have several meanings depending on its use in a sentence. Thus, in a changing living language, English translators back in the 1700's may not have had access to the full range of meaning that may apply today.

An example of this is the Hebrew word "shebet" (shay'-bet) used in Scripture 190 times. "Shebet" is translated by the King James boys into "tribe" 141 times, "rod" 34 times, "sceptre" 9 times, "staff" 2

times, "correction" 1 time, "darts" 1 time, "pen" 1 time, and "screptres" 1 time[1]. The far greatest majority of times this word is translated as "tribe".

One of the essential verses in understanding the prophecies is overlooked by most people. To understand nearly any subject we must have full comprehension of its beginning. The first chapter of the Hebrew Scriptures is Genesis, which means the beginning, and in Genesis 49, the Patriarch Jacob (Israel) is giving prophecies of the latter days to his sons, known as the Children of Israel.

The Scepter Tribe Maintains its Tribal Name.

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (KJV) The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh[2] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

The Lawgiver Maintains the Scrolls of Scripture.

To understand this verse and how it applies to Hebrew Scriptural prophecy, there are two words stated that are of prime importance to understand, they are:

1. Lawgiver
2. Scepter.

THE LAWGIVER.

The English word "lawgiver" comes from the Hebrew word[3] "chaqaq" (khaw-kak') and means "to hack (i.e. engrave) to be a scribe simply". Remember that as the Lawgiver the ETERNAL simply engraved His Laws on two tablets of lapis lazuli (blue color stone) as a simple scribe would imprint the ETERNAL's Laws on tablets of clay or later on scrolls.

LAWGIVER - One who gives a code of law to a people (**Isaiah 33:22**). The KJV used lawgiver seven times. Modern translations replace lawgiver with scepter four times (**Genesis 49:10**; **Numbers 21:18**; **Psalms 60:7**; **Psalms 108:8**). At (**Deuteronomy 33:21**) modern translations replace lawgiver with commander (NRSV), leader (NIV), ruler (NASB, REB), or an equivalent. The remaining two cases (**Isaiah 33:22**) identify the ETERNAL as the Lawgiver. Contrary to popular opinion, Scripture never expressly identifies Moses as "lawgiver[4]".

Even though the Hebrew word "chaqaq" is translated as "lawgiver" and refers to the ETERNAL as having originated and engraved the law in the beginning, it also refers to men, as scribes, who only engrave His Law, not invent it. To sum this up Scripturally a "lawgiver" is simply a scribe.

Therefore, "THE LAWGIVER" is the ETERNAL Who established and transcribed His laws in the beginning, whereas "a lawgiver" is simply a scribe who transcribes the ETERNAL's Laws.

The ETERNAL CREATOR was acting as The Master Scribe when He wrote the Commandments on the two slabs of blue lapis lazuli stone, the Master Scribe but still a scribe. Keep in mind that the priests (Levites) were the first scribes (lawgivers), but Judah prevailed to become the scribes sometime after Ezra the High Priest compiled the Scriptures and later died.

JUDAH & TAMAR.

We need to look at Judah's offspring as this could affect the lawgiver promise as mentioned by Isaiah. Judah's daughter-in-law Tamar was the Canaanite wife of his eldest son Er. After her wicked husband died without fathering a child, Tamar was given to Er's brother, Onan, for the purpose of bearing a child in the name of the dead man. Onan refused to impregnate Tamar, for which the ETERNAL killed him. She then tricked her father-in-law into fathering her child (**Genesis 38:6-18**).

> (**Genesis 38:28-29**) (KJV) [28]And it came to pass, when she [Tamar] travailed [gave birth], that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. [29]And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

The significance of this development of twins being born is that, since Tamar had twin boys by Judah, the personalities of the two boys were different. Historically, Jews have been identified into two major groups: the Ashkenazim, or 'Germanics' ('Ashkenaz' meaning 'Germany' in Medieval Hebrew, denoting their Central European base), and the Sephardim, meaning 'Hispania' or 'Iberia' in Hebrew (denoting their Spanish and Portuguese base)".[5]

Judah was the father of twin sons. It seems the midwife knew twins were about to be born. It is recorded that just before birth, one of the twins "put out his hand; and the midwife took a scarlet thread and bound it on his hand, saying, 'This one came out first.'" However, the child drew his hand back, and the other was actually born first. "The midwife exclaimed, 'How did you break through? This breach is upon you.' Therefore, his name was called Pharez, meaning 'breach or breakout'" (**Genesis 38:26-30**). Capt[6] states there could be no other significance here than that both of these twins were to be inheritors of the NameSake promise somewhere along the line of descendants.

You might wonder what difference that makes. To answer that, let us look again at the Scripture:

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (KJV) The sceptre [tribal name] shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver [scribe] from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

A casual reading of this Scripture would give you the idea that Judah was the lawgiver and ruler. However, what is being stated is that the tribe of Judah will be the Scribes. (**Psalms 60:7**, and **Psalms 108:8**) both confirm that the tribe of Judah will take care of the scrolls down through the centuries, until Shiloh comes. Since each twin has his own personality that will show up in minor differences of filler words chosen to complete sentences in the versions that clan produces. This is why Jeremiah said to the people of Jerusalem.

> (**Jeremiah 8:8**) (KJV) How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the ETERNAL is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

If the scribes of Judah wanted to change their genealogical record to include or exclude anyone, they certainly had the golden opportunity to try to make themselves the chosen Royal Tribe. Yet, (**Isaiah 33:22**) plainly states that the ETERNAL is Judge, Lawgiver, and King and He will save us. If the ETERNAL CREATOR refers to Himself as Scribe, what a great honor it is for the tribe of Judah to be the tribe of Scribes that maintains the Scriptures throughout history.[7]

Since Judah was promised the honor of the job of being the Scriptural Scribes back in Genesis, that required an obligation of the ETERNAL for them to remain as a tribe because the Levites were scattered. That brings us to the second word we must understand.

The Scepter.

To discern the setting for this understanding, we must notice something in Scripture.

> (**Ezekiel 20:13**) (KJV) But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.
>
> (**Ezekiel 20:23**) (KJV) I [the ETERNAL] lifted up mine hand unto them [House of Israel] also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

Not only did the ETERNAL disperse Israel (**Jeremiah 3:8**, **Jeremiah 3:14**; **Isaiah 50:1**), but He divorced them (**Hosea 1:3-6**; **Hosea 1:8-9**). Israel was not alone in breaking the Laws and Heart of their CREATOR because Judah did also.

> (**Jeremiah 3:8**) (KJV) And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

Nevertheless, the ETERNAL had a job for Judah that mandated they must maintain their tribal identity. Their job was to **maintain the Hebrew Scriptures**, including **knowledge of the Sabbath**, and **knowledge of the Single CREATOR**, which they have done. The Jews have lost everything else including the Name of the ETERNAL, which day is the true **Seventh-Day-Sabbath**, and how to obey the Torah.

> (**Hosea 1:7**) (KJV) But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

The ETERNAL moved Cyrus to voluntary free the Jews from their captivity in Babylon. The Jews retained their tribal name through 70 years of captivity and in fact still maintain it today. In modern battles in 1948 until 1988, the Jewish army has been given the credit for saving the Jews. However, it does not take a military strategist to realize that in 1948 a ragtag group of settlers could not hold off the well equipped armies of four Arab nations, without the direct intervention of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Hosts. Likewise, in 1967 when the Jews gained control of Jerusalem and the Sinai Peninsula in a six day war against all odds, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Hosts is obviously again the source of the victory.

After their 40 years of protection ended in 1988[8], the record of the Jewish Armies has been very dismal on the battlefield. However, the final fulfillment of verse seven will be at the end of the Time

of Jacob's Trouble. To summarize to this point:

The tribe of Judah was the tribe chosen to:

(**1**) Keep their tribal name of Judah.
(**2**) Maintain the Torah.
(**3**) Keep the knowledge of the Sabbath.
(**4**) Hold fast to the concept of a single CREATOR.

These four things they have done.

A Nation And A Company Of Nations.

The Mighty One re-promised these tremendous promises to Isaac and to Jacob. He rejected Ishmael and Abraham's other sons from this birthright. Esau[9], Isaac's son and Jacob's twin brother, sold the birthright and was rejected by the ETERNAL.

The birthright promise, as confirmed to Isaac, is recorded in (**Genesis 26:1-5**) where it also contains the twofold promise of greatness and blessings.

To Jacob (**Genesis 27:26-29**), material blessings of wealth in the things of the ground is added, with the prophecy that foreign nations shall be ruled by the birthright nations of Israel. Also, (**Genesis 28:13-14**) added still another detail, that these nations of Israel shall eventually spread around the world. In addition, these scriptures repeat the twofold promise.

Later, the Mighty One appeared unto Jacob and changed his name to Israel. The English word 'Israel' comes from the Hebrew word Yisra'el (Strong's **H3478**) and means, 'the CREATOR prevails', 'the second name for Jacob', 'the name of the descendants, and the name of the nation of the descendants of Jacob'.

> (**Genesis 35:11**) (NKJV) Also the the ETERNAL said to him: 'I am the Almighty CREATOR. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall proceed from you, and kings shall come from your body'.

So, the "many nations" are described to take shape as a Nation (one great, wealthy, powerful nation) and a Company of Nations (a group or Commonwealth of Nations that are allies.

This promise has never been fulfilled in the Jews. Neither can it pertain to any congregation because they are a collection of called-out individuals scattered through all nations. Yet this amazing promise must stand fulfilled unless we are to deny the Scriptures and the CREATOR's Righteous Word!

CHAPTER 4
The Birthright And The Scepter Promises.

Now we come to a most vital distinction, a bit of Scriptural truth known only by very few. Note it carefully:

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (KJV) The sceptre [mark of authority] [Strong's **H7626**] shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver [scribe] [Strong's **H2710**] from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and **unto him [Shiloh] shall the gathering [obedience] of the people be**.

This verse must be approached in two different ways.

1. LAWGIVER. The Hebrew word "chaqaq" [Strong's **H2710**] is translated as lawgiver. Originally, "chaqaq" referred to the ETERNAL as having brought His Law into existence in the beginning by engraviging the law in stone on Mount Sinai. Scripture also refers to men as scribes, who only simply engrave the ETERNAL's Law, not invent it. To sum this up Scripturally, "a lawgiver" is simply a scribe. However, "The Lawgiver" is the ETERNAL, Who composed and transcribed His laws in stone to give to Moses, whereas "a lawgiver" is simply a human scribe who transcribes the ETERNAL's Laws after they have been given.

2. SCEPTER. The other approach to this verse is based on the meaning of the word "Scepter". First, the Mashiach (the Messiah) is not the "Scepter," yet he is labeled this by many. However, most students of Scripture will rightfully tell you that Shiloh, **to whom the gathering [obedience] of the people will be**, is the Mashiach. King David, as is widely known, will fulfill this promise of the Mashiach[1].

The Hebrew word 'shebet' [Strong's **H7626**] is translated as, a stick (for punishing, writing, fighting, ruling, walking, etc.) or a clan. We saw in the previous chapter that the most probable use of the word is a 'clan' or 'tribe'.

The AHD[2] states the meaning of "Scepter" is:

1. A staff held by a Sovereign as an emblem of authority.
2. Ruling power or authority, A sign of Sovereignty.

Webster's Dictionary states: Scepter - a rod or staff, highly ornamented, held by rulers on ceremonial occasions as a symbol of Sovereignty. To summarize (**Genesis 49:10**) and cut to the chase, the verse does not say that the Jews are to be rulers of the people of Israel. In fact, Easton's Bible Dictionary states:

(Heb. "shebet" = Gr. skeptron), properly a staff or rod. As a symbol of authority, the use of the sceptre originated in the idea that the ruler was as a shepherd of his people (**Genesis 49:10**; **Numbers 24:17**; **Psalms 45:6**; **Isaiah 14:5**). There is no example on record of a sceptre having ever been actually handled by a Jewish king.

Moreover, the verse plainly states that the Jews are to maintain their tribal identity and be the scribes for the Hebrew Scriptures down through history. Consequently, they would maintain the knowledge of the Sabbath[3] and knowledge of the monotheistic CREATOR, that created the Sabbath, although they would lose the knowledge of **His Name**, and **His People**, and **His Calendar**, and **the true day of His Seventh-Day Sabbath**. In addition, the Prophecy does not say they would worship the ETERNAL, as they have their own religious traditions they brought from Babylon.

Yet, even so, the Jews will not lose their tribal name Judah, and will always be the scribes that maintain the Hebrew Scriptures, and thus the identification of a single [monotheistic] CREATOR, and His sign of the Sabbath. However, that doesn't mean that the ETERNAL made sure that the Jews would proclaim the **correct day** of the Sabbath, believe it or not, like it or not. It is because the Jews worshiped false 'gods' on false 'days', paying no heed to their true CREATOR, the ETERNAL took away the knowledge (**Lamentations 2:1-6**), of which day the true Sabbath was to be observed:

> (**Lamentations 2:6**) (KJV) And he hath **violently taken away his tabernacle**, as if it were of a garden: he hath **destroyed his places of the assembly**: the ETERNAL hath **caused the *SOLEMN FEASTS* and *SABBATHS* to be forgotten in Zion**, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

Yes, you read that right. Today, and for a long time gone by, the Jews have known *ABOUT* the Sabbath, but not on **which day** it is to be observed!

In this vein the promise / prophesy of (**Genesis 49:8-10**) shows that Judah would keep their tribal identity as Judah and be the Scriptural scribes for all of the sons of Jacob until Shiloh (the Mashiach) comes[4]. Judah has thus prevailed over his brothers as the only tribe maintaining their tribal name.

Thus, the fact remains that 'the scepter', or 'tribal name', shall not depart from Judah. BUT, and here is the astonishing vital fact so few ever seem to have noticed:

> (**1 Chronicles 5:1-2**) (TLB) [1]The oldest son of Israel was Reuben, but since he dishonored his father by sleeping with one of his father's wives, his birthright was given to his half brother, Joseph. So the official genealogy doesn't name Reuben as the oldest son. [2]Although Joseph received the birthright, yet Judah was a powerful and influential tribe in Israel, and from Judah came a prince.

In other words, Reuben's Birthright was given to the sons of Joseph, the son of Israel, so that the genealogy is not listed according to the Birthright; yet Judah prevailed over his brothers, and from him came a ruler[5], although the Birthright was Joseph's.

The Birthright Was Joseph's.

Yes, the BIRTHRIGHT was Joseph's and it remained with him and was given to his sons. Joseph is the one his brothers sold down into Egypt where he became the food administrator, and the Prime Minister. Joseph was called a prosperous man, even as his descendants were destined to become (**Genesis 41:39-43**).

Esau sold the Birthright (the promise of national greatness and material wealth) to Jacob and it was never given to the Jews who are of the tribe of JUDAH. So naturally, we should not expect to find this promise fulfilled in the Jews today. However, the tribe of Judah DOES HAVE and WILL KEEP the Scribal (Lawgiver) activity and NameSake (Scepter) promises until Shiloh comes.

But, just what is a birthright? It is that which comes by right of birth. The twofold promises to Abraham that passed through his children are birthrights. Isaac gave both promises to his son Jacob who gave them to Joseph's sons that he adopted.

> (**Genesis 48:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And he [Jacob] blessed Joseph, and said, Almighty CREATOR, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the CREATOR which fed me all my life long unto this day, [16]The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name [Israel] be named on them[6], and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

We will call the promise to Abraham of national greatness and material wealth the Birthright promise. In addition, we will refer to the promise to Abraham of scribes and ruler as the NameSake (Scepter) promise until Shiloh comes.

Note that Jacob (Israel) had twelve sons and the twofold promise passed separately through different sons. Israel gave the Birthright promise to Joseph[7] and his two sons. Israel gave the NameSake (Scepter) promise to Judah and his sons.

What is a scepter? As we have seen it is the maintaining of their tribal name and is associated with maintaining the Scriptures.

The material birthright includes possession of the promised land, possessing the physical 'gates' to the enemies' territory, and ruling over non-Israelite peoples by spreading and colonizing lands from around the world! Early on, Ephraim became a colonizing power ruling over many foreign nations, but at the end of days, **it will be King David who will be the King of Kings**.

At this point, the two phases of the promises to Abraham separate into two different tribes! The interesting story in (**Genesis 48**) of the passing of this Birthright from the aged Israel to the two sons of Joseph, tells how Jacob (Israel) ADOPTED these two lads, Ephraim and Manasseh, as his own legal sons. You should **read it in its entirety**, noticing that Jacob's other sons were also recipients of blessings. Here though, we'll look at (verses 14-16):

> (**Genesis 48:14-16**) (KJV) [14]And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. [15]And he blessed Joseph, and said, O Mighty-One, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the SOVEREIGN which fed me all my life long unto this day, [16]The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, **bless the lads; and let my [Israel's] name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac**; and **let them grow into a multitude** in the midst of the earth.

Thus they, **Ephraim and Manasseh**, ***ARE*** **the House of Israel**. They rightfully own the name of Israel, not the Jews! Israel continues administering the blessing of a great multitude. **Who grew into that promised multitude**? Notice it, NOT Judah, not the Jews, but the sons of Joseph, **Ephraim and Manasseh and *THEIR DESCENDANTS***.

The Ten Tribes have two leading tribes: Ephraim and Manasseh, the sons of Joseph. Joseph adopted them on his deathbed. These two tribes have received the unconditional material blessings given by the ETERNAL to Abraham. This, after being delayed a very long period because of their constant rebellious attitude and disobedience.

Together, they were to grow into a multitude. Eventually though, as indicated by another prophecy (**Isaiah 49:20**) to be explained later, the descendants of these two lads were to separate and Ephraim would lose Manasseh, then to become a separate nation. Continuing, speaking of Manasseh Israel said:

> (**Genesis 48:17-19**) (KJV) [17]And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. [18]And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. [19]And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he **[Manasseh] also shall become a people, and he [Manasseh] also shall be great: but truly his younger brother [Ephraim] shall be greater than he**, and his seed shall become a multitude [a company or commonwealth] of nations.

Therefore, Ephraim, the son of Joseph, became the Birthright holder. When in league with other tribes, the group will be called 'the House of Israel' in Scripture, and is sometimes referred to by the name 'Ephraim'. But, who are the descendants of Ephraim and of Manasseh today? Somewhere **Ephraim must be a group or Commonwealth of Nations**, while **Manasseh must be the greatest single nation on earth**! Either it is so, or scripture is not true!

CHAPTER 5
DAVID, SON OF JESSIE, TAKES THE THRONE.

AFTER THE DEATH OF ISRAEL and his twelve sons in Egypt, their children grew in about two and a quarter centuries to a population probably between two and three million in that land. However, Israel's children became Egyptian slaves (**Exodus 1:6-14**; **Genesis 15:13**). Then the Mighty One raised up Moses and fitted him in a special way to lead these children of Israel out of the bondage that had come upon them in Egypt.

When the children of Israel reached Mt. Sinai, the ETERNAL made a Covenant[1] with them, establishing them as a nation, His NATION, among the kingdoms of the world. Their government was theocratic with the civil as well as the religious laws given to them directly by the ETERNAL. The Mighty One Himself was their King and He ruled them by a system of judges.

Soon the Israelites became dissatisfied with the ETERNAL as their King and demanded that a man should be their king just like the gentile nations around them. So the Mighty One gave them Saul[2] as their first human king. Saul, however, was not a good king, nor was his heart right with the ETERNAL. Saul refused to obey the ETERNAL and so He rejected him. Saul's dynasty ended with his death.

Then the Mighty One placed David, a man after His own heart and with no relationship to Saul, upon the throne of Israel. David sat on the ETERNAL's throne.

RACHEL'S TOMB.

Jacob, in returning home from his long sojourn at his grand-uncle Laban's home, came to Luz [that is, Bethel], which is in the land of Canaan; he and all the people who were with him.

> (**Genesis 35:19-20**) (KJV) [19]And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem. [19]And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave **unto this day**.

Rachel died and concerning the location Dr. James Orr states: '**unto this day**' refers to the time of the compiler [which was probably Ezra, the Priest]. Though the pillar [i.e. sepulchral monument] has long since disappeared, a spot is still marked, and Christians, Jews, and Muslims unite in honoring it. The present-day tomb site, which apparently is no older than the 15th century AD, is built in the style of the small-domed buildings raised by Muslims in honor of their saints. It is doubtful that it marks the exact spot where Rachel was buried. There are two traditions as to the location of Rachel's tomb. The first, based upon (**Genesis 35:16-20**; and **Genesis 48:7**), points to a place **one mile North of Bethlehem and 4 miles South of Jerusalem**[3].

In contrast to that, the second location according to (**1 Samuel 10:2**), states the place of Rachel's grave was **on the border of Benjamin near Beth-el, about 10 miles North of Jerusalem at Ephrath**. This location is corroborated by (**Jeremiah 31:15**), where the prophet, in relating the leading away of the people of Ramah, which was in Benjamin, into captivity, introduces Rachel the mother of that tribe as bewailing the fate of her descendants. Those that believe this northern location to be the place of Rachel's grave take the words, '**the same is Beth-lehem**', in (**Genesis 35:19**; and **Genesis 48:7**), to be an incorrect gloss [veneer][4].

Now let us compare the Scriptures. We will begin with the Scriptures containing the identified incorrect gloss of an replacing '**-el**' with '**-lehem**' on the word **Beth-el** to make it **Beth-lehem**:

> (**Genesis 35:16**) (KJV) And they journeyed from **Bethel**; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

> **Genesis 35:19**) (KJV) And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is **Bethlehem**.
>
> (**Genesis 48:7**) (KJV) And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; **the same is Bethlehem**.

Now to examine the other two Scriptures mentioned by Dr. Orr. We will begin with the Prophet Samuel speaking to Saul.

> (**1 Samuel 10:2**) (NKJV) When you [Saul] have departed from me [Samuel] today, you will find two men by **Rachel's tomb in the territory of Benjamin** at Zelzah; and they will say to you, The donkeys which you went to look for have been found. And now your father has ceased caring about the donkeys and is worrying about you, saying, What shall I do about my son?

Notice in the verse above a point is made in passing, that Rachel's tomb is in the territory of Benjamin, which is North of Jerusalem.

Some sources claim that Rachel's Tomb is actually north of Jerusalem, at a site called by local Arabs '**the place of the sons of Israel**', which is near present day A-Ram, the site of Biblical Ramah. The largest so-called tomb of the group, the function of which is obscure, has the name '**Qabr Umm beni Isra'in**', that is, '**The tomb of the mother of the descendants of Israel**'.

The place [Ramah] is mentioned in the 'Prophets' section [in Jeremiah] of the Hebrew Bible, as the site of Rachel's burial when King Saul visits the site in (**1 Samuel 10:2**). Later Jewish sources take the site near Bethlehem as the real site[5].

> (**Jeremiah 31:15**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:18**) (KJV) I [the ETERNAL] have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the ETERNAL my SOVEREIGN.

That is another indication that there was some creative translations being perpetrated during the burning of the midnight oil, in glossing up the genealogical Scriptures that Ramah is near the ancient border of Benjamin and Ephraim. Much later after Jeroboam's revolt the area was then incorporated into the old land of Judah.

Bethlehem Or Bethel?

In the Old Testament, (**the parenthetical reference to Bethlehem**) in (**Genesis 35:19**), is perhaps derived from a traditional burial site for Rachel near the village[6].

> (**Genesis 35:19**) (NKJV) So Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).

Bethlehem was generally just called 'Bethlehem' (**Ruth 1:22**), but sometimes it was called 'Bethlehemjudah' (**Ruth 1:2**). In other places it was called 'Ephrath (which is Bethlehem)' (**Genesis 48:7**).

The difficulty in the determining the correct location [of Bethel or Bethlehem] has several causes. One is the general archaeological problem of identifying various ruins from ancient cities after all traces of the ancient people have disappeared. This is compounded by the past practices of the church in Rome during the Middle Ages in sending emissaries to the 'Holy Land' to determine where [New Testament]™ activities were supposed to have happened. These church determinations are the basis for all modern locations[7].

The village of King David's birth falls into this category of confusion. The place of David's birth, north of Jerusalem, is called 'Ephrath, (which is Bethlehem)' (**Genesis 35:19**). This is glossing as we saw above, because Bethlehem is south of Jerusalem and Bethel, which is near where King David was born, is north of Jerusalem.

Five times the village of David's birth is called 'Ephratah' (**Psalms 132:6**) and David should know since he was born there. The English word 'Ephratah' is translated from the Hebrew word 'Ephrath' as a form of 'Ephrathah' as it's translated in Scripture. Strong states both words come from **H672** Ephrath (ef-rawth') or Ephrathah (ef-raw'-thaw) and means Ephrath, another name for Bethlehem, but perhaps Ephrathah simply means EPHRAIM. Scofield's Notes for (**Psalms 126:6**) states that the meaning of Ephrathah is Ephraim.

EPHRATAH [ehf' ruh tah] is both a place and a personal name meaning 'fruitful'. Modern translations spell the name as Ephrathah. It is the town near which Jacob buried his wife Rachel (**Genesis 35:16-19**); usually translated in English as Ephrath. (**Genesis 35:16**) seems to indicate that Ephrath(ah) must have been near Bethel. This is supported by (**1 Samuel 10:2** and **Jeremiah 31:15**), which place Rachel's tomb near Ramah on the border between the tribal territories of Ephraim and Benjamin. (**Genesis 35:19**), however, identifies Ephrath(ah) with Bethlehem. Compare (**Genesis 48:7**)[8].

> (**1 Samuel 10:2**) (KJV) When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?
>
> (**Micah 5:2**) (NIV) But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are small among the clans[a] of Judah, out of you will come for me one who will be ruler over Israel, whose origins are from of old, from ancient times.

Bethlehem is Ephrathah (Ephraim), yet is numbered as in Judah. What? Is this a conflict in Scripture? Certainly not! It is an indication of the period the text was written. Bethlehem Ephrathah[9] refers to the time of David's youth when it was an Ephraimite village on the border between the tribal territories of Ephraim and Benjamin. Both Bethel and Bethlehem were in Judah in the period after the ten-tribes split from Judah. The tribes of Judah and Benjamin were merged into the House of Judah. Then Bethel was numbered with Judah.

Nevertheless, the King James translators strike again by hiding the meaning of the word 'Ephraim', the Royal appointed firstborn son of Israel by using 'Ephrath'. BUT WAIT, why would the King James translators care who Ephraim's descendants were? Now we will discover what Judeo-Christian values are concerning Bethlehem.

Compare (**Genesis 48:7**). It is part of Judah's tribal territory according to the earliest Greek translation [Septuagint] of the Old Testament, words omitted in current Hebrew manuscripts (**Joshua 15:59**) REB; see Tanakh verse 59, footnote 'm')[10].

DID YOU CATCH THAT? THE GREEKS PUT BETHEL IN JUDEA AND THEN CALLED IT BETHLEHEM. Take Note That For This Job The King James Priests AND The Jewish Rabbis Are Working Together To Say Ephrathah Was In Judah's Original Land Grant And Calling It Bethlehem. This Move Hides David's True Tribal Affinity Making Him Appear Jewish And Thus Reconstructs The Genealogical Record Of The Mashiach (Messiah)! Why Would They Do That? "Elementary Dear Watson, The Jews Want David To Be In Their Blood Line So They Can Claim To Be The Royal Tribe. The Church In Rome Wants The Dead Galilean To Be Of Jewish Descent From David To Gain A False Claim To The Throne".

EPHRATAH (ehf' ruh tah) Place and personal name meaning 'fruitful.' Modern translations spell Ephrathah Town near which Jacob buried his wife Rachel (**Genesis 35:16-19**); usually translated in English as Ephrath. (**Genesis 36:16**) seems to indicate that Ephrath(ah) must have been near Bethel. This is supported by (**1 Samuel 10:2** and **Jeremiah 31:15**), which place Rachel's tomb near Ramah on the border between the tribal territories of Ephraim and Benjamin. (**Genesis 35:19**), however, identifies Ephrath(ah) with Bethlehem[11].

This may well be a moot argument because the words in our Bibles here in the Twenty-first Century say David was from an Ephraimite family, but born in a village in Judea. So if you think that the Ephraimite bloodline of David is correct or whether you think the Greeks are correct and go with David coming from Judea, we will just have to wait and ask him.

RUTH.

The time setting of the story of was during the period of the Judges. However, the book was not written until after the time of King David's birth, since it contains his genealogical background. In reading the book, remember that Ephraim was the Royal Tribe and was promised to be fruitful and spread over the wall (**Genesis 49:22**). In the first verses, notice the tribal affiliation of Naomi, her husband, and sons:

> (**Ruth 1:1-2**) (NIV) [1]In the days when the judges ruled, there was a famine in the land. So a man from Bethlehem[12] in Judah, together with his wife and two sons, went to live for a while in the country of Moab. [2]The man's name was Elimelek, his wife's name was Naomi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Kilion. They were Ephrathites [Strong's **H673** Ephraimite] from Bethlehem, Judah[13]. And they went to Moab and lived there.

Elimelech and Naomi, his wife, are from Bethlehem (Bethel), but they are Ephraimites. The English word "Ephrathites" comes form the Hebrew word "Ephrathiy" (Strong's **H673**) an "Ephrath [Strong's **H672**]" means "an Ephrathite or an Ephraimite". Thus, we see that Naomi and her family were of the tribe of Ephraim living in the village formally called Ephrath on the border of Ephraim and Benjamin, but later called Bethlehem in the land of Judah. Thus, Ruth's deceased husband was an Ephraimite. Now back to Holman article on Ruth:

The Book of Ruth takes place in the region of Bethlehem (Bethel) (**Ruth 1:1-2**, **Ruth 1:19**, **Ruth 1:22**; **Ruth 2:4**; **Ruth 4:11**). This story leads to the events that gave major importance to the village as the home and place of anointing of David (**1 Samuel 16:1-13**; **1 Samuel 17:12**, **1 Samuel 17:15**).

THE PLOT THICKENS! Notice who is a close relative of Naomi's Ephraimite family:

> (**Ruth 2:20**) (NKJV) Then Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he [Boaz] of the ETERNAL, who has not forsaken His kindness to the living and the dead! And Naomi said

> to her, This man [Boaz] is a relation of ours one of our close relatives.

Since Boaz is a close relative of the Ephraimite family of Naomi's husband, then he is an Ephraimite also. This makes Boaz the person to bear seed from Ruth for her dead Ephraimite husband, since Boaz is the next closest kin. The village was elated over this prospect.

> (**Ruth 4:11**) (KJV)[14] And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The ETERNAL make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel[15] and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem:
>
> (**Ruth 4:13**) (KJV) So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the ETERNAL gave her conception, and she bare a son.
>
> (**Ruth 4:17**) (KJV) And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

The next series of verses will nail down the fact that David is of the tribe of Ephraim, but was born on land that later became part of Judah. Holman states that (**Micah 5:2**) was understood to indicate that the Mashiach [David] was born in Bethlehem (Bethel) not Jerusalem. Remember that in Micah's time, King David was ancient history and Bethel in ancient times was on the border of Ephraim and Benjamin.

> (**Micah 5:2**) (KJV) But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

We know the story that Goliath challenged the Israelites to send a champion to fight him and the shepherd lad David accepted the challenge.

> (**1 Samuel 17:4**) (KJV) And there went out a champion[16] out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.
>
> (**1 Samuel 17:12**) (NKJV) Now David was the son of that Ephrathite [Strong's **H673**][17] of Bethlehem Judah [Strong's **H1035**][18], whose name was Jesse, and who had eight sons. And the man was old, advanced in years, in the days of Saul.
>
> (**1 Samuel 17:50**) (KJV) So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.

This is a different conclusion from my former writings; however, after prayerfully considering all of the Scriptures it appears to me that King David was an Ephrathite (Ephraimite) from the village Ephrath at or near Bethel. Later in the Greek Septuagint it was called Bethlehem in the land of Judah. Since there is confusion on the issue, you the reader are responsible for what you believe after a careful prayerful study of Scripture. However, King David, the son of an Ephraimite, was born on land that later became part of Judah and we mention this only in passing.[19]

The Davidic Covenant.

Because of his obedience, sincerity, and honesty of heart, David, like Abraham, received a most astonishing unconditional promise from the Almighty that is as little known as the Birthright promises to Abraham.

This Coronation Chair of Ephraim resting upon four Lions representing Judah is symbolic of the reunified Two Houses. It is symbolic of the Throne that the Mashiach may sit upon to rule. The only Hope for Israel and the world, is the reunification of the House of Israel and the House of Judah in the latter days at the advent of the Mashiach (Messiah).

We only have space to quote briefly[20] from the Scriptures setting forth this amazing Davidic Covenant. Like the Covenant with Abraham, the Mighty One made the Davidic Covenant UNCONDITIONAL and UNBREAKABLE. King David, ever thankful of the ETERNAL's blessing, wanted to build a great Temple as the ETERNAL's House in Jerusalem. The Almighty replied:

> (**2 Samuel 7:12**) (NKJV) When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom.

This, of course, was his son Solomon who succeeded David to the throne. The ETERNAL continued:

> (**2 Samuel 7:13**) (NKJV) He [Solomon] shall build a house for My Name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

Notice it: The throne of David passed to Solomon and Solomon's throne was to be established FOREVER! If that throne ever ceased to exist, then the Mighty One's promise has failed! Nevertheless, some will try to say the promise was conditional upon the obedience of Solomon or the future line of kings or their people. Notice the scriptural answer to this in the next verse:

> (**2 Samuel 7:14-15**) (NKJV) [14]I [the ETERNAL] will be his [Solomon's] Father, and he shall be My son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men. [15]But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you [David].

BUT, notice this BUT: But My mercy SHALL NOT depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you. Saul's dynasty ceased. The ETERNAL CREATOR promises He will never take away this throne from David's line in this manner. David's dynasty through Solomon shall never cease! Continuing, next verse:

> (**2 Samuel 7:16**) (NKJV) And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever.

Again, we run into a twofold promise; this one is about the kingly line, and the ETERNAL throne

that comes through a person born in the land that was to become a part of Judah. We do not have space to pursue the second promise here, so please see the article, '**Quest For The Messiah**', for a detailed explanation.

Through All Generations.

Not only was David's House and Kingdom established forever through Solomon, but it was to exist continuously forever, through all generations!

> (**Psalms 89:3-4**) (NKJV) [3]I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn to My servant David: [4]Your seed I will establish forever, And build up your throne to all generations. [Selah]

Note it! David's seed, through Solomon, and his throne were to stand forever 'like the moon, Even like the faithful witness in the sky.' (**verses 26-37**).

> (**Jeremiah 33:17**) (TLB) For the ETERNAL declares that from then on, David shall forever have an heir[21] sitting on the throne of Israel".

As far as it is historically known, the last king of David's dynasty to sit upon that throne was King Zedekiah of Judah. He died in 585 BCE in Babylon with the Jews, a captive people. All of his sons were killed along with all the nobles of Judah. There is no historical record of any continuance of that throne from that year.

Then did David "lack a person" to sit upon the throne and continue his dynasty from that day on? Some say the man from Galilee took over the throne. Nevertheless, alas, he did not because he also died and, in addition, he was Jewish and not an Ephraimite. However, at the Advent, the Mashiach will soon sit upon that very throne as the King of kings. But wait! How can the Mashiach take over and sit upon a throne that ceased to exist long ago?

Will The Mashiach Come To A Nonexistent Throne?

IF the throne of David ceased with Zedekiah, then it does not exist today. Moreover if it does not exist, how shall the Mashiach sit upon a non-existent throne? Furthermore, since it was to continue through all generations, what about those many generations between Zedekiah and the coming Advent of the Mashiach?

> (**Jeremiah 33:20-21**) (NIV) [20]This is what the ETERNAL says: If you can break my covenant with the day and my covenant with the night, so that day and night no longer come at their appointed time, [21]then my covenant with David my servant, and my covenant with the Levites who are priests ministering before me, can be broken and David will no longer have a descendant to reign on his throne.

Day and night still continue. Do David's descendants through Solomon still sit upon a throne? Nevertheless, what do the people say?

> (**Jeremiah 33:24**) (NIV) Have you not noticed that these people are saying, the ETERNAL has rejected the two kingdoms He chose? So they despise My People and no longer regard them as a nation.

However, what does the ETERNAL say?

> (**Jeremiah 33:25-26**) (NIV) [25]This is what the ETERNAL says: If I have not established

> My Covenant with day and night and the fixed laws of heaven and earth, [26]then I will reject the descendants of Jacob and David My servant and will not choose one of his sons to rule over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. For I will restore their fortunes and have compassion on them.

Strong words those! The eternal states that, unless you can stop the earth from turning on its axis, and unless you can remove the sun and moon and stars from heaven, you cannot prevent him from keeping his covenant to maintain continuously, through all generations, forever, from the time of david and solomon, a descendant of solomon in one continuous dynasty on that throne!

The descendant would not necessarily have to rule over all the tribes of Jacob, or even the Jews, but at least some of them and enough to form a nation. Remember again, the Two-Fold Promise includes this line of kings until it culminates in "Shiloh," the Mashiach at the Advent. The Advent will bring King David up from the grave to sit on his own throne that has been kept active through Solomon.

The Test Of Scriptural Truth.

Has the NameSake departed from Judah? Has the throne ceased? Alternatively, does it, as the ETERNAL has in such a binding manner promised, exist today so that the Mashiach can take over and sit upon a functioning, continuous throne of his descendants when he is awakened? The infallibility of the Scripture is at stake! The ETERNAL's word is at stake!

CHAPTER 6
The Children Of Israel Become Two Nations.

Queen Elizabeth Is Not Jewish! The House Of Israel Is Not Jewish! Those Who Constitute It Are Not Jewish, And Never Were!

We shall now see that fact conclusively beyond refute.

After David's death, his son Solomon succeeded him to the throne. Solomon taxed the people excessively and reigned in gorgeous splendor, probably never equaled before or since. He also married gentile wives, sacrificed to their idols, and committed other sins. So, the ETERNAL spoke to Solomon saying:

> (**1 Kings 11:11**) (NKJV) Therefore the ETERNAL said to Solomon, Because you have done this, and have not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to your servant.
>
> (**1 Kings 11:13**) (NKJV) However I will not tear away the whole kingdom; I will give one tribe[1] to your son for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen.

Israel Separated From David's Throne.

Note it! It is THE KINGDOM, NOT PART OF IT, that will be rent away. It is a PART; only two tribes are to remain. Notice in this verse that the reason "WHY" is given for the split between the tribes. Although Solomon himself deserved to have the entire kingdom rent away, the ETERNAL left two tribes, not because of leniency toward Solomon, but "FOR DAVID'S SAKE"! DAVID'S DYNASTY, THROUGH SOLOMON, CANNOT BE BROKEN. The Mighty One WILL NOT break His Covenant!

In preview of what we will cover is that the two tribes that remain are Judah and Benjamin. Of those two tribes, Judah is the NameSake (scepter) tribe and thus the part that is left will be called the land of Judah. Remember in (**Genesis 49:10**), Judah was to maintain their tribal name and their tribal territory was to increase to include the tribal territory of Benjamin. Hence, the Ephraimite village at or near Bethel, on the border of Benjamin and Ephraim, of King David's birthplace will become part of the land of Judah. The Jews were to maintain the scrolls until Shiloh (Mashiach - King David) returns and the full Kingdom is reestablished and the scribal duties are returned to the Levite priests.

When Solomon died, his son Rehoboam succeeded to David's throne. At once, the people demanded a reduction in the heavy taxes imposed by Solomon. Their spokesman, Jeroboam (Solomon's prime-minister), pleaded with Rehoboam:

> (**1 Kings 12:4**) (NKJV) Your father made our yoke heavy; now therefore, lighten the burdensome service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:11**) (NKJV) And now, whereas my father put a heavy yoke on you, I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scourges!
>
> (**1 Kings 12:16**) (NKJV) Now when all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered, We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Now, see to your own house, O David! So Israel departed to their tents.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day. [20]Now it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back, they sent for him and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was none who followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:21**) (NKJV) And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah with the tribe of Benjamin, one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might restore the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:24**) (NKJV) Thus says the ETERNAL: You shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel. Let every man return to his house, for this thing is from Me. Therefore they obeyed the word of the ETERNAL, and turned back, according to the word of the ETERNAL.

ISRAEL DIVIDED INTO TWO NATIONS.

Notice it carefully! The House of Judah, including the tribe of Benjamin and Levi, under King Rehoboam of David's dynasty, was about to fight against the other ten tribes, headed by Ephraim as the first born Royal Tribe and thus was the House of Israel. Do not be confused. ***David and his descends are not Jewish***; but since David is to always have a man on his throne ***the ETERNAL is separating the Throne from Israel***. Why? Because the ETERNAL decided while the Children of Israel were still in the desert to send Israel into captivity (**Ezekiel 20:23**). ***David's Throne is being saved, and will later be inserted back into the Ephramite Royal Tribe***.

The term "Jew" is merely a nickname for the admixture of people of "Judah, Benjamin, and Levi," comprising the "House of Judah". The term "Jew" applies to the one nation or House of Judah only, never to the House of Israel. To see the first place in Scripture where the word "Jew" is used, read this in context in your Scriptures. The story flow (**2 Kings 16:1-4**) is that Ahaz, son of Jotham king

of Judah begins to rule at age twenty. He did not walk in the ETERNAL's truth as David did, but followed the pagan religion started by Jeroboam of Israel. Israel and Syria started a war with Judah:

> (**2 Kings 16:1-6**) (KJV) [1]**In the seventeenth year of Pekah** the son of Remaliah **Ahaz** the son of Jotham king of Judah **began to reign**. [2]Twenty years old was **Ahaz** when he began to reign, and **reigned sixteen years** in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the ETERNAL his CREATOR, **like David his father**. [3]But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the ETERNAL cast out from before the children of Israel. [4]And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. [5]Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and **they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him**. [6]At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, **and drave [drove] the Jews** from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

Ahaz began to reign as king of JUDAH (verse 1). He sat on David's throne (verse 2). At this time, a man named Pekah was king of ISRAEL. With King Rezin of Syria as an ally, this king of Israel came against Jerusalem in war, and besieged King Ahaz of Judah, but could not overcome him (verse 5). At that time Rezin king of Syria (the ally of ISRAEL fighting with ISRAEL against Judah, the Jews) recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the JEWS[2] from Elath (verse 6). NOTE IT! The first place in Scripture where the word Jew is used, they are at war with Israel.

Israel's ally, Syria, DROVE THE JEWS out of the town of Elath! Certainly, this proves that the Jews are a different nation altogether from Israel. It is WRONG to call the Jews of today Israel. **The Jews *ARE NOT* the nation of Israel**; the Jews are the tribe of Judah! Whatever Israel is today, remember that Israel as a national name, does not mean Jew. The Jews are not lost. They never lost their tribal name, or identity! Whoever the lost Ten Tribes of Israel are today, one thing is for sure, they are not the Jews! Wherever you see the name Israel, or House of Israel, or Samaria, or Ephraim, used in prophecy, remember this: **it never refers to the Jews, *BUT TO THE NORTHERN TEN TRIBES OF ISRAEL***, who were at war *against* the Jews!

There is no place in Scripture where the term Israel refers to the Jews exclusively. When the usage of the noun is not national, but individual, then the term Israel alone or Children of Israel, or men of Israel may, and sometimes does, include the Jews, where all thirteen tribes are included. Jews are Sons of Jacob a Hebrew, just as Texans are Americans. However, MOST Sons of Jacob are not Jews, just as MOST Americans are not Texans. The Jews are the House of Judah only a part of the House of Jacob. All of the Children of Jacob are Hebrews. All Jews[3] are Hebrews, but not all Hebrews are Jews. However, when Scripture speaks of these people as NATIONS rather than as collective individuals, the term Israel never refers to the Jews. House of Israel NEVER means Jews. The three tribes at Jerusalem under the Davidic king were merely called the House of Judah.

Concerning Ephraim and Manasseh, sons of Joseph, the dying Israel said, Let my name be named on them (**Genesis 48:16**). Consequently, they truly now bear the name of ISRAEL. Take special note that there are only two tribes of Israel, Ephraim and Manasseh, and Ephraim is the firstborn.[4] In any configuration of other tribes, the alliance uses the name of the son that carries the birthright Blessings.

From this point on, the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and Levi are called JUDAH, not Israel. The ten tribes headed by Ephraim and Manasseh from this point on are called ISRAEL. They are not Jews and never were called Jews! From this time forward, the children of Israel, thirteen tribes in all, were divided into TWO NATIONS, the nation of Israel, and the nation of Judah!

Now, for the first time, the BIRTHRIGHT goes into one nation, ISRAEL, headed by Ephraim-Manasseh, while the NAMESAKE and SCRIBAL duties remain in the other nation, called the House of JUDAH. The ETERNAL divided the two phases of the promises to Abraham BETWEEN TWO ENTIRELY SEPARATE NATIONS!

For many generations Israel and Judah remained as separate nations, in adjoining territories, having their own separate kings. Why should ministers, rabbis, and professed Scripture students be in ignorance of this when four whole books of Scripture, I and II Kings and I and II Chronicles, are devoted to explaining this very thing and recording the history of these separate, rival kingdoms? Look at the maps in the back of your Bible. There you will see the territory of each nation plainly shown.

Judah retained the city of Jerusalem, its capital, and the territory known as Judea (Palestine) of which Bethel is now included. Israel occupied the territory north of Judea. Samaria became its capital city, and the House of Israel is often called Samaria in prophecy. This, too, is a vital key to understanding prophecy. Samaria never refers to the Jews in prophecy, but always to the ten tribes, the House of ISRAEL. We want to impress, here, that Israel and Judah are not two names for the same nation. They were, and still are, TWO SEPARATE NATIONS; YET both shall be united at the Advent of the Mashiach. The House of Judah ALWAYS means Jews. This distinction is vital if we are to understand prophecy. Because most of the so-called Scripture students are in ignorance of this basic distinction, they are unable to rightly understand prophecy!

In the next section, the House of Israel will be driven out of their homeland and lost from view; yet; the term Israel still applies only to Ephraim and Manasseh or to nation groups that they lead.

Israel Driven Out And Lost!

Immediately on becoming king over the House of Israel, Jeroboam (tribe of Ephraim) set up two golden calves, thus introducing idol worship in the kingdom (**1 Kings 12:28-33**). **This idolatry combined with Sabbath-breaking** (**Ezekiel 20:10-24**) **was, and still is, the great national sin** which became such a curse to Israel.

For generation after generation, the Mighty One pleaded with the House of Israel to turn from their tradition(s), from their fathers' ways, and to turn to keeping the CREATOR's Commandments. Yet, through nine different dynasties under 19 kings, Israel continued these national sins, sins so great in the CREATOR's sight that finally He caused them to become a conquered, captive nation.

In the years 721-718 BCE, the House of Israel was conquered and its people were soon driven out of their own land, out of their homes and cities, and carried away to Assyria on the southern shores of the Caspian Sea! That is where and when they became lost from view!

> (**2 Kings 17:18**) (KJV) Therefore the ETERNAL was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: **there was none left but the tribe of Judah only**.

Who did the Mighty One remove? ISRAEL! Yes, Israel was removed and driven from the ETERNAL's sight until they became lost from the eyes of the world. Who is left? Judah ONLY, only the Jews! Israel had gone into captivity! **Israel became known as the LOST Ten Tribes**, and are so designated today. Remember the Namesake promise to Judah was that, **only the Jews** [comprised of Judah, Benjamin, and Levi] **were to keep their tribal name**.

In (**Leviticus 26**), we find the CREATOR's solemn warning to all of the children of Israel. If they would worship Him alone, avoid idolatry, keep His Sabbath, walk in His Statutes, and keep His

Commandments, they would inherit the national material promises to Abraham. They would become great, rich, and powerful, the dominant nation of all earth. However, they refused and rebelled, and were finally punished by the stripes of men, which resulted in captivity and slavery (**2 Samuel 7:11-14**).

Only during the reign of Solomon was there a time of peace for all of Israel. However, because of the continued worship of the "**baals**"[5] by the people being led by Solomon and the majority of the successive kings, both nations went into captivity. Consequently, the promise to Abraham was only delayed, not forgotten. Any promise given by The Mighty One is sure. His promise of the birthright to Joseph will be fulfilled. We will explain this delay later.

Why Israel Became The Lost Tribes.

Israel simply had to obey the ETERNAL, keep His Commandments, and not commit spiritual adultery by worshipping idols [false 'gods'] (a.k.a. the '**baals**'), in order to receive His blessings:

> (**Ezekiel 20:19-21**) (NKJV) [19]I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR: Walk in My statutes, keep My judgments, and do them; [20]hallow My Sabbaths, and they will be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR. [21]Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes, and were not careful to observe My judgments, which, if a man does, he shall live by them; but they profaned My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My fury on them and fulfill My anger against them in the wilderness.

Because the House of Israel lost the identifying SIGN of the Sabbath, the sign that identified them as being in the true worship, of the true CREATOR, they lost their tribal identities. It is the day that points back to the creation of Heaven and Earth, and to Israel's creation as a nation, after the ETERNAL released the Hebrews from their Egyptian bondage. Creation is the PROOF of who the ETERNAL is. It identifies HIM as the true CREATOR. The intended purpose of the Sabbath, is to keep man in the true knowledge of the ETERNAL. See the articles: '**Studying Scripture On The Sabbath**', and '**Sabbath Principles**', for more detail on the Sabbath.

When Israel threw aside the ETERNAL's Sabbath, they soon threw aside the ETERNAL as well, and went into idolatry. The Sabbath identified Israel as the CREATOR's own people because all other nations had long since departed from its observance and gone into idolatry. Because Israel rejected this SIGN, they were driven out and lost their tribal [national] identity (**Ezekiel 20:10-24**).

Judah, too, went into captivity largely because of Sabbath rejecting (see: **Jeremiah 17**). However, because the House of ISRAEL turned their back on the Sabbath, they utterly LOST THEIR IDENTITY! They even lost the knowledge of their national name. **Israel came to be known as GENTILES**!

(**Exodus 31:12-17**) records that the ETERNAL made the Sabbath the Covenant Sign between Him and His people. A sign identifies. At creation the CREATOR rested on, blessed, sanctified, and set apart the seventh day for man's rest and worship, which could keep him always in the true worship of the true CREATOR. At one time [seventy years later], those Jews who returned under Ezra and Nehemiah had learned their lesson. They became legalistically strict Sabbatarians, but added so many of their own restrictions to it that the Sabbath became a pain instead of a delight to keep. However, in maintaining the Sabbath the Jews maintained their tribal name and scribal function.

To this day, Orthodox Jews have retained the knowledge of the original Sabbath[6]. Because the Jewish people who descend from the Ezra-Nehemiah leadership have retained knowledge of the

ETERNAL's Sabbath, the identifying SIGN of His Covenant with the children of Israel, the world today [*wrongly*] looks upon them [the Jews], as ISRAEL!

Israel Never Returned. Why?

Israel's problem at the time of Jeroboam was that they discarded the Sabbath [verse 22], and thus discarded their sign and link to the ETERNAL. So, they were removed by the ETERNAL [verse 23], from the land of Samaria and have never returned! Assyria placed Gentiles in their homes and cities [verse 24]. These Gentiles were known as Samaritans, by the time of the destruction of the second Temple [7]:

> (**2 Kings 17:22-24**) (KJV) [22]For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; [23]Until the ETERNAL removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day. [24]And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

Now the House of Israel began to abide many days without a king (**Hosea 3:4**). Since THEY were the people who carried the title Israel, it is THEY, not Judah, who must become LOST in identity! Now they must lose their language, their spiritual heritage, and their land.[8]

We will briefly summarize to this point. The House of Israel did NOT return to Palestine with the Jews in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah, as some erroneously believe. Those who returned to rebuild the temple and restore worship in Jerusalem at that time, 70 years after JUDAH'S captivity, were only those of the House of Judah whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away to Babylon. Note well these facts:

1. In 721-718 BCE, Israel began to be carried away out of their own land to Assyria (**2 Kings 17:23**). Soon they were all removed completely. There was none left except the House of Judah only (**2 Kings 17:18**). Only Judah with Benjamin remained with some Levites.

2. Nebuchadnezzar more than 130 years later carried away the Jews of Judah to Babylon. Very few, if any, of the House of Israel dwelt in Palestine at the time of this captivity of Judah.

3. Those who returned to Palestine to rebuild the Temple and restore worship 70 years after Judah's captivity were ALL of the House of Judah (which included Benjaminites, and Levites), all JEWS, of those whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away. They returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city (**Ezra 2:1**).

4. Only those of the tribes of Judah, together with remnants of Benjamin and Levi, who constituted the House of Judah, returned at that time (**Ezra 1:5**). Consequently, those in Jerusalem in the time of the destruction of the second Temple were of these three tribes, none being of the House of Israel.

5. The House of Israel became known as the LOST Ten Tribes! They are now known by other names, speaking different languages! In addition, they kept the false religion that Jeroboam introduced, which we will cover later.

6. The Ten Tribes have two leading tribes: Ephraim and Manasseh, the sons of Joseph. Jacob adopted them on his deathbed and only these two carry the name Israel. The other eight tribes are Asher, Dan, Gad, Issachar, Naphtali, Reuben, Simeon, and Zebulun.

What names are these lost 10 tribes known by today? Whoever they are, wherever they are, it is THEY, and not the Jews, who are the BIRTHRIGHT possessors. It is THEY, not the Jews, who, beginning in the early 1600's CE, must inherit the UNbreakable promises to Abraham of national greatness, resources, wealth, and power. Ephraim was to become a great Commonwealth of Nations and then MANASSEH was to become the world's greatest single nation! Who can they possibly be today?

CHAPTER 7
JEREMIAH'S MYSTERIOUS COMMISSION.

WHEN THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WAS TAKEN INTO Assyria in the eighth century BCE, the Kingdom of Judah had not yet rejected the government and rightful authority of the ETERNAL. Before Judah's apostasy, the ETERNAL had said:

> (**Hosea 4:15**) (NKJV) Though you, Israel, play the harlot, Let not Judah offend. Do not come up to Gilgal, Nor go up to Beth Aven, Nor swear an oath, saying, As the ETERNAL lives Though you, Israel, play the harlot, let not Judah offend.

Then after Judah's apostasy, the ETERNAL said this about Judah:

> (**Jeremiah 3:8** (NKJV) Then I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce; yet **her treacherous sister Judah did not fear, but went and played the harlot also**.
>
> (**Jeremiah 3:11**) (NKJV) Then the ETERNAL said to me, **Backsliding Israel has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Judah**.

Hence, more than 130 years after Israel's capture, the time came when the ETERNAL drove the Jews out too, into national captivity and slavery. He sent them as slaves to Babylon, not to Assyria where Israel had been taken.

The CREATOR raised a very special prophet with a very special call and commission that only a few understand. This prophet was Jeremiah and **the Mighty One set him apart before birth** (**Jeremiah 1:5**). Jeremiah was a young lad when first given his vital call and commission; tradition indicates he was seventeen years old. By the time his commission was completed, he was an aged, white-haired patriarch. Notice the commission from the Mighty One to this Jewish lad living in Judah:

> (**Jeremiah 1:5** (NKJV) Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and **before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet** unto the nations.
>
> **Jeremiah 1:10**) (NKJV) See, **I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms**, To root out and to pull down, To destroy [Strong's **H6**] and to throw down, To build and to plant.

There it is! **Jeremiah was set over NATIONS**, plural, more than one nation. The ETERNAL set him as a prophet over Judah, but not Judah alone, but over NATIONS, over KINGDOMS! He was set over these kingdoms to do two things:

1. He was to root out, pull down, and throw down. The English word destroy comes from the Hebrew word 'abad' (Strong's **H6**) a primary root meaning to wander away, i.e. lose oneself. The meaning of the word 'abad' in itself makes this a mysterious commission.

2. He was to WANDER AWAY (destroy), BUILD, AND PLANT. Thus, his total commission was to root out, pull down, throw down, wander, build, and plant.

NOT REALIZED TODAY.

The ETERNAL used Jeremiah as a prophet to warn the nation Judah of their rebellious transgressions. He sent Jeremiah to warn this rebellious nation of impending punishment, their invasion and captivity at the hands of Chaldean armed forces, unless they acknowledged their guilt and changed their ways. The Mighty One used Jeremiah to warn Judah of the impending captivity and the pulling down or overthrowing of the throne of David in the Kingdom of Judah.

Judah did not heed this warning so King Nebuchadnezzar's armies invaded the land of Judah and took the Jews captive to Babylon. Thus, the Jews ceased from being a kingdom. Moreover, there no longer existed a ruler of David's dynasty on the throne ruling over the Kingdom of Judah.

Nevertheless, wait, note it in your Scriptures! Jeremiah was commissioned **to wander, plant and to build**! To build and to plant what? Why, naturally, that which he was used in rooting out of Judah, the THRONE OF DAVID. He was set over the kingdoms, the Kingdom of Israel as well as Judah. He was used in rooting out that throne from Judah. Then what was Jeremiah commissioned to do in Israel? Ah! Note it! The second half of his strange and little-understood commission, **to wander, to plant, and to build**!

Therefore, as far as the world knows, the last king to sit on the throne of David was Zedekiah of David's lineage. He was thrown off the throne and the throne rooted out of Judah in the year 586/585 BCE, at the time of the destruction of the Temple that Solomon built!

JUDAH TAKEN CAPTIVE TO BABYLON.

What, then? Did the ETERNAL CREATOR forget His Covenant with David? Did the throne cease to exist? True, the kingdom, the government of Judah ceased as had the kingdom of Israel more than 130 years before! But the question is, Did the throne of David cease to exist? No, it did not! Let us see what else Jeremiah was commissioned to do in wandering, planting, and building! Of necessity, that would have to be among the House of Israel since Judah was going into captivity. **Jeremiah went among LOST Israel, now supposing she was GENTILE**! Therefore, the identity and location of the replanting must remain hidden to the world, until this time of the end in which we now live!

The life and work of Jeremiah is a most fascinating story. The first chapters of the book of Jeremiah are devoted to his ministry of warning of the impending captivity of the Jews. Since the Jews rejected Jeremiah's warning, the ETERNAL caused their captivity. Babylon took Judah in three different stages over a period of about 19 years. You can read the part played by Jeremiah in their captivity in the book of Jeremiah.

Now notice an interesting fact. The last and final king recorded either in Scriptural or secular history as having sat on the throne of David was King Zedekiah of Judah (**2 Kings 25:7**; **Jeremiah 52:10-11**). When the Chaldean armies besieged Jerusalem, the city was broken up, the palace and temple destroyed. They killed ALL the sons of King Zedekiah before his eyes. So that there would be no man to carry on his dynasty, the army also killed all the princes of Judah. They put out King Zedekiah's eyes and he was bound in chains and carried to Babylon, where he died. You will read of this captivity in (**2 Kings 25**, **2 Chronicles 36**, **Jeremiah 39**, and **Jeremiah 52**). These passages bring out the following points:

1. The king of Babylon slew all the sons of Zedekiah who were heirs to the throne of David.

2. He also slew all the nobles of Judah to leave no possible heirs for that throne.

3. Finally, after putting out Zedekiah's eyes, the king who sat on David's throne was himself taken to Babylon where he died in prison.

4. **Thus, as it appears**, and as the whole world has believed, the throne of David ceased with no possible heirs to keep his dynasty alive. It is certain that **from that day on**, **the throne has never again existed in Judah, in Jerusalem, or among the Jews**!

JEREMIAH'S MYSTERIOUS MOVEMENTS.

> *Now The First Part Of Jeremiah's Mysterious Commission Was Accomplished! As Far As The World Could See, Or Has Seen Since, The Dynasty Of David Had ENDED! No King Remained On The Throne And The Last King Ruling The House Of Judah Was Dead. All His Sons Were Dead. All Other Princes Who Might Be Possible Heirs To Carry On The Dynasty Had Been Killed. No Possible Heir To The Throne Remained Alive, So The World Believes.*

But wait! What about the SECOND part of Jeremiah's important commission? Was the Mighty One able to keep His Covenant with David? The integrity of Scripture and the validity of the word of the ETERNAL depend upon His oath to King David to preserve a lineage through Solomon, on David's throne. Jeremiah was among the captive Jews. Yet, he must remain free to carry out the second part of his commission.

> (**Jeremiah 40:2-5**) (KJV) [2]And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN hath pronounced this evil upon this place. [3]Now the ETERNAL hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the ETERNAL, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. [4]And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go. [5]Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. **So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward** [expense money], **and let him go**.

Jeremiah was now FREE to perform the second half of his commission, which included wandering, planting, and building. So where did Jeremiah go? We come now to an amazing, fascinating, and thrilling part of the Book of Jeremiah that has been almost entirely overlooked.

> (**Jeremiah 40:6**) (KJV) Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land [of Judah].

The king of Babylon made Gedaliah governor over a remnant of Jews in the land and since Jerusalem was destroyed, he made Mizpah his headquarters. However, the king of Ammon [now Jordan] plotted with a Jew named Ishmael to assassinate Gedaliah. The plot was executed; the governor and part of the Jews were slain. Jeremiah was among the survivors. Now notice carefully:

> (**Jeremiah 41:10**) (KJV) Then Ishmael carried away captive all the rest of the people who were in Mizpah, **the king's daughters** and all the people who remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard [from Babylon] had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

Ah! Did you catch it? Read that passage again very carefully. Among this group of Jews were, **the king's daughters**! The daughters of Zedekiah, king of Judah, and of David's dynasty! This is why 'heirs' is a better translation in (**Jeremiah 33:17**) instead of 'a man'[1]:

> (**Jeremiah 33:17**) (KJV) For thus saith the ETERNAL; David shall never want [heirs] 'a man' to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

King Zedekiah died in prison in Babylon (**Jeremiah 52:11**). All his sons had been killed. All the princes of Judah had been killed. All possible heirs to David's throne had been killed, except **the KING'S DAUGHTERS**! Note that since there are no male heirs to King Zedekiah, then **his oldest daughter is now the Queen of Israel**. Now we see why Jeremiah went to Mizpah!

Jeremiah Escapes With The Royal Seed.

Soon a man named Johanan replaced Ishmael as leader and, in fear of reprisals from Nebuchadnezzar and the Chaldean army, the group remaining in Mizpah appealed to the prophet:

> (**Jeremiah 42:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]Now all the captains of the forces, Johanan the son of Kareah, Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least to the greatest, came near [2]and said to Jeremiah the prophet, Please, let our petition be acceptable to you, and pray for us to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, for all this remnant (since we are left but a few of many, as you can see), [3]that the ETERNAL your CREATOR may show us the way in which we should walk and the thing we should do. [4]Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, I have heard. Indeed, I will pray to the ETERNAL your CREATOR according to your words, and it shall be, that whatever the ETERNAL answers you, I will declare it to you. I will keep nothing back from you.

The word of the ETERNAL came to Jeremiah, and he told them not to fear, that the ETERNAL would protect and deliver them. However, the people wanted to flee to Egypt. This is what the Mighty One warned them not to do. If they did, the sword of Nebuchadnezzar, which they feared, would overtake them there, and they would die (**Jeremiah 42:7-16**). But, as people usually do, they rejected the ETERNAL's warning and told Jeremiah:

> (**Jeremiah 43:2**) (KJV) Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the ETERNAL our CREATOR hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:
>
> (**Jeremiah 43:5-7**) (KJV) [5]But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; [6]Even men, and women, and children, and **the king's daughters**, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch [Jeremiah's secretary] the son of Neriah. [7]**So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the ETERNAL**: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

On reaching Egypt, the CREATOR warned these Jews again through Jeremiah, that they should die

there by the sword and famine, and none shall return **except those who escape**:

> (**Jeremiah 44:14**) (KJV) So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: **for none shall return but such as shall escape**.

Yes, a few in this company were under The Mighty One's protection to fulfill the ETERNAL's promise to David. They shall ESCAPE! The ETERNAL continues: Yet a small number who escape the sword shall return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah:

> (**Jeremiah 44:28**) (KJV) Yet **a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah**, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.

Baruch was Jeremiah's constant companion and secretary. It is important to note here the CREATOR's promise of protection to him:

> (**Jeremiah 45:2-5**) (KJV) [2]Thus saith the ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch: [3]Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the ETERNAL hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest. [4]Thus shalt thou say unto him, The ETERNAL saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. [5]And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the ETERNAL: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

Jeremiah, Baruch, and the Royal Seed for replanting and rebuilding David's throne, all under the Mighty One's protection, were to escape and return to the land of Judah! Then Jeremiah and his company were to journey to a strange land that they did not know. Now let Isaiah complete this prophecy, which is in the middle of a longer prophecy concerning the king of Assyria and Jerusalem:

> (**Isaiah 37:31-32**) (KJV) [31]And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward: [32]For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the SOVEREIGN of hosts shall do this.

This remnant with Jeremiah, the oldest of **the king's daughters** who is now the Queen, shall take root downward! That is, BE REPLANTED! Then bear fruit upward! Be BUILT! Has the Mighty One failed in His solemn Covenant to keep David's throne alive? Where was this planting and where was this building? Can we find it in CREATOR's Word? Yes we can! The place and the people among whom the throne was reestablished are clearly identified!

Remember the amazing Davidic Covenant. Like the Covenant with Abraham, the Mighty One made the Davidic Covenant totally UNCONDITIONAL, and UNBREAKABLE.

King David In Ireland.

For a starting point of reference, we note this end time prophecy about Ephraim. The context is what is to befall Ephraim (British) in the latter days and what doctrine they will learn from it. The context is of the Crown of Ephraim and is contained in three chapters in Isaiah. Ephraim will experience this in the end-time and thus gain wisdom. However, in passing we find a key that unlocks many prophecies. Please read these three chapters to get the overall story flow.

> (**Isaiah 28:1**) (YLT) Woe [to] the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim. And the fading flower of the beauty of his glory, That [is] on the head of the fat valley of the broken down of wine.
>
> (**Isaiah 28:3-4**) (YLT) [3]By feet trodden down is the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim, [4]And the fading flower of the beauty of his glory That [is] on the head of the fat valley, Hath been as its first-fruit before summer, That its beholder seeth, While it [is] yet in his hand he swalloweth it.

Later we shall show in detail that Ephraim is the British and their Commonwealth of Nations. Now considering the statement in the above verse concerning drunkards, which of all the British Commonwealth countries, is the one most famous for their Pubs? I think all will agree it is the Irish. Thus, the ETERNAL identifies the place where the crown will be planted to remain until Shiloh arises to reclaim it.

> (**Isaiah 29:1-2**) (KJV) [1]Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices. [2]Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.
>
> (**Isaiah 29:7**) (KJV) And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision [a nightmare].

The name Ariel is a symbolic name for Jerusalem (Strong's **H739**, and **H740**) and is a place where King David lived (dwelt) for a short time. Keyser states in his article:

That this prophecy refers to the House of Israel is made plain from the context. The climax of the prophecy is the time of divine intervention in all human affairs. But why should the 'city where David encamped' symbolize the center of government of the House of Israel today? It is not a fitting expression for Jerusalem and Mt. Zion, for David DID MORE than encamp there. He dwelt there and ruled Israel from there! Notice further the name ARIEL. Here is a CITY WITH THE NAME ARIEL. It symbolizes the same people as does Mt. Zion in prophecy, but it is not Mt. Zion. It is only a place WHERE DAVID ENCAMPED.

Cities in early times often changed names, or were given names, due to famous men who restored or rebuilt the sites, or to men who established the priority of their names in a genealogical line. Take for example the change of the name of Aegialea to Sicyon in Greece. Was there at Tara a famous king with the name of Ariel whose bloodline rules today in the British Royal Family? Indeed there was. Of four sons of Gede the Heremon, only the line of IRIAL (Irish for Ariel) continued to rule from Tara. His name was as RARE in Irish history as the name David was in Jewish history![2]

In the same vein of thought Dr. Hoeh states:

These scant evidences of history are more than mere coincidence. NO OTHER PLACE ON EARTH bears the names of Eber, of Dan, of David, and of Ariel.

At first thought, it may appear unusual that the Emerald Isle should have a recorded history far older than Rome. There is a reason. Unlike Italy, Ireland remained under the continuous dominion of one people. Irish history begins, not with the Tower of Babel, but at the end of the flood. Irish history is the only literature which specifically connects Israel with its past.

The brothers Eber, and Gede the Heremon, founded a town after gaining possession of Ireland. To be

the new capital of Ireland, they named it Tea-mur the town of Tea. At [later] different times in history it has borne other names, the most common being Tara (cp. the Hebrew word 'Torah,' meaning 'Law').

Even to this day another of the names of the old site of Tara has been preserved: Dowd's Town, which means literally David's Town. The name is found attached to an area three miles north of Tara Hill (see B. M. Ordnance Survey maps, Ireland, 91, 101). Is it possible that David king of Israel visited Ireland and Tara toward the end of his life?

After the of the founding of Tea, shortly after 1016 BCE an event occurred involving a beautiful woman who was 'sorrowful to a harlot.' The passage, quoted in the poem of Cuan O'Lochain ('Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy,' vol. xviii, 1839, and other works), has never been fully understood. It can hardly refer to Tea who had long been married to Gede the Heremon. But, if David gave his daughter Tamar in marriage to Irial, the son of Gede, then all becomes clear. Her half-brother had violated Tamar. She left the scene of the unfortunate event in a torn garb and remained unmarried in her brother Absalom's house. It was not until after the death of Absalom that David was free to depart for Ireland, very probably to give his disconsolate daughter in marriage to Irial.[3]

Thus, we see that the ruling family, in Ireland, was of the Royal Tribe of Ephraim as descendants of King David himself. This point will be folded back into the narrative later.

CHAPTER 8

The Mysterious Overturning.

WHERE DID JEREMIAH GO WITH BARUCH AND THE ROYAL DAUGHTERS of the last king in Judah? Since Zedekiah's sons were killed and there were no male heirs, then the oldest daughter is now the Queen of Israel. She is the only heir to the throne of King David, which must pass through Solomon.

Under Hebrew law (**Numbers 27:8-11**), a daughter would inherit as though she were a son and the right of descent would pass to her male seed providing she married within her own house (**Numbers 36**). Since David's line (Ephraim) is promised to remain on the throne through all generations FOREVER, it will always remain. The physical location of the throne may be relocated, nevertheless an heir of King David will always occupy it. The removal of the throne could only occur at an OVERTURN of the throne by a marriage between a direct heir to the throne through Solomon and one of the ancient Davidic line, thus healing the breach and solidifying the genetic line of the Davidic throne in Ireland.

Jeremiah's job now is to find a settlement of Ephraimites of the ancient Davidic line. Thus, the young Queen will not just marry into her own tribe, but into a branch of the Davidic line. The ETERNAL's promise to King David that there will always be an heir to his throne will remain in effect until David is awakened from the grave to reclaim the throne for himself.

Scythians.

Within half a century of the House of Israel going into exile, the Scythians or Gimiri were mentioned for the first time in the historical documents which date from the reign of Esarhaddon, King of Assyria (681-669 BCE) and are now in the British Museum. They reveal that the Scythians were then located among the Medes, where the Bible tells us that some of the Israelites had been placed in captivity (**2 Kings 18:11**).

In the Assyrian language the name for Scythian was 'Iskuza,' which was derived from 'Isaaca.' The Scythians may well have called themselves Isaaca, or House of Isaac, as Amos did a few years earlier (**Amos 7:16**). It should be realized that in Hebrew the accent falls on the last syllable, so that Isaac would not be pronounced as it is in English. Consequently, the 'I' could easily get lost altogether to form the Greek name Skuthae.[1]

Since only Ephraim and Manasseh carry the name of Isaac (**Genesis 48:1-16**), the Scythians are Ephraimites. Other tribes could be associated in the Scythian empire but the Scythians are of Ephraim. Gawler tells us:

At various times from very early periods, and during their later march westwards, the Scythians threw off in all directions, principally southwards and behind them, vast swarms, which, after sweeping all before them for a time, were in some cases cut off and broken up, though not destroyed, but losing their coherency, were eventually absorbed among the nations.[2]

The Milesians come primarily from Scythia and the old historians agree that Ireland was ruled by a succession of Milesian monarchs until the reign of Rodrick O'Connor, the last native Irish king.[3]

In comparing the Ephraimite Scythians to Ephraimite British, Growler states that manners of the Scythians were received by other nations as the standards of policy, civility, and polite learning, and the Irish historians note these Scythians coming to Ireland as being highly skilled in architecture.

History stops short at this point. Enlightened students of Scriptural history have long known that the Ten Tribes called by the name House of ISRAEL, have been lost in identity and historical knowledge and exist today unrecognized as nations among the Gentile nations. The Mighty One has hidden their identity and location from the world. Yet, in this end time, we shall find the secret revealed through PROPHECY.

The Three Overturns.

History shows that the descendants of Ephraim (Scythian) became wanderers, journeying to the north within the confines of the Scythian nations, and their descendants later migrated to Ireland which was ruled by descendants of Irial and Tamar, King David's daughter.

Meanwhile, the Davidic line of Solomon that possessed the Davidic Covenant, was HIGH, exalted. The Davidic line through Tamar, probably feeling it rightfully should possess the throne, and some day would, was low, abased, as far as royal power was concerned.

Now consider a passage of prophecy that is greatly misunderstood. Begin reading at (**Ezekiel 21:18**) and you will plainly see that the ETERNAL is here speaking of the captivity of Judah[4] by the king of Babylon. Then beginning with the 25th verse, He says:

> (**Ezekiel 21:25-27**) (KJV) [25]And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel [Zedekiah], whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, [26]Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Remove the diadem [turban], and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. [27]I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come(s) [David is awakened] whose right it is; and I will give it him.

Let us understand clearly what the Mighty One is saying. Remove the [official] turban, and take off the crown. King Zedekiah, of David's Ephraimite dynasty, has the crown. This says it is to be removed, AND IT WAS REMOVED. Zedekiah died in Babylon and Nebuchadnezzar killed his sons and all the male nobles. Nothing shall remain the same. The turban & crown are not to cease, but a

change is to take place, the throne is to be overturned, another is to wear the turban crown. The ETERNAL's promise to David is not to go by default! Exalt the humble, and humble the exalted. Who is high? King Zedekiah over Judah. Now he will be abased. He is to lose that crown!

In addition, the tribe of Judah has been high (with a king) while Israel in Ireland has been low, these many years without a recognized king[5] (**Hosea 3:4**). The Davidic line through Solomon has been high; the Davidic line through Tamar has been low.

Overthrown, overthrown, I will make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, until he comes whose right it is. What was to be overturned? The turban, crown, and the throne! Not once, not twice, but it will be OVERTURNED three times. It was overturned by abasing Zedekiah, of the Solomon line of the House of Israel, but now exalting the Tamar line ruling among the House of Israel in Ireland! The first of the three overthrows was performed in the first half of Jeremiah's commission.

It shall be no longer. Does this mean the throne, the crown, is to cease to exist? Not at all! How could it be overturned two more times, that is TRANSFERRED from one to another, if it ceased to exist? How, after these three transfers of the crown, could it be given to the Mashiach whose right it is, at his Advent, if it ceased to exist altogether? How could the crown exalt him who was low now, if that crown was to be no more? No, the meaning is: It shall be no more overturned until the Advent of the Mashiach! Then the crown shall be given to him!

The Mighty One will not break his unalterable promise made to David! In every generation, David shall have a descendant, through Solomon, wearing that crown! The second half of Jeremiah's commission must now be performed. Jeremiah must now WANDER; the throne must be TRANSPLANTED, and BUILT. The crown must be overturned, by being transferred to another in some other place! But WHERE? To WHOM?

A Riddle And A Parable Tells!

The strange truth of the PLANTING and the REBUILDING of David's throne is revealed in a riddle and a parable, couched in symbolic language now being understood in this latter day. It fills the (**17th chapter**) of Ezekiel's prophecy. To understand what is being said, you should carefully read the whole chapter. First, notice this prophetic message is NOT addressed to Judah, the Jews, but to the House of ISRAEL. Remember that when Ezekiel spoke this, the ten-tribes had already been taken away as captives and did not receive his message. Therefore, it is a message to give light to the lost ten tribes, specifically the House of ISRAEL in these latter days!

First, the ETERNAL told Ezekiel to speak a riddle and then a parable (**Ezekiel 17:1-10**). Then, beginning in verse 11, the ETERNAL explains its meaning; then in verse 12 He says: Say now to the rebellious house[6] do you not know what these things mean? Tell them. Then the riddle is clearly explained. Now we will start at the beginning of the riddle: (**Ezekiel 17:3-4**) A great eagle with large wings. Came to Lebanon and took from the cedar the highest branch. He cropped off its topmost young twig and carried it to a land of trade; He set it in a city of merchants.

This is explained to represent King Nebuchadnezzar who came to Jerusalem and took captive the king of Judah along with his sons to Babylon.

> (**Ezekiel 17:5-6**) (KJV) [5]He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree. [6]And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

Nebuchadnezzar also took of the people (seed) of Judah. He set it like a willow tree. And it grew and became a spreading vine of low stature means the Jews were given a treaty whereby, although ruled over by the Chaldeans, they might live in peace and grow.

In (**Ezekiel 17:7-21**) is the second part of the riddle. The other great eagle is explained to represent Pharaoh of Egypt and Jews who went to live in Egypt were all killed or scattered.

Thus, the riddle covers the first half of Jeremiah's commission. Now notice what is revealed concerning the second part, the PLANTING of David's throne! It comes in the parable, verses 22-24, and begins with Thus says the ETERNAL.

> (**Ezekiel 17:22**) (KJV) I will take also one of the highest branches of the high cedar and set it out. I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and will plant it on a high and prominent mountain.

The highest branch is the Ephraimite king of Judah and a tender branch from him would be a daughter who is now the Queen of David's throne. The riddle told us Nebuchadnezzar took the highest branch, the king. The parable now tells us the ETERNAL, not Nebuchadnezzar, but the ETERNAL, will take of the highest branch. Not the branch, but OF THE BRANCH, of Zedekiah's children. I the ETERNAL will crop off from the topmost OF its young twigs a tender one.

Nebuchadnezzar captured and killed all of Zedekiah's SONS. However, the MIGHTY ONE, through His prophet Jeremiah, is now going to take OFF this highest branch and PLANT IT on a high and prominent mountain, continues the Almighty! Remember that a mountain in prophecy is an established government or the nation.

Ah! A tender young twig! The twigs of this highest branch represent the children of King Zedekiah! Certainly a tender young twig then, represents a DAUGHTER, a Princess! And will PLANT it. Could this symbolic language say it any plainer? This young princess is to become the royal seed for the PLANTING again, of David's throne. Where? On a high and prominent mountain, Says the ETERNAL!

But Which Nation?

> (**Ezekiel 17:23**) (KJV) In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it [the tender young twig, the king's daughter] shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

Did David's throne cease with Zedekiah of Judah? Did the ETERNAL forget His Covenant? ABSOLUTELY NOT! David's throne now is to be planted in ISRAEL after being thrown down from Judah! Could the language be any PLAINER?

Compare this language with (**Isaiah 37:31-32**): And the remnant who have escaped of the House of Judah shall again take root downward [be planted], and BEAR FRUIT UPWARD. It was PLANTED in ISRAEL and removed from Judah! After this Hebrew princess is planted on the throne, now in Israel and lost from view, that throne is to BEAR FRUIT. The Princess, now the Queen, is to marry and have children, and her sons are to continue David's dynasty!

The so-called 'lost' dynasty of Israel, now having acquired the throne, has again become a self-ruling nation and shall, in time, spread around the earth gaining dominance and power. They shall inherit the unconditional promises of the BIRTHRIGHT, according to CREATOR's Covenant with

Abraham!

> (**Ezekiel 17:24**) (KJV) And all the trees of the field shall know that I, the ETERNAL, have brought down the high tree and exalted the low tree, dried up the green tree and made the dry tree flourish; I, the ETERNAL, have spoken and have done it.

A tree in both the riddle and the parable also represents a nation. In other words, all the nations of the earth shall know that I, the ETERNAL have brought down the high tree. Judah, the high tree, having the throne 130 years after Israel had been taken captive, now is brought down to the low stature of slavery. Moreover, have exalted the low tree. for 130 years Israel had been a low tree. Israel is now exalted, again becoming a thriving nation with a Davidic king. have dried up the green tree [JUDAH] and have made the dry tree [ISRAEL] to flourish. Compare that language with these next verses:

> (**Ezekiel 21:26-27**) (NKJV) [26]thus says the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN: Remove the turban, and take off the crown; Nothing shall remain the same. Exalt the humble, and humble the exalted. [27]Overthrown, overthrown, I will make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, Until He comes whose right it is, And I will give it to Him.

The verse is speaking of transferring the throne from Judah to Israel. Israel had already been independent in Ireland for four centuries. Israel in Ireland already had a kingly line onto which Zedekiah's daughter could be grafted. The Irish Israelites were an ancient colony that had not gone into Assyrian captivity to which David had taken his daughter Tamar.

ISRAEL, headed by the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, who actually possessed the BIRTHRIGHT, now would flourish becoming prosperous in due time. **I, the ETERNAL, have spoken and have done it**:

> (**Ezekiel 17:24**) (KJV) And all the trees of the field shall know that I the ETERNAL have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: **I the ETERNAL have spoken and have done it**.

Yes, that BIRTHRIGHT is in ISRAEL. Though lost though supposed to be a Gentile nation, they are the people who were to grow into the promised multitude, the great nation and the company of nations, and possessing the gates of their enemy nations. They would become a colonizing people spreading around the world, being blessed with national resources and wealth. Moreover, when they become powerful and nationally dominant, remember that David's throne will be found transplanted among them!

WHERE did Jeremiah with his royal seed for the transplanting go to find the lost House of Israel? WHERE are they today? Can we tell? We CAN! The exact, precise location is revealed in Scriptural prophecy! We can pick up Jeremiah's trail in actual history, besides!

CHAPTER 9
ISRAEL'S NEW LAND.

WE ARE READY NOW TO SEARCH OUT THE ACTUAL location of the lost tribes of the outcast House of Israel. We know they exist today as a mighty nation and a company or Commonwealth of Nations. They are powerful, looked upon as Gentiles and when we find them, we shall find the throne of David!

Many passages of prophecy tell of these people in these latter days. These prophecies are not to be

understood until this "time of the end," prophecies containing a message to be carried to these people by those to whom the Mighty One reveals it!

First, it is necessary to fix in our minds several facts. The prophet Amos in the days of Jeroboam II, the 13th of the 19 kings of the House of Israel, (**Amos 1:1**) wrote:

> (**Amos 9:8-9**) (KJV) [8]Behold, the eyes of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the ETERNAL. [9]For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

This prophecy usually is applied to the scattered condition of the Jews. However, it has nothing to do with the Jews, or the House of JUDAH. It refers to the ten-tribes, the House of Israel which was driven into Assyrian captivity, then migrated from there and scattered among[1] other nations long before the Jews were taken to Babylon. This prophecy says that ISRAEL (not Judah) was to be sifted among other nations. These Israelites would lose their identity, but the ETERNAL would protect and keep them so that not the least grain fall upon the earth.

A New Homeland.

It was during this time that the people of the House of Israel were to abide many days without a king (**Hosea 3:4**). That these people did sift through all nations is clear. However, a portion of them had become established in a definite location of their own by Jeremiah's time, 140 years after their original captivity.

These Israelites possessing the Birthright eventually were to come to a new land of their own. The ETERNAL states: compare to (**1 Chronicles 17:9**)

> (**2 Samuel 7:10**) (NKJV) Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor shall the sons of wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously.

The context of the whole passage shows this refers, not to old Samaria, but to new different lands. These scattered Israelites were to gather to new lands, after being removed from the Promised Land, while their land of Samaria were lying idle and in possession of Gentiles.

Notice carefully! After being removed from Samaria, being sifted among all nations, abiding many days without a king, and losing their identity, they are to be planted in a far away strange lands, which are to become their own. Now, NOTE THIS! After reaching these various places, they are to move no more! That is, of course, during this present world before the Time of Jacob's Trouble, this brings us to the configurations of the present world.

While other prophecies indicate the Birthright holders were to become a colonizing people spreading around the world, it is plain that the spreading out must be from this appointed place. They are to spread out from this appointed place, which must remain the home seat of government for David's throne.

Mark this clearly! Once the place of their own was reached and the throne of David planted there, THEY WERE TO MOVE NO MORE, until during the Time of Jacob's Trouble as prophecies show. Therefore, the location of this people TODAY is the place where Jeremiah planted David's throne more than 2,500 years ago!

Therefore, prophecies pertaining to this present time or to the location of this people just before the Advent of the Mashiach will tell us the location of Jeremiah's planting. The House of Israel is yet to return, at the Advent of the Mashiach, to Samaria, to again plant grapes in Samaria, their original country. Prophecies telling where they shall, in that future day, migrate FROM will reveal the location of the lost ten-tribes of ISRAEL! The two succeeding overturns of the throne, too, must be located in this same general locale.

Lost Israel Located.

Without further suspense, let us see where prophecy locates these Birthright holders now possessing the throne of David and having received the richest national blessings from the beginning of time. Remember they are distinguished from Judah, the Jews, by various names: Ephraim, Joseph, Jacob, Rachel (the mother of Joseph), Samaria (their former home), and Israel. Notice the direction they went:

> (**Hosea 12:1**) (KJV) Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after [chases] the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

Since an east wind travels west, Ephraim must have gone west from Assyria. When the ETERNAL swore to David that He would perpetuate his throne, He said:

> (**Psalms 89:25**) (KJV) I will set his [David's] hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

The throne is to be set, planted, in the sea. In addition, through Jeremiah, the ETERNAL said:

> (**Jeremiah 3:11-12**) (KJV) [11]And the ETERNAL said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah. [12]Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the ETERNAL; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the ETERNAL, and I will not keep anger for ever.

Israel is clearly distinguished from Judah. Of course, Israel was north of Judah while still in Samaria. However, Jeremiah wrote these words more than 130 years after Israel had been removed from Samaria. Israel had long since migrated with Assyria. Together they had migrated north and west (northwest) of Assyria's original location. Therefore, in these last days, messengers are to go toward the NORTH (of Jerusalem) in order to locate lost Israel and proclaim this warning.

In summary, we find the location is toward the north, also west, and in the sea.

> (**Jeremiah 3:18**) (KJV) In those days the House of Judah shall walk with the House of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given as an inheritance to your fathers.

In the future exodus of those days, at the Mashiach's Advent, they are to return to Samaria and Judah out of the land of the NORTH! The next two scriptures not only add another direction but provide a glimpse into the heart of our loving CREATOR, as did (**Jeremiah 3:12**) above:

> (**Hosea 11:8** (NKJV) How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? How can I make you like Admah? How can I set you like Zeboiim? My heart churns within Me; My sympathy is stirred.

> **Hosea 11:10**) (NKJV) They shall walk after the ETERNAL. He will roar like a lion. When He roars, Then His sons shall come trembling from the west;

In a separate prophecy for the latter days, Jeremiah records another direction:

> (**Jeremiah 30:24** (NKJV) The fierce anger of the Lord will not return until He has done it, And until He has performed the intents of His heart. In the latter days you will consider it.
>
> **Jeremiah 31:1**) (NKJV) At the same time, says the ETERNAL, I will be the SOVEREIGN of all the families of Israel, and they shall be My people.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:7-8**) (NKJV) [7]For thus saith the ETERNAL; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O CREATOR, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. [8]Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

This prophecy in (**Jeremiah 31**) is for consideration in the latter days and is addressed to Israel (verses 2, 4, 9), Ephraim (verses 6, 9), and Samaria (verse 5). Here is added another hint: the coasts of the earth (verse 8) is evidencing that they are dominant at sea and that they have spread abroad widely by colonization.

Hence, Israel of TODAY, the Israel of the day of Jeremiah's planting of David's throne, is located specifically in an area described as: **NORTHWEST of JERUSALEM, and IN THE SEA**! Let us locate this land more specifically!

Isaiah the 49th chapter begins the first verse with this: "*Listen, O coastlands, to Me, And take heed, you peoples from afar!*". Israel, the people being addressed, are called O Isles, and in the third verse, O Israel. This term isles or islands is sometimes translated coastlands. In addition, the next three verses add some interesting information.

> (**Jeremiah 31:7**) (KJV) For thus saith the ETERNAL; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O SOVEREIGN, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:9-10**) (KJV) [9]They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. [10]Hear the word of the ETERNAL, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.
>
> (**Isaiah 41:1**) (KJV) Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

Thus we see that today, as in Jeremiah's day, the House of Israel is in the isles that are in the sea, the chief of the nations, northwest of Jerusalem, a coast-dwelling, and therefore sea-dominant people!

The children of Israel went this way.

Certainly, there can be no mistaking that identity! Take a map of Europe. Lay a line due NORTHWEST of Jerusalem, across the continent of Europe, until you come to the sea, and then to the islands in the sea! This line takes you directly to the BRITISH ISLES! Moreover, Britain has ruled the waves and dominated the oceans.

There is much PROOF THAT OUR ANGLO-SAXON, English-speaking peoples of today, Britain and America, are actually and truly the Birthright tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh of the lost House of Israel. There is just so much we shall have space for here, but the small portion which is covered in this study, should be ample information to get you to understand that even though Israel is lost and don't really know who they are today, the Almighty CREATOR knows who they are, and where they are.

A major proof of who the Birthright nations are is to see who controlled ALL of the gates of their enemies (until the gates have recently begun to be lost). Who controlled gates such as the Suez Canal, Panama Canal, Straight of Gibraltar, Falkland Islands, Hong Kong, Khyber Pass, Malta, Singapore, and many, many other areas? In other words, who fulfilled the prophecies of (**Genesis 22:17**; **Genesis 24:6**) and controlled these important areas? There are no others other than the United States and Britain.

Linguistic Proof.

Another proof we will cover briefly is that of languages. A most interesting fact is the Hebrew meaning of the names of the British people. The House of Israel is the covenant people. The English word covenant comes from the Hebrew word 'beriyth' (Strong's **H1285**, pronounced ba-reeth'). The English word 'man' is sometimes translated from the Hebrew word 'iysh' (Strong's **H376**, pronounced eesh). Pronouncing the two Hebrew words together would give us **ba-reeth'-eesh**, and

transliterating the sound into English gives us **British**. Putting the meanings of the two Hebrew words together, we have covenant-man, showing that **the English word '*British*' actually means '*covenant-man*'**.

Thus, the word for covenant-man, or covenant-people, is simply BRITISH. So, is it merely a coincidence that the true covenant-people today are called the BRITISH? In addition, they reside in the BRITISH ISLES! To review a promise to Abraham that we covered earlier:

> (**Genesis 21:12**) (KJV) And the Almighty said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED**.

Even though Sarah was barren and was in her old age, the Great CREATOR intervened and she gave birth to a son and named him Isaac (**Genesis 21:2-3**). Isaac had two sons, Esau and Jacob. The Birthright of Isaac passed to Jacob (**Genesis 25:24-33**). Jacob's name was changed to Israel (**Genesis 35:10**). Thus all the sons that Israel (Jacob) had became known as the sons of Israel, and the resulting nation became the nation of Israel. Yet, the overriding name for all of the birthright nations would still be the sons of Isaac who was Jacob's father.

In the late 1800's, some Assyrian cuneiform clay tablets were discovered and later translated in the 1930's. These tablets were Assyrian records of the eight-century BCE Israelite deportation. There were records of four deportations, which proved the ten-tribes of the northern Nation of Israel were assimilated* into Assyrian culture and became identifiable as the Cimmerians, the Scythians, and the Goths. Our records of ancient history show that over several hundred years, and through different paths, the Scythians, Cimmerians and the Goths migrated essentially to northwest Europe and became known as the Anglo-Saxon Celtic people.

*Assimilated: To absorb (immigrants or a culturally distinct group) into the prevailing culture.

> (**Genesis 48:16**) (KJV) The Angel which redeemed me [Jacob] from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Linguistic analysis by Dr. W. Holt Yates, of Yale University, of the word Anglo-Saxon, shows the word '**Saxon**' to mean '**sons of Isaac**'. This is exactly what the ETERNAL promised to Abraham and again to Jacob:

> (**Amos 7:16**) (NIV) Now then, hear the word of the ETERNAL. You say, Do not prophesy against Israel, and stop preaching against the descendants of Isaac.

Colonel Gawler, quoting Wilson's Watchmen of Ephraim, says that Nineveh marbles record the rebellion of a people called Esakska, who had called themselves in their own country 'Beth Isaac,' or 'House of Isaac.' He also states that the word 'Saacae,' is fairly, and without straining or imagination, translatable as Isaacites.

Thus, we have linguistic proof from different sources for the connection between the Birthright promise and the Anglo-Saxon peoples of today. The first is directly from the Hebrew language. The second is from the present day English that evolved from the Old English or Anglo-Saxon language, which itself evolved from the Teutonic or Germanic language branch of the Indo-European family[3] of languages. The truth is out there.

DAN A SERPENT'S TRAIL.

Since the ETERNAL intended that lost Israel was to be located and found in these last days, we should expect some kinds of signs or markers to have been left along the trail by which ancient Israel journeyed from Assyria, the land of their original captivity. Notice what the Mighty One tells Ephraim:

> (**Jeremiah 31:20-21**) (TLB) [20]And the ETERNAL replies: Ephraim is still my son, my darling child. I had to punish him, but I still love him. I long for him and surely will have mercy on him. [21]As you travel into exile, set up road signs pointing back to Israel. Mark your pathway well. For you shall return again, O virgin Israel, to your cities here.

In Scripture, we find the road signs that they set up along the road they traveled. Jacob, foretelling what should befall each of the tribes, states Dan shall be a serpent by the way. (**Genesis 49:17**). J. H. Allen states that a better translation of the original Hebrew is: Dan shall be a serpent's trail. If you have ever noticed the trail of a snake in sand you will have noticed that each time it curls and pushes forward a small curved mound is formed behind it that points back the way it came. It is a significant fact that the tribe of Dan, one of the ten-tribes, named every place they went after their father Dan.[4]

The tribe of Dan originally occupied a strip of coast country on the Mediterranean, west of Jerusalem.

> (**Joshua 19:47**) (KJV) And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, **and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father**.
>
> (**Judges 18:11-12**) (KJV) [11]And there went from thence **of the family of the Danites**, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war. [12]And they went up, and pitched in Kirjathjearim, in Judah: wherefore **they called that place Mahaneh*dan*** unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjathjearim.

This tells us that Danites encamped at Kirjathjearim, and called that place Mahaneh-Dan unto this day. Mahaneh-Dan means 'camp of Dan' Compare: (**Judges 13:25**). A little later the same company of 600 armed Danites came to Laish, captured it, and they called the name of the city DAN after the name of Dan their father (**Judges 18:29**). So notice how these Danites left their serpent's trail by the way. They set up road signs by which they may be traced today.

Remember, in the Hebrew vowels were not written. The sound of the vowels had to be supplied in speaking. Thus, the word Dan in its English equivalent could be spelled, simply, Dn. It might be pronounced as Dan, or Den, or Din, or Don, or Dun and still could be the same original Hebrew name.

The tribe of Dan occupied two different districts, or provinces, in the Promised Land before the Assyrian captivity. One colony lived on the seacoast of Palestine. They were principally seamen, and it is recorded that Dan abode in ships (**Judges 5:17**).

When Assyria captured Israel, these Danites struck out in their ships and sailed west through the Mediterranean and north to Ireland. Just before his death, Moses prophesied of Dan: Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan[5]. (**Deuteronomy 33:22**). Along the shores of the Mediterranean, they left their trail in Den, Don, and Din.

Irish annals and history show that the new settlers of Ireland, at just this time, were the Tuatha de

Danann, which translates as Tribe of Dan. Sometimes the name appears simply as Tuathe De, meaning the people of 'God.' Moreover, in Ireland we find they also left these road signs: Dans-Laugh, Dan-Sower, Dundalk, Dun-drum, Don-egal Bay, Don-egal City, Dun-glow, Dingle, Dunsmor (meaning more Dans). Also, the name Dunn in the Irish language means the same as Dan in the Hebrew: '**judge**'. See **HERE** also.

However, the northern colony of Danites was taken to Assyria in the captivity, and thence with the rest of the ten-tribes they traveled from Assyria by the overland route.

After leaving Assyrian captivity, they inhabited for some time the land just west of the Black Sea. There we find the rivers Dnieper, Dnister, and the Don. Then, in either ancient or later geography, we find these road signs: Dan-au, the Dan-inn, the Dan-aster, the Dan-dari, the Danez, the Don, the Dan, and the U-Don, the Eri-don, down to the Danes. Denmark means Dan's mark. When they came to the British Isles, they set up the road signs names of Dun-dee, Dunkirk, Dun-raven; in Scotland the Dans, Dons, and Duns are as prolific as in Ireland.

And so the serpent's trail of Dan set up road signs that do lead directly from the British Isles back to the Promised Land! We have followed the road signs of the serpent's trail, but is the Throne of David to be overthrown?

CHAPTER 10

David's Throne To Be Overturned Three Times.

> (**Ezekiel 21:25-27**) (KJV) [25]And thou, profane wicked prince [Zedekiah] of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, [26]Thus saith the ETERNAL CREATOR; Remove the diadem [turban], and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. [27]I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he [Shiloh] come(s) whose right it is; and I will give it him.

Let us understand clearly what the Mighty One said. Remove the [official] turban, and take off the crown. King Zedekiah, of David's dynasty, had the crown and IT WAS REMOVED. He died in Babylon along with his sons and all the male nobles of Judah. Nothing remained the same. The turban &crown did not cease, but a change took place, the throne was overturned and another is to wear the crown. The ETERNAL's promise to David is not to go by default! Exalt the humble, and humble the exalted. Who is high? King Zedekiah in Judah. Now he will be abased [brought low].

Ancient Annals Of Ireland.

Now let us consider, briefly, what we find in the ancient annals, legends, and history of Ireland; and we shall have the scene of Jeremiah's planting and the present location of lost Israel. The real ancient history of Ireland is very extensive, though colored with some legend. Nevertheless, with the facts of Scriptural history and prophecy in mind, one can easily sift out the legend from the true history in studying ancient Irish annals.

The Milesians come primarily from Scythia and the old historians agree that Ireland was ruled by a succession of Milesian monarchs until the reign of Roderick O'Connor, the last native king.[1]

Dr. Hoeh states the brothers Eber and Gede the Heremon arrived in Ireland from the Near East and founded a town, after gaining possession of Ireland, to be the new capital of Ireland. This was before the days of David.

We must note here that a colony of the line of Milesians would be Ephraimite, and not just

Ephraimite, but of the royal family, but without the kingship. This line would carry on the Davidic promise after the breach was healed. Therefore, it is reasonable to expect to find descendants of Ephraim in Ireland as the ruling family.

Then, in approximately 569 BCE (date of Jeremiah's transplanting), an elderly, white-haired patriarch, sometimes referred to as a saint, came to Ireland. He brought with him the princess daughter who was of an eastern king and a companion called Simon Brach, spelled in different histories as Breck, Berech, Brach, or Berach. The princess (now the Queen of Israel) had a Hebrew name Tephi, a pet name, her full name being Tea-Tephi. This royal party included the son of the king of Ireland who had been in Jerusalem at the time of the siege. He was prince Eochaidh son of the king of Ireland. There he had become acquainted with Tea-Tephi.

He married her shortly after 585 BCE, when Jerusalem fell; their young son, now about 12 years of age, accompanied them to Ireland. Capt states that besides the royal family, Jeremiah brought with them some remarkable things, including the harp, an ark, and a wonderful stone called lia-fail, or stone[2] of destiny. With the thought of the Stone of Destiny in mind, notice Israel's blessing to Joseph again:

> (**Genesis 49:22-26**) (KJV) [22]Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: [23]The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: [24]But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty SOVEREIGN of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) [25]Even by the SOVEREIGN of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [26]The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

Capt points out that under Hebrew law (**Numbers 27:8-11**) a daughter would inherit as though she were a son and the right of descent would pass to her male seed, providing she married within her own house (**Numbers 36**).

Another strange coincidence, or is it just a coincidence, is that many kings in the history of Ireland, Scotland, and England have been coroneted sitting over this stone, including the present queen of England. The stone did rest in Westminster Abbey in London, with the coronation chair built over and around it. Until recently, a sign beside it labeled it Jacob's pillar-stone (**Genesis 28:18**). In addition, the Prime Minister and the Queen of England have recently conspired to send this identifying stone back to Scotland.

Capt states that the prince, Eochaidh, son of the king of Ireland was, the royal husband for the Hebrew Queen. Eochaidh was given the title Heremon upon ascending the throne of his father and they were coroneted King and Queen by Jeremiah on the Stone of Bethel. Since the prince was of the Ephraim line, his marriage to David's direct descendant, Zedekiah's daughter, healed the breach caused long ago by the separation of the tribe of Ephraim. Thus from this point forward, David's descendants for the throne were transferred to the Heremon line, which ruled in Ireland. Regarding the breach, it is now immaterial whether the Heremon line or the Davidic line was the correct line because the marriage healed the breach, they are now grafted back together, and this forms the Royal Family through David.

The son of king Heremon and the Hebrew princess continued on the throne of Ireland, and this same dynasty has continued unbroken through all the kings of Ireland. It was overturned and transplanted again into Scotland; again overturned and moved to London, England, where this same dynasty continues today in the reign of Queen Elizabeth II.

THE PRINCESS OF THE SEED OF DAVID.

We will leave the royal remnant for a moment to review some of the prophecies/promises we have covered:

1. Jacob's descendants would bow to Joseph and his descendants (**Genesis 37:6-10**) including the tribe of Judah.

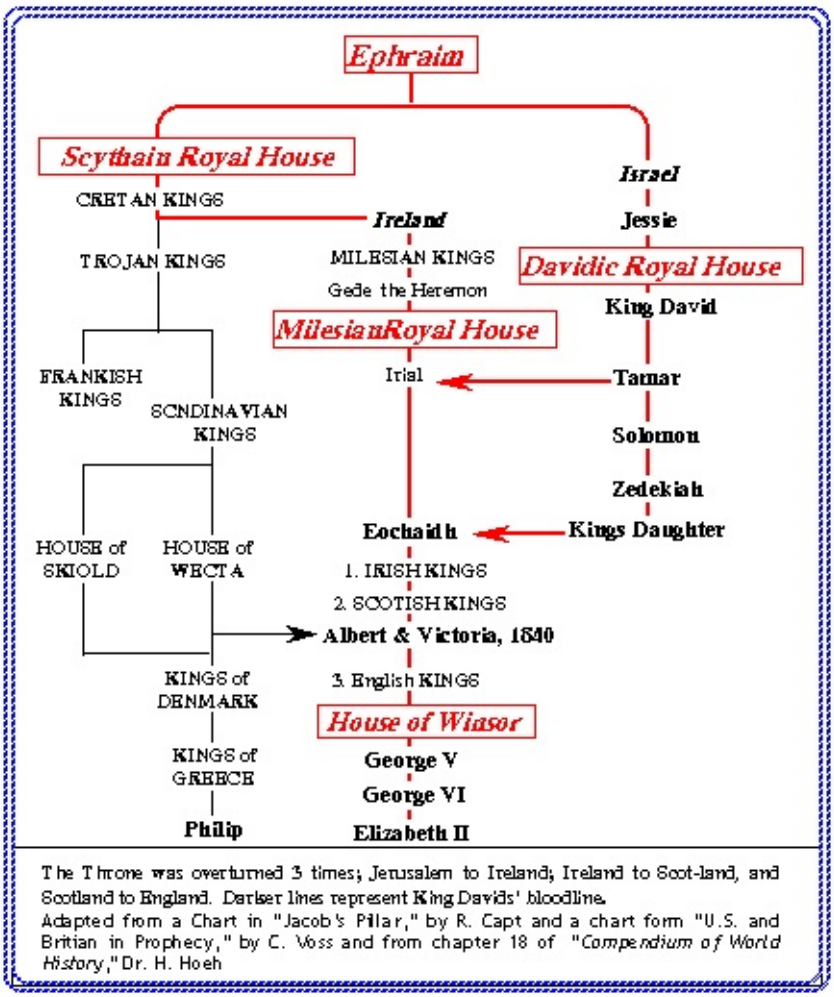
2. Judah would keep their NameSake until Shiloh comes (**Genesis 49:10**). The name Shiloh[**3**] is used as epithet [name] of the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] (Strong's **H7886**, and **H7887**). Also, there was a small village just inside of the land of Ephraim named Shiloh.

3. David's lineage through Solomon would sit on the throne forever (**2 Samuel 7:12-13**).

4. Israel is not the name of the Jewish nation, but it is the name of the ten-tribed kingdom led by Ephraim, which was driven into an unknown land about 139 years before the flight of Jeremiah and the royal remnant.

5. The ruling royal family in Ireland were Ephraimites, the line of Gede the Heremon, and they ruled the Danites and other Israelites in Ireland, then in Scotland, and then in England.

6. The Milesians in Ireland were Ephraimites. Eochaidh, the son of the Ephraimite king of Ireland of the Gede the Heremon line, married the Jewish princess from David's ruling descendants. This marriage grafted David's throne into the Heremon line.



Kings-Genology.

The word Jew, is the name of the people comprised of the tribes of **Judah, Benjamin, and Levi**. The word Jew, is also the Scriptural historic name of the Jewish people, which is composed of a smaller portion of Jacob's seed. However, because the Jews kept **the '*SIGN*' of the Sabbath** (**Exodus 31:13**, **Exodus 31:17**), they did not lose their tribal identity, and their descendants are still known as Jews. The ten-tribed nation of Israel however, refused to keep **the '*SIGN*' of the Sabbath**, and therefore they lost all their tribal identities. Notice that the NameSake promise, was promised distinctively to the Judaic tribes.

> (**2 Chronicles 13:4-5**) (KJV) [4]And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel; [5]Ought ye not to know that the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David **forever**, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

However, the NameSake promise, is still distinctively to the Judaic family. Remember that the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] is to come from the line of Ephraim. Ezekiel, speaking of the Mashiach states:

> (**Ezekiel 37:24-26**) (TLB) [24]And **David, my Servant, the Messiah [Mashiach the anointed one], shall be their King**, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey my laws and all my wishes. [25]They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave my servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. And **my Servant David, their Messiah [Mashiach the anointed one], shall be their Prince forever**. [26]And I **will make** [future tense] a covenant of peace with them, an everlasting pact. I **will bless** them [future tense] and multiply them

> and put my Temple among them **forever**.

At the Advent, the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] will be a rising light for all people.

The Birthright that Esau sold to Jacob, the promise of national greatness and material wealth, was never given to the Jews who are of the tribe of JUDAH. So naturally, we should not expect to find this promise fulfilled in the Jews today. However, the tribe of Judah does have, and will keep, the NameSake promise. The promise / prophesy of (**Genesis 49:8-10**) shows that Judah **would maintain their tribal name**. However, a descendant of David through Solomon, will rule the sons of Jacob until Shiloh [Mashiach **the anointed one**] is here. This is proved in recorded history, as each prior U.S. President and the Royal Family of England trace their lineage back to King David.

> *It Is Awesome How The Mighty One Works Out His Purpose In The Kingdoms And Affairs Of Mankind! And, Since He Has The Power To Do That, He Has The Power To Make It Happen Just As He Wants It, Even Though We May Not Perceive It Happening.*

Queen Elizabeth On David's Throne.

In view of the linking together of Scriptural history, prophecy, and Irish history, can anyone deny that this Hebrew princess was the daughter of King Zedekiah and therefore heir to the throne of David? That the aged patriarch was in fact Jeremiah, and his companion was the scribe, or secretary, Baruch? That Prince Heremon was a descendant of Gede the Heremon who married the daughter of Zedekiah, thus healing the ancient breach? That when the throne of David was **first overturned** and Jeremiah replanted it in Ireland, later **overturned a second time** and replanted in Scotland, **overturned a third time** and planted in London? At the Advent of the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] to sit on that throne, he shall take over a live, existing throne, not a non-existent one. The ETERNAL's word still stands! The Mighty One has kept, and will keep, all His promises!

King George of the British Commonwealth, the king who ruled before Queen Elizabeth II, had a chart published showing his ancestry. It contains every generation back to Heremon and Tephi, to Zedekiah, on back to David! The British Commonwealth of Nations is the only COMPANY OF NATIONS in all earth's history. Could the British Commonwealth so exactly fulfill the specifications of the Birthright, and not be the Birthright People?

Since its formation, the United States expanded rapidly in national resources, but reached world dominance among the nations, only during and after WW I. Since WW II, the British Commonwealth has diminished in power, while the United States has exponentially increased in power.

The United States Is Manasseh.

From the prophetic blessings passed on by the dying Jacob, it is apparent that Ephraim and Manasseh were in a large measure to inherit the Birthright jointly and to remain together for a long time, then finally to separate.

In (**Genesis 48**), Jacob first passed the Birthright on to the two sons of Joseph jointly, speaking of them both together. Then, finally, he spoke of them separately, Manasseh was to become the SINGLE great nation and Ephraim the COMPANY of nations.

In his prophecy for these latter days, Jacob said, Joseph is a fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a well; his branches run over the wall (**Genesis 49:22**). In other words, Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh jointly and together, was to be a colonizing people with their colonies branching out from

the British Isles around the earth.

Together Ephraim and Manasseh grew into a multitude and then separated, according to Jacob's prophetic blessing of (**Genesis 48**). Our people have fulfilled this prophecy.

Nevertheless, how can the U.S. be Manasseh, when large parts of our people have migrated from many nations besides England? The answer is this: A large part of Manasseh remained with Ephraim until the separation of NEW England. However, our ancestors were to be sifted through many nations, as corn through a sieve, yet not a grain to fall to the earth or be lost (**Amos 9:9**). Our people did filter through many nations. Ephraim and much of Manasseh finally immigrated to England together. However, many others of Manasseh who had filtered into other nations did not leave them until they came as immigrants to the United States AFTER the New England colony had become a separate nation. This does not mean that all foreigners who have immigrated into this country are of the stock of Manasseh, but undoubtedly many are, especially those who came from Western Europe. Ancient Israel, however, always did absorb gentiles who became Israelites through living in Israel's land and intermarrying.

Thus, we are known as the melting pot of the world. Instead of refuting our Manasseh ancestry, this fact actually confirms it. The proof that the U.S. is Manasseh is overwhelming. Manasseh was to separate from Ephraim and become the greatest, wealthiest single nation in the history of earth. It can only be the Unites States, who has fulfilled this prophecy exactly. Manasseh was in fact the thirteenth tribe. There were twelve original tribes. Joseph was one of these twelve. However, when Joseph divided into two tribes and Manasseh separated into an independent nation, it became the thirteenth tribe.

Could it be mere coincidence that the U.S. began as a nation with 13 colonies? Their flag had 13 bars and 13 stars. The Great Seal of the United States has many components and most of these contain 13 parts. The reverse side of this Seal, is the Great Pyramid of Egypt, and Ephraim and Manasseh were born in Egypt.

Davidi states in his book Joseph that, The very name AMERICA was derived historically from that of Amerigo (or Americus) Vespucci. Vespucci was a North Italian navigator in the service of King Henry VII of England. He mapped part of the North American coast and America was named after him. Vespucci had received the name Americus in honor of an Israelite Prince, Machir (maw-keer'), who had once held an autonomous principality in Southern France. The name Amerigo (or as it was also rendered Americo) was a Latinized permutation of the Hebrew name Machir or HaMachiri (the Machir).

The original Machir was the first-born son of Manasseh, son of Joseph. Machir was brought to his grandfather Joseph who was getting very old:

> (**Genesis 50:23**) (KJV) And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

The English word 'Machir' comes from the Hebrew word 'Makiyr' (Strong's **H4353**), and means salesman. Notice the pronunciation maw-keer'. Now if you drop the first letter A in America, it sounds like merica. The sounds maw-keer' and merica are very similar and could be transliterated as Machir or America.

Continuing with Davidi, Machir received his portion on the other side of the Jordan, and America is over the Ocean. Benjamin Turkia pointed out that one of the meanings of Machir in Hebrew is selling. Benjamin is a native of Finland now living in Israel. He describes his first visit to the USA

after coming from quiet little Finland. He was startled by the frenzy of selling. He was not used to it. People were selling things everywhere. They were selling in the airport and on the street. When he finally reached the safety of his lodgings, almost immediately the doorbell rang. He went to the entrance and encountered a door-to-door salesman who had come to sell. Selling and the capitalist system are one of the characteristics of the USA in the eyes of outsiders. People on the whole are not really that much different from each other, so where even small differences exist and stand out, they are taken as characteristically representative. The USA is distinguished in the eyes of others by its characteristic of selling. America is Machir. Grammatically, if you wanted a word-construct in Biblical Hebrew that would express the principle of capitalism, you could not find a more apt word than Machir.

Capt states that The word Jacob is the Anglicized form of the Hebrew word Ya'aqob (or shortened to Yacob), meaning 'supplanter.' The English word that means 'supplanter' is James. Therefore, by definition Jacob = James. Since Jacob was named 'Israel,' then by extension Israel = Jacob = James. Thus the first English colony in America, 'Jamestown,' could have been called 'Jacobtown' or 'Israeltown.' Interestingly, the most widely read 'Bible' by the Anglo-Saxon peoples is the King James, which could easily be the King Jacob or the King Israel.

Many of the early settlers of the USA and Canada came from those areas of Britain in which clans deriving from Manasseh had predominated and North America as a whole which contains many from Ephraim. In addition, North and South America also contain representatives of other Israelite tribes, and from place to place the relative proportions doubtlessly vary.

Nevertheless, what about the other tribes of the so-called Lost Ten Tribes? While the Birthright was Joseph's, and its greatest blessings have come to the British Commonwealth of Nations and the United States of America, yet the other eight tribes of Jacob were also the ETERNAL's chosen people. These other tribes have been blessed with a great measure of material prosperity, but not the dominance of the Birthright.

We lack space for a detailed explanation of the specific identity of all of these other tribes in the nations of our twenty-first century. Suffice it to say here that there is ample evidence that these other eight tribes have descended into such northwestern European nations as Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Northern France, Luxembourg, Switzerland, Sweden, and Norway. The people of Iceland are also of Viking stock. The political boundaries of Europe, as they exist today, do not necessarily show lines of division between descendants of these original tribes of Israel.

CHAPTER 11
BIRTHRIGHT WITHHELD.

IN LOOKING AT THE PROPHECIES IN SCRIPTURE, very seldom is the starting date for a prophecy given. For example Abraham was told his descendants would serve the people of the land they would be in for four hundred years, but Abraham is not told when it would begin (**Genesis 15:13-16**).

The Mighty One sent Ahijah to tell Jeroboam, the first king of the separated Israel, that because of his sins, the ETERNAL would give Israel up, remove them from the land, and scatter them abroad (**1 Kings 14:9-16**). Even for this momentous event no time frame is given.

The ETERNAL saved Hezekiah from the Assyrians and gave him an extra fifteen years of life. Later Isaiah told him that ALL the substance his fathers had stored, and ALL of his descendant sons, would be taken to Babylon as slaves, but no time frame is given (**2 Kings 19:20**, through **2 Kings 20:18**). Hezekiah is also told that a remnant would escape from Jerusalem, but he is not told when it

would happen (**2 Kings 19:30-31**). However, when it did happen, a prophesy was given that they would be in captivity for seventy years (**2 Chronicles 36:21**; **Jeremiah 11:25**).

Even when Isaiah, speaking for the ETERNAL, told Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, that he would be captured and taken to Babylon; no time frame was given (**Jeremiah 34:2-22**). The only way Zedekiah knew the time, was when the Watchmen on the tower saw the enemy approaching, and blew the shofar.

A Year for A Day.

Many scholars use the principle of a day for a year and apply it to prophecy. Let us examine the subject a little to determine if that is a valid approach. When the Mighty One brought the Children of Israel to the brink of the Promised Land, Moses sent in spies to spy out the land. The spies were in the land for forty days and all brought back a bad report, except Joshua and Caleb. The people wanted to return to Egypt and the ETERNAL sentenced them to wander in the desert for forty years, a year for each day the spies were in the land (**Numbers 14:34-39**). In verse 34, the ETERNAL tells them that they will bear their iniquity for 40 years. The following verses speak of the day of the ETERNAL and a year of vengeance (**Isaiah 34:8**, **Isaiah 61:2** and **Isaiah 63:4**), but these also concern punishment. Another Scripture the scholars use to verify a day for a year approach is:

> (**Ezekiel 4:4**) (KJV) Lie also on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the House of Israel upon it. According to the number of the days that you lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity.

The Scriptures plainly state that the day for a year principle is concerning punishment. The question is Does the day for a year for punishment carry over to include prophecy? Regardless of what we have been told by scholars, there IS NO INDICATION anywhere in the Hebrew Scriptures that a day for a year carries over from punishment to prophecy, unless the prophecy is concerning a period of punishment, as in (**Numbers 14:36** and **Ezekiel 4:4**) In both of these cases, the ETERNAL uses a day to equal a year, but that IS NOT a general rule for all prophecies.

This is especially true for Daniel, chapter nine, where so-called 'scholars' try to convince us, to accept the time they think the seventy weeks are. There is not space enough to cover the subject here, but see the article: '**Does Daniel Nine Prove 'Jesus' Is The Christ?**' for an in-depth study on this topic.

Before going forward, it is important to remember that Israel was taken into captivity in the 8th century BCE, which was over a hundred years before Ezekiel was even born in the 6th century BCE. Since Israel had been taken into captivity and dispersed by the time of Ezekiel's prophecies, anything he has to say about Israel is for the future because Israel has never heard the warnings of Ezekiel, who is to be a Watchman to the House of Israel (**Ezekiel 3:17**). In addition, Judah was in captivity also, so we are left with a quandary. Either Ezekiel did what he did and wrote a history lesson, or it is an eschatological [end-time] prophecy. Either it had already happened by the time of Ezekiel, and he is just blowing smoke, or it is prophecy for the end-time.

The last quoted Scripture is plainly a punishment situation and days and years are concerned. The ETERNAL instructed Ezekiel to make a portrait [several translations say map] of Jerusalem (**Ezekiel 4:1**), then to build a siege wall and lay siege against it and put an iron plate between him and the portrait (**Ezekiel 4:2-3**). Now notice carefully that Ezekiel is to bear the iniquity, not to symbolize it. He was ACTUALLY TO BEAR THE INIQUITY of Israel in his own body.

> (**Ezekiel 4:4-5**) (KJV) [4]Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear

> their iniquity. [5]For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

The iron plate Ezekiel is behind (**Ezekiel 4:3**) and the fact that he is tied up (**Ezekiel 3:25**; **Ezekiel 24:7**), show that what he is portraying is captivity. Notice that this is different from (**Ezekiel 44:12**), in which Israel was to bear their own iniquity. This time EZEKIEL IS TO BEAR THE INIQUITY OF ISRAEL who, remember, had been taken captive over a hundred years earlier. Since Ezekiel personally bore the iniquity of Israel in his flesh, is Ezekiel the suffering servant, or is there something else at play here? In addition, notice:

> (**Ezekiel 4:6**) (NKJV) And when you have completed them, lie again on your right side; then you shall bear the iniquity of the House of Judah forty days. I have laid on you a day for each year.

This time, EZEKIEL IS PERSONALLY TO BEAR INIQUITY for Judah/Jerusalem. Since he was in captivity during the siege days, it shows that he bore their iniquity for much later, which would also be captivity. Also all the things that were to happen to Jerusalem in the latter days were to be a sign to Israel (**Ezekiel 4:3**).

Days Of Freedom For Israel And Judah.

To summarize the days of (**Ezekiel 4:4-6**), Ezekiel personally bore in his flesh for 390 days the iniquity of 390 years for the people of Israel. During those 390 days, he was tied up behind bars as a captive; thus the days portrayed captivity. Since Ezekiel is future prophecy, when he suffered on his side 390 days he suffered for Israel's future iniquity of a 390-year period. Likewise, Ezekiel personally bore in his flesh for 40 days the iniquity of 40 years for the people of Judah of Jerusalem, sometime in the future. Ezekiel was bound in cords for the entire period behind an iron wall (**Ezekiel 3:25**; **Ezekiel 4:3**, **Ezekiel 4:7**). Since Ezekiel bore the iniquity for 390 days, so Israel would have FREEDOM 390 years in their own country. Likewise, he was bound for Judah for 40 days, so they would have FREEDOM for 40 years in their own country.

Any punishment given to Israel or Judah would be administered by the stripes of men (**2 Samuel 7:11-14**). Therefore, if Ezekiel bore the punishment for Israel and Judah, what does that mean? For one thing, whatever they did as nations during those time-periods, they would not suffer at the hands of men, meaning that they would not be beaten in war. They might lose battles but they would win the wars and maintain their FREEDOM. The second consideration is that during this period of being successful at war and FREE from captivity, the Mighty One could finally confer the unconditional blessings to Abraham upon them. Remember that these blessings were promised to Abraham and would be unconditionally conferred on his descendants, regardless of their beliefs or religion at the time of conferral.

The question is: **when did the Birthright and NameSake nations, ever enjoy such a period of freedom from national captivity**, by other nations?

If you have read the article '**Does Daniel Nine Prove 'Jesus' Is The Christ?**', you will remember that the people did not understand when the time frame of the prophecy was, until it was being fulfilled during the era of the Maccabees. The same is also true today. We can only look back into history to see when these two periods could have begun.

Starting From The Days Of Ezekiel, When Could Israel Receive The Birthright Promises, While Winning Their Wars And Remaining Free, For A Period Of 390 Years And Judah

For A Period Of 40 Years?

The demise of the Roman Empire left the British in England a free but disunited people, to struggle through the Dark Ages with its many kings and kingdoms.

In 1533 Elizabeth I became Queen of England and Queen of Ireland. It was during her reign the English Navy began to ply the seas setting up vast trading companies. The original English colonies in the New World were plantations of English subjects in lands previously outside the dominions of the Crown. The first such plantation was in Newfoundland, where English fishermen routinely set up seasonal camps in the 16th century.

The early British colonies which later became known as the 'Old Empire' began in 1607 with the settlement of Jamestown, the first successful permanent colony in Virginia.[1]

The growth of the British Empire in the 19th century, to its peak in the 1920s, saw the UK acquire over one quarter of the world's landmass. Together, the British Commonwealth and the United States produced 60% of the crude petroleum, not including our vast foreign investments. By 1966 that 60% of the world's crude petroleum output, had been reduced to 32%.

The Year 1966 Was A Watershed Year, Because During That Year, ***The British Colonial Office In London Closed Its Doors*** ***Marking The Official Death Of The British Empire****, Leaving The Unites States The Single Greatest Nation On Earth.*

It is interesting that the first permanent English settlement in America on May 14, 1607 CE, at Jamestown[2] marked the beginning of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh both) receiving the promises to Abraham. From that time forward, the unconditional Birthright to Abraham began to be bestowed on Joseph. England was destined to become a Commonwealth of Nations and later America was to be the world's greatest single nation. If you count forward 390 years[3] from the Jamestown date, we come to 1997, which signaled the end of the Birthright promise to Joseph.

That does not mean that our Israelite countries or our freedoms were to end in 1997, but that the Mighty One had completed His promise to Abraham, and that by 1997, He had completely removed the protective hedge around us.[4] So beginning in 1997, we were totally on our own, in a hostile world that truly does not 'like us' at all, in fact 'hates us' might be a better term. To understand this, all we need to do is look about us today and see what has been happening in the last few years.

What About The Namesake Promise?

In addition to Judah maintaining the scrolls for his brother nations as mentioned earlier, the national homeland for the Jewish people was also to be set up.

The League of Nations approved the Balfour Declaration in 1922. Great Britain, exhausted by seven years of war and eager to withdraw from overseas colonial commitments, decided in 1947 to leave Palestine and called on the United Nations (UN) to make recommendations. In response, the UN convened its first special session, and on November 29, 1947, it adopted a plan calling for the partition of Palestine into Jewish and Arab states, with Jerusalem as an international zone under UN jurisdiction.[5] In 1948, the British pulled out and the Jews won their first war with the Arabs and became a free nation.

Starting in 1947 and adding the 40 years represented by Ezekiel lying on his side for 40 days, this brings us to 1987 which is the date of the beginning of the intifada.

Before coming to the prophecies concerning the NameSake and Birthright nations, remember they are a mighty nation, a Commonwealth of Nations, and the nation of Judah. In addition, Briton has always had a monarch and previously America has always had a president that are of the Davidic family.

Then reading the rest of Ezekiel chapters four and five, we regrettably read that in Jerusalem, one-third of the people will die in pestilence and famine, one-third by war, and one-third will again be scattered abroad in captivity. In addition, all the things that are to happen to Jerusalem are to be a sign to Israel (**Ezekiel 4:3**).

BIRTHRIGHT WITHHELD MANY YEARS.

Notice again the original promise: A nation, and a company of nations shall be of you (**Genesis 35:11**). Remember, in passing on the Birthright, the dying Israel (Jacob) said of Ephraim and Manasseh, sons of Joseph, let my name be named on them (**Genesis 48:16**). Hence, it is THEY, the descendants of Ephraim (the British) and Manasseh (Americans), **not the Jews**, who rightfully own the name Israel. Continuing (**Genesis 48:17-20**), Jacob added, and let them grow into a multitude. In giving the blessing, Israel's right hand was on Ephraim's head, thus making him as the first born[6] son, and his descendants are the ROYAL TRIBE.[7]

Then, speaking of Manasseh and his descendants alone, Jacob said prophetically: he also shall become a people [nation]. He shall be GREAT: but truly his younger brother [Ephraim] shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a MULTITUDE [company, or COMMONWEALTH] of NATIONS (**Genesis 48:19**).

For awhile after coming out of Egypt, the Israelites followed the CREATOR's way, but not very long. Soon they were adopting the customs and ways of the Gentile nations around them. After Solomon's death, Israel rejected her king and split off from Judah, thus splitting the thirteen tribes into two nations.

The House of Israel sinned first. Finally, after nine dynasties beginning with Jeroboam, and the reigns of 19 kings (not David's dynasty, which was now in Judah), Israel was uprooted from its homeland of Samaria and taken captive to Assyria. Having refused the Sign of the Sabbath, they became lost in history. Then beginning in 1607 CE, the long years of national banishment from the Birthright inheritance ended. The Mighty One punished the people for their sins, yet kept His promises to Abraham. The promises must be fulfilled, and the ETERNAL decided it was time because only He knew when He would give them the 390 years of freedom before the end of the age and the time of Jacob's trouble. Remember that EZEKIEL BORE THEIR INIQUITY for 390 days in bondage, which the ETERNAL said would equal to 390 years of no bondage, thus freedom.

Little did the world, including the intended recipients of the promises, know that in 1607 CE, the ETERNAL was about to begin the promised blessings to a free people. It took about 200 years before the blessing began to really grow. By 1800, the United Kingdom and the United States were small and insignificant among the nations of the earth. The United Kingdom had only the British Isles, a very small part of India and Canada and a few little islands. The United States consisted only of the original 13 colonies and three added states. Thus, neither nation possessed any great wealth or power.

However, these two little nations began to sprout and to grow into vast national riches and power such as no people ever possessed. Soon Britain's empire spread around the world, until the sun never set upon her possessions. Canada, Australia, and South Africa were given dominion status, made free and independent nations, ruling themselves independent of England, a company, or

commonwealth, of nations connected not by legal government, but solely by the throne of David!

Furthermore, the British Commonwealth of Nations is the only COMPANY OF NATIONS in all of the history of earth. Could the British Commonwealth so exactly fulfill the specifications of the Birthright, and not be the Birthright people? The United States expanded rapidly in national resources and wealth after 1800, gaining a vast track of land in the Louisiana Purchase, but reached world dominance among nations later than the British Commonwealth. It became a giant world power by the end of World War I. Together Ephraim and Manasseh grew into a multitude according to Jacob's prophetic blessing of (**Genesis 48**). Only the British Commonwealth of Nations, and the United States, could have fulfilled this prophecy.

CHAPTER 12
The Birthright Wealth.

READ AGAIN THE PROPHETIC PROMISES OF (**Genesis 22:17** and **Genesis 24:60**). Since the Birthright pertains to NATIONS, the GATE of our enemies would be such passes as Gibraltar, Suez, Singapore, Panama Canal, etc. Britain and America came into possession of every such major gate in this world! Therefore, we MUST be modern Israel. World War II hinged on these gates. They had become not only strategic passes, but the world's greatest fortifications. However, today, we have lost most of them, most recently, the Panama Canal, and it appears that others, too, will be lost. Why? Notice:

> (**Genesis 39:23**) (KJV) The keeper of the prison did not look into anything that was under Joseph's authority, because the ETERNAL was with him; and whatever he did, the ETERNAL made it prosper.

In addition, the Mighty One did prosper Joseph's descendants, Britain and America, with the fabulous Birthright promised Joseph's sons! Consider Moses' dying prophetic blessing, foretelling what would happen to each of the tribes in these latter days:

> (**Deuteronomy 33:13-17**) (KJV) [13]And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the ETERNAL be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, [14]And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, [15]And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, [16]And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph [Ephraim and Manasseh both], and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. [17]His glory is like the firstling [firstborn-birthright holder] of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns [Great Britain's national seal today]: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

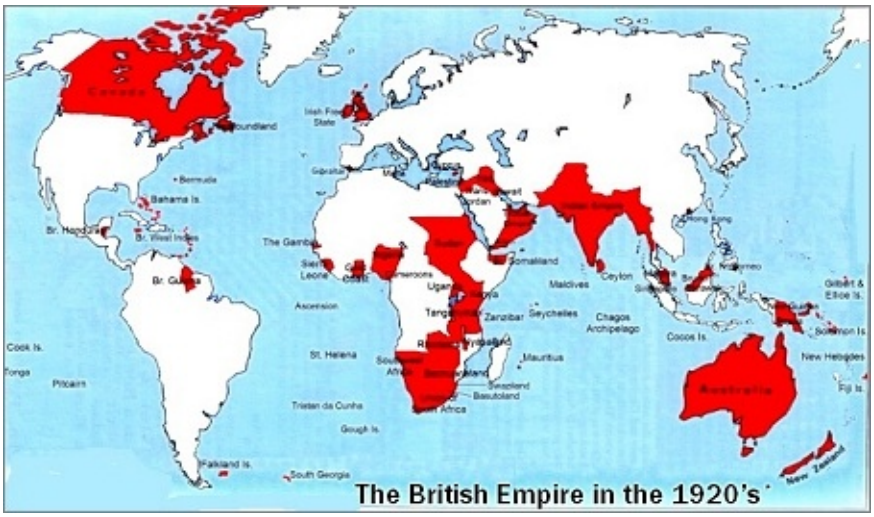
Whoever Ephraim and Manasseh are today, they must have been in possession of the earth's choicest agricultural, mineral, and other wealth, the great gold and silver mines; iron, oil, and coal; timber and other resources. What nations fulfilled these prophecies? Why, only Great Britain and America!

After 1800 more than half of all tillable, cultivatable temperate-zone lands of this earth came into the possession of our two great powers alone! These included as the rich agricultural lands of the Mississippi Valley; the vast wheat and grain fields of the Midwest, of Canada and Australia; the great forests of the Pacific Northwest and many other parts of the world. Included were the gold fields of South Africa, Australia, Alaska and the United States; the great coal mines of the United States and British Isles; natural waterfalls provided the means of power generation and consequent

prosperous industrial and manufacturing districts of England and the eastern United States; the choicest fruit lands of our Pacific Coast and Florida. What other nations combined ever possessed such material wealth?

THE ACTUAL STATISTICS.

Just to what extent has the Almighty CREATOR fulfilled His promises in us to the descendants of Joseph in these latter years? Charles M. Schwab, steel magnate, said before the Massachusetts Bankers Association, January 5, 1921: Our United States has been endowed by 'God' with everything to make it and keep it the foremost industrial and commercial nation of the world. In other words the foremost selling nation in the world!



British Colonies.

In the 1950's, the United States and the British Commonwealth totally dominated the world's supply of all natural resources, livestock, foodstuff, fuels, electricity, merchant fleet tonnage, rail capacity, and manufactured goods. To name just a few[1] items, the British Commonwealth completely dominated the production of chromate (from South Africa). The British Commonwealth produced two-thirds of the world's gold-about £266,000,000 ($642,000,000 in 1950), while the United States had three times as much gold reserve as the total for the rest of the world. However, by 1966 the U.S. gold supply had been drained so much that the dollar was in serious jeopardy at that time. The United States has been a world leader in the airline industry, but the events in New York of September 11, 2001, has shown how fragile that can be.

World petroleum output in 1950 was almost 3,800 million barrels. Of this total, the United States alone produced more than one-half, nearly 52%. Together, the British Commonwealth and the United States produced 60% of the crude petroleum, not including our vast foreign investments. However, by 1966 that 60% of the world's crude petroleum output had been reduced to 32%. The year 1966 marked the year the British Colonial Office in London closed its doors ending the British Empire.

Both England and the United States have become only a shell of what they were in the 1950's. The British Empire is now a dead relic of its past glory. With the introduction of NAFTA, GATT, and the MAI treaty negotiations, the once proud United States is fast shrinking to the status of a third world country. The decline of the Birthright has continued and most major industrial complexes are now in Mexico or overseas. China produces the lion's share of items sold in America. We still have a mighty military machine, but we have all witnessed what has happened in New York, Iraq, and Afghanistan.

Pat Buchanan stated, Tuesday [10/14/01], the U.S. reported that industrial production fell for the

12th straight month. Bethlehem Steel became the latest U.S. company to go Chapter 11. U.S. factories now produce at 75 percent of capacity. Last year, the U.S. trade deficit in manufactureds hit $324 billion and the merchandise trade deficit $450 billion. The de-industrialization of America is well advanced.

At the end of 2008 and the beginning of 2009 we have bailed out the banks, mortgage lenders, and auto industries to the tune of $8 trillion ($8,000,000,000)![2] CNN reported [yet more fake news] that even the porn industry is asking for a bailout.

How Did We Get It All?

How did we come into possession of all this vast wealth of the earth? Did we acquire it through our own human wisdom, foresight, energy, ability, and power? Let Abraham Lincoln[3] answer:

We find ourselves in the peaceful possession of the fairest portion of the earth, as regards fertility of soil, extent of territory, and salubrity[4] of climate, We find ourselves the legal inheritors of these fundamental blessings. We toiled not in the acquirement or the establishment of them.

Lincoln in his proclamation for April 30, 1863, for a nationwide day of fasting and prayer, this great president said:

It is the duty of nations, as well as of men, to own their dependence upon the overruling power of 'God' and to recognize the sublime truth, announced in the 'Holy Scriptures' and proven by all history: that those nations only are blessed whose 'God' is 'the Lord'. We [USA] have been the recipients of the choicest blessings of heaven. We have been these many years, in peace and prosperity. We have grown in numbers, wealth, and power as no other nation ever has grown; BUT WE HAVE FORGOTTEN 'GOD'! We have forgotten the 'gracious Hand,' which preserved us in peace, and multiplied and enriched and strengthened us; and we have vainly imagined, in the deceitfulness of our hearts, that all these blessings were produced by some superior wisdom and virtue of our own.

Abe Lincoln saw a nation who had forgotten their ETERNAL CREATOR and we will see just how much in the next chapter. President Lincoln saw a nation drunk with a success not due to its own efforts, a nation taking all the credit and glory to itself. This great president called upon the nation for a day of FASTING and PRAYER, not just prayer and remembrance, to confess this national sin before their ETERNAL CREATOR. The fate of the nation was uncertain when he issued that proclamation. However, the Mighty One heard and answered that great national prayer offensive, because the 390 years of the Birthright blessing were not yet over, and the nation was then preserved!

However, today the threat to our fate is a thousand times more uncertain. In addition, today we do not have a President or a Prime Minister with the vision, understanding, or courage to bring our nations to their knees in humble repentance before the true CREATOR!

President Lincoln knew the great material blessings had not been earned, but had been given to our people by the Mighty One of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob [Israel]. Today we should face the facts and know that we were given all this vast unprecedented material wealth because **our CREATOR promised it unconditionally to Abraham**. Moreover, He promised it to Abraham **because Abraham obeyed**. He kept the CREATOR's laws and commandments.

The Birthright blessing was denied our ancestors after Moses' day because they REFUSED to live by the Mighty One's laws. The ETERNAL is warning us today, through many prophecies in

Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Micah, and others. He is telling us that unless we, of this generation, REPENT of our sins, and turn to Him with fasting, weeping, and earnest PRAYER, He will destroy our cities and all our fortresses with a foreign sword. He will punish us at the hand of cruel ones, that we shall be invaded, defeated, and reduced to slaves! O ETERNAL, HELP US TO HEED THAT WARNING!

CHAPTER 13
And Now What? The Prophecies For The Immediate Future.

The birthright, once we received it, was stupendous, awesome, unequalled among nations or empires! But what have our peoples done with that awesome blessing? They are still ISRAELITES, although they themselves do not know it! Furthermore, they [we] are still, a rebellious, stiff-necked, and stubborn people!

Once the British and American people, the lost Israelites now supposing they are gentiles, found themselves basking in the pleasant sunshine of such wealth and power, that they were less willing than their ancient forefathers, to yield to the CREATOR and HIS WAYS. They felt no need for Him, then or now! It seems few ever turn to the CREATOR, until they find themselves in desperate need or trouble.

After withholding the Birthright promises until He chose the time to bestow 390 years of FREEDOM on the descendants of Joseph, the Mighty One suddenly conferred on us national blessings unparalleled in history, He kept the unconditional promise to Abraham! He kept His promise to Abraham although our peoples deserved nothing from Him. He is no longer obligated by His promise to continue supporting our undeserving peoples in world prestige, wealth, and greatness. The debt to Ezekiel has been paid; we were given our 390 years of freedom. Once we had been given such an unrivaled position, it was up to us whether we would keep it.

In (**Leviticus 26:1-12**) the ETERNAL lists the conditions of His promise. In verse 13 He reminds us who He is: For I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR. He also tells us that He gave us FREEDOM: I have broken your chains so that you can walk with dignity, then He states:

> (**Leviticus 26:13-16**) (KJV) [13]I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright. [14]But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; [15]And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: [16]I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

Then the ETERNAL lists six stages of punishments to fall on Israel for disobedience.

First (**Leviticus 26:16-17**) He states, I will bring upon you sudden terror (that certainly happened at the Waco Texas massacre, the Oklahoma City bombing, and the World Trade Center attack), and wasting diseases, and fever that will destroy your sight and drain away your life. You will plant seed in vain, because your enemies will eat it.

Second (**Leviticus 26:18-20**) If after all this you will not listen to Me, I will punish you for your sins seven times over (meaning an increase in intensity sevenfold). I will break down your stubborn pride. For stubborn pride, the King James states He will break the pride of your power. The ETERNAL could not speak about breaking the pride of our national POWER until after that

Birthright had been bestowed! We had great pride in that national power, in our national prestige before WW II. However, today even little nations dare to insult, trample on, or burn the United States flag, and the United States, still having power, does no more than issue a weak protest! What has happened to the PRIDE of our power? We have already LOST IT! True we bomb small powerless countries like the bullies we have become, but we have seen where this bullying leads: Korea, Vietnam, Gulf War, Iraq, Afghanistan, Libya, Bosnia, Kosovo etc., all of which we lost, or are loosing, or can't possibly win.

Continuing on, the ETERNAL will also make the sky above you like iron, and the ground beneath you like bronze. Your strength will be spent in vain, because your soil will not yield its crops, nor will the trees of the land yield their fruit. Other prophecies reveal we are to have such drought and famine that disease epidemics will follow, taking millions of lives. Drought and famine do not necessarily have to come from lack of rain. A terrorist biological attack combined with shutting off electricity to pump water and process food would have that same effect. Nevertheless, will America and Britain heed? They never have! Then what? After all that, THEN WHAT?

Third (**Leviticus 26:21-22**) Again a sevenfold increase in intensity: then the ETERNAL states I will send wild animals against you, and they will rob you of your children, destroy your cattle and make you so few in number that your roads will be deserted. We have no wild animals, you may say. If the electricity is shut off for just a few days the towns and cities are filled with packs of dogs and cats gone wild for lack of food. Remember Katrinia, it happened then.

Therefore, if twenty-first century Ephraim and Manasseh, Britain and America, refuse to turn to their CREATOR in obedience and refuse to live the way that causes, retains, and increases blessings, the Mighty One will punish them in a manner far more INTENSE than any thing ever witnessed in human history. He will entirely strip away this colossal, unprecedented national blessing and return them to captivity and slavery, as continuing verses of this prophecy show.[**1**]

Do you think so great a fall could not come to such great powers as Britain and America? Do you say, It cannot happen HERE? Do you think the GREAT CREATOR who was able to GIVE us such unprecedented world leadership and power and wealth is not able to take it away from us and throw us, like our ancient forefathers, back into SLAVERY?

You need to OPEN YOUR EYES to the fact that Britain's sun has already SET! You need to WAKE UP to the fact that the United States, while still possessing unmatched POWER, is afraid and filled with fear. The Mighty One said: I will break the PRIDE of your POWER, and that the United States has stopped winning wars, that America was unable with all its vast power, to conquer little North Vietnam! In addition, in Somalia we tucked our tail and ran for cover because some local warlord did not like us; and before that, it was the Bay of Pigs fiasco. Yes, we slammed insignificant Panama and Grenada. Then with the world's help, we were slamming Iraq, but quit before finishing the job! That was in Gulf War I.

Then after 911, President Bush asked NATO to protect us and to this date [11/01], they have sent Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) and electronic monitoring planes. An AP story, dateline Brussels:

AP 7 Oct 01 At Washington's request, NATO will soon deploy surveillance aircraft for anti-terrorist operations in the United States in response to the attacks on New York and Washington; NATO officials said Sunday, an unprecedented use of foreign military forces to defend the U.S. homeland.

In Gulf War II with the world's help, and with their consent, we are now slamming Iraq again as well as Afghanistan. But, we are only allowed to do what the World Community allows us to do or either

tells us to do. The new President has pledged to pull the troops out of Iraq and send them to Afghanistan. The United States is fast riding to the GREATEST FALL to befall any nation!

The Handwriting Is On The Wall!

You need to UNDERSTAND the remainder of this prophecy of (**Leviticus 26**), (**Deuteronomy 28**), and the many prophecies relating to them and events soon to VIOLENTLY affect YOUR life!

You need to look at the prophecies describing how much more intense is the punishment our CREATOR is going to lay on the British and American people. For MANY prophecies warn us of a CERTAINTY, that it will be a trouble so bad that such trouble has NEVER happened before, to any nation or people!

Now that you know the Scriptural identity of the British and American peoples, Ephraim and Manasseh, you need to become AWARE of what is said about us in Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Joel, Hosea, Amos, and the other prophecies as well as in these prophecies written by Moses!

In addition, you need to know why our just and loving CREATOR is going to punish His chosen people, people He chose for a glorious PURPOSE we have refused to perform.

The very fact of punishment implies CORRECTION. We need to understand that correction is applied to correct WRONG WAYS harmful to us, to turn us around into RIGHT WAYS that will cause desired blessings! Understand! The ETERNAL punishes every son He loves (**Proverbs 13:24**).

In addition, understand human nature! Human nature wants to consider itself good, while it wants only to do evil (**Jeremiah 17:9**). It wants the good result. Nevertheless, it wants to receive the good while it sows the evil. It somehow fails to grasp the truth that, as we sow, so also shall we reap! It is all a matter of CAUSE and EFFECT!

The CREATOR's punishment only reflects His LOVE, turning us from causing evil results to the way that brings happy results! The Mighty One is now about to STOP US from bringing colossal evils on ourselves! The ETERNAL is not angry because we are harming HIM, but because we are harming ourselves, those whom He loves!

Punishment Is Correction.

The prophecies do not stop with revealing the unprecedented, multiplied intensity of punishment already descending upon America and Britain. The prophecies also record the result of that intensified punishment. The result will be a corrected people. The result will be an eye-opening realization of what we have done to ourselves. The supreme punishment will teach us, at last, our lesson! The punishment will break our spirit of REBELLION! It will lift us up from the cesspool of rottenness and evil we have sunk into. It will teach us the way to unlimited peace, prosperity, and abundant wellbeing! Correction means a change of course. It means REPENTANCE, and repentance means turning around and going the OTHER WAY!

On beyond the frightful national calamities now descending upon us will come a BLESSING inconceivably greater than the national material Birthright we have possessed. We have to learn that material things are not the source of happiness. Material prosperity is indeed desirable, but it is not the source of happiness.

After all, real happiness is a spiritual commodity! The Birthright was only one of two promises the ETERNAL made to Abraham. The promise involved not only a dynasty of human kings, but it

points primarily to the coming Mashiach and his peaceful reign.

Now, before I give you these sensational prophecies, understand WHY national punishment must come, and who needs the correction! ONLY those who are sowing EVIL need it, who are transgressing the CREATOR's ways, namely His laws [commandments]! And UNDERSTAND THIS: Although the NATIONS as a whole are to be put through this unprecedented punishment, yet ONLY THOSE INDIVIDUALS who yield to accept the ETERNAL's ways shall enter the Davidic Kingdom of eternal peace.

Sevenfold More Plagues.

Now notice again what is written in (**Leviticus 26**), continuing with the six stages of punishments to fall on Israel for disobedience:

Fourth (**Leviticus 26:23-26**), Again a sevenfold increase in intensity. Then the ETERNAL states if we do not accept His correction but continue to be hostile toward Him, He will be hostile toward you. In addition, The ETERNAL will bring the sword upon you to avenge the breaking of the Covenant. When you withdraw into your cities, I will send a plague among you, and you will be given into enemy hands. When I cut off your supply of bread they will dole out the bread by weight. You will eat, but you will not be satisfied. What people do not seem to realize is that SIN DOES BRING UPON THE SINNER THE CONSEQUENCES OF SIN, the plagues of suffering. The Scripture defines sin as the breaking of the CREATOR's laws (**Amos 2:4**). Our SINS will only bring punishment.

Fifth (**Leviticus 26:27-31**), Again a sevenfold increase in intensity if we continue to be hostile to the ETERNAL's ways. This time He adds in His anger. I will be hostile toward you, and I Myself will punish you and you will eat the flesh of your sons and the flesh of your daughters. That is total starvation, like the Donner Party, which was stranded in the winter of 1846 in the Sierra Nevada Mountains and they ate one another to survive the winter. After that, He states He will tear down the false churches [**High Places**] and destroy the **idols**. Then He will turn your cities into ruins and lay waste your sanctuaries. That, my fellow citizens, is total destruction of all the material things that we the people hold dear. Up to this point, however, we still have our freedom!

Sixth (**Leviticus 26:32-39**), Abraham was told in (**Genesis 15:13**) that his descendants would serve 400 years in Egyptian slavery. Thus, the awesome Birthright promises will end as they began, in slavery. Notice this sad fact: I will lay waste the land I will scatter you among the nations [captivity] and will draw out My sword and pursue you. Your land will be laid waste, and your cities will lie in ruins. Then the land will enjoy its Sabbath years all the time that it lies desolate and you are in the country of your enemies. We have spurned the Sabbath; therefore, All the time that it [the land] lies desolate, the land will have the rest it did not have during the Sabbaths you lived in it. As for those of you who are left [alive], I will make their hearts so fearful in the lands of their enemies [captivity and slavery]. You will perish among the nations; the land of your enemies will devour you. Those of you who are left will waste away in the lands of their enemies because of their sins; also because of their fathers' sins they will waste away.

> *Get The Real Meaning Of This! This Is Punishment We Have Brought On Ourselves. We Have Brought The Consequences Of Sin On Ourselves. Now The Mighty One Himself, Will Bring On Us Punishment That Is Correction! Our CREATOR Is Going To Keep Multiplying His Chastening, Until We Turn To The Ways That Cause Peace, Happiness, Prosperity, And All The Material Blessings!*

How UNTHINKABLE that our Maker shall have to force us to be happy, to have peace, to be able to enjoy prosperity, to yield, to accept, our own choice, eternal life in abundant well being and joy for all eternity!

How UNBELIEVABLE! That human nature, desiring these blessings, has insisted stubbornly in going the way that cuts them off and then refuses to be corrected until it is MULTIPLIED in intensity sevenfold, four successive times!

How GREAT is our CREATOR and WHAT LOVE for our peoples He expresses, in patiently tolerating and correcting us UNTIL we accept His boundless BLESSINGS!

CHAPTER 14
What Is Prophesied To Happen Now, To America And Britain And The Jewish People?

The ETERNAL has bestowed the birthright and NameSake promises upon the peoples of Israel and Judah; such awesome promises, as never before came to any nations. In order to correct us so we may enjoy such blessings, He is going to bring upon our peoples such national disaster as has never before struck any nation! Many prophecies describe this! The Time of Jacob's Trouble is coming upon Israel and Judah. When the Time of Jacob's Trouble falls upon us with the full fury of Satan behind it, I hope, as individuals, that we are close enough to Him that He will have mercy upon us. In no way am I predicting dates, but it is easy to see imminent dangers all around us, and storm clouds on the horizon. If you are watching conditions unfold, you can almost hear the hoof beats of the approaching war horses.

The Time of Jacob's Trouble.

We have seen why we will experience the Time of Jacob's Trouble, now we see how:

> (**Ezekiel 4:1**) (NKJV) You also, son of man, take a clay tablet and lay it before you, and portray on it a city, Jerusalem.

The ETERNAL told Ezekiel to make a portrayal of Jerusalem on a clay tablet, some translations say, make a map of the city. Then Ezekiel is commanded to perform several scenarios around the clay model, which will reveal what is to happen in the latter days.

We have seen that the first thing that the ETERNAL commanded Ezekiel was to bind himself for two periods of time, 390 days for Israel and 40 days for Judah. Ezekiel was told that he was to bear their iniquity for an equal number of years. Since he was bound for those days, then Israel and Judah would have freedom for a like number of years (**Ezekiel 4:2-8**). In addition the things that were to happen to Jerusalem were to be a sign to the House of Israel; (Vs 3).

The Mighty One then told Ezekiel to bake defiled bread and cook it using dried cow dung as fuel, and that they would waste away:

> (**Ezekiel 4:15-17**) (KJV) [15]Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith. [16]Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment: [17]That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

Beginning in chapter 5, after the days of Ezekiel's siege, freedom for Israel and Judah, the

ETERNAL commanded Ezekiel to shave the hair from his body and take scales to weigh and divide the hair into three parts. The first part was to be burned on the clay tablet of verse one, the second part was to be chopped up with a sword, and the third part was to be scattered to the wind as he is slashing at them with a sword (Vs 1-2). However, he was to have taken a few of the hairs and bound them in the edge of his garment.

The blue chord in the fringe of his garment represents keeping the Commandments (**Numbers 15:37-40**) which has to do with righteousness, thus the righteous are not in the three parts and are protected throughout the troubles. However, a part of those in the fringe is cast into the fire and from them a fire will spread throughout all of Israel, remember that Israel is Ephraim and Manasseh (Vs 3-4).

The ETERNAL explains why this begins in Jerusalem [we will quote Vs 6], but please **read it in context**:

> (**Ezekiel 5:6**) (KJV) And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

The Jews have their own books, traditions, and the writing of their sages that they revere more than the Hebrew Scripture [Old Testament or Tanakh]. They know about the Sabbath, but as a nation, they do not keep it at its appointed time.

Starting in verse 10, Ezekiel explains the significance of the three parts of hair, this corresponds to the 4th, 5th, and 6th of the sevenfold increases in intensity of punishments for our refusal to worship the One True CREATOR. The first part of the hair represents pestilence and famine so severe that people will eat one another, both plagues together will kill one-third of the populace. Years of drought are not needed, since we have now been introduced to terrorist induced pestilence activities; simply shutting off the electricity needed to pump our water, and process or food, will produce famine.

The chopping up of the second part of the hair with a sword represents warfare that will kill one-third of the people. The last one-third is scattered to the wind, indicating captivity and slavery. Yet, a remnant will be saved out of all of this (**Ezekiel 6:8-10**).

With the captivity of any of the Children of Jacob [Israel], brings to mind their release, to return home to the Promised Land. Since this is not a panoramic presentation, we will have to jump back and forth to present this material, much of which is happening simultaneously.

The release of the captivities begins with the Advent of the Mashiach [**the anointed one**], which is the rising from the grave of King David and the prophet Elijah[1].

> (**Isaiah 11:1**) (KJV) There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:24-25**) (TLB) [24]And David, My Servant, the Messiah, shall be their King, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey My laws and all My wishes. They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave My servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. And My Servant David, their Messiah, shall be their Prince forever. [25]They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave my servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. And my Servant

> David, their Messiah, shall be their Prince forever.
>
> (**Joel 2:28-29**) (KJV) [28]And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: [29]And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

Verse 28 states that: afterwards I will pour out My Spirit on all peoples? The question is after what? The ETERNAL answers, warfare:

> (**Joel 2:30-31**) (KJV) [30]I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood and fire and PILLARS OF SMOKE. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of the ETERNAL. [31]The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the ETERNAL come.

Can you think of anything except atomic weapons that produce pillars of smoke? Then the ETERNAL states that any who call on His Name shall be saved and brought back from captivity. Compare: (**Ezekiel 39:25**, and **Amos 9:14**).

What else is happening simultaneously that would cause the captives to be released? The final world battle:

> (**Zechariah 14:3**) (KJV) Then shall the ETERNAL go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

Note: This is not the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] King David, but the ETERNAL CREATOR Himself. And where does He stand, and what will He do?

> (**Zechariah 14:4**) (KJV) And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
>
> (**Joel 3:2-3**) (KJV) [2]I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. [3]And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.
>
> (**Zechariah 14:12**) (NKJV) And this shall be the plague with which the ETERNAL will strike all the people who fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall dissolve while they stand on their feet, their eyes shall dissolve in their sockets, and their tongues shall dissolve in their mouths.

Where will some of the captives be coming from? Remember that at the time of these prophecies Israel is returning to the Promised Land during the Time of Jacob's Trouble. Where are some of the places they will be coming from?

> (**Isaiah 49:12**) (NKJV) Surely these shall come from afar; Look! Those from the north and the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

The English word 'Sinim' comes from the Hebrew word 'Ciyniym' (Strong's **H5515** see-neem') and means a distant Oriental region. The Companion Bible states of Sinim that it probably means China. The ETERNAL will gather all the nations together at the valley of Jehoshaphat:

> (**Joel 3:1-3** (KJV) [1]For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, [2]I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. [3]And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

Then the Davidic Kingdom is set up, and there is finally worldwide peace in **The Wonderful World Tomorrow**:

> (**Isaiah 11:6**) (NKJV) The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, The leopard shall lie down with the young goat, The calf and the young lion and the fatling together; And a little child shall lead them.

CHAPTER 15
The Inheritors Of The Birthright And Scepter Promises, Are To Be Punished.

Just as the ETERNAL has bestowed on us such material blessings as has never come to any nations, He is now going to correct us, so we may enjoy such blessings. He is going to bring upon our peoples such national disaster, as has never before struck any nation! We should know that the Time of Jacob's Trouble is soon coming upon Israel and Judah. And we should know the reason WHY:

The Real Reason In A Nutshell, Is That Israel And Judah Have Abandoned The Almighty CREATOR; The Mighty One Of Israel.

The Tremendous Prophecy Of Micah.

An important additional proof of modern Israel's identity is found in a fantastic, detailed and most specific prophecy found in Micah. It is speaking specifically about the remnant of Israel of today, the U.S. and Britain. It describes the wealth, the beneficent dominance among nations, and then the coming downfall of the American and British Commonwealth peoples in detail!

> (**Micah 5:7-9**) (KJV) [7]And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the ETERNAL, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men. [8]And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. [9]Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

The symbolism of this prophecy describes the last generation of Israel as a GREAT POWER. It shows that while we were receiving the ETERNAL's blessings, we were a tremendous blessing to the other nations of the earth. We have rescued the other nations of the world many times. Remember the Marshall Plan, the Point Four program, the Alliance for Progress, the hundreds of millions of bushels of wheat for India and other starving nations, etc. The Hoover Program saved up vast food supplies after World War I. It saved millions in other nations from starvation! But, also remember our botched humanitarian attempt in Somalia.

Anciently Joseph saved up the wheat and food and made it available to others. MODERN Joseph did also. However, we are stiff-necked and rebellious toward the ETERNAL and His laws, compared to our ancient forefather Joseph, who served and obeyed our CREATOR *with a whole heart*.

It is our peoples who have been like a lion among the other nations of the earth, preserving in two great world wars the peace of the world and stability for all human life on this planet! Our enemies WERE CUT OFF from the beginning of the Mighty One's Birthright blessing on America and Britain during the 390 year period of freedom, through the First World War, the Second World War, and until the turning point of the Korean War at the end of 1950. Since that time, however, these blessings are surely being taken away, and neither America nor Britain has come out on top in any major skirmish since that time!

Sudden Destruction.

Furthermore, in this detailed prophecy, the Mighty One says:

> (**Micah 5:10-11**) (KJV) [10]And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the ETERNAL, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: [11]And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

In that day generally refers to *the Time of Jacob's Trouble*. Moffatt says war horses; our machines of war will be cut off as well as our cities, by atomic bombs (**Joel 2:30**) - pillars of smoke? The Mighty One says He will do this! Our CREATOR determines the outcome of wars (**Psalms 33:10-19**).

How plain can you get? Here the ETERNAL identifies the GREAT peoples of the earth who are the most wealthy, beneficent, and powerful. Yet at the very time their power reaches its zenith, He suddenly breaks the pride of their power (**Leviticus 26:19**), cuts off their implements of war, and destroys their cities! Why?

> (**Micah 5:11-15**) (KJV) [11]And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds: [12]And I will cut off witchcrafts [sorceries] out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers [false prophets, priests, rabbis etc.]: [13]Thy graven [carved] images also will I cut off, and thy standing images [statues] out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands [idols]. [14]And I will pluck up thy groves [places of religious worship] out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities. [15]And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

The targeted information in those 5 verses, speaks volumes about topics, of which we think ourselves knowledgeable, yet give them no more thought than swatting a mosquito off our arm. And we do that because we think we already know, all there is to know about our CREATOR. What we are about to go into next, is at the very heart of the CREATOR's message to us anciently, contemporarily, and eternally. It is the driving force behind *The Time Of Jacob's Trouble* (**Jeremiah 30:7**), and *The Great And Terrible Day Of The Almighty* (**Joel 2:31**).

Why Will Britain And America Be Punished?

The reason is plain but you will not like the answer, as it has to do with graven images; wooden and stone images [statues] with a figurine [crucifix] on them, veneration of false idols [religious icons], and worshiping at the high places [churches, shrines, synagogues, temples etc.], dedicated to false 'gods'. We have all seen **processions**, where crosses of wood with graven images of false idols are

venerated and paraded around through the streets. And with few exceptions, will you *NOT* find **places of worship** lacking **idols**, **religious figurines**, **religious icons**, and **graven images** of all kinds.

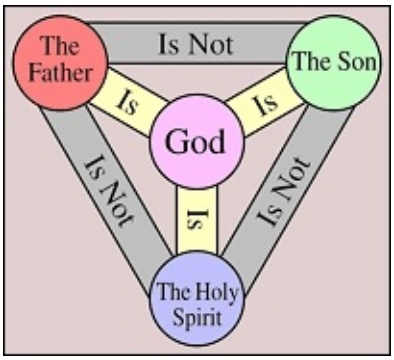
To begin with, the ETERNAL is a single Being. One, not three[1]. Therefore, He demands that we worship Him in a monotheistic manner not the polytheistic manner of a trinity or twinity, made of a 'godhead' of two or more beings [deites]:

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-5**) (KJV) [14]Hear, O Israel: **The ETERNAL our CREATOR is one** SOVEREIGN [How many? **ONE**!]: [15]And thou shalt love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (KJV) I, even **I, am the CREATOR**, and **besides me there is no savior**.
>
> (**Hosea 13:4**) (NKJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN Ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no CREATOR but Me; for **there is no Savior besides Me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24-25**) (KJV) [24]**Thus saith the ETERNAL**, thy redeemer, and he **that formed thee from the womb**, **I am the CREATOR that maketh all things**; that **stretcheth forth the heavens ALONE**; that **spreadeth abroad the earth BY MYSELF**; [25]That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

Now lets contrast those thoughts, against the message at the very heart of Christianity. In the so-called [New Testament]™ we see the core teaching of the Christian faith:

> (**John 3:16**) (NKJV) For 'God' so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

And this teaching is the idea that the CREATOR Himself, is His own son, who came as a man, who said he was the CREATOR, who then had himself crucified, that whoever believes in Him [the son] should not perish but have everlasting life. See the article: '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**'.



The trinity. It's as clear as mud.

Worse still, this so-called 'son of god' claims the authority for himself to say, who gets 'saved' and who doesn't. Let's take a look at another colossal lie of monumental proportions, namely (**John 14:6**):

THIS, IS A COLOSSAL LIE OF MONUMENTAL PROPORTIONS:

I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one can come to the Father except through me. (**John 14:6**) **Really?**

The church in Rome and her **proselytising** Christian daughters (The Lost Tribes Of Israel), still worship the '**baals**', a trinity or twinity, made of a 'godhead' of two or more various beings throughout the ages, from the days of their captivity right down to this very day. To believe (**John 14:6**), you must reject the plain truth that the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe has stated **so many times**, and in so many ways! Worse, this is a complete violation of the first three of the ten commandments:

> (**Exodus 20:2-7**) (KJV):
> **1st Commandment:**
> [2]I am the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
> [3]Thou SHALT HAVE NO OTHER MIGHTY ONES before me.
>
> **2nd Commandment:**
> [4]Thou SHALT NOT MAKE unto thee ANY GRAVEN IMAGE, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
> [5]Thou SHALT NOT BOW DOWN THYSELF TO THEM, NOR SERVE THEM: for I the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN am a jealous CREATOR, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
> [6]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
>
> **3rd Commandment:**
> [7]Thou SHALT NOT TAKE THE NAME OF THE ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN IN VAIN; for the ETERNAL will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Beyond that, we even worship [this self-proclaimed false savior] on Sunday [the 1st day of the week], as a direct result of a decree issued by the bishops at the **First Council of Nicea** in 325 AD by the direct order of the Holy Roman Emperor Constantine I. Instead of worshiping the ETERNAL CREATOR Himself on His true 7th day Sabbath, we continue to worship something else, on a sunday, which is a violation of the fourth commandment:

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (KJV):
> **4th Commandment:**
> [8]"REMEMBER THE SABBATH DAY, to keep it holy.
> [8]You shall labor six days, and do all your work,
> [10]but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the ETERNAL THY SOVEREIGN. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates;
> [11]for in six days the ETERNAL made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day, and made it holy.

Sadly, we [all Israelites], have been violating these commandments, ever since we were dispersed among all the nations beginning in approximately 740 BC, and continue to do so up to this very day!

Moreover, the Mighty One states that He is our ONLY SAVIOR and there is no other. Yet, we continue to worship this **self-proclaimed** so-called 'savior' on a wooden cross! The book of Isaiah is said to contain the most references to the Mashiach, so we will confine this short study to that book plus one verse in Hosea:

> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (KJV) For I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN the Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I gave Egypt for your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in your place.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (KJV) I, even I, am the ETERNAL, and BESIDES ME THERE IS NO SAVIOR.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:15**) (AMP) Truly You are the CREATOR, who hide Yourself, O SOVEREIGN of Israel, the Savior!
>
> (**Isaiah 44:21**) (NKJV) Tell and bring forth your case; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, the ETERNAL? And there is no other CREATOR besides Me, a just SOVEREIGN and a Savior; there is none besides Me.
>
> (**Isaiah 49:26**) (KJV) I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh, All flesh shall know that I, the ETERNAL, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
>
> (**Isaiah 60:16**) (KJV) You shall drink the milk of the Gentiles You shall know that I, the ETERNAL, am your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
>
> (**Isaiah 63:8**) (KJV) For He [the ETERNAL] said, 'Surely they are My people' So He became their Savior.
>
> (**Hosea 13:4**) (NKJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN Ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no CREATOR but Me; for there is no Savior besides Me.

But a **wannabe** lesser deity called 'Jesus', is said to have appointed the man named Peter, to be the Rock upon which he [*'Jesus' the savior*] would build his [*not his father's*] church, thus usurping the title of Savior from the CREATOR without authority to do so:

> (**Matthew 16:18**) (NIV) And I tell you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build **MY** church, and the gates of Hades will not overcome it.

However, the Mighty One Of Israel has this to say about setting up His ETERNAL Kingdom, and who will be its residents:

> (**Exodus 19:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then **ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people**: for all the earth is mine: [6]And ye shall be unto me **a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation**. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 13:4-5**) (KJV) [4]And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel; [5]Ought ye not to know that **the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David FOREVER**, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:24-26**) (TLB) [24]And **David, my Servant, the Messiah [Mashiach the anointed one], shall be their King**, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey my laws and all my wishes. [25]They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave my servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. And **my Servant David, their Messiah [Mashiach the anointed one], shall be their Prince forever**. [26]And I **will make** [future tense] a covenant of peace with them, an everlasting pact. I **will bless** them [future tense] and multiply them and put my Temple among them **forever**.

Nevertheless, what does our CREATOR state? Hint: none of these are about '**the man from galilee**':

> (**Deuteronomy 32:3-4**) (KJV) [3]Because I will publish the name of the ETERNAL: ascribe ye greatness unto our SOVEREIGN. [4]**He is the Rock**, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a SOVEREIGN of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.
>
> **Deuteronomy 32:15**) (KJV) But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook the CREATOR which made him, and lightly esteemed **the Rock of his salvation**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 32:18**) (KJV) **Of the Rock that begat thee** thou art unmindful, and **hast forgotten the CREATOR that formed thee**.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:47**) (NKJV) **The ETERNAL lives**! **Blessed be my Rock**! **Let the CREATOR be exalted**, **The Rock of my salvation**!
>
> (**Psalms 144:1**) (NKJV) **Blessed be YHWH my Rock**, Who trains my hands for war, and my fingers for battle.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (NKJV) Do not fear, nor be afraid; Have I not told you from that time, and declared it? You are My witnesses. **Is there a Mighty One besides Me**? **Indeed there is no other Rock; I know not one**.
>
> (**Habakkuk 1:12**) (NKJV) **Are You not from everlasting, O ETERNAL** my SOVEREIGN, my Holy One? We shall not die. O ETERNAL, You have appointed them for judgment; **O Rock**, You have marked them for correction.

Don't be confused about the CREATOR of the universe; the ETERNAL is ONE. He is not 3 in 1, or 2 in 1. He is THE ONLY ONE!

> (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) (NKJV) To you it was shown, that you might know that **the ETERNAL Himself is the CREATOR**; **there is none** [**H369**] **other besides Him**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (WEB) This is what **Yahweh**, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, **Yahweh** of Armies, says: **I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no Mighty One**.

Where have you heard that last one before? Here is another hint: its NOT about '**the man from galilee**'! How many times must you read it dear friend, before it sinks in? He is just ONE, not 2, not 3. The English word none comes from the Hebrew word 'ayin (Strong's **H369** ah'-yin) and is a primary root meaning to be nothing or not exist. He is the ONLY Mighty One that exists, and His Name is **YHWH**, which means the ETERNAL. King David said:

> (**2 Samuel 7:22-23**) (KJV) [22]Wherefore thou art great, O ETERNAL CREATOR: for there is none like thee, neither is there any SOVEREIGN beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. [23]And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom the ETERNAL went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their 'gods'?
>
> (**Psalms 73:24-26**) (KJV) [24]Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. [25]Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee. [26]My flesh and my heart faileth: but the ETERNAL is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

Notice that King David stated that our CREATOR is the One, and that there is no other 'god', period. How sad it is that we have turned from the ONE true SOVEREIGN and turned back to the trinity of 'gods' of Egypt, and because of it we will go back to the captivity from which we came. To determine if a prophet is a true prophet, the bottom line is this:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder [miracle], [2]and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods' [**even if himself**], which you have not known, 'and let us serve them',

The counsel of his word will guide us.

The ETERNAL states that even if a person [such as a prophet, **even a self-proclaimed savior**], performs miracles [such as making the blind to see, or the infirm to walk, or turn water into wine, or feed thousands with a few pieces of fish and bread, or even raise the dead], but he tells you to follow some other 'god', **even himself**, which you or your ancestors [Abraham, Isaac, or Jacob] have not known, you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams. Because the ETERNAL was talking to the ancient children of Israel, He was referring to some 'god' unknown at

that time. Therefore, He is referring to some future 'god'. Why would the ETERNAL allow that [the **appearance** of a future 'god'], to happen? Note the next verse well:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:3-4**) (NKJV) [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for **<u>the ETERNAL your CREATOR is testing you</u>** to know whether you love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after the ETERNAL your CREATOR and fear Him, and keep His commandments and obey His voice; you shall serve Him and hold fast to Him [ONLY].

Scofield's Notes for verse four states: The chief credential of the true prophet is not to be found merely in his ability to perform 'a sign or a wonder' (v. 1), but rather in the harmony of his message and works with the objective Word of the Mighty One of Israel.

In plain English the ETERNAL is explaining that if at a later date, after Moses, a person is said to be able to perform many wonders, such as heal the sick, raise the dead, or turn water into wine, THIS IS A TEST[2]. Since it is a test, do not fall for it! Do not be misled by the miracles; if the prophet tells you to follow a trinity of beings rather than the Mighty One of Israel, he is a false prophet. Most of the Western world has failed the test and worship at the feet of the polytheistic trinity. Therefore, since we failed the test and worship a trinity, the ETERNAL will punish and destroy us, unless we repent now, before and leading up to the utter destruction to come upon us [the children of Israel] first, and then on all the remaining nations of the earth.

To reinforce the seriousness of the ETERNAL's warning of not following false 'gods', He gives this final instruction:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:5**) (NKJV) But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be ***<u>PUT TO DEATH</u>***, because he has spoken in order to turn you away from the ETERNAL your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of bondage, to entice you from the way in which the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you to walk. So you shall put away the evil from your midst.

Did you get the message being offered by the ETERNAL, loudly and clearly? If not this should help:

> *It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of False Prophets [**<u>PUT TO DEATH</u>**], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament's]™ False Covenant Of Forgiveness!* ***Also See:*** *(**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah 2:13**).*

Why Will The Jewish People Be Punished?

What I have to say are hard words; they are not smooth to the ear but please read on. In order for the Jewish people to have peace with their neighbors, they must as a whole repent bitterly, as King

David did in (**Psalms 51**). However, you might ask, what do the Jews have to repent of?

For starters, repent of not nationally keeping the Sabbath as the Hebrew Scriptures proclaim. Then turn from the words of men and their traditions, seek out the Word of the ETERNAL in Scripture [The Torah and The Tanakh], and nationally put your faith in Him. Obey *ONLY* His words from the Tanakh, especially the Torah, and obey it exactly. It is plainly written and does not need interpretation or explanation, so even the average person can read it and understand it. What it says is what it says.

DO NOT obey the words of extra books or writings, such as the Talmud, Mishnah, Koran, or the [New Testament]™ that conflict with the Hebrew Scriptures [OT]. DO NOT obey the oral traditions or any words of men, such as rabbis, sages, or popes, which conflict with Torah.[3] A Jew might say these are my heritage, our tradition. To see where your heritage and tradition are taking Jerusalem, check out the prophecies of (**Ezekiel 4** and **Ezekiel 5**) and in (**Isaiah 1**) about Judah. Your heritage is taking you, along with all of Israel, to utter destruction and desolation.

One last thing: DO NOT try to reinstate sacrifices (**Leviticus 17:2-9**; **Deuteronomy 12:13-14**, **Deuteronomy 16:5-6**; **Joshua 22:19**) as 'Christians' would like. DO NOT try to build the third Temple as these are things the Mashiach [**the anointed one**][4] will do after his Advent (**Zechariah 14:6**, **Zechariah 14:12-13**).

Is our CREATOR interested with the events in Jerusalem? Is He interested in the relationship of the Arabs and the Jews or between the United States and the Jews? Is He even interested with the happenings on Planet Earth? Alternatively, does He even care what happens here? He has a plan for man and He wants you to seek out the knowledge of His Plan.[5]

There are no other people on earth, who even remotely fulfill this great Scepter (NameSake) prophecy/promise! Except for the Jewish people who fulfill it precisely! Moreover, there are no other people on earth, who even remotely fulfill this great Birthright prophecy/promise! Except the American and British Commonwealth peoples who fulfill it precisely!

Take note that the pride of our power began to be BROKEN in the 1950's and it is continuing. In addition, our peoples continue to lose their foreign sea gates and possessions around the earth. This focal prophecy alone represents a giant PROOF, as to where the modern remnant of the peoples of Israel reside today! Thus, because it happened exactly as the Mighty One of Israel stated, this is also proof of Him!

Punishment On All Nations!

We have made plain, from the ETERNAL's own warning prophecies, that this greatest multiplied intensity of corrective punishment will fall on America, Britain, including British peoples in Commonwealth countries, and the Jewish people in Jerusalem. Moreover, it will strike the Jews down first! Backing up a bit to Micah, the ETERNAL states:

> (**Micah 5:15**) (NKJV) And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury on the [foreign] nations that have not heard.

This will take place at the very END of this age, after the Advent of King David, the Mashiach [**the anointed one**]. Moreover, the modern Israelites and Jews will not be the only nations to suffer corrective disaster. The Mighty One is the SOVEREIGN of all the other nations, too! Our CREATOR is concerned about the people and races we have called heathen, or goyim, or much worse. They too, are human. They too, are made in the CREATOR's own likeness, with the potential

of being refitted with the ETERNAL's character, and joining His spiritual family as sons and daughters, in His eternal Kingdom of priests, as heirs to the promises made by covenant(s) [past and future].

ALL MANKIND has rebelled against, rejected, and turned from our loving CREATOR and His ways! There can never be peace on earth until all nations have turned to the ETERNAL and His ways, ruled by His Supreme Government with King David, the Mashiach [**the anointed one**], at the helm!

All humanity right now, is caught in the vortex of this swiftly accelerating crisis, marking utter destruction of this world's satan-inspired, man-made civilization. Through Jeremiah, the Mighty One says:

> (**Jeremiah 25:31-32**) (KJV) [31]A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the ETERNAL hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the ETERNAL. [32]Thus saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

We are entering a time of world trouble, utter world chaos! There is war, strife, violence in Asia, Africa, South America, the middle east, as well as Europe and North America. However, as salvation is given first to Israel, so is corrective punishment!

Daughter Religion Of Babylon.

Notice Jeremiah's prophecy concerning the end time:

> (**Jeremiah 30:5-6**) (KJV) [5]For thus saith the ETERNAL; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. [6]Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

The Time of Jacob's Trouble, will fall on all of Jacob's children. That is why it is called *JACOB'S TROUBLE*. Remember, in passing on the promises to Abraham, the Birthright went to the two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh [the U.S. and Britain], (**Genesis 48:16**) and the NameSake promise to Judah [the Jews], (**Genesis 49:8-10**). This shows WHO WILL BEAR THE BRUNT, of this most terrible of national calamities that will ever fall on any nation. But when is it to fall? Do not assume this is referring to anything that has happened to ancient Israel or Judah. Read right on, see when this prophecy is to be fulfilled!

> (**Jeremiah 30:7**) (KJV) Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even ***The Time of Jacob's Trouble***, but he shall be saved out of it*.
>
> (**Jeremiah 30:8-9**) (KJV) [8]For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: [9]But they shall serve the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN, **and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them****.

*Note: *But, only after he has learned his lesson while IN it*!
** *Not a self-proclaimed 'son-of-god'*, as the [New Testament]™ book of deception, would have you believe.

Thus, the time is just before Mashiach's [King David's] Advent, to liberate our peoples, even as Moses liberated ancient Israel from Egyptian slavery. This intense punishment is to fall on Britain, America, and the Jews. As Moses and Aaron delivered the ancient Israelites from Egyptian slavery, so the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] King David, and the Prophet [Elijah], are coming to deliver modern Britain, America, and Judah from their now impending slavery.[**6**]

Jeremiah described it as a YOKE on the necks of our peoples. WHOSE YOKE of slavery? Isaiah tells us! To understand Isaiah's words we must realize that during his life span Israel was captured by the Assyrians and carried away. He fully understood the reason of their captivity, which was their forsaking the worship of the Mighty One of Israel, and not keeping His Sabbath on the 7th day. He understood that the Israelites worshiped the sun 'god' and kept his day on the 1st day. The religious sun worship of the Israelites was a DAUGHTER [remade version], of the even more ancient worship of the sun 'god' of Ancient Egypt and Babylon, where the worship of the three '**baals**' began as the Babylon Mystery Religion.[**7**] In the next verse the prophetic message is addressed to the daughter of Babylon:

> (**Isaiah 47:1-5**) (KJV) [1]Come down, and sit in the dust, *O VIRGIN DAUGHTER OF BABYLON* [**christianity**], sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. [2]Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers. [3]Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man. [4]As for our redeemer, **the ETERNAL of hosts is his name**, the Holy One of Israel. [5]Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

This IS NOT the nation of Babylon of ancient days. Not Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon that later captured Judah, but a DAUGHTER RELIGION of that Babylon's Mystery Religion. This woman or daughter is a religious organization that will last until the Advent of the Mashiach [**the anointed one**] King David, who will destroy it.

The lady of this prophecy is pictured as a harlot and a lady of kingdoms, that is a great religious church organization ruling over nations. In other words, it is the Babylonian Mystery Religion, the same religion of ancient Babylon, but now grown GREAT and ruling over many nations of different languages. Her KINGDOMS, over which she ruled, were later called The Holy Roman Empire and its various revivals, which last into this the twenty-first century. Now back to Isaiah 47; the ETERNAL states:

> (**Isaiah 47:6**) (TLB) For I was angry with my people Israel [Israel, Britain, America] and began to punish them a little by letting them fall into your hands, O Babylon [false religion]. But you showed them no mercy. You have made even the old folks carry heavy burdens.

The governments that support the daughter of the Babylonian Mystery Religion will put on that yoke. It will soon happen again, to all present-day tribes of Israel [the United States, Britain, and the Israeli state].

Many of the ancient Assyrians migrated NORTHWEST from their ancient land south of the Caspian Sea and settled in central Europe, just as the House of Israel migrated from the land of their captivity to the coastlands of northwest Europe. Therefore, when you read about Assyria in prophecies that pertain to now, they refer to central Europe. It was ancient Assyria which invaded the House of Israel, and carried them out of Samaria into the Assyrians' own land. So is history to repeat?

Where, today, are the ancient BABYLONIANS, the Chaldeans? They migrated west and settled in ITALY. Their religion was the Assyrian-Babylonian MYSTERY religion.

Let us pause for a moment and get a background on the people who lived in Samaria. The story is in (**2 Kings 17:24-33**). Once the Assyrians removed ancient Israel from the land of Samaria, they repopulated the land with people from five different countries, each having its own brand of the original Babylonian mysteries, and none that worshipped the Mighty One of Israel. Thus, the Mighty One of Israel sent lions among the Samaritans, who then asked the king of Assyria to send them an Israelite priest, to teach them the manner of the Mighty One of the land. The king sent a priest to teach them to fear the ETERNAL. Verse 33 is the key: they feared the ETERNAL and at the same time served their own 'gods'. Therefore, ever since the time that Israel was taken captive and replaced, the new religion in Samaria was a smattering of Torah Hebrew faith mixed with an amalgamation of various daughter forms of the Babylon Mysteries. This is even born out in the [New Testament]™[8] when the woman at the well said that Our fathers worshiped on this mountain and asked Are you greater than our father Jacob is (**John 4:14-20**)? Their father was not Jacob, but from the time of the priests from Assyria, they claimed to be the true people. This can also be confirmed in the book of Ezra and Nehemiah who had dealings with the same people.

Back to the woman at the well, she was told that the man she lived with was not her husband, and now see her connection to Simon Magus. The story is that he was accompanied by a Helena, whom he claimed to be the reborn Helen of Troy.[9] Simon Magus of Samaria was the leader of the Samaritans' religion. Notice what he is called in Acts:

> (**Acts 8:9-10**) (NRSV) [9]Now a certain man named Simon had previously practiced magic in the city and amazed the people of Samaria, saying that he was someone great. [10]All of them, from the least to the greatest, listened to him eagerly, saying, This man is the power of 'god' that is called Great. [Strong's **G3173**].

The English word Great comes from the Greek word megas (Strong's **G3173** meg'-as) with its root word meaning greatest or very great or maximum. The etymology of the word maximum is the Latin word Maximus. Thus, this is telling us that Simon Magus was the Pontiff Maximus of the Samaritan amalgamated Mystery Religion.

Paul and Simon Magus were regarded as the same person and Paul was referred to as Simon Magus in early writings. The fact that Paul is really Simon Magus is now accepted by scholars, despite many desperate attempts to resist this conclusion realizing how profound would be the conclusions of such an admission.

The Latin surname, 'Favored One,' was bestowed on Simon Magus early in the Christian era. It is going to come as a breathtaking, awesome, shocking surprise when the world learns that Simon; the sorcerer of Samaria, was the Pontiff Maximus of the Samaritan daughter of the Babylonian mystery religion in Rome. The religion he resided over was already a mixture of Hebrew Scriptures and their brand of the Mysteries. He had the title of PATER or PETER, meaning PAPA, and actually appropriated the title of 'Christos' which means 'the Anointed or Messiah' and was none other than Paul, who started what was later called 'Christianity.'

CHAPTER 16
There Is A Way To Escape The Coming Horrors!

Millions of people have been mislead, tricked into following a false religion and drawing other people into that same whirlpool of despair. Are you one of the deceived ones?[1]

The Almighty CREATOR of the Universe, Whom we have the very great honor and privilege to serve, wants to get this shocking news into your hands, while there is just enough time to change! It is probably too late for our nations to change, but you as an individual may still have just enough time.

> *When Abraham Was Called Out From Ur Of The Chaldeans (**Genesis 15:7**)[2], The Chaldeans Were The Most Advanced People Of The Time. They Understood Mathematics And Had A Very Advanced System Of Irrigation. Abraham Was Called Out Of The Best Of The World's System To Accept A Covenant With The CREATOR Of The Universe In A Desert Place, Requiring Him To Rely Totally On The CREATOR Of Future Israel (**Genesis 17:3-7**). You Are Now Being Called Out Of The World's System Just As Your Patriarch Abraham Was. Can You Come To A State Of Total Reliance On The ETERNAL, Just As Your Patriarch Abraham Did?*

The prophets of the Tanakh [OT] spoke for their times and for us in these last days. The prophecies are detailed, explicit, and very frightening, they are also the stuff of today's news headlines!

When you see the pictures of the rubble at Ground Zero where Hiroshima or Nagasaki or the World Trade Center once stood, you can relate to (**Ezekiel 6:6**) In all your dwelling places the CITIES shall be laid waste. Pictures of the atomic bomb blasts in Japan, and the thought of them being used on the U.S. and Britain, are enough to make ever a stout heart weak. The scare and reality of biological warfare on our people is spelled out:

> (**Ezekiel 5:12-13**) (KJV) [12]A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. [13]Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the ETERNAL have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

We need to understand that the ETERNAL wants us back. He is calling on us to repent, change our ways, and return to His ways. If you have been caught up in some pagan beliefs, worshipping the wrong 'god', on the wrong day, for the wrong reasons, YOU need to change! The ETERNAL spells out through Isaiah how HE works:

> (**Isaiah 19:22**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the ETERNAL, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

The ETERNAL knows that, having seen us in the good times when we completely ignored HIM thinking that our cleverness was being rewarded, HE will get our attention only in the most dramatic circumstances. HE allows events to happen, wanting more than anything else that it will cause you to come back to HIM. HE does not change, but *YOU NEED TO*!

If you are keeping HIS Commandments [best as you can] and are in repentance, then the ETERNAL wants you to remind HIM of HIS promises.

> (**Isaiah 43:25-26**) (TLB) [25]I [the ETERNAL], yes, **I alone am he who blots away your sins** for my own sake and will never think of them again. [26]Oh, remind me of this promise of forgiveness, for we must talk about your sins. Plead your case for my forgiving you.

The ETERNAL wants you to be forgiven, even more than you do yourself! If you are now in obedience, remind the ETERNAL of HIS promises because they do include you.

> (**Ezekiel 18:21-23**) (KJV) [21]But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. [22]All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. [23]Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the ETERNAL CREATOR: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?
>
> (**Ezekiel 18:30-32**) (KJV) [30]Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. [31]Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? [32]For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

Truth Or Consequences!

> (**Deuteronomy 28:58-60**) (KJV) [58]If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name [**YHWH**], the ETERNAL thy SOVEREIGN; [59]Then the ETERNAL will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. [60]Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 28:61-63**) (KJV) [61]Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the ETERNAL bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. [62]And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR. [63]And it shall come to pass, that as the ETERNAL rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the ETERNAL will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 28:64-65**) (KJV) [64]And the ETERNAL shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. [65]And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the ETERNAL shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 28:66-68**) (KJV) [66]And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: [67]In the morning thou shalt say, Would the ETERNAL it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would the ETERNAL it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. [68]And the ETERNAL shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

These passages describes the life of many people now reading this article, and many of the people they know. There are very many more diseases [plagues] around than ever before. Diseases once

thought to have been eradicated have reappeared more virulent than ever, thanks to the recient explosion of forced mass migration of populations by governments, and illeagal immigration. Our prosperity and our national self-confidence have been taken away by poor trade agreements such as [NAFTA, FTAA, US-MEFTA, TAFTA, and **others**], to name a few. We look for answers from our governments, our religions, our doctors, and our scientists, but instead of answers we get murdered, locked up, robbed, sedated, lied to, and decieved!

We are anxious! We are tense; we are paranoid. We pop pills, we smoke, we drink, we fornicate, yet the answers still elude us. Is it because the answer is so simple, and we are a very difficult people? The ETERNAL gives you the answer but it is up to you to accept it. Your whole future depends on the decision you must make!

> (**Deuteronomy 30:1-3**) (KJV) [1]And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the ETERNAL thy CREATOR hath driven thee, [2]And shalt return unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; [3]That then the ETERNAL thy CREATOR will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the ETERNAL thy CREATOR hath scattered thee.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:4-5**) (KJV) [4]If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the ETERNAL thy CREATOR gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: [5]And the ETERNAL thy CREATOR will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:6-10**) (KJV) [6]And the ETERNAL thy CREATOR will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. [7]And the ETERNAL thy CREATOR will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. [8]And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the ETERNAL, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. [9]And the ETERNAL thy CREATOR will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the ETERNAL will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: [10]If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

The Decision Is Now YOURS!

We have seen that Israel completely deserted the CREATOR and also the Jews are not following His written Words exclusively. What have we learned in going through this? The choice is yours now, it is almost too simple! Be obedient to the Teachings of the ETERNAL and live a blessed life with happiness and great joy beyond description! Continue in disobedience and be lost in tragic circumstances beyond imagination!

Footnotes For Chapter 1:

[1] See: (**2 Chronicles 20:7**; **Isaiah 41:8**)

[2] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[3] I will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:24**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

[4] Wikipedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/WinstonChurchill Spencer-Churchill, was best known as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom during the Second World War. Churchill was one of the most important leaders in modern British and world history.

[5] Outdated reference.

[6] For complete details, see the article, "**Message To The Shepherds Of Israel**".

[7] For complete details, see the essay, "**The Wonderful World of Tomorrow**".

[8] Outdated reference.

[9] Outdated reference.

[10] For complete details, see: (**Psalms 89:20-28**) especially verses 27, and (**Psalms 2:7**).

[11] When King David is awakened from the grave he will then become the Firstborn son, see the essay, "**Quest For The Messiah**".

Footnotes For Chapter 2:

[1] An everlasting covenant is without end; thus, this promise carries a promise of eternal life.

[2] An everlasting possession is without end; thus, this promise carries a promise of eternal life.

[3] Since there is only one CREATOR, He only has one set of Scriptures, the Hebrew Scriptures.

[4] The ruling kings come only through Solomon; See: (**1 Chronicles 22:7-10**; **1 Chronicles 28:6-7**; **2 Samuel 7:12-13**, **2 Samuel 7:16**)

[5] See the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[6] Jeroboam was also an Ephraimite; See: (**1 Kings 11:26**)

[7] The English word "Judah" comes from the Hebrew word "Yehuwdah" (Strong's **H3063**) and "is the tribal name of Judah a son of Jacob". After the death of Solomon the nation of Israel split into the two separate nations of Israel and Judah. Due to its location the tribe of Benjamin remained with the tribe of Judah to make the new nation of "Judah". The citizens of the newly enlarged Judah are called in Hebrew "Yehuwdiy" (Strong's **H3064**), which in English is Judaite or Jew due to these people are now a mixture of the old tribes of Judah, Benjamin and Levi.

[8] Mystery of the Ages, by Herbert W. Armstrong, p. 149.

[9] Ibid., p. 150.

[10] This is an important point that we will tie together with the Prophet Ezekiel later.

[11] Holman's Dictionary Electronic Versions article on "Joseph".

[12] To get the full meaning of any topic read all Scripture in context in your own set of Scriptures.

[13] To see who this one seed is, read the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[14] (**Genesis 22:5**, **Genesis 22:8**) Abraham knew he could trust the Mighty One's Promise of a multitude of many children.

Footnotes For Chapter 3:

[1] BDB or Browns-Driver-Briggs' Hebrew Definitions, electronic version as part of "Quick Verse".

[2] Shiloh is the coming Mashiach; read the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**", and verses 11 and 12 are also referring to Shiloh. A place in Ephraimite territory was named Shiloh

[3] Strong's H#2710 "chaqaq".

[4] Holman' Dictionary, electronic version.

[5] op. cit. Wikipedia, .

[6] Jacob's Pillar a Biblical Historical Study, by E. Raymond Capt, Artisan Sales, 1977.

[7] As a side-note, to be chosen to be the Scribes for the Tanakh (Old Testament) DOES NOT include other books that the ETERNAL did not give, such as the Talmud, Mishnah, or Oral Torah.

[8] That point will be explained in detail later is this booklet.

[9] Ishmael and Esau were still given a blessing. See: (**Genesis 17:18-20**, and **Genesis 27:39-40**) respectively, yet neither blessing was nearly as great as the ones to Jacob and his descendants.

Footnotes For Chapter 4:

[1] Shiloh is the coming Mashiach; read the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[2] (ADH) American Heritage Dictionary, Electronic Version.

[3] The Sabbath is a sign between the ETERNAL and His people (**Exodus 31:13**; **Ezekiel 20:12**, **Ezekiel 20:20**).

[4] The tribe of Levi will reassume their scribal duties at the Advent of the Mashiach.

[5] We will discuss the ruler in more detail later.

[6] Please reread those two verses as they contain one of the mysteries that there are only two tribes of Israel. **Q**. How many tribes of Israel are there? **A**. Two (2).

[7] Joseph's two sons became two tribes and replaced Joseph; thus, there are 13 tribes as we shall see later.

Footnotes For Chapter 5:

[1] Note that the Covenant of Circumcision (**Genesis 17:9-12**) was made with Abraham and is not connected to the Mt. Sinai Covenant.

[2] Saul was of the tribe of Benjamin who was a full brother to Joseph.

[3] A very clever way to cause confusion over the birth place of King David and thus create a location for the supposed place of birth for j-esus would be for the King James translators to misname Bethel as Bethlehem. (**Matthew 2:18**) speaks for this place reporting the slaughter of the innocents of Bethlehem represents Rachel as weeping for her children from her neighboring grave. -Dr Orr.

[4] However, the fact that 'Christians,' Jews and Mohammedans unite in honoring this Muslim site of the supposed birthplace of David and j-esus adds suspicion that this is not birthplace of King David. The International Standard Bible Encyclopedia, article by James Orr, M.A., D.D.

[5] Tradition and Reality of Holy Tombsin the Madaba Map, by Khalid Nashe. See http://www.christusrex.org/www1/ofm/mad/articles/NashefTradition.html

[6] Holman Bible Dictionary, QuickVerse for Windows, article "Bethlehem".

[7] PC Bible Atlas for Windows.

[8] op. cit. Holman Electronic Dictionary.

[9] However, it appears that Jewish scribes mistranslated the Hebrew word for Beth-el into Beth-lehem. This could be due to the two different natures of the Scribes from Pharez and those from Zarah and which group translated Genesis into the Septuagint.

[10] ibid., Holman Electronic Dictionary

[11] ibid.

[12] By the time the book of Ruth was written the Bethel-Bethlehem switch may have already been in the scrolls, but remember that Bethel itself ended up in the tribal area of the House of Judah in the split up of the thirteen tribes after Solomon's death.

[13] Since Judah is mentioned the book must have been written after Israel and Judah split company or when Ezra canonized the Scriptures. The commentaries say, "he updated names and places".

[14] Tanakh, The Holy Scriptures, (Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society) 1985.

[15] Remember, Rachel, Jacob's wife, was buried near Bethel or Ephrathah so it stands to reason that Bethel was Ephrathah.

[16] Lit., "the man in the middle," i.e. a mighty warrior who would leave his camp and stand alone between the warring armies, challenging the opposing force (Rashi).

[17] (Strong's **H673**) An Ephraimite".

[18] Op. cit. Stone's Edition of the Tanakh, "Bethlehem, in the providence of Judah, was in an area known as Ephrath. Scriptures recapitulates Jesse's background because David is about to become the savior of the nation".

[19] David the King was from the village Ephrath, which later was incorporated into the land of Judah. If you think that a person's bloodline is the determining factor of who that person is, then David was an Ephraimite King; but if you think that the country that his place of birth was absorbed into is the determining factor, then David was a Jewish King. The point here is to note the bloodline from King David through Solomon to Zedekiah is Rehoboam, Abijah, Asa, Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, Ahaziah, Athaliah, Joas, Amaziah, Azariah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, Menasseh, Amon, Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah is the same. Therefore, whatever tribal affiliation you reckon to King David, that same lineage continues to King Zedekiah (**1 Chronicles 3:10-16**). Since Zedekiah is the last Davidic king of Judah, this becomes very important later in this booklet.

[20] Refer to the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[21] "The Hebrew word 'iysh usually means man but it is a contraction of the word 'enowsh' which simply means 'a mortal' or 'person' or 'heir.'" In this case, "heir" is a better translation, as we will see later, The Theological Word Book of the Old Testament by R. Harris.

Footnotes For Chapter 6:

[1] Remember the Scepter promise that the tribe of Judah would maintain their tribal name, but that does not mean a Jew would sit on the throne.

[2] See the article "**What is the Difference Between the Jews and Israel**"?

[3] This applies only to birth Jews genealogically, not to those called Jews because of a religious conversion.

[4] op. cit. Holman, The first son born to a couple is required to be specially dedicated to the ETERNAL and thus is considered the Royal Son. The birthright of a firstborn included a double portion of the estate and leadership of the family. As head of the house after his father's death, the eldest son customarily cared for his mother until her death and provided for his sisters until their marriage. The firstborn might sell his rights as Esau did (**Genesis 25:29-34**). The firstborn of Jacob was Ruben, but he forfeited them for misconduct because of incest (**Genesis 35:22**; **Genesis 49:3-4**). In this case, Jacob then appointed Ephraim as firstborn and thus the Tribe of Ephraim became the Royal Tribe of Israel.

[5] The **Baals** are the trinity of idols that started from Nimrod, Semiramis, and Horus, The Woman's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets, by Barbara G. Walker, HarperSanFransico, 1983.

[6] The Orthodox Jews have maintained the knowledge for the true Sabbath, yet you can look at

Jerusalem today and see that the Jews as a whole do not keep the Sabbath nationally.

[7] A more detailed account of the captivity of Israel is found in (**2 Kings 18:9-12** and **2 Kings 17:5-18**).

[8] See: (**Isaiah 8:17**; **Isaiah 28:11**; **Isaiah 40:27**; **Isaiah 62:2**; **Jeremiah 16:13**; **Hosea 1:8-10**; **Hosea 2:5-6**).

Footnotes For Chapter 7:

[1] Op. cit. BDB, The Hebrew word "iysh" (Strong's **H376**) means "man, husband, human being, person, heir servant, mankind, champion, great man" listed in the order of usage. The (TLB) says it best: (**Jeremiah 33:17**) For the ETERNAL declares that from then on, David shall forever have an HEIR sitting on the throne of Israel".

[2] The Coronation Stone - Jeremiah in Ireland, by John D. Keyser.

[3] "Compendium of World History," Dr. Herman Hoeh, Vol. I, Ambassador College, Pasadena, CA. 1962, Chapter 18.

Footnotes For Chapter 8:

[1] Our Scythian Ancestors by W. Edmund Filmer B.A.. http://www.originofnations.org/old_bi_literature/our_scythian_ancestos_filmer.htm

[2] Our Scythian Ancestors, Identified With Israel, by Colonel J.C. Gawler, London 1875.

[3] The Encyclopædia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, 1910, Vol. XIV, pp 758.

[4] Remember that the Ephraimite descendants of David ruled the Jews of Judah.

[5] To be ordained and recognized by the ETERNAL, a king must be a descendant through Solomon.

[6] The "rebellious house" is the ten tribes of ISRAEL (**Ezekiel 12:9**), to whom Ezekiel is sent as a prophet (**Ezekiel 2:3**; **Ezekiel 3:1**) etc.

Footnotes For Chapter 9:

[1] Note the Israelites were to be scattered "among gentile nations," not "in gentile nations" as the Jews have been. Each tribe was to become a nation and all of the tribal nations would think they were gentiles as their neighboring nations are.

[2] Outdated reference.

[3] The Encyclopedia Britannica, 11th Edition, Vol. 9 article "English Language".

[4] Outdated reference.

[5] Strong's **H1316** (baw-shawn') "A region E. of the Jordan and along the coast of the sea" (**Numbers 33:32**).

Footnotes For Chapter 10:

[1] The Encyclopedia Britannica, Eleventh Edition, 1910, Vol. XIV, pp 758.

[2] See the article: "**Jacob's Pillar Stone**", or Wikipedia's "**Stone of Scone**".

[3] Shiloh. A small town in Ephraim on the E. Side of the highway connecting Bethel and Shechem, "Baker's Bible Atlas," Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1977. It could have been where David was born.

Footnotes For Chapter 11:

[1] "British Overseas Territories," from Wikipedia Encyclopedia.

[2] We have seen how Jamestown could have equally been named "Jacobtown" or "Israeltown".

[3] Remember Ezekiel lying bound with cords for 390 days? He suffered for this 390 years of freedom for Joseph.

[4] I wrote this part of this booklet in early 2001 and little did I realize what would happen on 911 of that year. The booklet was not published until November of 2001 and I did not realize until now as I am rewriting it just how prophetic that statement proved to be.

[5] Microsoft Encarta 97 Encyclopedia "Israel (country)".

[6] Ruben the actual firstborn actually lost the right to it. (**1 Chronicles 5:1**). Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, he was indeed the firstborn, but because he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph, the son of Israel, so that the genealogy is not listed according to the birthright.

[7] Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee lexicon to the Old Testament word **H669**, "Ephraim, as being the Royal Tribe, is applied as a name of the whole people and of the ten tribes.

Footnotes For Chapter 12:

[1] The statistics were taken from the 1980 version of "The United States and Britain in Prophecy".

[2] This free printed money will cause inflation, which will get to the point that it will take a wheelbarrow full of money to buy a loaf of bread as it did in Germany after WW I. At that point, the dollar will be declared worthless. Then watch for "The North American Currency Union [NAU] is a theorized economic and monetary union of the three principal countries of North America, namely Canada, the United States, and Mexico. Implementation would probably involve the three countries giving up their current currency units (U.S. dollar, Canadian dollar, and Mexican peso) and adopting a new one, created specifically for this purpose. The hypothetical currency for the union is most often referred to as the amero," Wikipedia Encyclopedia article "Amero".

[3] The Perpetuation of Our Political Institutions: Before the Young Men's Lyceum of Springfield, Illinois January 27, 1838

[4] Favorable to health or well-being.

Footnotes For Chapter 13:

[1] See the essay: "**Reuniting the Tribes of Israel**".

Footnotes For Chapter 14:

[1] See the articles "**Reuniting the Tribes of Israel**," "**Quest For The Messiah**", and "**The Wonderful World of Tomorrow**".

Footnotes For Chapter 15:

[1] Regardless of how you try to explain it away, let's do the numbers: the ETERNAL CREATOR is one; [the 'Father', 'Son', and 'Holy Spirit' is three]. It is monotheism verses polytheism, which is idol worship.

[2] Refer to the article: "**The Eternals Test**".

[3] If the Torah does not say it, do not believe it.

[4] See the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[5] See the essay: "**The Abrahamic Hebrew Faith**".

[6] See: (**Deuteronomy 18:15**; **Jeremiah 23:5-8**; **Malachi 4:5**) and the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**".

[7] See: Hislop's "The Two Babylons", Woodrow's "Babylon Mystery Religion", or Conder's "Mystery Babylon the Great".

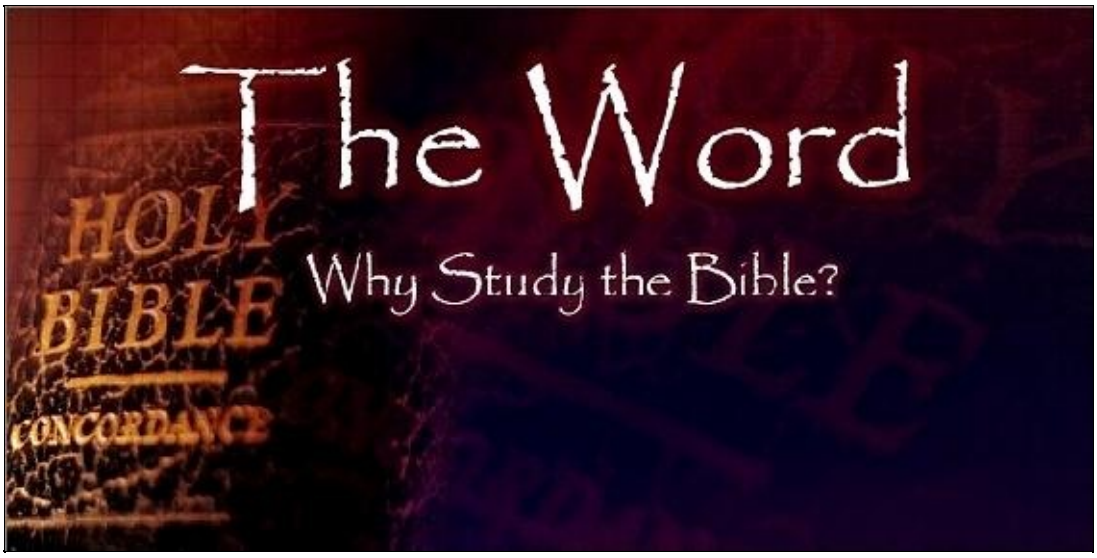
[8] See the article: "**[New Testament]™ Credibility.**".

[9] From The Woman's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets, by Barbara Walker.

Footnotes For Chapter 16:

[1] See the article "**The Eternals Test**".

[2] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



STUDYING SCRIPTURE ON THE SABBATH.
The missing link on the CREATOR's most important Feast, is the purpose
and meaning of communing with the Almighty CREATOR on the Sabbath.

The CREATOR designed the Sabbath for two main reasons: **to commemorate creation** and **as a sign of salvation**:

> (**Exodus 20:11**)[1] (NKJV) For in six days the CREATOR made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the CREATOR blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it. - (**ALL Versions**).

This Scripture **commemorates creation** by drawing together three separate, but related, events:

1. The CREATOR finished His work of creating the universe, in six days.
2. The CREATOR rested on the seventh day, because His creation work was finished.
3. The CREATOR blessed, sanctified, and named the seventh day, because on it He rested.

The important thing to notice is this: no commandment is made in this text. The seventh day is differentiated and set apart (sanctified) from the other six creation days, and given a specian name [Sabbath] meaning rest. It is assigned a special significance (blessing) by the CREATOR, based on the fact that it was the day on which the CREATOR rested. All subsequent commands to keep the Sabbath, assume that the sanctity of the seventh day has already been established [here, at creation] by the CREATOR.

Later, the CREATOR further defines the conditional purpose of His statutes, regulations, and Sabbaths as **a sign of salvation** which, if a person does them, they will live and be sanctified:

> (**Ezekiel 20:10-12**) (LEB) [10]And I brought them [the house of Israel] out from the land of Egypt, and I brought them [the house of Israel] to the desert, [11]and I gave my statutes to them [the house of Israel], and my regulations I made known to them [the house of Israel], which, if a person does them, then he will live by them. [12]And also my Sabbaths I gave to them [the house of Israel] to be a sign between me and between them [the house of Israel] so they [the house of Israel] would know that I, **Yahweh**, am the one sanctifying them [the house of Israel].

> **Also see:** (**Ezekiel 20**) (NKJV) for the complete context.

In the above passage the English word [sanctifying] or '**sanctify**', is (Strongs #**H6942**) [qadash] meaning: to consecrate, sanctify, prepare, dedicate, be hallowed, be holy, be sanctified, be separate, can only apply to them [the house of Israel], if they honor their promise to observe all His regulations, statutes, and Sabbaths. Most people assume that the Sabbath was, and is, binding on all people. But that simply is not the case. So who is the Sabbath binding on:

> (**Exodus 31:13-17**) (NKJV) [13]**Speak also to the children of Israel**, saying: Surely **My Sabbaths you shall keep**, for **it is a sign between Me and you** throughout your generations, **that you may know that I am the SOVEREIGN who sanctifies you**. [14]**You shall keep the Sabbath**, therefore, **for it is holy to you**. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work on it, that person shall be cut off from among his people. [15]Work shall be done for six days, but the seventh is the Sabbath of rest, holy to the ETERNAL. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. [16]Therefore **the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath**, to observe the Sabbath **throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant**. [17]It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days the CREATOR made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.

Now you might be thinking that, that leaves you out in the cold without access to the Almighty CREATOR. And indeed each religious denomination on earth, goes out if it's way to have you believe exactly that. According to them, if you do not belong to '*their*' group, you're simply going to hell. Lets examine that thought, to see if that's the case:

> (**Exodus 12:43-51**) (NKJV) [43]And the ETERNAL said to Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passover: **No foreigner shall eat it**. [44]But every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then he may eat it. [45]A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat it. [46]In one house it shall be eaten; you shall not carry any of the flesh outside the house, nor shall you break one of its bones. [47]All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. [48]And **when a stranger dwells with you** and wants to keep the Passover to the ETERNAL, **let all his males be circumcised**, and then let him come near and keep it; **and he shall be as a native of the land**. For no uncircumcised person shall eat it. [49]One law shall be for the native-born and for the stranger who dwells among you. [50]Thus all the children of Israel did; as the ETERNAL commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did. [51]And it came to pass, on that very same day, that the ETERNAL brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies.
>
> (**Leviticus 19:34**) (NOG) **Foreigners living among you will be like your own people**. Love them as you love yourself, because you were foreigners living in Egypt. I am **Yahweh** your SOVEREIGN.
>
> (**Isaiah 56:3-5**) (NKJV) [3]Do not let **the son of the foreigner Who has joined himself to the ETERNAL** Speak, saying, The ETERNAL has utterly separated me from His people; Nor let **the eunuch** say, Here I am, a dry tree. [4]For thus says the ETERNAL: To the eunuchs **who keep My Sabbaths, And choose what pleases Me, And hold fast My covenant**, [5]Even to them I will give in My house And within My walls a place and a name Better than that of sons and daughters; **I will give them an everlasting name That shall not be cut off**.
>
> (**Genesis 15:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]Then He brought him outside and said, Look now toward

> heaven, and count the stars if you are able to number them. And He said to him, So shall your descendants be. [6]**And he believed in the CREATOR, and He accounted it to him for righteousness**.
>
> (**Genesis 26:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]There was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines, in Gerar. [2]Then the ETERNAL appeared to him and said: Do not go down to Egypt; live in the land of which I shall tell you. [3]Dwell in this land, and I will be with you and bless you; for to you and your descendants I give all these lands, and I will perform the oath which I swore to Abraham your father. [4]And I will make your descendants multiply as the stars of heaven; I will give to your descendants all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed; [5]because **Abraham obeyed My voice and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws**.
>
> (**Ezekiel 14:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]Or if I send a pestilence into that land and pour out My fury on it in blood, and cut off from it man and beast, [20]even though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, says the ETERNAL CREATOR, they would deliver neither son nor daughter; **they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness**.

As you can plainly see, anyone can join with the CREATOR and Israel as a naturalized citizen. All that is required is to **keep His Sabbaths, and choose what pleases Him, and hold fast to His covenant, His commandments, His statutes, and His laws**.

But in the end, **Yahweh** the Almighty CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, will renew the heavens and the earth, and His Sabbaths, commandments, ordinances, regulations, and statutes will be honored by all people, of all nations. And so shall it remain that way forever:

> (**Isaiah 65:17**) (NIV) See, **I will create new heavens and a new earth**. The former things will not be remembered, nor will they come to mind.
>
> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (WEB) It shall happen that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, ***ALL FLESH*** will come to worship before me, says **Yahweh**.

Finally, listed here are some Scriptures on the importance, and benefits, of learning and applying all that the CREATOR has to teach us. The Sabbath Day, is the most important time to approach and ask for, knowledge and understanding from the CREATOR. Doing so allows Him to 'sanctify' you, because it is the sign between Him and you that He will honor and answer all your requests for knowledge and wisdom. This is the time He appointed for you to do so. In fact, the Sabbath is the first and most important Feast listed by the CREATOR in Leviticus:

> (**Leviticus 23:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [2]Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: The feasts of the CREATOR, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, these are My feasts. [3]Six days shall work be done, but **the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest**, a holy convocation. You shall do no work on it; **it is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings**.

Did you catch that! Lets read it again elsewhere, just to make sure:

> (**Exodus 16:29**) (NKJV) See! For the ETERNAL has given you the Sabbath; therefore He gives you on the sixth day bread for two days. Let every man remain in his place; **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**.

What Must We Do When Keeping His Most Holy Day?

As we just read in (**Leviticus 23:1-3**, and **Exodus 16:29**), first and foremost **we are to remain within our own dwellings** on the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**'. Unlike other appointed Feasts, where we are commanded to apear before the Almighty, we are **not** to venture out on the Sabbath. We are to use this time to prayerfully study His word, offer praise and thanksgiving for all He has given to us, starting with our very lives. We are to use this time for prayer and supplication, asking **Him** for knowledge and truth.

Despite all the ideas that we must study His word at [**high places** such as: Cathedrals, Chapels, Churches, Monasteries, Mosques, Synagogues, Temples etc.], and learn from men with [**Honorific**] titles such as [Apostle, Bishop, Cardinal, Deacon, Elder, Imam, Minister, Monk, Mullah, Pastor, Preacher, Priest, Rabbi, Reverend, etc.], the ETERNAL makes it quite clear that **He is the possessor of all knowledge**, and **the only one qualified to teach His word**:

> (**Isaiah 8:20**) (NKJV) **To the law and to the testimony**! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

It does NOT say "To the minister, or the priest, or the rabbi". Nor, does it say "To the church". No, it says "**To the law and to the testimony**", meaning the Holy Scriptures [the Tanakh or Old Testament]. Here are just a few, of the many Scriptures on how, and from whom, you should learn the Holy Scriptures:

> (**Deuteronomy 11:18-23**) (NKJV) [18]Therefore **you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul**, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. [19]You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. [20]And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, [21]that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which the ETERNAL swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth. [22]For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do, to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him, [23]then the ETERNAL will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.
>
> (**Joshua 1:8**) (NKJV) **This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth**, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.
>
> (**Ezra 7:10**) (NKJV) For Ezra had prepared his heart to **seek the LAW of the ETERNAL**, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.
>
> (**Psalms 1:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]Blessed is the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; [2]But **his delight is in the law of the ETERNAL**, And **in His law he meditates day and night**. [3]He shall be like a tree Planted by the rivers of water, That brings forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also shall not wither; And whatever he does shall prosper. [4]The ungodly are not so, But are like the chaff which the wind drives away. [5]Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. [6]For the ETERNAL knows the way of the righteous, But the way of the ungodly shall perish.

(**Psalms 92:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]It is good to give thanks to the ETERNAL, And to sing praises to Your name, O Most High; [2]To declare Your lovingkindness in the morning, And Your faithfulness every night... **See**: (**Psalms 92**) for complete text.

(**Psalm 119:9**) (NKJV) How can a young man cleanse his way? **By taking heed according to Your word**.

(**Psalm 119:11**) (NKJV) **Your word** I have hidden in my heart, That I might not sin against You.

(**Psalm 119:17**) (NKJV) Deal bountifully with Your servant, **That I may live and keep Your word**.

(**Psalm 119:18**) (NKJV) Open my eyes, **that I may see Wondrous things from Your law**.

(**Psalm 119:99**) (NKJV) I have more understanding than all my teachers, For **Your testimonies are my meditation**.

(**Psalm 119:105**) (NKJV) **Your word** is a lamp to my feet And a light to my path.

(**Proverbs 2:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]My son, if you **receive my words, And treasure my commands within you**, [2]So that you incline your ear to wisdom, And apply your heart to understanding; [3]Yes, if you cry out for discernment, And lift up your voice for understanding, [4]If you seek her as silver, And search for her as for hidden treasures; [5]Then you will understand the fear of the ETERNAL, And find the knowledge of the CREATOR.

(**Proverbs 3:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]My son, **do not forget my law**, But let your heart keep my commands; [2]For length of days and long life And peace they will add to you.

(**Isaiah 8:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]And when they say to you, Seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter, should not a people seek their CREATOR? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living? [20]**To the law and to the testimony**! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

(**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (GNT) [13]The ETERNAL says, **If you treat the Sabbath as sacred and do not pursue your own interests on that day**; if you value my holy day and honor it by not traveling, working, or talking idly on that day, [14]then you will find the joy that comes from serving me. **I will make you honored all over the world**, and you will enjoy the land I gave to your ancestor, Jacob. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken.

(**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, **you priests**, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, **I refuse to recognize you** as my priests. **Since you have forgotten my laws**, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)

What Does The CREATOR Require Of One Who Wants Eternal Life?

(**Deuteronomy 10:12-13**) (KJV) [12]And now, Israel, what doth the ETERNAL thy CREATOR require of thee, but to **fear*** the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thy heart and with all thy soul, [13]To keep the commandments of the ETERNAL, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

*The main purpose of the **First Council of Nicea**, was to create a deception called the [New Testament]™, containing a counterfit 'man-god' **saviour mythology**. Part of that deception, was to present this false 'savior' as being on a mission to do away with the penalty for breaking the commandments of the ETERNAL CREATOR found in the Hebrew Scriptures [Old Testament]. This false pagan 'man-god' was also portrayed as being merciful and forgiving; as long as you believed in him. To that end, the translators went about presenting the loving CREATOR of Adam and Eve and all mankind, as someone to be feared. In Hebrew, the English word '**fear**' is (Strongs #**H3372** 'yare') meaning: to fear, reverence, honour, respect, to stand in awe of, be awed. As you can plainly see, fear is only one fifth of the actual meaning of this scripture, yet it is the only meaning being conveyed.

BEWARE OF FALSE PROPHETS AND SAVIORS:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (KJV) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, [2]and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR is testing you, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you. **Also see:** (**Exodus 3:15**, **Psalm 146:3**).

RETURN TO THE ETERNAL CREATOR THE ONLY SOVEREIGN:

> *So Who Are You Going To Believe? The Almighty CREATOR And ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Of The Universe, Or Some Counterfit 'Man-God' **Self-Proclaimed Saviour Mythology**, Of An Equally Counterfit [New Testament]™ Book Of Deception? The Hour Is Late In This Earth Age, And The Time Is Too Short To Be ~~Playing~~ Attending Church. The Hebrew Scriptures [OT] Is Written To The People Of The 13 Tribes Of Israel, Now Scattered Among All The Nations Of The Earth, Who Are Destined To Become A Kingdom Of Priests, A Holy Nation Unto The ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). Read About The ETERNAL CREATOR, And His Plan For You. Learn How To Please Him And Love Him, As He Loves You. He Is Calling. Won't You Answer Him Today? **Also See:** (**2 Chronicles 30:9**, **Nehemiah 1:9**, **Job 22:23**, **Isaiah 44:22**, **Jeremiah 24:7**, **Lamentations 3:40**, **Hosea 6:1**, **Hosea 12:6**, **Hosea 14:1**, **Joel 2:12**, **Zechariah 1:3**).*

Today, we are falsely led to believe that paying the penalty for not obeying the commandments and statutes of the ETERNAL, were **Nailed To The Cross**", by a **self-proclaimed** 'savior', **even though this 'savior' met the fate handed out to false prophets** as required by those same commandments and statutes. It is because we blindly believe what we are told, by those given charge over us, that these incorrect understandings come about:

> (**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed **because they don't know me**, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as my priests. Since you have forgotten my laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)

Gaining a correct understanding of the CREATOR, and His word, requires many things however. It requires prayer, much reading and re-reading, even going as far as looking up the meanings of many words, and going back to the original Hebrew language as much possible. Many things become muddled by translating words from one language to another. Or worse, through intentional mis-translations. Yes, sadly there are many examples of this throughout the Bible. So when HE says to study and seek HIM daily, with your whole heart, and with your whole soul, and with all your might, and He SEES you doing that, then understanding will be granted to you. The common English Bible states it much better:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:4**) (CEB) You must follow the ETERNAL your CREATOR **alone**! Revere Him! Follow His commandments! Obey His voice! Worship Him! **Cling to Him**; **NO OTHER**!
>
> (**Joel 2:27**) (LEB) And **you will know** that I am in the midst of Israel, and **I am** **Yahweh**, your SOVEREIGN, **and there is no other**. My people will never be ashamed again.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (WEB) This is what **Yahweh**, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, **Yahweh** of Armies, says: **I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no 'god'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (WEB) **Yahweh**, your Redeemer, and he who formed you from the womb says: I am **Yahweh**, who makes all things; **who alone** stretches out the heavens; who spreads out the earth **by myself**...

Serving false 'gods' is nothing new. Today people worship a false **self-proclaimed**, 'son of god', as well as many other **false 'gods'**. Mankind has been choosing and inventing false deities ever since they turned their backs on the CREATOR in the garden of Eden. Don't you think you should stick to the true CREATOR, just as Joshua chose to do, back in his time:

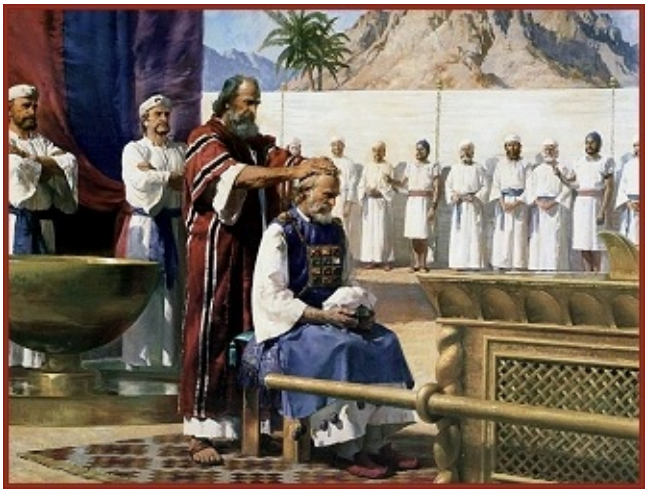
> (**Joshua 24:15**) (AMP) If it is unacceptable in your sight to serve the CREATOR, choose for yourselves this day whom you will serve: whether the 'gods' which your fathers served that were on the other side of the River, or the 'gods' of the Amorites in whose land you live; but **as for me and my house, we will serve the CREATOR**. - (**ALL Versions**)

*It Is Vital That You Understand The CREATOR When He Says: **I Am** **Yahweh**, Your SOVEREIGN, **And There Is No Other**. You Must Earnestly Seek The Mighty One, The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, And CREATOR Of The Universe, And Pray That HE Will Grant That Understanding To You. As You Prayerfully Read These Articles And Essays, Keep In Mind That The Sabbath Day Is The Proper Time To Study, And Approach Him With Your Prayers Of Thanksgiving, And Supplications For Knowledge And Understanding. Doing So, Shows Him You Are Truly Seeking To Honor The Sabbath, And Assures That He Will Grant All Your Requests For His Knowledge, Understanding, And Wisdom.*

We are certainly living in the time mentioned by the prophet Daniel, "the time of the end" when many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased (**Daniel 12:4**). It is time to take advantage of this increased knowledge, and use it to gain an understanding of the CREATOR and HIS message. By doing so, you can start to honor HIS commandments as HE intended, and come to love HIM as HE loves you!

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



Moses Anoints Aaron. (**Leviticus 8:30**)
Israel's First Shepherds.

MESSAGE TO THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL.
The CREATOR has a message for ALL the shepherds of Israel.

> (**Isaiah 42:8**)[1] (GW) **I am the ETERNAL; that is my name**. I will not give my glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (NOG) I alone am **Yahweh**, **and there is no savior except me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (KJV) Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. **Is there a 'God' beside me**? yea, **there is no 'God'; I know not any**.

This is a time of suffering, heartache, and anguish for America and freedom loving peoples every where. America has been violated, we have come under attack, and all freedom and liberty hangs in the balance. Some people say that we are part of the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel. Without arguing that point one way or the other, we can learn something from the experiences of all people. Let us look at the people of ancient Israel and make some observations of their society, as we are like them in many respects.

For example King David, who is called a man after the ETERNAL's own heart, led the nation during a time when they were close to their CREATOR. Then under King Solomon, who made images of wood, metal, and stone for his foreign wives, the country slipped away from being close to their CREATOR. Under Solomon's son, Rehoboam, the northern tribes rebelled and Jeroboam, their king, set up golden calves for them to worship. Some centuries after that, they were taken into captivity by the Assyrians and supposedly lost to history.

Ancient Israel was taken into captivity for falling into the worship of the '**baals**'. To understand something of Israel's apostasy, let us recall some of times Israel spiritually returned to Egypt via the golden calf. The first time was immediately after leaving Egypt:

Ancient Israelites Worshiping
The Golden Calf At Mount Sinai.

> (**Exodus 32:4**) (KJV) And he [Aaron] received them [gold objects] at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, these be thy 'gods', O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

When the Ten Tribes of Israel formed their new kingdom, separate from the House of David, they immediately turned to the pagan gods of the surrounding nations. One of the first acts of Jeroboam, the first king of the Ten Tribes, was to set up two calves of gold. Jeroboam proclaimed to Israel:

> (**1 Kings 12:28**) (KJV) Whereupon **the king** took counsel, and **made two calves of gold, and said** unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: **behold thy 'gods', O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt**.

These golden calves were representations of the gods of Egypt, i.e., 'Osiris'[2], 'Isis'[3], and 'Horus'[4], the Egyptian trinity of Babylon, which are the ancient forerunners of our modern day trinity and twinity.

The Family Of Osiris.
Egyptian Trinity Of Babylon.

The Father, Son, And Holy Spirit.
Modern Trinity Of Christendom.

The Israelites continued deeper into apostasy and they soon began to build houses, or temples of '**Baal**', on **high places**. [5] That is still the custom among their modern day descendants.

Temples Of '**Baal**', Then And Now.

In Hebrew ba'al means "lord", "master" or "husband". Unfortunately, over time, the Israelites turned away from worshipping the true ETERNAL CREATOR, **YHWH** - and turned to the worship of **Baal and Asherah**. In fact, their allegiance became so widespread that Baal worship became the dominant religion by far, both then and now. Those who worshipped the ETERNAL were, and still are, a small minority.

This descent into rank, baalistic worship directly resulted in the disgraceful end of the kingdom of Israel. However, their end did not come immediately. It took hundreds of years for the final destruction of Israel because the ETERNAL, in His mercy, decided to send many prophets with warnings and pleas for His people to return to Him. But, one after another, the children of Israel rejected these prophets and their warnings until, finally, there was no other option but for CREATOR's divine wrath to descend on His own, chosen people. There are no Scriptures that show that Israel ever repented thus, wherever they are, they are still immersed in heathen practices today.

In ancient Israel, the king or leader was also responsible for the spiritual growth of the people and therefore, were responsible for Israel being a righteous or sinful nation. They are referred to in the Hebrew Scriptures as shepherds who are to watch over the sheep (people). Notice the following Scriptures:

> (**Numbers 27:16-18**) (KJV) [16]Let the ETERNAL, the CREATOR of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, [17]Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that **the congregation of the ETERNAL** be not as sheep which have no shepherd. [18]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; [19]And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.
>
> (**1 Kings 22:17**) (KJV) And he said, I [Micaiah] saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the ETERNAL said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.
>
> (**Psalms 80:1**) (NKJV) Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, You who lead Joseph like a flock; You who dwell between the cherubim, shine forth!

We find Israel today in the same polytheistic worship[6] that they had in ancient times and only the names of the members of the godhead has changed. To make it less obvious of their identity, modern twinitarian or trinitarian religions are enlightened. Thus, they only engage in orgiastic religious practices symbolically such as valentines day, may day pole, mistletoe at end of the year parties, and

of course mardi gras. However, even in this enlightened age, it is the leaders or shepherds of the people who still promote this idolatry.

Who are the shepherds of Israel today? Since ancient times, the king or leader was responsible not only for the physical protection of the people, but for the spiritual protection of the people as well. Therefore, in today's world, all people who hold offices of a legal or religious nature are the shepherds of Israel. This includes ALL public officials, whether elected or appointed, as well as ALL theologians, preachers, ministers, pastors, or anyone who speaks in **any** religious capacity whatsoever.

The following message of Ezekiel thirty-four is a message to ALL of the shepherds of Israel from the CREATOR of humankind:

> (**Ezekiel 34:1-31**) (TLB) [1]Then this message came to me from the ETERNAL: [2]Son of dust, prophesy against the shepherds, the leaders of Israel. Say to them, The ETERNAL CREATOR says to you: Woe to the shepherds who feed themselves instead of their flocks. Shouldn't shepherds feed the sheep? [3]You eat the best food and wear the finest clothes, but you let your flocks starve. [4]You haven't taken care of the weak, nor tended the sick[7], nor bound up the broken bones, nor gone looking for those who have wandered away and are lost. Instead, you have ruled them with force and cruelty. [5]So they were scattered[8], without a shepherd. They have become a prey[9] to every animal that comes along.
>
> [6]My sheep wandered[10] through the mountains and hills and over the face of the earth, and there was no one to search for them or care about them. [7]Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the ETERNAL: [8]As I live, says the ETERNAL CREATOR, you abandoned my flock, leaving them to be attacked and destroyed, and you were no real shepherds at all, for you didn't search for them. You fed yourselves and let them starve; [9-10]therefore, I am against the shepherds[11], and I will hold them responsible[12] for what has happened to my flock. I will take away their right to feed the flock[13], and take away their right to eat. I will save my flock from being taken for their food.
>
> [11]For the ETERNAL CREATOR says: I will search and find my sheep. [12]I will be like a shepherd looking for his flock. I will find my sheep and rescue them from all the places they were scattered in that dark and cloudy day. [13]And I will bring them back from among the people[14] and nations where they were, back home to their own land of Israel, and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel and by the rivers where the land is fertile and good. [14]Yes, I will give them good pasture on the high hills of Israel. There they will lie down in peace and feed in luscious mountain pastures[15].
>
> [15-16]I myself will be the Shepherd of my sheep and cause them to lie down in peace, the ETERNAL CREATOR says. I will seek my lost ones, those who strayed away, and bring them safely home again. I will put splints and bandages upon their broken limbs and heal the sick. And I will destroy the powerful, fat shepherds; I will feed them, yes, feed them punishment! [17]And as for you, O my flock, my people, the ETERNAL CREATOR says, I will judge you and separate good from bad, sheep from goats. [18]Is it a small thing to you, O evil shepherds, that you not only keep the best of the pastures for yourselves, but trample down the rest? That you take the best water for yourselves and muddy the rest with your feet? [19]All that's left for my flock is what you've trampled[16] down; all they have to drink is water that you've fouled. [20]Therefore the ETERNAL CREATOR says: I will surely judge between these fat shepherds and their scrawny sheep.

[21]For these shepherds push and butt and crowd my sick and hungry flock until they're scattered far away. [22]So I myself will save my flock; no more will they be picked on and destroyed. And I will notice which is plump and which is thin, and why! [23]And I will set one Shepherd over all my people, even my Servant David[17]. He shall feed them and be a Shepherd to them. [24]And I[18], the ETERNAL, will be their SOVEREIGN, and my Servant David[19] shall be a Prince among my people. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken it. [25]I will make a peace pact with them and drive away the dangerous animals from the land, so that my people can safely camp in the wildest places and sleep safely in the woods.

[26]I will make my people and their homes around my hill a blessing. And there shall be showers, showers of blessing, for I will not shut off the rains but send them in their seasons. [27]Their fruit trees and fields will yield bumper crops, and everyone will live in safety. When I have broken off their chains of slavery and delivered them from those who profiteered at their expense, they shall know I am the ETERNAL. [28]No more will other nations conquer them nor wild animals attack. They shall live in safety and no one shall make them afraid. [29]And I will raise up a notable Vine (the Messiah),[a] in Israel so that my people will never again go hungry nor be shamed by heathen conquest. [30]In this way they will know that I, the ETERNAL their CREATOR, am with them, and that they, the people of Israel, are my people, says the ETERNAL CREATOR. [31]You are my flock, the sheep of my pasture. You are my men and I am your CREATOR, so says the ETERNAL.

The Time Of Jacob's Trouble Is Fast Approaching.

O Israel, do you know the time? REPENT! For it is much later than you think.

> (**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (KJV) If My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] The Woman's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets by Barbara G. Walker, 'Osiris': Of all savior-gods worshipped at the beginning of the Christian era,'Osiris' may have contributed more details to the evolving 'Christ" figure than any other. Already very old in Egypt, 'Osiris' was identified with nearly every other Egyptian 'god' and was on the way to absorbing them all. He had well over 200 divine names. He was called 'Lord of lords,' 'King of kings' 'God of gods.' He was the 'Resurrection and the Life,' the 'Good Shepherd,' the 'God who made men and women to be born again.' From 'First to Last,' 'Osiris' was to the Egyptians 'the god-man who suffered, and died, and rose again, and reigned eternally in heaven.' They believed that they would inherit eternal life, just as he had done.

According to Egyptian scriptures, "As truly as 'Osiris' lives, so truly shall his follower live; as truly as 'Osiris' is not dead he shall die no more; as truly as 'Osiris' is not annihilated he shall not be annihilated." 'Osiris" coming was announced by Three Wise Men: the three stars Mintaka, Anilam, and Alnitak in the belt of Orion, which point directly to 'Osiris" star in the east, Sirius (Sothis), signification of his birth. Angelic voices hailed the coming of the 'Universal Lord' on this occasion, which marked the rising of the Nile flood. Oriental paths of the 'Osirian' tradition may be traced in Tibet, where the rising of the same star in the east marks the annual festival of setting free the waters of springs, as the Egyptian festival set free the waters of the Nile. Tibetans named the star 'Rishi-Agastya,' after a holy king of a very ancient time. Ancient Syrians called the same star 'Messaeilo the Messiah.' Certainly, 'Osiris' was a prototypical Messiah, as well as a devoured Host. His flesh was eaten in the form of communion cakes of wheat, the plant of Truth. 'Osiris' was 'Truth,' and those who ate him became 'Truth' also. Each of them another 'Osiris,' a 'Son of God,' a 'Light god,' a dweller in the 'Light-god.' Egyptians came to believe that no god, except 'Osiris,' could bestow eternal life on mortals. He alone was their 'Savior,' 'Un-nefer, the Good One.' Under this title, he was even canonized as a Christian saint. Egyptians were much afraid of death's corruption awaiting them without the kindly intervention of 'Osiris'.

[3] Ibid. 'Isis': Egyptian scriptures said, "In the beginning there was 'Isis,' Oldest of the Old. She was the goddess from whom all becoming arose. As the 'Greatress,' she gave birth to the sun when he rose upon this earth for the first time." Her title, 'Giver of Life,' was applied also to the 'Queen Mother' of Egypt. In her Roman mysteries, 'Isis' was addressed as the 'One who is All.' Aristides also was initiated into the Mysteries of 'Isis,' and spoke of a mystical experience during which he saw, coming from 'Isis,' a light and other unutterable things conducing to salvation. To be initiated into her cult brought a privileged status after death (an idea copied later by Christians). 'Isis,' the 'Eternal Savior' of the race of men promises her votary. Egyptians addressed her as 'Mistress of the gods,' thou 'Bearer of Wings,' thou 'Lady of the red apparel,' 'Queen of the crowns of the South and North,' only 'One'... superior to whom the gods cannot be, thou mighty one of enchantments" (or, Words of Power). Hermetic texts said 'Isis' revealed the mysteries of the stars to 'God,' who was her son. Since 'Horus' was the sun of 'Ra,' or 'Osiris' in the form of 'Isis" infant, an interruption of his life would naturally have caused the sun to stand still in heaven.

[4] Ibid. 'Horus': 'Egyptian Divine Child,' or 'Reborn Sun'; a son-reincarnation of either Ra or 'Osiris,' or both. 'Horus' was depicted as a child with a long lock of hair curled to one side of his head and a finger in his mouth, signifying childlike dependence. Yet he was also a warrior, avenging his father or elder-self 'Osiris' by castrating and killing Set, the 'god' of the barren half of the year. Some said there was a 'Horus' the Elder, born of 'Isis' immediately after her own birth, for he was conceived by the coupling of 'Isis' and her twin-brother-spouse 'Osiris' while they were still in the womb of their mother 'Mut.' Other myths said 'Horus' was the worlds firstborn sun, who arose from the primal 'Mother's lotus-yoni' at the beginning of time. He was another variation on the usual theme of the "dying-and-reborn god."

[5] Unger's Bible Dictionary, p483, High Place: (from Canaanite bamah, ridge, elevation of land), localities chosen as places of worship of 'God' or idols. The high places were features of Canaanite religion and the conquering Israelites were commanded to destroy them when they entered Canaan (**Numbers 33:52**; **Deuteronomy 33:29**). Israel came in contact with the high places of the Moabites before they entered the land (**Numbers 21:28**; **Numbers 22:41**). Being defiled by Canaanite fertility cults and other paganistic pollutions, the high places were often connected with licentiousness (**Hosea 4:11-14**) and immorality (**Jeremiah 3:2**). One of the best known high places is the Conway High Place at Petra (See W. F. Albright, The Archaeology of Palestine, p. 161-165). The Ugaritic tablets of the late fifteenth century BC from Ras Shamra show that animals were sacrificed in the high places of 'Baal' in North Syria. Always contiguous to the rock altar was a sacred pillar,

massebah, being a sacred pole having phallic associations, capped with a symbol of the ashera, evidently denoting female fertility. Male prostitutes, kedeshim and sacred courtesans, kedeshoth (**1 Kings 14:23-24**; **2 Kings 23:7**) maintained chambers for cultic prostitution in honor of the heathen deity. At Gezer, first-born babies were slain and their bodies placed in jars near the high place Cf. (**Isaiah 57:5**). The idea of a high place, indicated by early shrines, was that elevation of the cultic center gave sin persuasiveness. Babylonians devised artificial hills called ziggurats. The Greeks loved their lofty Mt. Olympus and their Acropolis. The worship of Jehovah, contrary to the law of Moses, which specified one altar for all Israel, was often conducted on high places. The Mosaic prescription was a safeguard to protect the people from idolatrous associations and corruption. High places were legitimate in the Northern Kingdom when access to the Jerusalem temple was no longer possible. After Solomon, who grievously sinned in erecting high places to his heathen wives, (**1 Kings 11:1-8**) this heathenistic institution prevailed among many kings of the Davidic line. Jehoram, Jehoshaphat's son, made high places in the mountains of Judah (**2 Chronicles 21:11**), as did Ahaz. Hezekiah broke them down (**2 Kings 18:4**, **2 Kings 18:22**). Manasseh in his idolatrous orgy re-erected them (**2 Kings 21:3**). They were again destroyed by Josiah (**2 Kings 23:5**, **2 Kings 23:8**, **2 Kings 23:13**). The prophets denounced the high places (**Ezekiel 6:3**). Emphasis was placed on the fact that Zion was the place to worship (**Isaiah 2:2**; **Isaiah 8:18**; **Joel 2:1**; **Joel 3:17**; **Amos 1:2**; **Micah 4:1-2**). M. F. U.

[6] **Polytheistic Worship**: The worship of more than the One SOVEREIGN 'god'. It may be a godhead of two, three, or four beings. [ie: father, son, holy ghost, mary etc.]

> [7] (**Zechariah 11:15-17**) (TLB) [15]Then **YHWH** told me to go again and get a job as a shepherd; this time I was to act the part of a worthless, wicked shepherd. [16]And he said to me, 'This illustrates how I will give this nation a shepherd who will not care for the dying ones, nor look after the young, nor heal the broken bones, nor feed the healthy ones, nor carry the lame that cannot walk; instead, he will eat the fat ones, even tearing off their feet. [17]Woe to this worthless shepherd who does not care for the flock. CREATOR's sword will cut his arm and pierce through his right eye; his arm will become useless and his right eye blinded.

> [8] (**Jeremiah 10:21**) (TLB) The shepherds of My people have lost their senses; they no longer follow CREATOR nor ask His will. Therefore they perish, and their flocks are scattered.

> [9] (**Isaiah 56:9-10**) (TLB) [9]Come, wild animals of the field; come, tear apart the sheep; come, wild animals of the forest, devour My people. [10]For the leaders of My people, **YHWH's** watchmen, His shepherds, are all blind to every danger. They are featherbrained and give no warning when danger comes. They love to lie there, love to sleep, to dream.

> [10] (**Jeremiah 50:6-7**) (TLB) [6]My people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds led them astray and then turned them loose in the mountains. They lost their way and did not remember how to get back to the fold. [7]All who found them devoured them and said, 'We are permitted to attack them freely, for they have sinned against **YHWH**, SOVEREIGHN of justice, the hope of their fathers.

> [11] (**Ezekiel 13:8**) (TLB) Therefore **YHWH** SOVEREIGN says: 'I will destroy you for these 'visions' and lies.

> [12] (**Ezekiel 3:18**) (TLB) If you refuse to warn the wicked when I want you to tell them, 'You are under the penalty of death; therefore repent and save your life,' they will die in

> their sins, but I will punish you. I will demand your blood for theirs.

> [13] (**Ezekiel 13:23**) (TLB) But you will lie no more; no longer will you talk of seeing 'visions' that you never saw nor practice your magic, for I will deliver My people out of your hands by destroying you, and you shall know I am **YHWH**.

> [14] (**Isaiah 65:9**) (TLB) I will preserve a remnant of My people to possess the land of Israel; those I select will inherit it and serve Me there.

> [15] (**Jeremiah 3:15**) (TLB) And I will give you leaders after My own heart, who will guide you with wisdom and understanding.

> [16] (**Jeremiah 12:10**) (TLB) Many foreign rulers have ravaged My vineyard, trampling down the vines, and turning all its beauty into barren wilderness.

[17] In its Messianic and evangelical import, these passages (vv. **Ezekiel 34:11-31**) is like a window letting the light of dawn into a hall of judgment. Verses (**Ezekiel 34:12**, **Ezekiel 34:14-16**, **Ezekiel 34:22**) look forward to the Messiah, King David; [See the essay: **Quest For The Messiah**] but the primary reference is to Israel - "there shall be showers of blessing" (v. **Ezekiel 34:26**), "they shall be safe in their land" (v. **Ezekiel 34:27**), "they shall be no more prey to the nations" (v. **Ezekiel 34:28**). Verses (Ezekiel **Ezekiel 34:23-30**) speak of a restoration yet future, for the remnant of Israel, after the coming captivity under the Gentile yoke, until they are released by King David.

> (**Ezekiel 37:24-26**) (TLB) [24]And David, My Servant, the Messiah, shall be their King, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey My laws and all My wishes. [25]They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave My servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. And My Servant David, their Messiah, shall be their Prince forever. [26]And I will make a covenant of peace with them, an everlasting pact. I will bless them, multiply them, and put my Temple among them forever.

> [18] (**Exodus 29:45-46**) (TLB) [45]And I will live among the people of Israel and be their SOVEREIGN, [46]and they shall know that I am the ETERNAL their CREATOR. I brought them out of Egypt so that I could live among them. I am the ETERNAL their CREATOR.

> [19] (**Isaiah 11:1-5**) (TLB) [1]The royal line of David will be cut off, chopped down like a tree; but from the stump will grow a Shoot, yes, a new Branch from the old root. [2]And the Spirit of **YHWH** shall rest upon him, the Spirit of wisdom, understanding, counsel, and might; the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of **YHWH**. [3]His delight will be obedience to **YHWH**. He will not judge by appearance, false evidence, or hearsay, [4]but will defend the poor and the exploited. He will rule against the wicked who oppress them. [5]For he will be clothed with fairness and with truth.

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE JEWS AND ISRAEL?
Yes, all Jews are Israelites, but not all Israelites are Jewish.

Did you know that the first place the word "Jew" is used in the Bible, the JEWS ARE AT WAR WITH ISRAEL?

> (**2 Kings 16:5-6**)[1] (KJV) [5]Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. [6]At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave* the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

*The word "drave" is a direct quote from the Kings James and it is archaic old "English," in modern times we would say "drove."

Did you know that all Jews are Israelites but not all Israelites are Jewish, despite their insistance to the contrary? How could that possibly be? The story begins with Abraham and his obedience to the Great CREATOR, who then gave him many promises. One of the promises was that his descendants would make up many nations:

> (**Genesis 17:3-5**) (KJV) [3]And Abram fell on his face: and the ETERNAL[2] talked with him, saying, [4]As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. [5]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

Another of these promises was that **these descendants of Abraham would be called the sons of Isaac**:

> (**Genesis 21:12**) (KJV) And CREATOR said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac shall thy seed be called**.

Even though Sarah was barren and was in her old age, the Great CREATOR intervened and she gave birth to a son and named him Isaac, (**Genesis 21:2-3**). Isaac had two sons Esau and Jacob. The birthright of Isaac was passed to Jacob (**Genesis 25:24-33**). Jacob's name was changed to Israel,

(**Genesis 35:10**). Thus all the sons that Israel (Jacob) had became known as the "sons of Israel," and the resulting nation became the nation of Israel. Yet the overriding name would still be the "sons of Isaac."

The twelve sons of Israel (Jacob) were Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher (**Genesis 35:23-26**). The families of each of these sons became large and were known as the twelve tribes of Israel. Moses later brought these Israelite tribes out of slavery in Egypt.

However, Joseph had two sons named Ephraim and Manasseh that took his place as two tribes, (**Genesis 48:9-16**). Joseph then accounted for two tribes, thus there were a total of thirteen tribes of Israel.

The tribe of Judah sprang from one man, Judah, who was only one of Israel's (Jacob's) children. They were later called the Jews. The Jewish people are only one-thirteenth of the tribes of Israel. This is a bit confusing because most Jews live in the country of Israel and in New York State. However, we can see that all Jews are Israelites but not all Israelites are Jewish.

The tribe of Levi became the Levitical priesthood, was scattered among all the tribes*, and was not counted as a tribal nation (**Numbers 1:47-53**). Thus, although there were actually thirteen tribes, they were counted only as twelve tribal nations.

* Most of the Levites returned to Jerusalem soon after the ancient nation of Israel divided into two nations (**2 Chronicles 11:1-14**) yet they never were counted as a nation of Israel.

Who Are The People Of Israel In Today's World?

Abraham was promised that he would be exceeding fruitful, and that he would father many nations and kings (**Genesis 17:5-7**), and his son Isaac was further promised that his descendants would become as numerous as the stars in the heavens (**Genesis 26:1-4**). Notice the longevity of the Israelites, of a thousand generations, that the ETERNAL has promised:

> (**Deuteronomy 7:6-9**) (KJV) [6]For thou art an holy people unto the CREATOR thy SOVEREIGN: the CREATOR thy SOVEREIGN hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. [7]The ETERNAL did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: [8]But because the ETERNAL loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the ETERNAL brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. [9]Know therefore that the CREATOR thy SOVEREIGN, he is SOVEREIGN, the faithful SOVEREIGN, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

Next the the ETERNAL CREATOR said the House of Israel would be taken captive. Take note that the House of Judah (Jews) is mentioned by itself, and that both nations are mentioned together as the House of Isaac. Therefore, it requires both Israel and Judah together to make up the House of Isaac.

> (**Amos 7:9-16**) (KJV) [9]And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. [10]Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. [11]For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be

> led away captive out of their own land. [12]Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: [13]But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court. [14]Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit: [15]And the ETERNAL took me as I followed the flock, and the ETERNAL said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. [16]Now therefore hear thou the word of the ETERNAL: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

After King Solomon's death, the Commonwealth of Israel split into two nations (**2 Kings 17:1-18**). The Northern Kingdom consisting of ten tribes, became the nation of Israel with Shechem as the first capital. Samaria eventually became the permanent political capital of the Northern Kingdom. Israel consisted of the tribes of Reuben, Simeon, Issachar, Zebulun, Ephraim, Manasseh, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. Jeroboam (their king) set up a golden calf in Dan and one in Bethel and turned their religion to pagan mythology causing them to be taken into captivity and losing their identity.

Because Israel had turned to a mythological religion, It no longer worshipped The Mighty One of Israel or kept the Sabbath. They worshipped the mythological sun 'god' on Sunday, the first day of the week instead. [The Israelites of today worship a **self-proclaimed** 'son of god' (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**), despite the ETERNAL's declaration that no other 'gods' exist but Him (**Isaiah 44:6**)]. The CREATOR set the Sabbath for all of Israel, as a sign between Himself and Israel, to be observed by all generations forever (**Exodus 31:13**, **Ezekiel 20:12**, **Ezekiel 20:20**). The result of Israel turning away from the ETERNAL, and the sabbath, was to be expelled from His presence, to become known as the "lost ten tribes", which continues to this very day.

The Southern Kingdom consisted of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, and part of Levi, which became the nation of Judah with its capital remaining in Jerusalem. Judah was later taken into Babylonian captivity but retained the sign of the Sabbath and did not lose its identity as the tribe of Judah. After seventy years, most of them returned to Jerusalem to build the second Temple.

As time progressed Assyria became a powerful empire. They captured and deported the ten tribes of the Northern Kingdom of Israel in approximately 740 to 720 BCE (before Common Era). Assyria removed Israel from their homeland and replaced them with other captured peoples of the Assyrian Empire. The captured people of Israel were placed in the western part of the empire. Later Babylon became the world ruling empire, replacing Assyria. Rather than be taken captive by the Babylonians, the Assyrians migrated westward and, in doing so, they pushed the Israelites farther westward.

In the late 1800's some clay **Assyrian cuneiform tablets**[3] were discovered, which were finally translated in the 1930's. These tablets were Assyrian records of this 700's BCE **Israelite deportation**. There were records of four deportations, which proved the ten tribes of the northern Nation of Israel were assembled into Assyrian culture and became identifiable as the Camerians, the Sycthians, and the Goths. Our records of ancient history show that over several hundred years, and through different paths, the Sycthian, Camerian and the Goths migrated essentially to northwest Europe and became known as the Anglo-Saxon Celtic people. Linguistic analysis of the word "Anglo-Saxon" shows the word "Saxon" means "sons of Isaac." This is exactly what was promised to Abraham and again to Jacob:

> (**Genesis 21:12**) (KJV) And CREATOR said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto

> thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.
>
> (**Genesis 48:16**) (KJV) The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name [Jacob] be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Our CREATOR's statement to Abraham, "in Isaac shall your seed be called" has now happened exactly that way (**Genesis 21:12**). The basic message the CREATOR was relaying through Abraham is, "That through Isaac the Children of Israel will be able to learn their identity."

Secular history traces the Anglo-Saxon "lost ten tribes" of Israel through the Caucasus Mountains, where they picked up the name Caucasians. From there they migrated into Europe and England. Portions of them migrated from Europe to America. Generally speaking, the democracies of Europe, America, and the countries of the former British Commonwealth are the "lost tribes" of Israel. Most people in these countries have the mistaken feeling that they are gentile because most people today have no idea past two or three generations where they came from.

The people of NW Europe migrated to the British Isles, Ireland, and Scotland. They colonized South Africa, New Zealand, Australia, and America. Since they were from the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic people and are called Saxons (sons of Isaac), this is a fulfillment of prophecy.

For a long time, many people have felt there was more to the Hebrew Scriptures (OT) than they have been taught. This is true because the Hebrew Scriptures is written to the people of Israel, who are destined to become a kingdom of priests, a holy nation unto the ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). The world time clock says we are less than a minute away from midnight. The hour is late in this earth age and the time is too short just to be playing church[4]. Educate yourself on the location of Israel[5] and the truth of The Holy Scriptures.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] We will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:24**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

[3] E. Raymond Capt has done some wonderful work on the Assyrian cuneiform tablets. I recommend his book, "**Missing Links Discovered in Assyrian Tablets**". It is an archaeological study of the origin and history of the "Lost Tribes of Israel", and the Assyrian tablets that reveal the fate of these same people, who were chosen by the CREATOR to be the "light-bearers" to the nations. A good work despite it's '**christian**' aspect.

[4] See the following articles and essays: "**Are We Saved By Grace?**", "**Christmas - Origin, History, And Traditions.**", "**Easter A Pagan Passover**", "**[New Testament]™ Credibility**", "**Our True CREATOR And Redeemer**", "**Quest for the Messiah**", "**Religious Saviors And Their Claims Throughout History**", "**The Eternal's Test**", "**Why Are Bad Things Happening To America?**", "**Why Christianity?**".

[5] See the following articles and essays: "**All Israel Scriptures**", "**Reuniting the Tribes of Israel**", "**The Children Of Israel**", "**The Coming Rebirth of Israel**", "**Who Are The Lost Tribes Of Israel?**".

Christmas Origin History And Traditions.

'Jesus' is the Reason for the Season! Wait, what?

Christmas: It's Origin, History, And Traditions.

No matter how good the feeling, a lie is still a lie. And this one's a Whopper.

"**Holiday**", (Definition of holiday in Oxford Dictionaries). For most people today, that word is applied to one celebration in particular, **Christmas**!

The definition of the word "holiday" reveals a religious element of which many people are unaware. It is a shortened form of the term 'holy day', or 'holy days'.

Holiday: "a religious festival; [a] **holy day**." (Webster's New Universal Unabridged Dictionary)

Christmas is a religious holiday. Despite all the commercial trappings of the modern celebration, **Christmas** remains, at heart, a religious festival. It is a time when a deity is remembered and honored.

The church in Rome, and her **proselytising** Christian daughters, celebrate the birth of 'Jesus' at **Christmas** time. They exchange gifts in honor of the "greatest gift ever given." They say: 'Jesus' is the Reason for the Season, and speak of putting the 'Christ', back into **Christmas**.

The problem is 'Jesus', the so called 'Saviour', was never "in" **Christmas** to begin with! While Scripture does not supply his birth date, most scholars agree that he was born in the fall, not December 25!

To discover the 'god' being honored at **Christmas**, it is necessary to trace its pagan origins. Celebrations on December 25 began shortly after the flood with the birth of 'Tammuz' as the reincarnation of '**Nimrod**'. Today's **Christmas** traditions come directly from ancient Babylon and pagan Rome.

Statue Of 'Saturn' And Child Victim.

The pagan Romans honored the 'god', '**Saturn**', with a week-long festival in December called **Saturnalia**. 'Saturn' was the Roman 'god' of time and of the harvest, so he was usually depicted holding a scythe. He was the cruelest, most evil of all the pagan 'gods'. He demanded child sacrifice.

The Romans were not alone in worshipping this evil 'god'. Worship of the '**planet Saturn**' was prevalent in the ancient world. The Israelites practiced Star-worship when they worshipped '**Saturn**' when in rebellion against heaven. The 'god' Israel most frequently worshipped when in apostasy, was the 'god' 'Saturn', referred to in the Bible as ['**Chiun**' (Strongs **H3594**), and '**Molech**']. See (**Amos 5:25-27**). Even the Israelites offered their children in sacrifice to the vile, blood-thirsty 'god', '**Molech**'.

'Saturn' had become the champion of African paganism as well, indeed as '**Baal-Hammon**' in Phoenician Carthage, he was the object of child sacrifice. Although a fertility 'god', 'Saturn-Baal', was nonetheless ruthless in the sacrifices he exacted. (Quodvultdeus of Carthage, translation and commentaries, Thomas Macy Finn, pp. 14 & 115.)

Although the Romans quit offering human sacrifice early on, blood was still spilled by the gladiators during the **Saturnalia** celebrations in December. **Saturnalia** was a religious celebration and all understood that the blood shed by gladiators was a sacrificial offering to 'Saturn'.

"The gladiatorial shows were sacred [to 'Saturn']." (Johann D. Fuss, Roman Antiquities, p. 359)

"The amphitheatre claims its gladiators for itself, when at the end of December they propitiate with their blood the sickle-bearing Son of Heaven ['Saturn']." (Ausonius, Eclog, i. p. 156)

"The gladiators fought on the **Saturnalia**, and they did so for the purpose of appeasing and propitiating 'Saturn'." (Justus Lipsius, tom. ii. **Saturnalia** Sermonum Libri Duo, Qui De Gladiatoribus, lib. i. cap. 5)

"The principle on which these [gladiatorial] shows were conducted was [that] they were celebrated as propitiatory sacrifices, when such multitudes of men were 'Butchered to make a **Roman holiday**.' When it is remembered that 'Saturn' himself was cut in pieces, it is easy to see how the idea would arise of offering a welcome sacrifice to him by setting men to cut one another in pieces on his birthday, by way of propitiating his favor." (Alexander Hislop, The Two Babylons, p. 153)

Despite the violence and bloodshed, **Saturnalia** was a time of feasting and merry making. The various ancient celebrations honoring this most blood-thirsty 'god' have come down to today as the much-beloved **Christmas** traditions celebrated the world over.

These traditions include:

The Twelve Days of **Christmas**.

Treats left out in the evening.

Christmas trees* decorated with lights (originally candles made from the fat of the burned bodies of child sacrifice victims).

Christmas trees* hung with balls (anciently decapitated heads of sacrificial victims).

Parties with noise-makers.

Gift exchanges.

Kissing under the mistletoe.

Holly berries (the food of the 'gods').

Evergreen boughs.

Caroling from house to house. (**Originally done by naked singers engaging in licentious behavior**. More on this **Here**.).

"Advent" candles.

Christmas cards.

...and many more.

***Regarding the **christmas tree**, the ETERNAL specifically states not to cut them down, and decorate them:

> (**Jeremiah 10:1-4**)[1] (KJV) [1]Hear ye the word which the ETERNAL speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: [2]Thus saith the ETERNAL, **Learn not the way of the heathen**, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. [3]For the customs of the people are vain: ***for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.*** [4]***They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not***.

Even the imagery of **Father Christmas**, or **Santa Claus**, bears a striking resemblance to 'Saturn': an old man, with a long beard, surrounded by children.

'Saturn', the evil, child-sacrifice demanding old man, appears in modern society in two more guises. Every December, 'Saturn', the 'god' of time, reemerges as "**Old Father Time**." Baby New Year is a symbol of the child-victim.

A chilling representation of **Father Time** with Baby New Year can be found in this illustration from the 19th century (below). **Father Time**, ('Saturn', as the 'god' of time), is standing in front of a large clock, holding his scythe. The old years are passing away as full-grown bodies wrapped in burial shrouds. The New Year is coming in as a young child. While the picture is quite dark, light from the fire is lighting the little boy while on either side are swirls of smoke. The new years still to come are portrayed as children ready to be sacrificed. Victims of child sacrifice were always heavily veiled so that their parents would not recognize when their child was burned. All the grotesque elements of this hideous 'god' are contained in this picture.

FATHER TIME ('SATURN') AND BABY NEW YEAR.

'Saturn' also emerges in modern society as the Grim Reaper, gathering in his bleak harvest of souls. Very few in modern society have recognized that Father **Christmas**, the Grim Reaper and **Old Father Time** are none other than this most loathsome of all the 'gods'. However, an ancient would immediately recognize them all as being none other than 'Saturn'. The emblems which identified 'Saturn' are the same which identify **Old Father Time** and the Grim Reaper: scythes and something to mark the passage of time.

There are many excuses given by sincere people today for clinging to pagan

holidays honoring 'Saturn':

"**Christmas** is a wonderful time for spending with family. We are so busy throughout the year this is really our only chance to get together."

"**Christmas** is a great time to witness! People are more open at this time of year so I use it as an opportunity to share."

"**Christmas** is the only holiday that really focuses on 'Jesus'!"

"I know that 'Jesus' was not really born then. I am not deceived. Besides, I am not worshipping any pagan 'gods', so it is alright for me!"

'Saturn' In Flying Chariot Being Pulled By Two Winged Serpents.

The pagans were ignorant of the ETERNAL, the Creator. They worshipped demon 'gods' because they did not know any better. The same cannot be said of Christians today.

To know that **Christmas** is a pagan holiday, to know that the modern rituals are identical to the ancient pagan rites that honored 'Saturn', and yet to claim exemption from sin because one knows, is extremely inconsistent.

Christmas is truly a holiday: a religious festival. By honoring the evil 'god', 'Saturn', DIS-honor is given to the ETERNAL, the Creator of Heaven and Earth.

'Saturn', more than any other false 'god', had attributes most similar to satan. **Christmas** is his religious festival. Participation in **Christmas** celebrations gives honor to this evil, satanic deity.

The words of a loving Father to backsliding Israel resound with force for Christians today:

> (**Jeremiah 3:20-22**) (KJV) [20]Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the ETERNAL. [21]A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN. [22]Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN.

Participation in pagan traditions dishonors the ETERNAL. You need to return to your loving Redeemer:

> (**Deuteronomy 11:16**) (NIV) Be careful, or you will be enticed to turn away and worship other 'gods' and bow down to them.
>
> (**1 Samuel 12:21**) (NIV) Do not turn away after useless idols. They can do you no good, nor can they rescue you, because they are useless.
>
> (**Isaiah 41:29**) (NIV) See, they are all false! Their deeds amount to nothing; their images are but wind and confusion.
>
> (**Habakkuk 2:18**) (NIV) Of what value is an idol carved by a craftsman? Or an image that teaches lies? For the one who makes it trusts in his own creation; he makes idols that

> cannot speak.

Won't you turn away from the false doctrines of the church in Rome, and her **proselytising** daughters, and stop chasing the dead idol on a stick carved by a craftsman?

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

WHY ARE BAD THINGS HAPPENING TO AMERICA?
Perhaps a look in the Hebrew Scriptures, and the mirror, can tell you.

"At a time when the American economy is already reeling like a drunken sailor, the United States is being hit by what seems like an endless parade of horrible disasters that threaten to push the fragile financial system over the edge. We have the massive **Deepwater Horizon oil spill** in the Gulf of Mexico that has been destroying not only the entire economy of the Gulf Coast, but also the entire way of life, health, and well-being of hundreds of thousands of people.

Add to that, **Fukushima caused radiation levels** skyrocketing on the west coast, a doubling of radiation levels above what is considered safe from rain and snowfall all across North America and Canada. All the **Pacific seafood** that has been tested, is now contaminated beyond anything considered safe for human consumption. **Starfish all over the Pacific seafloor** are disolving into puddles of goo. **Mammals all across Alaska** and the northwest have bleeding open sores visible on their bodies.

"However it is far from the only major crisis that has hit the United States recently. America is also being forced to deal with horrifying natural disasters, rapidly growing **environmental nightmares** and agricultural problems that could end up being absolutely unprecedented. So why do so many bad things keep happening to the United States?

Could it have anything to do with the fact that we have become global dictators, **invading other countries** who don't agree with or want the very problems America currently suffers from? Do we have the right to murder countless hundreds of thousands of innocent people who don't believe as we do?

Does there come a point, when the economic damage from all the wars of aggression, and man-made disasters, just becomes too much? After all, how many body blows can the "biggest economy in the world" take and still remain standing?"

That is an important question that needs to be answered. Why, you may ask? Because our physical lives may soon depend on our faith and how we live it and it could also impact our eternal future as well.

You might ask what knowledge base is this information from? It is based on the Hebrew Scriptures (known as the Old Testament or Tanakh). Note what is stated:

> (**Ezekiel 4:1**)[1] (DARBY) And thou, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it a city, Jerusalem:
>
> (**Ezekiel 5:1-4**) (DARBY) [1]And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife; a barber's razor shalt thou take; and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: and thou shalt take balances to weigh, and divide the [hair]. [2]A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, [and] smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. [3]And thou shalt take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts; [4]and thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: from it shall a fire come forth against all the House of Israel.

It states that what happens to Judah will be a sign to Israel so what we cause to happen to them will fall back on us (the Commonwealth of Grater Israel). To understand this you need to understand who Israel is. Currently, Israel is a group of countries that developed from the thirteen tribes of Jacob who were later named Israel. These countries are America, Britain, most of her former Commonwealth countries and the Democracies going up the Western coast of Europe and this includes the tribe of Judah.[2]

So you might ask. "What have we done that is so bad? Well for starters, if we look in the pages of the Hebrew Scriptures, we find that the main theme is about the Children of Israel, their disobedience, and how they provoked the ETERNAL by their idolatry, wickedness, arrogance, and haughtiness. In addition, we see how most of the Children of Israel (the Lost Ten Tribes) were so rebellious and wicked that the ETERNAL divorced them[3] and dispersed them among the nations.

Most people think that the Jews[4] are all that there is left of the ETERNAL's chosen people. If you are wondering who the Lost Ten Tribes are, well, depending on what your family heritage is you may be part of the Lost Ten Tribes. Due to the false teachings of the church in Rome most people think they are Gentiles. However, the Jews are only a one-thirteenth part of the ETERNAL's Biblical Israel, despite their insistance to the contrary.

Scripture does not state that only one race will be in the ETERNAL's Righteous Mountain, but it does state that **all who are righteous will be there**. See: (**Isaiah 56:1-8**). To be righteous, is to love the ETERNAL CREATOR just as much He loves us; to willingly and happily Honor His Sabbaths, Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes, as any human son or daughter would want to willingly please their own flesh and blood Fathers.

In addition the morals of the American and British are in free fall and get worse daily. The nations of Israel are the only nations in the world that allow same-sex marriages. As in the days of Noah violence and crime are almost out of control. Illegal immigrants are streaming over the border, while the government unlawfully looks the other way. There are gang rapes in public places and no one even calls the police, they just stand around and watch. How very sick this country is.

This Scripture is history:

> (**Exekiel 20:13-14**) (NKJV) [13]Yet the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness; they did not walk in My statutes; they despised My judgments, 'which, if a man does, he shall live by them'; and they greatly defiled My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My fury on them in the wilderness, to consume them. [14]But I acted for My name's sake, that it should not be profaned before the Gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out.

The entire House of Israel rebelled against their SOVEREIGN, polluted His Sabbaths, and did not

live by His statues and judgements. Then the ETERNAL said that He would pour out His fury on them in the wilderness, but instead He listened to Moses and put off the time of His fury until the latter days. However, the ETERNAL made an oath there in the wilderness that He would scatter Israel and disperse them among the nations and later send fury.

This Scripture is prophecy:

> (**Ezekiel 20:21-23**) (NKJV) [21]Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statues, and were not careful to observe My judgments, which, if a man does, he shall live by them; but they profaned My Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out My fury on them and fulfill My anger against them in the wilderness. [22]Nevertheless I withdrew My hand and acted for My name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the Gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out. [23]Also I raised My hand in an oath to those in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the Gentiles and disperse them throughout the countries.

Why is (**Ezekiel 20:21-23**) prophecy and not just history as pundints claim? The text of Ezekiel speaks of Judah and Israel as separate, which indeed they are as they separated after the death of King Solomon. Therefore, when the Scripture speaks about both Judah and Israel being taken into captivity together, it could only be after 1948 when the Jews gained their own land. Since Judah and Israel have not yet been taken into captivity since 1948, therefore, this is prophecy![5]

So we, as the combined nation of Israel, why would the SOVEREIGN bring our nations down to the pit? Well, for starters, we do not even keep the first four of the Ten Commandments (**Exodus 20**). He chose us to be a Holy nation of priests (**Exodus 19:6**), to teach His Word in all the earth. Instead we rejected Him, and chose to became an immoral nation of warmongers, harlots, sodomites, druggies, extortionists, thieves, liars, and murderers. Yes, the truth is painful, but not as painful as refusing to repent, and now **knowingly** continuing to disobey Him, is going to be.

Why Will Britain And America Be Punished?

The reason is plain, but you will not like the answer, as it has to do with false 'gods'. To begin with, **The Mighty One Of Israel**, the ETERNAL CREATOR is a single Being, One not three. Therefore, He demands that we worship Him in a monotheistic manner not the polytheistic manner such as a trinity or twinity, made of a godhead of two or more beings. And because He is only ONE BEING He only has one book, called the Hebrew Scriptures [OT or Tanakh].

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-5**) (NIV) [4]Hear, O Israel: the ETERNAL our CREATOR, the ETERNAL is One. [5]Love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.

How many? One! Sadly, folks, we just do not believe that. We worship a false 'god', a self-proclaimed 'savior' from a different book, called the [New Testament]™. One who presumes to place **himself** above and before the ETERNAL CREATOR by claiming:

> (**John 14:6**) (MULTI) 'Jesus' said unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me!

The arrogance of that statement is mind-boggling in the extreme! That one sentence alone, is the pure definition of 'paganism' which simply means the worship of any deity [or 'god'] other than (**Yahweh**). See: (**Isaiah 42:8**). **To believe the statements of (John 14:6), is to willfully reject the clear meaning the ETERNAL has set forth in His word, not to mention the first three of the**

ten commandments:

> (**Exodus 20:2-7**) (KJV):
> **1st Commandment:**
> [2]I am **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
> [3]You shall have no other 'gods' before Me.
>
> **2nd Commandment:**
> [4]You shall not make for yourselves an idol, nor any image of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
> [5]you shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, **Yahweh** your CREATOR, am a jealous CREATOR, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate Me,
> [6]and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love Me and keep My commandments.
>
> **3rd Commandment:**
> [7]You shall not take the name of **Yahweh** your CREATOR in vain, for **Yahweh** will not hold him guiltless who takes His name in vain.

All religions other than the monotheistic worship of the one true and **only** ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, practice polytheistic baalism, or idolatry.

We even worship his so-called '**virgin mother**'. The Catholic religion takes her worship to the ultimate extreme by claiming that she is the '**mother of god, and jesus**'. We worship idols housed in **temples with high steeples**, symbolized by crosses, and crescent moons, **religious statues and icons** of all kinds, and follow the teachings of books other than the Torah [Tanakh], also called the Hebrew SCRIPTURES (OT) which were given to Moses directly by the voice of **YHWH**, or carved directly by the hand **YHWH**. These SCRIPTURES are truth. The others; not so much!

However, the Mighty One states scores of times, that **HE alone**, is our only Savior, and there is no other. The book of Isaiah is said to contain the most references to the Mashiach (Messiah), so we will cover two here and give further reference notes for others after[6]. Before you get riled up, look around, America and Britain are being punished not blessed. We are in the Time of Jacob's Trouble.

> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (KJV) For I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR the Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I gave Egypt for your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in your place.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (KJ21) I, even I, am the ETERNAL, and besides Me there is no Savior.

*It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Following Fate, Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, **Allegedly** Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One.*

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (KJV) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, and

> he gives you a sign or a wonder, [2]and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR is testing you, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. **So you shall remove the evil from among you**.

And removed it was. The ETERNAL made sure of it. However it wasn't long, before before this false 'god' and all his deceptions came roaring back with a muderous vengeance.

The [New Testament]™ Gets Created By Decree!

The **First Council of Nicea**, was a council of Christian bishops convened in Nicaea in Bithynia (present-day Iznik in Turkey) by the Holy Roman Emperor Constantine I in AD 325. This first ecumenical council was the first effort by a Holy Roman Emperor on behalf of the state, to attain consensus in the church by decree, through an assembly representing all of Christendom. Its main accomplishments were settlement of the Christological issue of the nature of 'God' the Son and his relationship to 'God' the Father (inclusion of **baalism** by introducing **polytheistic** 'multi-godhead' worship known as **trinitarianism**), the relationship of the people to the state, the construction of the first part of the **Creed of Nicaea**, settling the calculation of the date of Easter (inclusion of **paganism** by outlawing passover in favor of Easter, changing the ETERNAL's Sabbath from it's Hebrew calculation to sunday), and promulgation of early canon law. Various wars ensued for control of the Holy Land, which came to be known as the **Crusades**. These wars lasted roughly from 1095 thru 1271, in which untold numbers of people were tortured and mudrered in the name of this false 'god', a self-proclaimed 'savior' named 'jesus'. It has been estimated that those who perished, **numbered in the millions**.

We Need To Get Back To The Hebrew Scriptures!

We [present day Israelites] can and must repent of worshiping 'gods' which the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, did not know (i.e. a dead man [false idol], hanging on a wooden cross). Moreover, shouldn't you obey the Laws and Commandments the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe has given you, the way He wants you to obey them? Willfully, cheerfully, with all your heart, and all your soul? With love and respect for all He has done, and is doing for you? Or, should you continue to obey the Church of Rome and her proselytising daughters with their so called [New Testament]™ self-proclaimed false 'god' and his lying [apostles, deciples, ministers, priests, deacons, popes, etc.], not to mention the **"Self Proclaimed" Apostle** Paul, with his '**baal**' worshiping, polytheistic 'multi-godhead' **trinitarian** opinions, telling you that you have been set free from having to pay the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's Laws, because they have been '**nailed to the cross**', and that **all you have to do now is believe**? Really? Is that all you have to do? Think about it.

Why Will The Jewish People Be Punished?

What I have to say are hard words, they are not smooth to the ear, but please read on. For the Jewish people to have peace with their neighbors they must, as a whole, repent bitterly as their ancestor, King David did in (**Psalm 51**). However, you might ask, "What do the Jews have to repent of?" For

starters, not only failing to nationally keep the Sabbath as the Hebrew Scriptures proclaim, but they must turn from the words of men and their tradition, Seek out the Word of the ETERNAL in the Hebrew Scriptures (**Exodus 24:7**), and nationally put their faith in Him. How does one do that? Obey only the ETERNAL's words from the Tanakh, especially the Torah and obey it exactly. The Tanakh is not way off somewhere (**Deuteronomy 30:11-16**; **Isaiah 45:19**; **Isaiah 48:16**) or so mysterious that they cannot keep it. It is plainly written and does not need interpretation or explanation, so even the average person can read it and understand it. Note: what it says is what it says and in addition, what it says is exactly what it means.

DO NOT obey the words of extra books or writings such as the Talmud, Mishnah, Koran, and the [New Testament]™ that conflict with the Hebrew Scriptures [OT]. DO NOT obey the "oral traditions" or any words of men such as rabbis, sages, fathers, bishops, pastors, ministers, popes etc., that conflict with the Torah [Tanakh], also called the Hebrew Scriptures [OT]. In addition, do not engage in the mysticism of Kabbala.

The Jews might say that they have to follow "their heritage or traditions." To see where their heritage and tradition is taking Jerusalem, check out the prophecies of (**Ezekiel 4** & **Ezekiel 5**) and Isaiah about Judah. Their heritage is taking them, along with all of Israel, to utter destruction and desolation. One last thing, DO NOT try to reinstate sacrifices (**Leviticus 17:2-9**; **Deuteronomy 12:13-14**, **Deuteronomy 16:5-6**; **Joshua 22:19**) or try to build the third Temple as these are things the Mashiach [King David] will do after his Advent (**Zechariah 6:12-13**).

Please pay attention to these messages because the very near future is fearfully bleak. Always remember that we can stand on (**Psalm 91**); please read it.

May the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, guide you, and give you peace and understanding, as you search for Him.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] Read the essay: "**The Children Of Israel**".

[3] Read the essay: "**The Prophet Hosea in the 21st Century**".

[4] Read the article: "**Who Are The Lost Tribes Of Israel**"?

[5] Read the essay: "**Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel**".

[6] See: (**Psalms 106:21**; **Isaiah 41:13-14**; **Isaiah 43:1**; **Isaiah 43:10-11**; **Isaiah 45:15**; **Isaiah 45:21**; **Isaiah 47:4**; **Isaiah 49:26**; **Isaiah 54:5**; **Isaiah 60:16**; **Isaiah 63:8**; **Jeremiah 14:7-8**; **Hosea 13:4**).

WHO ARE THE LOST TRIBES OF ISRAEL?

Why do you say there are thirteen tribes of Israel when everybody knows there are only twelve? The answer is that it depends on whether a person is referring to the actual number of tribes, or the number of tribes that received a land inheritance, or even the number mentioned in the [New Testament]™ book of Revelation. This article will answer that question, as well as where the the "Lost Tribes" are located today.

We will first take a look at the Aid to Bible Understanding:[1]

"The tribal arrangement in Israel was based on descent from the twelve sons of Jacob (**Genesis 29:32**[2] through **Genesis 30:24**; and **Genesis 35:16-18**). These "twelve patriarchal families" produced the "twelve tribes of Israel" (**Genesis 49:1-28**). However, Jacob blessed Joseph's two sons, Manasseh the older and Ephraim the younger, and said: "Ephraim and Manasseh will become mine like [his actual sons] Reuben and Simeon" (**Genesis 48:5**, **Genesis 48:13-20**). When the various tribes received their land inheritance in the Promised Land (**Joshua 13** through **Joshua 19**), there was no "tribe of Joseph." Instead, "the sons of Joseph," Manasseh and Ephraim were counted as distinct tribes in Israel, thus giving thirteen tribes.

"However, as the ETERNAL had arranged, this did not increase the tribes of Israel receiving an inheritance to thirteen, because the Levites got no land inheritance. The ETERNAL had chosen the "tribe of Levi" (**Numbers 1:49**) in place of the firstborn of the other tribes and they became the priestly tribe (**Exodus 13:1-2**; **Numbers 3:6**, **Numbers 3:13**, **Numbers 3:41**; **Deuteronomy 10:8-9**; **Deuteronomy 18:1**).

"When Moses blessed the tribes (**Deuteronomy 33:6-24**) Simeon was not mentioned by name, perhaps because the tribe was greatly reduced in size and its land portion was to be enclosed in the territory of Judah. However, in Ezekiel's vision of the "holy contribution" and the twelve tribes, the tribes listed are the same as those who received a land inheritance as given in the book of Joshua (**Ezekiel 48:1-8**, **Ezekiel 48:23-28**). The tribe of Levi was located within the "holy contribution" in Ezekiel's vision (**Ezekiel 48:9-14**, **Ezekiel 48:22**)".

When the tribe of Joseph is mentioned, Ephraim is usually mentioned immediately following. This shows that the name Ephraim was given preference. Thus, the phrase "The House of Ephraim" is frequently used to refer to the "House of Israel." Notice in this series of verses, Joseph and Ephraim are mentioned together whereas Manasseh is listed separately:

> (**Numbers 1:32-33**) (KJV) [32]Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim,

> by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; [33]Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.
>
> (**Numbers 1:34**) (KJV) Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

Another point is that Ephraim is linked with his father Joseph, whereas Manasseh is linked with his grandfather Jacob:

> (**Numbers 1:10**) (KJV) Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim (#**H669**); Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh (#**H4519**); Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

The English word "Ephraim" comes from the Hebrew word "'Ephrayim"; Strong's (#**H669**) states that it means "double fruit"; Ephraim, a son of Joseph; also the tribe descended from him, and its territory.

Whereas the English word Manasseh comes from the Hebrew word "Menashsheh"; Strong's (#**H4519**) states that it means "causing to forget"; Menashsheh, a grandson of Jacob, also the tribe descending from him, and its territory.

Thus it is abundantly clear, that Joseph was replaced by his two sons, meaning there are thirteen tribes and not twelve. The names of the thirteen tribes are stated in Numbers as Moses was taking a census of all that were able to go to war:

> (**Numbers 1:21-42**) (KJV) [21](**1**)Reuben (the oldest son of Jacob)..., [22](**2**)Simeon..., [24](**3**)Gad..., [26](**4**)Judah..., [28](**5**)Issachar..., [30](**6**)Zebulun..., [32](**7**)Joseph..., (**8**)Ephraim (son of Joseph)..., [34](**9**)Manasseh (Son of Joseph)..., [36](**10**)Benjamin..., [38](**11**)Dan..., [40](**12**)Asher..., and [42](**13**)Naphtali.

This total does not include the Levites, for the ETERNAL had said to Moses:

> (**Numbers 1:47-50**) (KJV) [47]But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. [48]For the 'Lord' had spoken unto Moses, saying, [49]Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel: [50]But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

Meaning 'Exempt the entire tribe of Levi from the draft, and do not include their number in the census. For the Levites are assigned for the work connected with the Tabernacle and its transportation.'

The number and names of the tribes in the book of Numbers, differs from the verses throughout the [New Testament]™, especially the book of Revelation, where it is staunchly stated that there are only twelve. Moreover, in Revelations the Levites are counted among them with the tribe of Dan totally left out. One can only speculate as to why this difference and why there are twelve [New Testament]™ disciples and twelve gates mentioned in Revelation:

1) Maybe it is because the number thirteen is not divisible by four without a fractional answer.

2) Maybe it has to do with the twelve signs of the Zodiac, since the wise men were astrologers and they practiced the worship of the sun 'god'.

> (**Matthew 2:1-2**) (KJV) [1]Now when 'Jesus' was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, [2]Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

A Notation from Scofield's Notes for Matthew 2:1 states: "Wise men" is from the Greek word 'magos' (Strong's #**G3097**), a Persian word for 'men expert in the study of the stars'. There is no evidence that these "Magi", were only three in number, or that they were kings. Moreover, their interest was aroused by the star that signalized [the] birth. Since they were astrologers from the pagan countries to the East, they knew, believed in, and worshipped the sun 'god'. They understood the twelve signs of the zodiac based on sun worship and the [New Testament]™ is about this subject.

Here is riddle for you, Matthew 2:1-2 states the 'wise men' were "from the EAST [of Jerusalem] and they saw the heralding star in the sky to their EAST". So how did they follow it WEST to Jerusalem? Hmmm, maybe they were the first to circumvent the globe on camels. Not only that, but they did it in under two years, since it is said that Herod killed all the babies under age two.

But regardless of your arguments and whether you 'Believe it or Not' there were thirteen actual tribes of Israel back then, and the same number of tribes are with us today.

Where Are The 13 Tribes Today?

Now, on to the business of locating the 13 tribes of Israel. There are twelve land divisions from the sons of Jacob. Remember that Jacob was renamed Israel when the ETERNAL appeared to him when he was leaving Padanaram and blessed him:

> (**Genesis 35:9**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padanaram, and blessed him.

During the periods of captivity the sons of Jacob are divided into two kingdoms: the Northern Tribe and the Southern Tribe. There are 10 Northern Tribes and 2 Southern Tribes. The 10 Northern Tribes are NOW known or referred to as the "10 Lost Tribes". These "10 Lost Tribes" can be identified by the promises spoken of in (**Genesis 49**):

> (**Genesis 49:1-28**) (KJV) [1]And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days. [2]Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father. [3]Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: [4]Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch. [5]Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. [6]O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. [7]Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. [8]Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. [9]Judah is a lion's whelp:

> from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? [10]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. [11]Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: [12]His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk. [13]Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon. [14]Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: [15]And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute. [16]Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. [17]Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. [18]I have waited for thy salvation, O 'Lord'. [19]Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last. [20]Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties. [21]Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words. [22]Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: [23]The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: [24]But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty 'God' of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) [25]Even by the 'God' of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [26]The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. [27]Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. [28]All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.
>
> Northern Tribes
> Southern Tribes.

NOTE #1: Ephraim is the head of the Northern Kingdom (10 Tribes), and Judah is the head of the Southern Kingdom (2 Tribes):

> (**Ezekiel 37:16**) (KJV) Son of man, take a stick of wood and write on it, 'Belonging to Judah and the Israelites associated with him.' Then take another stick of wood, and write on it, 'Ephraim's stick, belonging to Joseph and all the house of Israel associated with him.'

<u>NORTHERN KINGDOM</u>
01 EPHRAIM (Son of Joseph)
02 MANNASAH (Son of Joseph)
03 REUBEN
04 SIMEON
05 ZEBULON
06 ISAACHAR
07 DAN
08 GAD
09 ASHER
10 NAPHTALI

<u>SOUTHERN KINGDOM</u>

11 JUDAH
12 BENJAMIN

NO KINGDOM
13 LEVI

NOTE #2: Notice, that the tribe of Levi did not inherit land and was distributed into all the tribes. So counting the tribe of Levi means there are actually 13 tribes in total.

NOTE #3: The Northern Kingdoms are found within Europe because when the sons of King Zedekiah were killed, the throne of David survived the destruction by the Babylonians through the king's daughters (**Jeremiah 43:4-8**), who eventually made their way to the British Isles with the prophet Jeremiah.

NOTE #4: Ephraim and Mannasah were the sons of Joseph, who were JACOB'S (Israel's) grandsons. They were adopted by Israel and established on equal footing as tribes with their uncles. The wealth and power of these nations is directly related to the blessings that were bestowed upon Ephraim and Mannasah.

Now, let's break it down by each promise...

#1. Tribe of Reuben = Switzerland.

> (**Genesis 49:3-4**) (KJV) [3]Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: [4]Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

Why is the Tribe of Reuben the country of Switzerland?

In the Old Testament, Reuben the oldest son of Jacob, does not kill Joseph but goes back to rescue him (**Genesis 37:20-29**). Reuben tries to do right, but refuses to lead anymore. Reuben inherits the blessings but goes from: being a leader to becoming passive; from having words to say to having nothing to say. "Onto your fathers bed...then...onto the couch".

Switzerland is a country that possesses a distinct people and culture, but is not politically ambitious and emphasizes its neutrality in conflicts. In WWI and WWII, Switzerland remains... "no comment". Switzerland possesses leadership qualities but will never lead and has not and will not "excel".

#2 Tribe of Simeon = Germany.

> (**Genesis 49:5-7**) (KJV) [5]Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. [6]O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they digged down a wall. [7]Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

Why is the Tribe of Simeon the country of Germany?

Simeon has a violent nature... Germany has a violent nature. The ETERNAL "divides" Simeon and Levi... keep in mind that the Levites are the scattered Jews that are distributed into each tribe. Germany is the only country besides China with a wall... we already know China is NOT a tribe. Germany has a cruel past... and wrath like a "blitzkrieg".

#3 Tribe of Levi = Scattered among all the Tribes.

> (**Genesis 49:5-7**) (KJV) [5]Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. [6]O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honor, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they digged down a wall. [7]Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

Why is the Tribe of Levi distributed into all of the tribes?

The tribe of Levi is named "ETERNAL's portion" and the ETERNAL is with ALL of the tribes. Hence, the ETERNAL places his chosen portion within all of the tribes. Levi will never possess a land of their own. Think of Levi as the scattered priests in all of the tribes. Notice that Levi does not mix well with Simeon (Germany)... remember the Holocaust.

"I will divide (Levi) in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel."

#4 Tribe of Judah = NATION of Israel.

> (**Genesis 49:8-12**) (KJV) [8]Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. [9]Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? [10]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. [11]Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: [12]His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

Why is the Tribe of Judah the nation of Israel?

The people of Judah were the first to be called JEWS and are still the Jews today. Jews now have their own nation, The Nation Of Israel. "Thy brothers shall praise you". All Christian nations (The Lost Tribes Of Israel), look back to Judah's Israel as their homeland, because that is the country that contains the coming Holy Place of the ETERNAL.

#5 Tribe of Zebulon = Spain (and Portugal).

> (**Genesis 49:13**) (KJV) Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon.

Why is the Tribe of Zebulon the country of Spain / (Portugal)?

Spain is the first point (Strait of Gibraltar) before entering the Mediterranean Sea, which is also known as a "haven for ships". Spain is a natural peninsula for exploration and it's Southern most portion "points" toward Sidon (Zidon), which is located in Lebanon. Portugal is closely related to Spain and is part of this tribe.

#6 Tribe of Isaachar = Poland, Czechslovakia, Slovakia.

> (**Genesis 49:14-15**) (KJV) [14]Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: [15]And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

Why is the Tribe of Isaachar the countries of Poland, Czechslovakia, Slovakia?

These nations are in-between the hated Russia and the rest of his brothers. They will submit to forced labor... e.g. Conquering and domination by Russia and Germany's conquering and domination... always "couching between two burdens".

#7 Tribe of Dan = Denmark, Greenland, Netherlands.

(Holland), AND a part of Canada

> (**Genesis 49:16-18**) (KJV) [16]Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. [17]Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. [18]I have waited for thy salvation, O 'Lord'

Why is the Tribe of Dan the nations of Denmark, Greenland, Holland, and part of Canada?

First, you must remember that the Tribe of Dan is NOT mentioned in the book of Revelation, giving us a false number of tribes. (**Revelation 7:5-8**).

Second, notice that Greenland does NOT have a large population and that Denmark settled Greenland. Denmark is very similar to the Netherlands (Holland) by location, culture and people. How easy is it to confuse someone who is Dutch or Danish?

Third, we must answer through some prophetic interpretation why a part of Canada is included in the Tribe of Dan. The Danish exploration route ends in Canada, and there is a (minority) Dutch / Danish population in Canada. This ties in with verse 17; "serpent by the way, an adder in the path". When Gog, Magog, and Meshech and Tubal (who are Russia and China) go "NORTH" to attack ISRAEL, and ISRAEL IS EPHRAIM (not Judah), and EPHRAIM IS the UNITED STATES... on the way to attacking the United States, Dan IS THE serpent by the roadside and a viper along the path.

Here, the ETERNAL stops the armies of Gog, Magog, and Meshech and Tubal and causes them to "stumble backwards" back through Alaska / North Pole to where they came from.

#8 Tribe of Gad = Austria OR Scotland.

> (**Genesis 49:19**) (KJV) Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

Why is the Tribe of Dan, Austria or Scotland? Why are there two possibilities?

First, Why Austria?

Only one short verse and there are two possibilities: one from previous history, and one from future events. First, Austria is a distinct people and dialect similar to Germans, but not the same.

How different is an Austrian accent and a German accent? "A troop shall overcome them"...Nazi Germany did overcome Austria. As one website states; " Hitler accused the leader of Austria of violating the German-Austrian agreements causing the aforesaid leader to make an excellent career decision and resign. Elections were then held for the vacated position and the standing president shunned all Nazi authority, declaring that he would not allow a Nazi to be the chancellor of Austria. The Nazi candidate declared himself chancellor anyway, and German soldiers were allowed to cross the border into Austria. Austria was under German control".

History also tells us that at the end of the war, Austria emerges as its own country and culture once

again as in the verse: "he shall overcome at the last".

Second, Why Scotland?

We know that Jeremiah reached Scotland with his three daughters and that this country has always been "overcome" or controlled by England. Scotland is a separate nation, but nonetheless is still controlled by England.

England has recently given Scotland the Coronation Stone, also called the **Stone of Scone**. This stone is used in all ceremonies crowning the kings of England. With the Stone of Scone back in Scottish hands, the possibility exists that Scotland will emerge as its own country, free from English control very soon.

#9 Tribe of Asher = France.

> (**Genesis 49:20**) (KJV) Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

Let's also include the NIV translation:

> (**Genesis 49:20**) (NIV) Asher's food will be rich; he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

Why is the Tribe of Asher the country of France?

Hands down the best food and culinary mastery of any nation in the world ...period. Best food, best chefs... "fit for a king".

#10 Tribe of Naphtali = Sweden, Norway, Finland.

> (**Genesis 49:21**) (KJV) Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

Let us also use the NIV translation:

> (**Genesis 49:21**) (NIV) Naphtali is a doe set free that bears beautiful fawns.

Why is the Tribe of Naphtali the countries of Sweden, Norway, and Finland?

Every country and ethnic group has it's share of beautiful women, but Sweden, Norway, and Finland are known for beautiful blondes and the attraction towards them is unquestionable unto this day. A "hind" is a "doe that bears beautiful fawns" and these three countries are known for beautiful blonde women and are geographically and culturally close to each other.

#11 Tribe of Ephraim (Joseph) = United States.

> (**Genesis 49:22-26**) (KJV) [22]Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: [23]The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: [24]But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty 'God' of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) [25]Even by the 'God' of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [26]The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

Why is the Tribe of Ephraim (Joseph) the country of the United States of America?

Remember that Joseph is DOUBLE blessed (**Joshua 17:14-17**). Ephraim "goes over the wall", or the Atlantic Ocean, and comes to a new land thus becoming the 13th tribe, starting with 13 colonies. Ephraim will fulfill the verse that states:

"To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day (**Deuteronomy 4:38**)".

As history shows, Ephraim "drives out" the nations of England and the American Indians.

Ephraim receives the land of "milk and honey" (**Deuteronomy 27:3**) ...and one must ask where the land of milk and honey is today!

#12 Tribe of Mannasah (Joseph) = Great Britain.

> (**Genesis 49:22-26**) (KJV) [22]Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: [23]The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: [24]But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty 'God' of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) [25]Even by the 'God' of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [26]The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

Why is the Tribe of Mannasah the country of Great Britain?

Remember that Joseph is DOUBLE blessed (**Joshua 17:14-17**). Mannasah is a "community of nations" (**Genesis 35:11**) with kings that go all the way back to King Solomon. England is the third stop of The Coronation Stone, or the **Stone of Scone** (which is the same ROCK Moses struck) with Jeremiah and his three princess daughters (**Jeremiah 43:4-8**). Jeremiah brings the ROCK or Coronation Stone from the land of Israel to:

1st =Ireland

2nd = Scotland

3rd = England

The princesses also bring the fulfillment of the ETERNAL's promise to David that as long as the sun is shining, David would have an heir over the people of Israel (**2 Samuel 7:12-16**).

#13 Tribe of Benjamin = Nation of Israel.

> (**Genesis 49:27**) (KJV) Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

Why is the Tribe of Benjamin ALSO the Nation of Israel?

Benjamin is joined with the Tribe of Judah and it still is today. Judah and Benjamin ARE the Southern Kingdom which comprises the modern Nation of Israel. Remember, when the Israelites

split into two kingdoms at the start of the reign of Solomon's son Rheoboam, the tribe of Benjamin was the only one to remain with Judah (**1 Kings 12:21**).

> (**Isaiah 51:4-5**) (KJV) [4]Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people. [5]My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

The Southern Kingdom IS Judah and Benjamin. They go into captivity together and come out of captivity together, they come out of captivity as the modern nation of Israel!

Once again, the nation of Israel is the Southern Kingdom and is comprised of the Tribe of Benjamin and Tribe of Judah.

NOTE #5: The ETERNAL named two sisters, one was Ephraim and the other one was Judah (**Ezekiel 23:4**). Ephraim IS another NAME for ISRAEL.

Notice that there are TWO TRIBES we are talking about here:

1. Ephraim = (10 Lost Tribes).

2. Judah = (2 Tribes) = Modern Israel.

You will never, never, understand The Bible if you don't realize that OLD TESTAMENT ISRAEL IS ALL 13 TRIBES COMBINED, whereas THE MODERN NATION OF ISRAEL, IS THE OLD TESTAMENT TRIBES OF JUDAH AND BENJAMIN ONLY! The modern nation of Israel is NOT the Old Testament Israel, despite their insistence to the contrary!

FOOTNOTES:

[1] Aid to Bible Understanding International Bible Students Associations, Brooklyn, New York, 1971.

[2] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

As much as they want you to believe otherwise, it is Not correct to call the Israelis and the Jews of today 'Israel'.

REUNITING THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL.
One day, Israel will be regathered and reunited as a Kingdom of priests, and a holy nation (**Exodus 19:5-6**).

There have been many articles written on the subject of the Lost Ten Tribes. Most of the articles have informed us how the tribes came to be "lost." Some were written to prove the existence of the Ten Tribes and where they might be located today. Other articles were written to attempt to show how all thirteen Tribes might be reunited. Some Jews as well as others are doing just that, trying to find a way to reunite all the tribes.[1] Therefore, I feel compelled to write about what our CREATOR has to say about the reuniting of all of the 13 Tribes of Israel. Isn't what the SOVEREIGN says what really matters? Let's open our hearts and ears to hear what Scripture has to say.

If we look in the pages of the Hebrew Scriptures, we find that the main theme is about the children of Israel, their disobedience, and how they provoked the ETERNAL by their idolatry, wickedness, and haughtiness. In addition, we see how most of the children of Israel (the Lost Ten Tribes) were so rebellious and wicked that the ETERNAL divorced them and dispersed them among the nations.

ETERNAL scattered Israel, the Lost Ten tribes, among the Gentile countries so that most of them do not even realize who they are. The stories of their dispersion were not passed down through their families. There are numerous books on the subject, but most people do not even know enough to ask questions concerning this very important topic. The Lost Ten Tribes were dispersed among the nations approximately 2,700 years ago and Scripture states that all 13 Tribes of Israel will be reunited[2] and returned to the Promised Land.

Most people think that the Jews[3] are all that there is of the ETERNAL's chosen people. If you are wondering who the Lost Ten Tribes are, well, depending on what your family heritage[4] is you may be part of the Lost Ten Tribes.

This is a very important topic, please get your Scriptures and do a thorough search yourself concerning the regathering and reuniting of the tribes back to the Promised Land. Moreover, you probably thought that "Bible" times were over. Not so. We who are now living in these latter days,

are as much a part of Scripture as those living in the time of Moses, Samuel, and King David. The CREATOR has a lot to say on this topic. An estimation of 1/3 of Scripture is prophecy and most of that is for the latter days.

Israel Provoked Their SOVEREIGN.

The entire House of Israel rebelled against their SOVEREIGN, polluted His **Sabbaths** and **Feasts**, and did not live by His statues and judgements. Then the ETERNAL said that He would pour out His fury on them in the wilderness, but instead He listened to Moses and put off the time of His fury until the latter days. However, the ETERNAL made an oath there in the wilderness that He would scatter Israel and disperse them among the nations and later send fury.

> (**Ezekiel 20:21-24**)[5] (NKJV) [21]Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes, and were not careful to observe My judgments, which, if a man does, he shall live by them; but they profaned My **Sabbaths** [and **Feasts**]. Then I said I would pour out My fury on them and fulfill My anger against them in the wilderness. [22]Nevertheless I withdrew My hand and acted for My name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the Gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out. [23]Also I raised My hand in an oath to those in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the Gentiles and disperse them throughout the countries, [24]because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My statutes, profaned My **Sabbaths**, and their eyes were fixed on their father's **idols**.

It is interesting that the ETERNAL CREATOR, The SOVEREIGN of the entire universe would heed the council of Moses, a mere mortal man (**Exodus 32:7-14**).

The "Lost Ten Tribes" are not lost, the ETERNAL knows where they are. In addition, He knows of their sin and knows that He alone will bring them back. Yes, that is correct. The ETERNAL Himself, will cause the return of the Tribes, all thirteen. Scripture makes that very clear. Let's find out why the Tribes were dispersed, how they were dispersed, and where they were dispersed. Then we can approach the subject of how they will be returned back to the Promised Land.

Israel Separated from David's Throne.

After King David's death, his son Solomon succeeded to the throne. Solomon taxed the people excessively. He married Gentile wives, sacrificed to their **idols**, and committed other sins. The ETERNAL CREATOR spoke to Solomon saying:

> (**1 Kings 11:11-13**) (NKJV) [11]Therefore the ETERNAL said to Solomon, Because you have done this, and have not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to your servant. [12]Nevertheless I will not do it in your days, for the sake of your father David; I will tear it out of the hand of your son. [13]However I will not tear away the whole kingdom; I will give one tribe to your son for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen.

Although the Kingdom will be torn away, a part (one tribe) would remain because of the CREATOR's Covenant with David. Right here is expressed the great reason "why" there has to be a reuniting. The Tribes were "torn away" because of Solomon's sin. All of the Tribes will have to be regathered and reunited into one Kingdom and then united to the CREATOR in a New Covenant.

Although Solomon himself deserved to have the Kingdom torn away from him, the ETERNAL will leave one tribe, not because of leniency toward Solomon, but again "for David's sake." David's

dynasty, through Solomon, cannot be broken. The Mighty One will not break His Covenant!

When Solomon died, his son Rehoboam succeeded to David's throne. At once, the people demanded a reduction in the heavy taxes imposed by Solomon. Their spokesman, Jeroboam (Solomon's servant), pleaded with Rehoboam in verse 4, below, and Rehoboam answered in verse 5 and 12-14.

> (**1 Kings 12:4**) (KJV) Your father made our yoke heavy; now therefore, lighten the burdensome service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:5**) (KJV) And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:12-14**) (KJV) [12]So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day. [13]And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; [14]And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:16**) (KJV) Now when all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered ..."We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Now, see to your own house, O David!" So, Israel departed to their tents.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:19-20**) (KJV) [19]So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. [20]And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:21**) (NKJV) And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah with the tribe of Benjamin, one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might restore the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.
>
> (**1 Kings 12:24**) (NKJV) Thus says the ETERNAL: You shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel. Let every man return to his house, for this thing is from Me. Therefore they obeyed the word of the ETERNAL, and turned back, according to the word of the ETERNAL.

Israel Divided into Two Nations and Separated.

Notice carefully! The House of Judah, which includes the tribe of Benjamin and part of Levi, under King Rehoboam of David's dynasty, was about to fight against the other ten tribes, headed by Ephraim and Manasseh. What that means is that Judah and Israel became different and separate nations.[6]

The term "Jew" is merely a nickname for the people of the House of Judah. It applies to the one nation or House of Judah only, never to the House of Israel.[7] The Jews are Judah and not the House of Israel. Wherever Israel is today, remember that Israel, as a national name, does not mean Jew. Whoever the lost Ten Tribes of Israel are today, they are not Jews. Furthermore, it is wrong to call the Jews of today "Israel."[8]

Immediately on becoming king over the House of Israel, Jeroboam (tribe of Ephraim) set up two golden calves, introducing idol worship in the kingdom of Israel (**1 Kings 12:28-33**). Thus they were worshiping the Queen of Heaven.

This idolatry combined with Sabbath breaking (**Ezekiel 20:10-24**) was the great national sin which became such a curse to Israel. Generation after generation the Mighty One pleaded with the House of Israel to turn from tradition, from their father's ways, and to return to keeping the CREATOR's Commandments. Yet, through nine different dynasties under 19 kings, Israel continued these national sins, sins so great in the CREATOR's sight that finally He caused them to become a conquered, captive nation.

Israel Never Returned.

> (**2 Kings 17:18**) (NKJV) Therefore the ETERNAL was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His sight; there was none left but the tribe of Judah alone.

In the years 721-718 BCE the House of Israel was conquered and its people were soon driven out of their own land, out of their homes and cities, and were carried away as captives to Assyria on the southern shores of the Caspian Sea. Then they moved west and became lost from view. They have not changed; they still have the same worship they had when Jeroboam sat up the golden calves and they still worship the Queen of Heaven.

In worshiping the Queen of Heaven on Sunday, the House of Israel lost the identifying sign, the **Sabbath** that identified them as Israel. They utterly lost their identity! They even lost knowledge of their national name and they came to be considered Gentiles just as Moses said they would.

Over time Israel migrated northward and westward through the Caucasus Mountains on into Western Europe, England, and throughout the Commonwealth. Over time the Tribal nations became major nations in the world. These nations are described and identified in Scripture. Beside them thinking they are Gentile, they observe the Ancient Mystery religions described above.[9]

The 49th chapter of Isaiah speaking of Israel begins the first verse with this: "Listen, O Isles, unto Me." Israel is called "O Isles" and in the third verse they are addressed as "O Israel." This term "isles" or "islands" is sometimes translated "coast lands." In addition, the next three verses add some interesting information.

> (**Jeremiah 31:9-10**) (KJV) [9]They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. [10]Hear the word of the ETERNAL, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.
>
> (**Isaiah 41:1-8**) (KJV) [1]Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment. [2]Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow. [3]He pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet. [4]Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he. [5]The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came. [6]They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage. [7]So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It is

> ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved. [8]But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:7**) (KJV) For thus saith the ETERNAL; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O ETERNAL, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

Hence, Israel of today is the same as the Israel of Jeremiah's day, specifically they are northwest of Jerusalem, and in the sea! Let us locate this land more specifically. It is in the isles, which are in the sea, the chief of the nations, northwest of Jerusalem. Thus Israel is scattered in the far flung continents away from the Middle East. They are coast dwelling and therefore a sea dominant people.

Certainly, there can be no mistaking that identity. Take a map of Europe. Lay a line due NORTHWEST of Jerusalem, across the continent of Europe, until you come to the sea, and then to the islands in the sea. This line takes you directly to the British Isles.

There is much proof that our Anglo-Saxon, English-speaking peoples of today, Britain and America, are actually and truly the Birthright tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh of the "lost" House of Israel. There is just so much space we have here and refer to a small portion of that proof in this article.

Many authors have researched this topic, a few of them are Yair Davidi, Stephen Collins, E. Raymond Capt, Colonel J. C. Gawler, and Walter Baucum, to name a few. Of course, I must not fail to mention J. H. Allen the author that Herbert Armstrong used almost exclusively.

One of the major proofs of who the Birthright nations are as shown in Scripture are the nations who controlled all of the gates of their enemies (until the gates have begun to be lost). So who controlled the gates such as the Suez Canal, Panama Canal, Straight of Gibraltar, Falkland Islands, Hong Kong, Khyber Pass, Malta, Singapore, and many, many other areas? In other words, who fulfilled the prophecies of (**Genesis 22:17**; **Genesis 26:3-4**) and controlled these important areas? There are no nations who has ever controlled these gates other than the United States and Briton.

Another proof we will cover briefly is that of languages. A most interesting fact is the Hebrew meaning of the names of the British people. The House of Israel is the Covenant People. The English word "covenant" comes from the Hebrew word "beriyth" (Strong's #**H1285** pronounced ber-eeth'). The English word "man" is sometimes translated from the Hebrew word "'iysh" (Strong's #**H376**). Pronouncing the two Hebrew words together would give us "ber-eeth'-eesh" and transliterating the sound into English, gives us "British." Putting the meanings of the two Hebrew words together we have "covenant-man" showing that the English word "British" actually means "covenant-man."

Thus, the meaning for "covenant-man," or "covenant-people," is simply "British." So, is it mere coincidence that the true "Covenant People" today are called the "British"? In addition, they reside in the "British Isles!" To review a promise made to Abraham that we covered earlier:

> (**Genesis 21:12**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

Even though Sarah was barren and in her old age, the Great CREATOR intervened and she gave birth to a son and Abraham named him Isaac, (**Genesis 21:2-3**). Isaac had two sons Esau and Jacob. The Birthright of Isaac passed to Jacob (**Genesis 25:24-33**). Jacob's name was changed to Israel, (**Genesis 35:10**). Thus all the sons that Israel (Jacob) had became known as the "sons of Israel," and

the resulting nation became the nation of Israel. Yet, the overriding name would still be the "sons of Isaac" with Isaac being Jacob's father.

In the late 1800's, some Assyrian cuneiform clay tablets were discovered and they were later translated in the 1930's. These tablets were Assyrian records of the 8th century BCE Israelite deportation. There were records of four deportations that proved the ten tribes of the northern Nation of Israel were assembled into Assyrian culture and became identifiable as the Cimmerians, the Scythians, and the Goths. Our records of ancient history show that over several hundred years, and through different paths, the Scythians, Cimmerians, and the Goths migrated essentially to Northwest Europe and became known as the Anglo-Saxon Celtic people.

> (**Genesis 48:16**) (KJV) The Angel which redeemed me [Jacob] from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Remember that immediately on becoming king over the House of Israel, Jeroboam (tribe of Ephraim) set up two golden calves, introducing idol worship in the kingdom (**1 Kings 12:28-33**) Thus, they were worshiping the Queen of Heaven in total idolatry combined with **Sabbath** breaking (**Ezekiel 20:10-24**). This is the great national sin which has been such a curse to Israel; it is as if a great millstone were tied around Israel's neck.

Down through the generations, the Mighty One of Israel plead with the House of Israel to turn from tradition, from their father's ways, and to return to keeping the CREATOR's Commandments. Yet, through different dynasties of kings, Israel continued these national sins that are great in the CREATOR's sight. Israel did not change while in captivity and turn from tradition to the SOVEREIGN and has not changed until this very day in the twenty-first century. Therefore, the Lost Ten Tribes are still in apostasy and subject to the ETERNAL's wrath.

The House of Judah.

When the House of Israel was taken into Assyrian captivity in the eighth century BCE, the Kingdom of Judah had not yet rejected the government and belief in their SOVEREIGN. Before Judah's apostasy, the ETERNAL had said:

> (**Hosea 4:15**) (GNT) Even though you people of Israel are unfaithful to me, may Judah not be guilty of the same thing. Don't worship at Gilgal or Bethaven, or make promises there in the name of the living CREATOR.

Then later He said about Judah:

> (**Jeremiah 3:8-11**) (GNT) [8]Judah also saw that I divorced Israel and sent her away because she had turned from Me and had become a prostitute. But Judah, Israel's unfaithful sister, was not afraid. She too became a prostitute [9]and was not at all ashamed. She defiled the land, and she committed adultery by worshiping stones and trees. [10]And after all this, Judah, Israel's unfaithful sister, only pretended to return to Me; she was not sincere. I, the CREATOR, have spoken. [11]Then the ETERNAL told me that, even though Israel had turned away from Him, she had proved to be better than unfaithful Judah.

Thus, more than 130 years after Israel's captivity, the time came when the ETERNAL drove out the Jews, also, into national captivity and slavery. He sent them as slaves to Babylon, not to Assyria, where Israel had been taken. Judah refused to carefully observe the ETERNAL's Covenant and therefore, the ETERNAL instructed Jeremiah that he was not to even to pray for Judah.

> (**Jeremiah 7:13-16**) (GNT) [13]You have committed all these sins, and even though I spoke to you over and over again, you refused to listen. You would not answer when I called you. [14]And so, what I did to Shiloh I will do to this Temple of Mine, in which you trust. Here in this place that I gave to your ancestors and you, I will do the same thing that I did to Shiloh. [15]I will drive you out of My sight as I drove out your relatives, the people of Israel. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken. [16]The ETERNAL said, Jeremiah, do not pray for these people. Do not cry or pray on their behalf; do not plead with Me, for I will not listen to you.

The same thing that was stated about King Solomon's sins can be repeated here for the House of Judah. Although Judah deserved to have the scepter torn[10] away, the ETERNAL will leave the House of Judah, not because of leniency toward Judah, but "for David's sake"! David's dynasty, through Solomon, cannot be broken. The Mighty One will not break His Covenant!

Memory Note: The House of Israel did not return to Palestine with the Jews in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah, as some erroneously believe. Only those of the House of Judah returned to rebuild the Temple and restore worship in Jerusalem at that time, 70 years after Judah's captivity where Nebuchadnezzar had carried them to Babylon.

Even though the tribe of Judah has again been returned to Palestine in the twenty-first century, the Jews still have not repented nor returned to the true worship that the Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob observed. Yet, they have been brought back by the ETERNAL for His own, and David's sake. Therefore, the House of Judah is still in apostasy and subject to the ETERNAL's wrath.

Why Will Britain and America be Punished?

The reason is plain, but you will not like the answer, as it has to do with wooden images with a figurine on them. To begin with, the SOVEREIGN, the ETERNAL CREATOR is a single Being, One not three. Therefore, He demands that we worship Him in a monotheistic manner not the polytheistic manner such as a 'trinity' or 'twinity', made of 'godhead' of two or more beings.

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-9**) (KJV) [4]Hear, O Israel: **The ETERNAL our CREATOR is one SOVEREIGN**: [5]And **thou shalt love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might**. [6]And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: [7]And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. [8]And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. [9]And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

Yes. The ETERNAL our CREATOR is one being. How many? ONE! You shall love the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. Sadly, we just do not do that. What we do instead, is worship a self-proclaimed 'son of god', a false 'savior', on a wooden cross! We worship false **idols**, symbolized by **religious figurines**, **icons**, and **graven images** made by our own hands, housed in **churches with high steeples**, or paraded around in the streets, and worn around our necks. We read and observe the **doctrines** and **practices** of holy books other than the Hebrew Scriptures. However, **the ETERNAL CREATOR states that He is our only Savior, and there is NO other**. The book of Isaiah is said to contain the most references to the Mashiach (Messiah), so we will give two now, and footnote 11 below, will gives others.

> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (KJV) **For I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN the Holy One of**

> **Israel, your Savior**; I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (KJV) **I, even I, am the ETERNAL, and besides Me there is no Savior**. [11]

The Hebrew Scriptures [Tanakh, OT] were given to the Hebrew children of Israel, and all you have to do is read them, and simply believe and do what they state, as they are perfect (**Psalms 18:30**). No other books* or personal advisors** are needed. What it states is what it means. The Hebrew Scriptures states that only ONE Being (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) created the entire universe (**Genesis 1:1**) and created human life (**Genesis 1:27**) on planet earth. This Mighty One gave us a righteous standard to live by (**Psalms 119:172**). Since all sin-breaking of His righteous Standard as explained by His Laws (**Amos 2:4**) is against Him (**Psalms 51:4**), only He can forgive that sin (**Isaiah 43:25-26**). Therefore, **He alone is our Savior** (**Hosea 13:4**), despite what anyone would have you believe.

*The Muslims have their bible, the **Koran** (See: **What Is the Koran?**), which "they say" supersedes and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures. The '**christians**' have their bible, the [**New Testament**]™ (See: **Wikipedia's [New Testament]**™), which "they say" supersedes and overrides The Hebrew Scriptures. The Jews have their books, the **Kabbalah**, **Mischnah** and **Talmud**, which "they say" supersede and override The Hebrew Scriptures. The Mormons have their bible, the **Book of Mormon** (See: **Wikipedia's Book Of Mormon**), which "they say" supersedes and overrides everything and everybody.

Such as: (Apostle, Archbishop, Ayatollah, Bishop, Brother, Cardinal, Chancellor, Chaplain, Dalai Lama, Deacon, Elder, Emir, Father, Guru, Imam, Magi, Mahdi, Missionary, Monk, Mullah, Mystic, Nun, Pastor, Preacher, Priest, Prior, Prioress, Rabbi, Reverend, Saint, Sheikh, Sister, Swami, Vicar, Yogi, etc.) **just to name a few.

Why Will The Jewish People Be Punished?

What I have to say are hard words, they are not smooth to the ear, but please read on. For the Jewish people to have peace with their neighbors they must, as a whole, repent bitterly as their ancestor, King David did in (**Psalms 51**). However, you might ask, "what do the Jews have to repent of?"

For starters, not only failing to nationally keep the **Sabbath** as the Hebrew Scriptures proclaim, but they must turn from the words of men and their tradition, Seek out the Word of the SOVEREIGN in the Scriptures (**Exodus 24:7**), and nationally put their faith in Him. How does one do that? ***Obey only the ETERNAL'S words from the Tanakh, especially the Torah and obey it exactly****. The **Tanakh** is not way off somewhere (**Deuteronomy 30:11-16**; **Isaiah 45:19**; **Isaiah 48:16**) or so mysterious that they cannot keep it. It is plainly written and does not need interpretation or explanation, so even the average person can read it and understand it. Note: what it says, is what it says, and what it says, is exactly what it means.

The Jews might say that they have to follow '***their heritage or traditions***'**. To see where their heritage and tradition is taking Jerusalem, check out the prophecies of (**Ezekiel 4** & **Ezekiel 5**) and Isaiah about Judah. Their heritage is taking them, along with all of Israel, to utter destruction and desolation.

One last thing, DO NOT try to reinstate sacrifices (**Leviticus 17:2-9**; **Deuteronomy 12:13-14**, **Deuteronomy 16:5-6**; **Joshua 22:19**) or try to build the third Temple as these are things the Mashiach[12] will do after his Advent (**Zechariah 6:12-13**).

*DO NOT obey the words of extra books or writings such as the **Talmud**, **Mishnah**, **Kabbalah**,

Qur'an, [**New Testament**]™, or the **Book of Mormon** that conflict with the Hebrew Scriptures (OT). Furthermore, do not engage in the mysticism of **Kabbalah**.

<u>DO NOT</u> obey the "oral traditions" or any words of men such as **apostles, archbishops, bishops, cardinals, deacons, elders, evangelists, fathers, ministers, missionaries, pastor, preachers, popes, reverends, rabbis, sages etc. that conflict with the **Torah** (**Tanakh** or OT), especially the direct commandments of the SOVEREIGN ETERNAL CREATOR.

The Handwriting is on the Wall!

You need to open your eyes to the fact that Britain's sun has already set. You need to wake up to the fact that the United States, even while still possessing unmatched power, is afraid and filled with fear. The Mighty One said: "I will break the pride of your power" and that is exactly what is happening.

The United States has stopped winning wars; America was unable, with all its vast power, to conquer little North Vietnam. In addition, in Somalia we tucked our tail and ran for cover because some local yokel "warlord" did not like us and before that it was the Bay of Pigs fiasco. Yes, we slammed insignificant Panama and Grenada. Then with the world's help the US slammed Iraq in Gulf War 1 (GW1), but quit before finishing the job!

Now, with the world's help, and with their consent, we are now slamming Afghanistan and Iraq (at present) in GW2. President Bush had asked NATO to protect us and to this date, they have sent Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS), electronic monitoring planes. An AP story, dateline Brussels:

AP- 7 Oct 01 At Washington's request, NATO will soon deploy surveillance aircraft for anti-terrorist operations in the United States in response to the attacks on New York and Washington; NATO officials said Sunday, an unprecedented use of foreign military forces to defend the U.S. homeland.

The United States is plunging towards the greatest collapse ever to befall any nation!

You need to understand the remainder of this prophecy of (**Leviticus 26**; **Deuteronomy 28**), and the many prophecies relating to them and events soon to violently affect your life!

You need to look at the prophecies describing how much more intense the calamities will be when our CREATOR lays heavy punishment on the British and American people. For many prophecies warn us of this certainty that it will be trouble such as never has happened to any nation or people before!

Now that you know the Scriptural identity of the Israelite peoples you need to become aware of what is said about them in Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Joel, Hosea, Amos, and the other prophecies as well as in the prophecies written by Moses.

In addition, you need to know why our just and loving CREATOR is going to punish His chosen people that He chose for a glorious purpose, a purpose we have refused to perform.

The very fact of punishment implies correction. We need to understand that correction is applied to correct wrong ways that are harmful to us, to turn us around into right ways that will cause desired blessings. Understand! The ETERNAL punishes every son He loves (**Proverbs 13:24**).

In addition, understand human nature. Human nature wants to consider itself good, while at the same time it wants only to do evil (**Jeremiah 17:9**). It wants the good result; nevertheless, it wants to

receive the good while it sows the evil. It somehow fails to grasp the truth that, "as we sow, so also shall we reap!" It is all a matter of cause and effect.

The CREATOR's punishment of us only reflects His love, turning us from causing evil results to the way that brings happy results. The Mighty One is now about to stop us from bringing colossal evils on ourselves. The ETERNAL is not angry because we are harming HIM. He is angry because we are harming ourselves, those whom He loves!

The prophecies do not stop with revealing the unprecedented, multiplied intensity, of punishment already descending upon America and Britain. The prophecies also record the result of that intensified punishment. The result will be a corrected people. The result will be an eye-opening realization of what we have done to ourselves.

The supreme punishment will teach us, at last, our lesson! The punishment will break our spirit of rebellion! It will lift us up from the cesspool of rottenness and evil we have sunk into. It will teach us the way to unlimited peace, prosperity, and abundant well-being. Correction means a change of course. It means repentance, and repentance means turning around and going the other way, going toward our SOVEREIGN and not away from Him!

In Summary to this Point:

The ETERNAL decided while all of the children of Israel were still in the wilderness to separate Israel and Judah into separate parts.

Immediately upon separation the House of Israel turned to idol worship.[13]

Soon after that, the House of Judah also turned to idol worship even worse than that of the House of Israel. Thus, more than 130 years after Israel's captivity, the time came when the ETERNAL drove out the Jews as well into national captivity and slavery. He sent them as slaves to Babylon, not to Assyria where Israel had been taken.

Only a few individuals of the House of Jacob, the House of Israel or the House of Judah, have returned to the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith and worshiped our SOVEREIGN as did the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. A few individuals have and they will become the Righteous Remnant as described in Scripture in the end times.

All of the thirteen tribes are still in apostasy and subject to the ETERNAL's wrath.

The Time of Jacob's Trouble Overview.

Since both Houses of Jacob are in abject idol worship,[14] from their time in the wilderness unto the Time of Jacob's Trouble in the latter days (the 21st century), what did our loving SOVEREIGN say about that condition?

In (**Leviticus 26:1-12**) the ETERNAL lists the conditions of His promise. In (**verse 13**) He reminds us who He is, For I am the SOVEREIGN your SOVEREIGN. He also tell us that He gave us freedom, I have broken your chains so that you can walk with dignity; then He states: But if you will not listen to Me or obey Me, but reject My Laws, this is what I will do to you:

> (**Leviticus 26:13-16**) (NIV) [13]I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR, who brought you out of Egypt so that you would no longer be slaves to the Egyptians; I broke the bars of your yoke and enabled you to walk with heads held high. [14]But if you will not listen to me and carry out all these commands, [15]and if you reject my decrees and abhor my laws and fail to

> carry out all my commands and so violate my covenant, [16]then I will do this to you: I will bring on you sudden terror, wasting diseases and fever that will destroy your sight and sap your strength. You will plant seed in vain, because your enemies will eat it.

Then the ETERNAL lists six stages of punishments to fall on Israel for disobedience.

First (Vs 16-17). He states: "...I will bring upon you sudden terror" that certainly happened on September 11, 2001. "...I will bring wasting diseases and fever that will destroy your sight and drain away your life" the only thing the news media seems to be reporting is the Anthrax and other biological, chemical things such as various types of flu coming upon our nation. "You will plant seed in vain, because your enemies will eat it."

Second (Vs 18-20). "If after all this you will not listen to Me, I will punish you for your sins seven times over", meaning an increase in intensity sevenfold. "I will break down your stubborn pride..." For "stubborn pride" the King James states He will break the "pride of your power". The ETERNAL could not speak about breaking the pride of our national power until after that Birthright promised had been bestowed. We had great pride in that national power, in our national prestige prior to W.W.II. However, today even little nations dare to insult, trample on, or burn the United States flag, and the United States, still having power, does no more than issue a weak protest. What has happened to the pride of our power? We have already lost it! True we bomb small powerless countries, but we shall see where that leads us.

Continuing "...and make the sky above you like iron and the ground beneath you like bronze. Your strength will be spent in vain, because your soil will not yield its crops, nor will the trees of the land yield their fruit." Other prophecies reveal we are to have such drought and famine that disease epidemics will follow, taking millions of lives. Drought and famine do not necessarily have to come from lack of rain. A terrorist biological attack combined with shutting off electricity to pump water and process food would have that same effect. But, will America and Britain heed? They never have. Then what, after all that, then what?

Third (Vs 21-22). Again there will be a sevenfold increase in intensity, then the ETERNAL states "...I will send wild animals against you, and they will rob you of your children, destroy your cattle and make you so few in number that your roads will be deserted."

Therefore, if twenty-first century Ephraim and Manasseh, Britain and America, refuse to turn to their SOVEREIGN CREATOR in obedience and refuse to live the way that causes, retains, and increases blessings, the Mighty One will punish them in a manner far more intense. He will entirely strip away this colossal, unprecedented national blessing and return them to captivity and slavery, as continuing verses of this prophecy show.

Do you think so great a fall could not come to such great powers as Britain and America? Do you say or think, "It cannot happen here?" Do you think the Great CREATOR who was able to give us such unprecedented world leadership and power and wealth is not able to take it away from us and throw us, like our ancient forefathers, back into slavery?

Sevenfold More Plagues.

Now notice again what is written in Leviticus 26, continuing with the six stages of punishments to fall on Israel for disobedience:

Fourth (Vs 23-26). Again there will be a sevenfold increase in intensity, then the ETERNAL states if we "...do not accept My correction but continue to be hostile toward Me, I myself will be hostile

toward you... In addition, I will bring the sword upon you to avenge the breaking of the Covenant. When you withdraw into your cities, I will send a plague among you, and you will be given into enemy hands. When I cut off your supply of bread ...they will dole out the bread by weight. You will eat, but you will not be satisfied." What people do not seem to realize is that sin does bring upon the sinner the consequences of sin, the plagues of suffering. The Scripture defines sin as the breaking of the CREATOR's Law (**Amos 2:4**). Our sins will bring punishment.

Fifth (Vs 27-31). Again there will be a sevenfold increase in intensity if we continue to be hostile to the ETERNAL's ways. This time He adds "...in My anger I will be hostile toward you, and I Myself will punish you" and "...you will eat the flesh of your sons and the flesh of your daughters." That is total starvation, like the Donner Party stranded in the Sierra Nevada mountains; that ate each other to survive the winter. After that, He states He will tear down the false churches and destroy the **idols**. Then He "...will turn your cities into ruins and lay waste your sanctuaries..." That cherished fellow citizens, is total destruction of all the material things that we the people hold dear. Up to this point, however, we still have not been taken into captivity!

Sixth (Vs 32-39). Abraham was told in (**Genesis 15:13**) that his descendants would serve 400 years in Egyptian slavery. Thus, the awesome Birthright promises will end as they began, in slavery. Notice this sad fact: "I will lay waste the land ...I will scatter you among the nations [captivity] and will draw out My sword and pursue you. Your land will be laid waste, and your cities will lie in ruins. Then the land will enjoy its Sabbath years all the time that it lies desolate and you are in the country of your enemies..." We have spurned the **Sabbath**, therefore, "...All the time that it [the land] lies desolate, the land will have the rest it did not have during the Sabbaths you lived in it.

As for those of you who are left [alive], I will make their hearts so fearful in the lands of their enemies [captivity and slavery]. ...You will perish among the nations; the land of your enemies will devour you. Those of you who are left will waste away in the lands of their enemies because of their sins; also because of their father's sins they will waste away."

Do you get the real meaning of this? This is punishment we have brought on ourselves! We have brought the consequences of sin on ourselves, now the Mighty One, Himself will bring on us punishment that is correction!

Our CREATOR is going to keep multiplying chastening until our peoples turn to the ways that cause peace, happiness, prosperity, and all the material blessings!

The Coming Time of Great Affliction.

On the day that Moses died on Mount Nebo, the ETERNAL gave him a brief overall picture of history from then until the latter days, the Time of Jacob's Trouble. This brief history is short and to the point. There are no wasted words, so read it slowly analyzing what you read.

> (**Deuteronomy 31:16**) (KJV) Behold, you [Moses] will rest with your fathers; and this people [children of Israel[15]] will rise and play the harlot with the 'gods' of the foreigners of the land, where they go to be among them, and they will forsake Me and break My Covenant which I have made with them.

That is brief history and based on that the ETERNAL gives looks ahead to the latter days.

> (**Deuteronomy 31:17-18**) (KJV) [17]Then My anger shall be aroused against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured. And many evils and troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that day,

> [16] 'Have not these evils come upon us because our SOVEREIGN is not among us?' [18]And I will surely hide My face in that day because of all the evil which they have done, in that they have turned to other 'gods'.

Summary points: Moses will die and Israel will worship the Queen of Heaven[17] In doing so, Israel will forsake their SOVEREIGN, break His Covenant, and arouse His anger against them. Then our SOVEREIGN will forsake the House of Jacob, hide His face from them, allow them to be devoured killed and taken back into captivity a second time for worshipping the Queen of Heaven.

> (**Deuteronomy 31:19-21**) (KJV) [19]Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. [20]For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. [21]And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

The House of Jacob (all 13 tribes) is to be scattered a second time because they refuse to carefully observe the ETERNAL's Covenant and He states that they are not to even be prayed for[18].

Jacob's Trouble Begins with the House of Judah.

Ezekiel was told to shave off all his hair and divide it into three parts and the following scenario will be what happens to Judah before the rest of the nations of Israel. In addition, Ezekiel is told to inscribe a map of Jerusalem on a flat stone because it would show what would befall Judah in the latter Days. Ezekiel Chapters 4 and 5 state statistics concerning the House of Judah in the time of Trouble: 1/3 will die in war, 1/3 will die of famine and pestilence, and 1/3 will be taken into captivity.

> (**Ezekiel 5:2**) (KJV) Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.
>
> (**Ezekiel 5:12**) (KJV) A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

To see this described in Zechariah for Judah of the house of David: 2/3's will die in famine and war and 1/3 will live through it, but be refined.

> (**Zechariah 13:1**) (KJV) In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.
>
> (**Zechariah 13:8-9**) (KJV) [8]And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the ETERNAL, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. [9]And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The ETERNAL is my SOVEREIGN.

Part of this last one-third will live to fight another day, as we will see below in the Day of the Wrath of our SOVEREIGN. Returning to (**Deuteronomy 28**) we see a breakdown on this.

> (**Deuteronomy 28:15**) (TLB) If you won't listen to the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN and won't obey these laws I am giving you today, then all of these curses shall come upon you: Curses in the city, Curses in the fields, Curses on your fruit and bread, The curse of barren wombs, Curses upon your crops, Curses upon the fertility of your cattle and flocks, Curses when you come in, Curses when you go out.

Following are curses that will happen to the House of Judah: [**1/3 will die of pestilence and famine**], [**1/3 will die in the war**], and [**1/3 will remain alive**]:

> (**Ezekiel 5:11-13**) (KJV) [11]Wherefore, as I live, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR; Surely, **because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations**, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity. [12]**A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine** shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and **a third part shall fall by the sword** round about thee; and **I will scatter a third part into all the winds**, and I will draw out a sword after them. [13]Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the ETERNAL have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 28:16-24**) (KJV) [16]Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. [17]Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. [18]Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. [19]Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out. [20]The ETERNAL shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. [21]The ETERNAL shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. [22]The ETERNAL shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. [23]And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. [24]The ETERNAL shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 28:25-26**) (KJV) [25]The ETERNAL shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. [26]And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 28:27-31**) (KJV) [27]The ETERNAL will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. [28]The ETERNAL shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart: [29]And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee. [30]Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. [31]Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be

> restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

Sudden Destruction if no Repentance.

Memory Note: all thirteen tribes of the Commonwealth of Greater Israel have turned their back on our loving SOVEREIGN and are not seeking Him with all their hearts and minds. Therefore, the time of Jacob's Trouble will fall upon us all.

Ezekiel was told that what happened to Judah See: (**Ezekiel 4:3**) "will be a sign to the House of Israel" Also: (**Ezekiel 12:6**). Notice in the following punishment on the House of Israel that no percentages are given. Please note that the House of Israel can prevent a lot of the scheduled punishment by turning to the CREATOR in repentance.

> (**2 Chronicles 7:13-14**) (TLB) [13]If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust swarms to eat up all of your crops, or if I send an epidemic among you, [14]then if My people will humble themselves and pray, and search for Me, and turn from their wicked ways, I will hear them from heaven and forgive their sins and heal their land.

Did you read the above carefully? The setting is the Time of Jacob's Trouble because in verse 13 the ETERNAL is sending plagues. These curses are also listed in (**Leviticus 26**) and in several places the ETERNAL states, "If you still disobey Me, I will punish you seven times more severely for your sins." We will quote (**Leviticus 26**) to close the article.

The increase in the intensity of punishment on Israel will continue "if we continue" to be hostile to the CREATOR's ways. Because the punishment of Judah is a sign for the House of Israel, the House of Israel still has the opportunity to change and turn to the CREATOR. If they will humble themselves and truly repent THEN they can avoid the multiplication of the intensity of plagues during these end times that is promised in the absence of their repentance. When the end comes it will come suddenly.

> (**Isaiah 30:12-13**) (NIV) [12]Therefore this is what the Holy One of Israel says: Because you have rejected this message, relied on oppression and depended on deceit, [13]this sin will become for you like a high wall, cracked and bulging, that collapses suddenly, in an instant.

At this time the wall is slowly beginning to crack and bulge.

> (**Micah 5:10-13**) (KJV) [10]And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the ETERNAL, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: [11]And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds: [12]And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers: [13]Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

"In that day" generally refers to the "Time of Jacob's Trouble" (**Jeremiah 30:7**). For "horses" Moffatt says "war horses," our machines of war will be cut off as well as our cities, by atomic bombs (**Joel 2:30**) pillars of smoke? The Mighty One says He will do this! Our CREATOR determines the outcome of wars (**Psalms 33:10-19**).

How plain can the ETERNAL get? Here He identifies the great peoples of the earth who are the most wealthy, beneficent, and powerful. Yet at the very time their power reaches its zenith, He

suddenly "breaks" the pride of their power (**Leviticus 26:19**), cuts off their implements of war and destroys their cities. Why?

> (**Micah 5:11-15**) (KJV) [10]And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the ETERNAL, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: [11]And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds: [12]And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers: [13]Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands [**idols**]. [14]And I will pluck up thy groves [**churches, synagogues, crosses, relics, icons, and idols**] out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities. [15]And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

No Letup For The House Of Israel.

Israel refuses to heed the sign so our SOVEREIGN instructs Ezekiel:

> (**Ezekiel 6:2-4**) (NKJV) [2]Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, [3]and say, 'O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN'! Thus says the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN to the mountains, to the hills, to the ravines, and to the valleys: 'Indeed I, even I, will bring a sword against you, and I will destroy your **high places** [of religious worship]. [4]Then your altars shall be desolate, your incense altars shall be broken, and I will cast down your slain men before your **idols**.
>
> (**Ezekiel 6:5-7**) (NKJV) [5]And I will lay the corpses of the children of Israel before their **idols**, and I will scatter your bones all around your altars. [6]In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the **high places** shall be desolate, so that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, your **idols** may be broken and made to cease, your incense altars may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. [7]The slain shall fall in your midst, and you shall know that I am the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Ezekiel 6:8-10**) (NKJV) [8]Yet I will leave a remnant, so that you may have some who escape the sword among the nations, when you are scattered through the countries. [9]Then those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive, because I was crushed by their adulterous heart which has departed from Me, and by their eyes which play the harlot after their **idols**; they will loathe themselves for the evils which they committed in all their abominations. [10]And they shall know that I am the ETERNAL; I have not said in vain that I would bring this calamity upon them. [11]Thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR: Pound your fists and stamp your feet, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! For they shall fall by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence.

This remnant will live to fight another day, as we will see below in, '**the great and terrible day of the ETERNAL**'. Now returning to Deuteronomy 28, we see a breakdown on this.

> (**Deuteronomy 28:32-36**) (KJV) [32]Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long; and there shall be no might in thine hand. [33]The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway: [34]So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. [35]the ETERNAL shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from

the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head. [36]the ETERNAL shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation* which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other 'gods', wood and stone.

*Could the current push for globalization started by the EU, create a Pan American Union consisting of South America, Mexico, The USA, and Canada, headed by the United Nations, and enforced by NATO?

[**Those Still Alive**]
(**Deuteronomy 28:37-46**) (NKJV) [37]And you shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword among all nations where the Lord will drive you. [38]You shall carry much seed out to the field but gather little in, for the locust shall consume it. [39]You shall plant vineyards and tend them, but you shall neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them. [40]You shall have olive trees throughout all your territory, but you shall not anoint yourself with the oil; for your olives shall drop off. [41]You shall beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be yours; for they shall go into captivity. [42]Locusts shall consume all your trees and the produce of your land. [43]The alien who is among you shall rise higher and higher above you, and you shall come down lower and lower. [44]He shall lend to you, but you shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail. [45]Moreover all these curses shall come upon you and pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you. [46]And they shall be upon you for a sign and a wonder, and on your descendants forever.

[**More Taken Captive**]
(**Deuteronomy 28:47-48**) (NKJV) [47]Because you did not serve the ETERNAL your CREATOR with joy and gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything, [48]therefore you shall serve your enemies, whom the Lord will send against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in need of everything; and He will put a yoke of iron on your neck until He has destroyed you.

[**War And Famine**]
(**Deuteronomy 28:49-57**) (NKJV) [49]The ETERNAL will bring a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you will not understand, [50]a nation of fierce countenance, which does not respect the elderly nor show favor to the young. [51]And they shall eat the increase of your livestock and the produce of your land, until you are destroyed; they shall not leave you grain or new wine or oil, or the increase of your cattle or the offspring of your flocks, until they have destroyed you. [52]They shall besiege you at all your gates until your high and fortified walls, in which you trust, come down throughout all your land; and they shall besiege you at all your gates throughout all your land which the ETERNAL your CREATOR has given you. [53]You shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom the ETERNAL your CREATOR has given you, in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy shall distress you. [54]The sensitive and very refined man among you will be hostile toward his brother, toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the rest of his children whom he leaves behind, [55]so that he will not give any of them the flesh of his children whom he will eat, because he has nothing left in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy shall distress you at all your gates. [56]The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot on the ground because of her delicateness and sensitivity, will refuse to the husband of her bosom, and to her son and her daughter, [57]her

> placenta which comes out from between her feet and her children whom she bears; for she will eat them secretly for lack of everything in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy shall distress you at all your gates.
>
> [**Those Yet Still Alive**]
> (**Deuteronomy 28:58-63**) (NKJV) [58]If you do not carefully observe all the words of this law that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awesome name, THE ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, [59]then the ETERNAL will bring upon you and your descendants extraordinary plagues, great and prolonged plagues, and serious and prolonged sicknesses. [60]Moreover He will bring back on you all the diseases of Egypt, of which you were afraid, and they shall cling to you. [61]Also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in this Book of the Law, will the ETERNAL bring upon you until you are destroyed. [62]You shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven in multitude, because you would not obey the voice of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. [63]And it shall be, that just as the ETERNAL rejoiced over you to do you good and multiply you, so the ETERNAL will rejoice over you to destroy you and bring you to nothing; and you shall be plucked from off the land which you go to possess.
>
> [**Scattered And Tormented**]
> (**Deuteronomy 28:64-68**) (NKJV) [64]Then the ETERNAL will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other, and there you shall serve other gods, which neither you nor your fathers have known, wood and stone. [65]And among those nations you shall find no rest, nor shall the sole of your foot have a resting place; but there the ETERNAL will give you a trembling heart, failing eyes, and anguish of soul. [66]Your life shall hang in doubt before you; you shall fear day and night, and have no assurance of life. [67]In the morning you shall say, Oh, that it were evening! And at evening you shall say, Oh, that it were morning! because of the fear which terrifies your heart, and because of the sight which your eyes see. [68]And the ETERNAL will take you back to Egypt in ships, by the way of which I said to you, You shall never see it again. And there you shall be offered for sale to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no one will buy you.

Those who are remaining will just be left out in the cold to die. Dear friend, if you are still reading this, please understand that all the people of the 13 tribes of the Greater Commonwealth of Israel, or ***you as an individual***, must begin to search for the Ancient of Days. And you must search with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. Anything less, just won't cut it. It appears that it is too late to save the nations, but ***you as an individual***, if you are breathing, still have time to seek the ETERNAL CREATOR our loving Father, who just so happens to be the Almighty SOVEREIGN of the entire universe! If however, you continue doing the things you have always done, and decide to not repent or search for the CREATOR and walk in His ways, He regretfully tells you what will happen under those circumstances:

> (**Amos 4:11-13**) (VOICE) [11]I destroyed some of you as I destroyed the ancient cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, and those who survived were like a smoking branch plucked from the fire; And still you did not return to Me. [12]So this is what I am going to do to you, Israel. Because of what I am planning, **prepare to meet your CREATOR**, people of Israel! [13]Witness the One who shapes the mountains and fashions the wind, who reveals His thoughts to human beings, Who changes dawn to darkness and treads upon the **high places** of the earth. The Eternal CREATOR, Commander of heavenly armies, is His name.

ISRAEL WILL BE GATHERED AGAIN.

"In that Day" is the time when the ETERNAL will send all thirteen tribes of Israel into captivity amongst the Gentiles, as punishment for their continued worship of false **idols**, and the so called triad [trinity] of 'baalism'.

Because Israel continues to sin very badly, the ETERNAL will arrange for the coming traumatic circumstances of captivity, during the Time of Jacob's Trouble, to turn Israel around. Then all 13 tribes will be reunited and released from captivity together for the second time.

> (**Deuteronomy 30:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]Now it shall come to pass, when all these things come upon you, the blessing and the curse which I have set before you, and you call them to mind among all the nations where the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN drives you; [2]and you return to the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN **and obey His voice**, according to all that I command you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul, [3]that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will bring you back from captivity, and have compassion on you, and gather you again from all the nations where the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN has scattered you.

Did you notice what is said in the above Scriptures? Our SOVEREIGN states that He will bring Israel back again after they repented. Now notice what the ETERNAL states a few verses further down.

> (**Deuteronomy 30:9-10**) (NKJV) [9]The ETERNAL your CREATOR will make you abound in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, in the increase of your livestock, and in the produce of your land for good. For the ETERNAL will again rejoice over you for good as He rejoiced over your fathers, [10]if you obey the voice of the ETERNAL your CREATOR, **to keep His commandments and His statutes which are written in *THIS BOOK* of the Law**, and if you turn to the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul.

The Almighty says He will rejoice over us as He rejoiced over our fathers, meaning when He brought them back out of Egyptian captivity. There are two captivities where He rescues all of Israel. The first ***was*** when our forefathers were led out of Egypt by Moses, and the second one ***will be*** when all of Jacob will be lead out of captivity by the Mashiach.[19] (When the House of Judah was freed from Babylon captivity it was only 3 tribes and not all 13.)

There is not room to quote the entire context here, so it is your responsibility to check these things out for yourself to see if they are so.

> (**Isaiah 11:11-12**) (KJV) [11]And it shall come to pass in that day, that the ETERNAL shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. [12]And he shall set up an ensign[20] for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
>
> (**Isaiah 11:16**) (KJV) And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

Once again, the ETERNAL will be the true Shepherd. The ETERNAL is such a loving Savior. He will gather the lambs with His arm and carry them in His bosom. He will gently lead those with

young.

> (**Isaiah 40:11**) (NKJV) He will feed His flock like a shepherd; He will gather the lambs with His arm, and carry them in His bosom, and gently lead those who are with young.

Our loving SOVEREIGN states that as The Shepherd, He will rescue His people bringing them to His Hill, and pour out on them showers of blessings. All of a gathered and reunited Israel will be His people. That is a beautifully written passage in (**Ezekiel 34:11-31**)

All the Nations of Greater Israel will be gathered back to the land promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: to The Promised Land.

> (**Jeremiah 16:14-15**) (KJV) [14]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that it shall no more be said, The ETERNAL liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; [15]But, The ETERNAL liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.
>
> (**Jeremiah 23:7-8**) (NIV) [7]So then, the days are coming, declares the ETERNAL, when people will no longer say, As surely as the ETERNAL lives, who brought the Israelites up out of Egypt, [8]but they will say, As surely as the ETERNAL lives, who brought the descendants of Israel up out of the land of the north and out of all the countries where he had banished them. Then they will live in their own land.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:10-11**) (KJV) [10]Hear the word of the ETERNAL, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock. [11]For the ETERNAL hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

Prophecy Overview.

This is just a preview of past and future events. We will cover them individually as we go along.

The next way mark in the history of prophecy is the fall of Jerusalem. Immediately following that will the fall of all 13 tribes of Israel. Then the ETERNAL Himself, not the Mashiach (Messiah), will stand on the Mount of Olives and the Mount will split in two. The ETERNAL will call the Mashiach and the Prophet to stand from their graves. The ETERNAL will use them to Gather Israel out of captivity to bring them to the wilderness outside the Valley of Jezreel. In the wilderness, the ETERNAL will separate the sheep from the goats, take the sheep (the Righteous Remnant) into the Valley of Jezreel where He will remarry Israel, and give them a new heart and a new language.

During that time, the ETERNAL gathers all the nations of Earth together, for the final battle. After that event is over, the 1000-year **Wonderful World of Tomorrow** will begin.

The Remnant Brought to Jezreel.

Just to recap with Scripture: We will have the downfall of Judah and the rest of Israel. We will start with the downfall of all of Judah with the 2/3's who die and the 1/3 that goes into captivity to later to be brought to the Valley of Jezreel.

> (**Zechariah 13:7**)[21] (KJV) Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the SOVEREIGN of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall

> be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.
>
> (**Zechariah 13:8**) (KJV) And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the ETERNAL, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

So, what will happen to those who are brought out of their respective countries? The remnant, those brought out of captivity, will be taken to the wilderness outside the Valley of Jezreel and separated into two groups.

> (**Ezekiel 20:34-35**) (KJV) [34]And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out. [35]And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.
>
> (**Ezekiel 20:38-39**) (KJV) [38]And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel[22]: and ye shall know that I am the ETERNAL. [39]As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my Holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your **idols**.

The rebels will be left in the desert until after the war and the Righteous Remnant will be taken into the valley because they gladly embrace their SOVEREIGN's ways. Since the ETERNAL knows our hearts, He knows who is righteous and who is unrighteous. Remember to be "righteous" is to be "lawful"; to be "unrighteous" is to be "unlawful." In other words, those who follow the CREATOR's ways, to the letter, are the righteous.

> (**Ezekiel 34:13**) (KJV) And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:16-17**) (KJV) [16]I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. [17]And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

The righteous will be taken home to the Valley of Jezreel where both Houses will be united into the House of Israel as when they were under King David. The first awakening will occur and all the righteous until that moment will stand from the grave or will be changed into spirit beings.[23]

The Day of Wrath of The ETERNAL.

When the Righteous Remnant are safe in the Valley Of Jezreel, the Mighty One of Israel will go forth in battle. A warning trumpet will be given that the ETERNAL is coming and is ready to do battle with the enemies of His people.

> (**Joel 2:1**) (KJV) Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the ETERNAL cometh, for it is nigh at hand;
>
> (**Joel 3:2-12**) (KJV) [2]I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley

> of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. [3]And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink. [4]Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head; [5]Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things: [6]The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border. [7]Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head: [8]And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the ETERNAL hath spoken it. [9]Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: [10]Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. [11]Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Mighty One. [12]Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat[24]: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

The trumpet is blown to warn of war and the ETERNAL gathers all the nations to battle.

> (**Zechariah 14:1-2**) (KJV) [1]Behold, the day of the ETERNAL cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. [2]For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

The Mighty One stands on the Mount of Olives next to the Valley of Jehoshaphat.

> (**Zechariah 14:3-5**) (KJV) [3]Then shall the ETERNAL go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. [4]And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. [5]And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the ETERNAL my SOVEREIGN shall come, and all the saints with thee.

The saints[25] are the newly changed righteous spirit beings. Therefore, the saints are with the ETERNAL when He stands on the Mount of Olives. The saints must be the Righteous Remnant who are now changed to spirit beings, along with King David as the Mashiach, and Elijah as the Prophet. How does the ETERNAL fight a battle?

> (**Zechariah 14:12-13**) (TLB) [12]And this shall be the plague wherewith the ETERNAL will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. [13]And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the ETERNAL shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

In verse 5 above the saints will be with the ETERNAL, so what will they be doing?

(**Zechariah 14:14-15**) (TLB) [14]All Judah will be fighting at Jerusalem. The wealth of all the neighboring nations will be confiscated, great quantities of gold and silver and fine clothing. [15](This same plague will strike the horses, mules, camels, donkeys, and all the other animals in the enemy camp.)

The Two Sticks.

The Two Houses of Jacob will become one House when the ETERNAL joins them back together.

(**Ezekiel 37:15-17**) (TLB) [15]Again a message from the ETERNAL came to me, saying: [16]Take a stick and carve on it these words: This stick represents Judah and her allied tribes. Then take another stick and carve these words on it: This stick represents all the other tribes of Israel. [17]Now hold them together in your hand as one stick.

(**Ezekiel 37:18-20**) (KJV) [18]And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these? [19]Say unto them, Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand. [20]And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

(**Ezekiel 37:21-22**) (KJV) [21]And say unto them, Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: [22]And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

(**Ezekiel 37:23-25**)* (KJV) [23]Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their **idols**, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their SOVEREIGN. [24]And **David my servant shall be king over them**; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. [25]And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and **my servant David shall be their prince forever**.

(**Ezekiel 37:26-28**)* (KJV) [26]Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. [27]My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be my people. [28]And the heathen shall know that I the ETERNAL do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

Notice: **David [SOVEREIGN's] Servant, **Shall Be King Over Them**, And They Shall All Have One Shepherd; Not A Sun (Son) 'God', An Idol On A Stick, Or Their Detestable Things, As Some Suppose, But A Known And Named "King David" Will Be Their Ruler And Shepherd. [ETERNAL's] Tabernacle Also Shall Be With Them; Indeed [ETERNAL]*

Will Be Their [SOVEREIGN], And They Shall Be HIS People.

The Start Of The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow.

The ETERNAL will make a Covenant of Peace with His people.[26] He will make them dwell safely. He will make them a blessing for the world. King David will be their King.

> (**Isaiah 11:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]There shall come forth a Rod [David] from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch [David] shall grow out of his [Jesse's] roots. [2]The Spirit of the ETERNAL shall rest upon him [David]. The Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the ETERNAL. [3]His delight is in the fear of the ETERNAL, and he [David] shall not judge by the sight of his eyes, nor decide by the hearing of his ears. [4]But with righteousness he shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth; he shall strike the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips he shall slay the wicked. [5]Righteousness shall be the belt of his loins, and faithfulness the belt of his waist.

Everything will be wonderful and peace will flow like a river.

> (**Isaiah 11:6-9**) (NKJV) [6]The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, the leopard shall lie down with the young goat, The calf and the young lion and the fatling [calf] together; and a little child shall lead them. [7]The cow and the bear shall graze; Their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. [8]The nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, and the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den. [9]They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy Mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the ETERNAL as the waters cover the sea.

The next series of verses are a look back to see how the Davidic Kingdom began, how it is set up, and some of the blessings.

> (**Isaiah 11:10-11**) (NKJV) [10]And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, who shall stand as a banner[27] to the people; for the Gentiles shall seek Him, and His resting place shall be glorious. [11]It shall come to pass in that day that the ETERNAL shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people who are left, from Assyria and Egypt, from Pathros and Cush, from Elam and Shinar, from Hamath and the islands of the sea.
>
> (**Isaiah 11:12-13**) (NKJV) [12]He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. [13]Also the envy of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not harass Ephraim.

Israel will now work together to keep peace in the world and a look back on how it began.

> (**Isaiah 11:14-16**) (NKJV) [14]But they [Israel] shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines toward the west; together they shall plunder the people of the East; they shall lay their hand on Edom and Moab; and the people of Ammon shall obey them. [15]The ETERNAL will utterly destroy the tongue of the Sea of Egypt; with His mighty wind He will shake His fist over the River, and strike it in the seven streams, and make men cross over dry-shod. [16]There will be a highway for the remnant of His people who will be left from Assyria, as it was for Israel in the day that he came up from the land of Egypt.

More On The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow.

> (**Ezekiel 34:22-24**) (TLB) [22]So I Myself will save My flock; no more will they be picked on and destroyed. And I will notice which is plump and which is thin, and why! [23]**And I will set one Shepherd over all My people, even My Servant David**. He shall feed them and be a Shepherd to them. [24]And I, the ETERNAL, will be their SOVEREIGN, and **My Servant David shall be a Prince among My people**. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken it.
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:25-28**) (TLB) [25]I will make a peace pact with them and drive away the dangerous animals from the land, so that My people can safely camp in the wildest places and sleep safely in the woods. [26]I will make My people and their homes around My hill a blessing. And there shall be showers, showers of blessing, for I will not shut off the rains but send them in their seasons. [27]Their fruit trees and fields will yield bumper crops, and everyone will live in safety. When I have broken off their chains of slavery and delivered them from those who profiteered at their expense, they shall know I am the ETERNAL. [28]No more will other nations conquer them nor wild animals attack. They shall live in safety and no one shall make them afraid.
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:29-31**) (TLB) [29]And I will raise up a notable Vine [the Mashiach King David], in Israel so that My people will never again go hungry nor be shamed by heathen conquest. [30]In this way they will know that I, the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN, am with them, and that they, the people of Israel, are My people," says the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN. [31]You are My flock, the sheep of My pasture. You are My men and I am your SOVEREIGN, so says the ETERNAL.

Others Will Be Gathered.

The sons of the foreigner who join themselves to the ETERNAL to serve Him will be gathered along with the outcasts of Israel. They are the foreigners who love the Name of the ETERNAL. They want to be His servants. They keep the **Sabbath** and do not defile it. They hold fast His Covenant. The ETERNAL will bring them to His set-apart mountain and make them joyful in His house of prayer. They will offer burnt offerings and sacrifices to the ETERNAL and He will accept them. The ETERNAL's House shall be called a House of Prayer for all nations.

> (**Isaiah 56:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]Thus says the ETERNAL: "Keep justice, and do righteousness, for My salvation is about to come, and My righteousness to be revealed. [2]Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who lays hold on it; who keeps from defiling the **Sabbath**, and keeps his hand from doing any evil. [3]Do not let the son of the foreigner who has joined himself to the ETERNAL speak, saying, ETERNAL has utterly separated me from His people...
>
> (**Isaiah 56:6-8**) (NKJV) [6]Also the sons of the foreigner who join themselves to the ETERNAL, to serve Him, and to love the Name of the ETERNAL, to be His servants. Everyone who keeps from defiling the **Sabbath**, and holds fast My Covenant; [7]even them I will bring to My [Set-apart] Mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on My altar; for My House shall be called a House of Prayer for all nations". [8]The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, who gathers the outcasts of Israel, says, Yet I will gather to him others besides those who are gathered to him.

A New Covenant.

Memory points: "Israel sinned very badly provoking the ETERNAL. Both the House of Judah and the House of Israel are to be sent into captivity during the Time of Jacob's Trouble.[28] Israel repents and our SOVEREIGN sends the Mashiach[29] to bring them from among the Gentiles."

The Mashiach (Messiah) brings the captives of both Houses to the wilderness outside of the Valley of Jezreel. There the ETERNAL separates the sheep from the goats (**Ezekiel 34:17**). Those who have chosen the ETERNAL and are not rebellious to Him and those that loathe themselves in their own sight are taken home to the Valley of Jezreel where the ETERNAL marries Israel.[30]

> (**Jeremiah 31:31-32**) (KJV) [31]Behold, **the days *ARE* coming**, says the ETERNAL, **when I *WILL make* a new Covenant*** with the House of Israel and with the House of Judah, [32]not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt. My Covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says the ETERNAL.

*All of the tribes of Israel are still under the covenant the ETERNAL made with Moses and the children of Israel at Mount Sinai, Despite the [New Testament]™ claim, that the so-called 'son of man' instituted a 'New Covenent' of forgiveness. As you can clearly see, no such 'Covenant of Forgiveness' has ever been ordained by the Almighty CREATOR. It is the ETERNAL only, who has the authority to make or break a covenant with the children of Israel.

A New Heart And A New Spirit.

This is a very important passage because it gives us a very good picture of the whole house of Israel and what will happen to those who will follow the ETERNAL and those who will not follow the ETERNAL. He cast the House of Israel in its entirety far off among the Gentiles (**Ezekiel 11:16**). The ETERNAL scattered them among the countries yet He did not abandon them completely. Then, He says that He will gather the House of Israel from the people, assemble them, and give them the land of Israel. Then He is going to make a new Covenant with them and give them one heart and put a new spirit within them for those who will walk in His statues and keep His judgments. THOSE WILL BE HIS PEOPLE! NEVERTHELESS, those whose hearts follow their own desire and follow after detestable things will have to pay the price.

What a wonderful thing! The ETERNAL will give those who remain, one heart, and put a new spirit within them. They won't have a stony heart any longer. Hurrah! They will have a heart of flesh and walk in the ETERNAL's statues and keep His judgments and do them. They will be His people and the ETERNAL will be their SOVEREIGN.

> (**Ezekiel 11:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, [20]that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their SOVEREIGN.

Final Summary.

Everyone who is reading this has a choice. You can follow the CREATOR now and choose His way, or you can go through unimaginable suffering until your pride is broken and you finally choose Him. Thankfully, the CREATOR has given those who are in the House of Israel a choice. The sign of Jerusalem falling is for the House of Israel to see and know the time has come. IF we choose the CREATOR's way, we will not have the plagues intensity multiplied sevenfold repeatedly trying to get us to correct our evil ways. In essence, this can be hard or it can be VERY hard, **it's all up us to us individually**, we have a choice. Lets recap:

(**Leviticus 26:14-16**) (TLB) [14]But if you will not listen to me or obey me, [15]but reject my laws, [16]this is what I will do to you: I will punish you with sudden terrors and panic, and with tuberculosis and burning fever; your eyes shall be consumed and your life shall ebb away; you will sow your crops in vain, for your enemies will eat them.

The CREATOR is speaking here. By our pride and disobedience we will be putting the CREATOR in a position to have to correct His chosen people.

(**Leviticus 26:16-17**) (KJV) [16]I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. [17]And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

(**Leviticus 26:18-20**) (KJV) [18]And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. [19]And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: [20]And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

(**Leviticus 26:21-22**) (KJV) [21]And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. [22]I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

(**Leviticus 26:23-26**) (KJV) [23]And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; [24]Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. [25]And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. [26]And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

(**Leviticus 26:27-31**) (KJV) [27]And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; [28]Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. [29]And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. [30]And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. [31]And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

(**Leviticus 26:32-39**) (KJV) [32]And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it. [33]And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. [34]Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. [35]As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. [36]And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as

> fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. [37]And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. [38]And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. [39]And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

All of the punishment that will be multiplied upon the House of Israel, we have brought on ourselves. We can stop the punishment by turning to the CREATOR! Do you think this will happen? Are you willing to give up your religion to embrace the CREATOR and Him alone? Yes, we have brought the consequences of sin on ourselves, now the Mighty One Himself, will bring on us punishment unless we choose the right way, and only HIS way, is the right way. Notice that Israel will repent, finally:

> (**Leviticus 26:40-42**) (TLB) [40]But at last they shall confess their sins and their fathers' sins of treachery against me. (Because they were against me, I was against them, and brought them into the land of their enemies.) [41]When at last their evil hearts are humbled and they accept the punishment I send them for their sins, [42]then I will remember again my promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and I will remember the land (and its desolation).

FOOTNOTES:

[1] You will never, understand The Bible if you don't realize that OLD TESTAMENT ISRAEL IS ALL 13 TRIBES COMBINED, whereas THE MODERN NATION OF ISRAEL, IS THE OLD TESTAMENT TRIBES OF JUDAH AND BENJAMIN ONLY! The modern nation of Israel is NOT the Old Testament Israel, despite their insistence to the contrary!

[2] Read the essay, "**The Prophet Hosea in the 21st Century**".

[3] The Jews are only one-thirteenth of all of Israel. Read the articles on "How Many Tribes are There," "What is the Difference between the Jews and Israel?" "The Promises to the Children of Israel - The US, Britain, and the Jewish People in Prophecy," and "Tracing Dan."

[4] Scripture does not state that only one race will be in the ETERNAL's Righteous Mountain, but it does state that all who are righteous will be there. See: (**Isaiah 56:1-8**). To be righteous is to love Him with all our hearts, observe His **Sabbaths** and **Feasts**, and keep His Commandments which includes the sign of circumcision.

[5] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[6] Outdated Reference.

[7] Outdated Reference.

[8] For many generations Israel and Judah remained as separate nations, in adjoining territories, having their own separate kings. Why should ministers, rabbis, and professed Scripture students be in ignorance of this, when four whole books of Scripture, I and II Kings and I and II Chronicles, are devoted to explaining it and recording the history of these separate, rival kingdoms?

[9] Outdated Reference.

[10] We will cover the promise Scepter later in another article.

[11] Also see (**Psalms 106:21**; **Isaiah 41:13-14**; **Isaiah 43:1**, **Isaiah 43:10-11**; **Isaiah 45:15**, **Isaiah 45:21**; **Isaiah 47:4**; **Isaiah 49:26**; **Isaiah 54:5**; **Isaiah 60:16**; **Isaiah 63:8**; **Jeremiah 14:7-8**; **Hosea 13:4**)

[12] See the article: "**New Proof of the Messiah**."

[13] We will show in a later article that idol worship is actually worshiping the Queen of Heaven and who she is.

[14] Whomever a person obeys spiritually is their "SOVEREIGN." The Jews obey their sages and rabbis, likewise the church in Rome and her **proselytising** daughters obey their various ministers, preachers, popes etc. The many denominations or divisions in each of the two groups prove the point and nobody is going just by what Scripture alone states.

[15] The children of Israel are the forefathers of the House of Israel and the House of Judah.

[16] Most students of the Scriptures understand that "in that day" refers to the "latter days" and the "Time of Jacob's Trouble" (**Isaiah 2:11-21**; **Zechariah 12:8-9**).

[17] Outdated Reference.

[18] See: (**Jeremiah 7:16**; **Jeremiah 11:14**; **Jeremiah 14:11**)

[19] See the article: "**New Proof of the Messiah**."

[20] "A piece of cloth attached to a staff and used as a standard by a monarch, military commander or knight. The flag of a nation, state or army. It can be a headline spanning the width of a newspaper page," American Heritage Dictionary.

[21] The Companion Bible states that "this verse stands totally unconnected," Zondervan Bible Publishers, 1974. The Stone Edition of the **Tanakh** quoting Rashi state: the kings and leaders of the nations were the shepherds, the ETERNAL's colleagues, to whom He entrusted the fate of His 'flock' Israel, Art Scroll Series, May, 2000. However, I have a different thought on it that I will explore in an upcoming article.

[22] AND [23] Read the essay, "**The Prophet Hosea in the 21st Century**".

[24] A valley mentioned in the prophecy of Joel where the nations shall receive final judgment by the ETERNAL. Tradition identifies it with the Kidron Valley, E of Jerusalem, between the hill of Ophel (Temple Mt.), and the Mount of Olives, to join the Valley of Hinnom SE of the city. From there, the wad winds through the desert of Judea until it reaches the Dead Sea. From the PC Bible Atlas for Windows, article "Kidron."

[25] The English word "saints" come from the Hebrew word "qadowsh" and means "from #**H6942**);

sacred (ceremonially or morally); (as noun) 'god' (by eminence), an angel, a saint, a sanctuary." The Hebrew word (#**H6942**) "qadash" simply means "ceremonially or morally clean." Webster gives the definitions of "scared and holy" as "1. Dedicated to or set apart for the worship of a deity. 2. Worthy of religious veneration. 3. Made or declared holy" and also as "1. Belonging to, derived from, or associated with a divine power; sacred. 2. Regarded with or worthy of worship or veneration; revered. 3. Living according to a strict or highly moral religious or spiritual system; saintly."

[**26**] Outdated Reference.

[**27**] King David is the banner here.

[**28**] See: (**Deuteronomy 28**) and chapters **four through nine** of Ezekiel.

[**29**] See the article: "**New Proof of the Messiah**."

[**30**] See: (**Hosea 2:18-20**), and read the essay, "**The Prophet Hosea in the 21st Century**".

THE ETERNAL'S HOLY DAYS: PERPETUALLY BINDING.
What are the ETERNAL's appointed times for worship?

As the Giver and Sustainer of all life, it is the ETERNAL's right to receive worship from His created beings. As the receiver of that worship, it is also His right to set apart certain days as holy days.

Scripture calls these times for worship "feasts" and "holy convocations." They are all listed in Leviticus 23, beginning with the weekly feast, the seventh-day **Sabbath**:

> (**Leviticus 23:1-3**)[1] (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [2]Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'The feasts of the ETERNAL, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, these are My feasts. [3]Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is a **Sabbath** of solemn rest, a holy convocation. You shall do no work on it; it is the **Sabbath** of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings'.

The weekly **Sabbath** is not the only time appointed to worship the Creator. In addition to the seventh-day **Sabbath**, there are other worship days which are also called "holy convocations." (**Leviticus 23:1-44**) lists them all:

- The Weekly Sabbath
- The Passover Feast
- The Feast of Unleavened Bread
- The Wave Sheaf Offering
- The Feast of Day Of The Firstfruits
- The Feast of Trumpets
- The Day of Atonement
- The Feast of Tabernacles

> (**Leviticus 23:4**) (KJV) These are the feasts of the ETERNAL, holy convocations which you shall proclaim at their appointed times.

No difference is made in Scripture between the weekly feast, and the yearly feasts. All are the ETERNAL's appointed times for worship. The word translated "feast" comes from the Hebrew word Mo'ed: (Strong's #**H4150**), which is used in a broad sense for all appointed times, at the appointed places, for the appointed meetings. It was closely associated with the tabernacle itself. The

ETERNAL met Israel there at specific times for the purpose of revealing His will, and communing with His people.

The feasts, as annual worship days, are to be observed throughout time and eternity. Like the weekly **Sabbath**, the yearly festivals are times appointed for worship. The ETERNAL stated that the observance of the feasts is to be "a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings". (**Leviticus 23:14**, **Leviticus 23:21**, **Leviticus 23:31**, **Leviticus 23:41**).

But the people greatly feared the ETERNAL, and trembled at the sound of His Voice. So they asked Moses to propose that the ETERNAL speak only to him, and then he would tell the people what the ETERNAL had said:

> (**Deuteronomy 5:24-27**) (KJV) [24]And ye said, Behold, the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that the ETERNAL doth talk with man, and he liveth. [25]Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN any more, then we shall die. [26]For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living SOVEREIGN speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? [27]Go thou near, and hear all that the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

The ETERNAL agreed to the proposal. His response to the people's request ties the laws He spoke through Moses with the law He spoke directly to the people:

> (**Deuteronomy 5:29-32**) (KJV) [29]O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! [30]Go say to them, Get you into your tents again. [31]But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. [32]Ye shall observe to do therefore as the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

The ETERNAL gave unto Moses the statutes which Moses, in turn, repeated to the people. However, the ETERNAL's intent was that the statutes be always kept as part of the divine law.

The ETERNAL's commandments, statutes and judgments are frequently linked in Scripture with the admonishment to keep and obey them:

> (**Psalms 19:7-11**) (NKJV) [7]The law of the ETERNAL is perfect, converting the soul; The testimony of the ETERNAL is sure, making wise the simple; [8]The statutes of the ETERNAL are right, rejoicing the heart; The commandment of the ETERNAL is pure, enlightening the eyes; [9]The fear of the ETERNAL is clean, enduring forever; The judgments of the ETERNAL are true and righteous altogether. [10]More to be desired are they than gold, Yea, than much fine gold; Sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. [11]Moreover by them Your servant is warned, And in keeping them there is great reward.

The divine law was given for the good of all peoples. In Scripture, the ETERNAL commands everyone to keep all of His law:

> (**Ezekiel 20:11-13**) (KJV) [11]I gave them My statutes and showed them My judgments,

> which, if a man does, he shall live by them. [12]Moreover I also gave them My Sabbaths, to be a sign between them and Me, that they might know that I am the ETERNAL who sanctifies them. [13]But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.
>
> (**Ezekiel 20:19-20**) (KJV) [19]I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; [20]And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR.

The sign between the ETERNAL and His people is the keeping of all of the divine law, which includes the annual festivals. There can be no separating the 10 Commandments from the statutes that explain them. They are all the divine Law. They are to be forever. Moses, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, forcefully stated:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (KJV) You shall not add unto the word which I command you, nor take from it, that you may keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN which I command you.

Dividing worship days, saying that the weekly **Sabbath** must be kept, but not the yearly feasts, is taking from the divine law. Scripture clearly combines statute law and the commandments: both are integral parts of the divine law which is perpetually binding on all peoples throughout all time:

> (**Ecclesiastes 3:14**) (KJV) I know that, whatsoever [the ETERNAL] doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and [the ETERNAL] doeth it, that men should fear before Him.

The happiness of all created beings is bound up with the keeping of the divine Law. As a loving Father, the ETERNAL gave His law so that His children would be healthy and happy:

> (**Deuteronomy 6:1-3**) (KJV) [1]Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it: [2]That thou mightest fear the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged. [3]Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

As the Creator, the ETERNAL has laid down laws that are for the good and happiness of all His creatures. Statutory law, which expounds upon the 10 Commandments, is still to be observed. Honor your Creator by worshipping Him on ALL of His appointed times: weekly and annual worship days. Stand for the truth and, by your example of obedience, show forth the praises of your Redeemer.

> (**Psalms 119:47-48**) (KJV) [47]I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved. [48]My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

Finally, to review the two most important commandments of all, Moses summed it up this way:

KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS; DO NOT WORSHIP OTHER 'GODS'.

(**Deuteronomy 30:10-20**) (KJV) [10]If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to **keep his commandments and his statutes** which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR **with all thine heart, and with all thy soul**. [11]For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. [12]It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? [13]Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? [14]But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. [15]See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; [16]In that I command thee this day to **love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR**, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: **and the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall bless thee** in the land whither thou goest to possess it. [17]**But if thine heart turn away**, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, **and worship other mighty ones ['gods'], and serve them**; [18]**I denounce** unto **you** this day, that **ye shall surely perish**, and that **ye shall not prolong your days** upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. [19]I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that **I have set before you life and death**, blessing and cursing: **therefore choose life**, that both thou and thy seed may live: [20]That thou mayest love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the ETERNAL sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

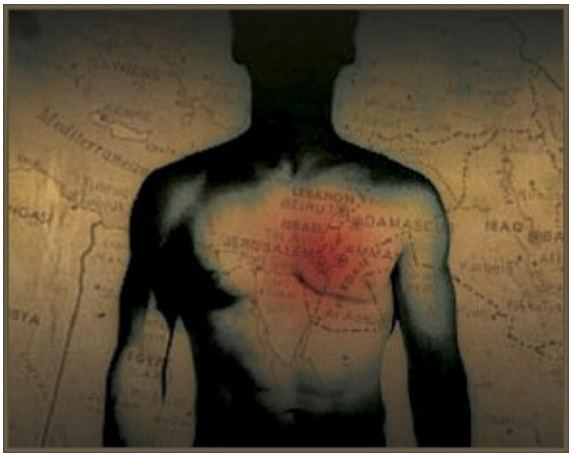
We [present day Israelites] can and **must repent of worshiping 'gods' which the fathers**, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, **did not know (i.e. a dead man [false idol], hanging on a wooden cross)**. Shouldn't you obey the Laws and Commandments the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe has given you, the way He wants you to obey them? Willfully, cheerfully, with all your heart, and all your soul? With love and respect for all He has done, and is doing for you?

Or Should you continue to obey the church in Rome, and her **proselytising** daughters with their so called [New Testament]™ 'savior' and his lying [apostles, deciples, ministers, priests, deacons, popes, etc.], not to mention the '**self-proclaimed**' apostle Paul, with his 'baal' worshiping, **polytheistic** 'multi-godhead' **trinitarian** opinions, telling you that you have been set free from the Law, and that all you have to do now is believe? Really? Is that all you have to do? Think about it.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

All Israel Scriptures.



The following is a list of Scriptures[1] given for your personal Scripture Study. They track Israel in the Hebrew Scriptures from the promises to Abraham, through both captivities showing what they must do to repent, and finally into **The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**.

Scripture	Subject
(**Genesis 12:1-4**)	Promise to Abram - Great nation - All shall be blessed through him - Conditional on Abram leaving Haran.
(**Genesis 14:13**)	Abram is a Hebrew; not a Jew.
(**Genesis 13:14-16**)	Promise of all the land & unnumbered descendants forever.
(**Genesis 15:5**)	Promise of descendants as numerous as the stars.
(**Genesis 17:1-7**)	Everlasting covenant; Abram's name changed to Abraham; Father of many nations promised... If...
(**Genesis 17:9-27**)	Abraham & descendants keep covenant of circumcision as a sign forever (**Genesis 17:14**) uncircumcised - cutoff - broke the covenant.
(**Genesis 17:15-21**)	Sarai - Abraham's wife - name changed to Sarah; Mother of nations and kings through Isaac. Covenant maintained forever through Isaac's descendants.
(**Genesis 22:16-18**)	Unconditional promise as result of Abraham's

	obedience. [Blessings of descendants numerous as stars & sand.] Descendants shall possess gates of their enemies. [All nations blessed from Abraham's descendants.
(**Genesis 24:60**)	Same covenant reaffirmed through Rebekah - wife of Isaac.
(**Genesis 25:5-6**)	Abraham gave all to Isaac; other offspring sent to land of the East.
(**Genesis 25:23**)	Future of 2 nations (sons) told to Rebekah Israelites & Edomites.
(**Genesis 26:1-5**)	Covenant reaffirmed to Isaac because of Abraham's obedience. (**Genesis 26:23-24**)
(**Genesis 27:26-29**)	Isaac blessed Jacob with the Birthright
(**Genesis 28:14**)	Descendants will spread West, East, North, & South (Jacob in Bethel).
(**Genesis 32:28**)	Jacob's name changed to Israel.
(**Genesis 35:11-12**)	Promise that Israel's seed will be a nation and a company of nations.
(**Genesis 48:16-20**)	Name of 'Israel' given to Joseph's sons - Ephraim and Manasseh - who would grow to teeming multitudes.
(**1 Chronicles 5:1-2**)	First born of Jacob, Reuben, did not inherit the birthright it was Joseph's.
(**Genesis 49**)	Jacob (no longer called Israel) - a prophet for his twelve sons and their descendants.
(**Genesis 49:8-10**)	Only the Scepter (symbol of authority) given to Judah (Jews) see (**1 Chronicles 5:2**)
(**Deuteronomy 7:6-8**)	A chosen people to keep the oath promised to Abraham,

	Isaac and Jacob also (**Psalm 135:4**). All tribes of Israel Chosen (**Exodus 19:5-6**; **Exodus 1:1-5**; **Numbers 1:5-16**)
(**Isaiah 43:1**) (**Isaiah 43:10-12**)	And be His witnesses His servants & (**Isaiah 44:1**, **Isaiah 44:21**)
(**Deuteronomy 7:8**)	Because He loved Israel & meant to keep His promises.
(**Deuteronomy 7:9**)	His promises are kept for a thousand generations for those who love Him & keep Commandments (**Psalm 105:8**)
(**1 Kings 11:35-36**)	Israel & Judah are two separate entities & (**Jeremiah 3:8**, **Jeremiah 3:11**)
(**2 Kings 16:5**)	Assyrians and Israelites at war against Judah.
(**2 Kings 17:18-23**)	Israel (10 Northern tribes) taken into captivity to Assyria (Date: circa 722 BCE)
(**Deuteronomy 4:26-27**)	Prediction of this long beforehand also (**Deuteronomy 31:16-18**; **Isaiah 48:3-5**; **Isaiah 42:9**)
(**Deuteronomy 28:36-37**) (**Deuteronomy 28:64**)	Sent to serve other gods previously unknown to them
(**Ezekiel 20:10-24**)	Why??? They despised the ETERNAL's laws & defiled His Sabbaths & (**Ezekiel 23:38-39**), His Sanctuary.
(**1 Kings 11:13**)	Judah & tribe of Benjamin in Jerusalem (**1 Kings 12:20-22**)
(**2 Kings 24:2**) (**2 Kings 24:14-16**)	Judah taken into captivity (about 130 years after Israelites circa 586 BCE)
(**Jeremiah 11:9-10**)	Why??? They reverted to the sins of their ancestors and broke the covenant
(**Ezekiel 23:11**)	Judah more depraved and worse than Samaria Israel or

	10 Northern tribes- vs. (**Ezekiel 23:4**)
(**2 Kings 24:3**)	And the ETERNAL was angry.
(**2 Samuel 7:16**)	But the throne of David will last forever (**Psalm 89:3-4**, **Psalm 89:28-37**)
(**Jeremiah 33:19-22**)	This covenant cannot be broken.
(**2 Chronicles 36:20-23**)	Judah (Jews) return from exile in Babylon after 70 years.
(**Ezra 1:1-11**)	To rebuild the Temple, All whose spirit had been roused (**Ezra 1:5**)
(**Jeremiah 3:10**)	Returned in pretense, not sincerity.
(**Isaiah 44:7-8**)	ETERNAL had made Israel an eternal people & had told them what would happen.
(**Psalm 147:19-20**)	ETERNAL did not reveal His statutes and judgments to any other nation.
(**Isaiah 27:12-13**)	ETERNAL will regather ALL of Israel, one by one (**Jeremiah 3:14-18**; **Deuteronomy 30:1-5**; **Ezekiel 20:34**; **Ezekiel 11:17**)
(**Jeremiah 10:16**)	Because Israel IS the ETERNAL's heritage (**Psalm 135:4**; **Deuteronomy 7:6**)
(**Exodus 4:22**)	And is My Firstborn.
(**Jeremiah 44:7-8**)	ETERNAL will, Himself, gather His flock (remnant) not one lost
(**Jeremiah 50:6**)	Even though Israel has forgotten who they are (**Jeremiah 23:27**)
(**Psalm 83:4**)	Name of Israel remembered no more.

(**Isaiah 45:20**)	And they pray to a 'god' that cannot save.
(**Hosea 3:4-5**)	The Israelites will spend a long time without King or Leader but after that, the Israelites will return and again seek the ETERNAL & turn trembling in the final days
(**Ezekiel 20:34-36**)	ETERNAL will judge Israel face to face.
(**Isaiah 11:10-16**)	With a Second Exodus (**Jeremiah 16:14-21**; **Ezekiel 20:33-44**; **Micah 4:6-8**; **Isaiah 43**; **Zechariah 13:8-9**)
(**Ezekiel 20:38**)	Non-repentant will not enter Israel.
(**Isaiah 58:13-14**)	Obey the ETERNAL shall be given the heritage of Jacob.
(**Joel 2:32**)	Call on the name of the ETERNAL to be saved (**Micah 4:5**)
(**Ezekiel 39:28-29**)	His Spirit poured out on Israel, reunited in their own country.
(**Zechariah 12:7**)	Judah called back first to defend Jerusalem (**Zechariah 10:3-5**)
(**Ezekiel 37:22-24**)	One nation one King David (**2 Samuel 5:1-3**)
(**Isaiah 14:1-2**)	Foreigners will be servants & slaves for Israel.
(**Ezekiel 44:9**)	No aliens living among Israelites may enter 'My Sanctuary'.
(**Ezekiel 47:22-23**)	Foreigners who have fathered children among Israel will receive inheritance in the tribe with which he has settled.
(**Isaiah 52:1**)	Unclean and uncircumcised will never defile Jerusalem again.

(**Jeremiah 31:31-34**)	New covenant with Israel law written in their hearts (**Jeremiah 32:37-41**; **Deuteronomy 30:6-10**)
(**Ezekiel 43:7**)	I the ETERNAL, shall live among the Israelites forever.
(**Isaiah 56:1-8**)	Others will be gathered who love the ETERNAL and His laws
(**Micah 4:3**)	Peace during the reign of the ETERNAL (**Isaiah 2:4**)
(**Zechariah 8:23**)	Many will come to learn (**Micah 4:2**; **Isaiah 2:2-3**)
(**Isaiah 46:10-11**)	ETERNAL has spoken and it shall be done, I shall do whatever I please. What I have planned, I shall perform.
(**Psalm 33:11**)	ETERNAL's plan stands firm forever.
(**Malachi 3:6-7**)	I, the ETERNAL do not change; you have not ceased to be children of Jacob. Ever since the days of your ancestors, you have evaded My statutes and not observed them. Return to Me and I will return to you, says the ETERNAL of Hosts.
(**Deuteronomy 30:2-5**)	If you return to the ETERNAL CREATOR with all your heart and soul and obey His voice then He will take pity on you and gather you back.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

THE COMING REBIRTH OF ISRAEL.
Soon, all the tribes of Israel, will be regathered and reunited.

About seventy years ago, the Hebrew nation of Israel began a rebirth in it's rightful homeland, as the ETERNAL proclaimed through His written word. The massive gathering of the world's Jews to this land brings forward the most powerful message from the ETERNAL to humanity in over 2000 years.

When the mass ingathering of the Jews began in the mid nineteenth century, in the barren Ottoman backwater, a land that was promised to descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, **hundreds of thousands of Jews gathered there from over 100 nations**, and the population now stands at around 8 million. (2015) **World Bank Report**.

Notice in the Holy Scriptures:

> (**Ezekiel 34:12-15**)[1] (KJV) [12]As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. [13]And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. [14]I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. [15]I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the ETERNAL CREATOR.
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:28**) (KJV) And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

Jeremiah continues this thought, but it is for all Israel and not just Judah:

> (**Jeremiah 32:37-38**) (KJV) [37]Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and **I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely**: [38]And they shall be my people, and I will be their 'God' [SOVEREIGN]:
>
> (**Jeremiah 32:41**) (KJV) I will delight in treating them graciously, and **I will plant them in this land faithfully, with all My heart and soul**".

The world as a whole has rejected the claim made by the Jews, that they returned to a land of malarial swamplands, desert, and almost entirely denuded of trees. Arafat told the United Nations in 1974:

The Jewish invasion began in 1881... Palestine then was a verdant area, inhabited mainly by an Arab people..."

But, this was not a true statement because; hundreds of visitors to the land in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries gave eyewitness accounts of how the ETERNAL kept His promise to the letter. For when He said the land of Israel would waste away and remain for the most part empty during the Diaspora*, it did. Notice the next two scriptures:

* The scattering of the Israelites (all 13 tribes), after the Babylonian captivity:

> (**Leviticus 26:33**) (KJV) And I will scatter you among the heathen [nations], and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.
>
> (**Zechariah 7:14**) (KJV) But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

In 1835, the French poet Alphonse de Lamartine said:

Outside the gates of Jerusalem we saw indeed no living object, heard no living sound. We found the same void, the same silence, as we should have found before the entombed gates of Pompeii or Herculaneum. A complete, eternal silence reigns in the town, in the highways, in the country; the tomb of a whole people.

In 1867, Mark Twain gave a similar description of the Jezreel valley as "being devoid of a single village," the Galilee as "unpeopled deserts," Jericho as "a moldering ruin," Bethlehem as "untenanted by any living creature," and "renowned Jerusalem itself, a pauper village." Mark Twain continued saying, "Palestine sits in ashes. It is a hopeless, dreary, heartbroken land." And so it was, until about 14 years later, the Jews began to return and rebuild, as CREATOR promised:

> (**Jeremiah 33:7**) (KJV) And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first.
>
> (**Ezekiel 36:34-35**) (KJV) [34]And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.. [35]And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

Over 100 years after the return began, **the migration of Jews continue to pour into their land**. One third of all the former Jews, totaling 649,097 people, have made aliya [ah-lee-ah = immigrating to Israel] which is about 12 percent of the Israeli population, and they have arrived in the last seven years. The expectation is that 70,000 more will arrive shortly.

For thousands of years, most if not all Jews have faithfully kept the Passover. It has not mattered where they were, inside the borders of Israel or in exile from it, and no matter under what kind of conditions they were in, in brief interludes of peace and prosperity, or under extreme conditions. If it was at all possible, they have kept this ONE ceremony. Sometimes under extremely difficult circumstances, they gave thanks to the ETERNAL for bringing them out of Egypt, and bringing them into the Promised Land.

We are told through the Hebrew Scriptures, that this gathering of the Jews is but a shadow of the coming exodus from all lands by all of the Israelites:

> (**Jeremiah 16:14-15**) (KJV) [14]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that it shall no more be said, The ETERNAL liveth, **that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt**; [15]But, The ETERNAL liveth, **that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them**: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

By bringing physical Israel back to the Holy Land, the ETERNAL is raising a banner that is going to be very difficult for nations to ignore. It is going to confront the world into the reality of His unlimited existence, sovereignty, and His unlimited power. In Isaiah we are told:

> (**Isaiah 11:11-12**) (KJV) [11]And it shall come to pass in that day, that the ETERNAL shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. [12]**And he shall set up an ensign [banner] for the nations**, **and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth**.

Ezekiel adds more:

> (**Ezekiel 36:23**) (KJV) And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen [nations], which ye have profaned in the midst of them; **and the heathen [nations] shall know that I am the ETERNAL, saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN**, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.
>
> (**Ezekiel 36:36**) (KJV) Then the heathen [nations] that are left round about you shall know **that I the ETERNAL build the ruined places**, and plant that that was desolate: **I the ETERNAL have spoken it, and I will do it**.

But among 'Christians,' prejudices remain. The Ingathering of the Jews in Israel has caused a cataclysmic event that has shaken the dust of blindness of the past centuries from the eyes of some 'Christians.' There are some 'Christians' that are beginning to realize it is a fact that **the nation of Israel is still special in the eyes of our CREATOR**, and still occupies an extraordinarily special place in His purpose for mankind. Regardless, the anti-Semitism still colors the eyes of many of these same 'Christians' who are excitedly observing this physical return of Jews.

Bear in mind, not all people declaring to be Jews are following the Hebrew Laws (Torah), or are religious, but they do know they belong there. Even those who do not follow Judaism recognize they have been hounded, harassed, and afflicted in every land they sought refuge down through the centuries. The vast majority of 'Christians' believe the Jews are returning to their ancient homeland, (i.e. the Promised Land) to face more of the ETERNAL's wrath and judgment. Furthermore, it is amazing how many cling to the belief, that when the church is raptured up to heaven at any moment, that the Jews along with the unbelieving Gentile world, are going to be left behind to face "God's" wrath.

This majority argues that the Jews are unsaved and will remain unsaved, and therefore have to be punished until they accept 'Christ' as their Savior. Moreover, the origins of this lie can easily be traced to the one person, with whom 'Christian' anti-Semitism originated; namely the "self-appointed [New Testament]™ Apostle Paul", who single-handedly created the 'Christianity' practiced today by all 'Christians' by saying among other things, that the Jews rejected 'Christ,' killed 'God', and so naturally they were cursed and made to wander and suffer until they converted to 'Christianity.'

The matter can be made clear from the Scriptures. The ETERNAL warned all Israel [not just the

Jews] in (**Deuteronomy 30**), what He would do if they did not follow His commands. Israel was warned many times to change and they refused. The dispersion from the land was a curse; restoration to the land will be a blessing.

What does the ETERNAL promise a regathered Israel? (**Psalms 80**) tells us the "Shepherd of Israel is beseeched to cause his face to shine on scattered Israel" (asked not to pour out His wrath on them), and then later in the chapter the Israelites say "and we will or shall be saved." We won't go through the whole chapter, but you can read and study this on your own at your leisure. The context in Psalm 102 the prophet writes about the regathering:

> (**Psalms 102:13**) (KJV) Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.
>
> (**Psalms 102:21-22**) (KJV) [21]To declare the name of the ETERNAL in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; [22]When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the ETERNAL.

In many of the prophets, the ETERNAL has promised to gather Israel, notice only a few:

> (**Nehemiah 1:9**) (MEV) but if you return to Me and keep My commandments and do them, though your outcasts are under the farthest part of the heavens, **I will gather them from there** and bring them back to the place where I have chosen to establish My name.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:5-10**) (MEV) [5]Do not fear, for I am with you: **I will bring your descendants from the east, and gather you from the west;** [6]**I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth**; [7]Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him. [8]Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. [9]Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is truth. [10]Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no 'god' formed, neither shall there be after me.
>
> (**Isaiah 54:7**) (MEV) For a small moment have I forsaken you; but with great mercies **will I gather you**.
>
> (**Jeremiah 23:3**) (MEV) And **I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries where I have driven them**, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.
>
> (**Jeremiah 29:14**) (MEV) And I will be found of you, says the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and **I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places where I have driven you**, says the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place from which I caused you to be carried away captive.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:8**) (MEV) Behold, **I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the ends of the earth**, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travails with child together: a great company shall return there.
>
> (**Jeremiah 31:10**) (MEV) Hear the word of the ETERNAL, O ye nations, and declare it in

> the isles afar off, and say, **He that scattered Israel will gather him**, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.
>
> (**Jeremiah 32:37**) (MEV) Behold, **I will gather them out of all countries, where I have driven them** in my anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:
>
> (**Ezekiel 11:17**) (MEV) Therefore say, Thus says the Lord GOD; **I will even gather you from the people**, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, **and I will give you the land of Israel**.
>
> (**Ezekiel 20:34**) (MEV) And **I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries in which you are scattered**, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out.
>
> (**Ezekiel 20:41**) (MEV) I will accept you with your sweet aroma, when I bring you out from the people, **and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered**; and I will be sanctified in you before the nations.
>
> (**Ezekiel 34:13**) (MEV) And **I will** bring them out from the people, and **gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land**, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.
>
> (**Ezekiel 36:24**) (MEV) For **I will** take you from among the nations, and **gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land**.
>
> (**Zephaniah 3:20**) (MEV) At that time will I bring you again, **even in the time that I gather you**: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, says the LORD.

In (**Isaiah 41:8-16**), Israel is told to "fear not" and "be not dismayed." The promise goes on to say that by His "right hand" (not Israel's righteousness) Israel will be upheld, and any who strive and or war against Israel will perish and be as nothing. (**Ezekiel 20:41**) the ETERNAL said that He would accept them as a sweet aroma and gather them from the countries He scattered them. (**Zephaniah 3:15**), the ETERNAL promised He would take away Israel's judgments, remove their enemies, and they would see disaster no more. In (**Deuteronomy 30:9**, **Jeremiah 32:41**, **Isaiah 62:5**, and **Zephaniah 3:17**), the promise is that as he gathers Israel and establishes them in the "Promised Land" He will rejoice and be glad with singing.

Even with the weight of all the scriptural promises, many so-called Bible-believers around the world are convinced that when in next war (which by the way nearly everyone, including me, believe is inevitable) there will be a terrible toll of Jewish lives. They say, "Israel will be hammered until they call out to the ETERNAL". The fact of the matter is that the ETERNAL's wrath on Israel turned the Jews, as well as the nations, which they lived among, away from Him. In (**Ezekiel 36:21-22**), the ETERNAL said the dispersion profaned His Name among the nations, not glorifying it. Israel's regathering is not done in readiness for another holocaust, as is believed by some. It is being prepared for the restoration of the nation of Israel to their CREATOR (the ETERNAL).

In Ezekiel the ETERNAL tells us that He will gather [all] Israel from all the countries, and place in them a new heart of flesh.

> (**Ezekiel 36:24-26**) (KJV) [24]For I will take you from among the heathen [nations], and

> gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. [25]Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. [26]A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

Three chapters later we are told that the ETERNAL will pour out His Spirit on the House of Israel:

> (**Ezekiel 39:29**) (KJV) Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN.

Samuel tells us that this restoration is only for Israel, as a nation:

> (**2 Samuel 7:23**) (KJV) And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom the ETERNAL went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their [false] 'gods'?

If the physical restoration of the House of Israel has caused such a mighty stirring among the peoples of the world, what will their spiritual restoration do?

> (**Psalms 79:10**) (KJV) Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their ETERNAL SOVEREIGN? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.
>
> (**Psalms 115:2-3**) (KJV) [2]Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their ETERNAL SOVEREIGN? [3]But our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.
>
> (**Joel 2:17**) (KJV) Let the priests, the ministers of the ETERNAL, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their ETERNAL SOVEREIGN?

Then **YHWH** was roused on behalf of His land and had compassion Upon His people. In response to His people **YHWH** declared: "I will grant you the new grain, The new wine, and the new oil, and you shall have them in abundance. Nevermore will I let you be a mockery among the nations. As you can see, they will say, "there is their CREATOR." The ETERNAL said:

> (**Ezekiel 36:22-30**) (KJV) [22]Therefore say unto the house of Israel, thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went. [23]And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the ETERNAL, saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. [24]For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. [25]Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. [26]A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. [27]And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. [28]And ye

> shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your SOVEREIGN. [29]I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you. [20]And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

Furthermore, here we see that there is a major discrepancy as to the validity of any of the claims made by the self-proclaimed 'son of god', or by any of his apostles, disciples, or followers, as to the nature of the future state of Israel:

> (**Ezekiel 37:21-28**) (MEV) [21]And say unto them, Thus says the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; **Behold, I will** take the children of Israel from among the nations, where they are gone, and will **gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land**: [22]And **I will make them one nation** in the land upon the mountains of Israel; **and one king shall be king to them all**: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: [23]Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their SOVEREIGN. [24]And **David my servant shall be king over them***; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. [25]And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and **my servant David shall be their prince** for ever**. [26]Moreover **I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them****: and I will place them, and multiply them, **and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore**. [27]My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be my people. [28]And the heathen [nations] shall know that I the ETERNAL do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

*Notice, that **it is King David**, and NOT the false deity called 'jesus' **who will reign as King in the millennium** and beyond; even forever.

Notice, that **it is King David, and NOT the false deity called 'jesus' **who is called 'their prince'** forever.

***Notice, that it is **the ETERNAL**, and NOT the false deity called 'jesus' **who makes a new everlasting covenant** of peace with Israel.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

JACOB'S PILLAR STONE.

Jacob's pillow stone, and his dream of the angels
ascending and descending the ladder to Heaven.

JACOB'S PILLAR STONE OR STONE OF SCONE.

What does this stone represent, and does it still exist today?

The Scriptures are full of references to stones, both literal and symbolic. One such stone, is identified as the stone upon which the patriarch Jacob rested his head when he dreamed of the heavenly ladder. This stone has not received the attention it deserves from Bible scholars, because they generally assume it was left where Jacob found it.

However, this is not the case. The stone that Jacob later anointed with oil and declared to be the ETERNAL's House (Beth-El) did not remain lost in the wilderness of Luz; it continued to play an important part in the destiny of Jacob's descendants. In the past, such suggestions have been dismissed as fascinating legend and tradition, but there are pertinent historical writings and visible evidence worthy of consideration. Is Jacob's stone the House of the ETERNAL? Does it exist today? Does it bear witness to the ETERNAL's amazing plan for our planet? The questions are puzzling. The answers are startling and throw light on the Bible. The purpose of these pages are to present the cumulative evidence which reveals the fate of the Bible's most famous stone.

OVERVIEW OF JACOB'S PILLAR STONE.

The Scriptures are full of references to stones, both literal and symbolic. One such stone, is identified as the stone upon which the patriarch Jacob rested his head when he dreamed of the heavenly ladder. This stone has not received the attention it deserves from Bible scholars, because they generally assume it was left where Jacob found it.

However, this is not the case. The stone that Jacob later anointed with oil and declared to be the ETERNAL's House (Beth-El) did not remain lost in the wilderness of Luz; it continued to play an important part in the destiny of Jacob's descendants. In the past, such suggestions have been dismissed as fascinating legend and tradition, but there are pertinent historical writings and visible evidence worthy of consideration.

STONE OF SCONE.

Is Jacob's stone the House of the ETERNAL? Does it exist today? Does it bear witness to the ETERNAL's amazing plan for our planet? The questions are puzzling. The answers are startling and

throw light on the Bible. The purpose of this booklet [1] is to present the cumulative evidence which reveals the fate of the Bible's most famous stone.

The Stone of Bethel.

> (**Genesis 28:10-22**)[2] (KJV) [10]And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran. [11]And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. [12]And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of the ETERNAL ascending and descending on it. [13]And, behold, the ETERNAL stood above it, and said, I am the ETERNAL CREATOR of Abraham thy father, and the CREATOR of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; [14]And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. [15]And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. [16]And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the ETERNAL is in this place; and I knew it not. [17]And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of the ETERNAL, and this is the gate of heaven. [18]And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. [19]And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. [20]And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If the ETERNAL will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, [21]So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the ETERNAL be my SOVEREIGN: [22]And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be the ETERNAL's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

The Scripture deals chiefly with that which took place between Jacob and the ETERNAL, as Jacob was making a journey from Beersheba to Padan-aram. Mention of a certain sunset and stones (plural) for pillows seem incidental, but suddenly one of those stones is brought into great distinction. The facts which brought that special stone into such prominence may be quickly read, for the Bible account of them is very short and their true symbolic importance is generally overlooked.

The veneration of sacred pillars was common in ancient Israel but no where in Scripture has an inanimate object been given such a glorious eminence, or divinely-declared purpose, as that which was bestowed on that pillow-stone upon which Jacob rested his head on that certain night. Jacob was so spiritually impressed that, to memorialize the occasion and the place, he blessed the stone on which his head had rested, sanctified it by anointing it with oil and gave it the name Bethel (the ETERNAL's House). Although Jacob gave the name Bethel to the place, or locality, where the Stone was set up, he emphatically declared:

> (**Genesis 28:22**) (KJV) And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be the ETERNAL's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

Twenty-two years passed, and Jacob was directed by the ETERNAL to return to Bethel. In the interim, Jacob had been blessed not only with great riches but by a knowledge that at that place (Bethel) was the ETERNAL. On his return, Jacob had a vision, and the ETERNAL again spoke to him, saying:

> (**Genesis 31:13**) (KJV) I am the the Mighty One of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

Thus, the ETERNAL associated Himself not only with the place of the vision but with the Bethel Stone, implying that He Himself inspired both the choice of this stone and its name.

After returning to Bethel, Jacob erected an altar of stones. And again the ETERNAL appeared unto Jacob and blessed him saying:

> (**Genesis 35:10-12**) (KJV) [10]And the ETERNAL said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel (Strong's **H3478** meaning: he will rule as the SOVEREIGN) shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. [11]And the ETERNAL said unto him, I am the Almighty CREATOR: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; [12]And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

While the Bible account does not state explicitly that Jacob took the Bethel Stone with him when he journeyed from Bethel, it is hard to imagine that he would have simply left a monument with such remarkable associations to lie in the fields and be lost. Rather, it is most likely that this special Stone would be kept and venerated down through the ages.

There is Biblical evidence to show that the Bethel Stone was the inheritance of Joseph, committed to the care of the House of Joseph. Jacob blessed each of his twelve sons before he died in Egypt. But, while he was making the prophecy concerning Joseph and his house (to whom he had just given the birthright) he stopped in the midst of his prophetic utterances and used the following parenthetical expression:

> (**Genesis 49:24**) (KJV) But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

Thence, in this instance, is an adverb used as a noun, and is equivalent in value to that place, or the place to which it refers. The phrase, from thence, means out of there, out from thither, (or) out of that place. The place from whence (present form of the old word thence) the Stone came (Bethel) was part of the inheritance which fell to the House of Joseph when the land of Canaan was divided among the children of Jacob. This suggests that not only Bethel (the city or place) but also Bethel, the pillar-rock was given to the birthright family.

Approximately 215 years later, at the time of the Exodus, Jacob's descendants (or a large part of them) left Egypt under the leadership of Moses with all their possessions and much spoil besides. Jacob's anointed Stone must have gone out of Egypt with them, thereafter, accompanying them through their long forty-year trek through the wilderness.

The history and movements of Israel's wanderings in the desert-wilderness is a fascinating story. The ETERNAL continually provided food for the Israelites during these forty years and twice it is recorded the ETERNAL supernaturally provided them with water. The first incident mentioned was when the Israelites were encamped at Rephidem, where there was no water for the people to drink. Without previously selecting one special rock, the ETERNAL said unto Moses:

> (**Exodus 17:6**) (KJV) Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and

> thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink.

The phrase, there in Horeb, points out the place where the rock was at the time. If the ETERNAL, when He spoke of the rock, had used the demonstrative form, and said, that rock, then we should know that He was designating which one, or a certain one not yet selected, but the fact that He said the rock, indicated to us that He was speaking of a rock with which they were already familiar. It was undoubtedly the Bethel pillar rock, the shepherd, the Stone of Israel, which had been committed to the keeping of the house of Joseph.

The second instance was when the people were without water at Kadish, a city in the border of Edom, the area belonging to the descendants of Esau. At that place, the people of Israel were very bitter against Moses and Aaron and said unto them:

> (**Numbers 20:4-5**) (KJV) [4]And why have ye brought up the congregation of the ETERNAL into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? [5]And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

Again, the ETERNAL appeared unto Moses, saying:

> (**Numbers 20:8**) (KJV) Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock: before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

In both instances where the ETERNAL provided water from the rock, there is not the slightest indication that there was any selection, or indication of preference for any certain rock in the vicinity of Kadish, or that one was not already chosen, and in their midst. It is clear, also, that at the very first mention of water for the people from this rock, all that was necessary (as a preparatory measure) was for the ETERNAL to say to Moses, speak to the rock. Also, when the people were commanded to gather before the rock, they clearly understood which rock it was, so that in all the great company, no explanations were necessary. Therefore, it must have been among them before this event, and well known to them.

Artists have depicted Moses standing by a great cliff from which water was pouring, showing the people drinking from the stream. However, this conception of the artist does not picture the actual scene, as described in the Bible. The same name, the rock was used at Rephidim and at Kadesh, thus showing the same rock was smitten at each location, although they are geographically many miles apart. Certainly the Israelites did not transport a cliff with them, but they did carry the Stone.

Jacob's Stone, or rock, was a type of [the Messiah David]. For proof, let us go back to the place called Bethel. There we find that Jacob, after setting up the rock for a pillar, also anointed it with oil, which in sacred symbols is typical[ly done of kings, priests, and some prophets]. According to sacred history, this Bethel Stone is the only single stone that has ever been anointed; making it pre-eminently the Anointed One. When [King David], the great prototype, came, and was anointed [and received] the Holy Spirit (**1 Samuel 16:12-13**), He was pre-eminent among men, the Anointed One.

Also, concerning this rock, which accompanied Israel, the ETERNAL could say to Moses, Speak to the rock. But, on the other hand, Israel also could say, concerning that Divine presence which went with them, Let us sing unto the rock of our salvation.

[With another naming] Jacob also called the Stone, The Shepherd of Israel. And there is also a

Divine One unto whom Israel prayed, saying, Give ear, 0 Shepherd of Israel. Since, with the ETERNAL, names are always characteristic, we would expect this Stone of Israel to be with Israel in all their wanderings. Hence, this Shepherd, though it be only a stone, as any other shepherd would do, must go with His flock.

In view of the ETERNAL's miraculous intervention at their deliverance from Egypt, it should not be difficult to believe that the Children of Israel were supplied with water from that literal Rock, which went with them. It was their Shepherd-rock. Otherwise, how could, Moses, in asking permission for the Israelites to pass through the land of Edom, give assurances to the king of Edom:

> (**Numbers 20:17**) (KJV) Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's highway, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

The land they must have traverse was several hundred miles in length and would have taken a considerable length of time. However, Israel could afford to make this proposition, for both their Shepherd-rocks were with them (the literal and the spiritual). They knew that He, who had hitherto furnished them with food and water, would continue to supply them until the end of the journey. Otherwise, Moses would never have made such a promise.

True, there was a conditional promise made, in which there was a promise to pay for any of the water of Edom which Israel might use. This was made chiefly on account of the cattle which they might not always be able to control when passing by the cool and tempting water pools. During the heat of the day, this might prove to be a difficult task for the drivers; hence, the proviso.

The Stone Of Israel.

After forty years of wanderings in the wilderness, the children of Israel entered unto the land of Canaan to establish the United Kingdom of Israel which had been founded at Sinai. A special stone or pillar plays an important part in the building of the House of the ETERNAL, known as Solomon's Temple. Masonic tradition speaks of a stone called Jacob's Pillar (Encyclopedia of Freemasonry, 1921 Vol. II pg. 37 - Waite) which was rejected by the builders. Not only was this stone in the rough but it contained a crack which, possibly, could have split the stone in two pieces at any moment. It is further prophetically intimated that early in the building of the Temple the attention of the architects had been incidentally invited to this very stone, for use in the Temple. After inspecting the stone, the builders forthwith condemned it as unfit for any such purpose. [3]

The reason the stone was not used in the Temple is because (as Mr. Capt pointed out) it is associated with the Mashiach [**the anointed one**], as well as the ETERNAL:

> (**Psalms 118:19-29**) (KJV) [19]Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the ETERNAL: [20]This gate of the ETERNAL, into which the righteous shall enter. [21]I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation. [22]The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. [23]This is the ETERNAL's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes. [24]This is the day which the ETERNAL hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. [25]Save now, I beseech thee, O ETERNAL: O ETERNAL, I beseech thee, send now prosperity. [26]**Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the ETERNAL**: we have blessed you out of the house of the ETERNAL. [27]The ETERNAL is the SOVEREIGN, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. [28]Thou art my CREATOR, and I will praise thee: thou art

> my SOVEREIGN, I will exalt thee. [29]O give thanks unto the ETERNAL; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

King David, as the Messiah, is the one coming in the name of the ETERNAL vs. 26. The Stone is symbolic of him, when he becomes the Messiah at the resurrection and becomes the chief cornerstone vs. 22. How wonderful it will be when King David, as the Messiah builds the third Temple. This action will be marvelous in our eyes and is the ETERNAL's doing vs. 23-24.

King David finally acted responsibly toward Israel as their faithful Shepherd:

> (**2 Samuel 24:17**) (NKJV) Then David spoke to the ETERNAL when he saw the angel who was striking the people, and said, Surely I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father's house.

Thus, neglected and despised by the builders, it had remained in the Tabernacle. By the close of the seven and a half years of Temple construction the stone had become practically forgotten. It seems always to have been used in Tabernacle worship for some religious purposes, but now that grander provisions had been made at Jerusalem for the ritual ceremony, it was clearly in danger of being set aside. Man had rejected the relic but the ETERNAL had provided otherwise. Just at the moment when the Tabernacle was to be taken down and packed up for the march to the Temple, silence reigning throughout the multitude, this stone appears to have given unmistakable evidence of its own peculiar and inestimable worth.

How the stone so suddenly, became of specific import, as to strike all concerned with astonishment and admiration, we do not know. We can only conjecture. Moses had been directed to speak to this very same stone (**Numbers 20:7-13**) and sinned by smiting it as he had at Horeb. This latter time he acted both in wrath and perhaps in pride, saying 'must we fetch you water out of this rock', when in reality, the ETERNAL alone could cause the water to flow. So, if the stone could hear, why not speak upon some particular occasion?

At any rate, to continue Masonic tradition, some remarkable incident occurred then and there at the Tabernacle. Whatever it was, it took place just before the sacred regalia started in procession to their place in the finished Temple of Solomon. The sentence was reversed, the stone could not be left behind to oblivion. Its indisputable identity and undoubted worth was made manifest to all. History is strangely silent and only scantily suggestive of these events and we may only imagine the circumstances of this occurrence and supply the shouts of those who witnessed them: Lo, this is the Pillow of Jacob, The Dream Miracle Stone! It is the Stone of Israel, and Joseph is its guardian. Let it be borne in honor to the Temple of the Mighty One!

In the coronation of the kings of Israel we find, again, a special stone or pillar playing an important role. When Joash was brought forth and proclaimed the heir of David's Throne and was anointed King, the account states:

> (**2 Kings 11:13-14**) (KJV) [13]And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the ETERNAL. [14]And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

In the Revised Standard Version it is rendered, standing by THE PILLAR, as was their custom, the article the denoted a particular pillar, by, or upon, which it was the custom of Israel to crown their

kings.

The Dr. Adam Clark translation reads, stood on a pillar, which he explains is The place or throne on which they were accustomed to put their kings when they proclaimed them. There is, in the Second Chronicles 23:13, a recapitulation of the circumstances concerning Joash, which gives the following:

> (**2 Chronicles 23:13**) (KJV) And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

Again indicating that it was a particular pillar belonging to those who were anointed King

The Companion Bible, in this instance, gives an alternate rendering as UPON THE PILLAR. It is reasonable to assume that Joash stood UPON the stone which Jacob had set up, as a pillar, when he made his covenant with the ETERNAL. Israel was familiar with the history of the Bethel Stone and knew it was the House of the ETERNAL to Jacob and that it had become the Guardian Stone of Israel. Thus, the King could have chosen no more fitting place for making his covenant to restore the law and its administration to Israel. It was a sacred stone and it had witnessed all of the many solemn compacts between the ETERNAL and His people.

The stone which was refused by the builders of Solomon's Temple did become the head of the corner as the pillar or Coronation Stone on which the kings of the House of David were crowned. [4]

The first attitude of the builders toward this stone was prophetic of the attitude and rejection of King David as the Messiah by a majority of the people of the Nation of the Jews. The nation, at that time, was composed of a remnant of the House of Judah plus other races. That was true then and is still true today. Judaism expects the Messiah to be a mortal human being that does great works. They reject the scriptures that prove without a doubt the Messiah will be the resurrected King David.

What happened to this Coronation Stone when the captivity of Israel took place starting 745 B.C.? The Bible purposely makes little mention of the Stone as such and then only in a secondary way, perhaps to guard against the tendency to make an idol of it. Also, it seems the ETERNAL intended for the identity of the Stone and the people connected with it to be hidden from the world for a time. However, it is logical to assume that the custody of the Stone would remain in the hands of some part of the people of Israel.

Between 745-721 B.C. we know the northern Ten-Tribed Kingdom of Israel (known as the House of Israel), together with a larger portion of the southern Kingdom of Judah (known as the House of Judah) were taken into Assyrian captivity (**2 Kings 17:3-6**). Archaeological tablets found in the excavations of the Assyrian Royal Library at Nineveh have indicated that a majority of the Israelites escaped. Some traveled around the southern end of the Black Sea into the Danube River Valley and the Carpathian Mountains; others went by way of the Dariel Pass through the Caucasus Mountains, into the Steppes of Southern Russia.

Confirmation of the escape of Israelites from Assyrian captivity is found in the writings of the Prophet Ezra (Esdras). After the ten tribes (House of Israel) refused the request of King Xerxes to return to Jerusalem to join the remnant of Judah from Babylon, Ezra (Esdras) wrote concerning their movements:

And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him; Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom

Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they unto another land. But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into further country, where never mankind dwelt, That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land. And they entered in to Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river. For the most High then shewed signs to them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over. For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth (**2 Esdras 13:39-45**), (**NOTE**).

This is in harmony with the following:

> (**Micah 2:12-13**) (KJV) [12]I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men. [13]The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the ETERNAL on the head of them.

The clause, They, have passed through the gate, and the one by Ezra, They have entered into the narrow passages, are parallel and refer to the same circumstance and place. This gate, or narrow passage, which is up among the headwaters of the Euphrates, is known today, as the Caucasian Pass, or the Pass of Dariel. Ancient writings sometimes refer to it as the Pass of Israel. It is at this time that Hosea wrote: The children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a sacrifice, and WITHOUT AN IMAGE, or as the marginal reading gives it, WITHOUT A STANDING PILLAR. Young's Exhaustive Concordance, gives, among other definitions of the original Hebrew word, both Memorial stone and pillar. Other authorities give us pillar-rock and pillar-stone as the correct rendering. All this justifies our conclusion, that the pillar in question is the Bethel Pillar Stone which was used as a Coronation Stone and retained by the royal family which ruled over the remnant of Judah until the overthrow of Zedekiah.

When Jerusalem was taken by the King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and the Temple destroyed, there was every probability that the Throne of David would become vacant. Zedekiah, the King of Judah had fled by night but was overtaken in the plains of Jericho where he and his sons were taken captive. Nebuchadnezzar killed all the King's sons. Then, after putting out the eyes of Zedekiah, took him in chains to Babylon where he later died in prison (**Jeremiah 39:4-7**). The king's DAUGHTERS were spared and there are several later references to them (**Jeremiah 41:10-17** and **Jeremiah 43:6**).

Zedekiah's reign had lasted only about eleven years and he is considered by most Bible scholars to have been the last king of the Judo-David line to reign over any part of the Israel people. Yet the ETERNAL has said that He would build up David's Throne unto all generations:

> (**1 Kings 9:5**) (KJV) Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

Prior to that the ETERNAL declared:

> (**Genesis 49:10**) (KJV) The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him [Shiloh] shall the gathering of the people be.

Though that Throne ceased in Palestine when Zedekiah died, as a captive in Babylon, there must of

necessity be a continuation of that throne. There must be a ruler of the House of David reigning over at least a portion of the House of Israel, forever. Since Zedekiah's sons were killed there were no male heirs to the throne of Judah. However, under Hebrew law (**Numbers 27:8-11**) a daughter would inherit as though she were a son and the right of descent would pass to her male seed, providing she married within her own house (Num. 36). This fact was evidently unknown to Nebuchadnezzar who thought that in slaying all the male heirs to the Throne of David it had been destroyed forever. The King's daughters, in the company of Jeremiah, did escape with a remnant of Judah to the land of Egypt. Jeremiah, with the daughters, found sanctuary with the Milesian (Greek mercenaries) garrison, which according to secular records, was stationed in Tahpanhes, Egypt (**Jeremiah 43:5-7**).[5]

The book Jacob's Pillar then traces the stone and the King's daughters to Ireland. If interested in the details I urge to buy and read the book (see foot note for address of publisher). However, for our purposes we will now skip forward in history and take up the story again.

The modern part of the story from Westminster back to Ireland, rests on a succession of well authenticated Irish, Scottish and English historical documents which may be regarded as practically undisputed. Writers on the subject, quoting from such works as The Chronicles of En, The Annals of the Four Masters, The Annals of Clonmacnoise, etc., locate the Stone originally at Tara, County of Meath, Ireland. Naturally, such early records as these are uncertain as to dates, but from the MS Cambrensis Eversus (by Dr. Lynch), published in Latin in 1662 and translated in 1848, the year circa 584 B.C. may be taken as the Tara starting date.

Scota was one of the earliest names of Ireland - so named, it was said, from Scota, the daughter of the Pharaoh one of the ancient female ancestors of the Milesians. These people were commonly called Scotti or Scots, both terms being frequently used by early Latin historians and poets.

The Chronicles of Scotland by Hector Boece (translated into Scottish by John Bellenden, 1531), tell us the story of Gathelus, recording that he left Egypt with his wife (Scota), his friends and a company of Greeks and Egyptians rather that to abyde ye manifest vengeance of 'goddis' (reference to the ETERNAL's judgment on the remnant that had fled to Egypt to escape Nebuchadnezzar) and, traveling by sea (Mediterranean), after, lang tyme he landit in ane part of Spayne callit Lusitan (later called Portingall). After peace having been secured, Gathelus sittand in his chayr of merbel within his citie.

This chair of marble had such fortune and omen that wherever it was found in any land the same land shall become the native land of the Scots: The Scots shall brook that realm as native ground if words fail not, where'er this chair is found.

It should be noted that The Students English Dictionary defines marble as any species of calcareous stone susceptible of a good polish. It is reasonable to assume the marble chair referred to was the Coronation Stone or the Bethel Stone, still in the hands of the sons (descendants) of Jacob when in the care of Gathelus and his Queen Scota.

Many of the ancient Irish records, when making reference to an eastern king's daughter, also mention an old man; a patriarch, a saint, a prophet, called Ollam Fodhla and his scribe-companion called Simon Brug, Brach, Breack, Barech, Berach, as it is variously spelled. Reportedly, they carried with them many ancient relics. Among these were a harp, an ark or chest, and a stone called, in Gaelic, Lia-Fail (pronounced Leeah-Fail), meaning Stone of Fate or Hoary of Destiny.

Tradition asserts that Ollam Fodhla was none other than Jeremiah, the prophet; that the king's daughter was the heir of Zedekiah, the last king of Judah. Simon Brug (Baruch) was Jeremiah's

scribe who figures prominently in Biblical history, and the harp was the one belonging to King David. The ark or chest was the Ark of the Convenant. Finally, that the stone, Lia Fail was the stone that Jacob anointed with oil at Bethel.

There are many other variations of the story of the Stone being brought from Egypt to Ireland, which when added together present us with a rather confused story. This is understandable when it is realized that the Irish records are compilations at a late date of very early tribal histories. Each of these, written in a tongue difficult to translate, gives its own aspect of the one great story. However, they all agree in the following: The Stone, known as the Stone of Destiny, came from Spain, and before that, from Egypt, It came in the company of an aged guardian, who was called Ollam Folla (Hebrew words that mean revealer, or prophet). Eochaidh (Eremhon) with his Queen Tea Tephi was crowned King of Ireland upon the Stone which remained at the Palace of Team-hair Breagh. It was the Coronation Stone of every Ard-Righ (High King) of Eireann for a period of about 1040 years.

There is manifestly a mystery surrounding the burial of Tea Tephi. The great Mergech, the name given the tomb of Tephi was once thought to be Celtic, but is now known to be Hebrew and significant. It designates a place of deposit for treasures, secrets, mysteries, etc. Considering the treasures: Ark of the Covenant, Title Deeds to Palestine and various other relics or Hebrew marks of identity that Jeremiah could have had in his custody, the explicitness with which this tomb of Tephi is described is noticeable. (**Jeremiah 32:13-44**) records evidences which the ETERNAL directs Jeremiah and Baruch to bury.

The actual burial site of Tea Tephi is unknown today. However, the author has seen a stone at Tara with significant markings which suggests that it marks the grave-vault of Ireland's first Queen of the Davidic line. Perhaps, in due time, the grave will be opened and the royal harp along with other relics will provide the evidence to convince all that the ETERNAL kept His Covenant with David. (**2 Samuel 7:13**).

Tradition has it that the Harp of David was brought to Ireland by Jeremiah and is buried with Tea Tephi at Tara. It is a significant fact that the royal arms of Ireland is a representation of the Harp of David, and has been such for 2500 years. This first mention of the Harp is found in the Dinn Leanches, by Mac Awalgain (B.C. 574).[6]

Modern records trace the Stone to Scotland and then to England where the Coronation Chair was built around it. All the Kings of Ireland, Scotland, and England have been crowned while sitting or standing upon it.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] Jacob's Pillar A Biblical Historical Study by E. Raymond Capt, Artisan Sales/Hoffman Printing, P.O. Box 1529, Muskogee, OK 74402, summary of pages 1-32.

[2] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[3] ibid. p 11.

[4] ibid. p 13.

[5] ibid. p 16.

[6] ibid. p 32.

A replica of the Stone of Scone at **Scone Palace**.

More on Jacob's Pillar Stone.

The Coronation Stone that reposes in St. Edward's Chapel in Britain's sacred Abbey of Westminster [it has now been given back to Scotland] has stirred men's imaginations for centuries. In light of Bible history no other inanimate object on earth has been given such honored use and glorious purpose as that given to this block of sandstone known as the Stone of Destiny. What is its origin? What enshrines it with an importance far beyond its intrinsic value?

In his essay on Certain Monuments of Antiquity, Weaver says (p. 118):

It appears that the Irish kings, from very ancient times until A.D. 513, were crowned upon a particular sacred stone called 'Liath Fail', 'the Stone of Destiny', that, so also, were the Scottish kings until the year 1296, when Edward I of England brought it here. And it is a curious fact that this stone has not only remained in England unto now, and is existing still under the coronation chair of our British sovereigns in Westminster Abbey, but that all our kings, from James I, have been crowned in that chair. This being a fact so curious, we shall quote its particulars in a note taken from Toland, in his History of the Druids (pp. 137-9).

Toland's statement is this:

The Fatal Stone (Liag Fail) so called, was the stone on which the supreme kings of Ireland used to be inaugurated, in time of heathenism on the hill of Tarah; it was superstitiously sent to confirm the Irish colony in the north of Great Britain, where it was continued as the coronation seat of the Scottish kings ever since Christianity; till in the year 1300 (1296 A.D.). Edward I, of England brought it from Scone, placing it under the coronation chair at Westminster, and there it still continues. I had almost forgot to tell you that it is now called by the vulgar, Jacob's stone, as if this had been Jacob's pillow at Bethel!.

Dean Stanley, one-time custodian of the Stone, in his book Memorials of Westminster Abbey, sums up its historical importance in these words; 'It is the one primeval monument which binds together the whole Empire. The iron rings, the battered surface, the crack which has all but rent its solid mass

asunder, bear witness of the English monarchy, an element of poetic, patriarchal, heathen times, which, like Araunah's rocky threshing floor in the midst of the Temple of Solomon, carries back our thoughts to races and customs now almost extinct; a link which unites the Throne of England to the traditions of Tara and Iona' (2nd Edit. pg. 66).

In appearance the rugged surface of the Stone of Destiny is of a steely dull-purplish color, varying somewhat, and with some reddish veins. It is composed of calcareous sandstone and imbedded in it are a few pebbles; one of quartz and two others of a dark material (porhyrite or andesite?). Its shape is roughly pillow-like being about 26 in length; 16 in. width, and 10 1/2 in depth. Across its surface runs a crack and some chisel-marks are still visible on one or two sides. It appears to have been in the process of being prepared for building purposes, but was discarded before being finished. There are two large iron rings (of some rust resistant alloy), one at each end of the Stone which hang loosely from eyes, made of similar metal let into the Stone.[1]

A description of the chisel-marks is, The Stone has only one inscription, best described as a Latin cross, which gives no clue to the Stones heritage.[2]

The rings in the ends of the Stone would indicate that porter poles were once used to transport the Stone. At first, it would appear as if two poles were used, one of them passed through the ring at each end, so that four persons would be required to carry it. However, when turned up, these rings protrude above the top of the stone, enabling one pole to be passed through both rings across the top of the Stone, theoretically allowing it to be carried by only two persons.

In preparation for King George V's coronation, the Stone was temporarily removed from the Coronation Chair, and a photograph was taken of it. This photograph disclosed that a groove runs right across the stone from ring to ring. From its appearance this groove was not cut, but was clearly the result of friction from a single pole being passed across from ring to ring. Such an indentation and wearing away of material indicates the enormous amount of carrying that the Stone was subjected to. If, as it appears, a single pole was used, because of the weight of the Stone (about 336 pounds) it is probable that more than two persons actually carried the Stone. Yoke-like cross beams could have been attached to both ends of the pole for the convenience of two or more persons at each end of the pole.

British, Scotch and Irish records of the Stone of Destiny locate it at Tara, Ireland (some five centuries before Christ), from where it was transported to Scotland in circa A.D. 498 by Fergus the Great. From there it was taken to Iona circa A.D. 563; then to Dunstaffnage from where it was removed to Scone, near Perth, Scotland. Finally it was moved, by Edward I, to Westminster Abbey, London in A.D. 1296. Thus, from Tara to Westminster, covering over 1800 years of history, it was never carried to any appreciable extent. The mere removal from these places could not account for the wearing away of the Stone that was evidently caused by the friction of a pole used in constant carrying. This must have been the result of many months of continuous carrying, prior to its arrival in Tara. The story of its journeying from Bethel, in the time of Jacob, and its accompanying the children of Israel in the Wilderness, would account for its present condition.

One of the most significant facts about the Coronation Stone is that no similar rock formation exists in the British Isles. Professor Totten, the eminent professor of Science at Yale University, after making a thorough examination of the Stone made the following statement: The analysis of the stone shows that there are absolutely no quarries in Scone or Iona where-from a block so constituted could possibly have come, nor yet from Tara. Professor Odlum, a geologist (and Professor of Theology at an Ontario University), also made microscopic examinations of the Coronation Stone, comparing it to similar stone from Scotland (including Iona and the quarries of Ireland) and found

them dissimilar.

Professor Odlum became tremendously interested in the Stone. He was intrigued with the idea that perhaps its source could be found in Palestine, as suggested by the ancient records of Ireland. Determined to make the search, and after several weeks of unsuccessful exploration, Odlum discovered a stratum of sandstone near the Red Sea at Bethel, geologically the same as the Coronation Stone. Relating the circumstances of the discovery to a friend upon his return to Britain, the Professor stated:

I put on my old mackintosh, I stuck my geologist's hammer in my pocket, and I went out for one last look. It was pouring rain. I walked along the same places I had walked over and over again, looking for stone. Suddenly, while I was walking along a certain pathway, with a rocky cliff on either side, the sun shone on the rain-streaked piece of rock, and I noticed a peculiar sort of glitter that I thought I recognized. I climbed up, and I found that wet rock, as far as I could see with the magnifying glass I had, was of the identical texture I had been looking for. I chipped off a piece from the living rock. I took it back to the hotel and examined it as well as I could. I was sure I had got what I wanted.

Although a microscopic test of the sample Bethel stone matched perfectly with the same test made of the Coronation Stone, the Professor wanted to make chemical tests of both stones. to dispel all doubts as to the source of Britain's treasured relic. To save time, Odium cabled a geologist friend in England and said:

Will you do all you possibly can to get a piece of the Coronation Stone no bigger than a pea, in order that we may submit it to a chemical test. The geologist friend made application to the Dean of Westminster Abbey to be allowed to take a piece, no bigger than a pea, from the Coronation Stone. The Dean said: I daren't let you have permission. The only way you can get permission would be from the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Application was made to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and this was the reply of the Archbishop: To take a piece from that stone no bigger than a pea would require a special Act of Parliament to be passed by the House of Commons, endorsed by the House of Lords and signed by the King; and if you get that, said the Archbishop, I won't give you permission.[3]

Footnotes:

[1] Jacob's Pillar A Biblical Historical Study by E. Raymond Capt, Artisan Sales/Hoffman Printing, P.O. Box 1529, Muskogee, OK 74402, summary of pages 57-58.

[2] From the Web page at (http://www.highlanderweb.co.uk/wallace/destiny.htm). It has been stated that if our CREATOR allowed the stone to be defaced it must not be the stone that was the House of the ETERNAL anointed at Bethel. But consider that the ETERNAL allowed the Temple that Solomon built to be completely destroyed, even though His Shakan Glory had been there.

[3] ibid. Jacob's Pillar A Biblical Historical Study

The Modern History Of The Stone Of Scone.
LIA-PHAIL, The Stone Of Destiny.

> (**Genesis 28:13-15** (KJV) [13]And, behold, the ETERNAL stood above it, and said, I am the mighty one of Abraham thy father, and the Mighty One of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; [14]And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth,

> and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. [15]And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.
>
> **Genesis 28:18**) And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

Jacob's Dream.

With respect to the Stone of Destiny[1], it is in the Legend itself, attached to it, that we have the highest evidence of a priestly presence in the inaugurator of the Stone; and, herein, of the official and providential inauguration of the Seed of David on the Throne of Israel, to wield the Sceptre under the Standard of Judah, according to the intimation in the last words of the tenth verse of the first chapter of the book of Jeremiah; - for he had to build and to plant, a kingdom.

The Stone came from the East;- Wherever it be, a Sceptre is to be with it;- And it is to return to the East, whence it came.

But what is this Stone, to which this important Legend is attached?

It is that Eastern, Hebraish, MATERIAL FACT, already spoken of, and which is the first, there enumerated, of the Signs of Judah in England.

Where is it?

This Stone is in the Coronation Throne - Seat of the Kings of England. [JML: Now returned to Scotland]. It is called by some, THE STONE or, DESTINY; in Irish, LIA-FAIL; and by the English, JACOB'S PILLOW.

Why is it where it is?

In his Essay on Certain Monuments of Antiquity, Mr. Weaver says, p. 118, It appears that the Irish kings, from very ancient times until A.D. 513, were crowned upon a particular sacred stone, called 'Liath Fail', 'the Stone of Destiny;' that so, also, were the Scottish kings until the year 1296; when Edward I. of England brought it here: and it is a curious fact, that this stone has not only remained in England until now, and is existing still under the Coronation-Chair of our British Sovereigns in Westminster Abbey, but that all our Kings, from James I., have been crowned in that Chair.

This being a fact so curious, we shall quote its particulars in a note, as taken from Toland, in his History of the Druids (pp. 137-9), and from Mr. Edward O'Reilly, author of the Irish Dictionary, in his letter to Sir William Betham, and inserted in his Irish Antiquarian Researches.

Toland's statement is this: 'The Fatal Stone (Liag fail), so called, was the stone on which the supreme kings of Ireland used to be inaugurated, in times of heathenism, on the hill of Tarah; it was superstitiously sent to confirm the Irish colony in the North of Great Britain, where it continued as the Coronation-Seat of the Scottish Kings ever since Christianity; till, in the year 1300, Edward 1. of England brought it from Scone, placing it under the Coronation-Chair at Westminster, and there it still continues. I had almost forgot to tell you, that it is now called by the vulgar, Jacob's Stone, as if this had been Jacob's Pillow at Bethel'.

So far Toland. Now we extract O'Reilly's account. Speaking of 'Leath Fail' he says:

'All our Irish historical writers, ancient and modern, tell us that it was a large stone of extraordinary virtue brought into Ireland; that the monarchs of Ireland, from A.M. 2764 [see later for correction of this date] to A.D. 513, were all inaugurated on the Lia Fail, which, until that period, was kept at Tara in Meath, the chief seat of the Irish monarchs. At this last-mentioned period, Muisceortagh (Murkertagh) reigned; Fergus, his brother, having established for himself a kingdom in Alba, or, as it has been since called, Scotland, procured from his brother the Lia Fail, that on it he might, with the greater solemnity, be inaugurated king over his new possession. The Stone was never returned to Ireland, but remained in Scotland; and each succeeding king of Scotland was crowned thereon until Edward I. of England invaded that country, A.D. 1296, and carried off into his own country the Scottish regalia, among which was the Lia Fail. From that period to the present day it has remained in England; and ever since the reign of James I. has continued to serve the purpose for which it was so long used in Ireland and Scotland; the kings of England from his time down to the present sovereign having been crowned on it'.

With respect to the Stone, we have seen that the date assigned for the presence of Lia Fail in Ireland, viz. advent of the Ollam Fola is B.C. 600. Jerusalem was destroyed and the great fact of the Captivity took place, B.C. 602.

If then the Stone which we have, be Jacob's Pillow, it must have been conveyed to Ireland, certainly not before the time of Jeremiah; but most probably by him, and for some purpose. We set about now.

First, to prove; that he might have taken it;

Second, we ask what his object would have been in taking it out of the East at all?

Thirdly, we have to show, that, whoever took it, it was set up under such attendant circumstances at Tara, as fit none but a man whose pretensions and authority were such as were those pertaining to Jeremiah;

Fourthly, accompanied, as he might have been, by some member of the Family of David. A series of evidence which seems only to want the confirmation, the direct assertion furnished by tradition, that he was, personally, in Ireland, to establish firmly the fact that, Jeremiah having been himself in Ireland, be did, therefore, take with him the Stone, and set it up as a Pillar of Witness, as had been done by it aforetime, and pronounce a blessing upon it. The substance of this has been handed down to posterity, in the very terms of the legend.

If Jeremiah took the Stone, all the marvels about Tara, its Eastern Princess, its Judge, and Mysterious Priest, and the Law, are not only solved, but are necessary events. If it be Jacob's Pillow, and set up by Jeremiah, there is sense in the legend; otherwise, it is an absurdity, and something worse.

1. The Prophet might have taken the Stone.

In the year 602 B.C. Jerusalem was taken by king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon; and, so considerable a portion of the people was carried away, that, after the raid, made upon the remnant left behind, by Ishmael the son of Nethaniah (**Jeremiah 41**), and the subsequent migration of the remains of the remnant, the place was (**Jeremiah 43:7**) almost entirely deserted. (**Jeremiah 41:10**, **Jeremiah 43:4-7**)

On the departure of the main body for Babylon, the prophet Jeremiah was allowed the option, by the monarch, to go to Babylon (**Jeremiah 40:4**), or to remain behind (**Jeremiah 39:12**, **Jeremiah 40:4**). For reasons best known to himself (**Jeremiah 40:6**), he decided to remain at Jerusalem, i.e., at

Mizpah; and he made use of this licence to secure those invaluable endowments of the first temple, which, if lost, could never be replaced. Accordingly, we read in (**2 Maccabees 2:4-7**) (**NOTE**), It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of the ETERNAL, commanded the Tabernacle and the Ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of the ETERNAL. And when Jeremiah came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door. And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it. Which, when Jeremiah perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that the ETERNAL gather His people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

One of the less known sources about the Temple Vessels is the Sefer HaHashmonaim. There it is written explicitly that the prophet Yirmiyahu hid the First Temple Vessels, the Ark, and the Altar on the mountain that Moshe Rabeinu saw. This definition has been the subject of investigation for hundreds of years, since Moshe Rabeinu, who saw the mountain, did not write or hint it in the Torah. from Prof. James Tabor

At this time Jacob's Pillow was an object of hardly less veneration, in Jerusalem, than the miraculous furniture in the Temple: and, as we find that in the subsequent capture of Jerusalem by the Caliph Omar, in his veneration for the stone shown to him by the patriarch as Jacob's Pillow, he immediately ordered a mosque to be built over it, in honour of it (and which we know to have been a fictitious pillow, - for we have the true one) we have herein pointed out to us, with sufficient certainty, the place where the ante-captivity Jews had set up this National Stone; the sacred memento of the promises of national greatness, made to their father Jacob, when he dreamed his dream at Bethel.

We learn from Hosea that the temple of Bethel had come to be changed, in the language of prophetical denunciation, from Beth-el to the contemptuous name of Beth-aven, The house of nought; which would hardly have been the case, had the Pillar of Witness been the foundation of its altar.

Was, then, Jeremiah the man, - it having been shown that he did care for one set of Holy Things, - to disregard the existence, or be careless, of this other Holy Thing? For it was a consecrated thing; and it lay deep, so to speak, in the fundamental traditions of the Empire.

The Stone, then, being a conspicuous object among the holy things belonging to the holy city, we may be sure that the prophet no more neglected to take care of and for it, than he did for the things which be set in the cave. In some such cave, therefore, or in some other safe place, he doubtless secreted it; possibly in the same in which Baruch had secreted by burying in an earthen vessel, The Evidences of his purchase (**Jeremiah 32:14**). In such case, therefore, be would be able to lay his hands upon it readily, when he returned to the Land of Judah, with the small number that escaped the sword in Egypt (**Jeremiah 44:28**). And when subsequently, on his arrival, be considered the duty that lay upon him, according to the injunctions of his first commission over the nations, to plant and to build, (**Jeremiah 1:10**) coupled with the impossibility of his doing so within the land of Judea, which was to be in bondage for seventy years, (**Jeremiah 25:12**) - and he himself was now fifty-six years old, [by computation] - and therefore felt the necessity of going thence, and that he had authority to do so; the absence of all the Jews of influence, and the fact of the authority he had with the Babylonish Lieutenant (**Jeremiah 39:12**), would make the removal of the cherished Stone to him a matter of no difficulty: whereas the Jews with him, and also the Babylonish officer, would have absolutely forbid its being removed by any other person but Jeremiah.

2. But what reason could the prophet Jeremiah have for desiring to remove this stone?

In proportion as was the veneration of the nation for this Stone, as a National Emblem, - one representing the destiny of the nation, - so might a man who had the intention, and felt the duty weighing upon him, to re-establish the Sceptre of Judah, towards the reunion of the Two Families of Israel, very well feel the necessity of being accompanied by such a National Muniment; and, as his determination was to make flight by sea, for the hypothesis is that he came to an island, - to some distant land, there would be no hindrance to his carrying with him that, which would be an almost unbearable burden by land. The present form of the Stone indicates its having been reduced from its original shape (The stone is 26 inches long, 16.75 broad, and 10.5 thick; and a little broader at one end than at the other); possibly to make it manageable for its journey from Jerusalem to the sea-shore, under circumstances of difficulty.

3. The Stone being found at Tara, in Ireland, and at the time that it was bound, as it were, to disappear from Judea, and the Legend attaching to it being what we know it to be, none but Jeremiah could have been the declarer of such a Legend.

Not alone because of the foregoing; but because no other person could have pronounced the legend concerning perpetuity and promise of return. For who could have been authorized to say such things, of any Stone? If any body but he had said any thing like this, at that time, it would have been nonsense if he did not believe what he said, or, blasphemy if he did: i.e., to prophesy without authority. But if Jeremiah said such words, they were not only the evidence of his perfect faith in his mission and pregnant with meaning, but strictly what he was well authorized to do. For his commission was, to plant and to build. What? Trees and Houses? No, but an Empire, on a foundation which should last, until Shiloh, to whom the gathering of the people should be, should appear. To the Jews the prophet had been sent as the minister of the ETERNAL's judgment to root out, to pluck up, and to destroy their Polity for their multiplied iniquities; but he was, in the same decree, named as the messenger to the nations to proclaim the Power of the ETERNAL, and to make it manifest among, them by the re-establisbing of the Sceptre of Judah (**Jeremiah 1:10**), and to confirm it with a blessing and a promise.

Furthermore, it must be asserted that if the prophet Jeremiah pronounced the Legend, **having the authority to do so**, we may be sure that the terms of it will be fulfilled. And hitherto, are they not fulfilled?

> (**Isaiah 44:24-28**) (KJV) [24]Thus saith the ETERNAL, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, **I am the CREATOR that maketh all things**; **that stretcheth forth the heavens *ALONE***; **that spreadeth abroad the earth by *MYSELF***; [25]That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; [26]**That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers**; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof: [27]That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: [28]That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

If then the Legend be sound, which may be assumed, as having been spoken by one who had authority, which could be no other but Jeremiah; and the facts of the case, hitherto, are not inconsistent with its being so;- and if the fulfillment of the Legend be intended - and who will venture to say that it be not? - then the Stone must be the throne of the blood royal of Judah. That is to say:-

4. The Prophet must have been accompanied by some member of the Family of David, in order to have made the prediction of possible realization.

For to a sceptre of what Stock could a Hebrew prophet promise continuance, until a return to the East, but to the sceptre of Judah? .. to a sceptre, of which Stock, to appear in the East in the promised SHILOH, as the Hebrew would very well know, uninterrupted dominion was promised. And how could a throne of David be re-established, but in the presence of those by whom a perpetuation of the race would be possible? Therefore, a man of the seed royal, or woman, must have been present, to make the promise, possible and reasonable.

But the kings and princes of the royal house had been all cut off; consequently none of them were there. The king's daughters had not been cut off. They were manifestly in the Prophet's company on his two forced journeys from Jerusalem; first (**Jeremiah 41:10**), with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, towards Ammon; and last (**Jeremiah 43:6**), with Johanan the son of Kareah, to Taphnis in Egypt. When there against his will, the Prophet was commanded to escape from it, and promised safety in flight (**Jeremiah 44:12-14**), to return to Judea; and safety, consequently, to those with him, who should, in so escaping, obey the voice of the ETERNAL (**Jeremiah 1:19**; **Jeremiah 15:20**; **Jeremiah 20:13**; **Jeremiah 44:28**).

The king's daughters, therefore, would, for their own sakes, take care to be with him on his return to Judea. When there (**Jeremiah 5:14**), he had the opportunity of transporting thence, whithersoever he would, the Stone of Israel, the grand national relic, the ancient Pillar of Witness (**Genesis 28:13-15**, **Genesis 28:18**, **Genesis 28:22**), even to whatever place he would be moved to proceed to plant and to build (**Jeremiah 1:10**) that kingdom, - i.e., to reestablish that kingdom of Israel (**Jeremiah 33:24**), whose restoration he had been commanded to foretell.

In Judea, it was not possible for Jeremiah to set up this resuscitated kingdom. It was to lie waste for seventy years; and the prophet was now, as we have seen, fifty-six years old. In Babylon it could not be. Neither in, nor under the protection of, Egypt could it be. Whither then was he to set about to plant and to build that which he had been ordained to help to pluck up and destroy? and set up again that Pillar of Witness, by which the Patriarch of old had handed down to the generations to come, the assurance of his Faith in the promises of the ETERNAL? Did the Isles of the Sea suggest themselves as a likely place for sanctuary to that righteous man in the East? or were they suggested to him?

However that may be, the fact is very remarkable, that this Stone, this Pillar of Witness to the Truth of the ETERNAL's Promise, and for the safety of which, it was the duty of the earnest prophet to provide, is found, later, in great repute and preservation, in the utmost ends of the earth, away in the Islands of the Sea, - the name by which our Islands are, to this day, known by the dispersed of Judah; - and is, even yet, after 2400 years, still used for the same purpose for which it was then first set up in Ireland, just about the time that it disappeared in the East: and it is, to this day, guarded as the Nation's greatest Treasure, by the nation which has charge of it, by the Constable of the National Fortress in the Heart of the Empire. And the Legend pertaining to it is as fresh as it was the day on which it was declared; namely, that it came from the East; that the blessing of the ETERNAL is with it, even to the guaranteeing to its possessor, a Sceptre, and to his Dynasty an abiding continuance, until the time shall arrive when it is to go back to the East from whence it came. And the Token of the Utterer has not been yet frustrated!

Is then this Stone a Talisman? or are men to be taught to consider it such?

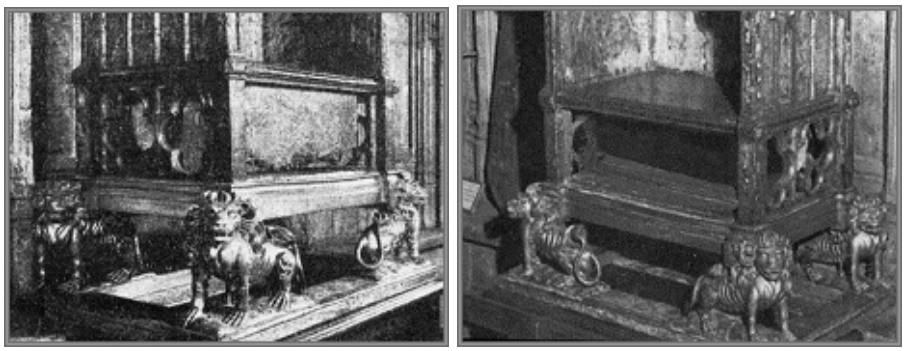
There is no doubt, but that, as well in Scotland as in Ireland, and even later, in England, this Stone has been held, superstitiously, to be the Palladium of the Empire. But when Jacob took the Stone on which he slept, did the Patriarch consider there was any particular virtue in the Stone which he set

up as a Pillar of Witness? So neither do we believe that there is any particular virtue in the Coronation Stone. The Stone may or may not be Jacob's Stone. I believe it is. It is more likely to be than not. But there is no necessity that it should be the identical Stone. What the ETERNAL wants is not a Stone, but faith. Faith in the Homage of the Seed Royal to the Shiloh in the East, is more than the Identity of a Stone; and he who entertains that faith will bear all the brazen blasts of the infidel deniers of Providence, unscathed. Judah will be restored to Jerusalem [JML: written 1861 A.D.]; and to that fact future, the Legend of the English Stone is a perpetual witness. That belief is the palladium, not only of our Empire of this world, but the guarantee of every Christian's, in that which is to come! [1A]

OVERVIEW.

Jacob used a stone for a pillow the night he wrestled with the ETERNAL. After the ETERNAL changed his name to Israel, he then used it as a pillar to mark the covenant he made with the ETERNAL. Tradition has it that the Stone was taken to Egypt, and later to the Promised Land when the Israelites came out of Egypt. Jacob's Pillar Stone was to play a vital roll in the three overturnings of the throne of David.

The Stone remained in Jerusalem until after 586 B.C. when Jerusalem was destroyed, and it was taken by Jeremiah to Ireland with the daughter of Zedekiah. After this time, the Kings of Ireland would be crowned while seated upon the Pillar Stone of Jacob.



The Coronation Chair in Westminster Abbey.

When the throne of David was overturned a second time, the Stone was taken to Scotland by the first Scottish king, Fergus, in the ninth century, and placed at the ancient capital of Scone (pronounced Skoon). The Scottish kings were also crowned while seated upon it. The Stone of Jacob was seized by King Edward I in 1296, and has been used in the coronation of every English monarch since. Queen Elizabeth II was crowned while sitting on the Coronation Chair containing the Stone.

Until recently, the Stone of Jacob (Israel) sat under the Coronation Chair in Westminster Abbey, in silent testimony to the dual promises made by the Almighty, to the descendants of Abraham. After 700 years at Westminster Abbey, the stone was recently returned to Scotland and is on display at Edinburgh Castle. It has remained with the descendants of Israel since the time of Jacob, and the Royal Seed of David have always been crowned upon it.

SYMBOL OF SOVEREIGNTY BACK IN SCOTLAND AFTER 700 YEARS.

EDINBURGH, Scotland (AP) [2] - With prayers, pipers and some political nuance, the legendary Stone of Scone was placed in its new home in Scotland on Saturday, seven centuries after it was stolen by an English king. It's back where it belongs in Scotland',' said Jean Livingstone, who stood with her 7-year-old granddaughter in the crowd along Edinburgh's Royal Mile as the stone rolled

past on an army Land Rover.

Prince Andrew represented his mother, Queen Elizabeth II, at the ceremonies on the feast day of St. Andrew, Scotland's patron saint.

The rough-hewn block of gray sandstone, weighing 458 pounds, was the coronation seat of Scottish kings until it was carried away as war booty by King Edward I in 1296. The Stone of Scone (pronounced skoon") was placed under the coronation chair in Westminster Abbey, where it has been involved in all coronations since.

The stone will be placed on public view in Edinburgh Castle. Legend says that the stone originated in the Holy Land, and that the Biblical patriarch Jacob rested his head on it when he had his dream of a ladder reaching to heaven. Today is like recovering a valued item that has been missing for a long time, like getting back a lost wedding ring',' said the Right. Rev John McIndoe, moderator of the general assembly of the Church of Scotland, who preached at a service in St. Giles Cathedral.

The government has said little about why it decided to return the stone, though Prime Minister John Major noted in his announcement in July that this was the 700th anniversary of the stone's removal. Many Scots suspect the gesture was intended to shore up the governing Conservative Party's dwindling support in Scotland.

Basically people are glad to see the Stone returning', said Alex Salmond, leader of the Scottish National Party, which wants independence for Scotland. The main opposition Labor party says that it if wins the next election, it will create a regional parliament for Scotland, but not grant it full independence.

FOOTNOTES:

[1]-[1A] From: England, the Remnant of Judah, and the Israel of Ephraim, written by F.R.A. Glover, M.A., Chaplain to the Consulate at Cologne. Published by Rivingtons, London, 1861. Based on research commenced in 1844.

[2] Lubbock Avalanche-Journal 1996

WHAT ABOUT SAYING AMEN?
Who or what does saying it invoke?

Shalom, believers of the One Holy One of Israel.
May the Creator Grant you Peace and Blessings.

The English word "amen" is a transliteration of the Hebrew word (#**H543**) in Strong's which is "'amen" and is pronounced "aw-mane'". Number (#**H543**) ('amen) comes from number (#**H539**) (aman) is pronounced "aw-man'" and means to build up or support, to foster as a parent or nurse, to be firm or faithful, to trust or believe, and to be permanent or quiet. If the Hebrew word "'amen" was translated correctly it would be "so be it" and not as the same word less the pronunciation mark.

Notice that Holman's Electronic Dictionary admits that when the Hebrew word 'amen is translated correctly it is "so be it" but when it is incorrectly transliterated it comes out as "AMEN":

"AMEN" is a transliteration of a Hebrew word signifying something as certain, sure and valid, truthful and faithful. It is sometimes translated, "so be it". In the Old Testament it is used to show the acceptance of the validity of a curse or an oath (**Numbers 5:22**)[1], to indicate acceptance of a good message (**Jeremiah 28:6**), and to join in a doxology in a worship setting to affirm what has been said or prayed (**Nehemiah 8:6**)".

SO, WHAT IS THE BIG DEAL?

Beverly M. ferreted most of the following information and made this statement:

"A interesting piece of information came to my mind as I was checking out this name "amen" as a possible false deity. In doing a word search for "AMEN" my computer stopped at the word, testAMENt. In resent weeks we have received a tape discussing the fact that the New Testament is indeed a TEST to us to see who we will follow. The following evidence appears to be a clear indication of this test".

From Chris Koster's book The Final Reformation.

"The Hebrew of the Old Testament reveals to us that the Scriptural Hebrew word (which means: so be it, or verily or surely) is "Amein" and not "Amen". Likewise, the Greek equivalent in the Greek New Testament is also pronounced: "Amein". Anyone can check on this or in Aaron Pick's Dictionary of Old Testament Words for English Readers. Why then, has this Scriptural word "Amein" been rendered as "Amen" in our versions? Again we can see how the pagans have been made welcome, been conciliated, by adopting the name of pagan deity into the Church [of Rome].

"The Egyptians, including the Alexandrians, had been worshipping the head of the Egyptian pantheon, 'Amen-Ra', the great 'Sun-god', for more than 1000 years, BCE. Before this deity became known as 'Amen-Ra', he was only known as 'Amen' among the Thebians. This substitution of 'Amen'

for Amein was greatly facilitated by the fact that this Egyptian god's name was spelt in Egyptian hieroglyphic language with only three letters: AMN. Just as we find a similar poverty of vowels in the Scriptural Hebrew, which also only spelt its AMEIN as AMN. However, with the vowel-pointing by the Massoretes the Scriptural word has been preserved for us as AMEIN. On the other hand, the Egyptian deity AMN is rendered by various sources as 'AMEN', or 'AMUN', or as 'AMON.' However, the most reliable Egyptologists and archaeologists, (such as Sir E.A. Wallis, Dr. A.B. Cook, Prof. A Wiedemann, Sir W.M.F. Petrie, and A.W. Shorter) as well as some authoritative dictionaries, all render the name of this Egyptian deity as 'AMEN.' "This 'AMEN' was originally the Thebian's hidden 'god' who is in heaven, or 'the hidden one, probably meaning hidden sun.'

Funk and Wagnall's Standard College Dictionary, describes it: 'AMEN':

In Egyptian mythology, the 'god' of life and procreation, later identified with the Sun-god as the supreme deity, and called 'Amen-Ra'".

James Bonwick, Egyptian Belief and Modern Thought, repeatedly and frankly calls the 'Sun-god' of Egypt by its correct name, 'AMEN'. He states on pp. 123-125,:

"AMEN, is in a sense, the chief deity of Egypt - supreme divinity. Whatever else he be, he must be accepted as the sun, the hidden god, the solar aspect is clear, there is the disk of the sun, the 'sun Amen', His identification with 'Baal', establishes him as a solar deity".

Smith's Bible Dictionary expresses:

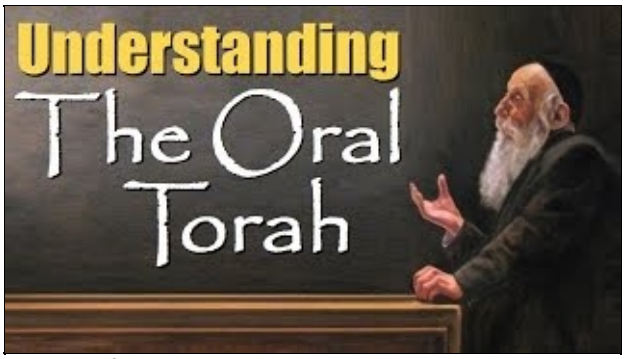
'AMEN' as, "an Egyptian divinity, He was worshipped, as 'Amen-Ra', or 'Amen the Sun'".

Herodotos recorded for us how the Greeks identified their 'Zeus' with 'Amen-Ra'.

"'Yahshua' (Jesus) calls Himself "the Amen" in (**Revelation 3:14**). Substituting a title or name of 'Yahshua' with the name of the great hidden 'Sky-god' or the great 'Sun-god' of the Egyptians, 'amen' is inconceivable! The difference is subtle, but it is there. By ending our prayers in 'amen' instead of a-mein [so be it], one could very well ask, "Have we been misled to invoke the name of the Egyptian 'Sun-god' at the end of our prayers"?

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



If we disagree with the *Written* Torah
we just reinterpret it our way, *Orally*.

THE ORAL TORAH. IS IT BINDING?
It is prohibited to add to, subtract from, or
change the meaning of, His Holy Scriptures.

INTRODUCTION.

> ***Circular Reasoning:*** *An Attempt To Support A Statement By Simply Repeating The Statement In Different Or Stronger Terms. In This Fallacy, The Reason Given Is Nothing More Than A Restatement Of The Conclusion That Poses As The Reason For The Conclusion.*

What I am going to do today, is review a tape I heard recently on 'The Oral Torah', and I will only hit the highlights of the tape's message, to establish who is speaking, and what his goals are, and then we will come to the main subject of the tape, which is ***The Oral Torah***.

I will be skipping around the tape somewhat, to enable me to stick to the main points of this study. I will be using the book '**Their Hollow Inheritance**', to answer all the questions and arguments made on the tape, due to the tape making extensive use of it. It is most important that you understand the fallacy of ***The Oral Torah***, and that it is not binding on Israel anciently, or today. Therefore, this is the topic of today's study. The words of the tape and book will be red; while my commentary and highlights will be black, or bold, respectively.

This tape is part of a 12-part series of lectures by Rabbi Michael Skobac for The Jews for Judaism entitled: **Counter-missionary Survival Seminar**.

"We're going to continue with the discussion we had last week about differences between Christianity and Judaism. We want to look at a very central issue, a very basic issue, foundational, which is the make-up of the program itself. We're going to see that one of the major differences between Christianity and Judaism is in its understanding of the revelation of 'God.'

"The basic difference is that, according to traditional Jewish teachings, when Jewish people stood at Mount Sinai and heard from 'God,', the entire revelation at Sinai was not exhausted in the writing down of the five books of Moses. The Christian understanding is that the entire revelation of 'God' is included in the five books of Moses and then is further developed in the books of the prophets.

"The traditional Jewish understanding is, that when the Jewish people stood at Mount Sinai, there was a lot more that 'God' revealed to them than just the five books of Moses. This is actually a very

crucial issue, because it affects the nature of the data we are using. The Christian claim is that there was no oral tradition given, no oral transmission by 'God' at Mount Sinai. The Jewish tradition is that 'God' revealed to us many things at Mount Sinai that were not written down in the Bible.

"So it is a question of the oral Law, whether there's an oral Torah, is it for real? Did it take place at Mount Sinai? Or is it something added on much later by Rabbi's? There are a number of places in the Bible where it becomes very clear that the transmission by 'God' at Sinai, if it was limited simply to the written text, would that be adequate? If you would take the Bible seriously, and try to live by its rules, try to open the Bible and determine how does 'God' desire for you to live, what is "God's" will in any given situation, you would quickly see that the Jewish Bible, the written text of the five books of Moses, is incredibly inadequate, very vague, it doesn't really explain itself, and it would be useless as a revelation.

"In the book of (**Deuteronomy chapter six**), the Jewish people are told to "Love the 'LORD' your 'God' with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your might and these words I command you this day shall be in your heart, and you shall teach them diligently to your children, you shall talk of them when you sit in your house and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down and when you rise up."

"These are the words of the Shema and the Bible says 'You shall bind them for a sign upon your hand and it shall be as frontlets between your eyes.' You shall bind up what for a sign upon your hand? How do you bind them? In what manner? When is this done? A person that was serious about fulfilling the laws of 'God,' a person that was concerned about fulfilling what it says in the Bible would be stuck, for we have no idea what it means 'to be frontlets between your eyes.' What are frontlets between your eyes? It's a very, very meaningless term. Our supposition is, that when 'God' gives commands in the Bible, He's not just being coy, or mysterious, or being tricky, He's not giving us the Bible, or a law, which we have to scratch our heads and not understand. Our presumption is that 'God' will be clear in communicating His will.

"In (**Leviticus 23**), the Bible speaks about Atonement, Yom Kippur, and the Bible says on this day we have to afflict our souls. How do you afflict your souls? This is a commandment of 'God.' It is not clear how you would fulfill this law, and 'God' is giving this as a very important law.

"The Bible goes on in (**Leviticus 23**), and says the next holiday in the Jewish calendar year is the Feast of Tabernacles and the Bible says on the 15th day of the seventh month, that we are to take the boughs of a 'goodly' tree, the fruit of a beautiful tree. What is the fruit of a beautiful tree? Is it up for grabs? Does 'God' say you can celebrate this holiday by picking the fruit of your choice? Not likely. Usually, 'God' does not leave things up to our desecration.

"(**Deuteronomy 12**) says 'If the place which the 'Lord' your 'God' has chosen to place His name there, be too far from you, then you shall kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the Lord has given you, as I have commanded you." Here the Bible is speaking about the laws of eating kosher meat, and the Bible says if we desire to eat kosher meat, to eat meat that is OK to be eaten, we have to slaughter the animal as 'God' commanded us. The problem here is very clear. If you were to go to prior written text of the Bible, is there a commandment on how to slaughter meat, how to slaughter an animal? The answer is No. "Slaughter the animal as I have commanded you." Where is the commandment 'God' gave us? How were we commanded to slaughter animals? Do you bash it over the head with a sledge hammer? Here, the Bible says, was a command that 'God' gave us. Where is the command on the methodology of slaughtering meat?

"(**Numbers 8**) describes the building of the menorah in the temple. This work of the candlestick, which was a beaten gold unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof with beaten work according

to the pattern which the Lord had showed Moses. That's a really strange verse! When you open your Bible at home, there are no pictures in it. When you open a Torah scroll in the Synagogue on the Sabbath, there are no pictures. It says here that 'God' had shown Moses the pattern of how to make the menorah, the candlestick. We don't have access to that diagram. So, clearly, there was information that Moses was given that we don't have access to. There was more to the revelation than simply what we read in the five books of Moses.

We are going to cover all the scriptures he just mentioned, however I'm going to jump forward in the tape to the critical part, where he fully explains what ***The Oral Torah*** is, and I'll cover the main issue of the problem with the oral Torah, and why it is not something that we need to be concerned with.

"'God' did explain to Moses how we are to keep the Laws. Don't do any work on the Sabbath. He explained precisely the 39 categories of labor we are not to engage in.

"**Without the oral Torah the Jewish people are subject to spiritual larceny**. It would be possible for any group of people to take our Torah and say 'We're the real Jews. We have the Torah, we're reading it, we're interpreting it, and we say that we're living by the Torah properly.' Which actually happens in the terms of Christianity. Christians took our Torah and claim to be the true Jews. That would only be possible if there was no such thing as an oral Tradition. If all we had was a written Bible, then it is possible for any other group to purloin the Torah and claim to be the true teachers! But the fact of the matter is, we the Jewish people, have a secret key for unlocking the Jewish scriptures, the Jewish Bible, that's the oral Tradition.

"That's not public domain, not public access. You need to get that from a teacher. You can't just walk off the street and get the secret knowledge. You have to be a master, you have to become worthy, it is just not passed out publicly. **The oral Torah is** only accessible to people who are part of the system. It is **a mechanism to prevent people from ripping off the Jewish Traditions**.

Did you get that? He said it is a mechanism to prevent the people from ripping off the Jewish Traditions! Keep that in mind, that is very, very important, **the Jewish Traditions**.

"Now we come to a situation where we don't know how to apply the Torah. What do we do at that point? We're living a Torah life, we're living according to the Torah, we have a big problem, so what are we to do when we have a question? There are two possibilities. One possibility is, OK, we're stuck, what do we do?

"A Christian might say, "Well, if you have a question, you pray to 'God' and 'God' will tell you the answer." 'God' doesn't say that. In Deuteronomy 17 'God' says the following, "If there arise a matter too hard for you in judgment between blood and blood), between plea and plea, between stroke and stroke (damages), between matters of controversy within your gates (any kind of question that comes up)

Where is he headed with this? He's headed in the direction that he's going to say that the Rabbis have the authority to interpret the scriptures. But let's just go back and pick that one up in the Tanakh:

> (**Deuteronomy 17:8-11**) (ISV) (**Tanakh**) [8]If a case is too difficult for you to decide with respect to bloodshed, civil claims, assault and battery, or other matters of dispute within your courts, bring it to the place that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will choose. [9]Present the case to the Levitical priest or the judge at that time. When you have inquired and they have announced the verdict, [10]carry out the verdict that was declared to you at the place that the ETERNAL will choose. Carefully observe all of their instructions to you [11]in

> accordance with what the Law says and in accordance with the verdict that will be handed to you. You must not deviate from the verdict that they declare to you either to the right or to the left.

Notice that this is a problem of civil matters between individuals, there is no mention here that the Levites (Rabbis now) have the authority to make decisions that affect the Law. Our CREATOR set the Law and what it says is what it says and **no human can change it**. The subject of Deuteronomy is how the Supreme Court operates.. If two people have a controversy over a capital case, a civil law, or damages they take it to the judge. If the judge can't decide the controversy, then he takes it to the Levite. The Levite, in the civil cases, is the Supreme Court. But the Levite, nor the Rabbi, have any authority to change or "reinterpret" any of the Laws that are written in The Holy Scriptures. Back to the tape:

"Then you shall arise and get thee to the place which the 'Lord' thy 'God' has chosen, and you shall come unto the priests and the Levites and unto the judge that will be in those days, and inquire, and they shall show you the sentence of judgment. And you shall do according to the sentence which they of the place which the Lord shall choose, show you, and you shall observe to do according to all that they inform you, according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach you, and according to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall do. You shall not decline from the sentence which they shall show you, from the right hand nor to the left hand.

"The Hanukkah is a good case. A great miracle happens to the Jewish people, and now the question, Do we make this a holiday? Do we commemorate this miracle by some religious observance? They didn't go to 'God' and say "'God' shall we make a holiday called Hanukkah?" They take it up with the Sanhedrin, the Jewish Supreme Court, and if the Sanhedrin says "Yes, this miracle warrants some kind of a celebration." That's why we celebrate Hanukkah, because 'God' gave the sages, the Supreme Court, the authority to rule in cases of questionable situations. Now, in the New Testament 'Jesus' says the exact same thing.

There are two points of interest here. Number one is that Hanukkah is a tradition, **Hanukkah is not a law**. It is a tradition that was established by the Sanhedrin, by the Rabbis. It is not a law, it is a tradition.

The other thing that is of interest is that he goes on, in the tape, to use 'Jesus Christ' in the NT to back up what he is saying about the Rabbis having the authority. And I will grant you, the Rabbis or the Sanhedrin, if it were here, would definitely have the authority **to make changes in Jewish Tradition**. But they do not have the authority **to add or subtract one whit from the words of the Creator**.

To prove that in scripture, notice the following:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (KJV) Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR which I command you.

Be careful to observe only that which I enjoin upon you: neither add to it nor take away from it:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:32**) (KJV) What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

Every word of the CREATOR is pure, a shield to those who take refuge in Him. Do not add to His words, lest He indict you and you be proved a liar:

> (**Proverbs 30:5-6**) (KJV) [5]Every word of the CREATOR is pure: He is a shield unto them that put their trust in Him. [6]Add thou not unto His words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

Nobody has the authority to re-interpret the Scriptures, nobody has the authority to change one word of what the Creator has written. In addition to that, nobody is trying to rip off the tradition of the Jews. In fact, the last thing that I can think that I would want to be a part of, is an activity that would want to rip the Jewish people of their traditions. **But the key to remember is that this is Jewish traditions, that is not the Law of the CREATOR**.

I welcome you to the second potion of the message today. First I want to give you a little background on my evolution into the position that Christianity is a false religion.

When I realized that the New Testament was just a product of the Roman Catholic Church then I understood that modern Christianity, in total, was just a watered down enlightened version of the ancient religion of Mithra. By enlightened I mean that they had traded the actual religious sexual practices for symbols and adopted a Judiazed version of Mithraism against the back drop of The Holy Scriptures (Old Testament).

If any of you have any problems with that statement I would refer you to '**Babylon Mystery Religion**' and '**Mystery Babylon and the lost ten tribes in the end time**'.

My next question that I asked myself was, "Now what?" I would guess that most all of us have asked ourselves that same question. I would also guess that many of us thought, as I first thought, "Judaism must the true religion since they proclaim to worship the one true CREATOR and believe that He is one."

The other speaker had those same thoughts that I did so we decided to attend a Jewish Synagogue. Before the day was over we both readily agreed that Judaism was not the answer. Why? There are many reasons but the first one that I will cover is the oral Torah.

A few weeks ago I went through **Chapter Three** of '**Their Hollow Inheritance**' but I want to go back through it today because nearly everything that was mentioned on the tape is also covered in the book. So we will take it slowly and go through it.

Their Hollow Inheritance.

The Jews are quite defensive of their religion of Judaism as most every body is of their own religion. The Jews go to great effort to refute what they call "Christian Missionaries" who are trying to "convert" Jews from Judaism to Christianity. But on the other hand in their efforts to refute Christians they are also trying to proselyte members to their own religion as most all religions do.

The problem for us is that we have left one camp, the camp of Christianity, and must be careful of what we read or hear, to not be sucked into the other camp, that being Judaism. I say this because the Jews condemn the "Christian Missionaries" of "proof-texting" (taking things out of context to prove a point) yet as we shall see they are as guilty of "proof-texting" as those they condemn.

The first item on the agenda is the book '**Their Hollow Inheritance**' by Michael Drazin, published by G.M. Publications, Safed, Israel, Chapter Three "**The Oral Tradition**".

Reading from **Chapter Three** in the book he says:

"In the first chapter, Christian authorities were quoted as stating that the New Testament was based on hearsay and conflicting traditions, and was composed, canonized, and made public long after the events depicted therein allegedly occurred.

"In direct contrast, the Torah was written and transmitted **to the entire ~~Jewish~~ nation** by Moses himself:

That should be, ***to the entire Israelite nation*** by Moses himself, rather than just the Jewish people. As we go down through this, we're going to see that their renditions of this subject have not been lily-white. The first scripture that he goes to is:

> (**Deuteronomy 31:9**) (KJV) And Moses ***wrote*** this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the ETERNAL, and unto all the elders of Israel.

Unless noted verses will be from (**The Tanakh**), The Holy Scriptures, (Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society) 1985. Since it is produced by the Jewish Publication Society they can hardly take issue with what it states. Back to the book:

"The Jewish nation ***[that should be the Israelite nation]*** that stood at Mount Sinai **dedicated** itself to the study of the Torah, ***[now if you think that worshipping a golden calf is dedicating themselves to the study of the Torah, OK.]*** as have its descendants throughout the generations, in fulfillment of the following verse:

> (**Deuteronomy 6:6-7**) (KJV) [6]And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: [7]And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

"Moses furthermore instructed that the Torah be read [keep that in mind, **be read**, and we're talking about oral Tradition] before the entire nation every seven years:

> (**Deuteronomy 31:10-12**) (KJV) [10]And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles [11]When all Israel is come to appear before the ETERNAL thy CREATOR in the place which he shall choose, ***thou shalt read*** this law before all Israel in their hearing. [12]Gather the people together, men and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the ETERNAL your CREATOR, and observe to do all the words of this law: ***[Emphasis is the author's]***.

Then he says:

"One thousand years later, **this practice was still in effect**:

Well we will see if it was still in effect. To prove this statement he quotes:

> (**Nehemiah 8:1**) (KJV) And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring **<u>the book</u>** of the law of Moses, which the ETERNAL had commanded to Israel.
>
> (**Nehemiah 8:3**) (KJV) And he **<u>read therein</u>** before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could

> understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto **the book** of the law.
>
> (**Nehemiah 8:8**) (KJV) So they **read in the book** in the law of 'God' distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

They would ***read it***, and then explain what it meant. Mr. Drazin's statement "**still in effect**" is not quite accurate and is an example of "proof-texting" for if we continue and read verses 13-18 of the same chapter we will see differently:

> (**Nehemiah 8:13-18**) (KJV) [13]And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law. [14]And **they found *written* in the law** which the ETERNAL had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: [15]And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, **as it is *written***. [16]So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim. [17]And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: **for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so**. And there was very great gladness. [18]Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

"On the second day, the heads of the clans of all the people and the priests and Levites gathered to Ezra the scribe to study the words of the Teaching. **They found *written* in the Teaching** (Nehemiah 8:13-14)

They found it *written* in the teaching, but they had no idea about it, until **they found it *written* in the teaching**.

"They found *written* in the Teaching that the ETERNAL had commanded Moses that the Israelites must dwell in booths during the festival of the seventh month, and that they must announce and proclaim throughout all their towns and Jerusalem as follows, (Nehemiah 8:14-15)

In the tape when he quoted that verse, he used the KJV that says "goodly trees". Well "goodly trees", the Tanakh says, are **leafy branches**.

"Go out to the mountains and bring **leafy branches** of olive trees, pine trees, myrtle, palms and [other] leafy trees to make booths, **as it is *written***." (Nehemiah 8:15)

Now we can plainly see, that **there is no oral law here**. It says we are to make booths, as it is *written*. In addition since they did not yet have the KJV there was no confusion over what are "goodly trees."

"So the people went out and brought them, and made themselves booths on their roofs, in their courtyards, in the courtyards of the House of ELOHEIM, in the square of the Water Gate and in the square of the Ephraim Gate. The whole community that returned from the captivity made booths and dwelt in the booths, (Nehemiah 8:16-17)

Mr. Drazin's says, now notice this, he says "**THIS PRACTICE WAS STILL in effect**" but now notice what the rest of verse 17 states:

> (**Nehemiah 8:17**) (KJV) And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: **for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so**. And there was very great gladness.

"the Israelites **had not done so from the days of Joshua** son of Nun to that day, and there was very great rejoicing. (Nehemiah 8:17)

Mr. Drazin's statement "still in effect" is not quite accurate and this is an example of "proof-texting" as we will see by reading (**Nehemiah 8:13-17**) in context we will see differently:

> (**Nehemiah 8:13-17**) (GNT) [13]The next day the heads of the clans, together with the priests and the Levites, went to Ezra to study the teachings of the Law. [14]They discovered that the Law, which the ETERNAL gave through Moses, ordered the people of Israel to live in temporary shelters during the Festival of Shelters. [15]So they gave the following instructions and sent them all through Jerusalem and the other cities and towns: Go out to the hills and get branches from pines, olives, myrtles, palms, and other trees to make shelters according to the instructions **written in the Law**. [16]So the people got branches and built shelters on the flat roofs of their houses, in their yards, in the Temple courtyard, and in the public squares by the Water Gate and by the Ephraim Gate. [17]All the people who had come back from captivity built shelters and lived in them. **This was the first time it had been done since the days of Joshua son of Nun**, and everybody was excited and happy.

On the second day, the heads of the clans of all the people and the priests and Levites gathered to Ezra the scribe to study the words of the Teaching. **They found *written* in the Teaching that the ETERNAL had commanded Moses that the Israelites must dwell in booths** during the festival of the seventh month, and that they must announce and proclaim throughout all their towns and Jerusalem as follows, "Go out to the mountains and bring **leafy branches** of olive trees, pine trees, myrtle, palms and [other] leafy trees to make booths, as it is *written*." So the people went out and brought them, and made themselves booths on their roofs, in their courtyards, in the courtyards of the House of the CREATOR, in the square of the Water Gate and in the square of the Ephraim Gate. The whole community that returned from the captivity made booths and dwelt in the booths, the Israelites **had not done so from the days of Joshua** son of Nun **to that day**, and there was very great rejoicing. (Nehemiah 8:13-17)

Now lest I be accused of "proof-texting" I must tell you the rest of the story. In Scofield's Reference Bible in a footnote for verse 17, he explains it this way:

> *It Is Not Meant That There Had Not Been Some Formal Observance Of The Feast Of Tabernacles, But That The People Had Not Dwelt In Booths Since Joshua's Days.*

Thus it is easy to see by "proof-texting" the inference that the Jews have had it totally right from the beginning, and they are referring to the oral traditions and by using the rational they have had it totally right, is not true. If it was true as they say, somehow they lost the understanding of what the "goodly trees" are.

To backup and give you some scriptures of when Israel kept the Feast of Tabernacles since the time of Joshua, we're not going to go to them, but if you want to write them down:

(**Judges 21:19**); refers to a yearly feast at Shiloh.
(**1 Kings 8:2**; **2 Chronicles 2:4**; **2 Chronicles 8:13**); which were during the reign of Solomon.
(**2 Chronicles 30:22-23**); Another time the Feast of Tabernacles was mentioned is in the tenth year of Hezekiah.

We'll look at that one in detail a little later. According to Scolfield, the date for that would be 26 BCE. Keep this date in mind because we're going to come back to it and use it.

Thus we have an example of Jewish proof-texting just as bad as the "Christian Missionaries" which the author is knocking. Please understand that I am not Jew-bashing, this is not an anti-Semitic attack against our Jewish brothers of the greater House of Israel. However **this is a stand, against the religion of Judaism**. It is an effort to protect our own from "Jewish Missionaries," as we come out of Christianity. I personally know of such activities by "Jewish Missionaries" against some of the ETERNAL's people, so I want all of us to be prepared for this.

The main tactic of "Jewish Missionaries" is to claim that there are ***TWO*** Torahs: "*The Written Torah*" and "The Oral Torah", and that only they, the Jews, have access to both and that both are needed. It is this claim of the validity of the "oral Torah" that I am presently taking exception to. The key to answer their claim is the title of the chapter under study, "**The Oral *Tradition***".

One thing else is certain, in referring back to the tape, we certainly are not trying to rip-off our Jewish brothers of their oral traditions. The last thing that I would want to be involved in was to try to rip-off Jewish Traditions. Now back to the book:

"The learned men who were assisting Ezra the Scribe helped the common people understand what was being read by expounding the Oral Tradition. In the Talmud (Erubin 54b), we learn **exactly how these oral explanations were transmitted**: [**OK, so he is going to give us right out of the Talmud how these oral transmissions were transmitted.**] He says [**now I'm going to paraphrase this, I'm not going to read the whole thing**] Moses learned it from the mouth of the Eternal. [**OK, that is oral.**] Then Aaron entered and Moses taught him. When Aaron finished, Aaron's sons entered and Moses taught them. When they had finished, then the elders entered and Moses taught them the same chapter. When the elders had finished, the people entered and Moses taught them. Then Aaron taught it, then the sons taught it, then the elders taught it, and the people heard it, everyone had heard it four times.

Now that sounds pretty much like they had it memorized, but let's go to Exodus 24:

And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the ETERNAL hath said will we do, and be obedient. (Exodus 24:6-7 KJV)

Notice that it was not a memorized statement, it was the book of the Covenant that Moses had read. So we see that Moses did not have that all memorized but he read it out of the book. Likewise Aaron did not have it all memorized, his sons did not have it all memorized, the elders did not have it all memorized, **they ALL read it out of the book**. To see that in the Tanakh:

> (**Exodus 24:6-7**) (KJV) [6]And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. [7]And **he took *THE BOOK of the covenant*, and read in the audience of the people**: and they said, All that the ETERNAL hath said will we do, and be obedient.

Moses **took the book of the covenant and read it aloud** to the people. Once again, that is not a

memorized oral Torah, Moses read it. It did not happen the way Mr. Drazin states it did in the Talmud. Moses read it, then the sons read it, it was not memorized, it was read out of the book of the Covenant. Then the book goes on to say:

"Josephus also clearly states that the Oral Tradition had been well known since ancient times, and accepted by everyone but the Sadducees, [He's going to make a statement here that really doesn't look good for his side, it looks bad for the home team!] a small group motivated by materialism:

The reason this is not a supporting statement for him to make is because the ones that were motivated by materialism were those that were rich and educated with access to knowledge and understanding, thus the masses were poor and uneducated and with knowledge and understanding since there were no public school systems in those days. He goes on to quote Josephus from **Antiquities of the Jews, book 13, chapter 10, section 6**:

"The Pharisees have delivered to the people a great many observances by succession from their fathers, which are not written in the Law of Moses; and for that reason the Sadducees reject them, and say that we are to esteem those observances to be obligatory which are in the *written* word, but are not to observe what are **derived from the tradition of our forefathers**; and concerning these things great disputes and differences have arisen among them, while the Sadducees are able to persuade none but the rich, and have not the populace obedient to them, but the Pharisees have the multitude on their side.

What a confession! Those who were not wealthy, who were not educated, were persuaded by the Pharisees' oral Traditions. But those who were educated were not hemmed in by those spoken words of Pharisee traditions they looked to the *written* word from our CREATOR. Then the next thing he says in the book is:

An oral explanation had to accompany the *written* Torah. Otherwise, much of it would be incomprehensible.

The Rabbi on the audio tape made the same statement, that if you do not have the oral Torah, the written Torah makes no sense whatsoever. He gives for an example in his book:

> (**Exodus 16:29**) (KJV) See that the 'Lord' has given you the Sabbath;... **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**.
>
> **Notice the Sabbath;... [dot dot dot]. That means he left something out!**

Then he asks:

"What is the meaning of the term "place"? The Oral Tradition stipulates that a Jew is forbidden to walk more than 0.7 miles beyond his city's perimeter.

This is an example of ***proof-texting*** in its purest form. That is when you take something out of context, and to try to make it say something that is not even being discussed.

Let's go back and read this scripture again, this time ***in context***, to see exactly what ***IS*** being said. Then we will be able fill in the **dots**... that he omitted. We will start in verse 27 to get the story flow:

> (**Exodus 16:27-30**) (Tanakh) [27]And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people to gather, and they found none. [28]And HaShem said unto Moses: 'How long refuse ye to keep My commandments and My laws? [29]See that HaShem hath given

> you the sabbath; **therefore He giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days**; abide ye every man in his place, **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**.' [30]So the people rested on the seventh day.

Now when he quotes verse 29, he leaves out the next part of the sentence [which is the real meaning of the verse], and thus we would assume that this is a general instruction for walking on the Sabbath. But we must understand the specifics [in context], of what is being taught here. This is the **dot, dot, dot,** that he failed to mention: "**therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days**."

The NKJV is almost word for word with the Tanakh, except it captures the true meaning of "resting" on the Sabbath:

> (**Exodus 16:27-30**) (NKJV) [27]Now it happened that some of the people went out on the seventh day to gather, but they found none. [28]And the ETERNAL said to Moses, How long do you refuse to keep My commandments and My laws? [29]See! For the ETERNAL has given you the Sabbath; **therefore He gives you on the sixth day bread for two days**. Let every man remain in his place; **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**. [30]So the people rested on the seventh day.

However The Living Bible gives what I consider the best rendering of this verse and is what I thought when I read the verse in context in the Tanakh:

> (**Exodus 16:27-30**) (TLB) [27]But some of the people went out anyway to gather food, even though it was the Sabbath, but there wasn't any. [28]How long will these people refuse to obey? the ETERNAL asked Moses. Don't they realize that **I am giving them twice as much on the sixth day**, so that there will be enough for two days? [29]For the ETERNAL has given you the seventh day as a day of Sabbath rest; **stay in your tents and don't go out to pick up food from the ground that day**. [30]So the people rested on the seventh day.

The ETERNAL is specifically dealing with the Israelites in the wilderness, to instruct them on keeping the Sabbath and the emphasis is on resting as compared to walking. For more detail on the Sabbath, be sure to read the articles: '**Sabbath Principles**', and '**Studying Scripture On The Sabbath**'.

What Is Work?

On the tape he mentions the 39 categories where work is categorized, but we will cover it and see that that is not really right either. So Mr. Drazin says in the book:

> (**Exodus 31:15**) (NIV) For six days work is to be done, but the seventh day is a day of Sabbath rest, Holy to the ETERNAL. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day is to be put to death.

"What constitutes work? The Oral Tradition explains that those activities involved in building the portable Tabernacle in the wilderness are prohibited on the Sabbath.

Now I will grant you that a lot of the instructions for building the Tabernacle were oral from our CREATOR to Moses then to the craftsmen, an example would be the menorah that was mentioned on the tape. The ETERNAL had to tell Moses a lot about the Tabernacle that is not in the detailed instructions in the Scriptures. For his example the menorah, nowhere does it describe how to make one. But that information was not needed in later generations so it was not written down. But, what else does the CREATOR say about the Sabbath? Let's look in Isaiah:

> (**Isaiah 58:13-14**) (NIV) [13]If you keep your feet from breaking the Sabbath and from doing as you please on my holy day, if you call the Sabbath a delight and the ETERNAL's holy day honorable, and if you honor it by not going your own way and not doing as you please or speaking idle words, [14]then you will find your joy in the ETERNAL, and I will cause you to ride in triumph on the heights of the land and to feast on the inheritance of your father Jacob. For the mouth of the ETERNAL has spoken.

So what the ETERNAL does not want is 39 categories of what not to do. It is pretty simple what He wants, He says, "if you refrain from trampling the Sabbath, from pursuing your own affairs on My day, if you call it a delight, and if you honor it and not go your own ways, do not look to your own affairs, nor strike bargains" those are the things our CREATOR says we need to be concerned with. Thus He explains there how to keep the Sabbath. The next item in the book is tefillin.

TEFILLIN.

Up to this point I have been using (**The Tanakh**) which is a 1985 Jewish version of the Masoretic Text but now I will use The Holy Scriptures the earlier Jewish version of the Masoretic Text The Holy Scriptures, Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society 1917. which is the version I think that Mr. Drazin used in his book. I have used the Tanakh for other references since I have it in my computer and that saves typing. But the actual phraseology used in The Holy Scriptures is even more damaging to a claim for the "Oral Tradition." than the Tanakh.

> (**Deuteronomy 6:8**) (Tanakh) And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes.

And this was in the tape.

"Without the Oral Tradition, one would never know that this verse is speaking of the tefillin worn by the Jewish men during the morning prayer. These black, leather boxes contain verses from the Hebrew Bible and are strapped to one's arm and forehead.

Preparing The Tefflin.

I would have to admit that I could have read that for a thousand years and never come up with the thought of making small scrolls and tying them to my head and arm as a way to please the ETERNAL.

> (**Deuteronomy 6:9**) (Tanakh) And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.

"This refers to mezuzah, parchments inscribed with Biblical verses, which are placed in small containers and affixed to the doorposts of Jewish homes.

Now let's read (Deuteronomy 6:4-9) from the earlier Scriptures, which is the earlier version of the Tanakh and we will see the "Oral Tradition" is flat out wrong.

> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-9**) (NIV) [4]Hear, O Israel: The ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN, the ETERNAL is one. [5]Love the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength. [6]These commandments that I give you today are to be on your hearts. [7]Impress them on your children. Talk about them when you sit at home and when you walk along the road, when you lie down and when you get up. [8]Tie them as symbols on your hands and bind them on your foreheads. [9]Write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates.

Door-post Mezuzah.

If any part of this is literal then it is all literal, if any part is allegorical then it is all allegorical. If verse 8 literally means, "to tie a scroll on your arm and forehead" then verse 6 literally means, "to put the scroll inside of your body upon your heart." And if that is what it meant I guess that was the first use of open heart surgery.

However, if verse 6 allegorically means, "to have your heart set upon loving the ETERNAL with all your ability" then verse 8 allegorically means to make your hands, eyes and mind do things that show love to our CREATOR, and you do it all your might.

Either literally or allegorically verse 9 means to, "have a sign on your door and gate that reads, 'The ETERNAL is our CREATOR and He is one and I will love Him with all my heart, my being, and my might.'" The sign should be visible as you enter or leave your home so it can be read. Placing a little scroll inside a canister on the door post is not in the spirit of what is meant.

I have a friend who is a Sunni Muslim, who actually prays verses 4&5 every morning, and has a sign of verses 4&5 written in Aramaic on her door. I have a sign on my door in English and she is looking to find me one in Aramaic, not that it would make any difference because the words are the same.

SHOPHAR.

The next topic he covers in the book is the blowing of the Shophar.

(Numbers 29:1) And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no manner of servile work; it is a day of blowing the horn [Strongs #**H8643**] unto you.

This description of Rosh Hashanah does not specify what exactly is to be blown on the Jewish New Year, but the Oral Tradition does: a shophar (ram's horn).

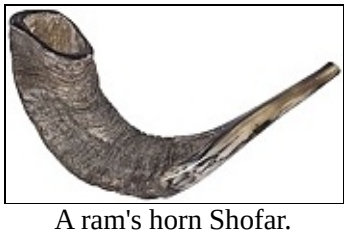
There is some confusion here and the confusion is that the English word "horn" is from the Hebrew word "teruw'ah" (ter-oo-aw') (Strongs #**H8643**) and means "a blowing" with out regard to stating what is actually blown. He is right about this verse because it does not say what is blown, it says

something is blown but we don't know what.

Thus what we need determine is if that information is written in the Scriptures. If it is written then no oral tradition is needed. We will start with Psalms 81. A side note here is that (**Psalm 81:3**) states point blank, for all the world to see, that **the new moon is the full moon**. For more information on this, see the article: '**Quest For The Hebrew Calendar**'.

> (**Psalm 81:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]Sing aloud to the ETERNAL our strength; Make a joyful shout to the SOVEREIGN of Jacob. [2]Raise a song and strike the timbrel, The pleasant harp with the lute. [3]Blow the trumpet [Strongs #**H7782**] at the time of the New Moon, At the full moon, on our solemn feast day. [4]For this is a statute for Israel, A law of the SOVEREIGN of Jacob.

The English word "trumpet" used here, is translated from a different Hebrew word. The Hebrew word is 'showphar' (sho-far) [Strongs #**H7782**], which is a curved ram's horn.


A ram's horn Shofar.

Knowing that the new moon is the first day of the month, and since the feast day being mentioned here is on the first day of the month, all we need to do, is to determine which feast day is on the first day of the month.

And indeed, the Scriptures plainly state that the Shophar is blown on the feast day on the first day of the seventh month. That is found in Leviticus:

> (**Leviticus 23:23-25**) (NKJV) [23]Then the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [24]Speak to the children of Israel, saying: In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a sabbath-rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. [25]You shall do no customary work on it; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL.

No oral tradition is needed here, so lets go back to the book and the next topic:

Afflicting Your Soul.

Here is another example of wrong application of Scripture from the book:

> (**Leviticus 29:7**) (KJV) And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall **afflict your souls**: ye shall not do any work therein.

Only the Oral Tradition teaches us that to "**afflict your souls**" on Yom Kippur means, abstaining from all food and drink.

Well, not really. Let's go to (**Leviticus 23**) and see what it states. Keep in mind that Yom Kippur is The Day of Atonement:

> (**Leviticus 23:27**) (KJV) Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall **afflict your souls**, and offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL.

Now reading this in the NKJV it says afflict you souls:

> (**Leviticus 23:27**) (NKJV) Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall **afflict** [#**H6031**] **your souls**,

> and offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL.

The author is saying that without the oral Tradition we would never know **this was a fast**. The word there for "afflict" is the Hebrew word "anah" [Strongs #**H6031**] and it means to beat down, to abase, to chastise, or to humble yourself. But how do you do that - let's go to Psalms:

> (**Psalm 35:13**) (NKJV) But as for me, when they were sick, My clothing was sackcloth; **I humbled** [#**H6031**] **myself with fasting**; And my prayer would return to my own heart.

The word there for "humble" is the same Hebrew word "anah" [Strongs #**H6031**]. Let's go back to Leviticus 23:27 and tie that back into it:

> (**Leviticus 23:27**) (NKJV) Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall **afflict** [#**H6031**] **your souls**, and offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL.

Afflict is the same Hebrew word "anah" [Strongs #**H6031**], and it means to beat down, to abase, to chastise, or to humble yourself. But how do you do that? Psalms 35 told us that **you humble your soul with fasting**.

No need for an oral Torah to instruct us on what fasting is. Let's look at one other verse to confirm that **afflicting your soul is fasting**, and you do not need an oral Torah to know that.

> (**Isaiah 58:3-5**) (NKJV) [3]Why have we fasted, they say, and You have not seen? Why have we **afflicted** [#**H6031**] **our souls**, and You take no notice? In fact, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, And exploit all your laborers. [4]Indeed you fast for strife and debate, And to strike with the fist of wickedness. You will not fast as you do this day, To make your voice heard on high. [5]Is it a fast that I have chosen, A day for a man to **afflict** [#**H6031**] **his soul**? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, And to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Would you call this a fast, And an acceptable day to the ETERNAL?

So the Hebrew word "anan" [Strongs #**H6031**], is to humble [Strongs #**H6031**] yourself, and you do that with fasting. We do not need the oral Tradition to tell us that "**afflicting your souls**" on Yom Kippur, **means abstaining from all food and drink**.

Ritual Slaughter.

Remember on the tape we had a big deal about how there are no instructions given on ritual slaughter of animals for food. Quoting again from the tape:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:21**) (NKJV) If the place where the 'Lord' your 'God' chooses to put His name is too far from you, then you may slaughter from your herd and from your flock which the 'Lord' has given you, just as I have commanded you, and you may eat within your gates as much as your heart desires.

"Here the Bible is speaking about the laws of eating kosher meat, and the Bible says if we desire to eat kosher meat, to eat meat that is OK to be eaten, we have to slaughter the animal as 'God' commanded us. The problem here is very clear. If you were to go to prior written text of the Bible, is there a commandment on how to slaughter meat, how to slaughter an animal? The answer is No. "Slaughter the animal as I have commanded you." Where is the commandment 'God' gave us? How were we commanded to slaughter animals? Do you bash it over the head with a sledge hammer?

He is absolutely correct that the method of "**ritual slaughter**" is not found anywhere in the written Torah. The key word is "**ritual**" slaughter. If we don't take that out of context, and continue reading down through verse 25, you will see that the point the ETERNAL is making is, **to drain the blood out of the meat**:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:21-25**) (NKJV) (**Tanakh**) [21]If the place where the ETERNAL your CREATOR chooses to put His name is too far from you, then you may slaughter from your herd and from your flock which the ETERNAL has given you, just as I have commanded you, and you may eat within your gates as much as your heart desires. [22]Just as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, so you may eat them; the unclean and the clean alike may eat them. [23]Only be sure that you **do not eat the blood**, for the blood is the life; you may not eat the life with the meat. [24]You shall not eat it; **you shall pour it on the earth like water**. [25]**You shall not eat it**, that it may go well with you and your children after you, when you do what is right in the sight of the ETERNAL.

It doesn't take a rocket scientist to figure out that if you're going to drain the blood out of a carcass, you are going to have to hang it up by its hind feet, cut its throat and let the blood drain out. That seems pretty simple and straight forward to me. Even though they say there is no method of "**ritual slaughter**", and they are exactly right, there is no "**ritual**" of slaughtering mentioned anywhere. However, we are instructed about the condition of the meat we are to eat and that is, "**the blood must be drained out of it**", before it is consumed.

More On Oral Torah.

Quoting from **Chapter Three** of the book again:

"If no Oral explanation had been taught to the nation from the outset, the uniform observance of the Torah's commandments would have been impossible!

No, that is not really true. Now he is going back to the part where Moses was given the comprehension of how the Tabernacle was to be built and the pattern for the menorah that was mentioned in the tape.

"To enhance Moses' comprehension and memory of the Oral Tradition, its intricate details were shown to him in visions:

The example that was given was for the menorah, but what if that includes all of the oral Traditions? Let us just say that Moses had it all memorized because he was shown a vision. **If it took a vision for Moses** to know and understand the oral Traditions, what about the people? How in the world would they ever remember and understand it? That is if the oral instructions gives Moses was more than just concerning the Tabernacle. Again from the book:

"Clearly the Oral Tradition must be afforded the utmost seriousness, for its explanations of the Biblical verses were given to Moses by 'God' and have been studied and cherished for generations. In contrast, during the glorious prophetic era (which lasted one thousand years), while the Jewish people pondered the profound Divine messages conveyed by its prophets, Christians were non-existent and most Gentiles were illiterate pagans! The Hebrew Bible, with its revolutionary moral standards, only became known to the world at large in 246 BCE.

If you remember, earlier I said keep in mind the date of 726 BCE. That was the date that Hezekiah found the scrolls after they had been lost. So, again we have a conflict with what is in the written Torah.

"Nevertheless, the founding fathers of Christianity had to insist that their interpretations of the Hebrew Bible were as valid as the Jews'.

But the basis of these claims is itself founded on misinterpretations. As we've seen, the oral Tradition is not one that has been handed down through the generations. This next statement will prove it to you because the author of the book really shoots himself and the oral Traditions in the foot.

"This sensational discovery unearthed the Torah scroll Moses himself had written (the Book of the Law):

> (**Deuteronomy 31:24-26**) (NKJV) [24]So it was, when Moses had completed writing the words of this law in a book, when they were finished, [25]that Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of the ETERNAL, saying: [26]Take this Book of the Law, and put it beside the ark of the covenant of the ETERNAL your CREATOR, that it may be there as a witness against you;

"This scroll had been hidden from King Ahaz, who had destroyed the holy artifacts one hundred years earlier:"

> (**2 Chronicles 28:24**) (NKJV) So Ahaz gathered the articles of the house of the ETERNAL, cut in pieces the articles of the house of the ETERNAL, shut up the doors of the house of the ETERNAL, and made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

"However, when this scroll was unrolled before King Josiah, he rent his clothes for it fell open to the section containing all the curses destined to befall those ~~Jews~~ [that should be '**Israel and Judah**'] who disregard the Torah (**Deuteronomy 27-28**):

> (**2 Chronicles 34:18-21**) (NKJV) [18]Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. [19]Thus it happened, when the king heard the words of the Law, that he tore his clothes. [20]Then the king commanded Hilkiah, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Abdon the son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, [21]Go, inquire of the ETERNAL for me, and for those who are left in **Israel and Judah**, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of the ETERNAL that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the ETERNAL, to do according to ALL **that is written** in this book.

Now Hear This: "If the scroll itself had been lost for a hundred years, if the written law was lost for a hundred years [and for Moses to comprehend only the 'oral Tradition' concerning the Tabernacle he had to have a vision to remember it], how in the world did the any one remember the 'oral Traditions'? Yet the book continues onward:

"It should be noted that of all the Torah's commands, the only one some of Josiah's subjects were accused of violating was idolatry:

> (**2 Chronicles 34:21**) (NKJV) Go, inquire of the ETERNAL for me, and for those who are left in Israel and Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of the ETERNAL that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the ETERNAL, to do according to ALL **that is written** in this book.

The book states that ONLY the commandment against idolatry was broken, but the Scriptures

plainly says they had not done ALL that was written in the scroll, and if they had not done ALL that was written in the scroll during the hundred years the scroll was lost, the oral traditions were obviously lost also. So what is his answer to that?

"Missionaries claim that the Written Torah (and consequently, the Oral Tradition) was lost and forgotten until it was found by Hilkiah. The Jews allegedly, then **interpreted it anew**, each to his own understanding. Missionaries, therefore, assert that Christian interpretations are as valid as those of the Jews.

There is a big underlying point here. When you **interpret** something, it is because it's being translated to or from another language. The question then is, "Why did the Jews need to **re-interpret** it?" The Torah is written in the Hebrew, and since Hebrew is their native language, they already understood what it said. So there must be a different reason.

Earlier when I mentioned we had gone to the synagogue in New Orleans, Professor "name withheld" was there from Hebrew University. He was giving the sermon for the day and the subject was the **Tzitzit** [**a blue cord in a fringe**]. He said that the Jews had to destroy millions of snails to get the blue dye for the cords, so the Rabbis changed it to white a fringe. Then he made the statement, "**We know this is against the Torah**."

Afterwards, I wrote and asked him if what the Rabbis are saying about changing a blue titzit to white is against the Torah, then how is anything said by a Rabbi, supposed to have any justification at all? This is his e-mail response back:

"Dear Jacob,

"Not for a minute did the Rabbis feel that in prescribing shatnez (mixed wool and linen) for the tsitsit that they were violating Scripture.

I do not see what mixed fabric has to do with changing a blue titzit to white.

"This is how they interpreted (**Deuteronomy 11:11-12**), that is shatnez is forbidden in any garment, but tsitsit (Hebrew g'dilim in this citation) is an exception.

I do not see how a scripture on the land makes that an exception, but let's go on.

"This is also how they would interpret the blanket prohibition of (**Leviticus 19:19**) and (**Numbers 15:37-41**), the former prohibiting it, the latter permitting the exception.

This is an entirely different subject, but he says that it conflicts with (**Numbers 15:37-41**). We now have one Scripture about land, one about mixed fabrics, and one about the blue cord, and he says they all conflict. He's mixing apples and oranges, yet he says:

"True, I stated in my talk the Rabbis were in opposition to (**Leviticus 19**)."

No. What he was talking about was the blue cord; the wool and linen were never mentioned. This is all smoke and mirrors.

"but I also stated that the Torah took issue with itself in allowing an exception. Indeed, **the Rabbis never supersede the Torah**, however, they **use their judicial freedom to re-interpret the Torah** for the needs of later times."

Hold on right there, here is a big red flag. The Rabbis never supersede the Torah, but they can **use**

their judicial freedom to re-interpret the Torah. **To re-interpret the Torah *IS* to supersede it**.

"One example: the Rabbis do not allow the death penalty. They do not however, abolish the Torah's regulation in that regard. They simply make it difficult for the sentence to be carried out by requiring that two witnesses in addition who saw the crime, have to testify that a moment before the act the witnesses informed the criminal of the consequences of his act. In modern terms, they have to testify that he was sane. This is the Rabbinic way and shows how Judaism was able to answer to moral sensitivities in succeeding generations.

Blessings for the new year.

yours,
"name withheld".

The meaning here, is that there is no oral Torah, however the Rabbis can use their "judicial freedom", to re-interpret the Torah to suit their needs, and then claim the new interpretation is part of the oral Torah, to fit the new circumstance. Neat, huh? Can you say '**Circular Reasoning**'?

What we have seen today is that, **the 'Oral Torah' is not binding**. There are several reasons how we can know for sure that there was no oral Torah handed down since the time of Moses and therefore, is not binding:

1. If for Moses to remember the only oral instructions for the Temple construction, took a vision from our CREATOR, then there is no way an oral torah could be handed down from generation to generation.

2. With the written Torah lost for a hundred years and thus forgotten there is no way an oral Torah could survive.

3. Professor "name withheld" stated that the Rabbis can use their "judicial freedom" to re-interpret our CREATOR's word to fit their needs.

4. If the Torah is re-interpreted as needed, then the oral Torah was never there to start with.

Since all of that is true, we then, are not bound by any '**Oral Traditions**'. The Creator said what He meant, and meant what He said. All that is needed for you to understand it, are prayer and the ETERNAL's Holy Scriptures [OT].

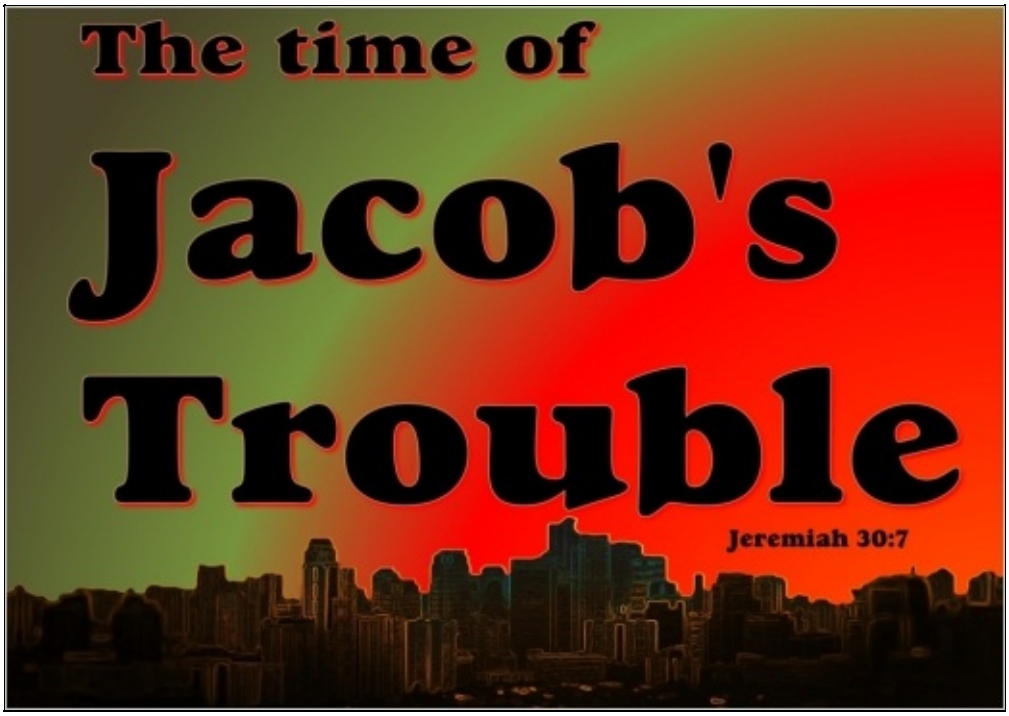
> (**Isaiah 8:20**) (NKJV) **To the law and to the testimony**! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

Remember that it is prohibited to add to, subtract from, or change the meaning of, His Holy Scriptures [OT]. So if it's not recorded [**written down**], in the Torah portion of 'The Hebrew Scriptures', then it's a safe bet whatever it is, that it is not binding in any way, despite their '**oral**' insistence to the contrary!

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations

are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



How awful that day will be! No other will be like it. It will be a time of trouble for Jacob, but he will be saved out of it. (**Jeremiah 30:7**).

THE TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE, WHEN DOES IT BEGIN?

...there will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. (**Daniel 12:1**).

INTRODUCTION.

Scripture speaks of a time of tribulation, which will be a time of distress such as has not happened since the beginning of nations, right up to the present. Today's religions have many names for this time period they call: [*the Tribulation, the Apocalypse, Armageddon, the end of days, the end-times, the great and terrible day of the* '*lord*'] among others. Jeremiah called this time period '**The time of Jacob's trouble**', and it is upon us now. Though not yet in full force, it is increasing in intensity. This is the subject of today's study. The book of Daniel is prophecy and nearly all of it was fulfilled with the Maccabees before the fall of the second Temple. Some say the book of Daniel is nothing that our modern-day society should worry about. Yet, some of the prophecies **are for our present time** called '**the time of the end**', and are in the process of being fulfilled now:

> (**Daniel 12:4**)[1] (KJV) But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, **even to the time of the end**: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.
>
> (**Daniel 12:9**) (KJV) And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: **for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end**.

Nebuchadnezzar's Dream (**Daniel 2:1-49**), summarized from the *New International Version* (NIV) of the Bible:

> (**Daniel 2:1-6**) (NIV) [1]In the second year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; his mind was troubled and he could not sleep. [2]So the king summoned the magicians, enchanters, sorcerers and astrologers to tell him what he had dreamed. When they came in

> and stood before the king, [3]he said to them, I have had a dream that troubles me and I want to know what it means. [4]Then the astrologers answered the king, May the king live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will interpret it. [5]The king replied to the astrologers, This is what I have firmly decided: If you do not tell me what my dream was and interpret it, I will have you cut into pieces and your houses turned into piles of rubble. [6]But if you tell me the dream and explain it, you will receive from me gifts and rewards and great honor. So tell me the dream and interpret it for me.
>
> (**Daniel 2:10-13**) (NIV) [10]The astrologers answered the king, There is no one on earth who can do what the king asks! No king, however great and mighty, has ever asked such a thing of any magician or enchanter or astrologer. [11]What the king asks is too difficult. No one can reveal it to the king except the 'gods', and they do not live among humans. [12]This made the king so angry and furious that he ordered the execution of all the wise men of Babylon. [13]So the decree was issued to put the wise men to death, and men were sent to look for Daniel and his friends to put them to death.
>
> (**Daniel 2:24-28**) (NIV) [24]Then Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to execute the wise men of Babylon, and said to him, Do not execute the wise men of Babylon. Take me to the king, and I will interpret his dream for him. [25]Arioch took Daniel to the king at once and said, I have found a man among the exiles from Judah who can tell the king what his dream means. [26]The king asked Daniel (also called Belteshazzar), Are you able to tell me what I saw in my dream and interpret it? [27]Daniel replied, No wise man, enchanter, magician or diviner can explain to the king the mystery he has asked about, [28]but there is a 'God' in heaven who reveals mysteries. He has shown King Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in days to come. Your dream and the visions that passed through your mind as you were lying in bed are these:

The wise men had no idea what the King had dreamed, but Daniel said he would tell the King the answer because the ETERNAL gave Daniel the dream and its meaning. Daniel first thanked [**Yahweh**] for making the dream and its meaning known (**Daniel 2:20-23**), and then he explained it.

The Dream:

> (**Daniel 2:31-35**) (NIV) [31]Your Majesty looked, and there before you stood a large statue, an enormous, dazzling statue, awesome in appearance. [32]The head of the statue was made of pure gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, [33]its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of baked clay. [34]While you were watching, a rock was cut out, but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them. [35]Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were all broken to pieces and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the summer. The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But the rock that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth.

The Interpretation:

The dream encompasses the time between Nebuchadnezzar's ancient Babylonian empire, and the end-time of Jacob's Trouble, in these the latter days.

> (**Daniel 2:36-43**) (NIV) [36]This was the dream, and now we will interpret it to the king. [37]Your Majesty, you are the king of kings. The SOVEREIGN of heaven has given you dominion and power and might and glory; [38]in your hands he has placed all mankind and

> the beasts of the field and the birds in the sky. Wherever they live, he has made you ruler over them all. You are that head of gold. [39]After you, another kingdom will arise, inferior to yours. Next, a third kingdom, one of bronze, will rule over the whole earth. [40]Finally, there will be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron, for iron breaks and smashes everything, and as iron breaks things to pieces, so it will crush and break all the others. [41]Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so **this will be a divided kingdom**; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay. [42]As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. [43]And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked clay, so **the people will be a mixture and will not remain united**, any more than iron mixes with clay.

To summarize the various kingdoms in the dream:

1. The head was gold, ***Babylonian Empire***.
2. The chest and arms of silver, ***Medo-Persian Empire***.
3. The belly and thighs of bronze, ***Hellenistic Greek Empire***.
4. The legs of iron, ***Roman Empire***. After Rome, no foreign government ruled the Middle East until Britain did.
5. The feet and toes as a mixture of iron and clay, ***British & American Empires*** (Hebrews*).

* Any peoples [nations] who's linage passes through Abraham to Jacob, are Hebrews.

The key to these end-time events, lies in non-Hebrew nations intermingling with Hebrew nations, which leads directly to the Hebrew nations collapsing and being taken captive for the last time:

> (**Daniel 2:41-43**) (NIV) [41]Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so **this will be a divided kingdom**; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay. [42]As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. [43]And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked clay, so **the people will be a mixture and will not remain united**, any more than iron mixes with clay.

Do you grasp the significance of Daniel's prophesy? Daniel is telling us about the coming fall of the modern-day Hebrew nations of England, America, Australia, Europe, and others. All **these nations are now breaking apart** internally, **caused by the forced migrations of people** due to the non-ending wars of aggression **perpetrated by our governments**, while the press plays a major role gleefully cheerleading these illegal immigrations, ultimately to usher in this prophesied catastrophic breakup and captivity of these Hebrew nations. Daniel is telling us that **diversity brings weakness**, whereas **unity brings strength**. Have you ever heard the saying: '*United we stand; divided we fall*'? The nations are being weakened right before our very eyes, just as Daniel's prophesy proclaims.

*Why Is The ETERNAL Letting This Happen To His People? Because America And The British Commonwealth Of Nations Do Not Worship The One ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe '**Yahweh Of Hosts**'. Since The Death Of King Solomon The Hebrew Lineage Has Worshiped A False Religion Of Two Or Three Beings, But Not The*

Even the Jews do not follow the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament or Tanakh), because they have their own book "The Talmud", that they follow. Don't be fooled by those who's responsibility it is to teach us the truth; They teach lies and deceptions for truth. Here is what the Almighty SOVEREIGN of the universe has to say about them:

> (**Hosea 4:6**)[1] (TLB) My people are destroyed because **they don't know Me**, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know Me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as My priests. Since you have forgotten My laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)
>
> (**Malachi 2:1-3**) (LEB) [1]And so then, O priests, this command is for you: [2]If you will not listen, and if you will not take it to heart to give glory to **My Name**, says **Yahweh of hosts**, then I will send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings; moreover I have already cursed them because you are not taking it to heart. [3]Look! I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will scatter offal on your faces, the offal of your religious feasts, and you will be carried to it.

We, who comprise the modern-day Hebrew nations of England, America, Australia, Europe, and others, can halt this progression of trouble, by returning to once again worship the '**True**' CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe, the Only [**Redeemer**, **Rock**, and **Savior***] of mankind:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (WEB) Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that **Yahweh** he is SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: **there is none else**.
>
> (**Psalm 95:1**) (WEB) Oh come, let's sing to **Yahweh**. Let's shout aloud to **the rock** of our salvation!
>
> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (ERV) I am **Yahweh**: that is My name. I will not give My glory to another. I will not let statues take the praise that should be Mine.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (TLB) "For **I am The ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, YOUR SAVIOR**, the Holy One of Israel.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (WEB) I, even I, am **Yahweh**; and **beside me there is no saviour**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (LEB) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **there is no CREATOR besides Me**".
>
> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (NCV) Don't be afraid! Don't worry! I have always told you what will happen. You are my witnesses. **There is no other CREATOR but me**. I know of no other Rock; **I am the only One**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (HCSB) This is what **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer** who formed you from the womb, says: **I am Yahweh, who made everything**; who stretched out the heavens **by Myself**; who **alone** spread out the earth;
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21**) (BRG) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I

> **Yahweh**? and **there is no CREATOR else beside me**; a just CREATOR and a Saviour; **there is none beside me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 47:4**) (HCSB) **The Holy One of Israel is our Redeemer**; **Yahweh** of Hosts is His name.
>
> (**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no CREATOR but Me; for **there is no Savior besides Me**".
>
> (**Zechariah 14:9**) (BRG) And **Yahweh** shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be **one Yahweh**, and his name one.

*Here are a few more Scriptures that prove this: (**Deuteronomy 4:35**; **Deuteronomy 6:4-6**; **2 Samuel 7:22**, **Psalms 106:21**; **Isaiah 41:13-14**; **Jeremiah 14:7-8**; **Hosea 13:4**, **Zechariah 14:4**). No matter how many ways the Almighty says it, or how many times we read it, it just does not seem to sink in: **I, even I, am Yahweh; and beside Me there is no saviour**! (**Isaiah 43:11**).

The Final Events That Usher In True Peace On Earth:

To bring all the remaining modern-day Hebrews (the 13 tribes), out of captivity*, starts with the Advent of the Mashiach, the awakened **King David**:

> (**Isaiah 11:1-3**) (NIV) [1]A shoot [**David in human form**] will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots a Branch [**David converted into a spitirual being**] will bear fruit. [2]**The Spirit of the ETERNAL will rest on him**, the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of might, the Spirit of the knowledge and fear of the ETERNAL [3]and he will delight in the fear of the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:24-25**) (TLB) [24]And **David, my Servant, the Messiah**, shall be their King, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey my laws and all my wishes. [25]They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave my servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. **And my Servant David, their Messiah, shall be their Prince forever**.

*Refer to the article: '**Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel**'.

Then the Davidic Kingdom is set up and there is finally worldwide peace in the **The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow**:

> (**Daniel 2:44-45**) (NIV) [44]In the time of those kings, the SOVEREIGN of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but it will itself endure forever. [45]This is the meaning of the vision of the rock cut out of a mountain, but not by human hands, a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces. **The great ETERNAL SOVEREIGN has shown the king what will take place in the future**. The dream is true and its interpretation is trustworthy.
>
> (**Isaiah 11:10-12**) (NIV) [10]In that day the Root of Jesse will stand as a banner for the peoples; the nations will rally to him, and his resting place will be glorious. [11]**In that day the ETERNAL will reach out his hand a second time to reclaim the surviving remnant of his people** from Assyria, from Lower Egypt, from Upper Egypt, from Cush, from Elam, from Babylonia, from Hamath and from the islands of the Mediterranean. [12]He will raise a

> banner for the nations and gather the exiles of Israel; **he will assemble the scattered people of Judah from the four quarters of the earth**.
>
> (**Isaiah 11:6**) (NIV) The wolf will live with the lamb, the leopard will lie down with the goat, the calf and the lion and the yearling together; and a little child will lead them.

That is how it will be, and we can be a part of making that happen, but only if we return to the true CREATOR, and worship **Him ONLY**.

The Almighty CREATOR And ETERNAL SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Extends An Invitation To Return To Him.

The ETERNAL CREATOR wants you to love Him, as He loves you. Until He returns to gather His people and reunite the tribes of Israel during the time of Jacob's trouble, He wants you to seek for Him, and honor all of His commandments and way of life:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:29-31**) (KJV) [29]But **if from thence thou shalt seek the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, thou shalt find him**, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. [30]When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, **even in the latter days**, if thou turn to the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; [31](For the ETERNAL thy CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:10**) (KJV) **If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to keep his commandments and his statutes** which are written in this book of the law, and **if thou turn unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:15-20**) (KJV) [15]See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; [16]In that I command thee this day to love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. [17]But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other 'gods', and serve them; [18] I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. [19]I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: [20]That thou mayest love the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: **that thou mayest dwell in the land which the ETERNAL sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them**.
>
> (**Leviticus 26:39-42**) (KJV) [39]And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them. [40]If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; [41]And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: [42]Then will **I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I**

will remember the land.

(**2 Chronicles 15:4**) (KJV) But when they in their trouble did turn unto the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel, and sought him, **he was found of them**.

(**2 Chronicles 15:15**) (KJV) And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and **he was found of them: and the ETERNAL gave them rest round about**.

(**Nehemiah 1:9**) (KJV) But **if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them**; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet **will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there**.

(**Isaiah 55:6-7**) (KJV) [6]**Seek ye the ETERNAL while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near**: [7]Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the ETERNAL, **and he will have mercy upon him**; and to our ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, **for he will abundantly pardon**.

(**Jeremiah 3:12-14**) (KJV) [12]Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, **Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the ETERNAL; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the ETERNAL, and I will not keep anger for ever**. [13]Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the ETERNAL. [14]Turn, O backsliding children, saith the ETERNAL; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, **and I will bring you to Zion**:

(**Jeremiah 29:12-14**) (BRG) [12]**Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you**. [13]**And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart**. [14]And I will be found of you, saith the ETERNAL: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the ETERNAL; and **I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive**.

The ETERNAL will then regather and reunite all the remaining [believing] tribes of Israel back to Jerusalem where they will be established as **sons and daughters**, and great **kingdom of priests**, a **holy nation** of the ETERNAL for all eternity. (**Exodus 19:5-6**; **Deuteronomy 28:1-14**; **Isaiah 60-62**; **Micah 4:1-7**; **Isaiah 43:1-7**; **Isaiah 63:15-19**; **Jeremiah 31:31-40**; **Hosea 11:1-11**.)

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

THE IRREFUTABLE PROOF OF THE EXISTENCE OF A SUPREME BEING.
How you can know for certian, that an Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR, truly exists.

Let us imagine that you are Indiana Jones, the famous archeologist and the year is 1939. Your team has dug down to bedrock and embedded within the bedrock you see something that looks like it might be the top of some sort of man made object. You wonder, how could this be? This bedrock was formed millions of years ago. The team manages to chip away the rock to reveal a small box with ornate markings on it. You open the box and inside there is a small golden plate. On the golden plate, inscribed in modern day English, you read:

> *Be It Acknowledged, That In A Year To Be Known As 1963 A President Named John F. Kennedy, Of A Nation Called The United States Of America Will Be Assassinated While Riding Down A Street In A Moveable Object That Will Be Known As An Automobile, While Sitting Next To His Wife.*

What would this tell you? One of three things:

1) You could be dreaming or drunk.
2) You could have found the result of an expertly concocted hoax.
3) Or lastly, this could be the legitimate evidence of someone who lived a million years ago. They had received information in a strange language, to them, regarding the future; and inscribed it on a golden plate. Then they buried the box containing this written information into what was then dirt, which later became rock and then later bedrock.

Several days pass and you realize you were not dreaming and you do not have a hangover, so you were not drunk. Scratch the first possibility. You bring in a panel of experts who inspect the bedrock and the site, do all kinds of tests, and determine that there is no way this could this be a hoax. So, scratch the second possibility.

It must be the real thing. Newscasters gather around you. Your news is in all the media. The tabloids have all offered you millions for your scoop. Then some pranksters come forward. They show how they faked the whole thing. They redo the procedure and invite scientists to come in and investigate. These scientists do all the same tests, and conclude that, after all, yes this was how it was done. The world is both amazed and disappointed. It was a fake after all.

But neither you nor the world could be blamed for believing you had real proof, because you had done everything scientifically known to prove or disprove; and all scientific evidence available to

man for proving or disproving proclaimed your artifact to be genuine.

What I am saying is that the best physical evidence can be faked given enough genius, resources, and motive. Any proof based on the three dimensions of length, width, and height can be questioned, and can possibly be inconclusive. So, when we are talking about physical proof involving the three dimensions we are talking about potentially inconclusive proof.

There is one more factor to this physical world however, and that is the factor of time. One might argue that the three-dimensional evidence of the box and the revelation you found involved time as well. No, it did not involve time; it only appeared that it did. The box had not been there for a million years, but it only appeared to have been. In the case of your box, there was the possibility of the factor of time being involved could have been faked. If not, there would have been no need to test the site and the box by all the scientists in the first place.

The only time involved in your archeological discovery that could count as proof time began the moment you made the discovery. Until you made this discovery, insofar as the actual test of time was concerned, the apparent million years had come and gone without witnesses. The public witnessing of your discovery only began when you found the artifact. If you found it three months ago, then the actual proof of the test of time was only three months, not millions of years.

In order for time to be involved in a proof, the world needs to have had the proof in front of them for the duration of the span of time required for the proof to become legitimate.

PROOF TIME.

Suppose, for example, the chunk of rock in which you made your discovery had not been untouched, but had in fact been in a museum since the days of Napoleon's rape of the Egyptian artifact world. Suppose that instead of being in the ground unfound until three months ago, your box had been encased in the obelisk standing in St. Peter's Square, which the church in Rome took from Egypt with many thousands of witnesses, and is a matter of historic record. The world knows the obelisk is ancient, and without being adulterated by tricksters (except for the church itself, of course).

Therefore, when your box was pulled out of the obelisk three months ago, the need for genuine testing to date the box was simply for the record, only to date the age of the box, but not for proof. The proof is that the box has been in public view and knowledge inside the obelisk for hundreds of years at St. Peter's Square; and thousands of years prior to St. Peter's Square, when the obelisk was first standing in ancient Egypt. Thus, a proof is unquestionable, insofar as the time of exposed existence is a matter of accurate public knowledge and record.

Furthermore, since the pranksters would not have had the technology at that early in time, the earliest date of public knowledge and record of the obelisk. Thus, it would have been impossible for the pranksters to travel back in time, to a date prior to the public exposure of the obelisk, to effect the scam; much less travel forward in time to the present in order to reveal their trick.

Einstein's theories seem to allow for forward time travel, which consists of traveling at speeds approaching the speed of light. At such a speed, time for you slows relative to the time for the rest of the universe. However, traveling through time is not possible although aspects of Einstein's theories will allow reverse time travel IF certain laws of physics can be overcome. For example, another theory is that it is possible to "slingshot" around a black hole and theoretically surpassing the speed of light to unwind history; this is on the condition that the relative speed-of-light limit can be breached. And then there is the wormhole theory, which allows you to punch a hole in space and move apparent thousands of light years in space without going through the actual space. This is not

really time travel, just a way of cheating relative speed-of-light limit by not passing through the actual space in which this limit exists.

Can we, with our present technology, make such travels through time? Some people believe that we can. Maybe it has happened; maybe at some top-secret level we are harboring a time travel machine. Maybe Elvis is still alive[1] and living with aliens. I am sorry, but while science fiction pretends the possibility exists, the evidence says otherwise. In addition, there is no record, even in Scripture, of freestanding traveling through time. Time is as close to an absolute constant as anything can be.

Time Travel in Reality.

Before continuing let us understand that even the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, Who created the universe and is in total control of everything there is, did-not/can-not move forward or backward in time. This is a vital point needed to understand our SOVEREIGN and how He operates. Because He has given human beings free moral agency, He does not know what we will do, or what will happen tomorrow.[2]

He could have preprogrammed all history and future events as a movie and just let it play, but that would not serve to develop His character in us. Only by trial and error can we learn, so He has given us free moral agency. However, He can and does intervene in the affairs on the earth any time He chooses[3] in order to bring His statements and will to pass. Now let us understand His statement:

> (**Isaiah 46:9-10**) [4] (KJV) [9]Remember the former things of old: for I am the ETERNAL, and there is none else; I am the ETERNAL, and there is none like me, [10]Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, **My counsel shall stand, and I *WILL DO* all my pleasure**:

So how can the ETERNAL "declare the end from the beginning" if He does not travel back and forth in time? A good question, but let Him answer, "**My counsel shall stand, and I *WILL DO* all My pleasure**". Simply put, The Mighty One decides what He is going to do, then He does it; as an expert pool player might call "the eight ball in the side pocket" and then he makes it. The CREATOR has an overall plan for humankind, however, He does not know the details of what will happen tomorrow, unless some particular event is required by His overall plan. In another example, the ETERNAL did not know that David would think to build a Temple, for The Mighty One of Israel to dwell in, until David thought of it. The ETERNAL then included David's Temple, into His overall plan of action.

This is why, when Isaiah put the words of our CREATOR into writing, some of it was for the specific purpose[5] of giving us proof, in our day of advanced physics and knowledge, that there is a Supreme Being. Isaiah's prophecies were written over two thousand, five hundred years ago. They were placed into public record during the time of Israel's captivity, **long before anyone even suspected that the House of Judah**[6] **would also go into captivity**. Since then, this evidence has been in front of us all this time, as a matter of public record, contained in the Hebrew Scriptures all over the world.

Thus, for the evidence that we will discuss to be a fraud, the perpetuator(s) would need to have traveled back in time to before Isaiah's prophetic writings became known publicly. He would have to manufacture the phony prophetic evidence in such a way that it would appear to be authentic Isaiah prophecy, and then return to our time to point out the "proof."[7]

What is this "evidence"? We will cover two examples, although there are many more. These particular examples are unique because they contain dates, and **they name names**. No, not

numerical dates, but rather these dates are presented by way of signposts in history. Of course, such signposts are only provided when the prophecy is to be understood after these historical signposts have occurred. Until these signposts have occurred in history, the understanding of such a prophecy is always garbled because the signposts have not happened yet. It is like someone giving you directions which say to "turn right at the gray building" so you keep looking for a gray building, only to discover the building has not yet been built.

Isaiah Chapters 44, 45 and 46.

To begin a discussion on Isaiah's first set of evidence we will start in Scofield's Notes for chapter 45:

Isaiah, whose name means "salvation of the ETERNAL," was the greatest of the writing prophets. He carried on his ministry during the reigns of four kings, possibly 740 to 680 BC, a period of about sixty years during which time Israel was captured and carried away (722-721 BC). (There are in Isaiah many important prophecies concerning Jerusalem.)

The context for Isaiah 45 actually begins in (**Isaiah 44:28**), which should actually be the first verse of chapter 45 [remember, the King James translators added and played around with, chapter and verse breaks]. As Dr. Scofield notes, the time frame of the Prophet Isaiah is prior to and after the capture of Israel. Thus, this prophecy was written about 200 years prior to the captivity of the southern kingdom of Judah, when the Jews were taken as captives to Babylon. Starting in (**Isaiah 44:28**), the story flow is about the release of Judah, from their captivity, seventy years after being captured. Notice the discourse begins with:

> (**Isaiah 44:24-27**) (KJV) [24]Thus saith the ETERNAL, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the CREATOR that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself; [25]That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; [26]That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof: [27]That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: [28]That saith of **Cyrus, He is My shepherd, and he shall perform all My pleasure, Saying to Jerusalem, 'You shall be built,' and to the Temple, 'your foundation shall be laid'**.

So, **about 200 year before Cyrus was born; the ETERNAL names him as the king that will release the Jews to rebuild Jerusalem and the Temple**. Since the Jews were in captivity for 70 years, this prophecy was given about 270 years prior to the Jew's release. **The signpost for this prophecy was** not the captivity of Judah, but **that a King of Persia named Cyrus would** overthrough the Babylonians, and **allow the Jewish captives to return to Jerusalem to rebuild the Temple**.

How did the ETERNAL know that, did He travel in a time machine? No, take note of what He stated:

> (**Isaiah 46:11**) (KJV) Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man [Cyrus] that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, **I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it**.

Consider an architect who declares [plans] the way a building will look before he begins work. Did he travel in a time machine to see how it would look? No, he made the building come out according to his plan, like he wanted it to. Likewise, when the Mighty One declares the end from the

beginning; He does not jump into His handy time machine, to go see how it would end. No, **He makes it come out the way He said it would**. With that in mind, consider the next verse:

> (**Isaiah 45:12**) (KJV) I [the CREATOR] have made the earth, and created man upon it: **I, even My hands, have stretched out the heavens**, and **all their host have I commanded**.

Did you get that? The CREATOR tells us information that only people in our day could possibly verify as authentic. He tells us that **He stretched out the heavens**. He did not toss stars onto a black Velcro background. He did not hang little lanterns in the sky-dome. He created the universe from a singularity,[8] stretching it out into what it is today. We know this is how it happened; but we only know it because the evidence proving it, was only discovered in the last half of the twentieth century. He created the universe as a single unit at a single time, and **stretched it out**. We know this because we can still see it expanding today. Scientists call it the 'Big Bang'.

Religion has tried through the centuries to compete with science on several points regarding nature, the creation, etc. When science came out with the 'big bang' theory that the universe began as a singularity expanding out to become the universe, religion was adamantly against the theory. Then in the late 1950's, two Bell Labs engineers[9] discovered evidence that confirmed, that a so-called 'big bang' was indeed the way the universe came into being, but crucial to our intent is that the universe is continually expanding. **The universe was literally stretched out**, just as the CREATOR said it was. On the other hand, scientists steadfastly refuse to acknowledge the hand of the CREATOR, in their 'big bang' theory. They can't quite grasp how all matter exploded from nothing, and evolved into the universe, which of course violates all their laws of thermodynamics.

The statement that the CREATOR stretched out the universe is not unique to this prophecy. It is found in several prophecies, all of them being understood only after the theory of the 'big bang' expanding universe was established, in other words, only after the late 1950's. Before this time, the true understanding of these prophecies could not have been accurately understood, unless it was known to the ancients and then lost to the world in the Dark Ages. In any event, mankind could not understand the meaning of 'He stretched out the heavens', until the signposts of history (in the late 50's) had been reached.

These statements of prophecy concerning the CREATOR's awesome powers of creation, His sole Sovereignty over His creation and mankind, as well as His plans for Cyrus, Jerusalem, and the Temple, and even the time these events would happen were all given to Isaiah centuries in advance, and they all came to pass exactly as the CREATOR said they would.

The best proof that there exists a Supreme Being, an ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, is posed in a question by the CREATOR Himself; 'Who but the CREATOR has said that these things concerning Cyrus would come true? What idol ever told you they would happen'? (**Isaiah 45:21**) He then goes on to decalre: 'I am the ETERNAL, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure'. (**Isaiah 46:9-10**).

Had the prophecies in the book of Isaiah been hidden away in some ancient temple or crypt, or cave like the dead sea scrolls, and had not become known until now, they would not have been absolute proof that they are valid. Why not? Because the events had already transpired, and could easily have been inserted by anyone finding them after the fact. However, these events were foretold in advance, by the CREATOR who said He would make them come to pass, and since they did come to pass, naming exactly who HE said they would come to pass with [Cyrus, Jerusalem, and the Temple], at the exact time HE said they would come to pass [270 years in the future], you would be hard-pressed to explain them away as mere myths, musings, or fantasies.

The prophecies of Isaiah, were written long before the world had the capability to find the evidence that proves that the way the universe was created, is exactly as the CREATOR said it was created. Isaiah's prophecies, have the indisputable proving factor of time, to validate them. We cannot dispute the fact, that the book of Isaiah has been before us since antiquity. We cannot dispute what these words have prophesied, or who is said to have made them to come to pass. We cannot dispute that these prophecies give us signposts in time, which were all in the future. Somebody who knew not only the way the universe was created, but also knew of Judah's (then) future return to Jerusalem, and the rebuilding of the Temple.

Moreover, one of these prophecies were meant for a time when Isaiah's record was an ancient record. Not just an old record, but an ancient record. A time which wouldn't exist until scientific proof that the singularity of the universe was a reality, and that it really was created, and then 'stretched out' just as the CREATOR said it was.

Such prophecies indisputably establishes that those who wrote of these things, had to learn them from someone who already had the knowledge [impossible without a time machine], or someone with the awesome power and ability to make them come to pass. Isaiah's prophecies declare that this someone was the ETERNAL CREATOR; The Mighty One of Israel. The mathematical probabilities that all this information could have been predicted accurately by chance, are incalculable, because the possible prophecies that could have been predicted if the prophets were merely guessing, are pragmatically infinite. To even get one of the prophecies correct would have been at incalculable odds. To get all of them correct, well...

The prophecies in Isaiah 45, indisputably prove the existence of a Supreme Being, beyond all doubt or mathematical probability. They prove that an all-powerful CREATOR, who calls Himself the ETERNAL, really exists. Moreover, He makes plans, and has the means to cary out those plans. Either that, or they prove that someone has a time machine and went back and gathered all this information from the very beginning of creation, just to perpetrate a colossal hoax on mankind. You can question many things, but you cannot question the facts that are irrefutably proven regarding the prophecies in Isaiah 45.

Historically, men have concluded that these words were simply analogous poetry, because they really had no means to come to any other conclusion. They simply did not have the scientific, archaeological, or historical vantage point to see the signposts before they existed. Today, anyone who seriously looks at it, and researches it themselves, will see and know that these words were never mere poetry, but were seriously literal, revealing information no one except those living in our time could verify through science, archaeology, and history. The universe was indeed stretched out from a purposefully created singularity, and the CREATOR says He did it alone; by Himself. And in these prophecies, the ETERNAL is telling this not only to a people in Isaiah's near future, but also for us to whom Isaiah was indeed very ancient, in the time of the end spoken of by the prophet Daniel:

> (**Daniel 12:4**) (ESV) But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, until the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase.

Isaiah was not the only prophet, who was told about this specific piece of creation information by the CREATOR. Jeremiah knew it, and the writer of Job knew it, as did the writer of some of the psalms of David. **When you see a reference to 'stretched out the heavens'** in scripture, you can know that, **this is something that was written specifically to the people of our time**, who would

discover that indeed the heavens were literally stretched out.

We are certainly living in the time mentioned by the prophet Daniel, "the time of the end" when many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased (**Daniel 12:4**). It is time to take advantage of this increased knowledge, and use it to gain an understanding of our CREATOR and HIS message. By doing so, you will discover that what I have presented here is unquestionably **irrefutable 'Proof The Eternal Creator Exists'**.

After all, **where else could Isaiah have obtained this information**, about the universe that only we could properly understand in our time, or what the ETERNAL would do concerning Cyrus, Jerusalem, and the Temple, some 270 years before they occured, in the exact order, with the exact names, locations, places and time they were stated to occur, **but from an all-powerful CREATOR, who calls Himself 'The ETERNAL'**?

FOOTNOTES:

[1] As for Elvis? Mr. Mays' mother (of Northern Mississippi) was a personal friend of Elvis' undertaker who stated that, "For a fact Elvis is truly dead".

[2] (**Genesis 22:12**) And He [ETERNAL] said, "Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear [your] SOVEREIGN, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me" (please read in context). The ETERNAL did not know for sure what Abraham would do, until he did it. That is why (**Deuteronomy 13:3**) (AMP), states this is all a test; The Mighty One wants to see and score our actions. If this is a new concept for you, pray about it and study these other Scriptures (**Genesis 18:21**; **Genesis 22:12**; **Isaiah 46:9-11**; **Isaiah 48:3**; **1 Samuel 3:12**; and **Ecclesiastes 3:11**).

[3] Some examples are Sodom & Gomorrah, bringing the Children of Israel out of Egyptian captivity, determining that Persia would conquer Babylon, and that a king named Cyrus would reign.

[4] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[5] There are five general purposes for prophecy:

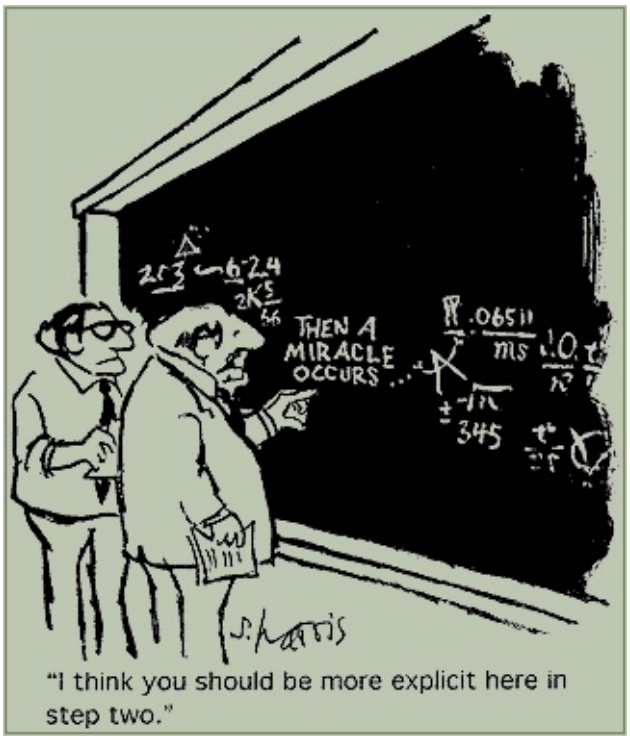
1 To expose the sins that need changing.
2 To call for repentance and returning to the ETERNAL's Way.
3 To explain what will happen if there is no repentance.
4 To provide hope to the people, that after the coming calamity, that in the latter days ALL thirteen tribes of Israel will be brought back to the Promised Land by the ETERNAL's Mashiach, King David. See: **Quest For The Messiah** for an in-depth study on The Mashiach. Only then will the ETERNAL's Righteous Mountain be established in peace.
5 An additional reason for prophecy is to show proof of the authenticity of the Scriptures or of the ETERNAL Himself.

[6] The House of Judah consisted of two tribes, Judah and Benjamin in ancient times, and is at present, the tribe comprising the State of "Israel" today.

[7] In a broad statement, Mr. Mays stated in his original article, "Since I am the only one pointing out this proof, and maybe the first to point it out since the Isaiah's prophetic writings became public, then the perpetuator would have to be me, and me alone. Until I made this proof public for the first time in the late 1990's AD, no one had ever made this knowledge available; and probably, no one had ever even seen it."

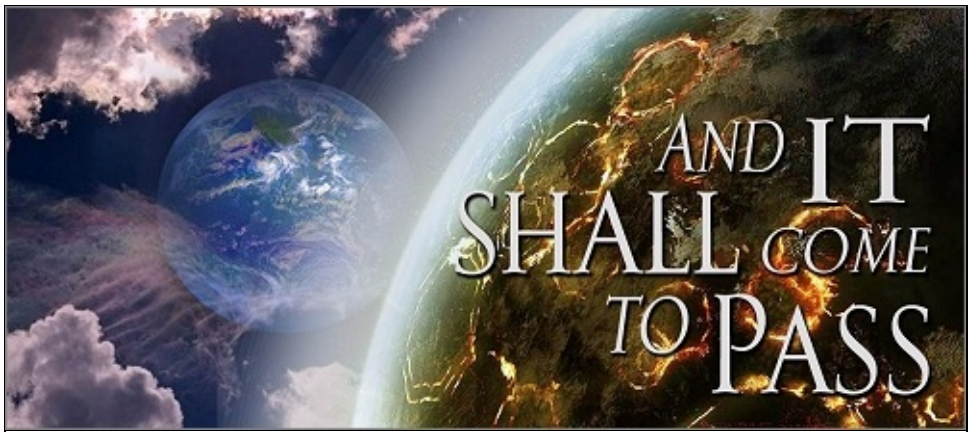
[8] The understanding that the universe appeared completely formed as a single action and has been expanding outward from its original creation as a single unit.

[9] In 1978, Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson won the Nobel Prize for their paper, "A Measurement of Excess Antenna Temperature at 4,080 Mc/s," in the Astrophysical Journal Volume 142, page 419. To make a long story short, his event is commonly called the 'big bang'. They had found evidence that the universe appears to begin from a "singularity" of unmeasurable dimension and appears to expand outwardly from a single point.



"I think you should be more explicit here in step two."

Note: But the 'big bang' really was not a bang at all. For something to go "bang", you have to have something to go "bang" with. Since all of time and space came from "inside" the so-called 'big bang', and before the singularity stretched out, something had to be put there by someone first. (Do you have any ideas on who that someone might be?)



ISRAEL AND THE JEWS IN PROPHECY SUMMARY.
Have they been forever cast aside, or are they destined for glory?

Few Biblical studies are as exciting as an examination of the prophecies of Israel and the Jews in Scripture, for the Jews are one of the key focal points of Bible prophecy.

Scripture reveals the Jews as the '**apple of His eye**' [the ETERNAL's eye]. (**Zechariah 2:8**). Their land is described as "holy" (**Zechariah 2:12**). Their city of Jerusalem is termed the '**center of the nations**' (**Ezekiel 5:5**). They are pictured as the wayward wife of the ETERNAL (**Ezekiel 16** and the book of **Hosea**). And the Bible makes it clear that **Israel and Judah** both (**Jeremiah 30:1-4**), will be the object of the ETERNAL's wrath, and His grace, (**Zechariah 13:7-9**) in the end times.

The panorama of prophecy that relates to Israel and the Jews is breathtaking. It applies to the past, the present, and the future. It demonstrates the ETERNAL's love and grace as nothing else does. Let's take a look at the incredible prophecies that pertain to the Jewish people, and let's begin with the prophecies that have already been fulfilled.

FULFILLED PROPHECIES.

1) Dispersion - The Jews were warned repeatedly that they would be dispersed worldwide if they were not faithful to their covenant with the ETERNAL. Consider the words of Moses: "The ETERNAL will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other..." (**Deuteronomy 28:64**; and **Leviticus 26:33**).

2) Persecution - The ETERNAL also warned the Jews that they would be persecuted wherever they went. Again, the words of Moses are graphic in this regard: "And among those nations you shall find no rest, and there shall be no resting place for the sole of your foot; but there the ETERNAL will give you a trembling heart, failing of eyes, and despair of soul" (**Deuteronomy 28:65**).

3) Desolation - The ETERNAL promised that after their dispersion, their land would become "desolate" and their cities would become "waste" (**Leviticus 26:33**). Moses put it more graphically when he said, "the foreigner who comes from a distant land... will say, 'All its land is brimstone and salt, a burning waste, unsown and unproductive, and no grass grows in it" (**Deuteronomy 29:22-23**).

4) Preservation - But the ETERNAL in His marvelous grace promised He would preserve the Jews as a separate people during their worldwide wanderings. (**Isaiah 66:22**; **Jeremiah 30:11**; **Jeremiah 31:35-37**.) Isaiah puts it in a colorful way. He says the ETERNAL could no more forget Israel than a

mother could forget her nursing child (**Isaiah 49:15**). He then adds that the ETERNAL cannot forget Israel because He has them tattooed on the palms of His hands! (**Isaiah 49:16**).

The ETERNAL has fulfilled all four of these prophecies during the past 2,000 years. In 70 A.D. the Romans destroyed the city of Jerusalem and took the Jewish nation into captivity, desolating the land and scattering the Jewish people across the face of the earth. As prophesied, everywhere they went they were, and still are, persecuted.

But the ETERNAL also preserved the Jews, and the fulfillment of this prophecy has been one of the most remarkable miracles of history. No other people have ever been so dispersed and yet been able to retain their identity.

CURRENT PROPHECIES.

We are privileged to live in an age [the past 300 years] when the ETERNAL is fulfilling many of the promises he made to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Israel and the Jews. What a testimony this is, to the fact that the ETERNAL is alive and well, that the ETERNAL is on His throne and in control, and that the ETERNAL is faithful to His promises.

1. Regathering - The Old Testament prophets promise repeatedly that the day will come when the ETERNAL will regather the Jews to Palestine (**Isaiah 11:10-12** and **Ezekiel 36:22-28**). This remarkable regathering of the Jews from the four corners of the earth has occurred in our life time. World War I prepared the land for the people as the control of Palestine was transferred from a nation that hated the Jews (the Turks) to a nation that was sympathetic to their return (Britain). The Persecution of the Jews during World War II, prepared the Jewish people for the land, by motivating them to return.

2. Nationhood - The prophets stated that when the people were regathered, the nation of Israel would be re-established. This occurred on May 14, 1948 (**Isaiah 66:7-8**; **Zechariah 12:3-6**). This is the cornerstone prophetic event of our age. It is an event that prophetic scholars have pointed to for 400 years amid much scoffing and ridicule by those who did not believe that Israel would ever exist again as a nation.

3. Reclamation - The ETERNAL promised that with the re-establishment of the nation, the land would bloom again (**Isaiah 35:1-7**; **Joel 2:21-26**). As Ezekiel put it, people would one day exclaim: "This desolate land has become like the garden of Eden!" (**Ezekiel 36:35**). And that is exactly what people exclaim today when they visit Israel, for it is once again a land of milk and honey. Over 300 million trees have been planted in this century. Rainfall has increased 450 percent. The former malaria infested swamps have been converted into cultivated land. Water from the Sea of Galilee has been channeled to the deserts, causing them to bloom.

4. Language - When the Jews were scattered worldwide in the first century, they ceased speaking the Hebrew language. The Jews who settled in Europe developed a language called Yiddish (a combination of Hebrew and German). The Jews in the Mediterranean basin mixed Hebrew with Spanish to produce a language called Ladino. The prophet Zephaniah implied a time would come when the Hebrew language would be revived (**Zephaniah 3:9**). It has been. Today the Israelis speak Biblical Hebrew. It is the only example in history of the return of a dead language. The man the ETERNAL used to revive the language was Eliezer Ben Yehuda (1858-1922).

5. Military Strength - Zechariah prophesied that when the Jews were re-established in the land, their military strength would be overwhelming - like "a flaming torch among sheaves" - and that they would "consume" all the peoples around them (**Zechariah 12:6**). Need anything be said about

the fulfillment if this prophecy?

6. Focal Point - Israel is always pictured as the focal point of world politics in the end times (**Zechariah 12:3**; **Zechariah 14:1-9**). This has been true since the Arab oil boycott in 1973. The West suddenly realized its dependence on Arab oil and began to line up behind the Arab obsession to annihilate Israel.

Future Prophecies.

1. Tribulation - The ETERNAL will put the newly regathered people of Israel through an unparalleled period of tribulation (**Deuteronomy 4:30**), during which two-thirds of the people will perish (**Zechariah 13:8-9**). The purpose will be to soften the hearts of a remnant so that they will accept the ETERNAL CREATOR as the only REDEEMER and SOVEREIGN:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:4**) (CEB) You must follow the ETERNAL your CREATOR **alone**! Revere Him! Follow His commandments! Obey His voice! Worship Him! **Cling to Him**; **NO OTHER**!
>
> (**Joel 2:27**) (LEB) And **you will know** that I am in the midst of Israel, and **I am Yahweh**, your SOVEREIGN, **and there is no other**. My people will never be ashamed again.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (WEB) This is what **Yahweh**, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, **Yahweh** of Armies, says: **I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no 'god'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (WEB) **Yahweh**, **your REDEEMER**, and he who formed you from the womb says: I am **Yahweh**, who makes all things; **who alone** stretches out the heavens; who spreads out the earth **by myself**...

2. Salvation - In that day... I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (**Zechariah 12:6-9**).

3. Reunification - The ETERNAL will then regather and reunite all the remaining [believing] tribes of Israel back to Jerusalem where they will be established as **sons and daughters**, and great **kingdom of priests**, a **holy nation** of the ETERNAL for all eternity. (**Exodus 19:5-6**; **Deuteronomy 28:1,13**; **2 Samuel 7:9**; **Isaiah 60-62**; **Micah 4:1-7**; **Exodus 4:22**; **Isaiah 43:6**; **Isaiah 63:16**; **Jeremiah 31:20**; **Hosea 11:1**.)

The ETERNAL's Infinite Love.

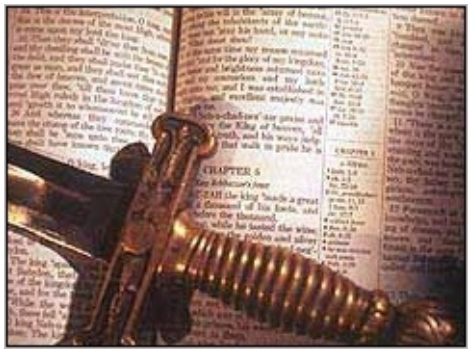
The ETERNAL set the Jews aside and put them under discipline because of their disobedience, but He did not cut them off from His grace.

He intends to bring His wayward wife home: "For the sons of Israel will remain for many days without king or prince... Afterward, the sons of Israel will return and seek the the ETERNAL and they will come trembling to the ETERNAL and to His goodness in the last days." (**Hosea 3:4-5**)

The lovingkindness and faithfulness of the ETERNAL in keeping His promises should be a source of encouragement to us all. As we watch the ETERNAL fulfill the promises He made to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Israel and Judah thousands of years ago, we can be absolutely certain that He will be faithful to fulfill all the promises He has made.

FOOTNOTES:

[**1**] [**a**]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



Be strong and very bold in taking care to follow all the Torah... Then you will succeed wherever you go. (**Joshua 1:7**).

THE SWORD OF THE HEBREWS.
Are you strong enough to wield it?

INTRODUCTION.

Samuel tells the ancient story, of the time the Philistines captured the land of Israel, and got rid of all the blacksmiths. None of the Hebrews had a sword, or the means to make or get one. The Hebrew Scriptures [or **Tanakh**] is the Sword of The ETERNAL CREATOR. So too, as in the time of the ancient Philistines, we live in a time when present-day "Philistines", have again tried to take away our sword, and likewise the means to learn about it.

This essay is an in-depth study of The ETERNAL's ways, from His point of view. You will be seeing things, and learning things through His eyes. That is; **IF** you have the courage to continue reading it. **IF** you have the curiosity to check the details in your Scriptures. **IF** you are strong enough to stand against the accepted dogma of the day. Because, **IF** what He is showing you today resonates with the vibrant tone of truth, then you will know that you are being called by the Mighty CREATOR of the Universe, to a new level of understanding and truth. So **IF** you want to learn 'The Absolute Truth', please read on.

Can you turn your back on beliefs that you, and your family and friends, have probably believed for years or even generations, **IF** they can be proven to be false? Can you be the one in a million who will respond to the truth? Are you part of the remnant? Will you make a stand for the ETERNAL and **His** Righteous way of life? Will you worship **His** way, on **His** Holy **Sabbath*** day? Will you keep **His** Feasts at **His** appointed times?

*For more on the Sabbath, see the article: '**Recovering The Lost Sabbath**'.

In these articles and essays, you will see proofs, demonstrated in Scripture, about The Redeemer, The Savior, and The **Mashiyach** (Messiah) that will be truth - not pagan imitations. You will see how the ETERNAL has tested us and most of us have failed! You will see things that will help you understand why the ETERNAL is so angry with the shepherds (pastors, ministers, priests, popes, rabbis etc.).

This is a trail of tears, as well as a trail of wondrous revealings of knowledge and learning; There will be hurt and loss, and there will be anger, you will be shaken to the core, but once you come through all of that you will be among the very few, blessed and protected sons and daughters, of the Mighty One Of Israel, The ETERNAL CREATOR Himself; **The Only Redeemer and Savior of mankind**! Out of knowledge and understanding, comes repentance, change, and healing. Today dear

friend, He wants to give you that knowledge and understanding. But you must want it, with your whole heart, with your whole soul, and only if you are willing to seek it with all your might.

You are now facing a critically important decision. Once you see the truth, you have to act on it, or suffer the consequences. If you read from this point forward, you will never be the same again. Please pray for His Mighty guidance and strength before you begin. This is an awe inspiring journey, that will not come easy. It is not for those who are content to ~~play~~ attend church, and be ~~brainwashed~~ taught deceptions, lies and untruths, by their pastors, ministers, priests, popes, and rabbis etc. The only thing you will learn that way, is what they know, which is very little, and nothing useful or truthful. If the CREATOR isn't teaching you, then you are open to being decieved. As you will see, everything you thought you knew about the ETERNAL CREATOR, salvation, and his grand plan for you, is probably incorrect at best, and willfully misrepesented to you purposely, at worst.

Here is some wisdom from the CREATOR Himself, to get you started:

> (**Hosea 4:6**)[1] (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as my priests. Since you have forgotten my laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children.
> (**See ALL Versions**)

The Day Test.

Does it not strike you as odd that the vast majority of people who claim to worship the ETERNAL CREATOR ignore His Commandment "To honour the seventh day"? The King James Bible mentions keeping the **Sabbath** 144 times. Do you think the ETERNAL is trying to tell us this is important?

> (**Exodus 16:25-26**) (VOICE) [25]Moses said Eat what is left over today, because today is a **Sabbath** to the ETERNAL[2], a day of rest. You will not find any of it in the field today. [26]You are to gather it for six days, but on the seventh day (the **Sabbath**), none of it will be on the ground.
>
> (**Exodus 16:27-30**) (KJ21) [27]And it came to pass that there went out some of the people on the seventh day to gather, and they found none. [28]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep My commandments and My laws? [29]See, for the ETERNAL hath given you the **Sabbath**; therefore He giveth you on the sixth day the bread for two days. Abide ye every man in his place. Let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. [30]So the people rested on the seventh day.

The CREATOR delivered manna for six days, with a double portion on the sixth day, for the FORTY YEAR duration of the exodus.

> (**Exodus 20:8-11**) (KJV) [8]Remember the **Sabbath** day, to keep it holy. [9]Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: [10]But the seventh day is the **Sabbath** of the ETERNAL thy CREATOR: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: [11]For in six days the CREATOR made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the CREATOR blessed the **Sabbath** day, and hallowed it.

This is not optional; it is a "Test"[3] of The ETERNAL, to see whether you will honor and obey Him

or not. The ETERNAL has made it clear by His Word and His example that we are to keep the **Sabbath**. Our next quote from Exodus is much more specific. Remember very well, that this is from The ETERNAL, "who does not change":

> (**Exodus 31:12-17**) (NIV) [12]Then the ETERNAL said to Moses, [13]Say to the Israelites, You must observe my **Sabbaths**. This will be a sign between me and you for the generations to come, so you may know that I am the ETERNAL, who makes you holy. [14]Observe the **Sabbath**, because it is holy to you. Anyone who desecrates it is to be put to death; those who do any work on that day must be cut off from their people. [15]For six days work is to be done, but the seventh day is a day of **Sabbath** rest, holy to the CREATOR. Whoever does any work on the **Sabbath** day is to be put to death. [16]The Israelites are to observe the **Sabbath**, celebrating it for the generations to come as **a lasting covenant**. [17]**It will be a sign between Me and the Israelites *forever***, for in six days the CREATOR made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.

There you have it. The **Sabbath** is an everlasting Covenant; a sign forever between the Children of Israel and The ETERNAL CREATOR. The Jews are just one thirteenth of the Children of Israel. The ten tribes of the Northern Kingdom were taken away into captivity and have never returned. Together, their journeys and intermingling with the European and Middle Eastern peoples have spread them throughout the world. The Children of Israel have a weakness for worshipping other 'gods' and 'idols' and so you would expect to find their descendants involved with the various religions around the world, still doing the same things they have always done. Today, they are unknowingly waiting on the call, that will reveal to them their need to worship the one and Only true ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. Will **You** hear that call? Keeping the **Sabbath** Holy, is the ETERNAL's first test of loyalty. You will find that as you discover and keep the Real **Sabbath**, the ETERNAL CREATOR will bless you and increase your understanding. There is nothing in the inspired writings of the Hebrew Scriptures [Tanakh or OT], that gives us any reason to think that the true **Sabbath** day has been changed or ever could be. Will **You** pass this first test? Will **You** Honor Him, and keep the **Sabbath** as He requires **You** to keep it, as He has shown in His commandments that it should be kept?

Why You?

You are reading this because you either already keep the **Sabbath**, or decided that you want to. This is a very important sign, that you are willing [or desire] to be obedient to the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, as He begins to give you a clear understanding of His word. Keeping the **Sabbath**, is His answer to the prayers of His people, wanting to please Him, and serve Him, as HE desires you to.

These articles and essays, are based on **His teachings exclusively**. Teachings, that He has revealed in the Hebrew Scriptures [**Tanakh** or OT] **only**. The Hebrew Scriptures are a series of revealed truths, as He revealed them. If you read the Hebrew Scriptures [in their complete context], and pray for knowledge and understanding, as you seek the truths of the ETERNAL with your whole heart, with your whole soul and with all your might, He will grant you that knowledge and understanding.

This is His promise to you:

> (**Proverbs 8:17**) (NASB) I love those who love me; And **those who diligently seek me will find me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:19**) (NASB) I have not spoken in secret, In some dark land; I did not say to the offspring of Jacob, 'Seek Me in a waste place'; **I, the ETERNAL, speak righteousness**,

> Declaring things that are upright.
>
> (**Isaiah 55:6-7**) (ESV) [6]**Seek the ETERNAL** while He may be found; Call upon Him while He is near. [7]**Let the wicked forsake his way And the unrighteous man his thoughts**; And let him return to the ETERNAL, And He will have compassion on him, And to our SOVEREIGN, **For He will abundantly pardon**.
>
> (**Jeremiah 29:11-14**) (NASB) [11]'For I know the plans that I have for you,' declares the ETERNAL, 'plans for welfare and not for calamity to give you a future and a hope. [12]'Then you will **call upon Me and come and pray to Me, and I will listen to you**. [13]'You will seek Me and find Me **when you search for Me with all your heart.** [14]**'I will be found by you**,' declares the ETERNAL, 'and I will restore your fortunes and will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you,' declares the ETERNAL, 'and I will bring you back to the place from where I sent you into exile.'
>
> (**Jeremiah 29:13**) (HCSB) **You will seek Me and find Me when you search for Me with all your heart**.
>
> (**Hosea 10:12**) (NASB) Sow with a view to righteousness, Reap in accordance with kindness; Break up your fallow ground, For **it is time to seek the ETERNAL Until He comes to rain righteousness on you**.
>
> (**Zephaniah 2:3**) (NASB) **Seek the ETERNAL, All you humble of the earth WHO HAVE CARRIED OUT HIS ORDINANCES**; Seek righteousness, seek humility. **Perhaps you will be hidden In the day of the ETERNAL'S anger**.

You are not being asked to join anything. You are not being asked to believe anything. It is not between you and me. It is not between you and the pastors, ministers, priests, popes, rabbis etc. What you believe is between you and the ETERNAL CREATOR **only**. However, we will be praying that the ETERNAL will bless you with understanding:

> (**Joshua 1:7**) (CJB) Only be strong and very bold in taking care to **follow all the Torah** which Moses my servant ordered you to follow; **do not turn from it either to the right or to the left**; then you will succeed wherever you go.

THE SAVIOR TEST.

If you have been caught up [**in one of these great deceptions, about a man from Galilee**], you may very well be amazed and astonished to find out, that:

The ETERNAL alone is our "REDEEMER".
The ETERNAL alone is our "SAVIOR".
The ETERNAL alone is our "Rock".

Only The ETERNAL is our "REDEEMER"; Only The ETERNAL is our "SAVIOR":

> (**Psalms 106:21**) (KJV) They forgat the ETERNAL **their saviour**, which had done great things in Egypt;
>
> (**Isaiah 41:13-14**) (KJV) [13]For I the ETERNAL thy CREATOR will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. [14]Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the ETERNAL, and **thy redeemer**, the Holy One of Israel.

(**Isaiah 43:3**) (KJV) For I am the ETERNAL thy CREATOR, the Holy One of Israel, **thy Saviour**:

(**Isaiah 43:11-12**) (KJV) [11]I, even I, am the ETERNAL; and **beside me there is no saviour**. [12]I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange CREATOR among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the ETERNAL, that I am SOVEREIGN.

(**Isaiah 45:15**) (KJV) Verily thou art a SOVEREIGN that hidest thyself, O ETERNAL of Israel, **the Saviour**.

(**Isaiah 45:21-22**) (KJV) [21]Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the ETERNAL? and **there is no CREATOR else beside me; a just SOVEREIGN and a Saviour; there is none beside me**. [22]Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am the ETERNAL, and **there is none else**.

(**Isaiah 47:4**) (KJV) **As for our redeemer, the ETERNAL of hosts is his name**, the Holy One of Israel.

(**Isaiah 49:26**) (KJV) And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that **I the ETERNAL am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer**, the mighty One of Jacob.

(**Isaiah 54:5**) (KJV) For thy Maker is thine husband; **the ETERNAL of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer** the Holy One of Israel; The SOVEREIGN of the whole earth shall he be called.

(**Isaiah 60:16**) (KJV) Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that **I the ETERNAL am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer**, the mighty One of Jacob.

(**Isaiah 63:8**) (KJV) For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so **he was their Saviour**.

(**Jeremiah 14:7-8**) (KJV) [7]O ETERNAL, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee. [8]O the hope of Israel, **the saviour** thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

(**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL thy CREATOR from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no SOVEREIGN but me: for **there is no saviour beside me**.

Only The ETERNAL is "The Rock":

(**Deuteronomy 32:3-4**) (KJV) [3]Because I will publish the name of **the ETERNAL**: ascribe ye greatness unto **our CREATOR**. [4]**He is the Rock**, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a SOVEREIGN of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

(**Deuteronomy 32:15**) (KJV) But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook **ETERNAL** which made him, and lightly esteemed **the Rock** of his salvation.

> (**Deuteronomy 32:18**) (KJV) Of **the Rock** that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten **ETERNAL that formed thee**.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And he said, **The ETERNAL is my rock**, and my fortress, and my deliverer; [3]The CREATOR of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, **my saviour**; thou savest me from violence.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:47**) (KJV) The **ETERNAL** liveth; and blessed be **my rock**; and exalted be **the CREATOR** of the rock of my salvation.
>
> (**Psalms 18:2**) (KJV) **The ETERNAL is my rock**, and my fortress, and my deliverer; **my CREATOR**, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.
>
> (**Psalms 18:31**) (KJV) For who is SOVEREIGN save the ETERNAL? or **who is a rock save our CREATOR**?
>
> (**Habakkuk 1:12**) (KJV) Art thou not from everlasting, O Yahweh my CREATOR, mine Holy One? we shall not die. **O Yahweh**, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O **mighty Rock**, thou hast established them for correction.

Let us first spend a brief time discussing the Hebrew Scriptures. The Hebrew Scriptures [the **Tanakh**], that are the basis of the Old Testament, was first written in Hebrew with a small portion in Aramaic. The Hebrew language does not have numbers in it so letters have a numerical value. If you copy a line of Hebrew you can add up the value of the letters to ensure that what you have written is identical to the line you copied. This is how the Hebrew Scriptures [the **Tanakh**], have been preserved over time so that they are always the same. A committee of three men checks the writing of the scribes of the Hebrew Scriptures [the **Tanakh**] - if there is one error, the whole scroll is discarded. This method of checking does not apply to English or other source languages used for other translations. Worse still, in order to obtain a copyright for any 'new' translation of the Hebrew Scriptures, it is necessary that it be different from other translations - this does not lend itself to accuracy.

Through the word of the prophets, The ETERNAL CREATOR speaks to us. In each of the following extracts, The ETERNAL CREATOR makes it abundantly clear that **He is the ONLY Redeemer**; that **He is the ONLY Savior**; that **He is the ONLY Mighty One of Israel**.

If you believe there is more than one being in the 'godhead', for example [**the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit**], you are in error. In addition to just being in error, if you teach others that there is more than one being, either intentionally or unintentionally, their blood is on your hands. This is where the rubber hits the road, there is nowhere to hide; the ETERNAL will find you:

> (**Deuteronomy 18:20**) (KJV) But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or **that shall speak in the name of other 'gods'**, even that prophet shall die.

Savior and Redeemer.

Part of the ETERNAL CREATOR's test for us, is to determine if we, the Hebrew Children of Israel, will remain faithful to Him, and **revere** Him, as their **ONLY** Savior and Redeemer:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:20**) (ESV) **That thou mayest love The ETERNAL thy CREATOR**,

> and that thou mayest **obey His voice**, and that thou mayest **cleave unto Him**: for He is thy life, and the length of thy days...
>
> (**Isaiah 41:13-14**) (ESV) [13]For **I, the ETERNAL your CREATOR**, hold your right hand; it is I who say to you, Fear not, I am the one who helps you. [14]Fear not, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I am the one who helps you, declares **the ETERNAL; your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel**.
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21-22**) (KJV) [21]Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the ETERNAL? and **there is no CREATOR else beside me; a just SOVEREIGN and a Saviour; there is none beside me**. [22]Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am the ETERNAL, and **there is none else**.

There is no prophecy in the Hebrew Scriptures of a 'Savior' coming to cleanse the sins of humankind, because there is in place already, a Day when our sins against the ETERNAL are forgiven.[4] That is The Day of Atonement, described in (**Leviticus 23**) as a Law for all time, throughout the ages:

> (**Leviticus 23:26-28**) (KJV) [26]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [27]Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL. [28]And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the ETERNAL your CREATOR.

No one who is obedient to the CREATOR of the Universe, needs any other 'god' [**self-proclaimed** or otherwise], as a sacrifice; particularly since human sacrifice is strictly forbidden in the Hebrew Scriptures. The idea that the ETERNAL would allow a son of His to be sacrificed, is as **abhorrent** to Him, as it is **ludicrous**:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:31**) (NIRV) You must not worship the ETERNAL your CREATOR the way they worship their 'gods'. When they worship, they do all kinds of evil things the ETERNAL hates. They even burn up their children in the fire as sacrifices to their 'gods'.

The Eucharist, with its partaking of the flesh and blood, of the sacrificial 'man-god' savior, is a TOTAL ABOMINATION to the ETERNAL and it is a nauseating sight for Him to see. Moreover, The CREATOR categorically and steadfastly refuses to share His Glory or the Praise He is due, with any other 'gods' or graven images [such as **religious figurines**]:

> (**Isaiah 42:5-8**) (KJ21) [5]**Thus saith the ETERNAL the CREATOR**, He that created the heavens and stretched them out, He that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, He that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: [6]I, the ETERNAL, have called Thee [Israel] in righteousness, and will hold Thine hand, and will keep Thee, and give Thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; [7]to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. [8]**I am the ETERNAL; that is My name**. And **My glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images**.

The ETERNAL declares; **HE alone is The CREATOR**, and that **there are no other 'gods'**[5] ever, and that He does not need the assistance of a self-proclaimed 'sacrificial savior', to help Him forgive your sins:

> (**Isaiah 43:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]But now, thus says the ETERNAL, who created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: **Fear not, for I have redeemed you**; I have called you by your name; You are Mine. [2]When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; And through the rivers, they shall not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, Nor shall the flame scorch you. [3]For **I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR**, The Holy One of Israel, **your Savior**;...
>
> (**Isaiah 43:10-12**) (KJ21) [10]Ye [Israel] are My witnesses, saith the ETERNAL, and My servant whom I have chosen, that ye [Israel] may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. **Before Me there was no 'god' formed, neither shall there be after Me**. [11]I, even **I, am the ETERNAL, and besides Me there is no savior**. [12]I have declared and have saved, and I have shown, when there was no strange 'god' among you; therefore ye [Israel] are My witnesses, saith the ETERNAL, that I am SOVEREIGN.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:25**) (NCV) I, **I am the One who erases all your sins**, for my sake; **I will not remember your sins**.

No matter how many times, or how many ways the **lying impostor** and **would-be usurper** says it, (**Revelation 22:13**), The ETERNAL is ADAMANT that:

HE IS THE FIRST AND THE LAST
HE IS THE ONLY CREATOR WHO EXISTS
HE IS THE ONLY REDEEMER OF MANKIND
HE IS THE ONE WHO CREATED YOU
HE ALONE MADE THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH

There is only **ONE** ETERNAL CREATER and SOVEREIGN of the universe (not 3, not 2):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

The Hebrew Scriptures [**Tanakh**, or OT] is a narrative of the ETERNAL's relationship with us. Through a series of Covenants, He put in place instructions [commandments, laws, statutes, and ordinances] which enable us to interact directly with Him, through communication, prayer, and more importantly, the correct way in which He wishes to be worshiped by us. As you can plainly see, He abhors seeing worship being given to idols of graven images on wood, and to 'gods' who do not exist:

> (**Isaiah 45:20-22**) (NKJV) [20]Assemble yourselves and come; Draw near together, You [Israel] who have escaped from the nations. They have no knowledge, **Who carry the wood of their carved image, And pray to a 'god' that cannot save**. [21]Tell and bring forth your case; Yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, the ETERNAL? And **there is no other CREATOR besides Me**, A just SOVEREIGN **and a Savior**; **There is none besides Me**. [22]Look to Me, and be saved, All you ends of the earth! For **I am the ETERNAL, and there is no other**.

We have all seen **processions**, where crosses of wood with graven[6] images of false idols, are **venerated** and paraded around through the streets. And with few exceptions, will you *NOT* find **places of worship** lacking **idols**, **religious figurines**, **religious icons**, and **graven images** of all kinds.

This paganism does not surprise The ETERNAL, but it does greatly offend Him. It will attract His wrath, just as much as praying to, or through, something else [the 'man-god jesus', 'mary, the mother of god', or any of the so-called 'saints' etc]. There are no acceptable degrees of disobedience. You can follow The ETERNAL, and His way for you to live, or you can follow something else, and pay the consequences.

The ETERNAL makes and keeps ALL His promises to us. If it is written in the Hebrew Scriptures [**Tanakh** or OT], it WILL happen. If you are obedient you will be strengthened, blessed, and protected. Even more, you will be a blessing to other people because of your obedience.

> (**Deuteronomy 28:1-14**) (NKJV) [1]Now it shall come to pass, if you diligently obey the voice of the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to observe carefully all His commandments which I command you today, that the ETERNAL your CREATOR will set you high above all nations of the earth. [2]And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, because you obey the voice of the ETERNAL your CREATOR: [3]Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the country. [4]Blessed shall be the fruit of your body, the produce of your ground and the increase of your herds, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks. [5]Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading bowl. [6]Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out. [7]The ETERNAL will cause your enemies who rise against you to be defeated before your face; they shall come out against you one way and flee before you seven ways. [8]The ETERNAL will command the blessing on you in your storehouses and in all to which you set your hand, and He will bless you in the land which the ETERNAL your CREATOR is giving you. [9]The ETERNAL will establish you as a holy people to Himself, just as He has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR and walk in His ways. [10]Then all peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of the ETERNAL, and they shall be afraid of you. [11]And the ETERNAL will grant you plenty of goods, in the fruit of your body, in the increase of your livestock, and in the produce of your ground, in the land of which the ETERNAL swore to your fathers to give you. [12]The ETERNAL will open to you His good treasure, the heavens, to give the rain to your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand. You shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow. [13]And the ETERNAL will make you the head and not the tail; you shall be above only, and not be beneath, if you heed the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR, which I command you today, and are careful to observe them. [14]So you shall not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right or the left, to go after other 'gods' to serve them.

The ETERNAL has many unique titles applicable ONLY to Him, such as, **My Rock**, **My Shield**, **The Horn Of My Salvation**, **My High Tower**, **My Refuge**, **The Rock Of My Salvation**, And **My Saviour**, among others[7]:

> (**Deuteronomy 32:4**) (KJV) **He is the Rock**, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a SOVEREIGN of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 32:15**) (AMP) But Jeshurun (Israel) grew fat and kicked. You became fat, you grew thick, you were gorged and sleek! Then he forsook the ETERNAL Who made

> him and forsook and despised **the Rock of his salvation**.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:3**) (ASV) **ETERNAL, my rock**, in him will I take refuge; **My shield**, and **the horn of my salvation**, **my high tower**, and **my refuge**; **My saviour**, thou savest me from violence.
>
> (**2 Samuel 22:47**) (AMP) **The ETERNAL lives**; blessed be **my Rock**, and exalted be **ETERNAL, the Rock of my salvation**.
>
> (**Psalms 62:2**) (CEV) **ETERNAL alone is the mighty rock** that keeps me safe and the fortress where I am secure.
>
> (**Psalms 95:1**) (KJ21) O come, let us sing unto the ETERNAL! Let us make a joyful noise to **the rock of our salvation**!

So far, we have seen that, The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the Universe is the ONLY Redeemer, Savior, and Rock of mankind, and that no one else has these titles. In true Abrahamic Hebrew faith, there are not multiple saviors, nor is human sacrifice permitted.[8] Neither is there the eating of the flesh, or the drinking of the blood of anybody, nor is anyone "washed in blood", for the forgiveness of sins. Sins are forgiven only by repentance, backed up with a contrite, humble, and sincere heart[9], followed by applying all the knowledge He is now showing you, and by observing all the **commandments, laws, and statutes** found in the Hebrew Scriptures [OT].

For an in-depth study on this topic, please read the articles: '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**', '**Are We Saved By Grace?**', and '**Must We Keep The Commandments And Laws Today?**'.

Your Responsibility As Watchmen (The Righteous Remnant).

> (**Leviticus 19:17**) (TLB) "Don't hate your brother. Rebuke anyone who sins; don't let him get away with it, or you will be equally guilty."
>
> (**Isaiah 58:1**) (KJV) "Cry aloud, spare not; Lift up your voice like a trumpet; Tell My people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins."
>
> (**Ezekiel 3:18-21**) (KJV) [18]When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [19]Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. [20]Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [21]Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.
>
> (**Ezekiel 12:15-16**) (KJV) [15]Then when I have scattered them among the nations and dispersed them through the countries, they shall know that I am the ETERNAL. [16]But I will spare a few of them from the sword, from famine, and from pestilence, that they may recount all their abominable deeds among the nations to which they come; and they shall know that I am the ETERNAL!

In summary, to be righteous and faithful to The ETERNAL, and mankind, always carry the 'The Sword Of The Hebrews' with you wherever you go. Wield it with all the power and might of The ETERNAL CREATOR, and you will never go wrong. Be a defender of the Hebrew Faith, and a shining example to The Children Of Israel. Now that you have come this far in learning The ETERNAL's ways, it's up to you to use what The CREATOR has shown you. Encourage your family and friends to seek out the ETERNAL CREATOR, and to walk in all His ways. That is your duty to The ETERNAL. Once that duty is fulfilled, there can be no one to accuse you of not telling them the right way they should go. Even if they shun that message, you shall be guiltless in The ETERNAL's eyes, for you have fulfilled your duty to The ETERNAL your CREATOR.

DAVID - THE ONCE AND FUTURE KING.

The Scriptures speak often of a Messiah. The English word '**Messiah**' appears only **2 times** in scripture. The Hebrew word '**Mashiyach**', from which it comes, appears **39 times**. In both cases it simply means: to be '**anointed**'. The English word '**anointed**' comes from the Hebrew word '**mashach**' which means: **to smear, anoint, spread a liquid** [usually some type of oil]. Nowhere in Scripture does it mean '**A SAVIOR**', or '**THE SAVIOR**'. Satan has been quite busy, trying to mislead you concerning the meaning and identity of the '**Messiah**'. The prophecies about the **Mashiyach** are in the Hebrew Scriptures [the **Tanakh**], because the prophecies are a promise to all the children of Israel. The Jews (i.e. Judah) are just a one-thirteenth part of Israel. The first time the word Jew is used in the Hebrew Scriptures (**2 Kings 16:5-6**), the Jews are at war with Israel! So despite their insistence to the contrary, these prophecies are not for the Jews only.

Regardless of what you've been led to believe, there are NO prophecies that the "**Mashiyach**" [a Messiah] was to be born of a virgin (that's baalism), or that he would be sacrificed for the sins of the world (that too is baalism). The REAL "**Mashiyach**" is prophesied to be raised up [stand] from the grave (there is no Hebrew word for resurrect) at the end of days. He is even identified, by name, so that there can be NO mistake as to his true identity!

Incredible you say? Not really. It's been there all the time. The problem is when we ~~play~~ attend church, we are ~~brainwashed~~ taught deceptions, lies and untruths, by our pastors, ministers, priests, popes, and rabbis etc. The only thing you will learn that way, is what they know, which is very little, and nothing useful or truthful. So I'll say it again; **If the CREATOR isn't teaching you, then you are open to being decieved**.

Here is what The ETERNAL has to say to His shepherds and priests, both then and now:

> (**Jeremiah 23:1-2**) (CEB) [1]Watch out, you shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, declares the The ETERNAL. [2]This is what the The ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of Israel, proclaims about the shepherds who tend to my people: You are the ones who have scattered my flock and driven them away. You haven't attended to their needs, so I will take revenge on you for the terrible things you have done to them, declares the ETERNAL.

> (**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, you priests, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, I refuse to recognize you as my priests. Since you have forgotten my laws, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)

David was the eighth and youngest son of Jesse from the kingly tribe of Judah. David began his life as a shepherd in Bethlehem. **One day, the prophet Samuel called him out of the field and anointed him** without the knowledge of the current king, Saul. **Upon being anointed** by Samuel, **the spirit of The ETERNAL rested on David from that day forward**. Afterwards, David simply returned to his sheep. You will understand the significance, of the spirit of the ETERNAL coming on David from that day on, as we dig deeper into these verses, articles, and essays.[11]:

> (**1 Samuel 16:12-13**) (CEB) [12]So Jesse sent and brought him [David] in. He was reddish brown, had beautiful eyes, and was good-looking. The ETERNAL said, That's the one. Go anoint him. [13]So **Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him [David]** right there in front of his brothers. **The ETERNAL's spirit came over David from that point forward**. Then Samuel left and went to Ramah.

I know you have been ~~brainwashed~~ told that these Psalms are attributed to another so-called 'savior', but in reality it is King David sharing the very good news about the covenant The ETERNAL made with him:

> (**Psalms 2:1-9**) (KJ21) [1]Why do the heathen rage, and the people devise a vain thing? [2]The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the ETERNAL and against **His Anointed [King David]**, saying, [3]Let us break Their bonds asunder, and cast away Their cords from us. [4]He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh; the ETERNAL shall hold them in derision. [5]Then shall He [ETERNAL] speak unto them in His wrath, and vex them in His sore displeasure: [6]**Yet have I set My King [David] upon My holy hill of Zion**. [7]I will declare the decree: The ETERNAL hath said unto Me, **Thou [King David] art My Son; this day have I begotten Thee**. [8]Ask of Me, and I shall give Thee the heathen for Thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for Thy possession. [9]Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; Thou shalt dash them to pieces like a potter's vessel.

After David stands from his grave, **The ETERNAL personally annoints David** with His Holy Oil [made a spirit being like the ETERNAL, and given eternal life], and proceeds to crush his adversaries and enemies [all the rebellious ones of the children of Israel that opposed him]. With faithfulness and lovingkindness **The ETERNAL CREATOR then adopts David by placing His Name on him, making David His first-born son**.

*These Are Not Some Vague Falsified Scriptures, Pointing To An Equally Vague, Falsified, Self-Appointed, And Unnamed Supposed 'Son Of God', 'Messiah'. No, The ETERNAL Does Nothing In Secret, Nor In The Dark. He Names, Names. He Is Clear, Concise, And Exact In All The Words He Speaks. Nothing He Says Is Ever Ambiguous, Unlike The **Mumbo-Jumbo** Of A Certain False Prophet Who Speaks In Riddles And **Parables**.**

*For a complete in-depth study on this topic, please read: '**Our True Creator And Redeemer**' and '**Quest For The Messiah**'.

Finally, **The ETERNAL coronates David to the position of 'The highest of the kings of the earth'**, making it permanent **with a covenant that shall stand forever**:

> (**Psalms 89:20-28**) (KJ21) [20]I [the ETERNAL] have found **David my servant; With My holy oil have I anointed him**: [21]With him My hand shall be established; Mine arm shall also strengthen him. [22]The enemy shall not exact from him, Nor the son of wickedness afflict him. [23]And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. [24]But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him, And **in My *NAME* shall his horn be exalted**. [25]I will set his hand also over the sea, and his right hand over the rivers. [26]He shall cry unto Me, **Thou art my Father, My CREATOR, and the rock of my salvation**. [27]Also **I will make him My firstborn**, **higher than the kings of the earth**. [28]My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, **and My covenant shall stand fast with him**.

You know what happens when a root sprouts - a branch (shoot) comes out of the ground. It is important to **carefully** look at what is being said here: **A shoot will grow up from the stump of Jesse**. It does not say: ***a shoot will grow up from the stump of David***. So this is in fact speaking about DAVID, and not some future so-called 'savior' OFFSPRING of David's! Where is King David at this time? He is in the ground. As we noted earlier, the spirit of the ETERNAL rested upon David in his lifetime, and The ETERNAL promises **it will do so again, in the future**:

> (**Isaiah 11:1-5**) (CEB) [1]**A shoot will grow up from the stump of Jesse**; a branch will sprout from his roots. [2]**The ETERNAL's spirit will rest upon him**, a spirit of wisdom and understanding, a spirit of planning and strength, a spirit of knowledge and fear of the ETERNAL. [3]He will delight in fearing the ETERNAL. He won't judge by appearances, nor decide by hearsay. [4]He will judge the needy with righteousness, and decide with equity for those who suffer in the land. He will strike the violent with the rod of his mouth; by the breath of his lips he will kill the wicked. [5]Righteousness will be the belt around his hips, and faithfulness the belt around his waist.

In the not too distant future, Israel will again go into **captivity**, and the situation will be so grave, that The ETERNAL calls it '**the time of Jacob's trouble**'. But The ETERNAL CREATOR promises to gather them up, and return them to the land that He gave to their fathers, and **no longer will they serve the nations**. From then on, **they will serve only the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and David, who was raised up from his grave, to be their king**:

> (**Jeremiah 30:3**) (KJ21) For lo, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that I will bring back from **captivity** My people Israel and Judah, saith the ETERNAL; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
>
> (**Jeremiah 30:7-8**) (KJ21) [7]Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it. It is even **the time of Jacob's trouble**, but he [Israel] shall be saved out of it. [8]For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the ETERNAL of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and **strangers shall no more be served by him** [Israel].
>
> (**Jeremiah 30:9**) (KJ21) But **they shall serve the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and David their king**, whom I will raise up unto them.

The ETERNAL **will severely judge the shepherds** who have abused The Children Of Israel by

misleading, and exploiting the people in their care. The end of days will be secure for the people, with **David** at the helm to feed [teach] them, **for those who seize the truth and practice it**.

> (**Ezekiel 34:22-25**) (CEB) [22]But I will rescue my flock so that they will never again be prey. I will even **judge between the sheep**! [23]I will appoint for them a single shepherd, and he will feed them. **My servant David** will feed them. He will be their shepherd. [24]I, the ETERNAL, will be their SOVEREIGN, and **My servant David** will be their prince. I, the ETERNAL, have spoken. [25]I will make a covenant of peace for them, and I will banish the wild animals from the land. Then they will safely live in the desert and sleep in the forest.

Today's Hebrews, those of us being called out now to make a stand for the ETERNAL's Laws, Feasts, and Ordinances, have these wonderful assurances. But, **you will** have to decide, if you will heed the CREATOR of the Universe, and put into practice **His** way of life, or if you will follow the lost cause of your ~~Christian, Jewish, Muslim etc.~~ pagan beliefs, and continue to do what the majority of people around you are doing.

It is a simple choice, but The ETERNAL knows it's not an easy choice. Why? Because you have to stand against the tide, which The ETERNAL knows, will require all of your strength, and all of your might. But, The ETERNAL CREATOR promises to greatly reward you for those efforts. And when you take that stand, and sincerely ask for His help, you know He will give it. So, what is that great reward? That you can become His sons and daughters and live with Him, as members of His Holy kingdom of priests, the nation of Israel forever!:

> (**Ezekiel 37:21-26**) (CEB) [21]speak to them, **This is what the ETERNAL CREATOR says**: I will take the Israelites from among the nations where they've gone, I will gather them from all around, and I will bring them to their fertile land. [22]I will make them into a single nation in the land on Israel's highlands. There will be **just one king** for all of them. [23]They will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. They will no longer defile themselves with their idols or their worthless things or with any of their rebellions. I will deliver them from all the places where they sinned, and I will cleanse them. They will be my people, and I will be their SOVEREIGN. [24]**My servant David will be king over them**. There will be **just one shepherd** for all of them. They will follow my case laws and carefully observe my regulations. [25]They will live on the land that I gave to my servant Jacob, where their ancestors lived. They will live on it, they and their children and their grandchildren, forever. **My servant David** will be their prince forever. [26]**I will make a covenant of peace for them**. It will be their covenant forever. I will grant it to them and allow them to increase. I will set my sanctuary among them forever.

Notice that it says '**I *WILL* make a covenant of peace for them**', which is (**1**) still in the future, and (**2**) **a covenant of peace**, not a covenant of forgiveness, despite what the so-called [New Testament]™ would have you believe. We, the Children of Israel, must seek out the ETERNAL, and relearn the facts that we must keep the **Sabbath**, and not worship graven images or false idols ['gods'] who never existed, and relearn who the TRUE **Mashiyach** is.

Moreover, we must come to believe that there is ONLY one ETERNAL CREATOR [not 3, not 2]. Doing ALL these things, are sure signs that we have repented, and are sincerely seeking for **the Ancient of Days**, and the way He wants us to live. When you do that, you will be on the way to finding Him.

> (**Hosea 3:4-5**) (ERV) [4]In the same way the people of Israel will continue many days

> without a king or a leader. They will be without a sacrifice or a memorial stone. They will be without an **ephod** [graven image] or a household 'god' [false idol]. [5]After this, the people of Israel will come back and look for the ETERNAL their CREATOR and for **David their king**. In the last days they will come to honor the ETERNAL and his goodness.

The ETERNAL made an everlasting Covenant with David. This covenant and prophecy was not fulfilled in David's lifetime, but will be at the time of his rising [standing] from the grave. **All the sinners** of the Children of Israel, that refuse to repent because they think they are doing no wrong, **shall die by the sword**. The ETERNAL will restore the tabernacle of David, as in the days of old.

> (**Amos 9:8-12**) (AMP) [8]Behold, the eyes of the ETERNAL CREATOR are upon the sinful kingdom [of Israel's ten tribes] and I will destroy it from the surface of the ground, except that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, says the ETERNAL. [9]For behold, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations and cause it to move to and fro as grain is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least kernel fall upon the earth and be lost [from My sight]. [10]**All the sinners** of My people **shall die by the sword**, who say, The evil shall not overtake or meet [and assail] us. [11]**In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David, the fallen hut or booth, and close up its breaches; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old**, [12]That they may possess the remnant of Edom [ancient enemies] and of all the nations that are called by **My *NAME***, says the ETERNAL Who does this.

THE ETERNAL OFFERS HEALING.

Many people traveling along on their journey, in their search for The Mighty One, and His way of life, have become involved in what is called, 'the healing ministry'. Healing has become an industry. Multi-millionaire showmen invoke various pagan deities of 'baalism', such as individual or collective members of the triad known as 'the father, the son, and the holy spirit' and other so-called saints, claiming to bring about healing and prosperity (mainly theirs). The simplicity of the ETERNAL's teaching about healing has become distorted, abused and a deliberate means of hiding the truth.

As with most things taught by the **Church of Rome** and her **proselytising** daughters of '**Christianity**', the opposite is the truth. The Hebrew Scriptures [the **Tanakh**], does not record ANY individuals who had a 'healing ministry'. Healing happened for very specific reasons, and no one was taken by surprise. Most people knew why they had become ill, and what steps they needed to take, to seek healing. The first major step is always to have a repentant, contrite, and sincere heart. However, you may be required to do something, to undo a wrong you have committed as the following example shows:

> (**Genesis 20:15-18**)[13] (AMP) [15]So Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before you; settle wherever you please. [16]Then to Sarah he said, Look, I have given this brother of yours a thousand pieces of silver; it is to compensate you [for all that has happened] and to vindicate your honor before all who are with you; before all men you are cleared and compensated. [17]So Abraham prayed to the ETERNAL, and **the ETERNAL healed Abimelech and his wife and his maids**, and they again gave birth to children, [18]for the ETERNAL had securely closed the wombs of all [the women] in Abimelech's household because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

On other occasions not only was it necessary to repent and seek the forgiveness of the injured party,

but also **there was a penalty to be paid**. You do not just 'get away' with it as the next Scripture shows:

> (**Numbers 12:10-15**) (CEB) [10]When the cloud went away from over the tent, Miriam suddenly developed a skin disease [leprosy] flaky like snow. Aaron turned toward Miriam and saw her skin disease. [11]Then Aaron said to Moses, Oh, my master, please don't punish us for the sin that we foolishly committed. [12]Please don't let her be like the stillborn, whose flesh is half eaten as it comes out of the mother's womb. [13]So Moses cried to the ETERNAL, 'please heal her'! [14]The **ETERNAL said to Moses**, If her father had spit in her face, would she not be shamed for seven days? **Let her be shut out of the camp for seven days, and afterward she will be brought back**. [15]So they shut Miriam out of the camp seven days. And the people didn't march until Miriam was brought back.

The ETERNAL CREATOR makes it abundantly clear that, **He Alone is the ONE, who has the power to heal**. And He does not share His power, glory, or the praise He deserves to anyone, most especially with the imaginary self-proclaimed 'son-of-god', the so-called '**savior**' of the **triad** of '**baalism**':

> (**Deuteronomy 32:39**) (AMP) See now that I, **I am He**, And **there is no CREATOR beside Me**; It is I who put to death and I who give life. I have wounded and **it is I who heal**, And there is no one who can deliver from [the power of] My hand.
>
> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (NOG) **I am Yahweh; that is my name. I will not give my glory to anyone else or the praise I deserve to idols**.

Followers of other religions also knew the power of the ETERNAL. In the following excerpt from the Hebrew Scriptures [**Tanakh**], we also see the need for **a guilt offering** which was to do two things; First, it **would enable the ETERNAL to heal**, and Second, **it would give an understanding of why we had been afflicted in the first place**. This is an important point because the ETERNAL does not simply afflict us (or allow us to be afflicted), there is a reason, and we are to seek that reason. It is not always a personal failing, as many of the illnesses during the Exodus were a corporate punishment:

> (**1 Samuel 6:2-3**) (ESVUK) [2]And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners and said, What shall we do with the ark of the ETERNAL? Tell us **with what we shall send it** to its place. [3]They said, If you send away the ark of the SOVEREIGN of Israel, do not send it empty, but by all means return him **a guilt offering**. **Then you will be healed, and it will be known to you why his hand does not turn away from you**.

As mentioned a few paragraphs back, **The ETERNAL Alone is the ONE, who has the power to heal**. Another very important aspect of healing is the spoken word. You will remember that the CREATOR spoke the whole process of creation into being. First we will visit the city of Jericho and look in on Elisha, the son of Elijah. Some men from the city came and spoke with Elisha concerning the water problem they were having:

> (**2 Kings 2:19-22**) (AMP) [19]Then the men of the city said to Elisha, Look, this city is in a pleasant place, as my lord [Elisha] sees; but the water is bad and the land is barren. [20]He said, Bring me a new jar, and put salt in it. So they brought it to him. [21]Then Elisha went to the spring of water and threw the salt in it and said, **Thus says the ETERNAL: I [not the salt] have purified and healed these waters**; there shall no longer be death or barrenness because of it. [22]So the waters have been purified to this day, in accordance with the word

> spoken by Elisha.

The other side of the coin, so to speak, is that **The ETERNAL can kill and make alive, wound and heal** as He sees fit. This is especially true when it comes to **mocking His word, or His prophets**. How often do we speak circumstances into our lives that are not what we wish to experience? Continuing to read past this passage you will see the story of some children who insult Elisha and he speaks a curse on them which causes forty-two of them to die. Words have power:

> (**2 Kings 2:23-25**) (AMP) [23]Then Elisha went up from Jericho to Bethel. On the way, **young boys came out of the city and mocked him and said to him, Go up, you baldhead**! **Go up, you baldhead**! [24]When he turned around and looked at them, **he cursed them in the name of the ETERNAL**. **Then two female bears came out of the woods and tore to pieces forty-two of the boys**. [25]Elisha went from there to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

In another instance, King Ahaziah sent a captain and 50 soldiers out to bring Elijah down to see him. As is typical of men of power, the captain ordered Elijah to come with them. Again, knowingly disrespecting a prophet of the ETERNAL, can have deadly consequences:

> (**2 Kings 1:9-15**) (AMP) [9]Then the King sent to Elijah a captain of fifty with his fifty [fighting men **to seize the prophet**]. And he went up to him, and behold, he was sitting on the top of a hill. And the captain said to him, man of the ETERNAL, the King says, **Come down**. [10]Elijah replied to the captain of fifty, So if I am a man of the ETERNAL, then let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty [fighting men]. **Then fire fell from heaven and consumed him and his fifty**. [11]So King Ahaziah again sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty [fighting men]. And he said to him, man of the ETERNAL, thus says the King, **Come down quickly**. [12]Elijah answered them, If I am a man of the ETERNAL, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty [fighting men]. And the fire of the ETERNAL came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. [13]So Ahaziah again sent a captain of a third fifty with his fifty [fighting men]. And **the third captain of fifty went up and came bowed down on his knees before Elijah**, and begged him [for compassion] and said to him, O man of the ETERNAL, please let my life and the lives of your servants, these fifty, be precious in your sight. [14]Behold, fire came down from heaven and consumed the first two captains of fifty with their fifties; but now let my life be precious in your sight. [15]The angel of the ETERNAL said to Elijah, Go down with him; do not be afraid of him. So he stood and went down with him to the King.

Another very encouraging matter is that The ETERNAL will change His mind, for His own reasons. **He asks us, to put Him in remembrance of His words**, and you can only do that if you are studying His Word, and know what He says. In this next passage, we see that **Isaiah reveals the truth to Hezekiah**. Hezekiah confronts the ETERNAL who changes His mind. **Isaiah has not even left the building** before he is sent back to reveal the coming healing to Hezekiah:

> (**2 Kings 20:1-6**) (CEB) [1]Around that same time, Hezekiah became deathly ill. The prophet Isaiah, Amoz's son, came to him and said, **This is what the ETERNAL says: Put your affairs in order because you are about to die**. You won't survive this. [2]**Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the ETERNAL**, saying, [3]**Please, SOVEREIGN, remember how I have walked before you in truth and sincerity. I have done what is right in your eyes**. Then Hezekiah cried and cried. [4]**Isaiah hadn't even left the middle courtyard of the palace** when the ETERNAL's word came to him: [5]Turn around. Say to

> Hezekiah, my people's leader: This is what the ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of your ancestor David, says: **I have heard your prayer and have seen your tears. So now I'm going to heal you**. Three days from now you will be able to go up to the ETERNAL's temple. [6]I will add fifteen years to your life. I will rescue you and this city from the power of the Assyian king. I will defend this city for my sake and for the sake of my servant David.

The ETERNAL did change His mind, to protect the city, and for His and David's sake. There was a reason for The ETERNAL CREATOR to change His mind, but Hezekiah had to first pray the prayer, remind The ETERNAL why he should be forgiven, and with his sincerely shed tears, ask for healing. The healing that comes because of our repentance is not only for ourselves, it is for His treasured possession, His people, The Children Of Israel, His future kingdom of priests, a holy nation unto Himself. (**Exodus 19:3-7**).

We all have a need to repent. Every day we will have said, done, or thought something that requires our repentance. It is a wonderful thing that the CREATOR of the Universe takes time out to listen to and respond to our repentance with His forgiveness. But first we must **open our eyes, our ears, and our minds** and learn about Him, and His ways, before we can even begin **to recognize that we need to repent**. Once we see ourselves for what we are, and what we have done to Him, either knowingly or unknowingly, we need to offer Him our deepest heartfelt repentance, backed up with a contrite, humble, and sincere heart. And He promises **when you do that, He WILL heal you**!

> (**Isaiah 6:9-10**) (GNT) [9]So he [ETERNAL] told me [Moses] to go and give the people this message: No matter how much you listen, you will not understand. No matter how much you look, you will not know what is happening. [10]Then he said to me, **Make the minds of these people dull, their ears deaf, and their eyes blind**, so that they cannot see or hear or understand. **If they did, they might turn to me and be healed**.
>
> (**Isaiah 57:17-19**) (DRA) [17]For the iniquity of his [Israel's] covetousness I [ETERNAL] was angry, and I struck him: I hid my face from thee, and was angry: and he went away wandering in his own heart. [18]**I saw his ways, and I healed him**, and brought him back, and restored comforts to him, and to them that mourn for him. [19]I created the fruit of the lips, peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, said the ETERNAL, **and I healed him**.

Everything we need to know about healing is in the Hebrew Scriptures. We particularly need to know that our healing will come out of **our own personal relationship with The ETERNAL**. You do not need anyone else to intercede on your behalf. You are chosen, or else you would not be reading this and therefore, **The ETERNAL wants to participate in your life for the good**.

> (**Hosea 6:1-3**) (CEV) [1]**Let's return to the ETERNAL**. He has torn us to shreds, but he will bandage our wounds and make us well. [2]In two or three days he will heal us and restore our strength that we may live with him. [3]**Let's do our best to know the ETERNAL**. His coming is as certain as the morning sun; **he will refresh us** like rain renewing the earth in the springtime.

The ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, wants to forgive you, He implores you to **humble yourself, pray, and seek Him out**, and return to Him. But we must **turn from our evil ways**, and follow His way of life so that He can **forgive us and heal us**. This message is to His people of the 'Lost Tribes Of Israel', who are called by His name, 'The Mighty One Of Israel'.

> (**2 Chronicles 7:14**) (NOG) However, if my people, who are called by my name, will **humble themselves, pray, search for me**, and **turn from their evil ways**, then I will hear their prayer from heaven, **forgive their sins, and heal their country**.

The ETERNAL CREATOR of the heavens, and of the earth, has a closing message for all of those who are sincerely seeking to find Him. It is a message of truth, encouragement, and salvation. But it is also a message of warning and foreboding. Here, in a few short words, is the **sum total** of the CREATOR's message:

> (**Isaiah 45:18-25**) (KJ21) [18]For thus saith the CREATOR that created the heavens, the ETERNAL Himself that formed the earth and made it, He hath established it, He created it not in vain, He formed it to be inhabited: I am the ETERNAL, and there is none else. [19]I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye Me in vain. I, the ETERNAL, speak righteousness; I declare things that are right. [20]Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations. They have no knowledge, who set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a 'god' that cannot save. [21]Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together. Who hath declared this from ancient time? Who hath told it from that time? Have not I, the ETERNAL? And there is no SOVEREIGN else besides Me, a just SOVEREIGN and a Savior. There is none besides Me. [22]Look unto Me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am the ETERNAL, and there is none else. [23]I have sworn by Myself; the word is gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that unto Me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. [24]Surely, shall one say, In the ETERNAL have I righteousness and strength. Even to Him shall men come, and all that are incensed against Him shall be ashamed. [25]In the ETERNAL shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

So now, Dear Friend; This is where the rubber meets the road. You have two choices of whom you will follow. Because The ETERNAL CREATOR loves you, He wants you to live a long, happy, healthy life. To this end, He has given you His 'Sword Of Truth', the 'Sword Of The Hebrews'. You now have in your possession, the only tool you need, to carve out your path in life.

The question is: will you use His 'Sword Of Truth' to your benefit, by following the path of righteousness, truth, and life, or will you fall on it mortally wounded, as you continue down the hazardous, rocky, frozen road of false prophets, landing on the heap of dead idols at the end of death's path? In the end it's all up to you. The 'Sword Of The Hebrews' has been placed in your hands, to wield as you see fit. Who's side will you join?

*Again, The ETERNAL Does Nothing In Secret, Nor In The Dark. He Is Clear, Concise, And Exact In All The Words He Speaks. He Speaks In Righteousness; Declaring Things That Are Right. Nothing He Says Is Ever Ambiguous, Unlike The **Mumbo-Jumbo** Of A Certain **False Prophet** Who Speak In Riddles And **Parables**. The ETERNAL Is The Only Savior; Look To Him And Be Saved. Do Not Look To **Graven Images Nailed On Wood** For Salvation; They Can Not Save You, For They Are Dead. There Is Only One CREATOR, And There Is None Else, And It Is To The CREATOR That Every Knee Shall Bow, And Every Tongue Shall Swear, Despite **The False Claims To The Contrary**, Of The False 'Savior Of Mankind', From The Equally False [New Testament]™ Book Of Deception.*

FOOTNOTES.

(**Note:**)[a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[1] Unless otherwise noted all Scriptures quoted are from the **Tanakh** 1985. If you are using an Old Testament there may be one or two verse numbering variations in the passages mentioned. We use the ETERNAL or CREATOR instead of the words HaShem or "God." respectively.

[2] HaShem means "The Name" and is used to substitute for the ETERNAL's Name by those who feel that our CREATOR's Name should not be uttered. Another gimmick to keep from pronouncing it is to misspell it as in "Elokim" or leave the vowels out as in "L-rd" or "G-d."

In the Hebrew Scriptures our CREATOR tells us to call upon His Name, which in Modern Hebrew is **YHWH** (Yod-He-Waw-He), and it means "The Eternal One" or simply the ETERNAL. In the older Paleo Hebrew, (**YHWH**) is translated into English as **Yahweh**. The Orthodox Jews use YHVH, which some Bibles and Christian sects erroneously translate as "Jehovah". I prefer the older (proper) rendition of **YHWH** in use by the Hebrews, before being taken captive in Babylon. Therefore, I like to use the ETERNAL, which simply means "The Eternal One".

Moreover, The CREATOR tells us to "LET HIS NAME BE ON OUR LIPS and in our minds and hearts" (**Psalms 91:14**). So what has humankind done? Just the opposite, no one even knows how many vowels go with the four consonants of the Name, much less which ones and how it should be pronounced. This change occurred while the Jewish people were in Babylonian captivity.

When in captivity in Babylon the Jewish people learned certain practices from their heathen captors. One of these items was the practice of "ineffability." This was the practice of not speaking the name of your mighty one in an effort to avoid making him angry. After adopting this practice, the Jewish scribes removed the name **YHWH** (Yod-Hey-Waw-Hey), and it disappeared some 6813 times from the Hebrew Scriptures and was replaced by "Adonai." This Babylonian substitution was justified by saying that the name **YHWH** (Yod-Hey-Waw-Hey) was so reverent that it just could not be spoken. Eventually, "Adonai" was replaced with "HaShem" (the Name). The English "Bibles" have put "the LORD" in all of those 6813 places. (adapted from K. Laymon)

The basic meaning or translation of the Tetragrammaton (the four constants the ETERNAL) is the "Ever Living One" or simply "ETERNAL." Since the original sound has been lost and cannot be transliterated into English, then the translation of the meaning of the Name is as close to the original as we can get, until the advent of the **Mashiyach** and the Prophet to tell us what it was originally. Until then, We refuse to guess as to how His Righteous Name might sound. We would rather speak the meaning of the Name which is "the ETERNAL" than to use a made up or pretend name. Incidentally, the ETERNAL is the translation of the meaning of His Name, and IS NOT a title.

Notice He originally told Moses what His name was:

> (**Exodus 3:13-15**) [13]And Moses said unto the ETERNAL, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The SOVEREIGN of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? [14]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the

> children of Israel, I Am (Strong's **H1961**) hath sent me unto you. [15]And the ETERNAL said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN (Strong's **H3068**) of your fathers, the SOVEREIGN of Abraham, the SOVEREIGN of Isaac, and the SOVEREIGN of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

Therefore, we will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:24**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

[3] See the essay: "**The Eternal's Test**".

[4] The blood of the sacrifices in ancient Israel did not forgive sin, nor will it ever will. The sacrifices and thus the Day of Atonement only serve to impress the seriousness of our sin before our CREATOR. The thing that forgives sin is a broken-hearted repentant attitude with a humble and contrite heart. Under those conditions, if we ask the ETERNAL for forgiveness - then He will grant it as He did to King David as in **Psalms 51**.

> [5] (**Deuteronomy 6:4-5**) "Hear, O Israel: the ETERNAL our SOVEREIGN the ETERNAL is one! You shall love the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.

[6] The image could have been sculpted, carved, engraved, or cast (which is the definition of graven). In any event, it could be a cross of wood with an image of a dead man hanging on it.

[7] See (**Deuteronomy 32:4**; **2 Samuel 22:2-3**; **Isaiah 44:5-8**; **Habakkuk 1:12**).

[8] Sacrificial animals were to be unblemished - so a beaten, whipped, and circumcised individual could not be acceptable, further all first-born children and animals were automatically the ETERNAL's and could not be sacrificed. See the article "Does Israel's CREATOR Require Blood to Atone for Sin?"

[9] See (**Psalms 34:18**; **Psalms 51:17**; **Isaiah 57:15**; **Isaiah 66:2**).

[10] Holman Dictionary for Windows, version. 1.0. "MESSIAH (Mehs si' uh) Transliteration of Hebrew word [**Mashiyach** maw-shee'-akh] meaning, "anointed one" that was translated into Greek as Christos. ... Since apostolic times the name 'Christ' has become the proper name of 'Jesus,' the Person whom Christians recognize as the 'God'-given Redeemer of Israel and the church's 'Lord'. 'Christ' or MESSIAH is therefore a name admirably suited to express both the church's link with Israel through the Old Testament....". Thus, we would rather use the word **Mashiyach** rather than Messiah since word Messiah is a Greek word and is more closely associated with the man from Galilee who is no god.

[11] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**".

[12] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**" for a full explanation of Psalms 110.

[13] Scriptures are from Artscroll Series/Stone Edition Tanakh 1996.

[14] Editor's Note: The English word "orifice" comes from the Hebrew word "rechem" (rekh'-em) #**H7358**. Strong's states it means the womb and is comparable with "racham" (rakh'-am) #**H7356** which has sometimes been translated in the KJV as bowels. Gesenius' states it means "inner parts." Thus, the Stone's translation as "orifice" better fits with the context because it states that Abimelech was also healed and he did not have a "womb." In the past I have wondered about Abimelech being healed and that if the wombs were shut, it would take several months for the folks to realize there was no impregnating happening. However, it would attract Abimelech's immediate and undivided attention if his and the other folks "orifices" were closed because there would no way for them to relieve themselves. This incident shows the great sense of justice and humor that the ETERNAL CREATOR has. Since Abimelech was trying to penetrate Sarah's womb orifice, I cannot think of a punishment more suitable to the crime, than to have ALL orifices shut up tight immediately, his and the other folks. Also, notice that when Abraham prayed the folks were "relieved."

WHERE YHWH PLACED HIS NAME, AND WHY.
Is that even important, and if so, why?

Our CREATOR has commanded us to do **certain things**, that involve a specific place, **which He shall choose to place His Name there**. For example:

> (**Deuteronomy 14:23**) (KJV)[1] And **thou shalt eat** before the ETERNAL[2] thy CREATOR, in the place **which he shall choose to place his name there**, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the ETERNAL thy CREATOR always.

How do we know where He placed His Name and what does that mean? The answer to this question, is first revealed in this verse. The English word "name" comes from the Hebrew word[3] (Strongs #**H8034** 'shem'), which means 'name'. But it means more than that, it conveys the idea of the reputation, fame, and glory of our CREATOR. It also relates to His Glory or **presence** as a memorial, or monument. The English word "place" comes from the Hebrew word[4] (Strongs #**H7931** 'shakan'), which means to settle down, abide, **dwell, tabernacle, reside**. In other words to "dwell" or "settle down" in a certain place. The New International Version captures the meaning quite well:

> (**Deuteronomy 14:23**) (NIV) Eat the tithe of your grain, new wine and olive oil, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks **in the presence** of the ETERNAL your CREATOR at **the place he will choose as a dwelling for his Name**, so that you may learn to revere the ETERNAL your CREATOR always.

The English word "dwell" comes from the Hebrew word[5] (Strongs #**H3427** 'yashab') which means to dwell, remain, sit, abide, to settle down, to marry. Thus, we see that wherever the ETERNAL places His Name, He dwells in that location and it includes the idea of marrying and settling down. **Notice the particular location the ETERNAL placed His Name to dwell there**:

> (**2 Samuel 6:2**) (NKJV) And David arose and went with all the people who were with him

> from Baale Judah to bring up from there **the ark of the ETERNAL**, whose name is called by the Name, **the ETERNAL of Hosts, who dwells between the cherubim**.

It should also be noted, that wherever the ETERNAL places His name and resides, **that place is Holy**. The ETERNAL told moses:

> (**Exodus 3:3-5**) (AMP) [3]So Moses said, I must turn away [from the flock] and see this great sight, why the bush is not burned up. [4]When the ETERNAL saw that he turned away [from the flock] to look, the ETERNAL called to him from the midst of the bush and said, Moses, Moses! And he said, Here I am. [5]Then the ETERNAL said, Do not come near; take your sandals off your feet [out of respect], because **the place on which you are standing is holy ground**.

Thus we see that in addition to the ETERNAL's normal residence in Heaven, He sometimes chooses other places to dwell. For Moses, it was the burning bush.

Here, we see that the ETERNAL dwelled **between the two Cherubim of the Ark**. That is why **Uzzah died when He touched the Ark**, he touched the very "Shem" of the ETERNAL, and he should not have:

> (**Exodus 25:22**) (NIRV) The ark is where the tablets of the covenant law are kept. I will meet with you above the cover **between the two cherubim that are over the ark**. There I will give you all my commands for the Israelites.
>
> (**2 Samuel 6:6-7**) (NKJV) [6]And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, **Uzzah put out his hand to the ark of the ETERNAL** and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled. [7]Then the anger of the ETERNAL was aroused against Uzzah, and the ETERNAL struck him there for his error; and **he died there by the ark of the ETERNAL**.

In addition, the ETERNAL had **taken Israel for His wife**, so He was dwelling near her. He dwelled in Israel's midst **in order to watch over her and protect her**. However, **Israel broke the covenant** that the ETERNAL had made with them:

> (**Jeremiah 31:31-32**) (KJV) [31]Behold, the days come, saith the ETERNAL, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: [32]Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers **in the day that I took them by the hand** to lead them out of the land of Egypt, **My covenant which they broke**, though **I was a husband to them**, says the ETERNAL.

Notice again, that there were conditions that came with the promise, of the ETERNAL's continued dwelling with the Israelites. Then the ETERNAL moved into Solomon's temple, as He promised King David:

> (**1 Kings 6:11-14**) (KJV) [11]And the word of the ETERNAL came to Solomon, saying, [12]Concerning this house [Temple] which thou art in building, **if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them**; then will I perform my word with thee, **which I spake unto David thy father**: [13]And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. [14]So Solomon built the house, and finished it.
>
> (**1 Kings 8:6**) (KJV) **And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant** of the ETERNAL unto his place, into the oracle of the house, **to the most holy place**, even under

> the wings of the cherubims.
>
> (**1 Kings 8:10-13**) (KJV) [10]And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the ETERNAL, [11]So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: **the glory of the ETERNAL had filled the house of the ETERNAL**. [12]Then spake Solomon, The ETERNAL said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. [13]I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

The ETERNAL's "Shem" was placed in or on the Ark, and that is where He dwells. Since the Ark was in the Holy of Holies in the Temple, then His presence was in the Temple near His wife Israel. With that thought in mind we now understand why the ETERNAL commanded the following Feasts, because He wanted His wife to rejoice at the Feast, camp (live in booths), sacrifice (so He could smell the sweet aroma), and rest from work in His presence:

> (**Leviticus 23:37-43**) (AMPC) [37]These are the set feasts or appointed seasons of the ETERNAL, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to present an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL, a burnt offering and a cereal offering, sacrifices and drink offerings, each on its own day. [38]This is in addition to the Sabbaths of the ETERNAL and besides your gifts and all your vowed offerings and all your freewill offerings which you give to the ETERNAL. [39]Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month [nearly October], when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the ETERNAL for seven days, the first day and the eighth day each a Sabbath. [40]And on the first day you shall take the fruit of pleasing trees [and make booths of them], branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick (leafy) trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the ETERNAL your CREATOR for seven days. [41]You shall keep it as a feast to the ETERNAL for seven days in the year, a statute forever throughout your generations; you shall keep it in the seventh month. [42]You shall dwell in booths (shelters) for seven days: All native Israelites shall dwell in booths, [43]That your generations may know that I made the Israelites dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR.
>
> (**Numbers 29:36**) (AMPC) You shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet and pleasing fragrance to the ETERNAL: one bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish.

The Mighty One, the ETERNAL our CREATOR, wants us to sacrifice to Him (a form of worship), **in the place HE has chosen**, and **only when His name (Shem) abides there**. At this time His "Shem" was in, or on the ark, which was located in the Temple. The reason for this is for us to worship and rejoice before the ETERNAL, in His presence:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:11-12**) (GNV) [11]When there shall be a place which the ETERNAL your CREATOR shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the offering of your hands, and all your special vows which ye vow unto the ETERNAL: [12]And ye shall rejoice before the ETERNAL your CREATOR, ye, and your sons and your daughters, and your servants, and your maidens, and the Levite that is within your gates: for he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

Solomon prayed that if sometime in the future, Israel is defeated in battle because they have sinned against the ETERNAL, and are taken captive (**1 Kings 8:33-36**), and if the ETERNAL was no

longer in the Temple, that if they prayed toward the Temple location, that the ETERNAL would hear in heaven. Remember that the Temple was built to house the ETERNAL's Name (Shem), which was in or on the Ark:

> (**1 Kings 8:48-49**) (AMPC) [48]If they repent and turn to You with all their mind and with all their heart in the land of their enemies who took them captive, and pray to You toward their land which You gave to their fathers, the city which You have chosen, and the house which I have built for Your Name; [49]Then hear their prayer and their supplication in heaven, Your dwelling place, and defend their cause and maintain their right.

Jerusalem was the city where the Temple was and therefore the Ark was there. The Ark was where the ETERNAL placed His name (Shem) thus making Jerusalem a sanctified consecrated city:

> (**1 Kings 14:21**) (AMPC) And Rehoboam son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city the ETERNAL chose out of all the tribes of Israel to put His Name [and the pledge of His presence] there. His mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

Other Locations For The ETERNAL's Name?

Were there other places where the ETERNAL placed His Name? The ETERNAL placed His name on the people. The context of the following Scriptures, are instructions to Aaron on how to place a blessing on the children of Israel:

> (**Numbers 6:23-27**) (NRSV) [23]Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, Thus you shall bless the Israelites: You shall say to them, [24]The ETERNAL bless you and keep you; [25]the ETERNAL make his face to shine upon you, and be gracious to you; [26]the ETERNAL lift up his countenance upon you, and give you peace. [27]So they shall put my name on the Israelites, and I will bless them.

Notice, that it says His name "Shem" was to be put on the people by Aaron and his sons. It does not say, the people is a **place** where the ETERNAL was to dwell. Because the ETERNAL married Israel, they had His name on them for that reason as well. But, the **place** where the ETERNAL dwelt, was in or on the Ark. Remember that the english word **place** means **dwell or reside**, and the Hebrew word **Shem** means **name or presence**, so because He dwelt in or on the Ark, that is where His "Shem" or (presence) was.

Some have stated that the ETERNAL placed His name on the altar that Elijah built on Mt. Carmel. However, it says that Elijah built the altar in the name of the ETERNAL, not that the ETERNAL placed His "Shem" or presence there, or that He dwelt there.

> (**1 Kings 18:32**) (KJV) And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the ETERNAL: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

The ETERNAL Removes His "Shem" (both name and presence) From The Temple.

After Israel had sinned and was taken into captivity, Judah and the Temple continued on in Jerusalem for the next 134 years, and the ETERNAL's "Shem" (both name and presence), remained there with them. However, Judah sinned greatly; They were exceedingly unfaithful, following all the abominations of the nations. And they polluted the house of the ETERNAL that he had made holy in Jerusalem. They mocked the messengers of the ETERNAL, and despised His words, and misused His prophets, until the wrath of the ETERNAL arose against His people to the point where, there

was no remedy. (**2 Chronicles 36:1-21**). The anger of the ETERNAL was finally provoked against her causing Him to state:

> (**2 Kings 23:27**) (AMPC) And the ETERNAL said, I will remove Judah also out of My sight as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city, Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house, of which I said, My Name [and the pledge of My presence] shall be there.

Just before the sacking of Jerusalem by the Babylonians and the burning of the Temple the ETERNAL removed His "Shem", (both name and presence), from the Ark and Jerusalem. It will not be placed back on the earth until the third Temple is built after the Advent of the **Mashiach**. The following is quoted, from near the end of the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**":

Observe that the Glory of the ETERNAL departed from the city of Jerusalem just before its destruction, and that the Glory will return to Jerusalem in the millennia period. No temple in Jerusalem has known the presence of the Glory of the ETERNAL in this manner since 586 BCE[6], which was the date of the destruction of Solomon's Temple. The trail of our CREATOR's Glory is the key to understanding the third Temple. Scofield's note for (**Ezekiel 9:3**) states: "It is noteworthy, that the vision of the Glory of the ETERNAL's presence departing the Temple, was given to Ezekiel the priest.

The presence of the ETERNAL's Glory, departed from the temple in three steps. We will follow the trail:

[**Step 1**] From the Cherubim [on the Ark] to the threshold of the Temple.

> (**Ezekiel 9:3**) (CEB) the glory of Israel's SOVEREIGN rose from above the winged creatures where he had been and moved toward the temple's threshold...
>
> (**Ezekiel 10:4**) (ESV) And the glory of the ETERNAL went up from the cherub to the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of the ETERNAL.

[**Step 2**] From the threshold to Cherubim [that lifted the portable Throne].

> (**Ezekiel 10:18**) (ESV) Then the glory of the ETERNAL went out from the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim.

[**Step 3**] From the midst of the city to the mountain on the east of Jerusalem, (the Mount of Olives).

> (**Ezekiel 11:23**) (ESV) And the glory of the ETERNAL went up from the midst of the city and stood on the mountain that is on the east side of the city.

Scofield's note for verse (**Ezekiel 11:23**); "The departure of the divine glory (the visible symbol of "Gods" presence) from the Temple, marks the end of the theocratic kingdom in OT history. The visible Glory of the ETERNAL will return when the kingdom is restored to Israel (**Ezekiel 43:1-7**).

The ETERNAL Returns To The Earth And The Temple.

The ETERNAL Returns to the Mount Of Olives, after the completion of the millennial Temple by the **Mashiach**[8], and His Glory ("Shem" or Presence) fills the temple where it will abide forevermore:

> (**Zechariah 14:4**) (KJ21) And His feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives,

> which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north and half of it toward the south.
>
> (**Ezekiel 43:2-5**) (ESV) [2]And behold, the glory of the SOVEREIGN of Israel was coming from the east. And the sound of his coming was like the sound of many waters, and the earth shone with his glory. [3]And the vision I saw was just like the vision that I had seen when he came to destroy the city, and just like the vision that I had seen by the Chebar canal. And I fell on my face. [4]As the glory of the ETERNAL entered the temple by the gate facing east, [5]the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the ETERNAL filled the temple.

There is a lot being said about the restoration of the Temple. The first Temple was Solomon's, the second one was Hezekiah's which was rebuilt by Herod. The third Temple will be built by the **Mashiach** whose name is Branch, in Jerusalem and it will be a physical Temple. After it is built, the ETERNAL CREATOR will make it His residence forever.

> (**Zechariah 6:12-13**) (NRSV) [12]say to him: Thus says the ETERNAL of hosts: 'Here is a man whose name is Branch: for he shall branch out in his place, and he shall build the temple of the ETERNAL. [13]It is he that shall build the temple of the ETERNAL; he shall bear royal honor, and shall sit and rule on his throne. There shall be a priest by his throne, with peaceful understanding between the two of them.
>
> (**Ezekiel 43:7**) (ASV) And he said unto me, Son of man, this is the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever. And the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the dead bodies of their kings in their high places;

The word "dwell" in verse seven above, is (Strongs #**H7931** 'shakan'), which means to settle down, to abide, to reside. So the ETERNAL will put His Glory into this third Temple and will dwell among His people forever.

> (**Haggai 2:1-5**) (ESV) [1]In the seventh month, on the twenty-first day of the month, the word of the ETERNAL came by the hand of Haggai the prophet, [2]Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to all the remnant of the people, and say, [3]Who is left among you who saw this house in its former glory? How do you see it now? Is it not as nothing in your eyes? [4]Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, declares the ETERNAL. Be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest. Be strong, all you people of the land, declares the ETERNAL. Work, for I am with you, declares the ETERNAL of hosts, [5]according to the covenant that I made with you when you came out of Egypt. My Spirit remains in your midst. Fear not.

That verse is saying that even though the glory (or "Shem") of the ETERNAL left the physical Temple when it was destroyed, the ETERNAL says, 'My spirit remains among you, so fear not'! That's because Solomon prayed to the ETERNAL that if sometime in the future the ETERNAL was no longer in the Temple, if we prayed toward the Temple location, that the ETERNAL would hear us in heaven. (**1 Kings 8:33-36**). Therefore from that time until now, we have always had access to the ETERNAL and His Holy Spirit. In the future, Israel will once again be at peace, and the ETERNAL will dwell among His people:

> (**Haggai 2:6-9**) (ESV) [6]For thus says the SOVEREIGN of hosts: Yet once more, in a little

> while, I will shake the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry land. [7]And I will shake all nations, so that the treasures of all nations shall come in, and I will fill this house with glory, says the SOVEREIGN of hosts. [8]The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, declares the SOVEREIGN of hosts. [9]The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, says the SOVEREIGN of hosts. And in this place I will give peace, declares the SOVEREIGN of hosts.

However, that time is yet a ways off, because before the time of Jacob's trouble (the destruction and regathering of Israel), a work must be done in an end time commission. You have been exposed to this work. The question of what you will do about it has already been asked. The answer is already in your heart, known only to you and the Holy One of Israel. He alone is our judge.

The ETERNAL's "Shem" (His Name, His Presence, and His Glory), is not present on the earth today. Therefore, the "statutes and ordinances" requiring "sacrificing and boothing" that are to be done in His presence, where He has set His Name, cannot be done at this time. However, if we seek Him out and earnestly and sincerely learn and observe all His ways, and come to love Him with all our heart, and with all our soul, and with all our strength, as He loves us, we still can have access to the ETERNAL and His spirit, due in part to King Solomon's thoughtful prayer:

> (**1 Kings 8:44-53**) (TLB) [44]When you send your people out to battle against their enemies and they pray to you, looking toward your chosen city of Jerusalem and toward this Temple that I have built in your name, [45]hear their prayer and help them. [46]If they sin against you (and who doesn't?) and you become angry with them and let their enemies lead them away as captives to some foreign land, whether far or near, [47]and they come to their senses and turn to you and cry to you saying, We have sinned, we have done wrong; [48]***if they honestly return to you and pray toward this land that you have given their fathers, and toward this city of Jerusalem that you have chosen, and toward this Temple that I have built for your name, [49]hear their prayers and pleadings from heaven where you live, and come to their assistance***. [50]Forgive your people for all of their evil deeds, and make their captors merciful to them; [51]for they are your people, your inheritance that you brought out from the Egyptian furnace. [52]May your eyes be open and your ears listening to their pleas. O ETERNAL, hear and answer them whenever they cry out to you, [53]for when you brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, you told your servant Moses that you had chosen Israel from among all the nations of the earth to be your own special people.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] We will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:24**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMPC) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

[3] Strong's #**H8034** "shem" (shame) a prim. word [perh. rather from Strong's #**H7760** through the idea of definite and conspicuous position]; an appellation, as a mark or memorial of individuality; by impl. honor, authority, and character. Gesenius' states the same but adds "the glory of 'CREATOR'".

[4] Strong's #**H7931** shakan, (shaw-kan') a prim. root to reside or permanently stay (lit. or fig.):

[5] Strong's #**H3427** yashab (yaw-shab') a prim. root; prop. to sit down; by impl. to dwell, to remain: causat. to settle, to marry:

[6] Notes from New Scofield Reference Edition, introduction notes for Ezekiel.

[7] Scofield's note for verse 3. Obviously, it was not Ezekiel who came to destroy the city of Jerusalem for her sins, but the ETERNAL Himself. On the basis of the requirements of the context, the reading in some six manuscripts, the version of Theodotion and that of the Vulgate, the best reading is "when I came to destroy the city." A possible rendering, and perhaps preferable, would be to read the final letter of the disputed word as a well-known abbreviation for "ETERNAL," thus giving us the reading "when the ETERNAL came to destroy the city."

[8] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**", and the article: "**The Sword Of The Hebrews**", subsection: "**DAVID - THE ONCE AND FUTURE KING**".

THE ETERNAL OFFERS HEALING.
Even the healthiest among us, need this healing.

Many of us, on the long walk we have been on, before this revelation of truth by the ETERNAL, have been involved in what is called the healing ministry. Healing has become an industry. Multi-millionaire **evangelical** showmen, **usurping** the healing power of the ETERNAL for themselves, invoke the name of a **self-proclaimed** 'son of god', a non-existent deity, to bring about healing and prosperity (mainly their own), to those who worship their non-existent deity. The simplicity of the ETERNAL's teaching about healing has become distorted, abused, and a deliberate means of hiding the truth.

As with most things taught in '**christianity**' the opposite is the truth. The Torah does not record individuals who had a healing ministry. Healing happened for very specific reasons and no one was taken by surprise. Most people knew why they had become ill and what steps they had to take to seek healing. The major step is always a repentant and contrite heart but you may have to do something to undo a wrong you have committed as the following example shows:

> (**Genesis 20:15-18**)[1] (KJV) [15]And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee. [16]And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reproved. [17]So Abraham prayed unto the ETERNAL: and the ETERNAL healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children. [18]For the ETERNAL had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

On other occasions not only was it necessary to repent and seek the forgiveness of the injured party but there was a penalty to be paid. You do not just get away with it as the next Scripture shows:

> (**Numbers 12:10-15**) (KJV) [10]And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. [11]And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned. [12]Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. [13]And Moses cried unto the ETERNAL, saying, Heal her now, O ETERNAL, I beseech thee. [14]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after

> that let her be received in again. [15]And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.

The ETERNAL makes it very clear that, **He is the ONE** who has **the power to heal**. Moreover, **He does not share that power** with anyone:

> (**Deuteronomy 32:39**) (KJV) See, now, that I, **I am He**, ***and no 'god' is with Me***. I put to death and I bring life, I struck down and **I will heal**, and **there is no rescuer from My hand**.

Followers of other religions also knew the power of the ETERNAL. In the following excerpt from the Tanakh, we also see the need for a **guilt-offering** which was to do two things. First, it would **enable the ETERNAL to heal**, and second, **it would give an understanding of why they had been afflicted**. This is an important point because the ETERNAL does not simply afflict us, there is a reason, and we are to seek that reason. It is not always a personal failing, as many of the illnesses during the Exodus were a corporate punishment.

> (**1 Samuel 6:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the ETERNAL? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place. [3]And they said, If ye send away the ark of the SOVEREIGN of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise **return him a trespass offering**: **then ye shall be healed**, and **it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you**.

Here again, we see that **the ETERNAL is the ONE**, who does **the healing**. In the same way that He spoke all of His creation into existence, we see that first, the ETERNAL speaks, and then the healing happens:

> (**2 Kings 2:19-22**) (KJV) [19]And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord [Elisha] seeth: but the water is naught [bad], and the ground barren. [20]And he [Elisha] said, Bring me a new cruse [jar], and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. [21]And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, **Thus saith the ETERNAL**, **I have healed these waters**; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land. [22]So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

Therefore, we should be careful about the things we say. How often do we speak circumstances into our lives that are not what we wish to experience? If you continue to read on after this passage, you will see the story where some young boys insult Elisha, and he speaks a curse on them in the ETERNAL's name, which causes forty-two of them to die. (**2 Kings 2:23-24**). Words have power.

Another very encouraging matter is that, **the ETERNAL will change His mind**, for His own reasons. For example, He asks us to put Him in remembrance of His words. But, you can only do that, **if you are studying His word and know what it says**. In this next passage, we see that Isaiah (who has a terrible bedside manner) reveals the truth to Hezekiah. Hezekiah then **reminds the ETERNAL**, that 'he had always walked in the ETERNAL's ways and been faithful to Him', which then causes the ETERNAL, to change His mind. Isaiah has not even left the building before he is sent back to reveal the new truth to Hezekiah:

> (**2 Kings 20:1-6**) (KJV) [1]In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the ETERNAL, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. [2]Then he turned his face to the wall,

> and prayed unto the ETERNAL, saying, [3]I beseech thee, O ETERNAL, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. [4]And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the ETERNAL came to him, saying, [5]Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the ETERNAL, the Mighty One of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the ETERNAL. [6]And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

As you see, the ETERNAL changed His mind, to protect the city and for His own, and David's sake. There was a reason for the ETERNAL to change His mind, but Hezekiah first had to pray the prayer, with tears shed in sincerity. We all have a need to repent. Every day we will have said, done or thought something that requires our repentance. It is a wonderful thing that the ETERNAL, the CREATOR of the universe, takes time out to listen and respond to our prayers of repentance, with His forgiveness. Even though He dulls our understanding, closes our ears, shuts our eyes, and cuts off our healing, in His great love for us, He promises to help us mourn and confess our sins, because our repentance is not only for ourselves [Israel]; it is for all mankind; the very souls that He has made:

> (**Isaiah 6:9-10**) (TLB) [9]And he said, Yes, go. But tell my people this: Though you hear my words repeatedly, you won't understand them. Though you watch and watch as I perform my miracles, still you won't know what they mean. [10]Dull their understanding, close their ears, and shut their eyes. I don't want them to see or to hear or to understand, or to turn to me to heal them.
>
> (**Isaiah 57:7-10**) (TLB) [7]You have committed adultery on the tops of the mountains, for you worship idols there, deserting me. [8]Behind closed doors you set your idols up and worship someone other than me. This is adultery, for you are giving these idols your love instead of loving me. [9]You have taken pleasant incense and perfume to Molech as your gift. You have traveled far, even to hell itself, to find new 'gods' to love. [10]You grew weary in your search, but you never gave up. You strengthened yourself and went on.
>
> (**Isaiah 57:13**) (TLB) Let's see if the whole collection of your idols can help you when you cry to them to save you! They are so weak that the wind can carry them off! A breath can puff them away. But he who trusts in me shall possess the land and inherit my holy mountain.
>
> (**Isaiah 57:15-19**) (TLB) [15]The high and lofty One who inhabits eternity, the Holy One, says this: I live in that high and holy place where those with contrite, humble spirits dwell; and I refresh the humble and give new courage to those with repentant hearts. [16]For I will not fight against you forever, nor always show my wrath; if I did, all mankind would perish; the very souls that I have made. [17]I was angry and smote these greedy men. But they went right on sinning, doing everything their evil hearts desired. [18]I have seen what they do, but I will heal them anyway! I will lead them and comfort them, helping them to mourn and to confess their sins. [19]Peace, peace to them, both near and far, for I will heal them all.

Everything we need to know about healing is in the Tanakh (OT). We particularly need to know that our healing will come out of our personal relationship with the ETERNAL. You do not need anyone else to intercede on your behalf. You are chosen, or else you would not be reading these articles,

because the ETERNAL wants to participate in your life for the good he wants for you:

> (**Hosea 6:1-3**) (NLV) [1]Come, let us return to the ETERNAL. He has hurt us but He will heal us. He has cut us but He will cover the sore. [2]After two days He will give us new life. He will raise us up on the third day, that we may live before Him. [3]So keep on trying to know the ETERNAL. His coming to us is as sure as the rising of the sun. He will come to us like the rain, like the spring rain giving water to the earth.

It is a challenge to each one of us from the CREATOR, to take into our hearts the Scriptural passage that is the foundation of obtaining healing from the the ETERNAL:

> (**2 Chronicles 7:13-14**) (KJV) [13]If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My people; [14]If My people, which are called by My name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

Does your land, or body, or soul need healing? They surely do. And what a good example the ETERNAL's healing in your life will be for others to see, when your land, or body, or soul is healed, and others can know that their sins can be truly forgiven as well.

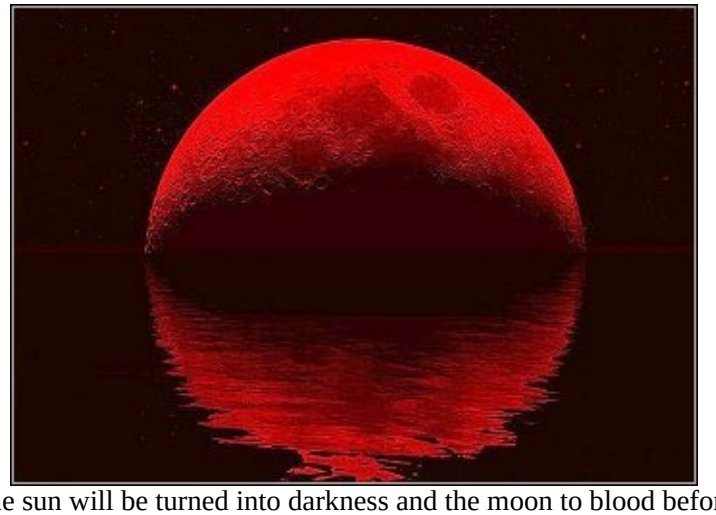
FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions. NOTE: Scriptures in this article, are from Artscroll Series/Stone Edition Tanakh 1996, unless noted. All emphasis is the author's or Editor's.

[2] Editor's Note: The English word orifice comes from the Hebrew word rechem (rekh-em) #**7358**. Strong's states it means the womb and is comparable with racham (rakh-am) #**7356** which has sometimes been translated in the KJV as bowels.

Gesenius' states it means inner parts. Thus, the Stone's translation as orifice better fits with the context because it states that Abimelech was also healed and he did not have a womb. In the past I have wondered about Abimelech being healed and that if the wombs were shut, it would take several months for the folks to realize there was no impregnating happening.

However, it would attract Abimelech's immediate and undivided attention if his and the other folks orifices were closed because there would no way for them to relieve themselves. This incident shows the great sense of justice and humor that the ETERNAL CREATOR has. Since Abimelech was trying to penetrate Sarah's womb orifice, I cannot think of a punishment more suitable to the crime, than to have ALL orifices shut up tight immediately, his and the other folks. Also, notice that when Abraham prayed the folks were relieved.



The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon to blood before the great and terrible Day of the ETERNAL shall come. (**Joel 2:31**).

OH ISRAEL BEWARE. LET THE GOOD TIMES ROLL.
Damn the torpedoes (and warnings), full speed ahead!

We live in an exciting world. We balance atop a surfer's wave of acceleration. This restless, pulsating action affects our lives in many ways. Scientific advances are changing the way we shop, travel, learn, and relax. Projections about flat TV's, computer regulated air travel to anywhere in the world in forty-five minutes, pocket computers, cities below the surface of the sea-all seem like science fiction, yet reputable scientists are predicting them.

The most popular President in modern times (Clinton)[1], leads us. He is charming and charismatic and a high majority of Americans have full faith in him. Yes, he has smoked marijuana and is a known womanizer but the majority of Americans say that is his own private business. Yes, he did lie under oath but the majority says he should never have been questioned about his sexual affairs. What business is it of anybody's if, while talking to a Senator, on the phone from his White House office, about official government business, he spilled his semen on an intern's dress?

All is well; it seems, as America moves toward the new millennium. Yes, there was some rumbling about Y2K but all seems okay. Yes, there has been some recent seismographic activity, but they are working on predicting earthquakes and besides there is always activity along geologic faults. Yes, the weather has been unpredictable lately, but there is better forecasting and besides weather cycles come and go.

UNITED NATIONS.

For once in our lifetimes there are no major wars going on. The Berlin Wall has fallen and the world seems to finally be at peace. Yes, there are trouble spots in Kosovo and East Timor but UN peacekeepers will soon have those under control. In addition, the UN is gearing up to enforce human rights worldwide and then there will be peace everywhere. Compton's[2] states some UN functions:

They [the UN] are concerned also with education, health, forced labor and slavery, equal rights for women, and the protection of minorities.

To promote and encourage respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, the General Assembly issued as a proclamation the 'Universal Declaration of Human Rights' (Dec. 10, 1948). In

1950 it proclaimed December 10 Human Rights Day.

A convention to prevent and punish genocide was submitted to member governments for ratification in 1948. Genocide was defined as an attempt to destroy a national, ethnical, racial, or religious group.

This is the basis for UN incursions into the Kosovo and East Timor. If riots broke out across America, it would be the reason for sending foreign troops into the streets of America, to keep the peace. The foreign troops would work in conjunction with local police forces to isolate the terrorist troublemakers and relocate them to a fortified location. As American troops, who will be overseas will be doing the same over there.[3]

THE FEDERAL RESERVE.

The economy is out of sight and seems unstoppable and as an extra bonus, unemployment is low. We have more disposable income with more ways to spend it than any time in the history of the world. Yes, most of our manufacturing base has been transferred to foreign nations due to NAFTA and GAT trade treaties but, we now have a service oriented economy to meet the needs of everyone. In addition, our economy is watched over by the Federal Reserve Bank (the FED), because they have more at stake than we do. Let us now see why that is:

That Congress passed amendment 16 (the income tax) in 1913, is ludacris and dubious at best. Undeterred, during this same year, Congress created the Federal Reserve Bank (FED). Eight "families" immediately bought all the stock (Rothchilds of Europe, Lazards of Paris, Israel Moses Seifs of Italy, Warburgs of Germany, and the Lehmans, Kuhn-Loebs, Goldman-Sacks, and the Rockefellers, all of New York). Foreigners then owned a total of 76% of the FED. We no longer controlled our financial destiny, foreigners did. Think about that! When the FED put money into circulation gold and silver were needed in the reserve to be paid on demand to anyone with **Gold Certificates** or **Silver Certificates** (real money). Within 20 short years, there was not enough gold to cover these certificates, and within another 30 years there was not enough silver. So what was the result of not being able to pay our debts? Let us see:

In 1933, we came off the gold standard and in 1963; we came off the silver standard. As a result, today we have a private group of bankers in control of printing our money. They (the eight families) charge the U.S. taxpayers 2.5 cents per bill ($l, $5, $10, $20, $50, $100). These private bankers then loan us this money at face value plus interest. If these heinous congressional acts are not acts of treason, then just erase the words treason and fraud from all dictionaries right now! Because, there never were any greater acts of treason and fraud perpetrated on the American people, up to this time, than these.

By 1989, our debt to the FED was more than 3 trillion dollars. A person counting a $1,000 bill each second would take 399 years to reach $3,000,000,000,000. Every hour the interest on a 3 trillion dollar national debt is $29,092,470; about 52 cents of every tax dollar goes to pay off (to the eight families) the interest on this phony debt.

During the 1920's, the FED began loaning money to the public to invest in small businesses and the Stock Market. This began a period of great prosperity for the American people, known as the "Roaring 20's". Then in 1928, the "eight families" pulled their money out of the Stock Market and at the same time made it difficult for we the people to borrow money. This created a recession making it necessary for people to pull money out of the Stock Market in order to survive. The Stock Market came crashing down. The "Great Depression" was born. The next move for the "eight families" was to go back to the Stock Market and buy up companies for pennies on the dollar. Since that first great

experiment to control this country's wealth the FED has been manipulated for profit from inflation and deflation in 1932, 1937, 1957, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1982, and in our present recession. As the FED (the eight families) grows ever richer and more powerful, Americans go broke.

Free Enterprise is what made America great. Do not confuse this with "Capitalism". These "eight families", and others of the super elite, with all of their capital do not like Free Enterprise. They are driven to own and control everything they can and they do not like competition. The graduated income tax is enforced on the American people to keep small business and the public from ever being able to compete with them. Meanwhile the "eight families", and the super elite, set themselves up in Pure Trusts, and BTO/UBO's to become exempt from paying the tax they initiated on the American people. Today a mere 1% of the population controls 90% of our country's wealth.

We the people can get back control of our printing presses. Section 31 of the "Federal Reserve Act" allows Congress all of the clout needed to terminate the FED. The Government could then print up U.S. Treasury Notes based on the amount of consumer goods and services needed. They could loan the States and the people money at 4% interest, avoiding the FED's usury--which has taken away America's hope for a brighter future. The incredible power and influence of the controlling 1% is not likely going to allow this to happen.

Protect yourself as they do with a BTO/UBO or Pure Trust. Take control of your life, your assets and be responsible for your own privacy, protection and success.

Note: This is only a theory. It is very difficult to prove due to the privacy at the highest levels of society. The source of this information came from what we believe to be a reliable one, but they wish to remain anonymous."[4]

Even when people recognize the problem, their solution is often to just "join the crowd." The solution, which we will cover later, just never seems apparent to "we the people." [Editors note; this IS NOT an endorsement of GPM or of putting money in foreign banks. It is presented for informational purposes only.]

DOMESTIC TRANQUILLITY.

The domestic atmosphere in the US seems better that it has been in a number of years. Violent crimes are down and drug use seems to be leveling off. Yes, racial tensions seem to be on the rise, but the new "Hate Crime" law should stop that. Yes, there has been some domestic terrorist activity, but the new "Antiterrorist Crime" statutes should bring that under control. Yes, there have been a lot of random mass massacres, but to fix that problem they are talking about new laws in order to take up all guns.

Guns are an emotionally packed subject, but let's try to take an evenhanded approach. To start our discussion, of guns, here is a quote from Samuel Adams:[5]

The constitution shall never be construed to prevent the people of the United States who are peaceable citizens from keeping their own arms" (Samuel Adams)

The following article from Gun Rights[6] gives a different perspective:

The Issue 'the Second Amendment to the Constitution: A well regulated militia, being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms, shall not be infringed.' To you, this may seem to be an explicit, uncontestable Constitutional protection of gun rights. So, what's the problem?

For generations, the Second Amendment has been the black sheep of the Bill of Rights. Even Constitutional watchdogs like the ACLU have a hard time giving it their support. Add a rash of schoolyard shootings to an already touchy subject and you have the makings of a Policy Spotlight.

Many gun-control advocates claim that the Second Amendment should no longer be taken literally. Perhaps the right of an individual to bear arms is a relic of a time gone by, when an average citizen still had no reason to trust his government. And technology has built bigger and more destructive weapons, so the average American citizen doesn't need to keep them in his home.

The wording of the Second Amendment itself has come under scrutiny, with some believing that it was never intended to protect individuals' rights, but rather to give the states the power to keep a militia.

Gun rights defenders take the wording of the Second Amendment very literally. To illustrate the original intent of the Founding Fathers, they cite the history of vulnerability and persecution that preceded the American Revolution-- the history that led to the assurance of the personal right to keep and bear arms.

These advocates still see guns as a vital part of the system of checks and balances in which an armed citizenry can defend its rights against possible government encroachment. And on a more basic and immediate level, gun rights advocates believe that an armed nation is a safer nation. Criminals are less likely to attack those who are capable of defending themselves. Guns are the great equalizers.

Two major gun-control laws were instituted in 1993 and 1994. In 1993 came the Brady Act, which imposes a five-business day waiting period for the purchase of guns and requires local law enforcement to do background checks on anyone wishing to buy a gun. The Assault Weapons Ban was signed into law in 1994, banning the manufacture or importation of 16 different types of semi-automatic weapons. Gun rights advocates have been working for the repeal of these laws.

Some people, such as Rosie O'Donnell,[7] think guns should be totally banned:

I honestly think-and I am not an expert on the amendments-I think the only people in this nation who should be allowed to own guns are police officers. I don't care if you want to hunt; I don't care if you think it's your right. I say 'sorry'. It is 1999; we have had enough as a nation. You are not allowed to own a gun and if you do own a gun, I think you should go to prison" (Rosie O'Donnell). 7

To answer Ms O'Donnell, is Zak Arthur Klemmer[8] and others:

When a celebrity utters the cliche that "only the police should be allowed to own firearms" what do they really mean? What is different about a gun that is different than another tool? Is it inherently evil? Well, no, because it is an inanimate object. It requires human responsible agency. Just as a baseball bat can be used for its intended purpose or it could be used to mug people late at night in parking garages.

I have never heard "fighting words" spoken by any of my friends who like to own and shoot guns. But, I have heard plenty of hate filled diatribes coming from famous people who want to say "all of the right things," so, they think it will cause their popularity to soar. What is even worse is some our congressmen and senators, who have taken an oath to defend our constitution, as they are actively undermining our liberties by nullifying our rights which are enumerated in the Bill of Rights. One more point: why are government agents and some politicians afraid of an honest citizen possessing firearms?" (Zak Arthur Klemmer). 8

The strongest reason for the people to retain the right to keep and bear arms is, as a last resort, to protect themselves against tyranny in government" (Thomas Jefferson). 8

So, the argument rages back and forth, without solution. It seems that "we the people" never seem to understand the problem much less the solution. [Editors note; we take no stand on gun control, both sides of the argument are presented for educational purposes only.]

Religious Tolerance.

There are some alienation's in America: of students from parents, of rich from poor, of whites from blacks, of Arab from Jew, one religion from another-all around us and throughout the world we see the need to reach out in love towards our fellow humans. Yes, there seems to be a lot of religious intolerance, thus the Vatican is talking about the entire world observing its doctrines.

This morning at Castelgandolfo, the Pope addressed the prelates of the Latvian Episcopal Conference, He stated that the consequences of atheistic propaganda continue to make themselves felt. Furthermore, indifference and religious relativism are often associated with modes of group behavior completely incompatible with the Gospel of 'Christ.' In the face of such serious problems, it is necessary to forcefully propose again authentic humanism founded on universal moral law. Nonetheless, there exist a number of negative signs, for example the fact that many Catholics do not regularly attend Sunday Eucharist and the sacraments. Some do not even baptize their children or they delay the baptism, and the diffusion of sects is growing.

Consequently, it is necessary that new evangelization become an 'essential priority,' in order that the word of 'Christ' arrive in abundance to individuals, to families and to society in all its manifestations. The 'Holy Father' emphasized that it is particularly important to rediscover the celebration of Sunday, the day of the 'Lord.' Last year I dedicated the Apostolic Letter 'Dies Domini' to this. Every effort must be made to promote the holy nature of Sunday. The Sunday Eucharist is a truly privileged moment for the faithful to be aware of their being a church and to grow in communion."[9]

There is talk in Washington of passing a national enforcement of "Blue Laws."[10] Originally the Sabbath (**Exodus 20:10-11**)[11a&b]&[11c] was the day of rest and worship, is a sign (**Exodus 31:14-15**)[12] of the ETERNAL's people, and He seemed serious about it (**Exodus 31:14-15**).[13] (**Daniel 7:25**)[14] tells that a mighty person would change times and days. Sunday worship was established by the Catholic Church at the council of Laodicea[15] in AD 365 in which they proclaimed anyone keeping the Sabbath will be declared anathema.

If the Catholic Church declared anyone anathema, he was turned over to the government. The state police began torturing him until he either renounced "judaizing" [keeping the Sabbath] or died. If he renounced being a heretic (judaizier), he was returned to the fold. It seems that once again, "we the people' do not grasp the problem or the solution.

Governmental Religious Biases.

Those who follow the Holy Scriptures and keep the Sabbath shall again be persecuted for keeping the Sabbath instead of Sunday. They will be outcasts in society and will be cast into prison or killed. Let's consider some things happening now in America in order to illustrate how this persecution could even happen here, and very soon.

The Public Radio News,[16] conducted an interview with Democratic Senator Sam Nunn of Georgia concerning the directives given to the CIA to begin watching religious groups. The Senator

acknowledged the directives to the CIA but hurriedly went on to say that only the religious groups being watched were those with "militaristic" leanings.

The answer begs a question that was never asked in the interview: "Unless the CIA is NOW WATCHING ALL religious groups, how would it know whether a particular group has militaristic leanings or not?" Since the CIA is now admittedly watching militant religious groups, then the CIA now has all religious groups under surveillance. Remember, the CIA was established to spy on FOREIGN nations and groups, NOT American citizens.

The present government, under the leadership of President Clinton and Secretary of State Janet Reno, has dedicated itself to alleviating "cultist" religious groups from America since they, seem to consider these groups to be a threat to the stability of the United States. Here is what the US Attorney General has said about this issue:

A cultist is one who has a strong belief in the Bible and the Second Coming of 'Christ;' who frequently attends Bible studies; who has a high level of financial giving to a Christian cause; who home-schools their children; who has accumulated survival foods and has strong belief in the Second Amendment; and who distrusts big government. Any of these may qualify a person as a cultist but certainly more than one of these would cause us to look at this person as a threat and his family as being in a risk situation that qualified for government interference."[17]

Yet, this Administration promotes homosexuality in the military, abortion, and the President is a known womanizer who admits he smoked marijuana but it seems, these things are acceptable to "we the people." This lack of morality is certainly more a threat to American stability than any fringe religious groups.

HISTORICAL PATTERN.

Germany, under Adolph Hitler, developed methods to eliminate fringe elements in the German society. To gain power Hitler's government engaged the following scenario:

First, the government set a precedent. It picked an extremist faction (i.e. the Communist Party) which fit the criteria of a group that could be eliminated. Next, the chosen examples were demonized in the press to turn public opinion against the selected group. Then, the government moved against the target to destroy them.

When public opinion seemed to begin to turn against the government, Hitler staged a catastrophe. His undercover SS Agents who had infiltrated the Communist Party inflamed them to burn the Reichstagg--the capital building of the German Republic. Government secret police then captured the arsonists in the act.

The arson was blamed on the fringe element, thus increasing the demonization process in the mind of the public. A by-product of this action was the passage of antiterrorist laws, which were used to establish a dictatorial regime. To keep the government appearing as the savior of the country, these laws were used against private citizens and other selected groups (e.g. Jews) to be eliminated.

Could our government destroy whomever they choose? COULD THIS HAPPEN IN AMERICA? YES, IT COULD AND IN FACT, IT HAS.

THE FIRST PRECEDENT.

The first precedent in America was set against an individual named Robert Weaver a Sabbath keeper. He and his family lived in a cabin in the backcountry of Idaho. The following is a summary

of an interview Tom Brokaw conducted with Gerry Spence, Weaver's lawyer, on the NBC program Prime Time.

BROKAW: "Randy Weaver is an anti-Semite extremist and a white separatist. In 1986, he was known to have attended a meeting of the 'Jesus Christ Christian' Church. This is the church for the white separatist group, Aryan Nation. He also made and sold illegal fire arms.

SPENCE: "Randy Weaver made a living selling fire wood and working as a logger. He was a very poor man. An undercover FBI agent entrapped Weaver on the weapons charge. Weaver was enticed, over a long period of time, to make the agent a sawed off shotgun and when he finally agreed, he was arrested. The FBI then unsuccessfully tried to enlist Weaver to act as a mole [double agent] in the Aryan Nation. When he refused, the FBI had to get rid of him because he knew too much.

BROKAW: "Weaver, a man who carried a rifle with him at all times, was charged with murder of a federal official. As an armed religious fanatic, he was a threat to the community.

SPENCE: "A rabbit lives in a hole in the ground and is harmless unless you reach your hand into its home to disturb its family--then it will bite you. Randy Weaver is this rabbit, and he harmed no one. His principle crime against the government was his failure to appear in court on the trumped-up weapons charge. The ATF [Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms], without warning, opened fire on them [Weaver and his family], killing Weaver's wife and baby son and wounding a friend.

An Idaho court later cleared Weaver of the murder charge, awarded him $100,000 and his two remaining daughters a million dollars each. The conclusion to the fiasco came out in a congressional judicial inquiry in October 1995. The ATF field agents had illegally been given "shoot on sight, without warning" orders and two lower ranking agents were reprimanded.

THE SECOND PRECEDENT.

The second precedent was set against the "religious militaristic" cult at Waco, Texas, the Branch Davidians; a Sabbath keeping group:

Besides the Sabbath, they kept the Passover, Pentecost, The Feast of Tabernacles, and the Day of Atonement."[18] "Whether you characterize the Davidians, as 'good' or 'bad,' remember that these were American citizens and deserved the right to due process of the law. These people were never given an honest opportunity to surrender and were systematically harassed and killed by ATF and FBI agents."[19]

The Davidians were accused of having a machine gun. It is legal to own a machine gun if the $200.00 tax has been paid. A machine gun was not found in the ashes of the buildings."[20]

The Davidians were also accused of systematically sexually abusing the children of the members. The ATF has no authority to investigate child abuse. However, an investigation by the Texas Welfare Department just days prior to the raid could find no evidence of child abuse. An interesting sidelight is that the Welfare workers did not receive any resistance at all in conducting the investigation on the children.[21]

Remember, the news media repeatedly said the Davidians had heard of the raid and thus the element of surprise was lost. Think about that. Since the Welfare workers had no problems in conducting an investigation, why would federal law enforcement officials need an element of surprise to serve a warrant for the arrest of Korish? Korish had walked the streets of Waco openly in the days prior to the invasion. An ATF official said in an interview that the invasion had been planned for months. If

it had been planned for months, why wasn't Korish arrested on one of his frequent trips to Waco?" [21]

Military equipment was used against American civilians in violation of the Posse Comitatus Act Section 18 US Code 1385, which supposedly protects civilians from this type of militaristic actions."[21]

Again, a precedent of destroying a religious fringe element has been set. Regardless of your personal feelings about Korish and the Davidians, as American citizens, they deserved the protection of due process of the law. If they were guilty, Korish should have been arrested in Waco and brought to trial and then received the maximum penalty under the law. These American citizens did not deserve the destruction that was poured out on them.

And again, a congressional investigation (late October, 95) swept the sordid affair under the rug as it reprimanded a few minor officials. The subject of "Waco" briefly reappeared in the news again (September, '99) with the discovery of pyrotechnic (flammable) tear gas canisters at the compound, but again "Waco" is being swept under the rug.

Catastrophic Acts.

The identity of all the persons involved in the destruction of the Federal Building in Oklahoma may never be known. It was a terrible crime and its perpetrators should receive the maximum penalty under the law.

However, there are several interesting facts about the explosion. A policeman interviewed after the explosion stated that he heard two explosions about ten seconds apart. The seismograph at the University of Oklahoma recorded two peaks about ten seconds apart. A grieving mother, who had lost her daughter in the bombing, was asked what was her reaction to the explosion. She said, "I just can't understand why my daughter was killed and all ATF personnel normally in the building were gone."[22]

If the fertilizer bomb was powerful enough to destroy the Federal Building, why wasn't the building directly across the street damaged? Why was a percussion type bomb known to have been in the building? 22 Why was the building destroyed as defense lawyers were gathering a team of experts to inspect it? Since nitric acid fumes are a by-product of a fertilizer bomb, how could firemen and survivors be in the area immediately after the explosion and not have irritated eyes?[23]

In a separate catastrophe at the World Trade Center in New York, the chief witness for the prosecution was a FBI mole inside the militaristic religious group. He knew in advance of the plot. Why didn't the FBI move in and arrest the group members before they could perform this criminal act? Remember how quickly the FBI knew who the guilty parties were!

Regardless of who caused the damage, these catastrophes are being used to encourage passage of anti-terrorist laws.[24] These laws are designed to deprive private citizens' due process of the law if they are determined to be dangerous.

Additional Facts.

1. Anticult legislation is proposed in at least one state, that state being Illinois.[25]

2. The establishment of a permanent training facility in New Mexico for the Tornado Training Squadron of the German Air Force. Thus for the first time in history, since the American Revolutionary War, foreign nationals are established in their own base in America.[26]

3. The American economy is teetering on the verge of a total financial collapse with the passage of the NAFTA and GAT trade treaties. This is because our manufacturing base has been transferred to foreign nations and now we are a service-oriented nation.

4. The government has introduced over eighty billion dollars of new money into the economy. Old bills and coins were not called in and replaced by the new ones. The new money was just dumped into the economy. The effect of this is a de facto devaluation of the dollar. This would have caused an alarming increase in the rate of inflation if the Federal Reserve had not been juggling interest rates. The result has been an increase in an already bloated stock market.

5. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has been granted greatly expanded authority by President Clinton. Notice what the book "FEMA: The Secret Government 27 has to say about this organization:

Some people refer to it as the 'secret government' of the United States. It is not an elected body, it does not involve itself in public disclosures, and it even has a quasi-secret budget in the billions of dollars. This government organization has more power than the President of the United States or the Congress does. It has the power to suspend laws, move entire populations, arrest and detain citizens without a warrant and hold them without trial, it can seize property, food supplies, transportation systems, and can suspend the Constitution. Not only is it the most powerful entity in the United States, but it was not even created under Constitutional law by the Congress. It was a product of a Presidential Executive Order. No, it is neither the U.S. military nor the Central Intelligence Agency; they are subject to Congress. The organization is called FEMA, which stands for the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

The scenarios established to trigger FEMA into action are generally found in the society today, economic collapse, civil unrest, drug problems, terrorist attacks, and protests against American intervention in a foreign country. All these premises exist, it could only be a matter of time in which one of these triggers the entire emergency necessary to bring FEMA into action, and then it may be too late, because under the FEMA plan, there is no contingency by which Constitutional power is restored."[27]

> *Did You Catch That? If A National Emergency Is Declared By Presidential Executive Order, Then FEMA Is Empowered To Declare Martial Law And Will Become The Sole Ruling Power In America.*

MARTIAL LAW.

Martial Law Internment Plans. PBS Show Lets Cat Out Of Bag To Mainstream America."[28]

Tony Brown's Journal" airs news of massive federal "relocation" plans using military might in case of serious major disasters. "Breaking News, September 22, 1999 -- Average Americans Mostly In the Dark--No Surprise to Intelligence Community.

We all know the FBI lied about Waco. Government troops blazed away at the compound from helicopters, armored personnel carriers and the ground, yet the FBI insists none of their people fired a single shot.

One of the longest-running television programs in the history of PBS, "Tony Brown's Journal," is set to reveal explosive allegations as early as this Friday. In the thirty-minute segment, already filmed, the former FBI Special Agent reveals one blockbuster allegation after another, describing, for

example, how the contingency plan to relocate mass numbers of people is hardly anything new to the intelligence community. He says, 'They prepare to go in and control the public in mass numbers, to move them to certain locations. They have that plan in effect, they've been training for years to do that.

Also set to be revealed in the interview: the FBI's "Mad Max" scenario that allegedly characterizes blacks as "emotional people and not an intellectual people" who are likely to loot and riot. The Special Agent adds, "Mad Max would consist of them [FBI ,ATF & Troops] going in and restoring order by using military force, by use of the National Guard, and by using HRT [Hostage Recovery Team] intelligence. If you lose electricity, now you're talking about making movements under the cover of darkness. And they realize they have an acceptable loss rate. In these movements during night, there may be some innocent people who are harmed and shot, but that's acceptable.

But none of the allegations to be revealed in the show are a surprise to the FBI, says the former agent. 'This is not even a surprise if you understand the intelligence community,' he says, explaining that it is, in fact, the responsibility of the FBI and the intelligence community to anticipate and plan for these kinds of events.

In an interview with Newswire, the former Special Agent revealed that if questioned, FBI officials would certainly not deny the existence of such a plan. They would call it a "worst case contingency" and explain that their security roles require them to plan for such emergencies.

Plans for mass relocations of the population, 'acceptable casualties' and removal of so-called 'dissidents' after a declaration of Martial Law are only a surprise to the American public, not the intelligence community."[28]

National Emergency.

During the Depression of the 1930's, America still had moral character and a work ethic. There was land to farm, which prevented large-scale food riots. However today, there is a grave shortage of work ethic among a large number of Americans. In addition, there is no land to grow food in the populated cities, much less in the slum areas.

Any situation that would slow or stop the flow of money and basic needs, such as electrical power could very easily be the catalyst to activate nationwide rioting. This would cause a collapse of the American infrastructure due to nationwide power failure the whole structure of American society will fall into a total breakdown of law and order in American society. There will be riots over food shortage or other essentials. The President could declare national emergency, thus empowering FEMA. At that time the United States government could ask the foreign military nationals, now within our borders, to help in the restoration of order.

Power Grab by Executive Order: If anythong causes crucial computers to crash and precipitate a national emergency, Clinton will be ready with Executive Order 13083 to assume emergency dictatorial powers that no American President has ever had before. Indeed, Senator Robert Bennett (R-UT) is already asking the U.S. military to be ready to respond if Clinton declares martial law. Congress should immediately repudiate Clinton's impudent grab for power[29].

Prophesied to Fall.

Whether by this scenario is how it will happen, who is to say? **The point is, Scripture states that the time of Jacob's trouble will fall on America**. American society will crumble and Americans will go into captivity. Then all of Israel and Judah will also be taken into captivity. (**Jeremiah 30:4**).

[30]

When Israel has been taken into captivity, our CREATOR will keep His promise and bring them out of captivity back to the promised land.[31]

> (**Ezekiel 37:21-28**) (TLB) [21]For the ETERNAL CREATOR says: I am gathering the people of Israel from among the nations and bringing them home from around the world to their own land, [22]to unify them into one nation. One king shall be king of them all; no longer shall they be divided into two nations. [23]They shall stop polluting themselves with idols and their other sins, for I will save them from all this foulness. Then they shall truly be my people and I their SOVEREIGN. [24]And David, my Servant, the Messiah, shall be their King, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey my laws and all my wishes. [25]They shall live in the land of Israel where their fathers lived, the land I gave my servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. And my Servant David, their Messiah, shall be their Prince forever. [26]And I will make a covenant of peace with them, an everlasting pact. I will bless them and multiply them and put my Temple among them forever. [27]And I will make my home among them. Yes, I will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be my people. [28]And when my Temple remains among them forever, then the nations will know that I, the ETERNAL, have chosen Israel as my very own.

The admonition for us today is the same as the one King David gave to his son Solomon:

> (**1 Kings 2:1-3**) (TLB) [1]As the time of King David's death approached, he gave this charge to his son Solomon: [2]I am going where every man on earth must some day go. I am counting on you to be a strong and worthy successor. [3]**Obey the laws of the CREATOR and follow all His ways; keep each of His commands written in the law of Moses so that you will prosper in everything you do, wherever you turn**.

What it the main command we should be obey?

> (**Exodus 20:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spoke all these words, saying: [2]I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [3]**You shall have no other 'gods' before Me**.
>
> (**Amos 4:11-12**) (HCSB) [11]I overthrew some of you as I overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and you were like a burning stick snatched from a fire, yet you did not return to Me, this is the ETERNAL's declaration. [12]Therefore, Israel, that is what I will do to you, and since I will do that to you, Israel, prepare to meet your CREATOR!
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11-12**) (KJV) I, even I, am the ETERNAL; and beside me there is no saviour. I have declared, and have saved, and I have showed, when there was no strange 'god' among you: therefore you are my witnesses, said the ETERNAL, that I am CREATOR.

In the not too distant future, when you and your family are facing riots, martial law, famine, pestilence, or concentration camps; then you will understand that you are not going to be raptured or taken to a place of safety. When you FINALLY REALIZE THAT, then you will understand the one that is called 'Jesus', cannot save you. The solution to our problems is for we the people [Mr. & Mrs. Average Citizen], to repent of 'baalism' and return to the ETERNAL! We must totally reject the supplements to the Old Testament such as the Koran, the Book of Mormons, the Talmud, the Mischnah, and the [New Testament]™, which are all books of baalism.

(**Deuteronomy 4:30-32**) (ESV) [30]When you are in tribulation, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, you will **return to the ETERNAL your CREATOR and obey his voice**. [31]For the ETERNAL your CREATOR is a merciful SOVEREIGN. He will not leave you or destroy you or forget the covenant with your fathers that he swore to them. [32]For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that the ETERNAL created man on the earth, and ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether such a great thing as this has ever happened or was ever heard of.

(**Deuteronomy 6:4**) (VOICE) Listen, Israel! **The Eternal is our True CREATOR, He alone**.

(**Isaiah 44:24-25**) (KJV) [24]**Thus saith the ETERNAL**, thy redeemer, and he **that formed thee from the womb**, **I am the CREATOR that maketh all things**; that **stretcheth forth the heavens ALONE**; that **spreadeth abroad the earth BY MYSELF**; [25]That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

The CREATOR of the universe is **ONE** being, not two beings or three beings. Moreover, the CREATOR **has no son** who is a 'co-god' or anything else.

The One That Is Worshipped As The 'Son Of God', Is Actually The Sun 'God', 'Baal'. Repent Of Baalism O Israel, And Return To The ETERNAL Our CREATOR.

Message to Members of the Religion of Judaism.

The following message to all Rabbis is a direct quote from the website (www.voy.org) [now defunct]. However, the author of that site does claim to be the Messiah. Although this man cannot be who he claims to be, I believe people of the religion of Judaism should thoughtfully consider what is stated. This is especially true in light of what appears to be coming soon down the pike.

REGARDING THE RELIGION.

You, who are Levite Kohanim and Rabbis, are the teachers of my people, the Children of Israel. I ask that you consider the following words concerning what your Sages and Rabbis established long ago after the Babylonian Exile, and what is today called the religion of Judaism.

Has the CREATOR of our fathers, the CREATOR of Abraham, the CREATOR of Isaac and the CREATOR of Jacob ever spoken the word "religion" from his mouth to any of his prophets or to any of his people? Has he ever commanded any of his people to establish a "religion" and to officially call it "Judaism"? Has the only true living CREATOR, the CREATOR of Israel ever commanded any of his people to classify and categorize themselves as either being Ultra-Orthodox, Orthodox, Ultra-Conservative, Conservative, Reform or Reconstructionists in defining themselves as being of a particular "religious sect"? To which of the Sages or Rabbis of many generations ago, or at anytime in this more than 2000 years, has the ETERNAL CREATOR spoken to and commanded saying, "Go to the people and speak to them in my Holy name and command them, saying, 'This says the ETERNAL CREATOR, the CREATOR of Israel: You are to establish a religion, and you will call the religion Judaism. You are to become divided into different sects like the religions of the other nations. You will call these sects Ultra-Orthodox, Orthodox, Ultra-Conservative, Conservative, Reform and Reconstructionists. This is to be done so that the people will have a multiple choice to choose from so they may choose what suits them best regarding this religion I am commanding you to establish.

Is not this merely imitating what began at the Tower of Babel, when men chose to do their own way and forsake the ways of the ETERNAL CREATOR, which continued on through the Egyptians and all the pagan nations throughout? Is this not how they all ended up with so many "gods" to "idol worship"?

In this "religion" of "Judaism", as it is at this present time, could it not be said there is an Ultra-Orthodox CREATOR of Israel, a Orthodox CREATOR of Israel, a Ultra-Conservative CREATOR of Israel, a Reform CREATOR of Israel and a Reconstructionist CREATOR of Israel? Is not each CREATOR of each of these sects worshipped differently? If so, they are not, nor can they be the same CREATOR. Is there any one who would dispute this?

What is the difference in this form of "religion" and the Christian and Islamic forms of religion which also promote division among their people by this same method they call religion? Did not each of them imitate that which our forefathers established, just as our forefathers imitated the pagan nations that surrounded them. They assimilated with those nations (gentiles), just as the Jews for Jesus have assimilated with the gentiles religion of '**Christianity**' in this day and time. Show me a "religion" on this earth that is not made up of more than one "sect", with each saying they are the "righteous sect" in the religion of their god? The Christians even ran out of space for their different denominational sects, and now have more "Non" denominational sects than they have denominational ones. The Muslims of Islam imitated this for themselves as well. Is it any wonder?

When anyone adds to or takes from that which the ETERNAL CREATOR has commanded, then it is inevitable that the worship has become idol worship, meaning, the worship of another 'god' other than the ETERNAL CREATOR Al-mighty!

Considering this, it may be that you will begin to understand why the ETERNAL, the CREATOR of Israel became so angry at our forefathers, the kings, the princes, the priests, the lying prophets, and the people who followed in their ways, which were not the ways of the ETERNAL. He became fiercely wrathful because of the jealousy they provoked him to by establishing this "religion" and the different "religious sects" within it. They had forsaken his ways to establish their own ways, and call it "his ways"? Why do you think the first command he has spoken in this more than 2000 years to all the Children of Israel is:

Now, consider your ways this day and compare your ways with the ways of your forefathers who continually provoked me to great jealousy and anger.

Do not think that I am saying that everything you are teaching my people is incorrect. This is not true. I am simply stating that the way of the ETERNAL CREATOR is not religious. His way is not a religion. Nor is His way meant to be many different religious organizations. My people, the sheep of the ETERNAL's flock, are divided because of this and they are not supposed to be divided! They are supposed to be ONE, in unity with one another and with the ETERNAL our CREATOR, who is ONE! The way of the ETERNAL is the way of life and the way we are to live our lives. The way of the ETERNAL is Torah, the tree of life. The ways that men establish which they call "religion" is the mixture of the knowledge of good and evil and calling it good. The religions of men are the ways of death.

Do not think I am attacking you or that I have anything against the Levite Kohanim (Priests) or the Rabbis who are caught up in all of this at this moment in time because of the influence that was passed down through time. I do not have anything against you. You simply do not yet know and understand. But, it is now being made known to you and you will have to decide whose voice it is you are going to hearken to. **You must come to know for a certainty that it is the voice of the ETERNAL, the CREATOR of Israel, and his voice only that you are truly being obedient to**.

You will then be required not to listen to the voices of those who will rebel against this message. Those who rebel are they who have intentionally chosen to continue in a way that is not the way of the ETERNAL our CREATOR. They will have intentionally chosen to do their own way. By their rebellion, they have, in effect, self-anointed, self-ordained and self-appointed themselves to be spokesmen for the ETERNAL CREATOR, the Holy One of Israel. He has not sent them, nor have they stood in his counsel and heard his word from his mouth!

Consider this also. IF the CREATOR of Israel were so approving of what you and my brethren refer to as the "official religion" of the State of Israel, which is called Judaism; then why has it only been since it was created, formed and established by men after the Babylonian exile that all the curses of the covenant have been poured out upon our forefathers that eventually led to the total destruction of the second Temple in 70 C.E.? IF the ETERNAL CREATOR were so approving of this "religion", would it not be that he would have allowed our forefathers to remain in the land of Israel and he would have poured out all his blessings on them?

IF all we needed were the Torah, the Tanakh, the Talmudic writings of the Sages and Rabbis, and a religion to call our own, we sure wouldn't have any need for our CREATOR, the ETERNAL, or for his Mashiach to come, now would we? There are plenty of Talmudic Scholars and Rabbis with superior knowledge and understanding concerning all matters relating to our CREATOR. So, why would we need a Mashiach to come? You could simply continue with the attitude, 'All is well! Look at how far we have come and how much we have advanced in our knowledge and understanding. We have even been able to return to the land of Israel and establish a sovereign nation for ourselves. So why do we need a Mashiach to come?' Is this not really the unspoken attitude of the "religious" and the loudly spoken attitude of the "secular"?

Which of these "religions" do you think the Mashiach of the ETERNAL CREATOR, the CREATOR of Israel will join when he is revealed to his people, the Children of Israel? Will he make claim to any "religion", "religious sect" or "religious organization"? I will tell you now that I will not make claim to being associated with any religion or of any of these differing sects of the religion of Judaism. I am not here to assimilate with that which the Sages and Rabbis of old created, formed and established after the Babylonian exile. My whole reason for being is to establish the way of the ETERNAL CREATOR in the earth. I will set my people free from this which the ETERNAL CREATOR has not established or commanded to be. I and the Children of Israel will surely hearken to the voice of the ETERNAL, the CREATOR of our fathers and to his voice only!!! He who is for the ETERNAL CREATOR of Israel, the only true living CREATOR, be with me! (www.voy.org) [now defunct].

Yliyahu ben Dovid
HaMashiach of the ETERNAL CREATOR
1 Tishrei, 5760

Editors Note:

The reason I believe this is important for Jews is because the ETERNAL does state that Israel and **Judah** will be brought back from captivity. Thus both Jews and the rest of Israel will have to repent in captivity in order to be brought out from captivity.

What will people of the Jewish religion have to repent of? **Obeying what the Rabbis, sages, and oral traditions state**, rather than strictly observing what The Hebrew Scriptures state so plainly.

> (**Jeremiah 30:4-7**) (NKJV) [4]Now these are the words that the ETERNAL spoke concerning Israel and Judah. [5]For thus says the ETERNAL: We have heard a voice of

> trembling, Of fear, and not of peace. [6]Ask now, and see, Whether a man is ever in labor with child? So why do I see every man with his hands on his loins Like a woman in labor, And all faces turned pale? [7]Alas! For that day is great, So that none is like it; And it is the time of Jacob's trouble, But he shall be saved out of it.

FOOTNOTES:

NOTE: All of the information outlined in this article, was brought to you under the Constitutional protection of the 1st Amendment. To the best of our knowledge, all information presented herein is accurate. However, all information should be verified by you, the reader.

[1] This article though written in the Clinton administration, continues to not only apply to his time, but all future time from now until the end of the time of Jacob's trouble..

[2] Excerpted from Compton's Reference Collection, 1996 Compton's NewMedia, Inc.

[3] Soldiers train for peacekeeping in mock Bosnian villages (Fort Carson, Colorado-AP) - Picture a little bit of Bosnia - in Colorado. Texas soldiers are among the troops training at Fort Carson, Colorado, for a 2000 peacekeeping mission in Bosnia. To prepare, the Army built representations of four actual Bosnian villages. Soldiers go through different drills at each village, with fellow soldiers playing the locals. Spanish-speaking soldiers are cast as native Bosnians so that the troops must rely on translators to be understood. Sergeant Jesus Silva is a National Guardsman from El Paso. In one scenario - he played the role of a commander. Silva says the idea was to put the soldiers to the test emotionally by creating a tense atmosphere. The training won't end at Fort Carson. The soldiers later will be sent to Fort Polk, Louisiana, for more practice. The Associated Press Sep. 30, 1999 http://www.teamtulsa.com /newshold/30troops.shtml.

[4] Global Privacy Management Trust, For All Your Offshore Solutions, 11333-APO Georgetown, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, BWI, http://gpmt.com/articles/federal/index.htm. [This is not an endorsement of GPM or of putting money in foreign banks.]

[5] Samuel Adams, 1788, Constitutional Convention, (1722-1803) - American revolutionary.

[6] FMN: Policy Spotlight, July-August 1998, Gun Rights. The Second Amendment and Gun Rights Around the World edited by Robert Knautz at http://www.free-market.net/features/spotlight/9807.html.

[7] Ibid.

[8] Ibid.

[9] Vatican Info Service

[10] The Blue Laws make it illegal to do any business on Sunday, with Saturday an enforced regular workday.

[11] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at

"**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[11c] (**Exodus 20:10-11**) "But the seventh day is a Sabbath to the ETERNAL your CREATOR. On it, you shall not do any work, neither you, nor your son or daughter, nor your manservant or maidservant, nor your animals, nor the alien within your gates. For in six days the ETERNAL made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, but he rested on the seventh day. Therefore the ETERNAL blessed the Sabbath day and made it holy.

[12] (**Exodus 31:13**) "Say to the Israelites, 'You must observe My Sabbaths. This will be a sign between Me and you for the generations to come, so you may know that I am the ETERNAL, who makes you holy.

[13] (**Exodus 31:14-15**) "Observe the Sabbath, because it is holy to you. Anyone who desecrates it must be put to death; whoever does any work on that day must be cut off from his people. For six days, work is to be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest, holy to the ETERNAL. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day must be put to death.

[14] (**Daniel 7: 24-25**) The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them, another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings. He will speak against the Most High and oppress His saints and try to change the set times and the laws. The saints will be handed over to him for a time, times and half a time.

[15] Christians must not judaize by resting on the Sabbath but must work on that day, resting rather on Sunday. But if anyone be found to be judaizing [keeping the Sabbath], let them be declared anathema from 'Christ'. A History of the councils of the Church, P.316 - from Ambassador College Correspondence Course, #31, 1969, p4.

[16] The Public Radio News program, All Things Considered, on October 13, 1995.

[17] Janet Reno, Attn. General, USA; Interview on 60 Minutes June 26, 1994. I did not hear the original broadcast however, I did hear a radio rebroadcast of the pertinent portion of the interview in the summer of 1994. When I had a chance I stopped the car and wrote down what I could remember of it. Here is what I had written down: "She has defined fringe cultist religion as one in which the members get family living principles from the Bible, they tend to have strong family ties, they look for the return of 'Jesus Christ,' they believe Bible prophesies, tend to use home schooling, believe in the right to bear arms and actually act on their beliefs from the Bible." Then in August 1999, someone sent me an e-mail that I used in articles. It is my opinion that the e-mail is close enough to what I had written down earlier to validate its truthfulness.

[18] James D. Tabor and Eugene V. Gallagher, Why Waco? p50, University of California Press.

[19] Linda Thompson, lawyer, Why Waco?, a videotape prepared by the American Justice Federation.

[20] Why Waco?, p64. Paul Fatta, a resident of Mt. Carmel, was a legitimate gun dealer running a legitimate gun business.

[21] Summarized from Why Waco, a videotape prepared by the American Justice Federation, narrated by Linda Thompson, J.D.

[22] I was in the hospital, recovering from a mild heart attack, at the time of the Oklahoma explosion. Thus confined, I watched the TV coverage full time. The statement of the policeman, the Univ. of Okla., and the mother was stated once and never repeated.

[23] I watched the recovery and did not see a single person sneeze, cough, or have tears in their eyes from noxious nitric acid fumes that would produced by a fertilizer bomb.

[24] The antiterrorist bill was passed and signed by President Clinton in the first week of May, 1996.

[25] Why Waco? .p156.

[26] News Release dated April 2, 1996, obtained from the office of the then Senate Majority Whip, Senator Trent Lott. The release German Tornado Unit Activates May 1 states, "Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico - The German Air Force hosts an activation ceremony for ITS Tactical Training Center (TTC) here on May 1. The U.S. Secretary of Defense, Dr. William Perry will participate in the ceremony. The TTC will serve as the parent command for two German aircrew-training squadrons. Once 'on line,' the Tornadoes will fly about 2,500 [training] sorties each year [against American cities]." America, once the land of the brave, now has a permanent foreign military base on its soil.

[27] FEMA: The Secret Government Harry V. Martin and David Caul. Here are my sources: [Editors Note: they have now been taken off the air.] www.sonic.net/sentinel/gvcon6.html, www.worthynews.com/Government/fema.htm, www.freeamerica.com/GovernmentCtrl/govctrl3.html.

[28] The full story is unveiled on your local PBS station beginning this Friday. Shows may air any day from Friday, September 23 through Thursday, September 30th. Check your local listings for exact air times. Tony Brown is the author of "Empower the People" and "Black Lies, White Lies." Brown works to bring together blacks and whites through mutual understanding of how the global power structures really operate. Brown also regularly rallies to increase awareness and preparedness among Americans. The above information was brought to you under the Constitutional protection of the 1st Amendment. A NEWSWIRE. COM Feature Article by NewsHawk.

[29] Phyllis Schlafly column 8-05-98.

[30] (**Jeremiah 30:4-7**) (KJV) Now these are the words that the ETERNAL spoke concerning Israel and Judah, 'For thus says the ETERNAL: Ask now, and see 'whether a man is ever in labor with child?' So why do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labor, and all faces turned pale? Alas! For that, day is great, so that none is like it; and it is the time of Jacob's trouble, But he shall be saved out of it.

[31] (**Jeremiah 30:1-3**, **Jeremiah 30:8-9**) (KJV) The word that came to Jeremiah from the ETERNAL, saying, 'Thus speaks the ETERNAL CREATOR of Israel, write in a book for yourself all the words that I have spoken to you. For behold, the days are coming,' says the ETERNAL, 'that I will bring back from captivity My people Israel and Judah,' says the ETERNAL. 'And I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. For it shall come to pass in that day,' Says the ETERNAL of hosts, 'That I will break his yoke from your neck, and will burst your bonds; foreigners shall no more enslave them. But they shall serve the ETERNAL their CREATOR, And David their king, Whom I will raise up for them.

Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me:... for he is like a refiner's fire... (**Malachi 3:1-3**)[1].

THE BURDEN OF MALACHI.
He has a lot to say, but will you heed it?

What was the ETERNAL's promise to our Israelite ancestors, at Mount Sinai? Do you know the correct answer[2]:

(**a**) To be a Kingdom of Kings and Priests?
(**b**) To be a Kingdom of Kings?
(**c**) To be a Kingdom of Priests?

If you picked (**c**), you are correct!

> (**Exodus 19:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]Now therefore, ***if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then*** you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine. [6]And ***you shall be to Me A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS*** and A HOLY NATION. These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel.

However there was a condition which had to be met, and still needs to be met, in order to qualify as one of the ETERNAL's priests, and gain inclusion into the ETERNAL's Holy Nation. The condition was simple, but required your complete dedication, and life-long commitment to: '***obey His voice, and keep His covenant***'.

ROLE OF PRIESTS.

Meditate deeply on Israel's future role as a Kingdom of Priests and a righteous nation. It is a very comforting, heart warming thought to be truly able to help this very sick and dying world rather than have a continuation of the present way of rape, pillage, and burn.

The role of Priests in a nation is very important! They are the chief moral advisors to the king. They keep the nation on the way of love and give rather than hate and get. Consider Nathan's role when he corrected King David:

> (**2 Samuel 12:1-4**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. [2]The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: [3]But the poor man had nothing, save

> one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. [4]And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.
>
> (**2 Samuel 12:5-6**) (KJV) [5]And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the ETERNAL liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die: [6]And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.
>
> (**2 Samuel 12:7-9**) (KJV) [7]And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; [8]And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. [9]Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the ETERNAL, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
>
> (**2 Samuel 12:10-12**) (KJV) [10]Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. [11]Thus saith the ETERNAL, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. [12]For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.
>
> (**2 Samuel 12:13**) (KJV) And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the ETERNAL. And Nathan said unto David, The ETERNAL also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

Notice also the role of Samuel when the ETERNAL sent him to direct Saul:

> (**1 Samuel 15:1**) (KJV) Samuel also said unto Saul, The ETERNAL sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the ETERNAL.
>
> (**1 Samuel 15:2-3**) (KJV) [2]Thus saith the CREATOR of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. [3]Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.
>
> (**1 Samuel 15:4**) (KJV) And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

Saul leaves to go to war and later returns:

> (**1 Samuel 15:13-15**) (KJV) [13]And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the ETERNAL: I have performed the commandment of the ETERNAL. [14]And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of

> the oxen which I hear? [15]And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the ETERNAL thy CREATOR; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.
>
> (**1 Samuel 15:16-19**) (KJV) [16]Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the ETERNAL hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. [17]And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the ETERNAL anointed thee king over Israel? [18]And the ETERNAL sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. [19]Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the ETERNAL, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the ETERNAL?

Saul tries to argue with Samuel and blame the people about keeping the spoils. Then Saul said he had sinned because he feared the people and obeyed their voice; and asked Samuel to forgive him and return with him to pray. Samuel refused because Saul had disobeyed the ETERNAL:

> (**1 Samuel 15:27-28**) (KJV) [27]And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. [28]And Samuel said unto him, The ETERNAL hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

The Priests.

Returning to the Priests and our promise to be a Kingdom of Priests, it is only logical that as the end-time approaches, there will be those with whom the ETERNAL is working. They will be the nucleus of that future Kingdom of Priests. They will be those who know that our CREATOR is the ETERNAL and that HE is one and SHARES HIS GLORY WITH NO ONE. (**Isaiah 42:8**)

They will also know He is our SOVEREIGN and there is no SOVEREIGN else beside the ETERNAL, a just CREATOR and a Savior, and there is none beside Him (**Isaiah 45:21**). They will keep this knowledge in their head and heart (**not tied around their arm and head**, image **HERE**). They will know that the ETERNAL CREATOR is one. They will love the ETERNAL CREATOR with all their heart, with all their soul, and with all their strength! (**Deuteronomy 6:4-5**). They will be the ETERNAL's Priests in the latter days.

The Book of Malachi is written for the latter days. It is a message for the ETERNAL's end-time Priests. Therefore, those individuals spoken to in the book of Malachi would be the Priests of the Latter Days.

The only conclusion is that those of us (male & female), who have come to know the ETERNAL, who love Him and obey his commandments, will be the nucleus of the Kingdom of Priests. Thus WE (not one, but all) are the ones in the end-time for whom Malachi was written. This is for the time just prior to the advent of the ETERNAL along with the resurrection of the Branch of David and the Prophet. We are the ones the ETERNAL appears to be working with in these latter days.

Message to the Priests Who Know the ETERNAL.

Malachi's main concern is warning the Priests (those who now know the ETERNAL) to return fully to the faith of the Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. He wants the Priests to renew their faithfulness to their Covenant with Him. Clearly, laxity and spiritual corruption define the lives and worship of the ETERNAL's Priests. This is caused by their not fully living according to, and proclaiming, His teachings. That is the meaning of the word BURDEN in verse one.

The book is written as a soliloquy (one person's thoughts or speech), but it is viewed as a discourse (two or more people speaking). The discourse is between (**The ETERNAL**:), the (**The Priests**:), and (**Esau's lineage**:), who are heard from only once. This is presented as a stage play with three actors and is based on the book of Malachi (NKJV). Here then, is a summary of the book of Malachi, presented as a play. The curtain goes up on Malachi 1, verse 1.

Malachi Chapter 1

(Malachi 1:1) The burden of the word of the ETERNAL to Israel by Malachi.

The ETERNAL Loves His Priests.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 1:2) "I have loved you" [said tenderly and from the heart].

The Priests pretend to be unaware of the ETERNAL's love.

The Priests:
"In what way have You loved us?" [haughtily, not seeing the love and care]

The ETERNAL:
"Was not Esau Jacob's brother? Yet Jacob I have loved;
(Malachi 1:3) But Esau I have hated [loved at one time, in that he was given promises, but never as much as Jacob], and laid waste his mountains and his heritage for the jackals of the wilderness."

Esau's lineage:
(Malachi 1:4) "We have been impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places;"

The ETERNAL:
"[You] may build, but I will throw down; [yours] shall be called the Territory of Wickedness, and the people against whom [I] will have indignation forever.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 1:5) [Yet] your eyes [Oh My Priests] shall see," [spoken with a firm calm voice]

The Priests:
"The ETERNAL is magnified beyond the border of Israel" [You are known as mighty in other countries, just not in ours].

The ETERNAL Reprimands His Priests.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 1:6) "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If then I am the Father, where is My honor? And if I am a Master, where is My reverence? To you Priests who despise My name." [said with patience and caring]

The Priests:
"In what way have we despised Your name?" [Haughtily, seeing nothing wrong]

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 1:7) "You offer defiled food on My altar"

The Priests:

"[Come on now] in what way have we defiled Your altar?"

The ETERNAL:
"By saying, 'The [altar] of the ETERNAL is contemptible.'
(Malachi 1:8) And [you show that] when you offer the blind as a sacrifice [you do not give the best you can]. Is [that] not evil? And when you offer the lame and sick, is [that] not evil? Offer it then to your governor! Would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you favorably?

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 1:9) "But now [Oh Priests] entreat [My] favor, that [I] may be gracious to [you]. While this [evil] is being done by your hands, will [I] accept you favorably?

(Malachi 1:10) Who is there among you who would [even] shut the doors [to My altar], so that [none] would kindle fire on [it] in vain? I have no pleasure in you. Nor will I accept an offering from your hands.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 1:11) "[For example,] from the rising of the sun, even to its going down, My name [is] great among the Gentiles. In every place incense [is] offered to My name, and [it is] a pure offering, for My name [is] great among the nations.

(Malachi 1:12) But you profane it, in that you say:"

The Priests:
"The altar of the ETERNAL is defiled; and [so is] its fruit, its food is contemptible."

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 1:13) "Oh, what a weariness! And you sneer at it, [by bringing] the stolen, the lame, and the sick. Thus, you bring an offering! Should I accept this from your hand?

(Malachi 1:14) But cursed be a[ny] deceiver, who has in his flock a male, and takes a vow; but sacrifices to the ETERNAL what is blemished [and does not give the very best that he has]. For I am the GREAT KING, And My name is to be feared among [all] the nations. And now, Oh Priests, this commandment is for you.

The Priests To Be Disciplined By The ETERNAL.

Malachi Chapter 2

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 2:2) "If you [priests] will not hear, and if you will not take it to heart to give glory to My name, I will send a curse upon you. I will curse your blessings; yes I HAVE CURSED THEM ALREADY, BECAUSE YOU DO NOT TAKE IT TO HEART.

(Malachi 2:3) Behold, I will rebuke your descendants and spread refuse on your faces, [even] the refuse of your solemn feasts; and one will take YOU away with it [into captivity].

(Malachi 2:4) Then you shall know that I have sent this Commandment to you, [so] that My Covenant with Levi may continue [The Priests are all of those who now know the ETERNAL. At the building of the third Temple, the Covenant with Levi will be continued.]

The ETERNAL:

(Malachi 2:5) "My covenant with [Levi] was one of life and peace. And I gave [it] to him that he might fear Me. So he feared Me and was reverent before My name.

(Malachi 2:6) The law of truth was in his mouth, and injustice was not found on his lips. He walked with Me in peace and equity, and turned many away from [their] iniquity.

(Malachi 2:7) [BECAUSE] THE LIPS OF A PRIEST SHOULD KEEP KNOWLEDGE, AND PEOPLE SHOULD SEEK THE LAW FROM HIS MOUTH; FOR HE IS THE MESSENGER OF THE ETERNAL.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 2:8) "But you [Priests] have departed from the way; you have caused many to stumble at the law. [3] You have corrupted the Covenant of Levi

(Malachi 2:9) Therefore, I also have made you contemptible and base before all the people, because you have not kept My ways, but have shown partiality in the law."

The Priests:
(Malachi 2:10) "Have we not all one Father? Has not one CREATOR created us? [Okay, then, now You tell us], why do we deal treacherously with one another?"

Specific Faults Of The Priests.

The ETERNAL:
[The first reason is] "by profaning the Covenant of the fathers.
(Malachi 2:11) [For example], Judah has dealt treacherously, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem. For Judah has profaned the ETERNAL's Righteous Institution which He loves. He has married the daughter of a foreign SOVEREIGN. [4] [Judaism is a counterfeit of the Hebrew faith of the Fathers and it is a mixture of Rabbinicalism and paganism.]

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 2:12) "The ETERNAL [will] cut off from the tents of Jacob [any] who [marries the daughter of a foreign SOVEREIGN], [who] being awake and aware [5] [and] yet who [still] brings an offering to the ETERNAL!

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 2:13) "And this is the second thing you do, [My people ARE NOT CONFIDENT TO MOVE FORWARD; rather they hang back and] cover the altar of the ETERNAL with tears, with weeping and crying [we do not know all the answers so how can we tell others? And besides that, we have been so mistreated by these churches of men, how can we dare trust again?]. So, [I] do not regard [your] offering anymore. Nor [do I] receive it with goodwill from your hands.

(Malachi 2:14) Yet you say:..

The Priests:
"For what reason [will you not accept it]?"

The ETERNAL:
"Because the ETERNAL has been witness between you and the wife of your youth [your belief in Me, when you first knew of Me, the ETERNAL CREATOR, and that I am only One]. With [that belief] you have dealt treacherously [You have left Me to do your own thing]. Yet, [the wife of your youth] is your companion and your wife by covenant.

(Malachi 2:15) But did [I] not make [you as] one [when you first believed], having a remnant of the Spirit? And why one? [I] seek a [Righteous] offspring. THEREFORE, TAKE HEED TO YOUR SPIRIT, and let none deal treacherously with the wife of his youth [your belief when you first knew of Me. Remember how zealous you were?]."

Remain True, Oh Priests.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 2:16) "For [I], the ETERNAL CREATOR of Israel said 'That [I] hate divorce [both physical and spiritual because] it covers one's garment with violence.' Therefore take heed to your spirit, that you do not deal treacherously with Me [by turning your back on Me].

(Malachi 2:17) You have wearied [Me] with your words."

The Priests:
"In what way have we wearied [You]?" [They refuse to get it!]

The ETERNAL:
"In that you say, 'Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of the ETERNAL, and He delights in them,' or, 'where is the CREATOR of justice?'"

[This is blasphemy to Me! Because you look at the injustice in the world of your making and then say, "How can the Righteous One of Israel be our SOVEREIGN? If He is, then why is there so much violence, hatred, war, pestilence, famine, and suffering for innocent children? Therefore, the Mighty One of Israel must not be the CREATOR of all of humankind."]

Malachi Chapter 3

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 3:1) "Behold, I [will] send My [Prophet, Elijah], and he will prepare the way before Me: and the Ruler [6] [the Mashiach][7], whom you seek will suddenly come to his temple. Even the Deputy [8] of the Covenant, in whom you delight: behold, he is coming,

(Malachi 3:2) But who can endure the day of his coming? And who can stand when he appears? For he is like a refiners fire and like [a] launderer's soap.

(Malachi 3:3) He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver; he will purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver. "[Then] they may offer to [Me] an offering in righteousness.

(Malachi 3:4) Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasant to [Me], as in the days of old as in former years."

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 3:5) "And I will come near you [Priests] for judgment; I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, against adulterers, against perjurers, against those who exploit: wage earners, widows, orphans, and against those who turn away a [foreigner]; because they do not fear Me.

(Malachi 3:6) For I am the ETERNAL, I do not change. Therefore, you are not consumed, Oh Sons of Jacob.

(Malachi 3:7) Yet from the days of your fathers you have gone away from My ordinances and have

not kept them. Return to Me, and I will return to you."

The Priests:
"In what way shall we return?"

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 3:8) "Will a man rob his CREATOR? Yet you have [all] robbed Me!"

The Priests:
"In what way have we robbed You?"

The ETERNAL:"In tithes and offerings.
(Malachi 3:9) You [Priests] are cursed with a curse. For you have robbed Me, [as has] even this whole nation.

(Malachi 3:10) Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house. Try Me now in this. If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you such blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it.

(Malachi 3:11) And I will rebuke the devourer for your [Priests] sakes, so that he will not destroy the fruit of your ground, nor shall the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the field

(Malachi 3:12) And all nations will call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land,

(Malachi 3:13) Your words have been harsh against Me."

The Priests:
"What have we spoken against You?"

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 3:14) "You have said,

The Priests:
'It is useless to serve our CREATOR; [we ask is there any reward for keeping] HIS ordinance [and serving Him] and [in addition] we have walked as mourners [we have cried over churches gone astray] before the ETERNAL?
(Malachi 3:15) So now we [do it our way] and call the proud blessed, for those who do wickedness are raised up; they even tempt the CREATOR and go free.'"

The Book Of Remembrance.

(Malachi 3:16) THEN THOSE [PRIESTS] WHO FEARED THE ETERNAL [heard and took their obligation to heart] spoke to one another, and the ETERNAL listened and heard them; so a book of remembrance was written before Him for those who fear the ETERNAL and who meditate on His name.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 3:17) "They shall be Mine, on the day that I make them My jewels, and I will spare them as a man spares his own son who serves him.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 3:18) "Then [all] you [Priests] shall again discern between the righteous and the wicked,

between one who serves the ETERNAL and one who does not serve Him.

Malachi Chapter 4

(Malachi 4:1) For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, and all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up, that will leave them neither root nor branch.

(Malachi 4:2) But to you who [now] fear My name the [Ray] of Righteousness [King David] shall arise with healing in his wings; and you shall go out and grow fat like stall-fed calves.

(Malachi 4:3) You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this.

The ETERNAL:
(Malachi 4:4) "Remember the Law of Moses, My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. 5Behold, I will send you Elijah the Prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the ETERNAL; 6and he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse."

The Moral Of The Story.

The ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, our loving Father, has said some pretty strong things about us and we must begin NOW to hear the warning and take heed. The time is late; the final hour draws near. It is time to start "Working toward the restoration of the House of Israel and the House of Judah", including proclaiming the ETERNAL CREATOR to the world, that HE alone is the only SOVEREIGN, that HE alone is the only SAVIOUR, that HE alone is the only ROCK, that there are no other MIGHTY ONES, that HE will not share HIS GLORY with anyone, and telling Israel who they are, and blowing the shofar loudly proclaiming this warning.

The truth is, failure to hear the ETERNAL's warning and act on it, would result in yet another total wipeout of mankind, as the ETERNAL will come and strike the earth with a curse to once again cause it's utter destruction (**Malachi 4:6**). Those are His words. Dear Hebrew brothers and sisters, can you not see what our responsibility is? The whole world is about to go down the tubes, and when they do, our people Israel will go into captivity. We have a job to do. We must warn our fellow Israelites.

This is not about building church rolls, collecting tithes for obtaining opulent lifestyles and wealth, glitzy jobs, fancy cars, fancy evangelists preaching their profane [New Testament]™ message of 'YOU ARE ALL SAVED, BECAUSE SOME FALSE 'GOD' DIED FOR YOU SO YOU DON'T HAVE TO, IF YOU JUST BELIEVE' message, dreamed up by Roman Emperor Constantine I, and the **Council of Nicaea** in 325 AD, and perpetuated by the church in Rome and her **proselytising** daughters ever since. This is about our families and friends being warned about the time of Jacob's Trouble.

> *We Need To Worry About The Upcoming World Government And Church. It Does Not Matter If The Protagonist Is Ten Nations In Europe Or Russia, Or China, And Their Allies. In Regard To The Church Portion, There Are Rumblings In The Halls Of Higher Powers About Global Blue Laws, **Which Will Decree Sunday As The ONLY "Official Sabbath"** [9], And The Church In Rome And What It Preaches, **As The ONLY "Official Religion"** [10] Of Mankind, Under Penalty Of Imprisonment And Eventually Even Death.*

Failure on our part to sound this warning will result in the utter destruction of this world. So the only alternative, is to sound the alarm and give the warning you are now reading. But many will think why bother, since we will be in captivity? We will remain in captivity until we are regathered to the Promised Land. However, we are also being prepared to continue telling Israel to repent while in captivity! There WILL BE NO RAPTURE, either physically or spiritually. No one will be raptured off to Heaven, or float in the clouds with some false deity at his wedding ceremony munching popcorn and watching the remaining members of mankind being burned up in a fiery cataclysm, or magically teleported to some special place on the earth, **Petra**, or some spot in Texas. Preaching either type of rapture is done to deceive you and gain a following. However by now you should know the ETERNAL and HIS truth, and desire to join in and proclaim HIS message.

When the new world order is in place, ALL FREEDOMS WILL BE GONE. The only thing that will save us then, is the advent of the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, who will resurrect the Branch of David and the Prophet.

Are We Free?

Yes, we are free! But, what are we free from? Is it the ETERNAL's Commandments and Laws? Have they really been nailed to some cross, and of no further consequence? Are we now free to disobey the CREATOR? Oh, no, no, no, absolutely not. We must obey our CREATOR because He is the ETERNAL and His laws never change! Then, what are we free from?

We are free from the prying, invasive tenets of the Catholic church of Rome, and her Protestantism. We are free from paganistic Christendom and Judaism. We are free to see truth, and to obey only the written word of the ETERNAL CREATOR, the Mighty One of Israel, the SOVEREIGN of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

One thing we are not free to do is that we are not free to decide for ourselves what is right or wrong. The ETERNAL makes the laws and sets the conditions. However, like Adam, Eve, and Frank Sinatra we are free to decide to do it our way or to obey the ETERNAL and do it His way.

> (**Deuteronomy 30:19**) (NKJV) I call heaven and earth as witnesses today against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live.

One last thing we are not free to do is to pick and choose what parts of the Hebrew Scriptures we believe and keep or that we discard. It is not a matter of deciding for ourselves. We cannot decide what we want to cull out based on the opinions of "Higher Biblical Critics." These are still the opinions of men based on early Germanic Higher Bible Criticisms, men who themselves were still only human beings. It does not matter who "they say" wrote what part of the Scriptures or what "they say" it means.

The only thing that matters is, what do the Scriptures state? That and that alone is what we will be judged on! True we must seek the meaning of the Hebrew and then, after that, what a Scripture states is what it states. The ETERNAL is so adamant about this that He told us hard headed Israelites not once but twice.

> (**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (NKJV) **You shall not add to the word*** which I command you, **nor take from it**, that you may keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR which I command you.

> (**Deuteronomy 12:32**) (NKJV) Whatever I command you, be careful to observe it; **you shall not add to it*** **nor take away from it**.

*As the Roman Emperor Constantine I decreed, and the **Council of Nicaea** enacted in 325 AD, with the **Nicene Creed**, **The Trinity**, and their profane [New Testament]™ **New Covenant claim**, that removes the curse of the original sin on all the children of Adam, ***ONLY if they believe in 'Jesus'***.

What Is Needed?

Any person who believes the ETERNAL CREATOR is the Mighty One of Israel and is of the belief that the Hebrew Scriptures stand alone as HIS only sacred word, that person is a priest. The Burden of Malachi tells us The CREATOR has not been pleased with us as a group, since bringing us up out of the land of Egypt. He has a job for all priests to do. He called us out of the Babylonian Mystery Religion, and trained us in all the finesses of HIS Commandments as HIS set apart nation of priests. We should know more about both sections of the Bible than any other group, and this includes the Jews, for they study the Talmud and not the Torah! So, what is needed?

We need to come together as a group and do the work of warning Israel that the ETERNAL has so patiently trained us to do. Some have been in training for thirty years or longer but most for much less. The length of training is not important. What we do with the training is important. We have a job to do and, if you decide not to participate in this work, but rather to eat, drink, and be merry, then consider this your warning. What are you going to do with it? We hope and pray that you will choose life, because that is the burden of Malachi, and his warning message to us as the ETERNAL's priests.

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] The incorrect answers [a&b], come from the [New Testament]™ book of deception. See: (**Revelation 1:4-6**, and **Revelation 5:8-10**).

[3] For example, by teaching only four books of the Torah and wondering who wrote the rest, by using the **Talmud** and the **Mischnah** and the **Kabbalah** as their official books instead of the Hebrew Scriptures (OT, Torah, or The Tanakh), by teaching that the Sabbath is on Saturday, by teaching that the ETERNAL CREATOR is just a beginning force of nature, by teaching that the first of the month depends on the crescent or dark moon, etc., ad infinitum.

[4] (**Zechariah 2:7**) "Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon."

[5] Do you still attend a paganized congregation? See the article: "**Message to the Shepherds of Israel**", for an in-depth study of what a paganized congregation is.

[6] Strong's #**H113** 'adown (aw-done' or 'adon). "From an unused root (meaning to rule), sovereign,

i.e. controller, lord, or master. Compare to 'Adonay (Strong's #**H136** ad-o-noy') an emphatic form of #**H113**; the Lord (used as a prop. Name of 'God' only)."

[**7**] See the essay: "**Quest For The Messiah**", for an in-depth study on "The Mashiach".

[**8**] Ibid. #**H4397** mal'ak (mal-awk'). "From an unused root meaning to dispatch as a deputy; a messenger; spec. of 'God', i.e. an angel (also a prophet, priest or teacher)".

[**9**] On May 31, 1998, **Pope John Paul II Advocates Sunday Keeping**. More on Sunday Sabbath laws **HERE**.

[**10**] Current listing of countries with an **Official State Religion**.

A Final Warning To The Children Of Israel.
Prepare to meet your CREATOR in judgment, Israel.

Introduction.

To even begin to understand the true CREATOR, you must first understand that **there is only ONE Supreme Being**, and that **He has only one Book**, the Hebrew Scriptures [the Old Testament or Tanakh]:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:35**)[1] (NKJV) To you it was shown, that you might know that the ETERNAL Himself is SOVEREIGN; **there is none other besides Him**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 6:4-7**) (NOG) [4]Listen, Israel: **Yahweh** is our CREATOR. **Yahweh** **is the only SOVEREIGN**. [5]Love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. [6]**Take to heart these words that I give you today**. [7]Repeat them to your children. Talk about them when you're at home or away, when you lie down or get up.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 13:4**) (CEB) You must follow the ETERNAL your CREATOR **alone**! Revere Him! **Follow His commandments**! Obey His voice! Worship Him! **Cling to Him**; **NO OTHER**!
>
> (**Joel 2:27**) (LEB) And **you will know** that I am in the midst of Israel, and **I am** **Yahweh**, your SOVEREIGN, **and there is no other**. My people will never be ashamed again.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (WEB) This is what **Yahweh**, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, **Yahweh** of Armies, says: **I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no 'god'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (WEB) **Yahweh**, **your REDEEMER**, and he who formed you from the womb says: I am **Yahweh**, who makes all things; **who alone** stretches out the heavens; who spreads out the earth **by myself**...

The ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, **alone and by Himself**, created and owns everything that is. The meaning of His Name in Hebrew translates into English as the ETERNAL. He is also the sole Life-giver, Who has an eternal plan for mankind.

> (**Amos 3:7**) (NKJV) Surely the ETERNAL CREATOR does nothing, Unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.

This verse shows that the prophets acted and spoke on behalf of the ETERNAL and not from their own initiative. However, there are no known true prophets on the world scene today. There are many prophets of doom and gloom and others saying, peace, peace but there is no peace. Nevertheless, all true prophets would all agree on the true conditions. There are two main problems today: 1) The words of the preacher prophets are not scriptural. 2) The words of the so called prophets of today promote the ideas of the false 'gods' that Abraham, Isaac, or Jacob did not know:

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, [2]and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods', which you have not known, 'and let us serve them', [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for **the ETERNAL your CREATOR is testing you** to know whether you love the ETERNAL your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after the ETERNAL your CREATOR and fear Him, and keep His commandments and obey His voice; you shall serve Him and hold fast to Him. [5]But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be ***PUT TO DEATH***, because he has spoken in order to turn you away from the ETERNAL your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of bondage, to entice you from the way in which the ETERNAL your CREATOR commanded you to walk. So you shall put away the evil from your midst.
>
> In other words:
>
> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (NOG) [1]One of your people, claiming to be a prophet or to have prophetic dreams, may predict a miraculous sign or an amazing thing. [2]What he predicts may even take place. But don't listen to that prophet or dreamer if he says, Let's worship and serve other 'gods'. (Those 'gods' may be 'gods' you've never heard of.) [3]**Yahweh your CREATOR is testing you** to find out if you really love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]Worship **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, obey his commands, listen to what he says, serve him, and be loyal to him. [5]That prophet or dreamer must be [***PUT TO DEATH***] because he preached rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of Egypt and freed you from slavery. He was trying to lead you away from following the directions **Yahweh** your CREATOR gave you. You must get rid of this evil.

Thus we see from the words of the ETERNAL Himself, that prophets may arise that do great wonders and give great signs. The ETERNAL states that it is not because of the signs and wonders that are given, that we are to believe and obey such a one. **You should follow the ETERNAL your CREATOR only, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and you should serve only Him, and cling to Him**. However, if that prophet or dreamer entices you to serve other saviors, **even if it be himself**, and says "Let us go and serve other gods", which you have not known, neither you nor your fathers [the Patriarchs Abraham, Isaac and Jacob], than that is a false prophet. Do not listen to false prophets even if such prophets or dreamers accurately predict the future, raise up the dead, restore sight to the blind, restore speech to the mute, make the lame to walk, or any other miracles and wonders, especially if they proclaim themselves to be the 'son of man' (**Psalm 146:3**) or the 'son of god' (**Exodus 4:22**).

It is important for you to know the truth of the Hebrew Scriptures and that someone is here to warn you of soon coming events so you can put your life in the correct path with the CREATOR; you must do this soon before the ETERNAL steps into this end-time of coming horrendous trouble.

The Scriptures show that the tribes of Israel will refuse to heed any messages from the ETERNAL.

The Tribes of Israel did not take what He said to heart. But, in the process of the onslaught of the coming suffering, **Ezekiel 5** states that the people of the world will get to know the ETERNAL CREATOR, As He executes His judgment on the chlidren of Israel.

The timeframe for this fulfillment is shortly before the ETERNAL steps back into human history by standing on the Mount of Olives, which splits in two as the ETERNAL calls King David (the Mashiach, Messiah) and Elijah (the Prophet) to stand from their graves.

This is all about the CREATOR and His actions on this Earth in this end-time. We can all understand it as it is plain and simple.

The church in Rome and her Protesting daughters do not understand or obey the Hebrew Scriptures. In their writings they say, "There are two men who prepare the way for the second Advent, the "Elijah-type" first, and then an unknown prophet."

An "Elijah-type" would be a man the ETERNAL would send in the "name of Elijah" or "in the spirit of Elijah" or "in the style of Elijah" or "maybe in the manner of Elijah." Some of the prophet-preachers claim to be the "Elijah-type."

The Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR does not say He will send a mere type of Elijah. No. The ETERNAL states: **He will send the real Elijah**. In other words there is not and will not be an "Elijah-type":

> (**Malachi 4:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]Behold, **I will send you Elijah the prophet** Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the ETERNAL. [6]And he will turn The hearts of the fathers to the children, And the hearts of the children to their fathers, Lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.

The CREATOR boldly states that He will send **Elijah himself**, **the real Elijah**, by causing Elijah to stand from his grave. Then Elijah will announce the second advent of the Mashiach (Messiah) King David.

The following is a warning to the end-time House of Jacob, which includes all the children of Israel, of the coming destruction. If it was to either Israel or Judah separately, it would be fulfilled prophecy, but since it is to both houses together it is an unfulfilled prophecy that is due to be fulfilled soon in this end-time:

> (**Amos 3:1-7**) (NKJV) [1]Hear this word that the ETERNAL has spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying: [2]You only have I known of all the families of the earth; Therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. [3]Can two walk together, unless they are agreed? [4]Will a lion roar in the forest, when he has no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den, if he has caught nothing? [5]Will a bird fall into a snare on the earth, where there is no trap for it? Will a snare spring up from the earth, if it has caught nothing at all? [6]If a trumpet is blown in a city, will not the people be afraid? If there is calamity in a city, will not the ETERNAL have done it? [7]Surely the ETERNAL CREATOR does nothing, Unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.

In other words: Listen! This is your doom! It is spoken by the ETERNAL against both Israel and Judah, against the entire family I brought from Egypt: Of all the peoples of the earth, I have chosen you alone. That is why I must punish you the more for all your sins. For how can we walk together with your sins between us? Would I be roaring as a lion unless I had a reason? The fact is, I am

getting ready to destroy you. Even a young lion, when it growls, shows it is ready for its food. A trap doesn't snap shut unless it is stepped on; your punishment is well deserved. The alarm has sounded, listen and fear! For I, the ETERNAL, am sending disaster into your land. But always, first of all, I warn you through My prophets. This I now have done.

The Word 'News' In Hebrew.

The following Scripture tells Judah to prepare to meet her maker. However, it is much worse than a first reading would indicate:

> (**Isaiah 40:9-10**) (NKJV) [9]O Zion, You who bring good [Strongs #**H1319**] tidings [Strongs #**H1319**], Get up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, You who bring good [Strongs #**H1319**] tidings [Strongs #**H1319**], Lift up your voice with strength, Lift it up, be not afraid; Say to the cities of Judah, Behold your CREATOR! [10]Behold, the ETERNAL CREATOR shall come with a strong hand, And His arm shall rule for Him; Behold, His reward is with Him, And His work before Him.

There are some strange things going on with this verse. The word 'good' and the word 'tidings' appear to have the same meaning, but we know the two words have different meanings. For example, the Hebrew word '**basar**' [Strongs #**H1319**] Brown-Driver-Briggs states the translation is simply 'news or messenger' with no indication that the news is good or bad. Yet, the prophet of supposedly 'good-tidings' in this verse is told not to be afraid and his message is, the ETERNAL CREATOR is coming with a strong hand.

Editor Note: I believe that the Greek-Jewish scholars who wrote the so-called [New Testament]™ and helped to form the pagan 'Christian Church', were the guilty ones who added the extra word 'good'. And that is a sin since the ETERNAL states:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (NKJV) **You shall not add to the word which I command you, nor take from it**, that you may keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR which I command you.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 12:32**) (NKJV) Whatever I command you, be careful to observe it; **you shall not add to it nor take away from it**.
>
> (**Proverbs 30:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]Every word of the ETERNAL is pure; He is a shield to those who put their trust in Him. [6]**Do not add to His words**, Lest He rebuke you, and you be found a liar.

Yet a long time later, up rode Paul and changed it all, by adding not only a few words, but a completely different book; the so-called [New Testament]™ which as you just read, **it is a sin to add anything to Scripture**. This presents you with the same choice that Adam and Eve had:

1. Believe '***The Book of Life***' [aka: **the Hebrew Scriptures**] inspired by the CREATOR and written by Moses, OR...
2. Believe '***The Book of the Knowledge of Good and Evil***' [aka: **the [New Testament]™**] written by a false, self-appointed apostle named Paul, of unknown inspiration, and **added to scripture** by a decree of **Roman Emperor Constantine I**, through the edicts of the **Council of Nicaea**.

Everyone must make a choice because the two books are diametrically opposed to each other. The First one leads to life; the Second one death.

Normally, news from the battle field was 'good news', but that is not necessarily so. A messenger could bring very bad news from the battlefield:

> (**1 Samuel 4:17-18**) (NKJV) [17]So the messenger [Strongs #**H1319**] answered and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been a great slaughter among the people. Also your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead; and the ark of the ETERNAL has been captured. [18]Then it happened, when he made mention of the ark of the ETERNAL, that Eli fell off the seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck was broken and he died, for the man was old and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

Thus we see that when the news [Strongs #**H1319**] is bad, it can be very bad.

The Warning To The Jews.

Looking back to Isaiah:

> (**Isaiah 40:3-6**) (NKJV) [3]The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of the ETERNAL; Make straight in the desert A highway for our SOVEREIGN. [4]Every valley shall be exalted And every mountain and hill brought low; The crooked places shall be made straight And the rough places smooth; [5]The glory of the ETERNAL shall be revealed, And all flesh shall see it together; For the mouth of the ETERNAL has spoken. [6]The voice said, Cry out! And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, And all its loveliness is like the flower of the field.
>
> (**Isaiah 40:6-8**) (NKJV) [6]The voice said, Cry out! And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, And all its loveliness is like the flower of the field. [7]The grass withers, the flower fades, Because the breath of the ETERNAL blows upon it; Surely the people are grass. [8]The grass withers, the flower fades, But the word of our SOVEREIGN stands forever.
>
> (**Isaiah 40:9-10**) (NKJV) [9]O Zion, You who bring good tidings [Strongs #**H1319**], Get up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, You who bring good tidings [Strongs #**H1319**], Lift up your voice with strength, Lift it up, be not afraid; Say to the cities of Judah, Behold your CREATOR! [10]Behold, the ETERNAL CREATOR shall come with a strong hand, And His arm shall rule for Him; Behold, His reward is with Him, And His work before Him.

Judah is being told that they will soon wither and be blown away as a sign for Israel (**Ezekiel 4-5**). Zion should be the one bringing the tidings from the ETERNAL but because of their lack of obedience someone has to bring Judah the news. The Jews should be taking news to the world, but instead someone is bringing it to THEM. They do not have it because they rebelled against the CREATOR and disobeyed Him in many ways. Now somebody has to teach it to THEM, as well as to the world.

Ezekiel's Call.

To see some scriptures that should help understand the subject, notice that the ETERNAL's call to Ezekiel fades into the calling of someone in the future, who is used to give a warning:

> (**Ezekiel 2:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]And He said to me, Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak to you. [2]Then the Spirit entered me when He spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard Him who spoke to me. [3]And He said to me: Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me to this very day.

> (**Ezekiel 2:4-7**) (NKJV) [4]For they are impudent and stubborn children. I am sending you to them, and you shall say to them, Thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR. [5]As for them, whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are a rebellious house, yet they will know that a prophet has been among them. [6]And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them nor be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns are with you and you dwell among scorpions; do not be afraid of their words or dismayed by their looks, though they are a rebellious house. [7]You shall speak My words to them, whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are rebellious.
>
> (**Ezekiel 2:8-10**) (NKJV) [8]But you, son of man, hear what I say to you. Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth and eat what I give you. [9]Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it. [10]Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe.

A Catholic Monk later added the chapter and verse breaks, but in reality there is no break in the Scripture as it continues forward in chapter 3:

> (**Ezekiel 3:1-3**) (NKJV) [1]Moreover He said to me, Son of man, eat what you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel. [2]So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that scroll. [3]And He said to me, Son of man, feed your belly, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I give you. So I ate, and it was in my mouth like honey in sweetness.

The man was told to consume and absorb the meaning of the Hebrew Scriptures, so that he was filled with the understanding of the Scroll, to tell the modern day Children Of Israel the following:

> (**Ezekiel 3:4-7**) (NKJV) [4]Then He said to me: Son of man, go to the house of Israel and speak with My words to them. [5]For you are not sent to a people of unfamiliar speech and of hard language, but to the house of Israel, [6]not to many people of unfamiliar speech and of hard language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, had I sent you to them, they would have listened to you. [7]But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me; for all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted.
>
> (**Ezekiel 3:8-9**) (NKJV) [8]Behold, I have made your face strong against their faces, and your forehead strong against their foreheads. [9]Like adamant stone, harder than flint, I have made your forehead; do not be afraid of them, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house.
>
> (**Ezekiel 3:10-11**) (NKJV) [10]Moreover He said to me: Son of man, receive into your heart all My words that I speak to you, and hear with your ears. [11]And go, get to the captives, to the children of your people, and speak to them and tell them, Thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR, whether they hear, or whether they refuse.

WATCHMAN.

The ETERNAL appoints a 'Watchman', and when the watchman knows the enemy is coming, he blows the shofar (trumpet) to warn the people of the aproaching danger. In this case, we are warned to change our ways, and live the ETERNAL's way of love, peace, and to honor His Commandments. To do otherwise could cost you your eternal life, However, for the 'watchman' to not give this warning, it could cost him his life:

> (**Ezekiel 3:16-19**) (NKJV) [16]Now it came to pass at the end of seven days that the word of the Lord came to me, saying, [17]Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me: [18]When I say to the wicked, You shall surely die, and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, that same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand. [19]Yet, if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul.
>
> (**Ezekiel 3:20-22**) (NKJV) [20]Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die; because you did not give him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand. [21]Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man that the righteous should not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live because he took warning; also you will have delivered your soul. [22]Then the hand of the ETERNAL was upon me there, and He said to me, Arise, go out into the plain, and there I shall talk with you.

To review that series of Scriptures: Ezekiel was a Jewish captive in Babylon, when the ETERNAL traveled in His spiritual Traveling Throne, to deliver a message to Ezekiel concerning Israel in the end-time.

Remember that the House of Israel had been taken captive about 200 years before Ezekiel's time; so Ezekiel could not personally deliver the message. Therefore, it becomes an end-time warning message, for delivery at the end-time just before the ETERNAL's coming down to earth. The time is very short now.

In (**Ezekiel 4-6**), the House of Judah is prophesied to be the first Israelites to fall in the Time of Jacob's Trouble (Tribulation). Judah will fall first as a sign to the remanning Tribes of Israel to repent.

The Message.

After eating and digesting the little Scroll, the man is told to speak it to the House of Israel, who are a stubborn and obstinate people, and they will not take the message to heart, because the Scroll is a witness against them and their sinful ways.

Israel is not going to know when the message is delivered or who that unknown prophet is. Scripture states: 'when it ALL happens, then they are going to KNOW'. The ETERNAL is going to make it truly known. He's going to let all of Israel and the world know who this man is.

It is important that you know who the nations of Israel are, because about one-third of Scripture is prophecy. Moreover, the majority of that prophecy is for the end time, for us who are living in these end-time days. The tribes of Israel have to know who they are, and you need to understand these vital details, because it could soon be up to you to make it known to family, friends, and others.

> (**Ezekiel 33:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]Again the word of the ETERNAL came to me, saying, [2]Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and say to them: When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from their territory and make him their watchman, [3]when he sees the sword coming upon the land, if he blows the trumpet and warns the people, [4]then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning,

> if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his own head. [5]He heard the sound of the trumpet, but did not take warning; his blood shall be upon himself. But he who takes warning will save his life. [6]But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at the watchman's hand.
>
> (**Ezekiel 33:7-9**) (NKJV) [7]So you, son of man: I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore you shall hear a word from My mouth and warn them for Me. [8]When I say to the wicked, O wicked man, you shall surely die! and you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand. [9]Nevertheless if you warn the wicked to turn from his way, and he does not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; **but you have delivered your soul**.

Looking back to that last statement: '**but you have delivered your soul**', the you in this verse includes the people that yield to the message, the unknown prophet, and his supporters. The ETERNAL says that they are going to deliver their soul. The ETERNAL CREATOR is going to protect them through the horrible trouble that's soon to be unleashed on this world. That is better than a truck-load of diamonds, when you think about your own physical life being saved, not to mention your spiritual life, that is being developed and is going to be born into the very Family of the ETERNAL! That is a miraculous blessing that those people will be given.

So, if a person takes this warning to heart, and changes his life to take the ETERNAL's path and not his own, then he will be protected in the upcoming civil disturbances, wars, terrible weather conditions, food shortages, droughts, life-altering diseases, and all the rest that is soon headed our way:

> (**Ezekiel 33:10-11**) (NKJV) [10]Therefore you, O son of man, say to the house of Israel: Thus you say, If our transgressions and our sins lie upon us, and we pine away in them, how can we then live? [11]Say to them: As I live, says the ETERNAL CREATOR, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Israel?

Do you wonder why our loving CREATOR would bring the time of Jacob's Trouble upon His own people, the children of Israel? The answer is that the CREATOR is reproducing His kind. We are made in His image. Our ultimate destiny, is to become a loving and loved member of His family. Not just any family, but a family that loves Him, respects Him and honors Him. If you are reading this, and the other articles and essays here, it is not to late to change and learn more about His word through His Hebrew Scriptures [the Old Testament or Tanakh].

Beware Of FALSE PROPHETS And SAVIORS:

Another reason the ETERNAL is bringing the coming suffering on His potential Family, is because we are still rejecting His Sabbaths, commandments, ordinances, regulations, statutes, and HIM, by believing that the penalty for breaking His ordinances has been '**Nailed To The Cross**'! We also follow a **self-proclaimed** 'savior' **who declares himself to be the 'son of god'**, and that all of our sins have been forgiven **if we just follow him** and believe in him. That's right! By accepting the paganized so-called [New Testament]™ of man, and rejecting the truth of the Hebrew Scriptures, and the Almighty CREATOR of the universe, we are bringing this down on ourselves.

> (**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (KJV) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, [2]and

> he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, **Let us go after other 'gods'** (which you have not known) and **let us serve them**; [3]**you shall not listen to the words of that prophet**, or to that dreamer of dreams; **for Yahweh your CREATOR is testing you**, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be [***PUT TO DEATH***], because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you. **Also see:** (**Exodus 3:15**, **Psalm 146:3**).

WE HAVE FORSAKEN THE MIGHTY ONE OF ISRAEL:

> *It Is Vital That You Understand How Important The ETERNAL CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe Views False Idols, False 'Gods', False Saviors, And Those Who Promote Them, Either Intentionally Or Unintentionally. Make No Mistake About It. The Self-Proclaimed 'Son Of God', Met The Fate Of False Prophets [**PUT TO DEATH**], Even Though Much Of What He Said, And Did, Came To Pass. It Is Also A Test And A Warning To See If You Can Be Tricked Into Believing Such A One. Just As The CREATOR Allowed The Adversary Of Man To Deceive Adam And Eve In The Garden, He Continues To Allow The Adversary Of Man To Deceive You Today With The So-Called [New Testament]™ False Covenant!* ***Also See:*** *(**Deuteronomy 28:20**, **Deuteronomy 29:25-26**, **Deuteronomy 31:16-18**, **Judges 10:10**, **Judges 10:13**, **1 Samuel 8:8**, **1 Kings 11:33**, **1 Kings 19:10**, **2 Kings 22:17**, **2 Chronicles 7:19-20**, **Isaiah 1:4**, **Jeremiah 1:16**, **Jeremiah 2:13**).*

Simply put, the CREATOR wants His people [the children of Israel], and finally the entire world, to know Him; to know that **He alone** is the creator, owner, and ruler of His creation. He also does not accept our man-made paganized un-holy book of deception known as the [New Testament]™, which we have added to, and tacked on to the end of His Holy Book, the Hebrew Scriptures in direct violation of His word:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:2**) (NKJV) You shall not add to the word which I command you, nor take from it, that you may keep the commandments of the ETERNAL your CREATOR which I command you.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 12:32**) (NKJV) Whatever I command you, be careful to observe it; you shall not add to it nor take away from it.
>
> (**Proverbs 30:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]Every word of the ETERNAL is pure; He is a shield to those who put their trust in Him. [6]**Do not add to His words**, Lest He rebuke you, and you be found a liar.

The idea that simply renaming the Holy Scriptures of the ETERNAL as 'OLD' and no longer relevent, and that a completely invalid 'NEW' testement of a false pagan 'son of god' can be written to **supersede** and replace the ETERNAL's Holy Scriptures, with purely satanic wishful thinking is **preposterous** in the extreme! To get a better understanding of this be sure to see the article: '**Our True Creator And Redeemer**'.

RETURN TO THE ETERNAL CREATOR THE ONLY SOVEREIGN:

*So Who Are You Going To Believe? The CREATOR And SOVEREIGN Of The Universe, Or Some Counterfit 'Man-God' **Self-Proclaimed** Saviour Mythology, Of An Equally Counterfit [New Testament]™ Book Of Deception? The Hour Is Late In This Earth Age, And The Time Is Too Short To Be ~~Playing~~ Attending Church. The Hebrew Scriptures [OT] Is Written To The People Of The 13 Tribes Of Israel, Now Scattered Among All The Nations Of The Earth, Who Are Destined To Become A Kingdom Of Priests, A Holy Nation Unto The ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). Read About The ETERNAL CREATOR, And His Plan For You. Learn How To Please Him And Love Him, As He Loves You. He Is Calling. Won't You Answer Him Today? **Also See:** (**2 Chronicles 30:9**, **Nehemiah 1:9**, **Job 22:23**, **Isaiah 44:22**, **Jeremiah 24:7**, **Lamentations 3:40**, **Hosea 6:1**, **Hosea 12:6**, **Hosea 14:1**, **Joel 2:12**, **Zechariah 1:3**).*

If you find it hard to accept that there is no ~~**self-proclaimed**~~ actual '**son of god**', perhaps you will believe the CREATOR when He tells who His children are:

> (**Exodus 4:22-23**) (HCSB) [22]Then you will say to Pharaoh: This is what **Yahweh** says: **Israel is My firstborn son**. [23]I told you: **Let My son go** so that he may worship Me, but you refused to let him go. Now I will kill your firstborn son!
>
> (**Job 1:6**) (AMP) Now there was a day when **the sons of Yahweh** [angels] came to present themselves before the CREATOR, and Satan (adversary, accuser) also came among them.
>
> (**Job 2:1**) (AMP) Again there was a day when **the sons of Yahweh** [angels] came to present themselves before the CREATOR, and Satan (adversary, accuser) also came among them to present himself before the CREATOR.
>
> (**Job 38:1-7**) (AMP) [1]Then the ETERNAL answered Job out of the whirlwind and said, [2]Who is this that darkens counsel [questioning My authority and wisdom] By words without knowledge? [3]Now gird up your loins like a man, And I will ask you, and you instruct Me! [4]Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell Me, if you know and have understanding. [5]Who determined the measurements [of the earth], if you know? Or who stretched the [measuring] line on it? [6]On what were its foundations fastened? Or who laid its cornerstone, [7]When the morning stars sang together And all **the sons of Yahweh** [angels] shouted for joy?
>
> (**Psalm 89:20-28**) (AMP) [20]**I have found David My servant**; With My holy oil I have anointed him, [21]With whom My hand shall be established and steadfast; My arm also shall strengthen him. [22]The enemy will not outwit him, Nor will the wicked man afflict or humiliate him. [23]I will crush his adversaries before him, And strike those who hate him. [24]My faithfulness and My steadfast lovingkindness shall be with him, And in My name shall his horn be exalted [great power and prosperity shall be conferred upon him]. [25]I will also set his hand on the [Mediterranean] sea, And his right hand on the rivers [the tributaries of the Euphrates]. [26]He will cry to Me, You are my Father, My CREATOR, and the rock of my salvation. [27]**I will also make him My firstborn** [preeminent], The highest of the kings of the earth. [28]My lovingkindness I will keep for him forevermore, **And My covenant will be confirmed to him**.

And yet, we still refuse to believe Him. We always want everything our way. We prefer to hear the sweet sounding lies of our own making. The lies that we have been forgiven by a false 'saviour' who made a 'new' covenant for himself that if we believe him, and follow him we need no longer be

punished for breaking the sabbaths, commandments, ordinances, regulations, and statutes of the CREATOR. Never mind that the CREATOR has named the true messiah by name [King David], and said that **He would make His covenant with him [David]**. Not a descendant of Davids, not an heir of Davids, but with David himself. How sad that the CREATOR has to bring on us such a severe punishment for all the detestable things we have done:

> (**Ezekiel 33:27-29**) (LEB) [27]Thus you must say to them, Thus says the CREATOR **Yahweh**: As I live, surely whoever is in the ruins, by the sword they will fall, and whoever is on the surface of the open field, I will give him to the animals to eat him, and whoever is in the stronghold and in the cave, they will die by the plague. [28]And I will make the land a desolation and a wasteland, and the pride of its strength will come to an end, and the mountains of Israel will be desolate with no one traveling through them. [29]And they will know that I am **Yahweh** when I make my land a desolation and a wasteland, because of all of their detestable things that they have done.

Now, you may disagree with the CREATOR, but that is what He states He will do. Just look around at all the problems we have today on this Earth. Earthquakes, volcanoes, tornadoes, and pollution [biological, chemical, radiological] are all increasingly ravaging the earth. The entire world is being torn apart by the terrorism of our own governments making. The children of the world are bearing the brunt of the suffering and pain. It is easy to see that we are an immoral nation. Just look at what is going on. Starting with the people all the way up to our leaders. All of these problems we see, greed, corrupt politicians and public servents, brutal law enforcment, crime, race problems, homosexuality, wars on a global scale, all these problems are leading to a worse problem. Surely you can all see that! All the people MUST be warned! The CREATOR sends us His warning:

> (**Amos 4:6-8**) (TLB) [6]I sent you hunger, says the CREATOR, but it did no good; you still would not return to me. [7]I ruined your crops by holding back the rain three months before the harvest. I sent rain on one city but not another. While rain fell on one field, another was dry and withered. [8]People from two or three cities would make their weary journey for a drink of water to a city that had rain, but there wasn't ever enough. Yet you wouldn't return to me, says the CREATOR.
>
> (**Amos 4:9-11**) (TLB) [9]I sent blight and mildew on your farms and your vineyards; the locusts ate your figs and olive trees. And still you wouldn't return to me, says the CREATOR. [10]I sent you plagues like those of Egypt long ago. I killed your lads in war and drove away your horses. The stench of death was terrible to smell. And yet you refused to come. [11]I destroyed some of your cities, as I did Sodom and Gomorrah; those left are like half-burned firebrands snatched away from fire. And still you won't return to me, says the CREATOR.
>
> (**Amos 4:12-13**) (TLB) [12]Therefore, I will bring upon you all these further evils I have spoken of. Prepare to meet your CREATOR in judgment, Israel. [13]For you are dealing with the One who formed the mountains, made the winds, and knows your every thought; he turns the morning to darkness and crushes down the mountains underneath his feet: **Yahweh**, the CREATOR, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, is his name.

The message that will save the House of Joseph and the House of Judah is falling on Israelites who have ears but they will not hear; they have eyes but they will not see the sin that brings suffering and pain to themselves and to the world. Wake up, Oh, Israel; the hour is late and the severe part of Jacob's Trouble is very near! See the article: **Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel**.

The sinful activities of humankind since the flood are about to come to roost in this the twentieth-first century. The ETERNAL states that the time of Jacob's Trouble will be a time worse than any has ever been, that means worse than WWII. You will need to trust the CREATOR, to protect you as you keep His Word and live according to His commandments. Pray to the ETERNAL that you may be able to keep the **Seventh Day Sabbath**, to observe the **Heavenly Full-Moon Calendar** and to keep all of His commandments, ordinances, regulations, and statutes.

People are steeped in their sinful ways and will not repent. They refuse too even keep the **Seventh Day Sabbath** which is the sign between the ETERNAL and His people (Exodus 31:13). People refuse to take to heart the words of the prophet, so the ETERNAL tells him:

> (**Ezekiel 33:30-33**) (TLB) [30]Son of dust, your people are whispering behind your back. They talk about you in their houses and whisper about you at the doors, saying, Come on, let's have some fun! Let's go hear him tell us what the ETERNAL is saying! [31]So they come as though they are sincere and sit before you listening. But they have no intention of doing what I tell them to; they talk very sweetly about loving the ETERNAL, but with their hearts they are loving their money. [32]You are very entertaining to them, like someone who sings lovely songs with a beautiful voice or plays well on an instrument. They hear what you say but don't pay any attention to it! [33]But when all these terrible things happen to them, as they will, then they will know a prophet has been among them.

At the end of this age conditions will get seriously bad very quickly, we are now seeing them as they get increasingly worse.

> (**Micah 7:2-4**) (KJ21) [2]The good man is perished out of the earth, and there is none upright among men. They all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. [3]That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man uttereth his wicked desire; so they wrap it up. [4]The best of them is as a brier; the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge. The day of thy watchman and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

Know this, that humans cannot rule other humans in peace and harmony. The history of mankind is totally about wars caused by humans trying to rule other humans. However, King David, who will stand up from his grave as spirit, will rule righteously, the ETERNAL's way:

> (**Isaiah 11:3-4**) (NIV) [3]and he [King David] will delight in the fear of the ETERNAL. He will not judge by what he sees with his eyes, or decide by what he hears with his ears; [4]but with righteousness he will judge the needy, with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth. He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked.

SUMMARY.

The ETERNAL is all about building His spirit family, ultimately to be comprised of billions of spirit beings like Himself. He created mankind in His image and after His likeness to honor and love Him as He loves us. The ETERNAL placed mankind in a world society designed by **Heylel** [Lucifer, Satan]. It is a society of twisted values, twisted laws and twisted love. It is a world full of the knowledge of good and evil.

He placed us here **to test us** to determine **if we can figure out**, in this twisted society, **which is the righteous path and then walk it**. Right now, he is looking for those who find and willingly walk, the good path. He gave us an Owners Manuel, the Hebrew Scriptures [OT or Tanakh], to show us

that path. And to all those who willingly and lovingly keep the CREATOR's Sabbaths, commandments, ordinances, regulations, and statutes in this world, He promises you a very special place in His Eternal Kingdom:

> (**Exodus 19:3-6**) (AKJV) [3]And Moses went up unto the CREATOR, and the CREATOR called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; [4]Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. [5]Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then **ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people**: for all the earth is mine: [6]and **ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation**. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. **Also see:** (**Isaiah 61**) (CEV).

How exciting is that! You can be among the firstborn children of the everlasting **holy nation** of Israel, **a kingdom of priests** teaching the nations about the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of the universe. Moreover, He is willing to help us if we ask. However, as a society we have not asked. So He will send us an end-time prophet to warn us to seek Him. After many years the ETERNAL has decided it is time to set our path straight. He had it written millenniums ago what He would do and what His prophet would say:

> (**Ezekiel 2:3-5**) (NIV) [3]He said: Son of man, I am sending you to the Israelites, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against me; they and their ancestors have been in revolt against me to this very day. [4]The people to whom I am sending you are obstinate and stubborn. Say to them, This is what the SOVEREIGN CREATOR says. [5]And whether they listen or fail to listen, for they are a rebellious people, they will know that a prophet has been among them.

The SOVEREIGN of Israel is a loving, kind, merciful, being who is slow to anger and long on mercy, but will by no means clear the guilty:

> (**Exodus 34:5-7**) (WEB) [5]**Yahweh** descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed **Yahweh**'s name. [6]**Yahweh** passed by before him, and proclaimed, **Yahweh**! **Yahweh**, a merciful and gracious SOVEREIGN, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth, [7]keeping loving kindness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and disobedience and sin; and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children's children, on the third and on the fourth generation.

The ETERNAL is long suffering but does NOT overlook sin. Even if the sin is one that might seem small to us, it is large to Him. Finally, He is close to stepping back into the human dimension to reset the paths straight.

> (**Amos 4:10-12**) (TLB) [10]I sent you plagues like those of Egypt long ago. I killed your lads in war and drove away your horses. The stench of death was terrible to smell. And yet you refused to come. [11]I destroyed some of your cities, as I did Sodom and Gomorrah; those left are like half-burned firebrands snatched away from fire. And still you won't return to me, says the CREATOR. [12]Therefore, I will bring upon you all these further evils I have spoken of. Prepare to meet your CREATOR in judgment, Israel.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

New Moons And Sabbaths Side By Side.
The word pendant, means something that hangs from something else.
In this study, we'll see how the Sabbath, hangs from, or depends on,
the 'New Moon', just as do all the feasts of the ETERNAL do.

Throughout the Bible we find mention of the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' side-by-side with the '**New Moon**' observance. Is this coincidental, or an indication that these two days are meant to be observed together, and that one is dependent upon the other for determining its place in time? Which of the heavenly bodies do the Scriptures say we should use to determine time? The sun, the moon, the stars, or all of them? The answer to this question is vital, in determining for yourself, how the ETERNAL keeps track of time. Should you listen to the opinions of man [ministers, priests, popes, rabbis, scientists etc.], on how the CREATOR keeps time, or shouldn't you learn about time and how to keep it from the CREATOR Himself?

From the earliest pages in Genesis, containing the creation account in our Bible, to the closing promises of the ETERNAL in Malachi, the Scriptures continually make reference to the moon in the heavens. Although they might interpret it otherwise, all the authorities I have read agree, that **the basis in Scripture for the CREATOR's calendar, is found in Genesis**:

> (**Genesis 1:14-18**)[1] (KJV) [14]And the CREATOR said, **Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night;** [15]**and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**: And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. [16]And the CREATOR made two great lights; **the greater light to rule the day**, and **the lesser light to rule the night**: he made the stars also. [17]And **the CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heaven** to give light upon the earth, [18]And **to rule over the day and over the night**, and to divide the light from the darkness: and the CREATOR saw that it was good.

The Creator's Calendar.

A calendar is an orderly system of dividing time into years, months, '**WEEKS**', and days. However, long before man's creation, the CREATOR provided the basis for such measuring of time. (**Genesis 1:14-15**) tells us that one of the purposes of the "luminaries in the expanse of the heavens" is that they might serve "**for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**". The solar day, the solar year, and the lunar month are thus NATURAL divisions of time, governed respectively by the daily turning of the earth on its axis, by its annual orbit around the sun, and by the MONTHLY PHASES OF THE MOON in its relation to earth and sun. The division of time into '**WEEKS**' and the division of the day into hours, on the other hand, are ARBITRARY ones [especially the so-called '**WEEK**' we observe today].

Let's read for ourselves, exactly what is the purpose of the lights the CREATOR made in the firmament of heaven, are for:

> (**Genesis 1:14**) (KJV) And the CREATOR said, **Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**:

The CREATOR elaborates further on the purpose to the two greater lights:

> (**Genesis 1:16**) (KJV) And the CREATOR made two great lights; **the greater light to rule the day**, and **the lesser light to rule the night**: he made **the stars also**.

As we have just seen, besides giving us illumination, the 'lights' in the sky are also there for calculating time. And, notice, it is not a singular source of light the ETERNAL made (i.e., the sun) but collectively, "**let THEM** [the sun, and the moon] **be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years**". Yes, The ETERNAL CREATOR placed his timepiece in the heavens for a reason. He assigned all the Heavenly lights their respective roles for that very purpose:

> (**Psalm 19:1**) (NKJV) **The heavens declare the glory** of the CREATOR; And **the firmament shows His handiwork**.
>
> (**Psalm 97:6**) (NKJV) **The heavens declare His righteousness**, and all the people see His glory.
>
> (**Psalms 8:3**) (NKJV) When **I consider Your heavens**, the work of Your fingers, **The moon and the stars**, which **You have ordained**...
>
> (**Psalm 136:5-9**) (NKJV) [5]**To Him who by wisdom made the heavens**, For His mercy endures forever; [6]To Him who laid out the earth above the waters, For His mercy endures forever; [7]**To Him who made great lights**, For His mercy endures forever; [8]**The sun to rule by day**, For His mercy endures forever; [9]**The moon and stars to rule by night**, For His mercy endures forever.
>
> (**Job 9:8**) (AMP) **Who made** [the constellations] **the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades**, And the [vast starry] spaces of the south;
>
> (**Job 38:31-33**) (AMPC) [31]Can you bind the chains of [the cluster of stars called] Pleiades, or loose the cords of [the constellation] Orion? [32]Can you lead forth the signs of the zodiac [Mazzaroth] in their season? Or can you guide [the stars of] the Bear with her young? [33]**Do you know the ordinances of the heavens**? **Can you establish their rule upon the earth**?
>
> (**Amos 5:8**) (WEB) **Seek Him who made the Pleiades and Orion**, and turns the shadow

> of death into the morning, and makes the day dark with night; Who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth, Yahweh [the ETERNAL] is his name...
>
> (**Psalms 147:4**) (NKJV) He counts the number of the stars; **He calls them all by name**.
>
> (**Psalms 148:3**) (NKJV) **Praise Him, sun and moon; Praise Him, all you stars of light**!

From the above Scriptures it is unmistakable, that not only are '**the sun and the moon**' to be used for time-keeping, but indeed '**the entire visible sky**' was created and ordained to be His official calendar, for the purpose of proclaiming ALL of His Appointments, Feasts, and Holy Convocations. In no way, can it be said that the CREATOR uses two different calendars, one for the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**', and a different one for the remaining Feasts and Convocations listed in (**Leviticus 23**). Despite the multitude of claims to the contrary, there is only ONE calendar used by the ETERNAL to announce His signs and seasons, including His most important feast, the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**', which is the very first one listed.

It should also be quite apparent, that nothing in our present so-called '**WEEK**', can be tied to anything in the natural phenomena of creation, that the ETERNAL outlines in the above verses, the sun, the moon, or the stars. Moreover, our so-called '**WEEK**', doesn't even flow with the current Gregorian calendar. January 1st (the beginning of our "year") falls on a different day of the '**WEEK**', everytime it comes around. The beginning and end of our so-called '**WEEKS**' are simply not ANCHORED in any way to nature. This, in and of itself, proves that the ETERNAL's true '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' is neither 'Saturday' nor 'Sunday', or any other day of the so-called '**WEEK**', in light of the fact that:

1. The reckoning of time is only to be done by '**the lights in the firmament of the heaven**' and,
2. The ETERNAL had a particular day in mind when He said: "Remember the Sabbath **DAY**, to keep it holy".

Referring specifically to the **Seventh-Day**, Moses even went so far as to warn us to, NEVER use the names of false 'gods', for the day of His **Seventh-Day Sabbath**:

> (**Exodus 23:12-13**) (NKJV) [12]Six days you shall do your work, and on the **seventh day** you shall rest, that your ox and your donkey may rest, and the son of your female servant and the stranger may be refreshed. [13]And in all that I have said to you, be circumspect and **make no mention of the name of other 'gods'**, nor let it be heard from your mouth.

Yet, that is EXACTLY what the totally **corrupted**, man-made, church-decreed pagan/papal Gregorian calendar goes out of its way to do, for **almost every single name** of every month, and **every single name** of every day, is named after a pagan 'god'!

You see, the CREATOR despises the use of pagan names, even in the context of his calendar, this is why you will only find that days and months, are only counted to, or called by number, anywhere in the Bible. In addition to the lack of pagan '**WEEKDAY**' names found in the Bible, you will find the term '**New Moon**' all throughout the Bible, and it is the '**New Moon**' that every day of the month is counted from. Every day of the month is counted from a specific point, and that point begins with His '**New Moon**' which refreshes each month anew. This is why the CREATOR's '**Seventh-Day Sabbaths**' always and only fall, on the 8th, 15th, 22nd, and the 29th days of every lunar month, on His Scriptural calendar.

As we will shortly see, the ETERNAL always keeps His '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' on the **SAME**

DAYS OF THE MONTH, every month, every year, now and forever! Amazingly the ETERNAL has never used the concept of the so-called '**WEEK**' in relation to His Heavenly calendar, as it is strictly a man-made concept who's only purpose is to hide and change His Heavenly calendar, and to make it of no effect. In fact we were warned that **His times and laws would be changed**:

> (**Daniel 7:25**) (ESV) And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to **change times and laws**: and they shall be given into his hand **until a time and times and the dividing of time**.

Whatever Days You Observe To The Creator, You Can Rest Assured Every One Of Them Is Wrong, As Foretold By The Prophed Daniel Around 604 BC! See **Daniel 7:25** Above.

The intent of Satan, has always been to separate man from the ETERNAL. Over the past several thousand years, Satan has been diligently working behind the scenes to that end, through the church of Rome, to remove from the minds of man, the Heavenly calendar of creation that is so clearly spelled out in Scripture. Even though you find the term '**New Moon**' all throughout Scripture, you will no longer find it on the totally **corrupted**, man-made, church-decreed pagan/papal Gregorian calendar, in use today. We can see that Satan has achieved his goal to, **change times and laws**.

The 15th Day Of The Second Month.

At first glance, it seems that the Bible nowhere outlines a clearly spelled out formula for constructing a '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' calendar. (**Genesis 1:14**) tells us what source we are to turn to for making those calculations, but there doesn't seem to be any explicit instructions on their practical implementation.

Moreover, arbitrarily notching off seven solar days end to end, which never correspond at the beginning or end, with the heavenly lights, does not satisfy (**Genesis 1:14**, **Leviticus 23:3**, or **Psalm 104:19**). But all is not lost. There are passages in the Bible that plainly show us, how to determine the ETERNAL's TRUE '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**'! These passages are found in (**Exodus 16**).

The generation of Israelites which Moses led out of Egypt had no correct religious instruction or training. It is likely they knew little, or nothing, about the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**'. Nonetheless, the ETERNAL revealed it to them, THROUGH A SERIES OF MIRACLES INVOLVING MANNA!

NOW NOTICE! These Israelites, some three or four million in total number (600,000 men above

age 20), came to the wilderness of Sin one month after leaving egypt, and one month BEFORE arriving at Mount Sinai, also known as Mount Horeb, [located in the Sinai Peninsula of Egypt]. Remember, this is a full month before the ETERNAL gave them the Ten Commandments. These people were griping and grumbling because of scarcity of food in the desert. So the ETERNAL tells Moses, what He will do to provide food for the Israelites:

> (**Exodus 16:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]And they journeyed from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, **on the fifteenth day of the second month** after they departed from the land of Egypt. [2]Then the whole congregation of the children of Israel complained against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness. [3]And the children of Israel said to them, "Oh, that we had died by the hand of the ETERNAL in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the pots of meat and when we ate bread to the full! For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger". [4]Then the ETERNAL said to Moses, "Behold, **I will rain bread from heaven for you**. And the people shall go out and gather a certain quota every day, **that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not**. [5]And it shall be **on the sixth day** that they shall prepare what they bring in, and **it shall be twice as much as they gather daily**".

It is very interesting that Moses should mention the EXACT DAY that the Israelites murmured against him and Aaron in the wilderness. Nowhere else in the narrative of the Israelites' wanderings from Egypt to the Promised Land is an exact date mentioned! This day, [1]**the fifteenth day of the second month**, was so important that [10]**the glory of the ETERNAL appeared in the cloud** before the Israelites. Then, just as the ETERNAL had promised (verse[12]), thousands (maybe millions) of [13]**quails came up at evening and covered the camp**. So here we see the MIRACLE OF THE QUAIL. Why was this day [the 15th] so important to the ETERNAL, that He made a personal appearance?

> (**Exodus 16:9-15**) (NKJV) [9]Then Moses spoke to Aaron, "Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, 'Come near before the ETERNAL, for He has heard your complaints'". [10]Now it came to pass, as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, **the glory of the ETERNAL appeared in the cloud**. [11]And the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [12]"I have heard the complaints of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, **At twilight you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread**. And you shall know that I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN.'" [13]So it was that **quails came up at evening and covered the camp**, and **in the morning** the dew lay all around the camp. [14]And when the layer of dew lifted, there, **on the surface of the wilderness, was a small round substance, as fine as frost on the ground**. [15]So when the children of Israel saw it, they said to one another, "What is it?" For they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, "**This is the bread which the ETERNAL has given you to eat**".

The next miracle is the MIRACLE OF THE MANNA. He sent them manna the next morning [the 16th], when the layer of dew lifted, there [14]**on the surface of the wilderness, was a small round substance, as fine as frost on the ground**. Moses tells them to collect just the amount that they need for the day [verses [16] thru [17]]. However, some collected more than they needed, and some collected less. But no matter how much they collected, it was always just enough [verse [18]]. Moses also told them that after consuming that day's portion, not to save any for the next day [verses [19]. But [verse [20]] tells us they didn't heed Moses and some tried to save a supply of manna over until next morning [the 17th], contrary to the ETERNAL's command, and **it bred worms and stank**:

> (**Exodus 16:16-21**) (NKJV) [16]This is the thing which the ETERNAL has commanded: '**Let every man gather it according to each one's need**, one omer for each person, according to the number of persons; let every man take for those who are in his tent.'" [17]Then the children of Israel did so and gathered, some more, some less. [18]So when they measured it by omers, he who gathered much had nothing left over, and he who gathered little had no lack. Every man had gathered according to each one's need. [19]And Moses said, "**Let no one leave any of it till morning**". [20]Notwithstanding they did not heed Moses. But some of them left part of it until morning, and **it bred worms and stank**. And Moses was angry with them. [21]So they gathered it every morning, every man according to his need. And when the sun became hot, it melted.

So we see that the ETERNAL utilized many MIRACLES, to test the Israelites, to see if they would heed His commands. Finally, the ETERNAL reveals to them through a last set of MIRACLES, which day was the Sabbath. In [verse [22]] we see that on the sixth day [the 21st], they gathered a double portion of manna. Moses explained that "**Tomorrow** [the 22nd] **is the rest of the Holy sabbath unto the Eternal**" [verse [23]]. And on this sixth day, they were commanded to lay up the Sabbath supply of food, which they did. [verse [24]] tells us that, the manna did not breed worms nor decay as it had on the preceding five days! Here was another MIRACLE from the ETERNAL [verse [26]], showing them which day is the right '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**'!

> (**Exodus 16:22-26**) (NKJV) [22]And so it was, on the sixth day [the 21st], that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one. And all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. [23]Then he said to them, "This is what the ETERNAL has said: '**Tomorrow** [the 22nd] **is a Sabbath rest, a holy Sabbath to the ETERNAL**. Bake what you will bake today, and boil what you will boil; and lay up for yourselves all that remains, to be kept until morning'." [24]So they laid it up till morning, as Moses commanded; and it did not stink, nor were there any worms in it. [25]Then Moses said, "Eat that today, for **today** [the 22nd] **is a Sabbath to the ETERNAL**; today you will not find it in the field. [26]Six days you shall gather it, but **on the seventh day, the Sabbath**, there will be none".

When the next morning came, the SABBATH, Moses said [verse [26]] "**Today is a sabbath unto the Eternal**: today ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but **on the seventh day, which is the sabbath**, in it there shall be none".

Starting on the 15th day of the month, the ETERNAL provided food for the Israelites for six days, then on the seventh day after the 15th [the 22nd], He did not provide any more manna, thereby showing that this day (**the 22nd day of the month**) was a Sabbath. Obviously, if the 15th was seven days before the 22nd, it too was a Sabbath! We can see here that the ETERNAL was setting up His '**Sabbath-Day**' cycle for the Israelites.

If the 15th and the 22nd were Sabbath days, then the 8th and the 29th days of the month were also Sabbaths! So here we see the monthly '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' pattern occurring on the **8th, 15th, 22nd and 29th**. What significance do these dates have in the ETERNAL's calendar? Just this, THAT THE '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' CORRESPONDS TO THE PHASES OF THE MOON!!

The ETERNAL was showing the Israelites that His Sabbath days were to fall on the days **corresponding to the moon's phases**, starting over each month with the '**New Moon**' on the 1st, followed by six work days [2nd - 7th], and then a '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' every **8th, 15th, 22nd and 29th** day, thus showing that the '**Seventh-Day Sabbaths**' were to be kept by THE SAME CALENDAR or reckoning used to determine the annual Sabbaths and Feast days!

The Creator's Scriptural Calendar, Showing Sabbaths On
The 8th, 15th, 22nd, And 29th Days Of The Month, And
Their Relation To The Four Phases Of The Moon.

You will notice that in all Bible verses concerning time-keeping, the ETERNAL tells us to 'count' from something, to something; and it is always counted numerically. Moreover, all **days** in any **month**, are always counted from a '**New Moon**', as seen above. This is the only method used to find dates in the Bible. This method is used in reference to **years**, **months**, and **days**.

Why are the so-called '**WEEK**' **days** of the Gregorian pagan/papal calendar ['sun', 'mon', 'tue' etc.], NEVER mentioned in the Bible? As far back as Moses' time and beyond, those around them, the Egyptians, Canaanites, and Philistines, all used special names for their **months**, and **days**. Even later, when all the tribes were sent into captivity, the Babalonians also had special names for their **days** and **months**. Yet, not one of these **day** names, and only seven* **month** names are found in scripture. Why? Because all of these names were based upon the names of false 'gods'. In the context of the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**', Moses warned the Israelites:

> (**Exodus 23:12-13**) (NKJV) [12]**Six days** you shall do your work, and on the **seventh day** you shall rest, that your ox and your donkey may rest, and the son of your female servant and the stranger may be refreshed. [13]And in all that I have said to you, be circumspect and **make no mention of the name of other 'gods'**, nor let it be heard from your mouth.

***Babylonian** [non-'god'] **month names**:

1. Nisan (Their flight),
2. Sivan (Bright; their covering),
3. Elul (A vain thing; nothingness),
4. Kislev (Security),
5. Tebeth (Cold),
6. Shebat (Heavy rains),
7. Adar (Strength).

Signs And Seasons, Days And Years.

There is yet another KEY that translators and interpreters of the ETERNAL's Scriptures have known about and kept to themselves for quite some time. Its discovery will help us to understand the

ETERNAL's natural time-keeping law. There are those who vehemently insist [the Jews and others], that there has always been an unbroken chain of consecutive seven-day so-called '**WEEKS**' since creation, and they also insist that the ETERNAL has two methods for keeping track of time. For more on the patently false, consecutive 'WEEKS' since creation claim, please see the article: '**The Continuous Weekly Cycle Is Proven False**', and '**The Jews And The Sabbath**'.

Their unfounded claim is that the ETERNAL uses the so-called consecutive '**WEEKS**' method of time-keeping for the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**', and the Scriptural Heavenly calendar method of time-keeping for all the other Feasts and Holy Convocations of (**Leviticus 23**). They do this by completely ignoring (**Leviticus 23:3**). We will now take a look at these four key words and their respective definitions, to see if this theory [**and it is just a theory**], holds up to scrutiny:

Calendar Definitions.
(Genesis 1:14)

The English word '**signs**' (Strongs #**H226**) ['owth] meaning: sign, signal, a distinguishing mark, remembrance, proof.

The English word '**seasons**'(Strongs #**H4150**) [mow'ed] meaning: appointed place, appointed time, meeting, sacred season, set feast, appointed season, appointed sign or signal.

The English word '**days**'(Strongs #**H3117**) [yowm] meaning: day (24 hour period), time period (general).

The English word '**years**'(Strongs #**H8141**) [shaneh] meaning: as division of time, as measure of time.

Regarding these four key words [**signs, seasons, days, years**], the first thing we notice is that they all relate to time-keeping. Next we see [**signs and seasons**], have something in common, both are a [sign and a signal]. So what do these signs and signals point to? The definition of [**seasons**] tells us they point to: a set feast, at an appointed time, at an appointed place, in an appointed season, a sacred season.

The use of the English word '**seasons**' which has the meaning: [spring, summer, autumn, winter], is a deliberate mistranslation meant to imply something completely different from what the ETERNAL intended, namely that the *sun*, and not the moon, was made to define the ETERNAL's Feasts, as the man-made, church-decreed pagan/papal Gregorian calendar does today.

However, (**Psalm 104:19**) reveals the answer to the riddle of this apparently deliberate mistranslation. There we find the same English word '**seasons**' [mow'ed], correctly used SPECIFICALLY IN RELATION TO THE MOON:

> (**Psalm 104:19**) (KJV) **He appointed the moon for seasons**: the sun knoweth his going down.

In this verse, the English word '**appointed**' (Strongs #**H6213**) ['asah] meaning: make, appoint, ordain, or institute, tells us that it is the moon, and NOT the *sun*, that is to be used to determine the ETERNAL's '**seasons**' (Strongs #**H4150** [mow'ed]). In other words, this verse should read: "He MADE the moon for APPOINTMENTS"! Now, just what are the ETERNAL's appointments? The answer to this is found in (**Leviticus 23**):

> (**Leviticus 23:1-2**) (KJV) [1]And the ETERNAL spake unto Moses, saying, [2]Speak unto the

> children of Israel, and say unto them, **Concerning the feasts** of the ETERNAL, **which ye shall proclaim to be Holy convocations**, even **these are My feasts**.

Interestingly the English word '**feasts**' (Strongs #**H4150**) in [verse [2]], is in fact, the word [mow'ed], exactly the same as 'SEASONS' [mow'ed] in (**Genesis 1:14**), and 'SEASONS' [mow'ed], in (**Psalm 104:19**).

In other words, (**Leviticus 23:2**) should read as follows: "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'The APPOINTMENTS of the ETERNAL, which you shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, these are My APPOINTMENTS".

The grave error in mistranslating [mow'ed] as [feasts], intentionally or otherwise, becomes apparent when you realize that in (**Leviticus 23:3**), the SOLE SUBJECT is the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**'! Generally we don't think of the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' as being a [feast] per se, but it actually leads the list of [feasts/mow'eds] in (**Leviticus 23**):

> (**Leviticus 23:3**) (KJV) Six days shall work be done: but **the seventh day is the sabbath** of rest, **an Holy convocation**; ye shall do no work therein: **it is the sabbath of the ETERNAL in all your dwellings**.

The bottom line is that with moon having been ordained for the purpose of establishing the ETERNAL's appointments [mow'ed] in (**Genesis 1:14**, and **Psalm 104:19**), the verses in (**Leviticus 23:2-3**) prove that the sole means by which the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' was calculated was by the moon! The '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' IS an APPOINTMENT [mow'ed], and the moon WAS MADE FOR CALCULATING APPOINTMENTS [mow'ed]. There is absolutely nothing in the Bible that specifies otherwise.

The statements: 'And on the '**Seventh-Day**' the CREATOR ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the '**Seventh-Day**' from all His work which He had done.' and 'Six days shall work be done: but the '**Seventh-Day**' is the sabbath of rest,' are just that, Statements. There is no instruction there as to *when* to observe the '**Seventh-Day**'. For that, you need to put together all the relevent Scriptures related to the ETERNAL's time-keeping and [mow'ed].

Observes Jonathan Brown:

*It Is Well-Known That The Earliest Old Testament Manuscripts Available Are The Dead Sea Scrolls. Both (**Leviticus 23:2-3**) And (**Psalm 104:19**) Are Extant. There Is No Variance In The Use Of The Word [Mow'ed] For Either Of Those Passages Between The Dead Sea Scrolls (Copied Circa. 100 B.C.) And The Later Masoretic Text From Which The King James Version Was Translated.*

(Keeping Yahweh's Appointments, P. 46).

So with great clarity, the earliest manuscripts show that THE MOON WAS MADE FOR APPOINTMENTS, THE FIRST OF WHICH IS THE '**SEVENTH-DAY SABBATH**'! This, at the very least, indicates that the LUNAR RECKONING of Sabbaths and holy days was commonly understood by the writers of the Bible. Many researchers with open minds understand this.

The 'Pendant' Of The Sabbath.

The word pendant means something that hangs from something else. Let's see how often the '**New Moon**' and the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' hang together as the modern venacular goes. Notice:

> (**2 Kings 4:23**) (NKJV) So he said, Why are you going to him today? It is neither the **New Moon nor the Sabbath**. And she said, It is well.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 2:4**) (NKJV) Behold, I am building a temple for the name of the ETERNAL my CREATOR, to dedicate it to Him, to burn before Him sweet incense, for the continual showbread, for the burnt offerings morning and evening, **on the Sabbaths, on the New Moons**, and **on the set Feasts** of the ETERNAL our CREATOR. This is an ordinance forever to Israel.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 8:12-13**) (NKJV) [12]Then Solomon offered burnt offerings to the ETERNAL on the altar of the ETERNAL which he had built before the vestibule, [13]according to the daily rate, offering according to the commandment of Moses, for **the Sabbaths**, **the New Moons**, and **the three appointed yearly feasts**, the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Firstfruits, and the Feast of Tabernacles.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 31:3**) (NKJV) The king also appointed a portion of his possessions for the burnt offerings: for the morning and evening burnt offerings, the burnt offerings for **the Sabbaths and the New Moons** and **the set feasts**, as it is written in the Law of the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Nehemiah 10:32-33**) (NKJV) [32]Also we made ordinances for ourselves, to exact from ourselves yearly one-third of a shekel for the service of the house of our CREATOR: [33]for the showbread, for the regular grain offering, for the regular burnt offering of **the Sabbaths**, **the New Moons**, and **the set feasts**; for the holy things, for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and all the work of the house of our CREATOR.

We've plainly seen now, that '**New Moons**', '**Seventh-Day Sabbaths**' and '**Yearly Feasts**' are considered one and the same; set feasts, at an appointed time, at an appointed place, in an appointed season, a sacred season as determined based upon the moon. No distinction is made that one is reckoned any differently than any other. They are ALL appointed by the MOON.

Eventually the Israelites fell into apostasy and stopped using the ETERNAL's Scriptural calendar, and started keeping His [Appointments, Convocations, and Feasts] by a solar calendar based on so-called '**WEEKS**'. Notice (Isaiah 1:13-14):

> (**Isaiah 1:13-14**) (ISV) [13]Stop bringing useless offerings! Incense is detestable to me, as are YOUR '**New Moons', Sabbaths, and calling of convocations**. I cannot stand iniquity within a solemn assembly. [14]As for YOUR '**New Moons**' and YOUR appointed festivals, I abhor them. They've become a burden to me; I've grown weary of carrying that burden.

However, in the end the ETERNAL promises to bring back our compliance to His lunar based Scriptural calendar. (Isaiah 66:23):

> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (NKJV) And it shall come to pass That **from one New Moon to another, And from one Sabbath to another**, All flesh shall come to worship before Me, says the ETERNAL.

But first you must learn about it, and then commit to adhere to it. Shouldn't you give it some serious consideration?

Continuing now, to (Ezekiel 46), we find the same association of the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' with the '**New Moon**':

> (**Ezekiel 46:1**) (NKJV) Thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR: The gateway of the inner court that faces toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on **the Sabbath** it shall be opened, and on the day of **the New Moon** it shall be opened.
>
> (**Ezekiel 46:3**) (NKJV) Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the entrance to this gateway before the ETERNAL on **the Sabbaths and the New Moons**.

Finally, concerning the link of the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' with the '**New Moon**' we read this in (Amos 8:5):

> (**Amos 8:5-6**) (NKJV) [5]When will the **New Moon** be past, That we may sell grain? And the **Sabbath**, That we may trade wheat? Making the ephah small and the shekel large, Falsifying the scales by deceit, [6]That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of sandals; Even sell the bad wheat?

The association of the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' with the '**New Moon**' is a common feature in all these verses. They are like brother and sister, husband and wife. The '**New Moon**' is indeed a PENDANT, the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' depends on it for its very existence since it is counted from the day after the '**New Moon**'. Anybody with an open mind should be able to see this. We have seen many instances where the '**New Moon**' (Strongs #**H2320**) [chodesh], appears together with the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' (Strongs #**H7676**) [shabbath].

The Hebrew Scriptures clearly declare that the '**New Moon**' and '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' have the same requirements under the law, and that the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' was related to, and in coordinated succession within the monthly lunar cycle. The ancient Israelites took for granted that the appearance of the '**New Moon**' heralded in the new month. To even think that two different calendars or reckonings were used, one for '**New Moons**' and annual feasts, and another for '**Seventh-Day Sabbaths**', is simply preposterous.

Have We Been Observing The Sabbath At The Wrong Time All These Years?

The centuries-encompassing debate, over which day of the so-called '**WEEK**' the ETERNAL rested from His labors, have not abated. Most of professing Christianity claims that 'Sunday' is the [lord's day], while the Jews and various of the Adventist and Sabbatarian Churches, claim that the ETERNAL set [Saturday] apart from the rest of the so-called '**WEEK**'.

This article suggests that both parties are in error and that we have no way of knowing when the ETERNAL's '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**' falls in our Gregorian calendar. But the fact is, time has been lost! (**Daniel 7:25**). However, the ETERNAL, in His infinite wisdom and mercy, left the identity of not only which days the '**Seventh-Day Sabbaths**' fall on, but also the method HE ordained for us to keep His most Holy Day (**Exodus 16:27-30**) sacred. With this vital truth restored, we can uncover and use this knowledge to reinstate for ourselves, the ETERNAL's TRUE SEVENTH DAY SABBATH!

> (**Exodus 16:29**) (NKJV) See! For the ETERNAL has given you the Sabbath; therefore He gives you on the sixth day bread for two days. Let every man remain in his place; **let no man go out of his place on the seventh day**.

What Must We Do When Keeping His Most Holy Day?

As we just read in (**Exodus 16:29**), first and foremost **we are to remain within our own dwellings** on the '**Seventh-Day Sabbath**'. We are not to venture out. We are to use this time to prayerfully

study His word, offer praise and thanksgiving for all He has given to us, starting with our very lives. We are to use this time for prayer and supplication, asking Him for knowledge and truth. Despite all the ideas that we must study His word at [Cathedrals, Chapels, Churches, Monasteries, Mosques, Synagogues, Temples etc.], and learn from men with honorific titles such as [Apostles, Archbishops, Ayatollahs, Bishops, Cardinals, Deacons, Elders, Gurus, Imams, Ministers, Monks, Mullahs, Mystics, Nuns, Pastors, Preachers, Priests, Rabbis, Reverends, etc.], the ETERNAL makes it quite clear that He is the possessor of all knowledge, and the only one qualified to teach His word. Here are just a few, of the many Scriptures on how, and from whom, you should learn the Holy Scriptures:

> (**Deuteronomy 11:18-23**) (NKJV) [18]Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. [19]You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. [20]And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, [21]that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which the ETERNAL swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth. [22]For if you carefully keep all these commandments which I command you to do, to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in all His ways, and to hold fast to Him, [23]then the ETERNAL will drive out all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess greater and mightier nations than yourselves.
>
> (**Joshua 1:8**) (NKJV) This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.
>
> (**Ezra 7:10**) (NKJV) For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the ETERNAL, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.
>
> (**Psalms 1:1-6**) (NKJV) [1]Blessed is the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; [2]But his delight is in the law of the ETERNAL, And in His law he meditates day and night. [3]He shall be like a tree Planted by the rivers of water, That brings forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also shall not wither; And whatever he does shall prosper. [4]The ungodly are not so, But are like the chaff which the wind drives away. [5]Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. [6]For the ETERNAL knows the way of the righteous, But the way of the ungodly shall perish.
>
> (**Psalm 119:9**) (NKJV) How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your word.
>
> (**Psalm 119:11**) (NKJV) Your word I have hidden in my heart, That I might not sin against You.
>
> (**Psalm 119:17**) (NKJV) Deal bountifully with Your servant, That I may live and keep Your word.
>
> (**Psalm 119:18**) (NKJV) Open my eyes, that I may see Wondrous things from Your law.
>
> (**Psalm 119:99**) (NKJV) I have more understanding than all my teachers, For Your testimonies are my meditation.

(**Psalm 119:105**) (NKJV) Your word is a lamp to my feet And a light to my path.

(**Psalms 119:151-152**) (NKJV) [151]You are near, O SOVEREIGN, And all Your commandments are truth. [152]Concerning Your testimonies, I have known of old that You have founded them forever.

(**Proverbs 2:1-5**) (NKJV) [1]My son, if you receive my words, And treasure my commands within you, [2]So that you incline your ear to wisdom, And apply your heart to understanding; [3]Yes, if you cry out for discernment, And lift up your voice for understanding, [4]If you seek her as silver, And search for her as for hidden treasures; [5]Then you will understand the fear of the ETERNAL, And find the knowledge of the CREATOR.

(**Proverbs 3:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]My son, do not forget my law, But let your heart keep my commands; [2]For length of days and long life And peace they will add to you.

(**Isaiah 8:19-20**) (NKJV) [19]And when they say to you, "Seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter", should not a people seek their CREATOR? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living? [20]To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

(**Hosea 4:6**) (TLB) My people are destroyed because they don't know me, and it is all your fault, **you priests**, for you yourselves refuse to know me; therefore, **I refuse to recognize you** as my priests. **Since you have forgotten my laws**, I will 'forget' to bless your children. - (**ALL Versions**)

There is no substitute for reading the Holy Scriptures for yourself in prayer and suplication. Sadly, that's not what people do in church. They let someone else [ministers, priests, rabbis, etc.], do it for them. The only thing you will learn that way is what they know, which is very little, and nothing useful or truthful. If the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe isn't teaching you, then you are open to being decieved. As you will see, everything you thought you knew about the ETERNAL CREATOR, salvation, and his grand plan for you, is probably incorrect at best, or willfully misrepesented to you purposely, at worst.

Beware Of FALSE PROPHETS And SAVIORS:

(**Deuteronomy 13:1-5**) (KJV) [1]If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you, [2]and he gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let us go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let us serve them"; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for **Yahweh** your CREATOR is testing you, to know whether you love **Yahweh** your CREATOR with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after **Yahweh** your CREATOR, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cling to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against **Yahweh** your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which **Yahweh** your CREATOR commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from among you. **Also see:** (**Exodus 3:15**, **Psalm 146:3**).

Return To The ETERNAL CREATOR The ONLY SOVEREIGN:

So Who Are You Going To Believe? Your CREATOR And Loving Father, Or Some

*Counterfit 'Man-God' **Self-Proclaimed** Saviour Mythology, Of An Equally Counterfit [New Testament]™ Book Of Deception? The Hour Is Late In This Earth Age, And The Time Is Too Short To Be ~~Playing~~ Attending Church. The Hebrew Scriptures [OT] Is Written To The People Of The 13 Tribes Of Israel, Now Scattered Among All The Nations Of The Earth, Who Are Destined To Become A Kingdom Of Priests, A Holy Nation Unto The ETERNAL (**Exodus 19:3-7**). Read About The ETERNAL CREATOR, And His Plan For You. Learn How To Please Him And Love Him, As He Loves You. He Is Calling. Won't You Answer Him Today? **Also See:** (**2 Chronicles 30:9**, **Nehemiah 1:9**, **Job 22:23**, **Isaiah 44:22**, **Jeremiah 24:7**, **Lamentations 3:40**, **Hosea 6:1**, **Hosea 12:6**, **Hosea 14:1**, **Joel 2:12**, **Zechariah 1:3**).*

You shall walk after the ETERNAL your CREATOR, fear Him, keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and you shall serve [**only**] Him, and cling to [**only**] Him.

> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (WEB) Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that **Yahweh** he is SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: **there is none else**.
>
> (**Psalm 95:1**) (WEB) Oh come, let's sing to **Yahweh**. Let's shout aloud to **the rock** of our salvation!
>
> (**Isaiah 42:8**) (ERV) I am **Yahweh**: that is My name. I will not give My glory to another. I will not let statues take the praise that should be Mine.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:3**) (TLB) "For **I am The ETERNAL YOUR CREATOR, YOUR SAVIOR**, the Holy One of Israel.
>
> (**Isaiah 43:11**) (WEB) I, even I, am **Yahweh**; and **beside me there is no saviour**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (LEB) "Thus says **Yahweh**, the king of Israel, and its **redeemer**, **Yahweh** of hosts: "**I am the first, and I am the last**, and **there is no CREATOR besides Me**".
>
> (**Isaiah 44:8**) (NCV) Don't be afraid! Don't worry! I have always told you what will happen. You are my witnesses. **There is no other CREATOR but me**. I know of no other Rock; **I am the only One**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (HCSB) This is what **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer** who formed you from the womb, says: **I am Yahweh, who made everything**; who stretched out the heavens **by Myself**; who **alone** spread out the earth;
>
> (**Isaiah 45:21**) (WEB) Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I **Yahweh**? and **there is no CREATOR else beside me**; a just CREATOR and a Saviour; **there is none beside me**.
>
> (**Isaiah 47:4**) (HCSB) **The Holy One of Israel is our Redeemer**; **Yahweh** of Hosts is His name.
>
> (**Hosea 13:4**) (KJV) Yet I am the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no CREATOR but Me; for **there is no Savior besides Me**".
>
> (**Zechariah 14:9**) (WEB) And **Yahweh** shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall

> there be **one Yahweh**, and his name one.
>
> (**Joshua 24:14-15**) (NKJV) [14]Now therefore, fear the ETERNAL, serve Him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the 'gods' which your fathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt. Serve the ETERNAL! [15]And if it seems evil to you to serve the ETERNAL, choose for yourselves this day whom you will serve, whether the 'gods' which your fathers served that were on the other side of the River, or the 'gods' of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve the ETERNAL.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

The manna tells the story.

NEW MOONS AND MANNA.
Some apologists use Scripture's silence about how manna was to relate to New Moon Day, and the 30th day of the month, as a supposed "proof" that the Lunar Sabbath is not Scriptural.

As light continues to advance on the CREATOR 's ordained method of time-keeping, the luni-solar calendar, so also does the opposition to this truth. As soon as one objection is answered, another is introduced in its place. One objection, in particular, that is frequently offered by those who have not honestly taken the time to thoroughly study this most important topic, is the Biblical narrative of the manna. Some use Scripture's silence about how manna was to relate to New Moon Day, and the 30th day of the month, as a supposed "proof" that the Lunar Sabbath is not Scriptural. The objection goes something like this:

> *Exodus 16 States That Manna Was To Fall Only On The Six Work Days, But Never On The **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. There Is No Mention Of The Manna In Relation To New Moon Day Or The 30th Day Of The Month. Therefore, The Israelites Must Have Been Observing 'Continuously Cycling Weeks*', The Same As We Do Today.*

*For more information on the '**Unbroken Chain Of Consecutive Seven-Day WEEKS Since Creation Myth**', please read:

The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath
The Jews And The Sabbath
Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World.

While it is true that Exodus 16 does not provide details of how the manna was to relate to New Moon Day or the 30th day of the month, Scripture is not entirely silent on the matter. It has been assumed by many that the children of Israel ate only manna for forty years, and nothing else. This however, is simply not true.

THE PATTERN IN THE WILDERNESS.

In Exodus we read:

> (**Exodus 12:30-32**)[1] (NIV) [30]Pharaoh and all his officials and all the Egyptians got up during the night, and there was loud wailing in Egypt, for there was not a house without someone dead. [31]During the night Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and said, Up! Leave my people, you and the Israelites! Go, worship the CREATOR as you have requested. [32]Take your flocks and herds, as you have said, and go. And also bless me.

When pharaoh finally agreed to let Israel go free, he sent them away with all of their flocks and their herds. While we cannot know with certainty the exact number of livestock that the children of Israel took with them, we can safely conclude that they must have numbered at least in the hundreds of thousands because there were 600,000 men, besides women and children, that left Egypt in the exodus (**Exodus 12:37**). The exodus was no small movement! The children of Israel had been greatly blessed by the ETERNAL during their stay in Egypt.

The offerings listed in the first three chapters of Leviticus attest to the abundance of Israel's livestock. For example:

> (**Leviticus 1:2-3**) (KJV) [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the ETERNAL, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock. [3]If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the ETERNAL.

In addition to being able to eat the meat provided by their livestock, the children of Israel had oils and wheat flour with which to prepare meals. This is seen in the ETERNAL's instructions for the consecration of the priests:

> (**Exodus 29:1-4**) (NKJV) [1]And this is what you shall do to them to hallow them for ministering to Me as priests: Take one young bull and two rams without blemish, [2]and unleavened bread, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil (you shall make them of wheat flour). [3]You shall put them in one basket and bring them in the basket, with the bull and the two rams. [4]And Aaron and his sons you shall bring to the door of the tabernacle of meeting, and you shall wash them with water.

The fact that Israel was blessed with olive oil and flour during their stay in the wilderness can also be seen in the ETERNAL's command regarding the tabernacle's lamps and the showbread that was to continually remain before Him:

> (**Leviticus 24:1-9**) (NKJV) [1]Then the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying: [2]Command the children of Israel that they bring to you pure oil of pressed olives for the light, to make the lamps burn continually. [3]Outside the veil of the Testimony, in the tabernacle of meeting, Aaron shall be in charge of it from evening until morning before the ETERNAL continually; it shall be a statute forever in your generations. [4]He shall be in charge of the lamps on the pure gold lampstand before the ETERNAL continually. [5]And you shall take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it. Two-tenths of an ephah shall be in each cake. [6]You shall set them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure gold table before the ETERNAL. [7]And you shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL. [8]Every Sabbath he shall set it in order before the ETERNAL continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. [9]And it shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most

> holy to him from the offerings of the ETERNAL made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

Not only was Israel blessed with an abundance of livestock, oil, and flour with which to prepare meals, but they were also permitted to buy and trade as necessary with the various peoples that they providentially came into contact with. This is clearly seen in the ETERNAL's command to Moses when the children of Israel were preparing to pass through Seir in the land of Esau.

> (**Deuteronomy 2:2-7**) (NKJV) [2]And the ETERNAL spoke to me, saying: [3]You have skirted this mountain long enough; turn northward. [4]And command the people, saying, You are about to pass through the territory of your brethren, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir; and they will be afraid of you. Therefore watch yourselves carefully. [5]Do not meddle with them, for I will not give you any of their land, no, not so much as one footstep, because I have given Mount Seir to Esau as a possession. [6]You shall buy food from them with money, that you may eat; and you shall also buy water from them with money, that you may drink. [7]For the ETERNAL your CREATOR has blessed you in all the work of your hand. He knows your trudging through this great wilderness. These forty years the ETERNAL your CREATOR has been with you; you have lacked nothing.

Many have mistakenly taken Israel's complaint about the manna in Numbers 11, to mean that they were only permitted to eat manna:

> (**Numbers 11:4-6**) (NKJV) [4]Now the mixed multitude who were among them yielded to intense craving; so the children of Israel also wept again and said: Who will give us meat to eat? [5]We remember the fish which we ate freely in Egypt, the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic; [6]but now our whole being is dried up; there is nothing at all except this manna before our eyes!

Israel's complaining that "there is nothing at all except this manna" was clearly an exaggeration and was a reflection of their lust for excessive flesh meats and the luxuries that many of them had enjoyed in Egypt. We must remember, here, that many Egyptians joined themselves with Israel during their exodus from the land of Egypt. It was likely the Egyptians that joined themselves to Israel, were those who were doing most of the complaining here, obstinately crying out for their former food staples.

> (**Exodus 12:37-38**) (NKJV) [37]Then the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides children. [38]A mixed multitude went up with them also, and flocks and herds; a great deal of livestock.

Manna was clearly not the only food available to Israel during their journeys in the wilderness. This is further attested to by the fact that manna was not even given to them, until Israel's second month in the wilderness.

> (**Exodus 16:1**) (NKJV) And they journeyed from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day [a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**] of the second month after they departed from the land of Egypt.
>
> (**Exodus 16:11-12**) (NKJV) [11]And the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [12]I have heard the complaints of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, 'At twilight [**the start of the 16th day**] you shall eat meat, and in the morning [**still the 16th day**] you shall be filled with bread'. And you shall know that I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR.

It is interesting to note that the day AFTER a **Seventh-Day Sabbath**, is always the first of the six work-days, leading up to the next **Seventh-Day Sabbath**. The only exception to this is, if it is the last **Seventh-Day Sabbath** of the lunar month. So in the above example we see that manna fell for the very first time on the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st days of the second month, making the 22nd day of the second month, the next **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

What were the children of Israel eating during their first month in the wilderness? They were eating from their abundance of livestock, as well as from the provisions acquired when they plundered the Egyptians.

What, then, was the point of the manna if it was not to feed Israel? The primary purpose of the manna was to teach Israel the mechanics of the ETERNAL's celestial calendar, which was established and ordained at Creation:

> (**Genesis 1:14**) (NKJV) Then the CREATOR said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years;
>
> (**Exodus 16:4-5**) (NKJV) [4]Then the ETERNAL said to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people shall go out and gather a certain quota every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not. [5]And it shall be on the sixth day that they shall prepare what they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

Manna did not fall on New Moon Day, or on the 30th day of the month, because it was not particularly necessary. The children of Israel were blessed with an abundance of resources and had plenty to eat, apart from the heavenly manna. This would explain why cooking was not forbidden on these days. The main purpose of the manna, was to make clear how the **Seventh-Day Sabbath** was to be reckoned. Manna fell only on the six work days that preceded each **Seventh-Day Sabbath** as a learning exercise. The ETERNAL was training and testing His people as to how they should, and if they would, obey the keeping of His most important feast, the **Seventh-Day Sabbath**.

The ETERNAL, in His great mercy and infinite wisdom, was teaching Israel what they had spent 400 years forgetting, His luni-solar calendar, that He ordained during creation! Today, our forgiving and loving CREATOR is again restoring the knowledge of His calendar. He is once again testing, those who profess to belong to Him, to see if they will walk in His Law. Will you now, join yourself to the ETERNAL's faithful? Will you pledge your allegiance to the ETERNAL, and commit yourself to observing His Holy Feast days, on His appointed calendar?

> (**Psalm 95:7-8**) (KJV) [7]For He is our CREATOR; and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand. Today if ye will hear His voice, [8]Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness.

The choice is yours...

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted.

[**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

The Creator's Heavenly Calendar						New Moon 1
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6	Sabbath
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
He appointed the moon for seasons						30

NEW MOONS AND TRANSLATION DAYS.
Once these are understood, it is easier to grasp how time was originally calculated.

> (**Genesis 1:14-18**)[1] (NKJV) [14]Then the CREATOR said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; [15]and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years; and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth"; and it was so. [16]Then the CREATOR made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He made the stars also. [17]The CREATOR set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth, [18]and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness.

NEW MOONS AND TRANSLATION DAYS. THE MYSTERY EXPLAINED.

The Creator's calendar has two categories of days that do not exist in the modern papal/pagan calendar: New Moons and translation days. Once these are understood, it is easier to grasp how time was originally calculated.

For nearly 2,000 years, parts of the western world have regulated time by the same seven-day 'WEEKLY' cycle. This has created the **illusion** that the modern 'WEEK' of 'Sunday' through 'Saturday' has cycled continuously and without interruption since Creation*. This is simply not true. The last country to officially adopt the modern Gregorian calendar was Greece in 1923, although it was not until 1949 that the entire world was unified in its use. Knowledge of time, and how it is calculated, allows one to understand the significance of the New Moons and translations days that appear in the Biblical method of time keeping.

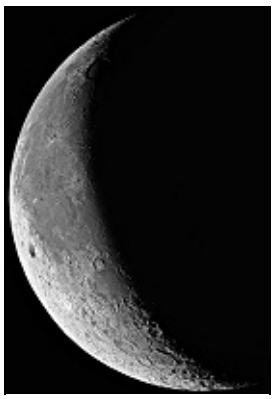
> **TIME CAN ONLY BE MEASURED BY MOVEMENT.**
>
> "It is utterly beyond our power to measure the changes of things by time. Quite the contrary, time is an abstraction at which we arrive by means of the changes (motion) of things".
>
> **Austrian Physicist, Ernst Mach (1838-1916)**.

*For more on the continuous 'WEEKLY' cycle falsehood, see the articles:
The Continuous Weekly Cycle Is Proven False.
Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World.
The Jews And The Sabbath.

Humans relate to, and measure time, with reference to movement. The hands of a clock moving around a clock-face describe hours, minutes and seconds. A year is described by the rotation [orbit]

of the Earth around the Sun. A month is described by the rotation [orbit] of the moon around the Earth. A day is described by the rotation of the Earth on its own axis.[2]

Differences In Time Calculation: The Confusion Of 'WEEKS'.


Waning Moon.

Without movement, time cannot be measured. The modern Gregorian calendar is a solar calendar that bases its year on the length of time it takes for the earth to revolve [orbit] around the sun: 365.25 days. The day is based on how long it takes for the earth to make one complete rotation on its axis: 24 hours. On the modern Gregorian calendar, 'WEEKS' and months are not based on anything in nature. They are completely arbitrary. This is different from the luni-solar calendar established by the ETERNAL at the creation of the world.

The calendar of creation is based entirely on nature. From its years, to months, to days, it is all based on the movements of the heavenly bodies. The word "month" was originally "moonth" and comes from the word moon. In ancient times, months were always based on the movement of the moon. The Hebrew Sabbathon was celebrated at intervals of seven days, roughly corresponding with changes in the moon's phases.[3] The fact that the months and days of the Biblical calendar are based on movements in nature, creates the biggest difference between the ETERNAL's luni-solar calendar and the Gregorian pagan/papal solar calendar in use today. It also creates the most confusion. Both calendars keep track of how much time it takes for the earth to complete one revolution [orbit] around the sun (a year). Both break that year into smaller, more manageable segments. But there, the similarity ends.

The modern Gregorian calendar has months ranging in length from 28 days to 31 days. The months are not tied to anything in nature. Consequently, the 'WEEK' cycles continuously and without interruption from one month to the next, and from one year to the next, giving rise to the idea that the CREATOR created it this way, and has been this way ever since creation.

Probable Lunar Origin:

"The Sabbath depending, in Israel's nomadic period, upon the observation of the phases of the moon, could not, according to this view, be a fixed day".

jewishencyclopedia.com

The Creator's calendar on the other hand, bases each month on the movement of the moon. Each month begins with the 'New Moon' [New Moon Day]. The monthly luni-solar cycle restarts anew, on every 'New Moon'. The Hebrew Scriptural month is a lunar month, of which a quarter of this period, one phase of the moon, roughly coincides with one seven-day period, of which there are four every month.[4] This is the hardest point to comprehend when first beginning to study the Biblical calendar of Creation. Conversely, the modern Gregorian solar calendar has a continuous 'WEEKLY' cycle, whereas the Scriptural luni-solar calendar of Creation, does not.

'New Moons' are significant components of the Biblical method of time-keeping since they are the point in time at which the monthly cycle restarts. The phrase "New Moon" in Scripture comes from the Hebrew word, 'Chodesh' (Strongs #**H2320**). The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible defines chodesh as "the new moon; by impl. [implication] a month". The New Strong's Expanded Dictionary of Bible Words expounds on this, explaining: "Chodesh can refer to a 'month', or the period from one 'New Moon' to another. In a related nuance the word refers not so much to a measure of time as to a period of time, or a calendar month".[5]

Thus, in Scripture, 'New Moon' [**chodesh**] can refer to:

A. The first day of the new month.
B. The period of time between one 'New Moon' and the next.
C. A calendar month.

Scripture contains multiple references[6] to new moons as the day on which the new month began. The extremely close correlation of the month as a period of time linked to a lunation of the moon can be seen in the fact that there are even more Scriptural references[7] which use the word chodesh to refer to a calendar month than there are to its use as the first day of the month. Chodesh is used 20 times in the Bible to refer to the first day of a new lunation. It is used 251 times to refer to a calendar month, or lunation.

Another Hebrew word that links a calendar month to the moon is 'yerach' (Strongs #**H3391**). This word for "month" does not refer to a new moon, but does connect a calendar month with a lunation: "a lunation, i.e. month: - month, moon".[8] Both words connect a month on the calendar to a lunation of the moon:

[**chodesh**]:
new moon;
month;
lunation.

[**yerach**]:
month;
lunation,
moon.

TIME CAN ONLY BE MEASURED BY MOVEMENT.

"As the 'New Moon' and the Sabbath were lunar feasts, the Passover (with the Feast of Unleavened Bread), Pentecost, and Tabernacles were solar festivals, i.e. festivals which followed the seasons of the year".

A Dictionary of the Bible: Dealing With Its Language, Literature, and Contents Including Biblical Theology, 1898, Vol.1, p.860.

New Moons have no corresponding day in the Gregorian calendar with its months divorced from anything in nature. Thus, many people are confused over what to do on 'New Moon Day' or how to observe it. Scripture reveals several things about the observance of the 'New Moon':

New Moons were non-commerce days.
New Moons were days of thanksgiving.
New Moons were days of worship.

NEW MOONS ARE NON-COMMERCE DAYS.

Jews have always had a reputation for being very "good" with money: i.e., taking advantage of every opportunity to make money and extract high interest from gentiles. The Jews of Bible times were no different. When in apostasy, the Jews resented having to close their stores for Sabbaths and New Moons. The Bible records the lament of these greedy and unethical merchants:

> (**Amos 8:5-7**) (NKJV) [5]When will the 'New Moon' be past, That we may sell grain? And the Sabbath, That we may trade wheat? Making the ephah small and the shekel large, Falsifying the scales by deceit, [6]That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of sandals; Even sell the bad wheat? [7]The ETERNAL has sworn by the pride of Jacob: Surely I will never forget any of their works.

Work done for the tabernacle, however, was allowable:

> (**Exodus 40:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]Then the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying: [2]On the first day of the first month you shall set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
>
> (**Exodus 40:16-17**) (NKJV) [16]Thus Moses did; according to all that the ETERNAL had commanded him, so he did. [17]And it came to pass in the first month of the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was raised up.

It is possible, but unknown, that other forms of "work" were acceptable to perform on 'New Moon Day'. However, no work that generated income, no commerce, was to be performed on 'New Moon' nor any other routine labor that could be performed on other days.

New Moons Were Days Of Thanksgiving.

'New Moons' were a time for families to get together, share a meal and rejoice over the blessings of the past month, rededicating themselves to the ETERNAL for the coming month. Both the Bible and extra-Biblical sources present 'New Moons' as a day for taking time to spend with family and friends over a meal. Some sources suggest it was a day when women in particular were freed from the many burdens of housework. Other passages of Scripture reveal that 'New Moons', like Sabbaths, were a time when people would go to make special inquiries of the prophets.

> **Time can only be measured by movement.**
>
> "In the time of the earliest prophets, the 'New Moon' stood in the same line with another lunar observance, the Sabbath".
>
> Scribner's Dictionary of the Bible, 1898 ed., p. 521.

New Moons Were Originally Days Of Worship.

Where Scripture is silent, history can shed additional light. An early edition of the Universal Jewish Encyclopedia states that 'New Moons' were originally days for worship:

Sabbath and 'New Moon' (Rosh Hodesh), both periodically recurring in the course of the year. **The 'New Moon' is still, and the Sabbath originally was, dependent upon the lunar cycle**. Both date back to the nomadic period of Israel. Originally the 'New Moon' was celebrated in the same way as the Sabbath; gradually it became less important while the Sabbath became more and more a day of religion and humanity, of religious meditation and instruction, of peace and delight of the soul.[9]

Translation Days.

Translation days, like New Moons, have no direct correlation in the modern solar calendar. However, it is necessary to understand what they are in order to have a clear comprehension of the ETERNAL's Scriptural luni-solar calendar.

"Translation day" is an astronomical term that is not found in Scripture. However, the fact that the Biblical months were based on the cycles of the moon is sufficient proof, that since they exist in nature, they likewise exist in the Biblical calendar. According to the United States Naval Observatory, a lunation is 29.5 days long. Generally speaking, this equates to every other month having 29 days, and off months having 30 days. A lunation never has less than 29 days or more than 30 days. This is a demonstrable astronomical fact.

Contrast that with the modern

Starry Night Sky.

Gregorian pagan/papal solar calendar, which has months containing 28 days and 31 days. Their calendar is derived by mathematical calculations the main one of which is 365.25 days divided by 12 months. Additional rules are also used leading to an unnatural number of days in some months.

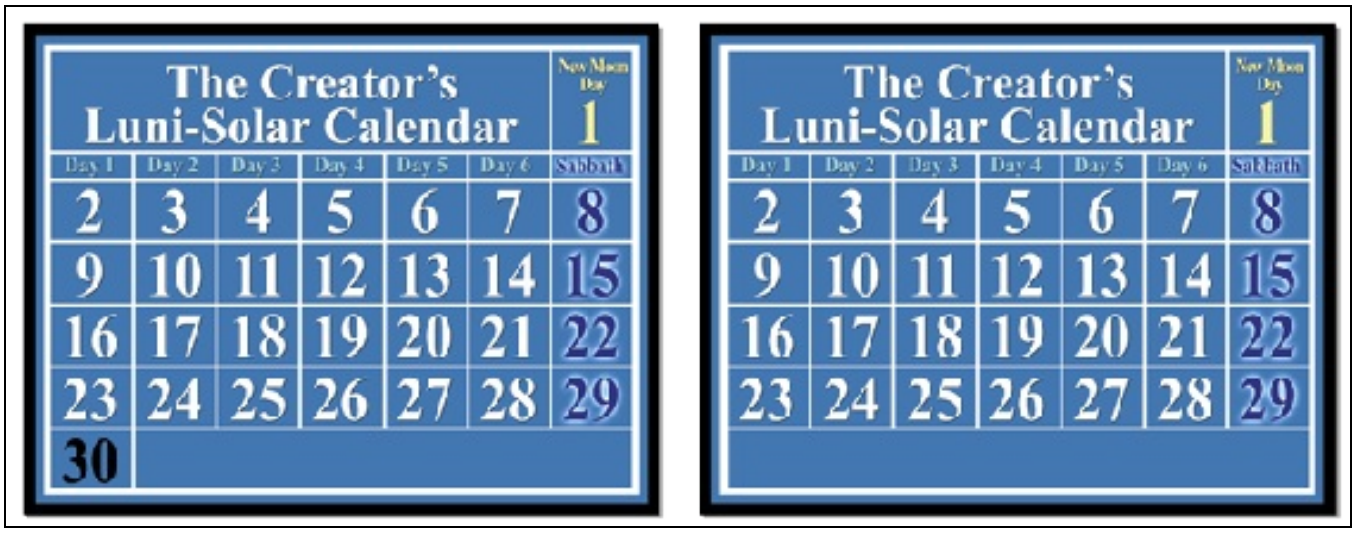
Astronomers use the term "translation day" to designate the 30th day of a lunation. It falls at the end of a lunar cycle on the "black moon" when the moon cannot be seen.

Because time itself is continuous, many have believed that the system by which time is calculated today, must also by default, be continuous. This is an error of assumption. Originally, all ancient calendars were luni-solar with a so-called 'WEEKLY' cycle (of varying lengths), restarting every new moon. Chronologists date the first calendar with a continuous 'WEEKLY' cycle to Babylon around 600 BC. Prior to that time, no calendar utilized a so-called 'WEEKLY' cycle that had no interruption. They all used a monthly system comprised of 'New Moon Day', and four seven-day periods of six work days and a seventh-day Sabbath.[10] All time must be accounted for. Thus, translation days are not "non-days" as some have suggested. They have a date: the 30th of every thirty-day month. The 30th of the month, like the first of the month, was not part of the seven-day cycle. However, it was counted and did have a date.

Confusion over translation days has led some people to reject the Biblical luni-solar calendar. The fourth commandment clearly states:

> (**Exodus 20:9-10**) (NKJV) [9]Six days you shall labor and do all your work, [10]but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the ETERNAL your CREATOR. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates.

Not understanding translation days has led to the false assumption that in a thirty day month, there are a total of nine days between the seventh-day Sabbath on the 29th of one month and the next seventh-day Sabbath on the 8th of the new month. This appears to create a problem because that time span is greater than the six-workday interval between Sabbaths prescribed in the fourth commandment. However, because 'New Moons' are a type of holy day, there are never more than six workdays in between worship days. A lunar month never has more than 30 days and is never shorter than 29 days. Thus, the day following the 30th is always a 'New Moon Day', which begins a new month.



The Creator's Luni-Solar Calendar, Showing 'New Moon' Day, His Sabbaths
On The 8th, 15th, 22nd, And 29th, And A Translation Day On The 30th.

The assumption that there will be too many work days between Sabbaths comes from not understanding that the 'New Moon' itself is a worship day that starts a new cycle of four seven-day periods: six work days, each followed by a seventh-day Sabbath. As the 'New Moon' begins the new cycle for the new month, 'translation days' like 'New Moon Days', are not part of the seven-day cycle, even though they are a day with a date. Translation days, which are always on the 30th of a lunar month, can never be transferred to the next month or counted as a date in the new month because the next month always starts with 'New Moon Day', which is always the day following either the 29th day or the 30th day [translation day], depending upon the lunar cycle. With the 'New Moon', the cycle of four seven-day periods begins anew. Interestingly enough, this confusion always arises among those in the west who have only ever known the Gregorian pagan/papal solar calendar, with its continuous 'WEEKLY' cycle. In countries that use lunar calendation for their religious calendars, it is an easier concept to grasp.

The ETERNAL has always clearly specified by name or date which days are to be kept holy. Thus, all days that are not specifically designated as holy days are workdays. There are never more than six workdays in between rests, as 'New Moons' are rest days.

Categories Of Days.

The Gregorian solar calendar has different categories of days: Work/school days, weekends (when most people take off work), and national holidays. The Biblical calendar has three categories of worship days:

Days (seventh-day Sabbaths)
Monthly (New Moons)
Annual (yearly feasts)

The importance of the 'New Moon' can be seen in the fact that the sacrifices prescribed for 'New Moons' were considerably more than those prescribed for the seventh-day Sabbath!

Many people who have been convicted to worship by the Biblical calendar observe the seventh-day Sabbaths and yearly observances, but the monthly observance of 'New Moon Day' is frequently overlooked. This is partly through ignorance of how to observe the 'New Moon'. However, the importance of the 'New Moon' can be seen in the fact that the sacrifices prescribed for 'New Moons' were considerably more than those prescribed for the seventh-day Sabbaths! The sacrifices required for the seventh-day Sabbaths were simply the two lambs offered every day, plus two additional

lambs and a small food and drink offering. The sacrifices for 'New Moons' however, included two young bullocks, a ram and seven lambs, plus a sizable food and drink offering - in addition to the two lambs that were always offered every day.

New Moon Day Sacrifices.

Under the covenant system of sacrifice, the priests burnt a morning and an evening sacrifice every single day. The ETERNAL specified which sacrifices were to be offered on which days. The average daily sacrifice was a lamb. Larger, more expensive sacrifices were offered on the yearly feasts. If days were to be ranked based on the type of sacrifice specified for that day, it would be as follows, from least to most important:

4. Work days.
3. Seventh-Day Sabbaths.
2. New Moons.
1. Annual Feasts.

The Calendar: Reminder Of Creation.

All of Creation was designed to reveal truths about the Creator and to draw the hearts and minds of man to his Creator in grateful acknowledgement. The calendar devised by the ETERNAL is divinely designed for that very thing. The seventh-day Sabbath is to be segregated, set apart for the worship of the Creator. The English word 'Sabbath' comes from the Hebrew word 'shabath' (Strongs #**H7673**) and means "to repose, i.e. desist from exertion".[11] But it was not just the seventh-day Sabbaths that were to be set apart. Originally the monthly 'New Moons', and of course the yearly feasts, were all times to remember the goodness of the Creator.

The four quarters of the moon supply an obvious division of the month; it is most significant that in the older parts of the Hebrew scriptures the 'New Moon' and the Sabbath are almost invariably mentioned together. The [lunar] month is beyond question an old sacred division of time common to all the semites; even the Arabs, who received the so-called continuous 'WEEK', at quite a late period from the Syrians, greeted the 'New Moon' with religious acclamations. We cannot tell [exactly] when the Sabbath became disassociated from the month.[12]

Couple Praying Together.

The ETERNAL's holy convocations, including New Moons and seventh-day Sabbaths, are a time for renewed commitment to the Creator; a time to slow down, acknowledge the ETERNAL's gifts of family, friends and other blessings. 'New Moons' bring a blessing to all who will set aside this time to acknowledge all the blessings provided to them by the ETERNAL.

> (**Isaiah 66:23**) (NKJV) And it shall come to pass That from one 'New Moon' to another, And from one Sabbath to another, All flesh shall come to worship before Me, says the ETERNAL.

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] http://www.articlesnatch.com/Article/What-Is-Time--/137691#.VONrLDoTvjA

[3] Encyclopedia Biblica, 1899 ed., p. 4180.

[4] Ibid., p. 4780.

[5] #2320, The New Strong's Expanded Dictionary of Bible Words, p. 453.

[6] **1 Chronicles 23:31**; **2 Chronicles 2:4**; **2 Chronicles 8:13**; **2 Chronicles 31:3**; **Ezra 3:5**; **Nehemiah 10:33**; **Isaiah 1:13-14**; **Hosea 2:11**; **Psalm 81:3**.

[7] **Genesis 38:24**; **Exodus 12:2**; **Numbers 10:10**; **Judges 11:37-38**; **1 Samuel 27:7**; **2 Samuel 24:13**; **2 Kings 23:31**; **Esther 2:12**; **Ezekiel 39:12-14**; **Amos 4:7**, etc.

[8] New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible.

[9] Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, p. 410.

[10] Eviatar Zerubavel, The Seven Day Circle, pp. 7-8.

[11] The New Strong's Expanded Dictionary of Bible Words, p. 833.

[12] Encyclopedia Biblica, op cit., pp. 4178-4179.

THE FEAST OF BOOTHS (TABERNACLES).
What it is, and where to observe it.

In the following verses we are not commanded to keep the Feast, we are given the instructions on HOW to keep the Feast. It is assumed that all would be keeping it without question, the same as with the Sabbath. The question is not whether to keep it or not keep it, but how to keep it, and where. Our CREATOR is stating that when these days come around this is HOW you will treat them.

> (**Leviticus 23:33-36**)[1] (NKJV) [33]Then the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [34]Speak to the children of Israel, saying: The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the ETERNAL. [35]On the first day there shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it. [36]For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL. On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL. It is a sacred assembly, and you shall do no customary work on it.

Sacrifices are commanded as well as living in booths (Tabernacles), or in today's language, tents. By the definition of the word booth (Heb. cukkah) it is a temporary structure of anything from a simple shelter from the sun (as Jonah used) up to a tent with curtains to separate it into rooms.

> (**Leviticus 23:39-43**) (KJV) [39]Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the ETERNAL seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath. [40]And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the ETERNAL your CREATOR seven days. [41]And ye shall keep it a feast unto the ETERNAL seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. [42]Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: [43]That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the ETERNAL your CREATOR.

Verse forty-two states that "native Israelites" shall live in these temporary dwellings. The Living Bible and Moffatt state "all native Israelites," the Tanakh states "all citizens in Israel," the NRSV states "all that are citizens in Israel," and the Jerusalem Bible states "all that are home born in

Yisra'el." Since sacrifices are not to be made while there is no Temple (see below), it seems safe to also say that living in self made booths (Tabernacles) is to only be done, when all 13 tribes of Israel, are reunited into a single nation back in their homeland. Only then, can they be again be considered as "native Israelites". Today's Israel is a nation in name only, as the lost 10 tribes are still scattered amongst the nations around the globe.

Before Israel crossed over the Jordan there were certain places where the ETERNAL placed His name. However, after crossing the Jordan He only placed it in one place, Jerusalem. In this next series of verses the Mighty One does not reveal the place, but states that in the place[2] He picks, Israel is to rejoice before Him, as in His Feasts. He also states that sacrifices are to be made only in the chosen place.

> (**Deuteronomy 12:10-14**) (NKJV) [10]But when you cross over the Jordan and dwell in the land which the ETERNAL CREATOR[3] is giving you to inherit, and He gives you rest from all your enemies round about, so that you dwell in safety, [11]then there will be the place where the ETERNAL CREATOR chooses to make His name abide. There you shall bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the heave offerings of your hand, and all your choice offerings which you vow to the ETERNAL. [12]And you shall rejoice before the ETERNAL CREATOR, you and your sons and your daughters, your male and female servants, and the Levite who is within your gates, since he has no portion nor inheritance with you. [13]Take heed to yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see, [14]but in the place which the ETERNAL chooses, in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

He made provisions for His name to be placed at a specific place within each tribe. However, due to the fact that Israel never did follow His laws fully that was never done and to date Jerusalem is the only place where He has placed His name. Thus, the Festival Tithe could only be consumed in Jerusalem when the glory of the ETERNAL was there, i.e. during the time of the first and third Temple. It states that in the place where He has placed His name, there we are to do all that He commands.

If it was to far the people could keep the Festival at home, but could not consume the Festival Tithe there:

> (**Deuteronomy 12:17-18**) (NKJV) [17]You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain or your new wine or your oil, of the firstborn of your herd or your flock, of any of your offerings which you vow, of your freewill offerings, or of the heave offering of your hand. [18]But you must eat them before the ETERNAL CREATOR in the place which the ETERNAL CREATOR chooses, you and your son and your daughter, your male servant and your female servant, and the Levite who is within your gates. And you shall rejoice before the ETERNAL CREATOR in all to which you put your hands.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 12:21**) (NKJV) If the place where the ETERNAL CREATOR chooses to put His name is too far from you, then you may slaughter from your herd and from your flock which the ETERNAL has given you; just as I have commanded you, and you may eat within your gates as much as your heart desires.

In the next series of verses the ETERNAL shows that the preferred method is to go to the chosen place. The Festival Tithe could be exchanged into money to make it easier to take with you to the place where He had chosen to place His name:

> (**Deuteronomy 14:23-26**) (NKJV) [23]And you shall eat before the ETERNAL CREATOR, in the place where He chooses to make His name abide, the tithe of your grain and your new wine and your oil, of the firstborn of your herds and your flocks, that you may learn to fear the ETERNAL CREATOR always. [24]But if the journey is too long for you, so that you are not able to carry the tithe, or if the place where the ETERNAL CREATOR chooses to put His name is too far from you, when the ETERNAL CREATOR has blessed you, [25]then you shall exchange it for money. Take the money in your hand, and go to the place, which the ETERNAL CREATOR chooses. [26]And you shall spend that money for whatever your heart desires: for oxen or sheep, for wine or similar drink, for whatever your heart desires; you shall eat there before the ETERNAL CREATOR, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.

The only place to date, that the ETERNAL has chosen to put His Name, was at the Temple in Jerusalem, that King Solomon had built. This is shown in King Solomon's prayer of dedication.

> (**1 Kings 8:29**) (NKJV) that Your eyes may be open toward this Temple night and day, toward the place of which You said, 'My name shall be there', that You may hear the prayer which Your servant makes toward this place.

We are to keep the Feast of Booths (Tabernacles) in the place the ETERNAL has chosen. That place is the Temple in Jerusalem where the ETERNAL has placed His name. However, since the first Temple no longer stands, and the third Temple has not been built, today we find ourselves in the same status that our forefathers were in, when they were taken captive into foreign lands. So the only guideline we can currently follow, is found in King Solomon's prayer of dedication.

> (**1 Kings 8:47-51**) (NKJV) [47]yet when they come to themselves in the land where they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication to You in the land of those who took them captive, saying, 'We have sinned and done wrong, we have committed wickedness'. [48]and when they return to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray to You toward their land which You gave to their fathers, the city which You have chosen and the Temple which I have built for Your name: [49]then hear in heaven, Your dwelling place, their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. [50]And forgive Your people who have sinned against You, and all their transgressions which they have transgressed against You; and grant them compassion before those who took them captive, that they may have compassion on them [51]for they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out of Egypt, out of the iron furnace.

Until the third Temple has been built we can not "offer sacrifices" or "booth" in His presence. We can gather in a location and commemorate the Feast but we cannot keep it or observe it before the ETERNAL as was intended. In King Solomon's dedication prayer he asked that in future days when Israel is in foreign countries if they repented of their sins and prayed toward their home land that the ETERNAL would hear their supplications and maintain their cause. Thus we can repent by obeying commandments and statutes as best as we are able. We, (present day Israelites of all 13 tribes), **can and must** repent of worshiping 'gods' which the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, did not know (i.e. a dead man hanging on a wooden cross). See the essay: "**The Eternal's Test**".

FOOTNOTES:

[1][a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] See the article: "**Where YHWH Placed His Name and Why**".

[3] We will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:24**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

Egyptians mocking the Hebrews before passover.

HEBREW PESACH TIMELINE CHART:
(Night of Protection, Passover, Feast of Unleavened Bread)

This article will cover the timing of events that happen during the seven days of Unleavened Bread which are the Spring Festival Days. The first thing to note is the meaning of the Hebrew word "Pesach" normally translated into English as "Passover." Notice in Scripture:

> (**Leviticus 23:5**) (JPS). [1] In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at dusk, is the ETERNAL's Passover (#**H6453**).

The English word "Passover" comes from the Hebrew word "pecach" which in common English usage is "Pesach" and is pronounced peh'sakh. Gesenius' [2] states that #**H6453** means: "a sparing, immunity from penalty or calamity." It comes from the root word #**H6452** which means: "to pass over, to spare." Since the Egyptians were not spared or protected, all their firstborn of man and beast were killed. However, the firstborn of the Hebrews were spared and were protected from the sting of death when the ETERNAL passed through the land (**Exodus 12:12**). Thus, the night that is typically called "Passover" is actually the "Night of Protection."

I prefer saying the "Night of Protection" rather than "Passover Night" since Passover is connected in Strong's [3] to the word "victim" and this, incorrectly, opens the door to the "passover lamb" of the church in Rome.

Strong's states that #**H6453** Pesach is: "a pretermission, [4] i.e. exemption [5] used only technically of the Jewish Passover (the festival or the victim)."

By referring to the "Jewish Passover," Dr. Strong is relating to the meaning of the word "Pesach" that is used in modern churchanity, whereas Dr. Gesenius is using the original Hebrew meaning. Furthermore, since it is Scripturally unlawful to have a Pascal Sacrifice today while there is no Temple, remembering the night as Passover seems out of place. The night when the ETERNAL went through the land to protect His chosen people was indeed a night of protection. Since the ETERNAL does not have a specific name for that special event, it seems that it be should be called the "Night of Protection" instead of "Passover" especially since "Pesach" means "to pass over, to spare, a sparing, immunity from penalty or calamity."

The written Hebrew does not contain chapter and verse breaks; they were later added to an English text by a translator of the catholic church of Rome. Since the catholic translators obviously did not

refer to the Hebrew, this adds unnecessary confusion to reading the Scriptures. In the next set of Scriptures in Exodus this produced a run-on effect as if all eight (8) of these verses occurred together. Carefully read the first set of Scriptures:

> (**Exodus 12:12-14**) (KJV) [12]For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night [14th], and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the 'gods' of Egypt I will execute judgments: I am the ETERNAL. [13]And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. [14]And this day [the 14th] shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a Feast to the ETERNAL; throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

Unleavened bread must be eaten daily for seven days.

> (**Exodus 12:15**) (KJV) Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; howbeit the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.
>
> (**Exodus 12:16-17**) (KJV) [16]And in the first day there shall be to you a holy [set-apart] convocation, and in the seventh day a holy [set-apart] convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done by you. [17]And ye shall observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread; for in this self same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt; therefore, shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance for ever.
>
> (**Exodus 12:18-19**) (KJV) [18]In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. [19]Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner or one that is born in the land.

A Contradiction?

Do you see the problem? It appears these verses are full of contradictions. They state that for seven days unleavened bread shall be eaten. Then they state that the 1st and 7th are commanded assemblies (holy convocations) in which no work is to be done. Yet, by the first (1st) day we have to rid our homes of leaven and that is work. Note that the days of unleavened bread last UNTIL the 21st day. That is at the beginning of the 21st and not the end of the 21st, therefore, the 21st is not part of the Days of Unleavened Bread. Not to worry, our CREATOR fully explains these apparent

contradictions. The next set of Scriptures states:

> (**Exodus 13:6-7**) (KJV) [6]Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the ETERNAL. [7]Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy borders.

These all agree that unleavened bread is eaten for seven days and the 7th day is a Commanded Assembly (holy convocation). Nothing is mentioned about a lamb or the first day of the Days of Unleavened Bread. The next scripture states:

> (**Exodus 34:18**) (KJV) The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib, for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt."

This Scripture Makes Two Points:

1. The Feast of Unleavened Bread shall be kept.
2. There are seven days that unleavened bread shall be eaten.

There is no mention of the time span for the Feast of Unleavened Bread; it only states that unleavened bread is to be eaten for seven days! We must remember that the written Hebrew does not contain chapter and verse breaks. They were added later to an English text by a translator of the catholic church in Rome. Since the translator probably did not know Hebrew, it added unnecessary confusion to reading the Scriptures.

In the next set of Scriptures in Leviticus, this also produced a run-on effect as if all four (4) of these verses occurred together, whereas, in actuality, they cover a seven (7) day period.

> (**Leviticus 23:5-6**) (KJV) [5]In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the ETERNAL's passover[6]. [6]And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the ETERNAL: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:7-8**) (KJV) [7]In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. [8]But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the ETERNAL seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the ETERNAL; seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. In the first day (of the Feast of Unleavened Bread) ye shall have a holy convocation [commanded assembly]; ye shall do no manner of servile work.

The Hebrews get out of Egypt.

Which Day did the Hebrews Leave Egypt?

There is a lot of confusion over which day the Hebrews left Egypt; was it on the 14th or the 15th? This confusion is partially due to the chapter verse breaks. However, the answer is plainly stated in the following verses. These verses clearly show that the Night of Protection is on the fourteenth and the First Day of Unleavened Bread is on the fifteenth.

> (**Numbers 33:1-4**) (KJV) [1]These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. [2]And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the ETERNAL: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. [3]And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow [#**H4283**] after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. [4]For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the ETERNAL had smitten among them: upon their 'gods' also the ETERNAL executed judgments.

The English word "morrow" comes from the Hebrew word "mochorath." Strong's states that, "#**H4283** is the feminine form from #**H4279**; the morrow or tomorrow. For #**H4279** "machar, i.e. the morrow, usually (adverb) tomorrow; (indefinitely) hereafter." In addition, Gesenius states that the Hebrew form of the word used in (**Numbers 33:3**) (and other verses he lists) means not just the "morrow" but the "morrow of that day." Thus, it seems obvious that if Pesach comes on the fourteenth, then the "morrow of that day" is the fifteenth. The fifteenth which begins at sunset (at the end of the daylight portion of the fourteenth) is the "morrow of that daylight portion of the Pesach" therefore that is the time that they left Egypt.

These days were kept correctly in the past and they will be kept correctly in the future, at the new Third Temple in the upcoming Third Temple era. Notice how the Prince, King David, and the Priest/Prophet, Elijah, will work together in harmony, not just for Pesach and Unleavened Bread but for all of the Festival Days.

> (**Ezekiel 45:16-17**) (NIV) [16]All the people of the land will be required to give this special offering to the prince in Israel. [17]It will be the duty of the prince to provide the burnt offerings, grain offerings and drink offerings at the festivals, the New Moons and the Sabbaths, at all the appointed festivals of Israel. He will provide the sin offerings, grain offerings, burnt offerings and fellowship offerings to make atonement for the Israelites.
>
> (**Ezekiel 45:18-19**) (NIV) [18]This is what the Sovereign Almighty says: In the first month

> on the first day you are to take a young bull without defect and purify the sanctuary. [19]The priest is to take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the temple, on the four corners of the upper ledge of the altar and on the gateposts of the inner court.

Returning to the theme of the Pesach and Unleavened Bread and we see that Pesach is the first day of a seven-day period.

> (**Ezekiel 45:21-24**) (KJV) (**Tanakh**)[7] [21]In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. [22]And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering. [23]And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the ETERNAL, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering. [24]And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.
>
> (**Ezekiel 45:21-24**) (TLB) [21]On the fourteenth day of the same month, you shall celebrate the Passover. It will be a seven-day feast. Only bread without yeast shall be eaten during those days. [22]On the day of Passover the prince shall provide a young bull for a sin offering for himself and all the people of Israel. [23]On each of the seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the ETERNAL. This daily offering will consist of seven young bulls and seven rams without blemish. A male goat shall also be given each day for a sin offering. [24]And the prince shall provide a half bushel of grain with each bullock and ram for a meal offering, and three quarts of olive oil.

On the surface these Scriptures also seem to contradict the others we have seen. All together the verses tell us that the first Day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is on the fifteenth and that all of the Children of Israel shall eat Unleavened Bread for seven days. Nevertheless, in Exodus 12 note that verse 18 states:

> (**Exodus 12:18**) (KJV) In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even."

Webster's says the word "until" means "up to the time of" or "before some event." Thus, verse fourteen (14) is stating that unleavened bread is eaten from sunset (the beginning of the 14th) until sunset on the 20th (the beginning of the 21st) and that is seven (7) full days. However, the 14th is the "Night of Protection" (Pesach) and you will have completed the work of removing leavening from your premises. Did the CREATOR get confused? Did He allow error to invade His Hebrew Scriptures? Alternatively, do we just need to be diligent and search the Scriptures for it's rightful meaning?

The next round of Scriptures, will clear up these apparent contradictions, and show that the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" is only six (6) of the seven (7) "days of unleavened bread."

> (**Deuteronomy 16:1-8**) (NKJV) [1]Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL your CREATOR brought you out of Egypt by night. [2]Therefore you shall sacrifice the Passover to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, from the flock and the herd, in the place where the ETERNAL chooses to put His name. [3]You shall eat no leavened bread with it; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread with it, that is, the bread of affliction (for you came out of the land of Egypt in haste), that you may remember the day in which you came out of the

land of Egypt all the days of your life. [4]And **no leaven shall be seen among you in all your territory for seven days**, nor shall any of the meat which you sacrifice the first day at twilight remain overnight until morning. [5]You may not sacrifice the Passover within any of your gates which the ETERNAL your CREATOR gives you; [6]but at the place where the ETERNAL your CREATOR chooses to make His name abide, there you shall sacrifice the Passover at twilight, at the going down of the sun, at the time you came out of Egypt. [7]And you shall roast and eat it in the place which the ETERNAL your CREATOR chooses, and in the morning you shall turn and go to your tents. [8]**Six days you shall eat unleavened bread**, and on the seventh day there shall be a sacred assembly to the ETERNAL your CREATOR. You shall do no work on it.

First, A Recap Of What We've Covered So Far:

1. The "Night of Protection" is a better term for the night the Death Angel passed over and the Hebrews were protected.

2. Unleavened bread is to be eaten for seven days, from the beginning of the 14th day (Pesach) until the end of the 20th which is start of the 21st day.

3. Unleavened bread is to be removed by the end of the 14th day. Thus this is a work and occurs on a workday. Therefore the 14th, which is Pesach, is a day of unleavened bread but not a Feast Day.

4. The Feast of Unleavened Bread begins on the 15th day (the day after Pesach) ending at the beginning of the 21st day. On the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, no work is to be done that day as it is a day of a Commanded Assembly. The first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is the day the Children of Israel left Egypt.

5. The Feast of Unleavened Bread lasts six (6) more days with another Commanded Assembly on the 20th (which begins at sunset on the 19th).

6. Thus, unleavened bread is eaten for seven (7) full days. The first day is Pesach followed by six (6) days of the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

7. Since there is presently no Temple, then there is no sacrifice of a lamb[**8**].

8. For the Night of Protection meal, you may eat the meat of young sheep or goats.

The Angel of Death passed over,
and the Hebrews were protected.

Israel Stayed Inside All Night on the Night of Protection.

On another note, contrary to the movie The Ten Commandments, Moses did not go to Pharaoh during the Night of Protection. Pharaoh previously told Moses that the next time he saw Moses' face that Moses would die. Notice that in Scripture:

> (**Exodus 10:22-29**) (NKJV) [22]So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. [23]They did not see one another; **nor did anyone rise from his place for three days**. But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. [24]Then Pharaoh called to Moses and said, Go, serve the ETERNAL; only let your flocks and your herds be kept back. Let your little ones also go with you. [25]But Moses said, You must also give us sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to the ETERNAL our CREATOR. [26]Our livestock also shall go with us; not a hoof shall be left behind. For we must take some of them to serve the ETERNAL our CREATOR, and even we do not know with what we must serve the ETERNAL until we arrive there. [27]But the ETERNAL hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. [28]Then Pharaoh said to him, Get away from me! **Take heed to yourself and see my face no more! For in the day you see my face you shall die**! [29]So Moses said, **You have spoken well. I will never see your face again**.

The Passover Meal:
Roasted Lamb, Unleavened Bread & Bitter Herbs.

According to Scripture, the three elements on the Passover table should be the **Passover Lamb**, **unleavened bread**, and **bitter herbs**.

> (**Exodus 12:5-8**) (NKJV) [5]Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats. [6]Now you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at twilight. [7]And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it. [8]Then **they shall eat the flesh on that night**; roasted in fire, with **unleavened bread** and with **bitter herbs** they shall eat it

It is important to note that with Jewish tradition, other dishes have been added to the Passover Feast. However, none of them are mandated by the ETERNAL. In fact most of their meal additions, take away from the ETERNAL by paying homage to certain people, or unrelated events instead. For example, traditionally, three pieces of unleavened bread were served at Passover. The middle piece is broken in half and is eaten after the meal (this is called Afikoman in Hebrew). There is some speculation as to why there are three pieces of matzah. Some suggest that they represent Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. This afikomen ritual has been a part of the Passover ceremony since Second Temple times or later. In Jewish custom, the middle piece is broken in half and the larger of the two broken pieces is carefully wrapped in linen. The little children are asked to close their eyes and the piece is hidden somewhere in the room. As the seder progresses, the children are encourage to search for the lost piece. Once it is found, the child receives a small reward and a small piece of matzah is given to each person at the table to eat. Again, none of these Jewish customs has anything to do with (**Exodus 12:8**), and so they should be avoided.

The Passover Lamb.

Passover Lamb Meaning:

Millions of people are misled into believing that the passover lamb, speaks of the redemption and forgiveness of the Hebrews, or to atone for their sins of the past year. They are also taught that it points to the final one-time sacrafice of a coming messiah, that will remove the penalty of sin from all humanity. However, the truth is far different than what we were lied into believing:

> (**Exodus 12:26-27**) (NIV) [26]And **when your children ask you, What does this ceremony mean** to you? [27]then **tell them, It is the Passover sacrifice to the ETERNAL, who** passed over the houses of the Israelites in Egypt and **spared our homes when he struck down the Egyptians**. Then the people bowed down and worshiped.

Nowhere in the above scripture, is there any mention of redemption, forgiveness, sin, or messiahs. This is what happens when people ~~playing~~ attending church, take in the message, **without verifying it for themselves**!

Unleavened Bread.

Unleavened Bread Meaning:

The unleavened bread signifies the haste in which the Israelites left Egypt. They did not have enough time to let their bread rise:

> (**Exodus 12:39**) (NIV) With the dough the Israelites had brought from Egypt, they baked loaves of unleavened bread. **The dough was without yeast because they** had been driven out of Egypt and **did not have time to prepare food for themselves**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:3**) (NIV) Do not eat it with bread made with yeast, but for seven days eat unleavened bread, the bread of affliction, **because you left Egypt in haste**, so that all the days of your life you may remember the time of your departure from Egypt.

On the day before Passover [preparation day; also sometimes referred to as the First Day of Unleavened Bread], **all leaven in homes was to be searched out and removed**. This was **in**

remembrance of the Israelites' hasty departure from Egypt.

> (**Exodus 12:15-18**) (KJV) [15]Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. **On the first day you shall remove leaven from your houses**. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that person shall be cut off from Israel. [16]On the first day there shall be a holy convocation, and on the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation for you. No manner of work shall be done on them; but that which everyone must eat, that only may be prepared by you. [17]So **you shall observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread, for on this same day I will have brought your armies out of the land of Egypt**. Therefore you shall observe this day throughout your generations as an everlasting ordinance. [18]In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the month at evening.

According to the **Hebrew Calendar**, a day begins at sundown; so this means that any leavening would have been searched for and removed by mid-day on preparation day. Passover would then begin, once the sun had set.

Bitter Herbs.

Bitter Herbs Meaning:

Bitter Herbs is usually fresh ground horseradish, however sometimes romaine lettuce or a plate of bitter vegetables such as radishes, parsley, and celery are served instead. These **bitter herbs symbolize the bitterness of Egyptian slavery**. Some prefer mild horseradish, although others say that it doesn't serve its purpose (to remind us of the bitterness of slavery) unless it's hot enough to bring tears to the eyes. The Scriptures do not specify which herbs were to be eaten. Such plants as sorrel, dandelions, horseradish, cucumbers, lettuce, water-cress, parsley, endive, chicory, snakeroot, and peppermint have been suggested.

> (**Numbers 9:11**) (KJV) The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and **eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs**.
>
> (**Exodus 12:8**) (NKJV) Then they shall eat the flesh on that night; roasted in fire, **with unleavened bread and with bitter herbs they shall eat it**.
>
> (**Exodus 1:13-14**) (NKJV) [13]So the Egyptians made the children of Israel serve with rigor. [14]And **they made their lives bitter with hard bondage**, in mortar, in brick, and in all manner of service in the field. All their service in which they made them serve was with rigor.

In addition, the CREATOR told the Hebrews to stay inside until dawn on the 14th. They had to burn the entire remaining carcass before dawn, and **could not go to their tents until morning, if they had stayed with someone else**:

> (**Deuteronomy 16:5-7**) (KJV) [5]Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy

> gates, which the ETERNAL thy CREATOR giveth thee: [6]But at the place which the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. [7]And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall choose: and **thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents**.

Therefore, Moses did not go see Pharaoh, but **Pharaoh sent his servants to see Moses**:

> (**Exodus 11:8**) (NKJV) [Moses speaking] **And all these your** [Pharaoh's] **servants shall come down to me and bow down to me, saying, Get out, and all the people who follow you**! After that I will go out. Then he went out from Pharaoh in great anger.
>
> -In other words-
>
> (**Exodus 11:8**) (TLB) **All these officials of yours will come running to me, bowing low and begging, Please leave at once, and take all your people with you**. Only then will I go! Then, red-faced with anger, Moses stomped from the palace.

This explains what follows next in Exodus; Pharaoh servants went to Moses:

> (**Exodus 12:30-32**) (NKJV) [30]So Pharaoh rose in the night, he, all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead. [31]Then he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, **Rise, go out from among my people, both you and the children of Israel. And go, serve the ETERNAL as you have said**. [32]Also take your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

Baking unleavened bread.

Leavening Products.

First we must ask: what is a leavening agent? The Scripture states that the unleavened bread was prepared in haste.

> (**Deuteronomy 16:3**) (KJV) Thou shalt eat no leavened [#**H2557**] bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened [#**H4682**] bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for in haste didst thou come forth out of the land of Egypt. That thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

In modern times to make bread the dough is mixed with yeast and allowed time to rise before it is

baked. The yeast ferments forming bubbles of carbon dioxide which causes the bread to rise. The clue to what a leavening agent is made from is found in the word haste in the preparation of the bread. When prepared in haste, the bread is not allowed to rise and is therefore unleavened. In ancient times, yeast was not added to the dough as it is today, but the natural yeast spores in the air settled in the dough causing it to rise. In addition, a small portion of the dough could be kept until the next baking to produce what we call "sour dough" bread. Thus, since more time was involved because of not having commercial yeast or leavening agents to add to the dough to hasten rising, the bread prepared in haste was unleavened.

The English word "leavened" comes from the Hebrew word "chametz" (#**H2557** Strong's) and it and its root Hebrew word both mean "tasting sour or fermented." The English word "unleavened" comes from the Hebrew word "matstsah" pronounced "mats-tsaw'" is #**H4682** in Strong's and means "sweetness or sweet (i.e. not soured or bittered with yeast) as an unfermented cake or loaf that was eaten during the Night of Protection meal because no leaven was used."

There are other agents that will cause bubbles in dough and cause bread to rise; these include (but are not limited to) yeast, baking powder, sodium bicarbonate, and cream of tartar. These items and products containing them are classified as "leavening agents" and are to be removed from our premises.

The English word "bread" is an added word to produce the phrase "unleavened bread" and only the words "leavened" and "unleavened" are in the Hebrew. However, the entire Scriptural context of this discussion of seven days of "unleavened bread" is the preparation of some type of food product that is made in haste. Although the point of discussion in the Scriptures is the preparation of bread, some people add to what is stated and include vinegar and alcoholic drinks (i.e. fermented liquids) to the list of things to avoid during these days.

It is a debatable question as to the timing of when the leavened products should be removed from your property (**Exodus 12:15**). Should they be removed "on" or "by" the 14th? Strong's or Gesenius' is not much help on the preposition to be used. Some translations say "on" and some say "by." Even in The American Heritage Dictionary, the meanings of the two words overlap. The controversy is cleared up by Scripture:

> (**Deuteronomy 16:4**) (NKJV) And no leaven shall be seen among you in all your territory for seven days, nor shall any of the meat which you sacrifice the first day at twilight remain overnight until morning.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:7**) (NKJV) And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the ETERNAL thy CREATOR shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

Since no leavening is allowed on our property during the seven (7) days of unleavened bread, I have my de-leavening done by the beginning of the 14th day.

One last point concerning leavening and leavened products. Articles of leavening must be gotten rid of not just bagged and taken to the garage and brought back after the Days of Unleavened Bread are completed! The Scriptures say these products are removed from within your borders. You must dispose of them by some method. If you give them to family or friends, you must make sure that you do not eat any thing using them after the 14th. In addition, you must eat some unleavened bread daily for the seven days! To see that in Scripture notice:

> (**Exodus 12:18-20**) (KJV) [18]In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even,

> ye SHALL eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. [19]Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or one that is born in the land. [20]Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.
>
> (**Exodus 13:6-7**) (KJV) [6]Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the ETERNAL. [7]Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all thy borders.

Spoiling of the Egyptians.

The spoiling of the Egyptians did not occur in Exodus Chapters 3 or 11; it occurred in Exodus 12. Exodus 3 and 11 only contain the promise of what ***IS*** going to happen. The spoiling of the Egyptians could not have occurred prior to the "Night of Protection" because the Hebrews were slaves of the Egyptians and slaves just did not go roaming around outside of the slave quarters collecting jewels and gold from their masters. It took the death of the first born on the "Night of Protection" to break the spirit of the Egyptians and bring them to their knees in order for them to allow the Hebrews to leave and to pay them for their service. We will look at Exodus 3 and 11 for these prophecies:

> (**Exodus 3:20-22**) (ASV) [20]And **I WILL** [future tense] put forth My hand, and smite Egypt with all My wonders which **I WILL** do in the midst thereof. [21]And after that **he WILL** let you go. And **I WILL** give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. And **it SHALL** [future tense] come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty; [22]but every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

The action associated with the words "SHALL ASK" and "WILL DO" had not happened at that point, but they were to happen in the next few verses. It had not yet happened in Chapters 3 or 11 but would happen later in Chapter 12. Read the next passage in Exodus 11 to see that it also is speaking in future tense and refers to what will happen in Exodus 12. We will start with the ETERNAL talking with Moses and telling him WHAT WILL HAPPEN. Let's first look at:

> (**Exodus 11:1-10**) (ASV) [1]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Yet one plague more **will I** bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. [2]Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. [3]And the ETERNAL gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people. [4]And Moses said, Thus saith the ETERNAL, About midnight **will I** go out into the midst of Egypt: [5]and all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the first-born of cattle. [6]And there **shall be** a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath not been, nor **shall be** any more. [7]But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the ETERNAL doth make a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel. [8]And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

> [9]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. [10]And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the ETERNAL hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.
>
> (**Exodus 11:6-7**) (ASV) [1]And there **shall be** a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath not been, nor **shall be** any more. [1]But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the ETERNAL doth make a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel.
>
> (**Exodus 11:9-10**) (ASV) [9]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Pharaoh **will not** hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. [10]And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the ETERNAL hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

Now let's see if what the ETERNAL said would happen, did happen. Note that the spoiling was only prophesied in Chapter 11 but it came to pass in Chapter 12.

> (**Exodus 12:35-36**) (KJV) [35]And the Children of Israel **DID** according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. [36]And the ETERNAL gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they [the Egyptians] let them [the Hebrews] have what they asked. And they [the Hebrews] despoiled the Egyptians.

Thus, we see in Exodus Chapter 12, that these things happened just as the ETERNAL had said they would, in Exodus Chapters 3 and 11.

Next, An Additional Recap. Here Is What We Also Know:

1. All of the Hebrew children (including Moses) stayed inside their homes during the darkness portion of the 14th which lasted until dawn.

2. The remaining portion of the lamb or kid was burned before dawn on the 14th while they were still in their homes.

3. The "spoiling" of the Egyptians was carried out during the daylight portion on the 14th and the Hebrews began their journey on the 15th. Sunset of the 14th was the beginning of the 15th.

4. Leavening and leavened products are to be removed from your property.

5. Since there is presently no Temple, then there is no sacrifice of a lamb.

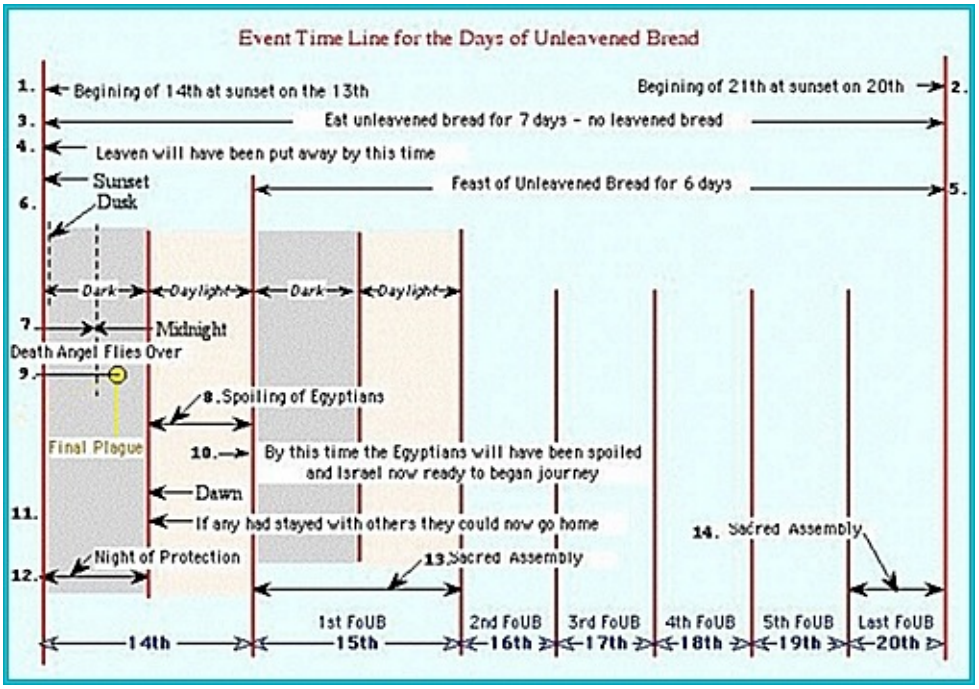
6. Unleavened bread is to be eaten at least once daily during the days of unleavened bread.

The next question we have to ask is: What are you going to do about this information? Whatever you do, it must be done with a clear conscience before the ETERNAL CREATOR our SOVEREIGN. As for me, I will remove leavening by the beginning of the 14th. I will keep seven days of unleavened bread; on the Pesach (Night of Protection), followed by six days of the Feast of Unleavened Bread. I will do that as the chart below indicates.

TIMELINE CHART.

How To Use the Chart:

First, find the number on the Hebrew Pesach Time Chart that you want to see the Scripture that applies. Find the number on the list below and read the indicated Scripture.



1. (**Exodus 12:6**, **Exodus 12:18**; **Leviticus 23:4-5**)
-- Beginning of the Night of Protection.

2. (**Exodus 12:18**; **Deuteronomy 16:4**)
-- Beginning of the 21st at sunset on the 20th.

3. (**Exodus 12:15**, **Exodus 12:18**; **Exodus 13:6-7**; **Exodus 34:18**; **Deuteronomy 16:3-4**, **Deuteronomy 16:8**)
-- Eat unleavened bread for 7 days.

4. (**Exodus 12:15**)
-- Leaven will have been put away by this time.

5. (**Deuteronomy 16:7-8**, **Deuteronomy 16:20**; **Leviticus 23:6**)
-- Feast of Unleavened Bread is for 7 days.

6. (**Exodus 12:6-11**; **Leviticus 23:5**)
-- Dusk.

7. (**Exodus 12:12-14**, **Exodus 12:23**, **Exodus 12:27**, **Exodus 12:29**)
-- Angel Of Death Flies Over.

8. (**Exodus 12:33-36**)
-- Spoiling of the Egyptians.

9. (**Exodus 3:20-22**; **Exodus 11:1-10**; **Exodus 10:28-29**; **Exodus 12:10-11**, **Exodus 12:17**, **Exodus 12:23**, **Exodus 12:30-34**, **Exodus 12:46**; **Deuteronomy 16:4**, **Deuteronomy 16:7**)
-- Final Plague.

10. (**Exodus 12:37-42**, **Exodus 12:51** through **Exodus 13:5**; **Numbers 33:1-3**)
-- By this time the Egyptians will have been spoiled and Israel is now ready to began their journey.

11. (**Exodus 12:23**; **Deuteronomy 16:4-7**)
-- If any had stayed with others they could now go home.

12. (**Exodus 12:14-16**, **Exodus 12:26-27**; **Leviticus 23:6-8**)
-- Night of Protection.

13. (**Exodus 12:16-17**; **Leviticus 23:5-6**; **Numbers 28:16-17**)
-- Sacred Assembly.

14. (**Exodus 12:15**; **Exodus 13:6**; **Exodus 34:18**; **Leviticus 23:6-8**; **Deuteronomy 16:8**)
-- Sacred Assembly.

To see the (**JPS 1917-Tanakh**) Scriptures for The Timeline Chart, click **HERE**.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] Gesenius' Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament, H.W.F. Gesenius, original in 1857.

[3] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible.

[4] Webster- Pretermission - to let pass or overlook.

[5] Webster- Exemption - immunity.

[6] Night of Protection.

[7] See the online tanach **HERE**.

[8] See the article: '**The Feast Of Booths**'.

SCRIPTURES FOR THE PASSOVER TIMELINE CHART.
Source: (**JPSA 1917/1955 Tanakh**).

> (**Exodus 3:20-22**) [20]And I will put forth My hand, and smite Egypt with all My wonders which I will do in the midst thereof. And after that he will let you go. [21]And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. And it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty; [22]but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.'

> (**Exodus 10:28-29**) [28]And Pharaoh said unto him: 'Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die.' [29]And Moses said: 'Thou hast spoken well; I will a see thy face again no more.'

> (**Exodus 11:1-10**) [1]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses: 'Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence; when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. [2]Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.' [3]And the ETERNAL gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people. [4]And Moses said: 'Thus saith the ETERNAL: About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt; [5]and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. [6]And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. [7]But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog whet his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the ETERNAL doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. [8]And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down unto me, saying: Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out.' And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger. [9]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses: 'Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt:' [10]And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; and the ETERNAL hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

(**Exodus 12:6-51**) [6]and ye shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the
whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at dusk. [7]And they shall take of
the blood, and put it on the two side-posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they
shall eat it. [8]And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread;
with bitter herbs they shall eat it. [9]Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast
with fire; its head with its legs and with the inwards thereof. [10]And ye shall let nothing of it
remain until the morning; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn
with fire. [11]And thus shall ye eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and
your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste--it is the ETERNAL's Passover. [12]For I
will go through the land of Egypt in that night [14th], and will smite all the firstborn in the
land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute
judgments: I am the ETERNAL. [13]And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the
houses where ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no
plague be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. [14]And this day shall be
unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the ETERNAL; throughout your
generations ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. [15]Seven days shall ye eat
unleavened bread; howbeit the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for
whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be
cut off from Israel. [16]And in the first day there shall be to you a holy convocation, and in
the seventh day a holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that
which every man must eat, that only may be done by you. [17]And ye shall observe the feast
of unleavened bread; for in this self same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of
Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance for
ever. [18]In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat
unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. [19]Seven days shall
there be no leaven found in your houses; for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that
soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or one that
is born in the land. [20]Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat
unleavened bread. [21]Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them:
'Draw out, and take you lambs according to your families, and kill the Passover lamb.
[22]And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike
the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go
out of the door of his house until the morning. [23]For the ETERNAL will pass through to
smite the Egyptians; and when He seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-
posts, the ETERNAL will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in
unto your houses to smite you. [24]And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee
and to thy sons for ever. [25]And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the
ETERNAL will give you, according as He hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.
[26]And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you: What mean ye by this
service? [27]that ye shall say: It is the sacrifice of the ETERNAL's Passover, for that He
passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when He smote the Egyptians,
and delivered our houses.' And the people bowed the head and worshipped. [28]And the
children of Israel went and did so; as the ETERNAL had commanded Moses and Aaron, so
did they. [29]And it came to pass at midnight, that the ETERNAL smote all the firstborn in
the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of
the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. [30]And Pharaoh rose up in
the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt;
for there was not a house where there was not one dead. [31]And he called for Moses and
Aaron by night, and said: 'Rise up, get you forth from among my people, both ye and the

children of Israel; and go, serve the ETERNAL, as ye have said. [32]Take both your flocks
and your herds, as ye have said, and he gone; and bless me also.' [33]And the Egyptians were
urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said: 'We are all dead
men.' [34]And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs
being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. [35]And the children of Israel did
according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and
jewels of gold, and raiment. [36]And the ETERNAL gave the people favor in the sight of the
Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they despoiled the Egyptians.
[37]And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred
thousand men on foot, beside children. [38]And a mixed multitude went up also with them;
and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. [39]And they baked unleavened cakes of the
dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were
thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any
victual. [40]Now the time that the children of Israel dwelt in Egypt was four hundred and
thirty [41]And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame
day it came to pass, that all the host of the ETERNAL went out from the land of Egypt. [42]It
was a night of watching unto the ETERNAL for bringing them out from the land of Egypt;
this same night is a night of watching unto the ETERNAL for all the children of Israel
throughout their generations. [43]And the ETERNAL said unto Moses and Aaron: 'This is the
ordinance of the passover: there shall no alien eat thereof; [44]but every man's servant that is
bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. [45]A sojourner
and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. [46]In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not
carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.
[47]All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. [48]And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee,
and will keep the passover to the ETERNAL, let all his males be circumcised, and then let
him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land; but no
uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. [49]One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and
unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.' [50]Thus did all the children of Israel; as the
ETERNAL commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. [51]And it came to pass the selfsame
day that the ETERNAL did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their
hosts.

(**Exodus 13:5-7**) [5]And it shall be when the ETERNAL shall bring thee into the land of the
Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which He
swore unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt
keep this service in this month. [6]Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the
seventh day shall be a feast to the ETERNAL. [7]Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout
the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be
leaven seen with thee, in all thy borders.

(**Exodus 34:18**) [18]The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat
unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib, for in the
month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

(**Leviticus 23:4-8**) [4]These are the appointed seasons of the ETERNAL, even holy
convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed season. [5]In the first month, on the
fourteenth day of the month at dusk, is the ETERNAL's Passover. [6]And on the fifteenth day
of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the ETERNAL; seven days ye
shall eat unleavened bread. [7]1n the first day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do
no manner of servile work. [8]And ye shall bring an offering made by fire unto the

ETERNAL seven days; in the seventh day is a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work.

(**Numbers 28:16-17**) [16]And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the ETERNAL'S passover. [17]And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

(**Numbers 33:1-3**) [1]These are the stages of the children of Israel, by which they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand of Moses and Aaron. [2]And Moses wrote their goings forth, stage by stage, by the commandment of the ETERNAL; and these are their stages at their goings forth. [3]And they journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow [#**H4283**] after the passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians,

#**H4283**. mochorath, mokh-or-awth'; or mochoratham (**1 Samuel 30:17**), mokh-or-aw-thawm'; fem. from the same as #**H4279**; the morrow or (adv.) tomorrow: morrow, next day.

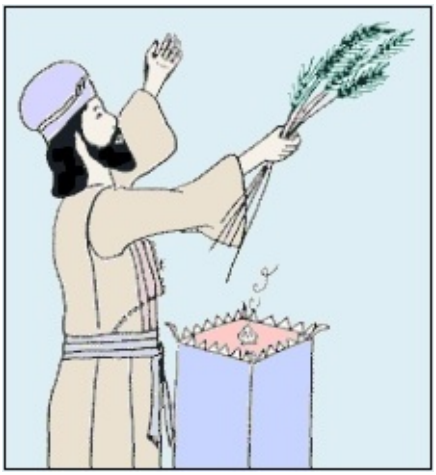
#**H4279**. machar, maw-khar'; prob. from H309; prop. deferred, i.e. the morrow; usually (adv.) tomorrow; indef. hereafter: time to come, tomorrow.

(**Deuteronomy 16:3-20**) [3]Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for in haste didst thou come forth out of the land of Egypt; that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. [4]And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificest the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. [5]Thou mayest not sacrifice the Passover-offering within any of thy gates, which the ETERNAL CREATOR giveth thee; [6]but at the place which the ETERNAL CREATOR shall choose to cause His name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the Passover-offering at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. [7]And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the ETERNAL CREATOR shall choose; and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. [8]Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the ETERNAL CREATOR thou shalt do no work therein. [9]Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee; from the time the sickle is first put to the standing corn shalt thou begin to number seven weeks. [10]And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the ETERNAL CREATOR after the measure of the freewill-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as the ETERNAL CREATOR blesseth thee. [11]And thou shalt rejoice before the ETERNAL CREATOR, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of thee, in the place which the ETERNAL CREATOR shall choose to cause His name to dwell there. [12]And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt; and thou shalt observe and do these things. [13]Thou shalt keep the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy threshing-floor and from thy winepress. [14]And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates. [15]Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto the ETERNAL in the place which the ETERNAL shall choose; because the ETERNAL shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the work of thy hands, and thou shalt be altogether joyful. [16]Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the ETERNAL in the place which He shall choose; on the feast of unleavened bread, and on

the feast of weeks, and on the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear before the ETERNAL empty; [17]every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the ETERNAL which He hath given thee. [18]Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the ETERNAL giveth thee, tribe by tribe; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment. [19]Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons; neither shalt thou take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. [20]Justice, justice shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the ETERNAL giveth thee.

Footnotes:

[1] All scriptural links and quoted Scripture will be from the **Jewish Publication Society's Tanakh of 1917/1955**.



WAVING A SHEAF OF BARLEY.
What is it's significance?

The ETERNAL worked mighty miracles to bring the Hebrew children out of the land of Egypt in the first month of the Hebrew Calendar, Abib. About the middle of this first month their first born were protected from death as those of the Egyptians died. Notice the next two verses:

> (**Exodus 12:1-2**)[1] (NKJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL[2] spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, [2]This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 16:1**) (NKJV) Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to the ETERNAL your CREATOR, for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL your CREATOR brought you out of Egypt by night.

The English word "Passover" comes from the Hebrew word "pecach" with the common usage as "Pesach" and pronounced peh'-sakh. Gesenius' states that #**H6453** means "a sparing, immunity from penalty or calamity." It comes from the root word #**H6452**, which means "to pass over, to spare." Since the Egyptians were not spared or protected, all their firstborn of man and beast were killed. However, the firstborn of the Hebrews were spared and thus protected from the sting of death when the ETERNAL passed through the land (**Exodus 12:12**). Thus, the night that is usually called "Passover" is actually the "Night of "Protection." You may wonder why this is an important distinction to make. As you read the article, it will become apparent that the true understanding of the "Night of Protection" and the wave sheaf completely does away with any trumped up connection between the true Hebrew Passover Spring Festival, and the church in Rome's false 'easter' pagan celebration, of their alleged "first of the firstfruits, the sacrificed and resurrected savior 'god' of the so-called trinity, jesus".

Strong's states for #**H6453** 'Pesach' "that it is: a pretermission [Webster's: to let pass or overlook], i.e. exemption [Webster's: immunity] **used only technically of the Jewish Passover** (the festival or the victim)."

I would rather say the "Night of Protection" than "Passover Night" since the word passover is connected by Strong's to the word "victim" and thus **opens the door to the "passover lamb" scenario of a dead Galilean**. Since it is scripturally unlawful to have a Pascal Sacrifice today, when there is no Temple, remembering the night when the ETERNAL rained death through the land of Egypt seems preferred as the "Night of Protection" and you will see there was no "first of the

firstfruit sacrificial offering." It is true that in Egypt, the Hebrews were required to kill and eat a lamb per household and smear some of its blood on their doorpost. However, this does not constitute "a festival or the victim" as Dr. Strong states.

The English word "Abib" comes from the Hebrew word "'abiyb" (Strong's #**H24** aw-beeb') "from an unused root which means to be tender; green, i.e. a young ear of grain; hence the name of the month Abib." Thus, the word "Abib" means the month of young, tender, green ears of barley grain showing that the ETERNAL identifies "**this new moon or new month**", as being equated with the time barley is green. Moreover:

> (**Leviticus 23:9-11**) (NKJV) [9]And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, [10]Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest. [11]He shall wave the sheaf before the ETERNAL, to be accepted on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.

Compare that to the Wave Sheaf Offering at the Feast of Firstfruits and we will see the difference:

> (**Leviticus 23:20**) (NKJV) The priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before the ETERNAL, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to the ETERNAL FOR the priest.

Waving a Sheaf during the Days of Unleavened Bread.

The waving of the sheaf during the days of unleavened bread is somewhat different than the Wave Sheaf Offering at the Feast of Firstfruits:

> (**Leviticus 23:9-15**) (NKJV) [9]And the ETERNAL spoke to Moses, saying, [10]Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf [#**H6016**] of the firstfruits [#**H7225**] of your harvest to the priest. [11]He shall wave the sheaf before the ETERNAL; to be accepted [#**H7522**] on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath, the priest shall wave it. [12]And you shall offer on that day, when you wave the sheaf, a male lamb of the first year, without blemish, as a burnt offering to the ETERNAL. [13]Its grain offering shall be two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to the ETERNAL, for a sweet aroma; and its drink offering shall be of wine, one-fourth of a hin. [14]You shall eat neither bread nor parched grain nor fresh grain until the same day that you have brought an offering to your CREATOR; it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. [15]And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed.

First note that the English word "sheaf" comes from the Hebrew word "omer" (Strong's #**H6016**) and is simply "a dry measure equal to about five pints" or just a little more than one-half a gallon. The English word "firstfruits" comes from the Hebrew word "re'shiyth" (Strong's #**H7225** ray-sheeth') and simply means "the first" and Gesenius' adds that it is "the beginning or the first of its kind." From Unger's Bible Dictionary, we see it is simply a pile of "substance" that is equal to the amount of manna designated as a daily portion of food:

Omer (Hebrew: a heap [pile], (**Exodus 16:16-36**); "sheaf," (**Leviticus 23:10**), an ancient Hebrew measure. Its relative value was the one-tenth ephah (**Exodus 16:36**), and it held about 5.1 pints. It contained the portion of manna assigned each individual for his daily food (**Exodus 16:16-20**).

Note that the sheaf (omer) of barley is simply waved before the ETERNAL to be "accepted" by Him. The English word "accepted" comes from the Hebrew word "ratsown" (Strong's #**H7522** raw-tsone') and means "a delight" and Gesenius' adds "to be pleasing, to be acceptable, and to be approved in order to gain favor for them before the ETERNAL." This makes sense since the barley grain is in the 'budding out stage' is "waved" to "gain favor" from the ETERNAL and it is not a "sacrifice offering." The favor that is wanted is for the ETERNAL to bless the growing ripening process until the grain harvest begins at the Feast of Firstfruits.

It is fitting that the amount of green barley to be waved and blessed was equal to the amount of manna that was portioned to each individual in the forty-year trek to the Promised Land. This was an additional reminder that the Mighty One of Israel brought the Hebrews out of Egypt and would still bless them. There is no connection whatsoever between waving green barley to seek a blessing on the crop and a "first of the firstfruits" sacrificial offering.

First, the green barley is waved in verse eleven. After that verse twelve states that a male lamb, an ephah of flour (about 1/2 a bushel) mixed with oil, and a 1/4 of a hin of wine (about 1 quart) are offered as a burnt offering for a sweet savor to the ETERNAL. Since the barley had just headed and was not ripe, the flour was from the previous year's store because verse fourteen states, "You shall eat neither bread nor parched grain nor fresh grain until the same day that you have brought an offering to your CREATOR." The offering to the ETERNAL made from new grain was not until the Feast of Firstfruits, fifty days later after the grain has ripened.

The next verses are from the KJV and only the bold face words are translated from Hebrew words, the others are just filler words to make the English flow better:

> (**Leviticus 23:9-15**) (KJV) [9]And the **ETERNAL spake** unto **Moses, saying,** [10]**Speak** unto the **children** of **Israel**, and **say** unto them, **When** ye be **come into** the **land which** I **give** unto you, and shall **reap** the **harvest** thereof, then ye shall **bring** a **sheaf** (omer #**H6116**) of the **firstfruits**: (re'shiyth #**H7225**) of your **harvest** unto the **priest**: [11]And he shall **wave** (nuwph #**H5130**) the **sheaf before the ETERNAL**, to be **accepted** (ratsown #**H7522**) for you: on the **morrow** after the **Sabbath** the **priest** shall **wave** it. [12]And ye shall **offer** that **day** when ye **wave** the **sheaf** and he **lamb without blemish** of the **first year** for a **burnt** offering unto the **ETERNAL**. [13]And the meat **offering** thereof shall be **two tenth** deals of fine **flour mingled** with **oil**, an offering made by fire unto the **ETERNAL** for a **sweet savor**: and the **drink** offering thereof shall be of **wine**, the **fourth** part of an **hin**. [14]And ye shall **eat neither bread**, nor **parched** corn, nor green **ears, until** the **selfsame day** that ye have **brought** an **offering** unto your **SOVERIGN**: it shall be a **statute forever** throughout your **generations** in **all** your **dwellings**. [15]And ye shall **count** unto you from the **morrow** after the **Sabbath**, from the **day** that ye **brought** the **sheaf** of the **wave** offering; **seven Sabbaths** shall be **complete**.

The Wave Sheaf Offering at the Feast of Firstfruits.

The Wave Sheaf Offering at the Feast of Firstfruits is somewhat different than the waving of a sheaf (omer) of green barley during the days of unleavened bread:

> (**Leviticus 23:16-20**) (NKJV) [16]Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall offer **a new grain** offering to the ETERNAL. [17]You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. They are the firstfruits [#**H1061**] to the ETERNAL. [18]And you shall offer **with the bread** seven lambs of the first year, without blemish, one young bull, and

> two rams. They shall be as a burnt offering to the ETERNAL, with their grain offering and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma to the ETERNAL. [19]Then you shall sacrifice one kid of the goats as a sin offering, and two male lambs of the first year as a sacrifice of a peace offering. [20]The priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits [#**H1061**] as a wave offering before the ETERNAL, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to the ETERNAL **FOR** the priest.

As we have seen, the green barley was waved the morrow after the Sabbath during the days of unleavended bread to gain the favor of the ETERNAL or in other words to be blessed by Him. Notice that on the Feast of Firstfruits that, two loaves of bread made from flour from the first grain of the harvest are to be offered in the burnt offering. The bread is part of a larger offering that includes seven lambs, one young bull, two rams, their grain offering, and their drink offering which are to be burnt offerings for a sweet savor to the ETERNAL.

Then after that, a sin offering of one kid goat and a peace offering of two male lambs shall be waved along with bread as a wave offering before the ETERNAL for food to be given to the priests as their share. The barley waved during the days of unleavened bread could not have been used as food for the priests because it had just headed and was still in the wet watery very green stage. This statement contradicts **Jewish tradition** that says that the priests ate the grain "parched" which in itself is contrary to (**Leviticus 23:14**).

The waving of green grain to seek a blessing **is totally different from the offering of bread made from the new grain**. Bread made from old grain (last year's store) was offered when the green grain was waved and the Hebrews were instructed not to eat of the new grain until it was offered unto the ETERNAL. **Therefore, that offering could not be done until the Feast of Firstfruits fifty days later after the green grain had ripened**.

Referring to (**Leviticus 23:16-20**) above, the English word "firstfruit" come from the Hebrew word "bikkuwr" (Strong's #**H1061** bik-koor') and literally means the "the firstfruits of the crop." "Bikkuwr" is from the primary Hebrew root word "bakar" (Strong's #**H1069** baw-kar') meaning "to burst the womb, i.e. (causing) bear or make early fruit (of woman or tree)." This is different from (**Leviticus 23:9-15**) above.

Keep in mind, that the barley had to be budding green before the new moon that begins the month of Abib. Thus, there is always sufficient time between the budding green barley and the formation of the new ears to be waved and blessed. How simple! **The green barley always shows the beginning of the ETERNAL's first month of Abib** and then the firstfruits of this grain is harvested about two months into the New Year. Therefore, we can see that our CREATOR's calendar is based on observation of watching for the green of barley and then watching for the next big new, full yellow moon.

The next verses are from the KJV and only the bold face words are translated from Hebrew words, the others are just filler words to make the English flow better:

> (**Leviticus 23:16-20**) (KJV) [16]Even unto the **morrow** after the **seventh Sabbath** shall ye **number fifty days**; and ye shall **offer** a **new** meat **offering** unto the **ETERNAL**. [17]Ye shall **bring** out of your **habitations two wave loaves** of **two tenth** deals: they shall be of fine **flour**; they shall be **baken** with **leaven**; they are the **firstfruits (bikkuwr #H1061)** unto the **ETERNAL**. [18]And ye shall **offer** with the **bread seven lambs without blemish** of the **first year**, and **one young bullock**, and **two rams**: they shall be for a **burnt** offering unto the **ETERNAL**, with their meat **offering**, and **their** drink offerings, even an offering made by

> **fire**, of **sweet savour** unto the **ETERNAL**. [19]Then ye shall sacrifice **one kid** of the **goats** for a **sin** offering, and **two lambs** of the **first year** for a **sacrifice** of **peace** offerings. [20]And the **priest** shall **wave** them with the **bread** of the **firstfruits** (bikkuwr #**H1061**) for a **wave** offering **before the ETERNAL** with the **two lambs**: they shall be **holy** to the **ETERNAL** for the **priest**.

There are many speculations in the **Church of Rome** and her **proselytising** daughters as to why there were two loaves. If I had to guess, I would guess that one represented Judah and one Israel, the two nations to be reunited someday under King David.

When Was the Waving of the Green Grain (Wave Sheaf)?

> (**Leviticus 23:11**) (NKJV) He shall wave the sheaf (omer) before the ETERNAL, to be accepted (ratsown) on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath (#**H7676**) the priest shall wave it.
>
> (**Leviticus 23:16-17**) (NKJV) [16]Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath, then you shall offer a new grain offering to the ETERNAL. [17]You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. They are the firstfruits [#**H1061**] to the ETERNAL.

Remember that the English word "sheaf" is simply a dry measure of an "omer." In addition, the English word "accepted" comes from the Hebrew word "ratsown" and means "a delight, to be pleasing, to be acceptable, and to be approved in order to gain favor for them before the ETERNAL." In addition, note that it is waved the day after the Sabbath (#**H7676**) and that is during the days of unleavened bread.

Then English word "Sabbath" comes from the Hebrew word "Shabbath" (Strong's #**H7676** shab-bawth') and means "an intermission i.e. (specially) the Sabbath" and comes from the Hebrew root word "Shabath" (Strong's #**H7673** shaw-bath') and means "to repose, i.e. desist from exertion" and Gesenius' adds, "to celebrate the Sabbath."

Jewish tradition states that the first two days of the days of unleavened bread are High Days and the wave sheaf is always on the day after the first day of the Jews Passover. This is inaccurate because the first day of unleavened bread is the "Night of Protection" (passover) on the fourteenth of Abib, which is a workday and the High Day on the fifteenth is the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread. (If that is confusing to you see the essay: "**Passover - Let's Get It Right**".)

The fifteenth of Niacin (Jewish calendar), is the day the Jews traditionally do their "Wave Sheaf Offering" always resulting in the Feast of Firstfruits being on Sivan sixth (Jewish calendar). If the Feast of Firstfruits is always on the sixth of the month, it would be a waste of effort to state how to count it and it always end up on the same day of the same month. The reason for counting is that the waving of the sheaf (omer) varies on the day of the month as the Sabbath during the days of unleavened bread varies on the day of the month. The Sabbath is always on the seventh day. The wave sheaf and the Feast of Firstfruits are always on the first work day, but we must count to determine which day of the month the Feast of Firstfruits occurs.

Where is Abib Mentioned in the Hebrew Bible?

The story of the Exodus relates:

> (**Exodus 13:3-4**) (NKJV) [3]And Moses said to the people: Remember this day in which you

> went out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the ETERNAL brought you out of this place. No leavened bread shall be eaten. [4]On this day you are going out, in the month Abib.

To commemorate that the Hebrews left Egypt in the first month of the year, which is Abib, we are instructed to celebrate the "Night of Protection" and the Feast of Unleavened during the first month of the year. Note that we are commanded:

> (**Deuteronomy 16:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Pesach to the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, for in the month of Abib the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN brought you out of Egypt by night. [2]Therefore you shall sacrifice (#**H2076** zabach, zaw-bakh') the Pesach to the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, from the flock and the herd, in the place where the ETERNAL chooses to put His name.[**3**].

Strong's states that #**H2076** zabach (zaw-bakh') a primary root to slaughter an animal (usually in sacrifice). Notice the action of the verb is "slaughter" not "sacrifice." However, if the slaughter is referring to a sacrificial offering "zabach" is used in conjunction with "zebach" (#**H2077** zeh'-bakh) such as in:

> (**Genesis 31:54**) (NKJV) Then Jacob offered a (#**H2076** zabach) sacrifice (#**H2077** zebach, zeh'-bakh) on the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread: And they ate bread and stayed all night on the mountain.

Strong's states that "zebach" (#**H2077** zeh'-bakh) is from #**H2076**; prop. a slaughter, i.e. the flesh of an animal; by implication: a sacrifice (the victim or the act). Gesenius' clarifies the situation by showing that #**H2076** is:

"1) To slaughter animals 2) specially to slay in sacrifice. It is not used as priests slaying victims but of private persons who brought sacrifices at their own charge."

In addition, he states that #**H2077** is:

"1) A slaying, hence the flesh of slain animals, the feasts 2) a sacrifice, an offering, a victim."

Therefore, we see that not all animal slaughters involved a sacrifice but all sacrifices involved the animal be slaughtered.

Abib is also mentioned in two other places:

> (**Exodus 23:15**) (NKJV) You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread (you shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded you, at the time appointed <u>in the month of Abib</u>, for in it you came out of Egypt; none shall appear before Me empty);
>
> (**Exodus 34:18**) (NKJV) The Feast of Unleavened Bread you shall keep. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, in the appointed <u>time of the month of Abib</u>; for in the month of Abib you came out from Egypt.

What is Abib?

Abib indicates an early stage in the development of the barley crops. This is clear from the devastation caused by the plague of hail as stated in Exodus chapter nine. In (**Exodus 9:23-25**) at Moses stretched out his hands and the ETERNAL sent hail upon the land of Egypt. The hail was so intense that it broke all of the herbs in the field and broke every tree. Then it is stated that:

> (**Exodus 9:31-32**) (KJV) [31]And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was bolled. [32]But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.
>
> (**Exodus 9:31-32**) (Tanakh) [31]And the flax and the barley were smitten; for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom. [32]But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten; for they ripen late.

The English words "were not grown up" come from the Hebrew word "'aphiyl" or "afilot." Strong's (#**H648** aw-feel') states it is the same as #**H651** which Strong's says means, "to set as the sun or dark." Now I ask you, why were the wheat and rie (rye) in the dark and not hurt by the hail? Simple, they were still in the ground and had not sprouted yet as they sprout after the barley.

The next plague on the scene was the one of the locusts that ate anything left that was green. See: (**Exodus 10:1-5**). Soon following the locusts was the three-day plague of darkness and then Pharaoh again hardened his heart and told Moses that the next time he saw Moses face then Moses would die (**Exodus 10:28**). Shortly after that the ETERNAL told Moses that all the first born in Egypt would be killed in the final plague (**Exodus 11:4-7**). Notice the next few Scriptures, referenced in Exodus, nails down the time frame. Chapter 12 begins with the ETERNAL telling Moses and Aaron that this month was the first month of the year to them and then He gives the name of that first month:

> (**Exodus 11:4-5**) (NKJV) [4]Then Moses said, Thus says the ETERNAL, About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt. [5]And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant who is behind the handmill, and all the firstborn of the animals.
>
> (**Exodus 12:1-2**) (NKJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, [2]This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you.
>
> (**Exodus 13:3-4**) (NKJV) [3]And Moses said to the people: 'Remember this day in which you went out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the ETERNAL brought you out of this place. No leavened bread shall be eaten. [4]On this day you are going out, in the month Abib.

Since the first Full Moon after the barley is abib (in the green ear phase), is the first day of the first month, it shows that the last four plagues occurred over a 14 to 21 day period. After the green barley was smitten, the next Full Moon was the first day of Abib, then on the fifteenth of that same month (Abib), the Hebrews left Egypt.

Would the ETERNAL set apart the Sabbath as a certain day of worship, put His blessing on it (**Genesis 2:1-3**), make it A SET APART TIME, command that it be KEPT AS A SET APART TIME FOREVER, and then let that consecrated time become so lost, that we cannot tell when to keep it? **Would He** set up a system of Festivals (Holy Convocations) for us to keep with Him, and allow that they not be known in the end time? **Would He** set up for the Hebrews a day to wave a sheaf of barley before Him to receive a blessing on the crop, and allow that meaning to be lost. **Would He** allow the meaning of that day to become identified with a false savior and NOT LET THAT BE KNOW IN THE END TIMES?

No, He would not. THE SET APART TIMES HAVE NOT BEEN LOST! Moreover, our loving

CREATOR has, in these last days*, revealed to us the true **Observational Hebrew Calendar**, which is the key that unlocks the true faith of Abraham, the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith. We should therefore keep the Calendar as the Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob kept it; as Moses and King David kept it.

> *(**Daniel 12:4**) (NKJV) But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.
>
> (**Daniel 12:9**) (NKJV) And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

TIME LOST? Then you and I are LOST SOULS, for it is SIN to profane the ETERNAL's Sabbath and His Festivals! It is also a SIN to worship false saviors. The Sabbath is proof of His Creation, it is proof of Him. In addition, the waving of a sheaf of barley during the days of unleavened bread is proof that the ETERNAL is the only Savior (**Isaiah 43:11-12**; **Isaiah 45:21**; **Hosea 13:4**), the only Rock (**Deuteronomy 32:4**; **2 Samuel 22:2-3**; **Isaiah 44:5-8**; **Habakkuk 1:12**), and He is only one being (**Deuteronomy 4:35**; **2 Samuel 7:22**; **Psalms 73:25**) The One True CREATOR, the ETERNAL our SOVERIGN, The Mighty One of Israel.

In summary, we have seen that:

The night the ETERNAL passed through the land of Egypt killing the firstborn but sparing the Hebrews is better named the "Night of Protection."

The word "abib" means the month of green ears.

The first "**Full Moon**" after the barley is abib (in the green ear phase), is the "**First Day Of The First Month**". See the essay: "**Quest for the Hebrew Calendar**", and the article: "**The Sabbath Calendar**".

The green barley sheaf is waved on the day following the Sabbath during the days of unleavened bread.

The waving of the two loaves at the Feast of Firstfruits constitutes part of a larger offering.

The waving of a sheaf of green barley during the days of unleavened bread is to seek a blessing for the crop. Moreover, in no way can it be construed as a connection between the true Hebrew Passover Spring Festival, and the church in Rome's false 'easter' pagan celebration, of their alleged "first of the firstfruits, the sacrificed and resurrected self-proclaimed 'god', the savior 'jesus' of the so-called trinity.

That the ETERNAL is the only Savior (**Isaiah 43:11-12**; **Isaiah 45:21**; **Hosea 13:4**), the only Rock (**Deuteronomy 32:4**; **2 Samuel 22:2-3**; **Isaiah 44:5-8**; **Habakkuk 1:12**), and He is only one being, **Not Three** (**Deuteronomy 4:35**; **2 Samuel 7:22**; **Psalms 73:25**). HE is the only true CREATOR, the ETERNAL our SOVERIGN, The Mighty One of Israel.

Footnotes:

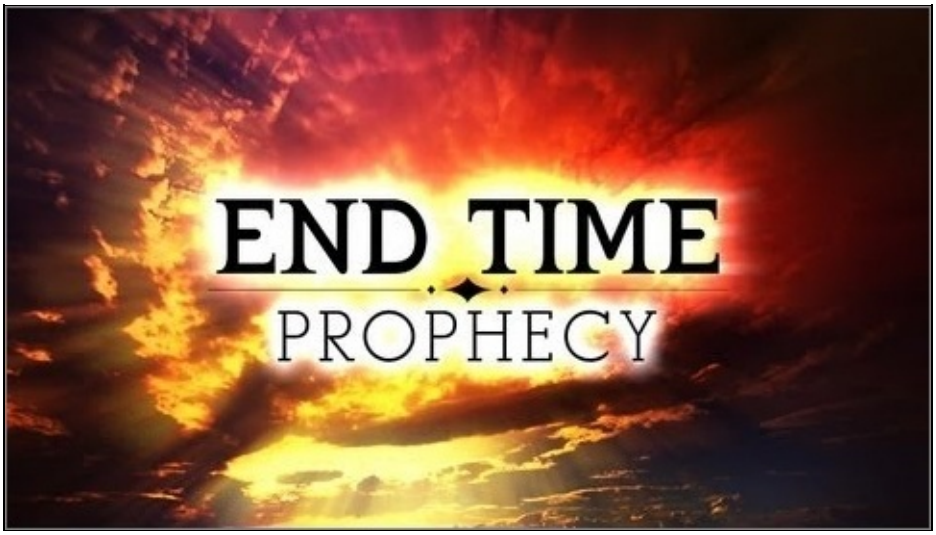
[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations

are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [**b**]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[**2**] We will use the words Almighty, CREATOR, ETERNAL, Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN in place of the words 'God', 'Lord', 'Elohim' or 'El', when refering to **the ONE and ONLY, ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe**. (**Isaiah 44:6, Isaiah 44:24**):

> (**Isaiah 44:6**) (CEB) The ETERNAL, Israel's king and redeemer, the SOVEREIGN of heavenly forces, says: **I am the first, and I am the last**, and **besides me there are NO 'gods'**.
>
> (**Isaiah 44:24**) (AMP) Thus says **the ETERNAL, your Redeemer**, and He **Who formed you** from the womb: **I am the CREATOR, Who made all things, Who alone stretched out the heavens, Who spread out the earth by Myself**.

[**3**] See the article: "**Where YHWH Placed His Name, and Why**".



DANIEL PREDICTS THE TIME OF THE END.
When will that be? What events will surround it? Can you know? Daniel tells us it will be based on **times and laws**.

THE TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE; HOW DOES IT BEGIN?

The book of Daniel is prophecy, and nearly all of it was fulfilled at the time of the Maccabees, before the fall of the second Temple. Some say the book of Daniel is nothing that people in these modern times should worry about. Yet, some of those prophecies are for the present time, in these latter days, and are in the process of being fulfilled right now.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM.

In the second year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar, the King of Babylon, had dreams which troubled him so much that he could not sleep. The King sent for the wise men [magicians, enchanters, sorcerers and astrologers] to tell him what his dream was, and what it meant. The counselors had no idea what the king had dreamed. This made the king so angry and furious that he ordered the execution of all the wise men of Babylon, which included Daniel and his friends:

> (**Daniel 2:1-13**) (NIV) [1]In the second year of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; his mind was troubled and he could not sleep. [2]So the king summoned the magicians, enchanters, sorcerers and astrologers to tell him what he had dreamed. When they came in and stood before the king, [3]he said to them, "I have had a dream that troubles me and I want to know what it means". [4]Then the astrologers answered the king, "May the king live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will interpret it". [5]The king replied to the astrologers, "This is what I have firmly decided: If you do not tell me what my dream was and interpret it, I will have you cut into pieces and your houses turned into piles of rubble. [6]But if you tell me the dream and explain it, you will receive from me gifts and rewards and great honor. So tell me the dream and interpret it for me". [7]Once more they replied, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will interpret it". [8]Then the king answered, "I am certain that you are trying to gain time, because you realize that this is what I have firmly decided: [9]If you do not tell me the dream, there is only one penalty for you. You have conspired to tell me misleading and wicked things, hoping the situation will change. So then, tell me the dream, and I will know that you can interpret it for me". [10]The

> astrologers answered the king, "There is no one on earth who can do what the king asks! No king, however great and mighty, has ever asked such a thing of any magician or enchanter or astrologer. [11]What the king asks is too difficult. No one can reveal it to the king except the 'gods', and they do not live among humans". [12]This made the king so angry and furious that he ordered the execution of all the wise men of Babylon. [13]So the decree was issued to put the wise men to death, and men were sent to look for Daniel and his friends to put them to death.

However, Daniel said he would tell the King the dream and its meaning, because the ETERNAL had given Daniel the answer to the king's question. Daniel first thanked the ETERNAL for making the dream and its meaning known, and then he explained it to the King. (Verses 14-23):

> (**Daniel 2:14-23**) (NIV) [14]When Arioch, the commander of the king's guard, had gone out to put to death the wise men of Babylon, Daniel spoke to him with wisdom and tact. [15]He asked the king's officer, "Why did the king issue such a harsh decree?" Arioch then explained the matter to Daniel. [16]At this, Daniel went in to the king and asked for time, so that he might interpret the dream for him. [17]Then Daniel returned to his house and explained the matter to his friends Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. [18]He urged them to plead for mercy from the SOVEREIGN of heaven concerning this mystery, so that he and his friends might not be executed with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. [19]During the night the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a vision. Then Daniel praised the SOVEREIGN of heaven [20]and said: "Praise be to the name of the ETERNAL for ever and ever; wisdom and power are his. [21]**He changes times and seasons**; he deposes kings and raises up others. He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to the discerning. [22]He reveals deep and hidden things; he knows what lies in darkness, and light dwells with him. [23]I thank and praise you, CREATOR of my ancestors: You have given me wisdom and power, you have made known to me what we asked of you, you have made known to us the dream of the king".

Daniel Tells King Nebuchadnezzar His Dream.

> (**Daniel 2:27-28**) (NIV) [27]Daniel replied, "No wise man, enchanter, magician or diviner can explain to the king the mystery he has asked about, [28]but there is a SOVEREIGN in heaven who reveals mysteries. He has shown King Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in days to come. Your dream and the visions that passed through your mind as you were lying in bed are these:
>
> (**Daniel 2:31-35**) (NIV) [31]Your Majesty looked, and there before you stood a large statue, an enormous, dazzling statue, awesome in appearance. [32]The **head** of the statue was made of pure gold, its **chest and arms** of silver, its **belly and thighs** of bronze, [33]its **legs** of iron, its **feet** partly of iron and partly of baked clay. [34]While you were watching, a rock was cut out, but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them. [35]Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were all broken to pieces and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the summer. The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But the rock that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth.

The Interpretation Of King Nebuchadnezzar's Dream.

The King's dream encompasses the time span between Nebuchadnezzar's ancient Babylonian empire, and the soon to come time of Jacob's Trouble, that ends when the ETERNAL returns to earth.

> (**Daniel 2:36-43**) (NIV) [36]This was the dream, and now we will interpret it to the king. [37]Your Majesty, you are the king of kings. The SOVEREIGN of heaven has given you dominion and power and might and glory; [38]in your hands he has placed all mankind and the beasts of the field and the birds in the sky. Wherever they live, he has made you ruler over them all. You are that **head** of gold. [39]After you, another kingdom [**chest and arms**] will arise, inferior to yours. Next, a third kingdom [**belly and thighs**], one of bronze, will rule over the whole earth. [40]Finally, there will be a fourth kingdom [**legs**], strong as iron, for iron breaks and smashes everything, and as iron breaks things to pieces, so it will crush and break all the others. [41]Just as you saw that the **feet and toes** were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so this will be a divided kingdom; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay. [42]As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom [**feet and toes**] will be partly strong and partly brittle. [43]And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked clay, so **the people will be a mixture** and **will not remain united**, any more than iron mixes with clay.

To summarize the various kingdoms in the dream: The **head** was gold; Babylon. The **chest and arms** of silver; Medo-Persian empire. The **belly and thighs** of bronze; Hellenistic Greek. The **legs** of iron; Rome. The **feet and toes** as a mixture of iron and clay; Britain & America [The ancient Hebrews*].

*Any people who claim their linage passes through Abraham to Jacob are Hebrews.

A mixture of people are many different nationalities as in America, Britain and her former Commonwealth. Do you grasp the significance of Daniel's prophesy? He is telling us a root cause of the fall of the Hebrew empire of England, America, and several other of today's Israelite nations [there 10 in all].

> *He Is Telling Us That **Diversity Brings Weakness** Not Strength, Whereas Unity Brings Strength. There Is A Saying: '**Together We Stand; Divided We Fall**'. Just Look Around As This Very Mixture Of Iron And Clay Is Being Mandated On All The Major Nations Of Earth Today, **Through The Deliberate 'Forced Migration', And Illegal Immigration Policies Of Today's Rulers**.*

Why is the ETERNAL letting this happen to His people? Because America, the British Commonwealth of nations, and several other of today's Israelite nations [the lost 10 tribes of Israel], do not worship **Yahweh**, **the only living** CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. Since the death of King Solomon, the Hebrew lineage has worshiped a false religion of two [twinity], or three [trinity], false 'gods', and not the ETERNAL Supreme Being of creation. Worse yet, we continue to make '**graven images**' and '**idols**' of these false 'gods' and bow down to them in our '**high places**' as

if they were alive. Even the Jews, do not follow the Hebrew Scriptures [Old Testament or Tanakh]; they have their own book of traditions 'The Talmud', that they follow.

Sadly, today, we modern-day Hebrews can halt this progression of downfall, by turning once again to worship the ETERNAL CREATOR, and Almighty SOVEREIGN of the universe, as **He alone is our only Savior**. Here are a few Scriptures to prove that: (**Deuteronomy 4:35**; **Deuteronomy 6:4-6**; **2 Samuel 7:22**; **Psalms 106:21**; **Isaiah 41:13-14**; **Jeremiah 14:7-8**; **Hosea 13:4**; **Zechariah 14:3-4**).

> (**2 Chronicles 7:13-14**) (NIV) [13]When I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or command locusts to devour the land or send a plague among my people, [14]if my people, who are called by my name, will humble themselves and pray and seek my face and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and I will forgive their sin and will heal their land.
>
> (**Nehemiah 1:8-11**) (NIV) [8]Remember the instruction you gave your servant Moses, saying, If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the nations, [9]but if you return to Me and obey My commands, then even if your exiled people are at the farthest horizon, I will gather them from there and bring them to the place I have chosen as a dwelling for My Name. [10]They are your servants and your people, whom you redeemed by your great strength and your mighty hand. [11]Almighty CREATOR, let your ear be attentive to the prayer of this your servant and to the prayer of your servants who delight in revering your Name...

The Final Outcome Of King Nebuchadnezzar's Dream.

> (**Daniel 2:44-45**) (NIV) [44]In the time of those kings, **the SOVEREIGN of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed**, nor will it be left to another people. It will crush all those kingdoms and bring them to an end, but **it will itself endure forever**. [45]This is the meaning of the vision of the rock cut out of a mountain, but not by human hands, a rock that broke the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver and the gold to pieces. The great SOVEREIGN has shown the king what will take place in the future. The dream is true and its interpretation is trustworthy.

Daniel tells us, this will all take place at the end of man's rule on earth. When will that be? What events will surround it? Can you know? The answer to all those questions is 'YES', you can know for sure. Daniel tells us this will all be based on the corruption of the ETERNAL's **times and laws**:

> (**Daniel 7:23-25**) (KJV) [23]Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. [24]And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. [25]And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and they shall be given into his hand until **a time and times** and **the dividing of time**.

And for how long will The Almighty SOVEREIGN of the Universe allow this transgression to continue? He tells Daniel it would be: '**until a time and times** and **the dividing of time**'. Just how long will that be? Well, it won't happen until the ETERNAL returns to the Mount Of Olives, and sets up His eternal Kingdom through King David and Elijah, sometime in the rapidly approaching future when, **that future time** will be divided from **this present time**.

> (**Amos 4:11-12**) (NIV) [11]I overthrew some of you as I overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. You were like a burning stick snatched from the fire, yet you have not returned to me, declares the ETERNAL. [12]Therefore this is what I will do to you, Israel, and because I will do this to you, Israel, **prepare to meet your CREATOR**.

And when that time arrives, all the tribes of Israel will not come willingly. First they will have to **meet their CREATOR**, face to face. What an awesome thing to have to go through. Yet, the Almighty CREATOR says He will forgive you, '**if you return to Him and obey His commands**', He promises that even if your exiled people are at the farthest horizon, '**I will gather you from there and bring you to the place I have chosen as a dwelling for My Name**':

> (**Nehemiah 1:8-11**) (NIV) [8]Remember the instruction you gave your servant Moses, saying, If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the nations, [9]but **if you return to Me and obey My commands**, then even if your exiled people are at the farthest horizon, **I will gather them from there and bring them to the place I have chosen as a dwelling for My Name**. [10]They are your servants and your people, whom you redeemed by your great strength and your mighty hand. [11]Almighty CREATOR, let your ear be attentive to the prayer of this your servant and to the prayer of your servants who delight in revering your Name...

THE ARRIVAL AND FORMATION OF THE KINGDOM OF YAHWEH.

Only with the Advent of the Mashiach [King David], will the Hebrew tribes of Israel, be brought out of their captivity from among the nations of the Earth:

> (**Isaiah 11:1-3**) (NIV) [1]A **shoot** will come up from the **stump of Jesse**; from his **roots** a **Branch** will bear **fruit***. [2]The Spirit of the ETERNAL will rest on him, the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of might, the Spirit of the knowledge and fear of the ETERNAL, [3]and he will delight in the fear of the ETERNAL.
>
> (**Isaiah 11:10-11**) (NIV) [10]In that day the Root of Jesse [King David] will stand as a banner for the peoples; the nations will rally to him, and his resting place will be glorious. [11]In that day the ETERNAL will reach out his hand a second time to reclaim the surviving remnant of his people from Assyria, from Lower Egypt, from Upper Egypt, from Cush, from Elam, from Babylonia, from Hamath and from the islands of the Mediterranean.

*The '**shoot**' from the '**stump of Jesse**' was King David in his previous human form, and from his [earthly] '**roots**' a '**Branch**' [King David] will bear '**fruit**' [his spiritual eternal body]. This is in NO WAY, speaking about a 'man from Galilee', a self-proclaimed 'son of god' and supposed 'saviour' of mankind, that you have been ~~indoctrinated~~ taught about, for your whole lives. There is no such being. In fact, the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe has named the Mashiach many times, and by name:

> (**Ezekiel 37:23-24**) (NKJV) [23]They shall not defile themselves anymore with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. Then they shall be My people, and I will be their SOVEREIGN. [24]**David My servant shall be king over them**, and they shall all have one shepherd; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them.
>
> (**Ezekiel 37:24**) (TLB) And **David, my Servant, the Messiah, shall be their King, their**

> **only Shepherd**; and they shall obey my laws and all my wishes.
>
> (**Jeremiah 23:5-6**) (GW) [5]The days are coming, declares the ETERNAL, when **I will grow a righteous branch** [spiritual body] **for David**. **He will be a king** who will rule wisely. He will do what is fair and right in the land. [6]In his lifetime, Judah will be saved, and Israel will live in safety. This is the name that he will be given: **The ETERNAL is our righteousness**.
>
> (**Jeremiah 30:9**) (NKJV) But they shall serve the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN, And **David their king**, Whom I will raise up for them.

Then the Davidic Kingdom is set up, under the rule of the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, and there is finally worldwide peace in the Wonderful World Tomorrow. May **Yahweh**, the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN and CREATOR of the universe, grant to you knowledge, peace and understanding.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you.
And my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.
(**Genesis 17:12-13**)

CIRCUMCISION. DOES OUR CREATOR REQUIRE IT?

Is it still binding on us, and if so, why?

When Abram was ninety-nine years old, **Yahweh** appeared to Abram, and said to him...

> (**Genesis 17:9-14**)[1] (KJV) [9]And the ETERNAL[2] said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. [10]This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. [11]And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. [12]And **he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations**, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. [13]He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: **and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant**. [14]And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

This is a very clear statement showing how the ETERNAL views circumcision. Were the ancient Israelites the only people required to be circumcised? Alternatively, is the command still binding today? Is it required for only the Jewish people? Why would a loving CREATOR require this of males in the first place? What should a male do today if he is uncircumcised? The answer to all of these questions lies within The Holy Scriptures, and the truth may surprise you.

To answer these questions on circumcision, we must begin with the first mention of circumcision in The Holy Scriptures [OT]. To get the story flow we begin in Genesis with the ETERNAL speaking to father Abraham:

> (**Genesis 12:1-3**) (KJV) [1]Now the ETERNAL had said unto Abram, **Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee**: [2]And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: [3]And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

This must have been a difficult situation for Abram. He was told to uproot himself and his wife from their home and from all that they knew and loved. He was not told how far away the area was or whether danger and uncertainty waited. To compound this situation, he was told that his descendants would become a great and prosperous nation. At this time, Abram and Sarai were childless and advanced in years, not a time to move to a new location and plan a large family. What happened next is critical to the story. Did Abram argue or make excuses to the CREATOR? Did he try to alter the plan or instructions? Notice:

> (**Genesis 12:4**) (KJV) So **Abram departed, as the ETERNAL had spoken unto him**; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

Abram simply obeyed the voice of the ETERNAL and went forth to the new land as he was instructed. The ETERNAL reminded Abram many times that he would be a father of many people and nations.[3] A full twenty-four years later, the ETERNAL appeared to Abram again and reiterated His earlier promise and enlarged it, telling Abram:

> (**Genesis 17:4-5**) (KJV) 4As for me, behold, **my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations**. 5**Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham**; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

The ETERNAL changed Abram's name to Abraham, which means, "father of a multitude"[4] Remember, at this time, Sara was still barren, yet from this point forward when any one called Abraham by name, they literally said, "'Father of many nations'." The name Abraham was a sign of the ETERNAL's promise to Abraham and his descendants. In addition, the ETERNAL stated:

> (**Genesis 17:6-11**) (KJV) 6And **I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee**. 7And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a SOVEREIGN unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their SOVEREIGN. 9And the ETERNAL said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. 10**This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.** 11**And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you**.

The ETERNAL now added a physical sign that Abraham and all his male descendants would carry throughout their generations. In addition, the man and his wife upon seeing the circumcision of the male would be reminded that they, as children of Abraham, are the people of the ETERNAL CREATOR and He is their SOVEREIGN.

> (**Genesis 17:12-14**) (KJV) 12And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. 13**He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant**. 14And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

Circumcision became a physical mark to show that one had entered the Covenant with our CREATOR. You may ask, "How long was this physical sign of the Covenant binding"? The ETERNAL told Abraham, "throughout the ages." In other words, circumcision is FOREVER. It was not only required of Abraham's offspring, but also of all those who lived among Abraham and his descendants in this promised land, including slaves born in the area and those brought there from foreign lands. Anyone who was uncircumcised was "cut off from his kin" or banished as an outcast. Therefore, we see the seriousness of failing to follow this instruction from our CREATOR. Again, the faith[5] of Abraham was tested. What did Abraham do when given these instructions from his CREATOR? Notice:

> (**Genesis 17:23-27**) (KJV) [23]**And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as the ETERNAL had said unto him**. [24]And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. [25]And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. [26]In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. [27]And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

The faith expressed by Abraham and his total belief that our CREATOR would fulfill His promises to him is what set Abraham apart from everyone else on earth, then and now. Abraham believed what our CREATOR said and he obeyed His voice. As we are told in Genesis:

> (**Genesis 15:6**) (KJV) And he believed in the ETERNAL; and he [the ETERNAL] counted it to him [Abraham] for righteousness.

We now go to Moses as he is given instructions from The Holy One of Israel on how to observe the Passover. As we pick up the story flow in Exodus 12, the ETERNAL CREATOR is about to unleash the most devastating plague yet to strike Egypt. The first born of all Egypt will die because of the refusal of Pharaoh to let the children of Israel go free. Realize that this was before the law was given to Moses at Sinai by at least fifty days. Notice the warning given to Moses and Aaron concerning uncircumcised males being restricted from eating the Passover offering. Clearly, those males who are uncircumcised are not allowed to observe the Passover by eating of the Passover offering:

> (**Exodus 12:43-44**) (KJV) [43]And **YHWH** said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof: [44]But every man's servant that is bought for money, **when thou hast circumcised him**, then shall he eat thereof.
>
> (**Exodus 12:48**) And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to **YHWH**, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for **no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof**.

Some fifty days later, as the CREATOR gave the law to Moses at Mount Sinai, making this physical sign of the Covenant official law. At this point, circumcision ceased to be simply a physical sign or token that a person had entered the covenant with The Mighty One. It was now an ordained law given by the Almighty CREATOR of Israel. It became just as binding as the Ten Commandments or any other law given. Notice the instructions given to Moses by our CREATOR:

> (**Leviticus 12:2-3**) (KJV) [2]Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. [3]And **in the eighth day**

> **the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised**.

After the death of Moses, the ETERNAL dried up the Jordan River to prepare a place for the Israelites to cross over into the Promised Land. While encamped at Gilgal, Joshua was instructed to circumcise the whole nation of Israel. The name Gilgal literally means "hill of foreskins". The males of military age, who come out of Egypt, had all died during the forty years wandering in the desert, and had been circumcised. However, none of the males born during the last forty years had been circumcised. It was these sons born during the desert wanderings, which were circumcised. Realize that our CREATOR Himself, gave these instructions himself to Joshua:

> (**Joshua 5:2-3**) (KJV) [2]At that time **YHWH** said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. [3]**And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins**.

Remember, the second part of the promise accompanying circumcision was that they were to be the ETERNAL's people and that He would be their Deity. How would that be done? Our CREATOR planned a different kind of circumcision in The Holy Scriptures, but also extremely more important:

> (**Jeremiah 4:4**) (KJV) **Circumcise yourselves to YHWH, and take away the foreskins[6] of your heart**, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

So now, we are also told to **circumcise our hearts**. What does this mean? The Scriptures interpret themselves without our aid:

> (**Deuteronomy 10:16**) (VOICE) **Cut away that hard covering around your heart**, and do not **harden your neck against me**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 30:6**) (KJV) And **Yahweh** thy CREATOR will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, **to love Yahweh**
> **thy CREATOR with all thine heart, and with all thy soul**, that thou mayest live.

The phrase, "harden your neck against me", refers to being rebellious and refusing to obey the laws of the ETERNAL. Therefore, we see that physical circumcision shows that we have agreed to enter the Covenant with The Mighty One, but circumcision of the heart is actually turning from our rebellious ways and **focusing our whole lives on loving and honoring the ETERNAL**. Abraham was circumcised of the flesh as well as the heart. He completely trusted The Mighty One and obeyed Him without question. Can you see the difference in the attitudes of Abraham and those of Adam and Eve, who disobeyed and decided for themselves what direction their lives should take?

What About the Present Time?

Thus far, we have examined scriptures that deal with a time and place far in the past. However, we shall see that the instructions of the ETERNAL apply forever. Most students of The Holy Scriptures will tell you the majority of these prophesies are for the end time and extend into the millennial reign of the Moshiach (Messiah). Do The Holy Scriptures have anything to say about circumcision that applies for our time today or the future? You bet! Notice:

> (**Isaiah 52:1**) (KJV) Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth **there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised** and the unclean.

> (**Ezekiel 44: 6-7**) (KJV) [6]And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith **YHWH** the CREATOR; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, [7]In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, **uncircumcised in heart**, and **uncircumcised in flesh**, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.
>
> (**Zechariah 14:16-19**) (KJV) [16]And it shall come to pass, that **every one that is left of all the nations** which came against Jerusalem **shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the SOVEREIGN of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles**. [17]And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the SOVEREIGN of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. [18]And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith **YHWH** will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. [19]This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

What do these Scriptures tell us? In the future Davidic Kingdom,[7] those who are uncircumcised will not be allowed to enter the Temple of Jerusalem, or even into the city of Jerusalem. Zechariah tells us that all the nations and communities of the earth (including the Gentiles)[8] will be required to come into the city of Jerusalem once per year to keep the Feast of Booths. For those nations who choose not to come to Jerusalem year by year to bow low to the King of Hosts, rain will be withheld. In the case of Egypt who does not depend on rain, some other type of curse will be given. We begin to see a principle here. All nations will be required to visit Jerusalem once per year, and those who do not will be punished. You must, however, be circumcised to visit Jerusalem. This makes it plain that circumcision will be required of the Gentiles in the worldwide Davidic Kingdom as well as the descendants of Abraham.

Conclusion.

We can see from The Holy Scriptures that circumcision is clearly required of all of the physical descendants of Abraham. For those of us who understand that Great Britain and America represent a portion of the lost Ten Tribes, these instructions are as timely and important for us today as they were some four thousand years ago. They were given to Abraham, again to Moses, again to Joshua, again to Ezekiel, again to Isaiah, and again to Jeremiah, and now to us.

We have seen that the prophesies of The Holy Scriptures tell us that circumcision will be required of Gentiles during the worldwide reign of the Moshiach. We know that the family of Abraham, or Israel, was the family the CREATOR would deal exclusively with until the time of the Davidic Kingdom.[9] At that time, all of the earth will come to an understanding and knowledge of the ONE True CREATOR of humankind. Therefore, the instructions or laws given to Israel will one day extend to the entire world. There will be unity, understanding, and pure truth in the worship of the ETERNAL. All nations will be required to keep the Sabbath, the Holy Days and obey the dietary laws. As the Gentile nations of the earth learn to worship our CREATOR in truth and pure understanding, they will be required to show an outward physical sign that they have entered into the Covenant with The Mighty One to love and obey Him with all their hearts.

This outward, physical sign has been clearly shown circumcision of the foreskin. Circumcision of the foreskin was commanded in the past. It is binding for us today, and it will be required in the future. If you are a male, the situation is very simple and straightforward. You can do it now, or you can do it later; but you will do it if you want to be a part of the Kingdom of our CREATOR. Let us

not forget that what our CREATOR really wants of us all is circumcision of the heart. He desires us to strive with all of our being to turn away from sin, rebellion, and selfishness and seek to obey Him with all of our hearts and souls. He wants us to be truly happy, and true happiness can only come from obedience to His laws. So you see, circumcision is a physical act to show a spiritual relationship with The Holy One of Israel. We are circumcised physically to remind us of the covenant between Abraham and The Mighty One. Physical circumcision also reminds us to strive for spiritual circumcision of the heart.

What Is The Current [New Testament]™ Message On Circumcision?

Here is a plain statement by the 'self-proclaimed apostle' Paul, about circumcision (keep in mind that Paul was a circumcised Jew when he said this):

> (**Galatians 5:2-6**) (KJV) [2]***Behold, I Paul say unto you***, that if ye be circumcised, 'Christ' shall profit you nothing. [3]For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. [4]'Christ' is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. [5]For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. [6]For in 'Jesus Christ' ***neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision***; but faith which worketh by love.
>
> (**1 Corinthians 7:19-20**) (KJV) [19]***Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing***, but the keeping of the Commandments of 'god'. [20]Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

Did Paul change something regarding circumcision? **Absolutely**. It has always been about obeying our CREATOR. Obeying the ETERNAL's Commandments is what made the uncircumcised Hebrew, Abraham, righteous before he was circumcised, and obeying the ETERNAL's Commandments is what kept Abraham righteous after he was circumcised.

> *Paul Being A Jew, Knew Absolutely, That The Mighty One Of Israel Will Not Recognize Any Uncircumcised Males, As Being A Member Of Any Tribe Of Israel. Why Would A Supposed, Self-Appointed, So-Called Apostle, Teach Such Falsehoods About Circumcision? Maybe He Has A Hidden Agenda, Like Deceiving As Many Israelites As He Can Into Disobeying Their CREATOR? Or Worse, Getting Them To Worship A False 'Son Of God' Deity? A Self-Proclaimed 'Savior Of Mankind'? And Do It On The 'Lords-Day', Instead Of The Seventh-Day Sabbath?*

Remember the opening scripture cited again here:

> (**Genesis 17:9-14**) (KJV) (**Genesis 17:9-14**) (KJV) [9]And the ETERNAL said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. [10]This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. [11]And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. [12]And **he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations**, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. [13]He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: **and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an *EVERLASTING* covenant**. [14]And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

So how long is the ETERNAL's covenant to perform circumcision, to remain in effect:

> (**Genesis 17:13**) (ALL) He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh **for an *EVERLASTING* covenant**.

And where does this liar Paul claim to get his authority to say these things? We have all heard about "Jesus" the so-called "Christ" being the "firstborn of the ETERNAL". But is that in-fact true? Where does the ETERNAL state this? "Nowhere!" However, what He does state is this:

> (**Exodus 4:22**) (ALL) And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, **Israel is my son, even my firstborn**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:35**) (KJV) Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that **the CREATOR he is ETERNAL; there is none else beside him**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 4:39**) (KJV) Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that **the ETERNAL he is SOVEREIGN in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else**.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 6:4**) (KJV) Hear, O Israel: **The ETERNAL our CREATOR is one SOVEREIGN**:
>
> (**1 Samuel 2:2**) (KJV) There is none holy as the ETERNAL: for **there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our SOVEREIGN**.
>
> (**1 Kings 8:60**) (KJV) That all the people of the earth may know that **the CREATOR is ETERNAL, and that there is none else**.
>
> (**1 Chronicles 29:11**) (KJV) Thine, O SOVEREIGN is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: **for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O SOVEREIGN, and thou art exalted as head above all**.
>
> (**2 Chronicles 18:18**) (KJV) Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the ETERNAL; **I saw the ETERNAL sitting upon his throne**, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.

That should dispel any idea that He means the 'self-proclaimed imaginary Son', who claims to be the 'firstborn of the ETERNAL', mentioned in the so-called [New Testament]™.

> *Today It's All About Building Church Rolls, Collecting Tithes For Obtaining Opulent Lifestyles And Wealth, Glitzy Jobs, Fancy Cars, Fancy Evangelists Preaching Their Profane [New Testament]™ Message Of 'YOU ARE ALL SAVED, BECAUSE SOME FALSE 'GOD' DIED FOR YOU SO YOU DON'T HAVE TO, IF YOU JUST BELIEVE', And This Zinger, "The Penalty For Breaking The ETERNAL's Commandments And Laws Were **Nailed To The Cross**" (See: **Colossians 2:14**), Endlessly Proclaimed By The **Church Of Rome** And Her **Proselytising** Daughters.*

We Need To Get Back To The Hebrew Scriptures!

We [present day Israelites] can and must repent of worshiping 'gods' which the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, did not know (i.e. a dead man [false idol], hanging on a wooden cross). Moreover,

shouldn't you obey the Laws and Commandments the ETERNAL CREATOR, and SOVEREIGN of the universe has given you, the way He wants you to obey them? Willfully, cheerfully, with all your heart, and all your soul? With love and respect for all He has done, and is doing for you?

Or, should you continue to obey the Church of Rome and her proselytising daughters with their so called [New Testament]™ "False Idol" and his lying [apostles, deciples, ministers, priests, deacons, popes, etc.], not to mention the **"Self Proclaimed" Apostle** Paul, with his '**baal**' worshiping, polytheistic 'multi-godhead' **trinitarian** opinions, telling you that you have been set free from having to pay the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's Laws, and that all you have to do now is believe? Really? Is that all you have to do? Think about it.

A Reminder From The Eternal Creator:

> (**Deuteronomy 30:15-19**) (NIV) [15]See, I set before you today life and prosperity, death and destruction. [16]For I command you today to love the ETERNAL your CREATOR, to walk in obedience to Him, and to keep His commands, decrees and laws; then you will live and increase, and the ETERNAL your CREATOR will bless you in the land you are entering to possess. [17]But if your heart turns away and you are not obedient, and if you are drawn away to bow down to other 'gods' and worship them, [18]I declare to you this day that you will certainly be destroyed. You will not live long in the land you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess. [19]This day I call the heavens and the earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live.
>
> (**Jeremiah 9:14**) (NIV) Instead, they have followed the stubbornness of their hearts; they have followed the Baals, as their ancestors taught them.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 8:19**) (NIV) If you ever forget the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN and follow other 'gods' and worship and bow down to them, I testify against you today that you will surely be destroyed.

One final thought for those of you who will say that the [New Testament]™ claims that physical circumcision is no longer required:

> (**Psalms 119:151-152**) (KJV) [151]Thou art near, O **YHWH**; and **all thy commandments** are truth. [152]Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that **thou hast founded them forever**.

Footnotes:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] The word the ETERNAL comes from the Hebrew letters **YHWH** [#**H3068** Strong's Exhaustive

Concordance] (the) self-existent or the ETERNAL. (Also rendered as "**Yahweh**").

[3] Compare (**Genesis 12:7**; **Genesis 13:14-17**; **Genesis 14:19**; **Genesis 15:1-21**; **Genesis 17:1-4**)

[4] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance #**H85**, Abraham means to be populous; father of a multitude. Abraham, the later name of Abram.

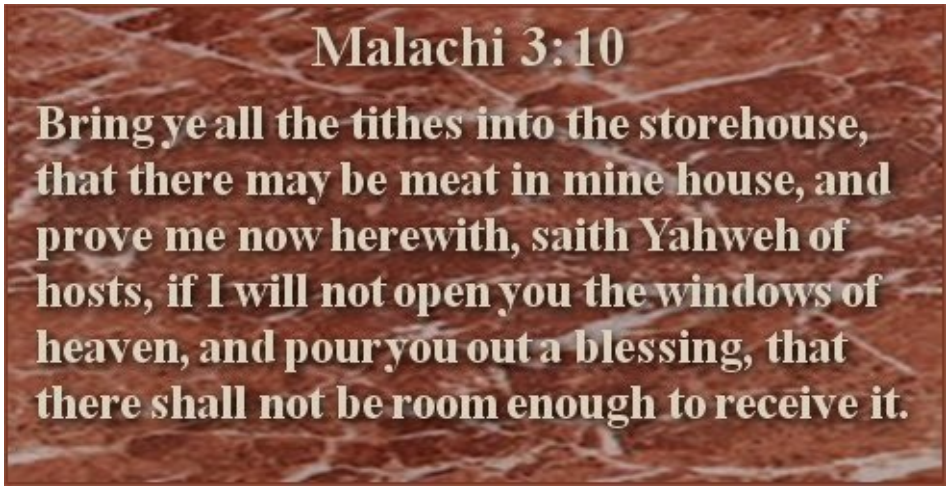
[5] A simple definition of faith is to just obey the ETERNAL, confidant that He will bless that obedience.

[6] Ibid. #**H6190**.

[7] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**".

[8] It is not logical to assume that the entire populations of the earth will all relocate to Jerusalem for seven days, but it is likely that representatives from every community will be required to come.

[9] See the essay: "**Quest for the Messiah**".



WHAT ABOUT TITHING?
Today, it's nothing more than paying for favors.

This is not an article on the laws of tithing but a brief of them. This is a quick look at tithing overall, the big picture. This may be the way you wished it was, if you are or were, ever a member in the Worldwide Church Of 'God' (WCOG), or any of the break away COG's.

What is a tithe? It is tenth of something, when dealing with the ETERNAL it is one tenth of your increase. The tenth is not based on your gross salary or net salary, but it is based on your increase and it is something you must figure. It does not matter if your are a farmer, a wage earner, or a stockbroker you must figure your increase to tithe on.

How many tithes are there? There are two tithes, one for the ETERNAL and one for you. What do you do with your tithe? You spend it on yourself and your family in order to keep the ETERNAL's Holy Days. What do you do with the ETERNAL's tithe? That is simple, you do His work. Either you tell Israel their sins and warn them to return to the ETERNAL or you support someone who is doing that.

What types of money are there? There are two types of money, one you tithe and one you do not. You do not tithe on pensions, social security, or disability pay as you should have tithed on them when you first earned them. Charitable gifts and government assistance are also not tithed on. You do tithe on the increase that you or your money produces.

How is the increase figured? First determine all moneys that you receive then separate out the money that you do not pay tithe on. Then add together all of your expenses to earn that money. This would include seed, fertilizer, gasoline, the cost of goods sold, parking, continuing education, food, etc. Subtract your income expense [money spent to earn your income] from your total income, and that is your tithable increase.

What about widows, orphans, etc.? Every third year the ETERNAL's tithe is used for that purpose.

TITHING BEFORE THE MOSAIC LAW.

There are two Biblical passages which speak of a tithe being given before the Law was instituted at Sinai. They involve two of the Hebrew patriarchs, Abraham and Jacob.

> (**Genesis 14:17-20**) (NASB) [17]Then after his return from the defeat of Chedorlaomer and

> the kings who were with him, the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley). [18]And Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; now he was a priest of the ETERNAL Most High. [19]And he blessed him and said, 'Blessed be Abram of the ETERNAL Most High, possessor of heaven and earth; [20]and blessed be the ETERNAL Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand.' And he gave him a tenth of all.

In this passage we are told that Abraham gave a tithe to Melchizedek, presumably as an expression of gratitude to the ETERNAL for enabling him to rescue his nephew Lot who had been taken captive. Those who believe that tithing is binding upon New Testament believers argue that since tithing was practiced before the Mosaic Law was given, it must also be practiced after the Mosaic Law. Before we come to any hard and fast conclusions, however, let's take a closer look at the text and make some pointed observations.

There is no evidence in this text that tithing was commanded by the ETERNAL. In fact, everything in the text leads us to believe that giving this tithe was completely Abraham's decision and choice. As such, it was completely voluntary. As we will see a little later in our study, tithing under the Law was not voluntary at all, but mandatory upon all the ETERNAL's people. Furthermore, this is the only tithe mentioned in Scripture that Abraham ever gave. We have no evidence that this was his general practice. In addition, this tithe came from the spoils of victory that Abraham acquired by military might. As we shall note later in our study, the tithe required under the Mosaic Law was the increase of crops, fruit, and herds to be given on an annual basis -- not the spoils of a military victory!

> (**Genesis 28:20-22**) (NASB) [20]Then Jacob made a vow, saying, 'If the ETERNAL will be with me and will keep me on this journey that I take, and will give me food to eat and garments to wear, [21]and I return to my father's house in safety, then the ETERNAL will be my SOVEREIGN. [22]This stone, which I have set up as a pillar, will be the ETERNAL's house; and of all that Thou dost give me I will surely give a tenth to Thee.

Jacob, in this passage, is making a vow in response to a visitation of the ETERNAL to him in a dream. In the dream Jacob saw a ladder reaching to heaven with the angels of the ETERNAL ascending and descending on it. In the dream the ETERNAL stood above the ladder and said to Jacob, "I am the ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of your father Abraham and the SOVEREIGN of Isaac; the land on which you lie, I will give it to you and to your descendants. Your descendants shall also be like the dust of the earth, and you shall spread out to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south; and in you and in your descendants shall all the families of the earth be blessed. And behold, I am with you, and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done what I have promised you" (**Genesis 28:13-15**). The ETERNAL promised Jacob that He would be with him, and keep him wherever he would go and bring him back to this land. In response, Jacob vowed that if the ETERNAL kept his promise, he in turn would give the ETERNAL a tenth.

Again, we must observe exactly what the text does and does not say. Nowhere are we told that the ETERNAL commanded Jacob to give Him a tithe. Again, along with Abraham's example, it appears that the giving of this tithe was voluntary on Jacob's part. Also, there is no evidence in the text to suggest that tithing was the general practice of Jacob's life. If he did in fact begin to tithe after the ETERNAL fulfilled His promises to him, Jacob still delayed tithing for 20 years!

These two examples are the only examples of tithing to be found in the Old Testament before the Law was given. Both were examples of voluntary giving, and neither was required by the

ETERNAL. In neither personage do we see an example of tithing as a general practice of life. In fact, in Abraham's life it appears that we have a tithe of the spoils of military victory given to the ETERNAL's priest on a one time only basis. If the church's only evidence to obligate believers under the [New Testament]™ to tithe, rests on these two passages in Genesis, then it seems to me that they are resting on pretty shaky ground!

Tithing Under The Mosaic Law.

What does the Bible teach about tithing under the Mosaic Law? In this section of our study, we will examine all the significant passages of Scripture which describe the tithe under the Law.

> (**Leviticus 27:30-33**) (NASB) [30]Thus all the tithe of the land, of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is the ETERNAL's; it is holy to the ETERNAL. [31]If, therefore, a man wishes to redeem part of his tithe, he shall add to it one-fifth of it. [32]For every tenth part of herd or flock, whatever passes under the rod, the tenth one shall be holy to the ETERNAL. [33]He is not to be concerned whether it is good or bad, nor shall he exchange it; or if he does exchange it, then both it and its substitute shall become holy. It shall not be redeemed.

Notice that in this passage the tithe is described as the product of the land, seed of the land, fruit of the tree, herd or flock. The tithe was not the giving of money. Nowhere in all of the Scriptures will you find that tithing was the giving of money to the ETERNAL. Furthermore, this tithe was probably given on an annual basis. Every year after the land had been harvested, the people would bring to the priests their tithe of their harvest and increase in herds and flocks. Thus, I think that we can readily see that our weekly giving of ten per cent of our income, is a far cry from the Biblical practice of tithing, if not an outright fleecing of the flock, solely for the church's financial gain.

> (**Numbers 18:21-24**) (NASB) [21]And to the sons of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they perform, the service of the tent of meeting. [22]The sons of Israel shall not come near the tent of meeting again, lest they bear sin and die. [23]Only the Levites shall perform the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity; it shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations, and among the sons of Israel they shall have no inheritance. [24]For the tithe of the sons of Israel, which they offer as an offering to the ETERNAL, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance; therefore I have said concerning them, They shall have no inheritance among the sons of Israel.

Notice in this text that the tithe was designated for the support of the Levites. Because the Levites had no inheritance in the land of Canaan like the other tribes, the ETERNAL provided for their support through the tithes of the rest of Israel. In fact in (**Numbers 18:31**) we are told, "And you [Levites] may eat it anywhere, you and your households, for it is your compensation in return for your service in the tent of meeting." The tithe was the compensation the ETERNAL provided for the Levites in turn for their priestly service.

> (**Deuteronomy 14:22-27**) (NASB) [22]You shall surely tithe all the produce from what you sow, which comes out of the field every year. [23]You shall eat in the presence of the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, at the place where He chooses to establish His name, the tithe of your grain, your new wine, your oil, and the first-born of your herd and your flock, in order that you may learn to fear the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN always. [24]If the distance is so great for you that you are not able to bring the tithe, since the place where the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN chooses to set His name is too far away from you when the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN blesses you, [25]then you shall exchange it for money, and

> bind the money in your hand and go to the place which the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN chooses. [26]You may spend the money for whatever your heart desires, for oxen, or sheep, or wine, or strong drink, or whatever your heart desires; and there you shall eat in the presence of the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN and rejoice, you and your household. [27]Also you shall not neglect the Levite who is in your town, for he has no portion or inheritance among you.

This text speaks of a tithe being used to provide for the religious feasts and festivals of Israel. (**Numbers 18:21**) tells us that the ETERNAL gave all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance to the Levites. If all the tithe was given to the Levites, how then, can this tithe be said to be used for the religious feasts and festivals of Israel? The answer must be that this is a second tithe. The first tithe was used to support the Levites. The second tithe was used to sponsor the religious festivals and has come to be referred to as the Festival Tithe. The people of Israel were to use this tithe to eat in the presence of the ETERNAL in Jerusalem (the place where He chose to establish His name). If it was too burdensome for them to bring their tithe all the way to Jerusalem, they were permitted to sell it and bring the money to Jerusalem where they could purchase goods for the festivals. The ETERNAL expressly encourages them to spend their money on "whatever their heart desires," including strong drink! The purpose was so that the people of Israel would learn to fear the ETERNAL their SOVEREIGN and rejoice before Him. Note that having a sense of the fear of the ETERNAL and rejoicing before Him are not mutually exclusive, but were actually complementary to accompany one another! This tithe made it possible for the people of Israel to obtain all the food and drink necessary to enjoy the religious feasts of Israel and worship before Him, as He wished to be worshiped..

> (**Deuteronomy 14:28-29**) (NASB) [28]At the end of every third year you shall bring out all the tithe of your produce in that year, and shall deposit it in your town. [29]The Levite, because he has no portion or inheritance among you, and the alien, the orphan and the widow who are in your town, shall come and eat and be satisfied, in order that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

Here we are told of a third tithe that is collected every third year. Bible commentators are divided as to whether this tithe is actually a third separate tithe, or just the second tithe used in a different way on the third year. The Jewish historian Josephus supports the view that this was a third separate tithe. It is probably impossible to determine with any finality. In any event, it was the Israelites who have been commanded to give tithes of their harvests and flocks. This particular tithe could well be called the Poor Tithe. It was not to be gathered in Jerusalem, but in their own town. The people of the town were to bring a tithe of their crops and herds and gather them together to take care of the poor of their towns including the alien, orphan and widow.

It appears that under the Law, the tithe was required, so the people would be responsible to support the priests, festivals, and the poor (aliens, widows, and orphans).

> (**Nehemiah 12:44**) (NASB) On that day men were also appointed over the chambers for the stores, the contributions, the first fruits, and the tithes, to gather into them from the fields of the cities the portions required by the Law for the priests and Levites; for Judah rejoiced over the priests and Levites who served.

Notice that the text says tithes were required by the Law. This giving was not voluntary as it was in Abraham and Jacob's lives. Tithing was never voluntary under Mosaic Law. Notice here that in Nehemiah's day men were appointed to gather the offerings and tithes into chambers designated for that particular purpose. These chambers were for the stores and later became known as the

"storehouses." This will become important as we look at our next text.

> (**Malachi 3:8-12**) (NASB) [8]Will a man rob the ETERNAL? Yet you are robbing Me! But you say, 'How have we robbed Thee?' In tithes and offerings. [9]You are cursed with a curse, for you are robbing Me, the whole nation of you! [10]Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, so that there may be food in My house, and test Me now in this, says the ETERNAL of hosts, if I will not open for you the windows of heaven, and pour out for you a blessing until it overflows. [11]Then I will rebuke the devourer for you, so that it may not destroy the fruits of the ground; nor will your vine in the field cast its grapes, says the ETERNAL of hosts. [12]All the nations will call you blessed, for you shall be a delightful land, says the ETERNAL of hosts.

In order to glean some important truths from this passage, let's examine it verse by verse.

Malachi 3:8 - Here we are told that by withholding tithes a man is actually robbing the ETERNAL. That is to say, he is withhholding something which is not his own, but is the property of the ETERNAL. Under the Law, tithing was compulsory. To withhold it was to become a thief. Notice also that the ETERNAL says the people were robbing him in "tithes." It does not say "the tithe", but in "tithes" (plural). These "tithes" must refer to the different tithes required of the ETERNAL's people (Levite Tithe, Festival Tithe, Poor Tithe). Additionally, observe that it was not only withheld tithes that the ETERNAL objected to, but also offerings. These offerings refer, no doubt, to the offerings specified in (**Leviticus 1-5**), such as the burnt offering, grain offering, peace offering, sin offering, and guilt offering. These offerings were constituted primarily of animal sacrifices. The Levites' food supply was provided in large part through these animal sacrifices, of which they were permitted to partake in certain instances.

Malachi 3:9 - Here we are told that if Israel withheld the tithes and offerings, she was cursed with a curse. Notice that the verse doesn't say, "You are cursed with a curse, for you are robbing Me, the whole race of mankind." Rather it says, "the whole nation of you." If tithing is an eternal moral command for all people of all time, then the whole race of mankind would be under a curse. But our text says it is only the whole nation of Israel who were under the curse. Now, what is interesting about this "curse" is that in (**Deuteronomy 28**) we are told that if Israel disobeyed the ETERNAL's commands under the Mosaic Law she would be cursed. Notice the following texts: "Cursed shall be the offspring of your body and the produce of your ground, the increase of your herd and the young of your flock... And the heaven which is over your head shall be bronze, and the earth which is under you, iron... The ETERNAL will make the rain of your land powder and dust; from heaven it shall come down on you until you are destroyed. You shall bring out much seed to the field but you shall gather in little, for the locust shall consume it. You shall plant and cultivate vineyards, but you shall neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes, for the worm shall devour them. You shall have olive trees throughout your territory but you shall not anoint yourself with the oil, for your olives shall drop off. So all these curses shall come on you and pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed, because you would not obey the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN by keeping His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you" (**Deuteronomy 28:18**, **Deuteronomy 28:23-24**, **Deuteronomy 28:38-40**, **Deuteronomy 28:45**). In these verses the ETERNAL warns that if His people disobey His commandments and statutes, their crops would fail, the rains would not come, the harvests would be small, the locusts would consume the food, and the fruit of the trees would fail.

Malachi 3:10 - In this passage the ETERNAL speaks of the "storehouse." From (**Nehemiah 12:44**) we know that this refers to chambers in the temple set apart and designated to hold the tithes of the people for the support of the priests. There is not a shred of Biblical evidence that we should identify

these "storehouses" with church buildings that believers under the [New Testament]™ are to bring their monies into. Furthermore the reason Israel was to bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, was so that there would be food in the ETERNAL's house. The ETERNAL was concerned that the Levites had food to eat. That was the purpose of these tithes which were brought to the ETERNAL's temple. We are also told that if the ETERNAL's people were faithful in bringing their tithes into the storehouse, the ETERNAL would open up the windows of heaven and pour out for them a blessing until it overflowed. This no doubt refers to the ETERNAL's promise to bring abundant rains to produce the blessing of an overflowing harvest of crops.

Malachi 3:11 - The ETERNAL further promises in this text to rebuke the devourer for them, so that it may not destroy the fruits of the ground. Undoubtedly, the "devourer" refers to locusts which the ETERNAL warns will come upon their crops if they fail to bring the tithe (**Deuteronomy 28:38**).

Malachi 3:12 - In this text the ETERNAL graciously promises that if Israel is obedient in the giving of tithes and offerings, all the nations will call her blessed. It is interesting that the ETERNAL not only warned Israel of being cursed for disobedience to the Law, but also promised that she would be blessed if she obeyed the Law. Notice these texts, "Now it shall be, if you will diligently obey the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN, being careful to do all His commandments which I command you today, the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will set you high above all the nations of the earth. And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, if you will obey the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN... Blessed shall be the offspring of your body and the produce of your ground and the offspring of your beasts, the increase of your herd and the young of your flock... The ETERNAL will command the blessing upon you in your barns and in all that you put your hand to, and He will bless you in the land which the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN gives you... And the ETERNAL will make you abound in prosperity, in the offspring of your body and in the offspring of your beast and in the produce of your ground, in the land which the ETERNAL swore to your fathers to give you. The ETERNAL will open for you His good storehouse, the heavens, to give rain to your land in its season and to bless all the work of your hand; and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow" (**Deuteronomy 28:1-2**, **Deuteronomy 28:4**, **Deuteronomy 28:8**, **Deuteronomy 28:11-12**). Here the ETERNAL promises to bless Israel materially if she is obedient. The promises include abundant crops, copious rains, and large increases in herds and flocks.

Therefore, it is my conviction that the blessings and cursings spoken of in (**Malachi 3:8-12**) refer to the material blessings the ETERNAL promised to Israel if she would obey His commandments and statutes. Tithing was one such commandment.

What can we conclude, therefore, about tithing under the Law? I think we can safely conclude that tithing had nothing to do with the regular giving of money on a weekly or monthly basis, but rather had to do with the ordained worship of the ETERNAL.

The ETERNAL's Word On Tithes And Offerings.

(**Genesis 14:20**) (KJV) - Melchizedek comes out to meet Abraham, as Abraham gives him a tithe of the spoils of his victory.

(**Genesis 28:20-22**) (KJV) - After the vision of the ETERNAL's renewed covenant, Jacob initiates a covenant with the ETERNAL vowing to give him a tithe of what he receives from the promised land.

(**Leviticus 27:30-32**) (KJV) - The specifications of tithing is introduced into the Law of Moses.

(**Numbers 18:20-32**) (KJV) - The tithe is dedicated the Levites for the work in the tabernacle.

(**Deuteronomy 12:5-11**) (KJV) - The ETERNAL gives instructions for what to do with the tithe once Israel crosses the Jordan.

(**Deuteronomy 14:22-29**) (KJV) - The ETERNAL gives instructions on how to disperse and exchange the tithe.

(**Deuteronomy 26:12-15**) (KJV) - The ETERNAL gives instructions on how Israel should sanctify the tithe before they can ask for a blessing.

(**2 Chronicles 31:5-12**) (KJV) - The children of Israel do what's right under the reign of Hezekiah, and bring the tithes to the designated places.

(**Nehemiah 10:37-38**) (KJV) - Israel obeys the ETERNAL and brings the tithes to the storehouse.

(**Nehemiah 12:44**) (KJV) - Officers were appointed to watch over the tithes in the storehouse.

(**Nehemiah 13:5-12**) (KJV) - Nehemiah cleanses the storehouse and kicks Tobiah out of the room that was designated to store the tithe. He then restores order.

(**Amos 4**) (HCSB) - The ETERNAL commands Israel to bring back the tithe and reiterates the curse that is upon them if they don't.

(**Malachi 3:8-10**) (KJV) - The ETERNAL reprimands Israel for not delivering the tithe, and reiterates the blessings and curse that would be in result of whatever decision they chose.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Why Satan Doesn't Win.

If Satan Manipulated the [New Testament]™
Why Doesn't He Win?
If you've ever heard someone say: *I'm only doing my job*,
you probably already know why.

A Sabbath keeping 'Christian' sent us a tape asking various questions and the following question is one of them:

Why does Satan not win in the [New Testament]™? If Satan deceived us on the [New Testament]™, its writers, or if he inspired it, why does he still con the churches today, with false doctrine? Since he already has them conned on so many items why does he bother with the churches of today; conning them and deceiving them about Sunday as the Sabbath, and so on, yet he does not win in the [New Testament]™? We are asking that question.

If Satan had anything to do with the production of the [New Testament]™ why is he the loser in the end?" The question is a valid one and deserves an answer because the answer is vital to any discussion of the Hebrew Scriptures (OT) or even a discussion of the [New Testament]™. In order to understand we must understand two facts;

1) Satan does not win in the Hebrew Scriptures.

2) The Mighty One of Israel, the ETERNAL CREATOR of the universe, did NOT inspire the Septuagint and the Codex Vaticanus translations.

Satan Does Not Win In The Hebrew Scriptures.

Going to the Hebrew Scriptures: to see what the Mighty One has to say about Satan's position in His inspired scriptures:

> (**Genesis 3:1**)[1] (MEV) Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the ETERNAL CREATOR[2] had made. And he [Satan] said to the woman, Has the ETERNAL said, You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?

The English word "subtle" is from the Hebrew word[3] "'aruwm" and means cunning, crafty, subtle (usually in a bad sense). Compare the wording in another translation:

> (**Genesis 3:1**)[4] (AMP) Now the serpent was more crafty (subtle, skilled in deceit) than any living creature of the field which the ETERNAL CREATOR had made. And the serpent (Satan) said to the woman, Can it really be that the CREATOR has said, You shall not eat from any tree of the garden?

Satan is, of all the created beings, is the shrewdest, sharpest, subtle, and it is in a bad sense. I want you to note that in the Hebrew Scriptures, Satan DOES NOT win and it is immaterial which version you use. In addition, he has a problem in that he hates what CREATOR is doing. His chief goal is to take over the throne of the Mighty One. To see Satan's goal fully illustrated:

> (**Isaiah 14:12-18**) (KJV) [12]How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! [13]For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: [14]I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. [15]Yet thou [Satan] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. [16]They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; [17]That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? [18]All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.
>
> (**Isaiah 14:24**) (KJV) The SOVEREIGN of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

What the ETERNAL is telling us is that at one time Satan said in his heart that he would go up to Heaven and he would exalt himself above the throne of the Mighty One. He said he would sit upon the mount of the Congregation of the tribes of the North, in other words he said that he would overthrow the Righteous One of Israel. It would be the first coup d'etat in the Universe, in that he would overthrow the government, take over control, and run the government from then on. However, he did not have the power, he was not able to pull it off, and he was cast back to the earth. Let us go to Ezekiel:

> (**Ezekiel 28:11-12**) (KJV) [11]Moreover the word of the ETERNAL came unto me, saying, [12]Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

From that, you would think the mentioned king of Tyre is a human being, but as we go through this you will see that the text is not talking about a human being, it is referring to a spirit being. Moreover, that spirit being is the one that was called Lucifer in (**Isaiah 14:12**):

> (**Ezekiel 28:12-13**) (KJV) [12]Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. [13]**Thou hast been in Eden** the garden of the ETERNAL;

> every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

Immediately, we can see that statement excludes any man, because no human being lived through the Flood up until this time. Obviously, this passage refers to Satan. To continue:

> (**Ezekiel 28:13**) (NKJV) You were in Eden, the garden of the CREATOR; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, beryl, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created.

This obviously illustrates that Satan has the ability to make music, and if you listen to the radio you can hear a lot that sounds like he produced it. However, since this is not a commentary on music, let us get back to where we were:

> (**Ezekiel 28:14-19**) (NKJV) [14]You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you. You were on the consecrated mountain of CREATOR. You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. [15]You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you. [16]By the abundance of your trading, you became filled with violence within, and you sinned. Therefore, I cast you as a profane thing out of the mountain of CREATOR and I destroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the fiery stones. [17]Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty. You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I laid you before kings, that they might gaze at you. [18]You defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities, by the iniquity of your trading. Therefore, I brought fire from your midst. It devoured you and I turned you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all who saw you. [19]All who knew you among the peoples are astonished at you, you have become a horror and shall be no more forever.'
>
> (**Ezekiel 28:19**) (**Tanakh**) All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

Notice verse nineteen as it states that Satan has a time limit on the length of his existence. The ETERNAL's statement is a direct contradiction of Jude 13 which referring to Satan and his demons states, "Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever." If Satan inspired the [New Testament]™ why would he state this? Simple, he wants humans to think that he will live forever. The plain statement of (**Ezekiel 28:19**) is verified by at least different ten translations.[5] Satan finds himself in the position of having a limited existence so he will not bother human beings anymore forever. He will not be in their mists, as he was the time in Job when The Mighty One called His angels before His throne and asked, "Where have you been, Satan?" Satan replied that he had been walking up and down in the earth.

The point, here, is that Satan does not win in the Hebrew Scriptures. You must keep this in mind, it is very important, because Satan also knows from experience that he can not win. He already tried it, and he could not do it. He cannot overpower the ETERNAL CREATOR, The Mighty One of Israel, he tried and he failed.

He knows that the Hebrew Scriptures show that he cannot win. He knows that CREATOR says that

Satan is the craftiest, most subtle of all His creatures. He is smart enough to know that he cannot inspire a book that categorically contradicts the Hebrew Scriptures or people would see right through it. That is, unless, it is a small statement that people usually read right over because they have been conditioned to think that all spirit beings will live forever.

Satan could not come out and say in the [New Testament]™ that he overthrows the ETERNAL, because we just saw in the Hebrew Scripture that he could not do it, he tried it and he failed. Therefore, he knows that if he inspires a book he must be more subtle, more crafty, and cunning. It can have inconsistencies and it can be so muddled that different groups arrive at different doctrines from its pages. It can be written so that people can prove most anything out of its pages. It can even profess a different godhead from the Hebrew Scripture {i.e. a trin~ity (3) or a twin~ity (2) as compared to the individual Being, the One (1) true CREATOR} and he can palm it off as a three-in-one type of polytheism. One thing his book cannot do; it cannot have Satan win. That is a fact established firmly and securely in (**Isaiah 14** and **Ezekiel 28**).

The Septuagint and the Codex Vaticanus translations.

Satan also knew that to produce conflicts that are supposedly in the Hebrew Scriptures he could not use the Hebrew Masoretic Texts because they was sealed back at the time of Ezra. So, if he was going to have a corrupted Hebrew Scripture, he would have to inspire a translation of his own. To quote from Unger's Bible Dictionary, page 1147:

The Greek Septuagint - The Hebrew Old Testament enjoys the unique distinction of being the first book or rather library of books, known to be translated into another language. This translation is called the Septuagint, and was made in the third and second centuries B.C.

During this period, the entire Hebrew Bible was put into the Greek language. It was in (285-246 B. C.) that the Pentateuch was put into the Greek tongue. Originally the term Septuagint, abbreviated LXX was applied to the Greek Pentateuch [first 5 books]. Uncertainty attaches to the origin of the Septuagint and its beginning is enshrouded in legend. Its alleged seventy-two translators (six from each of the Twelve Tribes) is traditional, the number seventy apparently being an approximation for seventy-two, or the number seventy may have developed as such in the course of tradition.

To repeat Unger's statement: "Uncertainty attaches to the origin of the Septuagint and its beginning is enshrouded in legend." Right away, a problem arises and he confesses later that it is not just the beginning. Unger states that a group of seventy Jewish scholars translated the Torah (Pentateuch, 1st 5 books) during 285-246 (third century) BCE. Then he throws up a smoke screen of an irrelevant controversy about whether there were 70 or 72 scholars:

Its alleged seventy-two translators (six from each of the Twelve Tribes) is traditional, the number seventy apparently being an approximation for seventy-two, or the number seventy may have developed as such in the course of tradition. Note that (**Exodus 24:1** and **Exodus 24:9**) refers to the seventy elders of Israel, and the membership of the Sanhedrin was composed of that number.

Note that Jewish Scholars only translated the Torah (Pentateuch) in the third century BCE, which only began the translation of the Hebrew Scripture into Greek. Unknown Greek translators, translated the rest later. Continuing from Unger's:

"Certainly by the middle of the second century BC the Old Testament was completely rendered in Greek. The name Septuagint was eventually applied to the entire Greek Old Testament.

In the next section, he slips in the word "exegetical" which means "to explain, to interpret,

explanation or critical interpretation of a text." Webster states the meaning for "critical" is: "inclined to criticize severely and unfavorably." That statement shows that the "unknown Greek translators of the night" were inspired to have their own agenda of producing a biased document to be used against the original Hebrew Scriptures. Seeing that in Unger's:

"Representing a pre-Masoretic Hebrew text, the Septuagint is accordingly of basic textual and exegetical value. However, in evaluating the Septuagint as a translation many factors must be kept in mind, such as the general purpose and character of the work, the peculiar difficulties which the translators faced, and the general principles which guided them in the performance of their task. Surveying the translation in its entirety, it may be said that it varies in its standard of excellence. The Pentateuch is on the whole a close and serviceable translation. The Psalms, on the other hand, and the Book of Isaiah show obvious signs of incompetence.

The words "shows signs of incompetence" hides the Satan inspired activities of the "translators" in producing a BCE translation in which the soon to appear church in Rome could easily pull misleading or mistranslated verses. Going on:

"Use of the Septuagint in Textual Criticism. Scholars readily admit that the Septuagint cannot be used in a merely mechanical manner to amend the Masoretic text.

Unger is saying here is that you cannot take the Septuagint and match it word for word with the original Hebrew, because it does not match. Then he says:

"Although, it is indispensable in the textual criticism of the Hebrew Old Testament, the varying quality of its translation necessitates judicious caution.

Whoa! Unger readily admits that it is not a word for word translation. However, he tells you that you can go back and judge the "Hebrew Old Testament" by this admittedly corrupt Septuagint. A book, which has an unknown origin, a book enshrouded in legend, a book of much uncertainty, produced by "church Monks," and then they use it to judge the Hebrew Scriptures! Is that audacity or what? Although the LXX does not translate word for word, Unger states that you can use this doctored up book to correct the ancient Hebrew text from which it supposedly originated. Continuing on:

"the varying quality of its translation necessitates judicious caution."

Unger is telling you that you just need to be cautious because they are admitting that it is not an accurate translation. Furthermore, he states:

"Frequently extreme literalism and freedom of rendering occur in the same verse or in close contact. The translators also employ peculiar exegetical principles.

And that my friends is an explanation of a critical interpreting of the text. This means the church's Monks freely interfere, reinterpret, slant, transliterate, or make up text. Back to Unger's:

"Often expressions concerning 'God,' which were looked upon as crude or offensive, were toned down.

Can you believe it, Unger is saying that the Hebrew text, which The Mighty One of Israel inspired, has crude references to Him, so the church's Monks toned it down. Anthropomorphisms are characteristics that would show that the CREATOR would have characteristics such as a human, such as feet, hands, eyes, and mouth e.t.c. Then still referring to the Greek Septuagint, he states: "and anthropomorphisms were frequently deleted".

Those were all deleted, but if you stop and think about it, it seems logical to me that the Mighty One and mankind would be similar since we were made in His image. However, they deleted all of that in the Septuagint. Carrying on with Unger:

"The translators did not mean to change the original, but their exegetical principles display a theological tendency which, however, was not consistently carried out.

Did you grasp that? Unger says the MM boys changed the text but they really did not mean to, but now that they have discovered that the Greek is wrong they are still going to use it to "correct" the ancient Hebrew. That smacks of Orson Well's book "1984" and the use of double-speak. The point is that the Septuagint has been used to criticize the original Hebrew even though Septuagint supposedly was translated from the Hebrew. In addition, it was written in the second century BCE in Greek. The same language that later would be used to write the [New Testament]™. Continuing on:

The Septuagint and Later Greek Versions - By the beginning of the second century AD, reaction against the Septuagint took place in Jewish circles. By this time, 'Christians' had come to venerate the Septuagint as inspired and authoritative, and used it in controversies with the Jews to prove the messiahship of 'Jesus.'

The Mighty One inspired the Hebrew Scriptures. If a book is venerated and contradicts the Hebrew Scripture, guess who inspired it? Satan, you got it. Unger is saying that although the true Hebrew text has nothing in it that would point to the Messiah being the Galilean the Septuagint does. Moreover, the community in Rome had come to believe it over the original Hebrew texts. To continue with Unger's:

"By this time, many mistakes had crept into the Septuagint and the Jews were particularly annoyed by the use of it made by 'Christians'.

"Manuscripts of the Septuagint: [One of] The oldest and most important of the Septuagint manuscripts [is] the [Latin] . . . Codex Vaticanus. This valuable manuscript is the property of the Roman Catholic Church. Dating from the second quarter of the fourth century AD, it [first] came to light in 1481 when it first appeared in the Vatican Library catalogue.

This is too much! Here we find a book that supposedly dates form roughly 325-350 CE yet its first appearance was not until 1481 CE[6]. It must have just laid around on the floor of the Vatican Library for over 1100 years until some church Monk stumbled over it and put in the catalog. The only other alternative is that it was not translated from Greek into Latin until 1481. In concluding, Mr. Unger states:

Vaticanus offers the best text of the Septuagint as a whole for the Old Testament. It contains Theodotian's translation of Daniel.

There you have it; the church's Monks translated Vaticanus from the Greek in 1481, which was in time for the King James boys to use it in 1625. Worse yet, the church of Rome and consequently all the 'Christian' derivatives consider it the best text as a whole for the Old Testament. Moreover, the Vaticanus is used as a venerated document although there is the uncertainty of its origin and its being translated from the Greek Septuagint, which the church in Rome admits, is a doctored up text. Do not forget that Unger stated that it was "inspired." Then ask yourself this question, "If the Vaticanus and the Septuagint contradict the Hebrew Scriptures, then who inspired them."?

Satan knew that in order to get a document that would conflict with the ancient Hebrew Scriptures, he could not use the Masoretic Texts. He had to have translations of his own. The ones that he

devised in preparation for the [New Testament]™ were the ones we just read about, the Septuagint and then from it the Vaticanus. In the Septuagint, we have a book that was translated into Greek, the original language of the church in Rome. Later the Greek Septuagint was translated into the Latin Vaticanus and they used in the writing of the [New Testament]™. Also, the origin of the Septuagint is shrouded in mystery, so satan, being the most cunning of all creatures could easily plan ahead as to what transcribing errors had to be entered into the Greek and then into the Latin. The church later blamed the differences on the Jews, claiming that they rewrote the Masoretic texts. As we have just seen in the dictionary, this notion is a complete falsehood.

> *The Most Altered Books Of The Septuagint Are Isaiah And Daniel. The Church's Monks Altered Daniel To Match The Upcomming [New Testament]™ Book Of Revelation. They Altered Isaiah To Proclaim The Idea Of A Virgin Birth. I Want To Quote From Scofield Notes On The Book Of Isaiah:*
>
> *"...Whereas There Are In Isaiah Many Important Prophecies Concerning Jerusalem Called By More Than Thirty Different Names As Well As Prophecies About Israel, Judah, And The Nations Of The Earth The Book Sets Forth Great Messianic Predications Which Foretold "Christ's" Birth, His Deity, His Ministry, His Death, His Future Millennia Reign On The Earth."*

Now, you would think they could get away with that, but the CREATOR is in charge of everything and He did not let Satan get away with it. The reason the ETERNAL did not let him get away with it is because of the Dead Sea Scrolls. Reading from the book 'The Aid to Bible Understanding', page 1180:

When the Dead Sea Scrolls were found the first discovery was about eight miles south of Jericho where he [a Bedouin sheep herder] was wandering in the wilderness, in the mountainous area, where he found a number of earthenware jars containing ancient manuscripts. One of these was the now renowned Dead Sea Scrolls of Isaiah, a well preserved leather scroll of the entire book of Isaiah except for a few gaps. It contained a pre-Masoretic Hebrew text that has been dated as of the late second or early first century BC. Hence, it is about a thousand years older than the oldest extent manuscript of the Masoretic texts. However, though, showing some differences in spelling and grammatical construction [some the words may be spelled a little differently or the grammar may different] it does not vary doctrinally from Masoretic texts of the day.

That is not the Masoretic texts as translated by the Septuagint, but that is the Masoretic texts as in the Hebrew or Jewish translation of the Hebrew Scripture. This proves beyond the shadow of a doubt that the Septuagint is a fake. This scroll shows that the Septuagint was written and inspired by Satan to have a book that he could use to back up the inspiration of the church in Rome in writing the [New Testament]™. That brings up another question. Why is the [New Testament]™ not more specific if it is corrupted?

THE SECOND QUESTION.

"Why does Satan bother with the churches today and why aren't the doctrines of the [New Testament]™ more tailored to the Catholic Church." Question two is not stated here exactly as my friend asked it. However, in answering question two, I will present a similar question that was asked by a Sabbatarian 'Christian' preacher in the United Church of "God" in a sermon given in Covington, Louisiana. Then I will answer both questions together.

"...except this assertion by Darryl Conder there's something we need to think about. First of all, the assertion that the Catholic Church has manipulated the [New Testament]™ is very shaky. Just on the surface, stop and think about what that means, and of what is being implied by that. If they did manipulate, if they did corrupt, if they did this fraudulently, and it was produced by the Catholic Church, as Darryl Condor proposes, why is there not more corruption? I mean, if it were written specifically as a corruption by someone I would expect them to get it at least halfway right. Why is there not more corruption in the [New Testament]™?

"Why does it not include passages that would clearly teach their beliefs and their doctrines? Why does it not include various subjects and statements on various subjects in the [New Testament]™? Why do you not find anything that talks about Heaven after death? Why do you not find anything that talks about going to Hell after death, an ever-burning Hell, why is there no information in the [New Testament]™ about that?

"Why can we not find clear verses in there describing that, why is it that there are no verses in there about observing 'Christmas'? That would be very easy to assert if you are looking at the Gospel and figuring it out, it would be real easy just to slip something in there saying, 'well, here's the birth of 'Christ,' and from this time on 'Christians' everywhere have observed his birthday.' It would be very simple to put it in there, but there's not one word about it anywhere in the [New Testament]™.

"Why is there not anything about observing Easter? It would have been real simple to put a little scripture in there that says, 'well, now we worship the Resurrection.' Why is there nothing in the Scriptures about the immortality of the soul? Why is there nothing in there that says Sunday worship services?

"Why is there nothing in there that says the Trinity is the way 'God' exists. Oh, wait, we know that one did get in there, didn't it. But you know when it got in there? The fourteenth century. 6 Now, if this corruption was taking place all the way from the beginning, from the first or second century AD, why did they wait until the fourteenth century before they tried to put something in?

"It is readily recognized that there is a corruption of certain manuscripts, not all manuscripts have that verse in it. If it was manipulated and corrupted, why is there nothing in it about the Immaculate Conception, that Mary had miraculously conceived why is that not in there?

"Why is there nothing in there about unclean meats being eaten by 'Christians'? The list goes on and on, why do you not find these things?"

What the speaker is saying is that if Satan inspired the [New Testament]™ then why does it not fit exactly all of the Catholic traditions. Why is it a book that a multitude of different denominations can use and why is it not just strictly a Catholic book of Catholic doctrine? A slick argument, however, let us see what Satan's goal is and what he is doing. First, he wanted to overthrow the CREATOR, and he cannot do that. Now his purpose is to influence humanity to sin so that they will have disfavor with their CREATOR. Let us look at some examples:

> (**Genesis 3:2-5**) (BRG) [2]And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: [3]But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, the CREATOR hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die [4]And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: [5]For the CREATOR doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as 'gods', knowing good and evil.

We all know the rest of the story, that satan enticed her into eating some of the forbidden fruit and

she, in turn, enticed her husband, Adam, to eat of the forbidden fruit. The point here being that Satan's purpose is to cause humanity to sin. He is our overt adversary. He is a covert adversary to **YHWH**, who keeps Satan on a tight leash (see the 1st chapter of Job). Another example:

> (**1 Chronicles 21:1**) (NKJV) Now, Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.

The problem there is that the CREATOR had told David not to take a census, but Satan enticed David to take the census. The next one:

> (**Job 1:11**) (NIV) But now stretch out your hand and strike everything he has, and he will surely curse you to your face.

This is Satan talking to the CREATOR, telling Him how he could make Job curse the CREATOR to His face, if the CREATOR would just turn him loose on Job. We know that story, Job had a problem with self-righteousness (which Satan could not see), but Job did not curse the CREATOR. The point is that Satan just kept trying to get Job to sin. Let us look at another:

> (**Job 9:24**) (NABRE) The earth is given into the hands of the wicked; he covers the faces of its judges. If it is not he, who then is it?

Now, that really does not make a lot of sense, something seems to be amiss here, but by reading it in Young's Literal Translation:

> (**Job 9:24**) (YLT) Earth hath been given Into the hand of the wicked one. The face of its judges he covereth, If not -- where, who [is] he?

The point, again, being that Satan is out to cause humanity to sin. His first attempted to overthrow the Mighty One, that failed, so now he is trying to overthrow the CREATOR's children, mankind and so far, he has not been totally able to do it, very close but not all

The Catholic religion is the largest religion on earth by itself. If you combine that with all the Protestant daughters that sprang from the Catholic Church, that includes and makes up the entire Western world with a very few exceptions.

Some of the exceptions being the Eastern religions that have sprung up and been brought to the Western World. I am sure you can think of a few, 'Hare Krishna' for one.

Think of all the conflicting, crazy quilt ideas in the world of 'Christianity'; everything from handling snakes, to not eating fish on Friday, along with all the things that were on the tape as being Catholic doctrines.

I ask you, where did all these people get these ideas? Where did people come up with the ideas of handling snakes? Speaking in tongues? Where did the crazy ideas come from? They came from The [New Testament]™.

How can that be? 'Christianity' can cover everything because they say the Pope is the vicar of "Christ." That means that for all practical purposes, he is the reincarnation of the man from Galilee and has all of the authority that the Galilean supposedly had.

Some exceptions that do not seem to fit the 'Christian' mold are the Worldwide Church of 'God' and all its derivatives, the Seventh Day Adventist Church and all its derivatives, and yet all of these are still 'Christian.' How can that be, they keep the Sabbath and not Sunday? The reason is that they pray

"to or through" the 'god' of the [New Testament]™, which is a polytheistic trinity or twinity as compared to monotheistic CREATOR of the universe of the Hebrew Scriptures.

When I say "pray through or to," I mean that they begin or end a prayer using some other 'god' than the one and only CREATOR, The Mighty One of Israel. For example of praying to another god, they will pray directly to any of the trinity/twinity god-head or even pray to Mary since the Pope has enlarged the god-head to a quartet. If they pray through another 'god' they will say, "in the name of (whomever) we pray 'amen.'" [Refer to our Wake Up Call No. 2 on saying the word 'amen."] It is an abomination to **YHWH** to try to pray to Him in the name of another god. For two examples the [New Testament]™ that require this blasphemy:

> (**John 16:26**) (HCSB) In that day you will ask in My ["Jesus's"] name. I am not telling you that I will make requests to the Father on your behalf.
>
> (**James 5:14-15**) (HCSB) [14]Is anyone among you sick? He should call for the elders of the church, and they should pray over him after anointing him with olive oil in the name of the ['Lord Jesus']. [15]The prayer of faith will save the sick person, and the 'Lord' ['Jesus'] will restore him to health; if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.

An off the subject side note here: In the Hebrew Scriptures to gain forgiveness you repent and confess your sins to the Righteous One of Israel and He will forgive you. In the [New Testament]™, sin must not be a big deal because a person is for given with out even asking. In James 5, quoted above, the elders prayed for the healing of the person and his sins were also forgiven as an extra bonus and another exampleis the theif on the cross.

Remember the ETERNAL CREATOR has commanded us:

> (**Exodus 20:2-3**) (NKJV) [2]I am the ETERNAL [**Yahweh**] your CREATOR, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. [3]You shall have no other 'gods' before Me.

Think about all these ideas of 'Christianity,' think about the fact that the [New Testament]™ inspires people to begin or end their prayer with the authority of a 'god' other the one true ETERNAL CREATOR. Just think about the [New Testament]™ and how it encourages people to believe that **YHWH** is not their SOVEREIGN and that He is not the only one, and bingo, you have your answer.

All satan needs to do is get a person "to pray to or through" any other 'god' than the ONE true ETERNAL CREATOR of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the one and only true Righteous One of Israel. If you "to or through" another the Satan has gotten you. He does not care about all the rest, he could care less, if you: handle snakes, roll on the floor as an epileptic fit, speak in a gibberish tongue, or partake in a Eucharist service.

He could care less if you wore a long robe to church, or if you wore nothing at all, as does a new 'Christian' movement in California. He could care less, if you: were prim and proper as you passed the bread and wine, or what day of the week is your day of worship. All he has to do to keep you at odds with the ONE True ETERNAL CREATOR is to have you "pray to or through" a name other than **YHWH**.

Well, my friend, I have answered your question. Satan can not win against **YHWH**, the ETERNAL CREATOR. However, he can win against individuals because all he has to do to win is one simple thing; and that is come between you and the Mighty One of Israel. He covers the bases for both "Christians" and Jews.

For 'Christians' all Satan has to do is to get you to pray "to or through" another name. Then, whatever else happens, whatever else you do, whatever doctrines you do keep or do not keep, is completely immaterial from that point on. Therefore, as long as Satan can get you "to pray to or through some other name or being," then he has accomplished his goal. That is all he has to do to win against individual 'Christian.'

On the other hand for Jews, all Satan has to do is to get you to think that he does not exit and thus ignore him; then he can exert his influence and no one is the wiser. If you not believe that he exists then any doctrine or tradition that pops up in the minds of the rabbis or sages "must" be from **YHWH** since you think that Satan does not exist. Whoever, you obey is who you worship. If you obey the words of men whether written "in other books" or spoken in "traditions," then those men who spoke or wrote the words that you obey are the ones you worship. Therefore, as long as Satan can get you "to obey any words other than the Hebrew Scriptures" then he has accomplished his goal. That is all he has to do to win against individual Jews.

No wonder (**Genesis 3:1**) states that the serpent was the shrewdest of all the wild beasts that **YHWH** CREATOR had made. See the article, "Who Am I?"

How Satan wins against individual 'People Of Faith'.

Next, to answer the second question, all the [New Testament]™ has to do is be a jumbled mess, so that anyone can derive anything they want from it. However, keep in mind that Satan's goal is to come between the individual members of the house of Israel and their ETERNAL CREATOR. He does not have to worry about doctrines; handling snakes, Easter, resurrection, or any these other things. All the [New Testament]™ has to do, is to get you "to pray to, or through" the name of a false 'god', as all 'gods' other than **YHWH** are false 'gods', all the while making you think you are praying to the Mighty One of Israel, **YHWH**, the true ETERNAL CREATOR. So be careful little ears what you hear, be careful little eyes whose book you read, and be careful little mouth in whose name you pray!

The End Of Satan, And His Followers.

This is what **YHWH**, the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, The Righteous One of Israel, The Mighty One of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has stated regarding what the final determination of Satan and it's followers will be:

> (**Ezekiel 28:18-19**) (NIV) [18]By your many sins and dishonest trade you have desecrated your sanctuaries. So I made a fire come out from you, and it consumed you, and I reduced you to ashes on the ground in the sight of all who were watching. [19]All the nations who knew you are appalled at you; you have come to a horrible end and will be no more.
>
> (**Malachi 4:1-3**) (KJV) [1]For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith **YHWH** of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. [2]But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness [David] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. [3]And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith **YHWH** of hosts.
>
> (**Psalm 104:35**) (NOG) May sinners vanish from the world. May there no longer be any wicked people. Praise **Yahweh**, my soul! Halleluyah![7]

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] I do not use the words "the lord" or "god" and if I use them they are in quotes like " " or ' ', to indicate that these are not my words but belong to someone else. I prefer to use the words the ETERNAL or the letters **YHWH** and the words CREATOR, The Mighty One, or The Righteous One of Israel respectively.

[3] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, #**H6175**, 'aruwm, (aw-room').

[4] Tanakh, The Holy Scriptures, (Philadelphia, Jerusalem: Jewish Publication Society) 1985.

[5] The ten that I checked were KJV, TLB, NRSB, NIV, Green's Interlinear, The New World Translation, ASV, Tanakh, JPS 1917, Companion Bible, and I got tired of looking. Watch for our up coming article "In the Beginning - Part II" where the subject will be covered in detail.

[6] That date would be just after the Vaticanus was translated from the Greek Septuagint in 1481 CE. What does that suggest to you? It suggests to me that the church in Rome could slip it (**1 John 4:7-9**) in then, because they had the backing of the now official Latin Vaticanus.

[7] **Hallelujah** as it is rendered in almost all Bibles, and Biblical writings, is yet another blatant attempt to rub out the name of **YHWH**, The ETERNAL, by changing the letter Y of Yah [**Yahweh**], to the letter J of Jah [Jehovah]. Yet when this word is spoken, it is **always** pronounced 'hal-e-loo'-ya'. The letter J never existed in any language before the English created it in their language. See note #6 above.

THE DANGEROUS GAME.
When they say to you, 'Consult the spirits of the dead and
the spiritists who chirp and mutter', shouldn't a people consult their
CREATOR? Should they consult the dead on behalf of the living?

What is you personal feeling about playing with things like Ouija Boards, Tarot Cards, astrology, horoscopes, or Crystal Balls? Is there anything wrong with having your fortune told by someone looking at your palm, tea leaves, the stars, or chicken entrails? What about voodoo dolls or attempting to talk with people who have died? Do these things matter or are they just magic tricks and amusements? They may not matter to you, but they do matter to the ETERNAL CREATOR, and He speaks out about using magic!

In trying to solve the problems we face each day, we the people are looking for answers in all the wrong places. The truth, the complete answers to the problems of life and death that we face and their solution are clearly spelled out in the Hebrew Scriptures. However, there is an opposing alternative to dealing with life, it is called magic. Notice what the American Heritage Dictionary states about magic:

[**1**] The art that purports to control or forecast natural events, effects, or forces by invoking the supernatural.
[**2**] The practice of using charms, spells, or rituals to attempt to produce supernatural effects or control events in nature.
[**3**] The exercise of sleight of hand or conjuring for entertainment.
[**4**] A mysterious quality of enchantment.

When used as an adjective: Of, relating to, or invoking the supernatural. Possessing distinctive qualities that produce unaccountable or baffling effects. Pertaining to magic, bewitching, and witching.

When used as a noun: The use of skillful tricks and deceptions to produce entertainingly baffling effects, conjuration, legerdemain, or prestidigitation. The use of supernatural powers to influence or predict events, sorcery, conjuration, witchcraft, witchery, wizardry.

And Webster's adds "intercourse with the devil" and thus our participation in any type of magic is viewed by our loving CREATOR as spiritual adultery.

Have no doubt about it, magic exists and it works. This is real power, this is not make believe.

Things like, some of the "healing" by a "faith healer" are truly real, but use satanic power to perform them. The reason that we are not appalled at its use is that satan has palmed itself off as a comic character in red leotards. However, it is totally opposite to the expressed words and actions of the ETERNAL. A Scriptural example using magical powers is Pharaoh's wise men and sorcerers who could imitate some of the signs that the Mighty One gave through Moses.

Whether you are watching 'Harry Potter' or 'Lord of the Rings,' participating in Halloween, sitting in the television audience for any of the many programs about magic, joining a coven to cast spells on your neighbors, or attending a church that practices "faith healing." If so, you are part of the opposition to the CREATOR of the Universe. There are no acceptable degrees of disobedience note that in the next verse:

> (**Zechariah 10:2**)[1] (AMP) For the teraphim (household idols) speak wickedness (emptiness, worthlessness), And the diviners see lying visions And tell false dreams; They comfort in vain. Therefore the people wander like sheep, They are afflicted and suffer because there is no shepherd*.
>
> *See this verse in (**ALL Bible Versions**).

The forces of magic will delude you and take you away from the truth. The priests, ministers, pastors who tell you that a small glass of wine and some wafers will become flesh and blood in your mouth are deluding you. As the Tanakh is very specific that we must not eat blood.[2]

When the ETERNAL sent Moses, to bring the Israelites out of Egypt, he was opposed by a group of magicians who were able to imitate some of the plagues brought upon the land. How? By calling on the satanic powers of darkness.

Magic was and is now a potent force, but it is a force that deludes. It has been said of the "Harry Potter" stories that "good" wins over "evil."[3] But at what cost? Children are seen to be wise; adults are, at best foolish, or at worst cruel. In addition, fantasy and escapism are used to deal with problems. It is this desire to escape from problems that has brought about the growing evil of drug addiction into everyday living in a world gone wild.

ETERNAL is not surprised that many people turn to one of the many available forms of magic. However, He is disappointed in those who do. Even when we change the form of a word, so that attempting to call up the dead becomes "channeling." Wicked once meant evil, but now by today's usage, it means 'good' and Isaiah spoke of these days:

> (**Isaiah 47:10-15**) (TLB) [10][The ETERNAL speaking]: You felt secure in all your wickedness. "No one sees me," you said. Your 'wisdom' and 'knowledge' have caused you to turn away from Me and claim that you yourself are 'gods'. [11]That is why disaster shall overtake you suddenly, so suddenly that you will not know where it comes from. And there will be no atonement then to cleanse away your sins. [12]Call out the demon hordes you have worshiped all these years. Call on them to help you strike deep terror into many hearts again. [13]You have advisors by the ton, your astrologers and stargazers, who try to tell you what the future holds. [14]But they are as useless as dried grass burning in the fire. They cannot even deliver themselves! You will get no help from them at all. Theirs is no fire [for you] to sit beside to make you warm! [15]And all your friends of childhood days shall slip away and disappear, unable to help.

Whatever you have been using, or believing, which is not the actual word of the ETERNAL, will let you down. The events of September 11 in New York and October 12 in Bali were evils that came

upon us suddenly. No matter how good, how nice, or how blessed we thought we were, we could not appease the forces of evil. The peddlers of horoscopes, or of false religions, or of seemingly powerful governments who offered the illusion of security or protection, do not have any answers. They too, are victims as they wander off to some other deception, or trust in their own powers. The ETERNAL says there is only one way, His way, which offers security. Anything else is a delusion. The ETERNAL explains that simply trying to contact ghosts or spirits defiles you.

> (**Leviticus 19:31**) (LEB) You shall not turn to the mediums and to the soothsayers; you shall not seek them to become unclean with them; I am **Yahweh** your CREATOR.

Guilty people will have caused their own death:

> (**Leviticus 20:27**) (TLB) A MEDIUM or a wizard, whether man or woman, SHALL SURELY BE STONED TO DEATH. They have caused their own doom.
>
> (**Deuteronomy 18:9-13**) (TLB) [9]When you arrive in the Promised Land you must be very careful lest you be corrupted by the horrible customs of the nations now living there. [10]For example, any Israeli[4] who presents his child to be burned to death as a sacrifice to heathen gods must be killed. No Israeli may practice black magic, or call on the evil spirits for aid, or be a fortune teller, [11]or be a serpent charmer, medium, or wizard, or call forth the spirits of the dead. [12]Anyone doing these things is an object of horror and disgust to **YHWH**. And it is because these nations do these things, that the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN will displace them. [13]You must walk blamelessly before the ETERNAL your SOVEREIGN.

Did you catch that? Nations that do these activities will be displaced. What does that mean? Any nation that does these things will be taken captive and removed from their homes!

Using magic in any of these forms is bad, nay even worse, an abomination. It is the same as murdering your own children by sacrificing them to a pagan 'god'. The punishments are not only on the guilty individual but also on all the country.

> (**Micah 5:10-15**) (TLB) [10]At that same time, says the ETERNAL, I will destroy all the weapons you depend on, [11]tear down your walls, and demolish the defenses of your cities. [12]I will put an end to all witchcraft, there will be no more fortune-tellers to consult, [13]and destroy all your idols. Never again will you worship what you have made, [14]for I will abolish the heathen shrines from among you, and destroy the cities where your idol temples stand. [15]I will pour out My vengeance upon the nations who refuse to obey Me.

ETERNAL will act against you for your involvement in magic and idols of various kinds. The New Testament church developed from the practice of magic and pagan beliefs. The idea of worshipping on Sunday is perpetuating the idea of worshipping the Sun.

Constantine who is given the 'credit' for making '**christianity**' the official religion of the Roman Empire, still had inscriptions to the sun 'god' on his coins and sacrificed to the deity "Jupiter". The 'birthday' of the sun 'god' was December 25th. The priests and magicians of the cult of "Mithra" were able to meld together sun [son] worship, the pagan deities of Roman beliefs, Neo-platonic philosophy from Greece, and the sorcery of Simon Magus, to produce what is now called, the church in Rome. Even the **statue of "Peter" in the basilica** which is named after him, is really a statue of "**Jupiter**".[5]

Easter is a pagan festival, which is described as an 'abomination' in (**Jeremiah 7:10-18**). It is a fertility festival, hence, the egg and rabbit symbols (I challenge you to check that statement out in an encyclopedia and in Scripture. Don't be afraid, you know you are right).

Dagon in Mesopotamian Sculpture.

Pope Paul VI Wearing Mitre.

The miter worn by bishops is the same shape as the headpiece worn by the priests of "Dagon" the fish 'god'. The fish symbol is another sign of Dagon. The name ICHTHUS[6] is one of the names of "Tammuz." This worship is strictly forbidden:

> (**Deuteronomy 4:15-19**) (TLB) [15]But beware! You didn't see the form of **YHWH** that day as He spoke to you from the fire at Mount Horeb, [16]so do not defile yourselves by trying to make a statue of **YHWH**, [17]an idol in any form, whether of a man, woman, animal, bird, [18]a small animal that runs along the ground, or a fish. [19]And do not look up into the sky to worship the sun, moon, or stars. The ETERNAL may permit other nations to get away with this, but not you. The ETERNAL has rescued you from prison, Egypt, to be His special people, His own inheritance; this is what you are today.

Yet, **paganism is exactly what is practiced**, day in and day out throughout all the world's religions [especially '**christianity**'], ever since the fall of man in the Garden of Eden, right through until today. This is a call for a remnant people who will read the truth in the Hebrew Scriptures and act upon it. Against this are arrayed the collected forces of magic, money, religions, superstition, and power. It is simple, but not easy. The ETERNAL calls us to a standard of obedience that sets us apart, because He has chosen us[7] to do a job.

If you have the courage to read this truth (and investigate it, do not take the word of any man, study the Hebrew Scripture [OT] for yourself), do you have the courage to step out and demonstrate your calling? Worshipping on the Sabbath is the first sign of "apartness," get that right and the ETERNAL will reveal much, much more to you.

Whatever you do, for your own sake, stay away from the practice and promotion of magic whether it is in film, television, magazines, games, or the teachings of your local church.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at

"**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions. NOTE: Scriptures are from the Tanakh, and it should be consulted as well.

[**2**] How could the ETERNAL have even conceived of an idea to break His law? He did not, satan did.

[**3**] In actuality, as demonstrated by voodoo enthusiasts, the forces of evil are masqueraded as 'black magic' or 'white magic,' yet both forces stem from the same satanic realm.

[**4**] This is not referring just to Jews, but to all 13 Tribes of Israel.

[**5**] **That is the statue that people kiss the foot of** - and have nearly worn away the big toe.

[**6**] Webster's (ikhe ik) adj. of or characteristic of a fish or fishes.

[**7**] Any who believe and practice the Abrahamic Hebrew Faith of the Hebrew Scriptures.

MEMORIAL SERVICE FOR A HEBREW BROTHER.
If a man dies, shall he live again? All the days of my appointed
time I will wait until my transformation comes. (**Job 14:14**).

A memorial service given for a Hebrew brother, L. C. W. This eulegy was given before a Protestant audience, who thought Lawrence was already burning in the lake of fire of eternal damnation because he disclaimed his former savior 'j-sus'. He died on March 22, 2000. The footnotes were not totally a part of the service.

L. C. was a man with great sense of humor and was very likeable, a man who never intentionally hurt anyone. He was a simple man who did not put on airs; he did not try to be something he was not. Yet, L. C. was a man who suffered a lot inside, and his past life was reflected in the words of the songs that he wrote and sang. He was a man of sorrow, grief, and sickness [which lately prevented his working], yet; he had come to know his CREATOR from the pages of The Holy Scripture. He knew and understood what is written in the following Scriptures, which we will now cover for everyone's benefit.

After the events at the Garden of Eden, our CREATOR said this about humankind collectively:

> (**Genesis 3:19**)[1] (TLB) All your life you will sweat to master it [making a living], until your dying day. Then you will return to the ground from which you came. For you were made from the ground, and to the ground you will return.

Solomon a man, who had wealth untold, had tried it ALL; yet, he drifted away from his CREATOR's perfect ways. He became discouraged with life and this is his commentary:

> (**Ecclesiastes 9:2-7**) (TLB) [2]The same providence confronts everyone, whether good or bad, religious or irreligious, profane or godly. It seems so unfair that one fate comes to all. [3]That is why men are not more careful to be good, but instead choose their own mad course, for they have no hope, there is nothing but death ahead anyway. [4]They say there is hope only for the living and 'It is better to be a live dog than a dead lion!' [5]For the living at least know that they will die! However, the dead know nothing; they do not even have their

> memories. [6]Whatever they did in their lifetimes, loving, hating, envying, or giving, is long gone, and they have no part in anything here on earth any more. [7]So go ahead, eat, drink, and be merry, for it makes no difference to our CREATOR!

Nevertheless, the question for us today is, is that a true statement? Does it matter whether we love, hate, envy, or are giving. After we have breathed our last breath, does it really matter? Job was also a man of sorrow and he asked the question that all humankind has wrestled with:

> (**Job 14:13-15**) (TLB) [13]Oh, that you would hide me with the dead and forget me there until your anger ends; but mark your calendar to think of me again! [14]If a man dies, shall he live again? This thought gives me hope, so that in all my anguish I eagerly await sweet death! [15]You would call and I would come, and you would reward all I do.

The New King James Version states:

> (**Job 14:13-15**) (NKJV) [13]Oh, that You would hide me in the grave, That You would conceal me until Your wrath is past, That You would appoint me a set time, and remember me! [14]If a man dies, shall he live again? All the days of my hard service I will wait, Till my change comes. [15]You shall call, and I will answer You; You shall desire the work of Your hands.

Job was inspired to understand that our loving CREATOR would cause the dead to live again. The great Psalmist David states it this way:

> (**Psalms 16:8-10**) (TLB) [8]I am always thinking of the ETERNAL; and because He is so near, I never need to stumble or to fall. [9]Heart, body, and soul are filled with joy. [10]For You will not leave me among the dead; You will not allow Your beloved one to rot in the grave.

The English word "rot" comes the Hebrew word "ra'ah," (raw-aw') and means to see, but with an eye on the future, thus in this case to remain. King David knew he would not always remain in his grave. He knew that one-day he would be resurrected from the grave, he would see our CREATOR, and be like Him:

> (**Psalms 17:14-15**) (KJV) [14]From men which are thy hand, O ETERNAL, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes. [15]As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

When in the period of history, does the resurrection occur? The words "that day," in the next verse, generally refer to the time of the Tribulation and the time following it. Thus, the period is the end time or the latter days:

> (**Zechariah 14:3-4**) (TLB) [3]Then the ETERNAL [the one known as **YHWH** in the Old Testament] will go out fully armed for war, to fight against those nations. [4]That day his feet will stand upon the Mount of Olives, to the east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will split apart, making a very wide valley running from east to west, for half the mountain will move toward the north and half toward the south.

Here is what the prophets Isaiah and Hosea have said of that time:

> (**Isaiah 25:6-8**) (TLB) [6]Here on Mount Zion in Jerusalem, the ETERNAL CREATOR will

> spread a wondrous feast for everyone around the world, a delicious feast of good food, with clear, well-aged wine and choice beef. [7]At that time, He will remove the cloud of gloom, the pall of death that hangs over the earth. [8]He will swallow up death forever. The ETERNAL CREATOR will wipe away all tears and take away forever all insults and mockery against His land and people. The ETERNAL has spoken, He will surely do it!.
>
> (**Isaiah 26:19**) (ESV) Your dead shall live; their bodies shall rise. You who dwell in the dust, awake and sing for joy! For your dew is a dew of light, and the earth will give birth to the dead.
>
> (**Hosea 13:14**) (NKJV) I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death. O Death, I will be your plagues! O Grave, I will be your destruction! [Any] pity [for death] is hidden from My eyes.

The prophet Daniel has the exact same message; however, he adds another piece to the puzzle [the following crossed-out words are not in the **Hebrew** and were not read in the service]:

> (**Daniel 12:2-3**) (TLB) [2]And many of those whose bodies lie dead and buried will rise up, some to everlasting life ~~and~~ some to shame and everlasting ~~contempt~~. [3]And those who are wise, the people of our CREATOR, shall shine as brightly as the sun's brilliance, and those who turn many to righteousness will glitter like stars forever.

The English word "everlasting" comes from the Hebrew word[2] "'owlam" (o-lawm') and means "to veil from sight or concealed for time out of mind to the vanishing point". The concept is not one of everlasting torment, but of everlasting death as compared to everlasting life. Now let us analyze what Daniel has stated. He said there would be two classes of those resurrected. Some of the dead will:

1) rise to everlasting life,
2) and some to eternal death.

The number of people who face eternal death will be small. They are the ones who personally knew our CREATOR and understood His word. They understood it to the point that they were able live it and to be able to teach it to others. They understood the Tanakh (Holy Scriptures) and what was expected of them, yet they made a decision to turn their backs on the ETERNAL's Way and went back to the ways of this world.

However, notice that he also said, "those who are wise, the people of our CREATOR, shall ...turn many to righteousness." But, how could this be? How could people be turned to righteousness after the Father has come down to stand on the Mount of Olives, after there has already been a resurrection to Spirit?

This is a mystery because it concerns another resurrection, which is a resurrection to flesh and blood. However, this other resurrection is plainly stated in The Holy Scripture:

> (**Ezekiel 37:1-6**) (TLB) [1]The power of the ETERNAL was upon me and I was carried away by the Spirit of the ETERNAL to a valley full of old, [2]dry bones that were scattered everywhere across the ground. He led me around among them, and then He said to me: [3]'Son of dust, can these bones become people again?' I replied, 'O ETERNAL, You alone know the answer to that.' [4]Then He told me to speak to the bones and say: 'O dry bones, listen to the words of The Mighty One[3]' [5]For the ETERNAL CREATOR says, 'See, I am

> going to make you live and breathe again! [6]I will replace the flesh and muscles on you and cover you with skin. I will put breath into you, and you shall live and know I am the ETERNAL'.

Who are the people who will be resurrected as flesh and blood? They are the people, who were not called by the ETERNAL during their life times and thus they did not know Him. If they had been called and knew Him, they would be resurrected to either eternal life or eternal death. Remember that Daniel stated, "those who knew our CREATOR and followed His Way would turn many to righteousness." The other side of that is that if they knew The Holy One of Israel and turned their back on Him they would be resurrected to eternal death.

To be turned to righteousness indicates that these people were not righteous before death. They were not unrighteous[4] either or their resurrection would be to eternal death. They simply are the people who never had a chance to know our CREATOR and His righteousness. They were never exposed to the truth of who Israel is today or to the Holy One of Israel.

This group is by far the greatest majority of humankind. But, who will be their teachers? Our CREATOR states in (**Daniel 12:2**) that it would be those who knew our CREATOR and lived by His laws. This is a very comforting thought! Comforting because, only those who were complete heretics and rejected our CREATOR and His ways, will not be there. Of those who will be there, some will be spiritual sons and daughters of the Almighty, teaching righteousness from The Holy Scriptures, but most will be physical beings and still learning. This will be their first chance to know the truth of The Holy Scriptures. This is not their second chance, but their first, and they will be given a new **100 year period** to learn the true path:

> (**Isaiah 65:17-20**) (TLB) [17]For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered or come to mind. [18]But, be glad and rejoice forever in what I create. For behold, I create Jerusalem as rejoicing, and her people a joy. [19]I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people. The voice of weeping shall no longer be heard in her, nor the voice of crying. [20]No more shall an infant from there live but a few days, Nor an old man who has not fulfilled his days; For the [***newly risen***] child shall die **one hundred years old**, but the [***unrepentant***] sinner being **one hundred years old** shall be accursed.

Isn't that comforting? It is comforting to know that only the rebellious heretics will be accursed and not be there in the final resurrection*. Moreover, I know that L. C. was not a rebellious heretic. He will not be in the ranks of those that knew their CREATOR's way and yet turned their back on it. When those old family circles are re-united, L. C. will be there, and you will probably be surprised at the job he has. He was a man, who knew and loved the one, true CREATOR's Way.

For more on this vital subject, see the article: '**When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again?**'

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a] All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations in this article, are from the (TLB) version of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries,

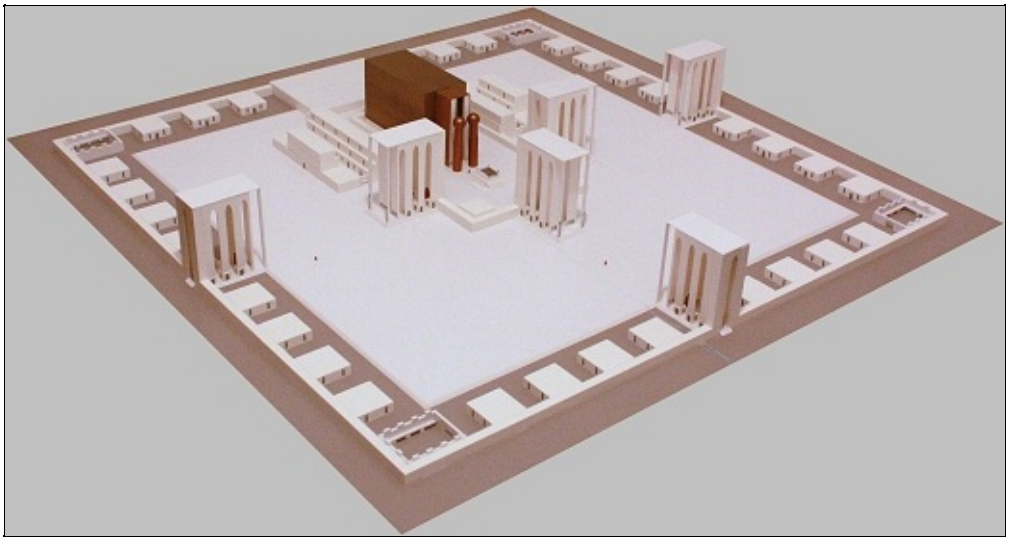
commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

[2] Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, #**H5769** 'owlam, (o-lawm').

[3] In the Holy Scriptures our CREATOR tells us to call upon His name Name **YHWH**, (Yahweh) meaning (the ETERNAL one), and to let His name be on our lips and in our minds and hearts (**Psalms 91:14**). So what has humankind done? Just the opposite. The basic meaning of the four constants are the "Ever Living One" or the "ETERNAL One". Thus, regardless of what anyone tells you, using the words [ETERNAL, CREATOR, SOVEREIGN] is as close to the original meaning as we can get. The ETERNAL also stated that we should not even make mention of the name of their [false] 'gods' (**Joshua 23:7**; **Jeremiah 23:26-27**). Humankind again, has done just the opposite. Therefore, from now on, whenever I speak or write about one of the 'baals', e.g. ['jesus' or 'god' or 'lord'], I will put the name in quotes, either single '~' or double "~". When quoting Scriptures, I will use the words ETERNAL, CREATOR, The Almighty, or Mighty One, or SOVEREIGN for 'god'. Notice what Unger's Bible Dictionary states: The Jews themselves scrupulously avoiding every mention of it, and substituting in its stead one or more titles such as, 'adonai', 'god', or 'lord'. They continued to write **YHWH** but refused to pronounce His true name of **Yahweh**. For a deeper study on this topic, see the article: **I am Yahweh. That is My name**, and **Yahweh's People Respond To His Name**.

[4] To be unrighteous means they knew what righteousness was, but willfully chose to be unrighteous.

A Model Of Ezekiel's Vision Of The 3rd Temple.



Ezekiel's Vision Of The 3rd Temple.
And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the ETERNAL's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. (**Isaiah 2:2**)

> (**Ezekiel 47:22**)[1] (TLB) Son of dust, describe the Temple I have shown you to the people of Israel. Tell them its appearance and its plan so they will be ashamed of all their sins. And if they are truly ashamed of what they have done, then explain to them the details of its construction, its doors and entrances, and everything about it. Write out all the directions and the rules for them to keep.

This model of the Millennial Temple is a study concerning the vision that was shown in tremendous detail to Ezekiel over 2,500 years ago. To date, this temple has not yet been constructed, but Scripture indicates that our generation will see it built in the land of Israel. The most exciting thing about this temple is that the glory of the ETERNAL will be there, which is why the city is called Yahweh Shamah (The ETERNAL is There). The knowledge of His Glory in this temple will cover the earth like the waters cover the sea, and He shall reign over all the earth headquartered in this temple!

Since this is strictly a study of Ezekiel's vision of the temple (**Ezekiel 40-48**), we will not speculate about what this temple may be like, and only address the things that were shown specifically to Ezekiel. For example: there may be furniture in this temple similar to what was in the other temples (such as the Menorah, Table of Showbread, Ark of the Covenant, etc.). However, since these details were not shown to Ezekiel we will not address them in this study. It is a good thing to search the ETERNAL's Word for those answers, but the bottom line concerning daily life during the millennium and the restoration of His knowledge, is that we need to wait for His return as both (**Micah 4:1-3**) and (**Isaiah 2:2-4**) declare.

This section will show eight different areas of the temple as given in Ezekiel's vision, of the model above. Each photo is labeled with numbers which coordinate with a brief explanation of the main components of the temple listed underneath the photo. Links will be made to the specific verses in Ezekiel throughout this study so the reader can understand the components being discussed.

A Model Of Ezekiel's Vision Of The 3rd Temple

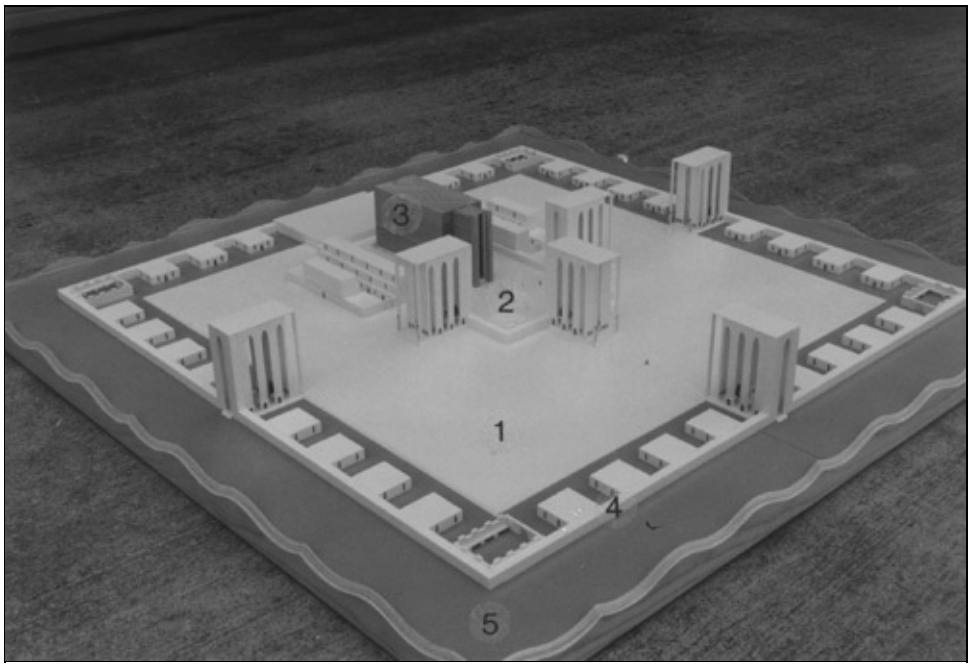


Figure 1.

1. Outer Court - (**Ezekiel 40:17-19**).
2. Inner Court - (**Ezekiel 40:44-47**).
3. The Temple or Sanctuary - (**Ezekiel 41:1-26**).
4. Wall around the outside of the Temple - (**Ezekiel 40:5, 42:15-20, 45:2**).
5. Fifty cubits of open space - (**Ezekiel 45:2**).

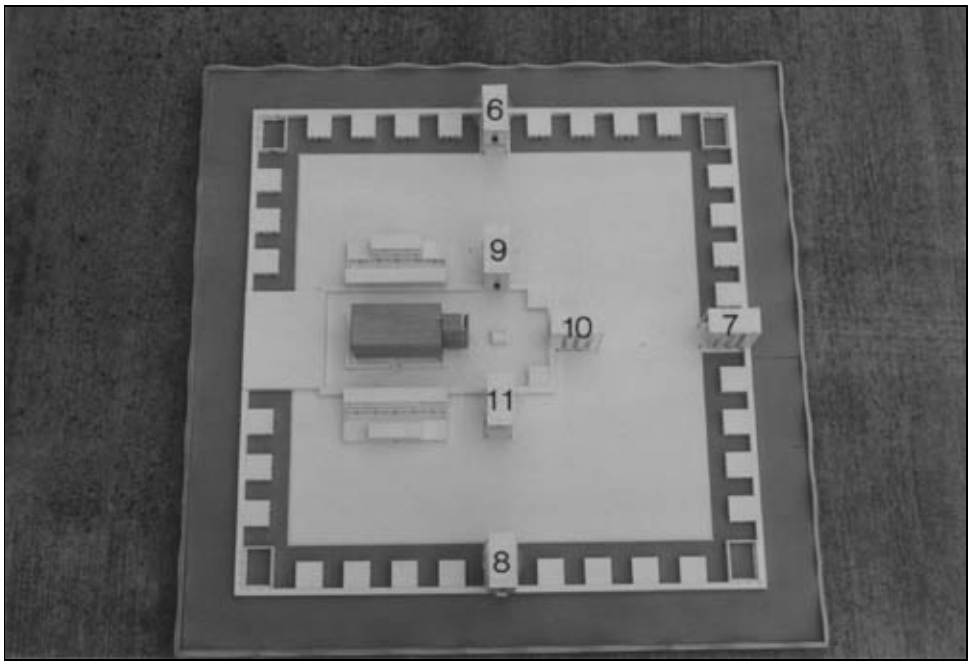


Figure 2.

6. Outer Court Northern Gateway - (**Ezekiel 40:20-23**)
7. Outer Court Eastern Gateway - (**Ezekiel 40:6-16**)
8. Outer Court Southern Gateway - (**Ezekiel 40:24-27**)
9. Inner Court Northern Gateway - (**Ezekiel 40:35-37**)
10. Inner Court Eastern Gateway - (**Ezekiel 40:32-34**)
11. Inner Court Southern Gateway - (**Ezekiel 40:28-31**)

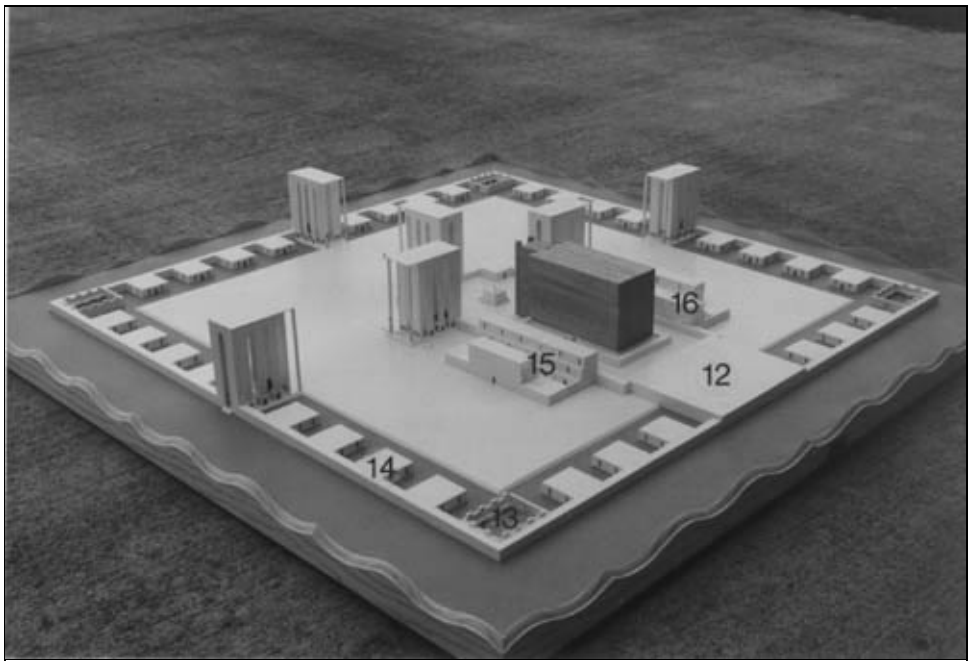


Figure 3.

12. Building at the Western End - (**Ezekiel 41:12**)
13. Four Kitchens (one in each corner of the Outer Court) - (**Ezekiel 46:21-24**)
14. Outer Court Chambers (30 total) - (**Ezekiel 40:17**)
15. Northern Priests Chambers in three story Galleries - (**Ezekiel 42:1-9**)
16. Southern Priests Chambers in three story Galleries - (**Ezekiel 42:10-14**)

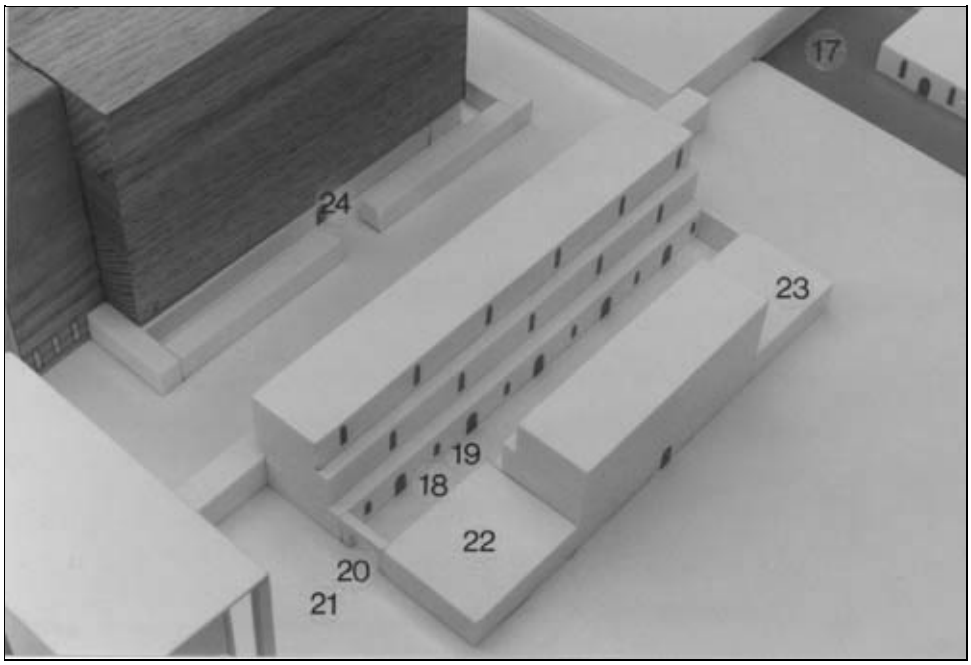


Figure 4.

17. Lower Pavement of the Outer Court - (**Ezekiel 40:17-18**)
18. Walkway of Northern Priests Chambers - (**Ezekiel 42:4**)
19. Walkway of Southern Priests Chambers is the same on the opposite side of temple - (**Ezekiel 42:11**)
20. East side Entrance of the Northern Priests Chambers - (**Ezekiel 42:9**)
21. East side Entrance of the Southern Priests Chambers is the same on opposite side - (**Ezekiel 42:12**)
22. Chamber where they wash the Burnt Offering - (**Ezekiel 40:38**)

23. Priest's Boiling and Baking Room - (**Ezekiel 46:19-20**)
24. Foundation of the Temple Side Chambers - (**Ezekiel 41:8**)

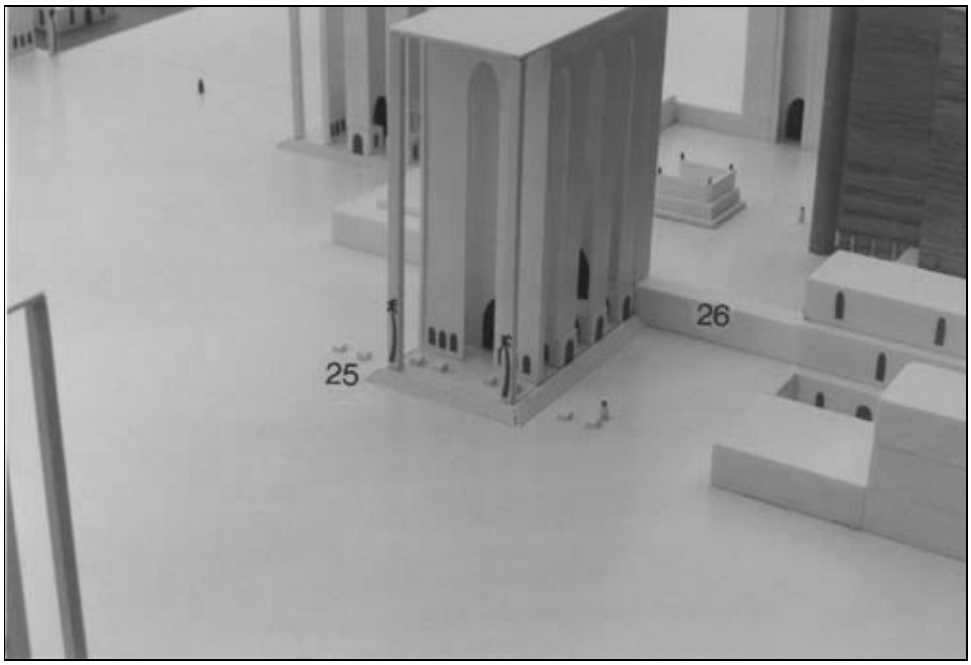


Figure 5.

25. Eight tables in the Northern Gateway to slay the Burnt Offering - (**Ezekiel 40:39-43**)
26. Wall of the Inner Court - (**Ezekiel 41:10**)

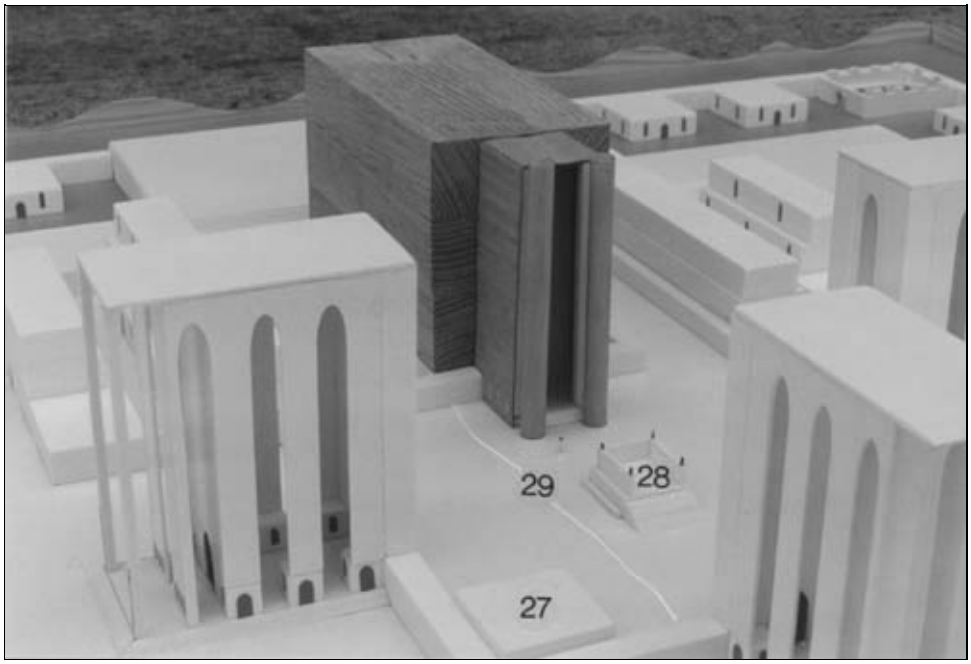


Figure 6.

27. Two Inner Court Chambers for the Singers (the other is on opposite side of east gate) - (**Ezekiel 40:44-46**)
28. The Altar of Sacrifice - (**Ezekiel 43:13-17**, and **Ezekiel 40:47**)
29. Water flowing east from under the south side of the temple - (**Ezekiel 47:1-12**)

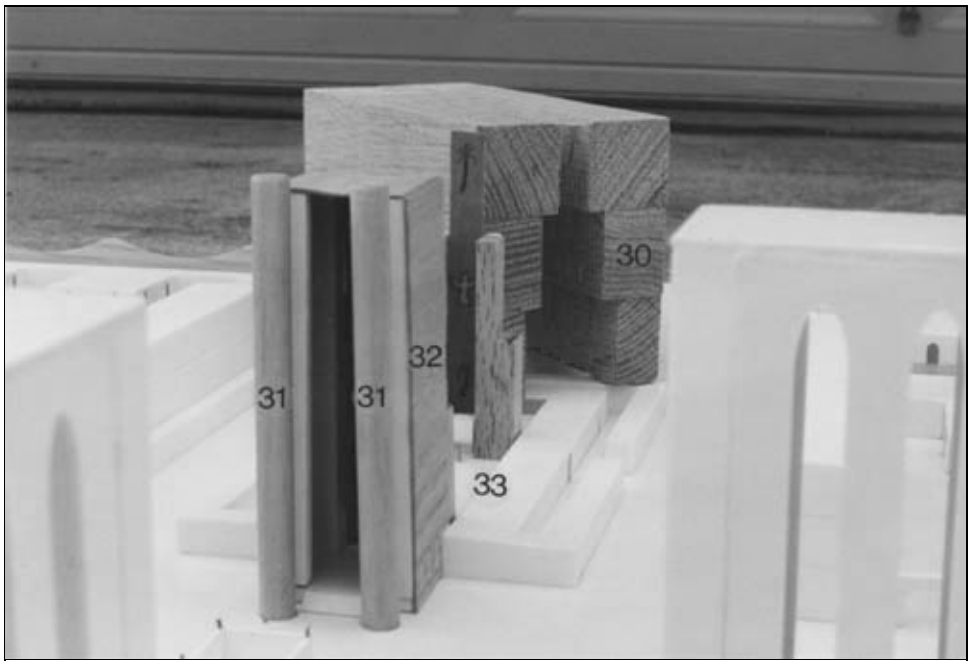


Figure 7.

In this photograph the Sanctuary Galleries have been removed and pushed towards the back so the inside can be seen.

30. Temple Side Chambers or Galleries in three stories (30 chambers per story) - (**Ezekiel 41:5-11**) *

*They have Cherubim & Palm Tree Carvings all around on the inside - (**Ezekiel 41:16-20**)
31. Two Pillars - (**Ezekiel 40:49**)
32. Vestibule of the Temple - (**Ezekiel 40:48-49**) (with windows, wooden canopy, and palm trees carved on the inside - (**Ezekiel 41:25-26**)
33. Wall of the temple - (**Ezekiel 41:5**)

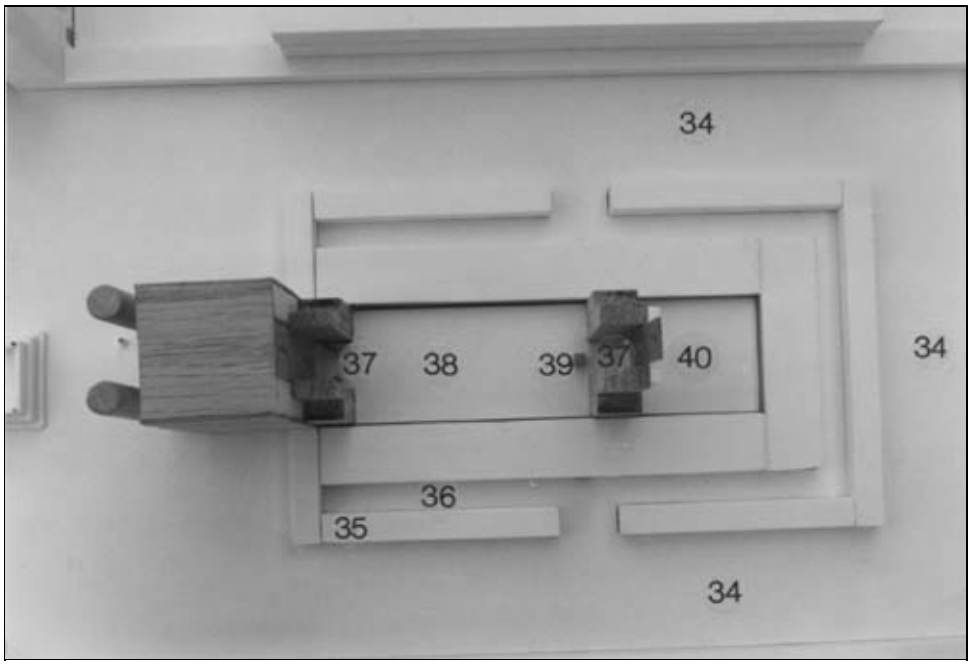


Figure 8.

The Sanctuary Galleries have been removed in this Top View photograph of the Sanctuary.

34. Separating Courtyard - (**Ezekiel 41:13-15**)

35. Outer Wall of the Side chambers - (**Ezekiel 41:9**)
36. Terrace around the Galleries - (**Ezekiel 41:9-11**)
37. Two Temple Doors that were bi-fold with cherubim & trees carved in them - (**Ezekiel 41:23-25**)
38. Sanctuary or Holy Place - (**Ezekiel 41:1-2**)
39. Wooden Altar or Table Before the Lord - (**Ezekiel 41:22**)
40. Inner Sanctuary or Most Holy Place - (**Ezekiel 41:3-4**)

Temple Floor Plans

This section gives the measurements and details of the:

Sanctuary (Figure 1),
Gateways (Figure 2),
Altar of Sacrifice (Figure 3),
Priest's Chambers (Figure 4).

The only measurements shown in these diagrams are the ones specifically given in (**Ezekiel 40**, **Ezekiel 41**, **Ezekiel 42**, **Ezekiel 43:13-27**, and **Ezekiel 46:19-24**). Ezekiel gives all measurements for this temple in cubits. Therefore, all dimensions in these floor plans are given in cubits. One cubit equals 21 inches according to most accounts, so I will use that dimention here. (However, some history books record it at 18 inches).

The Sanctuary (Top View)

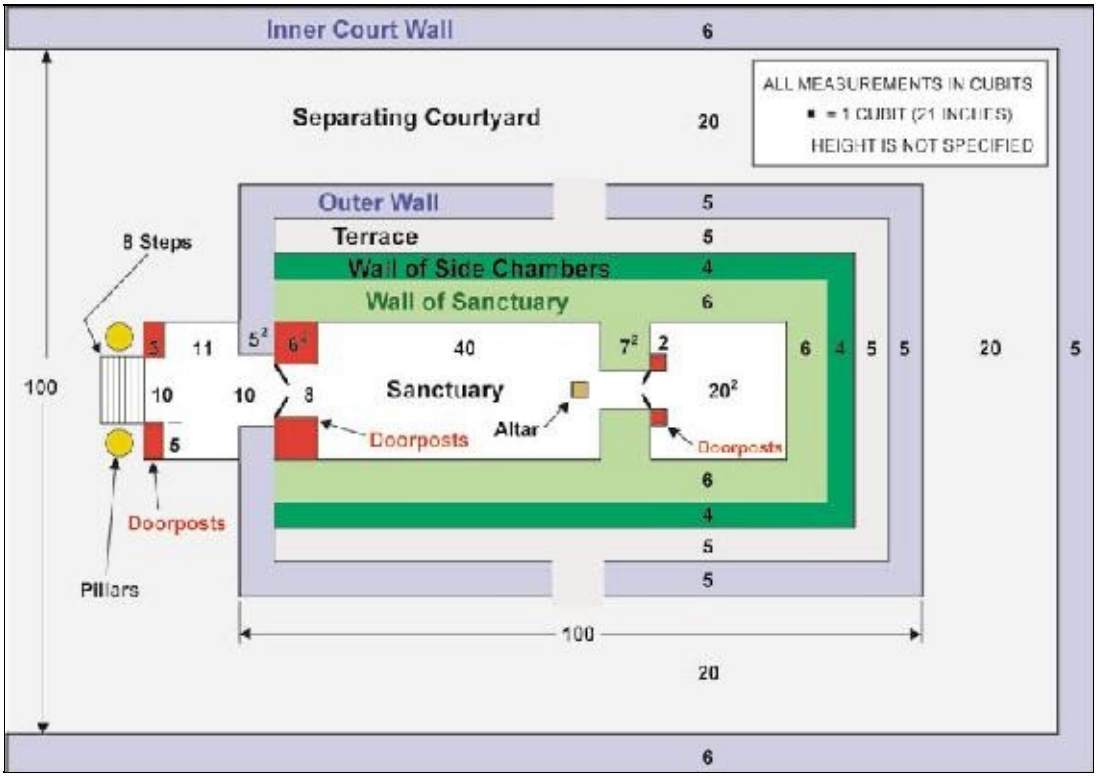


Figure 1.
One cubit = 1.75 feet. To get any dimention in feet, multiply it by 1.75. For example, the inner court wall is shown to be 6 cubits thick. (So, 6 cubits * 1.75 ft = 10.5 feet).

The Gateways (Top View)

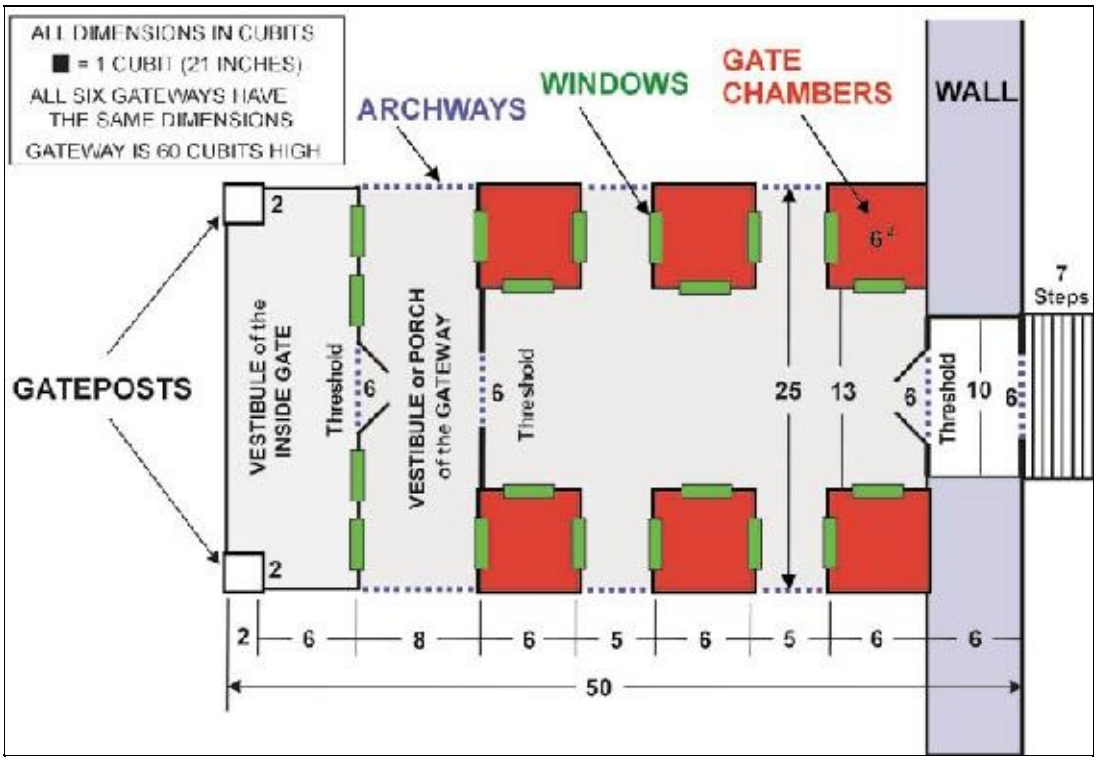


Figure 2.

The Altar of Sacrifice (Top and Side Views)

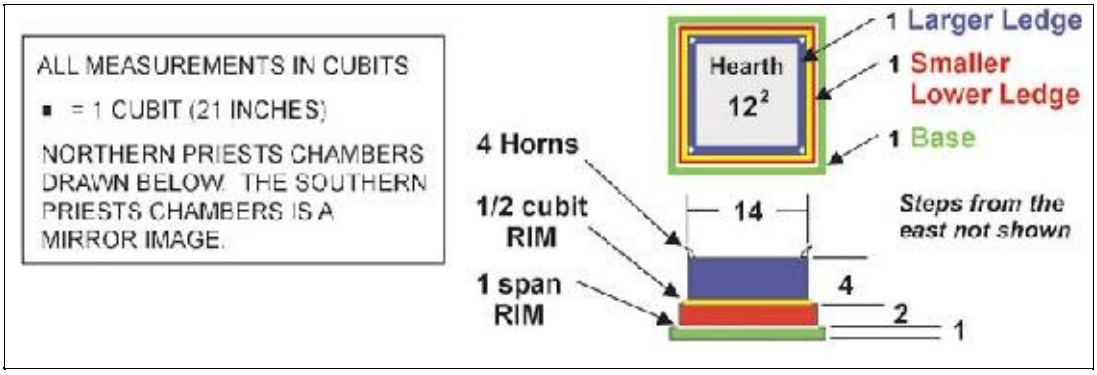


Figure 3.

The Priest's Chambers (Top View)

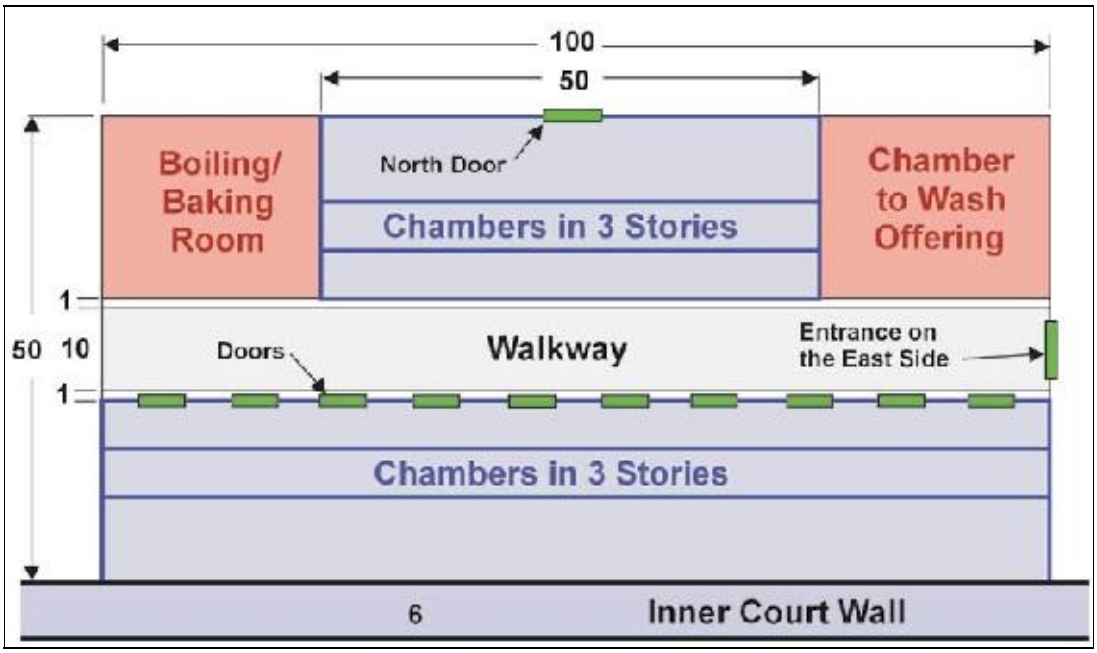


Figure 4.

Millennial Temple Order of Service

Since there is going to be a physical temple built in the land of Israel, as the book of Ezekiel expressly shows, then there demands an order of service for what needs to be done in this temple. These ordinances, statutes and laws are specifically written out in the chapters of (**Ezekiel 43-46**), and will now be shown in this section in the order written in Ezekiel:

Section 1) Specifies the ordinances for **Consecrating the Altar**. (**Ezekiel 43:18-27**).
Section 2) Specifies the laws of **Admittance into the Temple**. (**Ezekiel 44:1-9**).
Section 3) Shows the **Ordinances for Ministers of the Temple**. (**Ezekiel 44:10-31**).
Section 4) Discusses laws of **Economics in the Temple**. (**Ezekiel 45:9-14**).
Section 5) Specifies the **Ordinances for the Prince**. (**Ezekiel 45:13-16**).
Section 6) Discusses the **Worship System in Keeping the Feasts**. (**Ezekiel 45:17-46:15**).
Section 7) Discusses the **Preparation of Offerings**. (**Ezekiel 46:19-24**).

> (**Ezekiel 43:11-12**) (AMP) Son of man, show the temple by your description of it to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure accurately its appearance and plan. And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the form of the temple and the arrangement of it; its exits and its entrances and the whole form of it; all its ordinances and all its forms and all its laws. And write it down in their sight so that they may keep the whole form of it and all the ordinances of it and do them. This is the law of the house [of the ETERNAL]: The whole area round about on the top of the mountain [Mount Moriah] shall be most holy, separated, and set apart. Behold, this is the law of the house [of the ETERNAL].

1) Consecrating The Altar (Ezekiel 43:18-27). (See reference #28, **The Altar Of Sacrifice**).

The sacrifices to consecrate the altar involve an eight day process:

Day 1:
Bull of the Sin Offering - blood is placed on: the four horns, the corners of the ledge and rim around it. Then burn the bull in the appointed place of the temple.
Day 2:
The altar is cleansed in the same way as the bull above, but also with: A kid of goats for a sin

offering; A young bull for a burnt offering with salt; A young ram for a burnt offering with salt.
Day 3-7:
The same process is done as on day 2 to make atonement for the altar, purify and consecrate it.
Day 8:
The priests can now offer the people's burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar and the ETERNAL will accept the offerings.

The Psalmist realized that it was not animal sacrifices or grain offerings which was the ETERNAL's final purpose, but rather having the ETERNAL's law within our hearts (**Psalm 40:6-8**). Micah also realized this when he wrote:

> (**Micah 6:6-8**) (AMP) With what shall I come before the ETERNAL and bow myself before the SOVEREIGN on high? Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves a year old? Will the ETERNAL be pleased with thousands of rams or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? He has showed you, O man, what is good. And what does the ETERNAL require of you but to do justly, and to love kindness and mercy, and to humble yourself and walk humbly with your CREATOR?

2) Admittance Into The Temple (Ezekiel 44:1-9)

> (**Ezekiel 43:4**) (LEB) And then the glory of the ETERNAL came to the temple by the way of the gate facing east.

Because the ETERNAL enters the temple by the eastern gateway, no man shall enter the temple by this gate, but it shall be closed (Ezekiel 44:2). The 'Prince' [King David] is the only one who is allowed at certain times to enter into this eastern gateway by the vestibule of the gateway to sit and eat bread before the ETERNAL. The Prince will be discussed further in section 5) Ordinances for the prince. Everyone else must enter by either the northern or southern gates and, 'whoever enters by way of the north gate to worship shall go out by way of the south gate; and whoever enters by way of the south gate shall go out by way of the north gate. He shall not return by way of the gate through which he came, but shall go out through the opposite gate. The prince shall then be in their midst'. (Ezekiel 46:9).

> (**Ezekiel 44:9**) (NASB) Thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR, 'No foreigner uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter My sanctuary'.

The ETERNAL told Ezekiel, 'mark well who may enter the house and all who go out from the sanctuary'. He then explains to Ezekiel the abominations that Israel has done in the past by allowing 'foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and flesh' to be in His house and therefore defile it and break His Covenant. Therefore, the only people allowed into the temple will be those who are circumcised not only physically, but spiritually as well. In other words, only those who obey ALL His ordinances, statutes and laws.

3) Ordinances For Ministers Of The Temple (Ezekiel 44:10-31)

> (**Psalms 24:3-6**) (EXB) Who may go up on the mountain of the ETERNAL [Zion, the location of the Temple]? Who may stand in his holy Temple [place]? Only those with clean hands and pure hearts [innocent in actions and thoughts], who have not worshiped idols [lifted their souls to false things], who have not made promises in the name of a false 'god' [or deceitfully]. They will receive a blessing from the ETERNAL; the SOVEREIGN who

> saves [rescues; delivers] them will declare them right [vindicate them]. They try to follow the ETERNAL [This is the generation/people of those who seek him]; they look to the SOVEREIGN of Jacob for help [search for your face, O SOVEREIGN of Jacob]. Selah [Interlude].

Although all saved or redeemed people will be allowed to enter the temple, not every person is allowed to minister in the inner court or in the Sanctuary. The Levites will be the ones who are called to be in charge of the temple. And not all Levites will have the same duties, rather the Levites will be broken up into:

a. Gatekeepers,
b. Ministers of the House (Nethinim)
c. Priests.

The 'Prince' [King David] will also have ministering duties which will be discussed later. A brief description for the services of these three types of Levites is listed below:

a. Gatekeepers:
The Levites who went astray from the ETERNAL after idols will be gatekeepers of the temple. They will not be allowed to enter the Holy of Holies or come near any of the ETERNAL's holy things. There are six main gateways in the Millennial Temple. (Click here to see a closeup of a gateway) Each gateway has six gate chambers with windows in each gate chamber. Because the knowledge about the ETERNAL's glory in this temple will cover the earth, many people will be coming here from all over the world to seek the Redeemer of Israel and His glory.

b. Ministers of the House (Nethinim):
The Levites who went astray from the ETERNAL after idols will also be the ministers of the temple. They will slay the burnt offerings and the people's sacrifices. They will stand before the people to minister to them, but they will not be allowed to enter the Holy of Holies or come near any of the ETERNAL's Holy things. They will be responsible for keeping charge of the temple, for all its work and for all that has to be done in it.

c. Priests:
Certain Levites shall be the temple Priests. These will be known like the "sons of Zadok" who were faithful to the ETERNAL when all of Israel went astray. They will offer to the ETERNAL the fat and the blood of the sacrifices. They will stand before the ETERNAL and enter His sanctuary to come near to the ETERNAL and minister to Him. Ezekiel lists several laws and ordinances which concern the priests:

They shall wear linen garments (turbans on their heads and trousers on their bodies) when entering the inner sanctuary. They shall not wear any wool or anything causing them to sweat. Then they shall leave these garments in the holy chambers when leaving to sanctify the people.
They shall keep their hair well trimmed (not shaved or long).
They shall not drink wine when entering the inner court.
They shall not have a wife who is divorced or widowed (unless she is a widow of a priest), but rather take virgins of Israeli descent.
They shall teach people the difference between the holy and unholy and discern between the clean and unclean.
They shall stand as judges in controversy.
They shall not defile themselves by coming near a dead person, (except for father, mother, son or daughter, brother or unmarried sister). After he is cleansed, count 7 days and offer a sin offering for

him in the sanctuary and then he may continue to minister before the ETERNAL.
They shall have no land possession in Israel 'for I, the ETERNAL, am their possession'.
They shall eat the grain, sin, and trespass offering. Every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.
They shall receive the best of every sacrifice or firstfruits offering.
They shall not eat any bird or beast that died naturally or was torn by wild animals.

> (**Ezekiel 44:30**) (AMP) And the first of all the firstfruits of all kinds, and every offering of all kinds from all your offerings, shall belong to the priests. You shall also give to the priest the first of your coarse meal and bread dough, that a blessing may rest on your house.

4) Economics In The Temple (Ezekiel 45:9-14)

> (**Ezekiel 45:9-12**) (AMP) Thus says the ETERNAL CREATOR: That is enough for you, O princes of Israel! Stop the violence and plundering and oppression [that you did when you were given no property], and do justice and righteousness, and take away your exactions and cease your evictions of My people, says the ETERNAL CREATOR. You shall have just weights on your scales and just measures; both a just ephah measure and a just bath measure. The ephah and the bath measures shall both be the same size, the bath containing one tenth of a homer and the ephah one tenth of a homer; the standard measure shall be the homer. And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels and twenty-five shekels and fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

Just like the previous temples were economic centers, the Millennial Temple will also serve as an economic center where the trading standards will be established with justice. The ephah is the unit of measure for dry products such as grain or wheat or flour. The bath is the standard unit of measure for liquid products such as milk or oil. The shekel is the standard unit of measure in weight for precious metals such as gold or silver. The following chart shows these units of measure with their larger and smaller units of measurement.

Biblical Trading Standards

Liquid Measure:
Log (1/3 quart)
Hin (1 gallon)
Bath (6 gallons)
Cor/Homer/Koros (60 gallons)

Dry Measure:
Xestes (1 1/6 pints)
Omer (2 quarts)
Ephah (6 gallons)
Cor/Homer/Koros (60 gallons)

Precious Metal Weight:
Gerah (1/50 ounce)
Shekel (2/5 ounce)
Mina (1.25 lbs.)
Talent (75 or 88 lbs.)

Unit Color Codes:
Smallest Unit, Small Unit,
Large Unit, Largest Unit.

The ephah is the unit of measure for dry products such as grain or wheat or flour. The bath is the standard unit of measure for liquid products such as milk or oil. The shekel is the standard unit of

measure in weight for precious metals such as gold or silver.

It is exciting to know that when the governments of the nations rest upon the shoulders of **King David**, that the global economy will be established with the ETERNAL's order, justice, and righteous judgment, from this time forth even forever! Those priests and princes who will rule with King David, will be like Him in that they: "shall delight in the fear of the Lord. They shall not judge by the sight of their eyes, nor decide by the hearing of the ears; but with righteousness they shall judge the poor, and decide with EQUITY for the meek of the earth". (**Isaiah 11:1-11**).

5) Ordinances For The Prince (Ezekiel 45:13-17; Ezekiel 46:16-18)

The prince is given many privileges and duties in the Millennial Temple, and Scripture seems to imply that the resurrected **King David** will be the prince in this temple, not some self-proclaimed 'savior', who ~~commited suicide~~ gave his life so everyone's sins can be forgiven. It's time to set the record straight! In the context of the end of the age, or the millennial reign, when Israel is gathered back together in their original land, it is the ETERNAL who will make a covenant of peace with them, not some self-proclaimed false 'savior' with his equally false 'new covenant' pack of lies:

> (**Ezekiel 37:24-28**) (ESV) My servant **David** shall be **King** over them, and they shall all have one **shepherd**. They shall walk in My rules and be careful to obey My statutes. They shall dwell in the land that I gave to My servant Jacob, where your fathers lived. They and their children and their children's children shall dwell there forever, and **David** My servant shall be their **prince** forever. I will make a covenant of peace with them. It shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will set them in their land and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in their midst forevermore. My dwelling place shall be with them, and I will be their SOVEREIGN, and they shall be my people. Then the nations will know that I am the ETERNAL who sanctifies Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forevermore.

The Almighty ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe names nanes. Nothing is ambigous. How many times must you read it, before you believe it:

> (**Ezekiel 34:23-24**) (ESV) And I will set up over them one **shepherd**, My servant **David**, and he shall feed them: he shall feed them and be their **shepherd**. And I, the ETERNAL, will be their SOVEREIGN, and My servant **David** shall be **prince** among them. I am the ETERNAL; I have spoken.
>
> (**Jeremiah 30:9**) (ESV) But they shall serve the ETERNAL their CREATOR and **David their King**, whom I will raise up for them.
>
> (**Hosea 3:4-5**) (ESV) For the children of Israel shall dwell many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or pillar, without ephod or household 'gods'. Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek the ETERNAL their CREATOR, and **David their King**, and they shall come in fear to the ETERNAL and to his goodness in the latter days.

It is interesting to note, that nowhere is there mention of a so-called 'son of god'. It is **King David** who possesses ALL of the titles, 'Prince', 'King', and 'Shepherd'. It will most decidedly not be a 'man from Galilee'!

David, the prince, will be responsible for giving special burnt offerings and peace offerings at the celebrations of each weekly Sabbath, monthly New Moons (beginning of each month), and all the yearly appointed feasts of the ETERNAL:

> (**Ezekiel 45:13-17**) (ESV) This is the offering that you shall make: one sixth of an ephah from each homer of wheat, and one sixth of an ephah from each homer of barley, and as the fixed portion of oil, measured in baths, one tenth of a bath from each cor (the cor, like the homer, contains ten baths). And one sheep from every flock of two hundred, from the watering places of Israel for **grain offering, burnt offering, and peace offerings**, to make atonement for them, declares the ETERNAL CREATOR. All the people of the land shall be obliged to give this offering to the prince [David] in Israel. It shall be the prince's duty to furnish the **burnt offerings, grain offerings, and drink offerings**, at the feasts, the new moons, and the Sabbaths, all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall provide the **sin offerings, grain offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings**, to make atonement on behalf of the house of Israel.

So here we get to the crux of of the matter, and the core truth that is hidded from everyone, by every means possible. Through untruths, deceptions, falsehoods, misunderstandings, and even, every day plain old 'spit in your face' lies. Here is the pivital truth that nobody who's job is it to feed the sheep of their flocks [priests, ministers, evangalists, popes etc.] wants you to know, namely if this false idol, the supposed 'son of god', and self-proclaimed 'savior' who gave his life so all your sins could be forgiven once and for all, and all you have to do is 'believe in him' to be saved, why then will there still be physical sacrifices carried out in the millennium age? Why will there still be the need for a '**sin offering**' if your sins have already been forgiven?

The simple answer is, **THEY HAVENT**! Contrary to the views of a man named paul, that "the penalty for breaking the ETERNAL's **Commandments, Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes** were **Nailed To The Cross**". As you can plainly see, even in the future time of this temple, only those who walk in the ETERNAL's rules, and are careful to obey all His statutes, are the ones who's sins have been forgiven:

> (**Ezekiel 37:24**) (ESV) My servant **David shall be King** over them, and they shall all have one shepherd. They shall **walk in My rules** and be careful to **obey My statutes**.

When the ETERNAL returns to this temple, He will enter through the outer court eastern gate and then it will be shut where no man can enter through it, "because the ETERNAL CREATOR of Israel has entered by it; therefore it shall be shut. As for the prince, because he is the prince, he may sit in it to eat bread before the Lord. He shall enter by way of the vestibule of the gateway, and go out the same way. The priests will prepare his **burnt offerings, drink offerings, grain offerings, peace offerings, and sin offerings**, to make atonement for the house of Israel:

> (**Ezekiel 44:2-3**) (ESV) Then he brought me back to the outer gate of the sanctuary, which faces east. And it was shut. And the Lord said to me, This gate shall remain shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter by it, for the ETERNAL, the SOVEREIGN of Israel, has entered by it. Therefore it shall remain shut. Only the prince may sit in it to eat bread before the ETERNAL. He shall enter by way of the vestibule of the gate, and shall go out by the same way.
>
> (**Ezekiel 45:15-17**) (ESV) And one sheep from every flock of two hundred, from the watering places of Israel for **grain offering, burnt offering, and peace offerings**, to make atonement for them, declares the ETERNAL CREATOR. **All the people of the land** shall be obliged to give this offering to the prince in Israel. It shall be the prince's duty to furnish the **burnt offerings, grain offerings, and drink offerings**, at the feasts, the new moons, and the Sabbaths, all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall provide the **sin offerings, grain offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings**, to make atonement on

> behalf of the house of Israel.

Notice, once again, that it is **All the people of the land** who will be required to bring these offerings to the Prince, so he can make atonement for them before the ETERNAL. This pretty much invalidates the concept of a 'savior' who, 2000 years ago, was authorized to declare all the sins of the people null and void! For a more in-depth study on this please see the articles: '**Are We Saved By Grace?**', and '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**'.

6) Worship System In Keeping The Feasts (Ezekiel 45:17 - Ezekiel 46:15)

> (**Ezekiel 45:17**) (ESV) It shall be the prince's duty to furnish the **burnt offerings, grain offerings, and drink offerings**, at the feasts, the new moons, and the Sabbaths, all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall provide the **sin offerings, grain offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings**, to make atonement on behalf of the house of Israel.

Ezekiel is shown the manner of worship in the Millennial Temple, which is governed by the Feasts of the ETERNAL outlined in Leviticus 23. The Feasts of the ETERNAL are the very heart and soul of His worship system. Below is a list of the days that Ezekiel specifically mentions to honor with special sacrifices and worship:

1st day of 1st month: Cleanse the Sanctuary with a young bull. The priest puts the sin offering blood on: temple doorposts, four corners of the altar, and gateposts of the inner court gateways.

7th day of the 1st month: Do the same as day one above for everyone who has sinned unintentionally. This will make atonement for the temple.

Passover: on the 14th day of the 1st month prepare a bull for a sin offering.

Feast of Unleavened bread: from the 15th-21st of the 1st month prepare each day 7 bulls and 7 rams for a burnt offering and a kid of the goats for a sin offering. And prepare a grain offering of one ephah (with one hin of oil) for each bull and one for each ram.

Feast of Tabernacles: from the 15th-21st of the 7th month do the same sacrifices and offerings as the Feast of Unleavened bread listed above.

Sabbath: Once a week on the Sabbath the prince shall offer:
6 lambs: with the grain offering (as much as desired) with 1 hin of oil per ephah.
1 ram: with the grain offering of 1 ephah with 1 hin of oil.
The inner court east gate will be shut all week long except on the Sabbath when it will be opened for the prince to enter and stand in the vestibule by the gatepost. The priests will prepare the required burnt offering and sin offering for the prince who will worship at this gate every Sabbath, and then the gate will remain open for the rest of the day. The people of Israel shall worship the Lord at the entrance of the east gateway on the Sabbath day.

New Moon: Once per month at the beginning of each month (at the new moon) the prince shall offer:
1 young bull: with the grain offering of 1 ephah with 1 hin of oil.
6 lambs: with the grain offering as much as desired with 1 hin of oil per ephah.
1 ram: with the grain offering of 1 ephah with 1 hin of oil.
And the people shall worship like they do on the Sabbath day.

Festivals & Appointed Feast Days:

for bulls: the grain offering is 1 ephah with 1 hin of oil.
for lambs: the grain offering is as much as desired with 1 hin of oil per ephah.
for rams: the grain offering is 1 ephah with 1 hin of oil.
And the people shall worship like they do on the Sabbath day.

Voluntary Offerings: The prince may offer voluntary burnt or peace offerings whenever he desires. The east gate will be open for him during the sacrifice and then shut when he is done. The offerings will be prepared just like on the Sabbath day.

Daily Morning Sacrifice: Every morning a burnt offering shall be prepared "as a perpetual ordinance" which includes:
One year old lamb: with 1/6th of a ephah of grain offering and 1/3rd of a hin of oil to moisten the flour.

Although our entire lives should be an expression of Worship, Honor, and Glory to the ETERNAL, we can see that there are special times in Scripture that have been set aside and ordained for celebrations of worship in honor of Yahweh. These appointed Feasts are for the purpose of changing us more into His image thus giving Him glory:

> (**Ezekiel 46:9**) (ESV) When the people of the land come before the ETERNAL at the appointed feasts, he who enters by the north gate to worship shall go out by the south gate, and he who enters by the south gate shall go out by the north gate: no one shall return by way of the gate by which he entered, but each shall go out straight ahead.

As a result of leaving in better condition than when we came, the worshippers at the appointed Feasts are not to leave by the same gate that they entered, thus reverting back to the state they were in when they arrived.

7) Preparation Of Offerings (Ezekiel 46:19-24)

It should be no surprise that the Millennial Temple is set up for physical offerings such as grains and oils and animals. These offerings typify the spiritual sacrifices we offer to the ETERNAL CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe. One example of a spiritual sacrifice is joy and praise:

> (**Psalms 27:6**) (LEB) ...And I will offer in his tent sacrifices with shouts of joy. I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to Yahweh.

The entire Millennial Temple is set up for the purpose of sacrifice with the altar at the very geometric center of the temple. At each of the four corners of the temple's outer court, there are kitchens (See reference #13, **The Kitchen Locations**). Each kitchen has rows of stones around their courts with cooking hearths all around the rows of stones. These are the kitchens where the ministers of the temple boil the sacrifices of the people in the outer court.

There is also a place in the Priest's Chambers where the priests can prepare the offerings so that they don't have to bring them out into the outer court. This is where the priests boil the trespass offering, and **sin offering**, and bake the grain offering. This chamber is on the north west side of the Priest's Chambers (See reference #23, **The Priests Boiling/Baking Chambers**).

The place where the sacrifices are first prepared is in the inner court northern gateway. There are eight tables in the vestibule of this gateway where they slay the burnt offerings, **sin offerings** and trespass offerings. There are tables for slaughtering the animals and for the flesh of the sacrifices, and there were also tables for laying the instruments with which to slaughter the offerings (See

reference #25, **The Sacrifice Preparation Area**).

The fact that the **sin offering** is still required and being observed in the future Millennial Temple, completely negates the idea that there ever was a so-called 'savior', who ~~comitted suicide~~ sacrificed himself for the purpose of forgiving mankind's sins once and for all. The ETERNAL CREATOR only authorized, authored and dictated to Moses, and various prophets, the Torah, and His Holy Scriptures. The so-called '[New Testament]™' book of deception, is strictly a fabricated work of fiction perpetrated on mankind, by **megalomaniacs** seeking power over men by usurping the power and authority strictly reserved by the Almighty CREATOR and SOVEREIGN of the universe, for HIMSELF! Be sure to read the article '**Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin?**', and '**Are We Saved By Grace?**', for more information on this important topic.

Israel's Land Divisions

> (**Ezekiel 47:22**) (KJ21) And it shall come to pass that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you. And they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

This section shows the estimated land portion that is promised to Israel during the millennial reign of King David. This information is derived entirely from (**Ezekiel 45:1-8** and **Ezekiel 47:13 - Ezekiel 48:35**). A few of the cities listed by Ezekiel do not exist today, and their exact historic location is uncertain. Therefore, the boundaries in the following map may not be exact, but they are relatively accurate based on the latest archeological and historical evidences. In (**Numbers 34:1-12**), the ETERNAL spoke to Moses almost the exact same boundaries for the land of Canaan as was shown here to Ezekiel, even using most of the same cities as boundary markers. Some cross-referencing with (**Numbers 34**) was used to derive the map boundaries. The illustration below this map is a detailed blow-up diagram of the "Holy Portion" of the land. This Holy Portion is located in the center of Israel around the area of modern day Jerusalem and is pictured to scale on the map as well.

Satellite map of land divisions during the reign of King David

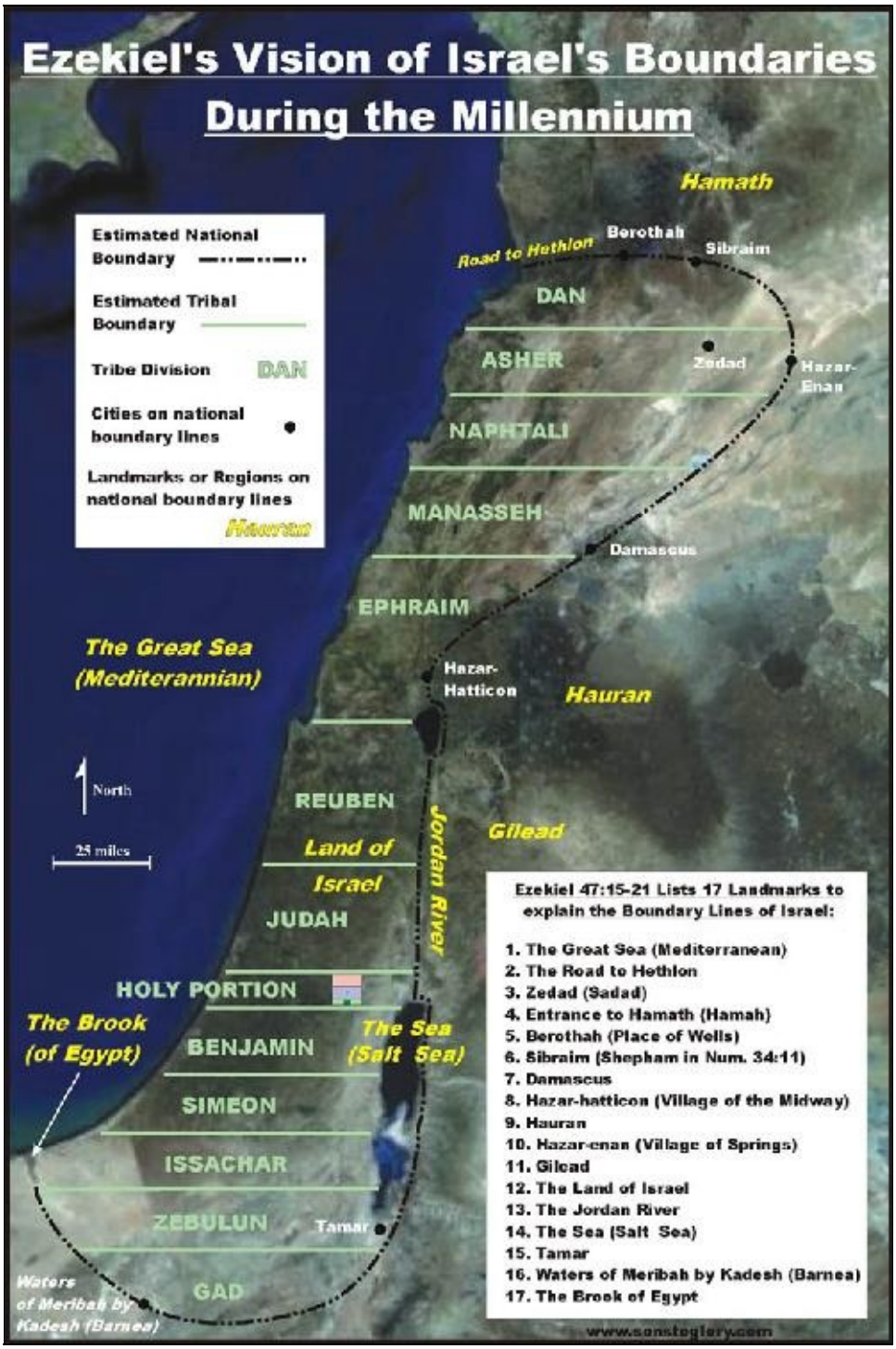


Figure 1.

The Holy Portion (A blowup from map above)

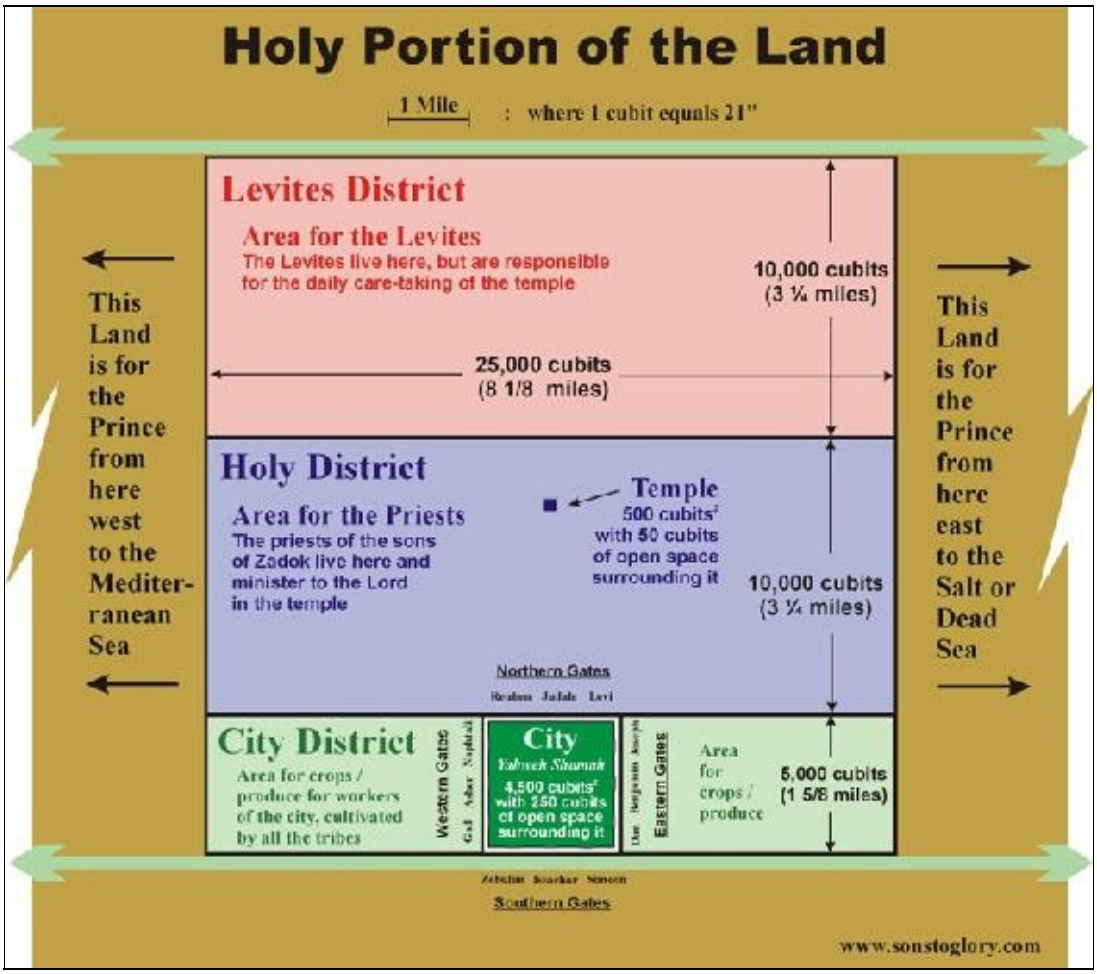
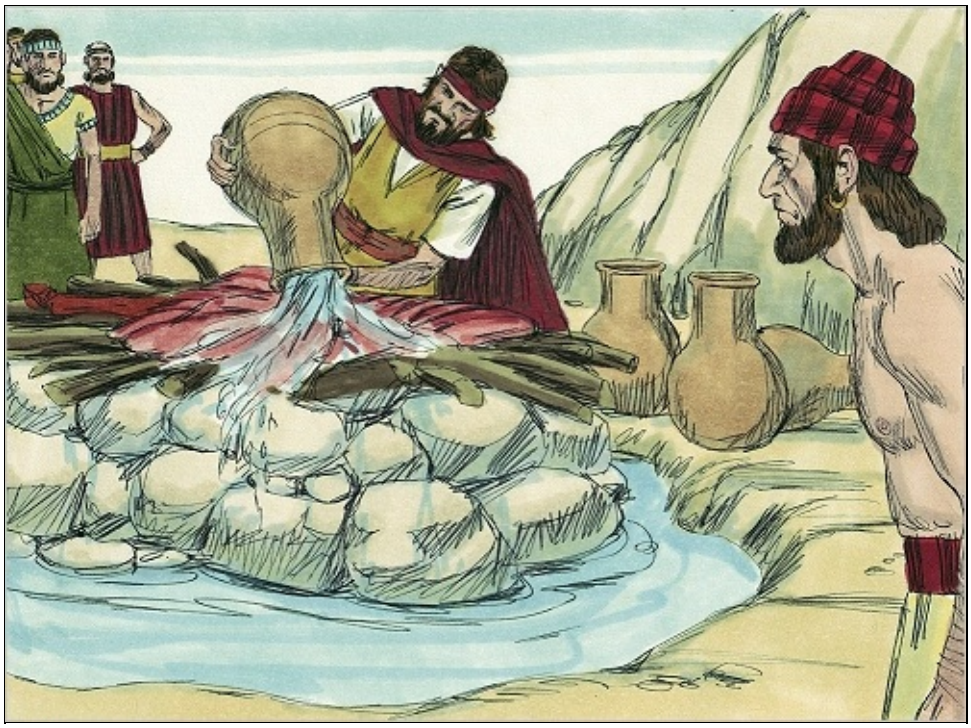


Figure 2.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.



And he put the wood in order, cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood, and said, Fill four waterpots with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice and on the wood. Then he said, Do it a second time, and they did it a second time; and he said, Do it a third time, and they did it a third time. So the water ran all around the altar; and he also filled the trench with water.
(**1 Kings 18:33-35**).

ELIJAH'S MESSAGE IS NOT PREACHED TODAY.
Why is Elijah's message not being preached today?
It's simple really, There is only one CREATOR, and
He has only one published book, the Tanakh or [OT].

The Preachers of today, preach '***the man from Galilee***', therefore they cannot preach the **Message of Elijah**. They can preach about "the still small voice". They can preach about the "depression" of Elijah. They can preach about the "faith" of Elijah. They can preach about the "leadership" of Elijah. They can preach about "the clothes he wore". They can preach about the "power of Elijah". They can preach about the "brave heart of Elijah". They can preach about "what he ate". They can preach about "where and how he lived". They can preach about the "humility of Elijah". They can preach about the "miracles of Elijah". They can preach about "how people rejected his message". They can pretend they are in "the spirit of Elijah", but They Cannot Preach **Elijah's Actual Message**!

Why is it impossible for any Preacher to preach the **Message of Elijah**? It is simple really, "there is only one SOVEREIGN and He has only one book". In addition, The **Message of Elijah** is about the one single CREATOR and that is true!

Why is **Elijah's Message** not being preached by any present day Preacher? It is simple really, the Preacher's message "is about Siamese Triplets" conjoined maybe at the shoulders. It is referred to by Preachers as "the trinity doctrine".

The "***trinity doctrine***" had its beginning in ancient pagan Egypt with Nimrod, thus it is a pagan doctrine about the "Baals". It is impossible for a Prophet of "baal" to preach **Elijah's Message**. Why? Because his message was: The CREATOR Is One, return to Him alone, No Trinity. The prophets of "Baal" preach Trinity. **Elijah's Message** is one CREATOR and His Name is the

ETERNAL [**YHWH/Yahweh**]. You must choose, follow Him, or follow "Baal". Choose as if your eternal life depends on it, because it really does.

The **Message Of Elijah** is "***There Is No Trinity***"! You can choose the One CREATOR, but you cannot combine the ETERNAL with any other "god" or "gods". The CREATOR is Not three, He is Not two, He is only ONE, He is The Mighty One of Israel.

The ETERNAL does not lie. He does state He is One; yet some people secretly think He means that He is actually Three-In-One, like a set of "Siamese Triplets" maybe conjoined at the hips so that if you crucify one you must crucify the other two. Nowhere, in all of The Hebrew Scriptures did the ETERNAL say He was A Conglomerate, Confederacy, Amalgamation, Union, Fusion, Composite, Synthesis, Consortium, Alliance, Syndicate, a Conjoined Group, or a Coalition. He is Just ONE being, Period.

THIS IS THE MESSAGE OF ELIJAH:

> (**1 Kings 18:21**) (HCSB) Then Elijah approached all the people and said, How long will you hesitate between two opinions? **If Yahweh is 'God', follow Him. But if 'Baal', follow him**. But the people didn't answer him a word.

Note that the people were worshipping both the ETERNAL And Their "Lord"! So How Similar Is Ancient Mystery Religion's "baal" Worship To Today's Idolatry? IT IS THE SAME.

*In The Various "Mysteries" Of The Ancient World, There Was A Recurring Theme. A 'God' Of Heaven Would Impregnate A Mortal Woman. The Mortal Woman Was Often A Virgin And The Birth Would Be Miraculous. The Baby Would Actually BE The 'God' Himself When It Was Born, So That The Woman Was Both The Wife And The Mother Of The Child. The Baby Would Become A Sin-Bearer Of Mankind. He Would Be Killed, But Rise Again. (An Example Of This Is The Women Weeping For Tammuz In (**Ezekiel 8**). Also See The Article: '**Understanding Isaiah 53**'.*

Hear me, O CREATOR, hear me, that this people may know that You are the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN, and that You have turned their hearts back to You again. Then the fire of the ETERNAL fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench.

(**1 Kings 18:37-38**).

Elijah's mission was to confront the lies of the Prophets of "baal". Scripture states in Malachi, Elijah is coming again to prepare the way.

> (**Malachi 4:5**) (HCSB) Look, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the great and awesome Day of the 'Lord' [**YHWH**] comes.

Elijah prepares the way for the Kingdom of the ETERNAL to come upon the Earth.

He will arrive soon. He will tell you ALL you need to know about fitting into the ETERNAL's Kingdom, which is: Follow the ETERNAL Because He Alone Is SOVEREIGN.

Elijah emphatically says that you cannot limp between two opinions. In other words you cannot have it both ways. Either the ETERNAL is SOVEREIGN, or "baal", which means, "the lord is god" is your 'god'. But you Cannot Worship the Two Together!

Elijah Is Returning, And He Will Say: "People, you are following Greek Verses, which tells you that 'God' is a trinity. You are STILL limping between two opinions! If the ETERNAL [**YHWH**] alone is the CREATOR, as He says He is in the Hebrew Scriptures, follow him. But if "baal/Lord" is "God" then follow him. You are playing with fire, because the wrong choice will bring damnation and eternal death.

And then "JEZEBEL", who is a symbol of Mystery Religion both then and today, will again be infuriated by **Elijah's Message**. She is symbolic of the QUEEN OF HEAVEN, which is The Woman In The Ephah Of (**Zechariah 5**), who dispenses the wine of Babylon of (**Jeremiah 51:7**), which creates the drunkenness of Ephraim's Idolatry In (**Isaiah 28:1**). Same old, same old, the more things change, the more they stay the same. ELIJAH IS COMING, GET READY, WORLD.

> (**Amos 4:11-12**) (NCV) [11]I destroyed some of you as I destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah. You were like a burning stick pulled from a fire, but still you did not come back to me, says the ETERNAL. [12]So this is what I will do to you, Israel; because I will do this to you, get ready to meet your CREATOR, Israel.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Sarah had given Abraham Isaac, through the ETERNAL's promise, and through Isaac, the ETERNAL will soon keep His covenant with Abraham to raise up a priestly nation.

COVENANT PROMISES TO ISRAEL.
Article description and
brief opening statement.

The teaching of most churches today is that Israel rejected their Messiah and caused the promises of 'God' to lapse or go into abeyance. Yet the promises to Abraham were unconditional and therefore must be fulfilled in our world today. The people who have inherited these promises must be descended from one of the patriarchs: Abraham, Isaac, or Jacob.

ISRAEL WILL BE A MULTITUDE OF NATIONS:

> (**Genesis 48:19**)[1] (KJV) And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he [Manasseh] also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother [Ephraim] shall be greater than he, and **his [Ephraim's] seed shall become a multitude of nations**.

ISRAEL WILL BE A COMPANY OF NATIONS:

> (**Genesis 35:10-11**) (KJV) [10]And 'God' said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. [11]And 'God' said unto him, I am 'God' Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and **a company of nations shall be of thee** [Jacob], and kings shall come out of thy loins;
>
> (**Genesis 17:4-6**) (KJV) [4]As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and **thou shalt be a father of many nations**. [5]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name

shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. [6]And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and **I will make nations of thee**, and kings shall come out of thee.

(**Genesis 17:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And 'God' said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. [16]And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and **she shall be a mother of nations**; kings of people shall be of her.

(**Genesis 48:19**) (KJV) And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and **his [Ephraim's] seed shall become a multitude of nations**.

ISRAEL IS A BLESSING TO THE WORLD:

(**Genesis 12:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and **thou [Abram] shalt be a blessing**: [3]And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and **in thee [Abram] shall all families of the earth be blessed**.

(**Genesis 18:18**) (KJV) Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and **all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him**?

ISRAEL IS A MULTITUDINOUS SEED:

(**Genesis 13:16**) (KJV) And **I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth**: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

(**Genesis 15:5**) (KJV) And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell **the stars, if thou be able to number them**: and he said unto him, **So shall thy seed be**.

(**Genesis 22:16-18**) (KJV) [16]And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the ETERNAL, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: [17]That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; [18]And **in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed**; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

(**Genesis 24:60**) (KJV) And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, **be thou the mother of thousands of millions**, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

(**Genesis 26:24**) (KJV) And the ETERNAL appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the 'God' of Abraham thy father: fear not, for **I am with thee [Isaac], and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake**.

(**Genesis 28:3**) (KJV) And 'God' Almighty bless thee [Jacob], and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, **that thou mayest be a multitude of people**;

(**Genesis 28:14**) (KJV) And **thy [Jacob's] seed shall be as the dust of the earth**, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

(**Genesis 32:12**) (KJV) And thou saidst, **I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude**.

(**Genesis 49:22**) (KJV) **Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well**; whose branches run over the wall:

ISRAEL TO HAVE A NEW NAME:

(**Isaiah 62:2-3**) (KJV) [2]And the Gentiles [Nations] shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and **thou shalt be called by a new name**, which the mouth of the ETERNAL shall name. [3]Thou shalt also be a Crown Of Glory in the hand of the ETERNAL, and a Royal diadem in the hand of thy SOVEREIGN.

(**Isaiah 65:15**) (KJV) And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for **the ETERNAL CREATOR shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name**:

(**Hosea 2:17**) (KJV) For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and **they shall no more be remembered by their name**.

ISRAEL TO HAVE A NEW LANGUAGE:

(**Zephaniah 3:8-9**) (KJV) [8]Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the ETERNAL, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. [9]For **then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the ETERNAL**, to serve him with one consent.

A NEW COVENANT FOR ISRAEL:

(**Jeremiah 31:31-34**) (KJV) [31]Behold, **the days come**, saith the ETERNAL, that **I will make a new covenant* with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah**: [32]Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the ETERNAL:

Note**: ***It hasn't happened yet, despite the [New Testament's]™ insistence to the contrary! **HOW WE KNOW THIS**:

[33]But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the ETERNAL, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their 'God', and they shall be my people. [34]And **they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the ETERNAL: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the ETERNAL***: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

Note**: ***Because, this definitely hasn't happened yet.

A NEW LAND TO DWELL IN:

(**2 Samuel 7:10**) (KJV) Moreover **I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own**, and move no more; neither shall

the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

(**1 Chronicles 17:9**) (KJV) Also **I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place**, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

ISRAEL TO SPREAD ABROAD:

(**Genesis 28:14**) (KJV) And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and **thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south**: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

(**Deuteronomy 32:8**) (KJV) When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, **when he *separated the sons of Adam**, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel**.

Note**: ***All governments today, are hell-bent on nullifying this ordinance, through forced migrations of people into forigen lands, and refusing to enforce immigration laws on illegal immigrents.

(**Deuteronomy 33:17**) (KJV) His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: **with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth**: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

(**Psalms 2:8**) (KJV) Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen [Nations] for thine inheritance, **and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession**.

(**Isaiah 26:15**) (KJV) Thou hast increased the nation, O 'Lord', thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: **thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth**.

(**Isaiah 27:6**) (KJV) He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: **Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit**.

(**Isaiah 54:2-3**) (KJV) [2]Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes; [3]**For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles [Nations] [Nations], and make the desolate cities to be inhabited**.

(**Zechariah 10:8-9**) (KJV) [8]I will hiss for them, and gather them; for **I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased**. [9]And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

TOWARD THE NORTH AND WEST:

(**Isaiah 11:10-14**) (KJV) [10]And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles [Nations] seek: and his rest shall be glorious. [11]And it shall come to pass in that day, that **the ETERNAL shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea**. [12]And he shall set up

an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. [13]The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. [14]But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

(**Isaiah 49:12**) (KJV) Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these **from the north and from the west**; and these from the land of Sinim.

(**Jeremiah 3:18**) (KJV) In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and **they shall come together out of the land of the north** to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

ISRAEL TO COLONIZE THE DESOLATE PLACES OF THE EARTH:

(**Isaiah 35:1**) (KJV) **The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice**, and blossom as the rose.

(**Isaiah 43:19**) (KJV) Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? **I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert**.

(**Isaiah 43:20**) (KJV) The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because **I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen**.

(**Isaiah 49:8**) (KJV) Thus saith the ETERNAL, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, **to cause to inherit the desolate heritages**;

(**Isaiah 54:3**) (KJV) For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and **thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles [Nations] [Nations], and make the desolate cities to be inhabited**.

(**Isaiah 58:12**) (KJV) And **they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places**: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

ISRAEL WILL BE DWELLING IN THE COASTS AND ISLANDS:

(**Isaiah 41:1**) (KJV) Keep silence before me, **O islands**; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

(**Isaiah 49:1-3** (KJV)) [1]Listen, **O isles**, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; the ETERNAL hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. [2]And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me; [3]And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

(**Isaiah 51:5**) (KJV) My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; **the isles** shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

(**Jeremiah 31:7-10**) (KJV) [7]For thus saith the ETERNAL; Sing with gladness for Jacob,

and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O 'Lord', save thy people, the remnant of Israel. [8]Behold, **I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth**, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither. [9]They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and **Ephraim is my firstborn**. [10]Hear the word of the ETERNAL, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

ISRAEL TO LOSE ALL TRACE OF HER LINEAGE:

(**Isaiah 42:16-17**) (KJV) [16]And **I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight**. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. [17]They shall be turned back, ***they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our 'gods'***.

(**Hosea 1:9-10**) (KJV) [9]Then said 'God', Call his name Lo-ammi: **for ye are not my people, and I will not be your 'God'.** [10]***Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered***; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living 'God'.

(**Hosea 2:6**) (KJV) Therefore, behold, **I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths**.

ISRAEL WILL BE AS NUMEROUS AS THE SANDS OF THE SEA:

(**Genesis 32:12**) (KJV) And thou saidst, **I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude**.

(**Isaiah 10:22**) (KJV) For **though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea**, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

(**Jeremiah 33:22**) (KJV) **As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured**: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

(**Hosea 1:10**) (KJV) Yet **the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered**; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living 'God'.

ISRAEL WILL BE AS NUMEROUS AS THE STARS OF HEAVEN:

(**Genesis 26:4**) (KJV) And **I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven**, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

(**Exodus 32:13**) (KJV) Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, **I will multiply your seed as the stars of**

heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

ISRAEL WILL BE ENLARGED AS STARS OF HEAVEN:

(**Deuteronomy 1:10**) (KJV) the ETERNAL your 'God' hath multiplied you, and, behold, **ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude**.

(**Deuteronomy 10:22**) (KJV) Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now **the ETERNAL thy 'God' hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude**.

(**Deuteronomy 28:62**) (KJV) And ***ye shall be left few in number***, whereas **ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude;** ***because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the ETERNAL thy 'God'***.

(**Nehemiah 9:23**) (KJV) **Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven**, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

WILDERNESS AREAS HELD OPEN FOR THE NATIONS OF ISRAEL TO DWELL IN:

(**Deuteronomy 32:7-8**) (KJV) [7]Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will show thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. [8]When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, **when he *separated the sons of Adam**, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel**.

Note**: ***All governments today, are hell-bent on nullifying this ordinance, through forced migrations of people into forigen lands, and refusing to enforce immigration laws on illegal immigrents.

(**Deuteronomy 33:17**) (KJV) His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: **with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth**: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

(**Psalms 77:19-20**) (KJV) [19]**Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known**. [20]Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

(**Psalms 89:25-26**) (KJV) [25]**I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers**. [26]He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my 'God', and the rock of my salvation.

(**Psalms 2:8**) (KJV) Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen [Nations] for thine inheritance, **and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession**.

(**Jeremiah 31:9-10**) (KJV) [9]They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. [10]Hear the word of the ETERNAL, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, **He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock**.

(**Isaiah 42:10**) (KJV) **Sing unto the ETERNAL a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth**, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

(**Zechariah 2:6-7**) (KJV) [6]Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the ETERNAL: for **I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven**, saith the ETERNAL. [7]Deliver thyself, **O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon**.

ISRAEL TO HAVE A PERPETUAL DAVIDIC KINGSHIP:

(**2 Samuel 7:13-17**) (KJV) [13]He [Solomon] shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. [14]I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: [15]But my mercy shall not depart away from him [Solomon], as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. [16]And thine [David's] house and thy kingdom shall be established forever before thee: **thy [David's] throne shall be established *FOREVER***. [17]According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

(**1 Chronicles 22:10**) (KJV) He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and **I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel *FOREVER***.

(**2 Chronicles 13:5**) (KJV) Ought ye not to know that **the ETERNAL SOVEREIGN of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David *FOREVER***, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

(**Psalms 89:35-37**) (KJV) [35]Once have I sworn by my holiness that **I will not lie unto David.** [36]**His seed shall endure *FOREVER*, and his throne as the sun before me.** [37]**It shall be established *FOREVER* as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven**. Selah.

(**Ezekiel 37:24**) (KJV) And **David my servant shall be King over them**; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

ISRAEL IS APPOINTED THE ETERNAL'S SERVANTS AND WITNESSES:

(**Isaiah 41:8-16**) (KJV) [8]But **thou, Israel, art my servant**, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. [9]Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, **Thou art my servant**; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away. [10]Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy 'God': I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. [11]Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. [12]Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. [13]For I the ETERNAL thy 'God' will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. [14]Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; ***I will help thee, saith the ETERNAL, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel***. [15]Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. [16]Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them

away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the ETERNAL, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

(**Isaiah 43:10**) (KJV) **Ye are my witnesses**, saith the ETERNAL, **and my servant whom I have chosen**: ***that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he***: ***before me there was no 'God' formed, neither shall there be after me***.

(**Isaiah 43:21**) (KJV) **This people have I formed for myself**; they shall shew forth my praise. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

ISRAEL TO BE CALLED THE SONS OF THE ETERNAL:

(**Hosea 1:10**) (KJV) Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, **Ye are The Sons of the Living 'God'**.

ISRAEL TO BE A PEOPLE SAVED BY THE ETERNAL:

(**Deuteronomy 33:29**) (KJV) Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, **O people saved by the ETERNAL**, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and ***thou shalt tread upon their High Places***.

(**Isaiah 41:10**) (KJV) Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy 'God': I will strengthen thee; yea, **I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness**.

(**Isaiah 43:1**) (KJV) But now thus saith the ETERNAL that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for **I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine**.

(**Isaiah 44:1-3**) (KJV) [1]Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: [2]**Thus saith the ETERNAL that made thee**, and formed thee from the womb, **which will help thee**; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen. [3]For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

(**Isaiah 49:25-26**) (KJV) [25]But **thus saith the ETERNAL**, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and **I will save thy children**. [26]And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: **and all flesh shall know that I the ETERNAL am *thy Saviour and thy Redeemer*, the mighty One of Jacob**.

(**Isaiah 52:7**) (KJV) How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, **that publisheth salvation**; that saith unto Zion, Thy 'God' reigneth!

(**Jeremiah 46:27**) (KJV) But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, **I will save thee from afar off**, and thy seed from the land of their

captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

(**Hosea 2:23**) (KJV) And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and **I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy**; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my 'God'.

(**Hosea 13:14**) (KJV) I will ransom them from the power of the grave; **I will redeem them from death**: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

(**Hosea 14:4**) (KJV) **I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely**: for mine anger is turned away from him.

ISRAEL IS THE ETERNAL'S BATTLEAX, DESTROYING EVIL:

(**Jeremiah 51:20**) (KJV) **Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war**: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

(**Isaiah 14:2**) (KJV) And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and **the house of Israel shall possess them** in the land of the ETERNAL for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

(**Isaiah 41:15**) (KJV) Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: **thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff**.

(**Micah 4:13**) (KJV) Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and **thou shalt beat in pieces many people**: and I will consecrate their gain unto the ETERNAL, and their substance unto the ETERNAL of the whole earth.

ISRAEL WILL BE CHIEF AMONG THE NATIONS:

(**Genesis 27:29**) (KJV) **Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee**: be 'Lord' over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

(**Jeremiah 31:7**) (KJV) For thus saith the ETERNAL; **Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations**: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O 'Lord', save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

ISRAEL WILL BE THE ETERNAL'S HERITAGE:

(**Deuteronomy 4:20**) (KJV) But the ETERNAL hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, **to be unto him a people of inheritance**, as ye are this day.

(**Deuteronomy 7:6**) (KJV) For thou art an holy people unto the ETERNAL thy 'God': **the ETERNAL thy 'God' hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth**.

(**Deuteronomy 14:2**) (KJV) for thou art an holy people unto the ETERNAL thy 'God', and

the ETERNAL hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

(**2 Samuel 7:23-24**) (KJV) [23]**And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom 'God' went to redeem for a people to himself**, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their 'God's? [24]For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, 'Lord', art become their 'God'.

(**1 Kings 8:51-53**) (KJV) **For they be thy people, and thine inheritance**, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. **For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance**, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O 'Lord' 'God'.

(**Isaiah 43:21**) (KJV) **This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise**. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

(**Isaiah 54:5-10**) (KJV) [5]For thy Maker is thine husband; the ETERNAL of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The 'God' of the whole earth shall he be called. [6]For the ETERNAL hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy 'God'. [7]For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. [8]In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the ETERNAL thy Redeemer. [9]For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. [10]**For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, *neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed*, saith the ETERNAL that hath mercy on thee**.

(**Hosea 2:19-23**) (KJV) [19]And **I will betroth thee unto me forever**; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. [20]I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the ETERNAL. [21]And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the ETERNAL, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; [22]And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel. [23]And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and **I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy**; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my 'God'.

(**Joel 2:26-27**) (KJV) [26]And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the ETERNAL your 'God', that hath dealt wondrously with you: and **my people shall never be ashamed.** [27]**And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the ETERNAL your 'God', and none else**: and my people shall never be ashamed.

ISRAEL TO POSSESS THE HOLY SPIRIT:

(**Isaiah 44:3**) (KJV) For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: **I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring**:

(**Isaiah 59:21**) (KJV) As for me, **this is my covenant with them**, saith the ETERNAL; **My spirit that is upon thee**, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, **shall not depart** out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, **saith the ETERNAL, from henceforth and *FOREVER***.

(**Isaiah 60:1-2**) (KJV) [1]**Arise, shine; for thy Light is come, and the Glory of the ETERNAL is risen upon thee**. [2]For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but **the ETERNAL shall arise upon thee, and his Glory shall be seen upon thee**.

(**Haggai 2:5**) (KJV) According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, **so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not**.

ISRAEL TO POSSESS GREAT MINERAL WEALTH:

(**Genesis 49:25-26**) (KJV) [25]Even by the 'God' of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, **who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under**, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [26]The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

(**Deuteronomy 8:9-10**) (KJV) [9]A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, **thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass**. [10]When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the ETERNAL thy 'God' for the good land which he hath given thee.

(**Deuteronomy 33:15-16**) (KJV) [15]And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and **for the precious things of the lasting hills,** [16]**And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof**, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

(**Deuteronomy 33:19**) (KJV) They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: **for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand**.

ISRAEL TO POSSESS GREAT AGRICULTURAL WEALTH:

(**Deuteronomy 8:9-10**) (KJV) [9]A land wherein **thou shalt eat bread without scarceness**, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. [10]When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the ETERNAL thy 'God' for the good land which he hath given thee.

(**Genesis 27:28**) (KJV) Therefore 'God' give thee of the dew of heaven, **and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine**:

(**Deuteronomy 8:7-9**) (KJV) [7]For the ETERNAL thy 'God' bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; [8]**A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey**; [9]**A land wherein** thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, **thou shalt not lack any thing in it**; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig

brass.

(**Deuteronomy 28:11**) (KJV) And **the ETERNAL shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground**, in the land which the ETERNAL sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

(**Deuteronomy 33:13-14**) (KJV) [13]And of Joseph he said, **Blessed of the ETERNAL be his land**, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, [14]And **for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun**, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

(**Deuteronomy 33:28**) (KJV) Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: **the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine**; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

ISRAEL TO CONROL THE SEAS:

(**Deuteronomy 33:19**) (KJV) They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for **they shall suck of the abundance of the seas**, and of treasures hid in the sand.

(**Isaiah 60:5**) (KJV) Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because **the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee**, the forces of the Gentiles [Nations] shall come unto thee.

FOOTNOTES:

[1] [a]All scriptural links point to the Bible Gateway, A Searchable Online Bible In Over 100 Versions And 50 Languages, located at "**BibleGateway.Com**", a vast biblical resource containing all the major texts and reference materials useful for in-depth bible studies. Most scriptual quotations are from the (KJV) of the Bible, however versions noted in (parentheses) should also be consulted. [b]All Strong's scriptural references point to the Blue Letter Bible Lexicon, located at "**BlueLetterBible.Org**", another vast biblical resource which has over 4,000,000 links available, pointing to more than 165,000 pages of concordances, lexicons, dictionaries, commentaries, images, and several Bible versions.

Table of Contents

(a) Preface. 3
(b) Copyright. 5
(c) Dedication. 6
(d) Acknowledgments. 7
(e) Forward. 8
01 Who Is The Creator And What Is His Message? 11
02 How To Have A Correct Study Of Scripture. 17
03 Quest For The Ancient Of Days. 606
04 Quest For The Eternal. 360
05 Living in Abraham's Camp. 500
06 The Proof The ETERNAL CREATOR Exists. 965
07 Quest For The Messiah. 32
08 What Are The Functions Of A Savior? 576
09 Our True Creator And Redeemer. 610
10 The History Of Prophecy. 673
11 Israel And The Jews in Prophecy Summary. 973
12 The Sword Of The Hebrews. 977
13 Where YHWH Placed His Name, And Why. 999
14 The Eternal's Test. 524
15 Eden In The Beginning. 437
16 The Book Of Life. 667
17 The Eternal Offers Healing. 1007
18 All Israel Scriptures. 903
19 Who Are The Lost Tribes Of Israel? 859
20 The Difference Between The Jews And Israel. 843
21 Reuniting The Tribes Of Israel. 869
22 The Children of Israel. 735
23 The Coming Rebirth Of Israel. 909
24 Jacob's Pillar Stone. 916
25 Message To The Shepherds Of Israel. 835
26 Oh Israel Beware. 1011

27 The Burden Of Malachi. 1028
28 The Prophet Hosea In The 21st Century. 239
29 A Final Warning To The Children Of Israel. 1040
30 Quest For The Hebrew Calendar. 292
31 The Lunar Calendar Of The Scriptural Sabbath. 266
32 Objections To The Lunar Sabbath. 330
33 The Jews And The Sabbath. 323
34 Constantine & Hillel Deceived The Whole World. 627
35 The Continuous Weekly Cycle Is Proven False. 645
36 New Moon Day. 639
37 The New Full Moon. 320
38 New Moons And Manna. 1069
39 New Moons And Translation Days. 1074
40 New Moons And Sabbaths Side By Side. 1054
41 The Sabbath Calendar. 117
42 Sabbath Principles. 585
43 Studying Scripture On The Sabbath. 827
44 Recovering The Lost Sabbath. 620
45 The Eternal's Holy Days. 899
46 The Feast Of Booths. 1082
47 Passover - Lets Get It Right. 1086
48 Waving A Sheaf Of Barley. 1106
49 How The ETERNAL Measures Time. 262
50 Daniel Predicts The Time of the End. 1115
51 High Places. What Are They? 654
52 New Testament Credibility. 22
53 Are We Saved By Grace? 134
54 Is Blood Required To Atone For Sin? 121
55 What About Circumcision? 1121
56 What About Saying Amen? 936
57 What About Tithing? 1130
58 Why Christianity? 412
59 Must We Keep The Commandments Today? 391

60 Angels. (Some Are Not What You Think.) 456
61 Does Daniel Nine Prove 'Jesus' Is The Christ? 475
62 Understanding Isaiah 53. 683
63 Why Are Bad Things Happening To America? 853
64 Why Satan Doesn't Win. 1137
65 Religious Saviors And Their Claims. 428
66 Christmas Origin, History, And Traditions. 848
67 Easter. (A Pagan Passover.) 679
68 The Dangerous Game. 1149
69 The Union Of Man And Woman. 509
70 The Union Continued, How Sweet It Could Be. 556
71 The Wonderful World Of Tomorrow. 143
72 Who or What is 'God'? 548
73 When A Man Dies, Shall He Live Again? 205
74 Memorial Service for a Hebrew Brother. 1154
75 I am Yahweh. That is My name. 90
76 Yahweh's People Respond To His Name. 109
77 Ezekiel's Vision Of The 3rd Temple. 1159
78 The Time of Jacob's Trouble, When Does It Begin? 958
79 The Oral Torah. Is It Binding? 938
80 Elijah's Message Is Not Preached Today. 1177
81 Covenant Promises To Israel. 1180